BSB Bayerische StaatsBibliothek
MDZ Münchener DigitalisierungsZentrum Digitale Bibliothek

Churchill, Awnsham

Collection of Voyages and Travels some now first printed from original manuscripts, others translated out of foreign languages, and now first published in English. To which are added some few that have formerly appear'd in English, but do now for their excellency and scarceness
Bd.: 6

London 1745

2 It.coll. 8-6
urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10330391-2

2° 74. coll 8 (6

Collection

2680

243

<36629944320012 S

<36629944320012

0,1 Fkt

33 Bayer. Staatsbibliothek

A

COLLECTION

OF

Voyages and Travels.

of authentic writers, London 1745 ?

Vol. 6

CONTAINING,

I. A DESCRIPTION of the Kingdom of *TONQUEEN*. By SAM. BARON, a Native thereof.

II. TRAVELS through *EUROPE*. By Dr. JOHN GEMELLI CARERI. In ſeveral Letters to the Counſellor AMATO DANIO, at *Naples*.

III. A VOYAGE to *VIRGINIA*. By Col. NORWOOD.

IV. Captain PHILLIPS's Journal of his VOYAGE from *England* to Cape *Mounſeradoe* in *Africa*; and thence along the Coaſt of *Guiney* to *Whidaw*, the Iſland of St. *Thomas*, and ſo forward to *Barbadoes*. In which is contained an exact Account of the Longitudes, Latitudes, *&c.* As alſo a Curſory Account of the Country, People, Forts, Trade, *&c.*

V. A VOYAGE into the North-Weſt Paſſage. Written by JOHN GATONBE.

VI. A Relation of Three Years Sufferings of ROBERT EVERARD, upon the Coaſt of *Aſſada*, near *Madagaſcar*, in a Voyage to *India*; And of his wonderful Preſervation and Deliverance.

VII. A familiar DESCRIPTION of the MOSQUETO Kingdom in *America*, with a Relation of the ſtrange Cuſtoms, Religion, Wars, *&c.* of thoſe Heatheniſh People.

VIII. A Diſcovery of Two Foreign Sects in the *Eaſt-Indies*; *viz.* the Sect of the BANIANS, the antient Natives of *India*; and the Sect of the PERSEES, the ancient Inhabitants of *Perſia*. With the Religion and Manners of each Sect. By the Rev. Mr. HENRY LORD.

IX. An Account of the wonderful Preſervation of the Ship TERRA NOVA of *London*. By C. MAY.

X. An Account of the King of MOCHA, and of his Country.

XI. Some Reaſons for the Unhealthfulneſs of the Iſland of BOMBAY.

XII. A JOURNEY through Part of the *Low-Countries*, *Germany*, *Italy* and *France*. By PHILLIP SKIPPON, Eſq; (afterwards Knighted) in Company with the celebrated Mr. RAY, Mr. LISTER, Mr. WILLUGHBY, Mr. HENRY MASSINGBERD, *&c.*

SCHACKENBORG
LIT O N°. 11
BIBLIOTHEK.
Wb 170 / 413

A

COLLECTION

OF

Voyages and Travels.

VOL. VI

Bayerische
Staatsbibliothek
München

TO

Sir *JOHN HOSKINS*, Kt.

AND

ROBERT HOOKE, Esq;

HONOURED SIRS,

I SEND by this conveyance to Mr. *Charles Chamberlain* the promised description of *Tonqueen*, wherein I think I have noted the most material passages of trade, government, and customs of the country, vice and virtue of the people, at least so far as will content and satisfy a moderate mind, and be sufficient for a new commissioner to conduct business by at his first entrance there. As to the imperfections and errors therein, you will be pleased to favour it with your exact survey and prudent correction, especially to remove or cancel what therein may be either against, or reflectingly spoken of Monsr. *Tavernier*, since the intention is to inform the reader of the truth, and not to carp and find faults with others; which when I did, was only for your particular perusal. The pictures are true and exact, tho' not according to art; the map, drawn and computed out of two others, is as near the truth as could be done in this place either by care or diligence. Of the whole the honourable president *Gyfford* sends his judgment to you, whose liberality has chiefly supported my expences thereon; therefore I request you will be pleased to deliver to Mr. *Charles Chamberlain* the money the said description will yield, for the president's use. And if you should think convenient to dedicate it to the right honourable company, then to make honourable and particular mention of Mr. *John Page*, Mr. *James Hobland*, Mr. *Charles Chamberlain*, and Mr. *William Moyor*, my benefactors. I am now on a voyage to *China*, where if I can pick up any curiosity, or discover any thing worthy your sight or information, you are sure to hear from me; in the mean while I recommend myself to the continuation of your favour, as,

Fort St. *George* at *Madras-patam*, *February* ad. 1685-6.

Honoured Sirs,

Your very humble devoted Servant,

SAMUEL BARON.

To the HONOURABLE

William Gyfford, *Eſq*;

Preſident of Coaſt Cormandell, Bengall, &c.

AND

Governour of Fort St. George.

HONOURED SIR,

THIS is but a rough draught of what is in a more clear and lively manner impreſs'd in your honour's memory; I mean, the ſtate and conſtitution of the kingdom of *Tonqueen*, ſince yourſelf was the firſt *Engliſh* man that, entring the country, open'd that trade, and ſettled there a factory for the honourable company; in effecting which your patience appear'd no leſs exemplary (having ſuffer'd ſtrange rudeneſs and harſh uſages from the natives, their uſual welcome to new-comers) than your prudence and dexterity was eminent in that negotiation, wherein (I can ſay without incurring the imputation of flattery) your generoſity reſpected the honour of your nation and common benefit much more than your particular intereſt, and with a liberal ſpirit beſtow'd your wax and honey moſt freely on others, thinking, as that heroick *German* expreſs'd himſelf to the emperor *Charles* V. *If my Labour is not for myſelf, 'tis for Poſterity.* Equal to this was your honour's deportment, affable, courteous and complaiſant to the humours of thoſe people, wherein your condeſcending temper was very conſpicuous; which, tho' it had been accuſtomed to live in other parts of *India* after another rate and ſplendor than the *Tonqueeneſe*, *Chineſe* or *Japaneſe* willingly tolerate any ſtranger or foreigner to do in their country, did yet know readily how to pleaſe them, by your conformity and ſeaſonable receding to their pride, whereby you preſently ſo gain'd the good-will of courtiers and merchants (of which they are otherwiſe great niggards to new-comers, yet very loving to them that know their country and cuſtoms) as prov'd no ſmall means to uphold afterwards the *Engliſh* name,

name, your perſon, factory, and what elſe belong'd to your place, with honour, reputation and credit, notwithſtanding the *Dutch* war, want of ſhipping, ſupplies, and your incapacity to trade, which are mortal diſtempers for a new-ſettled factory, all the time of your reſidence, until your departure thence, the ſpace of well nigh ſix years, in which time you got much experience yourſelf, and gave ſo true and exact a character of that country, whereof there had been before but a confus'd idea amongſt the *Engliſh*, as was very advantageous to commerce.

Theſe, and the reſpects of your ſuperintendency over the right honourable company's affairs in the South Seas, the honour of your many years acquaintance, have induc'd me to direct this deſcription to your honour, who, as the moſt capable to judge and diſcern the truth thereof, ſo I hope will have the charity to conſtrue with your innate candor my intention therein. I am ſenſible of the inconſiderateneſs of my labour herein, tho', to the beſt of my might, I did it as well as the troubles I was in would permit me; and that only the ſubject is to be taken notice of, which is ſuch as Sir *John Hoskins* and Mr. *Robert Hooke*, my moſt honour'd friends, aſſured me, by reiterated letters out of *England*, would be taking and acceptable, whoſe approved judgment, which I ſhall always reverence, did alone encourage me to undertake this task, were it but to ſatisfy their curioſity and noble deſires, ever conſtant in aſſiduous application to advance learning, and enrich the publick by new diſcoveries, which otherwiſe I would not have ventur'd on; but ſince they were the promoters thereof, I ſubmit it to their cenſure, according to the following advertiſement, but leave the whole diſpoſal to yourſelf, as from,

Fort St. *George* at *Madraspatam*, on the Coaſt of *Cormandell*, *Auguſt* 25, *Anno* 1685.

Honoured SIR,

Your very humble obedient Servant,

Samuel Baron.

Adver-

Advertiſement.

MY deſign at firſt was not to undertake an hiſtorical narration of *Tonqueen*, but only to note the errors in Monſieur *Tavernier*'s deſcription of that country, as it was deſired of me by Sir *John Hoskins* and Mr. *Robert Hooke* out of *England*; but having made ſome ſmall progreſs therein, I was quickly tired with finding faults and noting miſtakes, alſo thinking I ſhould thereby give but ſmall ſatisfaction to the curioſity of thoſe worthy gentlemen, whoſe highly active genius's penetrate the very eſſence of the moſt occult things, and finding it much more eaſy for me to compoſe a new deſcription of *Tonqueen* (the country of my nativity, and where I have been converſant with perſons of all qualities and degrees) than to correct the miſtakes of others; theſe conſiderations, together with ambition to do the publick acceptable ſervice, and eſpecially to demonſtrate in ſome meaſure my thankfulneſs and profound reſpects to my much-honour'd friends Sir *John Hoskins* and Mr. *Robert Hooke*, induced me to undertake and finiſh this work, ſuch as it is. I can freely declare, that there is nothing inſerted herein but what I thought, to the beſt of my knowledge, to be exactly true and real. In dubious matters I had my informations from the moſt knowing and credible amongſt the natives. As for the order and method, I follow'd Monſ. *Tavernier*. The ſtile and diction thereof, ſince they are my firſt eſſays, muſt needs be very defective; therefore I intreat my friends to correct and alter what therein they find amiſs, and to dedicate it to whom they pleaſe; and in ſo doing they will infinitely oblige

Their moſt humble Servant,

Samuel Baron.

Note, *that the original Pictures, whereof thoſe in this Book are but a Copy, were drawn on the Place by a* Tonqueeneer *of eminent Quality, and according to my Judgment are done as well as Things of that nature can be.*

The

Bayerische
Staatsbibliothek
München

To front Pag. 1. Vol. 6.

REGIO GANNAM: or, ye KINGDOME of TONQUEEN

Bauos

Lauos

Cacho

Tropicus Cabang

CHINA

Cancy

Quancy

Aynam

Lasam

the River of Pregum or the frontiers of Tonquin

Gulph of Tonquin

Pulo Cambir or Islands

Pulo Cambir or Rocks Islands

Rock Ilse

the great Cocha mount

Great Island

Great Island

the great Pagod

Pulo Timon

Pulo Timon

Pulo Timon

To front Pag. 1. Vol. 6.

REGIO GANNAM: or, ye KINGDOME of TONQUEEN

Bauos

Lauos

Cacho

Tropicus Cabang

CHINA

Cancy

Quancy

Aynam

Lasam

Tonquin

Gulph of Tonquin

Fisher Island

Part of Hainan

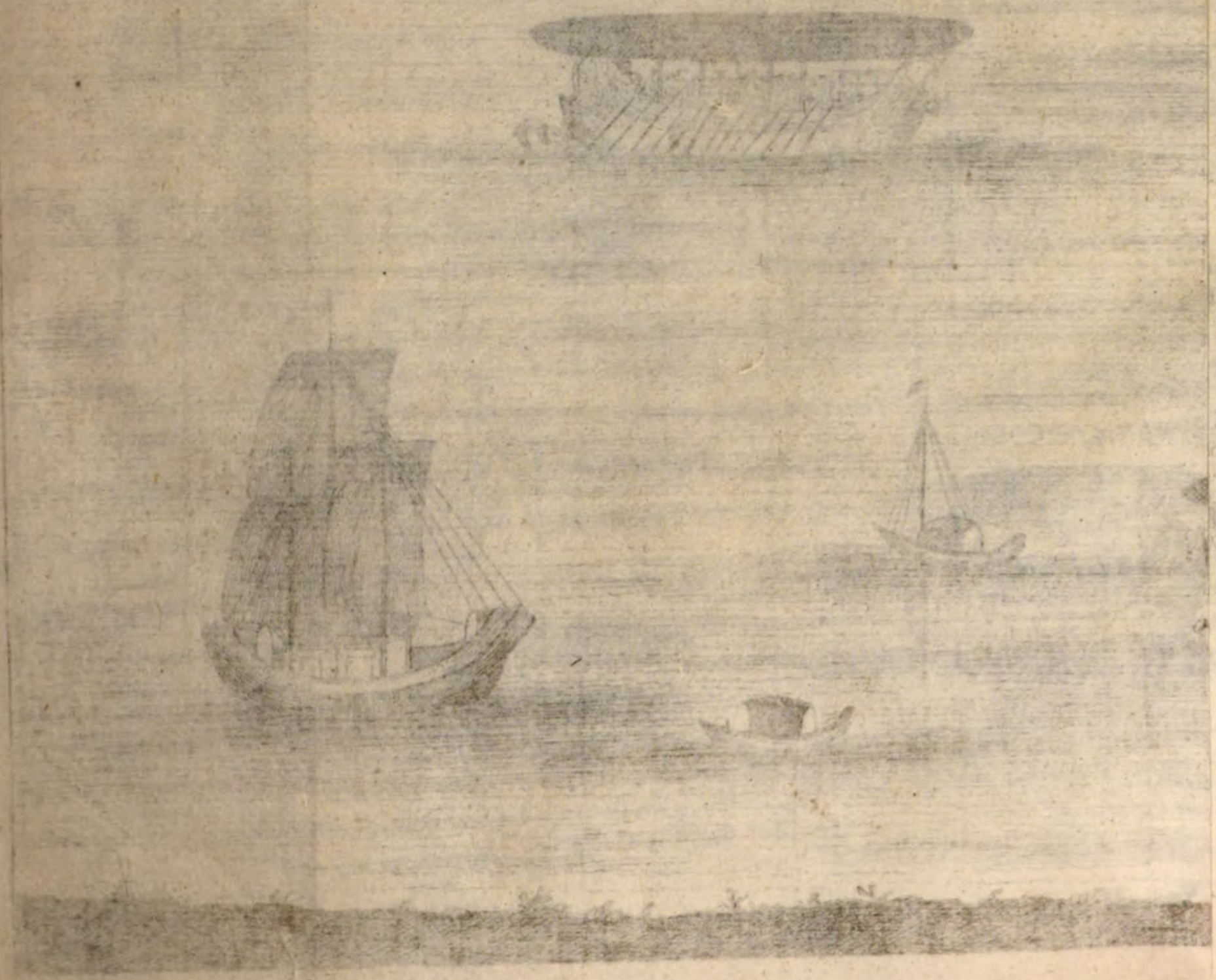
Great Natuna

Gulph of Siam

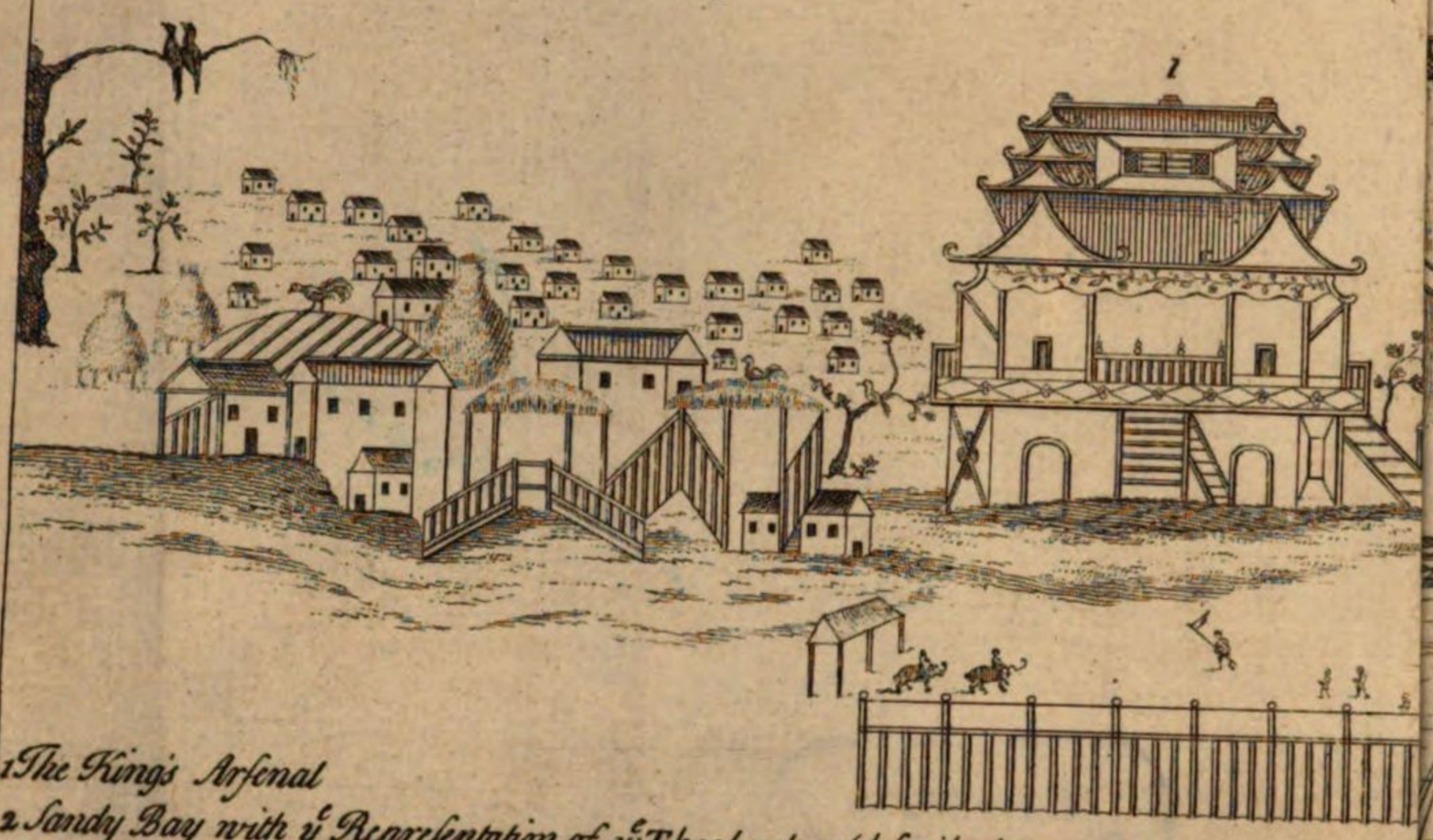
Gulph of Cochinchina

Gulph of Aynam

Gulph of Cambodia



The City of CHA:-CHO, the Metropolis of TONQUEEN



1 The King's Arsenal
2 Sandy Bay with y^e Representation of y^e Thecky daw (described P. 31. cap. 15.)
3 King's Elephants Stables
4 the Designed English Facto.^ry
5 the Dutch Facto.^ry

te 3. P. 7.

Bayerische
Staatsbibliothek
München

The Deſcription of TONQUEEN.

CHAP. I.

Taverniere's *Account of* Tonqueen *animadverted on.*

THE kingdom of *Tonqueen* has been diſcovered by the *Portugueſe* above one hundred and twenty years ſince, and the relations that *Padre Martin* and *Alexander de Rodes*, both jeſuites, give of it, is in general more true than this of *Taverniere*; for what contradictions we find in them, may be imputed to the alteration of things by mutation of time.

Taverniere talks of eleven or twelve voyages his brother made to *Tonqueen*, from *Acheen*, *Batavia*, and *Bantam*; on the confidence of whoſe relation, together with what he inquired of the *bonzes*, or prieſts, that came while he was in *Bantam*, he has compiled his hiſtory, as fabulous and full of groſs abſurdities as lines.

For firſt, the *Tonqueeneſe* have no *bonzes* or prieſts, however they came to *Bantam* and *Batavia*; and then he ſaith, when the *Tonqueeneſe* make voyages, they take their wives and families with them; I ſuppoſe he means thoſe voyages they make in the river of *Tonqueen*, from one village to another: but for foreign voyages they are altogether unacquainted with them, unleſs it be ſome few of the poorer ſort that go to attend ſtrangers, or are forced otherwiſe for a livelihood. He notes how the *Tonqueeneſe* were raviſhed with admiration, when he ſhewed them his Atlas, and ſome particular maps about the compoſure and ſtructure of the whole world, and its ſeveral kingdoms and ſtates, which they heeded as much as a world in the moon. Neither can I hear of a *Taverniere* that has made eleven or twelve voyages to *Tonqueen* on his own account; only thus much I have heard, that there has been one *Taverniere*, a purſer in the *Dutch* ſervice, and once in *Tonqueen*.

He commends his brother for a perſon of courage and cunning, how juſtly I cannot tell; but this I am ſure, he has uſed but little cordiality, and leſs ſincerity, notwithſtanding all his proteſtations, in his account of *Tonqueen*: He magnifies the great ſums of money his brother carried always with him, when he went on that voyage; but it is too well known what a purſer in the *Dutch* ſervice can do, and what they are allowed to do; hindring ſo ſtrictly the private trade. BARON

He talks of a large preſent he gave the king and prince, together with his favourable reception and familiar converſation with them; if this be true, I ſay the *Tonqueeneſe* are much degenerated, yet it cannot be denied, but that ſtrangers at their firſt entrance into this country, had, in many reſpects, better uſage than at preſent; but not ſo, as to permit themſelves to play with a foreigner the good companion: at this time they keep their diſtance to all ſtrangers, making but ſmall account of them. To kiſs the king's hand, is not the *Tonqueen* mode, much leſs permitted to ſtrangers: and when he ſpoke the *Malayan* language ſo fluently, he might as well have ſpoken *French* to them, that underſtood not a word of either. When he played amongſt thoſe lords, I wonder what game it was that he loſt ſo many thouſand crowns at, as he mentions; but it is moſt to be admired, that a calf and two jars of *Tonqueen* arrack, the uſual largeſs and liberality of this king, (water diſtilled out of rice) ſhould ſupply his great loſſes. He farther tells you, that by the great familiarity his brother had at court, and by the frequent diſcourſes he had with a great many *Tonqueeneſe*, (who never ſtir out of the country, however he met them at *Bantam* and *Batavia*) he laid the foundation of his work, which is both faithful and exact: Furthermore he ſaith, no other conſideration, than the ſpeaking of truth, has invited him to undertake this relation; all which being notorious contradictions and falſe tales, ſhame, indeed, the author the more.

Our author, as all other *Europeans*, terms and intitles the general or *Chova*, king; becauſe he diſpoſes of the kingdom at his pleaſure, receiving all foreign ambaſſadors, except that of *China*. However, this is a miſtake; for they have their king or *Bova*, though he ſignifies no more than a cypher, as will be noted in ſeveral places of this relation.

BARON

He not only vaunts of his cuts, which he ſays were drawn on the place, and will contribute much to the divertiſement of the reader, but alſo praiſes, for its exactneſs, the map which he gives of the country; than which nothing can be more falſe, for compare it with our ſea draughts, 'twill plainly appear what it is: But as fabulous ſtories and fictions, invented at pleaſure, are pleaſing only to the ignorant, ſo 'tis moſt certain, the ingenious reader will blame him for promiſing ſo much, and uſing ſo little probity in his hiſtory.

CHAP. II.

Of the Situation and Extent of TONQUEEN.

WE have no more reaſon to admire why our predeceſſors had no earlier knowledge of this kingdom than they had of that of *China*, becauſe its diſcovery was ſomething poſterior to that; for the *Portugueſe* had no ſooner diſcovered the laſt, but they ſent out ſhips to viſit this alſo.

It is true, this kingdom was a province of *China* formerly, and pays tribute ſtill to that emperor: But that was not the reaſon why we had no ſooner knowledge thereof, conſidering theſe people have been governed by their native princes for above theſe four hundred years without interruption, which was long before the *Portugueſe* came to make their diſcoveries in *India*. The true reaſon ſeems to be, that the people did never ſtir abroad, nor do yet, for commerce or other aſſociation; and they ſomewhat affect in this the *Chineſe* vanity, thinking all other people to be barbarous, imitating their government, learning, characters, *&c.* yet hate their perſons.

I do not know why *Taverniere* ſaith moſt people ſhould believe this country to be in a very hot climate, conſidering it is ſituated under the tropick, and ſome part of it more to the northward; nevertheleſs he affirms it to be very temperate, by reaſon of the great number of rivers (and altogether free from thoſe ſand-hills and barren mountains that cauſe ſuch heat in *Commaroon*, and other places in the gulf of *Perſia*) that water it, together with the rain that falls in its ſeaſon; whereas the truth thereof is, that the rains, indeed, generally fall in the months of *May*, *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, and ſometimes ſooner, which moiſten the ground, but cauſe no freſh breezes at all; on the contrary, the ſaid two months of *July* and *Auguſt*, make the weather here unſufferably hot. Doubtleſs the country would be plentiful in fruits, were there not ſo many inhabitants, who living by rice chiefly, find therefore the greater neceſſity to cultivate what ground they have with that grain, not neglecting the leaſt ſpot.

Situation. To the north-eaſt of this kingdom lies the province of *Canton*; to the weſt it is bounded by the kingdoms of *Laos* and the *Bowes*; to the north it borders on two other provinces of *China*, *Junam* and *Quanci*, or *Ai*; to the ſouth and ſouth-eaſt on *Cochinchina*. The climate is temperate and wholeſome, from *September* till *March*, ſometimes very cold in *January* and *February*; though froſt and ſnow are never ſeen here; for the months of *April*, *May* and *June* are not ſo healthful, both becauſe of the rains and foggineſs of the air, and the ſun's coming to the zenith: but *June*, *July* and *Auguſt* are exceſſive hot months. The winds are here divided between the north and ſouth for ſix months and ſix months; the country is delightful from *May* till *Auguſt*, the trees being then in their verdure, and the fields all covered with paddy, very pleaſant to the beholders. Climate.

The great winds that are called amongſt our ſeamen the hurricanes, and known here by the name of *Touffoons*, reign on this and the adjacent coaſts, and the ſeas thereof are very terrible; but the time of their coming is very uncertain, ſometimes once in five or ſix years, and ſometimes in eight or nine; and though this wind is not known in other oriental ſeas by that name, and with that exceſſive violence, yet that which is called the *Elephant* in the bay of *Bengall* and the coaſt of *Cormandel*, is not much inferior to this; and the ſad effects thereof are but too often experienced by the ſeamen. I cannot find an aſtronomer in all *Tonqueen*, to ask from whence thoſe winds ſhould proceed, ſo I cannot affirm that they are cauſed by the exhalations of the mines of *Japan*. *Touffoons* or Hurricanes.

As for the extent of the country, which he makes equal to that of *France*, it is a groſs miſtake; for this kingdom is reckon'd by men experienced, to be not much bigger than *Portugal*; but may be thought to contain four times the number of inhabitants. *Taverniere* makes its limits to be unknown, forgetting that he had ſo lately deſcribed the borders and extent thereof. Extent.

As for iſlands belonging to this kingdom, there are ſeveral in the bay of *Tonqueen*, the chief whereof is called by the natives *Twon Bene*, and by the *Dutch*, *Rovers iſland*. It is ſituated in the latitude of 19 degrees 15 minutes north; is long one and a half, and broad Iſlands.

broad half a league at moſt, the better part high land, and diſtant from the main one league, between which and the main ſea, ſhips may paſs, as the *Dutch* did formerly; but the navigator muſt obſerve to keep the iſland ſide aboard, within a musket ſhot; where you will find ſix, ſeven, and ſeven and a half fathoms, ouzy ground. On the ſame ſide of the iſland, which is its weſt part, are two ſmall bays, the northermoſt has a ſmall pearl bank, but not rich, yet none dare to fiſh here without the king's ſpecial grant. In both the bays there is ſweet water, which we found to be exceeding good, and eſteemed the beſt we taſted there. At the ſouth-weſt point of this iſland, is a ridge of rocks, extending from the ſaid point 100 paces into the ſea, and may be diſcovered at half ebb, by the breach thereon; for the reſt, a clear coaſt.

Towards the north-weſt, is a fair bay, three fathom and a half and four fathom water, clay ground; here reſort many fiſhing boats, beſides what appertain to this village, whoſe inhabitants I compute between three or four hundred perſons, moſt fiſhermen.

In this iſland is the watch-houſe general, which is a place of the greateſt profit in the kingdom of *Tonqueen:* for all trading boats, either to the province of *Tingway* or *Guian*, or from thence to the north, muſt ſtop here and pay cuſtom, *viz.* for a large boat about the value of a dollar and half, with ſome preſents for the waiters, the reſt proportionable; ſo that the cuſtoms of this place cannot yield leſs than a million of dollars *per annum.*

Soil. As for the ground, it is ſtony and mountainous, therefore not proper to manure; cattle we ſaw but few (tho' the inhabitants told us of many antelopes that ſheltered amongſt the rocks and ſhrubs of the mountains) ſo that rice and other proviſions for ſuſtenance, are brought hither from the adjacent ſhore. Some good regulations would make this place plentiful, and with ſmall expence this port might be made a good one.

Towns. [Plate II.] For cities and towns, excepting that of *Ca-cho*, there are not above two or three in the whole kingdom of any note. As for *Aldeas* or villages, queſtionleſs the number is great, and more than I can exactly affirm, or any man elſe that hath not made it his buſineſs to inquire after them; neither is it an eaſy matter to find the truth thereof: the

The Metropolis. city of *Ca-cho* is the metropolis of *Tonqueen*, lieth in the latitude 21 degrees north, about 40 leagues from the ſea, and may, for its capaciouſneſs, be compared with many cities in *Aſia*, and ſuperior to moſt for populouſneſs, eſpecially on the firſt and fifteenth of their new moon; being their market days, or grand *Bazar*; when the people from the adjacent villages flock thither with their trade, in ſuch numbers, as is almoſt incredible; ſeveral of the ſtreets, tho' broad and ſpacious, are then ſo crowded, that one finds enough to do, if he can ſometimes advance through the multitude a hundred paces in half an hour. Every different commodity ſold in this city, is appointed to a particular ſtreet, and theſe ſtreets again allotted to one, two, or more villages, the inhabitants whereof are only privileged to keep ſhops in them, much in the nature of the ſeveral companies or corporations in *European* cities. The courts of the king, general, princes, *&c. Grandeſa*, and high courts of juſtice, are kept here, of which I can only ſay, they ſtand on large tracts of ground; the principal ſtructure makes but a mean appearance, being built of wood, the reſt of their houſes of bamboos and clay, not well compacted; few of brick except the factories of ſtrangers, which out-vie the reſt. Stupendous, indeed, are the triple walls of the old city and palace; for by the ruins they appear to have been ſtrong fabricks with noble large gates, paved with a kind of marble; the palace to have been about ſix or ſeven miles in circumference; its gates, courts, apartments, *&c.* teſtify amply its former pomp and glory. In this city is likewiſe quartered a formidable militia, to be ready on all occaſions; and here alſo ſtandeth the king's arſenal or magazine for war, ſeated on the bank of the river, near a ſandy iſland, on which the *Thecadaw* is kept, as hereafter will be mentioned. This river is called by the natives *Songkoy*, or the head river: it riſes in *China*, and after it has rolled many hundred leagues, it paſſes here and diſgorgeth itſelf in the bay of *Aynam*, by eight or nine mouths, moſt of them navigable for veſſels of ſmall draught. This river is exceeding commodious for the city, ſince all ſorts of merchandize are brought hither as to the epitome of the kingdom, by an infinite number of boats trading up and down the country; yet they have their houſes in their reſpective *Aldeas*, and do not live altogether in their boats, as *Taverniere* reports, but when they are voyaging.

BARON

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the Nature and Productions of the Kingdom of Tonqueen.

BARON THIS country is for the moſt part low and flat, not unlike the united provinces, eſpecially for its moats and banks. The hills make the frontiers towards the north, weſt and ſouth: it is

Rivers. watered by one ſpecial river, which diſgorgeth itſelf into the ſea, by many branches, moſt of them navigable for ſhips of mean burthen. Theſe rivers ſwarm with boats and large barks, which make it very commodious for traders: indeed in this country grows neither corn nor wine, which is not occaſioned by the want of rains, for both of them require rather dry than wet ground; but by reaſon the inhabitants do not much care for them, as being ignorant of their goodneſs, and therefore do not plant them. Rice, indeed, is the chief ſuſtenance of theſe people; and the country produces ſufficient quantities thereof; and if this grain would have grown only by the rains of the months of *June* and *July*, we ſhould not have experienced the ſad effects of a moſt dreadful and calamitous famine, that ſwept away ſo many millions of ſouls, in theſe two preceding years.

From the rice they diſtil a liquor called arrack, but much inferior to aquavitæ. Their ploughs, and the manner of uſing them, are much after the *Chineſe* faſhion, deſcribed in the hiſtory of *China*: the paddy they tread out with their feet, wherein their practice has made them very expert.

Fruits. The fruits are equally good in their kinds with thoſe of other oriental countries, but their oranges, far exceed all that I have taſted: what *Taverniere* calls a palm-tree, is, indeed, a cocoa-nut, the pulp within is white, and taſtes ſomething like an almond; this fruit is ſo plentiful in *Siam*, that they lade ſhips with the oil that is made of the ſaid pulp, to ſupply their neighbours, which is uſed to burn in lamps.

The liquor thereof is very cold, and pleaſant enough, but reckoned bad for the nerves: queſtionleſs it is the moſt uſeful tree that is found in *India*, ſerving for meat, drink, cloathing, firing, building, *&c.*

The *Guava* is a fruit much like his deſcription; but he is mightily out in the effects thereof, for whether green or ripe, it is always binding, but not uſually eaten green.

The *Papay* is a fruit indeed reſembling a melon, and ſomewhat of the taſte, not unpleaſant.

The *Arreak*, called by the *Malays*, *Penang*, grows ſtrait upright, bearing no branch, but at the top, like a crown; the fruit of which is in bigneſs like a large pigeon's egg, which moſt *Indians* uſe to eat with the leaf called Beetle by the *Portugueſe*, and *Sera* by the *Malays*; it is good to ſweeten the breath, faſten the teeth, and revive the ſpirits: in chewing, the juice thereof turns red; it is ſo much in uſe, that they think they do not make their friends welcome without preſenting them with a diſh of it. The *Tonqueeneſe*, *Siameſe*, *Malays* and *Javas*, had rather loſe a third of their diet than be without it. They have a fig called by them *Hungs*, in taſte ſomething like a carrot, but much more pleaſant; not at all like our *European* figs.

The other ſort, called *Bonana*, or plantans, which he calls *Adam*'s figs, ſome are in length above a ſpan, ſome leſs.

The high-ways are here and there beſet with trees and many ſheds, where they ſell tea and beetle, *&c.* very commodious for travellers: and for thoſe exceeding great trees, that ſhade ſo many thouſands of men, called the Banian-tree, I cannot contradict him; but what I have ſeen at *Swallow Marreene*, at *Surrat*, far exceed any of theſe in bigneſs.

In this country we have the fruit *Lechea*, call'd *Bejay* by the natives, in great plenty; which indeed no where elſe comes to maturity but in the latitude from 20 to 30 degrees north: It grows on high trees, the leaves reſemble ſomewhat the laurel; the fruits in cluſters on the branches, ſhew like ſo many hearts, of the bigneſs of a ſmall hen egg; when ripe of a crimſon colour; the ſhell thin and rough, yet eaſy to be pulled off; the kernel is full of a white juice. This fruit is of an excellent taſte, and moſt pleaſant to the ſight, but it doth not laſt above forty days in ſeaſon: the time of its maturity is *April*, about when the General will cauſe his *chiaop* or ſeal to be fixed on moſt trees of the beſt *Lachea* in the country, belong they to whom they will, which obliges the owner not only not to meddle with his own, but alſo to watch narrowly that others do not touch them, which would be to his peril, ſince it is ingroſſed by the court, who allow him nothing for his fruit or pains.

The fruit called *Jean* or *Lungung* (that is, Dragons-eggs) by the *Chineſe*, is very plentiful here: the tree much as the former, the kernel white, but exceeding luſcious; the

the fruit round, and leſs than a ſmall plumb, the skin not rough, of a pale olive colour, and near to a wither'd leaf. This fruit, though it pleaſes many of the *Tonqueeneſe*, yet it is reckon'd hot and unwholſome. The ſeaſon is *May*, and laſts 'till *July*.

The *Na*, or as the *Portugueſe* call it, *Annona*, *Pompelmoor*, and two or three ſorts of plums, with other kind of *Indian* fruits, (except *Durrions*, which will only grow in hot countries; that is, from *Siam* towards the South, as *Mallaya*, *Mallacam*, *Java*, *&c.*) are to be found here; but what exceeds all I have taſted in other parts of that kind, is the *Jaca* or *Myte* in *Tonqueen*. This is the largeſt fruit, I think, in the world, and becauſe of its bigneſs provident nature has placed its growth on the ſtock or body of the tree, not on the branches, leſt it ſhould not be ſufficient to bear the burthen: The skin, when green, is very hard; but ripe, of a yellow colour, and eaſy to be cut with a knife. There are ſeveral ſorts of them, but that which eats dryeſt, without ſticking either to the fingers or lips, is the beſt and pleaſanteſt. The greateſt part are of a ſlimy ſubſtance, and, as it were, a yellow pap covers the nuts, which lie in little holes. Some of the poorer people will boil or roaſt the nuts, and eat them, which have a kind of taſte like our cheſnuts, but are reckon'd hurtful to the lungs.

Mice. *Taverniere* tells a long ſtory of the rare mice that are in this country, of many ſorts, yet I never was at a feaſt of any, and therefore am no competent judge of their daintineſs; I know the *Portugueſe* eat them phyſically in ſeveral diſtempers.

Birds-neſts. The next thing to be taken notice of, is a particular kind of birds-neſts, which indeed are in great eſteem amongſt all *Indians*, and kept at a great price, being taken as great reſtoratives, and by ſome counted ſtimulaters to venery; but *Taverniere* ſaith, they are not to be found but in the four iſlands of *Cochin-china A. B. C. D.* which I am ſure is a great miſtake, neither do I know thoſe iſlands, or of any birds-neſts to be found in *Cochin-china*: The birds which make theſe neſts are leſs than ſwallows. As to the form and figure of theſe birds-neſts, they are much as he deſcribes them, and the greateſt quantities of them come from *Jehor*, *Reho*, *Pattany*, and other *Malayan* countries; but that they are, when boiled, of that exceeding fragrance and odoriferouſneſs, as he pretends, is a fiction. Theſe neſts are laid to ſoak in warm water two hours, then pulled out in ſtrings, the ſmaller the better, and ſo ſtewed with hens, pigeons, or any other fleſh, with a little water: In ſtewing they diſſolve almoſt to a jelly, without either taſte or ſmell. BARON.

And as M. *Taverniere* is very erroneous in his map, ſo I do not know nor have I heard of thoſe iſlands 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, that afford, as he ſays, ſuch infinite numbers of tortoiſes. The goodneſs of the ſaid tortoiſes is ſufficiently known to our *Engliſh* ſeamen, in their homeward bound voyages; but that the *Tonqueeneſe* or *Cochin-chineſe* do not believe that they have entertain'd their friends at a banquet as they ought, 'till the tortoiſe is brought in, is altogether fabulous; for when we were at the iſland *Twon Bene*, or, according to the *Dutch*, *Rovers Iſland*, a tortoiſe of about twenty pounds weight was brought to the cuſtom-houſe, where I lodged, to be ſold, and the *Tonqueeneſe* not caring to buy it, I had it for a ſmall matter. Moreover, coming from *Siam* I touch'd at *Pulo Uby*, where my mariners took five or ſix very large tortoiſes, and brought them on board, but the *Tonqueeneſe* ſeamen that were with me (who were compell'd to take up that imploy, becauſe of the great famine that ravaged their country) would not touch them; neither do I know, as he aſſerts, that any of thoſe tortoiſes are wont to be pickled by either of theſe two nations, or that there is any commerce carry'd on therewith amongſt them; therefore I wonder how Monſieur *Taverniere* could dream of a war between them, merely on account of catching them. *Tortoiſes.*

Tonqueen affords no great ſtore of *Ananas*, or *Pine-apples*. The Citrons he mentions are not altogether ſo large as thoſe of *Europe*, which look green before they are ripe, and being mature look yellow. *Anana's.* *Citrons.*

They make good ſtore of ſilks in the kingdom of *Tonqueen*, of which both rich and poor make themſelves garments, ſince they can purchaſe them as cheap almoſt as outlandiſh callicoes. *Silks.*

As for ſweet-ſmelling flowers, tho' I do not profeſs myſelf a floriſt, yet I know above two ſorts in *Tonqueen*; but what he calls the *Bague* I cannot ſmell out: For, firſt, there is a beautiful roſe, of a white colour mix'd with purple; and another of almoſt the ſame kind, red and yellow; it grows on a buſh without prickles or thorns, but has no ſcent. *Flowers.*

The flower that is nothing elſe but a bud, and reſembles a caper, but much leſſer, ſmells as fragrant and odoriferous as any flower I know, and will retain the ſcent above a fortnight, tho' off the tree; the ladies of the court uſe it amongſt their wearing apparel.

The *Indian* lilly grows here as in ſeveral other parts of *India*; the ſhape ſomewhat reſembles the *European* lilly, but is a great

BARON. deal leſs; it grows on a pretty high tree, is of a white colour, and yields a good ſcent, tho' a little faintiſh.

Here is a ſmall flower, ſnow white, in ſcent like jeſſamine, but more vigorous; it grows on a low tree, or rather ſhrub: in *Perſia* there are ſuch great quantities of it, that they load whole ſhips with the water diſtilled from it. These flowers being of no great eſteem amongſt the natives, I ſhall paſs them by.

Sugar-canes. Here are great plenty of ſugar-canes, but they have no great skill to refine the ſugar they make from them; however, they do it after their manner, and uſe it, but not after meals, as *Taverniere* ſaith, for concoction.

Beaſts. Tygers and harts here are, but not many; apes in great plenty; of cows, hogs, hens, ducks, geeſe, *&c.* there is no want; their horſes are ſmall, but very mettleſome and lively, and were it not that they are ſo ſeldom rid, and kept too tender, they might be of good uſe, and fit for ſervice.

Elephants. Their elephants are all trained up for war, and are not of that prodigious bigneſs he would make one believe, for I have ſeen larger in *Siam*; neither are they nimbler than other elephants that are taught to lie down for the rider to mount.

Cats and Dogs. They have many cats, but no great mouſers, which defect is pretty well ſupply'd by their dogs, which are fit for little elſe.

Birds. Birds here are not many, but wild fowl in abundance.

Muſketoes. Near the ſea-ſide and in the city they have a great many muſketoes, but in the country they are not ſo much troubled with them: Thoſe that will be free of them muſt either ſmoak their room, or lie in cloſe curtains, made of thin ſilks for that purpoſe. The cold northern wind drives them away, and frees the country of thoſe tormentors for a while.

White Emmets. What he ſaith of the white emmets is true. This vermin is very miſchievous; in *Siam* hardly any houſe is free from them, ſo that merchants are forced to make hearſes, and to rub the feet thereof with oil of earth, (which ſcent they cannot endure) in order to ſecure their merchandize.

Eggs. The way of pickling hen or duck eggs, as *Taverniere* deſcribes, is true, but theſe eggs ſerve only for ſauces, and not to be eaten otherwiſe.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Riches, Trade, and Money of the Kingdom of TONQUEEN.

THE chief riches, and indeed the only ſtaple commodity, is ſilk, raw and wrought; of the raw the *Portugueſe* and *Caſtilians*, in former days; the *Hollanders* lately; and at preſent the *Chineſe*, export good quantities to *Japan*, *&c.* Of their wrought ſilks, the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* expend the moſt.

This kingdom has no lignum aloes at all, but what is imported by foreign traders.

Musk we have here brought from *Bowes* and *China* annually, ſometimes the quantity of five or ſix *Peculls*, ſometimes leſs; neither have they any gold but what comes from *China*. Their ſilver is brought in by *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, and *Chineſe* trading to *Japan*. They have iron and lead mines, which afford them juſt enough of thoſe minerals to ſerve their occaſions.

Their domeſtick trade conſiſts in rice, ſalt fiſh, and other ſuſtenance; little raw and wrought ſilk for their own wear. They likewiſe drive a commerce with *Bowes* and *Ai*, though with no great profit, by reaſon of high expences and large preſents to the *Eunuchs*, who command the avenues; nor do the *Chineſe* that paſs thoſe ways fare better, being often exacted upon, and ſometimes ſtripp'd of all they have, by the ravenous *Mandareens*: And ſince it is one of the policies of the court not to make the ſubjects rich, leſt they ſhould be proud and ambitious, and aſpire to greater matters, the king connives at thoſe diſorders, and oppreſſes them with heavy taxes and impoſitions; and ſhould he know that any perſons were to exceed the ordinary means of a private ſubject, they would incurr the danger of loſing all, on ſome pretence or other; which is a great diſcouragement to the induſtrious, and neceſſitates them to bury their wealth, having no means to improve it.

As for foreign traders, a new-comer ſuffers, beſides hard uſage in his buying and ſelling, a thouſand inconveniencies; and no certain rates on merchandizes imported or exported being impoſed, the inſatiable *Mandareens* cauſe the ſhips to be rummaged, and take what commodities may likely yield a price at their own rates, uſing the king's name to cloak their griping and villainous extortions; and for all this there is no remedy but patience.

Yet ſtrangers that are experienced here are leſs ſubject to thoſe irregularities and oppreſſions, eſcaping their clutches, tho' not without ſome trouble and coſt; in a word, the *Tonqueen* trade is at preſent the moſt faſtidious in all *India*, wherefore I wonder

wonder our author ſhould ſay, it is a great pleaſure to deal with them; for if you bargain for any thing, and are likely to loſe thereby, you are ſure to bear the loſs: Nothing almoſt is ſold but upon truſt for three or four months time, and yet then you run the hazard to loſe what is ſo ſold, or at leaſt to undergo a thouſand troubles for the recovery of the debt, and at laſt are likely to ſuffer, either in bad coin or unmerchantable goods. This defect and diſorder in trade, proceeds more from their indigency and poverty than from any thing elſe; for there is not a *Tonqueeneſe* merchant that has or ever had the courage and ability to buy the value of two thouſand dollars at once, and to pay it upon the nail. But after all, the *Tonqueeneſe* are not altogether ſo fraudulent, and of that deceitful diſpoſition as the *Chineſe*; it may be, by reaſon they are inferior to them in craft or cunning.

There is this further difference between theſe two nations; a *Tonqueeneſe* will beg inceſſantly, and torment your purſe ſufficiently, if you have buſineſs with him; whereas a *Chineſe* is cruel and bloody, maliciouſly killing a man, or flinging him into the ſea for ſmall matters.

Another occaſion of hindrance and ſtop to trade is, that they permit the greater part of what ſilver comes into the country (commonly a million of dollars *per annum*) to be carried to *Bowes* and *China*, to be exchanged for copper caſh, which riſes and falls according as the *Chova* finds it agree with his intereſt; beſides, this caſh will be defac'd in few years, and conſequently not current, which grand inconvenience cauſes conſiderable loſſes to merchants, and ſignal prejudice to the publick. Thus goes the ſilver out of the country, and no proviſion is made againſt it, which is very bad policy. BARON.

And tho' the *Chova* values foreign trade ſo little, yet he receives from it, embarraſs'd as it is, conſiderable annual incomes into his coffers; as taxes, head-money, impoſitions, cuſtoms, *&c.* But tho' theſe amount to vaſt ſums, yet very little remains in the treaſury, by reaſon of the great army he maintains, together with ſeveral other unneceſſary expences. In fine, 'tis pity ſo many conveniencies and opportunities to make the kingdom rich, and its trade flouriſhing, ſhould be neglected; for if we conſider how this kingdom borders on two of the richeſt provinces in *China*, it will appear, that with ſmall difficulty moſt commodities of that vaſt empire might be drawn hither, and great ſtore of *Indian* and *European* commodities, eſpecially woollen manufactures, might be vended there; nay, would they permit ſtrangers the freedom of this inland trade, 'twould be vaſtly advantageous to the kingdom; but the *Chova* (jealous that *Europeans* ſhould diſcover too much of his frontiers, by which certainly he can receive no injury) has, and will probably in all time to come, impede this important affair.

They have no coin but copper caſh, which comes from *China*, as aforeſaid. Gold and ſilver they caſt into bars about fourteen dollars weight, and they are current amongſt them.

CHAP. V.

Of the Strength of the Kingdom of TONQUEEN.

[Plate 3.] THE kingdom of *Tonqueen* might be reckon'd very formidable, were the ſtrength wholly to conſiſt in the number of men, for the ſtanding force cannot be leſs than one hundred and forty thouſand, all well trained up, and fit to handle their arms, after their mode; and they can raiſe twice that number on occaſion. But ſince courage in the men is to be likewiſe attended to, we cannot eſteem them very formidable, being of dejected ſpirits and baſe diſpoſitions, and their leaders being for the moſt part capadoes, and want their manhood.

The general may muſter up about eight or ten thouſand horſe, and between three and four hundred elephants; his ſea force conſiſts in two hundred and twenty gallies, great and ſmall, more fit for the river than the ſea, and rather for ſport and exerciſe than war. They have but one gun in the prow, which will carry a four pound ſhot; they have no maſts, and are forc'd to do all by ſtrength of oars; the men that row ſtand all expoſed to great or ſmall ſhot, and other engines of war. They have about five hundred other boats, called *Twinjaes*, which are good and ſwift to ſail, but too weak for war, being only ſew'd together with rattans; however, they ſerve well enough for tranſportation of proviſions and ſoldiers.

In one of theſe boats I was forc'd to go to *Siam*, the laſt year, with three other gentlemen in company with me, we being left by a *Chineſe* (in whoſe junk we had taken paſſage) on an iſle on the weſtmoſt part of the bay of *Tonqueen*, where we were forced to this ſhift; yet, thanks be to God, we got our paſſage in twenty-three days,

to

BARON. to the admiration of all that knew of it.

They are likewiſe provided with guns and cannons of all ſorts, as alſo calibres, ſome of them of their own fabrick, but the greateſt part bought of the *Portugueſe*, *Dutch*, and *Engliſh*, and ſtored with other ammunition ſuitable to their occaſions.

But to return to the condition of the ſoldiery of *Tonqueen*: It is a very toilſome and laborious ſituation, and of little advantage; once a ſoldier and always a ſoldier, and hardly one in a thouſand riſeth to preferment, unleſs he be very dextrous in handling his weapons, or ſo fortunate as to obtain the friendſhip of ſome great *Mandareen*, to preſent him to the king: Money may likewiſe effect ſomewhat, but to think of advancement by mere valour, is a very fruitleſs expectation, ſince they rarely find occaſion to meet an enemy in open field, and ſo have no opportunity to improve themſelves, or diſplay their proweſs; not but that ſome few have, from mean beginnings, mounted to high preferment and great dignity, by ſome bold atchievement; but this being extraordinary, is not to be generally reckon'd upon.

Their wars conſiſt in much noiſe and great trains; ſo they go to *Cochin-china*, look on the walls, rivers, *&c.* and if any diſeaſe or ſickneſs happens amongſt their army, ſo as to carry off ſome few of their men, and they come within hearing of the ſhouts of the enemy, they begin to cry out, A cruel and bloody war, and turn head, running, *re infecta*, as faſt as they can home. This is the game they have play'd againſt *Cochin-china* more than three times, and will do ſo, in all probability, as long as they are commanded by thoſe emaſculated captains called *Capons*.

They have had amongſt themſelves civil wars, wherein they contended for ſuperiority, and he that has been the cunningeſt has prevailed always againſt him that has been valiant. But in former days, when they fought againſt the *Chineſe*, they have ſhew'd themſelves bold and courageous, but it was neceſſity that forced them to it. The general will ſometimes take delight in ſeeing his ſoldiers exerciſe, either in his arſenal, or with his gallies on the river, and ſometimes when he finds a ſoldier to exceed his companions, it may be, he gratifies him with the value of a dollar in caſh.

The ſoldiers have very ſmall pay, not above three dollars in a year, beſides rice, except thoſe of the life-guard, who have twice as much; they are free of all taxes, and are diſperſed among the *Mandareens*, which *Mandareens* have certain *Aldeas* aſſign'd them, which pay an income to them for the maintenance of the ſoldiers.

Caſtles, forts, ſtrong-holds, citadels, *&c.* they have none, nor do they underſtand the art of fortification, and make but ſmall account of our skill therein; though they have ſo little reaſon to depend, like the *Lacedemonians*, on the bravery of their ſoldiers.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Manners of the People of TONQUEEN.

THE people of *Tonqueen* are rather of a working and turbulent ſpirit, (tho' cowards) than naturally mild and peaceable, ſince quiet and concord can hardly be maintain'd amongſt them, without a heavy hand and ſeverity; for they have often conſpired and broke out in open rebellion. True it is, that ſuperſtition (to which the meaner ſort are miſerably addicted) did further the evil very much, and drove them headlong to the precipice, no leſs than ambition; but perſons of great note, or *Mandareens* of quality, are very ſeldom found to be embark'd in thoſe dangerous attempts, and rarely aim to make themſelves heads of publick factions, which, queſtionleſs, proceeds from the little credit they give to thoſe fictions and fopperies of their blind fortune-tellers, who delude and miſlead the ignorant and ſuperſtitious vulgar, and from this their conſciouſneſs, that their folly and perfidiouſneſs will hardly fail to meet with deſerved deſtruction.

They are not much given to choler, yet are addicted to the far worſe paſſions of envy and malice, even to an extreme degree. In former times they had in great eſteem the manufactures of ſtrange countries, but now that paſſion is almoſt worn out, and only a few *Japan* gold and ſilver pieces, and *European* broad cloth remain at preſent in requeſt with them. They are not curious to viſit other countries, believing they can ſee none ſo good as their own, and give no credit to thoſe who have been abroad, when they relate what they have ſeen.

They are of happy memory and quick apprehenſion, and might prove of eminent abilities by good and due inſtructions: Learning they love, not ſo much for its own ſake, but becauſe it conducts them to publick

publick employs and dignities. Their tone in reading is much like to ſinging. Their language is full of monoſyllables, and ſometimes twelve or thirteen ſeveral things are meant by one word, and have no other diſtinction, but in the tone, either to pronounce it with a full mouth, heavy accent, preſſing or retaining voice, *&c.* and therefore it is very difficult for ſtrangers to attain any perfection therein.

I do not find any difference between the court language and the vulgar, except in matter of ceremony and caſes of law, where the *China* characters are uſed as the *Greek* and *Latin* ſentences amongſt our learned.

Both the ſexes are well proportioned, rather of ſmall ſtature and weak conſtitutions, occaſioned, perhaps, by their intemperate eating and immoderate ſleeping.

They are generally of brown complection, like the *Chineſe* and *Japaneſe*, but the better ſort, and women of quality, are almoſt as fair as the *Portugueſe* and *Spaniards*.

Their noſes and faces are not ſo flat as the *Chineſes*, their hair black, and if long, 'tis reckon'd an ornament; both men and women, without diſtinction, wear it down as long as it will grow; but ſoldiers, when they are in their exerciſes, and handicraftsmen about their trades, put it up under their caps, or tie it in a great roll on the top of their heads. Both boys and girls, when they are paſt ſixteen or ſeventeen years of age, black their teeth as the *Japaneſe* do, and let their nails grow as the *Chineſe*, the longeſt being accounted the fineſt, which has place amongſt perſons of quality and thoſe of wealth only.

Their habit is long robes, very little differing from thoſe of *China*, and not at all reſembling the *Japan* garb, or the picture in *Taverniere*'s deſcription, where he makes them to wear girdles, a mode that theſe people are ſtrangers to.

They are forbidden by an old tradition the wear of hoſe or ſhooes, except the literadoes *(Literati)* and thoſe that have taken the degree of *Tuncy* (or *Doctor*); however, at preſent the cuſtom is not obſerved ſo ſtrictly as formerly.

The condition of the vulgar ſort is miſerable enough, ſince they are impoſed on by heavy taxes, and undergo ſore labour; for the males at eighteen, and in ſome countries and provinces twenty years of age, are liable to pay the value of three, four, five, ſix, and ſeven dollars *per annum*, according to the goodneſs and fertility of the ſoil of their *Aldea*, or village; and this money is gathered in two ſeveral terms, as *April* and *October*, being the harveſt of the rice. From this tax are exempted the royal blood, the king's immediate ſervants, all publick miniſters and officers of the kingdom, together with the Literadoes, or learned men, from a *Singdo*, upwards, (for the latter are obliged to pay half tax), all ſoldiers and military perſons, with a few others that have obtained this freedom, either *gratis*, or bought it for money, which exemption is granted only for life, and is purchas'd of the *Chova*, or General; yet thoſe that deſire the continuation of the ſaid privilege, may have their patent renew'd for a moderate ſum of money, by the ſucceeding prince, who ſeldom denies to grant them their redemption on ſuch an account; but merchants, though they live in the city, are rated in the *Aldeas* or villages of their anceſtors and parents, and are liable beſides to the *Vecquan*, or lord's ſervice, of the city, at their own expences, and are obliged to work and drudge themſelves, or hire another in their room, to perform what the governor orders, whether it be to mend the broken walls, repair the banks and ways of the city, dragging timber for the king's palaces, and other publick buildings, *&c.* BARON.

The handicrafts-men, of what profeſſion ſoever, are bound to this *Vecquan* ſix moons in the year, and receive nothing, nor dare they demand any thing for their labour in all that time; it depends on their Maſters, the *Mandareens*, direction and bounty, to allow them the charges for their very victuals; the other half year they are allow'd to make uſe of for themſelves and family, and it muſt be ſuppos'd to be hard enough with them, eſpecially if they are burthen'd with many children.

As for the poor *Aldeans*, who inhabit barren ſoils, and therefore are unable to pay their taxes in rice or money, they are employ'd to cut graſs for the general's elephants and horſes, and though their ſtations and villages be often very remote from the place where they fetch the graſs, they are obliged to bring it by turns the whole year, on their own expences, to the city.

By what is ſaid, it appears, with what politick maxims this prince keeps his ſubjects poor and needy; and in truth, it ſeems to be neceſſary enough, for if their proud turbulent ſpirits were not kept in the bounds of their duty and allegiance with a ſtrong rein, they would often forget themſelves; however, every one enjoys what he gets by his own induſtry, and may leave his eſtate to his heirs and ſucceſſors; always provided that the rumour of his wealth ſounds not ſo loud as to charm the general's ear.

The eldeſt ſon's portion is much larger than the reſt of the children of the deceaſed;

BARON. ſed; the daughters have ſome ſmall matter allow'd them, yet can claim but little by law, if there be an heir male.

And as the *Tonqueeneſe* are ambitious of many dependants and opulent kindred, ſo they have a cuſtom among them to adopt one another (both ſexes indifferently) to be their children, and of their family; and thoſe ſo adopted are obliged to the ſame duty as their own children, *viz.*

At feſtival times to ſombey and preſent them; to be ready on every occaſion in their ſervice; to bring them the firſt-fruits of the ſeaſon, and the new rice at harveſt; to contribute to the ſacrifice made to ſome of the family, as the mother, brother, wife, *&c.* or near relations, of the *Patroon*, that are dead, or ſhall die. To theſe and ſeveral other expences they are obliged, ſeveral times in the year, at their own coſt: And as this is the obligation of the adopted, ſo the *Patroon* takes care to advance or promote them, according as occaſion and their power will permit, defending and protecting them as their own children, and when the *Patroon* dies, they have a legacy almoſt equal to the youngeſt children; and they mourn for the *Patroon* as for their own father and mother, though they be both alive.

The manner of adopting is thus: He that intends to be adopted, ſends to acquaint the perſon of whom he requeſts that favour, with his intention, who, if content therewith, returns a ſatisfactory anſwer; upon which the ſuppliant comes and preſents himſelf before him, with a hog and two jars of arrack, which the *Patroon* receives of the party, who having made four ſombeys, and given ſatisfactory anſwers to ſome queſtions, he is adopted.

Strangers who reſide here, or uſe the trade, have often taken this courſe, to free themſelves from thoſe vexations and extortions, which they uſually meet with from ſome inſolent courtiers. I myſelf was adopted by a prince, who then was preſumptive, and now heir apparent to the general, and had his *Chaop*, or *Chop*, which is his ſeal. I always gave him preſents at my arrival from a voyage, which chiefly conſiſted in foreign curioſities. This prince, tho' he be of a generous, noble mind, and had an extraordinary kindneſs for me, yet I was not the better for him in my troubles; for on the deceaſe of his grandfather, it pleaſed God to viſit him, in the heighth of his proſperity with madneſs, which was the overthrow of my buſineſs, by incapacitating him to protect me in my greateſt trouble and neceſſity; but lately I underſtand he is recover'd again.

The *Aldeans* or Villagers, for the moſt part, are ſimple people, and ſubject to be miſled by their over-much credulity and ſuperſtition. The character that is given of ſome other nations is applicable enough to them; that is, they are either extraordinary good, or extreme bad.

'Tis a great miſtake, that the people of *Tonqueen* live out of pleaſure, or choice, in their boats upon the rivers, when mere neceſſity and indigence drives them to that courſe of life; for to run from port to port, and from one village to another, with wife and children, to look out for a livelihood, in a ſmall boat, cannot be very pleaſant, although they do not know here what a crocodile means.

The largeſt of the *Tonqueen* rivers has, as I ſaid before, its ſource in *China*, and the great rains there, in the months of *March*, *April*, and *May*, cauſe the waters to deſcend here with that incredible rapidity (this country being, without compariſon, lower than *China*) as threatens banks and dams with deſtruction; ſometimes the waters will riſe ſo faſt, and ſwell to that degree, as to over-top moſt barricadoes, all human induſtry notwithſtanding, drowning thereby whole provinces, which cauſes lamentable diſorders and great loſſes, both of men and beaſts.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Marriages of the Tonqueeneſe.

[Plate 4.] THE *Tonqueeneſe* cannot marry without the conſent of their father and mother, or of the neareſt kindred. When a young man comes to the age of ſixteen, eighteen, or twenty, his father and mother being reſolved to get him a wife, make their application to the parents of the party they deſign for him, carrying with them an hundred dreſſed beetles, in a decent box, one jar of arrack, or ſtrong liquor, and a live hog; under favour of ſuch a preſent only, this is to be propoſed. The friends of the maid ſeeing the viſitants thus prepar'd, and knowing by the cuſtom of the country whereto it tends, give fitting anſwers to the queſtion in hand, according to their inclinations; for if they are unwilling it ſhould be a match, they find their ſubterfuges and excuſes, by pretending their daughter's youth and inability

to

to take upon her the burthen of a houſe-hold, and that, however, they will conſider of the matter further hereafter, and the like compliments, wherewith they and their preſents are ſent back again.

But in caſe they are content to beſtow their daughter on the young man, the preſent is readily accepted of, with expreſſions of their approbation of the buſineſs; and then immediately, without any other formality, they conſult and agree about the moſt auſpicious time (in which they are guided by their blind ſuperſtition) for the ſolemnization of the wedding: In the mean time the parents of the bridegroom ſend often preſents of victuals to the bride, and viſit her now and then, yet the young people are not permitted ſo much as to ſpeak to each other.

At the prefix'd time the wedding is kept, with a feaſt agreeable to the condition and abilities of the parents of the young couple, which doth not laſt above a day. The ceremony of their marriage is barely this; In the afternoon of the day that precedes the wedding, the bridegroom comes to the bride, and brings with him, according to his quality, either gold, ſilver, or a quantity of caſh (the more the greater honour), and victuals prepared, all which he leaves there, and retires to his own home. The next morning being the wedding day, the bride is dreſs'd in her fineſt robes, with bracelets of gold, pendants, *&c.* her parents, acquaintance, and ſervants are ready to conduct and wait on her to the bridegroom's, whither ſhe goes about ten o'clock in the forenoon, with all this train attending her, whilſt all her moveables, houſehold-ſtuff, and whatever elſe her father and mother give for her portion, together with what ſhe had of the bridegroom, is carried in great ſtate; and for a more glorious ſhew, it paſſes in a long field before her and the whole company, all which enter the bridegroom's houſe, who receives her and them with kindneſs and courteſy, after their mode, and preſents them with victuals prepared for the purpoſe, whilſt muſick and other expreſſions of joy, are not neglected: And this is the whole ſolemnity of the wedding, without any further formalities of either magiſtrate or prieſt, as our author talks.

Polygamy is here tolerated; however, that woman whoſe parents are of the greateſt quality, is chief amongſt them, and has the title of wife.

Rapes, and the like, are not known, much leſs practiſed in this country. The law of the land permits the man to divorce his wife, but the woman has not the ſame privilege, and can hardly obtain a ſeparation, againſt the good-liking of the huſband, unleſs ſhe be of a family that is able to compel him to it, by mere authority. When the husband deſigns to repudiate his wife, he gives her a note, declaring under his hand and ſeal, that he has no more pretenſions to her perſon, and that ſhe is free to diſpoſe of herſelf, as ſhe finds occaſion, which liberty capacitates her to marry another; neither would any perſon dare to pretend to her, without being certain of the ſaid note, for fear of her former husband, who in that caſe can claim her again, and thereby embroil ſuch a one in the labyrinths of the law, and recover a good ſum of money from him. BARON.

The woman ſo repudiated, when ſhe departs from her husband, may take along with her the ſame quantity of gold, ſilver, caſh, *&c.* as he brought to her houſe, at the time of his eſpouſing her. The children born during the time of their mutual cohabitation, the husband keeps; but their *Mandareens* ſeldom, and only on urgent occaſions, or for capital offences, will deal thus ſeverely with their wives; yet their concubines are thus ſerved, on every light occaſion, when the humour takes them to make an exchange, or that they are ſatiated with their perſons. Among the meaner ſort, when a man and his wife diſagree, and mutually deſire a ſeparation, they are divorced in the preſence of ſome ſmall judge and publick officers, by mutual diſcharges in writing; but the village husband, that cannot write nor read, breaks a copper caſh, this country money, or a ſtick, in the preſence of his wife, as a teſtimony of his reſolution to diſmiſs her; the one half he keeps himſelf, and the other he gives to her, which ſhe carries to the heads and elders of the *Aldea*, or village, requeſting them to bear witneſs, her huſband hath diſcharged her of her duty, to be any longer his wife, and that he has nothing more to pretend to her, for ever; ſo ſhe may either keep or throw away the piece of caſh, or ſtick, and marry again as ſoon as ſhe pleaſes.

As for adultery, if a man of quality ſurprizes his wife in the fact, he may freely, if he pleaſes, kill her and her paramour, with his own hands; otherwiſe the woman is ſent to be trampled to death by an elephant; the adulterer is delivered to the juſtice, who proceeds with him to execution without any further delay: But with the meaner ſort of people it is not ſo; they muſt go to law, where the offenders will have ſevere puniſhment inflicted on them, if they are proved guilty of the crime.

The

BARON. The ſtory that Monſieur *Taverniere* relates to have happened whilſt his brother was in *Tonqueen*, is not at all agreeable to the cuſtoms of this people, or congruous with their diſpoſitions; wherefore, in all probability, 'tis only a fiction.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the viſits and paſtimes of the Tonqueeneſe.

THEIR viſits are generally made in the afternoon. It is uncivil to come to any great man's houſe before dinner, unleſs neceſſitated by urgent buſineſs, or expreſsly invited, becauſe they then have the leaſt time to ſpare; for in the morning very early they go to court, to attend the general; which attendance takes them up 'till eight o'clock: when they come home, they imploy themſelves a while in ordering their domeſtick concerns, among their ſervants, (if more important ſtate-affairs will permit it); the little ſpace that remains between that and dinner is reſerv'd for their retirement and repoſe.

The princes, or great *Mandareens*, ride either on elephants, or are carried in a *hangmack*, and followed by moſt of their ſervants, ſoldiers, dependants, *&c.* that are not otherwiſe occupied in ſuch a ſeaſon, which is more or leſs numerous, according to the degree of the perſon's dignity; thoſe of leſſer rank ride on horſeback, and are followed by as many as they are able to maintain, without limitation, which uſually is not above ten perſons, but to be ſure all that can, muſt go, for they are very ambitious of many attendants.

If he that gives the viſit is of greater quality than the perſon viſited, he dares not to offer him any thing of meat or drink, no, not ſo much as a beetle, unleſs he calls for it: Their water and beetle is always carried with them by their ſervants.

In diſcourſing with them, eſpecially if the perſon be of authority, care muſt be had not to move any mournful ſubject, either directly or indirectly; but things that are pleaſant, in commendation of them, are beſt approved. But that which is moſt intolerable in thoſe lords is, that they permit the men of their train (a rude brutiſh gang) to enter with them into the moſt private apartments of other peoples houſes, eſpecially when they come to viſit *Europeans*, where they behave themſelves very apiſhly, and commit many abſurdities and impertinencies in their talk and jeſtings; and moreover, often ſteal whatever they can lay hold on: In all which their ſtupify'd maſters rather take delight, than check them for their ſaucineſs and miſdemeanours. But if they are invited by their inferiors or equals, then they entertain them as they find occaſion, either with tea or meat, *&c.* not omitting beetle, which is always the firſt and laſt part of the regale. The boxes wherein the beetle is preſented, are generally plain lacquer'd, either black, red, or ſome grave colour; yet the gentry, and the princes and princeſſes of the royal blood, have them of maſſy gold, ſilver, tortoiſe-ſhell, or inlaid with mother of pearl; the painted and gaudy ones are only uſed at their ſacrifices in their *Pagoda's*. But ſuch rich boxes as M. *Taverniere* averrs to have ſeen, to the value of four or five hundred thouſand livres, at the *Great Mogul*'s court, were certainly no *Tonqueen* ones; for diamonds, rubies, emeralds, and other jewels do not grow in this country, neither are they in requeſt among the natives, nor could that have been brought there by any *Tonqueen* ambaſſador, ſince the king ſends none thither, nor is there the leaſt commerce between the two nations.

They ſeldom viſit ſick perſons, and they hardly care to admit any but their kindred and relations to put them in mind of death, how deſperate ſoever their ſtate may be, and the leaſt admonition to ſettle their affairs and concerns, would be a heinous crime and unpardonable offence; ſo that thoſe that die make no will, which defect often creates vexatious law-ſuits among the kindred, if the deceaſed leaves no children behind him, even to the ruin of their own eſtates, and the loſs of what they contend for.

In the halls of great mens houſes are ſeveral alcoves, where they ſit croſs-legg'd upon mats, according to their degree, the higher the more honourable; and theſe ſeats are all cover'd with mats, anſwerable in fineneſs to their ſtations; except in time of mourning, when they are obliged to uſe coarſe ones. As for carpets, they have none, neither can they afford them; wherefore I wonder at our author's ſaying, that the mats are as dear as a fine carpet, which at the cheapeſt, coſts from thirty to fifty rupees, and upwards, in *Perſia* and *Surat*; whereas the beſt and fineſt mat may be bought here for the value of three or four ſhillings at the moſt; neither do I believe any *European*, beſides himſelf, has ever ſeen a *Tonqueen* mat nine ells ſquare, and as ſoft as velvet: However, this is like the reſt of his

his fables. As for cuſhions, theſe people uſe none, either to ſit or lie on; but they have a kind of bolſter made of reeds or mats, to ſleep or lean on.

As for their victuals they are curious enough therein, though their diet doth not generally pleaſe ſtrangers. The common ſort muſt be content with green trade, rice, and ſalt fiſh, or the like; the great lords may, if they pleaſe, feed themſelves with the beſt in the land.

I can make no compariſon for neatneſs, between the *Europeans* and them, in their houſes, wherein they have but little or no furniture more than uſual in the meaneſt cots, ſometimes tables and benches, ſeldom chairs. They uſe neither table-cloths nor napkins, nor do they want them, ſince they do not touch their meat with their fingers, but uſe two ſticks, as the *Chineſe* and *Japaneſe* do. All their victuals is ſerved in little plates and diſhes, not made of wood, and then varniſh'd and lacquer'd over, as Mr. *Taverniere* affirms, but of *China* and *Japan* wares, which are in eſteem here. Perſons of quality or condition uſe a kind of formality and decency at their feaſts; but as for the reſt, as ſoon as they are at the *bandeſes*, which are ſmall lacquer'd tables, they do not ſo much as mind any diſcourſes; and this not out of good manners or reverence to the aged and grave perſons, but a greedy deſire to fill their guts, they being generally great eaters and true epicures; alſo they may be afraid to loſe their ſhare by prating, whilſt others make all the ſilent haſte they can, to empty the platters and diſhes. I have often ſeen the followers and attendants of *Mandareens* at the like ſport, and uſed to admire their eating both for quantity and greedineſs, in which I believe no nation under the cope of heaven can match them.

As for drinking, though the clowns and meaner ſort ſeldom fall under the exceſs and debauchery of ſtrong drink, yet amongſt the courtiers and ſoldiers drunkenneſs is no vice. A fellow that can drink ſmartly, is a brave blade. It is no cuſtom of theirs to waſh their hands when they go to table, only they rince their mouths, becauſe of the beetle; yet after meals, they often waſh both; and having cleanſed their teeth with a piece of bamboo, prepared for the purpoſe, they eat beetle. At a friend's houſe the entertained may freely, if he pleaſe, call for more boil'd rice, or any thing elſe, if he is not ſatisfied, which the hoſt takes very kindly. They do not ask one another, how they do, but compliment them with a Where have you been thus long? and, What have you done all this while? And if they know or perceive by their countenance, that they have been ſick or indiſpoſed, then they ask, How many cups of rice they eat at a meal? (for they make three in a day, beſides a collation in the afternoon, amongſt the rich and wealthy) and, Whether he eats with an appetite or no? BARON.

Of all the paſtimes of the *Tonqueeneſe*, they affect moſt their balls, ballads, and ſinging, which are, for the moſt part, acted in the night, and laſt 'till morning, and are what Monſieur *Taverniere* calls comedies: A very improper name, and reſembling them in no reſpect, much leſs are they ſet out with beautiful decorations and machines, as he ſays, very pleaſing to behold; and they are as skilful to repreſent ſea and river water, and marine combats thereon, as they are able to deſcribe the fight in 1588, between the *Engliſh* and the *Spaniards*; neither have they in the city any theatres to act upon, but every *Mandareen*'s hall, and the yards of other houſes muſt ſerve turn: Yet in their *Aldeas* they have ſinging houſes, erected at the expence of three, four or more *Aldeas* or villages, and in this they celebrate their feſtival times, ſinging and banquetting, after their mode. The actors of one houſe are ſometimes three, four, or five perſons; their fees are no more than a thouſand caſh, to the value of about a dollar for a whole night's labour: But the liberal ſpectators give them preſents, as often as they perform any thing dexterouſly. They are uſually habited in country taffeties, palongs, ſatins, and the like. They have but few ſongs, and not above five different tunes, and thoſe compoſed moſt in praiſe of their kings and generals, interſpers'd with amorous interjections and poetical elegance. The women only dance, and ſhe that dances muſt ſing too, and will be, between whiles, interrupted by a man that plays the part of a jeſter, who is generally the wittieſt mimick they can find, and ſuch a one as is able to make the company laugh at his inventions and poſtures. Their muſical inſtruments are drums, copper baſons, hautboys, guittars, with two or three ſorts of violins, *&c.* Beſides this, they have another kind of dancing, with a baſon filled or piled up with ſmall lamps lighted, which a woman ſets on her head, and then dances, turning, winding, and bowing her body in ſeveral ſhapes and figures, with great celerity, without ſpilling a drop of oyl in the lamps, to the admiration of the ſpectators; this act will laſt about half an hour. [Plate 5, 6]

Dancing on ropes their women are alſo expert at, and ſome will perform it very gracefully.

Cock-fighting is a mighty game amongſt them, ſo that it is become a princely ſport,

BARON. and much in faſhion with courtiers. They loſe much that lay againſt the general, for right or wrong he muſt and will win, whereby he impoveriſhes his grandees, ſo that they are not able to undertake any thing.

They delight much in fiſhing, and have the conveniency of many rivers, and infinite ponds.

As for hunting, there is ſcarce a wood or foreſt proper for this exerciſe, in all the country, neither are they expert in that ſport.

But their grand paſtime is their new-year's feaſt, which commonly happens about the 25th of *January*, and is kept by ſome thirty days; for then, beſides dancing and the recreations aforeſaid, all their other ſorts of games, as playing at foot-ball, ſwinging on an engine erected of bamboo's, at moſt corners of the ſtreets, tricks of bodily activity, and a kind of hocus-pocus, are brought on the ſtage, to increaſe merriment; neither are they behind-hand to prepare their feaſts and banquets plentiful and large, ſtriving to outdo each other therein, for the ſpace of three or four days, according to their ability; and as this is indeed the time to gormandize and debauch to exceſs, ſo he is accounted the moſt miſerable wretch that doth not provide to welcome his friends and acquaintance, tho' by ſo doing he is certain to beg the reſt of that year for his livelihood.

The firſt day of the year the ordinary ſort do not ſtir abroad (unleſs they are dependants of ſome lords), but keep themſelves cloſe ſhut up in their houſes, admitting none but their neareſt relations and domeſticks; to others they would deny, on that day, a draught of water, or a coal for fire, and be very angry too at any one's making ſuch a requeſt, ſuperſtitiouſly believing its conſequence would be to ſubject them to infallible malediction, and that if they ſhould give any thing that day, it would be their bad deſtiny to give continually, and beggar themſelves thereby at laſt. Their reaſon for not ſtirring abroad proceeds from the ſame cauſe, which is, fear to encounter with ſome ominous thing or other, that might preſage evil to them, that day, which would make them unfortunate all the year; for they obſerve ſuperſtitiouſly many frivolous nicities as good and bad luck: But the ſecond day of the new year, they go to viſit each other, and acquit themſelves of their duty and obligations to their ſuperiors, to ſombay them; as likewiſe do their ſoldiers and ſervants to them. But the *Mandareens* go the firſt day to the king and general, of which they are as careful obſervers as the others are ſharpand preciſe exactors of this atttendance.

Some reckon their new year from the 25th of their laſt moon, but very improperly; their ground for it is, becauſe the *Sup Unn*, implying as much as *the great ſeal reverſed*, is then put into a box, with the face downward, for a whole month's time, and in that interval, the law is, as it were, laid aſleep, and no acts whatſoever paſs under the ſaid ſeal; all courts of judicature are ſhut up; debtors cannot be ſeized on; ſmall crimes, as petty larceny, fighting, beating one another, *&c.* eſcape with impunity; only treaſon and murther the governors of the city and province take account of, and keep the malefactors priſoners 'till the grand ſeal comes to be active again, to bring them to their trial, *&c.* But their new year more properly begins at the firſt of their new moon, which falls out uſually about our 25th of *January* as aforeſaid, and laſts, according to the *China* cuſtom, one whole month.

By what is related it appears how exceſſively our author has hyperboliz'd on theſe paſſages, eſpecially where he commends the *Tonqueeneſe* for laborious and induſtrious people, prudently imploying their time to the moſt advantage, which in ſome degree may be granted in the women, but the men are ſo lazy and idle generally, that were they not by mere neceſſity compell'd to work, I verily believe they would be glad to ſpend their time only in eating and ſleeping; for many will ſurfeit themſelves by over-gorging their ſtomachs, feeding as if they were born only to eat, and not to eat for the ſupport of life chiefly.

It is alſo a miſtake to ſay, the *Tonqueeneſe* deem it a diſgrace to have their heads uncover'd; for when an inferior comes to a *Mandareen*, either upon buſineſs or ſome errand from a *Mandareen*, he has always his black gown and cap on, and the *Mandareen* receives him bare; but if the meſſenger comes with an order from the king, either verbal or in writing, then they dare not hear the meſſage, or peruſe the note, without putting on their gown and cap. Of this more will be ſaid when I come to ſpeak of the court of *Tonqueen*.

As to criminals, they are ſhaved as ſoon as they are condemned to die, becauſe they may be known and apprehended if they ſhould chance to out-run their keepers, which is a different thing from being uncover'd, which M. *Taverniere* talks of. So likewiſe to nail malefactors on croſſes, or to diſmember them, by four ſmall gallies that row ſeveral ways, are torments unheard-of in this country.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of the learned men of Tonqueen.

THE *Tonqueeneſe* have a great inclination for learning, becauſe it is the only ſtep to acquire dignity and preferments, which encourageth them to a ſtudious and diligent application to learning; which is often attended with good or ill ſucceſs, as in other countries, according to their ſeveral talents, and as they are indued with vivacity, ſpirit, and more-eſpecially as they are furniſh'd with a good or bad memory; which is the chief requiſite for maſtering that ſort of learning which is in repute in this country, which conſiſting moſtly in hieroglyphick characters, whereof they have as many as words or things, requires a very retentive memory. Hence it is, that ſome ſcholars are fit to take degrees upon them after twelve or fifteen years ſtudy, others in twenty-five or thirty, many not in their life-time.

They may, as ſoon as they think themſelves able or capable, adventure their trial, without either obligation to continue longer a ſcholar, or limitation of years: Nor have they any publick ſchools, but every one chuſes ſuch a preceptor for his children as he fancies, at his own coſt.

Their learning conſiſts not in the knowledge of languages, as among us in *Europe*, much leſs are they acquainted with our philoſophy: but they have one *Confucius*, a *Chineſe*, (or, as the people call him, *Congtu*) the founder of their arts and ſciences, which are the ſame with thoſe of the *Chineſe*. This man compoſed himſelf but one book, but he compiled four others from the works of the ancient *Chineſe* philoſophers, containing morals and political precepts, with their rites and ſacrifices, *&c.* Moreover, his diſciples have out of his works extracted divers rules, ſentences, and ſimilies, fit for the ſtate in general, and every perſon in particular; all which is collected into one tome, divided into four parts, and entitled *The four Books*, which, with the five before-mention'd, make nine books, and are the ancienteſt they have, and of that reputation, that they will admit no contradiction whatſoever againſt them; and theſe are the ſole foundation of the learning, not only of the *Chineſe* and this nation, but alſo of the *Japaneſe*, ſome ſmall differences excepted.

The ſaid books comprehend likewiſe the greateſt part of their hieroglyphical characters, the multitude of which none can eaſily affirm, yet they commonly reckon ninety or an hundred thouſand, becauſe their learned have a way of compounding and connecting them, to ſhrink that number; and as it is not neceſſary for the vulgar ſort to know ſo many, ſo very few do, and twelve or fourteen thouſand is ſufficient for uſual writing.

They are wholly ignorant of natural philoſophy, and not more skill'd in mathematicks and aſtronomy; their poeſy I do not underſtand, and their muſick I do not find very delightful or harmonious; and I cannot but wonder by what faculty Monſieur *Taverniere* has diſcover'd them to be the moſt excellent of all the oriental people in that art.

Having thus confuſedly mention'd a word or two, in general, of their learning, I return to the ſcholars: They muſt, in the acquiſition of employ and dignity, (I do not ſay nobility, for the cuſtom is here, that all the honours die with the perſon, and deſcend not to his poſterity) paſs through three degrees; the firſt of a *Singdo*, ſomething like the *Batchelors*, in *Europe*; the ſecond a *Hung-cong*, reſembling our *Licentiates*; the third degree is a *Tuncy*, equal to the degree of *Doctor* with us.

Out of theſe doctors they chooſe the ableſt, and elect him *Trangiveen*, which is as much as to ſay, a preſident, or profeſſor of learning.

And indeed, the election of theſe literadoes is manag'd with the moſt commendable policy and juſtice, that I know of, among them; for whereas in all other things they are ſway'd by corruption, partiality, or private paſſions; in the diſtribution of theſe degrees they reſpect ſingularly the deſerts of perſons, ſince no man can obtain any of them, unleſs he is found worthy thereof, by a ſtrict and moſt exact examination. [Plate 7.]

The order and method obſerved in the promotion of *Singdo's*, or batchelors, is thus: Once in three years it is cuſtomary for the king and general to nominate two or three *Tuncies*, with ſome *Wene Quan*, or juſtice of peace, who has the degree of *Hung-cong*, to be examiners of the deſign'd academy in that province where the election is to be made (for in this they proceed from one province to another, by turns) whither they repair immediately on receiving their commiſſion. Great care is taken, that none ſpeak with thoſe to be examined on the way, or receive any bribes of them. Being arrived, they take up their lodgings in houſes built of bamboo's and ſtraw, incompaſſed

BARON. paſſed with a wall of the ſame materials, leaving a ſpacious empty place in the midſt thereof for a theatre. The *Tuncies* are preſently ſeparated from the *Wene Quan* and the reſt in diſtinct apartments, and are not to ſpeak one with the other, during their function, ſtrict guards being kept at the ſeveral doors, and all comers in or out are ſearched for papers, writings, *&c.* If any is found to have tranſgreſſed herein, he is rigorouſly puniſhed, and loſes his dignity.

In the morning of the day preſcrib'd for the commencing of the ſaid examination, all the ſtudents reſort to this place, where they find an officer, who exhibits to them five ſhort ſentences, written in capital letters, whereof every one, as many as there are, may take copies; which being done, they are all ſearched for papers or other writings, and then plac'd on the bare ground of the yard aforemention'd, at good and equal diſtance, and many watches are ſet, that none comes to ſpeak with them.

Thus they ſit to write their themes, which they muſt finiſh before evening, neither muſt the ſaid anſwer contain more than twenty-four ſides of paper. And as every one brings in his, he faſtens to it, on a particular ſheet, his name, the names of his parents and village, which the *Tuncies* tear off, and mark the anſwer and paper of names with the ſame number, which are put up ſeverally, according to their provinces and aldeas.

All the papers being thus ſerved, the *Tuncies* ſend them to the *Wene Quan*, (the names of their authors being kept in the cuſtody of another officer) to be examined, who throws out all the bad, and ſends the good ones to the *Tuncies* again. They, upon a ſtrict review, put out a great many more, ſo that ſometimes of four or five thouſand pretenders, only one thouſand are approved of the firſt time; the ſecond, perhaps, no more than five hundred; and on the laſt proof, only three hundred are to be graduated batchelors. Such as have behaved themſelves well in the firſt trial, their names come out in publick within eight or ten days after, to be prepared for the ſecond examination; and thoſe whoſe names are thus thrown out, need not ſtay, for they cannot be admitted that ſeſſions any more. In the ſame manner they continue the ſecond and third trial, only their task at the ſecond trial is but of three ſentences, and the anſwer twelve ſides; the laſt of two ſentences, and its reply eight ſides, but more difficult than the former. Whoſoever paſſes theſe trials is declared batchelor, and has his name regiſter'd among thoſe of the ſame rank, in the book of ſtate, and from that time they pay but half the taxes which they were rated at before, and likewiſe enjoy ſome other petty immunities.

Now follows their manner of electing the *Hung-congs*, or licentiates. Theſe are ſelected out of the batchelors, more or leſs, as the king pleaſes to order; they are examin'd by the ſame officers, and created alternately in the place aforeſaid, where the batchelors were. If they can overcome but one proof more, which is the fourth, including the three preceding of the *Singdoes*, or batchelors, they become licentiates. The formality uſed in this proceeding is in a manner the ſame with the former, only they and their examiners are ſtill more ſeverely watched, and they are not permitted to ſee or ſpeak with any of the competitors; they are ſeparated, and diſtant enough from each other, when they write their meditations, *&c.* And all thoſe *Hung-congs* of former creation, muſt leave, at that time, the province where the ſchool is held, by repairing to the capital city, and abide there 'till the end of the act; many ſpies are ſet over them, and they are numbred every day. The like care is recommended to the governors of the other provinces about the ſaid *Hung-congs*, during the ſolemnity, to prevent frauds and deceits in that behalf.

The examiners propound three ſentences out of the book of their prince of philoſophers, *Confucius*, and four more out of the volume of his diſciples; the arguments of ſo many orations, which the candidate is to anſwer with ſo many themes in writing, which is to be in an elegant and ſententious ſtyle, and adorned with the beſt of their rhetorick; the more conciſe the better.

The examiners then reject the worſt, and preſent the beſt, who are to proceed to the *Tuncies*, or chief-examiners, and they chuſe thoſe that are to be admitted graduates, and expoſe their names with much ceremony. The privileges and immunities of the licentiates are far greater than the batchelors; beſides, they have the honour to be preſented to the king, who gives to each of them a thouſand ſmall pieces of coin, about the value of a dollar in money, and a piece of black callicoe for a gown, worth about three dollars more.

The laſt or third degree, called *Tuncy*, anſwerable to our doctors, is conferred every four year, at the capital city or court of the kingdom, in a particular palace with marble gates, formerly the beſt in the country, but now, through age, much decay'd. The choiceſt and learnedſt of the *Hung-congs*, or licentiates, are only admitted to this trial; of many competitors few are ſucceſsful. Their examiners are the king himſelf, the princes, and moſt eminent doctors of the realm, with other prin-

cipal magiſtrates. This trial is in moſt circumſtances like the two former, except in the queſtions propounded, which are both of greater number, and more intricate, grave, and ſpecious, being commonly the moſt difficult part of their ethicks, politicks, and civil law, and ſomething of poeſy and rhetorick, all which they are to expound and reſolve in writing, at four ſeveral times, in the ſpace of twenty days, and he that doth it, is admitted doctor. This is no eaſy task, conſidering what a burthen it is to the memory, to retain all the characters of the four laſt of the nine books of *Confucius*, which neceſſarily they muſt have, word for word, by heart, to acquit themſelves well therein.

They write their themes and meditations on the exhibited ſentences, in a cloſe cage made of bamboo's for that purpoſe, and cover'd with callicoe, wherein they ſit from the morning to night, being ſearch'd, that they have nothing about them, but pen, ink, and clean paper; and to watch them the narrower, two doctors, or *Tuncies*, ſit at a good diſtance from them, under umbrello's. Thus they are ſerved at four diſtinct times, before they are made *Tuncies* or doctors. The king and general honour this ſolemnity with their preſence the two firſt days, as the moſt important, and leave the compleating thereof to the miniſters. Thoſe thus graduated are congratulated by their friends, applauded by the ſpectators, and honour'd by their brother doctors, with many complimental expreſſions; the king preſents each of them with a bar of ſilver, of the value of fourteen dollars, and a piece of ſilk, beſides the revenue of ſome aldeas or villages for their maintenance, which is more or leſs, according to favour or deſert, and they are feaſted at the publick expence of their aldeas for ſome time. Out of theſe the principal magiſtrates of the kingdom are choſen, and they are ſent Embaſſadors to *China*, and are permitted to wear *Chineſe* boots and caps, with their proper veſt. BARON.

The rejected licentiates may, if they pleaſe, continue their ſtudy, and try fortune again; if not, they are capable of ſome magiſtracy in the country, as juſtice of peace, head of an aldea, *&c.*

The batchelors have the ſame privilege; and thoſe that are unwilling to make any further progreſs in learning, may find likewiſe imployment, if they have money, among the governors of provinces, in the courts of juſtice, or as clerks, ſtewards, ſecretaries, or ſollicitors to the *Mandareens*; and in all this an eloquent tongue is not ſo requiſite as a good pen.

Such fire-works as Monſieur *Taverniere* mentions theſe people to be exquiſite in the making of, I have met none all the time I frequented this country, nor any other ſorts, unleſs it be ſquibs, or the like. And as for thoſe machines, or change of ſcenes in every act of their comedy, they may be long enough ſought after, but will never be found here, where-ever he ſaw them.

In aſtrology, geometry, and other mathematical ſciences, they are but little skilled, but they underſtand arithmetick reaſonably well; their ethicks are confuſedly deliver'd, not digeſted into formal method, as is their logick.

CHAP. X.

Of the phyſicians and diſeaſes of the Tonqueeneſe.

EVERY one that pleaſes may be a phyſician in *Tonqueen*, and indeed every one almoſt is his own doctor, whereby this noble ſcience is become the publick practice of the very dregs of the nation, to the diſgrace of the publick in tolerating it.

Their principal ſtudy in this ſcience conſiſts only of an examination of ſome *Chineſe* books, that direct them how to boil and compound their roots, herbs, and ſimples, with ſome obſcure notions of their ſeveral qualities, nature, and virtue, but generally ſo confuſed, that they know little or nothing, until they add thereto their own experience. They underſtand hardly any thing of anatomy, or the nature and compoſition of mens bodies, with the diviſions of the ſeveral parts thereof, which might lead them to form a judgment of the diſeaſes incident to the human ſyſtem; but attribute all to the blood, as the principal cauſe of all the diſorders that befall the body, and therefore conſider no further the conſtitution or temper in the application of their remedies; and with them it is enough to ſucceed well in three or four cures, though by mere chance (for they are hardly ever able to give a reaſon for what they do) to get the reputation of an excellent *Medicus*, which oftentimes, as it increaſes their practice, ſo gives them a greater power to kill their fellow-creatures. Their patients are generally very impatient under the hands of their doctors, who if he doth not afford them preſent eaſe and ſpeedy cure, they ſend for other help, and ſo often go from

BARON. bad to worſe, 'till they are either well or kill'd, for want of patience on one ſide, and judgment on the other.

Theſe people generally on viſiting a patient, feel the pulſe in two places, and that upon the wriſt, as the *Europeans*; but they muſt be the *Chineſe* phyſicians, whom Monſieur *Taverniere* extolls for their skill in the pulſe; and I own that ſome of that nation excell in it, but the far greater number are mere pretenders to this art, and affect to amuſe the patient by oſtentatious conjectures, and conceited and confuſed notions, to inſpire a belief of their skill, in diſcovering thereby the cauſe of diſeaſes, and ſo gull the credulous patients of their money, and oftentimes their health to boot.

Theſe people have no apothecary among them, every one that profeſſeth the art of phyſick prepares the doſe himſelf, which conſiſts, as I mention'd, in the compoſition of herbs and roots, boiled in water.

The peſtilence, gravel, and the gout are hardly known in theſe countries: Fevers, agues, dyſenteries, the jaundice, ſmall-pox, *&c.* reign here moſt; to all which they adminiſter the ſaid drugs for remedies, ſometimes with deſired ſucceſs, wherein more is to be aſcribed to the patient's own care, ſparing diet and abſtinence, (in which they are moſt ſingular, occaſion'd perhaps by their more than common fear of death) than the skill and judgment of the phyſician.

The grandees drink the herb tea, of *China* and *Japan*, but 'tis not much admired; they uſe moſt their native tea, called by them *Chia Bang*, the leaf of a certain tree, and *Chiaway*, the buds and flowers of another certain tree, which after they are dry'd and roaſted, they boil and drink the liquor hot; the laſt is of a good pleaſant taſte. Beſides theſe two ſorts, they have many other ſorts of liquor, made of beans, roots, *&c.*

I need not here deſcribe the quality and virtue of the *China* and *Japan* tea, ſince they are ſo well known in *England*, and moſt other parts of *Europe*; only I will note, how groſly M. *Taverniere* was miſtaken, to prefer the *Japan* tea before that of *China*, when in the choice of them there is above thirty *per cent.* difference.

Phlebotomy, or blood-letting, is rarely practiſed amongſt this people, and when they do it, 'tis not after our way, in the arm, and with a lancet, but on the forehead, and with the bone of a fiſh tied to a ſmall ſtick, in form like the horſe-fleams in *England*, which inſtrument is applied to the vein of the forehead; then they give thereon a fillip with a finger, and the blood guſhes out. Their grand remedy is fire, in moſt diſtempers, which is uſed as they ſee cauſe, not regarding therein either the time of day or night preciſely: The matter wherewith they burn is the leaf of a tree, well dry'd, and then beaten in a mortar until it grows almoſt like to our beaten hemp, and this they take and fix on every place to be burnt (for they do it in many places at the ſame time) ſo much as will lie on a farthing, ſtriking each parcel with ink of *China* at the bottom, that it may ſtick to the skin, then they fire it with a match of paper: Many account this a ſovereign remedy, how true I cannot affirm; however, I am certain, that it puts the patient to great torment, and that our uſe of letting blood is but a flea-bite, in compariſon of it.

But moſt common and frequently amongſt them cupping is uſed, becauſe cheap and eaſier. Their way here is much after the ſame manner as ours in *Europe*, only that they have calabaſſes inſtead of glaſſes.

Of anatomy they underſtand nothing, as I ſaid before, and of ſurgery little, admiring much our *Europeans* art in that behalf. To broken bones they apply certain herbs, which, they ſay, will heal them in the ſpace of twenty-four days, and cement them as ſtrong as ever. They have another remedy, which is, to take the raw bones of hens, and beat them to powder, making thereof a paſte, which applied to the part affected, is eſteemed by them a ſovereign medicine.

Their little children are much ſubject to dangerous obſtructions, which deprive them of the benefit of nature, both by ſtool and urine, cauſing their bellies to ſwell ſo, that often their lives are endangered thereby. Their remedy for this is, cock-roches and onions roaſted and beaten together; this they apply to the navel of the child, which is often attended with good ſucceſs.

Theſe people affirm, that crabs are turned into ſtones by the power of the ſun, and uſe them as phyſick, but not in fevers and dyſenteries: Moreover, they take up by the ſea-ſide a kind of cockles, which being beaten to powder, they drink in the cholick.

CHAP.

BARON.

CHAP. XI.

Of the original government, law, and policy of the Tonqueeneſe, *with ſome conſiderations thereon.*

[Plate 8.] IT is without all diſpute that the *Tonqueeneeſe* ever were a nation of themſelves different from the *Chineſe*, who call them *Manſo*, or *Barbarians*, and their country *Gannam*, becauſe ſituated far to the ſouth, in reference to them, and the inhabitants bearing a great affinity with other *Indians*, in eating penang, colouring their teeth, going barefoot, and that their right great toe ſtandeth athwart from their foot, as is to be ſeen yet by ſome of the *Tonqueen* caſt. But how this country was govern'd before it was made a province of *China*, is hard to know, ſince they had in thoſe days no characters; by conſequence no hiſtory of that time can be extant among them: what was afterward compiled thereof may be ſuſpected as fictions, invented at pleaſure, and indeed, they are moſt of them ſo unaccountable, that they ought rather to be look'd upon as dreams and chimera's than hiſtorical narrations; neither is there much appearance of verity in thoſe relations of theirs, which make this people ſo valiant, that they were not only able to contend with, but vanquiſh alſo the formidable armies of the prodigious empire of *China*, and maintain their liberty in ſpite thereof for many ages: but 'tis moſt likely that they have ſet the beſt face in their narrations, upon their actions, that they might not hand themſelves down to poſterity and to ſtrangers in the baſe light, which it ſeems to me, their cowardice and ill conduct have deſerved.

They pretend they have had the uſe of the *Chineſe* characters amongſt them before the reign of *Ding*, one of their firſt kings, according to their beſt hiſtorians, which, by computation, cannot be leſs than two thouſand years; if ſo, I infer, they were once before either conquer'd, or voluntary ſubjects to that empire, becauſe the *China* laws, rites, cuſtoms, characters, *&c.* could have been neither of that antiquity, or ſo entirely and all at once introduced among them, as it was by their own teſtimony; beſides, this agrees with the *China* chronicles, that mention, about the ſame time their empire was in great glory, calling it a triumphant one, whoſe limits extended as far as *Siam*; therefore there is no reaſon to believe this neighbouring kingdom could have remained unmoleſted, ſince it lies as a bar juſt in the way to hinder and obſtruct their progreſs, but rather, that it was immediately incorporated with their empire.

Yet, it may be, the *Chineſe* did not keep the country the firſt time long under ſubjection, but left them on the invaſion of the *Tartars*, or on ſome other motives, ſo that after their departure *Ding* was king: Now, whether they made him ſo, or whether he uſurped the regality, by the aſſiſtance of great numbers of vagabonds, and other ſcum of the nation, is differently deliver'd. They ſay, that king *Ding* had enjoy'd the ſcepter but a ſmall time before the great ones murmured againſt him; the malcontents finding the common people diſobedient, whoſe affections, whether he had loſt by cruel and harſh uſage, or that they diſdained to be any longer ſubject to their country-man, as it commonly falls out with people accuſtomed to ſervitude, to be incapable of uſing well their new-recover'd liberty, (with other occult motives and malignant influences that cauſed the effects of thoſe diſtractions,) they fell into open rebellion, and took arms againſt *Ding*, whom they murdered, whereon enſued bloody civil wars for many years, 'till being weary, they choſe, by general conſent, a puiſſant prince of theirs, called *Leedayhang*, for their king.

In his reign, they ſay, the *Chineſe* invaded the country, not mentioning for what reaſon: Probably they were *Chineſe* rebels, that fled thence, and that this people fought many battles againſt them with good ſucceſs. Yet, in the height of this war *Leedayhang* dying, whether in battle or otherwiſe is uncertain, left to his ſucceſſor *Libatvie*, a politick and valiant prince, the proſecution thereof, which he carry'd on with no leſs valour than proſperity; for having encounter'd and routed the *Chineſe* in ſix or ſeven battles, he reſtored peace and tranquillity to the whole kingdom, and built that large and magnificent palace of marble, which is now, through age, ſo decay'd, that nothing but the gates and ſome of the walls of that ſumptuous ſtructure remain.

They ſay, that after this king, his poſterity poſſeſſed the crown to the fourth or ſixth generation, ſucceſſively, and ruled in great proſperity; but the laſt left the ſucceſſion to a daughter, having no heir male, which princeſs coming to the crown, married a powerful lord of the family of *Tran*, who

BARON. who ruled with her jointly but few months; for another of their grandees, called *Hoe*, rebelled againſt them, and having vanquiſh'd them in battle, put them to death, and aſcended the throne himſelf.

He govern'd not long, for the people conſpired againſt him; for what cauſe I cannot find: it may be ſuſpected, that he uſed bad means for the maintaining of his unjuſt poſſeſſion; and having call'd the *Chineſe* to their aſſiſtance, they kill'd the uſurper, and withal loſt their own freedom, for the *Chineſe* ſhew'd themſelves true auxiliaries, in ſeizing the whole kingdom for a reward of their labour and victory.

A *Chineſe* viceroy or general was then ordered over this people, to govern them as formerly, which continued for the ſpace of ſixteen years, when they began to be weary of the *Chineſe* oppreſſions and inſolence, and withal, commemorating their former condition, they reſolved unanimouſly to endeavour to free themſelves from the *Chineſe* yoke, and accordingly took arms under the leading of a valiant captain, by name *Lee*, and fought with the *Chineſe*, and routed them in ſeveral battles, killing many of them, with their viceroy or general *Luetang*; which diſaſter, with the charges of the war abroad and civil commotions at home, and the ſmall profit this country yielded, were perhaps the motives why the *China* emperor *Humvew* thought convenient to quit it again, which is now about four hundred and fifty years ago. Having therefore impoſed on them certain conditions, and taken ſecurity for their faithful performance, (*viz.* to come every three years, once to the imperial city, *Pekin*, with ſeveral preſents, which they call tribute, and to do homage to the emperor, in acknowledgment that they hold this their kingdom and liberty of his mere grace and bounty) he withdrew his troops from *Tonqueen*; and theſe conditions are punctually obſerved to this very day.

Among the preſents, they are to carry images of gold and ſilver, made in the poſture of criminals, denoting that they are ſuch to the *China* empire, for the murther of *Luetang*, the 'foreſaid general, and that they are to remain evermore ſupplicants to that court for the ſaid offence. The kings of *Tonqueen* have likewiſe their *chaop*, or ſeal, from the *China* emperor, as a mark of their dependency. And tho' this formality be a mere piece of *Chineſe* vanity, yet they make no little ado about it. This year (1683.) came here an embaſſador from the imperial court of *Pekin*, to bring a title for the *Bova*, that had been inaugurated above eight or nine years before; he was received with all the pomp and magnificence that the general could deviſe, or was capable to put in practice, and that not out of love, but mere oſtentation, to ſhew the *Tartars* his grandeur and puiſſance. They had preſented to their view a great number of ſoldiers, richly cloathed in *Engliſh* and *Dutch* manufactures; moſt of their elephants and cavalry in their beſt furniture, gilded gallies, *&c.* But for all this, the embaſſador did not deign to viſit his highneſs; as indeed no embaſſadors of that empire ever do, making of him no other account than as of a plebeian uſurper, obſcure in compariſon of their emperors.

But to return: The *Chineſe* having thus forſaken the country, *Lee* was proclaimed king, who reigned ſeveral years, and his family enjoy'd the ſcepter afterwards uninterrupted, for the ſpace of above two hundred years, and then *Mack* uſurped the crown. This man was of a low and vile original, born about *Batſhaw*, a fiſher village, at the river's mouth where the *European* ſhips enter it; he was a wreſtler by profeſſion, and ſo dextrous therein, that he raiſed himſelf to the degree of a *Mandareen*, or lord: But his ambition, that aſpired higher, could not be ſatisfied with any other condition but the ſovereignty itſelf, and accordingly he conſpired againſt the king, and effected his deſign, rather by crafty practices and ſtratagems than force.

Having thus uſurped the crown, he fortified *Batſhaw* and other places, becauſe of his many enemies, eſpecially one *Hoawing*, a mighty and powerful prince, in the province of *Tingwa*, of whom he moſt ſtood in fear, ſince he was in open defiance of the uſurper. This *Hoawing* married his daughter to *Hoatrin*, a man of ſingular ſtrength and valour, who had been formerly a notorious robber, and made him general of his forces, and when he died, left him the guardianſhip and tuition of his only ſon, at that time about fourteen or fifteen years of age. *Hoatrin* having gotten the forces of his deceaſed father-in-law at his devotion, made open war againſt *Mack*, and after many petty encounters, with various ſucceſs, at laſt overcame him. The uſurper finding himſelf reduced to a nonplus, was neceſſitated to fly for his ſecurity to *Cabang*, a kingdom on the frontier of *China*, and ſubject to this king, formerly inhabited by a kind of wild people: But *Hoatrin* came immediately after the victory to *Cacho*, the metropolis, and having firſt demoliſhed the fortifications of *Mack*, he made proclamation, if there was any heir male of the houſe

houſe of *Lee*, he might freely diſcover himſelf, promiſing to place him on the throne of his anceſtors, and proteſted he had taken arms for that end; and accordingly, when a youth of the houſe of *Lee* was brought to him, he expreſſed much joy, placed him on the throne with abundance of readineſs, and owned him his ſovereign, ordering every one to pay obedience to *Lee*, lawful king of *Tonqueen*, *&c.* and for himſelf he reſerved the title of *Chova*, or general of all the forces. This was to the infinite diſcontentment of his pupil, the young *Haowing*, who did not dream that his brother-in-law would have converted all the effects of his father's forces and army, with the proſperous ſucceſs thereof, to his particular uſe, greatneſs, and advancement, by excluding the orphan; but he was deceived in his account, for *Hoatrin* having previouſly made the requiſite proviſion for the ſettlement of the government, he ſent a peremptory letter to his brother-in-law, requiring his obedience to this prince of the houſe of *Lee*, or by default, to declare him a rebel, and open enemy to the ſtate: This occaſioned a civil war, and a rent in the kingdom of *Tonqueen*; for young *Hoawing*, altho' he was not againſt *Lee*, yet could he not endure to think that *Tring* ſhould make himſelf general, eſteeming that place more juſtly to belong to him. But finding he was too weak to reſiſt the power of *Tring*, and to remain ſo near as *Tingwa* is to the city of *Cacho*, he thought it the ſafeſt way to retire to *Cochin-china*, where he was joyfully received by thoſe governors and ſoldiers, who immediately elected him *Chova*, or general to *Lee*, their lawful *Bova*, or king, proclaiming *Tring* a traitor and rebel; ſo that ever ſince, now above two hundred and twenty years, this kingdom has remain'd divided, under two lieutenant-generals, with royal authority; both own *Lee* as king and ruler, according to their antient laws, cuſtoms, and rights, but are mortal enemies, and wage continual wars againſt each other.

I return now to *Tring*, and ſee why, as victor, he did not aſcend the throne, and take upon him the name and title of a king. Certainly, it was not for want of ambition, or altogether out of modeſty and ſenſe of juſtice that he did not accept of any higher title, than that of general; but it was in conſideration of two very ſpecious reaſons; for ſhould he aſſume the crown and royal title to himſelf, he would be regarded as an uſurper, and expoſe himſelf to the general hate and envy of the natives, and more-eſpecially to the perſecution of *Hoawing*, who would be able, under the moſt juſt and plauſible pretexts, to work his ruin and extirpation: The other motive was his apprehenſion, that the *Chineſe* emperor ſhould be againſt him, as knowing he was a ſtranger to the royal race of the kings of *Tonqueen*, whereby *Tring* would involve himſelf in a torrent of troubles, and be, probably, the cauſe of his own perdition; therefore he thought it was the ſecureſt way to ſet up a prince of the houſe of *Lee*, with only the bare name of king, and reſerve the royal power for himſelf; and indeed, all that belongs to the ſovereign reſides in the *Chova*, for he may make war or peace as he thinks fit, he makes and abrogates laws, pardons and condemns criminals, he creates and depoſes magiſtrates and military officers, he impoſes taxes and orders fines according to his pleaſure, all ſtrangers make their application to him, except the ambaſſadors of *China*; and, in a word, his authority is not only royal, but abſolute and unlimited, wherefore the *Europeans* call him The king, and the true king is called, for diſtinction ſake, The emperor; whilſt the *Bova*, or king, is ſhut up in his palace, attended by none but ſpies of the *Chova*, neither is he permitted to ſtir abroad more than once a year, and that on the great ſolemnity of their annual ſacrifices, *&c.* As for the reſt, he ſerves only to cry *amen* to all that the general doth, and to confirm, for formality ſake, with his *Chaop*, all the acts and decrees of the other; to conteſt with him the leaſt matter would not be ſafe for him; and though the people reſpect the *Bova*, yet they fear the *Chova* much more, who is moſt flatter'd becauſe of his power. THE BARON.

The general's place is like the king's, hereditary, the eldeſt ſon ſucceeds the father; yet often the ambition of the brothers has occaſioned commotions and civil broils, aiming to ſupplant each other, therefore it is a common ſaying amongſt them, That the death of a thouſand *Bova's* doth not endanger the country in the leaſt; but when the *Chova* dies, every one's mind is poſſeſſed with great tremors and heavy conſternation, expecting fearful changes in ſtate and government.

This kingdom is properly divided into ſix provinces, not reckoning the country of *Cubang*, and a ſmall part of *Bowes*, which are maintain'd as conquer'd lands, that people being of a different language and manner from the *Tonqueeneſe*; and five of the ſix provinces are govern'd by their particular governors, which at preſent are all eunuchs, with ample power; but he that rules in *Giang*, the frontiers of *Cochin-china*, the ſixth province, is a kind of vice-roy, or lieutenant-general, and the militia under him are not leſs in number than forty thouſand ſoldiers. His authority is

BARON. in a manner abſolute, from whom there is no appeal, except in caſes of high-treaſon, to the ſupream court of the kingdom. This viceroy is uſually a perſon of great favour, and much confided in by the general, who, to oblige him the more, marries either his daughter or ſiſter to him; for it would be of ill conſequence to the whole kingdom, eſpecially for the general, if this man ſhould revolt to *Cochin-china*.

In former times they had eunuchs to govern this province too; but ſince the trick the *Cochin-chineſe* put on one of them, they have not placed there any more as governors in chief. The jeſt was thus: The *Cochin-chineſe*, who hate theſe kind of creatures, and never imploy any of them in buſineſs of importance, eſpecially in the militia, knowing the capon-viceroy of that province was appointed generaliſſimo for the expedition in hand againſt them, they ſent him, in contempt, a breaſt-piece of ſilk, ſuch as is worne by their women, for a preſent, deſiring him to make uſe of it; giving thereby to underſtand, that ſuch a dreſs and ornament better became him, than either to command ſoldiers or to govern provinces, *&c.* as approaching ſo near the female ſex.

The governors of provinces have for their ſeconds a literado *Mandareen*, or lawyer, to aſſiſt them in the civil government and adminiſtration of their laws, who ſit with the governors in publick courts of juſtice; beſides this, each province has its ſeveral inferior courts of judicature, and one among the reſt that is independent of the governor's authority, the judges whereof have their characters immediately of the ſovereign court of the *Quan fo Lew* at *Cacho*.

In ſmall controverſies of property of grounds, houſes, debts, or the like, they proceed thus: A man that has an action againſt another gives his complaint into *Ongſhaw*, or the head of his aldea, who takes ſome cognizance of the matter, and brings it before the *Wean Quan*, head of twenty, thirty, or forty aldeas, or villages, where the plaintiff and defendant are heard, and then ſentence is given: But if one of the parties be not content to ſtand to this award, he appeals to the *Foe Quan*, head of eighty, an hundred, or an hundred and fifty aldeas, where the matter is examin'd, with the ſentence of the *Wean Quan*, who, as he finds cauſe, paſſes his ſentence: And in caſe this doth not ſatisfy them, the ſuit is brought before the provincial governor, where it receives its final determination, without further appealing, provided the matter be of no great importance, as I ſaid before; but if the debt be conſiderable, or the pretenſions ample, *&c.* they may appeal from the governor to *Inga Hean*, a court, as is noted above, which the provincial governors have no juriſdiction over. In this tribunal a *Tuncy* of the claſs of the firſt literadoes always preſides, and from thence the ſuit may be removed to the ſeveral courts of the city, if they are firmly reſolved, by proſecuting the law, to ruin each other; and altho' the judges cannot hinder the parties appealing from one court to another, yet if two different courts give the like ſentence on one and the ſame cauſe, then the courts from which the appeal is made, has the privilege to inflict ſome corporal puniſhment on the appellants, or fine them, as is ordained by law.

Criminal caſes, as theft, or the like matters, belong wholly to the governors of the province, who puniſh immediately ſmall offences; but ſuch as deſerve death, their ſentences are ſent to the general, to have his conſent for the execution thereof.

The quarrels of the great ones come generally to the city of *Cacho*; but the names of all the courts, and the preciſe methods of proceſs, I cannot exactly affirm. However, I think they begin with the courts called *Quan Key Dow*, then an appeal lies to *Quan Gay Chue*, and in caſe of great moment, petition being made to the general, he remits the cauſe at laſt for a reviſe to *Quan fo Lew*, who hold their aſſize in the general's palace. The perſons who compoſe this college are moſt of them old literadoes, reputed wiſe, and ſuch as have been preſidents of the chief courts of judicature, and known, or at leaſt ſuppoſed to be of great integrity and honeſty, and exalted to be principal miniſters and counſellors of ſtate, on whoſe care and prudence repoſes the whole weight of the civil government and laws of the kingdom.

Quarrels indifferent about ground, houſes, *&c.* in and about the city, belong to the court called *Quan fu Dovan*, where all ſuch differences are decided; but the party may appeal to *Quan gnue Sew*, and thus ſucceſſively to *Quon fo Lew*, by way of petition.

Rebellion and conſpiracy againſt the general, *&c.* falls under the cognizance of the court of *Quan fo Lew*, and the governor of the city puts their ſentences or decrees in execution, who are as much as preſidents of life and death of the city and its juriſdiction: But more immediately appertain to them all cauſes of murther, theft, and other like crimes, both to judge and puniſh the offender without further appeal.

They are the rebels that come before the general with a whiſp of ſtraw in their mouths, after they have made their peace

and

and obtain'd pardon, to ſhew, that by their diſorderly life, they have made themſelves equal to brute beaſts; but not thoſe guilty of murther, as *Taverniere* is pleas'd to aſſert.

The *China* laws are in uſe amongſt them, which indeed may be conſidered as their civil and written law; but the temporal edicts, ſtatutes, and conſtitutions of their princes and chiefeſt doctors, intermix'd with their old cuſtoms, are of greateſt force, and in a manner the whole directory of the government, and the rule of the peoples obedience; all which are committed to writing, and digeſted into ſeveral books that make at preſent their body of law: and to give this people their due, they ſhew much more good nature and honeſty than the *Chineſe*, or *Ariſtotle* himſelf in that reſpect, where both their laws tolerate, nay, command the expoſing of all maimed, deformed, and female children, which are maxims that theſe people abhor as unnatural and brutiſh.

With no leſs diſdain they reject that law of their neighbours which encourageth the moſt execrable and abominable vice not fit to be nam'd: Queſtionleſs their primitive legiſlators were wiſe and good-intentioned politicians; but how commendable ſoever thoſe inſtitutions were, yet the miſery of human imperfections, degeneracy by length of time, multiplicity of lawyers, together with the daily increaſe of other petty officers, has brought juſtice now to that corruption, that for money moſt crimes will be abſolved, ſince there are few of their judges but what are ſubject to bribes.

Juſtice thus betray'd and perverted even by its officers, has brought the country into much diſorders, and the people under great oppreſſions, ſo as to be involv'd in a thouſand miſeries; and woe be to a ſtranger that falls into the labyrinths of their laws, eſpecially into the clutches of their capon *Mandareens* to be judges of his particular affairs; for to them it commonly happens in the like caſes that matters are referred, and he muſt look for nothing leſs than the ruin of his purſe, and be glad if he eſcapes without being bereav'd of his ſenſes too; whereof I could alledge many examples of my own knowledge, to my woful experience, were it to the purpoſe.

Having thus amply ſpoken of their Laws and their manner of proceeding therein, it remains now to conſider the other ſtate column as it ſtands at preſent, their Policy, in which is very remarkable, their great veneration for the family of their lawful kings, whoſe title, tho' an empty one, is uſed in all their writings. The *Chova*'s are exceedingly to be commended for their religious obſerving their promiſes to maintain both the royal ſtock, and the laws and conſtitutions of the land, and to innovate nothing therein, tho' repugnant to the intereſt of their uſurped power. BARON.

To this is owing chiefly that we ſee the heir of the crown permitted to live after he is ſtripped of his rights and royal authority; a thing, I believe, that has no where an example, and is not to be found in the hiſtories of any other nation, and may ſound like a ſtrange paradox in the ears of the politicians of other countries. Nor is it altogether the fear of *China* that ties the general's hands ſo as not to be able to inſtigate him againſt the king, nor ignorance of the power of thoſe temptations which generally the luſtre of a diadem inſpires in the minds even of ſuch as have no reaſon to pretend to it; nor are they ſtrangers to the practices of other oriental monarchs, who retain their poſſeſſions by what means ſoever they acquire them, tho' it be by the perverſion of juſtice and honeſty, and the ſubverſion and violation of all laws human and divine.

But in truth, we may ſay, theſe generals were moderate, and that of thoſe qualities proper to tyrants, as ambition, covetouſneſs and cruelty, this laſt was never found predominant in them; whereof their brothers, who are often intruſted with important employs, as governors of provinces, the conduct of armies, *&c.* are both convincing proofs and manifeſt arguments. They are, in ſhort, too generous to follow the maxim of killing them for their own imaginary ſecurity.

One prince indeed, I knew, who was poiſon'd by order of his brother the general; but the neceſſity (if one may ſo ſay) was ſo urgent, that there was no other way in that exigency, to preſerve his own life, as will be noted in the next chapter.

Their method of promoting ſcholars to their ſeveral degrees, which I have already mention'd, is both regular and juſt, and a great encouragement to learning, and the well-deſerving therein.

The often removing their *Mandareens* from their government, is good prudence to prevent plots and conſpiracies; but as there is no government but what has its defect as well as its perfection, ſo this is not wanting in both qualities; and it is certainly a great weakneſs in their politicks, as it is a needleſs charge to the publick, to maintain ſuch a great army idle, as they do in time of peace, and muſt needs be a mighty burthen to the commonalty, who feel the weight moſt.

The general is likewiſe ſhort, in not making timely proviſion for the great numbers of his people, ſince their daily encreaſe will make them too numerous, and

BARON. and incapable of living together; therefore it would be a good expedient to find ſome out-let for thoſe ſuperfluous humours, for fear they might in time cauſe ſome violent convulſion in the ſtate, which perhaps might irretrievably overturn it. The laſt famine, in particular, ſwept away two-thirds of the inhabitants, who, if they had been imploy'd againſt the *Cochinchineſe*, or ſome other hoſtile Countries, they might have deſtroy'd it with their very hands and teeth.

The over-great confidence the general repoſes in the capons, as it is a mean thing, ſo it is contrary to good policy to tolerate ſo much evil as they occaſion in the ſtate, for the ſmall and unjuſt benefits which he receives by their means.

The cuſtom of ſelling moſt offices indifferently to ſuch as will pay moſt for them, not regarding condition or capacity of perſons, is certainly a foul merchandize, and a baſeneſs unbecoming the publick, eſpecially as to the offices of judicature; for if they buy their places dear, 'tis likely they will make the moſt advantage thereof, at the expence of right and juſtice.

[Plate 9.] Their militia, as it is alſo much more numerous than is required in a defenſive war (which is a conduct, that for ſeveral years they have thought it their intereſt to obſerve) or befitting peaceable times, ſo it may prove of dangerous conſequence, if they ſhould be troubleſome. Some years ago theſe ſoldiers mutined; and had they then found one to head them, it would have gone very hard with the general, who perhaps might have experienc'd from them ſome ſuch inſolences and devaſtations as ſeveral *Roman* emperors met with from their pretorians, and the *Turks* from their janizaries. He doth well to ſhift them from place to place, and change often their commanders, and to keep them in continual labour or action. But the worſt of all is, that the captains of his militia are eunuchs, who, generally, are cowardly fellows; and, it is thought, their baſeneſs has been the grand cauſe of the many overthrows this nation has received of the *Cochinchineſe*, and will be (as long as they are thus employ'd) always a hindrance in the conqueſt of that ſpot of ground, which in compariſon of them, contains but a handful of men.

They truſt more to their infantry, than to their cavalry or elephants, by reaſon the country is low, ſwampy, and full of rivers and brooks, which renders them of ſmall ſervice.

Their ſoldiers are good markſmen, and in that, I believe, inferior to few; and ſurpaſſing moſt nations in dexterity of handling and quickneſs of firing their muſkets.

Firelocks are not in uſe amongſt them, but the bow is mightily in faſhion, in which they are expert to admiration.

In fine, they ſoon learn their exerciſe of arms, and are good proficients therein. But to mount the great horſe, is no more with them, than the getting aſtride on a common beaſt; which this country produces for the moſt part ſmall, yet very lively.

Their elephants are trained up for war, and imboldened againſt ſome ſort of fire-works and the noiſe of guns, as far as the nature of the creature is capable of: as for artificial fire-works, they are rather ignorant than ſkilful therein.

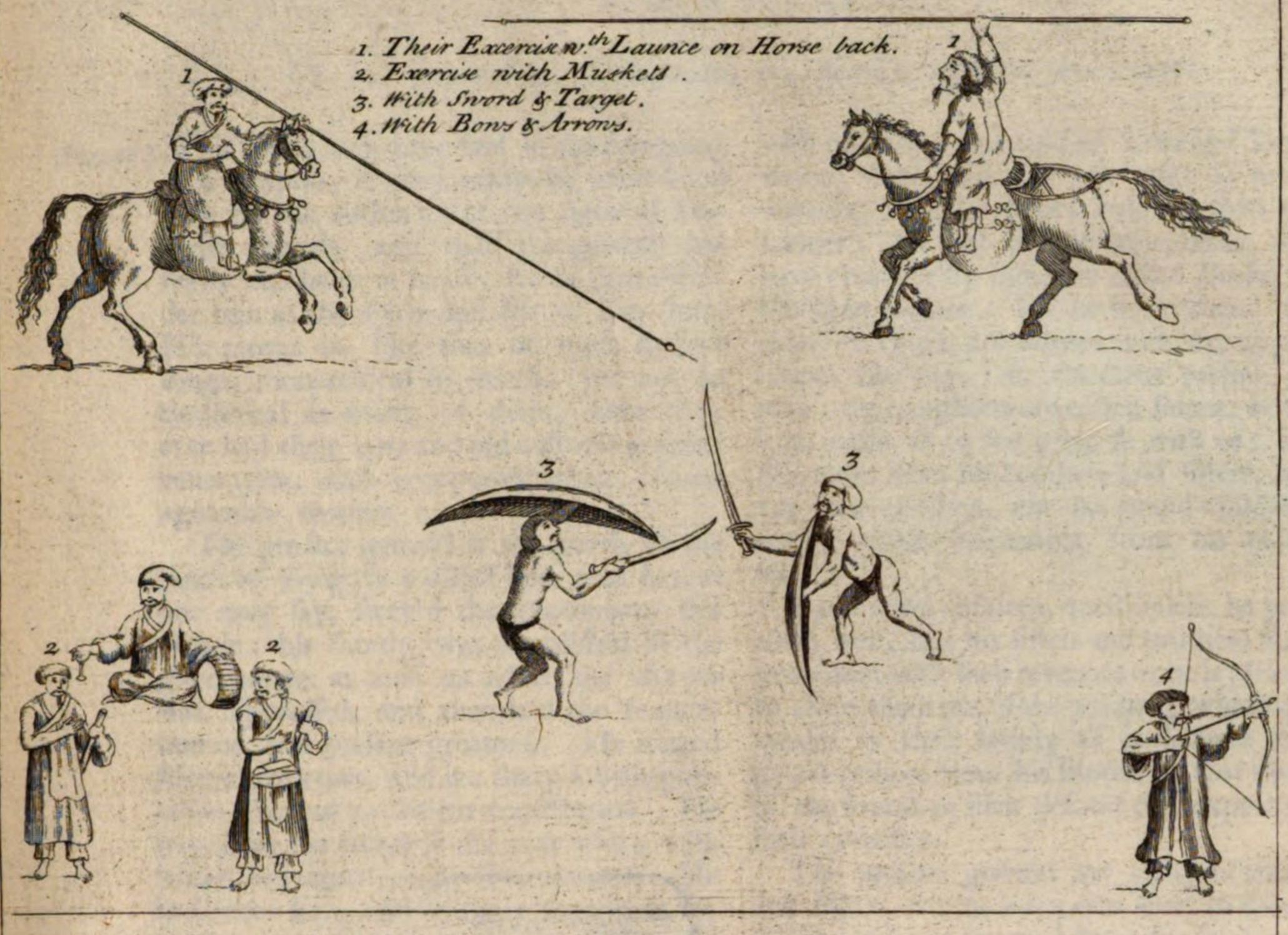
Their finances, or invention to bring in money to the general's coffers, over and above his uſual revenue, are, By the ſale of moſt offices in the kingdom; by the fines impoſed on *Mandareens*, and tranſgreſſors; the tenths of all contrabands; conſiderable ſhares out of the eſtates of deceaſed *Mandareens*; but he is heir-general of the eunuchs or capons, and has in a manner all they leave; add to this, his accidental revenue, which comes in by ſtrangers, merchants, *&c.* (which is more or leſs according as ſhips and veſſels come to trade in this port); the poll or head-money; exciſes on proviſions, and impoſitions on inland merchants commodities, *&c.* ſo that the general's revenues muſt needs amount to a very conſiderable ſum. But ſince this money, for the moſt part, is taken from one to feed the other, the publick wealth is nothing better'd thereby, but rather the worſe; foraſmuch as it is the ſweat and blood of the induſtrious, which the lazy and idle often ſpend moſt prodigally and profuſely; alſo for that the oppreſſive taxes do not furceaſe thereby: which (together with their proceedings in matters of commerce, which they hold in ſcorn, as much as they deſpiſe the traders, neglecting the great convenience they have thereby to render their country rich and flouriſhing, which is the ſtudy of all well-govern'd nations throughout the world) renders them, in the main, but a mean and miſerable people.

I have noted this more particularly in the chapter treating about the trade, *&c.* of the kingdom; ſo referring thereto, I ſhall proceed next to give ſome account of the general and his grandees and court.

CHAP.

Vol. 6. plate 9. THEIR MARTIAL EXERCISES Pag. 24.

1. Their Exercise w.th Launce on Horse back.
2. Exercise with Muskets.
3. With Sword & Target.
4. With Bows & Arrows.



Vol. 6. plate 10. THE COURT of the CHOVA or GENERAL of TONQUEEN. Pag. 25.

1. The General sitting in a Hammock
2. The Mandoreens of all degrees - - comeing to Sombey or pay Homage to him
3. The Inner Court Guard where the life Guard keep their watch.
4. The Soldiers.

Bayerische
Staatsbibliothek
München

BARON.

CHAP. XII.

Of the general of Tonqueen, *his family, officers, and court.*

[Plate 10.] BY what hath been ſaid in the foregoing chapter, it may eaſily be underſtood how far the authority of the *Bova* of *Tonqueen* extends, and that the general has really the helm in hand; let us then conſider him as the ſpirit and life of this ſtate. His power is, like that of moſt *Eaſtern* kings, monarchical in exceſs, yet not ſo tyrannical as many of them, ſince they ever had their laws and old cuſtoms in great veneration, and comported their actions agreeable thereto.

The preſent general is the fourth of the houſe of *Tring*, in a direct line, that has, as one may ſay, ſway'd the ſcepter over this people; his family was eſtabliſh'd in the government as ſoon as *Mack* the uſurper was ſuppreſſed, and then laid the foundation of their preſent greatneſs. He is aged fifty-three years, and is a ſharp ſubtile politician, but of an infirm conſtitution. He ſucceeded his father in the year 1682, with whom he reigned jointly ſeveral years. He had three ſons, and as many daughters, by ſundry concubines; but his eldeſt and youngeſt ſons dying, the ſecond, juſt on his grandfather's deceaſe, fell mad or diſtracted, but is now recovered, and has the title of *Chu-ta*, that is, young general (the uſual title of the eldeſt ſurviving ſon) who keeps his court ſeparate, and almoſt as magnificent as his father, has his *Mandareens*, ſervants, and officers of the ſame denomination, only that in precedency they give place to thoſe of the father; but as ſoon as the prince ſucceeds the general, then his ſervants take place of the others, very few excepted, who often for their wiſdom and experience keep their former ſtations.

If the general marries (which ſeldom happens but in their latter years, when there are but little hopes of iſſue by the perſon) this lady, as wife, is chief of all his women, and has the name and title of Mother of the Land, becauſe of her extraction, which is always royal; but concubines he takes early, and ſometimes before eighteen, the number not limited, ſometimes three hundred, often five hundred, and more, if he pleaſes, for it is an honour to excel therein: and in the choice of them, their beauty is not ſo much regarded as their art and ſkill in ſinging and dancing, and playing on a muſical inſtrument, and to have the wit to divert the general with diverſity of pleaſing ſports. Of theſe, ſhe that proves mother of the firſt ſon, is honoured as ſoon as her ſon is declared heir apparent, with the name and title of True and Legitimate Wife, and tho' not quite ſo much reſpected, yet far better beloved than the former; the reſt of the concubines, that have children by him, are called *Ducba*, or excellent women; his male-children, the eldeſt excepted, are ſaluted with the appellation, *Duc-ong*, i. e. excellent perſon, or man; the daughters are called *Batua*, which is as much as to ſay princeſs with us; the like titles have his brothers and ſiſters, but not their children, nor his grand-children, except thoſe deſcending from his eldeſt ſon.

For his own children, queſtionleſs, he provides well, but his ſiſters and brothers muſt be content with ſuch revenues as he is pleas'd to allow them out of the publick, which decreaſes in their family as it declines and grows remote from his blood, ſo that thoſe of the fourth or fifth deſcent can expect no ſuch proviſion.

The preſent general has many brothers and ſiſters, but he is not over kind to them, which I take to proceed from his ſuſpicious temper and weakly conſtitution. Moſt of his predeceſſors were otherwiſe inclined; they admitted their brothers to publick affairs, and conferred on them the titles and power of generals, field-marſhals, and provincial governors, with the truſt of numbers of ſoldiers, always imploying them in honourable charges, and ſuch as became the general's brothers.

As I ſaid before, I never could hear of more than one example amongſt them, of killing a brother in cool blood, and is, that of the late deceaſed general againſt prince *Chechening*; which, all circumſtances conſidered, can hardly be termed cruelty. The hiſtory runs thus.

This *Chechening* was ſecond brother to the deceaſed general, a prince indued with many heroick virtues; his liberality, generoſity, and courteous diſpoſition, made him popular and ſo beloved among the ſoldiers, that they would call him their father. A prudent captain he was, and no leſs eminent in valour, for having given the *Cochinchineſe* ſeveral overthrows, he was ſo extremely redoubted, that they called him the Lightning of *Tonqueen*. His fame thus daily increaſing both abroad and at home, it at length drove him on the rocks and precipices of his brother's envy and jealouſy, which the good prince perceiving, endeavoured to remove; humbly telling him, he would do nothing but what he ſhould

BARON. order; and, that the good ſucceſs he had in arms, proceeded wholly from his wiſe and prudent direction, proteſting, and ſolemnly ſwearing, he never did, nor would undertake any thing that might in the leaſt be prejudicial to him; and, that if the ſoldiers or rabble ſhould dare to offer him his place, he would not only refuſe and abhor it, but puniſh alſo moſt ſeverely the movers of ſuch propoſitions.

This declaration gave, for the preſent, ſome ſeeming content and ſatisfaction to the general, but few years after, whether the ground was the envy and jealouſy aforeſaid, or that he had done ſomewhat that could be miſconſtrued or ſuſpected, or was falſly accuſed, or whatſoever elſe the matter was, for it is indifferently reported, the general ſent for him and part of his army from the frontiers of *Cochin-china*. In obedience to this command, he came to court, where, by order of the general, he was immediately clap'd in irons, and confin'd to a certain cloſe priſon near the palace.

In this condition he continued ſeveral years, by which it ſeems his faults were not capital, or at leaſt nothing could be proved againſt him to take away his life; but in the interim, as fate would have it, about the year 1672, the ſoldiers that were in the city of *Chacho*, a great number, no leſs than forty thouſand meeting all at once, and filling every corner thereof with fear and tumultuous noiſes, and driving out thereby its vulgar to their ſeveral aldea's, came with ſad exclamations to the palace gate, yet had ſo much reverence as not to enter; they brought no arms but their hands and tongues, rudely bawling forth their random thoughts againſt the general in opprobrious language, reproaching his ungratefulneſs towards them, and prodigality to his women, whom he permitted to ſquander and waſte the treaſure of the land, while they were ready to periſh in want and miſery, as if he purpoſely deſign'd their deſtruction and confuſion by the moſt uneaſy and inſupportable methods of famine and nakedneſs; magnifying their own deſerts in his ſervice, threatning to take ſome ſevere courſe, if he did not enlarge their pay, and diſtribute ſome money among them, committing the mean while a thouſand inſolent enormities, hovering round the palace, and encamping at the ſeveral avenues thereof, as if they intended to beſiege the general therein; and in effect, none could go out or in without their commiſſion.

In this extremity and ſtreight, the general conſulted with the *Quan fo Lew*, and other privy-counſellors, what to do. One of them, a great literado, was of opinion, 'twas beſt to grant the ſoldiers their deſires; which being moderate, they might eaſily be appeaſed, alledging, that to quell the country people, when rebellious, 'twas cuſtomary to uſe the ſoldiers, but to quiet the mutinous ſoldiers, money was the only expedient; but another literado, by name *Ong Trangdame*, of great fame for his wiſdom, and in high reſpect for his dignity, of a violent reſolute nature, oppoſed the firſt opinion, ſaying, it was imprudent, and of pernicious conſequence to indulge a company of mutinous fellows too far; adding, that it was much the better remedy to ſeize ſome of the ring-leaders, and put them to death, which would amaze and aſtoniſh the reſt ſo, as to make them ſhift for their ſafety and ſecurity. The general, inclin'd moſt to this laſt advice, for love of his money, yet was doubtful in his reſolution. The ſoldiers having their ſpies in the palace (as he had his among them) had preſently notice of what paſſed, which ſo incenſed them againſt *Trangdame*, that watching the time of his coming forth the palace to go home, they immediately ſeized him, and treated him in the moſt cruel and barbarous manner an enraged multitude could invent; for having inhumanly bruiſed and beaten him with their fiſts, knees, elbows, knobs of their fans, *&c.* they trampled the breath out of his body with their feet, and then, dead as he was, they drew him ignominiouſly thro' the ſtreet to the ſandy iſland near the arſenal, where they tore and cut his body into ſmall pieces. This audacious cruelty, together with other notorious affronts put on ſeveral *Mandareens* at the ſame time, plunged the general and his courtiers in divers deep perplexities, and filled them with mortal fears, inſomuch, that moſt began to creep in holes and corners to avoid the rage of this terrible tempeſt, leaving their maſter in a manner deſolate.

The diſcreeteſt among the ſoldiers finding that they had paſſed the *Rubicon*, thought there was no retiring, and therefore adviſed their companions to provide themſelves with a head who might guide and order their irregular and tumultuous proceedings, propoſing prince *Chechening* as fit for the purpoſe; to which they unanimouſly conſented, and would have fetch'd him out of priſon that inſtant, and proclaimed him general, but that the night, which was already come on, hinder'd the enterprize, and caus'd them to defer it to next morning; but the general having item of their intentions, prepared with his own hands a doſe for prince *Chechening*, and ſent it him in the dead of the night, by a truſty eunuch, with order that he ſhould drink all the potion. The capon, as ſoon as he came to the prince, after he had made four ſombeys, deliver'd his errand, and the

general's preſent, which the prince preſently gueſs'd to be what it was; but what he ſaid is not well known, only, that he made four ſombeys toward the general's palace, and then took off the draught, and in few hours after dy'd. This was the end of prince *Chechening*, whoſe vertue was his greateſt crime, the ſoldiers unſeaſonable love cauſing his untimely death. The next morning he ordered a great quantity of ſilver and copper caſh to be given to the mutineers, quenching thereby in an inſtant the fire of this popular inſurrection; but ſeveral of them periſh'd afterwards, few knew how.

It is time now to return from our digreſſion, to take a view of the lords of the blood, *Mandareens*, *&c.* either civil magiſtrates or military officers, who at the time of their abode in the city, go every morning early to court to wait on the *Chova* and prince. The *Bova* is complimented on the firſt and fifteenth of every moon, by them, in their violet or blue garb, with caps of their own callicoe manufactures, in which they are obliged to cloath their retinue. The *Chova* receives them in great ſtate, ſitting at a great diſtance uncovered, for the more pomp (unleſs on ſome ſolemnity) his numerous life-guard in arms in the palace-yard, ſurrounded by many capon ſervants, who carry his order and commiſſions to the *Mandareens*, and bring their anſwers, or, according to their method of ſpeaking, ſupplications, which they deliver to him on their knees. In fine, at this time, moſt ſtate-matters are here handled and diſpatch'd; the acts and reſolutions of the *Quan-ſo-liew*, or ſupream court (whoſe Seſſions is in this palace) is preſented to him, to have his approbation thereon. The prince likewiſe has his ſolicitors near the general (for he himſelf comes hardly once in a moon to court) who gives him notice of all that paſſes, that he may regulate his proceedings accordingly. No buſineſs of requeſts or petitions ſlide in this court, except it be greaſed with preſents and gifts anſwerable to the import of affairs.

It is a goodly ſight to ſee ſuch a crowd of lords, and how every thing is carry'd here with that decency and decorum, that ſtrikes an awe in every beholder, and would have really much majeſty in it, if they would diſpenſe with, or abrogate that ſlaviſh cuſtom of going barefoot. The general indulges his *Mandareens* much, treating them with reſpect and tenderneſs as to their lives, which are ſeldom in danger, but for treaſon; for other offences they are fined or diſgraced, by being turned out of employ, or baniſh'd the court.

When any *Mandareen* interceeds for their friends or kindred that have offended, they come covered before the general, then putting off their caps, they ſombey four times, BARON. a way of reverence, or rather adoration, which conſiſts in falling firſt on their knees, then touching the ground with their bodies, after the *Chineſe* mode, they requeſt his highneſs to pardon the crime, and impute the fault to the interceſſor, who is ready by the ſign of ſtanding bare, which on ſuch-like occaſions, intimates the condition of a criminal, to undergo ſuch puniſhment as the prince ſhall pleaſe to inflict on him.

About eight o'clock the general withdraws from the audience place, and the lords, *&c.* retire from court, all but the captain of the guards, with ſome that have offices at court who are capons, of which a great number being young, are menial ſervants, who, with the domeſtick maids, are only permitted to enter his privy apartments and ſeraglio of women and concubines.

Of theſe capons, a peſt of mankind, the paraſites, ſycophants, and perverters of theſe princes, there are no leſs than four or five hundred belonging to the court, who are uſually ſo proud, imperious and unreaſonable, as makes them not leſs hateful and abhorred, than feared by the whole nation; however, the prince confides moſt in them, both for domeſtick and ſtate matters; for, after they have ſerved ſeven or eight years in the inner court, they are raiſed gradually to publick adminiſtrations and dignities, ſo as to be graced with the moſt honourable titles of provincial governors, and military prefects, while ſeveral of the more deſerving, both of the military officers, and the claſſes of the literadoes are neglected, and ſuffer for want: But it is certain, the general reſpects his own preſent profit (whatſoever the conſequence may be) in the advancing them; for when they die, the riches they have accumulated by foul practices, rapine and extortion, fall, in a manner, all to the general, as next heir; and tho' their parents are living, yet in regard they contributed nothing to their well-being in the world, but to geld them, to which they were prompted by great indigence, and hopes of court preferment, therefore they can pretend to no more than a few houſes and ſmall ſpots of ground; which alſo they cannot enjoy but with the good-liking and pleaſure of the general.

However, not to detract from truth, ſome of theſe capons have been of extraordinary merit, and among them more eſpecially theſe three by name, *Ong-Ja-Tu-Lea*, *Ong-Ja-Ta-Foe-Bay*, and *Ong-Ja-How-Foe-Tack*; theſe were indeed the delight of *Tonqueen*; but they were ſuch as loſt their genitals by chance, having had them bit off either by a hog or dog. Theſe ſort of capons are, by the ſuperſtitious *Tonqueeneſe*, believed to be deſtined

BARON. deſtined to great preferments and eminence.

The laſt of theſe is yet living, and at preſent governour of *Hein*, and the largeſt province in the country, admiral of all the ſea forces, and principal miniſter for the affairs of ſtrangers; a prudent captain, a wiſe governour, and an uncorrupted judge, which renders him admirable to theſe heathens, and a ſhame to many chriſtians, who, tho' they are bleſt with the light of the goſpel, rarely arrive at that heighth of excellence, as to know how to be great, good and poor at once.

Remarkable is what they relate of *Ong-Ja-Tu-Lea*, famous for his ſharp brain, and prodigious parts, and no leſs for his ſudden riſe, as ſtrange and tragical fall; whoſe hiſtory take as follows.

In the minority of the houſe of *Tring* (that is to ſay, before it was firmly eſtabliſh'd in the government) the then reigning general having great neceſſity for ſome able ſtateſman (on whom he might diſburden ſome part of his weighty affairs) and being afflicted with continual perplexities on this head, he chanced to dream that he ſhould meet a man the next morning, whom he could truſt and employ; and, as it happened, the firſt man that came to the court in the morning, was this *Tu-Lea*, who agreeing exactly with the imaginary picture of his dream, both in proportion, ſtature and phyſiognomy, the general conferred with him; and, after ſome diſcourſe, found him of great ability, and exactly acquainted with their *arcana imperii*; whereupon he raiſed him immediately, and, in a little while, augmented his authority ſo greatly, that there was hardly any difference between the maſter and the ſervant, but, if any, *Tu-Lea* was more reſpected, courted and feared than the general himſelf. Whether this was the cauſe of his diſpleaſure againſt him, or that this muſhroom (raiſed in a night) forgetting his obligation, prompted by ambitious ingratitude, and blinded by his overmuch proſperity, did conſpire really to deſtroy his maſter, and to aſſume the place himſelf (as the common bruit was) or that this was merely a pretence to colour the general's jealouſy of his over-grown greatneſs, I will not determine; but, to be brief, he was, by the general's order, torn in pieces by four horſes, his body and diſmembred limbs cut in pieces, and then burnt, and the aſhes thrown into the river.

Every year about the latter end of our *January*, which falls out about their laſt moon, all the mandareens, officers and military men are ſworn to be faithful to the king and general, and that they ſhall not conceal treaſonable machinations againſt their perſons, on forfeiture of their lives. The mandareens take the like oath of their wives, ſervants and domeſticks. He that reveals high treaſon, has at moſt but thirty dollars, and a ſmall employ for a reward, which is far ſhort of our author's multiplication.

They have annual muſters for the levy of ſoldiers through the whole kingdom; in which choice they greatly reſpect the tallneſs of perſons: Thoſe of extraordinary heighth are allotted to be of the general's life-guard, the others are diſpoſed of according to occaſions. All thoſe that have any degree in learning and handicrafts men are exempt from this muſter. How they proceed with deſerters I cannot affirm; but am certain, the *Tonqueenſe* know not what hanging means: their way is to behead them; only thoſe of the royal blood are ſtrangled. I muſt needs ſay, they are neither cruel nor exquiſite in theſe inventions.

As for ſtrangers, they employ none; thinking none ſo wiſe as themſelves: however, when I came from *Siam*, I was examined about the affairs of that kingdom and *Cochin-china*, and concerning my voyage in the *Tonqueen* Sing Ja, and whether thoſe boats might be able to tranſport ſoldiers through the high ſeas; to which I anſwered as I thought fit. Then I was queſtioned how, if the general ſhould give me the command of two or three hundred ſoldiers to be employed againſt *Cochin-china?* to which I replied, I was, by profeſſion, a merchant, conſequently ignorant of martial affairs, and therefore incapable of ſerving his highneſs in that reſpect. Which excuſe and refuſal, tho it ſerved for that time, yet it operated againſt me when I was accuſed by the *Chineſe*.

With the nobility of this country, as I have hinted elſewhere, and acquainted you, that nobility only deſcends to the poſterity of the king and general, and that only to the third degree; but the reſt, as they obtained it by arms, learning, or money, ſo it is but *durante vita*. By the firſt means few are raiſed, by the ſecond ſome, but the third is the true loadſtone which attracts moſt favour.

The general's court ſtands in *Ca-cho*, almoſt in the midſt of the city; it is very ſpacious, and walled about; within and without built full of low ſmall houſes for the conveniency of the ſoldiers: Within they are two ſtories high, moſt open for air. The gates are large and ſtately, all of iron-wood, as indeed the greateſt part of the palace is. His own and womens apartments are ſtately and coſtly edifices, ſet forth with carved, gilded, and lacquer work. In the firſt plain of the court are the ſtables for his biggeſt elephants, and beſt horſes; on the hinder part

part are many parks, groves, walks, arbours, fiſh-ponds, and whatſoever elſe the country can afford for his pleaſure or recreation, ſince he ſeldom ſtirs out. BARON.

CHAP. XIII.

That there is no ſuch manner of coronation and inthronization of their kings, as is related by M. Taverniere.

AS our author is moſt erroneous throughout his book, ſo this his thirteenth chapter is, in a manner, one intire error; for, how diligent ſoever I was to enquire of their learned men, and other perſons of quality, I could not find, that they uſed the ſolemnity of inthroning or coronation of their kings with ſuch pomp and magnificence, or any thing like it, as he relates; nay, ſcarce that they obſerve any ceremony at all.

They told me, that ſuch external gallantries, and all oſtentations were contrary to their cuſtoms and practice; for when their king or general dies, all publick ſhews whatſoever that expreſs mirth, or demonſtrate any magnificence, or have any ſign of glory, ſo much as the wearing gold, ſilver, or gaudy cloaths, are not only forbidden throughout the whole kingdom, but reckoned very ſcandalous to be uſed. Neither muſt a courtier, during the time of his mourning for his prince, appear in rich furniture himſelf, or in his horſe, elephants, palankeens, hammocks, *&c.* but the worſt, coarſeſt and meaneſt habiliments they can invent, are accounted the propereſt, eſpecially for the higheſt dignified, and neareſt of blood, with many other nice obſervations, whereof more amply in due place.

All the ceremony they uſe on theſe occaſions, conſiſts only to ſombey, and preſent the prince ſo ſucceeding, who entertains the complimenters of note with meat, yet not with the uſual court-ſplendor or merriment, by reaſon of his mourning for his predeceſſor. But was it uſual with them to advance their king (who at preſent has no intereſt in the ſtate) with ſo much grandeur and ſtate to the throne, queſtionleſs they would have ſome degrees of honour likewiſe for the general when he aſſumes his dignity, ſince his power and authority, tho' intruded, controlls all, and that on all occaſions he is moſt reſpected and obſerved.

In 1682. when I arrived here from *Siam*, the old general was newly deceaſed: his heir made no noiſe at all when he ſucceeded; nay, he carried himſelf ſo private therein, that none abroad heard of court matters, or perceived the leaſt alteration of government whatſoever; neither would he receive the uſual honours from his own *Mandareens*, or admit ſtrangers to audience, either to condole his ſorrow, or to congratulate his advancement; only their preſents were received. Thus, without any other formality, the general took poſſeſſion of his office; and undoubtedly he would never condeſcend the king ſhould exceed him in that kind, not only becauſe he is to bear all ſuch charges and expences, but alſo for fear the other ſhould increaſe too much in reputation thereby.

Our author then is to be admired for relating things both unknown, and contrary to the cuſtoms of this people; confidently affirming, his brother was an eye-witneſs of that ingenious invented romance, on this occaſion: For what are they elſe than fables, to ſay, that, in this ſolemnity, all the artillery of the court walls were fired? when there is not ſo much as a great gun upon the walls, nor ever was, by relation; that all the ſoldiers were drawn thither from the frontiers; which is to open the gates of the kingdom to the *Cochin-chineſe*, who are always upon the watch for ſuch an opportunity, to incorporate with their dominion, the two adjoyning provinces, which were once ruled by the predeceſſors of their *Chova*: That they ſwear fidelity to the king, and that they will defend him and the country againſt the *Chineſe* their inveterate enemies; when, as we have recounted, they are tributary to the *China* empire, now in poſſeſſion of the *Tartars*, whom they endeavour by all means imaginable not to offend, for fear of loſing their country and freedom: That the king's liberality extends that day to one million of *Panes* of gold; which, in ſilver, amounts at leaſt to one hundred and fifty millions of crowns; a ſum, I am ſure, the whole kingdom can hardly muſter up both in gold and ſilver, tho' he aims to perſwade the world, that the king of *Tonqueen* poſſeſſes the riches of *Cræſus*: That the king makes preſents of money to officers of unknown names, and offices never heard of in the country: That he beſtows ſo many *Panes* of gold and ſilver on the conſtable, meaning thereby the general, from whom he receives all he has: That the ſacrifices ſhould be ſo large, as to contain that prodigious number of beaſts, whereby neceſſarily the plow muſt ſtand ſtill, and the people be content to faſt the whole year, as to fleſh.

After this *Epicurean* banquet, together with what he mentions of the bonzes, fire-works, birds neſts, colts fleſh, *&c.* impertinent

BARON. tinent contradictions and abſurdities, not worthy regard; I muſt confeſs he notes ſome things and paſſages here proper to *Siam*, and agreeable to the manners and conſtitutions of that people, ſo that he is only miſtaken in the application. What is to be ſaid of the king's going out, I will note in the next chapter.

The ladies of quality, when they go abroad, are carried according to their ſeveral degrees, either in cloſe ſedans, or hammocks upon the ſhoulders of men. Neither doth this nation keep their women ſo ſtrict from the ſight of others, as the *Moors* and *Chineſe* do.

The celebration of their nativity they obſerve very punctually, from the prince to the meaneſt, each to his ability and power, with feaſting, muſick, and other paſtimes, fire-works excepted; in which they are very deficient, as I hinted before. They are alſo preſented, on the ſaid occaſions, by their kindred, friends and dependents, who attend them to honour the ſolemnity.

As to the king's liberality, who ſent his ſon and ſucceſſor a donative of a thouſand *Panes* of gold, intrinſick value, an hundred and fifty thouſand dollars, and five hundred bars of ſilver, above ſeven thouſand dollars, at once, it is altogether impoſſible; becauſe the yearly revenue allowed him, comes to no more than eight thouſand dollars. He errs likewiſe in his multiplication, making thoſe *Panes* of gold and bars of ſilver to be only an hundred and twenty thouſand livres.

As to the king's ſucceſſor, he himſelf is often ignorant which of his ſons is to ſucceed him, if he has more than one; and, if but one, it is not certain that he ſhall be king after him, ſince it lies in the general's breaſt, to name ſuch an one as he likes beſt, provided he be of the royal ſtock; tho' he ſeldom puts by the next heir, unleſs it be for great reaſons, and urgent political motives, *&c.*

CHAP. XIV.

Of the ceremony of the king's bleſſing the country, vulgarly amongſt them, called Bova-dee-yaw, *or, according to their characters,* Can-Ja.

[Plate 11.] THE king ſeldom or never goes out to take his pleaſure, but once a year he ſhews himſelf in publick (not reckoning when he is carried by the general on particular occaſions) on the ſolemnization of their grand ceremony, at the beginning of their new year, on a particular choſen day; for they believe ſome to be good, others better, ſome indifferent, others bad; whereof they are ſo ſuperſtitiouſly obſervant, as to undertake nothing of importance, without conſulting firſt moſt ſeriouſly, both their *China* almanacks, and blind country diviners.

The king, general and prince, with moſt of the *Mandareens* of the court, on this ſolemn occaſion, go, before break of day, ſeverally to a place at the ſouth end of the city, purpoſely built for this occaſion, with three gates different from their other pagodas; neither are there any images in the houſe. Here they ſtay without in ſundry apartments till day-light; the king, in the mean time, is to waſh his body, and put on new cloaths, never worn before.

About eight of the clock a piece of ordnance is fired; on which ſignal the general, prince and *Mandareens* repair to the king to do homage, tho' it extends, as to the general and prince, no further than a bare point of formality. This compliment paſſes in ſilence, yet with much ſtate and gravity on both ſides: Then immediately the ſecond ſignal of a gun is heard; whereupon the king is accompanied to the gates of the ſaid houſe, which are all ſhut, whereat he knocks, and is, by the door-keepers, aſked who he is. He anſwers, The king, and they let him in; but none may enter with him, that being contrary to their ſuperſtition. Thus he does three ſeveral times, till he comes into the houſe, where he falls to his devotion with prayers and ſupplications, having kept a ſtrict faſt to his gods, after their mode; which done he ſeats himſelf in a gilt chair placed in the yard of the ſaid houſe; and, having pauſed a little, a plow, with a buffalo tied to it in the ſame manner as they uſe them for tilling the ground, is preſented him, who holding it by the place uſually taken hold of when they work it, he bleſſes the country, and teaches the people by this emblem, that none ſhould be aſhamed to be a huſbandman, and that the diligent, induſtrious and provident, eſpecially in the culture of the ground, may certainly expect the enjoyment of their labour and pains.

I am informed by ſome, that, at the ſame time, the ceremony of the cups is uſed; others again contradict that, and affirm it to be on the day of inſtalling the new king.

Be it when it will, the manner is thus: on a *bandeſia*, or lacquer'd table, ſtand ſeveral cups with prepared victuals in them; and among the reſt there is one with boiled white rice, another with yellow rice, one with water, and one with herbs or greens: All theſe cups are neatly covered with fine paper, and with ſtarch faſtned thereon, ſo that one cannot be known from another.

One

One of these the king takes at adventure, which is immediately opened; and if he lights on the yellow rice, there is great rejoycing, because it portends (as they believe) plenty in the land; if on the white rice, a good harvest; if water, an indifferent year; but the herbs or greens is extreme bad, denoting great mortality, famine and desolation; and so the rest of the cups, every one hath its particular signification and augury, according to what their idolatry and superstition dictates.

With this ends this grand ceremony; and the third gun being fired, the king mounts his open chair, covered with many umbrelloes, and is carried on the shoulders of eight soldiers, as it were in procession, thro' several streets, to his palace, accompainied by many literadoes in their *China* vests, all on foot. He is likewise attended by a handsome guard of the general's soldiers, some elephants and horses under the noise of drums, timbrels, scalmay, copper basons and hautboys, *&c.* standards and colours flying.

As he passes along he demonstrates his liberality to the poor spectators and aldea people, by throwing cash or copper coin amongst them. A while after the king, the general follows, riding on a stately elephant, waited on by many princes of his own and royal family, with most of the military officers and civil magistrates of the kingdom, richly attired, and guarded by a detachment of three or four thousand horse, and about an hundred, or an hundred and fifty elephants with sumptuous furniture, and an infantry of no less than ten thousand men, all fine and gallantly cloathed, with coats and caps made of *European* manufactures, so that he far exceeds the king in pomp and magnificence. He comes a great part of the same way the king did, till he arrives at the street that leads directly to his palace, where turning, he leaves the other on his march. The prince brings up the rear of this cavalcade; he has half the train of his father, comes the same way, but takes the neareſt cut to his own palace. BARON.

CHAP. XV.

Of the Theckydaw, *or purging the country from all malevolent spirits.*

THE *Theckydaw* is observed commonly once every year, especially if there be a great mortality amongst the men, elephants, or horses of the general's stables, or the cattle of the country. The cause of which they attribute to the malicious spirits of such men as have been put to death for treason, rebellion, and conspiring the death of the king, general or princes, and that in revenge of the punishment they have suffer'd, they are bent to destroy every thing, and commit horrible violence. To prevent which, their superstition has suggested to them the institution of this *Theckydaw*, as a proper mean to drive the devil away, and purge the country of evil spirits. For the performance of which the general consults and elects a fit day, which commonly happens about the twenty-fifth of our *February*. Just on the *Chaop*'s re-assuming new life and vigour. When the needful orders are given for preparation, and that every thing is got in readiness, then the general, with most of the princes and other qualified persons of the land, repairs to the arsenal about eight o'clock in the morning of the day appointed; he either rides on an elephant or horse, or else in a palankeen upon wheels, which is push'd forward by lusty fellows kept for that purpose, and shadowed by many umbrelloes. The guard that follows him is very numerous, not less than sixteen or eighteen thousand men, besides elephants and horses, all set forth to the best advantage. The streets thro' which he passes, are adorn'd with standards, pendants, and armed soldiers, to hinder the people from opening either doors or windows, for fear of siniſter designs and machinations, tho' strangers are sometimes permitted to see this stately procession, if they will request it.

Being arrived at the arsenal, the *Mandareens* go to their several posts (which have been kept for them by their soldiers) on the sandy island near the said arsenal, which is heaped up and increased yearly by the descending waters from *China*, whose rapid and violent courses do not only eat away much of the land in some places, and cast it up again in others, but spoil the river too: here, I say, they build many slight houses with bamboos, and raise infinite tents to shelter them from the injuries of rain and sun, and place their soldiers, foot, horse, and elephants, as it were in battle array, with flying colours, standards and pendants, their ordnance placed on advantage, the boats of war along the bank, in good posture, and every thing else in the method of an exact formidable army, noble and glorious to behold; and is indeed a shew that would, above all others, sufficiently express the power of the kingdom, were but their courage proportionable to their conveniences, and their leaders, men instead of capons; for the number of infantry present

See Plate 2d. *for a representation of this grand appearance on the sandy island.*

BARON. on that occaſion, cannot be leſs than eighty thouſand ſoldiers well diſciplin'd, expert either for ſword, pike, muſket, aigenats, *&c.* and the cavalry about five thouſand, with rich furniture, armed with bows, arrows, ſwords and guns; then there are about two hundred and fifty elephants trained up for war, many of them fearleſs of fire and the noiſe of guns, having on their backs a box or chair richly gilded and lacquer'd, and two men in them, with a kind of carabines and lances; and there are not leſs than three hundred pieces of artillery ranged in proper order: nor do the lords, *Mandareens*, commanders, *&c.* in their beſt garb of fine ſcarlet, with gold buckles on the breaſt, in manner as we wear our loops, and a cap of the ſaid cloth on their heads, make the leaſt part of this glorious ſhew. The ſoldiers of the general's life-guard are ſtout luſty fellows, ſome of prodigious heighth, with caps and coats of the ſame faſhion and fabrick as thoſe of the *Mandareens*, the gold loops excepted, and the cloth not altogether ſo fine. The general's ten horſes and ſix elephants of ſtate far outſhine the reſt in ſplendor, their furniture being maſſy gold and ſcarlet, with an infinite number of ſtandards, flags, pendants, hautboys, drums, copper baſons, and all other ſorts of warlike muſick and gallantry ranged promiſcuouſly; and the whole being attended with a vaſt concourſe of people, makes the iſland very glorious and pleaſant for that time.

Every thing being thus ready, three blows on a large drum are heard, keeping good time between every ſtroak, which ſounds almoſt like the diſcharge of a ſmall piece of ordnance: on this ſignal the general comes from the arſenal to the place (where the ſoldiers ſtand in order) and enters the houſe prepared for him. In a while after, three other ſtroaks are given on a great copper baſon or gong, in the ſame manner as on the drum for diſtance of time; the general beginneth then to offer meat-offerings to the criminal devils and malevolent ſpirits (for it is uſual and cuſtomary likewiſe amongſt them, to feaſt the condemned before their execution) inviting them to eat and drink, when preſently he accuſes them in a ſtrange language, by characters and figures, *&c.* of many offences and crimes committed by them, as to their having diſquieted the land, killed his elephants and horſes, *&c.* for all which they juſtly deſerve to be chaſtiſed, and baniſhed the country. Whereupon three great guns are fired, as the laſt ſignal; upon which all the artillery and muſkets are diſcharg'd, that, by their moſt terrible noiſe, the devils may be driven away; and they are ſo blind, as to believe for certain, that they really and effectually put them to flight.

At noon every one may feaſt himſelf at his own coſt; but the ſoldiers are fed with the offered meat.

In the evening the general retires to his palace in the ſame ſtate with which he went forth, much glorying that he has vanquiſhed his enemies on ſo eaſy terms.

The *Bova* or king never appeareth in this ſolemnity; perhaps the general ſuſpects that the ſoldiers, if they ſhould be diſſatisfy'd with him, might take the opportunity to revolt, and confer on the king the real and eſſential power which at preſent reſides in him, and therefore finds it unſafe that the king ſhould be then preſent: but on journeys in the country, be they but for two or three days (if he makes any), and when he goes to war, he never omits to carry the king along with him, not only to cloke all his deſigns with the royal name, but alſo to prevent any plots which in his abſence the king might give into to his utter ruin, or by condeſcenſion, permit others to ſeize his royal perſon, whereby they would authorize their pretenſions, and gain ſo much reputation as might ſubvert and confound both the general's greatneſs and government.

They imagine our way of firing great guns to compliment friends, or the ſaluting therewith each other's health, very ſtrange and barbarous, becauſe contrary to their cuſtoms, ſince they entertain only their enemies and the malicious devils with ſuch a noiſe, as is related.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the funerals in general.

THE *Tonqueeneſe*, as they have a great horror at death, ſo the conceit they have thereof, is not leſs ſuperſtitious; for they believe that only the ſpirits of young children are tranſmigrated into the bodies of other infants who are yet in the mother's womb; but all others come to be devils, or at leaſt ſpirits that can do either good or harm; and that they would wander up and down as poor vagabonds ready to periſh for want and indigence, if they were not aſſiſted by their living kindred, or if they did not ſteal and commit violence to ſubſiſt; ſo that death, in their eſtimation, is the ultimate and greateſt miſery that can befal human nature. They note, with incredible care

and exactneſs, the time, hour, and day, (all which are diſtinguiſh'd by ſeveral particular names, as apes, dogs, cats, mice, *&c.*) wherein a party dies; which if it happen at the like time in which his father, mother, or near relations were born, it is reckon'd very ominous, and bad for his heirs and ſucceſſors, who therefore permit not the corpſe to be interr'd till their conjurers and diviners adviſe them of a good and auſpicious time, for which they wait ſometimes two or three years, ſometimes leſs, as their critical rites and blind doctors ſhall direct them. The body is coffin'd the mean while, and kept in a particular place, and muſt ſtand no other ways than on four ſtakes erected for that purpoſe.

This nicety is only obſerved among the rich, but others who do not die in this ſcruple, are bury'd within ten or fifteen days; but the longer the corpſe is kept, the more expenſive it is, not only to the wife and children (who preſent him daily three times with victuals, and keep always lamps and candles burning in the room, beſides the offering of incenſe, perfumes, and a quantity of gold and ſilver paper, ſome made in the ſhape of gold and ſilver bars, others in the likeneſs of horſes, elephants, tygers, *&c.*) but the reſt of the kindred and relations are alſo obliged to contribute their ſeveral ſhares to the funeral feaſt, but moſt liberally at this time; beſides, it is very toilſome and a great deal of trouble, both to the children and all that are of kin, to reſort ſo often to the corpſe to ſalute and adore it, by proſtrating themſelves four times on the ground, and lamenting him three times a day, at the hours of repaſt, with endleſs other ceremonies, too tedious here to relate.

All that have means are very careful to provide their own coffin, when they are well advanced in years, in which they are extraordinary choice, both as to the thickneſs and goodneſs of the wood, as well as workmanſhip, and regard no expences to have it to their fancies.

They obſerve this diſtinction in the ſexes. If a male die, he is cloathed with ſeven of his beſt coats; if a female, with nine. In the mouth of thoſe of quality are put ſmall pieces of gold and ſilver, with ſome ſeed pearl. This they fancy will not only render him honourable in the other world, but prevent alſo want and indigence; yet the poorer ſort uſe the ſcrapings of their fingers and toes, believing that the mouth of the deceaſed being filled with this filth, he cannot plague and torment his living relations. Likewiſe ſome will place on the coffin a cup of rice, which is ſhifted every meal, and at laſt bury'd with the corpſe.

They uſe no nails to faſten the lid to its coffin, but cement it with lacker, ſo tight, as is really admirable, eſteeming it a great injury to nail up the body of the deceaſed. BARON.

When the ſons accompany the corpſe, they are clad, for that day, in very coarſe robes, made of the refuſe of ſilk, and caps of the ſame ſtuff, which are ty'd with cords on their heads; they have ſtaves in their hands to lean on, for fear grief ſhould cauſe them to faint.

The wives and daughters of faſhion have a curtain, very large, held over their heads, that they may not be ſeen; yet they are eaſily heard by their moans and lamentations, which are made *viva voce*, and very loud. As the corpſe is carry'd through the ſtreets, the eldeſt ſon will lie down now and then on the ground, for the corpſe to paſs over him (which, in their opinion, is the greateſt mark of filial duty); then riſing again, he puſhes the coffin back with both his hands, as 'twere to ſtop it from going further on, which is continued till they come to the grave.

Painted and gilded images, in the ſhapes of men and beaſts, all of paper-work, follow the hearſe in great numbers, with ſome fryers, with the noiſe of drums, timbrels, hautboys, copper baſons, *&c.* much in the nature of a popiſh proceſſion; which paper finery is to be burnt immediately after the Interrment.

More or leſs ſumptuous is the funeral, according to the condition or quality of the perſon; for thoſe of account are not only carried by many men, but have alſo double coffins, one in another, and over it a canopy of ſtate, richly ſet forth, attended by ſoldiers, and honoured with the preſence of great *Mandareens*.

Their manner is to cut their hair to the ſhoulders, and to wear aſh-coloured cloaths, and a particular ſort of ſtraw hats, for the ſpace of three years, for either father or mother, yet the eldeſt ſon muſt add thereunto three months more; for other relations leſs.

Their way of reckoning is very ſtrange, for if one ſhould die, or a child be born, in *January*, be it the laſt day of the moon, *February* following being the firſt moon of their new year, they count him to have been dead two years, or the child to be two years old, when, in effect, it is no more than one day.

During the time of their mourning, they ſeldom uſe their wonted lodgings; they lie on ſtraw mats on the bare ground; their diet is not only mean and ſparing, but the very bandeſia and cups the victuals are ſerv'd in, are coarſe, and of the worſt ſort. They forbear wine, and go to no feaſts or banquets; they muſt lend no ear to muſick, nor

BARON. eye to dancing, nor contract matrimony; for on the complaint of their kindred on this head, the law will diſinherit them. They have a great care not to appear in publick anywiſe fine, but rather auſterely abſtain from all merriment and finery whatſoever: but as the three years grow near an end, they gradually decline too in the ſeverity of this diſcipline.

Their ſepulchres are in the ſeveral *Aldeas* of their parents nativity, and unhappy is he deem'd whoſe body or bones are not brought home, as they term it; but how to chuſe the beſt place to interr the dead, is the grand myſtery, and held to be of that conſequence that they verily believe, that infallibly thereon depends the happineſs or miſery of their ſucceſſors; wherefore they uſually conſult many years with *Tay-de-lee*, before they come to a concluſion in that affair.

During theſe times of mourning, they feaſt the dead four times a year, in the months of *May*, *June*, *July*, and *September*, ſpending in each of them two, three, or four days; but the ſacrifice which is made at the expiration of the three years is the greateſt and moſt magnificent of all, tho' they are in the reſt prodigal enough, and will ſpend not only their whole ſubſtance therein, but run themſelves in debt too, and yet are for ſo doing both highly reſpected and commended of friends and acquaintance. After this they keep their anniverſary offering on the day of the party's deceaſe, which is punctually obſerved from generation to generation, to perpetuity. I have, in jeſting, told ſome of them, I ſhould not like to die a *Tonqueneeſe*, were it only becauſe the cuſtom of the country, whilſt living, allowed me three meals a day, but when dead they would feed me but once a year; a ſeverity more then ſufficient to ſtarve the dead, had they need of food.

It cannot fail of being entertaining to our readers, to add to our author in this place, what the learned father *Calmet* has collected, in relation to the practice of ſetting food upon the tombs of the dead; and of repaſts made at their funerals: whereby it will be perceived, that this cuſtom is not confin'd to *Tonqueen*, or even to *China*; but that it had obtained almoſt univerſally in the darker ages of the world. What he ſays, will be found under the head of REPAS, and is ſo curious, that we ſhall give the tranſlation of it intire.

" REPAST, or food, *ſays he*, that was
" ſet upon the tombs of the dead. *Cæna*
Baruch vi. 31. " *mortui.* *Baruch* mentions it in theſe
" words. *Rugiunt autem clamantes contra*
" *deos ſuos, ſicut in cæna mortui.* The pa-
" gans howl in the preſence of their gods,
" as in the repaſt which is made for the
" dead. He ſpeaks of certain ſolemnities,
" wherein the idolaters us'd to make great
" lamentations: for example, in the feaſts
" of *Adonis*. As to the repaſts for the dead,
" they are diſtinguiſh'd into two kinds:
" One was made in the houſe of the defunct,
" at the return of the mourners from the
" grave. To this were invited the kindred
" and friends of the deceaſed; where they
" did not fail to expreſs their grief by cries
" and lamentations. The other kind was
" made upon the tomb itſelf of the dead
" perſon, where they provided a repaſt for
" the wandering ſouls, and believed that the
" goddeſs *Trivia*, who preſides over the
" ſtreets and highways, repair'd thither in
" the night-time. But in truth they were
" beggars and poor people, who came
" thither in the darkneſs of the night, and
" carry'd away what was left upon the Ovid. Faſt.
" tomb.

Eſt honor & tumulis animas placare paternas,
Parvaque in extructas munera ferre pyras.

" Sometimes, however, the relations
" made a ſmall repaſt upon the tomb of
" the deceaſed. *Ad ſepulchrum antiquo more* Nonnius
" *ſilicernium confecimus, id eſt,* περιδεῖπνον, Marcell. ex
" *quo pranſi diſcedentes dicimus alius alii Vale.* Varrone.
" The cuſtom of ſetting food upon the
" ſepulchres of the dead, was common
" among the *Hebrews*. *Tobit* thus adviſes
" his ſon; *Pour out thy bread on the burial* Tob. iv.
" *of the juſt, but give nothing to the wicked.* 17.
" That is to ſay, not to partake in the
" repaſt with the relations, who performed
" the ſame ceremony. And *Jeſus* the ſon
" of *Sirach* affirms, that *delicates poured* Ecclus.
" *upon a mouth ſhut up, are as meſſes of* xxx. 18.
" *meat ſet upon a grave*. What is thus ſet
" upon a tomb, is utterly loſt as to the
" dead perſon; he can have no benefit
" from it. And elſewhere; *A gift hath* Ecclus. vii.
" *grace in the ſight of every man living, and* 33.
" *for the dead detain it not.*
" This cuſtom was almoſt univerſal.
" We find it among the *Greeks*, the *Ro-*
" *mans*, and almoſt all the people of the
" eaſt. It ſtill obtains in *Syria*, in *Baby-*
" *lonia*, and in *China*. St. *Auſtin* obſerves, Aug. Ep.
" that in his time, in *Africa*, they laid 22. 29.
" victuals upon the tombs of the martyrs, nov. edit.
" and in church-yards. The thing at firſt
" was done very innocently, but afterwards
" it degenerated into an abuſe; and the
" greateſt ſaints, and moſt zealous biſhops,
" as St. *Auſtin* and St. *Ambroſe*, had much
" difficulty to ſuppreſs it. St. *Monica* being Aug. Con-
" at *Milan*, had a mind, according to feſſ. l. 6.
" cuſtom, to offer bread and wine to the c. 2.
" memory of the martyrs; but the porter
" would not open the door to her, becauſe
" St. *Ambroſe* had forbid him; ſhe there-
" fore

" fore ſubmitted with an humble obedience.
" The repaſt that was made in the houſe
" of the deceaſed among the *Jews*, was
" alſo of two kinds. One was during the
" time that the mourning continu'd, and
" theſe repaſts were look'd upon as unclean,
" becauſe thoſe that partook of them were
" unclean, as having aſſiſted at the obſe-
" quies of the dead perſon. *Hoſea* ſays;
Hoſ. ix. 4. " *Their ſacrifices ſhall be unto them as the*
" *bread of mourners; all that eat thereof*
" *ſhall be polluted.* And in the form that
" the *Iſraelites* made uſe of when they of-
" fer'd their firſt-fruits, they addreſs'd
" themſelves thus to the Lord; *O Lord, I*
" *have not neglected thy ordinances; I have*
" *not uſed theſe things while I was in mourn-*
" *ing; I have made no uſe of them at the*
" *funerals of the dead.* God would not
" permit *Ezekiel* to mourn for his wife.
" *Cover not thy lips, and eat not the bread* BARON.
" *of men.* And *Jeremiah*; *Neither ſhall*
" *men give them the cup of conſolation, to* Eze. xxiv.
" *drink for their father, or for their mother.* 17.
Jer. xvi. 7.
" The other repaſts made in the time of
" mourning, are thoſe which were given
" after the funeral. *Joſephus* relates, that Joſeph. de
" *Archelaus* treated the whole people in a bello, l. 2.
" magnificent manner, after he had com- c. 1.
" pleated the ſeven days mourning for the
" king his father. He there adds, that it
" was the cuſtom of his nation to make
" great feaſts for the relations, which could
" not be done without an injury to many
" families, which were not in a condition
" to ſupport ſuch large expences. Saint Paulin.
" *Pauline* commends *Pammachius*, for hav- illuſtrat. p.
" ing made a great feaſt for the poor, in 29, 30.
" the baſilicon of St. *Peter*, on the day of
" the funeral of his wife *Paulina*.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the funeral pomp of the chova or general of Tonqueen.

THE funeral obſequies of the chova, or general of *Tonqueen*, are performed with the ſame pomp and magnificence as were uſually obſerved at the burial of their former kings, and in many reſpects exceed that of their preſent kings. As ſoon then as the general dies, his ſucceſſors and courtiers endeavour, with all imaginable art, to conceal his death, for the ſpace of three or four days; for ſhould it preſently be known abroad, it would unavoidably put the country, eſpecially the chief city of *Cacho*, in great terror and conſternation, becauſe it has conſtantly happened at the deceaſe of every one of them (this laſt excepted); that the ſtate was diſturbed with broils, contentions and civil wars, amongſt the ſurviving ſons and brethren, who ſtrive for ſuperiority; wherefore it is no marvel, if in this caſe the people are affected with their contention.

The firſt thing they do to their dead general is, to waſh his body, and to put him on ſeven of his beſt coats, and to preſent him with victuals, with which he is ſerved in the beſt manner poſſible. Then his ſucceſſor, and all the princes and princeſſes of the blood come to lament his departure, proſtrating themſelves five times before him, weeping aloud, asking him Why he would leave them, and what he wanted, *&c.* After them the *Mandareens*, moſt in favour, are permitted to perform their duty, but their ceremony of condolence is to be returned them again, by the prince ſucceſſor and eldeſt ſon, tho' they dare not to receive it. Except thoſe perſons, none are permitted to have a ſight of the defunct; nay, thoſe related afar off cannot have this honour. After which ceremony they put into his mouth ſmall pieces of gold, ſilver, and ſeed pearl. The corpſe is laid in a ſtately coffin, lacker'd over very thick, and of excellent wood; at the bottom of which they ſtrew powder of rice and carvances, to prevent any noiſome ſmell, over which they ſpread fine quilts and carpets. The corpſe thus ſerved, is placed in another room, where lamps and candles are continually kept burning; thither all his children, wives, and neareſt kindred, repair three times a day, when the deceaſed is preſented with victuals, *viz.* in the morning between five and ſix o'clock, twelve at noon, and five in the evening, and they pay their adoration to him. This continues all the time he is above ground.

There is no ſuch thing as embalming the body to lie in ſtate ſixty-five days, and liberty for the people to come and ſee him, as our author pretends; neither do the bonſes and poor partake of the victuals ſet before him; nor does the provincial governor receive any order from court how long the country is to mourn, ſince their cuſtom directs them therein ſufficiently, without ſuch particular proviſions. The whole country is oblig'd to mourn, as well for the general as king, the ſpace of twenty-four days; the prince ſucceſſor three years and three months, his other children and wives three years; the other near relations one year; and thoſe further off, ſome five and others but three months; but all the great mandareens three years, equal with the children.

I cannot imagine in what part of the palace thoſe towers, he ſpeaks of, ſtood, or what became of thoſe bells that never left tolling, from the general's expiring to the bringing of the corpſe into the galley, ſince they were ſilent at the laſt funeral pomp of the general in 1683.

When the needful preparations are ready, then the gallies appointed to tranſport and accompany the body, wait near the arſenal, which is not diſtant two days journey, as he ſays, from the palace, but only ſomething leſs than half an hour, whither the corpſe is conducted in the following manner.

[Plate 12.] Several companies of ſoldiers, all in black, with their arms, being led by their reſpective captains, or mandareens, bring up the van of this funeral pomp, marching on gravely and ſilently; then follow two fellows of gigantick ſtature, carrying a kind of partiſans, with targets in their hands, and a mask or vizard on their face, to ſcare the devil, and open the way for the hearſe to paſs; next come the muſicians with their drums, hautboys, copper baſons, *&c.* playing their mournful tunes, which really are very doleful. Next is carried the funeral elogium and titles, which are more illuſtrious than what he had in his life time; and he is ſtiled, The incomparable greatneſs, moſt precious, and noble father of his country, of moſt ſplendid fame, and the like; all which is embroider'd in golden characters, on a piece of fine ſcarlet, or crimſon damask, which is fix'd on a frame of two or three fathom high, and almoſt one fathom wide, and erected on a pedeſtal, and carried on the ſhoulders of twenty or thirty ſoldiers of the life-guard.

After this their idol, or pagoda, takes place, carried in a ſmall gilded houſe, but with great reverence; then the two pennants, follow'd by the mauſoleum or ſtate cabbin, richly gilded, and curiouſly carved, wherein is the general's corpſe. The ſaid mauſoleum doth not ſtand in a chariot, nor is it drawn by eight ſtags, trained to that ſervice, and led by ſo many captains of the life-guard, as related by our author (for it is a rare thing to ſee either deer or ſtag in this country); but it is carried on the ſhoulders of a hundred, or a hundred and fifty ſoldiers, in good order and great ſilence, with many fans and umbrelloes round about it, as well to ſhade it, as for ſtate.

Juſt behind the hearſe comes the eldeſt ſon and ſucceſſor, with his brothers, all clad with coats made of refuſe ſilk, not unlike our ſackcloth, of a brown colour, tied with cords to their bodies; their caps are of the ſame, and faſtned in like manner; they all have ſticks in their hands, and only the eldeſt has ſtraw ſhoes. Theſe are immediately follow'd by the deceaſed's wives, concubines, and daughters, under a curtain, or pavillion, of white callicoe, very coarſe, their garb of the ſame ſtuff, howling and lamenting. Behind theſe come the ſervants of the inner court, both damſels and young capadoes; as the front, ſo the rear and flanks are guarded by armed ſoldiers, under their ſeveral commanders, ſo that in this funeral pomp neither elephants, horſes, nor chariots, appear, as he relates, unleſs thoſe of paper and painted wood, whereof great quantities accompany the interrment, to be burnt at the grave.

Being arrived at the gallies, in one of them, which is all black, lacker'd plain, and without any ornament of carv'd and gilded work, the corpſe is placed; the reſt of the gallies that attend the ſolemnity are but ordinary, fifty or ſixty in number: Thus they ſet forth from *Cacho* for *Tingeva*, the aldea and birth-place of his anceſtors, a journey of five or ſix days at leaſt, as they make it; for the galley the corpſe is in, is towed leiſurely, by five or ſix others, and muſt uſe neither oars, nor make the leaſt noiſe by drums or muſick, for fear of diſturbing the dead. The other gallies are alſo to keep as much ſilence as may be. By the way they ſtop at certain places, in each province, appropriated by the ſaid governors to ſacrifice; for which ſervice they prepare large proviſions of cows, buffaloes, hogs, *&c.* The new general, however, very often ſtays at home, and ſeldom permits any of his brothers to go, for fear of plots and innovation, but his ſiſters are commanded to attend the funeral. The ordering the whole ſolemnity is intruſted to the care and conduct of ſome great favourite.

When they arrive at the intended aldea, there is more than a little to do with their obſequies and ceremonies, according to their rites: the particular place where he is buried few know preciſely, and thoſe are ſworn to ſecrecy; and this not for fear of loſing the treaſure that is interred with him, as M. *Taverniere* fancies, (for there is none but what is put into their mouths, as I mention'd before) but out of ſuperſtitious motives, as well as ſtate-jealouſy; for, as they believe, they ſhall be happy and great if they meet with a good favourable ſepulchre for their relations; ſo the general is always fearful that the place where his predeceſſor reſts being known to their enemies, it would depend on their malicious power to ruin his family, only by taking out his anceſtor's bones, and interring thoſe of their own family in their place. Indeed we have many examples in this country of ſuch fools, as thought to make way for their exaltation, by thus tranſplacing the bones of the dead men; but as many as have attempted it have ſuffer'd for their fooliſh preſumption.

As

As to thoſe lords and ladies that, according to him, will needs be buried alive with the king or general; it is a thing ſo contrary to their cuſtoms, as well as repugnant to their natures, that I verily believe, if they thought we had ſuch an opinion of them, they would treat us as brutes and ſavages. Nor do I know of any city and its fair caſtle, in the whole kingdom of *Tonqueene*, that is called *Bodligo*; but indeed thoſe banks of the river, oppoſite to the city of *Cacho*, are call'd *Bode*; but, however, there is neither king's houſe, palace, or caſtle, on or near the ſame.

But it remains to ſpeak ſomething of their third annual ſacrifices and feaſt, for the defunct general, which happens about three months before the mourning expires. The celebration whereof extends not only to his family, but all the mandareens that hold any office muſt appear at this grand ſolemnity, to pay their offering, in token of their gratitude to their deceaſed benefactor and common father.

The manner is thus: Juſt before the arſenal, on the ſandy iſland, there are built of bamboos and ſlight timber, many large and ſpacious houſes, after the manner of their palaces, with wide yards and open courts, wrought moſt curiouſly with basket work, *&c.* The apartments thereof, eſpecially that where the altar ſtands, are richly hanged with gold and ſilver cloth; the poſts and ſtands are either covered with the ſame, or with fine ſcarlet or other European manufactures; the roof is canopy'd with ſilk damask, and the floor is covered with mats and carpets. The altar itſelf is moſt curiouſly carved, lacker'd, and ſplendidly daub'd with gold, to profuſion of coſt, labour, and diligence. And as this is the general and his families ſhare, ſo the mandareens of quality, according to their abilities, ſtrive to out-dø each other in their funeral piles, as I may call them, which are placed round about the former work, in good order, and at an equal diſtance and height, and of a like faſhion, either four, ſix, or eight feet ſquare, about fifteen or twenty feet diameter, reſembling much our large lanterns, open on all ſides, with ſhutters within the baniſters and rails, very neatly ſet forth with rich, painted, carved, and lacker'd work; and hangings of coſtly ſilks and good pieces of broad cloth; the ſtructure itſelf of ſlight timber and boards: The great mandareens each build two of theſe; the others one apiece; ſo that this barren place is covered in leſs then the ſpace of fifteen days, with all this finery, which makes it reſemble another city, or an Antiochian-like camp: in which interim the whole country flocks thither to ſee this goodly and pompous erection; and many ſtrange beaſts, as tygers, bears, baboons, monkeys, and what other wild creatures they can get, are brought thither from far places; for which they have been ſometimes diligently ſeeking, perhaps days and years. From all which the people (who gather together in ſuch prodigious crowds, as give a great idea of the populouſneſs of the country) take occaſion to admire the general's grandeur and love to his deceaſed father. But for about three days before the time prefix'd for this ſacrifice, no ſpectators are ſo much as to approach this place, becauſe then they are buſy'd in ſetting the image of the defunct before the altar, richly habited with many coats; and to ſerve it with victuals; and to preſent him with amber, pearl, and coral necklaces, gold and ſilver tankards, cups, baſons, tables, and, in ſhort, with all the finery and toys that he delighted in, and made uſe of in his life-time; and at the ſame inſtant they erect, in the court-yard, where this altar ſtands, a machine; in the making whereof they had before employ'd five or ſix months, under the direction and overſight of three or four great mandareens, reſembling ſomewhat the mauſoleum, which M. *Taverniere* deſcribes; which they call *Anja Tangh*. It is about three or four ſtories, or forty feet high, and about thirty feet long, and twenty broad, made of thin boards and ſlight timber, to be light and portable; and the different parts of it are ſo contriv'd as to take off and on; the undermoſt part ſtands on four wheels, whereon the reſt are placed, one by one, by means and help of ſuch inſtruments and engines as our carpenters uſe to mount their heavy timber. The pageant, or fabrick itſelf, is mighty neat, handſome, and glorious, adorn'd with carved, gilded, painted, and lacker'd work, as rich and coſtly as poſſible can be made of that kind, with many pretty little inventions of galleries, balconies, windows, doors, porches, *&c.* to adorn it the more. On this magnificent throne is placed another image of the dead general, in rich cloaths, which is afterwards burnt with the reſt.

BARON.

Matters being brought to this order, the general and his family repair thither early in the morning of the laſt three fore-mentioned days, the ways being lin'd with ſoldiers, and he attended by his life-guard, follow'd by *Mandareens* and grandees, where moſt of the day is ſpent in tears, mourning and lamentations, ſombeys, ſacrifices and offerings for his father; but, in the evening, the offered viands and other victims are divided amongſt the aſſiſtants and ſoldiers.

Of the wild and ſavage creatures, ſome are drowned, to ſend their ghoſts to the deceaſed prince, to be at his devotion in the other world, and others are given away.

BARON. About ten o'clock, an infinite number of images of all ſorts of fowls, horſes and elephants in paper-work, *&c.* are burnt in the open court, juſt before the machine or mauſoleum, where likewiſe the general, with his relations and *Mandareens*, ſombeys to the image of his predeceſſor therein; their magicians, *Thay*, *Phou*, *Thwee*, all the while ſinging, reading, jumping, and playing ſo many antick tricks, and making ſuch terrible poſtures, as would ſcare ſome, and perſwade others, they were either really demoniacal, or at leaſt poſſeſſed with madneſs. About three hours after mid-night fire is ſet to all this finery, the general, *&c.* retiring, taking along with him the pearls, amber, gold and ſilver that was on the altar (which are reſerved for the ſervice of the defunct, in a peculiar place of his palace). The *Mandareens* alſo ſend to their houſes again whatſoever gold, ſilver, *&c.* they brought thither, leaving the reſt to be conſumed by the flames; and its aſhes the wind ſcatters where it pleaſes, ſo that but very little, if any, comes where it was deſigned.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the ſects, idols, worſhip, ſuperſtition, and pagodas or temples of the Tonqueeneſe.

[Plate 13.] THO' there are many ſects amongſt this people, yet only two are chiefly followed. The firſt is that of *Congfutu*, as the *Chineſe* call him, (the *Tonqueeneſe*, *Ong-Congtu*, and the *Europeans*, *Confucius*) the ancienteſt of the *Chineſe* philoſophers. This man they eſteemed holy; and, for wiſdom, he is reputed not only amongſt them and the *Chineſe*, but the *Japaneſe* too, the *Solomon* of all mortals: Without ſome proficiency in whoſe learning, none can attain any degree in their civil government, or be anyways allow'd to know matters of importance; tho' the truth thereof, and very quinteſſence of his doctrine, is nothing elſe but what we call moral philoſophy, and conſiſts in the following poſition, "That "every one ought to know and perfect "himſelf, and then, by his good and vir-"tuous example, bring others to the ſame "degree of goodneſs, ſo as they joyntly "may attain the ſupreme good; that it "is therefore neceſſary to apply themſelves "to the ſtudy of philoſophy, without "which none can have a proper inſight or "inſpection of things, and be able to know "what is to be followed or avoided, nor "rectify their deſires according to reaſon;" with other the like precepts, wherein conſiſts the *Chineſe* doctrine and wiſdom.

But his diſciples, building on his principles, have extracted therefrom many rules and precepts, which ſoon after became the main ſubject of their ſuperſtition and religion. They acknowledge one ſupreme deity, and that all terreſtrial things are directed, governed and preſerved by him: that the world was eternal, without either beginning or creator. They reject the worſhip of images; they venerate and pay a kind of adoration to ſpirits. They expect reward for good deeds, and puniſhment for evil. They believe, in a manner, the immortality of the ſoul, and pray for the deceaſed. Some of them alſo believe, that the ſouls of the juſt live after ſeparation from the body; and that the ſouls of the wicked periſh aſſoon as they leave the body. They teach, that the air is full of malignant ſpirits, which is their dwelling place; and that thoſe ſpirits are continually at variance with the living. They particularly recommend to their pupils, to honour their deceaſed friends and parents; and do much concern themſelves in performing certain ceremonies thereunto belonging, as I have mentioned already; and hold ſeveral other things very rational, and, in my opinion, in many things nothing at all inferior to either the ancient *Greeks* or *Romans*. Neither muſt we think, that the wiſer and better ſort amongſt them are ſo ſhallow-brained, as to believe the dead ſtand in need of victuals, and that therefore they are ſo ſerved, as I have mentioned in its due place; no, they know better, and tell us, they do it for no other reaſon, than to demonſtrate their love and reſpect to their deceaſed parents; and withal to teach their own children and friends thereby, how to honour them when they ſhall be no more.

However, the vulgar ſort, and thoſe that carry their judgment in their eyes, credit that as well as many other impertinent impoſſibilities of their ſuperſtition. In fine, tho' this ſect hath no pagodas erected, nor particular place appointed to worſhip the king of heaven in, or prieſts to preach and propagate the ſaid doctrine, nor a due form commanded or obſerved, but it is left to every one's diſcretion to do as he pleaſes in theſe reſpects, ſo as he gives thereby no ſcandal, yet it has their kings, princes, grandees, and the learned men of the kingdom for its followers.

In former days, the king of the land might only ſacrifice to the king of heaven; but, ſince the general has uſurped the royal power, he has aſſumed this ſovereign prerogative, and performs the ſaid ceremony in his

his palace himſelf, in caſe of publick calamity, as want of rain, famine, great mortality, &c. befalling the kingdom, which no other may do, on peril of their lives.

The ſecond ſect is called *Boot*, which ſignifies the worſhip of idols or images, and is generally followed by the ignorant, vulgar and ſimple ſort of people, and more eſpecially the women and capadoes, the moſt conſtant adherers thereunto. Their tenets are, to worſhip images devoutly, to believe tranſmigration. They offer to the devil, that he may not hurt them. They believe a certain deity coming from three united gods. They impoſe a cloyſter and retired life, and think their works can be meritorious, and that the wicked ſuffer torments together; with many fooliſh ſuperſtitious niceties, too idle to repeat: however, they have no prieſt, any more than the former ſect, to preach and propagate their doctrine; all they have, are their Sayes, or Bonzes, as M. *Tavernier* calls them (which, by miſtake, he terms prieſts) which are a kind of friers or monks. They have ſome nuns alſo, whoſe dwellings are about, and ſometimes in their pagodas, who moſt commonly are invited to celebrate their funerals with their drums, trumpets, and other muſick: they ſubſiſt for the moſt part by alms, and the charity of the people. In brief, this is that ſect that has ſpread its fopperies and impertinences very far; and, in effect, with its ſchiſm and impoſture, has overſpread, in part or whole, moſt of the eaſtern countries, as this of *Tonqueen*, *China*, *Japan*, *Correa*, *Formoſa*, *Cambodia*, *Siam*, the *Gentues* of coaſt *Cormandel* and *Bengal*, *Ceylon*, *Indoſthan*, &c. From one of theſe two laſt places it was firſt brought into *China*, on the following occaſion.

One of the *Chineſe* emperors coming to the knowlege of a famous law that was taught in the weſt, which was vey efficacious for inſtructing and conducting mankind to wiſdom and virtue, and that the doctors and expounders thereof were perſons extremely celebrated for their exemplary lives, and ſtupendous and miraculous actions, &c. he therefore diſpatched ſeveral ſages to find out this law, and bring it to *China*. Theſe ambaſſadors, after they had travelled, or rather erred, to and fro the ſpace of almoſt three years, arrived either in *Indoſthan* or *Mallabar*; where finding this ſect of *Boots* very rife, and of mighty veneration, and being deceived by the devil, and weary of travelling any further, they thought they had found what they fought for; and ſo, without more ado, they got ſeventy-two books of thoſe falſe tales, of the natives, with ſome able interpreters, and returned to *China*, where the emperor received them moſt kindly and joyfully; and ordered directly, that the ſaid ſect ſhould be publickly taught throughout all his dominions. In which miſerable blindneſs they have ever ſince continued. BARON.

I cannot help making an obſervation in this place, for the honour of the chriſtian religion; and that is, that, in all appearance, this new law which the *Chineſe* emperor at that time had heard of, could be no other than the firſt promulgation of the goſpel in and about *Judea*; and its being then preached to *Jews* as well as gentiles, by the holy apoſtles, which was attended with ſo many miracles, that it was no wonder the fame thereof ſhould extend to the remoteſt regions, and reach the ears of the *Chineſe* emperor: and this is ſtill the more probable, becauſe, by the neareſt calculation that can be made, the time which the emperor of *China* is recorded to have heard of the publication of this new doctrine, agrees punctually with that of the appearance of our Saviour, and the preaching of the apoſtles. And had the ſages ſent by that emperor, proceeded as they ought, not only the great empire of *China*, but all the vaſt territories adjacent, that now lie immers'd in paganiſm, and the dregs of ſuperſtition, might have been converted, and brought to the glorious light of chriſtianity.

Some other ſects, as that of *Lanzo*, are but ſlenderly followed, as is ſaid before, tho' their magicians and necromancers, as *Thay-Boo*, *Thay-Boo-Twe*, *Thay-de-Lie*, are the profelytes and followers thereof, and in great eſteem with the princes, and reſpected by the vulgar, ſo that they are conſulted by both in their moſt weighty occaſions; and they receive their opinions and falſe predictions as very oracles, believing they ſpeak by divine inſpiration, and have the fore-knowledge of future events: wherefore it is not probable, that they were of this ſort that were ſent to the frontiers for ſoldiers, as M. *Taverniere* has it.

I know indeed, that the general rummages ſometimes a certain ſort of vagabonds that haunt every corner of the kingdom, pretending to be conjurers and fortune-tellers, cheating and miſleading thereby the ſimple and ignorant people, and infecting them with notions contrary to the belief of the ſects publickly tolerated. But as the *Tonqueneſe* are really very credulous, and ready to embrace almoſt every new opinion they meet withal, ſo are they not leſs tenacious in retaining any notions which they are in poſſeſſion of, and obſerve carefully times and ſeaſons, as good and bad; in which they will not undertake any voyages or journey, nor build houſes, cultivate grounds, nor bargain for any thing conſiderable; nor even will they attempt, on ominous days,

to

BARON. to cure their ſick, bury their dead, nor, in a manner, tranſact any thing without the advice of their ſoothſayers and blind wizards, who are principally divided into three claſſes, that is, thoſe who are followers of *Thay-Boo*, or *Thay-Boo-Twe*, or *Thay-de-Lie*, and have not the leaſt ſenſe of their being moſt groſly cheated and deluded by the fallacious pretenſions of thoſe impudent fellows, who live wholly by ſelling their directions to them, at exceſſive rates, as the moſt deſirable and current merchandize. And, ſince theſe pretended conjurers are ſo much obſerved and venerated by the deluded people, I will deſcend to the particular functions of every one of them, and ſpeak firſt of *Thay-Boo*, and his claſs.

Theſe pretend to declare all ſuch future events as concern marriages, building of houſes, and, in general, pretend to foretell the ſucceſs of any buſineſs of conſequence. All that come to him, or thoſe of his claſs, are kindly uſed for their money, and receive, for anſwers, what is ſuppos'd will ſatisfy them beſt, but always ſo ambiguous, as will bear a double and doubtful interpretation. The magicians of this tribe are generally blind, either born ſo, or come to be ſo by ſome accident or other. Before they pronounce their ſentence on the propoſed queſtion, they take three pieces of copper coin, inſcribed with characters, which they throw on the ground ſeveral times, and feel what ſide of it falls uppermoſt; then prating and mumbling ſome ſtrange kind of words to themſelves, they deliver the reſult of the conjuration.

Secondly, *Thay-Boo-Twe*, to whom they reſult in all diſtempers. This claſs of pretended magicians have their books, by which they pretend to find out the cauſe and reſult of all ſickneſs; and never miſs to tell the ſick party, that his diſtemper proceeds from the devil, or ſome water gods; and pretend to cure it by the noiſe of drums, baſons and trumpets. The conjurer of this tribe is habited very antickly, and ſings very loud, and makes hideous noiſes, pronouncing many execrations and blaſphemous words, ſounding continually a ſmall bell, which he holds in his hand, jumping and ſkipping as if the devil were really in him; and all this while there is ſtore of victuals prepared for an offering to the devil, but it is eaten by himſelf: and he will continue this ſport ſometimes for ſeveral days, till the patient be either dead or recovered, and then he can give an anſwer with ſome certainty.

It belongs to them to diſpoſſeſs ſuch as are poſſeſs'd by the devil, which is the ultimate of their conjuration, and is commonly effected after this manner. They curſe, and moſt impiouſly invoke I do not know what demon; and they paint the pictures of devils, with horrible faces, on yellow paper, which is fixed to the wall of the houſe; then they fall to bauling ſo terribly, and ſcream ſo loud, dancing and ſkipping, as is moſt ridiculous, ſometimes fearful to ſee and hear. They alſo bleſs and conſecrate new houſes; and if they be ſuſpected to be haunted, they drive the devil out of them by their conjuration, and the firing of muſkets.

Thay-de-Lie's buſineſs is, to be conſulted, which are the fitteſt places for burial of the dead; ſo that the living relations and kindred may, by this means, be happy and fortunate; and the like follies.

I will ſpeak nothing of *Ba-Cote*, becauſe they are only the pretended witches amongſt the baſer ſort.

As for temples and pagodas, ſince the *Tonqueeneſe* are not very devout, there are neither ſo many, nor thoſe ſo ſumptuous, as I have ſeen in ſome of the neighbouring countries; and the preceding plate will give you a ſufficient idea of them.

TRAVELS
THROUGH
EUROPE,
BY
Dr. John Gemelli Careri.
IN SEVERAL
LETTERS
TO THE
Counſellor *AMATO DANIO.*

TRAVELS

THROUGH

EUROPE,

BY

Dr. John Gemelli Careri.

IN SEVERAL

LETTERS

TO THE

Counsellor AMATO DANIO.

TRAVELS through *EUROPE*,

By Dr. JOHN FRANCIS GEMELLI CARERI.

In ſeveral LETTERS to the Counſellor *AMATO DANIO.*

LETTER I.

Containing the Author's journey from NAPLES *to* VENICE.

Honoured Sir, *Venice, Jan.* 25. 1686.

WERE my ambition of gaining renown, and the proud appetite of being an applauded author, equal to the affection and reſpect I deſervedly bear you, I ſhould now certainly forbear giving you any account of my journey, as has been often deſired by you, and as freely promiſed by me. You are very ſenſible of the occaſion of reaſonable fear and apprehenſion: the regard you are pleaſed to have for me, and all that is mine, will prevail on you to read ſome of the letters I ſhall ſend you, to thoſe able maſters, who know how often we have diverted our ſelves, and made ſport with them: and I cannot but foreſee, that tho' they will then be ſilent out of reſpect to you, as is uſual for men when they think ill to comply with another, yet they will not ſpare, in another place, to lay me open: and one will allege, that my expreſſions are barbarous; another, that the ſtyle is inſipid; a third, that the matter is trivial; in which they will find ſeveral particulars not mentioned in their books. And in fine, ſome one will ſay, if it were his caſe, he would write in another method. But enough of this, it ſignifies little, provided you are pleaſed, for I ſhall little regard the reſt.

Thus, without any other introduction, I muſt inform you, that I arriv'd yeſterday, an hour after night, in this famous city; I ſay famous, on account of what I have been told of it; for I ſhould be very vain and extravagant, did I, of myſelf, give it ſo great an epithet, upon ſo ſhort a reſidence, and that in the dark. Aſſoon as I had ſecur'd my baggage in the inn, I went away to the theatre of S. *Luke*, to ſee the opera call'd *La Teodora Auguſta*. I am no great proficient in point of muſick; nevertheleſs, foraſmuch as the harmony pleaſed me well enough, and many who ſeem'd to be competent judges, did not find fault with it, I take the liberty to tell you, it was good; yet, in my opinion, inferior to that I heard there before my departure. It is reported, that *Cortona*, the famous ſinger, will not appear upon the ſtage this year, to avoid the diſpleaſure of the duke of *Saxony*, whom he refuſed to go ſerve. What curious reflections I could now make upon this ſubject!

Opera at Venice.

——*Sed motos præſtat componere fluctus.*

But it is better to lay thoſe ſwelling waves.

That this letter may not be too ſhort, nor any thing omitted towards affording you diverſion, it will be proper to give you an account of my journey. The roads in the province of *Abruzzo*, being very bad, by your advice, I ſet out, in a horſe-litter, for *Chieti*. God forgive you! it is much better to be expoſed to the waves in a little boat; beſides the intolerable tediouſneſs of it: for tho' it be but eight miles, we were almoſt ſtarv'd before we got thither, and at laſt reach'd *Capua* with that *F. Pio Operario* whom you ſaw after night; and yet it is but ſixteen miles from *Naples*, and the beſt road in the world. The next morning, our litter-man reſolving to keep company with the *Abruzzo* carrier, we were oblig'd to get up, and ſet out very early, and conſequently had not time to go two miles out of the way, to the village of S. *Mary*, to view the remains of the ancient *Capua*, once head of all *Campania felix*, and haughty rival of *Rome* and *Carthage*. I cannot, in truth, but admire foreigners, who neglect

Old Capua.

to

GEMELLI to viſit thoſe antiquities, and yet are ſo curious to go to *Pozzuolo*, where perhaps there is leſs remarkable, tho' many of them on purpoſe to take notice of ſuch trifles.

Since we are talking of impertinences, you muſt needs hear ſome of mine; and therefore I muſt inform you, that we had not gone many miles from *Capua*, before the horſe-litter overturn'd, and a pan of fire my fellow traveller carry'd, ſo very tender was he, fell upon me. However, the worſt of it was, that at night, after travelling thirty-three miles, ſome mountain, and ſome bog, we found very bad entertainment, at a dear rate, at the inn of *Tuliverno*, not far from *Venafri*; a wretched dinner the next day at *Acquaviva*, and no better lodging that night at *Caſtel di Sangro*.

This place is twenty-ſeven miles from *Tuliverno*, ſeated at the foot of a mountain whoſe top is always covered with ſnow. At break of day we enter'd upon the plain that is five miles over, where, at this time of year, ſometimes travellers are either ſtarv'd with cold, or buried in ſnow, and proceeded to *Sulmona*, whence we have the celebrated ſweetmeats. It is ſeated in a pleaſant plain, incloſed with mountains. About the duſk of the evening we had travell'd thirty miles, and took up our quarters at *Popoli*. At length, on *Wedneſday*, after eighteen miles riding, I came to *Chieti*, now the metropolis of the hither *Abruzzo*, and formerly of the people call'd *Marrucini*, as you may well remember. Thus ended the toil of the horſe-litter, and of the prieſt's tenderneſs.

I deſign'd to embark at *Peſcara*, for *Ancona*; and, in order to it, ſet out thither a horſe-back on *Thurſday* morning, being but ſeven miles diſtant, but was diſappointed; for the ſea was boiſterous, and ſo full of foam, that I concluded maſter *Neptune* had got cold, and goddy *Galatea* had made a buck to waſh his handkerchiefs.

Peſcara. But jeſting aſide, *Peſcara* is a fortreſs of note, on the *Adriatick* ſea, furniſh'd with good cannon, a gariſon of an hundred and twenty *Spaniſh* foot, and a ditch, into which, upon occaſion, they can bring the river of the ſame name. The next day, having no other choice, I rode twenty-eight miles along the ſhore to *Giulia nova*, a town ſeated on the top of a hill, belonging to the dukes of *Atri*, and ſtill ſubject to them, where I was moſt courteouſly entertain'd by the *Capuchin* fathers. On *Saturday*, having paſs'd the borders of the kingdom, near *Aſcoli*, I got to the *Grotts* by noon; which was owing to the good horſes and even road, elſe I could not ſo eaſily have travell'd eighteen miles. Here they ſhew a church erected to the honour of S. *Lucy*, in the place where pope *Sixtus Quintus* was born. Some will have it, that *Francis Sforza*, who, after the death of his father-in-law *Philip Viſconti*, came to be duke of *Venice*, was born in this place. I went to lie that night at *Fermo*, thirteen miles diſtant. I mounted about break of day on *Sunday*; and, having rode twenty-four miles near the ſea, came to *Loretto*, which *Loretto.* is a little above two miles up the land. The firſt thing I did, was viſiting the holy houſe, partly out of devotion, and partly out of curioſity to ſee a place ſo renowned and venerable. The chapels on the ſides of the high altar, the cupola cover'd with lead, the ſteeple on the left hand of the gate, the rich ſhops on the left hand of the ſquare, the ſtately arches on the right, ſupporting the dwellings of the canons, the curious fountain in the middle, the noble braſs ſtatue of *Sixtus Quintus*, the work of a very great maſter, and other ſuch things, render the outſide proſpect extraordinary beautiful. Within appears a ſumptuous church, with three iſles, and beautiful chapels, a curious braſs font, the ſtandard taken from the *Turks* by king *John* III. of *Poland*, at the battle of *Barkan*; and a well contriv'd choir on the left, where twenty-two canons perform the divine office, each of them having at leaſt two hundred crowns a year. That which is properly call'd the holy houſe, and, we are inform'd by tradition, was brought by angels from as far as *Nazareth*, ſtands under the cupola, with an aſcent of ſeven ſteps to it, that is, four to the high altar of the church, where they ſhew the window at which the angel deliver'd to the bleſſed virgin, the meſſage of the redemption of man; and three more to the level of the three gates cauſed to be opened by pope *Clement* VII. for the conveniency of pilgrims. This houſe, or rather room, conſiſts of only four brick walls, on the inſide whereof appear ſome ſtrokes, and almoſt indiſcernable ſigns of ancient painting: I am apt to believe, they were ſo adorn'd by the faithful in following ages. The length of it is about thirty-two ſpans, the breadth ſixteen, and the heighth twenty. When the new roof was made to ſuſtain the prodigious number of rich lamps that are always burning there, the materials of the old roof were put under the floor, and part of them applied to make up the door at which it is likely the bleſſed virgin came in and out. The pavement is ſaid to have remain'd at *Nazareth*: upon what ground this is aſſerted, I know not; or whether it be only tradition that requires this belief of us. The ſtatue of our lady is placed in a niche over the chimney. It is of wood, and, thro' age, of a ſort of olive colour. Whether it be the work of St. *Luke*, or no,

is

is a queſtion upon fact; but we know, that all the images in our parts, which exceed three or four centuries, are attributed to this holy evangeliſt; this we now ſpeak of, I am piouſly apt to believe may be one of the true ones. After dinner it was requiſite to procure the governor's favour, to ſee the three wooden porringers, which an uninterrupted report brought down to us, ſays were uſed by the bleſſed virgin and her ſon; foraſmuch as the canon, who had the keeping of them, had put me off, alleging they could not be ſhewn after the twenty-ſecond hour, and the more for that two *Capuchins* were ſweeping the holy houſe, as they daily do. In concluſion, having ſeen the chimney, which is behind the altar, and again worſhipped the holy image, I went away to ſee the treaſure. Without any hyperbolical magnifying, I can teſtify it is ineſtimable, for the infinite quantity, variety, beauty and value of the church-ſtuff, veſſels and jewels, ſent thither as preſents, by the devotion of ſeveral emperors, kings, and other princes of leſs note. Among the reſt is a veſtment, ſent by our queen of *Spain*; on which there are no leſs than four thouſand diamonds embroider'd. I will not ſpeak of any more, leſt I ſhould ſwell to a book.

The armory is well ſtor'd, and remarkable for the curious and ancient arms, which were the gift of the Duke of *Urbino*; as alſo for thoſe taken from the *Turks*, who were miraculouſly blinded, when they came with a deſign to plunder that place. *Bacchus*'s ſtorehouſe is much better furniſh'd than that of *Mars*; for there are uſually three hundred casks, of an extraordinary magnitude, in fourteen large hir'd vaults, of only the wine growing on the vineyards that belong to the holy houſe. They ſhew one of theſe, which contains four hundred and thirty barrels, or quarter casks, and another but a little ſmaller, yet ſo contriv'd that they drew three ſorts of wine at the ſame cock. In ſhort, they take more care of thoſe casks than they do in other places of *Raphael Urbin*'s paintings. I would now willingly tell you ſomething material concerning the city, but I know not what, for in reality there is nothing, and I am reſolv'd not to pick my fingers and wrong my conſcience; therefore, without bubbling to no purpoſe, I will conclude, acquainting you, that *Loretto* is a ſmall, but beautiful city, and the ſuburb it has towards *Recaniti* is alſo very fine.

Monday the 14th, ſetting forward a horſeback, about half way I met with the new Cardinal *Mellini*, returning from being *Nuncio* in *Spain*; and having travell'd fifteen miles, came about ſun-ſetting to *Ancona*, a plentiful and wealthy city, by reaſon of its famous port, tho' moſt of the money is in the hands of the *Jews*. It has a caſtle on the top of the hill, the works of it reaching down and joining to the city walls. The gariſon conſiſts but of thirty-five men, and ten more are quarter'd on the ravelin of the mole. I know not of what uſe theſe would be, were there any ſprightly ſouls in *Italy* at this time, like the *Sforzas*. The next day I went to *Senigaglia*, twenty-four miles diſtant. It ſtands in a plain, the ſtreets beautiful and wide, and, what is much more conſiderable, the inhabitants are wealthy. The port is form'd by the river *Penna*, and capable of none but ſmall veſſels. I ſet out from thence immediately in a poſt-calaſh, that was returning to *Fano*, travelling fifteen miles in a ſhort time, along a road by the ſea-ſide, which is moſt delightful, compar'd with that curſed way from *Loretto* to *Senigaglia*. Not far from the city we paſs over a pav'd wooden bridge of a prodigious length, on the *Metauro*, a river of no ſmall note, among both the *Latin* and *Greek* poets, as you know better than I. As to the number of Inhabitants, there are about ſeven thouſand in *Fano*, few more, or leſs than at *Senigaglia*; but conſidering the beautiful ſtructures, the many noble families, and the ſplendor they live in, it is much preferable to the latter. The theatre is one of the beautifulleſt, and moſt magnificent in all *Europe*, being one hundred and fifty ſpans in breadth, and four hundred and fifty in length, two thirds whereof are taken up by the ſtage, which has curious ſcenes and artificial machines. There are no leſs than five ranks of boxes, each containing twenty-two, and all neatly painted. Above this theatre is the priſon of St. *Martin*. The caſtle has no gariſon at all; and perhaps on this pretence, every peaſant, paying fifteen *Bayonos*, which is ſomewhat better than nine-pence, has leave to wear arms, that is, ſword, dagger, and piſtols. But the ſame being uſed throughout all the province, I am willing to believe, as the beſt interpretation, that the governing prelates ſuffer themſelves to be led away, by the good opinion conceiv'd of the people of *Marca di Ancona*, who for the moſt part are mere gulls, and would not hurt a worm. Proviſions are every where cheap and extraordinary good, eſpecially fiſh.

The next day I firſt travell'd five miles, to *Peſaro*; thence ten to *Cattolica*, and laſtly ſixteen to *Rimini*, where I lay. *Peſaro* is a large city, of ſixteen thouſand inhabitants, moſt of them rich, eſpecially the *Jews*, the country being very fruitful; I obſerved, that at this time of the year there were colly-flowers as plenty, and perhaps more ſo, than we uſe to have at *Naples*. In the great ſquare is the palace of the *Gonfalonier*, or chief magiſtrate of the city, and that where

Ancona. *Gemelli.* *Senigaglia.* *Fano.* *Peſaro.*

GEMELLI. the legate uſes to reſide, being at preſent the Cardinal *Spada*; as alſo a marble fountain, and a noble braſs ſtatue, erected in honour of Pope *Urban* the eighth. The caſtle is guarded by only twelve ſoldiers. If any attempt ſhould be made, there is little confidence to be repos'd in thoſe few *Swiſs* belonging to the cardinal. Some years ago here was a port made by art, with the water of the river; but at preſent there is no way into it. Without the city are ſome very curious gardens, belonging to the great Duke of *Tuſcany*, and to the lords of *Moſca*.

Cattolica. *Cattolica* is the laſt town in the territory of *Marca di Ancona*, and is ſaid to be ſo call'd, becauſe there the *Catholicks* parted from the *Arians*, who were going to the council of *Rimini*, and of this, beſides Cardinal *Baronius*, an inſcription ſet up in the midſt of the town, is an undeniable teſtimony. I cannot give you any better account of it, but that it is thinly inhabited, and poor, tho' ſeated at a ſmall diſtance from the ſea; and now the women walk along the ſhore picking up thoſe bits of wood, the *Adriatick* throws up.

Rimini. *Rimini* ſtands upon the coaſt, and its port is made by the river, that runs cloſe by. The inhabitants, as I was told, are about twelve thouſand. In the great ſquare, or market is the place, where they ſay St. *Anthony* miraculouſly made the aſs adore the bleſſed ſacrament; and at a ſmall diſtance where the fiſhes came to hear him preach. In another ſquare is a braſs ſtatue of Pope *Urban* the eighth, the governor's palace, and other things of leſs note, which I omit, as knowing you will not care to read them.

I travell'd fifteen miles after dinner from *Rimini* to *Ceſenatico*, a ſmall caſtle, inhabited by fiſhermen, where I lay. Here is a canal, which ſerves inſtead of a port for ſmall veſſels. I ſet out about break of day, and made choice of the *Ravenna* road, to go to *Bologna*; becauſe the way by *Ceſena* and *Forli* was ſo deep, and full of ſloughs, that none would hire me horſes to ride it, for fear they ſhould fail in the middle of the journey. On this ſide the river *Savi* there is nothing but thick and tall pine trees, forming green and delightful woods; yet not ſo delightful, but that the thick fogs, riſing from the marſhes and the ſaltpits of the city *Cerva*, almoſt continually keep the ſun beams off them. For my part, I am of opinion, that the poets might, without much wrong to it, have call'd this the land of the *Cimmerians*, the court of the god of ſleep, and even *Pluto*'s antichamber.

Ravenna. I travell'd twenty miles, and enter'd *Ravenna* at noon. To deal ingenuouſly, we ſeldom can come near the point, when we endeavour to form to ourſelves an idea of a city from what we read in books. It is true, the compaſs of the walls is large; but inſtead of houſes it is all full of orchards, gardens, and farms, with ſome few remains of antient ſtructures ſcatter'd among them; and in reality it requires much force of imagination, to perſuade one's-ſelf, that it was the ſeat or reſidence of the exarchs, or vicars to the *Greek* emperors in *Italy*, for the full ſpace of one hundred eighty three years, and that ſo many notable things have been done in it, as we find in our hiſtories. The beſt to be ſeen there are the churches, either in reſpect of their venerable antiquity, or the beauty of the ſtructures. In that of *Santa Maria in Portico*, they ſhew'd me two jars, or pitchers, of weighty porphyry ſtone, affirming they were ſome of thoſe, in which our Saviour converted the water into wine, at the wedding of *Cana*, in *Galilee*. Many more are ſhewn in other Parts of *Italy*; which oblige us to own ourſelves much beholden to our anceſtors, who took care to bring over ſuch precious rarities from the holy land. Over the high altar of the church of the Holy Ghoſt they ſhew a little window; at which they confidently aſſert the Holy Ghoſt has come in, at leaſt eleven times, in the ſhape of a dove, to chuſe as many biſhops, alighting on a ſtone, which is alſo preſerved there. What can be ſaid beyond this? In the church of St. *Benedict* are to be ſeen the tombs of the *Gothiſh* kings, excepting that of *Theodoricus*. He is ſaid to be bury'd in his own palace, where now is the monaſtery of *Apollinaris*, tho' it was ſome time in the round church, under that very ſtone which his daughter *Amaliſunta* made uſe of, to cover a cupola. The antient port where the *Roman Prætorian* navy was wont to be laid up, is not now in a condition to ſerve. *Innocent* the tenth, cauſed a canal of three miles in length to be cut, which brings up ſmall barks, to carry goods into the city. In the ſquare, or market, which is not very ſpacious, ſtands the ſtatues of two ſaints, their protectors, on two pillars; and not far from them another of braſs, repreſenting Pope *Alexander* the ſeventh. The braſs ſtatues I have hitherto mention'd, put me ſeveral times in mind of the antient grandeur of *Rome*; and again made me reflect on the infinite number of ſtatues and coloſſus's, the cities ſubject to the empire, did in its flouriſhing days doubtleſs erect in honour of the emperors.

I perceive this letter now begins to grow tedious, and to tire your Patience; but what remedy? I am now engag'd in writing my journal, and more loth to leave it imperfect, than to write on; and therefore when you have once begun to read, it will be proper to hold on, till you come to the end. You will tell me, The argument does not hold;

hold; and I ſay, You may make it hold, by reading on; and the reward of your trouble will be the ſatisfaction of knowing my proceedings, which is no matter to be ſlighted. I ſet out from *Ravenna* about three in the afternoon, on horſeback, and made ſuch
Faenza. good uſe of my ſpurs, that I got to *Faenza* an hour after night fell, having rode twenty miles, and along the road ſaw the ſprouting vines winding about the tall poplars, juſt as we generally ſee them in the province of *Terra di Lavoro.* The city ſeem'd to me as big as *Fano.* The gate I enter'd at was between two towers, ſtanding on the bridge, which joins the city to the other bank of the river. Riſing very early, the next morning, I rode five miles to *Caſtel Bolognese*, and thence as far to *Imola*, a beautiful large city; whence I went twenty miles further by the Poſt, along a dirty road, to
Bologna. *Bologna*, and got in by day-light. I will not here enlarge, or let my tongue run to extol the plenty of this city, preferring it before *Naples*, as perhaps another would do, and I am well enough inclin'd to it; but, without making compariſons, which are odious, I muſt tell you, it very well deſerves the epithet of *La Graſſa*, the fat; for to deal ſincerely here is living in clover, and any man may indulge himſelf in eatables. Do but conſider what it muſt have been —— *Trojæ dum regna manebant*, when in its flouriſhing days. As for the ſtructures of note, the firſt place, in my opinion is due to that they call *La Torre Torta*, that is, the crooked tower, nothing inferior for workmanſhip, to that of *Piſa*, and the other nam'd *Degli Aſinelli*, of the aſſes, which tho' not ſo well adorn'd, is not only as much, but even more to be admir'd, for its extraordinary and prodigious height. In the next place are obſervable, the cardinal legate's palace, ſome others of noble citizens, and a few churches, that is, the *Duomo*, or cathedral, not yet finiſh'd, that of the ſacrament, where the body of St. *Catherine* ſtill remains entire; that of St. *Dominick*, in the right-hand iſle whereof hangs a crocodile; that of St. *Petronius*, remarkable for its magnificent high altar, and the pyramid erected on four columns, and reaching to the roof; and that of St. *Stephen*, or the ſeven churches, rich in miraculous and moſt precious relicks. Next, the greateſt and moſt ſtately monaſtery is that of St. *Michael* of the fathers of mount *Olivet*. It is built in the form of a ſemicircle, on a hill that over-looks the whole city, ſo that no place in all the country round about affords a finer proſpect. In ſhort, all the buildings are imbelliſh'd with curious vaults and arches, by help whereof a man may walk two or three miles dry, in ſpight of all proud *Juno*'s malice. The publick ſchools are alſo a noble ſtructure. The arches about GEMELLI. their court are ſupported by good columns, and the church which ſtands oppoſite to the entrance, is adorn'd with excellent pictures. The profeſſors of civil and canon law, uſe to divert themſelves in a room on the left hand, till the hour of reading comes; and in another on the right the profeſſors of other ſciences. They are in all ſeventy-three, the two chief whereof have a ſalary of three thouſand *Italian* pounds, which is ſix hundred *Roman* crowns; the others leſs and leſs, according to their profeſſions and ſeniority, ſo that the loweſt have but forty ducatoons a year. About the upper arches, are the ſchools orderly diſpos'd, in which there is not a handful of the wall without ſome inſcription, or memorial, in marble, painting, or gilt plaiſter work, ſerving to tranſmit to poſterity the names of the cardinal protectors, of profeſſors, and even of ſcholars. Would to God they could all as eaſily obtain the perfection of what they ſtudy! The hall for anatomy is alſo nobly adorn'd with ſtatues, in the nature of a theatre. In theſe ſchools they read four hours before dinner, and as many after, according to the order ſet down in the liſt of the profeſſors. In other reſpects *Bologna* pleaſes me well; for it has near ninety thouſand inhabitants, all of a good and pleaſant diſpoſition. The women wear ſome ſtraw hats. They are not ſo reſerv'd either in church, or elſewhere, as the *Neapolitans*, who turn away their ſnouts whereſoever they ſee a man; in ſhort, they are not over-nice in point of converſation, and thoſe of quality are ſomewhat more pert than is decent, and never give over chatting and prating when the ſubject pleaſes them; but their language is ſo ſhort and affected, that a ſtranger cannot forbear laughing at them. I ſaw the opera call'd, The coronation of *Darius*, at the theatre of the *Malvezzis*, and it prov'd indifferent good; yet I thought it much inferior to ours, both for muſick, ſinging, and ſcenes. The other company, call'd *de Formaglieri*, repreſented *Junius Brutus*; but I had not time to ſee it before my departure. This is all the account I can give you of *Bologna*. I had like to have forgot, that the cuſtom is here, when they bury batchelors, to put a flower into their hands, as it were to reward their conſtancy, which never yielded to woman. I ſhould approve of the practice, if every batchelor never had any thing to do with women; but the innocence of our forefathers is not to be found in our days; and even boys will be thought cock-ſparrows.

Tueſday the 22d, I went into a cover'd boat, with the common poſt for *Venice*, at three in the afternoon, if I miſtake not, and having run twenty miles upon an arm of the river *Reno*, came about break of

day

GEMELLI. day the 23d to *Malo*, a place inhabited by wretched fiſhermen; where removing into ſuch another boat I went twenty miles farther, on a canal of ſtanding water, to *Ferrara*. This city is not very wholſome by reaſon of its flat ſituation, and the water running round in the ditch, and therefore, tho' the compaſs of its walls be one half greater than that of *Bologna*, yet it contains not above twenty thouſand inhabitants. In the ſquare, or market place, ſtands a braſs ſtatue on horſeback, repreſenting that duke *Borgia*, who ſaid, he would be *Cæſar* or nothing; and another of the marqueſs *Leonelli*, who was alſo ſome time lord of *Ferrara*.

Ferrara.

Dii multa neglecti dederunt
Heſperiæ mala luctuoſæ.

That is, *The ſlighted gods ſent many calamities upon diſconſolate* Italy. The caſtle ſtands low, and the ditch of it is filled with the ſame water of the river *Reno*, which they paſs over on two long bridges ſecur'd by four corps de garde. The place of arms is large enough for any military exerciſe; and in it a marble ſtatue of pope *Clement* VIII. with good cazerns for the gariſon, amounting to four hundred men.

Going aboard towards ſun-ſetting, on another canal, I went on three miles; and, about three hours in the night, remov'd into another boat on the river *Po*, often ſaying to myſelf, Who knows which of theſe poplars was ſiſter to the unfortunate *Phaeton?* Thus the night paſſing away, what in ſleep, and what in thinking of ſuch a ſtrange metamorphoſis, we found we had run thirty-five miles three hours before day. Then taking up my ſmall baggage, as the gipſies do, I went into another boat on the river *Adige*; and running along, in ſight of good inns, for the ſpace of twenty-ſeven miles, arriv'd at *Chiozza* about two in the afternoon. This city is inhabited by about twelve thouſand people, moſt of them fiſhermen and gardeners; nor does its ſituation deſerve better, for it ſtands in a marſhy plain, and the water of a great canal running quite round, makes the air unfit for lungs that are any thing tender. It is beholden for this to the river *Adige*, from which they go to it over two long wooden bridges. We held on our courſe hence, along a piece of land well defended with piles againſt the violence of the ſea; and having, in our way, had ſight of *Paleſtrina*, five miles diſtant from *Chiozza*, came thro' ſeveral canals and roundings, into the neighbourhood of *Malamocco*, a handſome city enough, and of good trade. Here were twenty-ſix merchant ſhips, of ſeveral nations, kept off by the ſhoals from going up to *Venice*; and, among the reſt, an *Engliſh* veſſel, which celebrated its captain's obſequies with much firing of cannon. In ſhort, as was ſaid above, I landed an hour after night in this city, after nine miles run on the water. But now perhaps you'll believe I was tir'd with my voyage, as, beyond all controverſy, you are with my letter. Quite contrary! there went with us a certain tippler, ſo very comical, eſpecially when the wine was got into his head, that he could not poſſibly ſpeak three words to the leaſt purpoſe. Sometimes not knowing whether he was in the world in the moon, or in an oven, he fell to holding forth, making ſuch curious ſpeeches, ſo full of barbariſms and inſipid babbling, that no learned men could poſſibly, with ever ſo much art, have put them together; and compar'd with him, our *Attilius* would have paſs'd for a *Demoſthenes*. To complete our entertainment, we were honour'd with the converſation of two damſels of *Romagna*,

Chiozza.

Che molte genti fer giá viver grame.

Who had brought many a man to a morſel of bread; yet I could not forbear wiſhing them their hearts full of ſuch goods. Now indeed I have no more to write, and the pen is ready to drop from my weary fingers, and therefore I intreat you, if you are not quite tir'd with this long tale, to ſalute all friends in my name, every one in particular, without my making an exact catalogue of them, whilſt, expecting your commands, I remain, with all reſpect, *&c.*

LETTER II.

Of the greatneſs of Venice, *the carnival, the nobility, theatres,* &c.

Venice, Jan. 29, 1686.

PRAY, Sir, obſerve how punctual I am in keeping my word, ſince I rather chuſe to be troubleſome, than to omit acquainting you with all I daily happen to ſee or hear. I perſuade myſelf, that if you have not read all that epiſtle, or rather the long ſtory I ſent you four days ago, you have at leaſt caſt an eye upon the top of it, and conſequently are inform'd, that I am in *Venice*, and, if you pleaſe, you may add, in perfect health, and ſound as a roach, at your command, which is the main point. As God ſhall ſave you, lay aſide your gravity, and conform a little to the genius of

of the carnival ſeaſon, as I did when I came into this city; for I am not able to forbear being led away, in writing, by the extravagant itch that poſſeſſes me, and the *Bacchanal* fury that runs in my veins. What do you think on't? Don't I write as a pedantick ſchoolmaſter talks? I will now, in the firſt place, deſcribe you the city of *Venice*, ſuch as I have found it in theſe few days. *Venice* is a large, magnificent and plentiful city, built for the ſecurity, and delightful liberty of all ſorts of perſons; and govern'd by all the rules of a moſt excellent, and, by long experience, approv'd policy. Do but obſerve what I am about to ſay, and you will plainly perceive the truth of my aſſertion. As to the firſt part of it, no man in the world can deny it, if he does but reflect, that it contains three hundred thouſand inhabitants, all well to paſs, thanks to their great trade, eſpecially into the *Levant*: beſides, there are ſeventy-two pariſhes, and fifty-nine monaſteries of both ſexes, a number not at all contempible, if we pleaſe to call to mind the occaſion of the interdict of *Paul* V. above fifteen hundred bridges, which join the ſeventy-two iſlands; above two hundred ſtately palaces along the famous canal of *Rialto*; and laſtly, that it is full eight miles in compaſs. My ſecond article plainly verifies itſelf, foraſmuch as the ſituation is wonderful ſtrong, and therefore choſen to be the retreat, I know not whether of fiſhermen, or of noble families, flying from the cruelty of *Attila* the *Hun*, about the year 422. As for the charming liberty, it is ſuch as pleaſes the nobleſt, and beſt inform'd nations in *Europe*; and, tho' it be very chargeable to them, the *Germans*, *Polanders*, *Engliſh*, and *French*, never fail coming every year, at this time, to enjoy the excellent opera's, entertainments, balls, and all other ſorts of diverſions; and the more for that every perſon is allow'd to go maſk'd into all places, concealing both the ſex and countenance. Yet I do not think the liberty allow'd the women, in this particular, altogether commendable; and it is certain, that their going about with other masks they meet in the ſtreet, at inns, and at the *Ridotto*, eating ſweet-meats, and drinking muskadine wine, is often the occaſion of diſorders. This very day, a huſband had like to have kill'd his wife, they not knowing one another before they came into the inn, had not the good man of the houſe prevented it. However it is, ſuch accidents daily happen; yet no doubt it is a great matter, that every one may go about where he pleaſes, without being diſturb'd by any body. Since I have mention'd the *Ridotto*, you muſt underſtand, that it is otherwiſe called the devil's houſe, being a palace, in the ſeveral rooms whereof there are about an hundred tables for gaming, which are worth to the republick at leaſt an hundred thouſand crowns a year. So much money is made of the cards and lights paid by the nobility, who alone are allow'd to keep a bank. Hither all the masks retire about the duſk of the evening, for at other times none but noblemen, and abſolute princes may go in, and they generally play at baſſet. All is done in ſilence, laying down the quantity of money every one deſigns to venture, on what card he pleaſes, all other particulars being mark'd down with bits of card; and, in the ſame manner, he that wins is paid without any heſitation or controverſy. It is certainly a pleaſant ſight to behold ſo many ſtrange faſhions of cloaths, and ways of expreſſing themſelves; and that the gameſters ſhould ſo little value their money, and ſometimes their whole eſtates. I go thither frequently; and am the better pleas'd, becauſe I ſee their pleaſure diſturb'd by their loſings, and my own ſatisfaction noway croſs'd; foraſmuch as I am there only a ſpectator, without intermedling in what they do: and indeed, were a man to write a play, he could no where make better remarks on the ſeveral paſſions, than at the *Ridotto*.

Mille hominum ſpecies, & rerum diſcolor uſus:
Velle ſuum cuique eſt, nec voto vivitur uno.

There are a thouſand ſorts of men, and as much variety of faſhions: Every man has his will, without complying with any one.

As to the point of liberty, it is beyond all credibility; but no man muſt preſume to look into the government of the commonwealth; for it is of the nature of the cancer, which none can handle, without faring the worſe. As to other particulars, in the day time, it is frequent to ſee officers beaten, and their priſoners reſcu'd by brothers and ſons, with extraordinary impunity and freedom. Tho' the nobility abſolutely lord it over the common ſort, yet, in outward appearance, they are not very imperious or haughty towards them, but very familiarly permit them to be cover'd in their preſence; which, I think, is very requiſite in commonwealths, to preſerve peace and civil unity. Beſides, to avoid being thought proud, which would render them odious to their inferiors, they walk about the ſtreets without any attendance, and ſometimes with a ſmall parcel or bundle under their upper garment; and thus, laying aſide all oſtentation and ſhew of luxury, they exerciſe a moſt abſolute ſovereignty. They wear a long veſt down to their ancles, of black cloth, with great wide ſleeves; in winter, lin'd and edg'd with furs, and in ſummer

Venice.

Inhabitants, pariſhes, monaſteries, and bridges.

The carnival.

Ridotto, *a gaming houſe.*

Behaviour and power of nobles.

Their habit.

GEMELLI. ſummer with ſome ſlight ſilk. On the left ſhoulder hangs another piece of cloath, about four ſpans long, and two in breadth, to keep them from the rain. To deal ingenuouſly with you, I am of opinion, it is the ſame as the *toga* among the ancient *Romans*; as the aforeſaid veſt, or upper garment tho' long, may be uſed inſtead of the ſenators *tunica clavata*, or *laticlavium*; for it plainly appears by a certain place in *Athenæus*, that the *toga* was once ſquare. Beſides that, tho' this ſort of garment be alſo common to lawyers and phyſicians, however, the nobles do not wear it before they are twenty-five years of age: and whereas the *Romans*, leſs diſcretely, allow'd all men the *toga virilis*, which was the manly habit, at ſeventeen years of age, the *Venetians* do not permit it to be worn till twenty-five; excepting thoſe thirty-five youths which are yearly choſen by lot on St. *Barbara*'s day, that they may wear it at eighteen. On their heads they wear a little woollen cap, with a thicker fur about it than the reſt. The girdle is of leather, with a buckle, and other ornaments of ſilver.

I am now well enter'd upon the matter, and have ſo far play'd the republican and politician, that methinks I have a whole *Roman* ſenate in my head, with all the families of the *Porcii*, *Fabricii*, *Sulpicii*, *Calpurnii*, and *Cecilii*, but not the *Cornificii* and *Cornelii*. It is not at all agreeable to the carnival, eſpecially for one that is at *Venice*, to enter upon politicks: and I queſtion not but that you think with your ſelf, where is the diverſion I promis'd myſelf, in reading the beginning of this letter? and when will this good man give over his tediouſneſs, and writing long letters? If ſo, I have done; for I can grow weary of writing; but then you will want the beſt, that is, what relates to theatres, and is the third part of my deſcription. Then let my importunity prevail upon your patience. There are ſeveral theatres in *Venice*. That of St. *Luke*, mention'd in my laſt, contains an hundred and fifty boxes. St. *Angelo*, where I ſaw *Jugurtha king of Numidia* excellently acted, has an hundred and thirty-ſix. In that of *Zane*, or *John* of St. *Moſes*, if I miſtake not, I counted an hundred and fifteen, (ſmall enough) when I was there on *Saturday*, to ſee *Clearchus* of *Negropont*. The following night I ſaw *Dido raving* in that of St. *John* and *Paul*; and I aſſure you, it was nothing inferior to any of thoſe we ſo much applauded there, either for excellent ſinging, or curious ſcenes: it contains an hundred and fifty-four boxes. I have not yet ſeen the theatre of *Grimani*, but am told, it is finer than all the reſt, and has an hundred and ſixty-two boxes richly gilt; but there they pay four *Italian* livres, which is better than three ſhillings entrance, and thirty-two pence for a ſeat; whereas, in the others, they give but thirty-two pence entrance, and twenty for a ſeat, or little more. St. *Samuel* and St. *Caſſanus* are two other noble theaters, but not for opera's in muſick. And, to conclude, the ſquare of St. *Mark* may be alſo call'd a theatre; for there are abundance of diverſions, volting, dancing on the ropes, and puppet-ſhews, but, above all, variety of pleaſant ſights and converſation.

Theatres at Venice.

It remains to ſpeak ſomething to the third point, that is, the government; but what ſhall I do now? my paper will hold no more, and it is too late to ſcribble another ſheet. D'ye think I ſhall not write to you again the next week? I refer that account till then, when perhaps I may be able to do it better, and upon more ſolid information than at preſent. We have here a mighty report of the magnificence of your viceroy, both as to masks and opera's; it would grieve me to be ſo far from him, were there not ſo much pleaſure in travelling; however, I beg you will give me ſome account of it, as fully as your important affairs will permit: thus, with my commendations to yourſelf and friends, I remain, *&c.*

LETTER III.

Of the government of Venice, *the great council-chamber, the armory, the* Doge's *attendance to church, and a notable ſtory.*

Venice, February 1686.

IN purſuance of my promiſe, and at the ſame time to ſatisfy you, I have theſe days apply'd myſelf, with all poſſible care, to get ſome ſolid information concerning the government of this city; but am of opinion, I have waſted my breath and my time; for their methods are kept wonderful ſecret, and we can only conjecture at them by the effects: and, in ſhort, all, I believe I have been able to diſcover, is, that it is this ſame concert the *Venetians* are beholden to for the preſervation of their ſtate. There is no queſtion to be made, but that *Amelot de la Houſſaye*'s relation is very fine and curious, and the contents of it not only likely, but almoſt palpable demonſtration of what he propoſes to lay open; yet am I of opinion, that the greateſt part of it is rather the product of his own brain, than any information received from others, the men

Secrecy of Venetians.

men of quality here being always very reſerv'd, and upon their guard, tho' others be never ſo ingenious in diving into them. To confirm the laſt point relating to the deſcription in my former letter, I muſt again declare to you, that ſince we ſee this republick ſupport itſelf with ſo much honour and reputation for ſo many ages, it muſt of neceſſity be allow'd this commendation, of being govern'd by the rules of the moſt refin'd policy. This is the way men judge, deducing the cauſes from the effects. And tho' experience ſhews us, that all things which are excellently contriv'd, do not equally ſucceed, yet, for the moſt part, we find, that fortune is the conſequence of prudence, and that thoſe which are beſt order'd, have generally the moſt proſperous event.

Now, as for the magiſtrates who govern, I will not pretend to give you any particular or general account of them, becauſe I remember to have often ſeen the books of *Contarini* and *Giannotti* in your hands; ſo that I might better be inform'd by you in that point, than otherwiſe. But as to the place where they aſſemble, I muſt acquaint you, that the chamber of the great council is all over maſterly painted, and will eaſily hold a thouſand men. There are rows of benches about ſo order'd, that tho' there are ſeats on both ſides, no man turns his back upon another, but they are all face to face. At one end of this hall, where the floor is ſomewhat raiſed, is the *Doge*'s ſeat, fixed in the wall, with benches on both ſides. On that which is on his right ſit three counſellors, and one of the heads of the *Quarantie*, or council of forty; and on his left, a like number of counſellors, and the other two heads of the *Quarantie*. Oppoſite to the *Doge*, that is, at the other end of the hall, ſits one of the heads of the council of ten, and at a ſmall diſtance, one of the advocates of the commons. In the middle are two *Cenſors*, ſome ſteps above the floor of the hall: and to conclude, in the angles are the old and new auditors.

Great council-chamber.

I have taken great pleaſure theſe days in hearing ſome trials before the council of twelve, and the *Quarantie*; for the advocates did not talk, but roar; not argue, but ſcold; and that their way of pleading would make a ſtatue burſt with laughing. On the other hand, they have this very commendable cuſtom, that they only endeavour to gain the judges by proper words, and arguments drawn from natural reaſon, and well digeſted, according to the rules of rhetorick, without perplexing themſelves with quotations and precedents: the reaſon whereof perhaps is, becauſe thoſe judges are not always very well read in the civil, and much leſs in the canon law; and therefore no proofs are at firſt offer'd, but only a plain bill of what is requir'd. Beſides, the moſt famous advocate, in any affair of the greateſt conſequence, is not allow'd to ſpeak above an hour and an half; a cuſtom, as I take it, obſerved by the ancients, who meaſur'd the time allotted for that purpoſe, by a water hour-glaſs; whence they ſaid *dare aquam*, and *dicere ad horam*; that is, to allow water, which was the meaſure of the time, and to ſpeak by the hour: as I think I have read in *Quintilian*; and once obſerv'd a curious place of *Philoſtratus*, in the life of *Apollonius Thyanæus*. Thoſe who ſpoke by this rule, *dicebant ad clepſydram*, talk'd by the water hour-glaſs; and therefore *Martial*, ſcoffing at one *Cæcilianus*, ſaid,

GEMELLI.

Philoſt. in vita Apoll. lib. 8.

Martial, lib. 6. epiſt. 35.

Septem clepſydras magna tibi voce petenti,
Arbiter invitus, Cæciliane, dedit.
At tu multa diu dicis: vitreiſque tepentem
Ampullis potas ſemiſupinus aquam.
Ut tandem ſaties vocemque, ſitimq;, rogamus,
Jam de clepſydra, Cæciliane, bibas.

Which is to this effect. Cæcilianus, *the judge, much againſt his will, allows you to plead whilſt ſeven glaſſes are running, which you demand with much clamour. You talk much a long while together, and to refreſh you, take off ſeveral glaſſes of warm water. That you may at length ſatiate your voice and your thirſt, we intreat you,* Cæcilianus, *to drink out of the hour-glaſs.*

Pleadings.

But methinks, to repeat ſuch things to you, who are ſo well acquainted with them, by continual reading of good authors, is like carrying of flowers to *Flora*, and fruit to *Alcinous*. However it is, the judges give their opinions after this manner: To denote the affirmative judgment, they put a white ball, made of linen, into a veſſel of the ſame colour; for the negative, a green ball into a green veſſel; and in a doubtful caſe, a reddiſh one, which neither affirms nor denies, into a red veſſel; all this in open court, and before the parties themſelves. The beſt cuſtom, in my mind, is, that every one may be there preſent with his cap or hat on his head, perhaps in token of liberty, or even mask'd, as every one pleaſes. But what a heinous crime this would be in *Naples!*

Adjoining to the grand council, is the armory, not furniſh'd with any great ſtore of arms, but with the curiouſeſt and rareſt armour in *Europe*; for, beſides what the republick itſelf has bought at ſeveral times, and upon ſundry occaſions, a great quantity has been preſented them by the moſt potent monarchs, very wonderful both for workmanſhip and value. Among the reſt

The armory.

is

GEMELLI. is remarkable, an engine, which at once fires four thouſand muskets, and might be of good uſe upon any mutiny of the people, or ſuch other ſudden accident. There are innumerable *Turkiſh* colours, tho' there muſt be more of the *Venetians* at *Conſtantinople*. Among the greateſt rarities, is a cryſtal fountain, and St. *Mark*'s head, drawn with *Rarities.* a pen, in which the ſtrokes are not plain lines, but contain the whole goſpel of our Saviour's Paſſion, almoſt inviſible to the eye, ſo that it cannot be read without a very convex magnifying glaſs. The provoſt marſhal of *Venice*, call'd the great captain, has charge of this place, and when I was there I had like to have taken him for a biſhop, for he had on a long purple robe, lin'd with crimſon damask, and edg'd with furs, and a cap on his head like thoſe the noblemen wear. This poſt is worth three thouſand ducats a year.

On *Candlemas Day* in the evening, I went to *Santa Maria Formoſa*, becauſe the *Doge* was to be there, according to antient cuſtom. Touching the original of this practice, it *Notable cuſtom of marriages.* is to be obſerv'd, that in former ages, the moſt beautiful maids in *Venice*, and the adjacent ports on the continent, were given in marriage to thoſe who offer'd moſt money for them; and then that money was diſtributed among the uglieſt, for them to get husbands by their portions. This good cuſtom having multiply'd the people, another yet better was introduced, which was, that after the betrothing, all the maidens were conducted back to St. *Pietro a Caſtello*, call'd *Olivole*, carrying their portion with them, and there they ſtaid all *Candlemas* night. The bridegrooms coming in the morning, with all their kindred, they heard the high maſs together, and then the nuptial ceremonies being perform'd, they return'd home joyfully with their beloved brides. The *Iſtrians*, who were then enemies to the city, knowing this cuſtom, laid hold of the opportunity, and coming over privately by night, in well-rigg'd veſſels, carry'd off both the maids and their portions, before any could reſcue them. This accident cauſing a mighty uproar in *Venice*, abundance of veſſels were fitted out in an hour; but particularly by the inhabitants of *Santa Maria Formoſa*'s ward, who overtaking the raviſhers at *Caorle*, where they were dividing the booty, made a moſt bloody ſlaughter of them, and brought home again the afflicted ladies, with all the reſt that had been taken away. Theſe people being order'd by the nobility boldly to ask any reward for their bravery, anſwer'd, We deſire nothing but that you be obliged, in memory of this action, to come once a year, with your prince, to our church. The *Doge* reply'd, And what if it ſhould happen to rain on that day? Then, ſaid they, we will ſend you hoods to keep you dry, and if you are thirſty we will alſo make you drink. In purſuance of which promiſe, the joyners, and fruiterers, ſend the prince two hoods on *Candlemas* day, with two bottles, the one of white the other of red wine, ſtopp'd with oranges, which are afterwards placed on two ſtands by the high altar in the ſaid church. Such a ſort of ceremony is perform'd by the fathers of mount *Olivet* towards the patriarch, on Aſcenſion-day, preſenting him with a baſon full of pick'd cheſtnuts.

Being come into the church, I ſaw, in the firſt place, a canopy of crimſon damask ſet up for the *Doge*, on the right ſide of the altar, all the wall being hung with the ſame.

When it was time to begin the even ſong, he ſat down under it, and the *French* embaſſador at a ſmall diſtance from him. On both ſides ſat ſeveral ſenators and counſellors, ſome more ſome leſs raiſed up from the ground, according to their degree and quality. When the *Magnificat* was begun, he took a lighted candle into his hand, and, the ſolemnity being over, went away to his boat. The attendance was as follows, firſt went *Attendance of the* Doge *to church.* the clergy of the church with their croſs, then follow'd the ſenators and counſellors, according to their rank, clad in crimſon damask, and ſuch of them as had been embaſſadors, by way of diſtinction, had an edging of gold-colour cloth embroider'd. Next came two of the *Doge*'s courtiers, he on the right carrying a cuſhion for him to kneel on, and the other a little folding ſtool, like thoſe the biſhops uſe upon ſome occaſions. Then the *Doge* himſelf had an under garment, or tunick, of a rich white ſilk, and the upper or veſt, crimſon lin'd in ermin; his cap was alſo of white ſilk, with the uſual ducal point, or horn. He is of ſtature low, but of a good conſtitution, tho' ſeventy years of age, very pleaſant, well ſpoken, good, and gracious. After him, beſides the perſon carrying the train, came a nobleman with a naked tuck in his hand, and another courtier carrying the umbrello. The two *Gondolas*, or boats, which he and all the company went in, were curiouſly glazed and adorn'd with a beautiful covering of crimſon damask, on which were his arms, and thoſe of St. *Mark*. Each of them was rowed by four men, clad in red. The great captain alſo appear'd that day in his robes, his very upper garment being of crimſon damask, edg'd with furs of the ſame colour. In ſhort, he looks like ſomething more than a mean provoſt, in his habit and behaviour.

The next day the *Doge* went to S. *Mark*'s, with the ſame attendance, but clad in white brocade, the upper garment of gold, and the

And to ſay the truth, what better title to it had thoſe ancient *Arabs* and *Chaldeans*, which the modern *Europeans* might not as well pretend to? Have not they already given names to ſeveral ſtars newly obſerved in our hemiſphere, or lately diſcover'd by the help of navigation in the ſouthern parts? How pleaſant it would be, to have the ſtars hitherto reckoned *martial*, or *jovial*, either from their ſituation, or ſome reſemblance of names, by ſome other figure or name given them to become *ſaturnine*, or *lunar!* Were *Berenice*'s hair, now reckoned *lunar*, or *venereal*, turn'd into a lion's tail, every man would call it *ſaturnine*, and if into a bear's tail, *martial*. Were *ſpica virginis*, now reckoned *venereal*, chang'd into a crow's wing, who could deny it to be *ſaturnine* or *martial?* Who could hinder me making a dragon's head of that they now call of *Hercules?* and then it would become *ſaturnine* inſtead of *martial:* and thus, by degrees, all judiciary aſtrology, or the art of divination, would go to the devil, and our ears would not be peſter'd, for ſome years, with ſo many almanacks and predictions.

Farewel *Venice*, ſay you; to what purpoſe was all this pindarick digreſſion? Is St. *Mark* ſo ſoon forgot? I own the charge; you are in the right; I am a thoughtleſs fellow, and, like *Petrarch*, am run out of one conceit into another, and skip from this point to that. Beſides, that I had omitted the very beſt thing in St. *Mark*, which is, that in the ſacriſty or veſtry, is preſerv'd the goſpel written with that ſaint's own hand; and in another volume, are all the four goſpels tranſcrib'd by St. *John Chryſoſtome*. Both of them are very carefully ſecur'd, and ſealed with the ſeal of the republick; for which reaſon the criticks will never have the leaſt cauſe to ſuſpect them. Had manuſcripts been ſo dealt with in all libraries, I am very ſure, that many of them would not have loſt their reputation; and a certain learned religious man of this age, would not have preſum'd to aſſert, that, excepting a very few ancient ones, all the reſt, and particularly thoſe that have been publiſh'd in our days, are the work of ſome monks of the tenth and eleventh centuries; and this, becauſe they contain ſome doctrine that is not pleaſing to their party. GEMELLI.

I ſhall ſtay but a few days longer in this city; my deſign being to be gone the ſecond or third day of lent, at fartheſt; yet I believe I ſhall firſt have leiſure to write to you again, with ſome further information. But, in caſe of failure, why may not I write to you concerning *Venice*, from *Milan*, or any other place? I am only concern'd, that in caſe you would make uſe of me here, either on account of thoſe books you told me of, or any other buſineſs, your letters will not come time enough for me to ſerve you. Perhaps I may do it better in *France* or *Holland*, if you pleaſe to command me; ſubſcribing myſelf, as ever, *&c.*

LETTER VI.

Of the Rialto, *Sports, Government, and Dominion of the* Venetians *over the* Adriatick.

Venice, February 26, 1686.

THE *Carnival* is now at the laſt gaſp, and is believed will expire this night at fartheſt. We ſhall have a great loſs, but are bound to bear it; for the greateſt vexation in the world will not bring it again. For my part, I have no heart to ſtay here, after the loſs of ſuch a dear friend; but am fully reſolved to go away in deſpair, to the world's end, and, for ought I know, to the wars; but all complaints aſide. A few nights ſince, I was carry'd to an entertainment at *Sign. Franceſco Duodo*'s, who was marry'd with great pomp to *Signora Loredana Trona*. You may imagine what a croud there was, by the number of *Gondolas*, or boats, that waited in the adjacent great canal, which were no fewer than ſeven hundred. Among the perſons of greateſt note were the princes and princeſſes of *Brunſwick* and *Hanover*, with their marſhals. The dance was call'd *Cappello*, and conſiſted in gentlemen and ladies walking hand in hand thro' all the lodgings; for no other of better contrivance can ſucceed, where many are to be pleaſed. This evening I hope to be preſent at the Ball *Signior Grimani* will give, according to cuſtom, at his theatre; where he uſes to invite all the nobility, to treat and divert them nobly.

My curioſity led me, on *Saturday*, to *Moran*, a place at a ſmall diſtance from the city, where they make thoſe curioſities in cryſtal, or rather fine glaſſes, which are ſold throughout all *Europe*. To this purpoſe there are about fifty glaſs-houſes, moſt wonderful fine to behold. The matter they work on is the aſhes of a certain herb growing at *Alicant*, and in *Cyprus*; and the lye is made by the mixture of certain ſmall Venice *glaſs works*

GEMELLI. ſtones ground fine; and this being refined by boiling in four coppers, that ſort of ſalt which clings together, is called cryſtal, and put into the furnace.

Returning to my inn, I took a more exact view than I had done before, of the bridge of *Rialto*, and indeed it appear'd to me the fineſt ſtructure I had ever ſeen. It ſtands over the greateſt canal, which is full forty paces wide; and it requir'd no leſs than three years to lay it over, as it now is; becauſe great ſhips being to paſs under it, there was a neceſſity of raiſing one great arch to reach from ſide to ſide, without ſtopping up the chanel with columns in the middle. The breadth and magnificent ornaments are anſwerable to its greatneſs; and inſtead of a parapet, it is wonderfully embelliſh'd by twelve ſhops on each ſide. It was formerly of wood, but ſince, made of ſtone, by order of the ſenate, in 1588. And this is all the account I can hitherto give of it.

Rialto *bridge.*

After dinner I went down to *Lido*, or the ſhore, where the ſoldiers quarters are, and found there thirteen hundred foot, and five hundred horſe, that were to be ſoon ſent over into the *Morea*, variouſly employ'd. Beyond that, on the ſame ſlip of land, is a ſmall monaſtery of *Benedictines*; and at a ſmall diſtance, I ſaw they were ſtill making the canal to carry out two ſhips which had been launch'd ſome days before, the one of ſeventy, the other of fifty guns.

Bull-baiting.

As for publick ſports, you muſt underſtand, that the moſt acceptable to the *Venetians*, is the bull-feaſt, but not after the *Spaniſh* faſhion; for they are not ſo ſilly, as to ſet the dexterity of men in competition with the fierceneſs of beaſts. All they do, is to drag ſome oxen tied, about the city, and ſo kill them leiſurely with cudgels, and dogs ſet at them. Don't you think this is a mighty piece of valour, or at leaſt a curious diverſion? But on *Saturday* there was ſomething pleaſant enough done at the *Brojo*; it was a ſhew of the *Herculean* ſtrength of the men of *Caſtello*, who really ſhew'd much valour and activity. One of theſe, at one ſtroak, cut off the heads of two bulls: another bull, made faſt to ſome timbers, was mounted from the ſea to the top of the ſteeple, with two men on his back; and on the other hand, a man flew from the top of the ſame ſteeple down to the ſea. Many ſcaffolds were erected to ſee this ſight; and the *Doge* himſelf, with the ſenate, and the ambaſſadors of princes, were ſpectators, being nobly ſeated in the galleries of the palace.

Masks.

As to other particulars, among the fineſt maſks I have ſeen during my ſtay, the firſt place, in my opinion, is due to the prince of *Parma*'s, conſiſting of twelve of his courtiers, very handſomly dreſs'd after the *Mooriſh* faſhion, and every now and then dancing after the manner of thoſe people, as naturally as ever *Moor* did.

It will not be proper to amuſe you any longer with ſuch trifles; and therefore it may be better to find ſome other impertinence that may be more grateful to your ears. The ſituation of this city is well known to you, as is all that belongs to its little low iſlands. You may have alſo learned by books of that nature, and maps, that the dominion of this republick does not extend above eighty miles in length on the continent, with the ſame breadth where moſt, and thirty miles where narroweſt. The confines of it are, on the eaſt, the *Adriatick* ſea, and county of *Tirol*; on the north, part of the ſame county, and of the country of the *Griſons*; on the weſt, the dutchy of *Milan*; and on the ſouth, part of the ſaid *Milaneſe*, of the patrimony of the church, and of the *Mantuan*. It is no eaſy matter to find in authors what ſort of republick this is, as it was formerly with that of *Sparta*; for *Contarini* will have it to be compos'd of monarchy, ariſtocracy, and democracy; *Bodin*, *lib.* 2. *de repub.* barely calls it an ariſtocracy; and others ſpeak otherwiſe of it. To deal ingenuouſly, I find no ſhadow of monarchy in the *Doge*; for tho', in exterior ornaments, and point of reſpect, he differ little or nothing from a king, and that all laws are promulg'd in his name, yet there is no ſort of affair whatſoever that can be reſolv'd on by him, without the council: and we read, that tho' the *Doge Vital Falerio* built the caſtle of *Loretto* at his own expence, yet he could not, on any account, grant leave to ſome few perſons to live in it, without the conſent of the great council; and what is ſtill more, the *Doge Otho Orſeolo* could not, without their conſent, take a ſtranger to wife, that is, the ſiſter to *Stephen* king of *Hungary*. What authority the people of *Venice* have, neither I nor any other man will be ever able to find out. Is not the grand council intirely compos'd of noblemen? Are not all poſts and employments whatſoever, relating to the government, beſtow'd upon noblemen? excepting the ſecretaries places, which have ſome ſort of ſervitude. Where then is the democracy? That a commonwealth may be ſaid to be compoſed of ſeveral ſtates, it is requiſite thoſe ſtates have an equal ſhare in the government of it, or at leaſt that the diſparity be not great, either in relation to civil or martial affairs; and therefore thoſe of *Sparta*, *Rome*, *&c.* were call'd mix'd. Now, if that inconſiderable precarious power the *Doge* has in the ſenate, and ſome empty ſhadow left to the people, be enough to make a mixt commonwealth,

Extent of the ſtate of Venice.

Government.

I will call it ſo as well as another: But I think myſelf fully convinc'd of the contrary; for in every ſtate whatſoever, there is ſome ſuch temperament, and yet it is not reckoned mix'd, only that being taken notice of which is uppermoſt, and carries the greateſt force. For example, *Spain* cannot be call'd a mixture of monarchy and ariſtocracy, becauſe the grandees have ſo much authority; or is *England* to be reckoned a compoſition of three eſtates, becauſe of the two houſes of parliament, the king being poſſeſs'd of all regal prerogative? Thus the bare outward reſemblance of a king in the *Doge*, is not ſufficient to attribute any thing monarchical to *Venice*: and tho' his power did extend further, yet that being deriv'd to him from the ſenate, it would appear, that all the power was in the ſaid ſenate. If the acclamations given by the people to the *Doge*, newly elected by the ſenate, may be ſaid to denote democracy, there will be a democracy in every monarchy, becauſe the ſame is uſual at the coronation of every prince. This I ſay in relation to the preſent ſtate; for I have no mind to enter upon controverſies of what is paſt. I am apt to believe, there was a mixture before the preſent form was eſtabliſh'd, and have good reaſons for it; but there muſt have been ſome other before the mix'd, and there lies the queſtion, whether it was democratical, monarchical, or other? There is no meddling with that point, whether the preſent liberty is to be call'd a grant of the emperor's, or by any other leſs odious name: and doubtleſs thoſe very franchiſes they themſelves ſhew obtain'd from emperors, make it plain enough. As for their dominions on the continent, it has been queſtioned ſince the time of *Maximilian* the firſt, by what title they hold them, to the detriment of the empire. Theſe gentlemen will, with good reaſon, ridicule this notion, as well knowing, that the ancient notification, *Rem populi Romani redde, finibus egredere*; that is, *Reſtore what belongs to the people of* Rome, *and depart their territories*, may be made to all the princes of *Europe*, not to them alone.

Vid. Limneo, lib. 8. *de jure publ. cap.* 9. *Goldaſt. politic. imperial. Con. de finib. imper.*

Dominion over the Adriatick.

But I find more difficulty as to the dominion of the *Adriatick* ſea; foraſmuch as thoſe who oppoſe it, aſſert, that there can be no dominion over a thing which cannot be poſſeſs'd, occupy'd, and held, ſuch as the ſea is, and therefore the ſame is, by the laws of nature and nations, common to mankind; even as the air, as has been declar'd by many ancient civilians, as *Ulpian*, *Celſus*, *Marcian*, and the emperor *Juſtinian*, and had, before them, been obſerved by *Ovid*, *Metamor.* 6.

Quid prohibetis aquas? uſus communis aquarum eſt:
Nec ſolem proprium natura, nec aera fecit,
Nec tenues undas, in publica munera veni.

GEMELLI.

That is, *Why do you refuſe us water? the uſe of it is common to all; neither the light of the ſun, nor the air, nor water, were by nature made peculiar to any man: I come for what is common.*

And ſo *Virgil*,

——lituſque rogamus
Innocuum, & cunctis undamque, auramque patentem.

Thus in Mr. *Dryden*,

To beg what you, without your want, may ſpare,
The common water, and the common air.

Therefore they ſay, the grant of pope *Alexander* III. is not a ſufficient title; for how could he abrogate the law of nations? But if they will allege, that there may be a dominion over the ſea ſo far, that every prince may have a right to it, as far as his lands extend, or an hundred miles before them, as ſome others have maintain'd, then who is there ſo blind, as not to ſee, that a great part of the *Adriatick* will belong to thoſe who are maſters of the kingdom of *Naples*, of the *Marca di Ancona*, and other parts? How then could pope *Alexander* grant that to the *Venetians*, which belonged to another, and that which perhaps he could not have been maſter of himſelf? They add, That even to pretend to it by preſcription, is a folly; becauſe that cannot take place of the law of nations, as *Papinian* informs us, *lib.* 45. *D. de Uſucap.* and tho' ſuch a thing might be, it has been ſufficiently oppoſed by the *Genoeſe*, and others. On the contrary, *John Selden*, a moſt judicious and accurate writer, whom I have accidentally lighted on, endeavours to maintain the oppoſite opinion, upon no leſs plauſible reaſons, eſpecially thoſe he urges in the laſt chapters of the firſt book of his *Mare clauſum*, which I ſhall not here give you any taſte of, being well ſatisfied you have read him before me, and div'd deeper into him. But we ought not to omit taking notice, with how little reaſon that moſt learned man ſcoffs at thoſe who too ſtrictly adhere to *Ulpian*'s opinions, as if, in ſuch caſes, we had any other guides to follow, but the moſt famous civilians. Beſides, it is to be obſerv'd, not only that all his arguments are not concluding, but that many of them are not for the purpoſe he deſigns them.

For

GEMELLI. For example, when the authors he quotes, ſay, the *Tyrians* and *Alexandrians* were maſters of the *Phœnician*, and *Egyptian* ſeas, and that other nations ſucceſſively had the ſovereignty of the ſea, as *Euſebius* and other *Greek* hiſtorians diſcourſe; that is not to be underſtood of the dominion he means, but of a certain power at ſea, by reaſon of their ſkill in maritime affairs; the number of their ſhips of war, which their neighbours ſtood in awe of, and of their merchants, that ſpread abroad their name into remote parts; and this is the true meaning of the verb *Thalaſſocratein*, to bear the command at ſea. The ſame may be ſuppos'd of the laws of *Antoninus Pius*, where he order'd, that the judgment of ſhipwrecks ſhould be according to the laws of the *Rhodians*, then famous for navigation; and yet no man will on this account ſay, the emperor thought himſelf lord of the land, and the *Rhodians* of the ſea. So when they ſay, the *Romans* gave *Pompey* the command at ſea, it implies, they made him admiral of a great fleet, to ſuppreſs the pyrates, who, againſt the law of nations, infeſted all the ſeas, and obſtructed the liberty of navigation; as *Florus* tells us, *Cilices invaſerant maria, ſublatiſque commerciis*, rupto fœdere generis humani, *ſic maria bello, quaſi tempeſtate precluſerant*. That is, *The* Cilicians *had invaded the ſeas, and obſtructing commerce*, to the breaking of the bonds of human race, *had ſhut up the ſea with war, as it were with a ſtorm*. And yet *Selden* quotes this place, ſeeming to take no notice that it is poſitively againſt him. In the ſame manner, when *Florus*, or other *Roman* hiſtorians, ſay, *Mare noſtrum*, *Our ſea*, they mean the *Mediterranean*, which was enclo-
Selden *cap.* 11. ſed by the *Roman* dominions, to diſtinguiſh it from the ocean. As for the articles of peace between the *Perſians* and *Athenians*, and between theſe and the *Lacedemonians*, it may perhaps be anſwer'd, That they might well be ſo far maſters as to agree, and contract together, that they ſhould not ſail in ſuch and ſuch bays, without being maſters of the ſea; ſince, under the ſupport of the conquering nation, they might, at pleaſure, rob one another of that, which, by the law of nations, was free and common to all. For my part, I cannot but admire, that ſo great a man, finding, in the *Notitia utriuſque imperii*, the enſigns of the proconſul of *Aſia*, and among them the figure of a woman, repreſenting the *Helleſpont*, with a crown of battlements on her head, could take her for the ſea ſo call'd, and not rather for the ports belonging to it, where the cuſtoms were paid, as *Gallipoli* and others; for it is not likely that the ſea ſhould be repreſented with battlements of towers on it; whereas weeds, ſhells, and the broken beaks of ſhips are more ſuitable to it. To conclude, private mens making wears, or other incloſures for fiſhing on the ſhore, is no good argument to prove any particular dominion over the ſea; for, in my opinion, that implies only a dominion over the ſhore that is poſſeſs'd; and the ſame law of nations, by which the ſea is common, gives every man a right to make uſe of its water, either by drawing it it into fiſh-ponds, or filling veſſels, or as he pleaſes; becauſe the ſea is not therefore the leſs in common, or more unfit for navigation; otherwiſe even this might not be done, as is obſerv'd, in relation to building on the ſhore. In ſhort, all the inſtances by him alledg'd, if there be any one convincing among them, will never prove, that any nation did ever rightfully aſſume to itſelf ſuch a dominion over the weaker; for, if it has been ſaid of kingdoms, which are according to the law of nations, that they were only great uſurpations, or robberies, do you conſider what may not be ſaid in relation to the matter we treat of? If you would know my opinion in this caſe, I tell you plainly, that *Venice* has a rightful and lawful dominion over the *Adriatick* ſea, and ten ſpans beyond it; but yet they do not defend it all againſt the barbarians; and this is well known to the inhabitants of the coaſts of *Otranto* and *Apulia*.

Let us leave theſe matters to thoſe who have nothing elſe to do, and talk of ſomething elſe. I ſhall, to-morrow evening without fail, ſet out in the *Padua* boat for *Milan*. If you direct your letters hither, I have friends that will ſend them after me, and am, *&c.*

LETTER VII.

Of Padua, *and* Vicenza, *under which are ſome curious obſervations.*

Verona, March *the 1ſt*, 1686.

HAving the opportunity of a *Spaniſh* gentleman, who was going to the court of the catholick king's embaſſador at *Venice*, I could not omit paying you my reſpects in this letter; and the more becauſe he has very obligingly promis'd to do me ſo much ſervice, as to ſend it you immediately. To follow my uſual method, I kiſs your hands a million of times, and declare I am better in health than I expected. I imbark'd on *Wedneſday* night, and having done nothing but ſleep all the night, to the beſt of my remembrance, I found myſelf at *Padua* in the morning, by break of day. Padua.

This city is ſeated in a pleaſant and fruitful plain, water'd by the two rivers, *Brenta* and *Bacchilione*, and over-topp'd on the weſt-ſide by the famous mountains *Euganei*, now call'd of *Padua*. Opinions vary about the original of its name; but no man queſtions its having been built after the *Trojan* war, by *Antenor*, kinſman to king *Priam*, and *Virgil* ſpeaks of him thus, *Æneid* I.

Antenor potuit, mediis elapſus Achivis,
Illyricos penetrare ſinus, atq; intima tutus,
Regna Liburnorum, & fontem ſuperare Timavi:
Unde per ora novem, vaſto cum murmure montis,
It mare proruptum, & Pelago premit arva ſonanti.
Hic tamen ille urbem Patavi, ſedeſq; locavit,
Teucrorum, & genti nomen dedit, armaque fixit
Troïa: nunc placidâ compôſtus pace quieſcit.

Thus tranſlated by Mr. *Dryden*.

Antenor from the midſt of *Grecian* hoſts,
Could paſs ſecure, and pierce th' *Illyrian* coaſts;
Where rolling down the ſteep, *Timavus* raves,
And through nine channels diſembogues his waves.
At length he founded *Padua*'s happy ſeat,
And gave his *Trojans* a ſecure retreat.
There fix'd their arms, and there renew'd their name,
And there in quiet rules, and crown'd with fame.

This was imitated by *Petrarch*, *Lib.* 1. *Ep.* 11. when he ſaid,

Jam Patavum Antenor; flammas emenſus, & undas
Ediderat ———

That is, Antenor *having eſcap'd the flames and waves, had now built* Padua.

And *Livy* himſelf, the greateſt ornament of *Padua*, affirms the ſame. For this reaſon the following verſes of *Lupato* were cut upon *Antenor*'s tomb, which is here ſhewn, without the church of St. *Laurence*.

Inclytus Antenor, patriam vox niſa quietem,
Tranſtulit huc Henetum, Dardanidumque fugas.
Expulit Euganeos, Patavinam condidit urbem,
Quem tenet heic humili marmore cæſa domus.

That is, *The renowned* Antenor, *labouring for the peace of his country, brought to this place the remains of the flying* Trojans, *and* Heneti. *He expell'd the* Euganeans, *founded the city* Padua, *and is contain'd in this ſmall marble tomb.* GEMELLI.

From the aforeſaid words of *Virgil*, *placida compoſtus pace quieſcit*, *he reſts in peace*, ſome good ſimple people would infer, that the bones of that great man are certainly in this place; but this methinks no man of ſenſe will imagine. Beſides, the city being remov'd from its antient ſituation ſince the days of *Attila*, and the very manner of the building, which now ſhews nothing of great antiquity, are evident demonſtrations that the tomb, the inſcription, and the contrivers themſelves are not of above ſix hundred years ſtanding.

No man makes any queſtion, but that *Livy*'s bones were found in the year of our Lord 1413, near the church of St. *Juſtina*, with the following inſcription.

V. F.
T. LIVIVS
LIVIAE T. F.
QUARTAE L.
HALYS
CONCORDIALIS
PATAVI
SIBI ET SVIS
OMNIBVS.

I think it was afterwards well done of the *Paduans*, to erect a half ſtatue of braſs in the ſquare of their courts of juſtice, to the honour of their countryman, who might well deſerve one of gold. Yet, to deal plainly with you, according to my uſual incredulity, I do not think the aforeſaid inſcription is a poſitive argument, that thoſe were the hiſtorian's bones; but rather his daughter's, or of *Quarta Liberta*, to whom the inſcription is directed; and who knows, whether our wiſe king of *Aragon*, *Alphonſo*, had not an arm us'd to the diſtaff and ſpindle from the *Paduans*, inſtead of one ſo famous for handling the pen? And what aſſurance have we, that the ſaid T. LIVIVS was the hiſtorian, and not rather ſome other of the *Livian* family, which was certainly of *Padua?* What great reaſon then is there to believe, that the ſaid inſcription belongs to that renowned hiſtorian, and not rather the other, which is alſo at *Padua?*

T. LIVIVS . C. F. SIBI
ET SVIS
T. LIVIO . T. F. PRISCO . ET
T. LIVIO T. F. LONGO . ET
CASSIAE . SEX. F. PRIMAE
VXORI.

But ſuppoſing it to be that which they ſay, yet the words SIBI, ET SVIS, on it, do not prove his bones that erected it, to lie in it; there being more likelihood that he

GEMELLI. he dy'd, and was honourably interr'd at *Rome*. However, if it ſhould be urg'd, that his bones were carry'd back to his own country, in that caſe he would not have wanted ſome relation, or friend, to put a more honourable inſcription on his tomb. There is ſtill another more ſubſtantial reaſon to doubt, and is, that in the fourth year of *Cæſar*, when *Livy* is ſaid to have dy'd, the antient cuſtom of burying bodies entire was not yet reſtor'd; but they were all burnt, unleſs it were ſome perſon ſo miſerably poor, as not to leave enough to buy wood. What ſtupidity then is it to believe, that *Livy*'s bones ſhould be found ſo whole and ſound, as to make a preſent to king *Alphonſo* of his arm? I am not ignorant that the bodies were never thoroughly burnt, and therefore, when the fire was ſpent, the bones were gather'd, the aſhes put into the urn, and the fragments of the bones laid up in another place; both which our *Pontanus* judiciouſly mentions in theſe verſes.

Oſſa quoque in patriam miſeræ tranſmitte parenti,
Accipiat cineres teſta paterna meos.

That is, *Send my bones into my country to my diſconſolate mother; but let my aſhes be laid up in my father's urn.*

And if nothing elſe will do, we have the laws of the twelve tables, in *Cicero*, which enjoins HOMINI MORTUO NE OSSA LEGITO, QUO POST FUNUS FACIAT. *You ſhall not gather the bones of a dead man, to make a burial afterwards.* Yet all this does not prove, that an arm can remain ſo entire after burning, as to know whether it was the right or left. Hence we muſt conclude, that ſome other made uſe of that ſtone, howſoever it was found ſome ages after, to make the ſepulchre of any other perſon the more laſting. But how could this be, ſay you? Here is a king impos'd upon, and ſo many able men of his univerſity never thought of theſe reaſons you allege. Sir, we eaſily believe what we deſire; and therefore how could plain truth make its way into the heads of *Alphonſo*'s learned men, before fill'd with vanity and flattery? We live in an age, when, God be prais'd, all the miſtakes and overſights of the antients are diſcovering by degrees; and it will be too much for us, at once, to retrieve all the errors they have been guilty of.

To return to the city, it was formerly enclos'd by three walls, and at preſent by two; the outward ſix miles about, the inward three; but the number of inhabitants is not ſuitable to its extent; and did not the wiſe republick it is ſubject to, ſupport the univerſity, erected there by *Charlemaign*, it would have been quite unpeopled by this time, and fallen from all its former glory. The ſchools are built uniform and magnificent, and, what is much more conſiderable, furniſh'd with very able profeſſors.

The univerſity.

As for the territory, it extends many miles, every where abounding in all that is requiſite for the ſupport of human life; beſides, excellent mineral waters, in the neighbourhood of *Abano*. The Inhabitants, tho' not numerous, are very well educated from their very infancy; the common ſort, for the moſt part, being employ'd in cloathing; and the gentry may deſervedly value themſelves on all noble virtues. Concerning the buildings, both publick and private, there are, in the firſt place, no contemptible fortifications about it; then the city is all handſomely pav'd with pebbles, and adorn'd with thirty-eight bridges, over the river *Brenta*, and five moſt beautiful and ſpacious ſquares. In ſhort, there are every where ſtately palaces, and extraordinary magnificent churches, eſpecially that of the religious of *Caſſino*, that of St. *Antony*, and the cathedral, founded by *Henry* the emperor, whoſe palace is ſtill to be ſeen, having been formerly leaded at the top. There are many monaſteries of both ſexes, as alſo hoſpitals. Here is, as well as at *Naples*, a *monte de pieta* (that is, a charitable lumber) where the poor have money lent them upon pawns, without intereſt, to ſuch a certain ſum. The biſhop's revenue is about eleven thouſand crowns, if I am rightly inform'd. I could not ſee, or learn much in the few hours ſtay I made; but I think I have read before, that *Valerius Flaccus*, who writ the *Argonautica*, *Julius Paulus* the civilian, ſo highly favour'd by *Alexander Severus*, and many other men of leſs note, were born here. If we would talk of the ſtate of the city, *Padua* has had the ſame fate with ſeveral other cities of *Italy*; for it was reduc'd to aſhes by *Attila*, reſtored by *Narſes*, and again burnt down by the *Longobards*. Being rebuilt and enlarged by *Charlemaign*, through the generoſity of the emperor *Otho*, it was govern'd as a commonwealth, till the days of *Frederick* the 2d; after which time it was reduc'd into a deplorable condition, by the bloody tyranny of *Ezzelino da Romano*, and rent by the factions of the *Scaligeri*, or *Della Scala*, of *Viſconti* and *Carrareſi*, till it fell into the power of the *Venetians*, who having once recover'd it from the emperor *Maximilian*, made it almoſt impregnable, with the fortifications ſtill to be ſeen.

Buildings.

Notwithſtanding all the enquiry I could make, no living creature could give me any account of the famous inſcription ſet up by *Maximus Olibius*, which I remember I had read in the commentaries of *Pietro Loſichio*, on *Petronius*'s ſatire. They tell us, that in the year 1500, an urn was found under ground,

ground, with ſome verſes carv'd on it, which, if I miſtake not, were as follow.

Plutoni ſacrum munus ne attingite, fures;
Ignotum eſt vobis hac quod in urna latet.
Namque elementa gravi clauſit digeſta labore
Vaſe ſub hoc modico MAXIMUS OLIBIUS.
Adſit fœcundo cuſtos ſibi copia cornu,
Ne prætium tanti depereat laticis.

Within it is another ſmaller urn, with theſe words on it.

Abite hinc, peſſimi fures.
Vos quid voltis, cum veſtris oculis emiſſititiis?
Abite hinc, noſtro cum Mercurio petaſato, caduceatoque:
MAXIMUS *hoc maximo Plutoni ſacrum facit.*

The *Engliſh* of the firſt verſes in proſe is thus, *Touch not, O ye thieves, this offering, which is dedicated to* Pluto; *you are unacquainted with what lies in this urn. For* Maximus Olibius, *with much labour, ſhut up the digeſted elements in this ſmall veſſel. May it find a faithful guardian, to whom it will prove the horn of plenty, leſt the coſt of ſo precious a liquor be loſt.*

The inner inſcription, above-mention'd, imports, *Be gone hence, ye wicked thieves. What is it you look for with your gogling eyes? Be gone, with* Mercury, *that wears a hat and wand; for* Maximus *has dedicated this to mighty* Pluto.

This dedication to *Pluto*, the god of riches, confirm the chymiſts in the conceit of their philoſopher's ſtone, to ſuch a degree, that ſeveral of them fell to ſpending all they had, to find out a thing that never was, or ever will be in the world; it being impoſſible, for all the art of man, to gather that pure ſubſtance, which being diffuſed in the air, fertilizes the earth, and preſerves all living creatures by breathing. As I told you, no man could give me any tidings of this urn, and therefore continuing in my former opinion, I leave it among the Impoſtures of the firſt rank, like the *Tuſcan antiquities* of *Curtio Inghirami*, concerning *Pilate*'s judgment, ſaid to have been found in *Abruzzo*, and ſuch like fables.

Apologio di Camillo Borelli, *ſtampat. in Nap.* 1588.

That I may not waſte my time and paper upon idle tales, I will continue my journal. I left *Padua* after dinner, and riding hard came at night to *Vicenza*, that is, I rode eighteen miles. This city was handſomely built, at the foot of the mountains of *Padua*, call'd *Euganei*, perhaps by the people of that name. The outward compaſs of its wall is full four miles, almoſt in the ſhape of a ſcorpion, with eight gates in it, and two navigable rivers running by, being the *Brenta* and the *Bacchilione*, producing excellent eels. The buildings are beautiful enough, eſpecially the monaſtery of St. *Coſmo*, at preſent belonging to the *Dominicans*, and formerly poſſeſs'd by the *Arians*. The theatre of the *Olympick* academy is alſo very noble and magnificent, being capable of containing three thouſand perſons; as is the biſhop's palace, and others. All its territory extending ſeventy miles in length, and twenty-five in breadth, is wonderful fertile and pleaſant, being water'd by fourteen rivers, ſome great, ſome ſmall, beſides the mineral waters for bathing; but above all, there is a vaſt number of white mulberry trees. I tell you the truth, after mature deliberation, that all places, where there are ſuch mineral waters, have generally an extraordinary fertility, provided they be in a moderate quantity, and of an indifferent heat. This perhaps may proceed from the wonderful fertilizing quality of nitre, which I ſometimes uſe to call the true univerſal ſpirit; for we find by experience, that when once taken from the earth it remains for many years as barren as ſand, till it has recover'd ſome from the air and rain. And this is the reaſon why dung is uſed to fatten land, and the herbs growing on ſuch ground are better taſted, and pleaſanter than in other places. Now, as I was ſaying, abundance of nitre is convey'd in ſome ſorts of mineral waters, ſo that the adjacent fields have more plenty of it than others, and conſequently they produce better graſs, and fruit; as you may have found by experience, in thoſe about us at *Pozzuolo*, the iſland of *Iſchia*, and mount *Somma*. This laſt has none of thoſe mineral waters we ſpeak of; but its ſoil cannot be deny'd to be very full of ſeveral ſalts, which riſe up, being refin'd or ſubtilized by the ſubterranean fire, or elſe fall on it from time to time, with thoſe ſhowers of bituminous and nitrous aſhes, that guſh out at the top. Now thoſe places which have too much ſulphur and alum on the ſuperfices, generally produce a deep, harſh, and unpleaſant wine, which is long before it fines; and ſuch is that of *Iſchia*, and that which grows about *Pozzuoli* worſe; and foraſmuch as I know you drink no ſort at all, you may take my word; for it is as I tell you.

GEMELLI.

Vicenza.

To return to *Vicenza*; it was ſubject to the *Roman* empire till the days of *Attila*; and having ſuffer'd much from him, ſubmitted to all the barbarians that deſtroy'd *Italy*. They being expell'd by *Charlemaign*, it continued free under the protection of the empire, till the days of *Frederick* II. who cruelly plunder'd and burnt it. Then it had princes of ſeveral races, as thoſe of *Carrareſi*, of *Scala*, and *Viſconti*. Laſtly, in 1404. it ſubmitted to the *Venetians*; and being taken from them by the emperor *Maximilian*, was not long after recover'd from him.

The

GEMELLI. The citizens are handy and ingenious, living very polite and modeſtly. They are govern'd by a council of ſeventy men of try'd wiſdom. Publick affairs are manag'd by ten patricians, or ſenators; and all judicial matters, whether civil or criminal, are ſoon decided by twelve conſuls; not to mention other inferior judges, who take cognizance of things of leſs weight.

I came theſe thirty miles this morning in a calaſh, for fifteen livres, and deſign to ſtay in *Verona* till to-morrow. In my next, which I hope to write from *Milan*, you ſhall have a faithful account of all I ſhall ſee here to day, or be inform'd by a very learned prieſt, well vers'd in the affairs of his country, with whom I have made myſelf acquainted. Your humble ſervant, &c.

LETTER VIII.

Of Verona, Peſchiera, Breſcia, *and* Bergamo, *on the road to* Milan.

Milan, March 4. 1686.

I Muſt declare, that, to me, *Milan* is the fineſt and moſt agreeable city in the world, ſince I had the fortune in it to receive your letters, and, by them, to be inform'd of your health, &c.

Verona. Aſſoon as I came to *Verona*, and had left my baggage at the inn, I went away to *Caſtel Vecchio*, the old caſtle or citadel, to ſee the antient amphitheater, to this day call'd *l'Arena*, as it was formerly; becauſe the ground was ſtrew'd with ſand, for the conveniency of the gladiators. This ſtructure is ſtill to be ſeen; and none can imagine how it comes to be ſtill ſtanding, after ſo many barbarous nations have ruin'd *Italy*. The compaſs of it is about a thouſand ſpans, and perhaps more; for on the outſide there *Amphitheater.* are ſeventy-two arches of ſuch a competent bigneſs, as to ſuſtain three other rows of arches, and windows in the nature of the *Coliſeum* at *Rome*; ſo that in one part of it, which is ſtill intire, the four orders of architecture are ſtill to be ſeen, *viz.* the *Dorick*, the *Ionick*, the *Corinthian*, and the *Compoſite*. Within there are no leſs than forty-three degrees of ſeats quite round it; by which you may gueſs what a number of people it will contain. At preſent the gentry make uſe of it to tilt, run at the ring, and to perform ſuch other generous exerciſes.

Next I went to viſit count *Francis Maſcardo*'s *Muſæum*, or cabinet, adorn'd with Maſcardo's *cabinet of rarities.* moſt excellent pieces of antiquity and rarities. About a marble oval veſſel are theſe *Greek* words, ΑΝΤΑΗCΑΤΕ ΤΟ ΥΔΩΡ ΜΕΤΑ ΕΥΦΡΟCΥΝΗC, ΟΤΙ ΦΩΝΗ ΚΥΡΙΟΥ ΕΠΙ ΤΩΝ ΥΔΑΤΩΝ; that is, *Reach the water with joy, for the voice of the Lord is on the water.* I thought at firſt it had been a font, but conſidering the narrowneſs of the mouth, ſoon alter'd my opinion; and the more, for that formerly both infants and perſons of age were baptiz'd after another manner than they are at preſent. Beſides, I took notice of two *i*'s, in a ſmall inſcription, inſtead of an *e*, as *Valijrius*, for *Valerius*. This different way of writing or ſpelling is frequently found on marble ſtones, which were carv'd where the pure *Roman* language was not vulgarly ſpoken.

The city was anciently call'd *Brennona*, becauſe built by *Brennus* the general of the *Gauls*; tho' others aſſign its foundation to the *Tuſcans*. The ſituation, the climate, *Situation, buildings, &c.* the delightful adjacent country, and the river *Adige*, all contribute to render it beautiful, and abounding in all proviſions; nor does it want fiſh from the ſaid *Adige*, from other rivers, as alſo from the neighbouring lake of *Garda*, by the ancients call'd *Benacus*. The city walls are ſtrong; the buildings ſumptuous and beautiful, by reaſon of the marble found in its territory; the ſtreets wide, ſtrait, and well pav'd; the four bridges of the river, magnificent; nor is there any thing in it but what is fine and curious. Beſides the old caſtle before-mentioned, there are two other forts on a high ground, call'd St. *Peter* and St. *Felix*, built by *M. Cane della Scala* Lord of *Verona*. I had not time to ſee the churches, but was told there are many, and very ſtately, particularly the cathedral and that of St. *Athanaſius*.

As to other particulars, the inhabitants *Inhabitants.* are about forty thouſand, all of them ready witted, and well behav'd. It formerly underwent the ſame fate with *Padua*, *Vicenza*, and other neighbouring cities, till ſubject to the *Venetians*, who now ſend a *Podeſta*, or governor, thither. I muſt here tell you a very ſtrange particular, which is, that when the ſaid *Podeſta* enters upon his charge, it looks more like the coming of a biſhop than a governor; for all the bells *Reception of the governor.* ring, and he goes directly to viſit the church of St. *Zeno*, and the cathedral. Then coming into the ſquare, or market place, and being ſeated in the chair of the aſſembly, he makes a ſhort ſpeech to the people, and receives the enſigns of his command. Upon matters of moment, he has power to aſſemble the general council of ſeventy-

two

two citizens, or deputies of the commonalty; in other caſes he makes uſe of twelve of the ſame body, who ſerve by months ſucceſſively. He has alſo under him a vicar, who is a doctor, a judge for criminal affairs, two for the civil, and a chancellor, all of them at the publick charge.

Peſchiera. The next day I hir'd a calaſh to *Breſcia*, for twenty *Italian* livres, and ſet out immediately. Having rode fourteen miles, I came to *Peſchiera*, a fortreſs ſtanding between two rivers flowing from the abovementioned lake of *Garda*, and generally kept by a gariſon of a thouſand *Venetians*. It is about two miles in compaſs, and a quarter over, if I miſtook not when I croſs'd it. Thirty miles from thence to the inn call'd *Oſteria delle Bertole*, is thirty miles, where I was as conveniently lodg'd as I could wiſh the worſt of my enemies. Good God, what a villainous hoſt, and what a wretched inn! I thought that night I had not fallen into the hands of *Circe*, but of the *Cyclops*, and of the robber *Sciron*, and therefore I got up before break of day into the calaſh. There being but ſeven miles of good way to *Breſcia*, I got thither betimes in the morning, where I ſtay'd ſo long, as to buy a caſe of piſtols to ride with, and ſome other ſmall things.

Breſcia. All I can tell you concerning this city, is, that it is ſeated in a plain between the two rivers, *Mela* and *Navilione*; the firſt on the weſt, the other on the eaſt, and water'd by another rivulet call'd *Il Garzo*. The caſtle ſtands on a hill, and has a gariſon of four hundred men. The territory is of a great extent, but would not be fruitful without the help of the two aforeſaid rivers, whence the water is deriv'd in trenches throughout all the fields, and, by that means, it produces plenty of all things neceſſary for the ſupport of human life, and for delight.

Structures and inhabitants. The compaſs of the city is ſaid to be five miles, well fortify'd. The citizens houſes make no great ſhew, tho' they are rich enough, and affect greatneſs. The moſt remarkable ſtructures, in my opinion, are the biſhop's and *Podeſta*'s palaces, and the cathedral. The gentry are not ſo numerous here as at *Verona*, but on the other hand, it is more populous, the inhabitants being about fifty thouſand, the greater part whereof are gun-ſmiths, or work in ſteel.

Government and revolutions. The government is not in the citizens, but in two prefects, and therefore juſtice is better adminiſtred, becauſe there is no partiality; which is very requiſite, eſpecially in ſuch cities where there are many bullies and turbulent fellows. The ſovereignty of it was by themſelves conferr'd on the *Venetians*, in the year 1426. when they ſhook off the heavy yoke of *Philip Maria Viſconti* duke of *Milan*; but in 1502. it was taken from them by *Lewis* XII. king of *France*; then transferr'd to the emperor *Maximilian*, to *Charles* V. and to king *Francis* I. till at laſt, with much difficulty, they recoverd it in 1512. Our hiſtorians have inform'd you, that ſince then it has ſuffer'd other calamities, and ſtill continues ſubject to that commonwealth. If we look back to ancienter times, it firſt felt the fury of the *Goths*, for it could not expect to fare better than the reſt, and after them, of the *Huns*; and then rebuilt by the emperor *Marcian*. When the *Longobards* invaded *Italy*, it continu'd under their dominion from *Alboinus*, to king *Deſiderius*, who was overthrown by *Charlemaign*. After his death it had ſeveral ſovereigns, and, in the days of *Otho*, was reckoned among the free cities, till *Henry* VI. who depriv'd it of liberty and walls. Next it labour'd under the factions of the *Guelphs* and *Gibellins*, names fatal to *Italy*. *M. Maſtino della Scala* found means to poſſeſs himſelf of it; but his ſovereignty laſted not long, being gain'd by fraud; for *Azzo Viſconti* expell'd him by force, and then his poſterity held it till *Philip Maria* aforeſaid. GEMELLI.

Having concluded my ſmall affairs, I mounted on horſeback for *Bergamo*. At the mid-way I ſaw *Palazzuolo*, a place not inconſiderable; and, after thirty miles riding, arriv'd at that city before night; finding the proverb true, that a good road is never long. I ſay it is good to the bottom of the hill on which *Bergamo* ſtands, whence I aſcended with much trouble for a mile, which, for the reaſon aforeſaid, is as bad as three. *Palazzuolo.*

Bergamo. This city, in ſhape, is longiſh, and for good reaſons encompaſſed with a ſtrong wall, as being on the frontiers; yet, including all the ſuburbs, it is but three miles in compaſs. The number of the inhabitants is not above twenty-ſeven thouſand; and this perhaps becauſe the people of *Bergamo* love wandring, and ſoon growing rich by their ingenuity, they ſettle in thoſe places where they have found fortune favourable. The women are beautiful and witty, but it is not pleaſant to hear them talk, their language is ſo barbarous. That maid, who made choice of death, boldly ſtabbing herſelf with a knife rather than to be debauch'd by the emperor *Frederick*, will be an everlaſting monument of their bravery. I know not whether the ladies of *Bergamo* would at this time cut their throats to acquire ſuch renown; or whether that maid did it only to preſerve her chaſtity. It often happens, that a woman, who is not unkind to another, will prove coy to a prince, for fear of being a whore upon record, as was

GEMELLI. ſaid by a certain lady. The caſtle is gariſon'd by five hundred foot, as I was told; for I had not time to ſee it.

Structures. There are good buildings, both publick and private. Among the moſt conſiderable is the church of our lady, where is a curious tomb of *Bartholomew Cuglione*, the cathedral and the *Dominicans*, famous for its pulpit of moſt curious wood. In the monaſtery is a noble library, founded by *Alexander Martinenghi*. This city has been ſubject to as many viciſſitudes as the others before-mentioned, and therefore it is needleſs to trouble you any more with the *Goths*, *Huns*, *Vandals*, *Longobards*, *Charlemaign*, *Otho*, *Henry*, the *Scala's*, *Viſconti*, *Maximilian*, and I know not who.

Yeſterday, having hir'd two horſes to *Canonica*, for ſix *Italian* livres, I bid adieu to *Bergamo*. The guards ſtopt me at going out, becauſe, being a ſtranger, I had not taken the uſual paſs; which great overſight was rectify'd by paying twenty-four *Soldi*. Having rode twelve miles, I came about eleven to *Canonica*, a ſmall journey, and ſtay'd there till night. About the duſk of the evening I took boat, which brought me eighteen miles to this city, paying ten *Soldi*, or pence, for my paſſage, and thus enter'd *Milan* this morning at ſix of the clock. I deſign to ſtay here ſix days, but ſhall not fail to write to you before I depart. In the mean while I hope you will not fail to love me as hitherto, and am, *&c.*

LETTER IX.

A ſhort account of Milan.

Milan, March 6th, 1686.

I Wrote to you the day before yeſterday, that I ſhould ſtay here ſix days, becauſe I really thought I might ſee mighty matters; but ſince things fall out otherwiſe; and I have an earneſt deſire to be in *Hungary*, before the campaign is over, I am poſitively reſolved to be gone to-morrow to *Turin*: it is therefore requiſite, in purſuance of my duty and promiſe, be it well or ill done, to give you an account of what

Milan. I could ſee in *Milan* during ſo ſhort a ſtay.

The palace. The governor's palace is very large, but not ſo magnificent and lofty as that of *Naples*. On the ground floor, even with the court, are the apartments of two ordinary magiſtrates; and on the left, above thoſe, of the twelve, with their preſident; and there alſo is the court, or hall for trials. On the right are the governor's lodgings, indifferently adorn'd; nor is there any thing elſe remarkable.

The caſtle. The caſtle is well contriv'd according to the manner of fortification in uſe an hundred years ago. There are in it about an hundred and fifty pieces of cannon, and the water is let into the ditch upon occaſion.

The cathedral. As for the *Domo*, or cathedral, I own it is as magnificent, and better adorn'd than fame reports; yet it does not pleaſe me; becauſe neither the *Gothick* architecture nor ornaments ſuit with my humour. Thoſe very ſharp little pyramids and foliages, without any ſymmetry; thoſe figures hanging in the air; thoſe arches of ſo extravagant a heighth; thoſe many ranks of cornices upon cornices; thoſe little columns of no particular order, as ſlender as poles; thoſe windows ſo long and intricate; thoſe figures ſo lame, with their arms clinging to the body; are things I can have no reliſh for. I cannot imagine, that thoſe barbarians were ignorant of the beauty and perfection of ancient ſtructures; but am rather inclin'd to believe, they politickly contriv'd to introduce their own cuſtoms, and blot out the very memory of the *Roman* civility and politeneſs. However it is, the church has five iſles, with fifty-two large pillars that ſupport the roof and arches. The high altar is adorn'd with curious marble, as is the chapel of the phyſicians; but the two pulpits are adorn'd with moſt exquiſite braſswork. Not far from that, on the left ſide, I ſaw a wonderful ſtatue of St. *Bartholomew* flay'd, in which the ingenious workman has curiouſly carv'd all the muſcles, and the ſmalleſt veins that can be ſeen in the body of man. This alone would not make it an extraordinary ſtatue, for, as *Horace* ſays, *Epiſt. ad Piſones*,

> *Æmilium circa ludum faber imus & ungues*
> *Exprimet, & molles imitabitur ære capillos.*

That is, *The ſtatuary will repreſent the nails and fine hair in braſs* (meaning the minuteſt parts of the body) *in the ſtatues about* Æmilius's *theatre*: but it is alſo commendable for good draught, good imitation and proportion, a likely repreſentation of motion, and all that is requiſite to render ſuch a piece perfect. After viewing that great number of ſtatues there is about the top of the arch of the church, I took a view of all the city, and judged it half as big as *Naples*, notwithſtanding ſome writers reckon it eight miles about, not including the ſuburbs, which look like ſo may little cities. I have nothing

thing to ſay of any other buildings, for they do not deſerve it. The profeſs'd houſe, I was about to ſay monaſtery, of the *Jeſuits*, is ſomething tolerable, and the church of St. *Antony*, belonging to the *Theatins*, is better.

Ambroſian *library.* This morning I have diverted myſelf in the *Ambroſian* library, founded by *Frederick Borromeo*, nephew to St. *Charles*; for I had not ſeen ſo many books in many days. The moſt valuable among them are the manuſcripts, eſpecially thoſe of the holy fathers; thoſe who have charge of it taking little care to enrich it with thoſe good books, which are daily printed, and all new editions of the beſt authors. I turn'd over a bible, to ſee that text in the firſt epiſtle of St. *John*, *Tres ſunt qui teſtimonium dant in cælo, &c. For there are three that bear record in heaven, &c.* ſo much talk'd of by the criticks; and there was no ſuch thing in it. I find this defect is in all the copies, that are in places formerly infected with *Arius*'s hereſy. But in two other copies I have ſeen there, in the library of the *Dominicans*, tho' they ſeem not of above four hundred years ſtanding, I very well remember the ſaid words are to be read.

Muſæum *of* Settala. From the *Ambroſian* library I went to the *Muſæum*, or cloſet of rarities of Signor *Canonico Settala*. The curioſities in it were collected by *Lewis Settala*, a famous phyſician of the laſt century, and author of the commentaries on *Ariſtotle*'s problems. Among the moſt remarkable things there, they ſhew'd me ſome concave ſteel plates, which ſet fire to wood at fifteen yards diſtance, and melt metals at two. I did not think fit to argue the matter in that place; but, on the other hand, am very well ſatisfy'd, in the firſt place, that ſuch plates ſet fire in the preciſe place, where their reflected rays meet; that is, at a leſs diſtance than the fourth part of their diameter, as the catoptricks demonſtrate; beſides that, where they light fire, there they have power to melt; but that beyond that point the lucid rays are ſeparated from one another; how then is it poſſible, that the ſame plate ſhould melt metal at one diſtance, and kindle fire at another. Moreover, ſuppoſing that the concave plate be a ſegment of thirty degrees, and the fire take within the fourth part of the diameter, it plainly appears, that allowing it to ſet fire at fifteen yards diſtance, the plate muſt be at leaſt thirteen yards diameter, or little above; and this muſt be expos'd to the rays of the ſun, which, by reaſon of their great diſtance, are ſuppos'd to fall parallel on it; otherwiſe, if the light be near, and fall on the plate obliquely, the fire will take not only in the fourth part of the diameter of that ſphere, whereof the aforeſaid plate is a part, but in the ſixth or eighth, more or leſs, in proportion to the angle receiving it. Now *Settala*'s plates are ſmall, that is portions of a ſmall ſphere; then do you judge, how I could give credit to that wonderful fire they told me of. Hence alſo you may infer, by what art was it poſſible for *Archimedes* to make ſuch vaſt ſteel plates at *Syracuſa*, as to burn the *Roman* ſhips under *Marcellus*, ſince ſome authors affirm, that thoſe ſhips were three furlongs diſtant, which is three hundred and ſeventy-five geometrical paces; others ſay three *Italian* miles, and others a bow's ſhot. *F. Kirker*, who had taken an oath to give out all his dreams for certain truths, tells us he was at *Syracuſa*, and that after ſerious and mature deliberation, he found the *Roman* ſhips were one hundred and fifty paces from the walls of the beſieged city; as if that had happen'd but the other day, and people remembered the place where the ſhips lay, and thence he concludes, that *Archimedes* might very well burn them. There is no queſtion but that the ſhips muſt ride where they could not be reach'd by the arrows, or ſtones, thrown by the engines call'd *Catapultæ*, *Scorpiones*, *Baliſtæ*, and the like; ſince the chief care of a good commander is, wiſely to provide for the ſafety of his men. Now it is evident, that the arrows would do execution at as great, if not greater, diſtance than our muskets at preſent, and therefore *Marcellus* muſt needs be at leaſt one hundred and fifty geometrical paces from the walls of *Syracuſa*, which ſhews that the diameter of *Archimedes*'s plates muſt be about one hundred and thirty paces to ſet fire at that diſtance. Who knows but he might ſend to the other angle of *Sicily*, where mount *Ætna* ſtands, to have them made by *Vulcan*, and all his *Cyclops*? According to theſe principles it is plain, that *Kirker* is as good a logician in deducing ſuch a conſequence, as he ſhews himſelf elſewhere a philoſopher, and a philologiſt; and yet I dare not affirm that hiſtorian's falſity; the authority of our moſt learned *Galileo Galilei*, who I think does not look upon the fact as impoſſible, being of great force with me. Perhaps he ſuppoſes this might be done by means of ſome parabolical plate.

GEMELLI.

Signior Settala has alſo a half ſtatue of a man, who, by the help of ſome wheels, ſeems to move of itſelf; a monſtrous child with two heads, four arms, and four legs, born alive, of a *Milaneſe* woman, and ſeveral things petrify'd in a river; perhaps it may be our

—— *Clanius non equus Acerris.* Virg.

Beſides abundance of precious ſtones and rarities of the *Eaſt* and *Weſt Indies*; as a ſort of garments worn by the *Chineſe* prieſts, made of the feathers of parrots, and other

ſuch

Gemelli.

ſuch colour'd birds; *Chineſe* books; unicorn's horns; whales pizzles; and, in ſhort, ſeveral ſtones of wonderful natures; and among them one found in *Corſica*, which they ſay is ſpun and wove like flax or hemp, and cleanſed by the fire inſtead of being burnt; and this, if I miſtake not, is call'd *Amianto*. I have not ſeen the experiment made, and am of opinion, there is no danger of being damn'd for not believing it.

Others call it Asbeſtus Lapis.

What remains is, that this city is thought to have been built by the *Gauls*, call'd *Senones*, who gave this country the name of *Ciſalpine Gaul*. At preſent it contains about one hundred and thirty thouſand inhabitants, well behav'd; and they have above ſixty *per cent.* of the *Swiſs* ſpirit and wit. No place can be more plentiful; for I have ſpent but ſeven *Italian* livres in two days, for my own and ſervant's diet and lodging, and yet I eat the very beſt the country affords.

Inhabitants of Milan.

The man that is to carry me to-morrow to *Novara*, is juſt come in to agree for the hire of horſes: I cannot detain him from his buſineſs, nor will he ſtay; and therefore I forbear troubling you any longer with my inſipidneſs, *&c.*

LETTER X.

Of Novara, Vercelli, *and* Turin, *and duke of* Savoy's *dominions, with ſome learned reflections.*

Turin, March *the* 13*th*, 1686.

YOUR letters were always moſt acceptable to me; but they have at this time particularly given me much greater ſatisfaction, than I ſhall expect to meet with a long time in this world. Perhaps the diſtance may occaſion this pleaſure; or elſe it is becauſe removing by degrees towards the *Alps*, and finding moſt men to partake of their ſavageneſs: I find in your words a ſort of *je ne ſcay quoy*, of that genteel behaviour, and that learned way of diſcourſing, nature has peculiarly beſtow'd on the better ſort of our country-men. I could find in my heart to panegyrize on the beautiful city of *Naples*; but no man would take my word, for I ſhould be look'd upon as too partial. However, I find one thing very commendable in theſe parts; which is, that the ſubject of common diſcourſe is not upon the lives and actions of others, as with us, where you hear nothing from morning till night, eſpecially among thoſe that would be thought learned, but, I cannot imagine what heads ſuch a one and ſuch a one have! What has ſuch another learn'd by ſo many years ſtudy, but a few ſcraps of ſeveral ſorts? What does he mean by his pedantry? What have we to do with thoſe medals and inſcriptions he talks of? He pretends to underſtand what is beneficial to the publick, and to the pocket. This is the diſcourſe of thoſe gulls you well know. Another gang has a different note; for if the talk be of philoſophy, they preſently fall a railing at the *Peripateticks*, without any diſtinction; of the *Gaſſendiſts*, becauſe they follow the ſenſes; of the *Carteſians*, becauſe they blindly follow their maſter; and then they ſcoff at, undervalue, and conclude all thoſe to be dull perſons, who do not aſſent to all they ſay; but if the ſolid diſcuſſing of any truth be ſeriouſly undertaken, one has a pain in his ſtomach, another in his head; one has not read for ſome time, and forgets, another muſt viſit a friend; and every one takes his leave a ſeveral way. Every book is talk'd of, and cenſur'd in the groſs; but you will ſeldom find them deſcend to particulars, that prove the reading of it. The ſame happens as to divines; the one, they ſay, does not underſtand eccleſiaſtical hiſtory; another argues upon nothing; ſuch a one takes too much liberty, and ſuch a one is too preciſe. In the *Belles Lettres*, or more gentleman-like ſtudies, one thinks himſelf to be well learned, and will preſide, becauſe he has got many fag-ends of *Boccace*, *Dante*, *Petrarch*, and ſome other of the ſages; and will ſwear by the ſoul of *Eraſmus*, that if he knew what ſubject to write on, he would not be out-done by the beſt of them. Another, ſhould *Plato*, *Chryſippus*, *Socrates*, and who you pleaſe beſides, come to life again, would tell you they did nothing to the purpoſe, unleſs they writ to their mind; and ſhould *Homer* riſe again to compoſe an heroic poem in our tongue, in other terms than thoſe of *Dante*, or *el Caſa*, he would not be worth a doit. They will tell you it is needleſs labour to regard any other noble language, becauſe all good authors are tranſlated into our own. Others endeavour to ſhine, and be thought wits by running down the beſt of the antients. One finds the *Patavinity* in *Livy*; another the *Aſiatickneſs* in *Cicero*; another blemiſhes in *Horace*'s Odes; another meanneſs in *Ovid*; another inſolence in *Lucan*; and another is cloy'd with reading of *Claudian* and *Statius*: ſo I was told of one, that maintain'd he had found three improprieties in language, in the firſt verſe of *Homer*. Do you now apply the golden rule, which we call of three, and ſay, if the antient maſters are thus branded, tho' death has remov'd them beyond envy, what muſt

Men pretending to learning by finding faults in others.

must we expect? Nor does their rage ſtop here, for our learned commonwealth is divided in itſelf into parties; and being a friend to one, is ſufficient cauſe to be ſcorn'd and contemn'd by another, even tho' a man ſhould do wonders; and on the other hand, a ſtudent in logick, for converſing one year with that party, and learning ſome terms in faſhion, is cry'd up as one that has attain'd the higheſt pitch of honour and glory. My comfort is, that they being men who will never write a ſheet of paper in a thouſand years, perhaps my poor capacity will be more renowned in future ages, than all their great wiſdom, and conſequently that poor wretch, who makes a jeſt of my ſcribbling, will leave no other memory behind him, but the mention made of him in this letter.

At mihi, quod vivo detraxerit invida turba,
Poſt obitum duplici fœnore reddet honos.
Propert. *eleg.* 1. *lib.* 3.

That is, *How much ſoever I am leſſen'd, whilſt living, by the envious croud, I ſhall after death receive double honour.*

And this may ſuffice at preſent.

Before I come to the particulars of my journey, and forget what I am about to ſay, be pleas'd to add this to the other conjectures, I writ to you ſome days ſince againſt *John Selden*; which is, that tho' *Florus* ſays, the pyrates of *Cilicia* were overthrown by *Pompey*; yet he does not ſay, the ſovereign command was given him. But other hiſtorians inform us, that he had the command of the navy, not of the ſea, with proconſular power extending fifty miles up the land, in all maritime provinces; whence ſome medals of his have been ſeen, with this inſcription, MAGNUS PIUS IMP. ITER. and on the reverſe, PR. CLAS. ET. ORÆ MARIT. EX. S. C. As concerning the *Helleſpont*, and that the proconſul of *Aſia* had juriſdiction over the cities, as I ſaid before, and not over the waters; add to that the words of the emperor *Juſtinian*'s 12th edict, thus tranſlated into *Latin* by *Henry Agilæus*. *Edocta noſtra eſt potentia, quomodo Johannes Scrinniarius, per Helleſpontum, ut cui nomine ratiociniorum civilium, ſive (ut vocantur) ſolemnium proventuum, commiſſæ formæ eſſent, cum in* REGIONEM *illam veniſſet, a nulla re, quæ ad ſummam depredationem ſpectaret, abſtinuerit*; CIVITATES *populatus ſit; & reverſus in almam hanc urbem ipſe quidem auro abundaverit, Helleſpontiorum vero* REGIONI *omnem, ſummamque paupertatem reliquerit, &c.* Importing thus much in ſhort, *We have been inform'd that* John, *our controller throughout* Helleſpont, *being come into that* Region, *abſtain'd from no manner of rapine; plunder'd the cities, and returning into this city with abundance of gold, left utter and extreme poverty to the* Region *of* Helleſpont, *&c.* I am content that *Selden*'s deareſt friend ſhould be judge, whether the names of *Region* and *City* may be apply'd to the ſea. But he is none of the firſt, that being miſled by partiality has made ſuch miſtakes: Nor ſhall I be the laſt, for relying too much on my memory: When I mention'd *Bartholomew de Bergamo* to you from *Venice*, I ſaid he had gain'd honour at the battle of *Lepanto*, againſt the *Turks*; this was no ſmall miſtake, but an extraordinary bull; for tho' one of the family of *Coglione*, if I be not out again, had the command of a galley there, yet *Bartholomew* was dead ſeveral years before, that is, in 1475. Thus it is proper that I recant myſelf before another hits the blot.

Againſt Selden.

GEMELLI.

To come to what is my proper buſineſs. I departed *Milan* on *Wedneſday* laſt, paying ten-pence for going out, and travelling fourteen miles, dined at the monaſtery of *Via Gras*; then paſſing by ſome villages, and *Falcone*'s ferry in a boat, I arrived at *Novara*, about four in the afternoon, eighteen miles from *Milan*. This place being on the frontiers, is gariſon'd by thirty companies, and troops of horſe and foot. It has a good caſtle, and is all encompaſs'd with ſtrong walls; but it is no larger than our *Capua*. There are abundance of noble families in it, very well to paſs, ſo that there may be about ſixty coaches kept in it. The beſt churches, for I had not leiſure to ſee any thing elſe, are the *Domo*, or cathedral, St. *Gaudentius*, and St. *Mark* of the *Barnabites*.

Novara.

On *Thurſday* morning about nine o'clock, bidding adieu to *Novara*, I enter'd into *Piedmont*, and after riding twelve miles came to *Vercelli*, ſo call'd, as ſome think, *tanquam Veneris Cellam*; becauſe ſaid to be built before the wars of *Troy*, by one *Venere*, and his ſon *Eletio*. However, *Pliny* believes it was founded by the *Libici*, people of that ſame territory; and others differ. Its compaſs is but ſmall, the inhabitants thin, and the houſes mean. *Victorius Emanuel*, Duke of *Savoy*, incloſ'd it with good modern fortifications, and added a conſiderable caſtle, ſo that it may be reckon'd one of the ſtrongeſt places in *Italy*. Pope *Leo* the 9th, held a council there. In 1310, inteſtine broils brought it under the marquiſs of *Montferrat*; next under the dukes of *Milan*, and laſtly it fell to thoſe of *Savoy*, who tho' they have ſeveral times loſt, and recover'd it, yet they have held it peaceably ever ſince the *Pyrenean* treaty.

Vercelli.

About noon I ſet out again, and travell'd 18 miles, to *Seon*, in ſight of thoſe mountains, of which *Ennius*, with good reaſon, ſaid,

Jupiter hybernos cana nive conſpuit Alpes.

Jove *covers the winter* Alps *with hoary ſnow.*

GEMELLI. And got thither at night, having left the famous fortreſs of *Cazal* on the left hand, in the plain.

The next morning, having but eighteen miles more to this city, I ſet out at break of day, and had not rode far before I was to paſs the ferry at *Dora Baltica*; where the paſſage coſts three-pence. Five miles beyond it I ſaw the town of *Sciras*, and to conclude, enter'd *Turin* about ſix in the evening.

Turin. I ſhould have enough to do, if, according to the cuſtom of geographers, I went about to trace its firſt foundation, and original; and perhaps you might be ſo tir'd, as never to care to read any more of my letters, if they exceeded ten lines. Therefore without going any further, to ſearch out, whether it was built by *Eridanus*, or one of *Noah*'s grandſons, it is ſufficient for you to call to mind, that the *Romans* call'd it *Auguſta Taurinorum*, after *Auguſtus* having ſubdu'd the neighbouring *Salaſſians*, made it a colony, together with *Auguſta Prætoria Salaſſorum*, now call'd *Villafranca*, on the maritime borders of *Provence*. The compaſs of it is now greater than formerly; foraſmuch as duke *Victorius Amadeus* finiſh'd the new walls and royal baſtions, begun by his father *Charles Emanuel*; ſo that, adding to it the beautiful and ſtrong citadel, *Turin* may be reckon'd one of the fineſt places in all *Italy*. Its ſituation is plain and delightful, twenty miles diſtant from the foot of the *Alps*; whence a ſmall river call'd *Doretta*, runs into the city, and paſſing under a ſtately and well-built tower there is in the middle of it, glides on to fall into the *Po*.

The fineſt ſquare, in my opinion, is that of St. *Charles*; and if my word may be taken, you may reckon it next to that of St. *Mark* at *Venice*; either in regard of its ſpaciouſneſs, or of the ſtately portico's and palaces that incloſe it. On the contrary, there is no ornament worth naming, in that which leads to his royal highneſs's palace, the front whereof is of a plain, tho' magnificent ſtructure. The gate of it is defended by two culverins ſtanding in the court; and had there been ſuch to guard the garden of the *Heſperides*, or the golden fleece, inſtead of the dragon and the *Minotaur*, neither the *Argonauts* nor *Hercules* had ſucceeded in their enterprizes. The ſtairs to go up are extraordinary eaſy, ſpacious, and curiouſly adorn'd with ſtatues; among which is that of *Victorius Amadeus*, in braſs, on a marble horſe; in ſhort, they are anſwerable to the majeſtick and coſtly apartments they lead to. It would be a difficult task, and tedious, to ſet down all the rich furniture here is to be ſeen; but no wonder, conſidering the grandeur of ſuch a prince. But we muſt not paſs by the gallery, as well in regard of the choice pictures of the beſt *Italian* and *French* maſters, the excellent ſtatues, valuable armour, and other ſuch things, as on account of ſome extraordinary rare manuſcripts. Among the reſt, there are twenty-ſix volumes of our *Pirro Ligorio*, by ſome wrongfully believ'd to be a *Roman*, wherein he very learnedly and judiciouſly explains abundance of valuable ſtatues, medals, and inſcriptions. Would to God, that as duke *Charles Emanuel* gave eighteen thouſand ducats for them, ſome other prince of the ſame houſe would be pleaſed to lay out as much, or little more, to publiſh them, as they deſerve, to the infinite benefit of thoſe who delight in ſuch ſtudies, before ſome diſmal accident befalls them. I remember to have ſeen a cut of this author, at the end of a certain learned ſtranger's works, but cannot now call to mind either the works or the treatiſe; and that among the other faults he found in *Pirro*, he ſaid, that author had pretended to underſtand *Greek*, but in reality knew little or nothing of it. Here is alſo the *Iſiac* table, which, whilſt at *Mantua*, was ſo worthily and learnedly explain'd by *Lorenzo Pignoria*; with other things of great value, which at preſent I have no mind to treat of.

Citadel, and well in it.

Yeſterday I went to ſee the moſt noble citadel, to which they are now adding ſome very regular fortifications. Strangers go thither, not ſo much to obſerve the ſtrength, as to ſee the wonderful well, into which ſeveral horſes can go down an eaſy deſcent, and come up again loaded another way as good, without hindering one another in the leaſt.

Lawyers plead cover'd.

I went thence to ſee the place where the courts meet, and took notice, that the lawyers, tho' ſtanding, plead cover'd, as I writ to you from *Venice*. I muſt own our cuſtom to the contrary would be ſomething reaſonable, were they always to ſpeak in the preſence of the viceroy, at the collateral council, or of the preſident in the king's council, who there repreſents his majeſty; but in the other courts, for what reaſon ſhould a man of worth for his learning, or honourable for his age, ſtand bare, in ſight of all the people, as if he were ſome clerk, or ſervant? But I ſtray too far, and ſhall not fall much ſhort of railing. Let us then leave thoſe matters, and ſhut our eyes to be thought good.

Jeſuits.

The *Jeſuits* have undertook to raiſe a mighty ſtructure, for a ſeminary of gentlemen, and it is ſuch, that I queſtion whether they can do it with their own money. Near by it is the prince of *Carignan*'s palace, which is alſo a magnificent pile, not yet finiſhed. To ſay the truth, all the new city, call'd of the *Po*, is embelliſh'd with ſtately palaces, and beautiful uniform ſtreets.

Valentino.

About half a mile from this city, on the left-hand of the *Po*, is the *Valentino*, a pleaſure houſe, built by *Madame Royale*, ſiſter to king *Lewis* the 13th, as appears by the following inſcription over the gate.

Hic, ubi fluviorum Rex, ferocitate depoſita, placide quieſcit; Chriſtiana a Francia, Sabaudiæ Duciſſa, Cypri Regina, tranquillum hoc ſuum delicium Regalibus filiorum ociis dedicavit, M.DC.LX.

That is, *Here, where the king of rivers, laying aſide his fierceneſs, gently repoſes*, Chriſtian *of* France, *dutcheſs of* Savoy, *and queen of* Cyprus, *has dedicated this her peaceful pleaſure-houſe to the diverſion of her royal ſons*, 1660.

This palace is not yet finiſh'd, but adorn'd with curious and coſtly furniture. There is a ſpot of ground incloſed with high walls, containing abundance of ſtags, fallow deer, hares, and ſuch like creatures. On the oppoſite bank of the river ſtands another ſtately palace, belonging to the dutcheſs now living; but there is nothing in it worth mentioning. They go in coaches from the city, to *Valentino*, in ſummer, to take the air, all the way being ſhaded by tall poplars on both ſides.

The park is three miles from the city; but for a quarter of a mile ſhort of it, I ſaw ſo many, and ſuch curious pleaſure-houſes, with two churches to them, that it look'd to me more like another ſmall city, than a place for game. It is worth your obſerving, that tho' a thouſand dragoons are now quartered there, moſt of thoſe houſes are empty; yet they do not all belong to *Madame*, but many of them to private perſons of quality. Over the gate of the palace, which gives its name to the territory, is a braſs ſtag, a maſterly piece, denoting the employment that delightful place was deſign'd for. About the firſt court, which you would take for the temple of *Diana*, are abundance of heads of wild beaſts, with each an inſcription, containing the name of the perſon by whom ſlain, and the place where he found that prey. In the midſt of the ſecond court is a beautiful braſs hind, encompaſs'd by a number of greyhounds and beagles, very pleaſant to behold; nor are four ſlaves in marble, at the foot of the ſtairs, leſs remarkable in other reſpects, as well as the principal apartments for their highneſſes, as the others for gentlemen belonging to the court, are nobly furniſh'd, according to the quality of the perſons.

The garden.

As for the garden, tho' it has curious works in myrtle, ſpacious walks, flower plats, and other ſuch embelliſhments, yet I do not think it better than what you have ſeen, unleſs we look upon certain arches forming a ſemicircle, in the firſt ſquare, and adorn'd with noble ſtatues, and ſeveral mouldings becoming ſuch ſtructures. From the middlemoſt, two ſtately ſtair-caſes lead up to a curious fountain, in which is the ſtatue of *Hercules*, killing the *Hydra*, and about it agreeable works of ſhells and other out-caſts of the ſea. On the ſide of the ſaid arches are two ſmall houſes, delicately adorn'd with looking glaſſes, ſtatues, and all other furniture, to divert the eyes and thoughts of a prince, from the heavy cares of government. GEMELLI.

They talk of nothing here but the *Barbettes*, or *Waldenſian* hereticks, inhabiting the valley of *Lucerne*, and other uncouth places of theſe dominions. His royal highneſs will not allow of any other religion in his territories, but that he profeſſes himſelf; and tho' he has formerly granted ſome ſort of toleration, yet at preſent he will admit of no peace or truce with them; but offers them two conditions, either to return into the boſom of the holy church, or elſe to ſell what they have in *Piedmont* and *Savoy*, and be gone elſewhere; adding, that in caſe they cannot find purchaſers, he will pay down the money. This is done at the inſtigation of his moſt chriſtian majeſty, who being reſolv'd, for the full compleating of his glory, utterly to baniſh that they call the reform'd religion, out of his kingdom, is afraid leſt his infected ſubjects ſhould retire into thoſe valleys, and continually feed that ſmall fire of *Calviniſm* that is ſtill kindled in *France*. According to theſe methods *Geneva* ought to be eraz'd out of the world; but he has wiſely reſolv'd to take this other courſe, and ſet fire to the ſerpents den in the woods, before they multiply, and come out to ſtrike a terror in the open country. In ſhort, there are now at leaſt ſix hundred *Hugonets* in only the vale of *Lucern*, and they being withdrawn, with two thouſand *Barbettes*, farther up the *Alps*, his royal highneſs will ſend thither ſix thouſand foot, under an able commander, and five thouſand more are to go by the way of *France*, to extirpate them wholly. Were I duke of *Savoy*, I would not admit ſo great a ſupply from powerful ſtrangers, into my dominions, who under colour of friendſhip, might become acquainted with the country, and learn the beſt ways that lead to ſtrong places, and then preſcribe laws to me in my own houſe; eſpecially being in a condition to do the work myſelf. On *Saturday* a party of dragoons took two of thoſe *Barbettes*, coming from *Pignerol*, with powder, ball, and other warlike ammunition, ſo that the deputies of the proteſtant *Swiſſers*, who came hither to divert his royal highneſs from his deſign, are like to return home without any ſucceſs.

To

GEMELLI. To ſay ſomething of the city, the holy *Sindon*, or ſheet, in which our Saviour's body was wrapp'd in the ſepulchre, is kept, with ſeveral other notable relicks, in the *Cathedral.* cathedral, which is dedicated to St. *John*, and joyns to the duke's palace. Being there one of theſe days at a ſermon, I ſaw his royal highneſs, in a cloſet, oppoſite to the pulpit, to which he has a paſſage out of his own apartment. I had ſeen him before in ſeveral places; for he frequently goes privately, where he thinks fit; but at this time he was with *Madame Royale*, his mother, and having often heard her ſpoken of before, I was glad to have a ſight of her now. She appears to me rather young, than advanc'd in years, hale, and of a beautiful preſence; yet of a lower ſtature than becomes a princeſs; for you cannot deny, but that tallneſs adds much to that grace, we call majeſty, and that it gains men a reſpect, eſpecially among the vulgar ſort. She was deliver'd of this preſent duke *Victorius Amadeus*, on the fourteenth of *May*, 1666. His dutcheſs is ſifteen years of age, beautiful and witty, but extraordinary tender. In other galleries cloſe by, there were abundance of ladies and gentlemen, finely clad. Under his royal highneſs ſtood ſome *Swiſſers*, arm'd with carabines, and oppoſite to them twenty-two halbardiers; for the duke enjoys all the prerogatives belonging to crown'd heads.

Government. The government is abſolutely in the duke; who has a council, conſiſting of a lord chancellor, and ſeveral privy counſellors, choſen from among the three eſtates of clergy, nobility, and commons, or the magiſtrates; beſides the ſecretaries, who manage the affairs of greateſt weight. The adminiſtration of juſtice is wholly in the ſenate of each province; that is, the ſenate of *Piedmont*, reſides at *Turin*; that of *Savoy* at *Chambery*, the metropolis of that province; and the third is at *Nizza*, for that county; all three independent of one another. Appeals lie to theſe courts from the judgments of the judges in every city, and thoſe appointed by lords in their own lands. Beſides there are two chambers of accounts, or exchequer courts; the one in *Piedmont*, the other in *Savoy*, with preſidents, whoſe judgments are definitive in all that relates to the duke's revenues. It is alſo to be obſerv'd, that all governors of provinces and towns hold their poſts for three years, unleſs his royal highneſs renew their commiſſions. The forces are under a general of the foot, one of the native horſe, another of the foreigners, and two of the artillery; that is, for *Savoy* and *Piedmont*.

Orders of knighthood There are two orders of knighthood; the firſt of the Annunciation, wearing a collar of roſes and knots, and in the middle the picture of our lady; the other of St. *Mauritius*, and *Lazarus*, the two formerly call'd by thoſe names being reduc'd into one by duke *Emanuel Philibert*; and this now grows of no value, becauſe indifferently granted without diſtinction.

All the country produces ſuch plenty of all ſorts of proviſions, that the moſt tedious wars with *France*, and their numerous armies could never make any want. For this reaſon, the natives of theſe countries are never very induſtrious, except only thoſe of *Nizza*, eſpecially at mechanick arts; tho' they might have the greateſt conveniency of ſelling their ware at *Milan*, and *Venire* by the *Po*. The mountaniers are rude in behaviour, and language; but this is no wonder, for the air, and the ſoil, heat, and cold, and other accidents, have much influence over the manners of men. The mountains of courſe make them fit for fatigue, and hardy to endure weather; but take notice, on the other hand, that where there is great ſtrength of body, that of the mind always fails, becauſe the organs of the underſtanding are dull, and the ſpirits heavy; as alſo, becauſe there is no leiſure allow'd for ſedate contemplation, which is the poets wiſh'd-for ſpare time, that the ſoul being taken off from ſenſible objects, may look into itſelf, become ſenſible of its own imperfect ſtate, and diſcover the perfection of its Creator; and thus by degrees come to comprehend that beautiful and incredible harmony, and wonderful connection there is between the ſeveral parts of the univerſe. Thus we ſee, that the morning, when no object diſtracts in the dark, and the brain is no longer oppreſs'd with the fumes of meat, is the propereſt time for ſtudy; and I have ſometimes thought I had a ſchool within myſelf, as ſeeming to myſelf to lie very ſtill, and be attentive to hear a maſter, who was diſcourſing philoſophically on ſome ſubject. I do not reckon myſelf wiſe, but am of opinion this was the meaning of antient philoſophers, when they affirm'd, that a wiſe man had all things within him. It ſeems ſtranger to me, that this ſhould have befallen me aſleep; but the miſchief was, that when I awak'd, and ſome of the ſenſes met with any of their proper objects, I forgot all the reflections I thought I had heard, and made; and could remember nothing, but that I was well pleas'd, with ſolving of ſome difficulty, and then as angry with myſelf for not retaining what I deſir'd, as when we fret, remembring ſomething we have read, but not in what book. See what a great hindrance the burthen of the body is to the ſoul; and how much *Plato* was in the right, under the ſtate of *Paganiſm*, as to the remembrance it has of ſciences; as you have read in his books: and therefore *Tully* us'd to ſay, that the Plat. *in* Phædone, & Phædro.

the ſoul at the end of life, being let looſe from the clog of the body, becomes more beautiful and divine. It is certain that *Cicero* had not been in that condition before he writ, and therefore he muſt draw his concluſion from conſidering, how much further it reaches, and ſoars higher, when it is in a manner ſeparated by an undiſturb'd meditation. Hence it is alſo, that when we are attentively thinking, we take no notice of ſenſible things; and there are ſome ſo far from hearing when they are call'd, as not to feel a blow; and tho' there be infinite objects before the eyes, yet they ſee none. Now find it out, how it comes to paſs, that the lucid rays continually coming in to repreſent the images in the viſual faculty, we ſhould not ſee at that time; and whence it is, and what is the action of the ſoul, not meditating, which makes it, as it were, look out, if we may ſo call it, to ſee what is repreſented in the eye. But this is no place to explain it: and, to return to our purpoſe; it is plain, that the ſoul being ſtill in the body, does in a manner ſeparate from it, as the amorous poet *Petrarch* often teſtifies of himſelf, and particularly in that ſonnet which begins, *Jo mi rivolgo in dietro a ciaſcun paſſo.*

Cicero *qu.* Tuſcul.

Talor maſſale in mezzo á triſti pianti
Un dubbio, come poſſon queſte membra
Da lo ſpirito lor viver lontane.

That is, *Sometimes amidſt my ſad complaints, I begin to queſtion, how theſe members can be ſeparated from their ſoul.*

And in another place,

Largata al fin con l'amoroſe chiavi,
L'anima eſſe dal cor, per ſeguir voi;
E con molto penſieri indi ſi ſvelle.

In Engliſh proſe, *At length my ſoul, let looſe by love, breaks from my heart, to follow you; and is drawn from thence by much thinking.*

By what has been ſaid, we may eaſily underſtand the occaſion of the proverb; *Anima ſicca ſapientiſſima; The dry, or barren ſoul is wiſeſt*; and the other, *Dio ti guardi da lettore, & da romito graſſo; God preſerve you from a fat reader, and anchorite*; for it is evident, that in bodies, which have much more moiſture than is requiſite, the nerves are ſofter, and damper, and conſequently the ſpirits that paſs thro' them are heavier and leſs active. Now we plainly ſee, that the ſpirits are the principal inſtrument of many operations of the ſoul; and theſe being the leſs apt, by reaſon of their ſlowneſs, it follows of neceſſity, that many actions are not perform'd which ſhould be done. On the other hand, tho' that which is called underſtanding, or thinking, which is the way to underſtanding, be but one ſingle action of conceiving, or going about to conceive an object in the ſame manner as it is in itſelf; nevertheleſs there are many other ſmaller actions requiſite to this end; eſpecially thoſe, which help to unite, and lay before the mind all the properties of the thing, with their oppoſition in reſpect to ſome, and their reſemblance to others. There is no queſtion to be made, but that ſome of theſe, if I may ſo call them, ſubaltern actions, wholly depend on the animal ſpirits, and are perform'd with more or leſs perfection, according to their quality or diſpoſition; and therefore it muſt be alſo allow'd, that when the regular and quick motion of the ſpirits is obſtructed by the groſs and moiſt matter, the ſoul is depriv'd of the beſt means of underſtanding. Thus we ſee, give me leave to make uſe of this argument *a poſteriori*, as they ſay in the ſchools, that the perfection of the ſenſes, which alſo in a great meaſure depends on the ſpirits, is very often a ſign of the like perfection and quickneſs of apprehenſion; and we read that ſome men, very famous for their depth in ſciences, had extraordinary bright and ſparkling eyes, were very little addicted to ſleep, and had other ſuch qualities, which doubtleſs proceed from abundance of thoſe ſame ſpirits. I do not ſay this, as believing, for inſtance, that the ſight is caus'd by ſome ſubtil things proceeding from the apple of the eye; or that any ſuch thing is requiſite for hearing, or feeling; but becauſe I perceive, that where the ſpirits are weakeſt, by reaſon of much watery matter, or on account that this hinders the generation of them; there all the inſtruments of the ſaid ſenſes are leſs apt for performing of their part, and ill-form'd, or ill-preſerv'd; as it would be, if in the eyes the apple were too much dilated, the cryſtalline moiſture too much depreſs'd, the films too thick, and not tranſparent enough: in the ears the hollow much obſtructed by excrements, or ill-ſhap'd; the drum, by reaſon of its ſoftneſs, unfit to receive a ſound, unleſs it were an extraordinary and violent repercuſſion of the air; and thus reaſoning from one thing to another, you will find, that I do not bate an ace in any matter; and that thus phyſiognomiſts may well gueſs at the inclinations, and cuſtoms of men, if they are endow'd with a profound and ſolid judgment. However, I own this rule is not univerſal; and that ſometimes God is pleaſed to adorn the world by other means than we would imagine, infuſing ſome great ſouls into deform'd and ſickly bodies, and ſuch as are ſcarce fit for motion; and if it be lawful to give our

GEMELLI.

GEMELLI. fancies leave to pry into the operations of that moſt wiſe artificer; perhaps he lodges thoſe ſouls there in ſuch manner, that they can by meditation lift up and ſeparate themſelves, without any obſtruction from the mean and vile matter.

I would willingly have concluded this letter here, but am ſo tormented with a ſcruple of conſcience, that I muſt die unleſs eas'd of it. Is your conſcience ſo ſqueamiſh, you will ask me? It is really ſo, Sir. I remember I made ſome reflections at the beginning upon the perſon you know, and am therefore apt to ſuſpect, that ſome will be apt to believe, the *Neapolitans* are all like him, and therefore I ſhall be reckon'd a moſt notorious lyar; but all men are acquainted with the extraordinary learning, and parts of many of our friends too tedious to name, and therefore what has been ſaid muſt only be underſtood of that poor animal, whoſe knowledge reaches no farther than the outward ſhell; and ſo I conclude, *&c.*

LETTER XI.

The Author's Journey to Lions: *Account of* Savoy: *A Story of Haunting, and Diſcourſe of the* Roman Lares, Larvæ, &c.

Lions, March *the* 19*th*, 1686.

THIS very morning, God be prais'd, I arriv'd in this city; and, to ſay the truth, I have hitherto well lodg'd, at the ſign of the *Samaritan* woman. After dinner I walk'd about a little, only that I might give you ſome account, at leaſt of its ſituation. From this time forward, that you may have the ſatisfaction of finding the principal places in the map, I will take notice of their latitude and longitude; which I have not done in *Italy*, becauſe it may be all view'd on the maps at one careful glance of the eye. *Lions* lies in twenty-three degrees, and fifteen minutes longitude; and forty-five degrees, ten minutes of latitude, at the foot of a pleaſant and delightful hill. The river *Saone*, by the antients call'd *Araris*, and famous for its gentleneſs, runs through the midſt of it. The *Rhoſne* alſo paſſes by the walls on the eaſt-ſide, running rapidly to joyn the *Saone*, a little to the ſouthward of the city. It was built in this place, and honour'd with the title of a colony by *L. Munacius Plancus*, in the days of *Julius Cæſar*; and having been conſum'd by fire about a hundred years after, was re-built by the ſame *Romans*. In the reign of *Arcadius*, and *Honorius*, *Stilico* gave it to the *Burgundians*, who had aſſiſted him againſt the *Goths*; and at laſt *Gundemarus*, king of *Burgundy*, being ſlain by the ſons of *Clodoveus*, it fell under the dominion of the *Franks*. The compaſs of it ſeems to me to be three times as much as *Turin*, which it excels in beauty, and very much ſurpaſſes in wealth, by reaſon the trade here of all ſorts may be compar'd to that of the moſt famous cities in *Europe*. In only the ſquare, call'd *Bellecourt*, which is wonderful ſpacious, I have ſeen more goods, than any where elſe in all my life. But of this another time; it will be proper at preſent, that I give you an account of my journey from *Turin* hither.

Lions.

Having din'd, and diſpatch'd my ſmall affairs at *Turin*, I ſet out thence on *Wedneſday* laſt, with a *French* meſſenger, call'd M. *Pierre*, not only the pleaſanteſt fellow of that ſort I ever knew, but the moſt notable drinker. He had the ſtrangeſt news in the world; being wonderful ſly and cunning at prying into the actions of other men, which was a great help to him in his calling. We happening to overtake two horſe-litters, on the road, with four ladies in them, were inform'd by him, that they had waited on the dutcheſs of *Savoy*, and were ſent back to *Paris*. When we came to *Avigliana*, a town ten miles from *Turin*, where we were to lie that night, my good meſſenger, ſhewing me a gentleman of *Turin*, who was to lodge in the ſame place, ſaid to me, *This is the wiſe and brave gallant of one of thoſe ladies we left behind. Obſerve how conſtant, and genteel, and how exact he is in the ſervice of the ladies, who would come thus far to give proof of his affection.*

Avigliana.

The next morning we mounted an hour before day, and having rode ſcarce two miles, come to a place called S. *Ambrogio*, or St. *Ambroſe*. A little farther I ſaw a regiment of *French* dragoons, then marching againſt the *Barbetts*, in the vale of *Lucern*, and afterwards in the plain of *Suſa*, a company of foot, all choſen men.

Suſa, now a fortreſs of great conſequence, was by the antients call'd *Seguſium*, and by *Pompey* made a *Roman* colony. It was burnt by *Conſtantine* the great, and, again by *Frederick* II. and in this conflagration the dukes of *Savoy* loſt their antient records. Here is ſtill an antient triumphal arch, being rather a *Gothick* than a *Roman* ſtructure; for which reaſon I cannot think their opinion right, who take it for *Auguſtus*'s

Suſa.

trophy,

trophy, mention'd by *Pliny*. Travelling thence leiſurely, I took up at the end of fourteen miles, and ſtay'd at *Novaleſa*, a town at the foot of *Moncenis*. Here, parting with my pleaſant M. *Peter*, I hir'd, according to the cuſtom of the country, a little mule, but ſtrong, and us'd to mount the ſteep hills, notwithſtanding the frozen ſnow. At the top of this aſcent, which is full four miles, is a handſome plain, and the brook which divides *Piedmont* from *Savoy*. I rode all the way over this plain on hard ice; but to deſcend the other ſide of the mountain, I got into a ramazza: A ramazza in that country is a chair fix'd in the midſt of a quarter, or large piece of ſtrong wood, which two peaſants draw by turns: ſometimes it runs down violently of itſelf, and then thoſe honeſt countrymen faſten an iron chain to the timber, to ſtop it, and ſit on it themſelves, like coachmen, without taking any pains: Thus I came to the bottom of the vale in a moment, where is a town call'd *Laneburg*, and at a ſmall diſtance a lake, about two miles in compaſs, and frozen over the greateſt part of the year. It is the cuſtom here, in order to aſcend the other no leſs upright mountain, to get into a wooden chair, carried on the backs of countrymen, who make it their buſineſs: This mountain was cover'd with trees in ſome parts, a thing not to be forgot in a country that has ſo much of God's bleſſing.

Moncenis, *how they travel up and down it.*

Laneburg *town.*

Setting out from *Laneburg* on *Thurſday* I paſſed over ſeveral mountains as ſnowy as the others, but adorn'd with thick pine trees, and here and there a wretched village, and din'd in a town call'd *Modan*; whence travelling on the ſame ſort of road, I came in the evening to St. *Angelo*, having rode that day twenty-one *Savoy* miles, which are almoſt as good as thirty of ours. This country is ſo exceſſive cold, that the women wear great woollen caps. For want of fiſh and oil on faſting days, they here eat butter and eggs, which is practiſed all along thoſe mountains. There the cuſtoms begin to be ſomewhat Frenchify'd; for women wait at table, and are ſaluted with a kiſs.

St. Angelo *town.*

The next morning I travell'd ſix miles to St. *John de Maurien*, along a road as ſtony, but not ſo ſteep and frightful, by the river ſide. This city has a biſhop, whoſe revenue is fifteen thouſand livres a year, tho' it be all encompaſs'd with the *Alps*. The ſteeple of the cathedral is indifferently well built, and leaded at the top. Having a little refreſh'd myſelf, I proceeded fourteen miles to *Aigue-belle*, leaving ſome ſuch poor villages by the way, that I thought not to ask their names.

St. Jean de Maurien.

Leaving *Aigue-belle* on *Saturday* early, I travell'd along a better road, ſtill along the aforeſaid river, and at ten miles end came to the famous fortreſs of *Montmelian*, where there is a fine ſtone bridge over the river. The town is ſeated in a vale, tho' it has another fort built on the clifts of a rock, and is therefore commanded by the adjacent mountain, ſo that, tho' much defended from aſſaults by the ſituation, it may be very much hurt by battery. Two miles thence I came to *Chamberi*, the metropolis of *Savoy*.

Gemelli.

Montmelian.

Chamberi.

This city lies in the midſt of a plain, left by provident nature amidſt cold but fruitful mountains, not far from the river *Albena*. Tho' ſeated on the frontiers, it is ſo ill-walled, that it could never make the leaſt reſiſtance againſt invaders. The caſtle, which is ſo in name, rather than reality, is inclos'd by apartments, after the antient manner, and has nothing good in it but a chapel, founded by the holy duke *Amadeus* VIII. who was choſen pope at the council of *Baſil*, and took the name of *Felix*. The holy *Sindon*, or our Saviour's ſhroud, which is now at *Turin*, was formerly kept here; and therefore the former chapter, conſiſting of a dean, and twenty-two canons, or prebendaries, continues to this day. The compaſs of the city is ſmall; the former, which was much larger, having been reduc'd, after it was conſum'd by fire: However, there are two ſuburbs ſo well inhabited, that they may paſs for as many cities. The chief pariſh bears the name of St. *Leger*; the others are St. *Peter*, St. *Laurence*, and St. *Peter de Lemans*. There are ſtately monaſteries, *viz.* St. *Anthony*, St. *Dominick*, St. *Francis*, of the *Shod Fryars*; St. *Mary of Egypt*, of the *Bareſoot*; the *Capuchins*; the *Bareſoot Auguſtinians*; and, to crown the work, a magnificent college of *Jeſuits*, built by duke *Charles Emanuel*: Of nuns there are thoſe of St. *Francis of Sales*, the *Carmelites*, and others. As for the ſquares they are not very regular, except that call'd *du Reclus*, and the other *de la Croix d'Or*, from a gilt croſs in it; and this, tho' ſmaller, is adorn'd with portico's, like that of *Bologna*.

I ſaw no private houſes that were any thing remarkable; and even the town-houſe is an ordinary ſtructure, as is the palace of the ſenate: Since I have mention'd the ſenate, thanks to *Anthony Fabri*, who has render'd it famous throughout the world; it will be proper to take notice, that it is compoſed of fifteen ſenators, and four preſidents. To the chamber of accounts, or exchequer court, ſpoken of in my laſt, belong fourteen judges, four preſidents, ſome generals and treaſurers.

Courts.

You

GEMELLI. You being ſo well acquainted with the beſt hiſtorians and geographers, I ſhall not ſtay to inform you, that the *Allobroges* and the *Centrones* were the firſt inhabitants of theſe parts; and that the firſt time we find mention of the name of *Sabaudia*, or *Sapaudia*, is in the *Notitia utriuſque imperii*, without any account whence it was deriv'd. Nor ſhall I go about to lay down, how *Geneva*, the capital of that earldom, fell off from our religion, and its ſubjection to the duke, entering into a league in 1536. with the proteſtant *Swiſs* of *Zurich*, *Baſil*, and *Schaffhauſen*, for which reaſon its biſhop now reſides at *Annency*; for thoſe matters are not the proper ſubject of letters: however, for the ſake of *Chamberi*, I will acquaint you with ſome of the qualities of the country in general.

First Inhabitants.

Qualities of Savoyards.

The *Savoyards* are ſharp, ſober, and fit to endure fatigue; the peaſants rude and ſtupid; the citizens lovers of learning; the gentry generous and well bred; the women ingenious and good houſewives; and tho' never ſo handſome, diſagreeable to behold, by reaſon of their ill dreſs. The wealth of the country conſiſts in ſeveral ſorts of commodities, but eſpecially in cattle, whereof there is great plenty, becauſe of the abundance of paſture; and in rock cryſtal, which is carried rough to *Milan*, and into *Germany*, from the high mountain *Fuſſigni*, and the valley of *Aouſt*. As to other points; the plains enjoy a temperate air; ſome vales in ſummer are very uneaſy to ſtrangers, who are not uſed to that heat; the higheſt mountains are exceſſive cold, on account of the perpetual ſnows lying on them, which ſometimes are frozen into ſolid rocks of ice: In ſhort, the beſt of them furniſh the natives with plenty of corn, fruit, and wine, beſides game. Here are two peculiar ſorts of creatures, not known elſewhere; as the *Bucchettone*, and the *Marmotta*: The firſt is like a ſtag, the blood and greaſe whereof is uſed againſt ſeveral diſtempers, vulgarly reckon'd cold: The other reſembles a cat, excepting that it has ſhorter feet, rough hair, and but four very ſhort teeth in his mouth: It ſleeps all the winter, without requiring any ſuſtenance, as our dormice do; and the greaſe of it is alſo reckon'd good for ſeveral diſtempers.

Liſiere *river parts* France *and* Savoy.

From *Chamberi* I rode ſix miles to *Luitcale*, paſſing thro' a mountain cut open by duke *Charles Emanuel*; and here I lodg'd very uneaſily. Yeſterday morning, travelling ſix miles farther, I came to the bridge of *Belvicino*, over the river *Liſiere*, which divides *France* from *Savoy*. In theſe parts I ſaw them plough the land otherwiſe than is uſed with us, for ſix oxen were yoked to the plough, which had more than one ſhare, being eaſily drawn, by the help of two wheels. Laſt night, having travell'd above fourteen miles, I came to *Verpigliere*, where the cuſtom-houſe officers ſearch'd my baggage very narrowly; and this morning, after riding ſeven *French* leagues of good way, came to this city, as you know.

You muſt underſtand, Sir, that I have been in the greateſt confuſion imaginable: laſt night I lay very quietly and contentedly in my bed; but no ſooner were my weary eyes cloſed to ſleep, than I felt the blankets violently taken off me: There was no light in the room, to ſee whether any wag deſign'd to fright me; and on the other ſide, I heard no footſteps, nor any body breathe. Whatſoever the matter was, whether cats, or monſtrous rats, or the like, or elſe ſome contrivance to make a jeſt of me; this morning I have heard nothing, all the inn over, but complaints of ſeveral perſons that have ſuffer'd laſt night as well as I: There are thoſe who poſitively affirm this to be the work of ſome hobgoblin, or the devil, and that the place will in a ſhort time be abandon'd on this account. Hearing this, I have call'd to mind what *Pliny*, *lib.* 7. *epiſt.* 27. writes of *Athenodorus* the philoſopher, who coming to *Athens*, and underſtanding that one of the nobleſt palaces had not been inhabited for ſeveral years, becauſe a moſt dreadful noiſe and rattling of chains was heard in it at night, and ſometimes there appear'd a melancholy, lean old man, loaded with chains, walking ſlowly thro' the rooms; he reſolv'd to make trial of it himſelf, and ſee whether it was not an invention, and fearful imagination of ſilly women, who eaſily ſwallow ſuch notions; or whether in reality the houſe was haunted by ſome ſpirit. Having hir'd the houſe for a ſmall matter, he went to live in it; and the firſt night, having ſent his ſervants into the inner room, he ſtay'd himſelf in the outermoſt, wholly intent on his ſtudy, that the apparition he had heard of might not fill his imagination: Some time after the rattling of chains began by little and little, firſt ſlow, then louder, drawing ſo near, that he thought fit to turn about to ſee the troubleſome ghoſt; that made a ſign to him to follow it, and he beckoning to it to ſtay, fell to his buſineſs again, and writ on more attentively than before; but perceiving it never ceaſed making a noiſe cloſe by him, he took up the candle and follow'd it: When they came into a certain part of the court, the ſpirit vaniſh'd like a flaſh of lightning; and he pulling up a little graſs in that place, to find it again,

Story of haunting.

went

went back to his books. He next morning gave the magiſtrates an account of what had happen'd; and the place being dug up, the bones of a man were found rolled in chains, which being decently buried, the houſe was never after troubled with thoſe apparitions. *Domus, poſtea rite conditis, manibus caruit*, are the words of *Pliny*, importing, *That the houſe, when the ghoſt had its funeral rites, was deliver'd from it.* Before I proceed, it is fit to obſerve, that ſome critick, after the word *manibus*, adds *dæmonibus*; but by his good leave, I ſay, they are ſynonymous, and the antient reading ought rather to ſtand, as *Gronovius* and *Barthius* declare; or elſe the word *oſſibus* ſhould be inſerted before *manibus*, thus, *Domus, poſtea rite conditis oſſibus, manibus caruit*; *Afterwards, when the bones were duly buried, the houſe was not haunted.* But even this is needleſs; for the *Latins* properly ſaid, *Condere manes, condere animam, &c.*

For the better underſtanding of this paſſage in *Pliny*, it is requiſite to call to mind *Apuleius*'s diſcourſe, where he ſpeaks of *Socrates*'s genius, or demon; which is,

Of the Roman Lares, Larvæ, *and* Lemures.

" That the antient *Romans* generally gave " the name of *Lemures* to the ſouls ſe- " parated from the body, with this diſ- " tinction, that thoſe which, having led " a good life, remain'd quietly in their " houſes, were call'd *Lares Familiares:* " whereas thoſe which, in puniſhment of " their wickedneſs, being remov'd from " every place of bliſs, wander'd about, " frighting good men, and doing miſ- " chief to the reprobate, and ill livers, " were known by the name of *Larvæ:* " The third ſort, of which it was queſ- " tioned, whether they were *Lares*, or " *Larvæ*, they nam'd *Manes*. Now as " for the *Lemures*; I find in the frag- " ments of antient calendars a peculiar " feſtival, if I may ſo term it, call'd *Le-* " *muralia*, which began on the eleventh, " and laſted till the thirteenth of *May* " incluſive; and then there were no wed- " dings, and for three nights ſucceſſively " they drove the evil ſpirits out of the " houſes after this manner: Firſt the in- " habitants waſh'd their hands, performing " certain ceremonies; then ſtanding bare- " foot, they held black beans in their " mouths; and, laſtly, threw them back " over their ſhoulders, making a noiſe with " braſs bells; and this they repeated three " times every night, *Feſt. Pomp. verb. Faba.*

The *Lares* were held in ſuch eſteem, as you well know, being look'd upon as guardians of the houſes, as alſo of the treaſure committed to their charge; wherefore *Plautus* introducing one in the prologue of his *Aulularia*, makes him ſay,

GEMELLI.

Ego Lar ſum familiaris ex hac familia.

I am a familiar Lar, *or good ſpirit of this family.*

And lower,

Sed mihi avus hujus obſecrans concredidit
Theſaurum auri.

But this man's grandfather in ſuppliant manner entruſted me with his golden treaſure.

Thus nothing is more frequent among the poets, than *patrii Lares, & domeſtici, & proprii*; *Our country, our houſhold, and our proper* Lares, *or good ſpirits*; ſignifying their native country or houſe. *Tertullian*, in his apology, *chap.* 13. jeering the *Romans* for ſelling the images of their gods, ſeems to make no diſtinction between *Penates* and *Lares*; perhaps, becauſe all the images of falſe gods in private houſes, by *Suetonius* call'd *Dii cubiculares, Chamber gods*, were plac'd in the *Lararium*, or chapel of the *Lares*. St. *Iſidorus, orig. lib.* 8. writ of the *Larvæ*, *Quarum natura eſſe dicitur terrere parvulos, in angulis garrire tenebroſis*; *Whoſe nature is ſaid to be to fright children, and prate in dark corners.* *Apuleius* teſtifies the ſame in one of his apologues, wiſhing his accuſer *Emilianus* all the frights occaſion'd by phantoms, or *Lares*: And hence I believe they gave the name of *Larvæ* to thoſe maſks the *Romans* us'd in their plays; becauſe being very deform'd, they frighted children. What the *Manes* are has been lately ſaid. To come to what *Pliny* ſays: The antients poſitively believ'd of theſe, that they remain'd in the houſes, and ways, to diſturb the people, as long as their bodies lay unburied, and wanted the laſt rites; and more particularly thoſe of ſuch as were kill'd. Hence *Virgil*, who was perfectly knowing in thoſe affairs, ſaid, *Æn.* 3. *ver.* 63.

Ergo inſtauramus Polydoro funus, & ingens
Aggeritur tumulo tellus: Stant manibus aræ,
Cæruleis mæſtæ vittis atraq; cupreſſo:
Et circum Iliades, crinem de more ſolutæ,
Inferimus tepido ſpumantia cymbia lacte,
Sanguinis & ſacri pateras: ANIMAMQ; SEPULCHRO
CONDIMUS——

Which Mr. *Dryden* renders thus;

But ere we ſail, his funeral rites prepare,
Then to his ghoſt a tomb and altars rear.

GEMELLI.

In mournful pomp the matrons walk the round,
With baleful cypreſs and blue fillets crown'd;
With eyes dejected, and with hair unbound:
Then bowls of tepid milk and blood we pour,
And thrice invoke the ſoul of *Polydore*.

And *Lucan* writes;

——*Umbraque erraret Craſſus inulta.*
And Craſſus' *ſoul would wander unreveng'd.*

Plautus in Moſtel. act. 2. *ſc. ult.* makes *Tranio* the ſlave, to impoſe on the old man *Teuropides*, repeat the complaints the ghoſt had made the night before to his ſon.

——*Ecce quæ ait,*
Ego tranſmarinus hoſpes ſum Diapontius:
Heic habito, hæc mihi dedita eſt habitatio:
Nam me in Acherontem recipere orcus noluit,
Quia præmature vita careo. Per fidem
Deceptus ſum. Hoſpes hic me vocavit, iſque me
Deffodit inſepultum clam ibidem in hiſce ædibus
Sceleſtus auri cauſa.

In proſe to this effect; *The ghoſt ſaid thus, I am* Diopontius *the foreign gueſt: Here I dwell, this habitation is aſſigned me; for* Pluto *would not admit me into his dominions, becauſe I died before my time: I was deceiv'd by truſting to a man's faith: This hoſt invited me; and he, wicked man! for the ſake of my gold, privately buried me in this houſe, without any funeral rites.*

The *Sibyl*, in the ſixth book of *Virgil*, ſpeaks more plainly to *Æneas*, by her led to *Charon*'s boat;

Hæc omnis, quam cernis, inops inhumataq; turba eſt:
Portitor ille, Charon: hi, quos vehit unda, ſepulti.
Nec ripas datur horrendas, nec rauca fluenta
Tranſportare prius, quam ſedibus oſſa quierunt.

Thus in Mr. *Dryden*;

The ghoſts rejected, are th' unhappy crew
Depriv'd of ſepulchres and funeral due:
The boatman, *Charon*; thoſe, the bury'd hoſt
He ferries over to the farther coaſt:
Nor dares his tranſport veſſel croſs the waves
With ſuch whoſe bones are not compos'd in graves.

And therefore the unhappy *Palinurus*, who was among that croud, ſaid to *Æneas*;

Eripe me his, invicte, malis; aut tu mihi terram
Injice——

Which Mr. *Dryden* thus renders;

Redeem from this reproach my wand'ring ghoſt,
And in a peaceful grave my corpſe compoſe.

So that when the body was cover'd with earth, the ſoul was at reſt, according to the opinion of *Virgil*; as alſo of *Catullus*, and *Horace*, *ode* 28.

——*Licebit*
Injecto ter pulvere curras.

That is, *When you have thrice thrown earth on the dead body, you may depart.*

The ſame was held by the *Greeks*, as appears by what *Antigone* did to the body of *Polynices*, in *Sophocles*; and by *Plutarch*'s words, when he ſpeaks of *Iſis*, it is reported, *That the hawk flying over bodies that lie unburied, throws earth on their eyes.* The words *Virgil* makes *Palinurus* ſpeak, are like thoſe of *Patroclus*'s ghoſt to *Achillis* in *Homer*, which I tranſlate thus; *Bury me ſpeedily, that I may get into* Pluto's *empire: All thoſe black ſouls and ſhades drive me away, and will not ſuffer me to bear them company beyond the river.* We alſo read, *That he who omitted this charitable duty of throwing earth on the dead, was oblig'd afterwards to purify himſelf, by ſacrificing a ſow to* Ceres, Feſt. verb. Præcidanea. But *Cicero*, ſpeaking of this cuſtom, in the ſecond book *de Legibus*, adds, *That if any man was kill'd at ſea, and thrown into it, tho' his bones did not lie above ground, yet the heir was obliged to offer the aforeſaid ſacrifice:* But he aſſigns no reaſon for either.

I could here produce more ſuch inſtances out of poets and hiſtorians; as, among others, that which *Suetonius* has of *Caligula*'s unburied carcaſe; and *Lucian* in *Philopſ.* of a houſe in *Corinth*, like that of *Athens* above-mention'd, out of *Pliny*. But perhaps you, to whom none of theſe things are unknown, will laugh at me; and I ſhall get nothing but blame for employing

ploying myſelf to ſo little purpoſe on this buſineſs, unleſs I be thought mad, for diſcourſing on this ſubject after the moſt learned *Turnebus*, *adverſ. lib.* 25. *cap.* 6. However, I'll tell you a difficulty I think worth your diſcuſſing; which is, How you would reconcile this wandering of the ghoſt, when the body, eſpecially if it be kill'd, is unburied, and depriv'd of funeral rites, with our religion? If I ſhould aſſure you, upon my word, that we find this true by experience, even in our days, ſo that you may put it out of doubt, that it is not barely a ſuperſtition of the antients: I confeſs my ignorance, and know not how to ſolve this, unleſs your learning can find the means. I have done, and am, *&c.* GEMELLI.

LETTER XII.

The Deſcription of Lions.

Lions, March 22, 1686.

THAT I may not be oblig'd to write you an extravagant long letter from *Paris*, where I hope to be in a few days, I will now give you an account of *Lions*, as briefly as I can. To begin with the ſervice of God; the beſt churches here, would be reckon'd very indifferent with us; but then they are better ſerv'd, and more reſpected than in *Italy*; ſuch is the education of the clergy, the zeal of the prelates, and the devotion of the people. The cathedral, dedicated to St. *John* by a king of *Burgundy*, is adorn'd with ſome curioſities: The clock, ſtanding on the right hand of the choir, is moſt remarkable; for every time the hour is to ſtrike, a braſs cock, ſtanding on the top of it, claps his wings, and ſtretching out his neck, as if he were alive, crows: then four angels ſtrike bells of ſeveral ſizes, ſo that they make a concert, or chime the tune of the hymn of St. *John*, which begins, *Ut queant laxis reſonare fibris*: In the mean while, another angel opens a little door, and comes out to ſalute the bleſſed virgin; and as ſhe turns, as it were to hear what he ſays, a dove, repreſenting the Holy Ghoſt, deſcends; and another figure, ſignifying the Eternal Father, bleſſes her three times: which done, the ſame angel goes in to ſtrike the hour. Somewhat lower is a nich, in which, every day of the week, there is a ſeveral figure of thoſe ſaints, whoſe office is celebrated in the church, when no other ſolemnity occurs; as, on *Sunday* our Saviour's reſurrection, on *Monday* his death, on *Tueſday* St. *John Baptiſt*, on *Wedneſday* St. *Stephen*, on *Thurſday* our Saviour holding a chalice, with a hoſt over it, on *Friday* he an infant embracing a croſs, and on *Saturday* our bleſſed Lady. It has alſo an aſtrolabe, which ſhews all the motions of the ſun on the ſigns of the zodiack, and the time of his riſing and ſetting; as alſo the twilight both morning and evening; a diviſion of the day into twelve equal parts; the moon's increaſe and wane; ſo principal fix'd ſtars that appear in our hemiſphere, and the motion of the *primum mobile*, perform'd in twenty-four hours. Below is a perpetual calendar, ſhewing the years of the common chriſtian *Epocha*, the golden number of the preſent year, the dominical letter, the epact, the moveable feaſts, the days of every month, and particularly the feſtivals celebrated by the church; and this laſts ſixty-ſix years without altering. On another oval plate is a hand, as we call it, which contracts itſelf, and ſtretches out five inches in going about, to point the minutes of the hour exactly. This church is poſſeſſed of ſixty-nine manors, to which adding its other revenues within the city, it may be reckon'd worth near ten thouſand crowns a years. Upon a vacancy it is govern'd by the biſhop of *Autun*, call'd *Auguſtodunenſis*; and he of *Lions* does the ſame by that of *Autun*. No man can be admitted to the dignity of a canon, unleſs he firſt prove his gentility for four deſcents. There are alſo many prebendaries, twelve whereof are perpetual, and ſeventy other prieſts, to attend the divine ſervice. The habit of theſe canons is different from what ours wear, for under the uſual ſquare caps they have one of furs, which covers half their forehead; beſides a very large capouch, or hood, which hinders the ſeeing any thing beyond their noſe; for the reſt, they wear the long caſſock under, and over it a ſurplice, when in the church. The other clergymen and prieſts uſe the ſame habit, excepting the aforeſaid cap.

Churches in Lions.

Curious clock.

Next to the cathedral, we muſt take notice of the hoſpital for the poor, call'd *la Charite*, or the charity; a place ſo large, that it looks like a ſmall town. Here fourteen hundred perſons of both ſexes are maintain'd; but they are ſo diſtributed, and put to ſeveral employments and trades, that none, tho' lame, eat their bread before they have earn'd it.

The great hoſpital.

The

GEMELLI. The girls have portions given them when they are marriageable. I leave it to you to gueſs what abundance of rooms there muſt be, for ſo many people of ſuch different ages and conditions, to lie, work, and do all their affairs. I will only tell you that their granary is half as big as ours at *Naples*; not that ſo much corn is ſpent in the hoſpital, but becauſe abundance of bread is alſo given to the other poor about the town. Now in the lent-time, many maidens of good quality ſtand in the ſtreets, and greateſt dealers ſhops, begging alms for this hoſpital; and they manage ſo well with fine words and good carriage, ſometimes humble, and ſometimes pleaſantly imperious, that they gather about five hundred piſtoles a year. The church is indifferently well adorn'd, and I am mightily pleaſed with ſome figures painted on its windows. The poor here do nothing but pray for their king's health and proſperity.

Situation. As for the ſituation of the city, it is almoſt all encompaſſed with mountains, and therefore the air is rather thick, than otherwiſe; yet its hills are inferior to none in the world for pleaſantneſs, and fertility.

Bridge. There is a ſtately bridge over the *Rhoſne*, of twenty-ſix arches, and eighty paces in length, and famous for the death of the emperor *Gratian*, kill'd on it by the tyrant *Maximus*. That over the *Saone* has but nine arches, but is alſo noted for the cruelty of *Caligula*, who is ſaid to have cauſed all thoſe who were baffled diſputing before him, to be caſt headlong from it.

There are two ſmall hills within the incloſure of the city, call'd St. *Juſtus*, and St. *Sebaſtian*. On the latter a citadel was once erected, and ſince demoliſh'd; ſo

Forts. that at preſent nothing remains but a ſmall caſtle. Another ſtill ſmaller ſtands on one of the banks of the *Saone*, and is call'd *Pierre Anciſe*, oppoſite to the gate of *Veyze*. The fort call'd St. *Clair*, towards the *Rhoſne*, is ſmall, and of little or no conſequence. Not far from the above-mention'd gate, I ſaw an ancient tomb, on four columns. The multitude calls it, of the two lovers; and ſome other *Ignoramus*'s have ſome ſtrange notions of *Herod*, *Pilate*, and *Herodias*.

Town-houſe. The town-houſe is a moſt noble ſtructure, and ſuch that there is a cut made of it. Not to ſpeak of its fine ſquare, and the fountain in the midſt of it; a few ſteps lead up to the firſt floor, where there is, as it were, a cover'd court, adorn'd with ſome antient inſcriptions; and among the reſt, on two braſs plates, the oration made by the emperor *Claudius*, mention'd by *Tacitus*, *Annal.* 2. in favour of the people of *Lions*, when they ſued to be made citizens of *Rome*. On the upper Floor, is firſt a hall, which ſtill ſhews the effects of the late fire; next a large room with the pictures of all the *Eſchevins*, or ſheriffs, and beyond it another, where juſtice is adminiſtred to trading people; all three well painted. For the better underſtanding of what I ſay, you are to be inform'd, that the government of the city is in four conſuls, and *Eſchevins*, reduced to this number from twelve, by *Henry* IV. two whereof are yearly choſen by the citizens. Above them is the *Prevoſt des Marchands*, or lord mayor; who is choſen every two years, in *December*, on the day of St. *Thomas* the Apoſtle. Theſe *Eſchevins* have the keeping of the keys of the city, having taken an oath to king *Henry* III. in 1570. When out of their employment, they are ennobled, or become gentlemen, with all their poſterity, and are not oblig'd to publick duties. They every half year appoint the counſellors and judges, who ſit in the aforeſaid houſe to decide controverſies in matters of trade; tho' from them there lies an appeal to the *Seneſchal* of the city. They alſo conſtitute a ſollicitor, and a ſecretary, who are alſo ennobled, and have each two hundred livres a year penſion, for life. At trials, the provoſt and counſellors, or judges, ſit on a place rais'd high, and the *Eſchevins*, advocates, and ſollicitors, ſomewhat lower, without any other diſtinction.

All theſe privileges and immunities have been very providently granted to the *Eſchevins*, to advance the trade of the people of *Lions*, and raiſe it to the reputation it now has, to the great benefit of the king's revenue; and for this ſame reaſon, they obtain'd four free fairs in a year, kept at *Twelfth-tide*, and *Eaſter*, in *Auguſt*, and in *November*, on *All Saints Day*. Among the other branches of trade, that of books is none of the leaſt; both in regard that printing is there in perfection, and becauſe of the quantities brought from the fair, at *Frankfort*, and other parts of *Germany*, and *Italy*. I am ſatisfy'd a learned man cannot ſee any thing that will pleaſe him better, than *Anniſon*'s warehouſes.

Cuſtoms. As for the manners and cuſtoms, I do not think my three days ſtay here time enough, to judge of them; but by what I could diſcover, the people ſeem to me induſtrious, and pains-taking, coupling the *French* invention to the *Italian* oeconomy. The women are beautiful, and fond of fine cloaths; the gentry are well bred, and genteel; and the peaſants more crafty and ſharp than in other parts.

I have no leiſure to add any more, but only two particulars. The firſt, that the day before yeſterday, at the inn call'd the

Three

Three kings, I ſaw an *Engliſh* nobleman, and was aſſur'd for a certainty, that he is going embaſſador to *Rome*, from king *James* II. to pay his obedience to the pope. I ſuſpend my judgment till I hear more of it. The ſame day he imbark'd on the *Rhoſne*, to go down to *Avignon*, with eight ſervants. The other, of more consequence to me, is, that I wiſh you to have more kindneſs for me than hitherto, or at leaſt to give me more frequent proofs of it, writing to me, when your affairs will permit. And to conclude, I remain, *&c.* GEMELLI.

LETTER XIII.

The Author's Journey from Lions *to* Paris.

Paris, April 3. 1686.

YOUR moſt obliging letter came to my hands moſt conveniently, that is, when I was moſt eager to hear from you, and my friends. This freſh obligation being added to all the reſt, for which I ſhall ever be your debtor, that you take upon you, not only to acquaint me with the ill practices of my enemies, but alſo to diſappoint them. To deal plainly, I know not how to go about at preſent, to return due thanks; or how I can hope to deſerve it as long as I live; but who knows what may happen?

To come to my journey: I ſet out from *Lions* on *Friday* the 13th of *March*, having hired two horſes to *Roane* for ſixteen livres, and dining at *Brele*, three leagues from *Lions*, went three leagues further to *Terrara*, where I lay, with two gentlemen of *Lions*, who were travelling the ſame way. The next morning I advanc'd three leagues to St. *Saphorin*, and after dinner three more to *Roane*, a ſmall town. On *Sunday* I heard maſs in the *Jeſuites* church, which is not ſo well adorn'd as thoſe of the *Capuchins* are with us; and at one in the afternoon we imbark'd on the *Loire*, by the *Romans* call'd *Ligeris*, to go down the river to *Orleans*, paying four livres and a half each for our paſſage. The firſt night we lay at a ſmall village call'd St. *Giran*, the ſecond at *Gyen*, twelve leagues diſtant, all the way in ſight of a pleaſant and fruitful country; and the third to *Deſize*, a large town, nine leagues from *Gyen*. The next day, having run ſeven leagues, we din'd at *Nevers*, a city belonging to the duke of *Mazarine*, as well as the aforeſaid town of *Deſize*. It is, at preſent, about three miles in compaſs, with a good ditch and walls; but the ancient city, then call'd *Noviodunum Heduorum*, enclos'd within the new one, was much ſmaller. The bridge over the river *Loire*, in my opinion, is one of the fineſt and ſtrongeſt that may be ſeen, conſiſting of twenty arches, ſtanding on pillars of ſquare ſtone. At both ends of it there are draw-bridges, with towers to defend them; and to conclude, under the laſt arch, next the city, is a battery fluſh with the water, to keep off any large boat of enemies. The treaſurer of the cathedral enjoys this privilege, that he may go into, and ſit in the choir, when he pleaſes, with his ſword by his ſide, and with his boots and ſpurs on, as if he were going to battle. In other reſpects, the city abounds in all ſorts of proviſions, except oil of olives; inſtead of which they uſe nut oil and butter. They work curiouſly here in cryſtal, as well as in *Venice*, which I could not have believ'd unleſs I had ſeen it.

Nevers *City.*

Imbarking again, and running about ten leagues, we came at night to another village, call'd *Le puy de Fer*, where we ſpent the time pleaſantly, being ſuch a company, as if we were juſt come from the tower of *Babel*, one ſpeaking *Latin*, another *Italian*, a third *French*, a fourth *Engliſh*, and a fifth *Spaniſh*; but ſometimes every one ſtriving to ſpeak the other's language, they ſpoke none of them to the purpoſe; ſo that you may imagine how comical it was to hear the *Frenchman* italiciſe, the *Italian* galliciſe, and ſo of the reſt. Le puy de Fer *village*

On *Friday* morning we advanc'd three leagues, to a little city, call'd *la Charite*, where they alſo work in cryſtal; and then ſix further to *Coſne*, a ſmall town. I was well pleas'd here to ſee a great forge, where the iron is heated by the blowing of an extravagant pair of bellows mov'd by water. The next morning we proceeded three leagues, and din'd at the village of *Briare*; then two more to lie at *Buſſiere*, where the marquiſs of the ſame name has a fine palace, with a moſt curious and delightful garden, and grove. La Charite *city.* Briare *village.* Buſſiere.

On *Sunday*, inſtead of holding on to *Orleans* by water, I alter'd my mind, and hiring two horſes for five livres, ſet out for *Noyan*, to go thence to *Montargis*. From *Buſſiere* to *Noyan* is but three leagues, ſo that I came thither time enough to hear maſs. It is the cuſtom in *France* to diſtribute holy bread on *Sunday* to all that are preſent at the ſolemn maſs. That night I lay at *Montargis*, three leagues from *Noyan*, Noyan. Montargis

GEMELLI. *Noyan*, there to expect the *Diligence*, or flying-coach, which goes and comes to *Paris*. This city is conſiderably large, and full of wealthy inhabitants, being ſeated near a navigable river, which occaſions a great trade, eſpecially of wine ſent to *Paris*; and being a place that belongs to the duke of *Orleans*, the caſtle is a majeſtick habitation; but will coſt very much to be put in repair.

The coach coming yeſterday I took a place in it, paying two *French* crowns for myſelf, and one for a ſervant of mine to ride behind; and thus we ſet out about eight in the morning. Having gone about two leagues, there came into the coach a lady of quality with her husband; which I could not but a little admire, being us'd to that unpoliteneſs of *Italy*, call'd by the name of reſpect; but in reality is diffidence and jealouſy. I am wont to ſay, that jealouſy is to be call'd a reaſonable vice; for it proceeds from a mind that will be ſolely poſſeſs'd of a thing it thinks good; and thus it is not only the lover, who will poſſeſs his fair, without allowing any part to another, but the miſer is of the ſame opinion as to his money, being no leſs in love with it. Beſides, he who loves, and is belov'd, does not only enjoy the poſſeſſion of that good, but alſo the ſatisfaction of ſeeing himſelf valu'd above all things by his miſtreſs, as ſhe is by him: as he thinks himſelf extraordinary happy, who knows he is in his prince's favour, or in great repute among his neighbours; therefore he is not much in the wrong when he frets and vexes, becauſe his lady takes much notice of others; becauſe he either thinks himſelf undervalu'd, which he looks upon with indignation, as a wrong, or elſe fancies he is only put upon an equal lay with others, when he expected to be the firſt and only perſon in her favour. Moreover, love, which is not brutal, being indiviſible, as conſiſting in the deſire of a thing look'd upon as the ultimate good, which can be but one; it follows, that whatſoever account a woman makes of another man, is look'd upon, by the lover, as contempt, and undervaluing of him. Thus it appears, that only they are bold in condemning jealouſy, who never lov'd, but have labour'd all their life-time to ſatiate their natural appetite, without any diſtinction, like the beaſts; as alſo thoſe women, who, tho' they ſeem proud, will not be ſubject to one only man, but to all they meet. This plainly appears among thoſe *French* gentlemen, who look upon jealouſy as more diſhonourable than cuckoldom is among us. They ſay, I don't ſpeak of marry'd men, that they cannot take greater revenge on their ladies, if they happen to prove kind to others, than by forſaking them and chuſing others. I tell them they do not love then, and are mad to think, that they who have ſet their minds on others can any way reſent being forſaken by them. The women, being acquainted with the faſhion, do not regard the mens words, tho' they ſaw them die, and therefore it is no wonder that inconſtancy does not trouble them, and that jealouſy takes no place in their diſtracted breaſts. On the contrary, to return to my purpoſe, thoſe in *Italy*, who are neither husbands, nor lovers, but only relations, or guardians, are in reality too nice, and rather occaſion more harm than good, by keeping the women ſo much ſhut up, and in ſuch ſolitude. Their's is not to be call'd jealouſy, but diffidence and miſtruſt; thus they make their own unhappineſs, and cheriſh the vulture in their own breaſt, which tears their very bowels. What wonder is it if a maiden, that has never look'd a man in the face, preſently falls in love with the firſt ſhe ſees, without conſidering whether he is a fit perſon for her, or of what condition or nation he is. Do not tell me there are ſome, who would never think of doing any ill thing, were they not tempted; and therefore it is requiſite to keep them ſhut up. This is the ſame I ſay; women are all of this temper, they love to be courted, and are only chaſte when they are not ſought after, or when, being forward themſelves, they are ſlighted; ſhall we then believe that all our vigilancy, tho' we had *Argos*'s eyes, can keep them from doing what they pleaſe? Our care only ſerves to make them ſenſible of ſome things we would not have them know, and the beſt remedy perhaps in thoſe caſes is to take no notice of them. Hear a ſong much uſed here to that purpoſe.

Jealouſy.

Si vouz avez une femme coquette,
Faites ſemblant de ne le point ſçavoir;
Car un mari, qui veut fair la guette,
Voit bien ſouvant ce quil ne veut pas voir.

That is, *If you have a jilting wife, take no notice of it; for a husband that will be upon the watch, very often ſees what he would not ſee.*

The *French* women preſerve a good reputation, becauſe none of them are ever taken in a fault; and this by reaſon no man obſerves them. They take great care to breed them ſoberly, devoutly, and in all virtue; and this done, allow them ſuch liberty that reſtraint may not kindle deſire in them; as we covet *Indian* rarities, and breeding women ſour apples. Familiar converſation between men and women does not always produce immodeſt effects; nor does confinement at all times ſecure chaſtity.

It

It is ridiculous to ſay, Such a woman is more taken with ſuch a certain man's company, than with another, therefore ſhe muſt be in love with him. Such a man will quit any other diverſion to diſcourſe with ſuch a lady, therefore he muſt have ſome deſign upon her. I own there is more likelihood of theſe perſons falling in love, than thoſe who are not acquainted; yet it does not follow that they muſt of neceſſity be enamour'd. Who is there that would not rather gaze on a beautiful than a deform'd ſtatue? Who is the man that in company will not rather chuſe to ſit by a genteel, handſome, and well-bred young gentleman, than by an ill-look'd peeviſh old fellow? Certainly none. Thus, not to ſpeak of beauty, good perſonal behaviour, a virtuous deportment, and diſcreet pleaſant diſcourſe, will gain an aſcendant over others. Why then, if one man loves another, upon ſuch like motives, is it call'd a virtuous affection, perfect friendſhip, brotherly kindneſs, and a natural ſympathy? and, on the other hand, if a lady ſhews more inclination to converſe with a worthy youth, that is a ſtranger, than with her own dull kindred, muſt it be term'd lewdneſs, impudence, immodeſty, and bare-fac'd whoredom? The conſequence of ſuch prepoſſeſſion is, that in *Italy* another's reputation is blemiſh'd upon a meer notion, or fancy, eſpecially when any amorous coxcombs find themſelves rejected, and grow jealous of ſome man of merit. The lady we took into the coach, when we went to dine at *Nemours*, careſs'd me more than ſhe did her husband. She would have me ſit next to her, and carv'd for me; and this on no other account but becauſe ſhe took me for a ſtranger, and not altogether ignorant; and her husband, who was a very well-bred man, ſeem'd rather much pleaſed at it, than otherwiſe.

Here I hir'd a poſt horſe for two livres, to be the ſooner at *Fontainbleau*, four leagues diſtant, and thus my whole day's journey was nine leagues. In the morning I paſs'd through a foreſt, which is worth ſeventeen thouſand livres a year to its owner, the duke of *Orleans*.

Fontainbleau.

Fontainbleau is a large and populous village, ſeated in a plain, not over-fertile, and encompaſs'd with ſteep and craggy clifts; from which many pure and cryſtalline ſtreams deſcending, render the village well deſerving that name. It is a moſt proper place for ſports, both for its ſituation, and becauſe abounding in all ſorts of game; ſometimes riſing in little eaſy hills, and then falling into pleaſant, delightful, and ſhady ſmall vales, with ſome intervals, or ſpots, not crouded with mighty trees, but cover'd with low buſhes, affording curious open hunting. Here many kings of *France* have been pleas'd to reſide; ſo that, beſides the royal caſtle, many of the prime nobility have here built moſt noble hoſtels, or houſes. To confine myſelf to the caſtle, you muſt underſtand, that tho' it be of a vaſt compaſs, that is, two leagues, inculuding the gardens, yet it is not very ſightly on the outſide, becauſe the buildings are low. The firſt thing they here ſhew'd me, was, that they call the ſtag's gallery, where abundance of heads of wild beaſts, and particularly of ſtags, are ſet up, and ſuch as were kill'd by kings have by them inſcriptions, expreſſing the time when, and place where they fell. About it are curiouſly painted all the other foreſts and ſtately palaces belonging to the king, throughout his dominions. There is alſo a billiard-table, to divert the court ladies. I was then conducted up a ſhort ſtair caſe into another gallery, call'd the queen's, which is alſo painted, which leads into the antichamber of *Clorinda*, and that into another, and ſo into a curious cloſet, and the bedchamber where the *Dauphin* was born. The place where the royal bed then ſtood is ſtill rail'd in, the ſame being uſed about all the beds in the houſe. Here, with all poſſible reſpect, I ſeriouſly view'd a picture of that wiſe king *Francis* I. drawn by the life, and think myſelf happy that I had the leiſure to obſerve it. Farther on I ſaw the late queen's cloſet, the king's bedchamber, the council-chamber, which looks into a court, call'd the *Louvre*; that which they call St. *Lewis*'s, and then the hall, nam'd *De la belle chimené*, where the plays are acted. The greateſt ornament in it is a ſtatue of *Henry* IV. ſurnamed the great, which for its excellent workmanſhip coſt no leſs than eighteen thouſand crowns, tho' ſome ſay much more.

GEMELLI.

In king *Francis* the firſt's apartment they firſt ſhew'd me a gallery, in which are fourteen ſtately pictures, containing certain emblems, or rather devices of that king's; and adjoining to it, a room adorn'd with moſt excellent pieces of ſeveral maſters. Hence is a proſpect into the queen's garden, wonderfully ſet out with excellent ſtatues in marble and braſs, not to mention the curious walks; the fine boxes with orange and lemon trees; the green myrtle on the ground, or the ſweet and ſightly flowers, and moſt beautiful dwarf trees moſt artificially diſtributed in all parts. The royal chapel is alſo maſterly painted, and gilded, the floor laid with choice marble, which, for its ſcarcity, is much valued in thoſe parts, and there are two magnificent tribunes for the king and queen. The other apartment, call'd the queen mother's, is ſuitable

GEMELLI. ble to the dignity of the name, and here are the *Dauphin*'s lodgings, and the famous gallery of moſt exquiſite paintings of *Michael Angelo*, *Raphael*, *Titian*, *Leonardi da Vinci*, the brothers *Caraccius*'s, and many others. This gallery looks into the *Dauphineſs*'s garden, where there are as fine ſtatues as in any other part of the caſtle, and particularly thoſe repreſenting the four ſeaſons of the year, are moſt valuable. Beſides a moſt ſtately fiſh-pond, full of ſundry ſorts of fiſh, and ſo ſeated, that the *Dauphineſs*, whenſoever ſhe pleaſes, can take the diverſion of angling from a balcony. At a ſmall diſtance from it is a curious fountain, adorn'd with ſtatues, of whoſe water the king drinks, when he reſides there, and there are two centinels upon it day and night. From this apartment I went down a noble ſtair-caſe, into a vaſt court, call'd *La Cour du Cheval Blanch*, or the white horſe court.

Then I went to ſee the outward gardens, for thoſe above-mention'd are ſmall, and lie between the apartments. The firſt thing I met with was a large lake, on which the king uſes to be carry'd in a barge. There are two other baſons, or ponds, remarkable enough for the many ſwans on them, and the ſtatues about. Not far from one of them is an artificial water-work, conſiſting of three rows of ſpouts in a ring, being no leſs than two hundred; in my opinion the moſt delightful thing that the wit of man could invent, and hard by it are four marble mermaids, maſterly carv'd by a *Spaniard*. The fountain in the midſt of the garden is call'd *du Tybre*, there being in it a large braſs figure, repreſenting the river *Tyber*, with the ſhe wolf, giving ſuck to *Romulus* and *Remus*, a moſt excellent piece of work, in its kind. I leave you to conſider the curious ordering of the walks, the ranging of the ever-green trees, and all other particulars requiſite for the perfection of a royal garden, for I cannot write more of it, and could I, we ſhould not have done ſo ſoon. I muſt add, that within the incloſure of the caſtle, there is alſo a palace of the prince of *Conde*; a fine houſe for the governor, and another for the dogs and their keepers.

This morning we ſet out at break of day, and gently aſcending the mountain, which is all cover'd with yew-trees, on the plain ſaw a ſpot of about half a league in compaſs paled in. I am told there are in it vaſt numbers of pheaſants and partridges, which are plentifully fed, by a perſon appointed for that purpoſe, that the king may divert himſelf with ſhooting when he pleaſes. He does not ſhoot ſtags, and ſuch like beaſts, but has them taken alive by his dogs.

Travelling on a very good road, we had ſome ſmall rain, the firſt I have ſeen this month paſt. After ſix leagues riding we ſtaid to dine at a village, call'd *le Pleſſis*; and two leagues further on I ſaw *la Maiſon Rouge*, or the red houſe, with a fine garden to it, and all this way to the city is ſtrew'd with delightful palaces, and curious rows of trees, of a vaſt length, having left *Corbeil* on the river *Seyne*. Then having travell'd four leagues from *Pleſſis*, I enter'd *Paris*, at St. *Martin*'s gate, in ſight of ſuch a multitude of windmills, that I was amaz'd.

This gate is in the nature of a triumphal arch, having two other ſmall ones on the ſides, and adorn'd with ſeveral ſorts of work in marble. I ſtaid there a while to read the following inſcriptions;

LUDOVICO MAGNO.
VESONTIONE, SEQUANISQUE
BIS CAPTIS,
ET FRACTIS GERMANORUM,
HISPANORUM ET BATAVORUM
EXERCITIBUS.
PRAEF. ET AEDIL. PONI
C. C.
ANNO R. S. H. M.DC.LXXIV.

That is, *The lord mayor and ſheriffs erected this in honour of* Lewis the Great, *upon his twice ſubduing* Beſanzon, *and* Franche Conte, *and routing the armies of the* Germans, Dutch, *and* Spaniards, *in the year of our redemption*, 1674.

This on the inſide of the gate; and on the out-ſide,

LUDOVICO MAGNO.
QUOD LIMBURGO CAPTO,
IMPOTENTES HOSTIUM MINAS
UBIQUE REPRESSIT.
PRAEF. ET AEDIL. PONI
C. C.
ANNO *R. S. H.* M.DC.LXXV.

That is, *The lord mayor and ſheriffs erected this in honour of* Lewis the Great, *for that having taken* Limburg, *he every where diſappointed the vain threats of his enemies. In the year of our redemption*, 1675.

I deſign to ſtay a few days in this famous city, to view ſome part of it, for it would take up years to be acquainted with all of it; and therefore I muſt refer giving you an account of it to another time, at more leiſure, and now reſt me, after the fatigue of riding and writing. I ſhould be glad to receive that catalogue of books you ſpoke of, becauſe I ſhould be ſure to find them, and at a reaſonable rate. I remain, *&c.*

LETTER

GEMELLI.

LETTER XIV.

Containing part of the Description of Paris.

Paris, April 6. 1686.

IT is a very difficult undertaking to comply with my desire of giving you satisfaction in this particular, of acquainting you with all that is fine and remarkable in this city; however, tho' I know my capacity is not sufficient to perform this, I will use my utmost endeavours, not to omit any thing that may seem worth knowing, in the same order I have seen them.

Paris *describ'd.* Before we descend to particulars, it is to be observ'd, that authors differ very much about the original of its name. Some extravagant persons, who will never be satisfy'd with those things which are likeliest, will have it so call'd from *Paris*, son to king *Priam*; others not so unreasonably, from a certain *Paris*, king of the *Gauls*, who residing in this part of the country, gave the inhabitants the name of *Parisis*, or *Parisiaci*; others from the *Greek* word *Para*, and *Isis*, because the Goddess *Isis* was here very much honour'd; and there is a tradition that there was formerly a temple dedicated to her, in the same place where now stands the abbey of St. *Germain des Prez*, near *Paris*. Nor is there less contention about the name of *Lutetia*; some attributing it to a king *Lucus*; others to the word *Lutum*, mud; from the filthiness of the streets, when it extended no farther than the island, form'd by the two arms of the river *Seyne*, now call'd *L'Isle du Palais*, the island of the palace, or *La Cité*, the city, in a stricter sense.

Its name.

Situation. As to situation, it lies in twenty-three degrees, thirty minutes longitude, and forty degrees forty minutes latitude, in a delightful plain. From the hill on the south of it, flow abundance of wholesome waters. On the north are quarries of lime-stone. All that tract which lies along the river, is either cover'd with most pleasant groves, or produces plenty of all sorts of grain; the curious neighbouring little hills furnishing store of excellent wine. As for the climate, or temperature of the air, I would willingly explain myself in the very words of Cardinal *Bembo*'s octave, did not that treat of some place in the east, which are to this effect, *In the bright and sweets-producing east, under the serene and temperate climate of* Arabia Fœlix, *which never suffers under excess either of heat or cold, lives a happy and contented people, wholly addicted to true love, as the fates decreed for them, and as pleas'd the courteous goddess, born in the sea.* It is therefore nothing difficult to guess, how it should rise to such a condition and grandeur, if we do but consider it has been the residence of its kings for so many ages; and before them of the emperors *Julian* and *Gratian*; and had it not been, for good reasons, forbid to build beyond the limits assign'd, it would perhaps have been much above seven leagues in compass. Yet what wants in extent is made up by the narrowness of the streets in many places, and the height of the houses, which makes them very dear, and several families live in many of them. Do but observe the number I am going to mention; which is, that in the year 1681, if I was rightly inform'd, there were seventeen thousand, four hundred and twenty-four children christen'd, and four thousand two hundred and forty-four couples marry'd.

Bigness.

To come to something more particular, it is to be taken notice of, that *Paris* is continually beautifying, by the king's command, and this is perform'd by the sheriffs so punctually, that in a short time it will be another antient *Rome*. That which was formerly call'd *Le Fauxbourg de* St. *Germain*, or St. *Germain*'s suburb, the wall which divided it from the city being thrown down, is now incorporated in it, and the inhabitants there enjoy all the same privileges of the other citizens. I think nothing in the world can be finer than the gates newly built, or repair'd, either for regular architecture or magnificence. The next to that of St. *Martin*, mentioned in my last, is that of St. *Denis*, the finest, without all doubt, of any hitherto erected. All about it hang trophies of arms, masterly carv'd, and abundance of other ornaments, with two basso-relievo's, the one next the city, and the other on the out-side, representing the passing of the *Rhine*, and the taking of *Maestricht*. The inscriptions are worth transcribing for their purity and brevity.

Gates.

EMENDATA MALE MEMORI
BATAVORUM GENTE.
PRAEF. ET AEDIL. PONI CC.
ANN. R. S. H. M.DC.LXXII.

GEMELLI. QUOD TRAJECTUM AD MOSAM
XIII. DIEBUS COEPIT.
PRAEF. ET AEDIL. PONI CC.
ANN. R. S. H. M. DC. LXXIII.

QUOD DIEBUS VIX
SEXAGINTA
RHENUM, VAHALIM, MOSAM,
ISOLAM SUPERAVIT.
SUBEGIT PROVINCIAS TRES,
CEPIT URBES MUNITAS
QUADRAGINTA.

Engliſh'd thus, *The lord mayor and ſheriffs erected this in memory of correction given to the forgetful* Dutch. *In the year of our redemption*, 1672.

The lord mayor and ſheriffs erected this in memory of his taking Maeſtricht *in thirteen days. In the year of our redemption*, 1673.

In memory of his croſſing the Rhine, *the* Wael, *the* Maeſe, *and the* Iſſel, *in leſs than ſixty days, ſubdu'd three Provinces, and took forty ſtrong towns.*

And in ſeveral places is writ in large gold letters,

LUDOVICO MAGNO.

To Lewis *the great.*

St. *Antony*'s gate, leading to the ſuburb of the ſame name, was formerly erected in the form of a triumphal arch, in honour of *Henry* II. but was very much embelliſh'd of late years. Over it is the king's ſtatue, between two ſmall pyramids, with the following inſcription.

LUDOVICO MAGNO.
PRAEF. ET AEDILES
ANN. R. S. H.
M. DC. LXXII.
QUOD URBEM AUXIT,
ORNAVIT, LOCUPLETAVIT,
P. C.

That is, *The lord mayor and ſheriffs erected this in honour of* Lewis the Great, *for having enlarg'd, adorn'd, and enrich'd the city.*

At a ſmall diſtance, near a ſmall garden door, is the following inſcription,

LUDOVICUS MAGNUS,
PROMOTIS IMPERII FINIBUS
ULTRA RHENUM, ALPES,
ET PYRENÆOS,
POMOERIUM HOC, MORE PRISCO,
PROPAGAVIT.
ANN. R. S. H. M. DC. LXX.

LUDOVICUS MAGNUS
ET VINDICATAS CONJUGIS AUGUSTAE
DOTALES URBES
VALIDA MUNITIONE CINXIT
ET HOC VALLUM CIVIUM DELICIIS
DESTINARI JUSSIT.
ANN. R. S. H. M. DC. LXXI.

That is, Lewis *the great having extended the bounds of his empire beyond the* Rhine, *the* Alps, *and the* Pyreneans, *ſtretch'd out this liberty of the city, according to the cuſtom of the ancients. In the year of our redemption*, 1670.

Lewis *the great, fortify'd the dower towns he recover'd, belonging to his royal conſort, and cauſed this intrenchment to be made for the diverſion of the citizens. In the year of our redemption*, 1671.

Between this gate and St. *Martin*'s are four long parallel rows of trees, forming three walks, or alleys; and in the midſt of this ſpace is the new gate of St. *Lewis*, on which are theſe words,

LUDOVICUS MAGNUS
AVO
DIVO LUDOVICO.
ANN. R. S. H. M. DC. LXXIV.

That is, Lewis *the great, to his progenitor St.* Lewis. *In the year of our redemption*, 1674.

Next is St. *Bernard*'s gate extraordinary beautiful; and adorn'd with excellent baſſo-relievo's. On the city ſide is the king diſtributing plenty to his ſubjects, with this inſcription,

LUDOVICO MAGNO
ABUNDANTIA PARTA
PRAEF. ET AEDIL. PONI
C C.
ANN. R. S. H. M. DC. LXX.

Importing, *The lord mayor and ſheriffs erected this in honour of* Lewis the Great, *for having procur'd plenty. In the year of our redemption*, 1670.

On the other ſide is the king ſteering a mighty ſhip, with all her ſails full, and under it is carv'd,

LUDOVICI MAGNI
PROVIDENTIAE.
PRAEF. ET AEDIL. PONI
C C.
ANN. R. S. H. M. DC. LXX.

Which is, *The lord mayor and ſheriffs erected this to the providence of* Lewis the Great. *In the year of our redemption*, 1670.

The

The other gates have nothing worth taking notice of, and therefore I forbear ſpeaking of them.

The cathedral. Now to come to the buildings: The firſt I ſaw, after my arrival, at leiſure, was the cathedral call'd *Notre Dame*, as being dedicated to our lady. The front of this church is very ſpacious and magnificent, and on it the ſtatue of king *Philip Auguſtus*, in the laſt place, after twenty-four of his predeceſſors, he being thought to have finiſh'd this ſtructure, begun by king *Robert*, the ſon of *Hugh Capet*; not that *Robert* was the firſt founder, but rather the rebuilder and enlarger. The ſtatue in the middle, which ſeems to be mounted on a lion, repreſents *Pepin*, the ſon of *Charlemaign*. In the primitive ages it bore the name of St. *Denis*, its firſt biſhop; but was afterwards rebuilt in the reign of *Childebert*, the ſon of *Clodoveus*, about the year of our Lord 522. and dedicated to the bleſſed virgin, whoſe name it has ever ſince retain'd. On the ſides of the ſaid frontiſpiece are two large ſquare towers, from whoſe tops, which are flat, like the roofs of the houſes in *Naples*, there is a full proſpect of all *Paris*. I went up that which is on the left of the gate, by a ſtair-caſe of three hundred and eighty-nine ſtone ſteps, and, among other things, ſaw a bell new caſt, and by the king's order call'd *Emanuel*, which is full nine feet deep, and ten in the diameter; ſo that, with ſubmiſſion to a better calculation, it weighs three hundred and ten thouſand pounds of *France*; however, the ſound of it is none of the beſt. The church is all leaded over.

As to the inſide, it is a *Gothick* ſtructure, but beautiful and majeſtick, by reaſon of its largeneſs; for it contains one hundred and twenty mighty pillars, compoſing five ſtately iſles: All its thirty-ſeven chapels are neatly kept, and painted, but particularly that of our lady near the choir gate, is all over adorn'd, and ſet out with ſeveral offerings of devout chriſtians; and among other rich lamps hanging in it, there is one very curious, made like a ſhip, which was preſented by the city of *Paris*. Obſerve now ſomething that is pleaſant. This chapel was formerly call'd *des Pareſſeux*, that is, of the ſlothful; becauſe in this only there were maſſes ſaid, contrary to the cuſtom of the primitive church, at noon, for the conveniency of thoſe who could not riſe early. Before it is the ſtatue of king *Philip de Valois*, arm'd, on horſeback, and booted, juſt as he came into the church, to return thanks for the victory he had obtain'd over the *Flemings*, whoſe ſpoils he alſo conſecrated to the bleſſed virgin.

Behind the high altar, on braſs columns, GEMELLI. ſtands the ſtately monument of St. *Marcellus*, one of the firſt biſhops of *Paris*. On the left of the ſaid altar is alſo the ſtatue of king *Philip Auguſtus*, on a pillar. Near another column, juſt entering the church, on the right hand, is a figure of St. *Chriſtopher*, of an extraordinary magnitude, made in the year 1413. by a certain lord of *Eſſarts*, lord chamberlain to king *Charles* VI. But I ſhould have enough to do to reckon up all particulars, tho' I were able, and you had patience to hear them. It will ſuffice to add two; the firſt, that it is all hung with colours and ſtandards, taken from enemies in battle, and plac'd here in thankſgiving; the other, that whoſoever delights in exquiſite pictures, may here pleaſe his eyes, and ſatisfy his curioſity; for the goldſmiths being oblig'd every year, on the firſt of *May*, to preſent one, they employ the ableſt maſter in *France*, and he being to ſtand in competition with thoſe that went before, takes all poſſible care to produce ſuch a piece as may be worthy of that place: The fineſt are in the choir, the beſt whereof are two of the famous M. *le Brun*, intendant of the royal academy; one being the crucifixion of St. *Peter*; the other the martyrdom of St. *Stephen*. The next place is due to one of St. *Paul*, cauſing ſeveral books to be burnt before the portico of a temple, being the work of *le Suer*, the next great painter to *Pouſſin*, in the judgment of the *French*.

The chapter conſiſts of fifty canons, who ſtill preſerve the antient cuſtom of repairing to the church to ſing matins at midnight, which is an excellent example of piety, being all of them lodg'd in the adjoining cloyſter: And hence you may conclude how well this church is ſerv'd in other particulars.

I cannot at preſent give you an account of any other ſacred places except the great hoſpital, call'd the *Hotel Dieu*, or *The great hoſpital.* the houſe of God, near the cathedral. I believe it was founded by ſome holy biſhops, becauſe in the primitive ages of the church all prelates indifferently took upon them the care of the ſick and poor, as knowing they were not maſters of the revenues of their churches, but only allowing themſelves neceſſary food and raiment, as the apoſtle teaches, meer ſtewards and diſtributors for the benefit of the poor, for whoſe ſake the faithful beſtow'd ſuch mighty gifts on the church. This I ſpeak of is the chief and greateſt in all *Paris*, and yet it is ſcarce able to maintain the vaſt multitude of ſick, which ſometimes amount to four thouſand. The *Auguſtinian* nuns look to the ſick, and perform their duty

GEMELLI. duty with wonderful charity and humility.

I muſt further inform you, that the city being divided into three parts, by the two branches of the *Seyne*, above-mention'd, there muſt of conſequence be many ſtately bridges, ſuitable to the dignity of the place, which join thoſe parts, call'd *la Ville*, *la Cité*, and *l'Univerſité*, that is, the town, the city, and the univerſity. To begin with the oldeſt, call'd *de noſtre Dame*, or our lady's: It is very beautiful, by reaſon of the noble ſtatues, the marble medals, repreſenting many of their former kings, and the fine houſes on both ſides of it. On one of its arches this diſtich is carv'd;

Bridges.

JUCUNDUS GEMINOS POSUIT, TIBI SEQUANA, PONTES;
NUNC TU JURE POTES DICERE PONTIFICEM.

Jucundus *on the* Seyne *two bridges laid,*
For which he well may Pontifex *be ſaid.*

Pontifex has here a double meaning, as ſignifying a bridge-maker; whereas the true acceptation of it is a biſhop.

The reaſon of it is, that it was built by a *Franciſcan* fryar of *Verona*, whoſe name was *John Jucundus*, about the year 1507. and ſome affirm, he was not only excellently vers'd in polite learning, but alſo maſter to the never-ſufficiently commended *Julius Cæſar della Scala*, or *Scaliger*. I am apt to believe he is the ſame we are beholden to for the firſt correct printed copy of *Cæſar*'s *Commentaries*, according to *Gerard Voſſius de Hiſtor. Latin.* About the middle of this bridge there are two machines, which draw up abundance of the river water, to convey it to fountains in ſeveral places, at a great diſtance. On a black marble ſtone are carv'd, in letters of gold, the following verſes of the famous M. *Santeüil*, who, in my opinion, had the ſpirit of *Tibullus* in him.

SEQUANA CUM PRIMUM REGINAE ALLABITUR URBI,
TARDAT PRAECIPITES AMBITIOSUS AQUAS.
CAPTUS AMORE LOCI, CURSUM OBLIVISCITUR ANCEPS,
QUO FLUAT, ET DULCES NECTIT IN URBE MORAS.
HINC VARIOS IMPLENS, FLUCTU SUBEUNTE, CANALES,
FONS FIERI GAUDET, QUI MODO FLUMEN ERAT.
ANNO M. DC. LXXVI.

As Seyne *does to the queen of cities glide,*
Th' ambitious river ſtops his haſty tide.
Enchanted with the place, forgets his way,
And with the beauteous town contrives his ſtay.
Into her various pipes he freely flows,
And from a river now a fountain grows.
An. 1676.

The *Pont au Change*, or exchange bridge, was formerly of wood; but being unfortunately burnt in 1622. was nobly rebuilt, as it now is, with houſes on it on both ſides, inhabited by ſeveral ſorts of trades. At one end of it is the king's ſtatue, repreſenting him about ten years of age, on a ſmall pedeſtal, between thoſe of his father *Lewis* XIII. and his mother *Anne* of *Auſtria*. The bridge of St. *Michel*, or St. *Michael*, is at a ſmall diſtance, with houſes on both ſides, like the other, and that cloſe by it call'd *le Petit Pont*, or the little bridge. I will now paſs by other ſmall ones, and only mention the incomparable one call'd *Pont Neuf*, or the new bridge, built over that part where the two branches of the *Seyne* meeting, make the wideſt water: It appears to have been begun by king *Henry* III. by the inſcription on the firſt of the arches;

HENR. III. F. ET. POL. R.
POTENTISS. AUSP. CATH. MAT. LUD.
CONJU. AUGUST. OB. C. UTIL. PUBL.
EUND. PON. JAC. S. ET DIVERS. URB.
NOBILIS. PAR. MAG. VIAT. COMP. M.
RER. OM. Q. IMP. ET EX COM. PER.
DIV. OR. AEQ. CON. PRID. CALEND.
JUN. 1578.

It was afterwards finiſh'd by *Henry* IV. call'd, *The Great*, about the year 1604; and in 1635. *Lewis* XIII. ſet up his ſtatue of braſs, on horſeback, about the middle of the bridge, on a pedeſtal of white marble, having the greateſt actions of king *Henry* carv'd in *baſſo relievo*, and at the angles four ſlaves in braſs, repreſenting the nations ſubdu'd by him: All the work ſeems to me very maſterly; but affection makes me think the horſe and the king's figure finer than all the reſt, as being

being made by our *Italian Gio Bologneſe*. On the front of it we read;

ENRICO IIII.
GALLIARUM IMPERATORI
NAVAR. R.
LUDOVICUS XIII. FILIUS EJUS
OPUS INCHOATUM ET INTERMISSUM,
PRO
DIGNITATE PIETATIS ET IMPERII
PLENIUS, ET AMPLIUS ABSOLVIT,
EMIN. C. D. RICHELIUS
COMMUNE POPULI VOTUM PROMOVIT,
SUPER ILLUST. VIRI DE BULLION,
BOUTILLIER P. AERARII F.
FACIENDUM CURAVERUNT
M. DC. XXXV.

To Henry IV.
Emperor of France, *and King of* Navarre.
Lewis XIII. *his ſon finiſh'd this work, which had been begun, and left imperfect, anſwerable to the greatneſs of his duty to his father, and the extent of his empire. The moſt eminent cardinal* Richlieu *ſatisfy'd the general deſire of the people in promoting this work. The moſt illuſtrious* de Bullion *and* Boutillier *treaſurers, took care of it, An.* 1635.

And under it;

QUISQUIS HAEC LEGES, ITA LEGITO
UTI OPTIMO REGI PRECABERIS
EXERCITUM FORTEM, POPULUM FIDELEM,
IMPERIUM SECURUM
ET ANNOS DE NOSTRIS
B. B. F.

Whoſoever thou art that readeſt this, ſo read, that thou mayſt beg of God, for the excellent prince, a valiant army, a loyal people, a ſecure empire, and a long life out of ours.
Bullion *and* Boutillier *made it.*

On the ſide, next the college of the four nations, is this; for the battle of *Arques*: GEMELLI.

GENIO GALLIARUM S. ET INVICTISSIMO R.
QUI ARQUENSI PRÆLIO MAGNAS
CONJURATORUM COPIAS PARVA
MANU FUDIT.

Sacred to the genius of France, *and the invincible king, who, in the battle of* Arques, *routed great forces of the conſpirators with a handful of men.*

As alſo this, for the victory of *Yvry*:

VICTORI TRIUMPHATORI FERETRIO
PERDUELLES AD EVARIACUM CAESI,
MALIS VICINIS INDIGNANTIBUS
ET FAVENTIBUS
CLEMENTISS. IMPER.
HISPANO DUCI OPIMA RELIQUIT.

To the triumphant conqueror over the enemy's general, the rebels routed at Yvry, *to the grief of his ill neighbours, who favour'd them. The moſt merciful general left the prime ſpoils to the* Spaniſh *leader.*

On the other ſide,

N. M. REGIS,
RERUM HUMANARUM OPTIMI,
QUI SINE CAEDE URBEM INGRESSUS,
VINDICATA REBELLIONE,
EXTINCTIS FACTIONIBUS,
GALLIAS OPTATA PACE COMPOSUIT.

To the noble memory of the beſt of kings, who entering the city without ſlaughter, having puniſh'd the rebellion, and quell'd factions, compos'd France *with the wiſh'd-for peace.*

For the taking of the city of *Montmelian* in *Savoy*, this inſcription;

MONS
OMNIBUS ANTE SE DUCIBUS, REGIBUSQUE
FRUSTRA PETITUS,
ENRICI M. FELICITATE SUB IMPERIUM REDACTUS;
AD AETERNAM SECURITATEM, AC GLORIAM
GALLICI NOMINIS.

A mountain, in vain attack'd by all kings and generals before him, is at laſt reduc'd to obedience by the fortune of Henry the Great, *to the eternal ſecurity and glory of* France.

For the taking of *Amiens* from the *Spaniards*:

AMBIANUM HISPANORUM FRAUDE
INTERCEPTA,
ENRICI M. VIRTUTE ASSERTA,
LUDOVICUS XIII. M. P. F.
IISDEM AB HOSTIBUS SAEPIUS FRAUDE
AC SCELERE TENTATUS,
SEMPER JUSTITIA, ET FORTITUDINE
SUPERIOR FUIT.

Amiens *having been treacherouſly taken by the* Spaniards, *and recover'd by the Valour of* Henry the Great, Lewis XIII. *ſet up this in memory of his father: Being often fraudulently and baſely attempted by the ſame enemies, he always overcame them with valour and juſtice.*

GEMELLI. On the iron work, incloſing all this work, is what follows;

LUDOVICUS XIII. M. P. F.
IMPERII, VIRTUTIS, ET FORTUNAE OBSEQUENTISS.
HAERES I. L. D. D.
RICHELIUS C.
VIR SUPRA TITULOS, ET CONSILIA OMNIUM
RETRO PRINCIPUM, OPUS ABSOLVENDUM CENSUIT
N N. I I. V V. DE BULLION ET BOUTILLIER,
S. A. P. DIGNITATI ET REGNO PARES,
AERE, INGENIO, CURA,
DIFFICILLIMIS TEMPORIBUS P. P.

Lewis XIII. *the moſt dutiful heir of his empire, valour, and fortune, erected this to the memory of his father. The moſt noble cardinal* Richelieu, *a man above all titles, and excelling the counſellors of all former princes, order'd this work to be finiſh'd. The noble and illuſtrious perſons* de Bullion *and* Boutillier, *treaſurers, men that anſwer the honour of their places, and the grandeur of the kingdom, employ'd their money, wit and care in erecting this, in very difficult times.*

Formerly there was a little houſe or hut under the ſecond arch of this bridge, with a pump in it, to bring up water from the river; and a fountain hard by, call'd the *Samaritan*'s, from that woman's ſtatue, and our Saviour ſtanding by it, well made enough. At preſent there is only a copy or repreſentation of thoſe ſtatues, in braſs; and the clock, whoſe wheels were mov'd by the water, is alſo gone; ſo that at preſent nothing more remarkable remains, beſides the keeping up the cuſtom of having many lights on it, for the conveniency of the people that paſs.

Among the moſt remarkable ſquares we muſt take notice of the *Place Royal*, in the *Fauxbourg*, or ſuburb of St. *Anthony*, as well on account of the ſtately houſes and portico's, as of king *Lewis* XIII's ſtatue on horſeback, ſtanding in the midſt of it: It is of braſs, and the pedeſtal of curious white marble, on the forepart whereof is the following inſcription;

POUR LA GLORIEUSE ET IMMORTELLE MEMOIRE DU TRES-GRAND
ET TRES-INVINCIBLE LOUIS LE JUSTE, XIII DU NOM, ROY DE
FRANCE, ET DE NAVARRE; ARMAND CARDINAL DUC DE RICHELIEU,
SON PRINCIPAL MINISTRE DANS TOUS SES ILLUSTRES
ET HEUREUX DESSEINS, COMBLE D'HONEURS, ET DE BIENFAITS
D'UN SI GENEREUX MONARQUE, A FAIT ELEVER CETTE STATUE,
POUR UNE MARQUE ETERNELLE DE SON ZELE, DE SA
FIDELITE, ET DE SA RECONNOISSANCE. 1639.

To the glorious and immortal memory of the moſt great, and moſt invincible Lewis *the* Juſt, XIIIth *of that name, king of* France *and* Navarre, Armand *cardinal* Richelieu, *his principal miniſter in all his illuſtrious and happy Deſigns; being loaden with honours and favours, by ſo generous a monarch, has cauſed this ſtatue to be erected, as an everlaſting token of his zeal, fidelity, and gratitude,* 1639.

On the oppoſite, or back ſide, is this;

LUDOVICO XIII. CHRISTIANISSIMO GALLIAE ET NAVARRAE REGI,
JUSTO, PIO, FOELICI, VICTORI, TRIUMPHATORI,
SEMPER AUGUSTO,
ARMANDUS CARDINALIS DUX RICHELIUS,
PRAECIPUORUM REGNI ONERUM ADJUTOR, ET ADMINISTRATOR,
DOMINO OPTIME MERITO, PRINCIPIQUE MUNIFICENTISSIMO,
FIDEI SUAE, DEVOTIONIS, ET OB INNUMERA
BENEFICIA, IMMENSOSQUE HONORES SIBI COLLATOS, PERENNE
GRATI ANIMI MONUMENTUM, HANC STATUAM EQUESTREM
PONENDAM CURAVIT. ANNO DOMINI 1639.

This requires no engliſhing, being the ſame with the other, with only the difference of the *Latin* or *French* phraſe.

On the right-ſide is a *French* ſonnet, and on the left theſe following hexameters, importing much the ſame as the ſaid ſonnet.

Quod bellator Hydras pacem ſpirare rebelles,
Deplumes trepidare Aquilas, miteſcere Pardos,
Et depreſſa jugo ſubmittere colla Leones,
Deſpectat Ludovicus, *equo ſublimis aheno;*
Non digiti, non artifices fecere camini;
Sed Virtus, & plena Deo Fortuna peregit.
Armandus *vindex fidei, paciſque ſequeſter,*
Auguſtum curavit opus; populiſque verendam
Regali voluit ſtatuam conſurgere circo;
Ut poſt civilis depulſa pericula belli,
Et circum domitos armis civilibus hoſtes,
Æternum Dominus Lodoicus *in urbe triumphet.*

That *Lewis* from his brazen horſe does view
The rebel *Hydra* cruſh'd, for pardon ſue,
Pluck'd eagles trembling, fiercer leopards meek,
And lions to the yoke ſubmit their neck;
Is not what art, nor furnace did beſtow,
But what to's valour, and his God we owe.
Armand, religion's prop, on whom depend
Both peace and war, the noble work deſign'd,
And plac'd this ſtatue in this royal ſquare,
That after all the toils of civil war,
And foreign foes ſubdu'd, this monarch might
For ever peaceful and triumphant ſit.

Since I have engag'd in writing ſuch things, or tranſcribing of inſcriptions, I will go through with it at once; tho' I am ſenſible it is very inſipid to fill up a letter with ſuch barren matter. Be patient, as God ſhall ſave you, and read theſe others, which are in the *Place de Victoire*, or the ſquare of victory, in honour of the preſent *Lewis* XIV. His braſs ſtatue ſeems to me one of the fineſt the art of man could make in our days. It repreſents the king ſtanding in his royal robes, all embroider'd with flower-de-luces, in the poſture of trampling on *Cerberus*, whilſt victory holds a crown of lawrel over his head, and juſt under him are theſe words,

VIRO IMMORTALI.

To the Immortal Man.

Underneath it are the arms of *France*, and the wheel of fortune fix'd, with theſe verſes, GEMELLI.

Auguſtus *toto jam nullis hoſtibus orbe*
Pacem agit; armato Ludoix *pacem imperat orbi.*

All wars now done, *Auguſtus* reigns in peace;
And *Lewis* bids the world from arms to ceaſe.

On the angles of the pedeſtal are four braſs ſtatues, like ſlaves in chains, on ſundry ſorts of arms, and their hands ty'd behind them. I am told they repreſent *Africk*, *Germany*, *Flanders*, and *Holland*; which, if it be true, I muſt ſay, there is no proportion between thoſe figures, and the victories obtain'd by that king over thoſe nations; for tho' he has overcome, he never ſubdu'd them. Be it as it will, under them on both ſides are the words NEC PLURIBUS IMPAR, denoting, he was not inferior to many join'd together againſt him, and then the following diſtichs.

Granicum Macedo, Rhenum *ſecat agmine* Gallus,
Quiſquis facta voles conferre, & flumina confer.

Indocilis quondam potiori cedere Gallo
Ponit Iber *tumidos faſtus, & cedere diſcit.*

Impia, quæ Regum licuit componere nulli
Prælia, voce tua, Ludoix, *compoſta quieſcunt.*

Sequanam *gemino* Cæſar, *vix vincere gentem*
Menſe valet, Ludoix *ter quinta luce ſubegit.*

Theſe import, *That* Alexander *of* Macedon, *and* Lewis *of* France, *march'd their armies, the firſt over the* Granicus, *the other the* Rhine; *and therefore he that compares their actions, muſt compare the rivers.*

The Spaniard, *formerly diſdaining to yield to the* French, *now lays down his haughtineſs, and learns to ſubmit.*

At thy command, Lewis, *thoſe unnatural wars ceaſe, to which no other king could put an end.*

The Franche Conté, *which* Cæſar *could ſcarce ſubdue in two months, was conquer'd by* Lewis *in a fortnight.*

On

GEMELLI. On the front of the pedeſtal is the following inſcription.

LUDOVICO MAGNO, *Patri Exercituum, Conductori ſemper Felici; Domitis Hoſtibus; protectis Sociis; adjectis Imperio fortiſſimis Populis; extructis ad Tutelam Finium fortiſſimis Arcibus*; Oceano & Mediterraneo *inter ſe junctis*; *prædari vetitis toto Mari Piratis*; *emendatis Legibus, deleta* Calviniana *Impietate*; *compulſis ad Reverentiam nominis remotiſſimis Gentibus*; *cauſiſque ſumma Providentia, & Virtute, domi, foriſque compoſitis*; Franciſcus *Vice-Comes* de Aubuſſon *Dux* de la Feuillade, *ex* Franciæ *Paribus, & Tribunis Equitum, unus in* Allobrogibus *Pro-Rex, & Prætorianorum Peditum Præfectus, ad Memoriam Poſteritatis ſempiternam. P. D. C.*

Thus literally engliſh'd, *To* Lewis the Great, *the father of his armies, their ever fortunate leader, having ſubdu'd his enemies; protected his allies; added warlike nations to his dominions; rais'd mighty fortreſſes for the ſecurity of his frontiers; joyn'd the* Ocean *and the* Mediterranean; *ſuppreſs'd all pyrates on the ſea; amended the laws; aboliſh'd* Calvin's *impious doctrine; compell'd the remoteſt nations to pay reſpect to his name; and ſettled all affairs, both at home and abroad, with wonderful wiſdom and valour*; Francis *viſcount* de Aubuſſon, *duke* de la Feuillade, *peer of* France, *and general of the horſe, governor of* Dauphine, *and collonel of the foot guards, erected this as a perpetual memorial to poſterity.*

Then under the medal, repreſenting the king, and religion, in baſſo-relievo, are theſe two verſes.

Hic laudum cumulus; Ludovico *vindice victrix*
Religio, & pulſus male pergit ſedibus error.

To *Lewis* juſtly all our praiſe is due,
From whoſe ſupport religion conqueſt drew,
And from their holds expell'd its rebel crew.

On the oppoſite ſide is the ſame tranſlated into *French*, with a baſſo-relievo, repreſenting the ſubmiſſion made by the *Doge* of *Genoa*.

As well as I like the works in braſs and marble, I am no leſs, or rather more diſpleas'd with ſome of theſe compoſitions; for to me the author of them does not ſeem to have had ſo good a genius, as the other of thoſe on the gates, before-mention'd; nor, to ſay the truth, is he the greateſt maſter of the *Latin* tongue in the world; for I cannot call to mind that I ever read in good authors; theſe expreſſions, *Agere pacem, Conductor exercitus*, inſtead of *Dux*, or *Imperator*; *Secare flumen agmine*; *prælia* inſtead of *bella*, and *Pro-Rex*, beſides ſeveral more, that will make our *Grammarians* mad; but I gueſs they are the product of ſome who pretend to be maſters, tho' they are not fit for the loweſt form.

I can ſend you no news of the war, but what you muſt have before; nor can I as yet give any account of learning, having ſcarce had time to make the air of *Paris* familiar to me. I remain, *&c.*

LETTER XV.

Continues the Deſcription of Paris.

Paris, April 9. 1686.

THO' I had never receiv'd any other demonſtration of your affection, and of that courteſy, which is ſo prevalent above all your other excellent qualities, I ought to reckon myſelf moſt happy on account of thoſe unqueſtionable tokens of good will and eſteem, you have been pleas'd ſo kindly to give me in your letter, which I receiv'd yeſterday, and was dated the twelfth of laſt month. I return you all the thanks I am able for the learned intimations you afford me in it, and deſire you will always continue to do ſo by me; for the more freedom you uſe in that particular, the greater advantage I ſhall reap by it. I may here, by way of excuſe, put you in mind, that I then writ in *Carnival* time, when our mind, by our own conſent, is moſt involv'd in pleaſure, and becomes as it were a ſlave dragg'd in a chain by delight; and therefore of conſequence we cannot ſo well obſerve the true rules of compoſition and explication, or appear ſo judicious, as is requiſite for reaſoning well. However, ſtill allowing what is ſaid, I muſt tell you, that when I ſpoke of the hieroglyphicks contriv'd by the Abbot *Joachim*, I did not intend to run down all oracles, becauſe every divine illumination of the mind, and revelation of what is to come, muſt not be look'd upon as unlikely; but I ſpoke after that manner of the abbot, ſeeing his commentaries on the revelation of St. *John* ſo far from being

See his letter from Venice.

being approv'd, as to be prohibited by the church; and on the other hand, that he, for any thing we know, never arriv'd to ſuch perfection, as would be requiſite for a prophet, after St. *John Baptiſt*. As for the ambiguous meaning, and various interpretations, all prophecies are liable to, it is true, according to St. *Irenæus*, and other fathers, that even the predictions of the prophets, in the old teſtament, were underſtood after the miſchiefs fore-told were come to paſs. Thoſe were always general and figurative expreſſions, deſignedly, as I ſuppoſe, utter'd by the prophets, to the end the multitude ſhould not pry into God's hidden judgments; and that they might ſtrike the more terror, being thus ſhrouded under thoſe obſcure words, which perhaps were more terrible and majeſtick. But the abbot's figures, if they are his, all conſiſting of monſters, ſome whole and ſome cut off; beſides that they ſeem to me like thoſe hieroglyphicks of *Orus Apollo*, mention'd by *Jamblicus Calcidius*, and others; and thoſe ſuperſtitious repreſentations, which ſome *Cabaliſts* will have cut upon certain ſtones, at appointed times; they are all down-right ridiculous and empty, and any man whatſoever might invent others more extravagant and frightful, with no leſs certain hope, that in time to come they might all come to be expounded to anſwer ſome accidents in the world. The inſtance I then gave you of lions, I may, without any offence, if I pleaſe, apply to the republick of *Genoa*, or that of *Holland*, or any other ſtate that has a lion for its arms. Beſides, why did not this *Joachim* rather leave us his prophecies in writing? If he forbore, for fear of his perſon, then was he not directed by any heavenly or divine light, which encourag'd the ancient prophets, and made them deſpiſe death; and if he did not fear, why did he rather chuſe to be a painter than a writer?

As for *Nero*'s triumph, which I ſaid never was, I have no cauſe to recant; for *Nero* did not overcome the *Parthians*, making war on them himſelf in perſon, but by his general *Corbulo*, and receiv'd no other honours for it, but thoſe mention'd by *Tacitus*, *lib.* 13. *Ob hæc conſalutatus imperator* Nero, *& S. C. ſupplicationes habitæ, ſtatuæque, & arcus, & continui conſulatus principi; utque inter feſtos referretur dies, quo patrata victoria, quo nunciata, quo relatum de ea eſſet, &c.* That is, *Hereupon* Nero *was ſaluted emperor, and there was a thankſgiving appointed by decree of the ſenate, as alſo ſtatues and triumphal arches to be erected, in honour of the prince, and that he ſhould be perpetual conſul; as alſo that the days on which the victory was obtain'd, on which the news of it was firſt brought, and when declar'd to the ſenate, ſhould be feſtivals, &c.* GEMELLI.

As for my denying *Venice* to be in the ſhape of a boot, I verily believe the inhabitants will rather take it well than ill; for they have a good conceit of their own wiſdom, and would take it as an affront ſhould any one put them upon the par with boots, and ſuch like things. But the plain truth is, that I had a mind to jeſt, knowing it to be an ancient cuſtom among geographers to reſemble the ſhape of ſome places to ſome certain things; and to the many inſtances mention'd by you in your learned letter, might perhaps be added, that of *Jordan*, biſhop of *Ravenna*, who ſays the great iſland, (or rather *Peninſula*) of *Scanzia*, or *Scandinavia*, whence the *Goths* deduce their original, is like the leaf of a lemon-tree. So *Italy* was, by *Solinus*, compar'd to an oaken leaf, *Similis querno folio, ſcilicet, proceritate amplior, quam latitudine*; *Like to an oaken-leaf, that is, longer than it is broad.* Which words he doubtleſs tranſcrib'd out of *Pliny*, *lib.* 5. *cap.* 5.

The univerſity.

Now to come to *Paris*, two days ago I went into that part of it they call the univerſity, which I think I need not tell you, took its name from the ſeveral ſchools and colleges in it; among which I think the never ſufficiently extoll'd *Sorbon* ſhines, — *velut inter ignes luna minores*; *Like the moon among the leſſer ſtars*; and particularly for divinity, tho' that is alſo profeſs'd in the college of *Navarre*. There is no occaſion to ſay much of it in this place, other books being full of it; and in the famous library of our *Signor Valletta* there are three whole volumes in folio, intitled, *Hiſtoria Univerſitatis Pariſienſis*, *The hiſtory of the univerſity of* Paris, where you may, at your leiſure, learn all particulars relating to it. Common fame will have it founded by *Charlemaign*, but that opinion is refuted in a little book, call'd *des Eſcoles Epiſcopales*.

Val-de-Grace monaſtery.

I went firſt into the church of the *Benedictine* nuns, call'd *Val-de-Grace*, and founded by *Anne* of *Auſtria*, mother to the preſent king. Beſides the regular architecture, it is remarkable for its ornaments, the floor being laid with moſt curious marble, and the arches adorn'd with excellent carv'd work; the *Cupola* is curiouſly painted by *Mignard*, and the high altar compos'd of ſix columns of black marble, full of white veins, and adorn'd with flowers, and foliage of braſs gilt. On the left hand of this altar is a large chapel, hung in mourning, and in the midſt of it a bier cover'd with black velvet, rais'd by ſome ſteps above the floor, where is preſerv'd the heart of

GEMELLI. the queen, who was the foundreſs, and of ſeveral princeſſes of the blood royal.

Carmelite *nuns.* I went hence to the *Incarnation* of the barefoot *Carmelite* nuns, where I ſaw a church ſmall and antient, but excellently adorn'd: The aſcent to the high altar is of ſeveral ſteps of the fineſt marble, which is of the ſame ſtone; and the capitals of its columns, which are of the *Corinthian* order, are of braſs gilt: Before the nuns choir are two marble ſtatues of St. *Peter* and St. *Paul*, and above them, under an arch, St. *Michael* in the air, driving down *Lucifer*; an excellent piece of workmanſhip. All the chapels are well adorn'd, particularly with choice pieces of Monſ. *le Brun*, and other maſters. The picture moſt valu'd by curious perſons, is that in St. *Mary Magdalen*'s chapel, where ſhe is repreſented on a rock weeping, with her hair diſhevell'd, tearing off all her vain womaniſh dreſs. They told me it was the lively portraiture of Madame *la Valiere*, the king's once moſt belov'd miſtreſs, who now leads a very holy life in that monaſtery.

St. Genevieve. The church of St. *Genevieve* ſtands on the top of the hill, and no man can queſtion its antiquity; for in the midſt of the choir is the tomb of *Clodoveus*, the firſt chriſtian king of *France*, and at a ſmall diſtance that of *Clotildis* his wife. Near theſe tombs is St. *Genevieve*'s, the protectreſs of *Paris*, behind the high altar, extraordinary rich. That of the famous *Rene des Cartes*, the light and ornament of this age, the reſtorer of the true philoſophy, and ſent by heaven to diſpel the thick cloud of ignorance, which had long lain on the minds of men, is worth obſerving, and on it the following inſcription,

RENATUS DES CARTES,

Vir ſupra titulos omnium retro philoſophorum, Nobilis genere, Armoricus *gente,* Turonicus *origine*; *in* Gallia Flexiæ *ſtuduit: in* Pannonia *miles meruit, in* Batavia *Philoſophus delituit, in* Suecia *vocatus, occubuit. Tanti viri pretioſas reliquias,* Galliarum *percelebris tum Legatus* PETRUS CHAMUT, CHRISTINAE, *ſapientiſſimæ Reginæ, ſapientum amatrici invidere non potuit, nec vindicare patriæ*; *ſed quibus licuit cumulatus honoribus*; *peregrinæ terræ mandavit invitus, Anno Dom.* 1650. *menſ. Feb.* 10. *ætatis* 54. *Tandem poſt ſeptem & decem annos, in gratiam Chriſtianiſſimi Regis* LUDOVICI XIV. *virorum inſignium cultoris & remuneratoris, procurante* Petro Daliberto, *ſepulchri pio & amico violatore, Patriæ redditæ ſunt, & in iſto urbis, & artium culmine poſitæ: ut qui vivus apud exteros otium & famam quæſierat, mortuus apud ſuos cum laude quieſceret*; *ſuis & exteris exemplum & documentum futurus.*

I NUNC, VIATOR,

Et divinitatis, immortalitatiſque animæ maximum & clarum aſſertorem, aut jam crede felicem, aut precibus redde.

That is, Rene Deſcartes, *a man excelling all the antient philoſophers, of a noble family, born in* Britany, *of* Tourenne *by extraction, ſtudied at* la Fleche *in* France, *ſerv'd as a ſoldier in* Hungary, *liv'd a retir'd philoſopher in* Holland, *and being invited into* Sweden, *died there.* Peter Chamut, *the then* French *ambaſſador, could not refuſe* Chriſtina, *the moſt learned queen, and lover of learned men, the precious relicks of ſo great a man, or reſtore them to his country, but unwillingly committed them to a foreign grave, with what honour he could, in the year of our Lord* 1650, February *the* 10*th, and the* 54*th year of his age. At length, ſeventeen years after, in favour of the moſt chriſtian king* Lewis XIV. *the admirer and rewarder of famous men, by the procurement of* Peter Dalibert, *who, with piety and affection, broke open his ſepulchre, they were reſtor'd to his native country, and plac'd in this higheſt part of this city, and higheſt ſeat of learning*; *that he, who living ſought leiſure and fame in foreign countries, might, after death, reſt honourably in his own, and remain a pattern and example to his own countrymen, and ſtrangers. Go now, traveller, and either believe this great and clear aſſertor of the divinity and immortality of the ſoul, already happy, or make him ſo by your prayers.*

From the church I went into the cloiſter, and thence to the library, reckon'd one of the beſt in *Paris*, both for the choice of books, and the curioſity of the caſes: Next I went into the *Muſæum*, or cloſet of *P. du Molinet*, an antiquary of no ſmall note, where there are excellent medals of all the three ſorts of metal us'd by the antients. Among the greateſt rarities are to be reckon'd certain ſmall knives, of thoſe they formerly us'd to cut the throats of the ſacrifices, or victims; and a *Patera*, or ſmall plate, in which they mix'd ſalt, flower, oil, and wine, to anoint the ſaid victims, which, if I forget not, were therefore ſaid to be, *Mola ſalſa aſperſæ, Sprinkled with ſalt dough.* Here are alſo antient keys, and ſome of thoſe call'd, *Annuli ſignatorii, Seal rings*, to diſtinguiſh them from the *Honorarii*, worn only as marks of honour; and others: As alſo iron bodkins, us'd inſtead of pens, and tablets cover'd with wax, which ſerv'd inſtead of paper, formerly call'd *Pugillares*; whence, among our civilians we read, *Ima tabula, The bottom of the tablet*; *Ima cera, The bottom of the wax*; to expreſs the laſt part of

of the will or teſtament. There is a very great number of weeping veſſels, and of thoſe braſs ſpoons, us'd by the women, call'd *Præficæ*, who were hir'd to weep, for gathering of their tears; ſo eaſy and indifferent it is to that ſex to bedew their eyes, and betray their pleaſant heart: Several other rarities I neither lik'd nor admir'd, and therefore forbear mentioning of them.

Fountains. Yeſterday I walk'd about leiſurely, obſerving, among other publick ſtructures, ſome moſt beautiful fountains. There is one in the quarter of St. *Honore*, near the *Capuchin* nuns, remarkable, if on no other account, for a diſtich made by M. *Santeüil*; which is this,

Tot loca ſacra inter pura eſt quæ labitur unda,
Hanc non impuro, quiſquis es ore bibas. 1674.

That is, *The water gliding between ſo many ſacred places, is pure: Whoſoever thou art who haſt an impure mouth, drink not of it.*

That they call *des Saints Innocents*, of the holy Innocents, in the *Rue St. Denis*, or St. *Denis*'s-*ſtreet*, is highly commendable for its carving and ſtructure; and beyond it another newly built, over which is to be read,

Qui fontes aperit, qui flumina dividit urbi,
Ille eſt, quem domitis Rhenus *adorat aquis.*

In proſe, *He who opens fountains, and diſtributes rivers into the city, is the ſame to whom the conquer'd waters of the* Rhine *pay homage.*

Another there is in the *Rue Poiſton*, ſeems to me nothing comparable to that in the *Rue St. Louis*, or St. *Lewis*'s-*ſtreet*, on which there are two curious marble *Tritons*, with theſe verſes carv'd by the ſame author;

Felix ſorte tua Naias amabilis
Dignum, quo flueres, nacta ſitum loci
Cui tot ſplendida tecta
Fluctu lambere contigit.
Te Triton geminus perſonat æmula
Concha, te celebrat nomine regiam;
Hac tu ſorte ſuperba
Labi non eris immemor.

Thus Engliſh'd,

O happy nymph! happy thy lot,
Who haſt this beauteous province got,
Where all thy waters, as they flow,
New luſtre to the buildings owe.
Two rival *Tritons* ſound thy praiſe,
And high thy watery empire raiſe;
But, nymph, take heed, thou doſt not grow
So proud, that thou forget'ſt to flow. *Gemelli.*

As for other publick ſtructures, worth mentioning, I fear I ſhall want ink and paper, before I can compaſs them, and therefore muſt be content to paſs them by, excepting ſome few. It is to be obſerv'd, that the place where the courts ſit, call'd *le Palais*, the palace, is an antient and ſpacious ſtructure, which was the reſidence of the kings till *Philip the Fair*. I very much admire the great vaulted hall, formerly us'd for the reception of ambaſſadors, and the nuptials of the princes of the blood; and now the lawyers walk in it: Between the columns there are ſmall ſhops, where women, according to the cuſtom of the country, ſell many ſorts of ſmall wares; and there are ſuch in the court, on the ſtairs, in the galleries, and in other rooms. All the men of the law, here called *Gens de Robe*, or gown men, wear a long and wide upper garment, but the ſleeves ſhorter than they ought to be; with a cap much like thoſe of our prieſts, but that it has a taſſel in the middle: Their greateſt vanity conſiſts in having a ſervant to carry their train; and there was one of them, who walking abroad in the night with only one ſervant, who carried a lighted flambeaux, rather than carry his own train, brought it forwards betwixt his legs, and gave it his man, cauſing himſelf to be led like a beaſt, as he really was, if the ſtory be true. Not only the advocates are cover'd here, when they plead, but all the ſtanders-by, as I have ſeen in the court call'd *Quatricone*. *The Palais, or courts and exchange.*

Yeſterday I went for diverſion to ſee the fair kept in the *Fauxbourg St. Germain*, ſo called from the antient abbey of St. *Germain des Prez*. Certainly no place in *Paris* is equal to it for ſtately buildings; the air is ſerene and clear; there are delightful gardens, many dwellings of ingenious foreigners, who here learn all gentlemen-like exerciſes; and, in ſhort, ſtrait and ſpacious ſtreets, well pav'd with pebbles: The fair is kept in ſix cover'd walks, croſſing one another, and full of rich ſhops of ſeveral ſorts of goods: Each of them is let from *Candlemas-Day* till the firſt day of *Lent*, for fifty piſtoles, and ſometimes more, when the fair happens to be continued till *Eaſter*. Then, paying threepence, I went in to ſee a puppet-ſhow, which had been acted before the king, by fifty little figures, exactly clad like gentlemen, very well worth ſeeing. At the place call'd *les Petites Maiſons*, I found a wonderful multitude of people, walking in the court, I know not to what purpoſe, when they *St. Germain's fair.*

GEMELLI. they ought rather to have ſtood ſtill; for there live thoſe who keep monſters and ſtrange creatures, as is uſual among us before the caſtle.

Hotel de Conde. Returning to my inn, I ſaw the palace, or *Hotel de Conde*, nothing anſwerable to the grandeur of ſuch a man, as to the ſtructure; but as for the rich furniture, it is impoſſible to expreſs the leaſt part of it. The garden, tho' ſmall, has all the embelliſhments that can be contriv'd by art, and four good ſtatues; yet is not well look'd after no more than the palace itſelf, the prince not reſiding there at preſent. That is much more to be regarded, where Madamoiſelle *de Monpenſier* lives, called of *Luxemburg*, built by queen *Mary* of *Medicis*, widow to king *Henry* IV. being the nobleſt and moſt regular piece of architecture ever built in *Paris*; and they ſay the model of it was made by the ſame man that invented the moſt beautiful frontiſpiece of the church of St. *Gervaiſe*. I was never ſo much diſpleaſed with myſelf for not knowing how to draw, which you with good reaſon ſay is requiſite for travellers, as now I ſee ſome things, which in my opinion vie with the nobleſt ſtructures there are in *Rome*: and, on the other hand, if I upon ſome occaſions make uſe of another, it will not anſwer to do ſo always, for I am not the richeſt man in the world. To come to the point; the greateſt part of the outſide is of marble, wrought after the manner we call diamond cut. Within three ſides of the beautiful court are adorn'd with regular arches, forming vaults to walk under covert: Hence we go into a curious garden, along whoſe walks the green and ſmall myrtle ſerves inſtead of rich carpets, which they call *Parterre*. Then follows a little flower-garden, ſhut up with iron baniſters: and then another of orange and lemon trees, excellently trimm'd. I have not here leiſure to ſpeak of the apartments, either as to their ſymmetry or the rich furniture, and eſpecially the noble paintings, repreſenting ſeveral actions of queen *Mary*: One, above all the reſt, is wonderful, being *David* with the head of *Goliah*, which hangs in a room on the right of the firſt antichamber.

Hotel de Luxemburg.

Hotel Royal des Invalides. In this ſame ſuburb is the moſt celebrated hoſpital call'd *L'Hotel Royal des Invalides*, for entertaining of all ſoldiers diſabled in war. We come firſt into a large ſquare, encloſed with a dry ditch, and guards at convenient places; then a great gate leads into a ſpacious court, with two rows of arches about it, like the cloyſter of a monaſtery, at the end whereof is a beautiful church. On the other ſides are four vaſt refectories, or halls to eat in, wherein are painted the principal battels and ſieges that have been honourable to *France*, that the memory of them may awake in the maimed ſoldiers ſuch ſatisfaction as is generally occaſion'd by the glorious accompliſhment of difficult undertakings, unleſs perhaps in that condition they curſe the wars, and the day they liſted themſelves. They all lie in the rooms; there are about four little courts, on the ſides; but the ſick are taken care of in ſome other galleries, ſeparate from the main building. Such as have the uſe of their arms, are always ſome way employ'd to earn the bread they eat; which is convenient enough, were it only to keep them from the ill conſequences of idleneſs. There are now two thouſand five hundred of them, all clad in blue, at the king's coſt.

Since Gemelli *was there it contains above* 4000.

Whilſt I was in this place, I heard two gentlemen, ſtrangers, diſcourſing about Monſ. *Blondel*'s *Muſæum*, or cloſet of rarities; a man very well known among the learned, for his new method of fortification, his compariſon of *Pindar* and *Horace*, and many other works; ſo that I, who am very fond of antiquities, and good books, being told he liv'd in the *Rue de l'Univerſite*, directed my courſe thither. Firſt, I ſaw abundance of pictures, of the beſt maſters that have liv'd ſince *Raphael* and *Michael Angelo*; as alſo a great number of pieces in miniature, with ſome *Moſaick* works of curious colour'd wood: then a ſmall quantity of good books: and laſtly the antiquities. I ſhall not here mention them all, which would be too tedious, but only the moſt to be admir'd; as for inſtance, four antient agats, on which are admirably cut the heads of *Julius Cæſar*, *Mark Anthony*, *Lepidus*, and *Cleopatra*: Another oval precious ſtone of a greeniſh colour, on which is carv'd a column, with an urn on the top of it, a ſtar on the ſide, and at the baſe, or foot, a ſoldier ſeems to touch the point of a dagger: About the ſtone are cut theſe words, MART. VL. AUX. D. JUL. LACR. that is, *Marti ultori, Auxiliatori D. Julio lachrymæ*: Whence it would perhaps be no wrong notion to ſay, the ſtar was the ſame that appear'd after the death of *Cæſar*, of which *Virgil* ſays;

Blondel's *rarities.*

Ecce Dionæi proceſſit Cæſaris aſtrum.

Thus render'd by Mr. *Dryden*;

See *Cæſar*'s lamp is lighted in the ſkies.

And *Horace*, *Ode* 12.

——— Micat inter omnes
Julium ſidus, velut inter igneis
Luna minores

In

In Engliſh, *The* Julian *ſtar ſhines among the reſt, as the moon among the ſmaller lights.*

As alſo *Ovid. Metam.* 15. *Fab.* 51.

——— *properataque gloria rerum*
In ſydus vertere novum, ſtellamque comantem.

That is, *And his glorious actions haſten to ſhine in a new conſtellation and blazing ſtar.*

The column is the ſame that was erected in the *Forum*, or market-place, after *Cæſar*'s death, according to that of *Suetonius in Julio, cap.* 85. ſpeaking of the people of *Rome*. *Poſtea ſolidam columnam prope* 20 *pedum lapidis Numidici in Foro ſtatuit, ſcripſitque* PARENTI PATRIAE. *Apud eam longo tempore ſacrificare, vota ſuſcipere, controverſias quaſdam, interpoſito per Cæſarem jurejurando, diſtrahere perſeveravit.* Importing, *Afterwards he erected a pillar of* Numidian *ſtone, almoſt twenty foot high, in the* Forum, *or market-place, with the inſcription,* To the father of his country. *It was practis'd for a long time after to offer ſacrifice at it, to offer up vows, and to decide ſome controverſies, ſwearing by* Cæſar. The ſoldier might denote the oath taken by the army, to revenge his murder; and therefore, now I call it to mind, it was certainly call'd by the name of *Columna execrata*. There are beſides theſe about one-hundred and fifty other antient carv'd ſtones, repreſenting a ſucceſſion of emperors, from *Julius Cæſar* to *Labienus Poſthumus*, with thirty-ſix empreſſes, a thing, in my opinion, of ineſtimable value, ſince antiquaries find ſuch great difficulty in making ſuch a collection of medals, which are yet leſs rarer than ſtones; however I much queſtion the antiquity of ſome of them.

Manners of the French. I will conclude this letter, giving you a taſte of the manners I have hitherto obſerved among the *French*. They are the moſt accompliſhed and loving people in the world, both to one another and to ſtrangers, generous and magnificent where their honour is concern'd, induſtrious in the way of trade, and incredibly addicted to mechanick arts; and as for their knowledge in ſciences, you may better judge than I by their works, how clean and nice their obſervations are, and how plain and eaſy their method of committing them to writing. The gentry look upon trade as mean, inſomuch that the very merchants, when grown rich, buy ſome place for their ſons, that they may in time be ennobled; which is the eaſier, becauſe all but thoſe in the army are venal, as among us they are made dukes and marquiſſes not without the indignation of the antient nobility. I do not think their inclination to war is ſo natural as reported, ſince we ſee all mankind love their eaſe, and endure fatigue to purchaſe reſt, and do not toil for toil's ſake; and on the other hand, that very often the deſire of honour is an incentive to noble ſouls, and not their ultimate end; for pray who would leave his quiet dwelling, did not kings hope after war to enjoy a more laſting peace, and the ſubjects to make their old age happy with their honourable rewards? Thus it is here become of faſhion to go voluntarily into the army, becauſe this is the only way to preferment under a warlike king; and were not this a ſufficient reaſon, it ſeems to me to be very antient in the world for all ſubjects to partake of the genius of the prince he is born under; and this more particularly in *France*, than which no nation in the world bears its king more loyal love and reſpect. Yet theſe virtues are counterpoiſed by ſome vices, as being exceeding fond of novelty; rather raſh than daring, and more haſty than were convenient upon ſome indifferent occaſions; more than men at the beginning of battels, and worſe than women at the end; inconſtant in friendſhip, as well as eaſily pacify'd; too great lovers of wine, I mean the meaner ſort, and of female pleaſures; and that which makes them leſs valu'd by us *Italians*, they laugh out aloud upon any little occaſion, this weakneſs being among them reckon'd *une gayeté d'eſprit*, a gay temper. Their too much confiding in ſtrangers, which however is the effect of ſincerity, has often been the occaſion of diſmal tragedies among them in *Lombardy* and the two *Sicilys*. Add to this in the *Pariſians* an exceſſive application to profit, tho' without fraud; and their reducing themſelves ſometimes into a very low condition through the extraordinary profuſeneſs of their wives. The peaſants about the city are ſomewhat imperious, relying on the nearneſs of the parliament. I could write you many obſervations touching this point, but the letter is ended, and I have ſcarce room enough to ſubſcribe myſelf, *&c.*

GEMELLI.

Bayerische Staatsbibliothek München

GEMELLI.

LETTER XVI.

The Deſcription of Verſailles, *the* Menagerie, *and* Triannon.

Verſailles, April 11. 1686.

IT would be a great happineſs were one always as well able to expreſs the ideas of ſenſible things in writing as one conceives them in the fancy by means of the ſenſes. If this were ſo, I ſhould not perhaps be ſo much puzzled as I am to begin to ſpeak of *Verſailles*, where I have been ſince yeſterday, and might hope in this letter to give you a deſcription, if not well colour'd with noble expreſſions, at leaſt well drawn and ſhadow'd, ſo that you might thence conceive the beauty of the original. But let us now leave theſe uſeleſs introductions. At other times I have only deſcrib'd ſome particular things, that putting them together you might conceive ſome idea of the whole; but it would be now in vain; for in the firſt place you will never thus comprehend the one half; and beſides, I know it is an intolerable trouble to diſpoſe ſo many and ſuch ſundry conceptions, and to repreſent to your ſelf a great extent of land full of wonderful things, all of them regularly and uniformly diſtributed: I ſhall therefore then for this time follow the method of univerſals, tho' retrograde, adding ſome few particulars, and thus we ſhall both of us have the leſs trouble. Obſerve then in the firſt place, that king *Lewis* XIII. made choice of this ſpot to divert himſelf with hunting, and after him ſo great a king as *Lewis* XIV. has pitch'd upon it for his reſidence, ſo that it muſt needs be as pleaſant and of as clear and ſerene an air as any other in the world, convenient for hunting, and ſo ſeated as to afford ſeveral fine proſpects. You may judge how much art has been uſed to embelliſh and make it a dwelling worthy of ſo great a king, by reflecting, that *France* never had one more magnanimous, more powerful, and a greater lover and diſcerner of excellency; for thro' his means not only the moſt lofty ſciences and the liberal arts are raiſed to a moſt advantageous degree of perfection; but the very *Muſes* of the fabulous *Helicon* ſeem to have remov'd to ſettle on the banks of the *Seyne*; and *France* now vies in all particulars with the moſt famous of the ancients, whether *Romans* or *Greeks*. Hence it follows, that the architecture of all the buildings muſt be incomparable, the ornaments of painting and carving moſt excellent, and the whole contrivance ſtupendous. As for moveables, both the matter and the workmanſhip are wonderful, becauſe the king very well knows the value of what he ſees, and needs not another to inform him, as *Verres* did in *Sicily*; for this reaſon he has the beſt and rareſt, whether antient or modern, brought him from all parts of the world, it being well known that the reward will anſwer the trouble. Beſides, the noble inventions of architects and carvers, and all other artiſts, are not left to poſterity in embryo, but put to the tryal without ſparing labour or coſt; therefore tho' the old caſtle was extraordinary rich in painting, yet the outward part of it was taken down, the king not thinking it anſwerable to his grandeur, when in the year 1676 he reſolv'd to erect the building as it now is. In 1678 he added to it two wings, each terminating in two pavilions, or ſquare ſtructures, on the road that comes from *Paris*, to lodge the prime miniſters of the crown, ſo that the interval between them forms the firſt court to the royal palace; and the prime noblemen of the kingdom, excited by his example, have built abundance of curious and magnificent houſes all about it. The *French* architects give the name of a pavilion to a ſquare pile of building which is not on a line with the reſt of the fabrick, and is ſomewhat more lofty, as that may be among us by the gate of the caſtle of *Capuana*. On the ſides of the aforeſaid road are alſo two ſtately ſtables, containing no leſs than five-hundred horſes, of ſeveral ſorts, with lodgings over them for the officers; the interval between them is cloſed with iron baniſters, where horſemen exerciſe as they think fit.

You ſee I am come to particulars, and yet it is an undertaking for another ſort of pen than mine to write the leaſt part. Yeſterday, as ſoon as I arriv'd here, I look'd out for *Signor Turol*, a Roman, his majeſty's wardrobe-keeper, that by his aſſiſtance I might have the better ſight of the lodgings, and was by him recommended to one of the king's pages of the bedchamber, who very courteouſly ſhew'd me all. Going up the ſtairs in the ſecond court I met the duke *de Maine*, brother to the dauphin [*note he is a baſtard brother*] by a fountain, where there is a ſtatue repreſenting the king. He is twelve years of age, well ſhap'd, but that he limps with his left leg. Being paſſed the ſtately hall, which terminates that part of the ſtair-caſe I went up, in the royal gallery I had a ſight of *Madamoiſelle de*

de Bourbon, the duke's ſiſter, the moſt beautiful creature I have beheld theſe many days, and then the brave *Mareſchal de la Feuillade*, the dauphin's great favourite. As for the lodgings, it would be a great preſumption in me to pretend to deſcribe their curious and rich furniture, much leſs the noble contrivance, and embelliſhments in marble, fret-work, and gilding; for if all the beauty in the world be not here, where ſhall we find it? The great room, where the balls are kept, I mention it as being a thing ſingular, which perhaps you cannot fancy, has galleries round for the muſick, and the floor is of wainſcot, as is that of the audience-chamber. We could go no farther than the gallery, the king being within, and therefore having by the way ſeen the tribunes of the chapel, which is ſmall, we return'd the ſame way to go to the dauphin's apartment, which is on the right ſide of the palace; we there found him at dinner, with the dauphineſs, abundance of people being preſent, who came out of curioſity. He is very fat, his complexion curious white and red, his eyes blue, his hair fair, himſelf chearful, courteous, well behav'd, as becomes a young prince, and much addicted to hunting. The dauphineſs, beſides her other perfections, has a wonderful white skin, and fair hair, and, which is a great rarity, black eyes. They ſay ſhe loves her pleaſure, but who does not? and that ſhe is too talkative, as if all women were not ſo. She was ſet off with very ſtately and precious jewels.

None muſt go in with a cloke where theſe princes dine. The cup-bearer takes the eſſay of the wine, as was uſed among the *Romans*, by the perſon call'd *Prægustator Cæſaris*, or *Cæſar*'s taſter; and whilſt they ſit at table the maſter of the houſhold ſtands by with a ſilver ſtaff in his hand; the great diſhes are of that metal, but the plates of gold.

The Gardens. Then I went to ſee the gardens, attended by one of the king's footmen. All the fabulous ſtories of the antients, at the ſight of theſe become credible, and we ſcarce believe our own eyes amidſt ſo many wonderful things as fill ſo great a tract of land; at leaſt a thouſand men are here daily at work, ſome cleanſing the ſtately walls, ſome rolling the graſs-plats, ſome trimming the high green hedges, ſome watering the fragrant flowers, and other tender plants; ſome looking to the aqueducts, ſome to the water-works, ſome to the beautiful fine veſſels, barges and galleys on the great canal; and ſome, in fine, feeding perhaps an hundred ſorts of birds and ſtrange creatures there are in the *Menagerie*. Going firſt into a banqueting-houſe of twenty-four moſt curious marble pillars, I found there two fountains nothing magnificent, and two others little better, on the angles of a ſpot fronting that ſtructure. This ſquare ison three ſides encompaſſed by the palace, and within it I reckon'd ſixty-four marble ſtatues, of the beſt I ever ſaw, being made by the ableſt ſculptors of the royal academy, vying with the ancients themſelves. On the twelve columns of the middle front are the twelve months, with their planets and hieroglyphicks; and the like number on the other two, with as many ſtatues, repreſenting ſeveral fables of the antients. There are alſo three moſt noble fountains, with wonderful fine marble and painted lead figures, many pots to contain plants, and other ſuch ornaments. The wall about is ingeniouſly cover'd with cypreſs, and a plant the *French* call *Ziffe*. The middle walk leads firſt to that they call *Apollo*'s fountain, becauſe there is an *Apollo* driving his chariot, drawn by four horſes; and thence to the aforeſaid canal, which is alſo adorn'd with ſtatues about, tho' the compaſs be a large mile. GEMELLI.

Before the right wing of the palace is a ſmall flower-garden full of marble and braſs ſtatues, and moſt curious flower-pots. In all the three fountains there are *Tritons* and *Syrens* nobly carv'd. The middlemoſt leads to a ſort of *Caſcade*, or fall of water; beyond that the dragon's fountain, well adorn'd with ſtatues; and laſtly, a ſmall pond.

On the left-hand is a banqueting-houſe with marble baniſters and ſtatues, with two ſpacious ſtair-caſes leading to certain vaults, provided to preſerve the orange, lemon, and ſuch like trees in winter; alſo a ſtatue of the king's on horſeback, made by our *Cavalier Bernini*; a level place to play at mall, and another ſmall pool, with two little boats in it. I have no more to ſay of the reſt, for they are now levelling the ground, and filling up the cavities, and erecting an amphitheatre of ſixty-four colour'd marble colums, which will be ſquare, or of the *Attick* order without, and round within, ſo that in a ſhort time this will be as fine, or rather finer, than the right ſide already mentioned.

The footman next open'd an iron gate, which ſhuts up the grove, and led me to the fountains of the labyrinth, or *Æſop*'s fables, being forty-eight, with all the creatures mention'd in them, and thence to another, call'd the battel of the birds, conſiſting of a parcel of leaden birds, ſpouting water at one another from the tops of certain trees planted by two fountains. At a ſmall diſtance from thence he ſhew'd me the banqueting-houſe, being a place built in the nature of a theatre, with marble ſteps about it, cover'd with the aforeſaid *Ziffe*, and

at

GEMELLI. at convenient diſtances, moſt curious works in ſmall green myrtle, little fountains, and flower-pots handſomely wrought. The iſland of love is that mighty fountain ſeated between two ſmall pools, both of them ſet about with fine ſtatues, and delightful ſpouts of water. In the ſea of the oak ſtands an oak made of tin, with braſs leaves well painted, which ſpout water every way, as do the little pipes conceal'd among the graſs on the ground. *Apollo*'s bath is alſo moſt ſurpriſing to behold, for within an incloſure of gilt iron baniſters is another of marble, and in the midſt of that the fountain, with exquiſite ſtatues, repreſenting ſix nymphs, and *Acis*, *Galatea*'s lover; by it are two little rooms to take the freſh air, all lin'd with curious marble, and very odd devices and motto's on it. There is another thing very remarkable, being a theatre made of myrtle according to all the rules of art, where the front of the ſtage is beautify'd with ſhells of fiſhes, and the water purls pleaſantly from the tops of certain low fir and cypreſs trees.

But certainly I know not what I am about to pretend to ſpeak of all the fountains in ſuch a vaſt garden, and therefore it will be better to give you the names of the moſt remarkable, and then proceed. They are,

La Grotte.
Le Baſſin de la Couronne.
Le Baſſin de la Sirene.
La Fontaine de la Pyramide.
La Nappe.
La Caſcade de l'Allee d'Eau.
L'Arc de Triomphe.
La Fontaine du Dragon.
La Fontaine du Pavillon.
L'Allee du Berceau d'Eau.
Le Baſſin de Flore.
La Salle des Feſtins.
Le Baſſin d'Apollon.
Le Iſle, ou la grand Piece.
Le Baſſin de Saturne.
Le Boſquet.
Le Baſſin de Bacchus.
La Fontaine de la Renommee.
Le Baſſin de Latone.
Le Laberynthe, &
Le Parterre d'Eau.

In my return I obſerv'd the famous gallery of the ſtatues, among which there are near forty truly antiques, and the fineſt that ever were ſeen.

The Menagerie. This morning betimes, joining with other ſtrangers, I went to ſee another pleaſure houſe of the king's, call'd *la Menagerie*, about two miles from *Verſailles*; going all the way with extraordinary ſatisfaction under the ſhade of green trees, regularly diſpos'd, on which ſat very tamely, a wonderful number of pheaſants, partridges, plovers, and other birds fit for the tables of the greateſt princes. The ſtructure is really beautiful, and adorn'd with all that is proper for royal apartments; but ſtrangers go thither only to ſee the great variety of creatures ſeverally ſhut up. Here are white ſtags, and fallow deer, black foxes from *Ruſſia*, panthers, porcupines, wild goats, by the *French* call'd *Chamois*; and among the ſtrangeſt birds, not to ſpeak of the ſeveral ſorts of geeſe, ſwans, ducks, hens, pigeons, and cranes, wonderfully beautiful, there are five gryphons, that is, vultures, reſembling the eagle; one call'd a *Caſuelle*, of a cheſnut colour, with ſome black, and its feathers are like hair, and a long bone upon the head; ſeven birds as big as ſheep; five whereof have black wings, tipp'd with white, as are their tails; the other two of an aſh-colour; but they are all of the ſame ſhape, having very long necks, and they feed on graſs. Other birds are as big as a crane, with a long beak, and a pouch under the throat, for which reaſon, in ſome parts of *Italy*, they are call'd *Cofani*, ſome of them white, others aſh-colour'd. I ſaw two creatures of this ſame colour tamely grazing by the pond, whoſe legs and necks were extraordinary long, and on their heads they had curious tufts of feathers.

Proceeding thence along the canal, which being of running water never has any ill ſcent, and having ſeen a fine ſhip on it, we came, in leſs than an hour, to the other pleaſure-houſe, call'd the *Triannon*, which is all painted without, as if it were made of fine China ware. It is divided as it were into three little palaces, the middlemoſt whereof is the biggeſt, and the king's dwelling. Cloſe by it are two large bird-cages; that on the right leads to a flower-garden, in which are four ſpacious fountains; next is a lower garden, near which are the dwellings of the gardeners; and laſtly another little palace. On the left, an eaſy ſtair-caſe, leads up to two other flower-gardens, parted only by a beauteous and delightful hall, whence two other ſpacious ſtair-caſes lead down to the lake, adorn'd in like manner with water-works, and braſs veſſels; and all this ſpace is ſhut up with gilt iron baniſters. The ſtair-caſe that fronts the king's apartment, goes down into another fine flower-garden, in the midſt whereof, not to ſpeak of the artificial ſetting of the plants, is a fountain, nothing contemptible. On the right of the greateſt walk, are two rows of ſteps, colour'd like China ware, in the nature of theatres, with very fine gilt veſſels, pouring out water, and at the end four other little houſes, painted without, after the ſame manner, with all their ornaments.

In

In fine, coming out of the grove, I ſaw four fountains, nothing inferior to thoſe already mention'd, and in one of them a ſmall boat, handſome enough.

Having ſeen all this, I return'd by ten in the morning, to the royal palace, which, next the gardens, is certainly a moſt magnificent and regular ſtructure; and without loſing any time, went into madame's guard chamber to ſee the preparations for her waſhing the feet of the poor, and entertaining them. I know not whether the ſame be done every *Maundy Thurſday*; but, after long waiting, I ſaw twelve poor boys clad in red, and the dauphin being clad in the ſame manner, waſh'd all their feet; and then after dining, where they had thirteen diſhes each, he gave them ſix piſtoles apiece. The other ceremonies, perform'd this day in the royal chapel, did not appear to me extraordinary. His majeſty was in his tribune; the duke *de Maine* and ſome ladies in another; and under them the gentlemen of the court. What would you have me ſay of the muſick? The voices were none of the beſt in the world, and the compoſition, not only different from the *Italian*, but ſo void of art and of invention, as alſo of thoſe flights and connexions proper to the words of this day, that our learned and judicious *Tommaſo Carapella*, would have laugh'd heartily at it. The body of our Saviour was laid in a moſt curious gilt ſepulchre, in the chapel by the pulpit, the *Swiſs* guards, with muſkets on their ſhoulders, keeping the door, the halbardiers ſtanding without. As I went to dinner, one thouſand men mounted the guard, being part *Swiſs* clad in red, and part *French* in blue; theſe lodging their arms on the right, the others on the left of the court.

About three in the afternoon, going to walk in the garden, I ſaw the king come in, attended by a few of his courtiers, and mareſchal *Duras*, captain of his *Gardes de Corps*, who, in token of his poſt, is always allowed to wear a cap edged with furs. Whilſt his majeſty walk'd along, ſometimes looking at the work of the *Orangerie*, ſometimes at the fountains before the palace, and complimenting the dauphineſs, who was in one of the galleries, I had all the leiſure I could wiſh, to obſerve his perſon. He is tall and ſtrongly made; his eyes brisk and ſparkling; his noſe like a hawk; and tho' his face be mark'd with the ſmall pox, it is nevertheleſs amiable, and majeſtically terrible. It may be ſaid, that every prince's face appears ſuch to thoſe who are prepoſſeſs'd with a ſtrong idea of his power; but ſhould they ſee it, without knowing him, it would appear like the countenances of other men; even as on the contrary ſome perſons, who being in a low condition, appear meek and humble; when afterwards rais'd to high poſts, tho' they do not at all grow haughty, yet they incline ſuch as look on them to reſpect; and ſo the ſouls of the departed appearing in a dream, ſeem more ſtately and great to ſome weak minds, that are afraid of the dead. But I anſwer, that tho' this be true for the moſt part, yet there are ſome greater minds, which are never abaſh'd, or loſe any thing of their ſteadineſs in the preſence of the mightieſt men; and on the other hand, we ſee ſome men, who, tho' caſt down by adverſe fortune, and reduc'd to a low condition, ſtill retain ſuch an aſpect as is not to be deſcribed, and almoſt obliges moſt people to reſpect and value them; and thence it is ſaid, that they have a ſuperior genius. I have no leiſure to diſcourſe concerning the attending *Genii*, and the like opinions of the *Stoicks* and *Platonicks*; but tell you in ſhort, that ſuch majeſty derives its original from a certain harmony of the parts conſiſting, to ſpeak pythagorically, of leſs active numbers; for the quick incline to mirth, and the rapid to anger; or elſe from a certain compoſition of thoſe parts, like that which uſes to appear in the countenance of a perſon in authority, when he puniſhes, or rewards; or of the maſter of a family, who adviſes, and lovingly rebukes; which raiſes in us a ſort of reſpect, that borders upon fear. Now, as I was ſaying, this character is ſo imprinted on the countenance of *Lewis* XIV. that tho' a mortal, he would by the ancients have been reputed a god. He is of a martial inclination, as *Europe* has found to its ſorrow; addicted, as much as is convenient, to hunting, without neglecting the great affairs of the government: a lover of juſtice, generouſly rewarding the good, and ſeverely puniſhing the wicked; and at the ſame time a ſharp diſcoverer of the ſecrets of other princes, and concealer of his own. I ſay nothing of his amours, for he is fleſh and blood as well as others; and could a king's faults be as well conceal'd as thoſe of private perſons, I am ſatisfy'd he would be reckoned as modeſt in that reſpect as any other man in his kingdom. I have nothing more at preſent to acquaint you with, and, not being fond of modern compliments, remain, *&c.*

GEMELLI.

GEMELLI.

LETTER XVII.

Concludes the Deſcription of Verſailles, *and proceeds to that of St.* Germain, *the* Louvre, *and the* Tuilleries.

Paris, April 15. 1686.

HE that is curious had need of much patience; for my part, I have as much as ſerves me to ſee and obſerve things, but I know not whether yours will hold to read my frequent and rambling letters. I writ to you four days ſince, from *Verſailles*, and being then in a ſort of rapture with admiration, omitted ſomething that deſerv'd taking notice of; which is, that there are not only lodgings in the caſtle for all the court, and officers of the crown, but even for all the great men that reſort thither. Beſides moſt of the battlements, pinacles, and other ornaments, which terminate the ſtructure, are gilt, as are the iron baniſters about the courts. Now I will add what I ſaw on *Friday*, being the machine which carries the water from the river *Seyne*, three leagues diſtant, to the caſtle. It were requiſite to ſend you a draught of it, becauſe ſuch things cannot well be explain'd in words; but I know not how to have it at preſent, and therefore deſire you will be ſatisfy'd with being inform'd, that the very rapid ſtream of the river drives fourteen great wooden wheels, which move thoſe engines that draw up the water, in the nature of a pump. Thence by means of another machine agitating the water, it riſes a conſiderable ſpace again, to the top of the hill, to the firſt pond, where are two little houſes, and here many men, by the help of certain wheels, move twelve iron engines, which ſet the aforeſaid machine at work; which is wonderful to behold, ſix of thoſe engines moving forwards, and ſix backwards, in the nature of ſaws. A little higher ſtands another houſe, to which the water is drawn in the ſame manner from the other two. Thence it runs out through thirteen leſſer pipes into ſeven greater, which empty themſelves into a leaden baſon, ſupported by mighty beams, on the top of a lofty ſtrong houſe, about a muſket ſhot from the former, and call'd *Lego*'s tower. From this it falls down with a mighty noiſe through nine pipes, conveying it into three large channels, which end in another vaſt pool; whence again it paſſes into a curious ſtone aqueduct to another ſuch pond, two miles diſtant; and thus proceeds to disburden itſelf into the five lakes, on the levell'd hill, oppoſite to *Verſailles*. From the hill, the water runs into nine ſubterraneous paſſages, and being come to the *Maiſon des Eaux*, or water-houſe, on which is alſo a large leaden ciſtern ſupported by beams, it falls into two ponds, on the right of the caſtle, whence it is afterwards divided into that immenſe variety of fountains. One *Paul Benkin*, a *Liegois*, is ſaid to have been the inventor of all this work, and that it has coſt the king forty millions of livres.

The machine.

At a ſmall diſtance from this hill is the dog-kennel, where ſeveral ſorts of dogs are fed, for game; as alſo the palace of the prince *de la Roche ſur Yon*; the prince of *Conti*'s, and a ſtable for the king's horſes, with abundance of lodgings over it; between which and the ſtables, I told you of in my laſt, is the ſpot of ground on which the dauphin laſt year had the great revelling; and it is ſaid, the ſame will be perform'd by a company of ladies; but here the gentry daily uſe ſeveral ſorts of exerciſe.

Other ſtructures.

After dinner I went to the king's chapel, to hear the divine office, which was ſung in muſick, much better than I expected, conſidering the judgment I made in the morning of the maſter of the muſick. The dauphin, and dauphineſs were in a tribune, hung with crimſon damask. That evening his majeſty walk'd in the garden, and then I obſerv'd that the officers, to diſtinguiſh themſelves from the ſoldiers, wear gilt corſelets.

On *Holy Saturday*, about ten in the morning, I firſt ſaw the *Swiſs* and *German* guards drawn up in the inner court, handſomely clad in red and blue, with black velvet caps and gorgets, and white feathers, after their faſhion; then in the ſecond court ſix companies of *French*, and two of *Swiſs*, with other troops orderly extending to the pariſh church; and laſtly, the king came from his apartment, in a black coat flower'd with gold, and went in a chair of crimſon velvet, embroider'd with gold, to his chapel, but the captain of the guard went in a black mourning chair. Having heard maſs devoutly, he received the bleſſed ſacrament, and then after hearing another, pray'd a quarter of an hour. In the mean while came ſome poor *Clares*, and other maids to beg an alms, and he gave them four piſtoles. This done, he came into the aforeſaid ſecond court, whereabout ſixteen hundred perſons troubled with the king's-

Touching for the evil.

king's-evil made a lane, to be healed by him, according to ancient cuſtom. He then touch'd them, one after another, ſigning them with the mark of our ſalvation, and ſaying, *The king touches, God heal thee*; after which the biſhop of St. *Omer*, who follow'd, gave every one half a crown, if he were a ſtranger, and a fifteen-penny-piece if a *Frenchman*. To ſome, who perhaps only came for the ſake of the money, the king ſmiling ſaid, *Are you ſick too?* I cannot tell whether they were certainly heal'd, or how that virtue comes to be intail'd on the crown of *France*; but remember I have read, that this is practis'd ever ſince the days of St. *Lewis*. If this be true, there will be no occaſion to look on it as a fabulous ſtory, which they tell us, of thoſe who are of the race of St. *Paul*, having a virtue againſt the bites of venomous creatures. *Dav. de l'Europe. Tom.* 2. *pag.* 216.

This act of charity being perform'd, the king retir'd to his apartment, and I haſted away to dinner; after which I went with ſome gentlemen ſtrangers to St. *Germain en Laye*. This is a caſtle ſeated on a beautiful and pleaſant hill, on the right hand of the *Seyne*, formerly the reſidence of kings for many years, as now *Verſailles* is. In this place, *Anne* of *England*, wife to king *Charles* VIII. of *France*, in the year 1496, gave St. *Francis* of *Paula*, then come out of *Italy*, a moſt curious farm, to found there a monaſtery of his order, which is ſtill ineſtimably adorn'd, eſpecially with painting, and yet it every where inſpires piety and devotion.

St. Germain.

From St. *Germain* I went to ſee the palace call'd *Madrid*, built in the foreſt of *Bologne*, by king *Francis* I. after the model of that where he was kept priſoner in *Spain*. The other houſe call'd St. *Denis du Camp*, is alſo beautiful, but not furniſh'd as it ſhould be, and only the garden is well kept, and worth ſeeing. It takes name from a very antient abbey, where, in the year 1260, *Elizabeth* ſiſter to St. *Lewis*, plac'd ſome *Franciſcan* nuns.

Madrid.

Yeſterday morning early I mounted at St. *Germain*, and having heard maſs at the village of *Ruele*, returned to *Verſailles* before noon, where having din'd, I came theſe four leagues by coach, in a ſhort time. At my entrance into *Paris* I ſaw twelve ſervants, ſix of them carrying the like number of great wax torches, and the other as many loaves, a preſent from the king to the pariſhioner of St. *Germain*; monſieur the duke of *Orleans* ſending as much to the pariſh of St. *Euſtachius*.

The Louvre *palace, and* Tuilleries.

In the evening I walk'd to take a better view of the royal palace, call'd *le Chateau du Louvre*, and that of the *Tuilleries*. The firſt was founded by *Philip Auguſtus*, about the year of our Lord 1214, who in the midſt of it built a ſtrong tower, where he afterwards impriſon'd *Ferdinand*, earl of *Flanders*, who had rebell'd, and was by him overthrown at the famous battle of *Bouvines*, together with the emperor *Otho*, and the king of *England*. The proper uſe of that tower was formerly to keep the king's treaſure, and to receive the ſubjects homage, being an emblem of authority; and for this reaſon, all great men, who held lordſhips which had ſovereignty over others, built a very large tower in their caſtles, and on that another ſmaller, which was call'd the *Donjon*. That I now ſpeak of was pull'd down by king *Francis* I. becauſe it darkned and hindred the proſpect of the beſt apartments, and yet had been ſuffer'd to ſtand by many of his predeceſſors; particularly *Charles* V. who, in 1364, much improv'd the caſtle; when enlarging the city walls, he inclos'd it within them. *Francis*, aforeſaid, before his death, which happen'd in 1547, began to build the hall for the hundred *Swiſs*, and the pavilion facing the ſouth, oppoſite to the gate. His ſon *Henry* II. finiſh'd them both, adding the two apartments joining to the aforeſaid pavilion; the ornaments are of the *Corinthian* order in that part which fronts the ſame court, where is often ſeen his device, being a creſcent, with the motto, *Donec totum impleat orbem*, *Till ſhe be full*; and laſtly, in the ſame hall, a gallery ſupported by four *Cariatides*, the cuts whereof are to be ſeen in Mr. *Perrault*'s tranſlation of *Vitruvius*. Architects give the name of *Cariatides* to certain figures of women, ſerving inſtead of columns; and this, becauſe the *Greeks* having deſtroy'd the province of *Caria*, which had ſided with the *Perſians*, and carry'd away the women captives, after putting all the men to the ſword; the architects in thoſe days, to eternize the memory of that action, plac'd the effigies of thoſe women in the publick ſtructures, with the bands they were led captive in, to ſupport weights, in the nature of columns. *Henry* IV. built the ſtately gallery, we ſee next the river from eaſt to weſt, running to one of the pavilions of the palace of the *Tuilleries*. *Lewis* XIII. finiſh'd the weſt front, and rais'd that great pavilion over the ancient gate, whoſe ſecond floor is ſupported by eight *Cariatides*. The arch of this gate is ſuſtain'd by two rows of large columns of the *Ionick* order, each of one intire piece, and ſtanding two and two together. The preſent king has built moſt ſtately apartments on three ſides of the ſpacious ſquare court, with three ranks of columns of the *Corinthian* and *Compoſite* orders; and has beautify'd the eaſt

GEMELLI.

GEMELLI. eaſt front, where the great gate is, with forty columns of the *Corinthian* order, detach'd from the ſolid wall, and making a noble appearance. This portico is very wonderful, on account of its being cover'd with only two ſtones, each of them fifty foot long, and the walk over the apartment over it is remarkable, for affording a view of all *Paris*. Within this place is held, once a week, the aſſembly of the members of the royal *French* academy, ſo call'd from their application to poliſh and improve their language, according to the king's directions. Among other commendable cuſtoms obſerv'd here, one is, that every two years, on St. *Lewis*'s day, two gold medals are given, one to him that gains the preference in eloquence, and the other to the perſon excelling in poetry; which as *Tacitus*, *Annal.* 14. obſerves, is a great encouragement to virtue, which of itſelf effects renown. *Oratorum & vatum victorias incitamentum ingeniis allaturas*; *The victories of orators and poets, which will prove incentives to wits*; and the *Greeks* are highly to be commended for wiſdom, who firſt inſtituted this cuſtom. They us'd to give the poets an ox, who made the beſt verſes at the *Delphick* games, or elſe a tripos, with an inſcription in their commendation; tho' the *Spartans*, as more rigid and ſparing, gave them no other reward than a ſingle cake made of flower and honey; or, according to *Heſichius*, of fat and honey, which he calls *Syrmea*. They alſo added a garland; for *Suetonius* tells us, that *Nero* ſang his tragedy of *Niobe* for ten hours, without intermiſſion, and that *Coronam eam, & reliquam certaminis partem, in annum ſequentem diſtulit. He put off the giving of that garland, and the reſt of the trial till the next year.* And there is no queſtion but that *Nero* perform'd all this according to the cuſtom of the *Greeks*, as *Suetonius* himſelf affirms. *Inſtituit & quinquennale certamen, primus omnium* Romæ, *more* Græco, *triplex*; *muſicum, gymnicum, equeſtre*; that is, *He was the firſt that at* Rome, *after the manner of* Greece, *inſtituted three ſorts of ſports, or trials of ſkill, to be perform'd every five years, which were muſick, wreſtling, and riding.* And again, *Deinde in orcheſtram, ſenatumque deſcendit, & orationis quidem, carminiſque Latini coronam, de qua honeſtiſſimus quiſque contenderat, ipſorum concenſu conceſſam ſibi, recepit. Then he went down to the theatre and ſenate, and receiv'd the garland conferr'd on him by them, as excelling in latin, poetry, and oratory, for which the beſt of men had contended.* *Tacitus* alſo ſeems to declare it was given him out of mere flattery. *Eloquentiæ primos partes nemo tulit, ſed victorem eſſe* Cæſarem *pronunciatum. No man bore away the reward of eloquence, but* Cæſar *was declar'd victor.* To this purpoſe I think we may obſerve a ſort of contradiction in this author, for in his fourteenth book, he ſays, *That the Quinquennial, or ſport, celebrated every five years, were inſtituted by* Nero, *when he was conſul the fourth time, with* Cornelius Coſſus; *and that he bore away the prize*; and then in the following book, ſpeaking of the conſulſhip of *C. Leccanius Baſſus*, and *M. Licinius Craſſus*, being at leaſt four years later; that *Nero* not daring to preſume to ſing on the publick theatre at *Rome*, Neapolim *quaſi* Græcam *urbem delegit*; *inde initium fore, ut tranſgreſſus in* Achaiam, *inſigneſque, & antiquitus ſacras coronas adeptus, majore fama ſtudia civium eliceret*; *He pitch'd upon* Naples, *as a* Greek *city, there to begin; whence paſſing into* Achaia, *and having gain'd the renown'd and formerly ſacred garlands, he might, by acquiring greater fame, attract the inclinations of the* Romans. Now, if he had four years before gain'd the prize on the theatre, how can it be likely he ſhould be aſhamed afterwards to appear in publick at *Rome?*

The ſame difficulty may perhaps be found in *Suetonius*, who ſays, *Et prodiit primum* Neapoli, *He appear'd firſt in publick at* Naples; whereas ſome chapters before he had mention'd the inſtitution of the ſaid ſports; but this author writing looſely, without much regarding the order of time, I willingly ſpare him.

By what has been ſaid, it appears to have been a moſt ancient cuſtom among both the *Greeks* and *Latins*, to beſtow honourable rewards on the beſt poets and orators, upon publick trial made of their abilities; and that among other things they had garlands given them; which were of ſeveral ſorts; that is, of oak, of olive, of palm, of laurel, of ivy, of myrtle, and of ſmallage. In the ſports inſtituted by *Domitian*, we read, they us'd thoſe of oak, and of laurel, both peculiar to heroick poets, and that the ivy was appropriated to the lyrick; the myrtle to the amorous writers of elegies, that plant being dedicated to *Venus*: It is needleſs to ſpeak of the reſt.

This digreſſion, God knows to what purpoſe! made on occaſion of the *French* royal academy, has not made me forget I am to ſpeak of the palace of the *Tuilleries*, but being almoſt at the bottom of my paper, I ſhall be oblig'd, notwithſtanding my babbling genius, to cut off ſhort. It was founded by *Catherine* of *Medicis*, and *Henry* IV. and brought to the condition it is now in by the preſent *Lewis* XIV. The main body of the ſtructure terminates in two great pavilions, and there is another in the mid- *The* Tuilleries.

dle

dle like a cupola. I ſaw nothing extraordinary within, but the theatre, not very large, but adorn'd with gilding; and the dauphin's apartment, remarkable for the rich and curious furniture, and exquiſite paintings. In that part next the river are the ſtables underneath, and the gallery over them; both void of what is proper to them. A bridge is here building over, for conveniency of communication with the quarter of St. *Germain*. All the ſpace between this palace and the *Louvre*, which ſtands on the ſame line, is deſign'd in proceſs of time for a garden to the ſaid *Louvre*; to which purpoſe they muſt pull down the hoſtels of *Longueville* and *Crequi*, and the two little churches of St. *Nicholas* and St. *Thomas*. As for the garden of the *Tuilleries*, it is as it were the *Poſilipo* of *Paris*, where all the gentry walk morning and evening. There are moſt curious plots of beautiful and odoriferous flowers; three large fountains; ſtrait and ſpacious walks ſet on both ſides with fir, linden, and ſuch like trees, curiouſly rang'd; hedges of ſmall myrtle, ſo green, that it almoſt looks black; a theatre neatly made of dwarf trees, with ſtone ſeats before it, cover'd with myrtle, moſt delightful to behold. Near the gate call'd *de la Conference*, I took notice of four figures maſterly cut in marble, repreſenting time, envy, truth, and a ſatyr, which may ſignify impudence, all four affording a curious theme for a moral diſcourſe. At a ſmall diſtance is a great fountain, from which two ſpacious walks lead up to the city wall; and thence is a proſpect of the race, which is alſo a broad way, without the walls, with ſtrait rows of trees thick ſet, to ſhade it.

This ſtately ſtone bridge is long ſince finiſh'd.

Poſilipo *is the place where the people walk at* Naples, *like our park.*

GEMELLI.

I conclude, rather by compulſion than choice, ſo great is my itch of writing. I am ſatisfy'd that you, who are a friend, after the ſincere manner of former ages, will not be offended; for the reſt, who like nothing, I value them not, and therefore am the leſs diſturb'd at the knowledge of my failing. It only remains to deſire you will often comfort me with your moſt agreeable letters, *&c.*

LETTER XVIII.

Continues the Deſcription of Paris.

Paris, April 20. 1686.

THE day before yeſterday I had the good fortune to get acquainted with a *Daniſh* gentleman, who was return'd out of *Italy*, and heard from you when I leaſt expected it, for he brought with him a liſt of learned *Neapolitans*, and had, with good reaſon, plac'd your name among thoſe of the firſt rank. Then falling into diſcourſe we came to talk of the great negligence of our countrymen in relation to our antiquities. He much blam'd us for that none had attempted to write our hiſtory, and when I endeavour'd to excuſe it, with the want of materials for the ancient times, charg'd us with ſuffering many ancient pieces of marble to be put to common uſes, and to lie about in corners, whereas there are many notable inſcriptions on them unregarded, and worn out with ill uſage. I would gladly have anſwer'd him, but that truth was too prevalent on his ſide, and therefore was forc'd, the beſt I could, to change the diſcourſe, rather than contend where I was ſure to be worſted.

Phyſick Garden.

To return to *Paris*, and what I have ſeen there this laſt week, which is remarkable: The royal garden of plants, in the quarter call'd *L'Iſle noſtre Dame*, or *Our Lady's Iſland*, is extraordinary valuable. Here ſome months in the year botany is taught *gratis*, and in certain rooms on the left of the court ſeveral chymical operations are alſo publickly perform'd, for the inſtruction of phyſicians, that they may be taught by experience what it is they ſo careleſly force into the bodies of their wretched patients. In the midſt of the garden is a little mount, with a ſmall path winding about it that leads to the top, whence is a conſiderable proſpect along the river, and over moſt of the *Fauxbourg*, or ſuburb of St. *Antony*. In this ſuburb is remarkable the caſtle of *Vincenne*, the avenue to which is between a moſt beautiful row of trees, beginning at the triumphal arch. The building is ſquare, with lofty towers about it, and a deep ditch, and the court having reſided there, not long ſince cardinal *Mazarine* added two wings to it, with good apartments. The middle tower, call'd the *Donjon*, is ſtrong and beautiful, but being a priſon, acceſs to it is not eaſily allow'd. The chapel is ſaid to have been founded by *Charles* V. and theſe *French* gentlemen put a great value upon the figures on the glaſs windows. The garden, and grove by it, is much frequented in ſummer by ladies in their coaches, for the ſake of the ſhade and coolneſs, and to ſee the many wild beaſts ſhut up in the park.

Vincenne *Palace.*

Returning into the city, there occurs the famous place of *la Greve*, where moſt of the

The Greve *and Town-houſe.*

GEMELLI. the publick ſhews are perform'd, and on one ſide of it is the *Maiſon de Ville*, or town-houſe, built by king *Francis* I. on the foundation of the antient hoſpital of the Holy Ghoſt, and here the citizens meet for electing of the *Prevoſt des Marchands* and the *Eſchevins*, or the lord-mayor and ſheriffs. The braſs ſtatue on horſeback over the gate repreſents king *Henry* the great, and the horſe was taken from that of *Marcus Aurelius* in the capitol at *Rome*. Every body that hears ſo much mention made in modern hiſtory of the *Baſtile*, will certainly conclude it is ſome conſiderable fortreſs, whereas it is only an antient citadel, built by *Charles* VI. in the year 1360, with eight fine towers about it, where priſoners of ſtate are kept.

The *Hotel de Vendoſme*, in the quarter of St. *Honore*, ſcarce deſerves to be taken notice of. The *Hugonot* church is a regular ſtructure, but not magnificent, as I expected, ſeeing it ſeated in the famous place of *Buliar*; but he who happens to be in this quarter of the city, ought to go into that cloſe by of *la Rue St. Roch*, and ſee the duke of *Orleans*'s palace, and near that the palace of *Brion*, where the royal academies of painting and ſculpture are kept, in the court whereof ſtands that incomparable braſs horſe his majeſty caus'd to be brought from *Nancy*, and certainly that alone is more worth than all the ſpoils brought from *Lorrain*.

King's library. Proceeding hence to the *Rue Vivien*, we come to the king's library, in the houſe call'd *le Cabinet du Roy*. Here are above fifty-thouſand volumes of the choiceſt and rareſt books that can be wiſh'd, with a wonderful number of excellent manuſcripts in ſeveral languages, which is the reaſon we ſo often read among the *French* Criticks, *Ita in vet. Cod. Bibliot. Regiæ*, and *Codex regius habet*; that is, *So we find in an old manuſcript in the king's library*; and, *So the king's manuſcript has it*; ſo that *M. Baluze* will have enough to ſwell the number of his miſcellanies. All the books formerly belonging to monſieur *Colbert*'s library, are now in the king's, and therefore whoſoever finds them quoted among the learned, and would produce other teſtimonies, muſt ſeek them here, and not elſewhere. There is alſo an incredible quantity of antient medals, and the beſt that could be found out by antiquaries. *Vaillant* made ſeveral voyages into *Greece* to enquire after them, and was ſo ſucceſsful therein as to find enough to compleat his hiſtory of the kings of the race of the *Seleucidæ* very accurately, and to put *du Freſne* in a way to publiſh the *Bizantine* families with ſo much ornament. There are many other rooms full of unbound books, becauſe all perſons whatſoever who publiſh any book throughout the dominions of *France* are oblig'd to ſend a copy thither.

The Obſervatory. In this ſame palace the royal academy of ſciences meets, with very good reaſon; beſides which there is another magnificent ſtructure, call'd *l'Obſervatoire Royal*, in the bookſellers ſtreet, or *Rue de St. Jacques*, where the mathematicians of the academy reſide, and have their private conferences; and the ſtructure takes its name from the obſervations they take on the top of it. Of the two octangular towers on the extremities of it, that on the eaſt is not cover'd, for the conveniency of making obſervations from the bottom of it, without going up to the top. I was mightily pleas'd when there, to ſee ſo many globes, ſpheres, aſtrolabes, teleſcopes, and innumerable other mathematical inſtruments, not to ſpeak of a ſteel plate, the fineſt and largeſt I ever ſaw. Not far off is a wooden tower, with a ſtair-caſe of two-hundred ſteps leading up to the top of it, which they ſay was built, I know not for what uſe, when the water was firſt convey'd to *Verſailles*, and coſt no leſs than ten-thouſand crowns, whence it was afterwards remov'd to this place, for the uſe of the royal aſtronomers, with three-thouſand crowns more expence.

There is another place worth ſeeing, call'd *les Gobelins*, where abundance of handicrafts of ſeveral ſorts are employ'd by the king, ſome about tapiſtry, which is there wove very rich in gold; others making a ſort of casket all of moſt beautiful and ineſtimable jewels; ſome painting, others carving in marble and wood, every one apart, with ſingular order and conveniency. *Les Gobelins.*

Laſt *Tueſday* I went to St. *Denis*, a town two leagues from *Paris*, ſeated in the moſt fertil and delightful plain in all *France*. The great ſquare or market-place, where they keep the fair, is call'd *Londis*, from which the two great ſtreets proceed. The famous abbey ſtanding at the eaſt-end of the town, near the palace, to which the king with all the court uſes to repair on ſome ſolemn days, was formerly only a chapel erected over St. *Denis*'s tomb; but king *Dagobert* about the year of our Lord 641 founded there the ſtately church we now ſee, and would be bury'd in it himſelf, whence came the cuſtom of interring in it almoſt all the bodies of the kings his ſucceſſors, and of their queens; ſo that in the choir there are ſeventeen tombs; and in a chapel on the north ſide all thoſe of the extinct houſe of *Valois*, except *Francis* I. and *Lewis* XII. who are without the aforeſaid choir; and in another place are depoſited the bones of *Henry* IV. and *Lewis* XIII. their coſtly monuments not being as yet finiſh'd. *St.* Denis.

finiſh'd. Among the bodies of private noblemen bury'd in this church, as a ſpecial favour, the moſt remarkable are thoſe of *Bertrand de Gueſelin*, conſtable of *France*, who dy'd in the year 1380, and of *Henry de la Tour*, mareſchal viſcount *de Turenne*, kill'd in 1675. The aforeſaid *Dagobert* endow'd the church with many wealthy and rich manors, the revenues whereof plentifully maintain the *Benedictine* monks who are poſſeſs'd of it. In the treaſury are eight cupboards adorn'd with many noble and valuable jewels, and containing many royal crowns, both of gold and ſilver, which have been preſented; and what is much more, ſome relicks of the apoſtles, and one of the nails which faſten'd our Saviour to the croſs. Returning to *Paris*, by the way I went into the devout little church of *Noſtre Dame des Vertues*, or *Our Lady of Vertues*.

Populouſneſs.

From this time forward, pray, Sir, do not pretend to contradict any man that maintains *Naples* is not ſo populous as *Paris*. The multitude of people is ſo very great, that, adding the violent running of the infinite number of coaches, it ſeems almoſt impoſſible to advance four ſteps without joſtling ſeveral perſons, as I have heard ſay it was there before the dreadful plague in 1647. It is true the women here walk about as much as the men, but then the compaſs of the wall, without magnifying, is double that of *Naples*. To avoid this trouble I uſually take a chair, as is us'd here, or elſe a coach, which coſts me twenty or twenty-five pence an hour. By reaſon of this great extent of the city, it is become a faſhion to ſend about printed bills to invite people to the funerals of noted perſons. GEMELLI.

I can give you no manner of intelligence as to learning, being intirely diſappointed in that particular; for being wholly employ'd going about to ſee ſo many things, I have had no opportunity to get acquainted with men of letters, as I intended. This day I have lighted on a poſthumous piece of *J. Meurſius*, call'd *Themis Attica, ſive de legibus Atticis*, publiſh'd at *Utrecht* laſt year by the learned *Grevius*. The argument was worthy the author's extraordinary erudition, but if I may be allow'd to judge of it, I am of opinion that either he did not wholly apply all his talent to it, or elſe when he dy'd there was only a sketch drawn of what he deſign'd; and in ſhort, here is no mention of very many things relating to the *Athenians*, and what there are, three times repeated, that is, in the author's words, after the manner of a ſummary; then in thoſe of the *Greek* authors he quotes, and laſtly in the tranſlation of them, which is certainly the faithfulleſt that can be made of them. As imperfect as this his work is, I reckon it much more valuable than all the chimerical ravings of *Salmaſius* and *Petit*; ſo that it would be a commendable task for ſome perſon of ſolid judgment to take the beſt and uſefulleſt part of all three, and form one compleat body of the *Athenian* law, with the aſſiſtance of *Demoſthenes*, *Eſchines*, *Ariſtides*, and other *Greek* orators that are to be had. It remains, *&c.*

LETTER XIX.

Concludes the Deſcription of Paris.

Paris, May 1. 1686.

WOuld to God all my friends would do by me as you do, and I ſhould reckon myſelf the moſt fortunate man in the world; beſides that, I ſhould now know more than I do; but this is rather to be wiſh'd than hop'd, ſo remote are men now from the ways of juſtice and honeſty. How genteelly do you ſhew me my faults! how modeſtly do you reprove me! how wiſely do you demonſtrate the truth! I have this week receiv'd a moſt welcome letter of yours of the 28th of *March*, wherein, among other favours, you ſweetly, learnedly, and mildly inform me that I made a great miſtake when I ſaid *Livy* dy'd in the fourth year of *Auguſtus Cæſar*, and in all likelihood rather at *Rome* than at *Padua*; for *Euſebius in Chron.* poſitively ſays it was at *Padua*, and in the fourth year of *Tiberius*. If I may be believ'd, I proteſt my deſign was then to write *Tiberius Cæſar*, but the name ſlipp'd me, as is frequent with thoſe whoſe pen runs before their thoughts; and the reaſon of not correcting, was my ill cuſtom of never reading the letters I write.

I thought once to have ſtay'd a month longer in this city, but have been oblig'd on a ſudden to alter my reſolution, for ſeveral ſufficient reaſons. To-morrow, God willing, I ſhall ſet out with ſome *French* gentlemen for *Calais*, in order to go over into *England*. If I have been negligent in ſeeing all the rarities of *Paris*, and now repent my loſs of time, it is no more than I deſerve. However, that you may have no juſt cauſe to complain of me, I will not omit acquainting you with ſome other particulars. In the firſt place, the theatre

for

GEMELLI. for *Opera*'s is ſmall, as containing only thirty-three boxes; but on the other hand the ſcenes, and machines are commonly wonderful, as is the dancing, and muſick. The maſter of the chapel *John Baptiſta Lulli*, a *Florentine*, who compoſes the muſick, has the charge of them; and the theatre being always full, and every place half a crown, the advantage he makes is incredible; inſomuch that I reckon him worth half a million. There are two other theatres in *Paris*, beſides this, the one for *French*, and the other for *Italian* plays. I have been ſometimes at the laſt gratis, thanks to *Joſeph Barioletti* of *Meſſina*, an actor, with whom I pick'd acquaintance. He was ſome years ſince in *England*, and had a medal of one hundred and fifty crowns value given him by king *Charles* II. The prime actor in this theatre is *Dominick Bologneſe*, who imitates *Harlequin*, and is in ſuch eſteem at court for his wit, that he has no leſs than ſix thouſand crowns a year penſion. Take notice that his comical ſayings are preſerv'd, in order to be printed, under the title of *Arlequiniana*, after the manner of the *Scaligeriana*, *Menagiana*, and the like.

It remains, that I give you ſome account of the government. But am I about to compoſe ſome book of *France*, when ſo many authors treat of that ſubject? It will therefore ſuffice to ſay, that at *Paris*, the archbiſhop governs in ſpirituals, with much zeal, and a ſtrict diſcipline, and the king with abſolute authority in temporals; and, to ſay the truth, when a monarchy is otherwiſe manag'd, no good comes of it; and it ſoon degenerates into an *Ariſtocracy*; beſides that the wretched ſubjects, inſtead of one ſovereign, have as many as there are great men in the kingdom, or as thoſe are who have the curbing of the prince. The *Prevoſts des Marchands* and four *Eſchevins*, that is lord mayor and ſheriffs, are choſen every two years, and take care of the publick buildings, the markets, and all that regards the ſplendor and beauty of the city; like thoſe we among us call the deputies of fortification and building: They alſo keep the keys, ſet the price, and look to the weight and meaſure of all things neceſſary for the ſupport of life; they licenſe handicrafts, and have the command of the captains of the *Guet*, that is, the officers that go the rounds at night; which perhaps is in imitation of the *Præfectus Vigilum*, or *captain of the watch*, inſtituted by *Auguſtus* at *Rome*, who commanded ſeven ſquadrons of ſoldiers, and was judge in ſeveral caſes. Before the time of *Auguſtus* were the *Triumviri incendiis arcendis*, that is, the three joint officers for preventing of fires, who had equal power to puniſh thieves, robbers, and incendiaries. *Livy*, *lib.* 39. makes mention of *Quinqueviri*, thus, *Utque ab incendiis caveretur, adjutores Triumvires quinqueviri, uti cis Tyberim, ſuis quiſque regionis ædificiis præeſſent.* That is, *And there were* Quinqueviri, *five joint officers added as helpers to the* Triumviri, *for preventing of fires, that each of them might take care of the buildings in his ward, on this ſide the* Tyber. But that I may not fly from one thing to another; theſe *Eſchevins*, or ſheriffs of *Paris*, as ſoon as out of their office, are ennobled, and have the title of *Chevaliers*, that is, are knighted. Their original is very obſcure; and tho' there be mention of the *Scabinii* in the conſtitutions of *Charlemaign*; yet theſe were only a diſtinct ſort of judges in criminal affairs; and if we ſtand by what *Marquardus Freherus* writes, in his little book, *de occultis Weſtphaliæ Judiciis*, their authority in ſome places in *Germany* was extravagant and dreadful. In ſome ſmall towns they are not call'd *Eſchevins*, but *Maires*, and in others *Conſuls*, perhaps in imitation of ancient *Roman* colonies, the *Duumvirs* whereof are in ſome ancient inſcriptions call'd conſuls; as is learnedly diſcours'd by *Reineſius* in his epiſtles, and the moſt ingenious *D. Carlo*, your nephew in his *Antichitudi Grumentine*, which it is a great ſin, that they are not publiſh'd.

Adminiſtration of Juſtice.

Differences between traders are decided by the *Juge des Marchands*, with four conſuls, who are always to be citizens of *Paris*. The adminiſtration of juſtice is in the *Prevoſt* of *Paris*, who is a man of the ſhort robe, as among us the *Reggente della Vicaria*, and his three deputies, or lieutenants under him, that is, the civil, the criminal, and the particular, with ſome counſellors, an advocate, and fiſcal. To the place of lieutenant of the civil affairs is annex'd that of conſervator of the king's privileges. From this court appeals lie to the parliament, conſiſting of the *Grand Chambre*, and five others; and tho' there be other parliaments of equal authority throughout the kingdom; however, in regard to the preſence of the king, cauſes are alſo remov'd hither by appeal from the provinces. The great council, conſiſting of a preſident, and twenty-four counſellors, handles the moſt important affairs of the crown. The king's family has its own proper judge, that is, the lieutenant, or deputy to the great provoſt of the houſehold, and all theſe miniſters above mention'd

tion'd meet in a place, not far from the palace, oppoſite to the pariſh of St. *Germain*. The reſt I muſt paſs by, againſt my will, leſt I become too tedious, and becauſe I know you have learnt enough out of books, and perhaps know more than I; therefore it will be needleſs for me to trouble myſelf in informing you of the *Chambres des Compts*, *la Cour des Aydes*, and many other courts.

The Monarchy. As for the monarchy, I need not ſay much of that neither, its antiquity being well known; and how the *Franks* coming out of *Germany*, by degrees expell'd the *Romans*, and ſettled their kingdom there, in the reign of the emperor *Galerius*; but that it may be queſtion'd, whether *Pharamond* was the firſt king, in the year 420, or his father *Marcomirus* ſome time before, or elſe *Mellobaudus*, mention'd by *Ammianus Marcellinus*, lib. 31. *Eique Mellobaudem junxit pari poteſtate collegam, domeſticorum comitem, regemque Francorum, virum bellicoſum & fortem*; that is, *And to him he join'd as a collegue, with equal power to* Mellobaudus, *the earl of the houſhold, being maſter of the houſehold, and king of* France, *a brave and warlike man*; tho' the *Franks* had not then fix'd their abode in *Gaul*. It is alſo doubted, whether *Pharamond* was the true author of the *Salick* law, which enjoin'd, that women ſhould not inherit the ſalick land; and the *Engliſh*, who had long bloody wars with *France* on account of that law, affirm there was no ſuch thing in nature, but that it ought to be look'd upon as a cunning invention of *Philip de Valois*. Be it as it will, this is certain, that only three races have reign'd ſince the firſt erecting of the monarchy to this time. The firſt, of the ſucceſſors of *Pharamond*, or *Merœveus*, call'd *Merovingians*, which ended in king *Childerick* IV. confin'd to a monaſtery for his cowardice, in the year of our Lord 751. The ſecond began in *Pepin*, ſon to *Charles Martel*, and was called *Carolingian*, from *Charlemaign*, his ſucceſſor. It ended in *Lewis* V. in the year 987; for *Hugh Capet*, earl of *Paris*, deſcended from *Wittekind*, duke of *Saxony*, ſtripp'd of his dominions by *Charlemaign*, having got as much power as the maſters of the palace had under the firſt race, after the death of *Lewis*, made himſelf king of *France*, having in a ſhort time ſubdu'd the duke of *Lorrain*, who pretended to be of the *Carolingian* race, and to ſucceed in the throne. The *Valoiſes* were of the race of *Hugh Capet*, which expir'd in *Francis* the firſt, and ſo are thoſe of *Bourbon*, now reigning glorioufly.

GEMELLI.

It would be reaſonable for me in this place to write a panegyrick on *Lewis* XIV. but tho' I were capable of the performance; perhaps it would not be well taken by all men; and particularly by thoſe who are prejudic'd by antipathy to the lording nations; it will therefore ſuffice to make a ſhort compendium of his life, which will be no ſmall commendation. He is ſon to *Lewis* XIII. and *Anne* of *Auſtria*, ſiſter to our moſt glorious king *Philip* IV. born in *September* 1638, and was chriſten'd *Lewis Auguſtus Adeodatus*. He ſucceeded in the throne at the age of four years and eight months, his father dying on the twelfth of *May* 1643; from which time till his inauguration at *Reims*, on the ſeventh of *July* 1654, the government was manag'd by his mother, a princeſs of extraordinary worth. In 1659 the famous *Pyrenean* treaty was concluded between him and *Spain*, and the next year he took to wife the moſt ſerene princeſs *Mary Tereſa* of *Auſtria*, by whom he had the dauphin, born on the firſt of *November* 1661. In 1664, he ſent the emperor a powerful ſuccour into *Hungary*, which was of ſuch conſequence, that it gain'd the memorable victory at *Raab*, over the *Turks*. Scarce three years after he went into *Flanders* in perſon, and having taken *Tournay*, and other places of note, bent his deſigns againſt the *Franche Conte*, in *Burgundy*; and about the end of *February* 1668, made himſelf maſter of it, in ſpight of the *Spaniſh* power, and the ſeverity of the winter; tho' he afterwards reſtored it, upon a treaty of peace, concluded at *Aix la Chapelle*. I paſs by the embaſſy ſent him by the *Grand Seignior* in 1668, and will only ſpeak of his magnanimous enterprize upon *Holland*, in the year 1672, when at the head of a moſt compleat army, he, in leſs than three months, reduc'd at leaſt fifty of the enemies towns. It is true, a body of *Dutch* laid ſtreight ſiege to *Woerden*, and the prince of *Orange* to *Charleroy*; but to what purpoſe? For the former immediately fled from the valour of the mareſchal *de Luxembourg*; and the other loſt all hopes, the place being reliev'd by the count *de Montalt*. In 1673, the king took *Maeſtricht*, and the next year ſubdu'd *Franche Conte* again, whilſt his generals gain'd other victories in *Germany*, and the low countries; where on the tenth of *Auguſt* happened the famous battle of *Senef*. The year ſeventy-five was no leſs favourable to *France*, on account of the taking of *Limbourg*, by the duke *d' Anguien*; but none will be ever more glorious than ſeventy-ſix, when the king in perſon took the city of *Conde*, the

GEMELLI. duke of *Orleans Bouchain*, mareſchal *Schomberg* reliev'd *Maeſtricht*, which had been ſix months beſieg'd by the prince of *Orange*; the mareſchal *d' Humieres* took the city of *Arras* in *Artois*, and the fort of *Link*, in *Flanders*; and, to conclude, the mareſchal duke *de Vivonne* enter'd the port of *Palermo*, after burning the *Spaniſh*, and *Dutch* fleets. About the latter end of the enſuing *April* the king had taken *Cambray*, and *Valenciennes*; and the duke of *Orleans* St. *Omer*, and gain'd the battle of *Montcaſſel*, over the prince of *Orange*. The latter would have in ſome meaſure retriev'd his loſs by beſieging of *Charleroy*, and perhaps he might have compaſſed his deſign, as the allies recover'd *Philipsburg*, and *Treves*, had not *Luxembourg* come a ſecond time to diſturb him. *Friburg* alſo fell into the king's hands about the end of the year; as did *Gant* the next, being 1678; nor could there have been any other ſtop to his ſucceſs but the concluding of a peace between him, the *Spaniards*, and the *Dutch*; and afterwards between the emperor, and him; he reſtoring ſome places, and keeping others for a ſtrong bulwark to his dominions. To conclude, in 1680, and 81 he poſſeſs'd himſelf of the earldom of *Ching*, in the province of *Luxemburg*, the city of *Aremberg*, and that of *Strasburg*, by us call'd *Argentina*, as hiſtorians fully inform us.

The king of *France*'s arms are three flower-de-luces, or, in a field azure, being reduc'd to that number by *Charles* VI. for before there was no fix'd number. Some aſſign it to *Clodoveus*, the firſt chriſtian king; others affirm there was no knowledge of them before *Lewis* VII. and that all the flower-de-luces, we ſee on ancienter tombs were added ſince that time: but on the other hand ſome maintain they are of mighty antiquity; becauſe the tomb of *Childerick* I. being found in this age at *Tournay*, if I miſtake not, among other ornaments there were gold flower-de-luces in it, which are now preſerv'd with all the reſt of the tomb, in the king's library; tho' moſt underſtanding perſons have judg'd them to be bees, and not flower-de-luces. The ſhield, contrary to others, has an imperial cloſed crown on the top, which terminates in two gold flower-de-luces; and about it are the collars of the two military orders of the *Holy Ghoſt*, and St. *Michael*.

Military Orders.

The firſt of theſe was inſtituted by *Henry* III. in the year 1579, and has hitherto loſt nothing of its honour, as has happened to others; but is in the greateſt eſteem imaginable; the king himſelf being great maſter, and the number of them is never to exceed an hundred; but the officers belonging to it alſo wear the badge, and collar. The knights are to prove their gentility for four deſcents, and wear the croſs of the order hanging by a blue ribbon, the ſaid croſs being of gold, and ſomething like that of *Malta*; but in the middle of it, on the one ſide, is enamell'd a white dove, and St. *Michael* on the other. The habit or robe is of crimſon velvet, with a yellow lining, all thick ſtrew'd with flames of gold.

I am come to the end of my ſervice, *& ſum totus in colligendis vaſis*, am buſy packing up my awls; for I ſhall ſet out tomorrow at fartheſt, and ~~have~~ already paid the half of twenty-five livres, which is the price for a place in the coach to *Calais*. I am yours, *&c.*

LETTER XX.

The Author's Journey from Paris *to* London.

London, May 15. 1686.

I SET out from *Paris*, as I told you in my laſt, on the ſecond of this inſtant, about noon, and had the fortune to ſhare in at leaſt five collations, provided for an *Engliſh* lady, of three there were in our company, by a gentleman her countryman, and gallant, who took the pains to attend her ſix leagues, to the little village of *Luſarche*, where we lay that night. Moving the next morning, at ſun-riſing, we paſs'd thro' the little town of *Creil*, and then through *Chantilly*, where is the much celebrated caſtle and garden belonging to the prince of *Conti*. There is ſuch plenty of game in thoſe parts, that I counted twenty hares in a very ſmall compaſs of ground, tamely feeding near a corn-field; and a flight of pigeons paſſed by ſo cloſe to our coach, that I ſhot one with a piſtol, which the *French* gentlemen very much admir'd, as not knowing that the *Italians* can ſhoot flying. We travell'd on ſeven leagues, and having din'd at *Clermont*; went on to the village of St. *Juſt*, where we lodg'd that night. Having travell'd ſeven leagues on *Saturday*, we din'd at *Berteuil*; and then riding four leagues farther, reach'd *Amiens* before night.

Amiens City.

Amiens, the metropolis of *Picardy*, is a large city, populous, plentiful, has a very

very great trade, and very handſome buildings. Both the city, and its ſuburbs enjoy an ancient privilege never to be burden'd with taxes; which was confirm'd after it was reduc'd by the king, in the laſt troubles of *France*. In 1597, it was taken by the arch-duke *Albertus*, and not long after recover'd by king *Henry* IV. tho' not without great expence of blood and treaſure, whence came the proverb, *Amiens fut priſe en Renard, repriſe en Lyon*; that is, *Amiens was taken by fraud, and retaken by force.* Here was afterwards built a ſtrong citadel, on the higheſt ground, with other not contemptible fortifications about the place. The cathedral is one of the fineſt in the kingdom, both in reſpect of the ſtructure, and the painting that adorns it.

On *Sunday*, after travelling ſeven leagues we refreſh'd ourſelves, and reſted a while at the ſmall town of *Dourlens*; and then proceeded five leagues farther, along a very curious road to St. *Paul*. In the ſame manner the next day we rode ſeven leagues to dine at *Arras*, a city made famous by the king's victorious arms, who poſſeſs'd himſelf of it ſome years ſince. It ſtands in the province of *Artois*, in the low countries, on a river, whoſe waters, run among its out-works, and perhaps into the ditch of the adjacent fort. By St. *Peter*'s church I took notice of a ſtately tower, built with a ſort of ſtone that is eaſy to work, like that of *Lecce* in the kingdom of *Naples*. We went thence to lie at St. *Omer*, a fine and ſtrong town, three leagues diſtant, whoſe biſhop is ſuffragan to him of *Cambray*. It is indifferently populous, but the buildings are too low.

Tueſday morning, we advanc'd three leagues, and din'd at a farm-houſe, call'd *Zoaffi*, about a league from the town of *Ardres*, which, tho' ſmall, ſeem'd to me inferior to none of its bigneſs for good fortifications, and plenty of water ſurrounding it. In fine, we mov'd four leagues farther, and arriv'd at *Calais*, where caſting up my expence, I found I had ſpent twenty-eight livres and four ſols, ſince my departure from *Paris*.

Calais. *Calais* is a city in ſhape triangular, and in fifty-one degrees of latitude; extraordinary ſtrong in its walls, and on account of two citadels at a ſmall diſtance; beſides the tower on the ſhore, call'd *Bel-Banc*; and is therefore reckoned one of the keys of the kingdom. It remain'd in the poſſeſſion of the *Engliſh*, at the concluſion of the treaty which put an end to the bloody wars between king *John* of *France*, and king *Edward* of *England*, in the year 1360. But in the reign of king *Charles* VII. they loſt that, and all the territories about it; ſo that to this day it bears the name of The country regain'd. It is true the arch-duke *Albertus* poſſeſs'd himſelf of it afterwards; but was ſoon expell'd by the ſuperior genius of king *Henry* IV. Beſides the gariſon, there are ſomewhat above three thouſand inhabitants; few of the buildings being conſiderable beſides the great church. Here is a wonderful clock, for whilſt it ſtrikes the hours, two figures on horſeback fight; which is very odd, and pleaſant to behold. The country women wear long mantles, woolly like rugs, which make them look uglier to ſtrangers, than they really are. Here are two harbours for ſhips, both of them ſhut up like our *Darſena*, where, upon every ebb, the veſſels are left upon the dry ſand; which, like a child, I ſpent much time in beholding, during my ſhort ſtay in the place; for I took much delight in obſerving the water by degrees fall off above a muſket ſhot from the port. I could here willingly play the philoſopher upon this mighty ſecret in nature; but ſhould find too much to do to refute the ignorant opinions of thoſe, that have hitherto writ of it; and particularly thoſe who aſſigning the moon for the occaſion, pretend ſhe cauſes I know not what waters to ferment under the water; as if a fix'd, and regular motion could proceed from ſuch a fermentation; not to mention, the no leſs ſenſeleſs conceit of the compreſſion made by the moon on the air, and by that on the water. Nor is much account to be made, in my judgment, of the great *des Cartes*'s opinion; for then we muſt in the firſt place poſitively grant his *Vortices* or whirlpools; then the motion of the earth; and laſtly ſome other moſt uncertain hypotheſes, which he preſuppoſes as certain, for making out this matter. Were I to trace the occaſion of it, I ſhould find no other but the figure and fluidity of the waters themſelves; the repercuſſion of the ſolids that encompaſs them; and a motion aſſign'd them from the beginning of the world by the infinite providence of the Creator; for I queſtion not but that ſeveral reaſons might be aſſign'd for the other irregular motions.

GEMELLI.

On *Sunday* I embark'd aboard the pacquet-boat, a ſmall veſſel that carries over letters, and paſſengers to *Dover*, paying five ſhillings for my paſſage; and having lain at anchor all night for want of wind, did not reach *Dover*, till the next day, the paſſage being but ſeven leagues.

Dover. This town has a convenient, and ſafe little harbour, between two high hills; on that to the right, which is inclos'd

GEMELLI. clos'd by ſteep craggy rocks, ſtands a very antient and ſpacious caſtle, better fortify'd by nature than by art. Some authors pretend it was founded by *Julius Cæſar*; howſoever that was, it is now reckon'd one of the keys of *Great Britain*, and there are between forty and fifty pieces of heavy braſs cannon in it. This fort was in ſuch eſteem formerly, that *Philip Auguſtus*, king of *France*, who had a poſitive conceit he ſhould ſubdue *England*, talking of his ſon *Lewis*, let ſlip theſe words, *May my ſon have no place to ſet his foot on in* England, *if he has not firſt made himſelf maſter of* Dover.

On the other hill appear the remains of an antient light-houſe. King *Henry* VIII. deſign'd to have made a harbour under it, cauſing mighty piles faſt link'd together, to be drove down into the ſand, with a prodigious expence; then laying over them ſtones of an immenſe bigneſs, ſand, and trees, with all things elſe proper for that end; but the boiſterous ſea ſoon overthrew it; and it was afterwards reckoned a great happineſs that queen *Elizabeth* could repair it; towards which epxence ſhe for ſeven years exacted a duty from every merchant ſhip that put in there.

Here I hir'd a horſe for five ſhillings to carry me ſixteen miles to *Canterbury*; and having rode about ten miles over a well cultivated and pleaſant country, came upon a hill, on which ſtands a beacon, to give notice of the approach of any enemy; and looking down thence on the plains below, obſerv'd ſeveral marſhes, made by the over-flowing of the ſea.

Canterbary. About noon I reach'd *Canterbury*, an indifferent city as to magnitude, ſtanding in fifty-one degrees, twenty-five minutes latitude, call'd formerly by the *Romans Cantuaria*, or *Cantium*, and *Durovernium* in *Antoninus*'s itinerary. In the time of the *Saxon* heptarchy it was the metropolis of a kingdom, and the king's ſeat, till *Ethelbert* beſtow'd it on St. *Auguſtin* the archbiſhop, who the proteſtants ſay was the firſt that brought the church of *England* under the ſubjection of the pope, about the year 598. For this reaſon the archbiſhop of *Canterbury* hath the title given him of primate, and metropolitan of all *England*, and always reſided there as legate of the holy ſee of *Rome*; but at the national falſe council, held in 1534, it was decreed that the title of archbiſhop and primate ſhould be retain'd, without any mention of that of legate apoſtolick, as prejudicial to the pretended liberty of their church.

After the *Norman* conqueſt, *William* the conqueror confirm'd the donation made by *Ethelbert* to the biſhops, by whom the city walls were afterwards repair'd, and enlarg'd, and it was adorn'd with notable ſtructures, inferior to none in the iſland. A ſufficient teſtimony hereof is the cathedral, call'd CHRIST church, formerly burnt down, and afterwards rebuilt by *Lanfranc*, and *William Corboyl*, and their ſucceſſors; tho' king *Henry* VIII. beſides expelling the prieſts, ſacrilegiouſly robb'd it of all the rich furniture, and particularly the treaſure conferr'd by the devotion of the faithful on the tomb of the holy martyr, and archbiſhop *Thomas* of *Becket*, otherwiſe call'd of *Canterbury*. There was once on the eaſt-ſide another famous church, dedicated to St. *Auguſtin*, and founded by king *Ethelbert*, and the aforeſaid archbiſhop *Auguſtin*, and plentifully endow'd; but it is now moſt gone to ruin, and fallen to the crown. Over the portico is ſtill the following inſcription.

Hic requieſcit Dominus Auguſtinus Dorovernenſis *Archiepiſcopus primus, qui olim hæc a* B. Gregorio, Romanæ *urbis Pontifice, directus, & a Deo operatione miraculorum ſuffultus*; & Ethelbertum *Regem, & gentem illius ab idolorum cultu ad fidem Chriſti perduxit: & completis in pace diebus officii, defunctus eſt ſeptimo Kalendas* Junii, *eodem Rege Regnante.*

That is, *Here reſts the lord* Auguſtin, *firſt archbiſhop of* Canterbury, *who being formerly ſent hither by St.* Gregory, *pope of* Rome, *and aſſiſted by God with working of mircales; converted both king* Ethelbert *and his nation from the worſhip of idols to the faith of* CHRIST, *and having ended the days of his function in peace, dy'd on the ſeventh day before the kalends of* June, (*which is the twenty-fourth of* May) *in the reign of the ſame king.*

This city at preſent is, as has been ſaid, indifferent large, well-built, and has rich inhabitants; and the archbiſhop has eighteen ſuffragan biſhops.

To return to my journey; I hir'd another horſe at *Canterbury* for four ſhillings and ſix-pence, on which I rode ſixteen miles, amidſt curious fields, to the town of *Sittenburn*; and then changing horſe, nine miles farther to *Rocheſter*, a ſmall *Rocheſter.* city, but noted for its famous bridge over the *Medway*, which is there ſalt as the ſea, and look'd to me like it, by reaſon of the many ſhips, and particularly forty men of war.

At *Rocheſter* I took a freſh horſe to *Graveſend*, a ſmall town, on the river of *Thames*, which has two forts. That on the

the top of the hill, commanding the road to *London*, ſeem'd to me ill provided; but the other on the oppoſite bank, call'd *Tilbury*, beſides the good cannon, has a gariſon of four hundred men. Here I took boat, and hoiſing ſail, we made for *London*, in ſight of an infinite number of ſhips: We paſs'd by *Woolwich*, on the left, and *Blackwall* on the right, whence all the banks on both ſides are embelliſh'd with abundance of curious houſes, as far as *London*; and not far from thence, is a fine houſe of the king's at *Greenwich*, not of brick, as moſt ſtructures in *England* are, but of ſolid, and well hew'd ſtone. In fine, yeſterday towards night we got to *London*, where paying four ſhillings for the boat, I found I had travell'd ſeventy-two miles in one day, from *Dover*, with the expence of thirty-four ſhillings, amounting to two *Spaniſh* piſtoles. The inn I took up my lodging at, was ſo diſagreeable to me, that I have this morning contriv'd to remove, with the aſſiſtance of *Signor Franceſco Brunetti*, an *Italian*, to whom I have been recommended; and I am now at my eaſe, becauſe of the neighbourhood of the ſaid *Brunetti*; beſides that we are in *York-Buildings*, which is not far from the king's palace.

London. I can ſay no more to you at preſent concerning this city, but that, as you know it is ſeated on the *Thames*, in a ſandy plain, about ſixty miles from the ſea, and in fifty-one degrees, thirty minutes latitude. The figure of it is very irregular, for being about eight miles in length, the greateſt breadth is not above two miles. Moſt of the houſes are of brick, and built after the ſame manner, and there being much timber in them, are very ſubject to fire; and therefore in 1666, fifteen thouſand were burnt, being the fifth part of the city including the ſuburbs. To prevent the like misfortunes, they have now invented a portable engine, which throws the water ſo high as to quench fire, when it has hold on the tops of the houſes. Few cities in *Great Britain* being wall'd, *London* has none but ſuch as are imaginary; for, bating ſome part on the north-ſide, all the reſt are entirely gone to ruin. However, there are ſeven principal gates, which are *Ludgate*, *Newgate*, *Alderſgate*, *Cripplegate*, *Moregate*, *Biſhopſgate*, and *Aldgate*. The number of inhabitants is ſaid to amount to a million, and by computation there are between fifteen and ſixteen thouſand infants chriſten'd every year; yet others affirm here are not above three hundred thouſand ſouls; but they muſt needs miſtake. In other reſpects, the ſtreets are always dirty, and pav'd with ſharp ſtones, which are troubleſome to ſtrangers; for which however there is a remedy at hand, being abundance of coaches, and chairs, which may be hir'd by the hour. The name of *London*, whence the *Romans* made *Londinium*, comes from the word *Longdin*, which in the *Britiſh* language, ſtill ſpoken in *Wales*, ſignifies a city of ſhips; and with very good reaſon, conſidering the multitude of ſhips riding in ſafety on the *Thames*. I will not ſpeak a word of its firſt founder, becauſe I ſhould be ſure to run into fables, ſo that all we can affirm is, that it is very antient, and the more for that we know not its original.

GEMELLI.

Give me leave now to conclude, that I may at another time give you a better account of *London*, and all I ſhall happen to ſee worth obſerving; till when, I kiſs your hands, *&c.*

LETTER XXI.

Account of England *in General, its Religion, Government*, &c.

London, May 23. 1686.

SINCE I have undertaken in theſe letters, to play the hiſtorian, and even the critick; and you inſtead of reproving, or correcting me, ſeem rather to be pleas'd than otherwiſe; you muſt make uſe of your patience, and read what I am about to ſay of *England*; for tho' they be things well known to you, perhaps you don't remember them all alike, and conſequently may find ſome ſatisfaction amidſt the tediouſneſs. I muſt then briefly inform you, that this

Britain. country was by the *Romans* call'd *Britannia*, from the word *Prydain*, deriv'd from *Pryd*, ſignifying in the antient tongue beauty; or elſe from *Brith*, that is painted; becauſe the antient *Britons* colour'd and painted all their bodies with ſtrange figures, as deriving their original from the *Scythians*, who ſuperſtitiouſly obſerv'd that cuſtom; for as to the opinion of one *Brute*, the ſon of *Aſcanius*, and grandſon of *Æneas*, ſubduing theſe parts, and giving his name to them, I conclude it to be an abſolute fable. Why it was alſo call'd *Albion*, is not ſo eaſy to be diſcover'd, as ſome ſhallow brains imagine; for as to the whiteneſs of the cliffs, who told them that white was in the antient *Britiſh* language call'd *album*, as it is in the *Latin?*

GEMELLI. *tin?* However that was, it came afterwards to be call'd *England*, in the reign of king *Egbert*, who having about the year 819 ſubdu'd the ſeven *Saxon* kingdoms, whould have all that tract of land call'd *Angleland*, that is, the country of the *Angles*, a people of the little province call'd *Angel*, bordering on *Alſace*, in the country of *Saxony*, who were reckon'd the principal conquerors. The reaſon of this was, becauſe the inhabitants of the ſouthern part of the iſland being implacable enemies to thoſe we now call *Scots*, and not being able to ſubdue them by force; they in the year 428, call'd in the *Saxons* to their aſſiſtance, or rather deſtruction; a misfortune frequently befalling thoſe, who to vent ſome private malice, make uſe of the more powerful, which ſort of ſuccour help'd very much to enlarge the *Roman* dominions. Theſe *Saxons* not only repell'd the *Scots*, but erected ſeven kingdoms, afterwards call'd the *Saxon Heptarchy*, to the eternal ſhame and infamy of the *Britons*. Each of theſe little kingdoms is ſaid to have been divided into ſeveral diſtricts, and each of them into ſo many *Hides*; every one of theſe containing as much land, as a yoke of oxen can plow in a year.

At preſent, under the denomination of *Great Britain* are comprehended two large iſlands, that of *England*, with *Scotland* annex'd to it, and that of *Ireland*, beſides about forty ſmaller, lying in the northern ocean, towards *Norway*, *Denmark*, the low countries, and *France*. As to metals, it produces copper, tin, lead, and iron, all of them excellent in their kind; as alſo ſome ſilver and gold; and abundance of pit-coal. For neceſſaries to life, it wants wine, which is ſupply'd by excellent beer, of ſeveral ſorts, and by importation from other countries. Moſt parts abound in all ſorts of corn, eſpecially wheat; but above all, its paſture is moſt valuable, which makes the ſheep bear a very long and white wooll. They ſay there are no wolves throughout all *England*, and that if they are brought from other parts, they ſoon die; as if provident nature had only allow'd man to live, where he pleaſes; but perhaps they had never been without thoſe creatures, were it not for the great induſtry always uſed by the *Engliſh* to deſtroy them, aſſigning rewards to thoſe that kill'd them, and even forgiving them the offences they had committed; or elſe adjudging criminals to deſtroy ſuch a number of them; as alſo the care taken, that none ſhould come out of *Scotland*, where they ſay they have many ſtill. The maſtives are incredibly fierce, and ſtrong, as is well known. It would be impertinent in me here to ſpeak of the ſeveral ſorts of ſea, and freſh-water fiſh; and yet perhaps, this would not be ſo prepoſterous, as the ſtory ſome tell us, that the pikes in this country, being ripp'd open by the fiſhmongers, to ſhew how fat they are, if the gaſh be ſew'd up again, and they laid down on a fiſhmongers ſtall, where there are tenches, recover, and live, only by virtue of that ſlimy or glutinous moiſture there is on the tenches, to which the pikes, by inſtinct of nature, cling cloſe: This is a tale not fit to be impos'd upon the meereſt ignoramus. Pray how is it poſſible, that a fiſh ſhould live out of the water, on the fiſhmongers ſtalls? And tho' they might for ſome time, as the eels do, how could it be after ripping open their bellies? How can that ſlimineſs of the tench cling ſo cloſe to the wound, notwithſtanding the water that ſtill runs from them?

But I think my brains are a wooll-gathering, that I go about to diſcourſe of ſuch nonſenſe. Let us proceed, and obſerve that this great iſland is ſix hundred miles in length; but that part of it, properly call'd *England*, is but three hundred and twenty, that is, from *Portſmouth* to *Berwick*, on the borders of *Scotland*; the breadth is two hundred and ſeventy from *Dover* to the land's-end; and it is ſo ſeated, between fifty and fifty-ſeven degrees of latitude, that the longeſt day, in the moſt northern parts, is of ſeventeen hours and thirty minutes, and the ſhorteſt in the ſouthern of about eight.

The *Romans* divided it into three parts, which were *Britannia prima*, *Britannia ſecunda*, now the principality of *Wales*, and *Maxima Cæſarienſis*. But theſe names laſted only four hundred years, that is from the reign of *Domitian*, till that of *Honorius*, who recall'd the legions from hence, to ſend them againſt the *Goths* in *Italy*. It is true, that *Julius Cæſar* came into theſe parts, but as *Suetonius in Jul. cap.* 25. ſays, *Aggreſſus & Britannos, ignotos antea, ſuperatiſque, pecunias, & obſides imperavit*; that is, *Having invaded the* Britons, *before unknown, and defeated them, he order'd them to pay a ſum of money, and deliver hoſtages.* So that this was rather a diſcovery than conqueſt; and *Tacitus* in the life of *Agricola* ſpeaking of the ſame *Julius Cæſar*, with good reaſon writes, *Poteſt videri oſtendiſſe poſteris, non tradidiſſe*; *He may ſeem to have diſcovered, not to have deliver'd them down to poſterity.* As for *Auguſtus* and *Tiberius*, they meddled not there; the firſt of them intending to aſſign certain bounds to the empire, and then forbear infeſting of foreign nations; and the other reſolv'd to make the life of the other his pattern and guide. This was certainly the worſt of policy; for experience has long ſince demonſtated, that whenſoever the

the motion, and action of enlarging ceaſes, it is extraordinary difficult to keep at the ſame ſtand, without loſing ſomething of what has been gain'd; it being no ſafe method of ſecuring ones'-ſelf by expecting to be invaded by enemies at home; but rather to keep them employ'd in the defence of their own. On the other hand, allowing of their maxim, why ſhould *Britain* be left at liberty, which lay convenient at all times to favour the revolts of *Germany* and *Gaul*, both of them impatient enough of their yoke; and then to march againſt the *Parthians* and the *Armenians*, who, tho' they had been reduc'd into the form of a province, yet could not be kept under, without immenſe coſt and induſtry? Under the emperor *Claudius*, as has been obſerv'd, a conſiderable part of it was conquer'd, and all the reſt ſubdu'd by *Domitian*; but to what purpoſe, ſince the *Britains* ſupported by their own fierceneſs, and the negligence of the *Romans*, in a ſhort time caſt off their dominion, and gain'd ſuch reputation of valour, that the emperor *Adrian*, as *Spartian*, *Dio*, and others inform us, having recover'd ſome part of that country, built a wall eighty-five miles in length, tho' others ſay but thirty-five, the better to reſtrain the *Barbarians* within their own bounds?

To paſs by that, the *Saxons* being vanquiſh'd by the *Danes* in 1028, and theſe again in 1066, by the *Normans*, under the conduct of *William* the baſtard, as was ſaid above; it is not now to be admir'd, that the *Engliſh* ſhould ſtill retain ſome cuſtoms of all thoſe nations, from whom they are deſcended. The gentry are courteous and generous to ſtrangers; and to ſay the truth, vie with the *French* in this particular, but they are not ſo open-hearted, nor their countenances ſo affable and affectionate to others; for they rather appear proud and haughty than otherwiſe. What I much admire is, that if a man converſes with them modeſtly and humbly, they do not look upon it as civility and good breeding, but as meanneſs of ſpirit, and therefore they undervalue him, tho' they would have all to ſubmit to them. They are fond of titles and other marks of honour; oblige their many ſervants to attend them in very ſervile manner; and ſeldom in their letters uſe any terms of ſubmiſſion. On the other hand the commonalty are rude and cruel, addicted to thieving and robbing, faithleſs, headſtrong, inclin'd to ſtrife and mutiny; gluttonous, and ſuperſtitiouſly addicted to the predictions of fooliſh aſtrologers; in ſhort, of a very extravagant temper, delighting in the noiſe of guns, drums, and bells, as if it were ſome ſweet harmony. To ſpeak without this diſtinction, betwixt gentry and meaner ſorts, there is not much truth in the great *Scaliger*'s opinion, that the *Engliſh* are, *Inflati, & contemptores, Proud and contemners of others*; as alſo *Immanes & inhoſpitales, Savage and inhoſpitable*; however, without lying, they may be allow'd forty *per cent.* of thoſe faults. They are courageous in battle, rather as men madly deſpiſing death, than out of true valour; attended by prudence; or indeed we muſt ſay, they have no good notion of the immortality of the ſoul, the knowledge whereof, cauſes a ſtrong apprehenſion of death, even in the braveſt ſouls. It is now among us become a proverb, that theſe people will rather burn themſelves with their ſhips and goods, than fall into the hands of their enemies. I remember I have read an action of an *Engliſh* ſoldier, worthy to be ever remember'd for the raſhneſs of it: which is, that the united provinces of the low countries having revolted againſt their lawful ſovereign, it happened that twenty-four ſoldiers of the *Spaniſh* camp fell into their enemies hands; who thinking it hard to put them all to death, order'd that eight ſcrolls of paper, with death writ upon them, ſhould be put into a helmet, among as many more white ones, as made up their number, whence every man drawing ſhould take his lot, either to live or die, having the halters about their necks. An *Engliſhman* of that diſconſolate gang, ſtepping up to the helmet, drew ſuch a lot as he could wiſh, and then taking notice of a poor *Spaniard*, who ſtood quaking at the danger he was to run, offer'd to undergo the hazard himſelf for ten ducats, deſiring the commanding officers to diſcharge the *Spaniard*. They conſented, ſeeing the man make ſo little account of his life, and he eſcap'd again. *Non hac gemina modo, ſed ſimplici ſalute indignus, quam adeo vilem fecerat. Being not only unworthy to eſcape twice, but even once, ſince he valu'd it ſo little. Barclay in Icon. animorum.*

GEMELLI.

Thus you will ſee, not without aſtoniſhment, a man condemn'd to be hang'd, go to the gallows, as if it were to a wedding, and his neareſt kindred pull him by the heels, with the greateſt indifference in the world, ſo that it is very ſtrange that they ſhould be ſo cautious of fighting duels. All their valour in war conſiſting in the firſt heat, as not able to endure much martial fatigue, they are fitter to conquer, than to preſerve what they have gain'd; whence it is, that having formerly ſubdu'd a conſiderable part of the kingdom of *France*, inſomuch that *Henry* V. was crown'd at *Paris*, in 1348, they have not at preſent one foot of land there, to teſtify their actions there to poſterity. How brave they are at ſea plainly

appears

GEMELLI. appears by that great *Spaniſh Armada*, call'd invincible, which they, with a ſmall number of ſhips ruin'd in the reign of queen *Elizabeth*, in the year 1588; and by the actions of Sir *Francis Drake*, *Greenville*, *Oxenham*, and many others, too tedious to repeat. They trade in all parts of the world, but in ſuch manner, that it may well be ſaid of their ſhips, that they are one half furniſh'd for war, and the other half for trade; for there are none of them but what will play the pyrates at the *Canaries*, *Braſil*, *Cabo Verde*, and the *Weſt-Indies*; and they are ſo fond of this infamous gain, that many ſell all they have to purchaſe a ſhip, and ſet out a robbing.

As for drunkenneſs, they delight in it ſo much, that tho' they own it to be a great fault in their nation, yet they never endeavour to refrain; and as the *Tuſcan* poet ſaid of himſelf,

Noſtra natura vinta dal coſtume:

Cuſtom prevails above our nature;

The *Engliſh* might, without lying, ſay of themſelves,

Noſtra natura ſe ſi reo coſtume:

This baſe cuſtom proceeds from our nature.

The commoneſt, and moſt acceptable meat is beef, and they eat ſo much of it, that it is wonderful, or rather a pity; and what is worſe, they reckon themſelves now abſtemious, becauſe they eat but one meal a day, whereas formerly they made four at leaſt. They kill at leaſt ſeven hundred oxen, or cows, and ten thouſand ſheep every week, beſides the daily conſumption of tame and wild fowl. Then they fill themſelves extravagantly with ſeveral ſorts of liquors, as beer, and ale, aqua-vitæ, perry, mead, cyder, mum, and uſquebaugh, a violent burning drink; and it would be worſe did not the uſe of coffee, tea, and tobacco ſomewhat correct it. In ſhort, they eat more than the *Italians*, drink like the *Germans*, and live like the *Muſcovites*. Before I proceed any further it is to be obſerv'd, that when they drink to one, he ſays, I will pledge you; the original of which cuſtom they ſay is, that in the time of the *Danes*, the *Engliſh* could not drink with ſafety, becauſe whilſt they were in that action the others baſely murder'd them; to prevent the which, every man deſir'd his next neighbour, or the perſon he drank to, to defend and ſecure him during that time, againſt the malice of others.

From what has been ſaid of the exceſſive eating and drinking, every man of ſound judgment will infer, that the *Engliſh* are ſtupid and dull; but it is quite otherwiſe, for beſides their being extraordinary ſharp traders, they improve wonderfully in all ſciences whatſoever, as alſo in all liberal arts, as well as mechanicks, as plainly appears by their books, reckoned extraordinary learned all over *Europe*; ſo that nature ſeems to have allow'd them this to balance all their vices. They affect a *Laconick* ſtile, mortally hating all figurative and rhetorical diſcourſes, tho' their own language is very copious, and enrich'd with the moſt ſignificant words of all *European*, or other languages. Hence follows a defect, which is common to all great wits, which is, that thinking they have ſufficiently explain'd their notions, it often happens that indifferent capacities can ſcarce comprehend them without much ſtudy.

The *Engliſh*, as to their perſons, are extraordinary handſome, and very neat in their dreſs, fair of complection, and many black ey'd. The women are very beautiful and genteel, and courteous of behaviour, being in ſhort look'd upon as one of the valuable things *England* affords, which are,

Anglia mons, pons, fons, eccleſia, fœmina, lana.

That is, *The famous things of* England, *are hills, bridges, fountains, churches, women and wooll.*

Add to their commendation, that they do whatſoever they pleaſe; and do ſo generally wear the breeches, as we uſe to ſay, that it is now become a proverb, *That* England *is the hell of horſes, and paradiſe of women*; and that if there were a bridge from the iſland to the continent, all the women in *Europe* would run thither. Here they uſe the ſalute, or kiſs, not on the cheek, as in *France*, but on the mouth. For women to go abroad every where, and leave their husbands at home, is no great matter, and us'd in other countries; but what part of the world did you ever hear of, where a poor man is oblig'd to acknowledge a ſon got on his wife, during his abſence, as his own? And yet the law of *England* obliges all husbands to it, who are not without the *Engliſh* ſeas, tho' they have been never ſo long abſent.

This liberty, as well as the temper of the air, I believe, is the occaſion that ſome young maidens, not above twelve or thirteen years of age, have ſuch ſwollen breaſts, as if they had two or three children; and doubtleſs it is the virtue of valentineſhip that makes them thrive ſo. You muſt underſtand, that, on St. *Valentine*'s day, which is on the fourteenth of *February*, when the ſun begins to beſtow a certain warmth

warmth upon the earth, which afterwards cauſes animals to multiply; equal numbers of young men and women meet together, and writing their names on ſcrolls of paper, draw them by way of lots, and then call one another *Valentines*, the men wearing thoſe papers in their hats, and the women on their breaſt; and thus making love, not by choice, but by chance, they preſent, and careſs one another, and very often are drawn into matrimony; but this does not always happen.

The *French* faſhion is us'd in cloathing, bating that ſome women of the meaner ſort wear ſugar-loaf hats; but the worſt is, that no woman will yield to another in extravagancy, and there is no difference between a lady of quality and the meaneſt tradeſman's wife, or between her and her maid.

As to the religion in *England*, you muſt underſtand, that our holy faith was preach'd there in the apoſtles days, and ſome will have St. *Paul* himſelf to have been the founder of this church, contrary to the opinion of thoſe who aſcribe it, without any good ground, to *Joſeph* of *Arimathea*. However chriſtianity began to flouriſh in the reign of *Lucius*, the firſt chriſtian king, converted in the year 180, by *Eluanus* and *Edicinus*; and it is to be obſerv'd, againſt the ſectaries, that this king would not receive the faith till he had heard from *Eleutherius*, the twelfth pope, if I miſtake not, after St. *Peter*, that the faith of the chriſtians in *Britain* was agreeable to that of *Rome*; and conſequently he look'd upon it as certain, that the *Roman* church was to be the rule of what all others ought to believe. The heathen *Saxons* coming in afterwards, paganiſm prevail'd again, and continu'd till the year 596, when St. *Gregory* ſent over *Auguſtin* the archbiſhop, who converted the *Saxons*, and their king.

If we would ſpeak of the preſent religion, you very well know upon what occaſion king *Henry* VIII. withdrew himſelf and all his kingdom from their ſubjection to the pope, and how he united the eccleſiaſtical and regal power, confounding heaven and earth to pleaſe his humour. However, it muſt be own'd, that not only he, but his ſon *Edward*, and afterwards queen *Elizabeth*, who again ſet up the reformation after the death of queen *Mary*, who had aboliſh'd it, us'd another ſort of moderation in this particular than the *Lutherans* and *Calviniſts* have done; for notwithſtanding all their hatred to the *Roman* church, they ſtill retain'd ſome outward ceremonies, according to the goſpel and the diſcipline of the primitive chriſtians. Some other proteſtants, leſs blinded by prejudice, were of this opinion at firſt. Now tho' there be many different ſects in *England*, which daily occaſion troubles in the ſtate, yet the chief of them, call'd the church of *England*, is that of the epiſcopal party, that is, who admit of ſome ſort of hierarchy, contrary to the nonconformiſts, call'd *diſſenters*, and agree with other proteſtant churches in fundamentals, bating the way of worſhip, as is ſaid above; but the latter will not hear of biſhops, alledging that the primitive church was not govern'd by them, but by elders, or presbyters, and therefore a conſiderable part of them are call'd *Presbyterians*. They exclaim againſt the luxury of biſhops, againſt their great revenues, and againſt the authority they have engroſs'd; but, as I have been told, they do this out of prejudice, becauſe the epiſcopal party have been loyal to their kings, whereas they hate monarchy; beſides, the *Presbyterians* obſerve no liturgy, or form of prayer, and look upon even the Lord's prayer as indifferent; and they look upon it as a heinous ſin to make the ſign of the croſs, to bow at the holy name of *Jeſus*, and to kneel at the communion; and in ſhort, they are ſaid to ſerve God ſoldierly, and without ceremony; however, their hypocriſy is ſo great, that their numbers and power are much increaſed. GEMELLI.

The next among the diſſenters are the *Independents*, or aſſembly-men, ſo call'd becauſe every one of them would make a particular congregation ſubject to no other laws but their will, and theſe by way of contempt call the churches ſteeple-houſes. Then follow the *Anabaptiſts*, who are not now altogether ſo profane and blaſphemous as formerly thoſe of *Munſter* in *Germany* under *John* of *Leyden* were, but maintain that thoſe who come over to their ſect ought to be baptiz'd again, and that laymen may preach the word of God.

The *Millenaries* are otherwiſe call'd *Fifth-monarchy-men*, who grounding their opinion on ſeveral literal texts of ſcripture, fondly believe that JESUS CHRIST will have a temporal reign of a thouſand years upon earth.

The *Quakers* condemn all eccleſiaſtical ceremonies, and all miniſtry, reject all ſacraments, laugh at ſtudy'd ſermons, and will not allow the ſcripture itſelf as an infallible rule of life; and what is ſtill worſe, notwithſtanding all theſe abſurdities, pretend to live like the primitive chriſtians. They boaſt of having no guide but the Holy Ghoſt, which, tho' a ſpirit of peace and tranquillity, yet they tremble expecting their inſpirations, and thence have their name. Upon this belief both men and women, fill'd with a different rapture from that of the *Sybils*, preach at their meetings after the moſt extravagant manner in the world, and utter all that comes next, whe-

GEMELLI. ther good or bad. One of their maxims is, *that all men are equal*, and therefore the meaneſt ſcoundrel gives a prince no other title but *thou*, and keeps his hat on before the king himſelf. They affect an extraordinary ſimplicity in outward appearance, inſomuch that they reckon it a heinous crime to wear ribbons, or ſuch like ornaments; a thing commendable, did it proceed from a real contempt of worldly things, and were not attended with a counterfeit humility.

Amidſt all this diverſity of opinions and liberty of conſcience, the catholick religion begins again to proſper, thro' the extraordinary piety and zeal of the king, who performs all the duties of a good chriſtian openly and barefac'd; he often goes to maſs to the chapel of the *Benedictine* monks in St. *James*'s park, near which alſo lives Monſ. *Dada*, the firſt *Nuncio* from *Rome* that has been ſeen theſe many years in *London*, and is beſides building a chapel within his own palace. Some days ſince I ſaw a prelate in his coach wearing the long black robe, and am told he is a catholick biſhop newly come. To ſay the truth, I much admire ſuch haſty proceeding in a matter of ſuch conſequence. Such is the hatred of the commonalty, and eſpecially the *Scots*, that the epiſcopal party and the *Presbyterians* will certainly unite to oppoſe the king's deſigns, as being both equally concern'd in oppoſing the catholicks, whatſoever their private quarrels are. There begins already to appear a diſpoſition to mutiny, which my friends and I call the ſmoke of a great fire that is kindling. The envoy of *Lunenburg* has open'd a chapel in his houſe, which the proteſtants will not ſuffer on any account, inſomuch that for three *Sundays* ſucceſſively above two thouſand apprentices have aſſembled there, throwing ſtones, and committing the greateſt villanies in the world. The king, as I am inform'd by Signior *Riva*, the queen's wardrobe-keeper, is much concern'd, and has order'd the Lord-mayor of *London* to make the envoy ſatisfaction, and puniſh the inſolency of that rabble. They ſay there are an hundred thrown into gaol, but no man knows what will be the end. I am not of opinion that changes from one extreme to another can be brought about all at once, and king *James* II. ought to have known the extravagant genius of his ſubjects, and remember'd the diſmal tragedy ſo lately acted in his kingdom. The kings of *England* were never abſolute, as become kings, but more particularly ſince the reformation, by reaſon of the multiplicity of ſects, proceeding from liberty of conſcience, which I call *the forerunner of Atheiſm*. The diverſity of religions is much more powerful than we imagine to breed diſaffection between the neareſt relations; and I am of opinion it is impoſſible that all the members of a commonwealth ſhould concur to act orderly, for the publick good of the ſtate, where there is ſuch diſagreement, which diſturbs the nobleſt and divine part of man; I mean, he can never be a real monarch whoſe ſubjects do not all agree in opinion as to ſpiritual affairs; and this was plainly demonſtrated under king *Charles* I. by the factions of the *Presbyterians*, and other nonconformiſts againſt the biſhops. It would have been proper for king *James* to declare himſelf a catholick, had he any hopes of being follow'd by all his ſubjects, for then he might expect one day to have the abſolute diſpoſal of them; but when there is no likelihood that this will ſucceed, what elſe is the conſequence of publiſhing himſelf of a religion that is odious to the ſubjects, but purchaſing at a dear rate, firſt their averſion, then open hatred, and laſtly barefac'd contempt and diſobedience? *Feſtina lente*, ſays the old proverb, *Fair and ſoftly goes far*; and were it falſe in all other reſpects, yet ought it to be obſerv'd in things of this nature. Had this been done in a country where the prince's will were the ſovereign law, there were no ſpeaking againſt it, the zeal would be commendable, and might perhaps prove very ſucceſsful; but here the blood of a king, ſhamefully ſhed by an executioner, and to the everlaſting infamy of the nation, is ſtill reeking, and cries for vengeance. Succeeding ages will be told, and perhaps will not believe, that a parliament aſſembled by the king's authority ſhould have the inſolence to judge that ſame king. If we rightly conſider it, the *Turkiſh* government is certainly much better than this of *England*; for tho' both be faulty, yet the firſt is ſo in the unlimited power of the monarch, the other in laying too many burdens on him; yet in my opinion that ſtate ought always to be moſt preferable which is leaſt ſubject to degenerate into a worſe, and leſs expos'd to civil broils. *England*, as far as man can pretend to foreſee, according to its preſent diſpoſition, muſt of neceſſity fall from a monarchy into a ſtrange mixture of ariſtocracy and democracy, or rather an oligarchy and anarchy, till one of the two prevail, with the utter deſtruction of the country. The *Turk*, as I have ſaid, takes more upon him than belongs to a lawful monarch, and is properly a tyrant according to our laws and cuſtoms, but perhaps the *Aſiaticks*, having been long us'd to the abſolute power of a ſingle perſon, may think that heavy yoke pleaſant and agreeable; however it is, I am of opinion that the diſeaſes of that monarchy are eaſier to cure than the *Engliſh*.

Every

Every government ought to be perfect in its kind, but the monarchical above them all, for the ſame reaſons which prove that government to be more perfect than any other; it was the firſt, according to *Juſtin*, that was inſtituted, that the perſon reigning might be as ſollicitous for the advantage of his people as maſters of families are in their private houſes, and this with more real liberty than is to be found in any other ſtate; for as the greateſt liberty conſiſts in obeying no man, ſo ought it to be reckon'd leſs ſervitude to be obedient to one than to many. I could bring abundance of inſtances for what I alledge both out of the ſacred and profane writers, but leſt I grow tedious, ſhall reſt ſatisfy'd with putting you in mind firſt of what *Tacitus* ſays, *Annal.* 1. *Eam conditionem eſſe imperandi, ut non aliter ratio conſtet, quam ſi uni reddatur: The nature of government is ſuch, that it cannot be conſiſtent unleſs put into the power of one perſon.* Then of *Martial*'s words, *Qui Rex eſt Regem*, Maxime, *non habeat: He who is a king*, Maximus, *muſt not have another to reign over him.* And *Homer*, *Iliad* 2. *verſ.* 204. tells us, *The dominion of many is not good. There muſt be but one prince, one king, on whom* Jove *has beſtow'd the ſcepter, and the right of reigning.* You yourſelf will be able to judge whether theſe conditions can be found in the rule of the *Engliſh* monarchs, by examining their cuſtoms and laws.

The parliament is compoſed of two houſes, the upper and the lower, or lords and commons, only the king can call, diſſolve, and prorogue it, or elſe the perſons by him deputed in his abſence, or governing in his minority. When it is to meet, circular letters, call'd writs, are ſent forty days before the appointed time to all peers, both ſpiritual and temporal, who compoſe the upper houſe; and ſo to the counties, cities, and boroughs, each to chooſe one or two repreſentatives, according to their charter, for the lower houſe, that they may thus all be aſſembled together, to conſult upon ſome important affair for the advantage and ſafety of the realm. The houſe of lords conſiſts of dukes, marquiſſes, earls, viſcounts, barons, archbiſhops and biſhops; the lower of knights of the ſeveral ſhires, citizens and burgeſſes, and the barons of the cinque-ports. At the opening of the parliament the king goes to the houſe of lords in his robes, and the crown on his head, where, being ſeated on the throne, he makes a ſhort ſpeech, declaring the occaſion of their meeting, which the chancellor enlarges upon, the houſe of commons ſtanding all the while bareheaded at the bar. Then they are order'd to chooſe a ſpeaker, which they do when return'd to their houſe, and preſent him to the king a day or two after. Then the ſpeaker asks three things of the king, *viz.* acceſs to his majeſty, liberty of ſpeech, and freedom from all arreſts. If any tax is to be laid, it is firſt debated in the houſe of commons, becauſe the commonalty bearing the greateſt burden are moſt concern'd in it. They have alſo liberty of carrying up impeachments againſt the greateſt men in the kingdom, whereupon ſometimes the commons appear bare-headed, and ſtanding at the lords bar, proceed againſt peers, whilſt they ſit upon the tryal of their own brethren. Every member of parliament may offer whatſoever he thinks for the publick good to either houſe, and this they call a bill, which the clerk reads to them, and then the examination of it is referr'd to a certain number appointed, call'd a committee; whence twice read, committed, and ingroſs'd, it is read a third time, and then if carry'd by the majority, the clerk writes under it in *French*, *Soit baillé aux communes*, or *aux ſeigneurs*, that is, *Let it be ſent to the commons*, or *to the lords*, according to the houſe it is paſs'd in. The votes are not given by balloting, but crying out confuſedly yea or no; ſo that if there is no diſcerning the majority, the one part goes out, and the other ſtays within, and ſo are counted. In the houſe of lords it is order'd otherwiſe, for the laſt baron gives his vote firſt, and then the reſt in courſe anſwer *content*, or *not content*. In caſe one houſe paſs a bill, and the other heſitate, they appoint a conference between perſons appointed by both houſes, and if they agree, it paſſes, if not, 'tis rejected. I could write you a thouſand more particulars touching this affair, but my letter ſwells into a book, and therefore I think fit to conclude, informing you, that when the parliament is to be prorogu'd or diſſolv'd, the king ſends the uſher of the black rod to call up the commons to the bar of the lords houſe, where either the king or the chancellor declares his will. The aforeſaid officer is call'd uſher of the black rod from a black rod about three ſpans long, tipp'd with ſilver, he carries in his hand. I am your, *&c.*

GEMELLI.

LETTER

GEMELLI.

LETTER XXII.

Of what the Author ſaw in London, *and at* Windſor.

London, May 30, 1686.

I Am upon departing to croſs the ſea, and might very well ſend you this letter from the continent; but ſince love thinks every inconſiderable delay an age, and the poſt will be there before me, I think fit to write to you now; and the rather, becauſe my deſign being to acquaint you with ſome particulars concerning this city, I may perhaps forget ſomething you will be glad to know. To trifle away no more time, I am of opinion that one great argument of the populouſneſs of this place is, its containing one hundred and thirteen pariſhes in all its three parts, which are *London*, *Southwark*, beyond the river, and *Weſtminſter*, tho' this laſt be a diſtinct city, independent of the other, and only ſubject to the kings courts.

St. Paul's *church.*

The magnificent cathedral, dedicated to St. *Paul*, was firſt founded by king *Sigebert*, in the year 610; then being conſum'd by fire, was begun to be rebuilt by biſhop *Maurice*, about 1083, and not finiſh'd till 1221. In the dreadful fire in 1666, it was again reduc'd to aſhes; and king *Charles* II. in 1673, with much ſolemnity, laid the firſt ſtone of the ſtructure now erecting, God knows when to be perfected, by an impoſition laid on ſea coal. It will have three iſles, in the nature of a cathedral, with a large cupola, all of *Portland* ſtone, being not much inferior to marble. The old church is ſaid to have been one hundred and two foot high, one hundred and thirty in breadth, and ſix hundred and ninety in length, that is twenty foot more than St. *Peter*'s at *Rome*. On the croſs ſtood a tower two hundred and ſixty foot high, inſtead of a cupola; and on the tower a wooden ſpire, cover'd with lead, two hundred and ſixty foot higher; on the top whereof was a ball of gilt copper nine foot diameter, with a croſs on it, four foot and half high, and on the croſs a gilt eagle.

Weſtminſter *abbey.*

In *Weſtminſter* is another church and abbey, dedicated to St. *Peter*, formerly belonging to the *Benedictines*, and afterwards by queen *Elizabeth* made collegiate, and given to twelve prebends and a dean. It is a magnificent ſtructure, with three iſles, and the ſtone very good. In it are the tombs of moſt of the kings of *England*, and other great men. In the cloiſter is a good publick library, free to all people, open'd (in *Term-time*) morning and afternoon. Cloſe by was formerly a royal palace, much of which being burnt down in the reign of *Henry* VIII. was never rebuilt; but there is ſtill a part kept up, where the parliament meets, and is not to be ſlightly paſſed by. When I was there, the parliament had been juſt prorogu'd to the twenty-ſecond of *November*, and conſequently the houſes were empty. In the lower I ſaw many benches ſet about, cover'd with blue cloth, in the nature of a theatre, and the ſpeaker's chair at the end. The upper houſe is much ſmaller; and in it is the king's throne, all of ſcarlet and purple brocade. The order of ſitting here is as follows; none can be under the king's canopy, but his children by his ſide; on the upper bench, which is by the wall on the king's right hand, ſit the two archbiſhops; a little lower the biſhops of *London*, *Durham*, and *Wincheſter*; and then the other biſhops, according to their ſeniority. On the left are alſo benches for the chancellor, the treaſurer, the preſident of the council, and lord privy ſeal; yet ſo that if they are barons, of any blood but the royal, they take place of the dukes; if not, they ſit above the bench on wool-ſacks, cover'd with yellow cloth. On this ſame ſide ſit the dukes, marquiſſes, and earls, according to ſeniority of their titles. The viſcounts, ſit on the firſt of the benches that are acroſs the houſe, behind wool-ſacks; and the barons on the reſt. On the aforeſaid wool-ſacks ſit the judges, the privy-counſellors, the king's officers, and maſters of chancery, who have no vote, if they be not barons, but are admitted to give their opinion, if ask'd. The cuſtom of ſitting on wool-ſacks was inſtituted by the ancients, as may be ſuppos'd, to put them in mind of the great advantage the iſland reaps by the trade of wool, that they may therefore endeavour to promote it. The chancellor, or keeper of the great ſeal, who is the uſual ſpeaker of the houſe of lords, ſtands behind the king, when he is preſent, or elſe ſits on the firſt bench, having his gilt mace, and the great ſeal by him. The laſt wool-ſack is for the clerks of the crown and of the parliament. The firſt of them takes care of the records, and the other enters down all that is done, and therefore has two other clerks under him, who write kneeling. The uſher of the black rod ſits without the bar. It is farther

farther to be obſerv'd, that when the king is on his throne, the lords are bare; and ſo are even in his abſence the king's officers, the maſters in chancery, and the judges aforeſaid; and theſe may not ſit down till leave had of the king and the lords.

In the lower houſe there is not ſo much ceremony us'd, but they all ſit as they come, without diſtinction, except the ſpeaker, who is in the middle, and the clerk by him. All the members are clad as they pleaſe, whereas the lords wear long ſcarlet robes, like ſenators.

As to the other courts in the royal hall at *Weſtminſter*, on the right hand coming in is the court of *Common Pleas*, where all ſuits between man and man are try'd. There are four judges belonging to it; who, with good reaſon, are not perpetual, but during the king's pleaſure, [*This is ſince alter'd*] as are all the other judges in *England*, and the firſt of them is call'd lord chief juſtice. Some days they wear long purple robes, others black, and others ſcarlet, lin'd with ermin, according to the trials they ſit on, and the days; and over thoſe robes, when they are in court, they have a purple mantle, or rochet, putting a ſmall cap on their heads, which covers their ears, like the popes, and then a large ſquare one, after the manner of the ancient *Swiſs*. From this court appeals lie to the *King*'s-*Bench*, conſiſting of four other judges, who try criminal cauſes. The court of chancery, otherwiſe call'd of equity, is above them all; where they decide controverſies two ſeveral ways, either according to the cuſtom of the kingdom, and then the proceedings are in *Latin*; or elſe according to equity and conſcience, mitigating the rigour of the law, according to the ſtrict words whereof the other judges often pronounce ſentence; and then the other proceedings are in *Engliſh*. From this ſame court are iſſu'd ſafe conducts; and here treaties and leagues with foreign princes are regiſter'd. It is true, the chancellor alone is judge, but when the conſequence of the matter in hand requires, he adviſes with the other judges, or with his twelve coadjutors, call'd maſters in chancery, every one of whom is intruſted with ſome particular matter relating to chancery. This court is open all the year about, whereas the others ſit but four times a year; at the four terms. The firſt is *Michaelmas* term, beginning the twenty-third of *October*, and laſts till the twenty-ninth of *November*; the ſecond is *Hilary* term, commencing the twenty-third of *January*, and ending the thirteenth of *February*; the third, *Eaſter* term, begins the *Monday* after *Eaſter* week, and laſts four weeks; the fourth, *Trinity* term, begins in that week, and laſts three weeks. GEMELLI.

The *Exchequer* court attends all things relating to the king's revenue, and conſiſts of four judges, call'd barons. It would be tedious to ſpeak in particular of all that relates to this court; but it is worth obſerving, that among the records is kept an ancient book, on which every foot of land throughout *England*, is ſet down and valu'd, with the tax laid on the owners by king *William* the conqueror; as alſo the names of all the cities, towns, caſtles, and villages, in the realm, the number of families, ſoldiers, peaſants, ſervants, and cattle; and the rent of every farm, and how paid. So that all ſuits about thoſe affairs being then decided by the ſaid book, it was with good reaſon call'd doomſday-book, as deciding all controverſies.

The affairs relating to the dutchy of *Lancaſter*, are manag'd in a ſeparate court, in the ſame palace at *Weſtminſter*.

In this ſame city is the royal palace, call'd *Whitehall*, where the king now reſides, built by the famous Cardinal *Wolſey*, on a pleaſant ſpot of ground, between the *Thames* and the park; but the ſtructure very irregular, and diſagreeable to the *Italian* taſte; ſo that to tell you the truth, I thought nothing handſome but a fine hall, much later built, and the place for reception of embaſſadors, painted by the famous *Paul Rubens*. As for the furniture, the workmanſhip, and the materials ſeem to vie with one another; and what wonder, ſince it is the palace of ſo rich and powerful a king? There are ſeveral pieces of cannon below mounted, deſign'd perhaps to ſerve in caſe of any mutiny, conſidering the nature of this people. The garden is pleaſant enough, and adorn'd with ſeveral good braſs and marble ſtatues; tho' the trees and plants bear nothing but leaves, and ſome choice flowers, by reaſon of the coldneſs of the climate, and moiſtneſs of the ſoil, which does not anſwer the labour of the gardeners. The park has a fine collection of ſtrange creatures, but has nothing elſe delightful, beſides a long canal, into which the *Thames* runs, and on it is a wonderful multitude of geeſe, ducks, and ſuch like fowl; and as for the many thick and full-headed trees, it is hard to decide, whether their ſhade is more pleaſing, than the continu'd noiſe of the numerous graſhoppers is diſagreeable. On one ſide of this canal is the palace of St. *James*'s, the uſual reſidence of the duke of *York*; and before it is the mall. I went into the proteſtant chapel in this palace, and ſaw St. *John Baptiſt* over the altar, with two candles never lighted, and two books on it: a miniſter then preaching Whitehall.

GEMELLI. in *Engliſh*, and not underſtanding that language, I went out again immediately.

The Exchange.

Let us now ſay ſomething of the ſo much celebrated merchant's *Exchange*. It was firſt built, in the year 1566, by *Thomas Greſham*, a vaſt rich merchant in thoſe days; but being burnt down juſt an hundred years after, was rebuilt by the chamber of *London*, and the mercers company. The firſt founder was ſo great an encourager of learning, that he left the one half of the revenue ariſing from the ſhops to the city, and the other half to the mercers, obliging them always to maintain and repair that noble ſtructure; and that beſides, that the city ſhould chooſe four learned profeſſors in divinity, aſtronomy, geometry, and muſick, to teach thoſe ſciences in the college founded by him. Beſides that, the mercers company ſhould appoint profeſſors of civil law, phyſick, and rhetorick, to read before dinner in *Latin*, and afternoon in *Engliſh*. The preſent fabrick is ſquare, and of good ſtone. All the great court is inclos'd with arches, forming a moſt ſtately portico, for the merchants to be ſhelter'd from the rain, and above are two hundred ſhops, furniſh'd with the richeſt commodities, with many others below. It is very wonderful, that a piece of ground which does not extend above one hundred and ſeventy feet from north to ſouth, and two hundred and three from eaſt to weſt, can raiſe four thouſand pounds a year rent. Among the fineſt ornaments of this place, are to be reckoned the niches above the arches containing the ſtatues of the kings of *England*; but for ſatisfaction, it is very pleaſant to ſee ſo great a number of merchants, and to hear ſome newſmongers, make extravagant judgments of the affairs of the world, and impoſe wild chimeras on the ignorant.

In the way from the *Exchange* towards *Weſtminſter*, at *Stock's-market*, is a ſcurvy ſtatue of king *Charles* II. on horſeback, near a fountain; whereas that of king *Charles* I. at *Charing-Croſs*, is extraordinary fine.

Guildhall. *Guildhall* is alſo a fine ſtructure within. In the hall below are the pictures of the former lord-mayors; within on the right-hand is a room, where the court of conſcience ſits, with the king's arms, and his picture. Going up about ten ſteps from thence, is a ſmall court, where the judges of the king's-bench, in the afternoon, try cauſes between citizens, and farther on, other courts for the commonalty, which I omit for brevity. It is to be obſerv'd that appeals lie from the judges on the bench, which in matters of great concern are ſometimes remov'd into the houſe of lords. The power of the city courts does not extend to *Weſtminſter*, or *Southwark*, where and in the parts adjacent the juſtices of the peace handle ſuch matters as occur daily, and have their quarterly ſeſſions.

The lord-mayor, tho' choſen from among ſhop-keepers, and even retailers, is much reſpected, and therefore bears the title of lordſhip, only given to peers, judges, and great officers of the crown. The king generally knights him, if he had not that honour before, and goes to the feaſt of his inſtallment. His attendance is very great, four gentlemen always following, and another carrying the ſword before him, when he rides on horſeback, as he often does, in a ſcarlet robe, richly lin'd; but in a coach the ſword is held at the door of it. He has alſo a maſter of the hunt, a ſteward, and ſeveral other officers, who have good ſalaries. Upon the king's death, he is prime magiſtrate in the nation, and at the coronation is cup-bearer, the bowl the king has drank out of being his fee. He is choſen at *Michaelmas*, by the liverymen of the ſeveral companies, from among the twenty-ſix aldermen, who are as it were the ſenators of the city, wealthy men, and muſt be free of one of the twelve companies, of *Mercers*, *Grocers*, *Drapers*, *Fiſhmongers*, *Goldſmiths*, *Skinners*, *Merchant-Taylors*, *Haberdaſhers*, *Salters*, *Ironmongers*, *Vintners*, and *Clothworkers*. Upon the forfeiture of the city charter, the choice was in the king, who ſtill took him out of the ſame number, and he muſt have ſerv'd ſeven years apprenticeſhip, as muſt every ſhop-keeper.

In memory of the fire in 1666, a monument or column is erected, near the place where it began, two hundred and two feet high; whereof forty go to the pedeſtal, whoſe diameter is twenty-one foot, and that of the column fifteen, there being within a handſome winding black marble ſtair-caſe, of three hundred fifty ſteps, leading to the top, where there is an iron balcony round it, which affords a proſpect of all the city.

On one ſide of the pedeſtal is the following inſcription.

Anno Chriſti 1666, *die* 4. *Non. Septembris*, *hinc in orientem pedum* 202 *intervallo*, *quæ eſt hujuſce Columnæ altitudo*, *erupit de mediâ nocte incendium*, *quod*, *vento ſpirante*, *hauſit etiam longinqua*, *& partes per omnes populabundum ferebatur cum impetu*, *& fragore incredibili.* LXXXIX *Templa*, *Portas*, *Prætorium*, *Ædes publicas*, *Ptochotrophia*, *Scholas*, *Bibliothecas*, *Inſularum magnum numerum. Domuum* 13200, *vicos* 400 *abſumpſit*; *de* 26 *Regionibus* 15 *funditus delevit*; *alias* 8 *laceras & ſemiuſtas reliquit. Urbis cadaver ad* 436 *jugera hinc ab arce per Tamiſis ripam ad Templariorum Fanum*, *illinc ab Euro Aquilonali Portâ ſecundum muros ad Foſſæ*

Foſſæ Fletanæ Caput porrexit: Adverſus opes Civium, & fortunas infeſtum, erga vitas innocuum; ut per omnia referret, ſupremam illam mundi exuſtionem. Velox clades fuit; exiguum tempus eandem vidit Civitatem florentiſſimam, & nullam. Tertio die, cum jam plane evicerat humana conſilia & ſubſidia omnia, cælitus, ut par eſt credere, juſſus, ſtetit fatalis ignis, & quaquaverſum elanguit.

The ſame in *Engliſh.*

In the year of CHRIST 1666, *the ſecond day of* September, *eaſtward from hence, at the diſtance of two hundred and two foot (the heighth of this column) about midnight, a terrible fire broke out, which, driven on by a high wind, waſted not only the adjacent parts, but likewiſe places very remote, with incredible noiſe and fury, it conſumed eighty-nine churches, the city gates,* Guildhall, *many publick ſtructures, hoſpitals, ſchools, libraries, a vaſt number of ſtately edifices, thirteen thouſand and two hundred dwelling-houſes, four hundred ſtreets; of twenty-ſix wards it utterly deſtroy'd fifteen, and left eight others ſhatter'd and half burnt; the ruins of the city were four hundred and thirty-ſix acres, from the tower by the* Thames-ſide, *to the* Temple-Church, *and from the north-eaſt gate along the city wall to* Holborn-Bridge. *To the eſtates and fortunes of the citizens it was mercileſs, but to their lives favourable, that it might in all things reſemble the laſt conflagration of the world.*

The deſtruction was ſudden; for a ſmall ſpace of time ſaw the ſame city moſt flouriſhing, and reduced to nothing.

On the third day, when this fatal fire had baffled all human counſels and endeavours in the opinion of all, by the command of heaven it ſtopped, and on every ſide languiſhing expired.

On the other ſide is this,

Carolus II. *Caroli Martyris Fil. Mag. Britan. Franc. & Hibern. Rex, Fid. Defenſor. Princeps clementiſſimus, miſeratus luctuoſam rerum faciem, plurima, fumantibus jam tum Ruinis, in ſolatium Civium, & Urbis ſuæ Ornamentum, providit, tributum remiſit; preces ordinis, & populi Londinenſis retulit ad regni ſenatum; qui continuo decrevit, uti publica opera, pecuniâ publicâ ex vectigali carbonis foſſilis oriundâ in meliorem formam reſtituerentur, utique Ædes ſacræ & D. Pauli Templum, a fundamentis, omni magnificentia extruerentur; pontes, portæ, carceres novi fierent; emundarentur alvei; vici ad regulam reſponderent; clivi complanarentur, aperirentur angiportus; fora, & macella in areas ſepoſitas eliminarentur. Cenſuit etiam uti ſingulæ domus muris intergerimis concluderentur; univerſa pari in frontem altitudine conſurgerent, omneſque parietes ſaxo quadrato, aut cocto latere ſolidarentur; utique nemini liceret ultra ſeptennium ædificando immorari. Ad hæc, lites de terminis orituras, lege latâ præſcidit; adjecit quoque ſupplicationes annuas, & ad æternam poſterorum memoriam* H. C. P. C. *Feſtinatur undique; reſurgit Londinum, majori celeritate, an ſplendore incertum. Unum triennium abſolvit, quod ſæculi opus credebatur.*

GEMELLI.

The ſame in *Engliſh.*

Charles II. *ſon of* Charles *the* Martyr, *king of* Great Britain, France *and* Ireland, *defender of the faith, a moſt gracious prince, commiſerating the deplorable ſtate of things, whilſt the ruins were yet ſmoaking, provided for the comfort of his citizens, and ornament of his city, remitted their taxes, and referred the petitions of the magiſtrates and inhabitants to the parliament, who immediately paſſed an act, that publick works ſhould be reſtored to greater beauty with publick money, to be raiſed by an impoſition on coals; that churches, and the cathedral of* St. Paul's, *ſhould be rebuilt from their foundations with all magnificence; that bridges, gates and priſons ſhould be new made, the ſhores cleanſed, the ſtreets made ſtrait and regular, ſuch as were ſteep, levell'd; and thoſe too narrow, made wider; markets and ſhambles removed to ſeparate places: They alſo enacted, that every houſe ſhould be built with party-walls, and all in front raiſed of equal height, and thoſe walls all of ſquare ſtone, or brick; and that no man ſhould delay building beyond the ſpace of ſeven years. Moreover care was taken by law to prevent all ſuits about their bounds; alſo anniverſary prayers were enjoin'd; and to perpetuate the memory hereof to poſterity, they cauſed this column to be erected.*

—— *Carried on every where with haſte:* London *riſes again; but whether with greater celerity or ſplendor is uncertain: One three years finiſhed what was ſuppoſed to be the work of an age.*

Over the door, on the eaſt-ſide,

INCEPTA
RICHARDO FORDE, EQU.
PRÆT. LOND.
M. DC. LXXI.
PERDUCTA ALTIUS
GEORG. WATERMAN EQU. PRÆT.
ROBERTO HANSON EQU. PRÆT.
GUIL. HOOKER EQU. PRÆT.
ROB. VINER EQU. PRÆT.
JOSEPHO SHELDON EQU. PRÆT.
PERFECTA
THOMAS DAVIES EQU. PRÆT.
URB.
ANN. DOM.
M. DC. LXXVII.

This

GEMELLI. This pillar was begun, Sir *Richard Ford*, knight, being lord-mayor of *London*, *Anno Dom.* 1671.

Carried on,
Sir *George Waterman*, Kt.
Sir *Robert Hanſon*, Kt.
Sir *William Hooker*, Kt. } Lord-Mayors.
Sir *Robert Viner*, Kt.
Sir *Joſeph Sheldon*, Kt.

And finiſhed, Sir *Thomas Davies*, knight, being lord-mayor, *Anno Dom.* 1677.

Not far from the monument is one of the fineſt bridges in *Europe*, over the *Thames*, conſiſting of nineteen arches, twenty foot diſtant from one another, which make eight hundred foot in length, the breadth being thirty. In the middle is the draw-bridge, and fine ſhops on both ſides, with the ill proſpect of many traitors heads on poles to terrify offenders. This bridge leads from *London* to *Southwark*, but ſo vilely impertinent is the rabble about it, that a *French* gentleman and I intending to have gone over, we were oblig'd to turn back, and I was fain to go another time with ſome *Engliſhmen*. Here ſtood formerly a brothel-houſe, which was put down by king *Henry* VIII. and now I am much afraid the whole city is no better.

At a ſmall diſtance from the bridge is the cuſtom-houſe, built by king *Charles* II. with the expence of ten thouſand pounds; and that leads to the tower, a fortreſs ſo call'd from a great ſquare tower in the middle of it. Before it is an eſplanade where traitors are ſometimes beheaded, as the duke of *Monmouth*. The tide flows into the ditch. The caſtle itſelf is an irregular pentagon, with round towers at the angles, after the antient manner. On the walls, which are near a mile about, is abundance of good cannon, and within many houſes for the gariſon, officers and mint, all the money in the kingdom being coin'd here, and is, in my opinion the fineſt in *Europe*. There is alſo a moſt noble armory, ſufficient, as they told me, to furniſh ſixty thouſand men, and therefore the maſter of the ordnance has his court here. In that part next the river, they ſhew'd me ſeveral wild beaſts ſhut up in cages, as tigers, lions and the like. The ſquare tower in the middle has a wet ditch about it, and on every angle of it is a very ſmall turret for ornament. This fortreſs was formerly the reſidence of ſome kings, and now ſerves to confine priſoners of ſtate, and in it the records of the crown, and enſigns of royalty are kept. The crown among the reſt is reckoned one of the richeſt in *Europe*, by reaſon of the exquiſite jewels ſet on it; viz. on the top where it cloſes, two emeralds, almoſt as big as an egg, and on the circle a ruby of the bigneſs of a ſmall nut, a pearl little ſmaller, and many very fine diamonds.

For the reſt of the city, there are few ſquares that deſerve being taken notice of except *Leiceſter-fields*, *St. James's-ſquare*, *Lincoln-inn-fields*, *Southampton*, and *Golden-ſquares*, and the ſtreets leading to *Hide-Park*, a ſpacious place, where reviews are made.

I have ſeen no rarities but a *Rhinoceros*, and a beautiful *Iriſh* girl, all hairy from the waiſt upwards, like a bear; and on her ſhoulders ſhe had natural bags full of a watery ſubſtance, and the like about her privities. The *Rhinoceros* is a tame creature about as big as an ox, with large hard ſcales on it, the eyes ſmall, the ſnout long, and only two teeth in its mouth, and over the ſnout, a long bone, like a horn, forming an acute angle with the noſe, and the back bowing, like a ſaddle.

I was at the plays in a ſmall theatre, but underſtood not one word; yet I thought the players pleaſant, but too full of action. The beſt of it is, that the intervals between dancing, conclude in eating. *Don Pedro Ronquillo*, the *Spaniſh* embaſſador, has treated me in a very obliging manner; but the truth of it is, that, laying aſide his good breeding, all the reſt is not to be rely'd on. Laſt *Sunday* I went in a ſtage-coach to *Windſor*, a ſmall town where the king often ſpends the ſummer, twenty miles from *London*. After the firſt ſix miles I ſaw the village of *Richmond*, on the left-hand, ſeated on a hill, and continuing our journey between pleaſant paſture lands, came to *Windſor*, ſtanding on a delightful hill, whence it is hard to deſcribe what a curious proſpect there is of beautiful ſinking vales, water'd by the *Thames*, and other cryſtal ſtreams; and of eaſy riſing pleaſant hills, all ſhaded with groves. *Edward* III. was born in this caſtle, who having afterwards fortify'd it with a ditch, and ſtrong walls, made it a priſon to ſecure his conquer'd kings, *John* of *France*, and *David* of *Scotland*. In the outward part is the church of our lady and St. *George*, with many houſes; within, paſſing over a bridge, is the king's palace. In the midſt of the court here is a noble braſs ſtatue, repreſenting king *Charles* II. with ſeveral apartments about it, and ſome handſome towers, in the greateſt of which is a fine armory, ſufficient to furniſh a thouſand men, and thence they go to the duke of *York*'s lodgings. In the king's apartment is another armory for about two thouſand ſoldiers; whence on the left follows an anti-chamber, with a canopy of

crimſon velvet, and gold fringes; the next has a blue canopy, with the ſame garniture, and then other rooms all hung with rich tapiſtry, and other ornaments becoming a royal-palace. On the right-hand of the armory [that is the guard-chamber] is a large hall [St. *George*'s] where the chapter of the order of the garter meets, and then the chapel built by king *Charles* II. and painted, as is all the palace, by *Signor Antonio Vario*, our *Neopolitan*. The ſame hall leads to prince *George* of *Denmark*'s apartment.

I have no more to add, but that I expect a ſummons from the count *de Salazar*, commiſſary of the horſe in *Flanders*, and envoy from the governour of that country to his majeſty, who takes me along with him in one of the king's yachts, for which I am beholden to him and the marqueſs *Catani*, at whoſe requeſt he does me the favour, and has offer'd me his table; and thus I laugh at ſome *Dutchmen*, who would have made me pay ſix crowns, to go in their veſſel; but I am not to be put upon by ſuch men. I am yours, *&c.* GEMELLI.

LETTER XXIII.

The Royal Society, the Julian *Kalendar, and Voyage to* Newport *and* Bruges.

Bruges, June 2. 1686.

WHEN I left *London* the other day, I had reſolv'd to ſay no more to you concerning *England*, thinking I had writ enough, and perhaps more than was proper by way of letter; but having reflected on what I ſaid before, I think it convenient to give you an account of ſome other particulars, which I then happen'd not to think of. In the firſt place I muſt ſpeak of the royal ſociety, ſo famous throughout all *Europe*. It is grown from a very inconſiderable beginning to this height of honour and eſteem; for ſome learned men of the univerſity of *Oxford* having ſettled in *London* about the year 1656, began to have meetings about literature in *Greſham* college, and the fame of their learning ſoon ſpread ſo much, that it did not only conſiderably increaſe their numbers, but king *Charles* II. being reſtor'd after his exile, granted that noble aſſembly many conſiderable privileges on the 22d of *April* 1663, would be himſelf call'd the founder, and gave it the title of *The Royal Society*. The preſident calls, puts off, and diſſolves the aſſemblies, diſtributes the matters thought fit to be handled among them, and admits new members into the ſociety, with the conſent of the plurality, or rather of twenty-one above the one half, at which time the perſon admitted is to pay in to the treaſurer forty ſhillings, and thirteen every quarter, as long as he continues a member. The meeting is held in *Greſham* college every *Wedneſday* at three in the afternoon, where they chiefly diſcourſe upon mechanick inventions and experimental philoſophy, which is thus advanc'd to a high degree of perfection. The two ſecretaries commit all things to writing, as alſo enter and anſwer all letters from the abſent and ſtrangers. I ſuppoſe you have ſeen thoſe books in 12*mo* printed yearly in *Engliſh*, and tranſlated into *Latin*, under the title of *Acta Philoſophica Societatis Regiæ Londinenſis*, and thus I need trouble you no more with it.

Royal Society.

In the next place I muſt inform you that the *Engliſh* ſtill follow the *Julian* kalendar, becauſe in the year 1582, when pope *Gregory* corrected it, they had caſt off the obedience to the church, and would rather be ſubject to all the errors the moveable feaſts are liable to by that computation, than be beholden to the pope for ſetting them right; ſo that very often their *Eaſter* falls two full moons after the equinox, contrary to the primitive inſtitution, which directs it to be kept on the firſt *Sunday* after the firſt full moon following the equinox; beſides, they have ſometimes two *Eaſters* within the ſpace of a year, as happen'd in 1667, and then none the next, as in 1668. A certain *Engliſh* doctor has judiciouſly obſerv'd, that all the paſt errors proceeding from aſſigning to the year three hundred ſixty-five days and ſix hours (whereas it really conſiſts of three-hundred ſixty-five days, five hours, forty-ſix minutes, and ſixteen ſeconds, which difference of almoſt eleven minutes, every hundred thirty-four years makes up a whole day) it would be requiſite in the firſt place to place the conception of our Lord, that is, *Lady-day*, in *March*, on the vernal equinox, *Chriſtmas-day* on the winter ſolſtice, and St. *John Baptiſt*'s on the ſummer ſolſtice, and ſo make a perfect computation of the year from *Chriſtmas-day* forward, according to the aforeſaid true courſe of the ſun; and thus having examin'd how many exact years the time elaps'd amounts to, invent good and nice rules for the future. *Julian Kalendar.*

As for the continuation of my journey, having taken leave of the ambaſſador and

GEMELLI. *Signor Brunetti*, who was extraordinary civil during all the time of my ſtay, I departed *London* in a boat for *Greenwich*, where count *Salazar* expected me in the yacht. Coming to it, when the inſolent waterman pleas'd, I was courteouſly receiv'd, when, it being night, and no wind ſtirring, the yacht was tow'd down the river, which is full of windings as far as *Blackwall*, for near three leagues, where we caſt anchor, and were entertain'd by the count with a moſt noble ſupper, and after ſome diſcourſe retired to reſt.

As ſoon as it was day we ſet ſail, leaving *Graveſend* behind us, and two leagues below it another town on the left-hand, the name whereof I have forgot, and laſtly *Margate* on the ſea-ſhore. To conclude, having ſail'd all the night, we arriv'd half an hour after eight in the morning at the port of *Newport* in *Flanders*, the governor whereof, *D. Diego Covarrubias*, who came with us, carry'd all the company to dine at his houſe, where we were treated with unſpeakable magnificence and plenty. The cuſtom was, for him that was next to the perſon that drank, to uncover the glaſs, and ſo it went round. After dinner the count ſhew'd me the preſent he receiv'd from his *Britannick* majeſty, being his picture maſterly painted, and ſet round with fine large and ſmall diamonds, valu'd at two thouſand crowns; ſo that it is no wonder that the count ſhould requite him that brought it with ſixty piſtoles.

Newport. An hour after I took leave, the beſt I could, of the company, and went to ſee the town. It is ſeated near the mouth of a river, four leagues eaſt from *Dunkirk*, three weſt from *Oſtend*, and three north from *Ypres*, reckon'd one of the ſtrongeſt places in the *Spaniſh Flanders*, and of the ſafeſt harbours on the *German* ocean; but there is nothing remarkable among the private buildings. Nor far from it the arch-duke *Albertus* was wounded, fighting with prince *Maurice* of *Orange*, on the ſecond of *July* 1600, in which battle 6000 of the *Auſtrians* were kill'd upon the ſpot.

About eight this morning I went into the boat with the count, and came to this city of *Bruges*, along the canal. It is ſeated Bruges. in a plain, three leagues from the ſea, to which the inhabitants have carry'd the canal, capable of ſhips of good burden, an incredible quantity of water running into it out of the neighbouring rivers. In the year 1561 pope *Pius* IV. rais'd it to the dignity of a biſhoprick, at the requeſt of our monarch king *Philip* II. the church of St. *Donacianus*, vulgarly call'd *Donatus*, being made a cathedral. Here, beſides many other beautiful ornaments of fine marble, there are four ſtately tombs of as many dukes of *Burgundy* in the choir. In other reſpects, no city in the low countries has finer ſtructures, wider and ſtraighter ſtreets, and a finer exchange for merchants. The women wear on their heads a ſharp pointed ſort of hood, made faſt to the neck of their mantle, which for its ſhortneſs is alſo very remarkable.

I am very ſoon to depart for *Ghent*, eight leagues diſtant, and to ſay the truth, have had enough to do to write you theſe few ſcraps. You will pardon my unuſual brevity, and I remain, *&c.*

LETTER XXIV.

Of Ghent, Bruſſels, Mechlin, *and* Antwerp.

Antwerp, June 9. 1686.

SIgnor *Brunetti* convey'd to me your moſt acceptable letter, directed to *London*, for which I ſhall be ever oblig'd to him. I cannot expreſs the ſatisfaction I receiv'd with it. To proceed where I left off in my laſt; On *Sunday* I left *Bruges*, and came to *Ghent* by water, in ſight of fruitful and pleaſant plains, and the count reſolving to be gone immediately, I was forc'd to take leave of them to have leiſure to view the city.

Ghent. *Ghent* is the metropolis of the earldom of *Flanders*, having, as ſome think, been firſt call'd *Wanda*, from the *Vandals*, or *Ganda*, whence the *Latins* made *Gandavum*; it is full ten *Italian* miles in compaſs, but all that ſpace is not taken up with houſes, which would make it too great a city. The fineſt thing in it, in my opinion, is the ninety-eight great bridges, *Bridges.* which join the twenty-ſix little iſlands, form'd by the canals, and the four rivers that run thro' it, being the *Scheld*, the *Lys*, the *Liene*, and the *Moere*, without reckoning an infinite number of ſmall bridges there are at every ſtep. Beſides, there are above ſixty churches, and hoſpitals, and *Churches.* five very rich abbeys, particularly that of St. *Peter*, founded by *Dagobert* king of *France* in the year 640, after St. *Amand* had preach'd the goſpel there. I aſſure you I never ſaw any churches out of *Italy* more magnificent and compleat than thoſe of *Ghent*; St. *John*'s and St. *Michael*'s are almoſt

moſt all caſed with good marble, and adorn'd with ſtatues and exquiſite paintings; that of St. *Alexius* is ſmall, but extraordinary beautiful and rich in marble; and in the monaſtery there is a room full of pictures of the greateſt maſters; and to conclude in a word, almoſt all the churches are wonderfully fine.

Squares. There are thirteen ſquares, all worth obſerving, but chiefly that they call *Vrydaghs-merkt*, or *Friday*-market, where the princeſs *Iſabel*, or *Elizabeth*, counteſs of *Flanders*, plac'd a ſtatue in honour of the moſt invincible emperor *Charles* V. The palaces are uniform ſtructures, tho' low; the inns very convenient, and the ſhops decent enough, and furniſh'd with rich commodities. On the walls are walks of long rows of thick green poplars, to walk in the ſhade in ſummer, and are a delightful ſight. The moſt general habit is after the *French* faſhion, but the meaner ſort of women wear that ſort of hood I mention'd at *Bruges*, and there are ſome devotees who put it on after ſuch a manner, that they look like ſo many unicorns.

Among the moſt notable ſtructures, next to the ſtrong caſtle, is a palace, encompaſs'd with a wet ditch, like a fort, and call'd *la Cour du Prince*, in which there were formerly three hundred rooms, in one of which the glorious emperor *Charles* V. was born, but it is now much gone to ruin, and ſcarce affords convenient lodgings for the governour.

Cour du Prince.

I can give you no account of the manners of the inhabitants, by reaſon my ſtay was ſo ſhort, but in lieu of it will inform you, that at a ſmall diſtance ſouthward from the town there are ſome antient ruins of walls, which the learned ſuppoſe to have been ſome ſtrong caſtle of the *Romans*, which they infer from ſome medals found there with the effigies of *Nero*, *Gordian*, and other emperors down to *Conſtantine*. If it be lawful to gueſs, I would ſay here ſtood the antient *Gandavum*; and as for the medals, that it does not follow from them that there was a *Roman* caſtle, for thoſe may be found in any place where their army encamp'd or fought a battel.

It may be expected I ſhould now ſay ſomething in general of the earldom of *Flanders*, but then I ſhould never have done, and only entertain you with what abundance of authors write, yet I muſt not omit to tell you, that the *Flemings* and people of *Brabant* are much beholden to our monarch, ſince he, whether to ſupport the dignity of his crown, or out of affection to them, or elſe that he may have a martial ſchool for his *Spaniards*, is pleas'd to lay out upon their defence, not only the whole revenue of the provinces, but even the greateſt part of the gold and ſilver his remoteſt dominions yield him, with immenſe effuſion of the blood of his ſubjects. GEMELLI.

Monday morning I got up very early, and took a place in the *Bruſſels* coach for nine ſchellings. By noon we had travell'd about five leagues, when we ſtopp'd to bait, which coſt me four ſchellings, but I would freely have given five or ſix that the meat might not have had butter ſauce, according to the faſhion of the country, to which I cannot conform. We travell'd as far after dinner among green and fertil plains, and came into *Bruſſels* betimes.

Bruſſels. This city, as geographers inform us, took its name from a caſtle the people call'd *Senones* built here, as a place of arms for the war they intended againſt the *French*; it is now the capital of *Brabant*, and beſides the court of chancery for that dukedom, the reſidence of the governor-general of the *Spaniſh* provinces. The country about it is moſt delightful, and abounding in all ſorts of proviſions, inſomuch that the inhabitants never knew what want was, not even then when the emperor *Charles* V. was here with ſix crown'd heads, and many other princes, attended by the greateſt retinues in the world, and a wonderful number of horſe and foot. The climate ſeems to be here more favourable than in any of the adjacent parts, and as for the inhabitants, here are many noble families, out of which the prince chooſes the magiſtracy, adding to them a proconſul, and ſix trading citizens, whoſe induſtry cannot be outdone in curious arms and rich tapiſtry. The women are beautiful and freſh colour'd, as are all the *Flemings*; but I could not forbear laughing to ſee the ſtrange habit of the *Beguins*, or devotees, for ſome of them wear a ſort of hood on their heads, with a thing like a wooden diſh on it, cover'd with a black cloth; others a cap, with a great taſſel on it, and both of them a curled mantle.

The city has good bulwarks about it, with other fortifications, which in my opinion ſignify nothing, becauſe the place is commanded by ſeveral higher grounds. The river *Sinne* runs thro' it, whoſe waters run into two deep canals, made with great charge by the ingenious inhabitants, and running to the *Rupel* and *Schelde*; and thus large veſſels laden with all ſorts of commodities paſs down to the ſea, and from the ſea to the city. The citizens houſes are very handſome; thoſe of the gentry magnificent; the town-houſe worth taking notice of, and adorn'd with a fine ſteeple; and here the burgomaſter hears cauſes, with one of the ſheriffs, whence an appeal lies to the court of the ſeven ſheriffs, and from that to the council of *Brabant*.

The

GEMELLI. *Governor's palace.*

The governor's palace is in the higheſt part of the city; tho' an irregular ſtructure, is beautiful, and, what is ſtill better, convenient. There is firſt a ſquare, inclos'd with ſtone baniſters, where the guard is kept; then a ſpacious court, with a fine fountain, and going up a few ſteps from thence we come into the hall of the *German* guard, about which there are many ſhops. On the left hand is a well-contriv'd chapel, ſupported by two ranks of wonderful columns, that are hollow within, unleſs they put upon me, ſo that a man might go up to the top; which, if true, as is ſaid, he was a very ridiculous perſon, that would caſt away ſo much labour. Not far from the chapel five ſteps lead up to the ſecond guard chamber, which is ſmall, whence follows a well furniſh'd anti-chamber, and then the audience room.

The park. The way to the park is up a few ſteps, terminating in a delightful flat, with a fountain, and ſeveral marble ſtatues along the wall that ſhuts it up. On the right hand is the little grove, with perhaps a hundred ſorts of full-headed trees, ſtanding thick together, under which there is a pleaſing and very cool ſhade, not only in the evening, but even when the ſun is in his meridian altitude. The well-order'd walks are no leſs pleaſant, tho' being diſpos'd in the nature of a labyrinth, they acceptably delude the feet, and more when a rabbit runs one way, a hare ſtarts out in another place, and a ſtag appears friſking, or tamely grazing in a third. But there is nothing ſo agreeable as to obſerve the large fiſh-ponds, and in their cryſtalline waters perhaps thirty ſorts of fiſh gliding about and ſporting, or elſe ſwimming about in ſhoals from one hole to another to ſeek for food.

In the midſt of the grove is a curious pond, with twenty ſolid columns in it, and on them a little houſe, or room, inclos'd on all ſides with tranſparent cryſtal windows. Near it is a pretty fountain, and little flower garden, ſpreading a ſweet odour for many paces about. In ſhort, I who am none of thoſe that admire every thing, was a conſiderable time in a ſort of rapture, and almoſt beſide myſelf in this real and not fabulous garden.

Churches. If we would ſpeak of the churches in *Bruſſels*, they are very numerous, their ſtructure magnificent, and well adorn'd by the piety of the inhabitants, eſpecially the cathedral, where are good marble columns, and ſtatues; and among the moſt remarkable things, three conſecrated hoſts, which there is an undoubted tradition ſhed much blood, being ſtruck through by hereticks.

Squares. There are many publick ſquares, all extraordinary ſpacious and beautiful; but the firſt place is due to that call'd *des Sablons*, where the publick ſhews are perform'd; and perhaps it may have retain'd that name from the antient cuſtom of ſtrewing ſand in the amphitheatre, as antiquaries inform us.

Thurſday I went to the palace, and ſaw the governor, *Don Antonio Franciſco Agurto*, in the council of ſtate, who ſits in a room on the left hand of the firſt hall. In the evening he went to the theatre to the opera, call'd *Bellerophon*, which was tolerably well perform'd. Only *Chorus*'s were ſung in *Italian*, all the reſt being in *French*, which is moſt us'd here by the gentry. The theatre is very ſmall, having but two rows of boxes, and I paid three ſchellings for my place.

Friday, which was before yeſterday, the ſeventh inſtant, bidding *Bruſſels* adieu, I went into the *Vilvord* boat, paying fourpence; and the diſtance being but two leagues, was ſooner there than I expected. Thence I went two leagues further to *Mechlin*, which coſt two ſchellings in the coach, and having din'd, proceeded on. This city is ſeated on the river *Dyle*, in fifty-one degrees of latitude, and is not inferior for beauty to any other in *Brabant*, notwithſtanding the fire that conſum'd it in the year 1556. The ſtreets are wide, as ſtrait as an arrow, and well pav'd with pebbles; the palaces beautiful, and the markets plentifully furniſh'd with all things neceſſary for human life. I could ſee no church but the cathedral, and was ſatisfy'd. In it is honour'd the body of their firſt archbiſhop St. *Rumoldus*, lying in a fine ſilver ſhrine on the high altar. *Mechlin.*

About one in the afternoon I took coach again, with ſome ladies, for the uſual price of two ſchellings, and having rode four leagues came into this city, at that they call the *Mechlin*, or St. *George*'s gate, laughing all the way at the ſharp-pointed ſtraw hats the country women wear.

Antwerp, by the country people call'd *Antwerpen*, is capital of a marquiſate, erected, as ſome ſay, by the emperor *Otho* the ſecond, and therefore call'd of the ſacred *Roman* empire. Opinions vary about the original of its name, which I do not care to enquire into; but will only tell you it ſtands on the right hand ſhore of the *Scheld*, and following the windings of that river, ſeventeeen leagues from the ſea. Theſe waters ſurround its ſtrong baſtions and moſt famous citadel; and running into eight large canals, carry up laden veſſels to the city. On the ramparts of the walls are long rows of trees, making pleaſant walks for the inhabitants; which was an *Antwerp.*

invention

invention of *Charles* V. when he enlarg'd it ſixteeen hundred paces in length, and two hundred forty-four in breadth. It is ſaid to contain thirteen thouſand five hundred handſome and convenient houſes; but the number of inhabitants cannot be eaſily aſcertain'd; being a place of great trade, there are always many ſtrangers. Take notice, that ſometimes there have been two thouſand five hundred laden veſſels on the river, and I have been told, that about an hundred millions are here tranſacted in buying and ſelling of commodities in a year. [*This muſt be of* Florins.] The ſtreets are long, ſtrait, and well pav'd with pebbles, and the market places ſpacious, and beautiful; eſpecially rhe merchants ſquare call'd the *New Exchange*. This exchange, to ſpeak the truth, is bigger than that of *London*, and more ſtately, by reaſon of the magnificent arches, ſupported by forty-three marble pillars. In the upper walks there are many rich ſhops, and particularly there is a conſiderable ſale of good pictures, occaſion'd by the *Flemings* having a ſpecial genius and inclination for painting, as well as the *Italians*. The merchants have another houſe, call'd *Ooſterling*, the circumference whereof they ſay is three hundred cubits.

The town-houſe, or courts, is one of the beſt ſtructures, all adorn'd with curious works in marble, according to the ſtricteſt rules of architecture. There are in it two principal apartments; the firſt where the council and other inferior judges meet; the other for chambers call'd of peace, where the publick affairs are handled. To this purpoſe, you muſt underſtand, that *Antwerp* is govern'd by eighteen ſenators, compoſing the aforeſaid council, among whom are the two conſuls; the one internal, who is alſo call'd *Princeps Senatus, or chief of the ſenate*; and the other external, who takes care of ſome things, which, among the *Romans*, belong'd to the *Edil*, or city *Prætor*, and to this council appeals lie from the inferior courts. There are alſo two prefects of the city; the one a gentleman, the other a citizen; of whom I ſay no more, to avoid my uſual fault of tedioufneſs.

The citadel above-mention'd, was built by king *Philip* II. in the year 1567, having five regular baſtions, and the curtains with ramparts. The gariſon conſiſts of eight companies, conveniently quarter'd; the artillery is good and numerous; and there is every thing requiſite for a thorough defence. I was there this very morning, and, among other rarities they ſhew'd me, were ſome leather boats, in which the *Dutch* once came to ſurprize it. GEMELLI. *The citadel.*

It remains to ſay ſomething of the churches, among which the firſt place is due to that of *Our Lady*, formerly only collegiate, but made cathedral in 1559, by pope *Paul* IV. at the inſtance of king *Philip* II. All parts of it are well order'd and adorn'd; but the ſteeple is wonderful, for beſides the extraordinary height of four hundred and eighty-four cubits, there is moſt excellent work on it every way. The next is that belonging to the profeſs'd houſe of the *Jeſuits*, all finely cas'd with marble, adorn'd with choice paintings, and ſet off with much gilding; not to enlarge upon two ranks of ſtately marble columns, one upon another, to the number of thirty-ſix, which ſupport the great middle iſle. The church of the *Carmelites* is moſt beautiful, as well for architecture as ornaments and painting; but the moſt remarkable thing in it is a very fine battle, with a landskip carv'd in marble, than which I ſhall never ſee one better deſign'd and repreſented. The beauty of this piece did ſo wholly poſſeſs my mind, that I afterwards made no account of the ſtatues that embelliſh the famous churches of St. *James*, St. *George*, St. *Michael*, and others, tho' ſo fine, that it would be too tedious to deſcribe all their perfections. *Churches.*

The citizens are very handſome and well behav'd, ſo ſprightly and brave, that in 1585, they gave the great *Alexander Farneſe*, duke of *Parma*, who beſieg'd them, enough to do, and invented ſome warlike engines for their defence, which had never been known before. Methinks I have writ too much for a ſhort letter, and therefore ought not to trouble you any more with my unpoliſh'd ſtile; but am, *&c.* *The citizens.*

LETTER XXV.

Of Dort, Rotterdam, Delf, *the* Hague, Leyden, *and* Haerlem.

Amſterdam, June 15, 1686.

THO' too often writing to the ſame perſon, be much like too much babbling; and the incroaching on a friend's goodneſs may expoſe a man to their anger; yet I cannot find in my heart to forbear, when freſh matter occurs; and I know that beſides your having enjoyn'd me ſo to do, you take ſome pleaſure in it. Having writ to you ſix days ſince from *Antwerp*, I am reſolv'd *Amſterdam* ſhall have no cauſe

GEMELLI. to complain of me, as if it did not deſerve you ſhould have a letter about it. To obſerve my former method, I left that city on the the tenth of this inſtant month, in a boat, and the wind prov'd ſo favourable, that we had been very ſoon here, had not we been ſtopp'd at *Lillo*, a fort belonging to the ſtates general. We firſt left on the right hand *Bergenopzome*, a town in *Brabant*, and then *Tortol* in *Zealand* on the left, and on *Tueſday* the eleventh in the morning found we had run twenty-one leagues, when we came to *Dort*, or *Dordrecht*.

Dort. Some think it takes name from a river call'd alſo *Dort*; but ſeeing it ſeated near four rivers, *viz.* the *Maeſe*, the *Wael*, the *Linge*, and the *Merwei*, I cannot think them to be altogether in the right, even tho' one of theſe were in *Dutch* call'd *Dort*. It was formerly on the continent, and was made an iſland by the dreadful inundation in the year 1471, when ſeventy-two towns were ſwallow'd up by the water, and one hundred thouſand men drown'd. It is about a mile in length, and reſembles a galley in ſhape. The houſes are high and uniform; the main ſtreets indifferent ſtrait and well pav'd; and the churches remarkable, eſpecially *Our Lady*'s. Among the ſtrange privileges of this city, beſides its being the only one that coins money, it has that of ſeizing all goods brought to it, obliging the owners to ſell them to the inhabitants, who tranſport them to other places. It is govern'd by the *Scult*, whom the ſtadtholder of *Holland* chuſes out of three nam'd by the ſenate; by a conſul choſen by the under ſenators, or *Dud-Raden*; and by eight deputies of the pretors, who are call'd *Coed lugden van acht*, if I remember right; beſides nine ſheriffs and five ſenators.

From *Dort* we proceeded to *Williamſtadt*, where quitting the ſea we enter'd the *Maeſe*, and holding on our courſe four leagues, with a fair wind, came to *Rotterdam* ſoon after eleven, where I gave four ſchellings and two ſtivers for my paſſage.

Rotterdam. It is generally believ'd that *Rotterdam* takes its name from a canal near it, call'd *Rotter*; tho' others differ in opinion. However that is, it may now be reckoned one of the moſt trading cities in *Europe*, thanks to the *Maeſe* and the ſea, which is but five leagues from it; or rather to the induſtry of the inhabitants, who had rather have rich ſhops and warehouſes than ſtately palaces; and this is the reaſon why there are none but wooden bridges on the branches of the canal, that run through the ſeveral parts of the city; and the exchange ill built, and without any embelliſhment. The greateſt ornament of it is a braſs ſtatue, erected in the greateſt market-place, in honour of its famous native *Eraſmus*, the glory of his age, and reſtorer of literature on this ſide the *Alps*. Could I hope to reach the dignity of the ſubject, I would ſay ſomething in praiſe of him; but that is no eaſy task, and my letter would grow intolerably long. I ſhall only ſay, that all the ill opinion, wrongfully conceiv'd of him, among moſt catholicks, proceeds from the too much freedom he took in writing wittily, in his colloquies, and other places; and his condemning the vain and uſeleſs ſubtilties of modern *Peripateticks*; eſpecially thoſe, who without having ever read *Ariſtotle*, put off their followers with a few whimſical diſtinctions, that ſignify nothing, and only ſerve to confound the poor ſtudents. Theſe ſubtilizing doctors, who in the upſhot will never be able to give any good account of what they ſo dearly ſell in the ſchools, have always taken much pains to make *Eraſmus* be look'd upon as a *Lutheran*, or worſe; that ſo his learning might be equally under-valu'd with his perſon; and the more for that in his days, the world was ſo darkned by the clouds of ignorance, that the affronting of *Ariſtotle* was look'd upon as a matter wherein religion was concern'd; whereas St. *Auguſtin*, in his *City of God*, chap. 23, plainly tells us, *That it is the divines, and not the philoſophers, that muſt be circumſpect in their words.* Yet the univerſity of *Paris* had long before baniſh'd *Ariſtotle*'s doctrine, perceiving that the errors of *Almain* had proceeded from thence in the ſchools. And it plainly appears, how far *Eraſmus* was averſe to the pretended reformation, and the reformers, by ſeveral of his epiſtles to *Corrardus Pellicanus*, *Melanthon*, and others of that party; as alſo by the eſteem the catholick princes and the pope himſelf had for him.

Ridiculous ſtory. Before I proceed, you muſt hear a ſtory they tell in this his native country, concerning the occaſion that mov'd him to run away from the monaſtery of *Tergous*. They ſay, there was a moſt ſtately pear-tree, in the garden of that monaſtery, which bore the fineſt pears in all the country about; which being ſo extraordinary, the good ſuperior had laid a moſt ſevere injunction, with grievous threats, forbidding any fryar to preſume to touch them, upon pain of his higheſt diſpleaſure, becauſe he deſign'd them all for himſelf. But *Eraſmus*, who lik'd them as well as the ſuperior, got up ſeveral times very early, and with much ſatisfaction eat his belly-full of that fruit; ſo that the ſuperior finding they daily grew thin, reſolv'd to find out the thief, and to make him undergo a moſt ſevere penance; ſo that having lain ſome mornings upon the watch at the window of his cell, he at length, one of them, ſaw him

him on the pear-tree. He keeping close to wait for the day-light, the better to discern the person, was at length observ'd by the cunning and watchful *Erasmus*, who sliding down from the tree, so perfectly counterfeited lameness as he went away, that the superior was fully persuaded it was not he, but another lame fryar, that had eaten his beloved pears. Thus when it was day, having call'd together all the religious, he told them many fine things concerning the virtue of holy obedience, and then turning in a passion to the lame man, severely rebuk'd him for his contumacy and liquorishness, laying the stolen fruit to his charge. He several times deny'd the fact, alledging his innocence in that case; yet the other thinking he had seen signs enough to be fully convinc'd that he was the man, enjoyn'd him a most severe penance, which made the real thief laugh in his sleeve, and resolv'd to withdraw himself from his injustice. I have writ this silly novel to make you laugh as well as him; for I cannot entertain such an ill opinion of *Erasmus* as to believe he should desist from his good purpose upon so frivolous an occasion.

Having seen *Rotterdam* I put my baggage into a boat, that goes and comes to and from *Delft*, and return'd into the city to change a pistole; but in the mean while the boat was gone without me, and I was forc'd to take coach either to overtake, or get thither before it. All the way was in sight of fine pleasant gardens; and having rode a good pace about a league, pass'd by a village, I think they call *Acerski*, and coming to *Delft* found the boat and my goods.

Delft. *Delft* city, built by *Godfrey* of *Lorrain*, surnam'd the *Crook-back*, is now restor'd in a beautiful manner; after its former misfortunes, but is not strong, for being almost a mile in length, the breadth is not answerable, and the river *Delft* running thro' the midst of it, makes it appear the more disagreeable, as seeming to be but thin of houses. The harbour is in the *Maese*, being capacious, and convenient enough, which enriches the citizens, most of whom trade in beer, and linnen. There are many fine buildings scatter'd about the city, which I had not leisure particularly to observe, during those few hours I staid there. I shall only tell you, that the church call'd *Vechin d' ode Kerken*, is fine enough, having five isles, and in it are three stately tombs of curious marble, being those of *Marinus Harpreet*, *Peter Heinsius*, and *Elizabeth Tegor*. In that they call *Dinivin Kerken*, are the tombs of four former princes of *Orange*: The chief whereof is that of *William*, the prime instrument of the *Dutch* liberty. The statues adorning it represent his principal good qualities and heroick actions; as for instance, one with a hat on, and this motto, *Aurea Libertas*; a device taken from the medal of *C. Cassius*, if I mistake not, another holds a ballance, with these words, *Jovis tranquillitas in undis*, &c. The inscription is as follows, GEMELLI.

D. O. M.

Æternæ memoriæ Gulielmi Nassovii, *supremi* Arausionensium *Principis, Pat. Patriæ: qui* Belgii *fortunis suas posthabuit: & suorum validissimos exercitus ære plurimum privato bis conscripsit, bis induxit. Ordinum auspiciis* Hispanicam *tyrannidem propulsavit; veræ Religionis cultum, avitas patriæ leges revocavit, restituit: ipsam denique libertatem tantum non assertam* Mauritio *Principi, paternæ virtutis heredi filio, stabiliendam reliquit. Herois vere pii, prudentis, invicti, quem* Philip. II. Hispan. *R. ille* Europæ *timor, timuit, non domuit, non terruit; sed empto percussore fraude nefanda substulit.* Fœderat. Belg. *Provinc. perenni meritor. monum.* P. C. C.

Then going into another boat, which carry'd some gentlemen, and ladies, I came in less than an hour to the *Hague*, about a league distant. In these parts the boats are the greatest conveniency in the world; for they are wide enough, and have a deck, with long neat benches on the sides to sit on; and what is more, all this conveniency at a cheaper rate than you will imagine. By the way we fell into discourse about our city of *Naples*, and so from one thing to another, of the antient *Bajæ*, so much extoll'd by the *Romans*. A *German* gentleman of our company, was of opinion that all those ruins of mighty structures, which he had seen under water, all along under the fort, were formerly along the sea shore, which afterwards incroaching upon the land, as in other places it withdraws farther off, they came to be over-flow'd, as they now are. But I soon undeceiv'd him, plainly demonstrating that the sea had only recover'd what was wrongfully taken from it, and happened to remember the words of *Cassiodorus*, *variar. lib.* 9. *Epist.* 6. who says, *Quantis ibi molibus marini termini decenter invasi sunt? Quantis in visceribus æquoris terra promota est?* That is, *How great piles are there rais'd to invade the borders of the sea? How far is the land extended into the bowels of the sea?*

Discoursing on this and such like matters, Hague. no way pleasing to the ladies, we came to the *Hague*, a village much preferable to many famous cities; not only on an account of its plenty of all things, stately buildings, spacious

GEMELLI. ſpacious markets, and well pav'd ſtreets; but as being the reſidence of the *States General*, and of *William* prince of *Orange*, their perpetual ſtadtholder, as it formerly was the court of the earls of *Holland*. The prince lives in the famous caſtle call'd *T' Hof van Holland*, ſignifying, the court of *Holland*, ſo call'd from having been the habitation of the ſaid earls; and therefore in the chapel ſtill remaining are to be ſeen the tombs of *Albertus* of *Bavaria*, and his wife *Margaret*. The prince lives more like an abſolute prince than a governor; for two companies of *Dutch* foot mount his guard every day; one of *Swiſs* halbardiers, and a troop of horſe, or dragoons, by turns. They are all well clad in blue; but the *Swiſs* have alſo gold and ſilver lace. The pikes among the foot march before the musketiers, contrary to what the *Spaniards* uſe.

Going to ſee the prince at dinner, I thought the apartments majeſtically adorn'd; but muſt ſpare being particular as to the furniture to avoid tediouſneſs. He being abroad to ſee a tryal of carcaſſes, I only ſaw the princeſs dine alone, above. You know her name is *Mary Stuart*, daughter to the king of *England*; and I will not wrong my conſcience in ſpeaking of her form, by ſaying ſhe is beautiful, for I have much ado to forbear calling her ugly, and what is worſe ungenteel, aukward, and incredibly haughty. Her chaplain having ſaid grace in *Dutch*, ſhe ſate down to eat very haſtily, and a great quantity, but drank not much, and when ſhe did, the lady that waited kneel'd. The prince coming afterwards, I went down into the lower apartment, where he was at table, with eight generals, in a room adjoining to the guard-chamber. All the difference between them was, that he ſate at the upper-end, on a chair of crimſon velvet, the back whereof was half a ſpan higher than the reſt, which were of cloth of the ſame colour. His countenance is uglier than his wife's, and his crooked hawk's noſe, according to the rules of phyſiognomy, ſhews him to be a rapacious cruel man. But what trifles do I talk of? He has been bred to arms from his infancy, and conſequently has much improv'd his judgment by experience in martial affairs; which makes ſome reckon him among the beſt generals of this age, and perhaps they may have reaſon.

This Author's prejudices to the Engliſh *nation, have expoſed his want of judgment in many inſtances; but in none more than in the character he gives of this excellent princeſs, and in his niggardly and forc'd praiſe of her heroic conſort.*

In this ſame palace is held the prince's ſupreme court, as he is ſtadtholder; as alſo the provincial, conſiſting of twelve ſenators, and a preſident; the council of *Brabant*, which rules the affairs of ſo much of that dukedom as is ſubject to the ſtates; the *Exchequer-Court*, compos'd of four deputies; the council of war; the juſtice court, call'd *Hooghen-Raed*, from which no appeal lies, and, to conclude, the aſſembly of the *Sates General*, conſiſting of eighty deputies of the united provinces. I could not go into this laſt chamber, they then actually ſitting to conſult about ſome important matter; but in the firſt room I ſaw abundance of colours and arms, taken from enemies; and then went into the juſtice hall, and *Exchequer-Court*. In the firſt of them are ſeveral ſhops, of ſundry ſorts of goods, particularly choice books. Next I went along a cloſe gallery to the room appointed for the reception of embaſſadors, all hung with very rich tapiſtry, and about the bench there were twenty-four ſeats, cover'd with green-cloth, all equal, except the preſident's, which was ſomewhat higher; oppoſite to whom ſits the embaſſador that has audience. The dignity of preſident goes round all the twenty-four by weeks; but when the embaſſador is to treat about any particular buſineſs, he does it with only the deputies, in another ſmall room adjoining. To conclude, I ſaw a great library, very full of excellent manuſcripts, and the choiceſt books that can be found.

At a ſmall diſtance from the town is a delicious grove, with curious walks among very tall, and full-headed trees, where thoſe often walk, who delight in ſome quiet ſolitude, to divert the cares of the world; and the pleaſure is here the greater, becauſe there being no fierce creatures, the fearful *Rabbits*, the ſwift *Hares*, the nimble *Deer*, and the fleet *Stags* are wonderfully numerous; ſo that ſhould all other ſatisfaction fail, there is always game enough.

Half a league from the town, is the antient abbey of *Laoſdunen*, whereof nothing now ſtands but the church; and here the princeſs *Margaret*, daughter to *Florentius* earl of *Holland*, lies buried with all her children; having, as a judgment from heaven, been deliver'd of three hundred and ſixty-five at one birth, for reproaching a poor woman that had two twins with diſhoneſty, who therefore wiſh'd her ſo many, and her prayers were heard. The ſtory is well known, and no more needs be ſaid of it.

Thurſday 13th, after hearing maſs in the catholick embaſſador's chapel, I took boat, paying a ſchelling; and paſſing on a league in ſight of well-till'd lands, came to *Leyden*, by the antients call'd *Lugdunum Batavorum*, and now very famous, not only for its great trade of woollen and linnen-cloth made by the inhabitants, but for being the metropolis of *Rhinland*, and one of the famouſeſt univerſities on this ſide the *Alps*. It is ſeated in fifty degrees forty minutes latitude, if I miſtake not, in a plain, Leyden.

delighful

delightful country, water'd with ſeveral canals, inſomuch that they are oblig'd to join the ſeveral iſlands form'd by them, with one hundred and fifty bridges, ſome of wood, and others of ſtone; and in other places to croſs the broad canals in boats. The ſhape of it is almoſt circular, enclos'd on all ſides with good fortifications. The principal ſtreets within are adorn'd with long rows of trees, and pav'd with good ſtones and bricks, more neatly than are the very floors of lower rooms in ſome cities. My ſtay being ſo ſhort, I had only leiſure to ſee a ſtately antient church of St. *Peter*, which has five iſles; and that of the *French Refugees*, where a miniſter was then preaching, endeavouring with many examples out of holy writ, to comfort his congregation, then concern'd for the perſecution of their brethren in *France*.

I then went to the univerſity, and giving the beadles a ſmall fee, was conducted to the phyſick-garden, which is adorn'd with the rareſt plants that either *India* or *Africk* produce, and full of ſundry ſtrange creatures; of all which they give ſtrangers the figures, printed on two ſheets of royal paper. There are abundance of rarities proper for that art in the anatomy-hall, beſides other things worth obſerving, among which we muſt not forget a dead ſea-horſe.

To conclude, I left *Leyden* yeſterday, and proceeded five leagues to *Haerlem*, paying two ſchellings for my paſſage in the boat; which is drawn by one horſe, and advances about four *Italian* miles an hour. This city, capital of weſt *Frieſland*, otherwiſe call'd *Kennemerland*, is five leagues from the ſea, and has the ſecond vote among the *States General*, as inferior to few others for goodneſs of ſituation, and fortifications, greatneſs of compaſs, and ſuitable number of inhabitants. The natives of it pretend that the invention of printing is theirs; alledging that the firſt contriver of it was *Laurence Coſter*, or according to others *Janſon* was born here; and that his ſcholar *John Fauſtus* afterwards carry'd it to *Amſterdam*, thence to *Cologn*, and laſtly to *Munſter*; where being more employ'd than in other places, thence came the miſtake, that the *Germans* were the inventors; whereas they are men more likely to follow the inventions of others heavily, than to find any of their own. GEMELLI. *Haerlem.*

I departed *Haerlem* in a boat, which for a ſchelling carry'd me two leagues to this famous city. The little time I have been here would make it unreaſonable to pretend to give you any account of it, and therefore I remain, *&c.*

LETTER XXVI.

Of Amſterdam, *and* Utrecht.

Nimeguen, June 22. 1686.

THO' it ſeldom happens, that he who talks much upon any ſubject, has always the good fortune to ſay the beſt, and ſpeak to the purpoſe; yet I am ſo deſirous to pleaſe and divert you, by giving an account of all that occurs in my travels, that tho' my reputation were concern'd, I could not forbear writing to, and acquainting you with all my adventures. To obſerve the ſame method as hitherto, the city of *Amſterdam*, whence I writ to you on *Saturday* laſt, is in fifty degrees twenty-four minutes latitude, on the river *Amſtel*, which running thro' gives name to it, and falls into its harbour thro' four channels. The ſaid port is a ſmall bay of that they call the *Zuyder See*, or *South-Sea*. Its firſt beginning was in the thirteenth century by ſome poor fiſhermen, ſettling there, for the conveniency of fiſhing, and building ſome ſmall huts of mud and ſtones; but the conveniency of its ſituation cauſing it to be much frequented by all ſhips trading into the north, has brought it to that greatneſs it is now arriv'd to, not without the envy of its neighbours. The compaſs of it is about thirteen thouſand nine hundred and forty-five paces; the ſhape ſemicircular; ſo that the length of the harbour makes the ſtring to the bow. The walls and all its other fortifications are ſingular, and it would be a difficult task to repreſent the beauty and uniformity of the buildings; tho' the outſides be almoſt all of brick, and the reſt of timber. The ſtreets are long, ſpacious, well-pav'd, and ſtrait, with large canals in them full of the ſea, and river water, over which are many good ſtone bridges, and along their ſides long rows of ſpreading trees. Between theſe trees, at convenient diſtances, there are lights at night, at the charge of the inhabitants, for the conveniency and ſafety of people paſſing to and fro; but at ſome diſtance from the houſes, for fear of fire; and for the ſame reaſon, the inhabitants are warn'd by ſound of trumpet, to take heed of every ſpark of fire; to prevent misfortunes. The exceſſive care of the ſtreets degenerates into extravagancy; for to preſerve them, they

Amſterdam.

GEMELLI. allow of no coaches upon wheels, but drawn on ſledges. The main canal in *Amſterdam* is call'd *Dam-Rack*, and divides the city into the eaſtern, and weſtern. The firſt contains the new city, and part of the old; and here ſtands the *Eaſt-India* houſe, where there is always an immenſe quantity of cloves, cinnamon, pepper, and other commodities, brought from thoſe oriental parts. Here is alſo the *Weſt-India* houſe, and in it vaſt rich *American* goods; as alſo the *Exchange*, built on ſuch a lofty bridge, that ſhips ſail under it; and in its ſhops is ſold all that men can imagine. *Francis Stryker* ſhew'd me many rare and valuable things in his houſe, and among the reſt, a little caſket, or box ſo ingenious for workmanſhip, and ſo rich in painting, medals, and jewels, that it coſt the owner ſeventy thouſand crowns.

In the weſt town is the *Stadthuyſe*, or town-houſe, with ſome churches and hoſpitals, as well antient as modern; and two arſenals, ſo well furniſh'd with cannon and all other warlike ſtores, that it is amazing. In other reſpects *Amſterdam* may be call'd a ſecond *Venice*, as being alſo built in the water and upon piles; but the difference is, that its ſtreets are regular, ſpacious, and adorn'd with trees, as has been ſaid. Beſides, when were there ever two thouſand ſhips of all nations ſeen together at *Venice*, as I myſelf have beheld at *Amſterdam?* not reckoning forty men of war, of the navy of the *United Provinces*: Yet there is this inconveniency, that by reaſon of the ſhallowneſs, the greateſt ſhips muſt put out part of their lading before they come up.

I will not talk of the manners of the citizens; for traders are always the ſame, and therefore I cannot conceive why they hate, and have an ill opinion of the *Italians*; for there is no wonder they ſhould have an averſion to the *Spaniards*, on account of their old grudges. All ſtrangers are to be cautious of being abroad at night, for there are diſmal jeſts put upon them; and particularly they muſt avoid lewd women, who conceal their Bullies in their houſes, to rob, and abuſe thoſe that fall into their hands.

There is a great number of learned men, but after the *Dutch* faſhion; that is, authors of *Variæ Lectiones*, and wretched criticiſms; and in ſhort good correctors of the Preſs. I do not condemn criticiſm, which I rather admire, but it ceaſes to be criticiſm, when made without the moſt profound judgment; whereas when it only conſiſts in abundance of ſcraps of literature, to me it looks more like the work of a gazetteer, than of a man of ſound learning. I have met with none according to my heart but *le Clerc*, and without ſaying any more, I am ſure you will be of the ſame mind, when you begin to read his *Bibliotheque Univerſelle, & Hiſtorique* in twelves, which is a ſort of journal of the works of the learned, containing excellent and learned extracts of books, with extraordinary remarks and obſervations on them.

Before we leave *Holland* it is convenient to put you in mind, that this earldom, on the eaſt, borders upon *Guelderland*, has the ocean on the north, and weſt, and *Brabant*, on the ſouth, ſo that all its compaſs is not above ſixty leagues. It was formerly call'd *Batavia*, and contain'd all that tract of land which lies between the *Rhine* and the ocean; and if we carefully examine the antient maps ſhall find it was never entirely ſubdu'd by the *Romans*, but only tributary, and much valu'd by them, for the valour of the natives. It is now call'd *Holland*, as ſome think from its hollowneſs, becauſe every foot a horſe ſets, ſounds as if it were hollow underneath, perhaps like the ſulphurous grounds at *Pozzuoli*. The chief rivers that water it are the *Maeſe* and the *Rhine*, beſides abundance of navigable canals cut by art, and ſome lakes and pools, whoſe ſpare water is artificially convey'd into thoſe long canals; which renders the air wholeſome, makes plenty of paſture, and occaſions great ſtore of game.

The *Dutch* are large of body, well enough ſhap'd, and ſharp; given to change, whence the proverb of *Fides Batava*, and being traders, not only know how to avoid being impos'd upon by others, but how to trick all mankind. They are inclin'd to all commendable arts, and particularly the north *Hollanders* are much addicted to trade and navigation; whereas the ſouthern love tillage and war; but they are all equally induſtrious, and as it were naturally form'd to acquire wealth; for tho' their country yields very little wooll, yet they make ſome of the beſt cloth in *Europe*; they have no woods, and yet build ſo many good ſhips; they want vines, and yet there is no ſort of rich wine but they have plenty of it; and, to conclude, they ſupply the want of trees to burn, with turf, enduring the ſtink of it in the fire. In their houſes they are neat to exceſs, waſhing not only the floors, but the walls; and by this you may judge of the reſt.

As to their government, you know that being much moleſted by the *Normans*, they choſe themſelves a governor, whom they call'd *Grave*, retaining all the power among the ſtates; but the ſucceſſors of the ſaid *Grave*, about the ninth century, took the ſtile of *Earls*, without any dependance on the empire, as the meaning of the name imported.

imported. In proceſs of time, the earldom fell to the invincible emperor *Charles* V. and his ſon *Philip* II. king of *Spain*; but whether the ſeverity of the duke of *Alva*, on account of religion, or their natural affection to liberty, was the occaſion, the *Dutch* withdrew their obedience from their lawful ſovereign, rebelling in 1572, and formed their republick nine years after, by the advice and ſupport of the enemies of *Spain*, and thro' the valour of *William* of *Naſſau* prince of *Orange*; who from thence-forward wasappointed captain general of the republick, to be continu'd to his ſucceſſors.

I only mention'd *Holland*'s ſhaking off the yoke, all the *United Provinces* being commonly compriz'd under this name, tho' they are ſeven, viz. *Groningen*, *Frieſland*, *Zutphen*, *Gueldres*, which two make one province, *Overyſſel*, *Utrecht*, *Holland*, and *Zealand*, all which in 1519, made the famous league of *Utrecht*, from which they were afterwards call'd *United Provinces*, or *Proteſtant Low Countries*, to diſtinguiſh them from the catholick, ſubject to the houſe of *Auſtria*, being the dukedoms of *Brabant*, *Limburg*, and *Luxemburg*, the counties of *Namur*, *Haynault*, *Artois*, and *Flanders*, the lordſhip of *Mechlin*, the marquiſate of the holy empire, and part of the dutchy of *Gueldres*. At preſent *Spain* retains but a ſmall part, if we conſider what has been taken from it by the *French* and *Dutch*; and now it ſeems to have loſt its right over the rebels, firſt by the truce granted them by king *Philip* III. and then by the peace *Philip* IV. concluded in the year 1648.

Thurſday the twentieth I took boat, and having gone ſeven leagues in ſight of curious gardens and pleaſure-houſes, came
Utrecht. to *Utrecht*, paying two ſchellings for my paſſage. There are ſo many and ſo various opinions concerning its name, and ſo uncertain are the conjectures of ſeveral authors who have undertaken to treat of it, that it would be a difficult, and perhaps impoſſible task to find out the truth. Some will have it ſo call'd *à trajecta Rheni*, from the paſſage of the *Rhine*; others from the legion *Triceſimæ Ulpia victrix*; and others will have it to be *Ultriceſium*, or the *Triceſima* of *Ammianus Marcellinus*; but however that is, it is now capital of the province of the ſame name, and enjoys a wholſome and temperate air, as being ſeated in the leaſt marſhy ground in the low countries. Two canals run thro' it; the one call'd *Vaert*, if I miſtake not, the other, *Niewe-Gracht*, over each of which there are thirty-five bridges; and theſe canals bring large boats laden with goods, which they alſo convey to the neighbouring towns. The moſt valuable conveniency in my opinion is, that there are fifty cities within a day's journey of *Utrecht*; and twenty-ſix of them ſtand ſo, that a man may go dine there, and return home at night. The fortifications are good, and the buildings handſome; among which the moſt worthy to be mention'd, are, the church of St. *Martin*, formerly a cathedral founded by biſhop *Willebrod*, St. *Saviour*'s, St. *Peter*'s, St. *John*'s, and *Our Lady*'s magnificently built by the emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, as it were in ſatisfaction for the damage done to the churches at *Milan*. The citizens are courteous and induſtrious; nor have they ever wanted men of learning: pope *Adrian* VI. once tutor to *Charles* V. was one of them; and I ſhall never forget his epitaph, which is this, Gemelli.

ADRIANUS VI. HEIC SITUS EST, QUI NIHIL INFELICIUS IN VITA DUXIT, QUAM QUOD IMPERARET.

That is, *Here lies* Adrian VI. *who thought his being in Authority the greateſt Unhappineſs of this Life.*

Were I to play the hiſtorian, I would obſerve how great the authority of the antient biſhops here was, and what remedy was apply'd by *Charles* the *Bald*, king of *France*, and how in proceſs of time the ſovereignty devolv'd to the *Auſtrian* emperors, and was from thence transferr'd to the ſtates of *Holland*; but my deſign is only to acquaint you with what I ſee, not with what I read or hear, and therefore only tell you, that having paid three ſchellings and a half for my ſupper and bed at night, I ſet out on *Saturday* morning in a coach, paying ten ſchellings for my place, and having travell'd ſeven leagues and a half, before night came to this city, where I remain your, *&c.*

LETTER

GEMELLI.

LETTER XXVII.

Of Nimeguen, Cleves, *and* Cologn.

Cologn, June 27. 1686.

Nimeguen. HAving ſtay'd ſcarce two days at *Nimeguen*, all I can tell you of it is, that it ſtands on the left ſide of the *Wael*, which is deeper here than elſewhere, and therefore the inhabitants have with great induſtry made it capable of large ſhips down to the ſea, which has convey'd much wealth to them, which is much forwarded by the ſafety of the harbour, and the citizens inclination to trade. The fortifications are many and regular. As for ſtructures, there is ſtill the antient caſtle of *Valkenhoff*, formerly ruin'd by the *Normans*, and ſince rebuilt by the emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, together with *Charlemaign*'s palace. The cathedral is dedicated to St. *Stephen*, and is reckon'd one of the nobleſt in theſe parts, as well for magnificence of ſtructure, as largeneſs, and beauty of ornaments. In the choir is the chapel of *Catharine* of *Bourbon*, wife to *Adolphus* duke of *Gueldres*.

Not far from this church is the free ſchool, extraordinary well adorn'd with good ſtatues, and farther on, the court, with many ſtatues of emperors on the frontiſpiece, and this is all I can tell you as to the buildings. As to other particulars, you know it is an imperial free city, with the privilege of coining, and capital of the dutchy of *Gueldres*, and that its liberty reaches northward to the aforeſaid river, eaſtward to the dutchy of *Cleves*, ſouthward and weſtward by *Holland*, tho' it was formerly comprehended within the kingdom of *Frieſland*, on which it ſtill borders. This appears by an antient piece of marble found on the neighbouring mountain, with this inſcription, HUCUSQUE JUS STAURIAE, *Thus far the Liberties of Stauria*; and *Stauria*, or *Stavera*, as *Hornius* gueſſes, was the metropolis of *Frieſland*. As for the other ſtone, with the inſcription, HIC PES ROMANI IMPERII, *This is the extent or foot of the* Roman *Empire*, perhaps it ought rather to be underſtood of the *German Roman* empire than of the antient *Roman*, as others have leſs properly fancy'd.

Laſt *Monday* I took a place in the coach for five *German* Florins, being about four *Neapolitan* ducats, and ſet out with a gentleman of *Vienna* call'd Signor *Varena*. We din'd at *Cleves*, three leagues diſtant, Cleves. and capital of the dutchy of that name, ſeated in 52 degrees latitude, on an eaſy and pleaſant hill, on which is a ſquare tower, formerly the reſidence of the dukes, which, tho' no very antient fabrick to appearance, is believ'd to have been built by *Julius Cæſar*, becauſe of the inſcription ſtill on it.

ANNO AB URBE CON. DCXCII. C. JULIUS DICTATOR, HIS PARTIBUS SUBACTIS, ARCEM CLIVENSEM FUNDAVIT.

That is, *In the Year* 692, *after the building of* Rome, Julius Cæſar *the Dictator having ſubdu'd theſe Parts, founded the Caſtle of* Cleves.

The ſaid dutchy of *Cleves* borders eaſtward on that of *Berg*, *Weſtphalia*, and the county of *Mark*, northward on *Zutphen* and *Overyſſel*, weſtward on *Guelders* and the county of *Liege*, and ſouthward on that of *Cologn* and *Juliers*. Many rivers run thro' it, ſome ſmall, others great, particularly the *Rhine*, which, beſides fertilizing the land, affords the advantage of navigation, very beneficial to ſeveral places.

Duke *John William* dying in the year 1609 without iſſue, the ſucceſſion was ſtiffly contended for between the marquis elector of *Brandenburg*, the duke of *Neuburg*, the duke of *Deux-Ponts*, and the marquis of *Burgaw*, all pretending by wives of the houſe of *Cleves*; but, as you well know, only the two firſt divided it between them by force of arms, ſo that the dutchy we ſpeak of now belongs to the *Brandenburgers*. The city is ſmall, but has many beautiful and remarkable ſtructures, and good churches belonging to the catholicks.

We proceeded five leagues from *Cleves* to *Guelders*, where we lay, and on *Tueſday* went on ſeven leagues to *Nuys*, and laſtly, yeſterday morning, after riding four leagues, we came to this city, where I am at your ſervice, ready to depart this very day as ſoon as I have din'd.

Cologn, by the *Germans* call'd *Coeln*, lies Cologn. in fifty-one degrees of latitude, and twenty-ſeven and forty minutes of longitude. It is generally thought to have been built by the

the *Ubii*, a people of *Germany*, who at the time when *Agrippa*, ſon-in-law to *Auguſtus*, commanded the *Roman* army in theſe parts, paſs'd the *Rhine*, flying from the ſuperior power of their enemies the *Suevians*, and being admitted to his friendſhip, obtain'd ſo good a place to fix their habitation; but it is not eaſy to find what name they gave their new city. Afterwards, in the days of the emperor *Claudius*, it was made a colony, and call'd *Agrippina*, in honour of *Julia Agrippina*, mother to *Nero*, who was born there. It was alſo call'd *Colonia Claudia Auguſta Agrippinenſium*, in ſome antient inſcriptions.

About the year 462 it was taken by the *French* under the conduct of *Childerick*, and in 949 it was taken from them by the emperor *Otho*, who made it a free city; it was then call'd the new *German Rome*, for its magnificence, wealth, beauty, and multitude of inhabitants; but at preſent I am of opinion no ſuch great account can be made of it; for tho' rich, and driving a conſiderable trade by means of the river, yet if we look to its extent, it is but an *Italian* mile and a half long, and a quarter in breadth, in the form of a half-moon, on the left bank of the *Rhine*, for which reaſon there is never a fine ſtrait ſtreet throughout the city; but, excepting one, indifferently ſeated, and leſs than half a mile in length, all the reſt are narrow, crooked, and miſ-ſhapen. As to the fortifications, there is a double wall, but weak, and moſt of it antient; the houſes about the *Eigelſtein*-gate may be call'd convenient, and indifferent uniform, the reſt towards St. *Severin*'s gate the moſt wretched and barbarous in the world, and in ſhort there is ſcarce any thing in it worth taking notice of.

The town-houſe was formerly a good ſtructure in the days of the *Sicambri*, for now mens taſte is extraordinary nice. The cathedral is a very large and antient church of five iſles, but ſo void of ornament, that it would look hideous were it not for the fine tombs in it of ſeveral archbiſhops and princes both in marble and braſs; and behind the high altar, in a ſmall chapel, are kept the heads of the three holy kings, *Gaſpar*, *Melchior*, and *Balthaſar*; and on the altar itſelf is the body of St. *Engelbertus*, and other conſiderable relicks. St. *Maternus*, diſciple to St. *Peter*, who dy'd in the year 134, is ſaid to have been the firſt biſhop of *Cologn*. The churches of the *Machabees* and of the eleven thouſand virgins are handſome, but much inferior to the moſt indifferent in *Italy*; you may gueſs what the reſt are, being very many, and yet of no note. In the palace is a famous tower, adorn'd with ſome ſtatues, and at a ſmall diſtance the *Jews* ſynagogue, call'd *Jeruſalem*, where they ſhew a picture of the hand of *Apelles*; let them anſwer for the truth of it. GEMELLI.

On the oppoſite bank of the river ſtood formerly a fort, built by the *Romans*, to which there was a bridge built by *Conſtantine* the Great, according to the tradition of this country; but it was afterwards deſtroy'd by biſhop *Bruno* in the year 1124, and at preſent there are only a few cottages, inhabited by *Lutherans*. This archbiſhoprick, which is divided into the upper and the lower dioceſes, borders northward on the country of *Cleves* and *Mark*, eaſtward on the dutchy of *Bergs*, ſouthward on the archbiſhoprick of *Treves*, and weſtward on *Guelders* and *Juliers*.

I know you are acquainted with much better things than I can write you, but theſe may ſerve to clear any doubts, that you may know how things really are, and not ſuppoſe them to be better; and ſo I remain, *&c.*

LETTER XXVIII.

The Author's Journey from Cologn *to* Mentz, Frankfort, Nuremberg, Ratisbon, Paſſaw, *and* Lintz. Vienna, *and Deſcription of* Coblentz,

Vienna, July 14. 1686.

HAving ſtay'd but two days at *Cologn*, and ſeen what was moſt remarkable, as near as I could, I took boat on the twenty-ſeventh of the laſt month, about noon, for *Frankfort*, the watermen working ſo well, that we came to the village of *Witrich* by the time it was dusk, where we ſpent the night very pleaſantly; but as ſoon as it was day proceeding on our way, ſoon came to *Bon*, four *German* leagues from *Cologn*.

This city, the uſual reſidence of the archbiſhop elector of *Cologn*, is ſeated in fifty degrees forty minutes latitude, on the left ſide of the *Rhine*, ſaid to have been built by *Druſus*, in the reign of the emperor *Auguſtus*, to ſecure that paſs on the river; yet there are ſome long-ſighted wits who place the foundation of it I know not how many ages before the deſtruction of *Troy*. It is now a ſtrong place, yet very ſmall for a city, without any handſome ſtreets or ſightly

GEMELLI. ſightly ſtructures, tho' the electoral palace were a thouſand times more ſtately than it is.

After dinner we return'd to the boat, and as we advanc'd I was pleas'd to obſerve the ſun gilding the tops of the hills, curiouſly cover'd with vines and fruit-trees. Paſſing by the little village of *Nouncourt*, and obſerving a fine monaſtery of *Bernardine* nuns there is in a ſmall iſland, we proceeded in ſight of many noble houſes on both ſides of the river to the village of *Letriſtorf*, which is on the right, oppoſite to the town of *Andernach*, and belonging to the archbiſhop of *Treves*, where we lay that night. As ſoon as it was day we went on, paſs'd by the village of *Lans*, and then the archbiſhop's palace, abandon'd, as the people ſay, on account of being haunted, the evil ſpirits taking delight in that curious place; and having run ſix leagues, came to the fort of *Erenbretſtein*, on the right of the river, and ſubject to the ſame archbiſhop. On the top of the hill is a ſtrong and regular citadel, with a convenient dwelling for the governor, and on the ſide of the hill a great caſtle for the aforeſaid archbiſhop to reſide in when he thinks fit, to which end there is a fine ſpacious and well order'd garden; and both theſe places are well furniſh'd with cannon.

Coblentz. On the oppoſite bank, over to which there is a fine ſtone bridge, ſtands the city of *Coblentz*, by the *Latins* call'd *Confluentia*, becauſe near by it the waters of the *Rhine* and the *Maeſe* join; and by another name, *Colonia Auguſta Ulpia Victrix*. It is of an indifferent magnitude, and the beſt of the archbiſhoprick, next to *Treves*, full of rich ſhops, and a numerous gariſon, yet the ſtreets are too crooked and narrow. It abounds in all ſorts of proviſions, and particularly the *German Nectar*, that is, wine, by reaſon of many pleaſant cryſtal ſtreams, which running down from the fruitful hills to the river, curiouſly water the well cultivated gardens and fertil vineyards.

Since we are ſpeaking of the archbiſhoprick of *Treves*, it is proper before we leave it to obſerve, that it borders northward on the county of *Naſſau*, the dutchy of *Mons*, and the archbiſhoprick of *Cologn*; eaſtward on the *Landtgraviate* of *Heſſe*, ſouthward on *Lorrain*, and weſtward on the dukedom of *Luxemburg*.

To return to my journey, the firſt thing I ſaw after dinner was the ſmall city of *Lantzren*, two *German* miles from *Erenbretſtein*, and on the right ſide of the *Rhine*, belonging to the elector of *Mentz*; thence we advanc'd ſix leagues, as the watermen ſaid, between pleaſant hills, cover'd with thick vines, and lay at *Pupert*, a ſmall village of the dioceſe of *Treves*, where the houſes, as in moſt parts of *Germany*, are fram'd with timber, and the reſt is a thin wall of mud, and ſtones ill laid, by which you may gueſs at the ſtructure.

Sunday morning we firſt paſs'd by the village of *Sangil*, belonging to the prince of *Rhinfeldt*, who has there a beautiful and ſtately houſe on the top of the hill. In that village I left my heart, for there we parted with a young maid that came with us from *Cologn*, and had perfectly charm'd me with her wit, beauty, carriage, and modeſty. But this is a ſuperfluous obſervation, and I have not now leiſure to talk of love. From *Sangil* we went a league on foot to the town of *Veſſel*, on the left of the *Rhine*, belonging to the ſtate of *Treves*, where we heard maſs. A *German* mile farther on the right-hand is the village of *Guffi*, with a tower call'd *Palz*, built in the midſt of the water, well provided with men and all warlike ſtores. Two leagues farther is *Baharaha*, a village, where the elector palatine keeps a ſmall garriſon, and here we din'd merrily, thanks to the good wine that country abounds in.

Half a league from thence we paſs'd by *Lork*, belonging to the elector of *Mentz*, and two leagues farther by the city *Pingen*, on the left, ſeated on a hill, with a fine caſtle, near which the river *Nab* falls into the *Rhine*, and laſtly, lay that night in a village on the right call'd *Ruiteſſum*, a league from the aforeſaid city. The next morning we heard maſs in the neighbouring village of *Vinckel*, and having ſeen that of *Elff*, paſſing by, with many others which adorn that ſame right ſide for the ſpace of ſeven leagues, came late to dine at *Mentz*. I muſt obſerve, that if I happen to err in the diſtances, the fault is not mine, but theirs who impoſe upon me, for I could not meaſure them with my eyes, eſpecially going by water.

Mentz. *Mentz*, by the *Latins* call'd *Maguntiacum*, is ſeated in fifty degrees thirty minutes latitude, and twenty-ſeven degrees thirty minutes of longitude, on the left of the *Rhine*, which not far from thence is join'd by the waters of the *Mein*. Its territory, being water'd by many pleaſant brooks flowing from the hills, produces plenty of all things neceſſary for the ſupport of human life, and particularly rich wine, as the river and hills furniſh abundance of fiſh and game. Part of the city lies in the plain, the other part riſing along the ſide of the hill, but the upper houſes are moſt forſaken. On the hill ſtands a caſtle, with a great tower, ill provided with men and cannon; nor does the electoral palace on the bank of the river appear to me any thing conſiderable; for, not to ſpeak of the outſide and ſymmetry, having gone

over

over a bridge into a great court, and thence into the lodgings, the moſt remarkable thing I ſaw was ſome tapiſtry of foreſt work, and the gates without any porters. Tho' the city is ſmall, ill wall'd, and the ſtreets winding and uneven, yet there are ſome good churches in it, among which the firſt place is due to the cathedral, formerly dedicated to St. *Stephen*, and now bearing the name of St. *Martin*. Beſides the conveniency of the aforeſaid rivers, there is a canal cut, which conveys the water of the little river *Omback* into the city, and the two banks of that canal are join'd by a bridge of boats.

Tueſday the ſecond of this month I ſet out in the common *Frankfort* boat, which at leſs than half a league's diſtance turn'd into the river *Mein*, and began to be drawn by horſes, whereas on the *Rhine* that was done by men. We firſt found on the left a ſmall fort furniſh'd with a few iron guns, and the village of *Flierckem* on the right, then that of *Riſelſum* on the left; and laſtly, having gone ſeven leagues, din'd at another nam'd *Heckſt*, whence we advanc'd four *German* leagues more, being as good as eight of *Flanders*, to *Frankfort*.

Frankfort. This city is in fifty-one degrees of latitude, and thirty-one of longitude, on the borders of *Wetteravia* and *Franconia*, and is thought to have been ſo call'd as it were *Francorum tranſitus*, the paſſage of the *Franks*, for there *Charlemaign* paſs'd his army over the ford againſt the rebellious *Saxons*. The city is divided into two parts, whereof that on the left is call'd little *Frankfort*, or *Saxen-hauſen*, that is, *Saxon-houſes*, and that on the right great *Frankfort*, as well on account of the great number of ſtately houſes, broad ſtreets, and other remarkable ſtructures, as for the ſtrong walls and baſtions that encompaſs it, being in figure almoſt oval. Here is a mighty trade, not only of *Germany*, but many other parts, at the two fairs ſo famous throughout all *Europe*, kept at *Eaſter*, and in *September*, when there is a mighty ſale of books. Tho' the *Lutherans* are more numerous than the catholicks, and have the government in their hands, yet the latter have the free exerciſe of their religion, and ſeveral fine churches, the chief of which is dedicated to St. *Bartholomew*, and has an extraordinary clock, which ſhews the motions of all the planets; but this freedom of the catholicks is no extraordinary favour, for the *Jews* enjoy the ſame. The liberty of this imperial city doth not extend above a league about over ſome villages, bordering eaſtward on *Hanover*, ſouthward on *Heſſe Darmſtadt*, weſtward on the archbiſhoprick of *Mentz*, and northward on *Wetteravia*; ſo that the beſt it has to boaſt of is, that the king of the *Romans* is elected in it, where it is to be obſerv'd, that if two princes ſhould happen to be choſen at the ſame time, neither of them may enter the city till he has vanquiſh'd his competitor in the field, and prevail'd on him amicably to quit his title, as we read has happen'd ſeveral times. The houſe where the election is made is call'd *Remer*, and before it is a curious fountain; and here the *Scheffen* or ſheriffs meet, with the *Scult*, to decide cauſes, as do the burghermaſters, for ſuch matters as relate to them; and for publick affairs the ſenate, compos'd of forty-two elders, among which there are always two butchers, two ſhoemakers, two bakers, two ſmiths, and one ſkinner; but taylors are not now admitted, perhaps for fear leſt they ſhould cut too large ſlips of cabbage from the publick. GEMELLI.

The next morning I ſet out in a coach, paying four tallers for my place, to *Nuremberg*, and paſſing over into the leſſer *Frankfort* on a handſome ſtone bridge, took notice it was very well fortify'd, and inhabited by rich merchants. Then travelling thro' a delicious wood of antient pine and fir-trees, at two in the afternoon found we had travell'd four leagues to the village of *Stateſtaf*, where having eaten a bit, and reſted a while in the coach, we proceeded half a league to the town of *Aſchemburg*, belonging to the elector of *Mentz*, where is a ſquare caſtle, well enough built; then paſſing by ſome villages and delightful plains, all cover'd with green vines, we came to lie at *Reinfeld*, where we had a ſupper and bed fit for Anchorites.

Thurſday morning, having gone two leagues in the coach, we were fain to walk up a high ſteep hill, and then leaving behind us a good town call'd *Mildemburg*, din'd at the village of *Kiſeim*, where the territory of *Mentz* ends, whence we advanc'd through mountain and woody grounds to the city of *Piſchioſchian*, if I name it right, and lay that night, uneaſily enough, at the village of *Semiringhen*. The next morning we travell'd two leagues to *Nab*, belonging to the biſhop of *Wirtzburg*, then three farther to *Kuſtolor*, a village of the elector of *Brandenburg*, where we din'd. After which we went on, thro' ſome plains and ſome hills, to *Windſen*, a city ſubject to the emperor; and then two farther, to the village of *Linden*, where we lay with as little conveniency as the night before.

Saturday the ſixth, after riding four leagues, the one half of the way over mountains cover'd with tall ſpreading pine-trees, we came to a great village call'd *Furt*, and a league thence to *Nuremberg*, ſo nam'd from the antient *Norici*, who paſs'd over from

GEMELLI. from the other ſide of the *Danube* to dwell in the *Hercynian* foreſt, for fear of the *Huns*. The city is ſeated on a ſandy ſoil, in fifty degrees of latitude, and thirty-four of longitude, the river *Regnitz* paſſing near by, and that of *Pegnits* through it, which laſt there forms two iſlands. Trade has increas'd and enlarg'd it to near ſeven miles in compaſs; the broadeſt part fronting to the ſouth, where it is fartheſt from the *Regnitz*. Both the ſtreets and ſquares are ſpacious, and well pav'd; and two of them are very remarkable for being adorn'd with moſt curious fountains, not to mention the fine palaces, and ſeveral markets, taking their names from the ſeveral commodities ſold in them; in ſome whereof there are ſtatues no way contemptible. The town-houſe, which they call *Vocans*, has a ſtately front, and over its great gate are the city arms, being an eagle with a woman's head. Along the walls of the hall there are benches rais'd three ſteps from the ground, with a ſmall chair on the left hand, and a ſpace in the middle, ſhut up with braſs baniſters; and thro' this hall is the way into the court, where the ſenators meet to try cauſes. Ever ſince the days of *Charles* IV. when the government of the city was chang'd from a *Democracy* almoſt into an *Ariſtocracy*, there are twenty-ſix of theſe ſenators, whereof thirteen are call'd maſters of the city, and the reſt ſheriffs, being always choſen of twenty-eight noble families; and it is to be obſerv'd, that by their antient conſtitution, no doctor of the civil law can be made a ſenator; and therefore in difficult caſes they only conſult three lawyers. When any extraordinary buſineſs requires, two hundred citizens meet in council, and are choſen out of the three degrees of ſenators, merchants and commons.

Nuremberg.

On the top of the hill are two caſtles, one of which was built by the emperors for a dwelling, and the way up to it from the city is a path cut in the rock; the other at this time is a publick granary. Moſt of the fabrick is of a ſort of ſtone, dug out of the neighbouring hills, which is at firſt very ſoft, and afterwards hardens by degrees; and the walls and towers of the city are of the ſame. The river is alſo of great uſe for corn and powder mills; as alſo for the iron and braſs works, and caſting of cannon. Where it is to be obſerv'd that the people of *Nuremberg* have been very long much delighted in fire-arms; and therefore there is a place appointed, where on holydays, beſides fencing, with *German* activity, they practiſe ſhooting with musket and cannon. In this city is alſo ſtill preſerv'd the antient cuſtom of burying the dead without the walls, and therefore there is a large piece of land call'd St. *John*'s church-yard, whither they carry all the bodies both of hereticks, and of the few catholicks there are. As the *Mahometans* ſet up two ſtones, the one at the head, and the other at the foot of the grave, with the perſon's name and country, the time of his death, and any action of his life; ſo the people of *Nuremberg* hang over their country graves a braſs tablet, containing the arms, and ſome inſcription in praiſe of the deceaſed. But if a man would make the very ſtones burſt with laughing, he need only ſhew them the caps the meaner ſort of women wear, and ſome other things I know not what to compare to, us'd by thoſe of better quality.

Sunday the ſeventh, I ſet out for *Ratisbon*, paying three florins for a place in the coach, and having travell'd four leagues, din'd in the village of *Poſpaw*, where, much againſt my will, I was forc'd to ſpeak *Latin*; becauſe I underſtood not the ſeveral languages of any of my company. Continuing our journey we paſs'd through the city of *Newen-Marcht*, and when the ſun began to decline reach'd a village, call'd *Deyningen*, belonging to the duke of *Bavaria*, as does the aforeſaid city. Here we paſs'd the night merrily, thanks to about thirty peaſants, who had features like ſatyrs, and play'd on their ruſtick inſtruments, like *Bacchanals*, dancing, and every now and then toſſing off their extravagant goblets, not much inferior in bigneſs to *Minerva*'s ſhield, made by the emperor *Vitellius*.

The next morning we took coach, the weather being ſomewhat rainy, and riding four leagues came to the village of *Hemaut*, in the dominions of the elector *Palatine*; where in a ſtove we ſoon eas'd ourſelves of cold and hunger. Here I made a good obſervation of the need we have of ſpittle towards digeſtion; that is, I conſider'd the mighty providence of nature, which has ſo plac'd it in certain veſſels, and particularly on the tongue, that the very ſcent and nearneſs of meat, or even the thought of it, is ſufficient to provoke and draw it; whence to expreſs an earneſtneſs for a thing, it is uſual to ſay, it makes one's mouth water; by which it plainly appears not to be barely an excrement. After dinner we travell'd three leagues along a very baſe road, and about evening came to *Ratisbon*, or, as the *Germans* call it, *Regenſpurg*, a name taken from the river *Regen*, which loſes itſelf not far off in the *Danube*, tho' by the *Romans* it was call'd *Colonia Auguſta Tiberii*.

Ratisbon.

It is ſeated in a plain, on the right ſide of the *Danube*, and forty-eight degrees forty minutes latitude, in the lower *Bavaria*, and

and to me ſeems much longer than it is broad. The walls are after the antient manner, ſo that a man may eaſily walk round on them, under ſhelter from the rain; but they are ſo weak they'd ſcarce keep out an enemy one day; nor do the houſes, ſtreets, or churches, deſerve to have much ſaid of them. I ſaw nothing good in the cathedral but a braſs ſtatue, repreſenting *Philip William*, cardinal of *Bavaria*, biſhop of the city, kneeling before a crucifix; but the palace is magnificent, and worth ſeeing. They pretend, that the body of St. *Denis* the *Areopagite*, lies in the church of St. *Emerentianus*, being brought thither out of *France* by the emperor *Arnulfus*, which the *French* deny, affirming they ſtill have it; but a certain author make a jeſt of them both, ſaying, that St. *Denis* never came into *France*. I ſaw the church of St. *Auguſtin*, an indifferent ſtructure, and the nuns officiating within an iron grate, near the high altar, with the aſſiſtance of the ſacriſtan; a thing utterly new to me. There are two bridges, the one over the *Regen*, and the other over the *Danube*; this laſt built by the emperor *Henry* V. may be reckoned a good ſtructure, conſiſting of eleven arches, four hundred and ſeventy paces in length. The habit, both of men and women, would among us be thought a pretty invention for a mask in carnival time; for the men among other things wear coarſe woollen ſteeple-crown hats, and long beards, as rough as pilgrims; I mean the meaner ſort: the women wear a little black mantle, with the ſame ſort of hat on their heads, or elſe a great cap, made of ſeveral furs, with an hundred ſorts of hair. It is a free imperial city, tho' the dukes of *Bavaria* reſent it ſhould be ſo in the heart of their dominions; and here are alſo held thoſe diets of the empire, where when the princes of *Germany* were truly free, matters of conſequence and general advantage to the publick were handled; not as is practis'd at preſent, when nothing of conſideration is mention'd there, beſides the ſupplies for the war againſt the *Turks* in *Hungary*; and tho' the great men of the empire are at ſuch charge in aſſembling, as ſoon as the tax, or impoſition requir'd, is once ſettled, the reſt is always put off from one diet to another for ever; a mighty grievance, connived at, and perhaps contriv'd by the preſent reigning family; obſerv'd in his time, by *M. Paulus Jovius*.

Taking another coach at *Ratisbon*, I came at night to the village of *Murin*, diſtant from the city five leagues of excellent road, on the right ſide of the *Danube*. Setting out thence again on *Wedneſday* morning, after a league's riding, I came to the city of *Straubing*, belonging to the duke of *Bavaria*; which tho' ſmall, has one handſome ſquare, and a church indifferent ſtately. Here I took boat, and running down the river took mighty pleaſure in viewing both the banks adorn'd with fine houſes, and villages, and well cultivated gardens, for the ſpace of eight leagues, at the end whereof we took up our lodging in the city of *Filtz-Owen*, ſo call'd from the river *Filtz*, which falls not far from it into the *Danube*. GEMELLI.

The next morning, having travell'd four leagues, between hills, we came before noon to *Paſſaw*, a city, by the *Latins* call'd *Patavium*, and *Batavium*, giving its name to a great dioceſs, whoſe biſhop is alſo a temporal prince. It is in the lower *Bavaria*, upon the very ſpot where the river *In* falls into the *Danube* on the ſouth ſide, and the *Ills* on the north, ſo that the *In* paſſes on its right, and the *Danube* on the left. Theſe three rivers have as it were three cities oppoſite to one another, *viz.* *Paſſaw* on the *Danube*; *Inſtadt* on the *In*, and *Illſtadt* on the *Ills*; ſo that it might with good reaſon be call'd one city, divided into three parts, and joyn'd by wooden bridges. The biſhop has a good palace on the hill over *Inſtadt*, and on that of *Paſſaw* a fort, more remarkable for its ſituation, than for fortification, or cannon. The ſaid rivers obſtruct this city's extending itſelf in breadth; but in length it ſtretches about half a *German* league, which is the meaſure of its only great ſtreet. The houſes and palaces are all uniform ſtructures, eſpecially thoſe built ſince the fire, among which the biſhop's is moſt remarkable. The cathedral will be extraordinary beautiful, when the painting now in hand is finiſh'd; and were there nothing elſe it deſerves to be ſeen for the ſake of a moſt beautiful iron gate, of maſterly workmanſhip. So in the *Jeſuits* church, the fineſt and moſt curious thing in my opinion is, the ornament of the chapels delicately wrought in ebony. Paſſaw.

Holding on our courſe along the *Danube*, which being ſwollen here with the waters of ſeveral rivers, is now ten fathom deep, running fierce and ſwelling; we ran in a ſhort time ten leagues to the city of *Lintz*, formerly call'd *Colonia Aureliana*, ſeated on the right of the *Danube*, in forty-eight degrees, thirty-four minutes latitude, and thirty-two of longitude; but there are many houſes on the other ſide of the river, over which there is a good ſtone bridge. Some reckon it the capital of the upper *Auſtria*, others not; however that is, no place is more pleaſant and delightful, and affords ſo much ſport of fiſhing and hunting. On the top of the hill is a large and ſtately Lintz.

GEMELLI. ſtately caſtle, built there by the archdukes, and at a ſmall diſtance a monaſtery of *Capuchins*; nor do the other parts of the city want for good churches, markets and palaces, being full of rich citizens, by reaſon of its two fairs, held every year, one at *Eaſter* and the other on the twenty-fourth of *Auguſt*, not to mention the beautiful ſuburb leading to *Paſſaw*. *Lintz* was formerly very famous, on account of the emperor *Frederick* II's being beſieg'd in it, after his return from his mighty enterprizes in *Italy*; but it afterwards became much more renowned in the year 1532, by the ſlaughter of almoſt fifteen thonſand *Turks*, who came to attack it.

The next day continuing our journey along a mountainous way, very pleaſantly ſhaded by very tall, thick, and ſpreading pine-trees; we firſt, after a league's riding, paſſed by the the town of *Stayſok*, lying at the foot of a hill; and three leagues further the city *Ens*, ſtanding alſo on a hill, but much decay'd from its former grandeur. At about fifteen leagues diſtance, we ſaw on another hill the famous monaſtery of *Melck*, the nuns whereof have the ſovereignty of the town of the ſame name; and we were told the revenue of the monaſtery amounted to one hundred thouſand florins. We ran ſtill down the ſame river five leagues, in ſight of good vineyards, and lay that night at *Surſtain*, on the left ſide of the *Danube*, not far diſtant from the city of *Krembs*, near which there is another mighty wealthy monaſtery of nuns, call'd *Ketovia*.

Yeſterday we ran full ſeven leagues before dinner, to the town of *Dulim*, where the river ſpreads very much, becauſe the country is plainer, and is a place remarkable, for that there the king of *Poland*, with his army, joyn'd the duke of *Lorrain*, in order to relieve *Vienna*, then beſieg'd by the *Turks*. Two leagues beyond it we ſaw the third rich monaſtery, call'd *Cloſtennimberg*, and a little further, the hill *Kalemberg*, from which the chriſtian army march'd down, in order of battle; and, to conclude, having gone another league, came to this glorious and imperial city, about ſun-ſetting. Intending to ſet out in the morning, for the camp at *Buda*, and having hitherto ſeen but little of this place, it will not be practicable to give you any account of it till my return. It therefore only remains, that I beg the continuance of your favour, and that you will remember me in your prayers, eſpecially if it ſhall pleaſe God to take me out of this world, fighting for his glory. Dear friend, perhaps I ſhall ſee you again, but if heaven has decreed otherwiſe, aſſure yourſelf, that, as far as may be, I ſhall always preſerve the ſame affection for you in another life, and am,

Sir, your moſt affectionate,

and obliged ſervant,

and moſt cordial friend,

D. G. F. G.

A

VOYAGE

TO

VIRGINIA.

BY

Colonel *NORWOOD.*

A

VOYAGE

TO

VIRGINIA.

BY

Colonel NORWOOD.

A

VOYAGE

TO

VIRGINIA.

Time of ſetting out.

THE month of *Auguſt*, *Anno* 1649. being the time I engag'd to meet my two comrades, Major *Francis Morriſon*, and Major *Richard Fox*, at *London*, in order to a full accompliſhment of our purpoſe to ſeek our fortunes in *Virginia*, (purſuant to our agreement the year before in *Holland*) all parties very punctually appear'd at the time and place aſſign'd, and were all ſtill in the ſame mind, fully bent to put in practice what we had ſo ſolemnly agreed upon, our inclinations that way being nothing abated, but were rather quicken'd, by the new changes that we ſaw in the ſtate of things, and that very much for the worſe: For if our ſpirits were ſomewhat depreſs'd in contemplation of a barbarous reſtraint upon the perſon of our king in the *Iſle of Wight*; to what horrors and deſpairs muſt our minds be reduc'd at the bloody and bitter ſtroke of his aſſaſſination, at his palace of *Whitehall?*

This unparallel'd butchery made the rebels caſt away the ſcabbards of their ſwords with both their hands, in full reſolution never to let them meet again, either by ſubmiſſion or capitulation; ſo that the ſad proſpect of affairs in this juncture, gave ſuch a damp to all the royal party who had reſolved to perſevere in the principle which engaged them in the war, that a very conſiderable number of nobility, clergy, and gentry, ſo circumſtanc'd, did fly from their native country, as from a place infected with the plague, and did betake themſelves to travel any where to ſhun ſo hot a contagion, there being no point on the compaſs that would not ſuit with ſome of our tempers and circumſtances, for tranſportation into foreign lands.

Norwood.

Of the number who choſe to ſteer their courſe for *America*, ſuch of them as inclin'd to try their fortunes at *Surinam*, *Barbados*, *Antigua*, and the *Leeward Iſlands*, were to be men of the firſt rate, who wanted not money or credit to balance the expence neceſſary to the carrying on the ſugar works: And this conſideration alone was enough to determine our choice for *Virginia*, had we wanted other arguments to engage us in the voyage. The honour I had of being nearly related to Sir *William Barkeley* the governor, was no ſmall incitation to encourage me with a little ſtock to this adventure: Major *Morriſon* had the king's commiſſion to be captain of the fort; and Mr. *Fox* was to ſhare in our good or bad ſucceſs: But my beſt cargaroon was his majeſty's gracious letter in my favour, which took effect beyond my expectation, becauſe it recommended me (above whatever I had or could deſerve) to the governor's particular care.

To proceed then, without any further *exordium*, to the ſubject of this narrative: It fell out to be about the firſt day of *September*, *Anno* 1649, that we grew acquainted on the *Royal-Exchange* with Capt. *John Locker*, whoſe bills upon the poſts made us know he was maſter of a good ſhip, (untruly ſo call'd) *The Virginia Merchant*, burden three hundred tons, of force thirty guns, or more: We were not long in treaty with the captain, but agreed with him for ourſelves and ſervants at ſix pounds a head, to be tranſported into *James River*; our goods to be paid for at the current price.

Norwood. About the fifteenth day, we were ordered to meet the ſhip at *Graveſend*, where the captain was to clear with his merchants, and we to make our ſeveral payments; which when we had performed, we ſtaid not for the ſhip, but took poſt for the *Downs*, where, with ſome impatience, we expected her coming there. About the ſixteenth *ditto*, we could ſee the whole fleet under ſail, with a ſouth-weſt wind; which having brought them to that road, kept them there at anchor, until our money was almoſt ſpent at *Deal*.

September 23. the wind veered to the eaſt, and we were ſummoned by ſigns and guns to repair on board. We had a freſh large gale three days, which cleared us of the channel, and put us out of ſoundings. With this propitious beginning we purſued our courſe for about twenty days, deſiring to make the weſtern iſlands; at which time the cooper began to complain, that our water-cask was almoſt empty, alledging, that there was not enough in hold, for our great family (about three hundred and thirty ſouls) to ſerve a month.

Scarcity of water. Our early want of water gave the maſter an alarm, and an occaſion to conſult with his officers for a remedy to ſo important an evil as that might be, if not timely helped. We were now, by all accounts, very near the weſtern iſlands: *Fyall* was that we were likely firſt to ſee, and our captain reſolved to touch there to ſupply this defect, as the moſt commodious port for our purpoſe; and this was good news to the paſſengers, who are always glad at ſight of land.

The day-break of *October* 14th, ſhewed us the peek of that iſland, the higheſt and moſt conſpicuous land of any I have heard the ſeamen mention for land-marks, except that of *Teneriff*. We ſtood directly for the harbour, which is alſo a good road, land-lock'd by the peek, which ſtands eaſterly about a mile diſtant from the town.

Aſſoon as we had ſaluted the caſtle, and returned thanks for being civilly anſwered, captain *John Tatam*, our countryman, did the ſame from aboard his goodly ſhip the *John*. He was newly returned from *Braſil*, in the kingdom of *Portugal*'s ſervice, and now bound for *Liſbon*, with a rich freight, and ſome lady of great note, who with her family took paſſage with him.

The *Engliſh* merchants from the town came ſoon on board our ſhip, and gave us a very civil welcome. Of them, one Mr. *Andrews* invited me, with my two comrades, to refreſh our ſelves with fruit and meat ſuch as the iſland produced. Our captain dined with us at his houſe, and ſo did captain *Tatam*, who in like courteous manner engaged us all to dine on board his ſhip the next day. We viſited the peach-trees for our deſert, of which I took at leaſt a double ſhare, and did not fail to viſit and reviſit them in the dead of night, to ſatisfy a ravenous appetite nature has too prodigally given me for that ſpecies.

The next morning we ſurveyed the iſland, and thought the caſtle well fortified, eſpecially on the ſea-barr'd parts. The governor very civilly declared, he had lately received command from his majeſty the king of *Portugal*, to treat all ſhips that belonged and were faithful to the king of *Great Britain*, with more than common courteſy, as he, for his part, did in all we could deſire.

A little before the time of dinner captain *Tatam* had ſent his boats to bring us on board his ſhip; and it was well for us he did ſo, our ſhip's long-boat having been ſtaved in pieces the night before, by the ſeamens neglect, who had all taſted ſo liberally of new wine, by the commodiouſneſs of the vintage, that they lay up and down dead drunk in all quarters, in a ſad pickle.

The loſs of our long-boat, as it was likely to make our watering tedious, and chargeable to the owners, ſo did it expoſe us to the hazard of many inconveniencies and perils in the whole courſe of our voyage, wherein frequent occaſions occur that render that boat neceſſary to preſerve the whole fabrick and lives of the ſhip and company; but to this breach no other reparation was applicable, but by recourſe to that great ſtock of patience we were to be furniſhed withal for our ſupport in the mighty ſtraights we muſt encounter before we come to ſafe port.

Our captain diſabled hereby to take the beſt courſe for our diſpatch, made choice of the next beſt way to effect it, by the iſland boats; and having ordered his officers to uſe all diligence, and greater care than before, he led the van into *Tatam*'s boat, which brought us ſafe on board the *John*.

At our arrival we were welcomed with a whole tyre of guns, and with a very kind aſpect in the captain. He gave us excellent wines to drink before dinner, and at our meat as good of other ſorts for concoction. There was a handſome plenty of fiſh and fowl, ſeveral ways cooked, to reliſh the *Portugueſe*'s and the *Engliſh* palates; and, which made our entertainment more complete, he had prevailed with that great lady, with her pretty ſon of about twelve years old (tho'

contrary

contrary to the cuſtom even of the meaner ſort at land) to ſit at the table with us. She was taller than the ordinary ſtature of that nation, finely ſhap'd, had a very clear ſkin; her eyes and hair vying for the blackneſs and beauty of the jet; her modeſty ſerved, without any other art, to put a tincture of red upon her face; for when ſhe ſaw herſelf environed with a company of ſtrange faces, that had or might have had beards upon them, her bluſhes raiſed in her face a delicate complexion of red and white.

The captain was our interpreter to tell her how much we eſteemed our ſelves honoured with her preſence, which (for her better juſtification) ſhe was in a manner forced to grant us, the ſhip affording her no other place fit for her retreat whilſt we were there. Her young ſon ſat by her, on whom all our eyes were fix'd; and our minds united with one opinion, that the air and lineaments of his face, full of ſweetneſs, made him ſo like our king when he was of that age, that, every one whiſpering his thoughts to his neighbour, we all broke out at length in an open admiration of ſo great reſemblance.

The healths of the two kings were paſſing about with thundering peals of cannon; the youth was permitted by his mother to kiſs the cup, and drink a ſmall portion to that of our king; and ſhe was in ſo pleaſant an humour at this honour done to her ſon, that, to cloſe our feaſt, ſhe ordered the table to be covered anew, and a handſome banquet placed upon it, which we muſt partake of before we parted. To conclude this rare treat, ſhe repeated the health of our king in a ſort of choice rich wine that they make in *Braſil*, and drank the proportion ſhe would take, without the allay of water, which till then ſhe drank with little or no wine.

The approaching night made us take leave ſooner than our inclinations would have led us aſhore, the merchants having told us, there was no ſafe walking the ſtreets in the night, for fear the *Pycaroes* (a ſort of land-pyrates) ſhould ſnatch away our hats and looſer garments, as they uſe to treat ſtrangers.

When we had paid our thanks to the captain, we deſired his beſt language to make our compliments to the lady and her ſon, which ſhe returned with her wiſhes for our happy voyage.

Whilſt we were careſs'd in this manner on ſhipboard, the ſeamen on ſhore continued in their debauchery, with very little advance of our diſpatch; the getting water was ſo tedious in itſelf for lack of our boat, and ſo full of delays by drunken conteſts of ours with the iſlanders, and with themſelves, that, after ſome days ſtay upon the iſland, when our captain reſolved to ſail away, he found the ſhip in worſe condition for liquors, than when we came on ſhore; for if we got a new ſupply of water, the proportion was hardly enough to balance the expence of beer that was ſpent in the time we got it. Norwood.

Some days before we parted, we ſaw the *John* under ſail, bound for *Liſbon*; where the captain no ſooner arrived and diſcharged his ſhip, but he liſted himſelf as a man of war in a ſquadron of ſhips then there, under command of the prince *Rupert*: which I mention for his honour, becauſe I have heard the prince acknowledge in his favour, that he did his duty very well when there was like to be an occaſion of trying his valour.

It was about the 22d of *October* that we took leave of our landlord and *Fyal*. We had ſtore of black pigs for freſh meat, and I carry'd peaches without number. We parted with an eaſterly wind a topſail gate, which ſoon brought us into a trade-wind that favoured us at fifty or ſixty leagues in twenty-four hours, till we came to the height of *Bermudas*. In that latitude it is the general obſervation of ſeamen, that the ſeas are rough, and the weather ſtormy. It was my fortune to have a curioſity to look out, when the officer on the watch ſhewed me a more than ordinary agitation of the ſea in one particular place above the reſt; which was the effect of what they call a ſpout, a raging in the bowels of the ſea (like a violent birth) ſtriving to break out, and at laſt ſprings up like a mine at land, with weight and force enough to have hoiſed our ſhip out of her proper element, into the air (had the helm been for it) and to have made her do the ſuperſalt; but God's providence ſecured us from that danger. *October* 22.

The ſight of the iſland was welcome to all: the mariners learned thereby our true diſtance from cape *Hatteras*; and the paſſengers were relieved with hopes to be ſoon at ſhore from a hungry peſter'd ſhip and company.

The gale continued fair till *November* 8: then we obſerved the water changed; and having the lead, we had thirty-five fathom of water, which was joyful news; our want of all things neceſſary for human life, made it ſo. *Nov.* 8.

Towards break of day, weary of my lodging, I viſited mate *Putts* on the watch, and would have treated him with brandy, but he refuſed that offer, unleſs I could alſo give him tobacco, which I had not. He ſaid, it was near break of day, and he

Norwood. he would look out to ſee what change there was in the water. No ſooner were his feet upon the deck, but with ſtamps and noiſe he calls up the ſeamen, crying out, *All hands aloft! Breaches, breaches on both ſides! All hands aloft!*

The ſeamen were ſoon on deck with this diſmal alarm, and ſaw the cauſe thereof; but inſtead of applying their hands for their preſervation (through a general deſpondency) they fell on their knees, commending their ſouls as at the laſt gaſp. The captain came out at the noiſe to rectify what was amiſs; but ſeeing how the caſe ſtood, his courage failed. Mate *Putts* (a ſtout ſeaman) took heart again, and cryed out, Is there no good fellow that will ſtand to the helm, and looſe a ſail? But of all the ſhip's crew there were but two foremaſt men that would be perſwaded to obey commands, namely, *Thomas Reaſin* and *John Smith*, men of innate courage, who, for their good reſolution on that and divers other occaſions in the various traverſes of this voyage, deſerve to have their names kept in laſting remembrance.

One of them got up and looſed the fore top-ſail, to put the ſhip (if poſſible) in ſteerage way, and under command; the other ſtood to the helm, and he ſhifted it in a nick of time; for the ſhip was at the point of daſhing on the ſtarboard breach: and altho', in the reſt of the voyage, ſhe was wont to be blamed for the ill quality of not feeling the helm, ſhe did, in this important inſtance, redeem her credit, and fell round off for our reſcue from that danger. But the ſenſe of this eſcape laſted but a moment; for no ſooner was ſhe fallen from that breach, but another on the larboard-bow was ready to receive her. The ſhip's crew, by this time (reproached by the courage of *Reaſin* and *Smith*) were all at work; and the helm ſhifting opportunely, ſhe fell off again as before. The light of the day (which now broke forth) did diſcover our condition to be altogether as perillous as poſſible; for we now ſaw our ſelves ſurrounded with breaches; ſcarce any water like a channel appeared for a way to ſhun them. In this ſad condition the ſhip ſtruck ground, and raiſed ſuch a war of water and ſand together, which fell on the main-chains, that now all hopes of ſafety were laid aſide; but the ſhip being ſtill afloat, and the ſeamen all of them now under command, nothing was omitted for our preſervation that was in their power.

Tom Reaſin, ſeeing the ſhip go a-head in the likelieſt water for a channel, and ordering the helm accordingly, heaved the lead; and after a little further advance into that new channel, wholly againſt his hopes, he had a good deal of water more than the ſhip drew, which ſoon mended upon us, the next caſt of the lead affording eighteen or twenty foot. We ſtood to this channel, and the light of the morning enabling the quarter-maſters to con the ſhip, we were by this miraculous mercy of God, ſoon clear of the breaches at cape *Hatteras*, and got out to ſea.

No ſooner was the ſhip freed of this danger, and gotten a little into the offing, but the ſeamen (like ſo many ſpirits) ſurveyed each other, as if they doubted the reality of the thing, and ſhook hands like ſtrangers, or men riſen from the other world, and did ſcarce believe they were, what they ſeemed to be, men of fleſh and blood. As they recovered force, they made what ſail they could to ſtand to ſea-ward.

A ſtorm. The gale came freſh at north-weſt, and this freſh gale did ſoon grow up to a violent ſtorm, which increaſed to ſo great a rigour, ſeparating us from the land at the rate of eight leagues a watch, merely with our fore-courſes, inſomuch that the maſter thought it neceſſary to ſtop that career; and, in order thereunto, he did adviſe with his officers to bring the ſhip about, to furl all ſails, and to try with the mizzen.

The mountainous towring north-weſt ſeas that this ſtorm made, were ſo unruly, that the ſeamen knew not how to work the ſhip about. We were already at a great diſtance from land, and ſomething muſt be done to hinder our running off at that exceſſive rate. The firſt thing they did, was to lower the main-yard, to give ſome eaſe to that maſt, by laying it on the ſhip's waſte. Our great difficulty was, how to deal ſo with the fore-ſails, that the ſhip might work about with ſafety, or at leaſt with as little hazard as poſſible. All hands were too little to hale the ſheet cloſe, in order to bring the ſhip about. Many great ſeas were ſhipp'd as ſhe came to work thro' the trough of the ſea: amongſt the reſt one chanc'd to break upon the poop (where we were quartered) and that with ſo ſad a weight, that we gueſs'd a tun of water (at the leaſt) did enter the tarpaulin, and ſet us all on float who were in the round-houſe. The noiſe it made by diſcharging itſelf in that manner, was like the report of a great gun, and did put us all into a horrible fright, which we could not ſoon ſhake off. This ſhock being paſt, the ſhip about, and our fore-ſail handled, we now lay trying with our mizzen.

I can-

Great numbers of porpoiſes.

I cannot forget the prodigious number of porpoiſes that did that evening appear about the ſhip; to the aſtoniſhment of the oldeſt ſeamen in her. They ſeemed to cover the ſurface of the ſea as far as our eyes could diſcern; inſomuch that a muſket bullet, ſhot at random, could hardly fail to do execution on ſome of them. This the ſeamen would look upon as of bad portent, predicting ill weather; but in our caſe, who were in preſent poſſeſſion of a ſtorm, they appeared too late to gain the credit of foretelling what ſhould come upon us in that kind.

The ſeas thus enraged, and all in foam, the gale ſtill increaſing upon us, the officers on the watch made frequent viſits to the round-houſe, to prepare the captain for ſome evil encounter which this mighty tempeſt muſt bring forth: and their fears proved reaſonable; for, about the hours of ten or eleven, our new diſaſters did begin with a craſh from aloft. All hands were ſummon'd up with loud cries, that the fore-topmaſt was come by the board, not alone, but in conjunction with the fore-maſt head broken ſhort off, juſt under the cap.

This was a ſore buſineſs, and put all to their wits end to recover to any competent condition; what could be done was done to prevent further miſchiefs; but the whole trim and rigging of a ſhip depending much upon ſtays and tackle fixed to that maſt, we had reaſon to expect greater ruins to follow, than what had already befallen us. Mate *Putt* was then on the watch, and did not want his apprehenſion of what did ſoon enſue, which in all likelihood was to end in our utter perdition; for about the hours of twelve or one at night, we heard and felt a mighty ſea break on our fore-ſhip, which made ſuch an inundation on the deck where the mate was walking, that he retired back with all diligence up to his knees in water, with ſhort ejaculations of prayers in his mouth, ſuppoſing the ſhip was foundering, and at the laſt gaſp. This looked like a ſtroke of death in every ſeaman's opinion: the ſhip ſtood ſtock ſtill, with her head under water, ſeeming to bore her way into the ſea. My two comrades and myſelf lay on our platform, ſharing liberally in the general conſternation. We took a ſhort leave of each other, men, women, and children. All aſſaulted with the freſh terror of death, made a moſt dolorous outcry throughout the ſhip, whilſt mate *Putts* perceiving the deck almoſt freed of water, called out aloud for hands to pump. This we thought a lightning before death, but gave me occaſion (as having the beſt ſea legs) to look out and learn the ſubject of this aſtoniſhing alarm, which proved to ariſe from no leſs cauſe than the loſs of our forecaſtle, with ſix guns, and our anchors (all but one that was faſtened to a cable) together with our two cooks, whereof one was recovered by a ſtrange providence. NORWOOD.

This great gap, made by want of our forecaſtle, did open a paſſage into the hold for other ſeas that ſhould break there before a remedy was found out to carry them off, and this made our danger almoſt inſuperable; but it fell out propitiouſly, that there were divers land-carpenter paſſengers, who were very helpful in this diſtreſs; and, in a little time, a ſlight platform of deal was tack'd to the timbers, to carry off any ordinary ſea in the preſent ſtraight we were in; every moment of this growing tempeſt cutting out new work to employ all hands to labour.

The bowſprit, too top-heavy in itſelf, having loſt all ſtays and rigging that ſhould keep it ſteady, ſway'd to and fro with ſuch bangs on the bows, that at no leſs rate than the cutting it cloſe off, could the ſhip ſubſiſt.

All things were in miſerable diſorder, and it was evident our danger increas'd upon us: the ſtays of all the maſts were gone, the ſhrouds that remained were looſe and uſeleſs, and it was eaſy to foretel, our main-topmaſt would ſoon come by the board. *Tom Reaſin* (who was always ready to expoſe himſelf) with an ax in his hand, ran up with ſpeed to prevent that evil, hoping thereby to eaſe the main-maſt, and preſerve it; but the danger of his perſon in the enterprize, was ſo manifeſt, that he was called down amain; and no ſooner was his foot upon the deck, but what was feared came to paſs with a witneſs, both main and topmaſt all came down together, and, in one ſhock, fell all to the windward clear into the ſea, without hurt to any man's perſon.

Our main-maſt thus fallen to the broadſide, was like to incommode us more in the ſea, than in her proper ſtation; for the ſhrouds and rigging not loſing the hold they had of the ſhip, every ſurge did ſo check the maſt (whoſe but-end lay charg'd to fall perpendicular on the ſhip's ſide) that it became a ram to batter and force the plank, and was doing the laſt execution upon us, if not prevented in time by edge-tools, which freed the ſhip from that unexpected aſſault and battery.

Abandon'd in this manner to the fury of the raging ſea, toſſed up and down without any rigging to keep the ſhip ſteady, our ſeamen frequently fell over-

Norwood. board, without any one regarding the loſs of another, every man expecting the ſame fate, tho' in a different manner. The ceilings of this hulk (for it was no better) were for the ſame cauſe ſo uneaſy, that, in many tumbles, the deck would touch the ſea, and there ſtand ſtill as if ſhe would never make another. Our mizzen maſt only remained, by which we hoped to bring the ſhip about in proper ſeaſon, which now lay ſtemming to the eaſt.

In this poſture did we paſs the tenth and eleventh days of *November*; the twelfth in the morning we ſaw an *Engliſh* merchant, who ſhewed his enſign, but would not ſpeak with us, tho' the ſtorm was abated, and the ſeaſon more fit for communication. We imagined the reaſon was, becauſe he would not be compelled to be civil to us: he thought our condition deſperate, and we had more guns than he could reſiſt, which might enable us to take what he would not ſell or give. He ſhot a gun to leeward, ſtood his courſe, and turn'd his poop upon us.

Before we attempted to bring the ſhip about, it was neceſſary to refreſh the ſeamen, who were almoſt worn out with toil and want of reſt, having had no leiſure of eating ſet meals for many days. The paſſengers, overcharged with exceſſive fears, had no appetite to eat; and (which was worſt of all) both ſeamen and paſſengers were in a deplorable ſtate as to the remaining victuals, all like to fall under extreme want; for the ſtorm, by taking away the forecaſtle, having thrown much water into the hold, our ſtock of bread (the ſtaff of life) was greatly damnified; and there remained no way to dreſs our meat, now that the cook-room was gone: the inceſſant tumbling of the ſhip (as has been obſerv'd) made all ſuch cookery wholly impracticable. The only expedient to make fire betwixt decks, was, by ſawing a caſk in the middle, and filling it with ballaſt, which made a hearth to parch peaſe, and broil ſalt beef; nor could this be done but with great attendance, which was many times fruſtrated by being thrown topſy-turvy in ſpite of all circumſpection, to the great defeat of empty ſtomachs.

Nov. 17. The ſeas were much appeas'd the ſeventeenth day, and divers *Engliſh* ſhips ſaw, and were ſeen by us, but would not ſpeak with us; only one, who kept the pump always going, for having taſted too liberally of the ſtorm, he was ſo kind as to accoſt us. He lay by till our wherry (the only ſurviving boat that was left us) made him a viſit. The maſter ſhewed our men his leaks, and propoſed, that ours would ſpare him hands to pump in lieu of any thing he could ſpare for our relief. He promiſed however to keep us company, and give us a tow to help to weather the cape, if occaſion offered; but that was only a copy of his countenance; for in the night we loſt each other, and we never heard more of him, tho' he was bound to our port.

Nov. 13. The weather now invited us to get the ſhip about with our mizzen; and having done ſo, the next conſideration was, how to make ſail. The fore maſt, all this while (as much as was of it) ſtood its ground: and as it was without diſpute, that a yard muſt in the firſt place be fixed to it, ſo was it a matter of no ſmall difficulty how to advance to the top of that greaſy ſlippery ſtump, ſince he that would attempt it, could take no hold himſelf, nor receive any help for his riſe, by other hands. This was a caſe that put all the ſhip's crew to a nonplus; but *Tom Reaſin* (a conſtant friend at need, that would not be baffled by any difficulty) ſhewed by his countenance, he had a mind to try his skill to bring us out of this unhappy criſis. To encourage him the more, all paſſengers did promiſe and ſubſcribe to reward his ſervice, in *Virginia*, by tobacco, when God ſhould enable us ſo to do. The proportions being ſet down, many were the more generous, becauſe they never thought to ſee the place of payment, but expected to anticipate that by the payment of a greater debt to nature, which was like to be exacted every hour by an arreſt of the mercileſs ſea, which made ſmall ſhew of taking bail for our appearance in *Virginia*.

The manner of *Tom Reaſin*'s aſcent to this important work, was thus. Among the ſcatter'd parcels of the ſhip's ſtores he had the luck to find about half a dozen iron ſpikes fit for his purpoſe. His firſt onſet was to drive one of them into the maſt, almoſt to the head, as high as he could reach; which being done, he took a rope of about ten foot long, and having threaded the ſame in a block or pulley, ſo as to divide it in the middle, he made both ends meet in a knot upon the ſpike, on both ſides of the maſt; ſo that the block falling on the contrary ſide, became a ſtirrup to mount upon for driving another ſpike in the ſame manner: and thus from ſtep to ſtep, obſerving the beſt advantage of ſtriking with his hammer in the ſmootheſt ſea, he got aloft, drove cleats for ſhrouds, to reſt upon, and was ſoon in a poſture of receiving help from his comrades, who got a yard and ſails (with other accommodation)

dation) ſuch as could be had, and thus we were enabled, in few hours time, to make ſome ſail for our port.

The main-yard, that in the ſtorm had been lowered to the waſt to lie out of harm's way, was now preferred to the place of a main maſt, and was accordingly fitted and accoutred, and grafted into the ſtump of what was left in the ſtorm, ſome eight or ten foot from the deck. It was a hard matter to find out rigging anſwerable to that new-faſhioned maſt and yard; top-gallant ſails and yards were moſt agreeable to this equipage, and was the beſt part of our remaining ſtores. The ſeas grew every moment ſmoother, and the weather more comfortable; ſo that for a while we began to ſhake off the viſage of utter deſpair, as hoping ere long to ſee our ſelves in ſome capacity to fetch the cape. We diſcovered another ſhip bound to *Virginia*, who as frankly promiſed to ſtand by us, the wind at N. N. W. We did what could be done by a ſhip ſo mangled, to get the weather-gage of the cape *Henry*, conceiving our ſelves to the ſouthward of cape *Hatteras*: but by taking an obſervation on a ſun-ſhine day, we found our ſelves carryed by a current we knew not of, to the windward, much beyond all our dead reckonings and allowances for ſailing, inſomuch that when we thought we had been to the ſouthward of the cape, we found our ſelves conſiderably ſhot to the north of *Achomat*, and that in the opinion of mate *Putts*, who was as our north ſtar.

We paſſed this night with greater alacrity than we had done any other ſince we had left *Fyall*; for mate *Putts*, our truſty pilot, did confidently affirm, that, if the gale ſtood, there would be no queſtion of our dining the next day within the capes. This was ſeaſonable news, our water being long ſince ſpent, our meat ſpoiled (or uſeleſs) no kind of victuals remaining to ſuſtain life, but a biſket cake a day for a man; at which allowance there was not a quantity to hold out many days. In the dark time of the night, in tacking about, we loſt our new comrade, and with much impatience we expected the approaching day; the wind N. W.

Nov. 15. The morning appeared foggy, as the wind veered to the eaſt, and that did cover and conceal the land from our clearer ſight; howbeit we concluded by mate *Putts*'s computation, we were well to the northward of the capes. Many times he would mount the mizzen top for diſcovery, as the weather ſeemed to clear up, and would eſpy and point at certain hum-works of trees that uſed to be his ſeveral land-marks in moſt of the twenty-two voyages he had made to that plantation. Under this confidence he made more ſail, the day-light confirming him in what he thought was right. NORWOOD.

All the forenoon we loſt the ſight of land and marks by trees, by reaſon of the dark fogs and miſts that were not yet diſpelled; but aſſoon as the ſun, with a north-weſt gale, had cleared all the coaſt (which was about the hours of two or three o'clock) mate *Putts* perceived his error from the deck, and was convinced, that the hum-works of trees he had ſeen and relied on for ſure land-marks, had counter points to the ſouth cape, which had miſguided him; and that it was the opening of the bay which made the land at diſtance out of ſight.

This fatal diſappointment (which was now paſt human help) might have met an eaſy remedy, had our ſails and rigging been in any tolerable condition to keep the windward gage (for we had both the capes in our ſight) but under our circumſtances it was vain to endeavour ſuch a thing; all our equipage, from ſtem to ſtern, being no better than that of a weſtern barge, and we could not lie within eleven or twelve points of the wind.

Defeated thus of lively hopes we had the night before entertain'd to ſleep in warm beds with our friends in *Virginia*, it was a heavy ſpectacle to ſee our ſelves running at a round rate from it, notwithſtanding all that could be done to the contrary. Nothing was now to be heard but ſighs and groans thro' all that wretched family, which muſt be ſoon reduced to ſo ſhort allowance, as would juſt keep life and ſoul together. Half a biſket cake a day to each (of which five whole ones made a pound) was all we had to truſt to. Of liquors there remained none to quench thirſt: *Malaga* ſack was given plentifully to every one, which ſerved rather to inflame and increaſe thirſt, than to extinguiſh it.

The gale blew freſh (as it uſes to do) towards night, and made a weſtern ſea that carry'd us off at a great rate. Mate *Putts*, extremely abaſh'd to ſee his confidence ſo miſerably deluded, grew ſad and contemplative, even to the moving compaſſion in thoſe whom his unhappy miſtake had reduc'd to this miſery. We cheriſh'd him the beſt we could, and would not have him ſo profoundly ſad, for what was rather his misfortune than his fault.

The wind continued many days and nights to ſend us out into the ocean, inſomuch

Norwood. ſomuch that until we thought our ſelves at leaſt an hundred leagues from the capes, the north-weſt gale gave us no truce to conſider what was beſt to do. All little helps were uſed by top-gallant ſails, and maſts placed where they could be fixed, to keep the windward gage; but, for lack of borolins and other tackle to keep them ſtiff to draw, every great head-ſea would check them in the wind, and rend and tear them in pieces; ſo that it was an ordinary exerciſe with us to lie tumbling in the ſea a watch or two together, driving to leeward, whilſt the broken ſails were in hand to be repaired.

It would be too great a trial of the reader's patience to be entertain'd with every circumſtance of our ſufferings in the remaining part of this voyage, which continued in great extremity for at leaſt forty days from the time we left the land, our miſeries increaſing every hour: I ſhall therefore omit the greateſt number of our ill encounters, which were frequently repeated on us, and remember only what has in my thoughts been moſt remarkable, and have made the deepeſt impreſſion in my memory.

Nov. 19. To give us a little breathing, about the nineteenth day the wind ſhifted to the eaſt, but ſo little to our avail (the gale ſo gentle, and the ſeas made againſt us like a ſtrong current) that, with the ſail we were able to make, we could hardly reckon the ſhip ſhortened the way, but that ſhe rather loſt ground. In leſs than two watches the gale faced about; and if we ſaved our own by the change, it was all we could pretend unto.

Our mortal enemy, the north-weſt gale, began afreſh to ſend us out to ſea, and to raiſe our terrors to a higher pitch. One of our pumps grew ſo unfix'd, that it could not be repair'd; the other was kept in perpetual motion; no man was excus'd to take his turn that had ſtrength to perform it. Amongſt the manifold perils that threatened every hour to be our laſt, we were in mortal apprehenſion, that the guns which were all aloft, would ſhew us a ſlippery trick, and ſome of them break looſe, the tackle that held them being grown very rotten: and it was another providence they held ſo long, conſidering how immoderately the ſhip rolled, eſpecially when the ſails were mending that ſhould keep them ſteady, which was very near a third part of our time, whilſt we plyed to the windward with a contrary gale.

To prevent this danger which muſt befal when any one gun ſhould get looſe, mate *Putts* found an expedient by a more than ordinary ſmooth water; and by placing timber on the hatch-way, to ſupply the place of ſhrouds, he got them ſafe in hold; which tended much to our good, not only in removing the preſent danger, but by making the ſhip (as ſeamen ſay) more wholeſome, by haveing ſo great weight removed from her upper works into her centre, where ballaſt was much wanted.

But the intolerable want of all proviſions, both of meat and drink, joſtled the ſenſe of this happineſs ſoon out of our minds. And to aggravate our miſery yet the more, it was now our intereſt to pray, that the contrary gale might ſtand; for whilſt the weſterly wind held, we had rain water to drink, whereas at eaſt the wind blew dry.

In this miſerable poſture of ſhip and proviſion, we reckoned our ſelves driven to the eaſt, in leſs than a week's time, at leaſt two hundred leagues, which we deſpaired ever to recover without a miracle of divine mercy. The ſtorm continued ſo freſh againſt us, that it confounded the moſt knowing of our ſhip's company in adviſing what courſe to take. Some reckoned the ſhip had made her way moſt ſoutherly, and therefore counſelled we ſhould put our ſelves in queſt of the *Bermudas* iſlands, as to the neareſt land we could hope to make: but that motion had great oppoſition in regard of the winter ſeaſon, which would daily produce inſuperable difficulties, and give greater puzzle in the diſcovery of it, than our circumſtances would admit. Others would ſay, The furtheſt way about, in our caſe, would prove the neareſt way home; and judged it beſt to take advantage of the weſterly winds, and impetuous ſeas made to our hands, to attempt returning back to the weſtern iſlands, as a thing more likely to ſucceed (tho' at a great diſtance) than thus to ſtrive againſt the ſtream without any hopeful proſpect of gaining the capes. But that motion met with a more general averſion, becauſe the run was ſo long, that, tho' the gale had been in our own power to continue it, we could not have ſubſiſted. Backwards we could not go, nor forwards we could not go in the courſe we deſired: it followed then of conſequence, that we muſt take the middle way; and it was reſolved, that, without further perſiſting in endeavouring to gain our port by a cloſe hale, we ſhould raiſe our tackle, and ſail tardy for the firſt *American* land we could fetch, tho' we ran to the leeward as far as the coaſt of *New England*.

Whilſt this determination was agreed and put in practice, the famine grew ſharp upon us. Women and children made *A famine.*

diſmal

dismal cries and grievous complaints. The infinite number of rats that all the voyage had been our plague, we now were glad to make our prey to feed on; and as they were insnared and taken, a well grown rat was sold for sixteen shillings as a market rate. Nay, before the voyage did end (as I was credibly inform'd) a woman great with child offered twenty shillings for a rat, which the proprietor refusing, the woman died.

Many sorrowful days and nights we spun out in this manner, till the blessed feast of *Christmas* came upon us, which we began with a very melancholy solemnity; and yet, to make some distinction of times, the scrapings of the meal-tubs were all amassed together to compose a pudding. *Malaga* sack, sea water, with fruit and spice, all well fryed in oyl, were the ingredients of this regale, which raised some envy in the spectators; but allowing some privilege to the captain's mess, we met no obstruction, but did peaceably enjoy our *Christmas* pudding.

My greatest impatience was of thirst, and my dreams were all of cellars, and taps running down my throat, which made my waking much the worse by that tantalizing fancy. Some relief I found very real by the captain's favour in allowing me a share of some butts of small claret he had concealed in a private cellar for a dead lift. It wanted a mixture of water for qualifying it to quench thirst; however, it was a present remedy, and a great refreshment to me.

I cannot forget another instance of the captain's kindness to me, of a like obligation. He singled me out one day to go with him into the hold to seek fresh water in the bottoms of the empty casks. With much ado we got a quantity to satisfy our longing, tho' for the thickness thereof it was not palatable. We were now each of us astride on a butt of *Malaga*, which gave the captain occasion to taste of their contents. We tasted and tasted it again; and tho' the total we drank was not considerable, yet it had an effect on our heads that made us suspend (tho' we could not forget) our wants of water. The operation this little debauch had upon the captain, was very different from what it wrought on me, who felt myself refresh'd as with a cordial; but the poor captain fell to contemplate (as it better became him) our sad condition; and being troubled in mind for having brought so many wretched souls into misery, by a false confidence he gave them of his having a good ship, which he now thought would prove their ruin; and being conscious, that their loss would lie all at his door, it was no easy matter to appease his troubled thoughts. He made me a particular compliment for having engaged me and my friends in the same bottom, and upon that burst into tears. I comforted him the best I could, and told him, We must all submit to the hand of God, and rely on his goodness, hoping, that the same providence which had hitherto so miraculously preserved us, would still be continued in our favour till we were in safety. We retired obscurely to our friends, who had been wondering at our absence. Norwood.

The westerly wind continued to shorten our way to the shore, tho' very distant from our port; but this did not at all incline us to change our resolution of sailing large for the first land; it did rather animate and support us in our present disasters of hunger and thirst, toil and fatigue. The hopes of touching land was food and raiment to us.

In this wearisome expectation we pass'd our time for eight or nine days and nights, and then we saw the water change colour, and had soundings. We approach'd the shore the night of *January* 3d. with little sail; and, as the morning of the fourth day gave us light, we saw the land; but in what latitude we could not tell, for that the officers, whose duty it was to keep the reckoning of the ship, had for many days past totally omitted that part; nor had we seen the sun a great while, to take observations, which (tho' a lame excuse) was all they had to say for that omission. But in truth it was evident, that the desperate estate of the ship, and hourly jeopardy of life did make them careless of keeping either log or journal; the thoughts of another account they feared to be at hand, did make them neglect that of the ship as inconsiderable. *Jan.* 3. —— 4.

About the hours of three or four in the afternoon of the twelfth eve, we were shot in fair to the shore. The evening was clear and calm, the water smooth; the land we saw nearest was some six or seven *English* miles distant from us, our soundings twenty-five fathoms in good ground for anchor-hold.

These invitations were all attractive to encourage the generality (especially the passengers) to execute what we had resolved on for the shore: but one old officer who was husband for the ship's stores whilst there were any, would not consent on any terms to trust the only anchor that was left us for preservation, out of his sight at sea. His arguments to back his opinion were plausible; as, *first*, The hazard of losing that only anchor by any sudden storm, bringing with it a necessity

Norwood. to cut or ſlip, on which every life depended. 2*dly*. The ſhortneſs of the cable, very unfit for anchorage in the ocean: And 3*dly*. The weakneſs of the ſhip's crew, many dead and fallen over board, and the paſſengers weakened by hunger, dying every day on the decks, or at the pump, which with great difficulty was kept going, but muſt not reſt.

Againſt the old man's reaſonings was urged the very ſmall remains of bisket, at our ſhort allowance, which would hardly hold a week; the aſſurance of our loſs by famine if we ſhould be forced to ſea again by a north-weſt ſtorm, and the great poſſibility of finding a harbour to ſave our ſhip, with our lives and goods, in ſome creek on the coaſt. Theſe laſt reaſons prevailed upon the majority againſt all negatives: and when the anchor was let looſe, mate *Putts* was ordered to make the firſt diſcovery of what we might expect from the neareſt land. He took with him twelve ſickly paſſengers, who fancied the ſhore would cure them; and he carry'd major *Morriſon* on ſhore with him in purſuit of ſuch adventures as are next in courſe to be related; for according to the intelligence that could be got from land, we were to take our meaſures at ſea, either to proceed on in our voyage in that ſad condition that has been in ſome proportion ſet forth, or to land our ſelves, and unload the ſhip, and try our fortunes amongſt the *Indians*.

In four or five hours time we could diſcover the boat returning with mate *Putts* alone for a ſetter, which we look'd upon as a ſignal of happy ſucceſs. When he came on board his mouth was full of good tidings, as namely, That he diſcovered a creek that would harbour our ſhip, and that there was a depth of water on the bar, ſufficient for her draught when ſhe was light. That there was excellent freſh water, (a taſte whereof major *Morriſon* had ſent me in a bottle.) That the ſhore ſwarm'd with fowl, and that major *Morriſon* ſtayed behind in expectation of the whole ſhip's company to follow.

I opened mine ears wide to the motion, and promoted the deſign of our landing there with all the rhetorick and intereſt I had. The captain was no leſs forward for it, hoping thereby to ſave the lives of the paſſengers that remained: and that he might not wholly rely on mate *Putts*'s judgment in a matter wherein he was moſt concern'd, he embark'd with me in the wherry, with a kinſman of his, and ſome others; and the ſeamen were glad of my help to put the boat to ſhore, my hands having been very well ſeaſon'd at the pump, by taking my turn for many weeks at the rate of three hours in twenty four. My paſſionate deſires to be on ſhore at the fountain head to drink without ſtint, did not a little quicken me, inſomuch that the ſix or ſeven miles I rowed on this occaſion, were no more than the breadth of the *Thames* at *London*, at another time, would have been toilſome to me.

In our paſſage to the ſhore, the darkneſs of the evening made us glad to ſee the fires of our friends at land, which were not only our beacons to direct us to their company, but were alſo a comfortable relief to our chill bodies when we came near them, the weather being very cold (as it ever is) the wind north-weſt on that coaſt.

Aſſoon as I had ſet my foot on land, *Land.* and had rendred thanks to almighty God for opening this door of deliverance to us, after ſo many reſcues even from the jaws of death at ſea, major *Morriſon* was pleaſed to oblige me beyond all requital, in conducting me to the running ſtream of water, where, without any limitation of ſhort allowance, I might drink my fill. I was glad of ſo great liberty, and made uſe of it accordingly, by proſtrating my-ſelf on my belly, and ſetting my mouth againſt the ſtream, that it might run into my thirſty ſtomach without ſtop. The reſt of the company were at liberty to uſe their own methods to quench their thirſt; but this I thought the greateſt pleaſure I ever enjoyed on earth.

After this ſweet refreſhment, the captain, myſelf, and his kinſman croſſed the creek in our wherry, invited thither by the cackling of wild-fowl. The captain had a gun charged, and the moon ſhining bright in his favour, he killed one duck of the flock that flew over us, which was roaſted on a ſtick out of hand by the ſeamen, whilſt we walk'd on the ſhore of the creek for further diſcovery.

In paſſing a ſmall gullet we trod on an oyſter bank that did happily furniſh us with a good addition to our duck. When the cooks had done their parts, we were not long about ours, but fell on without uſing the ceremony of calling the reſt of our company, which would have been no entertainment to ſo many, the proverb telling us, *The fewer the better chear*. The bones, head, legs, and inwards were agreed to be the cook's fees; ſo we gave God thanks, and return'd to our friends, without making boaſt of our good fortunes.

Fortify'd with this repaſt, we inform'd our ſelves of the depth of water at the bar of the creek, in which the captain ſeem'd ſatisfy'd, and made ſhews in all his deportment,

portment, of his reſolution to diſcharge the ſhip there in order to our ſafety. Towards break of day he ask'd me in my ear, If I would go back with him on board the ſhip? I told him, No, becauſe it would be labour loſt, in caſe he would perſiſt in his reſolution to do what he pretended, which he ratify'd again by proteſtations, and ſo went off with his kinſman, who had a large coarſe cloth gown I borrow'd of him to ſhelter me from the ſharpeſt cold I ever felt. That which had ſometimes been a paradox to me, was by this experience made demonſtrable, (*viz.*) That the land on the continent is much colder than that of iſlands, tho' in the ſame latitude; and the reaſon is evident to any who ſhall conſider the many accidents on the continent that cool the air by winds that come from the land; as in thoſe parts of *America*, the mighty towring mountains to the north-weſt, covered all the year with ſnow, which does refrigerate the air even in the heat of ſummer; whereas winds coming from the ſea are generally warm: and this hath proved a fatal truth to the inhabitants of *Virginia*, who, in the ſouth-eaſt winds, have gone to bed in ſultry heat and ſweat, without any covering, and have awaked in the night ſtiff and benumb'd with cold, without the uſe of their limbs, occaſion'd by a ſhifting of the wind in the night from ſea to land.

No ſooner had the captain cleared himſelf of the ſhore but the day-break made me ſee my error in not cloſing with his motion in my ear. The firſt object we ſaw at ſea was the ſhip under ſail, ſtanding for the capes with what canvaſs could be made to ſerve the turn. It was a very heavy proſpect to us who remained (we knew not where) on ſhore, to ſee our ſelves thus abandon'd by the ſhip, and more, to be forſaken by the boat, ſo contrary to our mutual agreement. Many hours of hard labour and toil were ſpent before the boat could fetch the ſhip: and the ſeamen (whoſe act it was to ſet ſail without the captain's order, as we were told after) car'd not for the boat whilſt the wind was large to carry them to the capes. But mate *Putts*, who was more ſober and better natur'd, diſcovering the boat from the mizzen-top, lay by till ſhe came with the captain on board.

Left on an iſland. In this amazement and confuſion of mind that no words can expreſs, did our miſerable diſtreſs'd party condole with each other our being ſo cruelly abandon'd and left to the laſt deſpairs of human help, or indeed of ever ſeeing more the face of man. We entred into a ſad conſultation what courſe to take; and having, in the firſt place, by united prayers, implored the protection of Almighty God, and recommended our miſerable eſtate to the ſame providence which, in ſo many inſtances of mercy, had been propitious to us at ſea; the whole party deſired me to be as it were the father of this diſtreſſed family, to adviſe and conduct them in all things I thought might moſt tend to our preſervation. This way of government we agreed muſt neceſſarily reſide in one, to avoid diſputes, and variety of contradictory humours, which would render our deliverance the more impracticable; and it was thought moſt reaſonable to be placed in me, for the health and ſtrength it had pleaſed God to preſerve unto me above my fellows, more than for any other qualification. Norwood

At the time I quitted the ſhip my ſervant *Thomas Harman*, a *Dutchman*, did, at parting, advertiſe me (for I left him on board to look to my goods) that, in the bundle I ordered to be carry'd with me on ſhore, I ſhould find about thirty bisket cakes which he, by unparallel'd frugality, had ſaved out of his own belly in the great dearth and ſcarcity we lived in. The thoughts of theſe biskets entring upon me at the time I was preſs'd to accept this charge, I thought myſelf obliged, in chriſtian equity, to let every one partake of what I had; and ſo dividing the bread into nineteen parts (which was our number) perhaps I added the fraction to my own ſhare.

It was, to the beſt of my remembrance, *Jan. 5.* upon the fifth day of *January* that we entred into this method of life, or rather into an orderly way unto our graves, ſince nothing but the image of death was repreſented to us: but that we might uſe our outmoſt endeavours to extract all the good we could out of thoſe evil ſymptoms that did every way ſeem to confound us, I made a muſter of the moſt able bodies for arms and labour; and, in the firſt place, I put a fowling-piece into every man's hand that could tell how to uſe it. Amongſt the reſt, a young gentleman, Mr. *Francis Cary* by name, was very helpful to me in the fatigue and active part of this undertaking. He was ſtrong and healthy, and was very ready for any employment I could put upon him. He came recommended to me by Sir *Edward Thurlan*, his genius leading him rather to a planter's life abroad, than to any courſe his friends could propoſe to him in *England*; and this rough entrance was like to let him know the worſt at firſt.

All our woodmen and fowlers had powder and ſhot given them, and ſome geeſe were

Norwood. were killed for ſupper. Evening came on apace, and our reſolution being taken to ſtay one night more in theſe quarters, I ſent my couſin *Cary* to head the creek, and make what diſcovery he could as he paſſed along the ſhore, whether of *Indians* or any other living creatures that were likely to relieve our wants, or end our days. To prepare like men for the latter, we reſolved to die fighting, if that ſhould be the caſe; or if, on the contrary, the *Indians* ſhould accoſt us in a mein of amity, then to meet them with all imaginable courteſy, and pleaſe them with ſuch trivial preſents as they love to deal in, and ſo engage them into a friendſhip with us.

My couſin *Cary* was not abſent much above an hour, when we ſaw him return in a contrary point to that he ſallied out upon. His face was clouded with ill news he had to tell us, namely that we were now reſiding on an iſland without any inhabitant, and that he had ſeen its whole extent, ſurrounded (as he believed) with water deeper than his head; that he had not ſeen any native, or any thing in human ſhape, in all his round, nor any other creature beſides the fowls of the air, which he would, but could not, bring unto us.

This diſmal ſucceſs of ſo unexpected a nature, did ſtartle us more than any ſingle misfortune that had befallen us, and was like to plunge us into utter deſpair. We beheld each other as miſerable wretches ſentenc'd to a lingering death, no man knowing what to propoſe for prolonging life any longer than he was able to faſt. My couſin *Cary* was gone from us without notice, and we had reaſon (for what followed) to believe he was under the conduct of an angel; for we ſoon ſaw him return with a chearful look, his hands carrying ſomething we could not diſtinguiſh by any name at a diſtance; but by nearer approach we were able to deſcry they were a parcel of oyſters, which, in croſſing the iſland, as he ſtept over a ſmall current of water, he trode upon to his hurt; but laying hands on what he felt with his feet, and pulling it with all his force, he found himſelf poſſeſſed of this booty of oyſters, which grew in cluſters, and were contiguous to a large bank of the ſame ſpecies, that was our ſtaple ſubſiſtance whilſt we remained there.

Whilſt this very cold ſeaſon continued, great flights of fowl frequented the iſland, geeſe, ducks, curlieus, and ſome of every ſort we killed and roaſted on ſticks, eating all but the feathers. It was the only perquiſite belonging to my place of preference to the reſt, that the right of carving was annexed to it, wherein, if I was partial to my own intereſt, it was in cutting the wing as large and full of meat as poſſible; whereas the reſt was meaſured out as it were with ſcale and compaſs.

But as the wind veered to the ſouthward, we had greater warmth and fewer fowl, for they would then be gone to colder climates. In their abſence we were confined to the oyſter bank, and a ſort of weed ſome four inches long, as thick as houſeleek, and the only green (except pines) that the iſland afforded. It was very inſipid on the palate; but being boiled with a little pepper (of which one had brought a pound on ſhore) and helped with five or ſix oyſters, it became a regale for every one in turn.

In quartering our family we did obſerve the decency of diſtinguiſhing ſexes: we made a ſmall hut for the poor weak women to be by themſelves; our cabbin for men was of the ſame faſhion, but much more ſpacious, as our numbers were. One morning, in walking on the ſhore by the ſea ſide, with a long gun in my hand loaden with ſmall ſhot, I fired at a great flight of ſmall birds called *Ox-eyes*, and made great ſlaughter among them, which gave refreſhment to all our company.

But this harveſt had a ſhort end; and as the weather by its warmth, chaſed the fowl to the north, our hunger grew ſharper upon us. And in fine, all the ſtrength that remained unto us was employed in a heartleſs ſtruggling to ſpin out life a little longer; for we ſtill deemed our ſelves doom'd to die by famine, from whoſe ſharpeſt and moſt immediate darts tho' we ſeemed to be reſcued for a ſmall time, by meeting theſe contingent helps on ſhore, yet ſtill we apprehended (and that on too great probability) they only ſerved to reprieve us for a little longer day of execution, with all the dreadful circumſtances of a lingering death.

For the ſouth-weſt winds that had carry'd away the fowl, brought ſtore of rain; which meeting with a ſpring-tide, our chief magazine, the oyſter bank, was overflown; and as they became more acceſſible, our bodies alſo decayed ſo ſenſibly, that we could hardly pull them out of their muddy beds they grew on. And from this time forward we rarely ſaw the fowl; they now grew ſhy and kept aloof when they ſaw us contriving againſt their lives.

Add to this, our guns moſt of them unfix'd and out of order, and our powder much decayed, inſomuch that nothing did now remain to prolong life, but what is counted rather ſauce to whet, than

ſubſtance

ſubſtance to ſatisfy the appetite; I mean the oyſters, which were not eaſily gotten by our crazy bodies after the quantity was ſpent that lay moſt commodious to be reach'd, and which had fed us for the firſt ſix days we had been on the iſland. And thus we wiſh'd every day to be the laſt of our lives (if God had ſo pleaſed) ſo hopeleſs and deſperate was our condition, all expectation of human ſuccour being vaniſhed and gone.

They feed on their dead companions.

Of the three weak women before-mentioned, one had the envied happineſs to die about this time; and it was my advice to the ſurvivors, who were following her apace, to endeavour their own preſervation by converting her dead carcaſe into food, as they did to good effect. The ſame counſel was embrac'd by thoſe of our ſex: the living fed upon the dead; four of our company having the happineſs to end their miſerable lives on *Sunday* night the ——— day of *January*. Their chief diſtemper, 'tis true, was hunger; but it pleaſed God to haſten their *exit* by an immoderate acceſs of cold, cauſed by a moſt terrible ſtorm of hail and ſnow at north-weſt, on the *Sunday* aforeſaid, which did not only diſpatch thoſe four to their long homes, but did ſorely threaten all that remained alive, to periſh by the ſame fate.

Great was the toil that lay on my hands (as the ſtrongeſt to labour) to get fuel together ſufficient for our preſervation. In the firſt place I diveſted myſelf of my great gown, which I ſpread at large, and extended againſt the wind in nature of a ſcreen, having firſt ſhifted our quarters to the moſt calm commodious place that could be found to keep us, as much as poſſible, from the inclemency of that prodigious ſtorm.

Under the ſhelter of this traverſe I took as many of my comrades as could be comprehended in ſo ſmall a ſpace; whereas thoſe who could not partake of that accommodation, and were enabled to make proviſion for themſelves, were forced to ſuffer for it. And it was remarkable, that notwithſtanding all the proviſion that could poſſibly be made againſt the ſharpneſs of this cold, either by a well-burning fire conſiſting of two or three loads of wood, or ſhelter of this great gown to the windward, we could not be warm. That ſide of our wearing cloaths was ſinged and burnt which lay towards the flames, whilſt the other ſide that was from the fire, became frozen and congeal'd. Thoſe who lay to the leeward of the flame, could not ſtay long to enjoy the warmth ſo neceſſary to life, but were forced to quit and be gone to avoid ſuffocation by the ſmoke and flame.

When the day appeared, and the ſun got up to diſſipate the clouds, with downcaſt looks and dejected, the ſurvivors of us entred into a final deliberation of what remained to be done on our parts (beſides our prayers to Almighty God) to ſpin out a little longer time of life, and wait a further providence from heaven for our better relief. There were ſtill ſome hands that retained vigour, tho' not in proportion to thoſe difficulties we were to encounter, which humanly did ſeem inſuperable. The unhappy circumſtance of our being coop'd up in an iſland, was that which took from us all probable hopes of eſcaping this terrible death that did threaten us every hour. Major *Morriſon*, on whoſe counſel I had reaſon to rely moſt, was extremely decayed in his ſtrength, his legs not being able to ſupport him. It was a wonderful mercy that mine remained in competent ſtrength, for our common good, which I reſolved, by God's help, to employ for that end to the laſt gaſp. NORWOOD.

In this laſt reſolution we had to make, I could not think on any thing worthy my propoſal, but by an attempt to croſs the creek, and ſwim to the main (which was not above an hundred yards over) and being there to coaſt along the woods to the ſouth-weſt (which was the bearing of *Virginia*) until I ſhould meet *Indians*, who would either relieve or deſtroy us. I fancied the former would be our lot when they ſhould ſee our conditions, and that no hurt was intended to them; or if they ſhould prove inhuman, and of a bloody nature, and would not give us quarter, why even in that caſe it would be worth this labour of mine to procure a ſudden period to all our miſeries.

I open'd my thoughts to this purpoſe to the company, who were ſadly ſurprized at the motion; but being fully convinc'd in their judgment, that this was the only courſe that could be depended on (humanly ſpeaking) for our relief, they all agreed it muſt be done.

To fortify me for this expedition, it was neceſſary that ſome proviſion ſhould be made for a daily ſupport to me in this my peregrination. Our choice was ſmall; our only friend the oyſter bank was all we had to rely on; which being well ſtew'd in their own liquor, and put up into bottles, I made no doubt, by God's bleſſing, but that two of them well filled, would ſuffice to prolong my life in moderate ſtrength, until I had obtain'd my end. To accompliſh this deſign, my couſin *Cary* laboured hard for oyſters, hoping to make one in the adventure.

Norwood. *Jan.* 14.

About the ninth day of our being in the iſland, I fell to my oyſter-cookery, and made a good progreſs that very day; when in the heat of my labour my couſin *Cary* brought me word, That he had juſt in that inſtant ſeen *Indians* walking on the main. I ſuſpended my cookery out of hand, and haſtened with all poſſible ſpeed to be an eye-witneſs of that happy intelligence; but with all the haſte I could make I could ſee no ſuch thing, but judg'd it a chimera that proceeded from ſome operation in my couſin's fancy, who was more than ordinary of a ſanguine nature, which made him ſee (as it were by inchantment) things that were not, having many times been deluded (as I judg'd) by the ſame deception.

Defeated in this manner of my hopes to ſee *Indians* without the pains of ſeeking them, I returned to my work, and continued at it till one bottle was full, and myſelf tired: wherefore, that I might be a little recreated, I took a gun in my hand; and hearing the noiſe of geeſe on our ſhore, I approach'd them privately, and had the good hap to be the death of one. This gooſe, now in my poſſeſſion without witneſſes, I reſolved to eat alone (deducting the head, bones, guts, *&c.* which were the cook's fees) hoping thereby to be much the better enabled to ſwim the creek, and perform the work I had upon my hand. I hung my gooſe upon the twiſt of a tree in a ſhrubby part of the wood, whilſt I went to call aſide our cook with his broach, and a coal of fire to begin the roaſt. But when we came to the place of execution, my gooſe was gone all but the head, the body ſtollen by wolves, which the *Indians* told us after, do abound greatly in that iſland.

The loſs of this gooſe, which my empty ſtomach look'd for with no ſmall hopes of ſatisfaction, did vex me heartily. I wiſh'd I could have taken the thief of my gooſe to have ſerv'd him in the ſame kind, and to have taken my revenge in the law of retaliation. But that which troubled me more, was an apprehenſion that came into my mind, that this loſs had been the effect of divine juſtice on me, for deſigning to deal unequally with the reſt of my fellow-ſufferers; which I thought, at firſt bluſh, look'd like a breach of truſt: but then again when I conſider'd the equity of the thing, that I did it merely to enable myſelf to attain their preſervation, and which otherwiſe I could not have done, I found I could abſolve myſelf from any guilt of that kind. Whatever I ſuffer'd in this diſappointment, the cook loſt not all his fees; the head and neck remained for him on the tree.

Being thus over-reach'd by the wolf, it was time to return to my cookery, in order to my ſally out of the iſland; for I had little confidence in the notice frequently brought me of more and more *Indians* ſeen on the other ſide, ſince my own eyes could never bear witneſs of their being there.

The next morning, being the ninth or tenth of our being there, I fell to work afreſh, hoping to be ready to begin my journey that day; and being very buſy, intelligence was brought, that a canoe was ſeen to lie on the broken ground to the ſouth of our iſland, which was not diſcovered till now, ſince our being there: but this I thought might be a miſtake caſt in the ſame mould of many others that had deceived thoſe diſcoverers, who fancy'd all things real according to their own wiſhes. But when it was told me, That *Indians* had been at the poor womens cabbin in the night, and had given them ſhell-fiſh to eat, that was a demonſtration of reality beyond all ſuſpicion. I went immediately to be inform'd from themſelves, and they both avowed it for truth, ſhewing the ſhells (the like whereof I ne'er had ſeen) and this I took for proof of what they ſaid. *Relieved by* Indians.

The further account theſe women gave of the *Indians*, was, that they pointed to the ſouth-eaſt with their hands, which they knew not how to interpret, but did imagine by their ſeveral geſtures, they would be with them again to morrow. Their pointing to the ſouth-eaſt was like to be the time they would come, meaning nine o'clock to be their hour, where the ſun will be at that time. Had the women underſtood their language, they could not have learned the time of the day by any other computation than pointing at the ſun. It is all the clock they have for the day, as the coming and going of the *Cahuncks* (the geeſe) is their almanack or prognoſtick for the winter and ſummer ſeaſons.

This news gave us all new life, almoſt working miracles amongſt us, by making thoſe who deſponded, and totally yielded themſelves up to the weight of deſpair, and lay down with an intent never more to riſe again, to take up their beds and walk. This friendly charitable viſit of the *Indians* did alſo put a ſtop to my preparations to ſeek them, who had ſo humanely prevented me, by their ſeeking ways to preſerve and ſave our lives.

Inſtead of thoſe preparations for my march which had coſt me ſo much pains,

I paſſed

I paſſed my time now in contriving the fitteſt poſture our preſent condition would allow us to put on when theſe angels of light ſhould appear again with the glad tidings of our relief; and the reſult was, that every able man ſhould have his gun lying by his ſide, laden with ſhot, and as fit for uſe as poſſible, but not to be handled unleſs the *Indians* came to us like enemies (which was very unlikely, the premiſes conſidered) and then to ſell our lives at as dear a rate as we could; but if they came in an amicable poſture, then would we meet them unarm'd, chearfully, which the *Indians* like, and hate to ſee a melancholy face.

In theſe joyful hopes of unexpected deliverance by theſe *Indians*, did we paſs the interval of their abſence. Every eye look'd ſharply out when the ſun was at ſouth-eaſt, to peep thro' the avenues of the wood to diſcover the approaches of our new friends. When the ſun came to the ſouth we thought our ſelves forgotten by them, and began to doubt the worſt, as loſing gameſters, at play for their laſt eſtate, ſuſpect ſome ſtabcaſt to defeat the hopes of the faireſt game. We feared ſome miſcarriage, either from their inconſtancy by change of their mind, or that ſome unlook'd-for misfortune that our evil fates reſerved for us, had interpoſed for our ruin.

Scouts were ſent out to the right and left hands, without diſcovery of any body all the forenoon: and then, conſidering our caſe admitted no delay, I began to reſume my former reſolution of ſwiming to them that would not come to us. But how wholeſome ſoever this counſel might ſeem in itſelf, it was moſt difficult to be put in practice, in regard of the cold time.

The northerly wind that in theſe climates does blow very cold in the heat of ſummer, does much more diſtemper the air in the winter ſeaſon (as our poor comrades felt that *Sunday* night to their coſt) and did ſend ſo cold a gale upon the ſurface of the water in the creek I was to paſs, that, in the general opinion of all the concern'd, it was not a thing to be attempted; and that if I did, I muſt ſurely periſh in the act. I was eaſily perſwaded to forbear an action ſo dangerous, and the rather, becauſe I verily believed the *Indians* would bring us off, if our patience would hold out.

About the hours of two or three o'clock it pleaſed God to change the face of our condition for the beſt; for whilſt I was buſy at the fire in preparations to wait on them, the *Indians*, who had placed themſelves behind a very great tree, diſcovered their faces with moſt chearful ſmiles, without any kind of arms, or appearance of evil deſign; the whole number of them (perhaps twenty or thirty in all) conſiſting of men, women and children; all that could ſpeak accoſting us with joyful countenances, ſhaking hands with every one they met. The words *Ny Top*, often repeated by them, made us believe they bore a friendly ſignification, as they were ſoon interpreted to ſignify my friend. NORWOOD.

After many ſalutations and *Ny Tops* interchang'd, the night approaching, we fell to parley with each other; but perform'd it in ſigns more confounded and unintelligible than any other converſation I ever met withal; as hard to be interpreted as if they had expreſs'd their thoughts in the *Hebrew* or *Chaldean* tongues.

They did me the honour to make all applications to me, as being of largeſt dimenſions, and equip'd in a camlet coat glittering with galoon lace of gold and ſilver, it being generally true, that where knowledge informs not, the habit qualifies.

The ears of *Indian* corn they gave us for preſent ſuſtenance, needed no other interpreter to let them know how much more acceptable it was to us than the ſight of dead and living corpſes, which raiſed great compaſſion in them, eſpecially in the women, who are obſerved to be of a ſoft tender nature.

One of them made me a preſent of the leg of a ſwan, which I eat as privately as it was given me, and thought it ſo much the more excellent, by how much it was larger than the greateſt limb of any fowl I ever ſaw.

The *Indians* ſtayed with us about two hours, and parted not without a new appointment to ſee us again the next day: and the hour we were to expect them by their pointing to the ſun, was to be at two o'clock in the afternoon. I made the chief of them preſents of ribbon and other ſlight trade, which they lov'd, deſigning, by mutual endearment, to let them ſee, it would gratify their intereſt as well as their charity, to treat us well. *Ha-na Haw* was their parting word, which is farewel, pointing again at the place where the ſun would be at our next meeting. We took leave in their own words *Ha-na Haw*.

The going away of the *Indians*, and leaving us behind, was a ſeparation hard to be born by our hungry company, who nevertheleſs had received a competent quantity of corn and bread to keep us till they returned to do better things for our relief.

Norwood. relief; we did not fail to give glory to God for our approaching deliverance, and the joy we conceiv'd in our minds in the ſenſe of ſo great a mercy, kept us awake all the night, and was a cordial to the ſick and weak to recover their health and ſtrength.

The delay of the *Indians* coming next day, beyond their ſet time, we thought an age of tedious years: At two o'clock we had no news of them, but by attending their own time with a little patience, we might ſee a conſiderable number of them, men, women, and children, all about our huts, with recruits of bread and corn to ſtop every mouth. Many of them deſir'd beads and little truck they uſe to deal in, as exchange for what they gave us; and we as freely gave them what we had brought on ſhore; but to ſuch of us as gave them nothing, the *Indians* failed not however to give them bread for nothing.

One old man of their company, who ſeem'd, by the preference they gave him, to be the moſt conſiderable of the party, apply'd himſelf to me by geſtures and ſigns, to learn ſomething (if poſſible) of our country, and occaſion of the ſad poſture he ſaw us in, to the end that he might inform his maſter, the king of *Kickotamk*, (on whoſe territories we ſtood) and diſpoſe him to ſuccour us, as we had need.

I made return to him in many vain words, and in as many inſignificant ſigns as himſelf had made to me, and neither of us one jot the wiſer. The ſeveral nonplus's we both were at in ſtriving to be better underſtood, afforded ſo little of edification to either party, that our time was almoſt ſpent in vain. It came at laſt into my head, that I had long ſince read Mr. *Smith*'s travels thro' thoſe parts of *America*, and that the word *Werowance* (a word frequently pronounced by the old man) was in *Engliſh* the king. That word, ſpoken by me, with ſtrong emphaſis, together with the motions of my body, ſpeaking my deſire of going to him, was very pleaſing to the old man, who thereupon embrac'd me with more than common kindneſs, and by all demonſtrations of ſatisfaction, did ſhew that he underſtood my meaning. This one word was all the *Indian* I could ſpeak, which (like a little armour well plac'd) contributed to the ſaving of our lives.

In order to what was next to be done, he took me by the hand and led me to the ſea ſide, where I embark'd with himſelf and one more *Indian* in a canoe, that had brought him there, which the third man rowed over to that broken ground, where, not long before, we made diſcovery of a canoe newly laid there, and (as they told us) was lodg'd there on purpoſe to be ready for our tranſport, at ſuch time as they thought fit to fetch us off; and the reaſon of their taking me with them was to help launch this weighty embarkation, which was very heavy for its proportion, as being made of the body of an oak or pine, ſome twenty-two foot in length, hollowed like a pig-trough, which is the true deſcription of a canoe. The manner of its being put into motion is very particular; the labourers with long booms place their feet on the ſtarboard and larboard ſides of the boat, and with this fickle footing do they heave it forward.

I cannot omit a paſſage of one major *Stephens*, who had been an officer in the late civil war, under Sir *William Waller*, and was now one of our fellow-ſufferers. He could not be perſuaded by any means to give his vote for proſecuting the way we were in for our relief, but differ'd as much in judgment with us, in this our deſign of going to the king of this country, as he had done in *England*, by engaging againſt his natural ſovereign; he cry'd out theſe rogues would draw us into their power, and take away our lives, adviſing, rather than to put our truſt in this king, we ſhould put ourſelves into one of theſe canoes, and taking advantage of the calm time, we ſhould try to get the north cape.

His fears and objections were ſo unreaſonable, that they were not worth an anſwer, and his project of going thus by ſea was ſo ridiculous, that it did exceed all chimera's of knight-errantry, and his apprehending the king would enſnare us, we all eſteemed vain, as nothing could be more childiſh: We had been in the king's power (though we knew it not) ever ſince we ſet foot on that ground, ſo that had his mind been that way bent, he need uſe no other ſtratagem to end our lives, than to have forborn the ſending us relief; every one diſſented to the main project, and I did unfeignedly profeſs, for my own part, that I would much rather expoſe my life to the honour of a king (tho' never ſo mean) than to the billows of the ſea, in ſuch a bottom; which would be to tempt God to deſtroy us, and puniſh our preſumption by his juſtice, at the ſame time that he was ſaving us by a miracle of his mercy.

I ſhould not have remembred this paſſage of major *Stephens*, had he only ſhew'd his antipathy in this ſingle inſtance, but becauſe he repeated the rancor of his mind, in two other very ſmall occaſions, which will follow, 'tis juſt that the malignity of ſo ill an humour ſhould ſuffer ſome reprimand.

The canoes being fitted to take us in and waft us to the main, I made a fair muſter of the remnant we had to carry off, and found we wanted ſix of the number we brought

brought on ſhore (*viz.*) four men and two women: five of thoſe ſix we knew were dead, but miſſing one of our living women, we made the *Indians* underſtand the ſame, who as readily made us know that ſhe was in their thoughts, and ſhould be cared for aſſoon as we were ſettled in our quarters.

In paſſing the creek that was to lead us to an honeſt fiſherman's houſe, we entred a branch of it to the ſouthward, that was the road-way to it. The tide was going out, and the water very ſhoal, which gave occaſion to any one that had a knife, to treat himſelf with oyſters all the way. At the head of that branch we were able in a ſhort time to diſcover that heaven of happineſs where our moſt courteous hoſt did, with a chearful countenance, receive and entertain us. Several fires were kindled out of hand, our arms and powder were laid up in ſafety, and divers earthen pipkins were put to boil with ſuch varieties as the ſeaſon would afford. Every body had ſomething or other to defend and ſave them from the cold; and my obligation to him, by a peculiar care that he had of me, exceeded all the reſt. I had one intire ſide of the fire, with a large platform to repoſe on, to myſelf; furrs and deer skins to cover my body, and ſupport my head, with a priority of reſpect and friendly uſage, which, to my great trouble, I was not able to deſerve at his hands, by any requital then in my power to return.

Our kind entertainment in the houſe of this poor fiſherman, had ſo many circumſtances of hearty compaſſion and tenderneſs in every part of it, that as it ought to be a perpetual motive to engage all of us who enjoyed the benefit of it, to a daily acknowledgement of the Almighty's goodneſs for conducting us in this manner by his immediate hand, out of our afflictions, ſo may it ever be look'd upon as a juſt reproach to chriſtians, who, on all our ſea-coaſts, are ſo far from affording ſuccour to thoſe who, by ſhipwreck and misfortunes of the ſea, do fall into their power, that they treat with all inhuman ſavage barbarity, thoſe unhappy ſouls whom God hath thus afflicted, ſeizing on their goods as their proper perquiſites, which the waves of the ſea (by divine providence) would caſt upon the ſhore for the true proprietors; and many times diſpatching them out of the world to ſilence complaints, and to prevent all after-reckonings. And the better to intitle themſelves to what they get in this way of rapine, they wickedly call ſuch deviliſh acqueſts by the ſacred name of God's good, prophaning and blaſpheming at the ſame time that holy name, as they violate all the laws of hoſpitality and human ſociety: whereas, on the contrary, our charitable hoſt, influenced only by natural law, without the leaſt ſhew of coveting any thing we had, or proſpect of requital in the future, did not only treat in this manner our perſons, but did alſo, with as much honeſty, ſecure for us our ſmall ſtores of guns, powder, *&c.* as if he had read and underſtood the duty of the goſpel, or had given his only child as a hoſtage to ſecure his dealing juſtly with us; ſo that I can never ſufficiently applaud the humanity of this *Indian*, nor expreſs the high contentment that I enjoyed in this poor man's cottage, which was made of nothing but mat and reeds, and bark of trees fix'd to poles. It had a lovelineſs and ſymmetry in the air of it, ſo pleaſing to the eye, and refreſhing to the mind, that neither the ſplendor of the *Eſcurial*, nor the glorious appearance of *Verſailles* were able to ſtand in competition with it. We had a boiled ſwan for ſupper, which gave plentiful repaſts to all our upper meſs. NORWOOD.

Our bodies thus refreſh'd with meat and ſleep, comforted with fires, and ſecured from all the changes and inclemencies of that ſharp piercing cold ſeaſon, we thought the morning (tho' clad in ſunſhine) did come too faſt upon us. Breakfaſt was liberally provided and ſet before us, our arms faithfully delivered up to my order for carriage; and thus in readineſs to ſet forward, we put our ſelves in a poſture to proceed to the place where the king reſided. The woman left behind at the iſland, had been well look'd to, and was now brought off to the care of her comrade that came with us; neither of them in a condition to take a journey, but they were carefully attended and nouriſhed in this poor man's houſe, till ſuch time as boats came to fetch them to *Virginia*, where they did ſoon arrive in perfect health, and lived (one or both of them) to be well married, and to bear children, and to ſubſiſt in as plentiful a condition as they could wiſh.

In beginning our journey thro' the woods, we had not advanced half a mile till we heard a great noiſe of mens voices, directed to meet and ſtop our further paſſage. Theſe were ſeveral *Indians* ſent by the king to order us back to our quarters. Major *Stephens* (not cured of his jealous humour by the experience of what he felt the night before) took this alarm in a very bad ſenſe, and as much different from the reſt of the company as in his former fit. He was again deluded with a ſtrong fancy, that theſe violent motions

Norwood. in the *Indians* who approach'd us, were the effect of ſome ſudden change in their counſels to our detriment, and that nothing leſs than our perdition could be the conſequence thereof, which he feared would immediately be put in practice by the clamorous men that made ſuch haſte to meet us, and (as he would apprehend) to kill and deſtroy us.

This paſſion of major *Stephens*, caſt in the ſame mould with that other he diſcovered in the iſland, had not (as we all thought and told him) whereon to raiſe the leaſt foundation of terror to affright a child; for beſides the earneſt we had received of their good intentions the night before, theſe men who came ſo faſt upon us, were all unarm'd; nor was it likely, that king would now poſſibly imbrew his hands in our blood, and provoke he knew not how powerful a nation to deſtroy him, after ſuch kind careſſes, and voluntary expreſſions of a temper very contrary to ſuch cruelty. In fine, we ſaw no cauſe in all the carriage of the *Indians* on which I could ground any fear, and therefore I long'd with all impatience to ſee this king, and to enjoy the plenty of his table, as we quickly did.

When theſe *Indians* came up to us, this doubt was ſoon cleared. The good-natur'd king being inform'd of our bodily weakneſs, and inability to walk thro' the woods to his houſe, on foot (which might be about four miles diſtant from our ſetting out) had a real tenderneſs for us, and ſent canoes to carry us to the place neareſt his houſe, by the favour of another branch of the ſame creek; and to the end we might take no vain ſteps (as we were going to do) and exhauſt our ſtrength to no purpoſe, theſe *Indians* made this noiſe to ſtop us.

We entred the canoes that were mann'd, and lay ready to receive us. We had a pleaſant paſſage in the ſhallow water, eat oyſters all the way: for altho' the breakfaſt we had newly made, might well excuſe a longer abſtinence than we were like to be put to, our arrear to our ſtomachs was ſo great, that all we ſwallowed was ſoon concocted, and our appetite ſtill freſh and craving more.

Having paſs'd this new courſe for ſome three *Engliſh* miles in another branch of the creek, our landing place was contriv'd to be near the houſe of the queen then in waiting. She was a very plain lady to ſee to, not young, nor yet ill-favour'd. Her complexion was of a ſad white: but the meaſures of beauty in thoſe parts where they are expoſed to the ſcorching ſun from their infancy, are not taken from red and white, but from colours that will better lie upon their tawny skins, as hereafter will be ſeen.

Queen of the country deſcrib'd.

The beauty of this queen's mind (which is more permanent than that of colour) was conſpicuous in her charity and generoſity to us poor ſtarved weather-beaten creatures, who were the object of it. A mat was ſpread without the houſe, upon the ground, furniſh'd with *Pone*, *Homini*, oyſters, and other things. The queen made us ſit down and eat, with geſtures that ſhewed more of courteſy than majeſty, but did ſpeak as hearty welcome as could in ſilence be expected: and theſe were the graces that, in our opinion, tranſcended all other beauties in the world, and did abundantly ſupply all defects of outward appearance in the perſon and garb of the queen. The ſoutherly wind made the ſeaſon tolerable; but that laſted but little, the north-weſt gale coming violently on us again.

When this collation of the queen was at an end, we took leave of her majeſty with all the ſhews of gratitude that ſilence knew how to utter. We were now within half an hour's walk of the king's manſion, which we ſoon diſcovered by the ſmoak, and ſaw it was made of the ſame ſtuff with the other houſes from which we had newly parted, namely, of mat and reed. Locuſt ports ſunk in the ground at corners and partitions, was the ſtrength of the whole fabrick. The roof was tied faſt to the body with a ſort of ſtrong ruſhes that grow there, which ſupply'd the place of nails and pins, mortiſes and tenants.

The king's palace.

The breadth of this palace was about eighteen or twenty foot, the length about twenty yards. The only furniture was ſeveral platforms for lodging, each about two yards long and more, plac'd on both ſides of the houſe, diſtant from each other about five foot; the ſpace in the middle was the chimney, which had a hole in the roof over it, to receive as much of the ſmoak as would naturally repair to it; the reſt we ſhared amongſt us, which was the greateſt part; and the ſitters divided to each ſide, as our ſoldiers do in their *corps de guarde*.

Fourteen great fires, thus ſituated, were burning all at once. The king's apartment had a diſtinction from the reſt; it was twice as long, and the bank he ſat on was adorn'd with deer ſkins finely dreſs'd, and the beſt furrs of otter and beaver that the country did produce.

The fire aſſign'd to us was ſuitable to our number, to which we were conducted, without intermixture of any *Indian* but ſuch as came to do us offices of friendſhip.

ſhip. There we were permitted to take our reſt until the king pleaſed to enter into communication with us. Previous to which he ſent his daughter, a well-favour'd young girl of about ten or twelve years old, with a great wooden bowl full of homini (which is the corn of that country, beat and boiled to maſh). She did in a moſt obliging manner give me the firſt taſte of it, which I would have handed to my next neighbour after I had eaten, but the young princeſs interpoſed her hand, and taking the bowl out of mine, delivered it to the ſame party I aimed to give it, and ſo to all the reſt in order. Inſtead of a ſpoon there was a well-ſhap'd muſcle-ſhell that accompanied the bowl.

King's daughter.

The linen of that country grows ready made on the branches of oak trees (or pine) the *Engliſh* call it *moſs*. It is like the threads of unwhited cotton-yarn ravelled, and hangs in parcels on the lower boughs, divine providence having ſo ordered it for the conveniency and ſuſtenance of the deer, which is all the food they can get in times of ſnow. It is very ſoft, ſweet and cleanly, and fit for the purpoſe of wiping clean the hands, and doing the duty of napkins.

Audience of the king.

About three hours after this meal was ended, the king ſent to have me come to him. He called me *Ny a Mutt*, which is to ſay, My brother, and compelled me to ſit down on the ſame bank with himſelf, which I had reaſon to look upon as a mighty favour. After I had ſat there about half an hour, and had taken notice of many earneſt diſcourſes and repartees betwixt the king and his *crotemen* (ſo the *Indians* call the king's council) I could plainly diſcover, that the debate they held was concerning our adventure and coming there. To make it more clear, the king addreſs'd himſelf to me with many geſtures of his body, his arms diſplay'd in various poſtures, to explain what he had in his mind to utter for my better underſtanding. By all which motions I was not edify'd in the leaſt, nor could imagine what return to make by voice or ſign, to ſatisfy the king's demands in any thing that related to the preſent ſtraights of our condition. In fine, I admir'd their patient ſufferance of my dulneſs to comprehend what they meant, and ſhew'd myſelf to be troubled at it; which being perceiv'd by the king, he turn'd all into mirth and jollity, and never left till he made me laugh with him, tho' I knew not why.

I took that occaſion to preſent the king with a ſword and long ſhoulder-belt, which he received very kindly; and to witneſs his gracious acceptance, he threw off his *Mach coat* (or upper covering of skin) ſtood upright on his bank, and, with my aid, did accoutre his naked body with his new harneſs, which had no other apparel to adorn it, beſides a few skins about his loyns to cover his nakedneſs. In this dreſs he ſeem'd to be much delighted; but to me he appear'd a figure of ſuch extraordinary ſhape, with ſword and belt to ſet it off, that he needed now no other art to ſtir me up to laughter and mirth, than the ſight of his own proper perſon. NORWOOD.

Having made this ſhort acquaintance with the king, I took leave, and returned to my comrades. In paſſing the ſpaces betwixt fire and fire, one ſpace amongſt the reſt was blinded with a traverſe of mat; and by the noiſe I heard from thence, like the beating of hemp, I took it to be ſome kind of elaboratory. To ſatisfy a curioſity I had to be more particularly inform'd, I edg'd cloſe to the mat; and, by ſtanding on tiptoe for a full diſcovery, I ſaw a ſight that gave me no ſmall trouble. The ſame ſpecifical queen (whoſe courteſy for our kind uſage the other day, can never be enough applauded) was now employed in the hard ſervile labour of beating corn for the king's dinner, which raiſed the noiſe that made me thus inquiſitive. I wiſh'd myſelf in her place for her eaſe: but the queens of that country do eſteem it a privilege to ſerve their husbands in all kind of cookery, which they would be as loth to loſe, as any chriſtian queen would be to take it from them.

Several *Indians* of the firſt rank followed me to our quarters, and uſed their beſt endeavours to ſift ſomething from us that might give them light into knowing what we were. They ſought many ways to make their thoughts intelligible to us, but ſtill we parted without knowing what to fix upon, or how to ſteer our courſe in advance of our way to *Virginia*.

In this doubtful condition we thought it reaſonable to fall upon a ſpeedy reſolution what was next to be done on our parts, in order to the accompliſhment of our voyage by land, which we hop'd (by the divine aid) we might be able to effect after a little more refreſhment by the plenty of victuals allowed us by the king, who was no leſs indulgent and careful to feed and careſs us, than if we had been his children.

Towards morning we were treated with a new regale brought to us by the ſame fair hand again. It was a ſort of ſpoon-meat, in colour and taſte not unlike to almond-milk temper'd and mix'd with

Norwood. with boiled rice. The ground ſtill was *Indian* corn boiled to a pap, which they call *Homini*, but the ingredient which performed the milky part, was nothing but dry pokickery nuts, beaten ſhells and all to powder, and they are like our walnuts, but thicker ſhell'd, and the kernel ſweeter; but being beaten in a mortar, and put into a tray, hollow'd in the middle to make place for fair water, no ſooner is the water poured into the powder, but it riſes again white and creamiſh; and after a little ferment it does partake ſo much of the delicate taſte of the kernel of that nut, that it becomes a rarity to a miracle.

Major *Morriſon*, who had been almoſt at death's door, found himſelf abundantly refreſhed and comforted with this delicacy; he wiſhed the bowl had been a fathom deep, and would ſay, when his ſtomach called on him for freſh ſupplies, that if this princeſs royal would give him his fill of that food, he ſhould ſoon recover his ſtrength.

Our bodies growing vigorous with this plenty, we took new courage, and reſolv'd (as many as were able) to attempt the finding out of *Virginia*. We gueſs'd the diſtance could not be great, and that it bore from us S. by W. to S. W. Our ignorance of the latitude we were in, was ſome diſcouragement to us; but we were confident, from what the ſeamen diſcourſed, we were to the ſouthward of the *Menados*, then a *Dutch* plantation, now *New York*: Fair weather and full ſtomachs made us willing to be gone. To that end we laid out for a quantity of pone; and for our ſurer conduct we reſolved to procure an *Indian* to be our pilot through the wilderneſs, for we were to expect many remora's in our way, by ſwamps and creeks, with which all thoſe ſea-coaſts do abound.

The king remarking our more than ordinary care to procure more bread than amounted to our uſual expence, gathered thence our deſign to leave him, and ſhift for ourſelves. To prevent the raſhneſs and folly of ſuch attempt, he made uſe of all his ſilent rhetorick to put us out of conceit of ſuch deſign, and made us underſtand the peril and difficulty of it by many obſtacles we muſt meet with. He ſhew'd us the danger we ſhould expoſe ourſelves unto, by rain and cold, ſwamps and darkneſs, unleſs we were conducted by other skill than we could pretend to: He pointed to his fires and ſhocks of corn, of which he had enough, and made it legible to us in his countenance, that we were welcome to it. All the ſigns the king made upon this occaſion, we were content to underſtand in the beſt ſenſe; and taking for granted our ſojourning there was renewed to another day, we retired to our quarters.

About midnight following, the king ſent to invite me to his fire. He placed me near him as before, and in the firſt place ſhewing me quarters of a lean doe, new brought in. He gave me a knife to cut what part of it I pleaſed, and then pointing to the fire, I inferr'd, I was left to my own diſcretion for the dreſſing of it. I could not readily tell how to ſhew my skill in the cookery of it, with no better ingredients then appear'd in ſight; and ſo did no more but cut a collop and caſt it on the coals. His majeſty laugh'd at my ignorance, and to inſtruct me better, he broach'd the collop on a long ſcewer, thruſt the ſharp end into the ground (for there was no hearth but what nature made) and turning ſometimes one ſide, ſometimes the other, to the fire, it became fit in ſhort time to be ſerved up, had there been a dining-room of ſtate ſuch as that excellent king deſerved.

I made tender of it firſt to the king, and then to his nobles, but all refuſed, and left all to me, who gave God and the king thanks for that great meal. The reſt of the doe was cut in pieces, ſtewed in a pipkin, and then put into my hands to diſpoſe of amongſt my company.

Aſſoon as I had diſpatch'd this midnight veniſon feaſt, and ſent the reſt to my comrades, the king was greatly deſirous to make me comprehend, by our common dialect of ſigns and motions, the ingenious ſtratagem by which they uſe to take their deer in the winter ſeaſon, eſpecially when the ſurface of the earth is cover'd with ſnow. He ſhewed me in the firſt place a ſmall leather thong, in which (ſaid he) any kind of deer ſhould be invited to hamper himſelf and lie faſt ty'd on his back, until the engineer (or ſome body elſe for him) ſhould take quiet poſſeſſion of him. I could not conceive the particular ſtructure of this machine, ſo as to direct the making of it elſewhere; but thus much in the general I did underſtand; they would faſten a pine green branch at the end of a pole (ſuch as hops grow upon) which ſhould lie athwart an oak, like the pole of a turner's lath, and the green hanging dingle-dangle at the pole end, faſtened by a ſtring; it ſhould be ſet at a heighth for a deer to reach, but not without mounting and reſting on his hinder legs, that ſo in pulling the branch, as at a trigger, the machine diſcharging, his heels are ſtruck up to fly in the air, and there he remains on his back ſo ſtraitly hamper'd, that the leaſt child may approach to touch and take him.

Before

Before I parted, the king attack'd me again, with reiterated attempts to be underſtood, and I thought by theſe three or four days converſation, I had the air of his expreſſion much more clear and intelligible than at firſt. His chief drift for the firſt eſſay ſeemed to be a deſire to know which way we were bound, whether north or ſouth; to which I pointed to the ſouth. This gave him much ſatisfaction, and thereupon ſteps in the little grotman before deſcribed, who by the motion of his hand ſeemed to crave my regard to what he was going about. He took up a ſtick, with which he made divers circles by the fireſide, and then holding up his finger to procure my attention, he gave to every hole a name; and it was not hard to conceive that the ſeveral holes were to ſupply the place of a ſea-chart, ſhewing the ſituation of all the moſt noted *Indian* territories that lay to the ſouthward of *Kickotank*.

That circle that was moſt ſoutherly, he called *Achomack*, which, tho' he pronounc'd with a different accent from us, I laid hold on that word with all demonſtrations of ſatisfaction I could expreſs, giving them to underſtand, that was the place to which I had a deſire to be conducted.

The poor king was in a ſtrange tranſport of joy to ſee me receive ſatisfaction, and did forthwith cauſe a luſty young man to be called to him, to whom, by the earneſtneſs of his motions, he ſeemed to give ample inſtructions to do ſomething for our ſervice, but what it was we were not yet able to reſolve. In two or three days time, ſeeing no effect of what he had ſo ſeriouſly ſaid, we began again to deſpond, and did therefore reſume our former thoughts of putting ourſelves in poſture to be gone; but the king ſeeing us thus ready at every turn to leave him, ſhewed in his looks a more than ordinary reſentment; ſtill deſcribing (as he could) the care he had taken for us, and impoſſibility of accompliſhing our ends by ourſelves, and that we ſhould ſurely faint in the way and die without help, if we would not be ruled by him.

He ſhewed me again his ſtores of corn, and made ſuch reiterated ſigns, by the chearfulneſs of his countenance, that we ſhould not want, whilſt he had ſuch a plenty, as made us lay aſide all thoughts of ſtirring till he ſaid the word. But as oft as he look'd or pointed to the coaſt of *Achomack*, he would ſhake his head, with abundance of grimaces, in diſlike of our deſign to go that way till he ſaw it good we ſhould do ſo. I was abundantly convinced of our folly in the reſolution we were ready to take of going away without better information of the diſtance from *Achomack*, and way that led to it; and having ſo frank a welcome where we were, we reſolved to ſtay till the king ſhould approve of our departure, which he was not able to determine till the meſſenger came back, that he had ſent to *Achomack*, who, it now ſeemed more plainly, was diſpatch'd upon my owning that place to be our home, tho' we knew it not from any cauſe we could rely upon, before we ſaw the effect. NORWOOD.

While we liv'd in this ſuſpenſe, the king had a great mind to ſee our fire-arms, and to be acquainted with the uſe and nature of them. That which beſt did pleaſe his eye I preſented to him, and ſhew'd him how to load and diſcharge it. He was very ſhy at firſt eſſay, fearing it might hurt him, but I made him ſtand upon his lodging place, and putting him in a poſture to give fire, he preſented the mouth of his gun to the chimney hole, and ſo let fly. The combuſtible nature of the king's palace not well conſider'd, the fabrick was endangered by the king's own hand, for the flaſhing of the powder having taken hold of the roof at the ſmoke-hole, all was in a flame; but a nimble lad or two ran up to quench it, and did ſoon extinguiſh it without conſiderable damage to the building, which was of mat and boughs of oak as aforeſaid.

The king's eldeſt ſon, of about eighteen years of age, was hugely enamour'd with our guns, and look'd ſo wiſtfully on me, when he ſaw what wonders they would do, that I could not forbear preſenting him with a birding-piece. Some of our company, who knew that by the laws of *Virginia*, it was criminal to furniſh the *Indians* with fire-arms, gave me caution in this caſe, but I reſolved, for once, to borrow a point of that law; for tho' it might be of excellent uſe in the general, yet as our condition was, I eſteemed it a much greater crime to deny thoſe *Indians* any thing that was in our power, than the penalty of that law could amount to.

Father and ſon abundantly gratify'd in this manner, the king thought himſelf largely requited for the coſt we put him to in our entertainment. I taught his ſon to ſhoot at fowls, to charge his gun and clean it, inſomuch that in a few minutes, he went among the flocks of geeſe, and firing at random he did execution on one of them to his great joy, and returned to his father with the game in his hand, with ſuch celerity, as if he had borrowed wings of the wind.

About three o'clock this afternoon, the king was pleaſed in great condeſcenſion to honour me with a viſit, a favour which I may (without vanity) aſſume to myſelf, and my better habit, from the many par- Jan. 24.

Norwood. ticular applications that he made to me, excluſive of the reſt of the company. He thought I was too melancholy, (for the *Indians*, as has been obſerv'd, are great enemies to that temper) and ſhew'd me by his own chearful looks, what humour he would have put me on; he would not have me in the leaſt apprehenſive of wanting any thing his country afforded, as his mien and geſture witneſſed; and for the higher proof of his reality, he found me out a divertiſement, that was very extraordinary. He came at this time attended by his young daughter, who had done us the good offices before-mention'd, and having firſt by kind words and pleaſant geſtures given us renewed aſſurance of hearty welcome, he ſingled me out, and pointed with his hand to a way he would have me take, but whither, or to what end, I was at liberty to gueſs; upon that he produced his little daughter for my conductrix to the place to which I ſhould go, and ſhewed his deſire that I ſhould follow her where-ever ſhe ſhould lead me.

Major *Stephens*, not yet enough convinc'd of the *Indians* fidelity, would have diſcouraged me from leaving the company in that manner, unreaſonably fancying that this was a contrivance in the king to take away my life in a private way; but this I thought did ſo much out-ſtrip all his other ſenſeleſs jealouſies, that after I had acknowledg'd the obligation I had to his care of my perſon, his needleſs caution had no other effect on me than to turn it into ridicule. Theſe inordinate fears of this major in three foregoing inſtances, might (I confeſs) have been very well omitted, as not worthy the mention, and ſo they ſhould have been, had his humour and conſtitution in proſperous times been any way ſuitable to this wary temper; but becauſe his habits on ſhore were ſcandalouſly vicious his mouth always belching oaths, and his tongue proving him the vaineſt hector I had ſeen, I thought it was pity to loſe ſuch a ſtrong confirmation of that known truth, *(viz.)* That true innate courage does ſeldom reſide in the heart of a quarrelling and talking hector.

The weather (as I have ſaid) was exceſſive cold, with froſt, and the winds blowing very freſh upon my face, it almoſt ſtopt my breath. The late condition I had been in, under a roof, with great fires, and much ſmoke, did conduce to make me the more ſenſible of the cold air: but in leſs than half an hour that pain was over; we were now in ſight of the houſe whereto we were bound, and the lady of the place was ready to receive us, (who proved to be the mother of my conductrix) and to ſhew me my apartment in the middle of her houſe, which had the ſame accommodation to ſit and reſt upon, as before has been deſcribed in other inſtances.

The luſty rouſing fire, prepared to warm me, would have been noble entertainment of itſelf, but attended (as it was quickly) with good food for the belly, made it to be that compleat good chear, I only aimed at; a wild turkey boiled, with oyſters, was preparing for my ſupper, which, when it was ready, was ſerved up in the ſame pot that boiled it. It was a very ſavoury meſs, ſtew'd with muſcles, and I believe would have paſſed for a delicacy at any great table in *England*, by palates more competent to make a judgment than mine, which was now more gratify'd with the quantity than the quality of what was before me.

This queen was alſo of the ſame mould of her majeſty whom we firſt met at our landing place, ſomewhat antient (in proportion to the king's age) but ſo gentle and compaſſionate, as did very bountifully requite all defects of nature; ſhe paſſed ſome hours at my fire, and was very deſirous to know the occaſion that brought us there (as her motion and the emphaſis of her words did ſhew) but I had ſmall hopes to ſatisfy her curioſity therein, after ſo many vain attempts to inform the king in that matter. In fine, I grew ſleepy, and about nine o'clock every one retired to their quarters, ſeparated from each other by traverſes of mat, which (beſides their proper vertue) kept the ladies from any immodeſt attempts, as ſecure as if they had been bars of iron.

Aſſoon as the day peeped in, I went out and felt the ſame cold as yeſterday, with the ſame wind, N. W. I was not forward to quit a warm quarter, and a frank entertainment, but my young governeſs, who had her father's orders for direction, knew better than myſelf what I was to do: ſhe put herſelf in a poſture to lead the way back from whence we came, after a very good repaſt of ſtew'd muſcles, together with a very hearty welcome plainly appearing in the queen's looks.

My nimble pilot led me away with great ſwiftneſs, and it was neceſſary ſo to do; the weather ſtill continuing in that violent ſharpneſs, nothing but a violent motion could make our limbs uſeful. No ſooner had I ſet my foot in the king's houſe to viſit my comrades, but a wonderful ſurprize appeared to me in the change of every countenance, and as every face did plainly ſpeak a general ſatisfaction, ſo did they with one voice explain the cauſe thereof, in telling me the meſſengers of our delivery were arriv'd, and now with the king.

Meſſengers from Virginia.

I haſtened to ſee thoſe angels, and addreſſing myſelf to one of them in *Engliſh* habit, ask'd him the occaſion of his coming there? He told me his buſineſs was to trade for furs, and no more; but aſſoon as I had told him my name, and the accidents of our being there, he acknowledg'd he came under the guidance of the *Kickotank Indian* (which I imagin'd, but was not ſure the king had ſent) in queſt of me and thoſe that were left on ſhore, ſent by the governor's order of *Virginia* to enquire after us, but knew not where to find us till that *Indian* came to his houſe; he gave me a large account of the ſhip's arrival, and the many dangers and difficulties ſhe encountred before ſhe could come into *James* river, where ſhe ran aſhore, reſolving there to lay her bones. His name was *Jenkin Price*, he had brought an *Indian* of his neighbourhood with him that was very well acquainted in thoſe parts, for our conduct back to *Achomack*, which *Indian* was called *Jack*.

The king was very glad of this happy ſucceſs to us, and was impatient to learn ſomething more of our hiſtory than hitherto he had been able to extract from ſigns and grimaces. *Jenkin Price*, with his broken *Indian*, could make a ſhift to inſtruct *Jack* to ſay any thing he pleaſed, and *Jack* was the more capable to underſtand his meaning by ſome ſprinklings of *Engliſh*, that he had learnt at our plantations. Betwixt them both they were able to ſatisfy the king in what he pleaſed to know. *Jack* told them of himſelf what a mighty nation we were in that country, and gave them caution not to imbezzle any goods we had brought with us, for fear of an after-reckoning. I wondered, upon this ſerious diſcourſe he had with the king, to ſee guns and ſtockings, and whatever trifles we had given, offer'd to be return'd, and being told the reaſon of it by *Jenkin Price*, I was very much aſhamed of *Jack*'s too great zeal in our ſervice, which, tho' it did proceed from a principle of honeſty, and good morality in him, we were to conſider that our deareſt lives, and all we could enjoy in this world, was (next to divine providence) owing to the virtue and charity of this king, and therefore not only what they had in poſſeſſion, but whatever elſe he ſhould deſire that was in my power, would be too mean an acknowledgment for ſo high obligations. I took care to let them know that I had no hand in the menace by which *Jack* brought them to refund what they had got of us; the right underſtanding whereof increaſed our good intelligence, and became a new endearment of affection betwixt us.

By better acquaintance with theſe our deliverers, we learn'd that we were about fifty *Engliſh* miles from *Virginia*: That part of it where *Jenkin* did govern, was call'd *Littleton*'s *Plantation*, and was the firſt *Engliſh* ground we did expect to ſee. He gave me great encouragement to endure the length of the way, by aſſuring me I ſhould not find either ſtone or ſhrub to hurt my feet thorow my thin-ſoaled boots, for the whole colony had neither ſtone nor underwood; and having thus ſatisfy'd my curioſity in the knowledge of what *Jenkin Price* could communicate, we deferred no longer to reſolve how and when to begin our journey to *Achomack*. NORWOOD.

The *Indian* he brought with him (who afterwards lived and died my ſervant) was very expert, and a moſt incomparable guide in the woods we were to paſs, being a native of thoſe parts, ſo that he was as our ſheet-anchor in this our peregrination. The king was loth to let us go till the weather was better-temper'd for our bodies; but when he ſaw we were fully reſolved, and had pitch'd upon the next morning to begin our journey, he found himſelf much defeated in a purpoſe he had taken to call together all the flower of his kingdom to entertain us with a dance, to the end that nothing might be omitted on his part for our divertiſement, as well as our nouriſhment, which his ſmall territory could produce. Moſt of our company would gladly have deferred our march a day longer, to ſee this maſquerade, but I was wholly bent for *Achomack*, to which place I was to dance almoſt on my bare feet, the thoughts of which took off the edge I might otherwiſe have had to novelties of that kind.

When the good old king ſaw we were fully determined to be gone the next day, he deſired as a pledge of my affection to him, that I would give him my camblet coat, which he vowed to wear whilſt he lived for my ſake; I ſhook hands to ſhew my willingneſs to pleaſe him in that or in any other thing he would command, and was the more willing to do myſelf the honour of compliance in this particular, becauſe he was the firſt king I could call to mind that had ever ſhew'd any inclinations to wear my old cloaths.

To the young princeſs, that had ſo ſignally obliged me, I preſented a piece of two-penny ſcarlet ribbon, and a *French* tweezer, that I had in my pocket, which made her skip for joy, and to ſhew how little ſhe fancy'd our way of carrying them concealed, ſhe retired apart for ſome time, and taking out every individual piece of which it was furniſh'd, ſhe tied a ſnip of ribbon to each, and ſo came back with

ſciſſars,

Norwood. ſciſſars, knives and bodkins hanging at her ears, neck and hair. The caſe itſelf was not excus'd, but bore a part in this new dreſs: and to the end we might not part without leaving deep impreſſions of her beauty in our minds, ſhe had prepared on her forefingers, a lick of paint on each, the colours (to my beſt remembrance) green and yellow, which at one motion ſhe diſcharg'd on her face, beginning upon her temples, and continuing it in an oval line downwards as far as it would hold out. I could have wiſh'd this young princeſs would have contented herſelf with what nature had done for her, without this addition of paint (which, I thought, made her more fulſome than handſome); but I had reaſon to imagine the royal family were only to uſe this ornament excluſive of all others, for that I ſaw none other of her ſex ſo ſet off; and this conceit made it turn again, and appear lovely, as all things ſhould do that are honour'd with the royal ſtamp.

I was not furniſh'd with any thing upon the place, fit to make a return to the two queens for the great charity they uſed to feed and warm me; but when I came into a place where I could be ſupply'd, I was not wanting that way, according to my power.

Early next morning we put our ſelves in poſture to be gone, (*viz.*) major *Stephens*, myſelf, and three or four more, whoſe names are worn out of my mind. Major *Morriſon* was ſo far recovered as to be heart-whole, but he wanted ſtrength to go thro' ſo great a labour as this was like to prove. We left him with ſome others to be brought in boats that the governor had order'd for their accommodation; and with them the two weak women, who were much recover'd by the good care and nouriſhment they receiv'd in the poor fiſherman's houſe.

Breakfaſt being done, and our pilot *Jack* ready to ſet out, we took a ſolemn leave of the good king. He incloſed me in his arms with kind embraces, not without expreſſions of ſorrow to part, beyond the common rate of new acquaintance. I made *Jack* pump up his beſt compliments, which at preſent was all I was capable to return to the king's kindneſs; and ſo, after many *Hana haes*, we parted.

Their departure.

We were not gone far till the fatigue and tediouſneſs of the journey diſcovered itſelf in the many creeks we were forc'd to head, and ſwamps to paſs (like *Iriſh* bogs) which made the way at leaſt double to what it would have amounted to in a ſtrait line: and it was our wonder to ſee our guide *Jack* lead on the way with the ſame confidence of going right, as if he had had a *London* road to keep him from ſtraying. Howbeit he would many times ſtand ſtill and look about for landmarks; and when on one hand and the other his marks bore right for his direction, he would ſhew himſelf greatly ſatisfied. As to the purpoſe, an old deform'd tree that lay north-weſt, oppoſite to a ſmall hammock of pines to the ſouth-eaſt, would evidence his going right in all weathers. It is true, they know not the compaſs by the loadſtone, but, which is equivalent, they never are ignorant of the north-weſt point, which gives them the reſt; and that they know by the weather-beaten moſs that grows on that ſide of every oak, different from the reſt of the tree, which is their compaſs. Towards evening we ſaw ſmoak (an infallible ſign of an *Indian* town) which *Jack* knew to ariſe from *Gingo Teague*. We went boldly into the king's houſe (by advice of his brother of *Kickotank*) who was alſo a very humane prince. What the place and ſeaſon produc'd was ſet before us with all convenient ſpeed, which was enough to ſatisfy hunger, and to fit us for repoſe.

North-weſt point diſtinguiſhed by moſs on the trees.

I was extremely tir'd with this tedious journey; and it was the more irkſome to me, becauſe I perform'd it in boots (my ſhoes being worn out) which at that time were commonly worn to walk in; ſo that I was much more ſleepy than I had been hungry. The alliance I had newly made at *Kickotank* did already ſtand me in ſome ſtead, for that it qualified me to a lodging apart, and gave me a firſt taſte of all we had to eat, tho' the variety was not ſo great as I had ſeen in other courts.

And yet (as we ſee in all worldly honours) this grandeur of mine was not without its allay; for as it gave me accommodation of eating and ſleeping in preference to my comrades, ſo did it raiſe the hopes of the royal progeny of gifts and preſents, beyond what I was either able or willing to afford them: for when I would have taken my reſt, I was troubled beyond meaſure with their viſits, and ſaw by their carriage what they would be at; wherefore, to free myſelf of further diſturbance, and to put myſelf out of the pain of denials, I reſolv'd to comply with the neceſſities of nature, which preſs'd me hard to ſleep; and to that end I took the freedom by *Jack*, to deſire they would all withdraw until I found myſelf refreſh'd.

I paſs'd the night till almoſt day-break in one intire ſleep; and when I did awake (not ſuddenly able to collect who, or where I was) I found myſelf ſtrangely confounded, to ſee a damſel plac'd cloſe

to

to my ſide, of no meaner extract than the king's eldeſt daughter, who had completely finiſh'd the rape of all the gold and ſilver buttons that adorn'd the king of *Kickotank*'s coat, yet on my back. When I was broad awake, and ſaw this was no enchantment (like thoſe trances knights-errant uſe to be in) but that I was really deſpoiled of what was not in my power to diſpenſe withal, I called for *Jack*, and made him declare my reſentment and much diſlike of this princeſs's too great liberty upon ſo ſmall acquaintance, which made me have a mean opinion of her. *Jack* ſhew'd more anger than myſelf to ſee ſuch uſage by any of his country, and much more was he ſcandaliz'd, that one of the blood royal ſhould purloin.

But the king, upon notice of the fact and party concerned in it, immediately cauſed the buttons to be found out and returned, with no ſlight reprimand to his daughter, and then all was well, and ſo much the better by the gift of ſuch ſmall preſents as I was able to make to the king and princeſs. Breakfaſt was given us, and we haſten'd to proceed in our journey to *Achomack*.

The uneaſineſs of boots to travel in, made me by much the more weary of the former day's journey, and caus'd me to enter very unwillingly upon this ſecond day's work. We reckon'd our ſelves about twenty-five miles diſtant from *Jenkin*'s houſe. It pleaſed God to ſend us dry weather, and not exceſſive cold. We had made proviſion of *Pone* to bait on by the way, and we found good water to refreſh us; but all this did not hinder my being tir'd and ſpent almoſt to the laſt degree. *Jack* very kindly offer'd his ſervice to carry me on his ſhoulders (for I was brought to a moderate weight by the ſtrict diet I had been in) but that would have been more uneaſy to me, in contemplation of his more than double pains, and ſo I reſolved to try my utmoſt ſtrength, without placing ſo great a weight on his ſhoulders.

The hopes of ſeeing *Engliſh* ground in *America*, and that in ſo ſhort a time as they made us expect, did animate my ſpirits to the utmoſt point. *Jack* fearing the worſt, was of opinion, that we ſhould call at his aunt's town, the queen of *Pomumkin*, not far out of the way: but *Jenkin Price* oppoſed that motion, and did aſſure me our journey's end was at hand. His words and my own inclination carried the queſtion, and I reſolved, by God's help, that night to ſleep at *Jenkin*'s houſe.

But the diſtance proving yet greater than had been deſcribed, and my boots traſhing me almoſt beyond all ſufferance, I became deſperate, and ready to ſink and lie down. *Jenkin* lull'd me on ſtill with words that ſpurr'd me to the quick; and would demonſtrate the little diſtance betwixt us and his plantation, by the ſight of hogs and cattle, of which ſpecies the *Indians* were not maſters. I was fully convinc'd of what he ſaid, but would however have conſented to a motion of lying without doors on the ground, within two or three flights ſhot of the place, to ſave the labour of ſo ſmall a remainder. Norwood.

The cloſe of the evening, and a little more patience (thro' the infinite goodneſs of the Almighty) did put a happy period to our croſs adventure. A large bed of ſweet ſtraw was ſpread ready in *Jenkin*'s houſe for our reception, upon which I did haſten to extend and ſtretch my wearied limbs. And being thus brought into ſafe harbour by the many miracles of divine mercy, from all the ſtorms and fatigues, perils and neceſſities to which we had been expoſed by ſea and land for almoſt the ſpace of four months, I cannot conclude this voyage in more proper terms, than the words that are the burthen of that pſalm of providence, *O that men would therefore praiſe the Lord for his goodneſs, and for his wondrous works unto the children of men!*

Our landlord *Jenkin Price*, and conductor *Jack* took great care to provide meat for us; and there being a dairy and hens, we could not want. As for our ſtomachs, they were open at all hours to eat whate'er was ſet before us, aſſoon as as our wearied bodies were refreſh'd with ſleep. It was on *Saturday* the —— day of *January*, that we ended this our weariſome pilgrimage, and entred into our king's dominions at *Achomat*, called by the *Engliſh*, *Northampton* county, which is the only county on that ſide of the bay belonging to the colony of *Virginia*, and is the beſt of the whole for all ſorts of neceſſaries for human life.

Having been thus refreſh'd in *Jenkin*'s houſe this night with all our hearts could wiſh, on the next morning, being *Sunday*, we would have been glad to have found a church for the performance of our duty to God, and to have rendred our hearty thanks to him in the publick aſſembly, for his unſpeakable mercies vouchſafed to us; but we were not yet arrived to the heart of the country where there were churches, and miniſtry perform'd as our laws direct, but were glad to continue our own chaplains, as formerly. As we advanced into the plantations that lay thicker together, we had our choice of

Norwood. hoſts for our entertainment, without money or its value; in which we did not begin any novelty, for there are no inns in the colony; nor do they take other payment for what they furniſh to coaſters, but by requital of ſuch courteſies in the ſame way, as occaſions offer.

When I came to the houſe of one *Stephen Charlton*, he did not only outdo all that I had viſited before him, in variety of diſhes at his table, which was very well order'd in the kitchen, but would alſo oblige me to put on a good farmer-like ſuit of his own wearing cloaths, for exchange of my dirty habit; and this gave me opportunity to deliver my camlet coat to *Jack*, for the uſe of my brother of *Kickotank*, with other things to make it worth his acceptance.

Having been thus frankly entertain'd at Mr. *Charlton*'s, our company were in condition to take care for themſelves. We took leave of each other, and my next ſtage was to eſquire *Yardly*, a gentleman of good name, whoſe father had ſometimes been governor of *Virginia*. There I was received and treated as if I had in truth and reality been that man of honour my brother of *Kickotank* had created me. It fell out very luckily for my better welcome, that he had not long before brought over a wife from *Rotterdam*, that I had known almoſt from a child. Her father (*Cuſtis* by name) kept a victualling houſe in that town, liv'd in good repute, and was the general hoſt of our nation there. The eſquire knowing I had the honour to be the governor's kinſman, and his wife knowing my converſation in *Holland*, I was receiv'd and careſs'd more like a domeſtick and near relation, than a man in miſery, and a ſtranger. I ſtay'd there for a paſſage over the bay, about ten days, welcomed and feaſted not only by the eſquire and his wife, but by many neighbours that were not too remote.

Feb. 13. About the midſt of *February* I had an opportunity to croſs the bay in a ſloop, and with much ado landed in *York* river, at eſquire *Ludlow*'s plantation, a moſt pleaſant ſituation. I was civilly receiv'd by him, who preſently order'd an accommodation for me in a moſt obliging manner. But it fell out at that time, that captain *Wormly* (of his majeſty's council) had gueſts in his houſe (not a furlong diſtant from Mr. *Ludlow*'s) feaſting and carouſing, that were lately come from *England*, and moſt of them my intimate acquaintance. I took a ſudden leave of Mr. *Ludlow*, thank'd him for his kind intentions to me, and uſing the common freedom of the country, I thruſt myſelf amongſt captain *Wormly*'s gueſts in croſſing the creek, and had a kind reception from them all, which anſwered (if not exceeded) my expectation.

Sir *Thomas Lundsford*, Sir *Henry Chickly*, Sir *Philip Honywood*, and colonel *Hamond* were the perſons I met there, and enjoy'd that night with very good chear, but left them early the next morning, out of a paſſionate deſire I had to ſee the governor, whoſe care for my preſervation had been ſo full of kindneſs.

Captain *Wormly* mounted me for *James Town*, where the governor was pleaſed to receive and take me to his houſe at *Greenſpring*, and there I paſs'd my hours (as at mine own houſe) until *May* following; at which time he ſent me for *Holland* to find out the king, and to ſollicite his majeſty for the treaſurer's place of *Virginia*, which the governor took to be void by the delinquency of *Claybourne*, who had long enjoy'd it. He furniſh'd me with a ſum of money to bear the charge of this ſollicitation; which took effect, tho' the king was then in *Scotland*. He was not only thus kind to me (who had a more than ordinary pretence to his favour by our near affinity in blood) but, on many occaſions, he ſhew'd great reſpect to all the royal party, who made that colony their refuge. His houſe and purſe were open to all that were ſo qualify'd. To one of my comrades (major *Fox*) who had no friend at all to ſubſiſt on, he ſhew'd a generoſity that was like himſelf; and to my other (major *Morriſon*) he was more kind, for he did not only place him in the command of the fort, which was profitable to him whilſt it held under the king, but did advance him after to the government of the country, wherein he got a competent eſtate.

And thus (by the good providence of a gracious God, who helpeth us in our low eſtate, and cauſeth his angels to pitch tents round about them that truſt in him) have I given as faithful an account of this ſignal inſtance of his goodneſs to the miſerable objects of his mercy in this voyage, as I have been able to call to a clear remembrance.

A JOUR-

A

JOURNAL of a VOYAGE

Made in the

HANNIBAL of *London*, Ann. 1693, 1694,

From ENGLAND, to

Cape MONSERADOE, in AFRICA;

And thence along the Coaſt of

Guiney *to* Whidaw, *the Iſland of St.* Thomas,

And ſo forward to

BARBADOES.

WITH A

Curſory ACCOUNT of the COUNTRY, the PEOPLE, their MANNERS, FORTS, TRADE, &c.

By THOMAS PHILLIPS, Commander of the ſaid Ship.

A

JOURNAL of a VOYAGE

Made in the

HANNIBAL of London, Ann. 1693, 1694,

From ENGLAND, to

Cape MONSERADOE, in AFRICA;

And thence along the Coast of

Guiney to Widaw, the Island of St. Thomas,

And so forward to

BARBADOES.

WITH A

Cursory ACCOUNT of the COUNTRY, the PEOPLE,
their MANNERS, FORTS, TRADE, &c.

By THOMAS PHILLIPS, Commander of the said Ship.

A JOURNAL of a VOYAGE from *England* to *AFRICA*, and so forward to *BARBADOES*, in the Years 1693, and 1694.

The author taken by the French.

IT was my misfortune, as well as many others this laſt war with *France*, in my voyage home from *Venice* and *Zant*, in the *William* of two hundred tons, and twenty guns, to fall into the clutches of three great *French* men of war, of ſeventy guns each, in the ſoundings, about ſixty leagues S. W. from *Cape Clear* in *Ireland*. There being ſo great an inequality in our ſtrength, and no hopes of eſcaping, I thought it prudence to ſubmit without any reſiſtance, and not have my men kill'd and wounded to no purpoſe; for they had five hundred men each, and I but thirty in all; therefore I was forc'd to let might overcome right, and upon ſummons by a ſhot athwart our fore foot, from the *Crown* of ſeventy braſs guns, which came firſt up with us, to ſtrike our enſign, and become their prize. We were treated very civilly by Chevalier *de Monbroun* on board the *Crown*, who convey'd us carefully to *Breſt*, and oblig'd me to viſit a country which at that time I had a perfect averſion to. After my return to *England*, I was for ſome time deſtitute of employment, until my ever honoured patron and benefactor, Sir *Jeffrey Jeffreys*, Knt. out of his extraordinary generoſity and good will to me, underſtanding that the ſhip *Hannibal* of four hundred and fifty tons, and thirty-ſix guns, was to be ſold, gave me orders to buy her. Having done this he was pleas'd to depoſite the money for her preſently out of his own pocket; and after, by his intereſt, to bring in his worthy brother, *John Jeffreys*, Eſq; *Sam. Stanyer*, Eſq; then ſub-governor of the *African* company, and ſome other eminent merchants, to be part-owners with me, and then to recommend me and the ſhip to the royal *African* company of *England*; from whom, upon his account, I found acceptance: Being enter'd into their ſervice, on a trading voyage to *Guiney*, for elephants teeth, gold, and *Negro* ſlaves; and having the needful cargoes on board, wherewith to purchaſe them, as well as ſupplies of merchandize, ſtores, *&c.* for the company's caſtles and factories; my buſineſs being compleated at *London*, I took boat for *Graveſend* the fifth of *September* in the evening, and got on board about eleven at night, with money to pay my men their river-pay, and one month's pay advance-money, as *per* agreement.

PHILLIPS.

Goes on board.

Septemb. 1693.

Returns to England.

Buys the Hannibal.

Enters into the ſervice of the African *company.*

Tueſday the 5th, I cleared the ſhip at *Graveſend*, the wind at N. E. dirty weather.

The 6th, 7th, 8th, and 9th, I had the wind at N. E. freſh gale, paid my men their wages to the fifth inſtant.

Sunday the 10th in the morning, we broke ground from *Graveſend*, and drove with the ebb to the upper end of the *Hope*, where we chop'd to an anchor, and in the evening I went up to *Graveſend*.

Monday the 11th. This day having paid my debts, and finiſh'd my buſineſs, I took my leave of agent *Nurſe*, and ſome other friends, and in the evening came on board, wind from W. N. W. to W. S. W. eaſy gales.

Tueſday the 12th. This morning about three o'clock we got under ſail, with a brave gale at W. At nine we were paſt the *Nore*, where we drove till one in the evening, waiting for water, at which time we bore away for the red ſand, and about four got through the Narrow, and at ſix anchor'd off the *North Foreland*, in nine fathom water, it bearing S. by W. of us.

Wedneſday the 13th. At four this morning we got up our anchors, with the wind at S. W. and after ſeveral tacks, about eleven we came to an anchor in the *Downs*, in eight fathom water, the *South Foreland* bearing S. by E. Here rid admiral *Nevil* with the union-flag at miſſen top-maſt head, whom I ſaluted with eleven guns, and was anſwer'd with nine. In the afternoon he and

PHILLIPS. 1693. Capt. *Cole*, in another third rate man of war, ſet ſail on ſome important affairs, for *Copenhagen*, in *Denmark*, and left Capt. *Wiſhart* in the *Swiftſhire*, admiral of the *Downs*, where we lay with our yards and top-maſts lower'd, having very ſtormy weather, and the wind conſtantly between October. the S. and W. Until the fifth of *October*, in the morning, we had fair weather, ſmooth ſea, and a ſmall gale of wind at S. S. W. which towards evening veer'd about to the S. E. and E. and invited us, and the reſt of the outward bound ſhips, in the *Downs*, to go to ſea; of which thoſe for *Guiney* were, the *Eaſt-India Merchant*, of thirty guns, Capt. *Thomas Shurley* commander; the *Hannibal* of thirty-ſix guns, *Thomas Phillips*, for the gold coaſt; the *Mediterranean* of twenty-four guns, Capt. *Daniel*, for *Angola*; the *Jeffrey* of twelve guns, Capt. *Somes*, for the *Bite*; the *Fortune* of twelve guns, Capt. *Hereford*, for *Angola*; and the *Eagle* packet boat, Capt. *Perry*, for *Gambo* and the coaſt. We having agreed among ourſelves, that Capt. *Thomas Shurley*, who had been long acquainted with the *Guiney* trade, ſhould give ſailing orders, ſhape the courſe, and carry the light; we came on board to unmoor our ſhips, and about eight were *Set ſail.* under ſail, and ſtood out of the *Downs*, with a ſmall gale at E. S. E. till ten, when the gale dullering, and the flood being made, we came to an anchor in ten fathom, under the *South Foreland*, where we rid till four in the morning, then with the tide of ebb, we weigh'd, having a freſh gale at S. S. E. which about eight veer'd to S. and S. by E. increaſing, ſo as Capt. *Shurley* lying by, to ſpeak with me, we agreed, that perceiving no probability of a fair wind, but great likelihood of bad weather, it was not prudence to beat the ſea, in regard as well of the danger of the enemy, as of the ſtormy ſeaſon of the year; whereupon we reſolved to ſtand into the *Downs* again; accordingly Capt. *Shurley* having given the ſignal, bore up, and the reſt of our *Guiney* fleet after him, while I lay muzled to bring up the rear. When all the fleet were paſt me I fill'd my ſails and ſtood after them; the *South Foreland* then bearing N. by E. but we had not gone a quarter of an hour large, ere we were envelop'd in the thickeſt fog I ever knew, ſo that we could not ſee the ſhip's length before us. I ſteer'd away N. N. E. for moſt part, but was often forc'd to edge into the ſhore, to keep clear of ſome ſhips that were on my off-ſide, and preſs'd hard upon me, ſo that I ſhoal'd my water to ſix fathom; but then haling off to nine fathom, I reſolv'd to run no more riſques, till I could ſee my way better, therefore I came to an anchor, ordering our trumpets to ſound, and drum to beat, to give notice to any ſhips that might be coming into the *Downs*, leſt they ſhould run on board us in the fog unawares, we lying in the fair trade way; our anchor was ſcarcely down ere we heard a gun fired, which was ſoon follow'd by four more at a ſmall intermiſſion of time; whereupon reading our ſailing orders, I found it to be the ſignal appointed to be given, in caſe any of us ſhould run aſhore; but whoſe misfortune it was at this time I could not determine, till about an hour after, the fog diſpelling, I perceiv'd it to be the *Eaſt-India Merchant*, Capt. *Shurley*, who had run a-ground two miles to the S. E. of the *South Foreland*, and was a ſpectacle I was not a little grieved to ſee, my beſt friend Sir *Jeffrey Jeffries*, Knt. and ſome others of my worthy owners, as well as the royal *African* company, being deeply concern'd in her; therefore I thought it no ſeaſonable time only to look on and bemoan his ill luck, but forthwith, with all the application I could, to ſend him ſome timely aſſiſtance; in order to this, our long boat being hal'd up, I ſent my three mates, boatſwain, gunner, and carpenter, with twenty of the beſt men I had, to carry out an anchor for him to heave off by upon the flood, for he happen'd to run aſhore almoſt at low water, ſo as he had the whole tide of flood to friend. I was extremely pleas'd that I came to an anchor ſo fortunately as I did, and did not ſtand into the *Downs*; for had not my boat come to his relief, I queſtion if he had ever floated again, for Capt. *Shurley* himſelf was like a diſtracted man, and his ſeamen were grown wilful, and would not obey his officers, each taking care of his own little concern only, and neglecting their common intereſt in ſaving the ſhip. Whether he had given his men occaſion for this untimely frowardneſs, I will not pretend to determine, but cannot forbear here to give my own opinion freely, that it is the greateſt prudence, as well as intereſt of a commander, of a merchant ſhip eſpecially, to gain his mens good-will and affections, by being humane to them, and giving them their due and full allowance, according to the uſance of the ſea, of good and wholſome proviſions, for nothing grates upon ſeamen more than pinching their bellies, or treating them with cruelty or reproachful words, ſuch as lubber, *&c.* whereas they are ſuch a ſort of people, that if they have juſtice done them, a good word now and then, and be permitted their little forecaſtle jeſts and ſongs with freedom, they will run thro' fire and water for their commander, and do their work with the utmoſt ſatisfaction and alacrity;

crity; but on the other ſide, as they ſhould not want their juſt dues in any kind, ſo they ſhould not want work, as long as there were any to be done for the ſhip's ſervice and benefit; tho' at the ſame time I am far from approving the moroſe and cynick temper of ſome commanders, who hate to ſee a poor ſailor have a minute's time of quiet, to enjoy himſelf, and indulge his humour with a ſong or an old tale, but will keep them doing out of perfect ill nature, and rather than let them be the leaſt at eaſe, will put them at work to the ſhip and owners prejudice. I remember a couple of maſters that I knew in the *Streights*, trading before the war, whom I ſhall forbear to name, the one of them would often make his men coil one of his cables upon deck, then paſs the end without board into the gun-room port, and rouſe it in again, and coil it where it was before, and this he ſaid was to plague the dogs, tho' to the great damage of his cable, by rubbing and galling it, and no doubt but it plagu'd them ſufficiently, making them curſe and damn him all the time, and wiſh for an occaſion to be among rocks, ſands, or a lee-ſhore, where there was but any poſſibility of ſaving their lives, that they might return his favours, and ſhew him how ready they would be to obey his command and ſave his ſhip; then I fear they would ſerve him as the ſeamen ſerv'd the collier maſter coming from *Newcaſtle*, who having lock'd up the firkin of butter from them, contrary to cuſtom, and plying to windward with the tide among the ſands, ſtanding on one tack as near a ſand as he thought proper, order'd the helm a-lee, to go about; when the ſhip was well ſtay'd, he call'd to hale the main-ſail, but his men anſwer'd unanimouſly, *that not one of them would touch a rope till the firkin of butter was brought to the maſt.* He began to expoſtulate with them, but to no purpoſe, and ſeeing the ſhip drive near the ſand with all ſails aback, he promis'd them they ſhould have it as ſoon as the ſails were trimm'd, and the ſhip had gather'd way; the men reply'd, *that ſeeing was believing*; whereupon, finding there was no other remedy, he run down to his cabin to fetch the butter, and laid it at the maſt; then the men went to work, but too late, for e'er the ſails could be hal'd about and fill'd, the ſhip ſtruck upon the ſand, and never came off again; ſo that as the ſea proverb is, *he loſt a Hog for a halfpenny-worth of Tar.*

The other maſter I knew in the *Streights*, would in a fit of the ſpleen fling a chip, or any other inſignificant trifle, over-board, and make his men hoiſt out the boat and row half a mile after it; in the mean time he would make what ſail he could, and keep a-head of them, making them row five or ſix hours after him, and a little before night lie by and take them up. Such perverſe uſage as this is a ſure ſign of an ill temper in the commanders, and nothing can alienate the eſteem and affections of their men more from them. After this long digreſſion 'tis time to return to the *Eaſt-India merchant*, who about four in the evening floated and ſwung to her anchor, having lain three hours aground without any damage; about five we weigh'd, and ſtood into the *Downs*, and anchor'd in ſix fathom, the *South Foreland* bearing S. S. W. and *Deal-Caſtle* W. S. W. This untoward beginning of our voyage gave me ſome troubleſome reflections, but was too far engag'd to reſolve upon any thing but to proceed, and endeavour to go thorough it as well as I could.

Phillips. October, 1693.

We were detain'd in the *Downs* with very bluſtering weather and contrary winds until the twenty-fifth of *October*; the wind veering about to the north, we got up our anchors, and about ſeven in the evening were under ſail, and about eight were off the *South Foreland*, where we lay by about an hour, to give time for the reſt of our fleet to join us, which when they had done, we fill'd and ſteer'd away S. W. for the *Neſs*.

Thurſday the 26th. Laſt night at eleven a-clock we were a-breaſt the *Neſs*-light: then hal'd up W. S. W. and W. by S. for *Beachy*, had a brave ſtiff gale all night at north, going away with courſes and topſails till ſeven this morning: I ſet all ſails, and ſhot a-head the reſt of the fleet, in order to get in my boats, which having done, about ten join'd the fleet again, of which we found none miſſing but Capt. *Hereford* in the *Fortune*, whom we could not deſcry. At noon this day we ſaw the iſle of *Wight*, bearing north-weſt; diſtance by eſtimation ſeven leagues: we ſteer'd for moſt part weſt, with cloudy dark weather, and ſome ſmall driſling rain; we got our anchors up, and our ſhip clear for the ſea, and removed two of our guns that were open in the waiſt into the after ports in the great cabin.

Friday the 27th. From yeſterday noon till twelve this day we have had a brave topſail gale from north to north-eaſt, ſteering away weſt. At four in the evening yeſterday the weſt end of the *Wight* bore N. by W. diſtance ſeven leagues, from whence I take my departure, we not coming in ſight of any other land in *England*; at which time Capt. *Somes* in the *Jeffrey* was far a-ſtern, not being able to bear his topſails for the extremity of the gale; but Capt. *Shurley* not eaſing ſail, we were forc'd to croud with him all night, ſo

Leaves ſight of Land.

PHILLIPS. October, 1693.

ſo that we loſt poor *Somes*. We run from four in the evening yeſterday 112′ weſt, by the beſt computation I could make, for our log-line breaking in the night, we loſt our log, and were forc'd to make gueſs-work. We ſaw many ſhips of all ſides, but ſpoke with none, except one *Portugueze* of two-hundred tons, bound from *Oporto* to *London*, laden with wine, for ſome quantities of which commodity we had a great deſire to traffick with him; but it blowing ſo hard, and night being come on, hinder'd our deſign, ſo that we bid him farewel, and left him to proceed on his voyage, as we did on ours, unbent our cables, and clapt on hauſe-boards, clear'd our ſhip, and appointed my men their quarters in caſe of engaging an enemy, having ſeventy men belonging to the ſhip, and thirty-three of the *African* company's paſſengers, for their caſtles in *Guiney*, ſo that we made in all, men and boys, a hundred and three. At four in the evening yeſterday the eaſt end of the iſle of *Wight*, being in latitude 50° 24′ N. bore N. by W. diſtance ſeven leagues, from which take my departure. We had a great north ſea, for which I allow one point lee-way, ſo that ſince four in the evening yeſterday have run 112 W. by S. and at noon this day have made from the eaſt end of the iſle of *Wight* 8° 42′, and weſting 108 (lat. 49° 42′.)

Saturday the 28th. Theſe twenty-four hours we have had a cloſe ſky, with ſome ſmall ſhowers of rain, and a brave gale of wind at N. N. E. and N. E. running from ſix to eight miles an hour. This morning at nine we ſaw a ſhip to the ſouthward ſtanding with us; about ten ſhe ſhew'd a blue *Engliſh* enſign, by which we gueſs'd it to be Capt. *Hereford* in the *Fortune*, as he prov'd; about twelve he join'd us: the true courſe ſteer'd, allowing all impediments, is S. 75° 56′ W. or W. S. W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W. diſtance run 178; the latitude by reckoning 49° and weſting in all made 280 miles, being S. 42, and W. 172 miles.

Sunday the 29th. Theſe twenty-four hours we have had a brave ſtiff gale from N. E. to E. N. E. ſteering away W. by S. and W. S. W. diſtance run *per* log is 167 miles; decreas'd our latitude forty-ſeven miles, made weſt departure 160′. At noon this day we had indifferent good obſervation of the latitude in 47° 58′ N. total weſting 440 miles.

Monday the 30th. From noon yeſterday we had a fine topſail gale at N. N. E. keeping our courſe W. S. W. till eight laſt night, at which time it veer'd to the N. by W. and at twelve to the N. W. and at noon this day to W. dark cloudy weather, with ſome rain, but ſmooth water. This day we ſold at the maſt our boatſwain *Robert Fabin*'s and *John Harding*'s cloaths, being two of our men that run away from the ſhip while we lay in the *Downs*, the firſt having embezzled and convey'd away a great deal of our cargo, as well as the ſhip's ſtores, while we lay fitting out in the river, as we found when we came to examine them. Diſtance run *per* log is 116′, difference of latitude made is 67′, W. Departure made is 88′; the preſent latitude by reckoning is 46° 51′, and total departure W. 528 miles.

Tueſday 31ſt. Theſe twenty-four hours we have had a brisk gale of wind, veering from W. N. W. to W. by S. with frequent hard ſqualls and guſts. Laſt night at four moſt of our fleet being to leeward far, we bore down to them, and it looking like dirty weather we took up both reefs in our topſails, and jogg'd under them and our two courſes cloſe hal'd all night. This morning, our foretopſail being in ſome places ſeam-rent, we unbent it, and brought to another, and furl'd it, by reaſon we fore-reach'd and weather'd much upon all the reſt of the fleet. Diſtance run ſince yeſterday noon is 112′, courſe various, from S. W. to S. by W: but the direct courſe made (allowing one point and half lee-way, by reaſon of the ſmall ſail we made, and the great weſtern ſea) is S. 11° 15′ W. or S. by W: difference of latitude made is 108′ S. departure 20′ W. the preſent latitude 45° 3′, by reckoning; and total departure W. 548 miles.

Wedneſday the 1ſt. From noon yeſterday we had the wind at W. by S. until four in the evening, when it veering to the S. W. by W. we tack'd, lying up with larboard tacks aboard N. W. by W. and N. W. until three this morning; the mate that had the watch came to acquaint me that they diſcover'd four ſtrange ſhips with lights to windward of us; when I came upon deck I perceiv'd one with a light ſtanding as we did, upon which we got our half ports off, cheſts and hammocks up, and order'd every man to their ſeveral quarters, to get them clear for an engagement. About ſeven, being clear day, we had all things in order, and ready for a fight, at which time I plainly ſaw four tall ſhips with all ſails ſet ſtanding directly with us. I am ſure they were men of war of ſixty and ſeventy guns each, as near as I could diſcover thro' my glaſs, but of what nation I could not tell, tho' we had great reaſon to believe them *French*, our frigots ſeldom or never cruiſing ſo far to the S. and W. They ſtood towards us with all ſail ſet in a line, upon which I made a ſignal, by hoiſting and lowering my enſign four times, to give notice to

November.

Capt.

Capt. *Shurley* of our new companions, and crouded with all ſails to ſpeak with him, he being about a mile diſtant upon my lee bow, and the only one of our fleet then in company, we having loſt the reſt laſt night and the night before: when I came up with him it blew ſo hard that we could not hear each other, tho' we had good ſpeaking-trumpets, therefore we were forced to endeavour to underſtand one another by ſigns, by which I perceiv'd that he was of my opinion, that ſince they were ſo many, not to ſtand the brunt with them, two to one being odds at foot-ball, we being deep loaden merchants ſhips, and they frigots, built and fitted only for fight, but rather to go away large, and endeavour, by often varying our courſe, to loſe them, it blowing very hard at S. and being thick dirty weather, which was likely to continue and increaſe, which I was not ſorry for, ſince I do verily believe it ſav'd us a *French* voyage; therefore we hal'd up our mainſails, clapt the helm a-weather, and bore away under foreſail and maintopſail, with two reefs in, upon the cap, ſteering W. N. W. and N. W. till nine, handed maintopſail, and went away N. W. till ten, having loſt ſight of the ſhips that purſu'd us e'er ſince we went large. At eleven it blowing a hard ſtorm, having very thick weather and grown ſea, leſt we ſhould loſe each other, capt. *Shurley* brought to under a mizzen; my foreſail being, up I went to do the like, but in haling out our mizzen the ſtrap of the ſheet-block broke, ſo that eer we could brail him up he was by the violence of the gale ſplit to pieces, which occaſion'd us to lower the yard down and unbend him, upon which the ſhip labouring much for want of ſail, found it convenient to ſet the mainſail, and having got the tack aboard, eer we could gather the ſheet aft we ſplit the mainſail, and were forc'd to hale down the yard and furl him, and bear away before the wind N. and N. by W. with only the bunt of our foreſail looſe. In furling our mainſail one of our ſeamen, *John Southern*, being careleſs of himſelf, fell off the yard-arm and was drown'd, which I was extreamly ſorry for, but it was beyond human power to ſave him, it blowing a mere fret of wind, and a very great ſea, and having no ſails to command the ſhip. The difference of latitude and departure theſe twenty-four hours, by the beſt computation I can make, is, N. 21′, W. 40′; ſo that our preſent latitude is 45° 24′ N. and total weſting 588 miles.

Tueſday the 2d. From twelve yeſterday until two in the evening, we went away N. with our bare poles, running four miles an hour; at which time, having brought to a new mizen and reef'd him, we hoiſted the yard and ſet him, and brought her to under a mizen, then unbent our main-ſail that was ſplit, and with much pains and trouble we bent another; and having reef'd him we furl'd him: About four we furl'd our fore-ſail ſnug, and hoiſted the mizen ſtay-ſail, to keep the ſhip to, and her head upon the ſea, ſhe labouring moſt dreadfully. At twelve laſt night the violence of the ſtorm being abated, we ſet the main-ſail, and lay under it and mizen till day-light; when, having righted up the ſhip a little, to my great trouble and ſurprize, we found that our foremaſt was ſprung about three foot above the partners in the forecaſtle; the crack being very large, and opening above an inch upon every rent of the ſhip, which, to ſee, made my heart ake; we found it likewiſe upon ſearching, to be almoſt rotten to the heart in that place, whereupon I ſent for my officers, to conſult what was moſt proper to be done upon this unexpected accident, and how beſt to ſecure him, but finding ſome of them begin to urge that there was no proceeding on ſo long a voyage with ſuch a maſt, and that it was convenient to bear up for *Plymouth*, while we were ſo near it, to furniſh ourſelves with another. I thought it convenient to quaſh this motion in the bud, and declar'd I was reſolv'd to proceed on my voyage, tho' I ſhould be forc'd to go with a jury-maſt, rather than return again to *England*; and forthwith order'd my carpenters to go to work to ſecure him, by paying four new capſton bars of good oak, and nine foot long each, round him, where he was ſprung, and ſpike them very well, and afterwards clapt four good wooldings upon him, which I was in hopes would ſufficiently ſecure him, we every day approaching nearer a fair weather country; and when our carpenters had done what I had order'd them, it ſeem'd very firm, and did not complain all the voyage after. In crowding yeſterday morning with maintop-ſail to ſpeak with Capt. *Shurley*, upon ſight of the four ſtrange ſhips, we wrench'd the head of our main-maſt; and this morning ſet ſome men to woold the heel of the maintop-maſt, to the head of the main-maſt, to keep him faſt, elſe the cap would ſlue much where the head of the maſt was wrung. We had the wind theſe twenty-four hours at S. and S. S. E. blowing a very ſevere ſtorm, we caping all night W. and W. N. W. drove N. two mile an hour. At noon this day the wind came about to W. N. W. but being buſy about our maſt could make no ſail; the direct courſe made is N. forty-ſix miles, latitude, by reckoning

PHILLIPS. Novemb. 1693.

PHILLIPS. November 1693.

ing, 46° 10′ N. and weſting 588 miles. In this ſtorm I loſt my conſort, Capt. *Shurley*.

Friday the 3d. About two in the evening yeſterday, our carpenters having compleated what they could do to the foremaſt, we ſet the foreſail and wear'd the ſhip, and laid her head to the S. lying up S. by W. and S. S. W. wind at W. and W. by S. ſtiff gale. At nine o'clock we handed our maintop-ſail, and went under courſes all night, until noon this day, having the weather very cloudy and ſqually for moſt part; I allow three points lee-way, ſo that judge we made our way good, but S. E. by S. Diſt. *per* log fifty-ſeven miles: At twelve we had good obſervation of the latitude, and found it to be 45° 5′ N. Departure made is thirty-one miles eaſterly. Total weſting is 557 miles.

Saturday the 4th. Theſe twenty-four hours we have had dull ſqually weather, and ſome heavy ſhowers of rain; wind from S. W. by W. to W. by N. lying up from S. by E. to S. W. by S. until ſix this morning, when the wind came about to the N. W. by W. and ſo to N. we ſteering away S. W. with a freſh gale till noon this day, when it cleared up, ſo that we had a good obſervation of the latitude, and found it to be 43° 50′ N. Departure made is 20′ W. Total weſting 577′.

Sunday the 5th. Theſe twenty-four hours we have had cloſe cloudy weather, wind between the N. N. W. and N. N. E. a fine top-ſail gale, ſteering till ſix in the evening yeſterday, S. W. 41 miles, then S. S. W. 100 miles till noon this day. Difference of latitude made is S. 121 miles. Departure W. 67 miles, the preſent latitude reckon'd 41° 49′ N. Total weſting 644 miles.

Monday the 6th. From noon yeſterday until twelve this day, we have had but a ſmall gale of wind, ſhuffling from N. N. E. to E. S. E. our courſe ſteer'd being S. S. W. Diſtance *per* log is 54′, the weather cloſe and cloudy, ſo that we could have no obſervation: This morning beginnning to draw near a fair weather-country, we got up our top-gallant-maſt and yards, and dry'd our ſails, which were ſplit in the late ſtorm. Difference of latitude made, is 49′ S. Departure 21 W. Latitude, by reckoning, 41° N. and total weſting 665 miles.

Tueſday the 7th. Theſe twenty-four hours we have had cloſe sky and dark weather, wind from S. S. E. to S. S. W. At twelve laſt night we tack'd to eaſtward, lying up S. E. and S. E. by E. Diſtance run *per* log 74′. Difference of latitude made is 25′ S. Departure 22′ E. Latitude, by reckoning, 40° 35′ N. and total weſting 643 miles. This day our old mizen being mended, we unbent the new one and brought it to the yard.

Wedneſday the 8th. Theſe twenty-four hours we have had very hard ſhowers of rain, and a freſh gale of wind at S. and S. S. W. At ſix in the evening yeſterday we tack'd to theweſtward, lying up W.; at eight handed our top-ſail; and at four this morning our maintop-ſail, lying W. S. W. and W. by S. under our three courſes, we having a great S. ſea and hard gale of wind. This morning the clue of our fore ſail gave way, ſo unbent and brought to another. Diſtance run *per* log, is 74 miles. Difference of latitude and departure made, allowing for lee-way, and all other impediments, is S. 8′, W. 22′. Latitude, by reckoning, 40° 27 N. and total weſting 665 miles.

Thurſday the 9th. Theſe twenty-four hours we have had ſeveral ſhowers of ſmall driſling rain, wind from S. E by S. to S. W. by S. dark cloudy weather. Diſtance run *per* log 57′. Difference of latitude is 3′ S. Departure 53° W. Latitude, by reckoning, 40° 24 N. Total weſting 718 miles. From ten to twelve this day we lay becalm'd.

Friday the 10th. From noon yeſterday we lay becalm'd, with courſes up, and top-ſails lower'd, until four this morning, when ſprung up a ſmall breeze at W. by S. which continu'd freſhning until ten, then veer'd to S. W. blowing a fine top-ſail gale; and the ſea very much laid. We had ſome ſmall ſhowers of rain laſt night, but this day fine hard sky and clear weather, and had very good obſervations of the latitude. Departure made, is E. 9′. Latitude 39° 33′ N. and total weſting 709 miles. This day we mended all our ſplit ſails.

Saturday the 11th. Theſe twenty-four hours we have had ſmooth water, and a freſh gale of wind at S. W. by S. and S. W. lying S. S. E. and S. E. by S. weather indifferent clear. Diſtance run *per* log is 118 miles. Departure made is 75′ eaſterly. At noon this day we had indifferent good obſervation. Lat. 38° 10′ N. Weſting 634 miles.

Sunday the 12th. Theſe twenty-four hours we have had various weather, wind S. W and W. S. W. until ten laſt night, with ſome ſhowers of rain; it came about to N. W. fine top-gallant gale: we ſteering away S. by W. at noon had the wind at N. by W. at which time we had good obſervation of the latitude. Departure made is E. 5 miles. Latitude 36° 27′ N. Total weſting 629 miles.

Monday the 13th. From noon yeſterday we have had a fine ſmall gale from N. by W. to N. E. until two this morning, it fell ſtark calm, and continu'd ſo (with a few intervening breezes) till noon this day.

Diſtance

Diſtance *per* log is ſixty-eight miles. Courſe ſteer'd is S. by W. Departure made is W. 8′. Latitude, by reckoning, 35° 20 N. and total weſting 637 miles. Had great N. W. ſwell theſe twenty-four hours, for which I make ſome allowances.

Tueſday the 14th. From noon yeſterday we have had but little wind till ſix this morning, at which time ſprung up a fine gale at N. W. we ſteering S. by W. At noon we had good obſervation of the latitude, 34° 6′ N. Total weſting 637 miles, had great N. W. ſea.

Wedneſday the 15th. Theſe twenty-four hours we have had a ſmall gale of wind, various, from W. to S. W. Latitude, by reckoning, 33° 11′ N. Total weſting 646 miles.

Thurſday 16. Theſe twenty-four hours we have had good weather, wind at S. and S. S. E. ſmall gale. At noon this day, we were, by obſervation, in latitude 32° 44′ N. Weſting 680 miles.

Friday the 17th. Theſe twenty-four hours we have had the wind various, at S. and S. by W. Yeſterday we tack'd to the W. lying W. by S. and at two this morning it blowing a hard gale, we handed both our top ſails. Latitude, by reckoning, 32° 47′ N. Total weſting 698′.

Saturday the 18th. Theſe twenty-four hours we have had very ſqually weather, and many heavy ſhowers of rain, wind ſhuffling between the W. S. W. and S. S. W. hard gale, and great ſea, courſe various, made difference of latitude ſeventy-three miles S. Departure 15′ E. Latitude, by reckoning, 31° 34′ N. Total weſting 683 miles. This morning we found out that one of the *Royal African* company's ſoldiers, for their caſtles in *Guiney*, was a woman, who had enter'd herſelf into their ſervice under the name of *John Brown*, without the leaſt ſuſpicion, and had been three months on board without any miſtruſt, lying always among the other paſſengers, and being as handy and ready to do any work as any of them; and I believe ſhe had continu'd undiſcover'd till our arrival in *Africa*, had not ſhe fallen very ſick, which occaſion'd our Surgeon to viſit her, and order'd her a gliſter; which when his mate went to adminiſter, he was ſurpriz'd to find more ſally-ports than he expected, which occaſion'd him to make a farther enquiry; which, as well as her confeſſion, manifeſting the truth of her ſex, he came to acquaint me of it, whereupon, in charity, as well as in reſpect to her ſex, I order'd her a private lodging apart from the men, and gave the taylor ſome ordinary ſtuffs to make her woman's cloaths; in recompence for which ſhe prov'd very uſeful in waſhing my linnen, and doing what elſe ſhe could, till we deliver'd her with the reſt at *Cape Coaſt* caſtle. She was about twenty years old, and a likely black girl.

PHILLIPS. November 1693.

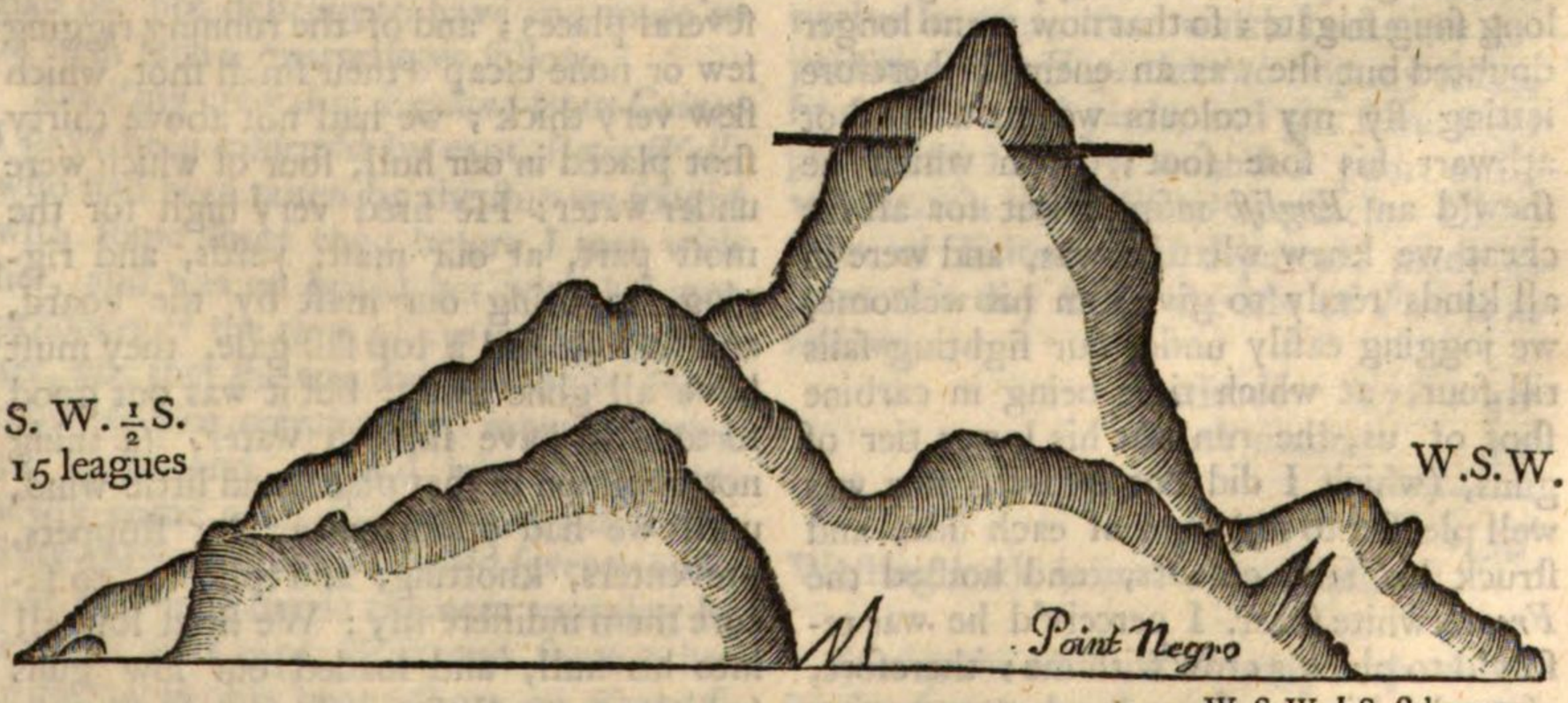
A woman ſoldier.

Sunday the 19th. From noon yeſterday we have had the wind from S. W. to W. by S. lying up for the moſt part S. by W. fine top-ſail gale, and ſmooth water. Diſtance run *per* log is 132′. Had good obſervation of the latitude, which was 29° 58′; total weſting 669 miles.

Monday the 20th. We have had the wind at W. and W. by S. until four this morning; at which time it fell ſtark calm, and continu'd ſo till noon, when we had good obſervation; latitude 29° 30′; total weſting 706 miles.

Tueſday the 21ſt. From twelve yeſterday, until four in the evening, we lay becalm'd; at which time ſprung up a ſmall gale at S. E. At ſix we diſcern'd the peek of *Tenerif*, which had the appearance as by the black line underneath, bearing S. W. by W. diſtance by eſtimation, twenty-five leagues; whereupon we ſteer'd away with it, with a fine gale at night at S. S. E. At noon this

Tenerif.



When the eaſt point of *Tenerif* ſhuts in the weſt point of the *Grand Canary*, it bears exactly S. by E. half E.

day

PHILLIPS. Novemb. 1693.

day we had very good obſervation of the latitude, being in 28° 48′ N. *Point Negro* then bearing W. S. W. ½ S. diſtance about eight leagues. The S. E. point of *Tenerif* S. W. ½ S. diſtance fifteen leagues; the weſt point of the *Grand Canary*, S. fourteen leagues, 28° 48′ N. and total weſting, allowing for all impediments 720 miles. Note, in this run, or for the ſtreights, I always allow twelve leagues eaſting more then my courſe gives, for the great weſtern ſea that inſenſibly puts us to the eaſt beyond our expectation, as I found by experience of many voyages.

Wedneſday the 22d. From yeſterday noon we ſteer'd away W. by S. with a fine gale at S. S. E. until five in the evening it veer'd to S. S. W. faltring and dying away, ſo that we had but faint breezes of wind all night; about four o'clock in the morning, it being day-light, *Pico Tenerif* bore due eaſt of us, at which time being near *Oratava* road, we diſcerned two ſail between us and the ſhore, one of which we perceiv'd to be a ſhip, and the other ſeem'd a barca longa; in a ſhort time we ſaw the ſhip ſtanding off to us, with all ſails ſet, whereupon we tack'd off to the N. to have time to put our ſhip in a poſture of defence, in caſe ſhe prov'd an enemy, and with all expedition got our hatch ports off, our cheſts and hamocks up, our cloſe quarters up, guns and ſmall arms all ready, and about twelve we were every way clear and ready for an engagement, at which time we furl'd our main ſail, and handed all our ſmall ſails, ſlung our yards, clap'd on our ſtoppers, our puddings, and plattings under our parrels, and being but little wind hal'd up our fore ſail, and lay by for the ſhip that was ſo earneſt to ſpeak with us.

Thurſday the 23d. From noon yeſterday we had but faint ſmall breezes of wind until three in the evening, at which time the ſhip that ſtood after us was got within random gun-ſhot of us, appearing a fine long ſnug frigate; ſo that now we no longer doubted but ſhe was an enemy, therefore letting fly my colours we fir'd a ſhot athwart his fore foot; upon which he ſhew'd an *Engliſh* enſign: but for all his cheat we knew what he was, and were in all kinds ready to give him his welcome, we jogging eaſily under our fighting ſails till four, at which time being in carbine ſhot of us, he run out his lower tier of guns, (which I did not expect, nor was well pleaſed to ſee) nine of each ſide, and ſtruck his falſe colours, and hoiſted the *French* white ſheet. I perceiv'd he was reſolv'd to pluck a crow with me; therefore, after drinking a dram, and encouraging all, order'd all my men to their guns, to behave themſelves courageouſly, and expected his broad-ſide, which when within piſtol-ſhot he gave us, and his volley of ſmall ſhot. We return'd his civility very heartily with ours; after which he ſhot a head of us, and brought to, and fell along our larboard ſide, and gave us his other broad-ſide, as we did him; then each of us loaded and fired as faſt as we could until ten o'clock at night, when his fore top maſt came by the board; then he fell a ſtern of us, and made the beſt of his way to leeward, with his boat towing a head, and took his leave of us. We gave him a levet with our trumpets, and what guns, we had loaded, to bid him farewell, being heartily glad to be rid of ſuch a troubleſome gueſt, and ſtood to our former courſe W. by S. I was extreamly glad that, by God's aſſiſtance, we defended the ſhip, tho' ſhe was moſt miſerably ſhatter'd and torn in her maſt and rigging, having had eleven ſhot in our main maſt, three quite thro' him, and ſeveral lodg'd in him and gaul'd him ſlanting three or four inches deep, eight ſhot in our fore maſt, two quite thro'; our main top ſhot to pieces; our main top maſt ſplinter'd half a way; our mizen yard ſhot in two pieces; our ſprit ſail top maſt jack and jack ſtaff ſhot away; our antient ſtaff ſhot by the board, ſo that had no colours flying moſt part of the engagement, but the king's pendant, which by authority of my letter of mart, I fought under; we had ſeveral ſhot thro' our yards, with much more too long to inſert. As to the rigging, I know not how to begin or end with it, 'twas ſo tore by long bars of iron they fired; our main ſhrouds we were forc'd to knot in fourteen places, and had but one ſhroud ſtanding of the larboard ſide, when *Monſieur* towed off. We knotted our fore ſhrouds in nine places; our main top chain and main tie were ſhot to pieces, ſo that the yard hung wholly by the parrel and pudding: our ſtayes, ſheets, and tacks, were ſhot in ſeveral places; and of the running rigging few or none eſcap'd their ſmall ſhot, which flew very thick; we had not above thirty ſhot placed in our hull, four of which were under water: He fired very high for the moſt part, at our maſt, yards, and rigging, to bring our maſt by the board, and had we had a top ſail gale, they muſt have all gone away, but it was our good fortune to have ſmooth water, (a thing not common in that place) and little wind, until we had opportunity, by ſtoppers, preventers, knotting, and ſplicing, to ſecure them indifferently: We fired low all into his hull, and loaded our low guns (which were all demiculverin) conſtantly with both double and round ſhot, and our

Engagement with a French *frigate.*

quarter

quarter deck guns with round ſhot, and tin caſes full of muſket bullets, ſo that we muſt certainly have kill'd him a great many men; our three boats and booms were ſhot thro' in many places; and we had a ſuit of ſails quite ſpoil'd, ſome being ſhot thro' like ſtrainers. We had five men kill'd out-right, and about thirty-two wounded; among the laſt was my brother, my gunner, carpenter, and boatſwain; the carpenter had his arm ſhot off, and three others their legs; five or ſix of my beſt men were dreadfully blown up by their careleſsneſs, in laying the lighted matches among ſome cartridges of powder; our harper had his ſcull fractur'd by a ſmall ſhot; the reſt are but ſlight ſmall ſhot, and ſplinter wounds, and bruiſes, and hope will do all well; our ſurgeon, Mr. *William Gordon*, being a diligent man, and an excellent artiſt in his profeſſion. The fight laſted ſix hours, from four till ten o'clock, being all that while within piſtol-ſhot, little wind, and ſmall water, and firing as faſt as both ſides could load our guns. We often gave them huzza's during the engagement, and they would anſwer with *Vive le roys*; but when he towed away under our ſtern his note was chang'd, for I never heard ſuch dreadful ſcreeching and howling as was on board of him, ſo that he muſt needs have a great many men wounded. I judg'd him to be about 48 guns, and a man of war. After he left us we ſteer'd W. by S. with a ſmall gale at N. E. and ſpent all the night in fixing our rigging as well as we could, to be in ſome poſture to receive him, if he ſhould incline to have another bout with us in the morning; but our men being tired all day, and the beſt of them kill'd or wounded, we could do but little, tho' they had all the encouragement that I could give them, and as much punch as they would drink: This morning, when it was light, we ſaw the enemy about three leagues diſtance, ſtanding to the northward from us, having, I preſume, had his belly-full the night before, and which, without fallacy, I was very glad of, not deſiring to have any more to do with ſuch a quarrelſome fellow.

Since my arrival in *England* from *Guiney* I have been inform'd by capt. *Peter Wall*, who had been taken by the ſhip we fought with ſome ſhort time before I met with her, and was on board her with his men priſoners at the time of my engaging with her, *viz.* that ſhe was the *Louis* of St. *Malo*, capt. *de Gra* commander, mounted with 52 guns, and mann'd with 280 men, newly come out; that we had kill'd him ſixty-three men and wounded ſeventy odd; that after our battle the next morning he ſent the ſaid capt. *Wall* and ſome other priſoners in his boat aſhore on *Teneriff*, and made the beſt of his way for *Lixa*, to put aſhore his wounded men, and refit his ſhip, which was very much ſhatter'd and damag'd; that the *Canary* merchants ſaw the engagement while light, and heard the guns when dark; that they intended to make me a preſent had I put into *Oratava* road; but I knowing nothing of their deſign, thought myſelf very happy in having ſav'd my ſhip, and ſo proceeded on my voyage for the coaſt of *Guiney*. PHILLIPS. Novemb. 1693.

Friday the 24th. Theſe twenty-four hours we have ſpent in knotting our ſhrouds, and fixing our other rigging as well as we could; knotted our main ſhrouds in fourteen places, and the fore-ſhrouds in nine, and after ſet them up very tort, to ſecure our poor ſhatter'd maſt; we were forc'd to keep our chain-pump and both hand-pumps conſtantly going, to keep the ſhip free, ſhe making a great deal of water, through the four ſhot-holes receiv'd under water, which we could not come at to ſtop effectually by reaſon of the ſea. This day we liv'd on bread and cheeſe and punch, not being able to dreſs any meat, by reaſon our hearth and furnaces were ſhot thro', which our armourer was about mending. We had a hogſhead of brandy ſhot in our lazaretta, whoſe loſs we much regretted. We had a fine gale of wind at N. E. by E. with which ſteer'd away W. S. W. the poor ſhip looking miſerably with her ſhot rigging dangling about, and as full of ſplinters as a carpenters yard of chips.

Saturday the 25th. From noon yeſterday we have had a fine gale of wind at N. E. and E. N. E. ſteering S. W. with our topſails low ſet, for fear of ſtraining our ſhatter'd maſt. At ſix in the evening yeſterday the iſland of *Fero* (in the latitude 27° 30′ N.) bore S. S. E. diſtance ſeven leagues. At nine this morning bracing our main-yard, about ten foot of the ſtarboard yard-arm broke, being ſhot above half thro' in that place. At ten this morning the iſland of *Fero* being juſt diſcernible, bore of us N. E. diſtance by eſtimation twelve leagues, from which I take my departure for St. *Jago*, there to ſtop my leaks, fit my maſt and yards, and get ſome freſh proviſions for my wounded poor men, which are a moſt diſmal ſpectacle. Difference of latitude and departure made at noon this day from the iſle of *Fero* is as follows, *Iſle of Fero.*

Latitude	27° :	30′
South made		35′
Latitude	26° :	55′

Weſting made from *Fero* is 29 miles.

Sunday the 26th. Yeſterday in the evening we ſet up our ſhrouds tort again, the heat

3

PHILLIPS. Novemb. 1693.

heat of the weather and the drawing of the knots having much ſlacken'd them; our ſhot mizzen-yard being ſplic'd and fiſh'd, we bent a new mizzen to him, and got him up and ſet him; we unbent our foreſail, (which had thirty large ſhot-holes thro' him, ſome half-yard wide, done with the long bars of iron they fired, and innumerable musket-ſhot holes) and brought to another; we woolded three large crows to the foremaſt, to ſuccour a great gaul about eight inches deep which he had receiv'd in the engagement, about ten foot above the forecaſtle; ſet our carpenters to work about mending the ſhot-holes in our bolts. Laſt night took up both reefs in each of our topſails, and were forc'd to go with them about two foot above the caps, for fear of carrying our maſt away. Now having begun to come into the trade-winds way, had fine ſteady gales at E. S. E. ſteering away S. S. W. At noon this day we had good obſervation. Diſtance run *per* log 146′; weſting before 29; now 57; total weſting from *Fero*, 86 miles.

Monday the 27th. Yeſterday's evening our carpenters ſpent in mending the bottom of our yaul, ſo that now we have one boat that will ſwim, ready to be hoiſted out upon any ſudden accident, of a man falling over-board, or the like. We kept our pumps conſtantly plying, to free the ſhip, in which the royal *African* company's ſoldiers did us good ſervice in the day-time. We had a fine curious gale, veering from E. N. E. to E. by S. ſteering all night S. S. W. for St. *Jago*, one of the cape *de Verd* iſlands. This morning as ſoon as it was clear light we ſaw a ſhip upon our weather-bow, bearing of us S. by W. diſtance about a league, ſtanding as we did; immediately we call'd up all hands to put the ſhip in a fighting poſture, and in truth our men were very dextrous at it, ſo that we were clear for a fight in leſs than an hour's time (being improv'd by the laſt engagement;) in about half an hour after we were every way ready, we perceiv'd her to hale cloſe upon a wind, crouding with all the ſail ſhe could towards the *Barbary* coaſt; ſhe ſeem'd to us a good ſhip, and I do believe it might be capt. *Daniell* in the *Mediterranean*, bound to *Angola*; when we ſaw him ſhun us we kept on our own courſe S. S. W. being not very deſirous to force a quarrel, having ſo lately been well bang'd, tho' all our men that were unwounded were very reſolute to give him a rough ſalute, had he had any thing to ſay to us; he keeping ſtill cloſe hal'd, about twelve a-clock was out of ſight. We then put our half ports on again, unſlung our yards, and got off our cloſe quarters, and ſet our carpenters about mending the reſt of our boats. This falſe alarm hinder'd the paying of our tropick bottles. At noon this day we had good obſervation, diſtance run *per* log 160; courſe S. S. W. latitude 22° 31′; weſting before 86; now 61; total 147. This day our bag-piper's leg was cut off a little below the knee.

Tueſday the 28th. Theſe twenty-four hours we have had a fine gale of wind at E. S. E. ſteering away S. S. W. diſtance run *per* log 186′; employ'd our carpenters about mending our long-boat, and our men that were clear of the pumps in picking of oacum. This morning our ſurgeon cut off *Thomas Cronow*'s leg; at noon had good obſervation; latitude 20° 12′; weſting 63: total weſting from *Fero* 210 miles.

Wedneſday the 29th. Theſe twenty-four hours we have had good weather, and a fine ſteddy gale of wind at E. N. E. ſteering away S. S. W. diſtance run *per* log 155 miles. At noon this day had good obſervation; latitude 18° 20′; weſting before 210, now 59; total weſting 269. This morning we made an end of mending and calking our long-boat.

Thurſday the 30th. Theſe twenty-four hours we have had a fine gale of wind at E. and E. N. E. ſteering S. S. W. till 8 this morning, we ſaw *Iſla de Sal* bearing S. E. by S. eight leagues off, and appearing in three ſmall high hummocks, like three diſtinct iſlands; having hal'd up S. for a little time to make it plainer, we ſteer'd away S. by W. for St. *Jago*. At noon this day had good obſervation in 16° 52′ N. the northmoſt hummock of *Sal* then bearing E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. diſtant five leagues *per* eſtimation; then appear'd a ſingle hummock far diſtant from the other three, which was the iſland *Bonaviſta*, bearing E. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. diſtant eight leagues. We could ſee no land joyn any of the hummocks of *Sal* together. The true latitude of the N. end of *Sal* is 16° 50′; and the true weſting from *Fero* to the iſland *Sal* is 102 leagues; weſting made theſe twenty-four hours 33; before 269; total weſting made from *Fero* 302. At noon this day ſetting off my reckoning upon the plat, we found thereby that the N. end of *Sal* ought then to bear of me E. diſtant four leagues, ſo that I was by my dead reckoning but one league to the E. too much, as I found by ſetting the iſland. Yeſterday in the evening we rattled our ſhrouds, and this day mended our ſhatter'd main-top, and let one reef out of our topſails.

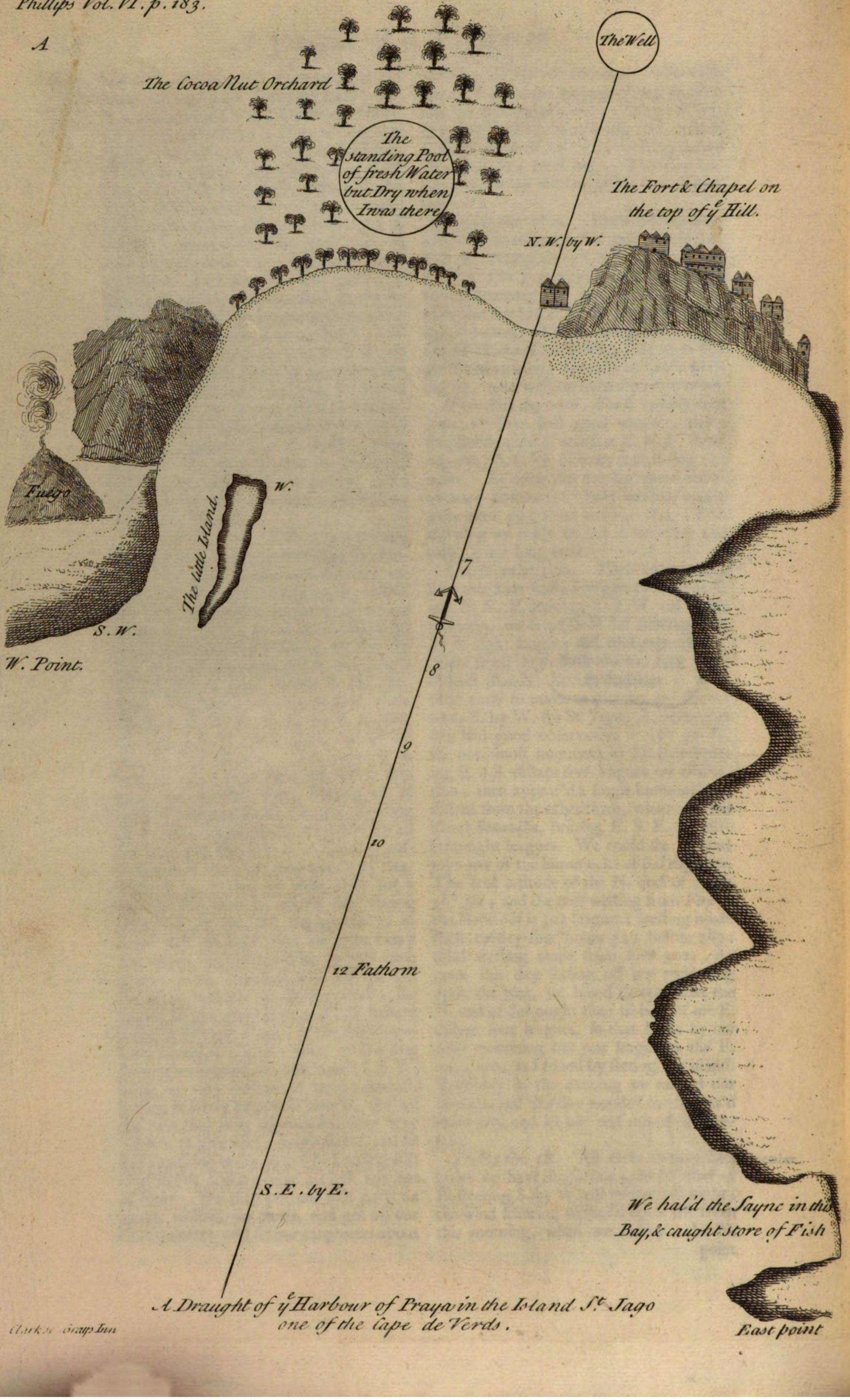
Friday the 1ſt. All theſe twenty-four hours we have had a fine gale of wind at E. ſteering S. by W. till twelve laſt night; the wind ſcanting we hal'd up S. till ſeven this morning, when we deſcry'd the N. December.

point

Bayerische
Staatsbibliothek
München

Phillips Vol. VI. p. 183.

A



A Draught of y^e Harbour of Praya in the Island S^t. Jago one of the Cape de Verds.

Clarke Grays Inn

point of St. *Jago*, bearing S. by W. distant 8 leagues; then hal'd close S. by E. and S. S. E. that we might be sure to weather the island; about ten saw *Santa Mayo*, bearing S. E. by E. seeming like a small hummock about seven leagues off. At noon this day had good observation in latitude 15° 27′ N. the N. point of St. *Jago* (on which is a very high and steep hill) then bearing W. S. W. distant six leagues, the body of the isle of *May* S. E. by E. six leagues, seeming as underneath is pourtray'd. PHILLIPS. December, 1693.

SANTA MAYO.

The North Point of St. *Jago* seems thus, bearing W. S. W. 7 leagues.

Saturday the 2d. From noon yesterday until six in the evening we steer'd S. S. E. and S. E. by S. along the island of St. *Jago*, at which time took in our small, and hal'd up our low sails, and stood to the E. off, under our topsails only, *Santa Mayo* then bearing E. N. E. distance five leagues, and the S. E. point of St. *Jago* S. S. W. distance three leagues. At ten we brac'd our foretopsail to the mast, and lay by for day-light to get into the harbour of *Praya*, to refit our ship; at six in the morning made sail and stood in for the port, and about ten we got in, off of the steep heads on the starboard side going in (which seem as if they were cut even down with a spade.) We found soundings as follow, *viz.* off the first had ten fathom, then nine, then eight, then seven, when we let go our anchor in the midst, between the starboard shore and the little island on the larboard or W. shore going in, which island bore, when at an anchor, due W. of us, the steep point over-against it N. E. the fort and church on the top of the hill N. W. by W. We rid somewhat more than a cable's length from each shore, and about a mile from the bottom of the bay, which is fine and sandy, with a large cocoa-nut orchard near the water-side. We veer'd out one third of our small-bower, with which we brought to, and carry'd out a stream-anchor and hawser to the W. N. W. to steddy the ship on the land-breezes. Here the trade-winds constantly blow between the N. N. E. and E. N. E. the night is commonly calm, and towards morning you have for most part small breezes off the land: we rid here as in a mill-pond, and the ground is very clean and sandy. The island of St. *Jago* lies in the latitude 15° 25′ N. being full of barren high mountains, on which are bred vast numbers of jackanapes, the least I ever met with; they are sold for a trifle, but the least cold kills them. The island extends about twenty leagues in length, S. E. and N. W. its greatest breadth is about ten leagues, E. N. E. and W. S. W. The best road in the island is port *de Praya*, where there is good sandy ground, and safe riding with a small scope of cable. [*See Plate* A.] Near the cod of the bay is a very large cocoa-nut orchard, with plenty of fruit, in which near the sea-side is a large hole, where they told me there us'd to be fresh water to supply shipping; but at my being there I saw not one drop, so that we were forc'd to fill what we did at a well, inclos'd with a stone wall, which reach'd from the bottom about two foot above the ground; the water therein was about a foot and half deep, which, being oblig'd to hand up in buckets, occasion'd a tediousness in filling our casks, and disturb'd the water to that degree, that it was as thick as puddle, so that it serv'd us for no other use but to boil our provisions with; the well is three good cables length distant from the sea, which occasion'd us great trouble, as well as damage to our casks, in rolling them so far over sharp rocky fragments, which the way along the orchard-wall to the well is full of, they dropping from the impending hill. As soon

PHILLIPS. December 1693.

ſoon as we came to an anchor we ſaluted the iſland with five guns, but were anſwer'd only with three, which diſtinction I did not well reliſh, having the king's jack and pendant flying; but not knowing how to help it, we went about getting our boats out, which when we were buſy about, there was a gun fired from the little fort on the brow of the hill, to command us aſhore, which we regarded not, but purſu'd our buſineſs; in a ſhort time there was another fired, and ſoon after a third, with a ſhot, which dropt half way between the fort and our ſhip: being loth to make them waſte more of their powder and ball, our pinnace being ready, myſelf and one of the *African* company's factors, my doctor and purſer, went in her aſhore, where when we arriv'd we found a dozen of half-ſtarv'd ſoldiers attending our landing; they had each a long ſword and a lance, but they look'd more like skeletons than men, and ſo very ragged, that, if the proverb be true, they were all heathen philoſophers. Being landed, we were receiv'd by thoſe lank gentlemen with a ſort of civil ſtatelineſs, and conducted towards the hill where their commanding officer expected us; we accompany'd them up a craggy, ſteep, uncouth way, till at length, half out of breath, we reach'd the ſummit, where we were receiv'd by a well-look'd old man, who, after the civility of our hats, and bidding us welcome, deſired us to walk on with him, which we did, and in our paſſage the firſt ſight I met with was a cow kill'd and skinn'd, and cut into divers ſmall meſſes, moſt nauſeouſly mangled in the butchering, and as lean as the guard. I was ſorry to ſee ſuch a ſample of their proviſions, ſince I had occaſion for ſome quantities, to nouriſh and ſupport our poor wounded men, of which we had above thirty. The officer ſeeing me eye the meat, offer'd to preſent me with ſome of it to ſend aboard; I civilly thank'd him, and declin'd his proffer, well knowing the *Portugueze* don't uſe to make preſents but with expectation of ten times the value in return, but told him, *If he could provide me ſome cows againſt the morning I would buy them, if not too dear:* he reply'd, *That none but the governor, who liv'd at St.* Jago *town, the metropolis of the iſland, three leagues to the* W. *of us, durſt ſell any cattle; but for other proviſions, that the country people would bring down ſome to the ſea-ſide in the morning to trade with us.* By this time he had led us to an old houſe, which we aſcended by a crazy pair of ſtairs into a large open room, where being ſeated, he began to interrogate us, *who we were? whence we came?* and *whither bound?* in which having fully ſatisfy'd him, *I demanded the reaſon of his firing ſo eagerly and often to command us aſhore:* he reply'd, *That pyrates frequently came in there under* Engliſh *colours, and that in truth he himſelf being upon the outward ſteep point, cloſe to which we ſteer'd coming in, and ſeeing our ſails full of ſhot-holes, concluded us to be one, which was the reaſon of his earneſtneſs for our coming aſhore:* therefore, for his better ſatisfaction, I ſhew'd him my letter of mart, which he receiv'd with much reſpect. Afterwards we fell into a general talk of the ſtate of affairs in *Europe*, then of navigation, the coaſt and trade of *Guiney*, which he had been all over, and gave a very good account of; and indeed thro' all our diſcourſe I found him to be a man of general knowledge and experience, and of a more civil and condeſcending temper than is uſually found among the *Portugueze*, which prompted me to ask him, *If he was of that nation?* He aſſur'd me, *he was nothing a-kin to them, but was a* Flanderkin, *born in* Oſtend, *who had, by great promiſes from the Governor at* Lisbon, *been perſuaded to accompany him to this place, where, when he arriv'd, he found ſo little performance, that he would be glad any manner of way to return into his own country.* I offer'd him his paſſage with me *gratis*, and aſſur'd him of a hearty welcome, and to ſend my boat any where for him the night before I ſhould ſail, and to put him aſhore in *Guiney*, *Barbadoes*, or *England*, as he ſhould chooſe; he thankfully acknowledg'd my kindneſs, but told me, *he was ſo narrowly watch'd when any ſhipping lay there, that it was impoſſible for him to get aboard.* By this time one of the guard came in great haſte to acquaint him he ſaw the lieutenant-governor coming, whereupon we all walk'd to the gate to attend him, whence we ſaw him riding, without any attendance, as faſt as his mule could carry him, which ran up and down the craggy ſteep hills as freely and firmly as our horſes can do in a ſmooth road. As ſoon as he arriv'd and alighted, the old officer paid his reſpects to him in a moſt cringing ſervile manner, he not taking the leaſt notice of him, which troubled me, to ſee that age, experience, and worth, ſhould be ſo undervalued and trampled upon by a young boy that had nothing in him but power, pride, and emptineſs; for I am certain he could not be twenty years old, and had the moſt abject mean preſence that I have ſeen. We gave him the civility of our hats, he hardly vouchſafing to touch his, but gave us many diſdainful looks and glances, and teſtify'd ſo much ſuperciliouſneſs in all his carriage to us, that it began to ſtir the old man

in

in me, and made me put on a reſolution to return him his civilities in his own way, hardly giving him an anſwer to any thing he aſk'd me, but wholly applying my diſcourſe to the firſt old officer, and eying him with as little regard as he had done us. By which uſage I perceiv'd he began to be ſenſible of his error, and a little more civil: but in truth I could not ſmother my reſentment ſo ſoon; therefore in brief I reply'd to him, who and whence we were, and whither bound, and that we had put in here only to fill water, and purchaſe proviſions if we might have it. Then he enquir'd of me about our engagement with the *Frenchman*, deſiring a relation of it? I told him, We had met, fought, and got clear of a *French* man of war, but that my buſineſs aboard was ſo preſſing, that I could not then ſpare time to give him a particular account of the action, but that I would ſhortly come to St. *Jago* to wait upon, and pay my reſpects to the governor; and ſo left him with as little ceremony as he met us, and went directly aboard.

Sunday the 3d. After we came aboard yeſterday we unbent the main-ſail; and having lower'd the yard, got it fore and aft, in order to ſplice a piece ten foot long to the ſtarboard yard arm, where it was broke. About three o'clock this morning got our guns over, and gave the ſhip a heel to port, in order to ſtop our leaks on the ſtarboard ſide, where we receiv'd three ſhots under water afore the cheſtree. Our carpenters ſpent till two in the evening in ſtopping them, our men in the mean time giving the ſhip a ſcrub as low as they could: then we heel'd the ſhip the other way, and found a very large ſhot-hole in the larboard-bow, about a foot under water. Our carpenters ſpent the reſt of the day in ſtopping that, and righted the ſhip before night. About nine this morning I went with ſome of my officers to pay my reſpects to the governor at St. *Jago* town, having our trumpets in the pinnace's head. After we had row'd about ſeven miles, we came about a point into the bay near the town. We run our boat aſhore right againſt the gate; where being landed, and ſeeing only a few negroes and children, our trumpets ſounded a levet, which ſoon brought an officer down to us, who conducted us to the governor's palace at the upper part of the town; where we ſaw no body but negroe women, who talk'd to us many ſmutty *Engliſh* words, making laſcivious undecent geſtures with their bodies, which were all naked, excepting a little clout about their waſte, hanging down to the middle of the thigh, which they would often take up to ſhew us their merchandize. We were inform'd that the governor was at church; but our trumpets had alarm'd him ſo, that we had not waited long ere he appear'd, advancing towards us at the head of the congregation. There were two young captains and the prieſt accompanied him, his horſe being led after him in pretty good equipage. When he was come where we were, we ſaluted him with our hats, which he and his company return'd very courteouſly. Then he deſired us to walk in, and led us thro' a court into a large hut, with an iron balcony facing the ſea, towards which it had a fine proſpect. After we were ſeated I acquainted him we were come to pay our reſpects to him, and gave him an account of our voyage, and what induced us to put into his port, deſiring he would permit us to furniſh our ſelves with what freſh water and proviſions we had occaſion for. He reply'd, That ſince he was perſwaded we were upon an honeſt account, we might furniſh our ſelves with what e'er the iſland afforded: which favour I thankfully acknowledged. Then he aſk'd me for news from *Europe*. I gave him an account of what I could recollect, eſpecially of our ſucceſſes at ſea, and that the *French* did not dare appear ſince we burnt their ſhips at *Cherburg* and *La Hoge*, excepting ſome ſmall privateers and pickeroons to moleſt our trade; that our fleet lay all the ſummer before their ports, and upon their coaſt, deſtroying it and bombarding their towns, but no *French* fleet would appear to defend them. He ſeem'd very unwilling to believe me, being, as I found, in the *French* intereſt, in praiſe of whoſe bravery and ſtrength he did much enlarge. Next he enquir'd about our engagement. I acquainted him with the whole matter of fact; and having anſwer'd his queſtions about the enemies force and our own, he ſhook his head, and told me, He could not tell how to perſwade himſelf it was poſſible I could eſcape from a man of war of fifty guns. I reply'd, That I was very glad of my good fortune, but that it was certainly ſo; and that if he would ſend any one aboard to ſee my wounded men, and the poſture my ſhip was in, he would be convinc'd it was no jeſt. I further aſſur'd him, that, were he in *Europe*, he would underſtand and find by frequent inſtances, that it was no improbable nor uncommon thing for our *Engliſh* merchant ſhips to clear and defend themſelves from the *French* men of war and privateers, by plain downright fighting, if they were not out-number'd. After which he ſaid no more about that,

PHILLIPS. Decemb. 1693.

Viſit to the governor.

PHILLIPS. Decemb. 1693.

but congratulated my good luck in saving my ship. I fancy'd him all this time a little uneasy by reason he saw so many of my officers and passengers with me, and that he had an inclination to give me some treat, but that he was afraid they would devour him; therefore calling one of them to me, I whisper'd him to go with the rest and take a walk for an hour; which they soon did, making their excuse to the governor, that they had a desire to see the town, which he was not backward to grant them, none remaining with me but my brother. Soon after they were gone, we had a napkin laid, and a loaf of good white bread; then he went into the next room and brought out a box of marmalad, and a square case bottle half full of *Madeira* wine in which he drank to me; but had it not been out of perfect civility, I had rather have pledg'd him in water; for it was so thick, foul and hot, that it had like to have made me commit an indecency in his excellency's presence; but having laid a foundation of good punch in the morning aboard, it fortify'd my stomach so as that I had power to contain myself. When our collation was over he began to enquire of me what provisions I wanted, acquainting me that the cattle were several miles within land, that he had sent for some, and that none were allow'd to sell them but himself; which I told him I was very glad of, because I should have to do with none but his excellency, and that if he pleas'd I would take half a dozen cows of him, and pay him in any goods that we had on board. Then he demanded what goods we had? I nam'd him powder and muskets. He reply'd, he had ten thousand good muskets in the island, with ammunition sufficient for them; which tho' I knew to be rhodomantado, I only answer'd, That he was excellently well provided. Then I nam'd him other goods, such as linen, painted callicoes, sayes, perpetuanoes, iron, brass, pewter, *&c.* all which he slighted, declaring he would dispose of none of his cattle but for ready money. I gave him to understand that I had none of that, nor was it customary for merchants ships to carry monies with them to purchase necessaries, having either credit where they come, or effects to raise money with: more especially in my voyage to *Guiney*, where we had many good factories, and where our *European* coins were not passable. But notwithstanding what I urg'd, I found him persist in his resolution to dispose of none but for ready cash. But whatever he pretended, I fancy the chief reason was, that he had few or none to dispose of, else he would not have slighted such commodities as I offer'd in exchange, most of which I knew to be very estimable at *Lisbon*, much more at such a distant island as his: however, he gave me permission to buy what goats, sheep, *&c.* I could of the inhabitants in truck, and so ended our discourse upon that topick. Next he ask'd me for some of our *East India* commanders, whom he nam'd; and going into the next room, brought out two or three *English* walking canes, which, he told me, they had presented him when here, which he esteem'd so much, that he would highly value and keep them while he liv'd, in respect to them that gave them, still having an eye upon that in my hand, which was a pretty clouded cane with an engrav'd silver head. I soon gues's'd what he drove at; and not knowing how handsomely to come off (for now he began to handle and commend my cane) and perceiving no other remedy, I told him, That since my first arrival in the island, I had intended to make his excellency some present, and had been often considering what might be most acceptable to him, and was very glad now to find that he had such a value for canes, and begg'd that he would be pleas'd to accept that which I had, as a token of my respects, that thereby I might have the honour of some place in his remembrance, as well as my brethren the *East India* captains. He receiv'd the cane and compliment with abundance of pleasure and satisfaction, as was manifest by his countenance as well as his words, assuring me, that he should never see that cane but he should remember me with esteem, and so immediately convey'd it and the rest out of my sight. Afterwards I gave him an invitation to come and dine aboard our ship, where he should find a cordial welcome, as well as all due respect. He receiv'd the invitation kindly, but assur'd me, that he had not been on board any ship since he had been governor there, and that if he were inclin'd to go, the inhabitants would lose their lives ere they would permit him, lest any harm should befal him, or tricks be put upon him, as there have been on some governors of these islands, by pirates and privateers, who, when they have got them aboard, have carry'd them away, if they did not forthwith give orders to bring them such a quantity of provisions as they demanded, for which they would pretend to give a bill of exchange payable at *London*, but drawn upon *John a-Nokes*, or the pump at *Algate*, as *Avery*'s bill was to the governor of St. *Thomas*'s isle. Being in the balcony with his excellency, I enquir'd if

there

there were any good *Madeira* wine to be bought there? He told me, There was; and a *Portugueſe*, in a handſome garb, juſt then walking in the ſtreet under us, the governor call'd to him, and ask'd, If he had any wine to truck for merchandize? Aſſoon as he heard and ſaw the governor, he took off his hat, made a profound bow, and fell upon his knee in the ſtreet, and then anſwer'd, That he had a barrel of wine to diſpoſe of, but that he muſt have money for it; but the governor acquainting him that I had none, and that he had no more to ſay to him, he roſe; and having made another humble cringe, walk'd with his hat in his hand till out of ſight. By this time my officers return'd, and I took my leave of the governor. We parted very kindly, with a promiſe of ſending him a *Cheſhire* cheeſe next day. This governor was of a very ſmall ſtature, about fifty years of age, of a noble family in *Portugal*. His complection was ſwarthy, his aſpect mean, and his cloaths very ordinary. He had a long black wig which reach'd to his middle, but ſomebody had pluck'd out all the curls. He ſeem'd to me to be a man of good parts, experience and ſubtlety. The foundation of his houſe is as high as the tops of moſt of the other houſes in the town, which lies in a bottom under it, and may contain about two hundred houſes in all, among which there is a convent, a nunnery, and a good large church near the caſtle, which lies on a hill on the eaſt ſide of the town. It makes a pretty good ſhew at ſea, and is mounted with twelve guns. Here is a biſhop ſent from *Liſbon*: and in the town the majority of the inhabitants are *Portugueſe*, but in the reſt of the iſland there are twenty blacks to one *Portugueſe*. Thro' the middle of the town there runs a ſmall brook, which paſſes thro' the foot of the town wall, and empties itſelf into the ſea. 'Tis about eight yards broad, and about a foot deep. The road here of St. *Jago* is ſmaller and more open than *Praya*, and the ground foul and rocky. We had an alfeſes to wait upon us to the boat; which having enter'd and put off, we gave them a farewel with our trumpets, and row'd away for our ſhip, and got aboard about four in the evening.

Monday the 4th. This day our carpenters ſplic'd a piece to the main-yard, and clap'd two good iron hoops and two wooldings up it. We unbent our ſhot topſails, and brought others to the yards; fitted our ſhatter'd main-ſtay, ſent the longboat for water, of which ſhe fill'd ſixteen punchions. We had fine weather, and a curious eaſy gale at N. E. In the morning I went aſhore at the cod of the bay, which I found cover'd with ragged merchants; ſome with oranges, lemons, cocoa-nuts, pine apples, bananas, *&c.* Here one with a couple of ſmall hens in his hand, there another with a little monkey upon his knee; a little farther, one with a goat betwixt his legs, another near him with a hog ty'd to his arm, and our ſeamen ſo buſy trafficking with them for old ragged ſhirts, drawers, or any other moveables (for nothing came amiſs) that the trade was very briſk and diverting. After we had pleas'd our ſelves ſome time with this rag market, we walk'd up the hill to deliver the cheeſe I had promis'd the governor, which I intruſted with the before-nam'd old officer, preſenting himſelf with another. Here I met with a gentleman of the iſland who was come on purpoſe to offer to ſupply me with what proviſions I wanted, and to take what money I could muſter, and the reſt in goods for it. I gave him orders for fifteen goats, ten ſheep, four hogs, ſixty hens, five hundred oranges, and five hundred lemons, which he promis'd ſhould be ready at the ſea ſide in the morning. I had this time more leiſure to ſurvey the little garriſon on the hill, where there are about eight ſmall houſes, moſt of them ready to tumble down. Their church is the beſt, and next the *corps de guard*. On the weſt brow of the hill is a little breaſtwork, thro' which peep ſix ſmall iron minion guns, ſo much out of kelter, that they were ready to tumble out of their carriages. Except a croſs or two I ſaw nothing more worth notice there. I would have had the old officer gone off to dine with me, but he refus'd, telling me, It was as much as his life was worth to attempt it. And indeed they are ſo jealous of the inhabitants going off with ſhips that call here, that they do not keep a boat in the iſland, at leaſt I ſaw none here nor at St. *Jago* town; and a guard is kept conſtantly along the marine while any ſhips are in port, to prevent it. There are vaſt numbers of goats, I having ſeen three or four flocks near the ſhip, in each of which there could not be leſs than 500. Their ſheep are but ordinary, their hogs indifferent, and ſo are their poultry. Their lemons and limes are good; but their *China* oranges are the beſt I ever met with, I think exceeding thoſe of *Liſbon*, and ſo common, that for an old rag you may buy an hundred. There is in this bay great plenty of fiſh, and very good. With our hooks we catch'd them as faſt as we could hale them in; but with our ſayne, which we hal'd two or three times in the little ſandy bay near the eaſt point coming in (as appears in the preceding draught) we

PHILLIPS. Decemb. 1693.

caught

PHILLIPS. Decemb. 1693.

caught ſuch quantities, that our men not being able to eat them all, they dried and ſalted abundance.

This iſland of St. *Jago* is the largeſt of the *Cape de Verdes*, or, as they were antiently call'd, the *Gorgades*; the reſt of the iſlands, which are nine, being ſubordinate to this governor. They were diſcover'd, according to Dr. *Heylin*, in the year 1440. by a *Genoeſe* whoſe name was *Antonio de Noli*, employ'd thereto by and at the charge of duke *Henry*, a younger ſon of *John* the I. king of *Portugal*. The town of St. *Jago* was taken firſt by Sir *Francis Drake* in 1585. and by Sir *Anthony Shirley* in 1596. The main trade of theſe iſlands is in ſalt, and that chiefly at *Santa Mayo*, where our ſhips bound to *Newfoundland* generally go to load it for curing their fiſh. Alſo ſome ſhips call, in their way to our *American* plantations, at this iſland, *Bonaviſta*, St. *Nicolas*, St. *Vincents*, &c. where they purchaſe aſſes very cheap, and come to a good market for them at *Barbadoes*, where all ſorts of brutes go off well. They lie very convenient for the refreſhment of ſhipping in their way to *Guiney* or the *Eaſt Indies*, and few *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, or *French Eaſt Indiamen* but call here outward-bound. Their own *Braſil* fleet never fails. The negroes here go naked, except a cloth about their middles, and a roll of linen the women wear about their heads. The cloaths they wear are of cotton, and chequer'd or ſtrip'd with blue. I have been told they make great quantities of theſe cloaths to ſell, being much eſteem'd, and a very good commodity upon the gold coaſt in *Guiney*; but for my part I ſaw none but what the women wore; neither did any body mention or offer any ſuch to me for ſale.

Tueſday the fifth. This morning, according to promiſe, I found the proviſion we had beſpoke at the water-ſide, which we bought very reaſonably, and paid for them three pounds in *Spaniſh* money which I had pick'd up among my officers, and the reſt in muskets, coral, and painted linen. I went and took leave of the old officer, intending to go no more aſhore, and about noon return'd aboard, where our men were buſy ſetting our ſhrouds well up fore and aft. Our carpenters had ſaw'd a ſpare maintopmaſt we had into two halves, with which this morning they fiſh'd the foremaſt, which was very crazy. After having ſay'd and ſpik'd the fiſhes, they clap'd four good wooldings upon them. We got up our low yards, and made all clear to ſail next morning. We had this day a fine eaſy gale at N. E. with ſome ſmall ſhowers of rain. Laſt night *Thomas Cronow*, an honeſt ſtout *Welſhman*, one of our ſailors, died of his wounds received in the late engagement; one of his legs being carry'd off about the ancle, and half his other foot by the ſame ſhot. He was row'd ſome diſtance from the ſhip, and his body committed to the deep.

Wedneſday the 6th. This morning at four we got our ſtream anchor and hauſer aboard; then having loos'd and hoiſted our top-ſails, hove up our ſmall bower, and ſtood out to ſea with the wind at N. E. a fine freſh gale: at five were without the point of the harbour; then ſet fore-ſail, main-ſail, and ſprit-ſail, and ſtood away S. E. by E. for the coaſt of *Guiney*, with the wind a point large. At noon this day we had good obſervation of the latitude in 14° 45′ N.; S. 23′; W. 4′; the S. E. point of St. *Jago* bearing N. W. by N. diſtant ſix leagues, and the S. end of the iſle of *May* N. by E. diſtant eight leagues, from which I take my departure. As we lay in the port of *Praya* we ſaw the iſland *Fuego* over the weſt point of the harbour. It ſmoak'd all day, and all night we perceiv'd it belch ſparkles of fire very thick.

They leave St. Jago.

Iſland Fuego.

Thurſday the 7th. At noon yeſterday the S. end of the iſle of *May* bore N. by E. diſtant twenty-four miles: from which time till noon this day we ſteer'd away S. E. by E. having run *per* log an hundred and fourteen miles; had good obſervation this day, latitude 13° 33′, eaſting 90′. Yeſterday in the evening we clean'd all fore and aft between decks; and having cover'd the gratings cloſe with tarpaulins, we burnt three buckets of tar to keep the ſhip wholſome, and prevent infection and diſtempers. We hoiſted in our pinnace and yaul; and having clap'd the boat rope and a hauſer upon the longboat, tow'd her aſtern. We unbent our cables, got up our anchors, clap'd on hauſe-boards, and took up one reef in our top-ſails.

Friday the 8th. From noon yeſterday we ſteer'd S. E. by E. 112′, with a fine freſh gale at N. E. which towards noon this day began to falter; had good clear weather, and obſervation of the latitude in 12° 30′ N. Eaſt departure made was before 90′, now 93, total 183′.

Saturday the 9th. Theſe twenty-four hours we had a ſmall gale of wind from N. E. to E. by N. Diſtance run *per* log 54′, latitude 12° 1′; eaſting before 183′, now 43, total 226. This morning we ſold at the maſt the cloaths of *Gablier Ledlers* and *Thomas Cronows*, two of our men that were kill'd in the late engagement.

Sunday

Sunday the 10th. From noon yeſterday till eight in the evening we had very faint ſmall gales ſhuffling from E. by N. to S. with extraordinary flaſhes of lightning, and dreadful cracks of thunder, and a diſmal black sky; wherefore we, with expedition, handed all ſails except our fore-ſail, and expected ſome violent ſquall. About ten we had a very hard guſt of wind at S. W. accompany'd with heavy ſhowers of rain, and moſt terrifying thunder and lightning. It laſted until twelve, at which time we had fine clear weather, and a moderate gale at S. S. E. veering to S. W. and ſo to W. N. W. we keeping our courſe S. E. by E. The ſmall tempeſt we had was a tornado, very frequent on the coaſt of *Africa*; which being the firſt I ever was in, did a little ſurprize me; for I never heard ſuch thunder, nor ſaw ſo dreadful a sky before, nor ſuch flaſhes of lightning, which I was fearful would fire the ſhip, it leaving a ſulphureous ſmell behind it: but afterwards we had them ſo frequently, that we little regarded them, having always timely notice of their coming, to hale our ſails up; which when done we let them blow their fury over, which was ſoon done, they ſeldom laſting an hour, and near the coaſt of *Guiney* blowing generally off the ſhore, ſo that there is but little danger. Theſe and the extraordinary thunder and lightning are a ſure ſign of approaching the coaſt of *Guiney*; for on the ſouth ſide of the line I ſail'd four hundred leagues between two and three degrees ſouth latitude, in my paſſage from the iſland St. *Thomas* to *Barbadoes*, and met with none of them, nor thunder or lightning, but fine ſteady brisk gales between S. S. E. and E. S. E. They ſhift all round the compaſs in half an hour. Diſtance run theſe twenty-four hours is 24, courſe various; latitude, deducting 5′ S. 11° 56′; eaſting before 226, now 20, total 246.

Tornado.

Monday the 11th. From noon yeſterday until eight at night we ſteer'd S. E. by E. 29′; then S. E. until noon this day, when we had an obſervation in 10° 40′; wind at N. and N. N. E. freſh gale; eaſting before 246, now 95, total 341.

Tueſday the 12th. From noon yeſterday until noon this day we ſteer'd S. E. 124′ by the log, with a fine gale of wind at N. E. and N. N. E. and ſmooth water. At twelve had good obſervation in 9° 12′ N. latitude; and eaſt departure, before 341, now 87, total 428.

Wedneſday the 13th. Theſe twenty-four hours we have had but a ſmall gale of wind at N. and N. E. ſteering S. E. Diſtance run *per* log 33′; latitude by reckoning, 8° 49′; eaſting before 428, now 24; total 452. This morning we catch'd a great ſhark eight foot long.

Thurſday the 14th. From noon yeſterday until four we had a ſmall top-gallant gale at N. E. courſe ſteer'd S. E. then calm till ſix, when we had a faint breeſe at S. E. till ten; then becalm'd again till eight this morning, when a gale ſprung up at W. S. W. freſhning till twelve. We lying up S. E. had good obſervation in 8° 34′; eaſting before 452, now 6; total 458.

Friday the 15th. Between one and two in the evening yeſterday we had heavy ſhowers of rain, with an eaſy gale of wind at N. W. by W. ſteering S. E. by E. Diſtance run *per* log 54′. By noon this day the wind veer'd to S. W. a fine gale, but cloſe cloudy weather. Latitude, by reckoning, 8° 4′ N. eaſting before 458, now 45; total 503.

Saturday the 16th. Theſe twenty-four hours we ſteer'd S. E. by E. with a fine top-gallant gale from W. S. W. to W. N. W. Weather cloſe and cloudy, with great thunder and lightning all round. This morning we had a moſt hideous black sky, which occaſion'd us to hand all our ſails except the ſprit-ſail, expecting a ſtrong tornado; but it all ended in moſt ſevere ſhowers of rain, which continu'd from nine till twelve o'clock. Diſtance run *per* log is 53′; latitude, by reckoning, 7° 37′; eaſting before 503, now 40; total 543.

Sunday the 17th. From noon yeſterday we have had a very black ſky, with much rain, thunder and lightning, until eight this morning, when we had a fine gale at E. N. E. and E. but at twelve were becalm'd, when we had good obſervation in 7° 7′ N. eaſting before 543, now 41; total 584.

Monday the 18th. Yeſterday from twelve we lay becalm'd until ſix in the evening, when we had a ſmall gale at N. ſteering S. E. by E. till twelve; then E. S. E. till ten this morning, at which time the gale died away. Diſtance run *per* log 53; latitude, by reckoning, 6° 44′; eaſting before 584, now 47; total 631. This day had ſeveral ſhoals of fiſh about the ſhip.

Tueſday the 19th. Theſe twenty-four hours we have had but ſmall breeſes from W. to S. W. ſteering E. S E. and E. by S. until four this morning; at which time it fell ſtark calm, and continued ſo until noon, with moſt exceſſive heat. Diſtance run *per* log 19′; latitude by reckoning 6° 39′; eaſting before 631, now 18; total 649.

PHILLIPS. Decemb. 1693,

Wedneſday the 20th. We lay becalm'd from noon yeſterday till ſix; then had a ſmall breeſe at N. W. till five in the morning, when it fell calm again, and continued ſo till noon; at which time we had good obſervation in 6° 40′ N. eaſting before 649, now 12; total 661.

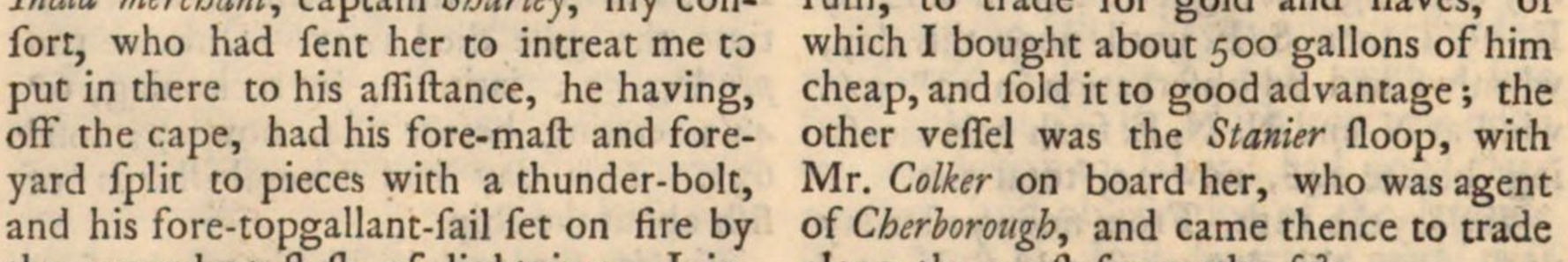
Thurſday the 21ſt. Theſe twenty-four hours we have had ſmall faint gales from N. W. to N. by E. we ſteering due E. Diſtance run *per* log 28′; had good obſervation; latitude 6° 42′; eaſting before 661, now 28; total 689.

Friday the 22d. Theſe twenty-four hours we have had a fine gale of wind between the W. and N. we ſteering due E. for cape *Mount*, we having been theſe three days in the latitude of it; having run 60′ by the log at eight o'clock this morning; at which time we deſcried cape *Mount*, bearing E. by N. diſtant by eſtimation ſeven leagues, ſhewing as in the ſubſequent figure. At noon this day we had good obſervation in latitude 6° 36′ N. the cape bearing then N. E. by N. diſtant four leagues; ſo that I was off the cape 12′ S. W. by S. which work'd gives 10′ S. and 6′ W. ſo that by my obſervation, which I judge to be very good, cape *Mount* lies in latitude 6° 46′ N. which is more northerly than 'tis generally laid down in the books and charts. At the ſame time heaving the lead, we had forty-four fathom water, and dark ſandy oozy ground. I made E. departure from *Santa Mayo* to cape *Mount*, exactly 754 miles, or 251 leagues, as follows; *Cape Mount.*

Eaſting before	689
Now	59
	748
	6
Total	754

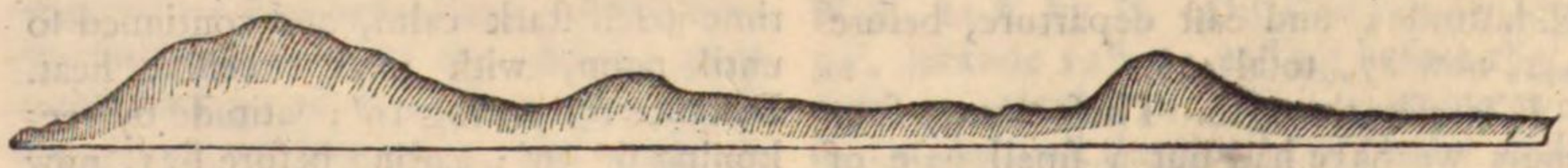
Thus ſhews cape *Mount* ſeven leagues off, and at the bearings ſet down.

E. N. E. ½ E. E. by N. E.



Saturday the 23d. From noon yeſterday we ſteer'd along ſhore S. E. by E. for cape *Mounſeradoe*, with a ſmall gale of wind. In the night hove the lead frequently, having eighteen and twenty fathoms; in which depths we kept till daylight, when we ſaw the cape, and ſoon after deſcried three veſſels riding at anchor under it; one of which ſeem'd a large ſhip. We not knowing what they might be, made our ſhip clear, and order'd all things ready for a battle, when we perceiv'd a boat rowing off towards us, who having diſcover'd what we were, came aboard us, being the pinnace of the *Eaſt India merchant*, captain *Shurley*, my conſort, who had ſent her to intreat me to put in there to his aſſiſtance, he having, off the cape, had his fore-maſt and fore-yard ſplit to pieces with a thunder-bolt, and his fore-topgallant-ſail ſet on fire by the precedent flaſh of lightning. I intended to wood and water at *Junco*, about twelve leagues more to the E. where is a good river, and plenty of wood; but underſtanding this diſaſter that had befallen captain *Shurley*, I alter'd my reſolution, and made all the way I could to get into *Mounſeradoe* road, which, with the ſea breeze, I did; and about four in the evening let go my anchor in eight fathom water, cape *Mounſeradoe* bearing then S. by W. diſtant two miles, the mouth of the river S. E. diſtant a mile and an half. We found the other two veſſels to be one *Gubbins* an interloper come from *Barbadoes*, chiefly laden with rum, to trade for gold and ſlaves, of which I bought about 500 gallons of him cheap, and ſold it to good advantage; the other veſſel was the *Stanier* ſloop, with Mr. *Colker* on board her, who was agent of *Cherborough*, and came thence to trade along the coaſt for teeth, *&c.* *Cape Mounſeradoe.*

Thus ſhews cape *Mounſeradoe* bearing N. four leagues off.



Cape *Mounſeradoe* is about ſixteen leagues diſtant from cape *Mount*, there being no high land between them. Cape *Mounſeradoe* is a round mountain, not near

near ſo high as cape *Mount*. Within it to the N. N. E. is good riding in twelve, ten, or eight fathom water. The beſt anchoring is in nine fathom, bringing the cape to bear S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. of you, two miles off. About a mile within the cape is a ſand on the ſhore; and juſt at the beginning of the ſand is a fine ſmall rivulet of curious clear cool water, which diſtils thro' the woods and rocks, and there empties itſelf into the ſea. About a cable's length from which to the eaſt there are two pools of freſh water under two great ſtones. The people here are civil and courteous, but great beggars, the king and cappaſhiers continually haunting us for daſhes (which is their word for preſents.) Here is ſtore of good rice, and cheap, which they brought us in abundance: and for our better conveniency of trading with them, as well as to lodge our carpenters that lay aſhore in the nights to cut wood, we erected two tents with old ſails, upon the ſpit of ſand at the mouth of the river. The chief commodity we traded for was rice, of which I bought about five tuns, paying moſtly for it in booges or cawries, which are the goods they chiefly eſteem, for a pint of which we could buy 30 *lb.* of rice. The other goods they approved of were iron bars and red *Welſh* plains; but they had nothing conſiderable to trade with us for them. We bought ſome fowls of them which they call *Cocadecoes*, being not bigger than our *Engliſh* chickens, and eat dry. We alſo purchas'd ſome limes, wild oranges, pine apples, and two or three ſmall goats. They had a few ſmall elephants teeth, but not worth our regard. About two miles E. S. E. and E. within the cape, is a fine large river call'd in the *Platts*, *Rio de St. Paulo*; the name, I preſume, given it by the *Portugueze*, who were formerly the ſole maſters, as well as firſt diſcoverers of this coaſt. About $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile without the mouth of the river is a bar, which, at high water, has upon it four foot, and at low water two and $\frac{1}{2}$, or three foot. The ſea breaks high upon it, eſpecially when the ſea breeſe blows freſh, which commonly begins at nine or ten o'clock, and continues till towards the ſame in the evening. The deepeſt water is near each ſhore. Going in our long-boat which drew three foot water, we always paſt the bar very well.

The river of St. *Paul* is a very pleaſant river, in ſome places as broad as the *Thames* at *London*, and fring'd on each ſide with thick groves of mangrove trees, which are always green; ſo that, in my opinion, nothing can be painted to give a more delightful proſpect to the eye than this naturally does. About three miles up this river we had good freſh water at low water; and about five miles up at high water; our long boat always bringing down it five tons of good, without grounding any where: One morning myſelf, and ſome officers, went in our pinnace about eight miles up the river to viſit king *Andrew* at his town. In our paſſage we ſaw ſeveral monkeys on the trees, leaping from one to the other; at ſome of which we ſhot, but kill'd none. King *Andrew*'s town lies on the larboard ſide of the river going up, and about a quarter of a mile from the river ſide; the landing to it being between two high trees, where being arriv'd, we were met by *Roy Andreo*, and his nobility, who conducted us thro' the woods to an open place, where the town lay, it being the only piece of ground I ſaw free from woods in theſe parts, ſo that I admire where the vaſt quantities of rice which they have, do grow; after welcoming us upon our entring the town, they led us to their council-hall, where they meet to hear all cauſes, diſpenſe juſtice, and debate their ſtate affairs: This judiciary is ſeated in the midſt of the town, the foundation or floor being of clay rais'd about four foot from the ground, and of a circular figure; over it, ſupported by poſts, is a ſhed, or pent-houſe, thatch'd with palm branches, to ſhelter them from the ſun or rain; between the ſhed and foundation 'tis open on all ſides, for the conveniency of light and air, and is about twelve yards diameter. Here, when we arriv'd and had climb'd up, we had ſome blocks of divers figures brought us to ſit on, as had king *Andrew* and two or three of his grandees, the reſt ſitting behind croſs-legg'd on the ground; theſe ſtools are about half a foot high, and none of the better ſort of negroes go abroad but have one carried with them, which they eſteem a piece of ſtate; being ſeated, we had ſome punch made, and opened our knap-ſacks to eat a bit of neats-tongue, and what other cold proviſions we had brought along with us; and having invited his majeſty and lords to our collation, and diſtributed ſome amongſt them, we were ſurprized to ſee each of them, inſtead of falling to, go to a hole in the floor we eat upon, and the king firſt, and the reſt following, with great devotion and ſymptoms of ſorrow, dropt ſome part of each ſort of meat we had given them into it, and the ſame of the punch, beer, brandy, and rum we gave them, and after return'd and eat and drank moſt voraciouſly, his majeſty and court being very glad of the roots and parings of the tongues, and what elſe we could not eat. I enquir'd of them

PHILLIPS. Decemb. 1693.

King Andrew.

PHILLIPS. Decemb. 1693.

them what they meant by putting ſome of each meat and drink into the hole; and they inform'd us, that their laſt dead king was there bury'd, and that the hole reach'd his corpſe; and that the meat and drink they put into it, was to give him ſome of all ſorts of our varieties, ere they touch'd any themſelves. I was pleas'd with their reſpect to their deceas'd monarch, tho' I could not but pity their folly and ſuperſtition. After our repaſt was over, I order'd our boats crew, *&c.* to exerciſe their guns before the king, with which he was much ſurprized, as well as pleas'd, eſpecially at our regular volleys; and to return our civility he commanded his men to ſhew us their way of fighting, which was after a confus'd manner, with lances about five foot long, with pointed iron heads; ſmall bows and arrows, as ſlender as a reed, of which moſt were poiſon'd at the end with ſome black ingredient, which if it touches the blood, kills inevitably, if the part affected be not immediately cut off: Their arrows have no iron heads nor feathers, neither do they ever ſhoot them point blank, but at random, as we do rovers; and yet they will come very near the mark they aim at: They carry ſquare targets of thin board, about four foot long, and two broad, with conveniences on the inſide to hang them on their left arms, but ſo as their hand is free to manage their bow. Here were ſome ſoldiers come from the river of *Junco*, to aſſiſt king *Andrew* in his wars, two of them had old fuſees, with which they march'd behind two that carried targets, the muzle of their pieces peeping out between two targets; in this poſture they crept on very ſilently to diſcover the enemy, which as ſoon as they pretended they had, the two guns gave fire, their lances were flung, and arrows ſhot, with a moſt diſmal horrible ſcreaming noiſe; and then they ran in confuſion back to their firſt poſt, where having reloaden their guns, and put themſelves in ſuch orderly diſorder as they uſe, they renew the attack again as before. This town is about a quarter of a mile from the river ſide, ſurrounded with woods, ſo that it is not to be ſeen till you enter it; it conſiſts of about forty houſes, or rather dog-kennels, ; the walls are built of clay, or twiſted twigs plaiſter'd over; the doors or holes to enter them are not above two foot high, ſo that we were forc'd to creep in, where we found a bank of earth rais'd about two foot from the floor, which having a mat laid thereon ſerves them for a bed; fires they ſeldom make, except in the rainy time, and then 'tis in the middle of the houſe; the mats they make here are very fine, and prettily wrought in divers figures, red and white; they are much in eſteem at *Barbadoes*, *&c.* to lay on the chamber floors under beds, inſtead of *Turkey* carpets. As to their dreſs here, the king and his cappaſhiers, or lords, wear a cotton ſort of frock, ſtrip'd or checker'd with white and black, or blue, which reaches to their knee, having a hole in it juſt big enough to put their heads through, and which they put on as we do ſhirts. If they can get an old hat they are very proud of it, elſe they wear a party-colour'd ozier bag upon their heads; the common ſort wear either a long piece of cotton cloth, about a foot wide, which they paſte about their middles, and then between their legs, letting both ends hang down before and behind; or elſe a piece of cloth about a foot ſquare, tied to a ſtring that is about their middles, and juſt ſerves to cover their privities: The womens garb is the ſame as at St. *Jago*.

There cannot be a better place forcutting wood than this is, it reaching cloſe to the water-ſide, and very ſmooth loading it; here are trees of that ſize as will ſerve to maſt a ſhip of 700 tons. Capt. *Shurley* cut here a fore-maſt, fore-yard, and two beams; and I cut a main-top maſt, ſome ſiſhes for my maſt, and ten long boats of excellent fire wood: the maſts here are ſo extream ſolid and heavy, that to prevent their ſinking we were oblig'd to float them off by our boats, but they are very ſtrong ſticks. We had good diverſion here in ſhooting ſmall birds, much of the ſize and reſemblance of a ſnipe, which were very plenty along the ſand, and in ſuch flocks that we kill'd ſeven or eight at a ſhot; and they eat indifferently, though ſome were lean. At the mouth of the river we hal'd the ſayne often, and catch'd good fiſh in plenty: we had no want of veniſon, for Mr. *Colker*, the agent of *Cherborough*, would ſend his grumito's, or blacks, a hunting in a morning into the woods, and they would aſſuredly bring us a ſmall hedge deer or two before night. One of his blacks was our interpreter, for here they could ſpeak neither *Engliſh* nor *Portugueze*, as they do on the gold coaſt, by reaſon of the ſmall reſort of ſhipping to this place; the aforeſaid black ſpake their language very well, and I have obſerv'd that from hence along the coaſt to cape *Tres Puntas*, they have a different dialect every twenty leagues. I took notice here of their way of diſcovering any perſon ſuſpected of thievery, or other villainy; which is by making the perſon charg'd with the crime, for his juſtification, to drink a ſmall quantity of the juice of a certain tree, which is reddiſh, and by them call'd red-water; and if the ſaid juice

Way of diſcovering guilt.

makes

makes them vomit and ſick, they are held guilty; as on the contrary, if they appear no ways diſturb'd therewith, they are acquitted, and the party that challeng'd them and put them to the trial of the red-water, is oblig'd to make large reparation for the ſcandal and wound given their reputation; of which we had one inſtance, for one of the meaner negroes that came to our tents to trade, pretended that ſome of our ſeamen belonging to the boats, had ſtoll'n from him a large bag of rice, whereof he made his complaint to king *Andreo*, and he came and acquainted us therewith, requiring reſtitution with much earneſtneſs and diſſatisfaction; we immediately call'd all our ſeamen that were aſhore together, charg'd them with the theft, and requir'd them upon their peril to bring back the rice, uſing ſevere threats to ſuch as we ſhould, upon ſearch, find guilty, and which we were firmly reſolv'd to execute, and to have made the criminal a publick example before the negroes, to ſhew them how much we abhorr'd ſuch practices; but all our men abſolutely and firmly declar'd their innocence as to the thievery, which we did acquaint the king with, but he began to be angry, telling us that his ſubjects ſhould not be robb'd, and requiring ſatisfaction of us; at length finding that the more we endeavour'd to appeaſe and convince him, the more inſolent he grew, made us reſolve to mask ourſelves in his humour, and to ſhew him we knew how to huff as well as his majeſty; wherefore immediately ordering our men to take their guns in hand, agent *Colker* (who knew the cuſtom of the country) ſhook his cane at him, and requir'd him inſtantly to bring red-water, and that we and all our men would drink it for proof of our innocency, and that if we thereby were found ſo, that he upon his peril ſhould provide to make us large amends for the injury done us. No ſooner he heard this, and ſaw us all ſo reſolute to drink it, (as he thought) but the ſcene was chang'd, and he became very humble and ſubmiſſive, telling us the man that charg'd our men with it was a villain, and that he would have him puniſh'd, and baniſh'd him immediately from our tents; ſo much did the apprehenſion of our being clear'd by the red-water, and the reparation he muſt then make, work upon king *Andreo*, tho' in reality had he had the courage and conſtancy to put us to the teſt, none of us did intend to experiment the virtues and qualities of his red juices. While I was at king *Andreo*'s town, there came one of the inland kings to the ſide of the council room where we were; he was of a large ſtature, and had a manly look and good features, and indeed was the moſt majeſtick handſome negroe that I ever ſaw, (except the king of *Saboo*) tho' he was very old, and his hair and beard as grey as a rat. His head was cover'd with above a hundred little horns, about an inch in length, tied to his hair, and fitted with ſome red compoſition, or paſte, which was his *fatiſh* or god to protect him from evil, of which ſort of *fatiſh* I ſhall write more at large hereafter. I eyed him from the beginning, being much pleas'd with his venerable countenance, but little thought him of that quality, by reaſon *Andreo*, and his nobles took no notice of him; about an hour after he came, I enquir'd who he was, and being told he was a great inland king, I was much ſurpriz'd at the ill manners of his brother king *Andreo*, to let him ſtand ſo long without, unregarded, and deſir'd him to invite him in; but finding him backward in doing it, I went my ſelf, tho' I could not perſwade him to come up to us, therefore I had a bowl of punch brought where he was, of which he drank very freely, till he ſaw the bottom; I would have had another made for him, but could not perſuade him to ſtay, having a long way home; he preſented me with a good leopard's skin, worth 3 or 4 *l.* in *England*, and I him with 3 or 4 bottles of rum, and as many handfuls of cowries, and ſo we parted very friendly; but there was not the leaſt ceremony between king *Andreo* and him, being, as I ſince underſtood, on no good terms with each other: We found a *Scotchman* among the natives here, who could give us no account of himſelf, but that he was ſhipwreck'd near the cape, and the only man eſcap'd drowning, tho' I ſuſpected then he was a rogue, and pyrate; and ſince I have underſtood he belong'd to a pyrate, a ſmall brigantine, commanded by one *Herbert*, which they had run away with from ſome of the plantations in the *Weſt-Indies*, and were juſt arriv'd upon this coaſt to look for purchaſe, when there fell a diſſention and quarrel among the crew, which prov'd ſo bloody, that in the conflict ſo many of the men were ſlain and deſperately wounded, that there were none left but this fellow that could any ways manage the veſſel, ſo he run her aſhore to the S. E. of the cape, and ſaved his life, the reſt dying of their wounds: he had a long flaxen wig, and white beaver hat, and other good cloaths on; he offer'd me his ſervice as a ſailor, but he had ſo much of a villain in his face, that Capt. *Shurley* nor myſelf did not care to meddle with him, ſo that agent *Colker* took him with him in the *Stanier* ſloop to *Sherborow*. We kept *Chriſtmas* day as merrily as we could; in honour to which each ſhip fir'd all her guns round: The

PHILLIPS. December. 1693.

PHILLIPS. Decemb. 1693.

28th came in here Capt. *John Soans*, in the *Jeffrey*, and having ſupply'd himſelf with ſome wood, water, and rice, ſet ſail again for the *Bight*, on *Thurſday* the 3d of *Jan.* having left with me a packet of letters directed for Sir *Jeffrey Jeffreys*, to be forwarded to *Europe*, with the firſt conveniency. Agent *Colker*, ſet ſail for *Sherberow*, on the 5th, and *Gubbins* in the *Barbadoes* interloper, the ſame morning for the gold coaſt, by whom I ſent letters to the *African* companies three chief merchants at *Cabo Corce* caſtle, ſignifying my agreement with the company to ſlave upon the gold coaſt, and beſpeaking their diligence in procuring what numbers they could for me againſt my arrival there, with what elſe was needful: I was forced to ſtay here ten days after I had compleated my buſineſs for Capt. *Shurley* to refit his ſhip, which at length being done, we both ſet ſail with the morning breeze, on the 9th of *Jan.* 169$\frac{3}{4}$ for the coaſt: The negroes of this place, expreſs'd a great affection for the *Engliſh*, and as much hatred to the *French*; two of them took Capt. *Shurley*'s and my name, aſſuring us their next ſons ſhould be call'd ſo.

January 1693-4

Wedneſday the 10th. This morning about 3 o'clock we got under ſail, with the morning breeze, ſteering S. W. till we got well without the cape; then S. and ſo to S. E. At noon this day cape *Monſeradoe* bore off us N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. diſtant five leagues. Laſt night Capt. *Thomas Shurley* was taken ill of a fever and ague.

Thurſday the 11th. From noon yeſterday, until 4 in the evening, had a freſh ſea breeze at S. W. ſteering S. E. along ſhore; at 4 cape *Monſeradoe* being juſt diſcernable and ſeeming like an iſland, bore off us N. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. diſtant 8 leagues; at which time heaving the lead, had 32 fathom water, ſandy ground; the high hills over the river of *Junco* bearing then E.N.E. The river of *Junco* is about 14 leagues from cape *Monſeradoe*, and lies in the latitude 5° 55′ N.; there are three great high trees near the mouth of it, and ſeveral high hills up in the inland; the river is large, as I have been told, and a very convenient place to wood and water: Having lain by ſome time for the *Eaſt-India Merchant*, which was aſtern, we ſteer'd both S. E. by E. all night, with a very ſmall gale: At 8 this morning had 25 fathom water, being about 3 leagues off the ſhore, which is pretty high and level, and full of trees, only far in the inland; when we were about 20 leagues from cape *Monſeradoe*, we ſaw a high mountain, making in the form of a ſaddle, and bearing then off us N. E. This morning had many heavy ſhowers of rain, and my poor brother and ſeveral of my men fell ſick of fevers. Since noon yeſterday we ſail'd S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 20 leagues.

Friday the 12th. From noon yeſterday we ſteer'd S. E. by E. and E. S. E. along ſhore, keeping about 2 leagues off till 6 in the evening it falling calm, we came to an anchor in 13 fathom water, off of *Picinini Setre*, or little *Seſtos*; the round hill right over the river *Grand Seſtos*, about a mile within the point, and the 3 rocks about 4 miles to the weſt of the ſaid point, being in one, bore off us E. S. E. 3 leagues off; the outer point of *Seſtos* S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 5 leagues off. The coaſt along is full of trees and pretty high, till you come towards *Seſtos*, then it ſlopes away lower towards the point: ſeveral canoes came aboard us laſt night to invite us to anchor at *Seſtos*, promiſing us a good trade of teeth, *&c.* we hoiſted their canoes in, and they ſtaid all night with us; at 6 this morning we weigh'd and ſtood out into 20 fathom, then along ſhore with a faint little gale; ſeveral canoes with 2 negroes coming aboard us, but brought nothing with them but a few fowls, oranges, bananas, and ſome little elephants teeth, which they would not ſell without having more for them than they were worth. *Little Seſtos.*

Saturday the 13th. From noon yeſterday we made eaſy ſail along ſhore till 4 in the evening, when being off the river of *Seſtos*, we came to an anchor in 9 fathom water, the three rocks, which are about a mile off ſhore to the W. of the river, bearing off us N. N. W. diſtance 2 miles; cape *Baxos*, or the eaſt point of *Seſtos*, which is very low and rocky, bearing S. E. by E. 3 miles off; the mouth of the river, and the hill above it being in one, bore E. by S. 4 miles diſtance; the outer point of land which I could ſee to the W. bore N. W. 6 leagues off. This morning I went aſhore in my pinnace with ſome goods to trade, and Capt. *Shurley* ſent his with his purſer in her, being ſo ill that he could not go himſelf.

River of Seſtos.

The going into the river is between the point on the ſtarboard or E. ſhore, and the rock in the middle of the river; the entrance is about half a cable's length wide, and there are 6, 7, and 8 fathom going in: when you are enter'd, you'll find it a fine large river, where a veſſel of 100 tons may ride very ſafe, as I have been told there often have brigantines and ſloops. About gun-ſhot from the aforeſaid point, upon the ſame ſhore, cloſe to the river ſide, is a well of good freſh water, where for a few cowries, and giving them buckets, the negro women will bring water and fill your cask in the boat, as they did ours; and if you give the negro men hatchets, for a ſmall quantity of the aforeſaid ſhells,

they

they will cut you fire-wood enough, and bring it to the boats; but they muſt have a bottle of brandy now and then among them to encourage them: ſo that for expedition this is the beſt place along the whole coaſt to wood and water at. On the point going into the river, about a cable's length from it, is a negroe town of about 30 or 40 houſes, the captain of which is *Dick Lumley*, as he calls himſelf, having taken that name from captain *Lumley*, an old commander that us'd the *Guiney* trade formerly.

About eight miles up the river is the town where king *Peter* their monarch lives; but I could not ſpare time to go and viſit him, and in truth had no great inclination to venture ſo far in a boat, having been inform'd that the negroes here are very treacherous and bloody, as ſome of our *European* traders have found to their coſt. The goods in demand here are braſs kettles, pewter baſons of ſeveral ſizes, booges or cowries, fuzees, *Welſh* plains red and blue, knives, *&c.* ſome of each of which we carried aſhore; but they had nothing to traffick with us for them, except a few little calves teeth (for ſo they call the young elephants) which were not worth our notice, and which they held very dear. We bought ſome hens, limes, and oranges; were offer'd ſome rice, but much dearer than we bought at *Mounſeradoe* where we had ſupply'd our ſelves. While I was looking for trade in the town, our men hal'd the ſayne in the river, and caught a great many good fiſh. Their way of welcoming and ſaluting here as well as at *Mounſeradoe*, is by taking one's thumb and fore-finger between their thumb and fore-finger, and making them ſnap, in the mean time crying *Acky O! Acky O!* The people here are very ſurly, and look like villains, ſo that I was ſoon weary of their company, and went aboard about four o'clock in the evening, we ſtanding all to our guns till we were got out of the river, and ſome diſtance from the ſhore; for they came down, a little before we went off, in ſuch numbers with bows and lances, that we were in apprehenſion of ſome villainy intended us, which haſten'd our departure, contrary to their earneſt intreaties; but they offer'd nothing of harm to us. I ſounded the road all over, which I found to be good and clean ground, and gradual ſoundings, ſo that you may anchor any where therein; but the beſt anchoring is in 9 fathom water, the mouth of the river bearing E. by S. The diſtance between cape *Mounſeradoe* and the river of *Seſtos* is about 36 leagues. The hill upon the eaſt point above the river of *Seſtos* is very remarkable to know it by, there being no other ſuch hill in fifteen leagues of it. PHILLIPS. January, 1694.

Sunday the 14th. Finding no trade to encourage our ſtay at *Seſtos*, we got up our ſtream-anchor this morning, and ſet ſail with a ſmall gale at W. we ſtanding out S. to give a birth to cape *Baxos*; off which lies a ledge of rocks two leagues or more into the ſea; but we met with ſo ſtrong a current ſetting to the S. E. that by noon this day it put us three leagues to the E. of cape *Baxos*, which at that time bore N. of us, diſtant three leagues, and the point of *Baffo* E. S. E. five leauges, and then were in twenty-ſix fathom water. About three leagues from *Seſtos* point we ſaw a great white rock making like a ſail, and about two leagues from that, another rock, from which to *Sanguin* is about five leagues. *Sanguin* makes in a heap of high trees, there being, no doubt, land between *Seſtos* and it; but the coaſt between them is all rocky under twenty fathom water, ſo that there is no anchoring in leſs than twenty-five fathom water, in which depth there is oozy ground.

Monday the 15th. From noon yeſterday we ſteer'd along ſhore S. E. and S. E. by E. till two in the evening, at which time came ſeveral canoes aboard us from *Sanguin* river, where the *Grain* or *Malagetta* coaſt begins, but they brought nothing with them; wherefore we continued on our courſe along ſhore till ſix: we let go our anchor in thirty-ſix fathom water off of *Battowa*, where the land grows higher than between it and *Sanguin*. Here trying the current, found it ſet three miles in an hour to the ſoutheaſtward. At ſix in the morning we weigh'd, having much rain for above an hour. At ten we were off the river *Sino*, about twelve leagues from *Sanguin*, which is eaſily known by a tree making like a ſhip with a top-ſail looſe; from whence came ſeveral canoes aboard us with pepper, or, as they call it, *Malagetta*, which is much like our *Indian* pepper, and, for ought I know, as good. It was brought in ozier baſkets. I bought 1000 weight of it at one iron bar (value in *England* three ſhillings and ſixpence) and a daſhy of a knife or two to the broker. The reaſon of our buying this pepper is to give our negroes in their meſſes to keep them from the flux and dry belly-ach, which they are very incident to. About noon this day were off *Croe*, ſteering away S. E. by E. for cape *Palmas*.

Tueſday the 16th. From noon yeſterday we have had but little wind, ſteering S. E. by E. At noon this day we were

PHILLIPS. January, 1694.

were off of *Wappo*, whence came off to us more canoes with *Malagetta* to ſell, of which I bought three hundred weight for three two-pound pewter baſons. We might have bought much more, but having enough for our purpoſe, we turn'd them aſhore, and purſu'd our courſe.

Wedneſday the 17th. Theſe twenty-four hours we had a fine moderate gale of wind, and a very ſtrong current ſetting to the S. E. which about noon this day carry'd us to the E. of cape *Palmas*, to which we gave a large birth by reaſon of rocks that lie far out from it. It is the laſt place of the *Grain* coaſt, there being no more *Malagetta* to be had when paſt it. Yeſterday my poor brother grew very ill and delirious; and notwithſtanding all the endeavours us'd by my own and captain *Shurley*'s doctor for his recovery, about three in the evening this day he took his leave of this troubleſome world, and left me full of affliction for the loſs of him. He had been ſick of a malignant fever about eight days, and many of my men lay ill of the ſame diſtemper.

Thurſday, *January* the 18th. Having yeſterday doubled cape *Palmas*, about five in the evening we came to an anchor in nineteen fathom water, where we rode till ſix this morning. We got under ſail, when the coffin being ready, the deceas'd was nail'd up therein; and our pinnace being hoiſted out, he was lower'd into her, and myſelf, my doctor and purſer went in her to bury him, the colours of our own ſhip and *Eaſt India merchant* being lower'd half-maſt down, our trumpets and drums ſounding and beating, as is cuſtomary upon ſuch melancholy occaſions. We row'd the corpſe about $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile from the ſhip to ſeaward; and the prayers of the church being read, I help'd to commit his body to the deep, which was the laſt office lay in my power to do for my dear brother. Then the *Hannibal* fired ſixteen guns at $\frac{1}{2}$ minute diſtance of time, which was the number of years he had liv'd in this uncertain world; and the *Eaſt India merchant* fir'd ten guns. He was buried in twenty-five fathom water, off of *Growa*, which then bore N. W. diſtant three leagues, and about ten leagues to the E. of cape *des Palmas*: near which cape the land is high and hummocky; and you may eaſily diſcern when you are about the cape, by the land's falling away to the northward.

Friday the 19th. From noon yeſterday we kept under ſail till five in the evening, when we let go our anchor in twenty-three fathom ſoft ground; then had a very hard tornado which laſted about an hour. About ſix this morning we weigh'd, and ſtood along ſhore till noon. Yeſterday in the evening came two canoes off near our ſhip with ſeveral teeth; but no perſuaſion we could uſe could prevail upon them to come aboard and trade with us, tho' we ſhew'd them divers ſorts of commodities, and offer'd them brandy; but all would not do, ſo that they return'd aſhore again. As we ſail'd along about twenty leagues from cape *Palmas*, we ſaw ſeveral points of land like the going in of rivers; no ſooner we open'd one point, but we ſhut in another.

Saturday the 20th. From twelve o'clock yeſterday we ſteer'd along ſhore till ſix in the evening, when we had a hard tornado, with dreadful lightning and thunder, which laſted till ſeven; at which time we came to an anchor in ſixteen fathom water off of *Druin*, which is about thirty leagues from cape *Palmas*, and about ten leagues to the eaſt of the afore-mentioned points. It may be eaſily known by great buſhy trees, there being none ſuch between it and cape *Palmas*. In the night we ſaw two fires made aſhore, which are common along this coaſt where they have goods to trade, being ſigns for ſhips that paſs along to ſtop to traffique with them. *Druin* may alſo be known by a high long tract of land in the inland, the land near the ſea ſhore being low and white ſand. About ſix in the morning we got under ſail, ſteering E. and E. by N. with ſmall gales at W. S. W. At ten this morning we ſaw the red cliffs, being about eight leagues from *Druin*; and at noon this day were abreaſt the firſt. They are eaſily known by their colour. They are eleven in number, not very high, and moſt about a cable's length aſunder. We have had no canoes come aboard of us ſince we have come about cape *Palmas*, tho' we anchor'd every night that we might not paſs by unſeen; and ſteer'd cloſe along ſhore with a fore-topſail in the day.

Sunday the 21. From noon yeſterday we ſteer'd E. and E. by N. along ſhore, with an eaſy gale at W. S. W. until twelve at night; we anchor'd in ſixteen fathom good ſoft ground. At ſix we weigh'd anchor, and ſtood along to the eaſt. At eight were abreaſt a very low ſwamp in the land, that is *Coetre*; and a little further is a parting in the land like the going in of a river; a league from which is *Caba-la-ho*, there being no other ſwamp between it and the red cliffs. About ten came two canoes aboard us from *Caba-la-ho*, and were follow'd by ſeveral others with ſtore of good teeth, which invited

us

us to come to an anchor; but ere the negroes in the canoes would come aboard, they requir'd that the captain of the ſhip ſhould come down the out ſide of the ſhip, and drop three drops of the ſea water into his eye, as a pledge of friendſhip, and of ſafety for them to come aboard; which I very readily conſented to and perform'd, in hopes of a good market for their large fair teeth, which I had a longing deſire to purchaſe. Then they came aboard, but ſeeing ſo many men on deck, were miſtruſtful, and went into their canoes again. I was much concern'd at their fearfulneſs, and with much perſwaſion prevail'd on them to return, which they did; and having given each that came in a good coge of brandy, I ſhew'd them ſome of my commodities, and they brought in ſome teeth: and while we were buſy on both ſides a bartering, a great maſtiff dog we had aboard, hearing a noiſe upon deck, run open mouth'd barking out of the ſteerage. Aſſoon as they heard and ſaw the dog, to my great ſurprize, they in an inſtant leapt off the quarter deck into the ſea, and ſwam a diſtance off, their canoes following them, and left their elephants teeth behind them. We intreated them to come aboard, holding their teeth over the ſhip's ſide to them, but they would not return. I went down and dropt ſome more water into my eyes, but to as little purpoſe; then I made the maſtiff dog be brought in their ſight, and pretended to beat him ſtoutly; upon which they came aboard again, but we might read their jealouſy and fear in their faces; for there could nothing ſtir but they were ready to take their ſpring into the ſea, and had their eyes in every corner: however, in their traffique they were ſubtile enough, holding their teeth ſo high, that we could not afford to buy many, without giving more than the value for them. They moſt hideouſly deform themſelves with a ſort of dark reddiſh paint, with which they daub their bodies in ſundry places. They pleat ſome flax to their hair, and ſo make a ſort of ſmall ſinnet from each lock, which hangs down to their ſhoulders; and ſome tie them up in a roll behind, as our women do their hair; and others on the top of their heads. I was aſtoniſh'd when firſt they came near the ſhip, to hear no other ſpeech come from them but *Qua*, *Qua*, *Qua*, *Qua*, like a parcel of ducks; from which I preſume this teeth coaſt hath had the appellation of *Quaquaa* coaſt, it reaching from cape *Palmas* to *Baſſam Picolo*, where was the firſt gold I met with. The negroes of theſe parts are call'd the *Man-eaters*, and *Man-eaters.* that they eat their enemies they take priſoners, and their own friends when dead, as I was told by my old mate captain *Robſon*, who had long uſed this *Guiney* voyage. How true that is I know not; but in truth their looks are very ſavage and voracious; and all their teeth, I obſerved, are pointed at the ends as ſharp as bodkins, which looks very terrible: and without doubt they reduce them ſo by art and filing them; for 'tis impoſſible they ſhould be ſo naturally more than their neighbour negroes. They are well limb'd, and ſtrong men, but the moſt hideous in their aſpect of any negroes I have met with. Each canoe brought a broker with him, who, aſſoon as he enters the ſhip, demands a daſhy of a knife or two, for he pretends to bring the trade to you; and every bargain we concluded he expects a daſhy, it being, I ſuppoſe, his brokerage, the merchant allowing him nothing: and about theſe daſhies they are ſo importunate, that, for our quiet, we are forc'd to give them. I have no where upon the coaſt met the negroes ſo ſhy as here, which makes me fancy they have had tricks play'd them by ſuch blades as *Long Ben*, alias *Avery*, who have ſeiz'd them and carry'd them away. The goods they moſt covet are pewter baſons, the larger the better, iron bars, knives, and large ſcrew'd pewter jugs, which they did much affect. PHILLIPS. January, 1694.

Monday the 22d. About three in the evening yeſterday our merchants went aſhore, aſſuring us, if we would ſtay till next day, we ſhould have abundance of teeth off cheap. Upon which encouragement we ſtaid here all night at anchor in fifteen fathom water; but at eleven this morning, ſeeing no canoes come off, we weigh'd and ſtood along ſhore till noon.

Thurſday the 23d. Yeſterday about one in the evening, ſtanding along ſhore, we deſcried three canoes making off to us from *Pikinini-la-ho*, which is about ſix leagues to the E. of *Caba la-ho*. We laid our fore-topſails to the maſt to wait for them. One went aboard captain *Shurley*, and the other two came to us with divers good teeth, of which we bought ſome, but very dear, they coveting the ſame ſort of goods as at *Caba-la-ho*. We lay by trafficking with them till four in the evening; then they went away, and we made ſail till ſeven, when we let go our anchors in thirty-ſix fathom water, it deepning much ſuddenly. At ſix in the morning we weigh'd, and ſtood along ſhore to the E. This was the laſt place I ſaw any teeth; and I obſerv'd every where they brought teeth to us, that they would

PHILLIPS. January, 1694.

would ſell none but the ſmall ones and middling ones, tho' they brought very noble large ones with them for ſhew; but no price would tempt them to diſpoſe of them.

Wedneſday the 24th. From twelve yeſterday we made an eaſy ſail along ſhore till ſeven in the evening, when we anchor'd in thirty-ſix fathom water, and lay there becalm'd till noon this day.

Thurſday the 25th. Theſe twenty-four hours we lay at the ſame place becalm'd. At two in the evening yeſterday came off to us two canoes from *Baſſam Picolo* to trade with gold; of which we took thirty achies for iron bars, two bars for three achies, each achy being about five ſhillings value. But of the weights, *&c.* on the gold coaſt, I ſhall write hereafter. The gold we took here was all in fatiſhes, which are ſmall pieces wrought in many pretty figures, which the blacks tie to their hair, necks, arms, legs, *&c.* for ornament, and are generally very good gold. Duſt nor rock I ſaw none here nor at *Baſſam*.

Friday the 26th. About two in the evening yeſterday, having the ſea breeſe, we weigh'd and ſtood to the E. About four a canoe came aboard captain *Shurley*, promiſing, if we anchor'd where we were until the morning, they would bring off divers ſlaves to ſell; ſo that at five we came to an anchor again in twenty-nine fathom water, where we rode till noon this day; but no canoes came off.

Saturday the 27th. At two in the evening yeſterday we got up our anchors, and ſail'd along ſhore until ſix, when came a four-hand canoe aboard us from *Baſſam*, aſſuring us of good trade of gold and ſlaves in the morning, if we would anchor, and that they would ſtay with us all night, which we permitted them, hoiſting up their canoe in the tackles, and let go our anchors in fourteen fathom water. In the morning thoſe aboard fell to trade, of whom I took thirty-ſix achies of gold in fatiſhes for pewter and iron bars.

Sunday the 28th. The negroes yeſterday promis'd us a good trade this day if we ſtay'd. Accordingly this morning came aboard of me two canoes, of which I took ſixteen ounces of gold in fatiſhes, for iron bars, pewter, and knives, *viz.* for one iron bar 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ achy, for a dozen of knives one achy, for a four-pound pewter baſon one achy, with ſeveral knives for daſhes to thoſe that traded briſkly. Here the negroes are not ſo well ſkill'd in trade as upon the gold coaſt; for we could put the bank-weights upon them; but to leeward on the gold coaſt, they know our *Troy*-weights as well as our ſelves, and have weights of their own, which they compare ours with. Likewiſe at this place goods yield a better price than among our factories to leeward, by reaſon that here they can't ſupply themſelves at all times as they can there; therefore when they have an opportunity of ſhips paſſing by, they buy what they want, tho' they give a better price for it; but they have but ſmall quantities of gold to trade with.

Monday the 28th. Yeſterday about two in the afternoon, the negroes having no more gold to trade with, took their leave and went aſhore; then we got under ſail, and ſtood to the E. till ſeven, then came to an anchor in thirteen fathom water, where we lay till ſix this morning; then weigh'd and ſtood along ſhore till ten; the wind dying away, and the ſea heaving us too near the ſhore, we were forc'd to anchor in twelve fathom. My men are moſt on the recovery, having loſt none by ſickneſs, except my poor brother; but Capt. *Shurley* has had eight dead, and himſelf with moſt of his remaining men are very ill. We have a ſtrong current now ſetting to the W. which is very unuſual on this coaſt. The land all along is full of trees.

Tueſday the 29th. At two in the evening yeſterday we weigh'd, and it proving little wind, the ſea hove us into 11 fathom water, ſo that were forc'd to anchor again, where lay till morning; then having ſmall land breezes, got under ſail, and ſtood off into 15 fathom, and then along ſhore till 10; it falling calm we anchor'd again.

Wedneſday the 30th. At noon yeſterday we had the ſea-breeze, with which we ſtood along ſhore S. E. and S. E. by E. till 6; it fell calm, and we anchor'd in 14 fathom till morning, when weigh'd again, and ſtood along ſhore. Laſt night I was taken with a violent racking pain the right ſide of my head; and Capt. *Shurley* being very ill of a fever, ſent for Mr. *Gordon*, my doctor, to have his advice.

From *Wedneſday* to *Monday* the 4th of *February*. February. At noon yeſterday we anchor'd in 15 fathom, being becalm'd; at night came over us a very thick fog, which continu'd increaſing all this day, and ſo till the 4th of *February* without intermiſſion, the weather being moſt intenſely hot, without a breath of wind ſcarcely, and the current ſetting above two miles an hour to windward, and has continu'd to ſet ſo to the W. theſe ten days, and what ſmall faint breezes we had were at E. S. E. and S. S. E. The thick fog of ſo long continuance, the violent heat, and eaſtern breezes, made us very much concern'd, leſt it ſhould occaſion malignant diſtempers among

among us, it being what is not very uſual upon the coaſt. About one a-clock on *Saturday* in the afternoon came a ſhip with the current and ſmall gale at E. cloſe upon us ere we ſpy'd her; but at firſt ſight we ſaluted her with a ſhot thwart her fore foot to come to an anchor, which he not taking notice of, we fired two more into him, upon which he let run his top-ſails upon the caps, and let go his anchor, and ſo eſcap'd the reſt of our broadſide, which were ready planted for him, with our top-ſails looſe, ready to cut our cable, had he prov'd a *Frenchman* (as we by his white paint and built took him to be.) A-ſtern of us lay the *Eaſt-India Merchant*, ready to fire what they could at him, but ſo many of her men were ſick, that they could not have manag'd four guns. Being anchor'd he ſent his boat aboard us, with a private commiſſion from king *William*, whereby he appear'd to be a *Dutch* privateer, tho' a trader upon the coaſt, where he had been above nine months up and down without being able to diſpoſe of all his cargo; he was lately come from *Angola*; the Captain's name was *William Fleming*, the maſter's name *Stephen Waterman*, the ſhip's name *Jacob Hendrick*; ſhe had 16 guns and 42 men; the Capt. was ſick; they advis'd us, that Capt. *Gubbins* and his doctor in the *Barbadoes-Interloper* were dead; that the country was all in wars; that there was little gold upon the coaſt, by reaſon the negro-traders could not bring it down in ſafety, the paſſages and roads being ſtopt; and that the negroes had taken the *Danes* fort at *Accra*, kill'd one of the factors, and much wounded the other. Having lain about two hours with us, he ſet ſail, and ſtood to the W. ſaluting each of us with three guns, which compliment we return'd. On *Sunday* the pain in my head increas'd, and I was taken with a dimneſs in my eyes, that I could not ſee ten yards off, and a dizzineſs in my head, that I could not ſtand nor walk without aſſiſtance.

From *Monday* the 4th to *Wedneſday* the 6th we lay at anchor in the ſame place, with the uncomfortable fog ſtill continuing, but the windward current much abated, and the breezes began to reaſſume their old place at S.W. and to blow pretty freſh, which prompted us to hope for clear weather to proceed upon our voyage. About eight a-clock on *Wedneſday* morning we heard ſeveral guns fired, whereupon order'd good look-outs to windward. The fog being much diſpell'd at that time, about ten we ſpy'd a ſhip with all ſails ſet coming upon us before the wind, of which gave notice to Capt. *Shurley*, by firing a gun, and immediately got our ſhip clear for fight, and our gun-room guns out, and being every way ready, got under ſail and ſtood towards him; he ſtanding right with me, I laid my fore-top-ſail to the maſt to ſtay for him; when he came within gun-ſhot I fired one at him, whereupon he hoiſted *Dutch* colours, on view of which we forbore firing any more; he ſtood cloſe under our ſterns and gave each of us five guns and three huzzas, which we return'd; I ſent my boat and a mate on board him, to whom he gave an account that he belong'd to the *Weſt-India* company of the *Dutch* at *Amſterdam*, and was bound to the *Mine*; that he had been ſtopt five months at *Plymouth*, and had been in his paſſage thence nine weeks; that he had fought a *French* privateer 50 leagues from *Scilly*; and that the earl of *Torrington* was fled from *England*. The laſt we did not doubt but was *Dutch* news, who have no great kindneſs for that old experienc'd and gallant ſea-officer, ſince thro' their own raſhneſs and ſtupidity they were ſo roughly handled by the *French* fleet off of *Beachy* in 1690. This ſhip had 24 guns and 80 men, ſeamen and ſoldiers; he made all the way he could to the eaſtward, and we ſtood ſo till ſix in the evening, when judging our ſelves off of *Aſthany*, we handed our ſails and anchor'd in 12 fathom water. The guns we heard in the morning were fired by this laſt ſhip at the *Dutch* interloper that parted from us before, who he fell in with and gave chace to, but the interloper ſail'd too hard for him. Here were above a dozen *Dutch* interlopers at this time trading upon the coaſt, notwithſtanding all the *Dutch* are prohibited that trade, except the ſhips belonging to their *Guiney* company, who have orders to fight and take by force of arms the ſaid interlopers where-ever they meet them upon the coaſt, who upon ſuch capture become as much prize as any declar'd enemy, the ſhip and goods being confiſcated to the uſe of the ſaid company, and the men made priſoners in the dungeon at the *Mine*; and, if I miſtake not, the captain and other principal officers condemn'd to die, the general of the *Mine* being commiſſion'd and impower'd to try, condemn, and put to death any criminals of that nation, which by a court-martial ſhall be thought to deſerve it, without any appeal to *Europe*; which authority he alſo extends to the neighbouring negroes, eſpecially thoſe of the *Mine*-town, that are under the cover of its guns, which creates a great reverence and terror in them; whereas our agents can only ſecure the moſt heinous malefactor, and ſend him in irons home to *England* to be try'd, and receive the reward of his villany. The *Dutch* caſtles have frequently by ſtratagem

PHILLIPS. February, 1694.

ſeiz'd

PHILLIPS. February, 1694.

ſeiz'd ſome of theſe interlopers, and us'd them with the utmoſt rigour, yet it does no whit deter them, they providing themſelves with nimble ſhips, which out-ſail the company's, and go well mann'd and arm'd, ſo that if at any time they be ſurpriz'd or overtaken, they will fight it out to the laſt man rather than yield, and both under *Dutch* colours; I have ſeen 3 or 4 at a time of them lying before the *Mine*-caſtle for a week together a trading, as it were in defiance of it.

Thurſday the 7th we lay off of *Aſthany*, expecting trade, till the 10th, and ſaw many canoes paſſing along ſhore under a mat-ſail, but none came off to us. From *Baſſam* to *Aſthany* is about 12 leagues; the beſt ſailing is in 17 to 18 fathom, and anchor in 13 or 14 fathom, oozy ground: there appears no double land between theſe two places till you are about five leagues to the E. of *Baſſam*, then you will ſee 3 or 4 parcels, which ſhew themſelves as you ſail in the above depth a little higher than the other land.

The town of *Aſthany* ſtands in a ſwamp or bog, there being no other ſwamp between *Baſſam* and it. Here having no encouragement to ſtay longer, we got up our anchors, and ſtood for cape *Apollonia* the 10th in the evening, which is about 16 leagues from *Aſthany*, and makes in three ſmall hills; where we arriv'd the 12th, and anchor'd in 15 fathom oozy ground, about 3 miles ſhort of the cape; thereby intending to have the benefit of trading with two or three towns which lie a little to the W. of it; but our expectations were diſappointed, for not one canoe came off to us here more than at *Aſthany*, which ſomewhat ſurprized us, thoſe two places being formerly noted for plenty of gold, very good, and a quick and beneficial market.

Wedneſday the 13th in the morning we got under ſail, and having doubled cape *Apollonia*, in the evening we came to an anchor at *Axem* in 8 fathom water, about 2 miles from the *Dutch* fort. This place is about 10 leagues from the cape. The 14th the *Dutch* factor Mr. *Rawliſſon* came aboard us to enquire news from *Europe*, and having told him all we could remember, he ſtay'd to dine with us; and after dinner we found him to be a boon companion, taking his glaſs off ſmartly, and ſinging and dancing by himſelf ſeveral jiggs, Capt. *Shurley* and I being indiſpos'd, and in no dancing humour; I was glad to ſee he could be ſo cheerful that had liv'd ſo many years in ſuch a diſmal country; but his mirth was ſuddenly dampt, upon ſight of a great twelve-hand canoe with a flag in it making from the eaſtward towards our ſhips: I was much ſurpriz'd to ſee ſo ſudden and extraordinary a change in him, his countenance appearing full of terror and confuſion; I often ask'd him what was the cauſe of his concern, and offer'd to fire upon the canoe, and command her aboard, if he apprehended any thing amiſs from her, and to that end preſently gave the word for the gunner; but he earneſtly intreated me to forbear, and immediately leap'd into a ſmall canoe that was ſelling fiſh by the ſhip's ſide to our ſeamen (his own being gone aſhore with butter and other ſmall matters he had purchas'd aboard us) and ſquatting himſelf down in her flat upon his belly, made the canoe men row away to the weſt with all the force they could; and having taken a large compaſs, landed about a quarter of a mile from the caſtle. I could not then conceive the reaſon of his conſternation and abrupt departure, but after I underſtood it proceeded from his fear that the great canoe was from the *Mine*-caſtle, with the fiſcal in her, who is a very conſiderable officer in the *Dutch* factories, whoſe buſineſs is to ſuperviſe and inſpect all the caſtles the *Dutch* have upon this coaſt; to obſerve what government is kept in them, and how the *Dutch* company's affairs are manag'd, and to ſearch if there be any goods or merchandize in them beſides what belongs to the company, which the factors or governors often clandeſtinely buy of interlopers and *Engliſh* ſhips, and trade with upon their own account, to the great prejudice of the company their maſters, whoſe goods in the mean time lie on hand for want of ſale, while they carry on their own private traffick, contrary to their oath and covenant; therefore this fiſcal uſes all the ſtratagems he can deviſe to ſurprize the caſtles unawares, and when he is leaſt expected, that the factors may not have time to ſettle and put things in order, or convey their goods where they may lie conceal'd; therefore he moſt commonly makes uſe of the night-time, and lands by break of day, and immediately plants his men at the gates, and other convenient poſts, to watch that nothing be convey'd away or hidden; then he ſearches all the caſtle over with as much ſubtlety and rigour as the ſevereſt old ſearcher belonging to our cuſtom-houſe in *London*, that will not be brib'd (if there be any ſuch) does a rich *Eaſt-India* ſhip, taking account of all the goods in his way; and if he finds any more in quantity or quality than by the factor's invoice and account of ſales there ſhould be of the company's, he takes them away with him, and poſſibly ſeizes upon all the gold the factor has for the company's uſe, and carries himſelf to the *Mine*, where

Axem.

where he is impriſon'd; and the gentleſt uſage the factors meet with upon ſuch diſcovery, is to be well mulcted or fined, and be forc'd to carry a musket in the *Mine*-caſtle like a common centinel, another being ſubſtituted in his government; and the ſame in caſe of being found remiſs in the duties of their poſt, and negligent in the governments of their caſtles, ſuch as lying a-nights out of them, or letting black women lie a-nights in them; the laſt of which, tho' it be a common practice in our caſtles, yet the *Dutch* ſeldom or never do it, though they all have black or *Malatto* wives as well as ours, which they change at pleaſure. For the above reaſons the fiſcal is ſo dreadful to them; and 'twas the panick fear of him that ſo diſturb'd poor *Rawliſſon*. The great canoe ſoon came aboard us, in which was *Frank*, the butler of *Cape-Coaſt* caſtle, ſent by our agents there to fetch from us the company's letters and packets, together with the factors we had on board for the caſtles: In their way they call'd on Mr. *Buckerige*, who was chief of *Dicky*'s cove, and came along with them to us. By this canoe I receiv'd a letter from our agents, adviſing me to diſpoſe of as much as I could of my cargo before I came there, where there was no trade nor gold, by reaſon the country was all in wars; and that there was no probability of procuring any number of ſlaves upon the gold coaſt.

The *Dutch* factor *Rawliſſon*, ſome time after he got aſhore, ſent out a canoe a ſcouting, by which underſtanding his miſtake, he baniſh'd his fear, and reſolv'd to have t'other jigg with us; and accordingly we ſoon had him aboard, where he continu'd till late at night, and was carry'd aſhore well ballaſted with wine and punch; but before he would part, engag'd Mr. *Buckerige*, Capt. *Shurley* and me to dine with him next day at his fort, which we promis'd, more out of an inclination we had to ſee the caſtle, town, landing, *&c.* than any deſire of his feaſt, which we knew muſt be very indifferent. Accordingly in the morning we went aſhore to wait on mynheer *Rawliſſon*, and were met at our landing by his ſecond, a young man, and a *Frenchman* that was his doctor, who conducted us to the caſtle-gate, where we were receiv'd by himſelf with a ſalute of nine guns. We took a walk before dinner about the caſtle, which is old, and built upon a rock after the *Portugueze* faſhion, from whom the *Dutch* plunder'd it; it has 4 flankers, and about 18 guns in all, thoſe towards the ſea good and long, and ſome of them braſs; the walls are pretty high, and the gate ſtrong which faces the continent. In the midſt of the fort is their warehouſe, kitchen and lodging of the ſoldiers, over which are 3 or 4 ſmall rooms for the factors, a great part of the roof and wall of that wherein we din'd was fallen down; we had ſome *Muſcovy* ducks, kid, fiſh, and ſtore of other proviſions for dinner; but what I lik'd moſt was a pudding made of a certain large root call'd a yam, which eat very gratefully, manag'd as it was by the *French* doctor, with ſugar and orange-juice; we had plenty of punch and ſtumm'd *Rheniſh* wine; but a drink they had call'd *Cocoro*, looking like thin whey, and is a ſort of *Palm*-wine, was preferr'd by me before any other: it was extream pleaſant, and in my thought drank like mead, or rather *Verdy*, or white *Florence* wine, as they call it at *Livorno*. Dinner being over, and the king's health, the *African* company's, and our own being drank, each with a ſalvo of ſeven guns, we were invited by Mr. *Rawliſſon* to take a walk where the negroes uſe to dance, which was about a quarter of a mile from the fort, under two or three very large cotton-trees, of which their canoes are made; and here note, that this is the beſt and cheapeſt place for ſhips that are bound to *Whidaw* to ſlave, to furniſh themſelves with canoes, they being very ſcarce and dear to leeward. We had ſeats and liquor brought us, and ſoon after came the muſick, being 3 black fellows, with the like number of hollow elephants teeth, thro' which they made a hideous bellowing, another in the mean time beating a hollow piece of braſs with a ſtick; then came Mrs. *Rawliſſon*, the factor's wife, who was a pretty young *Malatto*, with a rich ſilk cloth about her middle, and a ſilk cap upon her head flower'd with gold and ſilver, under which her hair was comb'd out at length, for the *Malatto's* covet to wear it ſo, in imitation of the whites, never curling it up, or letting it frizzle, as the blacks do; ſhe was accompany'd, or rather attended, with the ſecond's and doctor's wives, who were young blacks, about 13 years of age, as near as I could gueſs; after we had ſaluted them, they went to dance by turns, in a ridiculous manner, making antick geſtures with their arms, ſhoulders, and heads, their feet having the leaſt ſhare in the action: they began the dance moderately, but as they continu'd it, they by degrees quicken'd their motion ſo, that at the latter end they appear'd perfectly furious and diſtracted. There came ſeveral other women and men to dance, among the laſt were two that had each a jaw-bone of a man ty'd to the wooden handle of their ſword, which was ſtuck into their girdle, and was about half a yard long and three inches broad, in ſhape reſembling a chopping-knife or pruning-bill; the bones they told

PHILLIPS. February, 1694.

PHILLIPS. February, 1694.

told us belong'd to ſome great warriors they had kill'd in fight, on which they much valu'd themſelves. Having tired our ſelves with their frantick dancing, we return'd to the fort, and, after a glaſs of wine, we gave Mr. *Rawliſſon* thanks for our entertainment, and took our leaves and went aboard. The town is on the eaſt ſide of the caſtle, containing about 100 houſes or huts, ſtrait along the banks of a river which empties itſelf into the ſea near the caſtle, at the mouth of which is the landing-place: I ſaw above 100 negro men and women with pails on the ſide of this river, which they told me were waſhing of ſand and dirt, in ſearch of gold duſt. Here we had but little trade, therefore after we got aboard we weigh'd, and ſtood along ſhore till night, when anchor'd in 18 fathom water, a-breaſt the *Brandenburg* fort, near cape *Tres Puntas*.

The 16th in the morning we ſet ſail, and got about cape *Tres Puntas*, keeping off in 22 fathom water, to avoid a ledge of rocks that lie a good diſtance out from the middle cape. About 12 we were off another *Brandenburg* factory, and about 3 in the evening came to an anchor in *Dicky*'s cove in 14 fathom water, the town bearing N. W. *Dicky*'s cove is about 3 leagues to the E. of cape *Tres Puntas*; here Mr. *Buckerige* was building a ſmall fort upon a great flat rock, about half a mile to the E. of the town; it was not half finiſh'd at our being there; he had a few ſmall guns planted upon the rock under the fort open, which was all his defence then. The town is pretty large; we went aſhore one day and din'd with Mr. *Buckerige*; we fill'd ſome water here, got a little wood, and ſome cancy-ſtones, for our ſlaves to grind their corn upon; and no trade preſenting, we parted thence the 19th for *Succandy*. At *Dicky*'s cove is the beſt and ſmootheſt landing of any of our factories upon this coaſt. We ſtood away to leeward, and about 11 in the morning were a-breaſt *Tagaratha*, which is diſtant about ſeven leagues from *Dicky*'s cove, and makes in a heap of high trees. Off *Tagaratha* point there lies a ledge of rocks, for which reaſon we gave it a good birth, keeping in 14 fathom water. This was the laſt place upon the gold coaſt aſſign'd us by the *Royal African Company* in our charter-parties to diſpoſe of our windward cargoes; which article had we obſerv'd, we muſt have brought moſt of it home again, for each of us had 3000 pounds windward cargoes, and had not ſold to the value of 200 pounds apiece at our arrival here; ſo that we were oblig'd to ſeek a market elſewhere, tho' contrary to our inſtructions. About 2 we hal'd in, and about 4 came to an anchor in *Succandy* road in 7 fathom water, about 2 miles off ſhore. On the point of *Succandy* ſtands a ſmall *Dutch* fort, much higher, and in gun-ſhot of ours, and commands the landing-place. Succandy Fort.

The 20th in the morning Capt. *Shurley* and I went aſhore to our caſtle at *Succandy*, where we found the factor Mr. *Johnſon* in his bed raving mad, curſing and ſwearing moſt wretchedly at us, not in the leaſt knowing Capt. *Shurley*, tho' he had a long former acquaintance with him. I pity'd from my ſoul this poor man, who had plunged himſelf into this condition thro' reſentment of an affront put upon him by one *Vanhukeline*, the copeman or merchant of the *Mine*-caſtle, which, as we were inform'd by his ſecond (who was a young lad, and had been a bluecoat-hoſpital-boy) was as follows. One *Taguba*, a noted negro woman in *Cape Corce* town, being got with child by ſome of the ſoldiers of our caſtle there, was brought to-bed of a malatto girl, who growing to be about 11 years old, Mr. *Johnſon* a factor, then at *Cabo Corce*, had a great fancy for her, and purpos'd to take her for his wife (as they take wives in *Guiney*) and about that time he being removed to *Succandy*, to be chief factor, to make ſure of the girl, took her there to live with him till ſhe was of age fit for matrimonial functions, uſing much tenderneſs and kindneſs to her, and taking great pleaſure and ſatisfaction in her company for two or three years; when ſhe was grown man's meat, and a pretty girl, *Vanhukeline* by bribes and preſents corrupted her mother *Taguba*, and prevail'd with her to go to *Succandy*, and under pretence of making a viſit to her daughter, to ſteal her away and bring her to him, he having order'd a ſwift canoe to lie ready under the *Dutch* fort at *Succandy* for that end. The mother accordingly came, and having been kindly treated by Mr. *Johnſon*, who ſuſpected nothing, went with her daughter to take a walk, and being come near the canoe that lay *perdue*, the canoemen took hold of her and put her *per* force into it, her mother following, and carry'd them both away to the *Mine*-caſtle, and deliver'd the young one to *Vanhukeline*, who ſoon crack'd that nut which Mr. *Johnſon* had been ſo long preparing for his own tooth. When I din'd with the *Dutch* general at the *Mine* I ſaw her there, being brought in to dance before us, very fine, bearing the title of madam *Vanhukeline*. This, and ſome other old differences between that *Dutchman* and he, did ſo diſturb and vex him, that it threw him into diſtempers, and quite turn'd his brain. We were entertain'd by the young ſecond as well as he could; and about 3 in the evening we went

went aboard, where we had not been an hour before we ſpied a ſmall ſhip coming away with us afore the wind. About 5 ſhe ſpake with us, and came to an anchor, being the *Eagle* pacquet-boat that ſailed with us out of the *Downs*, bound with letters for *Gambo*, *Sherborow*, and cape *Coaſt*. Captain *Perry* that commanded her then, was dead at *Gambo*, with ſeveral of his men, and his mate Mr. *Brown* ſucceeded him, who came aboard and gave us an account of his voyage, and that agent *Colker* who parted with us in the *Stanier* ſloop at *Monſeradoe* for *Sherborow*, was refus'd admittance by his ſecond when he arriv'd there; whereupon a ſcuffle enſued, wherein ſeveral were wounded, but at length he got poſſeſſion again. He ſoon return'd aboard, and made the beſt of his way to *Cape Coaſt*, we deſigning to call at ſeveral places in our way to look for trade. The fort of *Succandy* was built by captain *Henry Nurſe* when he was agent for the royal *African* company in *Guiney*, as an inſcription upon the wall inform'd us. 'Tis a ſmall white ſquare houſe, in a large yard, of no great defence. On the terras a-top of it are mounted eight or ten ſmall pop iron guns, good for nothing but to waſte powder, being all honey-comb'd within, and the carriages rotten and out of order. I have been inform'd ſince my being here, that the adjacent negroes, inſtigated by *Vanhukeline* and the *Dutch* general, had in the night ſurpriz'd and ſeiz'd the fort, cut *Johnſon* the factor to pieces, and plunder'd all the goods and merchandize.

The 21ſt in the morning we left *Succandy*, and ſteer'd along by *Abady* point, which is 2 leagues diſtant from it; between which and *Shuma* we anchored, and lay all night. In the morning ſome canoes came aboard, with whom we had a good trade for gold; but the negroe merchants were in great pain and fear leſt the *Dutch* ſhould diſcover them, and ſeize their goods for trading with us, as they have had the impudence to do often, as I have been inform'd, not only to ſuch as bought of our ſhips, but alſo out of our caſtle at *Succandy*, of which there was a late inſtance; and the negroes making complaint thereof to our chief merchants at *Cape Corce*, they ſent to the general of the *Mine* to demand reſtitution, aſſuring him that the goods belong'd to the royal *African* company of *England*. But all they have been able to obtain hitherto, was fair promiſes without the leaſt performance. Indeed the *Dutch* are very inſolent upon this coaſt, eſpecially ſince the revolution, endeavouring by all methods to undermine and ruin our commerce there (upon what preſumption I know not) and treating the negroes with great ſeverity which they catch trading with us, tho' we never moleſt their trade. They have wreſted *Comendo* out of our hands (a place that lies the moſt convenient for the gold trade of any upon the coaſt) and ſtill keep it, tho' our agents have writings under the kings of the countries hands, which ſhew an undoubted title to it, as well as our long poſſeſſion of it formerly. Therefore of late years our agents deſigning to repoſſeſs it, and ſettle a factory there, and paſſing by the *Mine* caſtle with materials for that purpoſe, the *Dutch* from the *Mine* had the impudence to fire ſeveral cannon ſhot at the canoe in which one of our agents was, notwithſtanding he had the king's jack flag flying in the head of her; but he purſued his deſign, landed men and materials, and fell to intrenching and fortifying; but ere they could raiſe works ſufficient to ſhelter and ſecure them, they were ſo continually attack'd and diſturb'd by the adjacent negroes, hir'd and inſtigated by the *Dutch*, who had ſupply'd them with arms and ammunition for that end, that they were forc'd to give over the thoughts of ſettleing there, and retire, not without the loſs of ſome men. PHILLIPS. February, 1694.

The 22d in the evening we got up our anchors and ſtood along ſhore; and paſſing by *Shuma*, came to the high bluff red cliffs, abreaſt of which we anchor'd, and lay all night between *Shuma* and *Comendo*; from both which places we had a pretty good trade in the morning: but the blacks were in great fear of the *Dutch* ſtill; for tho' ſome of them would buy two or three bales of perpetuanoes, yet they would never take them whole, but would open them and put them in bags they brought with them, ſo many in each as was an eaſy burden for one man to run away with, which they did for their better diſpatch in landing, and ſecuring them from the *Hollanders*. Having taken what gold we could in this place, we left it the 23d in the afternoon; and ſailing by *Comendo*, came to *Ampeny* point, which is 2 leagues from the *Mine*; between which places we anchor'd, and lay fair for the trade both of *Comendo* and the *Mine* town. Here we had a good trade, and took above thirty marks of gold, each mark being eight ounces troy. The 25th we ſet ſail, paſs'd the *Mine* caſtle, which we ſaluted with 7 guns, and anchor'd in the middle between it and *Cape Coaſt*, being about a league diſtant from each. Here we met with the beſt trade, the negroes coming up

PHILLIPS. February, 1694.

up to us from all the towns to leeward as far as *Cormantine*. Having made the beſt of our market here, we ſet ſail the 27th in the afternoon, and before night came to an anchor in Cape *Corce* road in 8 fathom water, and ſaluted our caſtle with 15 guns, which they return'd, it bearing N. N. W.

Cabo Corce *Caſtle.*

The caſtle of *Cabo Corce* is the chief of all thoſe our *African* company have upon this coaſt, and where their agents or chief factors always reſide; to which all the other factories are ſubordinate. This caſtle has a handſome proſpect from the ſea, and is a very regular and well-contriv'd fortification, and as ſtrong as it can be well made, conſidering its ſituation, being encompaſs'd with a ſtrong and high brick wall, thro' which you enter by a well-ſecur'd and large gate facing the town, and come into a fine ſpacious ſquare wherein 4 or 500 men may very conveniently be drawn up and exercis'd. It has four flankers which have a cover'd communication with each other, and are mounted with good guns; and over the tank is a noble battery of fifteen whole culverin and demy cannon, lying low, and pointing upon the road, where they would do good execution upon any ſhips that ſhould pretend to attack the caſtle, if there were a ſufficient number of men to ply them briskly, that underſtood the ſport. Under this battery is a curious tank or ciſtern which will contain 400 tons of water, being with great labour cut in a long ſquare out of a rock, and terraſs'd over, having a convenient pair of ſtairs to deſcend into it to fetch the water. This tank is fill'd every rain time, and not only ſupplies the caſtle with water all the year (which no enemy can cut off from them or poiſon) but frequently the company's agents permit their ſhips to fill much of their water there. The method of filling it is thus. There are divers channels contriv'd in the large ſquare conveniently to receive the rain water that pours down from the flankers, and tops of the other buildings in the caſtle; each of which channels have two conveyances, one out of the caſtle, and the other into the tank. Aſſoon as it begins to rain, the *Bumbay* (an officer ſo call'd, whoſe charge it is) makes the negroe ſlaves belonging to the caſtle, ſtop all the conveyances of the water to the tank, then ſweep the caſtle very clean all over; and after it has rain'd about an hour, and waſh'd the caſtle well, the water for that ſpace running out, and carrying the filth and dirt with it, he opens the channels into the tank, where it runs very clear, and in great quantities, the rains here being generally in long and heavy ſhowers. This tank is ſtrongly arch'd over, upon which, by the aforeſaid battery, there is a moſt pleaſant walk. Of theſe tanks every caſtle upon the coaſt has one, but very ſmall, and in proportion to the number of ſoldiers they are allow'd to man them.

In this caſtle the agents and factors have genteel convenient lodgings; and as to the ſoldiers, I believe there are not better barracks any where than here, each two having a handſome room allow'd them, and receive their pay duly and juſtly in gold duſt once a week for their ſubſiſtence. The caſtle has in all about forty guns mounted, ſome of them braſs, and commonly 100 white men in garriſon, with a military land officer to diſcipline and command them under the agents. He is the lieutenant of the caſtle, but is call'd by the title of captain. Every night at eight o'clock the gate is ſhut, where he appoints a good guard, and comes to the agent or chief merchant for the word. Mr. *Platt*, the chief at that time, us'd ſometimes to compliment captain *Shurley* and me to give it, and at other times would give our ſhips, our owners, or our own names; which the lieutenant having communicated to the reſt of the company, after drinking the king's health in a bowl of punch, would take his leave. Captain *Freeman* had this poſt now, and was a very good officer. The three chief merchants who had the government of all the company's affairs on this coaſt, were Mr. *Joſhua Platt*, a gentleman of good parts and courage, and had been long accuſtomed to theſe countries. He was gold-taker, receiving and paying all the company's gold. The next to him was Mr. *William Ronan*, an *Iriſh* gentleman, who had liv'd long in *France*, and ſpake that language fluently, as well as the baſtard *Portugueze* the negroes uſe upon this coaſt. He was a brisk active daring man, a skilful merchant, and of a moſt obliging temper; and tho a *Roman* catholick by religion, yet I believe the *African* company could not employ any that was more real and zealous for their intereſt, or would expoſe himſelf more to ſerve them. He was warehouſe-keeper, receiving and delivering all the company's goods. The third was Mr. *William Melroſs* a *Scotſman*, a very ſober quiet honeſt man, and underſtood accounts to perfection. He was Book-keeper. One *Smith* an *Iriſhman* was chaplain, who, every morning at nine o'clock, read the church prayers to the garriſon, and preach'd every *Sunday*. The ſurgeon was a *Scot*, whoſe name I have

have forgot. He had a mate and barber under him, and was ſupply'd with good medicines from the company in *England* by moſt of their ſhips.

In the caſtle there is one ſpacious ware-houſe, and ſeveral ſmaller ones; a convenient trunk or place for the ſlaves to live in by themſelves; a good forge with ſmiths to make what iron-work is wanted; a large kitchen for dreſſing the proviſions, the factors keeping a very plentiful table, but eat only twice a day, at ten in the morning and four in the evening; which is a very prudent method, the midſt of the day being here ſo intenſely hot, that the very ſcent of the meat is enough to pall one's ſtomach. There are ſeldom leſs than ſixteen dine at their table, which is always well cover'd, and, I have been aſſur'd, ſtands the *African* company ſome years from 12 to 1400 *l.* tho' moſt proviſions are very reaſonable, there being ſtore of excellent large fiſh caught of ſeveral ſorts, and ſold for little; plenty of ſmall poultry, and abundance of fine large *Muſcovy* ducks at low rates. Mutton and goats are not ſcarce, but very lean and inſipid meat; but beef is a rarity ſeldom to be met with. The caſtle is well ſtock'd with tame pigeons, which have convenient lodgings, and thrive very well. When the tank is low, that ſhips cannot be ſupply'd with water thence, they are forc'd to fill it at a ſtanding pool call'd *Domine*'s hole, a good diſtance from the caſtle, and roll it thence over craggy ſtones to the landing place, where negroes, who make it their profeſſion and buſineſs, attend to ſwim the water-cask off to the long-boat, which lies about a cable's length off ſhore at an anchor, not daring to come nearer for the great ſwell that conſtantly rolls upon this whole coaſt from the vaſt *Atlantick* ocean. The negroe ſwimmers watch a ſmooth, then roll the punchions of water into the ſea till they float; then each takes his cask and ſwims after it, ſometimes above water, ſometimes under water, ſtill puſhing it forward before him till it comes to the longboat, who hoiſt it in; for the further off ſhore the ſmoother the water: and for this ſervice we pay the blacks ſo much a cask when we go away. The merchandize and ſtores we bring for the caſtle, we ſend in our longboat as near the ſhore as ſhe dare go, and the canoes come and unlade her; which being flat bottom'd, play upon the ſea until they perceive a ſmooth, then with violence run themſelves aſhore, take out the goods, and launch off again.

There are two gardens belong to the caſtle, one of which is large, full of lime and orange trees, but little pot-herbs or ſalletting, I preſume, for want of induſtry and care; for I ſaw great variety of both in the garden of the *Mine* caſtle, which is very ſpacious and pleaſant; and indeed (which I am ſorry I have occaſion to ſay) the *Dutch* excel and out-do us in every thing (except honeſty) on this coaſt, their caſtles being much ſtronger and better than ours, lie more conveniently, and are better mann'd and govern'd, they ſparing no coſt upon them to make them ſtrong and delightful, and add to them all the conveniencies that is poſſible. In the middle of our caſtle garden is a ſquare ſummer-houſe built, where the agents ſometimes enjoy themſelves. In this garden captain *Shurley* and I entertain'd the agents, factors, and other officers of the caſtle at dinner before our departure (for they would not venture to come aboard our ſhips, leſt any caſualty might happen in their abſence) where we enjoy'd our ſelves plentifully, having each of us ſix of our quarter-deck guns brought aſhore, with powder, *&c.* and our gunners to ply them; which they did to purpoſe, and made them roar merrily, firing eleven at every health. The other is nearer the caſtle, and is call'd *Black Jack*'s garden, having nothing therein but cocoa-nut trees. This is the burying place of our factors and white men that die there, except the agents and ſome others, who, for ſome extraordinary reſpects, are buried in by-places in the caſtle. Mr. *Klayton*, the chief of *Fredericksburg*, or the *Danes* hill fort, a ſtrong healthy man, ſicken'd while I was here, and in three days died of a fever, and was buried in that garden with all the ceremony uſual upon ſuch occaſions. The agents with moſt of the factors, and a detachment of the gariſon, with their arms revers'd, attending the corps. Aſſoon as it was in the grave they fired a volley; which being a ſignal to the caſtle, it fired 10 guns, as did each of our ſhips. The ceremony being ended, Mr. *John Rootſey*, a *Barbadian*, who came over with our ſhips, was appointed by the agents as ſucceſſor to the deceas'd in his government of the *Danes* hill; which he that night took poſſeſſion of, and treated us next day with a handſome dinner there.

PHILLIPS. February, 1694.

We landed out of the *Hannibal* at this place thirty ſoldiers for the company, in as good health as we receiv'd them aboard in *England*; but in two months time that we lay here to complete our buſineſs, they were near half dead, and ſcarce enough of the ſurvivors able to carry their fellows to the grave.

PHILLIPS. February, 1694. *The manner of the gold trade.*

The way of receiving the gold upon this whole coaſt, is by weight, of which the ſeveral kinds that are us'd, and in which we keep our accounts, are marks, ounces, achies, and taccooes. A taccoo is a ſmall berry as big as a pea, 12 of which make an achy, *viz.*

12 Taccooes are	1 achy,
16 Achies are	1 ounce troy,
8 ounces troy are	1 mark gold;

Value about 32 *l. Sterling.* They have other denominations for weights, as a bendy is 2 ounces; a peeſe, which is 4 achies; a damby, which is a little black berry, two of which make a taccoo. If they are to purchaſe a thing of ſmall value that they have no weight little enough for it, they give a grain of gold which they call a *Cracra.* We keep our accounts in marks, ounces, achies, and taccooes only. The gold is moſt in duſt, with ſome pieces of rock among it; and ſometimes in wire, and wedges, and broken fatiſhes. We firſt ſift and blow the duſt gold in copper ſifters and pens we carry for that purpoſe, until it be well clear of dirt (which will blow away, being leſs weighty than the gold) then it is carefully pick'd, and all the bad or ſuſpicious taken from it by a negroe that underſtands gold well, and we entertain aboard for that purpoſe, giving him a gratuity when we have done trading. We likewiſe carry touchſtones to try the gold; and indeed we had need of all the caution imaginable to avoid being cheated by the negroes, which they often endeavour by mixing filings of braſs with the gold duſt, and filling the middle of their caſt ingots with lead; ſo that we never take any of them without cutting them with a chizel into ſmall pieces, to ſee that they be the ſame throughout. The rock gold is generally good, being in ſuch lumps and ſhape as cannot be eaſily counterfeited; only there is much dirt in holes and crevices of it, which muſt be pick'd out ere 'tis weigh'd.

The commodities that are moſt in demand upon the gold coaſt, are blue and red perpetuanoes, pewter baſons of ſeveral ſizes, from one to four pound weight, old ſheets, large *Flemiſh* knives, iron bars, caſes of ſpirits, blue ſayes, if well dyed, and coral, if large and of a good colour. Theſe goods will ſeldom or never fail of a good market. I alſo carried there on account of the *African* company, muskets, niconees, tapſeals, bayſadoes, braſs kettles, *Engliſh* carpets, *Welſh* plains, lead bars, firkins of tallow, powder, *&c.* None of which did anſwer expectation, being forc'd to bring back to *England* a great part of them; and thoſe we ſold were at a very low rate.

In the mornings early the blacks came aboard to trade, bringing their gold in divers little rags, according to the number of thoſe who employ them to trade for them; which when we have blown and pick'd clean, we return what we diſlike, and weigh the reſt; for which we deliver them ſuch commodities as they require to the value, which they will caſt up by head to admiration. We are always very kind to good traders, giving them ſtore of good punch and brandy; but ſuch as bring very bad gold, we ſometimes chaſtize; and to deter them from the like practice, we pour ſome *aqua fortis* upon it, which immediately turns all the braſs that is amongſt it, green, to the great admiration and confuſion of the cheats, whom we turn away with ſevere threats, and ſometimes put them in irons. Captain *Shurley*, at *Animabo*, threw two ounces of a negroe's gold over board, becauſe it was very full of braſs, and never made the black a farthing ſatisfaction. Often ſome of the beſt traders will come and deſire us to give them credit for the value in goods of 2 or 3 marks of gold, promiſing payment in a certain number of days, when their ſervants or boys (as they call them tho' they be ſixty years old) return from the inland countries, with the produce in gold of ſuch merchandize as they ſent by them there to diſpoſe of. Commonly they will leave ſome pledge in our hands till payment, as great collars of gold, and other large fatiſhes of exquiſite workmanſhip, which their great men wear, and which they will be ſure to redeem: but if we take their words, and they do not come and pay us according to promiſe, the method we take for ſatisfaction, is, to piniar or ſeize upon as many of the negroes of that town where our debtor lives, as we can, or as will come to the value of the debt, which we ſecure aboard, and threaten to carry away with us if they be not redeem'd; whereupon they ſend word to their friends and relations where they are, and upon what account they are piniar'd, and how much the debt is. Preſently their friends demand a palavera before the king or great capaſhiers of the town, who oblige the debtor and his friends to provide the ſum they owe, to releaſe thoſe that were piniar'd on their account, or elſe to deliver us themſelves in their ſtead: but this is ſeldom done, we being very cautious in truſting them for any conſiderable value.

The

Careleſneſs of the negroes with regard to gun-powder.

The negroes are ſo little apprehenſive of danger, that when we have ſold them two or three barrels of powder, and they have got it into their canoe, they have bought a caſe of ſpirits and fallen to drinking and ſmoaking tobacco till they were drunk, all the while ſitting a top of the barrels of powder, and letting the ſparks from their pipes fall upon them without any concern, which created a terror in us to ſee, and by which means they are frequently blown up; ſo that it is our cuſtom, aſſoon as we have ſold them any powder, to make them take it into their canoe, and put off, and lie about 200 yards from the ſhip till the reſt of their buſineſs be completed, leſt we might be injur'd by their ſtupid careleſneſs.

About 100 yards from the caſtle is a redoubt built upon an aſcent with two or three ſmall guns mounted thereon, wherein two ſoldiers always keep watch, to give notice to the caſtle if they perceive any enemy or danger approaching. They get up into it by a ladder which they hale up after them, and keep therein till they deſcend again, being built after the ſame manner as the towers that lie along the coaſt of *Spain*, to give notice of the approach of any *Moors* or *Turkiſh* pirates; only thoſe do it by beacons, whereas theſe fire their guns.

In the caſtle is kept a ſchool to teach the little black children of the town to read and write, and ſo prepare them to be made chriſtians. But ſuch is the deluſion and obſtinacy of the negroes in their own ſuperſtitious paganiſm, that they are neither willing to be baptiz'd themſelves, nor will be prevail'd upon to let their children partake of that great and ineſtimable bleſſing of being liſted under the banners of the great captain of our ſalvation, but bring them up to be the devil's ſlaves, whom they worſhip under the diſguiſe of their fatiſhes.

Near the great gate is a dungeon for the confinement of heinous malefactors, ſuch as murderers, traitors, *&c.* till an opportunity preſents to ſend them into *England* to be tried, and receive the rewards of their villainy. Which dark apartment one of my trumpeters whoſe name was *William Lord*, hanſel'd; for being aſhore drinking punch with ſome of the inferior officers of the caſtle, there happened a difference between him and one of the ſerjeants, who gave him a challenge to meet him with his ſword near the redoubt, which the trumpeter promis'd, and was as good as his word; and both lugging out, it was the ſerjeant's chance to be thruſt into the belly; upon which he reſign'd his ſword, begg'd his life, and ſunk down. Upon knowledge whereof at the caſtle, the trumpeter was ſeiz'd and clap'd into the dungeon, which aſſoon as I underſtood, I deſir'd the agents that their ſurgeon and mine might viſit the ſerjeant, ſearch his wound, and conſult the conſequence thereof, if mortal or not, which they freely agreed to; and in about an hour after the ſurgeons return'd, and made their report, both concurring that it was not mortal nor dangerous, the ſword having only paſs'd about five inches glancing into the *abdomen*, without going thro' the belly, or injuring any of the entrails. Whereupon the trumpeter was releas'd; who, after thanks given the agents, immediately repair'd aboard the ſhip, as his beſt *aſylum*, where he was out of the reach of their power. But tho' he was ſo lucky this time, yet I ſuſpect a halter will be his fate; for, tho' a ſtout fellow, he was a moſt diſſolute wicked wretch; and for his villainies and irregularities aboard, I was forc'd, at St. *Thomas*'s iſland, to clap him in irons, hands and feet, and keep him ſo upon my poop eight weeks till my arrival at *Barbadoes*, where I purpos'd to put him on board one of his majeſty's men of war that knew how to handle ſuch refractory ſparks; but upon his ſeeming repentance and earneſt intreaty I was prevail'd upon to forbear, to my great vexation afterwards; for he ſoon got aſhore there, and run away from my ſhip, concealing himſelf in ſome of the idle houſes in *Bridgetown*, till, by his extravagancies, he had not only ſpent all his wages, but run ſo far in debt, that he could have no longer entertainment or credit; whereupon he enter'd himſelf on board a ſmall *New-England* frigat of twenty guns, and an excellent ſailer, which ſome *Barbadoes* merchants bought and mann'd, and fitted out warlikely, and brought colonel *Ruſſel* the governor to be part-owner with them, who gave her his commiſſion. The pretence of her voyage was for *Madagaſcar* to purchaſe negroes; but as I privately underſtood then, and ſince have been well aſſured, her deſign was for the *Red Sea*, to make the beſt of her market with the *Mogul*'s ſhips, which having done, and bought a few negroes for a colour, ſhe might boldly and ſafely return to *Barbadoes* with her treaſure, as long as the governor was intereſted, and a party concerned, and ſo near of kin to the *Engliſh* admiral. I ſold a certain judge and merchant there then, a large parcel of fire-arms for her uſe, more than was cuſtomary or neceſſary for ſuch a ſmall veſſel to carry only for her defence on a trading

PHILLIPS. February, 1694.

trading voyage. What became of her ſince I know not. My trumpeter's entring aboard her led me to ſpeak ſo much of her; who being entertain'd in the governor's ſervice, I found it was in vain to have him and ſeveral others of my men reſtor'd, who were tempted to deſert me. The reſt of the merchant ſhips there then, heavily felt the effects of fitting out that ſhip, by the loſs of their men; which, together with the plague that violently reign'd there, the preſſing for the king's ſervice to complete the men of wars numbers, *&c.* were grown ſo ſcarce, that an ordinary fellow would demand thirty pounds pay for the voyage thence to *England*, which is generally made in ſix weeks, and to be diſcharg'd at the firſt port in *England* we put into. Captain *Sinclair*, commander of the *Leere* frigate, in my hearing, offer'd to pay captain *Thomas Sheirman*, commander of his majeſty's ſhip *Tyger*, under whoſe convoy he was to come home, the ſum of one hundred pounds down preſently, upon condition he would lend him ten of the worſt men he had to help to ſail his ſhip home, and likewiſe pay the men what wages they ſhould demand; which captain *Sheirman* abſolutely refus'd upon any terms whatſoever.

At *Cabo Corce* we took in part of the *Indian* corn order'd us for the proviſion of our negroes to *Barbadoes*, the allowance being a cheſt which contains about four buſhels for every negroe. It is charg'd the company at two achies *per* cheſt, and bare meaſure; but we could buy better of the blacks at an achy and $\frac{1}{2}$, and heap'd meaſure. Here is ſome palm oil, but it is cheaper at *Whidaw*, tho' the iſland of St. *Thomas* is the cheapeſt place, and where there is moſt plenty of it.

The company had here a ſmall brigantine, commanded by one *Bradſhaw*, for the uſe of the caſtle, ſhe being chiefly employ'd to carry ſtores and merchandize, *&c.* to the other factories upon this coaſt.

While we lay at this place, the king of *Sabo*, and *Nimpha* the general of the *Arcanys* arrived here, with about 20000 blacks, in their return from the wars againſt the king of *Futtoo*, whom they had routed out of his country, and forc'd to ſeek protection at the *Mine*-caſtle, and made his brother king, who ſoon follow'd them to Cape *Corce* caſtle, where he took the fatiſh to be at conſtant enmity with his brother, to be ever true to the *Engliſh* intereſt, and not to moleſt the *Arcanys* in their trade, which was the occaſion of the war with his brother. But of this I ſhall ſay more when I come to give an account of their fatiſhes.

While we were here there happened a wedding, as follows. The gunner of the caſtle, either tir'd with, or diſliking his preſent wife, turn'd her away, and, while we were here, took to him another, being daughter to captain *Amo* one of the caſtle capaſhiers; the wedding being concluded with only giving a treat to the caſtle officers, and ſome of her jetty relations, and a cloth to herſelf, they were man and wife; but when they came to the point of conſummation, the girl being not above twelve years old, found it ſo painful that ſhe could not bear it; which fretted the gunner to that degree, that he grew angry with his new wife; but finding that prevail'd but little, he bought three or four yards of red flower'd ſilk from our ſhips; which ſhewing his wife, promis'd to give it her for a cloth, upon her paſſive obedience, and not otherwiſe. The beauty of the ſilk ſo dazzled the eyes of the girl, and ſo ſooth'd her pride, as that night it ſeems the gunner made a breach with his cannon; for the next morning the lady was in her ſilks, and both good friends.

The gold coaſt is more healthy and hilly, and leſs woody than any other part of *Guiney*, being cover'd with thick ſhrubs and furzes, ſo that I could not go half a mile into the inland, and therefore can give no account of it.

When a factor ſends a black upon an errand to another factor, tho' forty miles diſtant, his paſſport is only the factor's cane, which he delivers him; upon ſhewing of which he is permitted to paſs any where unmoleſted, and has credence given him, and confidence repos'd in him by the perſon he is ſent to. The kings and great capaſhiers here are very fond of canes, and 'tis the greateſt preſent the *African* company can make them, each of our caſtle capaſhiers having one as a badge of his office; and the king of *Sabo* had one given him about ſix foot long, thick, and with a large ſilver head, which he much eſteem'd, and carried always with him.

Having landed all the caſtle cargo, which took us up a great deal of time, the *Eaſt-India Merchant* and our ſhip having each 300 tons of goods, and no boats to load it in but our own long-boats, which could not work both at the ſame time; and ſometimes the ſea ſo high, that we could do nothing for ſix or ſeven days together, the canoes not being able to come off to fetch the goods, which occaſion'd our long ſtay here, together with filling our water, diſpoſing of our windward cargo as much as we could, the caſtle refuſing to take the remainder

mainder aſhore on any terms, ſettling accounts with the company's chief merchants, taking corn aboard, *&c.* All which having at length effected, on the 24th of *April* about 5 in the evening I took my leave of the company's worthy factors here, who had heap'd upon me abundance of civilities during my ſtay with them, and whoſe candour I ſhall always gratefully remember, as well as that of all the honeſt gentlemen of our nation upon this whole coaſt, who endeavour'd to outvie each other in their favours and kind entertainments of us in their ſeveral factories, being overjoy'd at our arrival, and no leſs troubled and concern'd for our departure. But go we muſt; and accordingly, after a great many reciprocal endearments, I wiſh'd them all a merry *Chriſtmas*, and took boat, having two cheſts of gold for the *African* company in *London* with me in her. I had order'd the ſhip to be got under ſail, and ſtand off and on in the road to expect us; but before we could reach her, we were overtaken by a very ſevere tornado, which, for fear of ſinking the boat, the ſea running very high, made us row right afore it, blowing extremely hard till 10 o'clock at night, by which time we were drove half way between Cape *Corce* and the *Mine*-caſtle; but then having leſs wind, we turn'd the boat's head, and rowed to the eaſt to look for the ſhip, which, about one in the morning, we found at anchor off of the *Danes*-hill fort, which is about gun-ſhot from Cape *Corce* caſtle, to the eaſt, on the top of a round ſteep hill. It has ten guns, and is impregnable by its ſituation, if it has men and proviſions ſufficient. We got it from the *Danes*, and now Mr. *John Rootſey* was factor there for the company, with about twelve ſoldiers in garriſon. It has a very good garden belonging to it at the foot of the hill, which produces a vaſt quantity of limes and oranges.

When we came aboard we got in the cheſts of gold, and hoiſted our pinnace upon the booms, but was acquainted by my mate, that when he came to an anchor with the ſmall-bower in the turnado, bringing up the ſhip, the cable broke, ſo that he was forc'd to let go the beſt-bower, by which we rid all night.

April the 25th. This morning we took our leave of the caſtle, paying our reſpects in 15 guns, which they return'd, it being too late to ſalute them laſt night: About 8 o'clock ſent our long-boat on the buoy to weigh the ſmall-bower anchor, and get him aboard, but he was ſo ſettled in the ground with the tornado, that in heaving a ſtrain the buoy-rope broke, and the boat drove to leeward; we after ſent our boats with a taw-line and double-headed ſhot to ſweep for him, but to no purpoſe, for they could not find him all day, therefore were forc'd to leave him behind; Captain *Shurley* got into *Animabo* this day, but the ſeeking for our anchor hinder'd us. Phillips. April, 1694.

The 26th at 6 in the morning we hove up our beſt-bower, and ſtood to the Eaſt for *Animabo*; we paſs'd by *Maury*, or fort *Naſſaw*, poſſeſs'd by the *Dutch*; 'tis about a league from cape *Corce*; it lies high, and looks like a handſome ſmall modern fortification, of about 16 or 20 guns; but I was not aſhore there, therefore can ſay no more of it. About 9 o'clock we were abreaſt *Aniſhen*, which is a thatch'd-houſe, where our *African* company have a ſmall factory, and lies about a league ſhort of *Animabo*, where about 10 a-clock we arriv'd, and anchor'd in 7 fathom water, about a mile and half off ſhore, the caſtle bearing N. W. which we ſaluted with 7 guns, and were return'd the ſame. We moor'd our ſhip with ketch-anchor and hauſer; and after dinner I went aſhore to Mr. *Searle* the factor here, to know where and when we ſhould ſend for the corn aſſign'd us here by the chief merchants at cape *Corce*, there being not enough to ſupply us there, and therefore were to call for the reſt at this place, and *Aena*, to compleat our quantity of 700 cheſts each. Mr. *Searle* immediately order'd what quantity he had to be delivered us whenever our boats came for it, and entertain'd us very lovingly till night, when Capt. *Shurley* and I went aboard. *Animabo* lies in the kingdom of *Fantine*, is a pretty large town; the negro inhabitants are accounted very bold and ſtout fellows, but the moſt deſperate treacherous villains, and greateſt cheats upon the whole coaſt, for the gold here is accounted the worſt, and moſt mix'd with braſs, of any in *Guiney*; it lies about 4 leagues to the Eaſt of *Cabo Corce*. Our caſtle is pretty ſtrong, of about 18 guns, where we were very kindly entertained by Mr. *Searle* ſome days, and by Mr. *Cooper* at *Aga* on other days. *Aga* is a ſmall thatch'd houſe, about half a mile to the eaſt from *Animabo*, on the ſea-ſhore, having little or no defence except a few muſkets. It has a large yard and fine pond for ducks. Mr. *Cooper* the factor, who is a very ingenious young gentleman, gave us a cordial reception, having the company of his wife (as he call'd her) to dine with us, as we had of Mrs. *Searle*'s at *Animabo*, being both *Mulattos*, as was Mr. *Ronons*'s at *Cabo Corce*. This is a pleaſant way of marrying, for they can turn them off and take others at pleaſure; which makes them very careful to humour their huſbands in waſhing their linen, clean-

Fort Naſſaw.

Aniſhen.

Animabo.

Aga.

PHILLIPS. cleaning their chambers, *&c.* and the charge of keeping them is little or nothing.

We lay at *Animabo* until the 2d day of *May*, when captain *Shurley* and I having each of us got off 180 cheſts of corn, fill'd two boats of water, and diſpos'd of what we could of the remainder of our windward cargo, we took leave of Mr. *Searle* and Mr. *Cooper*, and got up our anchors, and ſtood to the E. along ſhore about 2 leagues diſtant; and at night came to an anchor in 15 fathom water. While we lay at *Animabo* we had frequently the company of Mr. *Faſleman*, the *Dutch* governor of *Cormantine* caſtle, to dine with us, and were handſomely treated at dinner one day by him at his caſtle of *Cormantine*, and the next day he and our factors favour'd me with their company aboard the *Hannibal*. *Cormantine* is a pretty neat fort of about twenty guns, lying much higher than ours, and about a league to the eaſt of it. During our ſtay here, Mr. *Henry Nurſe*, eldeſt ſon to agent *Nurſe*, a very hopeful young gentleman, departed this life aboard the *Eaſt-India Merchant*, where he was third mate. Out of reſpect to him captain *Shurley* and I ſent our boats and officers to attend the corpſe to *Cape Coaſt* caſtle to be buried. When it put off from our ſhips we fired each 20 guns at half a minute's diſtance, as uſual in ſuch caſes. He was interr'd in a by place in the caſtle very decently, as we were inform'd by our officers that return'd at night, and had all rings given them, as had all the factors of the caſtle. I had two little negroe boys preſented me here by our honeſt factors, and two before at *Cape Corce*, with good ſtore of *Muſcovy* ducks, and other freſh proviſions.

May, 1694.

Cormantine.

May the 3d. This morning we got under ſail, and ſtood along ſhore for *Winiba*. We had ſeveral canoes come off, which occaſion'd our lying by often in hopes of trade, but found little, they wanting gold. At 8 in the evening we anchor'd leſt we ſhould out-ſhoot our port.

May the 4th. This morning at 8 made ſail, and at 11 came to an anchor at *Winiba* in 9 fathom good ground; and having moor'd ſhip after dinner, went aſhore to ſee for our canoes, which Mr. *Nicolas Buckrige*, the factor here, had promis'd to procure us for our uſe at *Whidaw*.

Here we got each of us one five-hand canoe, and ſet our canoe-men and carpenters to work to fit them with knees and timbers to ſtrengthen them. We hal'd our long-boat aſhore and trim'd her, being leaky, and much worm-eaten. We fill'd ſome water and cut good ſtore of fire-wood by the queen's permiſſion. This queen is about fifty years old, as black as jet, but very corpulent. We went with Mr. *Buckrige* to pay our reſpects to her under a great tree where ſhe ſat. She receiv'd us very kindly, and made her attendants dance after their manner before us. She was very free of her kiſſes to Mr. *Buckrige*, whom ſhe ſeem'd much to eſteem; and truly he deſerv'd it from all that knew him, being an extraordinary good-humour'd and ingenious gentleman, and underſtood this country and language very well. We preſented her with an anchor of brandy each, and ſome hands of tobacco, which ſhe receiv'd with abundance of thanks and ſatisfaction, and ſo bid her good night. She was ſo extremely civil before we parted, to offer each of us a bed-fellow of her young maids of honour while we continued there, but we modeſtly declin'd her majeſty's proffer, and that night lay aſhore with Mr. *Buckrige*. Next day we were forc'd to keep a faſt; for the cook being dreſſing of dinner, among which there was a young pig roaſting at a quick fire, the flame of it reach'd the dry palm branches that thatch'd the kitchen, which immediately took fire, and ſpread ſo in an inſtant, that, in leſs than a quarter of an hour, our dinner and kitchen were converted to aſhes. Mr. *Buckrige* liv'd here in a little thatch'd houſe with mud walls, without any defence, and was often in great fear and hazard of being deſtroy'd and plunder'd by the *Quamboers*, who are an inland people, and frequently make ravages towards the ſea-ſide for booty, and had ſent him ſome threatning meſſages, tho' the queen aſſur'd him, that ſhe would loſe her own life before he ſhould receive any injury; but he little depended upon that, but was very glad our ſhips were there for a ſafe retreat upon occaſion. And one night being alarm'd with a rumour that the *Quamboers* were upon their march towards the town, he pack'd up all the company's goods ready to come aboard us, but that he was inform'd ſoon that it was a cauſeleſs report. He was building of a fort for his ſecurity about a muſket ſhot from the ſea-ſide, upon an eminence, and had raiſed the walls about eight foot high, ſquare, and dug a tank within; but not having workmen nor other neceſſaries from *Cape Corce*, as he expected and wanted, the building went on but ſlowly, to his great vexation, who had now coverd the tops of the walls with palm branches, againſt the rainy ſeaſon, to keep the water from ſoaking in to decay them. He made bricks here, but ſad crumbling unſerviceable traſh: and, as he told me, neceſſity had forc'd him

him to pound oyſter-ſhells into powder, to ſerve for lime to make mortar, there being ſtore of oyſters on this coaſt, and the ſaid oyſter lime would faſten and cement very well; there was not above 20 houſes in this town: round it are pleaſant fields inclos'd with good hedges, and full of *Indian* corn and good graſs, this country lying low; about a mile from the town towards the inland are divers large lakes or ponds of water; on the ſides of which we ſaw many *Guiney* hens, and great diverſity of other fowls, but the beſt ſight was the vaſt herds of wild deer, which rang'd the plains about theſe lakes; of which I can modeſtly affirm, that I have ſeen 500 at once, but ſo very wild that they would not ſuffer us to come within ſhot of them, being inform'd by Mr. *Buckrige*, that the negroes method of killing them, was to lie perdue near the fountain where they came to drink in the night, and ſo take their conveniency of ſhooting them; and we being deſirous to regale ourſelves with a haunch of veniſon, left my gunner and the gunner of the *Eaſt-India Merchant*, with guns and ammunition near the lakes to make wars with them in the night, at their own inſtance, who promis'd to victual our ſhips with veniſon by next day, having both been old deer-ſtealers in *England*, and underſtood the trade; but they were now it ſeems out of their element, for next day they return'd to us loaden with excuſes, but no veniſon.

Here are a vaſt number of over-grown large baboons, ſome as big as a large maſtiff dog, which go in droves of 50 and 100 together, and are very dangerous to be met with, eſpecially by women; who I have been credibly aſſured they have often ſeiz'd upon, raviſh'd, and in that kind abus'd one after another, till they have kill'd them. Here is plenty of wood, and good watering, but both about a mile to the eaſt of the town.

Mr. *Buckrige* had a good trade here for gold, and were the fort that is begun compleated and arm'd, for the defence of the company's goods and factors, as well as the town and traders from free-booters, it would certainly turn to the *African* company's great advantage, there being no other nation near to moleſt or interfere in the trade, nor will the queen permit any other nation to ſettle here, tho' ſhe complain'd that our agents at *Cape Coaſt* did neglect her in not ſending her a cane, and a piece of ſilk for a cloth, according to promiſe, the ſame goods are in demand here as to windward on the gold coaſt.

Our buſineſs being compleated at *Winiba* by the 9th inſtant, we went aboard and got our ſhips under ſail for *Acra*, Mr. *Buckrige* going my paſſenger, to pay a viſit to Mr. *Bloome* the factor there. Capt. *Shurley* has been long ſick of a flux and fever, and is now very ill, and I troubled with violent convulſions in my head, that I can get no ſleep without opiates, and ſo giddy that I cannot walk without aſſiſtance; we ſtood along ſhore all day with an eaſy ſail to the eaſt, and at night came to an anchor in 14 fathom water, with our ſtream-anchor and cable, which we have chiefly uſed along the whole coaſt for the eaſineſs of weighing him. PHILLIPS. May, 1694.

May the 10th. This day had a fine galé at S. W. ſteering within two leagues of the ſhore along to the eaſt till night, when chopt to an anchor in 11 fathom clay ground.

May the 11th. This day we lay becalm'd.

May the 12th. We weigh'd early this morning, with a ſmall breeſe at W. S. W. and at 10 ſaw *Acra* fort; and at 12 let go our anchor in eight fathom water, about two mile off ſhore: Here Mr. *John Bloome* the factor order'd us the remainder of our corn, to compleat 700 cheſts apiece, which we got aboard, fill'd ſome water, and had pretty good trade, which encourag'd us to ſtay till the 17th, in which time we took 14 marks of gold, and 13 more in our way from *Cape Corce* here, having taken in all upon the coaſt for produce of as much of my windward cargo as I could diſpoſe of, 113 marks gold, for account of the royal *African* company, and the owners of the ſhip. I bought a five-hand canoe here of the black general, who had ſurpriz'd and ſeiz'd the *Danes* fort here, forced the *Danes* general to fly to the *Dutch* to ſave his life, murder'd his ſecond and ſeveral of the ſoldiers, and now trades with the *Dutch* interlopers, and ſupplies them with water and other neceſſaries, which they can get no where elſe, except the iſlands of St. *Thomas* and *Princes*. When the caſtle was ſurpriz'd there was ſtore of merchandize of all kinds therein, and above 50 marks of gold, as I was inform'd by the *Danes* general, who ſoon left the *Dutch* and came to *Cape Corce* caſtle, where he was very kindly receiv'd and entertain'd by our agents; but finding no ſhips of his own nation arrive, he accepted of the offer I made him of his paſſage, *gratis*, with us to *Europe*, tho' he own'd he was in great fear of being call'd to an account in *Denmark*, for the loſs of the caſtle, it being ſurpriz'd by a parcel of negroes that were admitted in, under pretence to trade, but were privately arm'd, and while his ſecond was ſhewing them goods, one of them ſtabb'd him behind, and then diſperſed to ſecure all the others in the caſtle, having a party lying conceal'd without,

The Danes fort taken by the Blacks.

PHILLIPS. May, 1694.

out, to assist them upon signal given; the general hearing a disorder in the castle, came out of his chamber with his sword in his hand to see what was the matter, and was immediately assaulted by two blacks, against whom he made good his ground for some time, calling to his second and soldiers for assistance, but finding none come, but in their stead more arm'd blacks, he betook him to a window, whence he flung himself out, and fled to the *Dutch* as before, but not without receiving several wounds, one of which had disabled his left arm; he was a young man about 26 years of age, which possibly may occasion the more reflections upon him; for what accidents happen to old men are pass'd over, and look'd upon as not to be avoided, whereas the same happening to a young man, are generally imputed to his ignorance, carelessness, or intemperance, tho' he may have more sense, care, and sobriety, than many of the formal long-beards.

The black general's entertainment.

This black general sent two of his servants to invite Mr. *Bloome*, Mr. *Buckrige*, and myself, to dine with him, which we accepted, and were carried there in hammocks he had sent to attend us; when we came to enter the castle the guard demanded our swords, which Mr. *Bloome* and *Buckrige*, and the rest deliver'd, but I refus'd, at which they seem'd concern'd, and went to acquaint the general, who himself came to receive us, and told me it was always the custom, that all who enter'd there left their swords at the gate, I reply'd that might be, but that it was never the custom of *English* commanders to part with their swords, upon any account whatsoever; in which finding me resolute, he seem'd satisfy'd and led us in; he shew'd us the way into the dining room, which was by climbing up a ladder, and entring thro' a hole, or scuttle: when we were ascended he drank to us in a glass of brandy, and all the guns in the fort were discharg'd; after we had walk'd about a quarter of an hour in the castle, I pull'd off my sword of my own accord, and gave it my own boy to hold, which I perceiv'd he took very kindly.

We were treated at dinner with plenty of punch and victuals, and indeed pretty well dress'd, considering the swinish manner 'tis the custom of the negroes to eat; but we were oblig'd for it to the experience the black general got in one of our factories, where he had served some time in quality of cook, and now went very often into the kitchen to give the necessary orders, tho' at dinner he was in great state, having a negroe boy with a pistol on each side him for a guard: He drank the king of *England*'s, the *African* company's, and our own healths frequently, with vollies of cannon, of which he fired above 200, during our stay there: The flag he had flying was white, with a black man painted in the middle brandishing a scymiter: The castle is old and much out of repair; it has about 16 guns, but much out of kelter; it lies about four miles to the east of our castle; in our return from thence we kill'd four hares with clubs, of which vermin here are vast numbers, in the sedge and furzes, which are hereabouts very thick: Mr. *Bloome*, with a little spaniel he had, would in half an hour's time take three or four of them when he pleas'd; but I thought them very insipid meat: The next day after our being with the black general, arrived at *Acra* two *Danish* ships of 26 guns apiece; as they pass'd by our ships they saluted us with 9 guns each, which we return'd, and they came to an anchor about a mile to the east of us; they were sent on purpose from *Denmark* to compound with the black general for the surrendering of their fort, and to settle it again, for which end they had brought with them a governor, soldiers, provisions, ammunition, merchandize, *&c.* They made some propositions to the black general while we were here, but his demands were so exorbitant, that they would not comply with them; tho' since I understood that the fort was deliver'd to them, upon signing an instrument, to quit all pretensions of reparation, or satisfaction, from the black general and his accomplices, for seizing the castle, and for the merchandize and 50 marks of gold that were in it, at the time of seizure, and pay down 50 marks of gold more upon delivery of the castle; all which they perform'd, and having resettled it, went for *Whidaw* to purchase slaves, and in their voyage thence to the *West-Indies*, put into the island of *Princes* for water, where *Avery* the pyrate fell in with them, fought, took, plunder'd, and burnt them, which was the unhappy end of their voyage. The poor *Danish* general went from us aboard his country-men, but not without reluctancy, and fear of being harshly treated in *Denmark*; but it seems *Long Ben* (as they call'd that rogue *Avery*) prevented that.

Captain Shurley dies.

Capt. *Thomas Shurley*, commander of the *East-India Merchant*, my consort, departed this life here, having been long sick of a fever and flux; he was handsomely bury'd in *Acra* castle, *a la Soldado*, his own ship firing guns at half a minute distance, during the time the corpse was rowing ashore: Mr. *Bloome*, myself, Mr. *Buckrige*, and the chief of the *Dutch* factory, held up the pall; after he was bury'd, according to the service of the church of *England*, his own ship fired 30 guns, the

Hannibal 26, *Acra* fort 20, and the *Dutch* and blacks fort 16 each: He was very averſe to making a will, and took it amiſs when I urg'd him to it; he left the command of his ſhip to his firſt mate, Mr. *Clay*, and as to his own concerns, ſaid his purſer, Mr. *Price*, knew how all lay.

Acra *fort.* *Acra* fort has about 20 guns, but a thin garriſon, not conſiſting of above 12 white men; it is in form ſquare, having a baſtion or flanker at each angle, on which the cannon are mounted; the ſouth flanker fell down while we were here, the rain having ſoak'd in, and waſh'd away the clay and mortar from the ſtones, for want of lime therein, and were now building it up after the old careleſs rate. The *Dutch* fort of 16 guns, lies about muſket-ſhot from ours, much higher, ſo that it looks into our fort, and would be able to do it a great deal of miſchief, in caſe of a war; for there could no men ply our guns but they could pick off with their ſmall ſhot: The town here is very ſmall, not conſiſting of 20 houſes, but in the inland is grand *Acra*, and other large towns, whence we have a good trade for gold, which is perfectly good and pure; hereabouts there are more lions, tigers, leopards, muſcats, and other ravenous creatures, than in any other parts of *Guiney*, as I was inform'd by Mr. *Bloome*, who had ſent hence a young tiger to Mr. *Ronan* at *Cape Corce*, which was very tame, and he preſented me with, and I kept him in a wooden cage aboard, feeding him with guts of fowls, and other garbage, for he would eat nothing but fleſh; he was ſo very gentle, that any of our white men might play with him thro' the cage with their hands, but at the ſight of the blacks he would be outragious; I have frequently put my hand in his mouth, taken him by the tongue and paw, without offering me the leaſt injury, but wantonly playing, and permitting himſelf to be ſtroak'd like a cat, which he did in all kinds reſemble, but that he was finely ſpotted like a leopard, and about the ſize of an ordinary greyhound, and as ſlender in his limbs and body, but he at length diſcover'd himſelf to be a true tiger, and that there was no changing of nature, as by the ſequel will appear. I had purchas'd two civet-cats, which exactly reſembled one of our foxes, except that their colour was a light grey, being about the ſame ſize; they were kept in wood coops, and fed with flower and water boil'd, but the civetty ſcent they ſo ſtrongly emitted, was ſo offenſive to me, that I never car'd to come near them. We bought ſeveral monkeys, baboons, and parrots, for a piece of eight each of a *Dutch* interloper, who was come from *Angola*, where are accounted the beſt green parrots. PHILLIPS.

May, 1694. *A turnado.* *May* the 16th. We had a very extraordinary fierce tornado, when riding only by our ſtream anchor, and being near the *Eaſt-India Merchant*, and in her hauſe, leſt we ſhould drive aboard her, if the ſtream cable gave way, my mate let go the beſt bower anchor, by which he rid till the ſtorm was over; then going to heave it up again, the cable broke; the longboat then was ſent upon the buoy, but in heaving a ſtrain, the new buoy-rope, of eight inches, broke alſo; we then ſwept him with a new ſhroud hauſer of ſeven inches, but that broke as the reſt; we ſwept him again with the new end of our ſtream cable of 12 inches, and brought it to the capſtern, and hove the ſhip apeak, then heaving a mighty ſtrain to weigh him, the ſtream cable broke likewiſe, then, as our laſt effort, we reſolved to try what could be done with the ſheet cable, the end of which by the help of negroe divers, we got paſt under the ſhank, then clapt a hitch upon it, which being well ſeiz'd we brought the cable to the geer capſtern, and hove right up and down a great ſtrain, then clapt on ſtoppers, and reſolv'd to let the ſhip bob at him at all night, to waken and looſe the anchor in the ground; having good flat ſervice in the hauſe, we got aboard our ſtream anchor, being now well faſt, and reſolving to venture no more anchors aground here, if we could not get up our beſt bower, having only the ſheet and ſtream anchors to truſt to.

May the 17th. In the morning we went to work, having the *Eaſt-India Merchant*'s men and boatſwain to aſſiſt us. We brought the ſheet-cable to the geer-capſtern; a violl, with runners and tackles, to our main-capſtern, and had the greateſt ſtrain with both that I ever ſaw, ſteeving in *Turkey* being nothing to it. I expected every minute when ſomething would give way; and immediately the cable broke within three feet of the hauſehold, being a new cable of ſixteen inches, and never wet before. This is the moſt holding ground that ever I knew: We being oblig'd to weigh our ſtream-anchor every night and morning, leſt it ſhould ſettle ſo far into the clay as not to be able to get it up. Few ſhips come here but leave their anchors behind 'em, as we were forc'd now; for having compleated all my buſineſs on ſhore, I ſet ſail, and ſtood off and on all night, to wait for the *Eaſt-India Merchant*, which join'd me next morning: by which time, the current had drove me above four leagues to the eaſt of *Acra*, notwithſtanding I did my beſt to keep up to windward; ſo that

PHILLIPS. May, 1694.

I was forc'd to part from *Acra* without taking leave of honeſt Mr. *Buckrige* and *Bloome*. The *Eaſt-India Merchant* left her beſt bower-anchor behind as well as I, their cable breaking in weighing it, and not having time to endeavour its recovery.

May the 18th. We ſteer'd all day within two leagues along ſhore, (which is low and very woody) with a brave top-gallant gale at W. S. W.; at twelve at night were off the river of *Volta*, where our water ſhoal'd very much, which occaſion'd us to ſteer off and keep the lead going every glaſs; but when we were over the bank of ſand, (which the violent ſtream of that vaſt river has carry'd with it above three leagues into the ſea) we deepen'd our water again. I was told, that the ſtrength of the current of this river, where it exonerates itſelf, occaſions the water to be freſh at ſea for two or three leagues, and for ſatisfaction, when we were upon the bank againſt the boak of it. I had ſome ſea-water taken up and taſted it, but found it as ſalt as any where elſe.

May the 19th. Steering along ſhore within three leagues, with fine eaſy gale, we ſpy'd a canoe making off towards us, whereupon we lay by and ſtaid for her; when ſhe came aboard the maſter of her brought in three women and four children to ſell, but they ask'd very dear for them, and they were almoſt dead for want of victuals, looking like meer ſkeletons, and ſo weak that they could not ſtand, ſo that they were not worth buying; he promis'd to procure us 2 or 300 ſlaves if we would anchor, come aſhore, and ſtay three or four days, but judging what the others might be, by the ſample he brought us, and being loth to venture aſhore upon his bare word, where we did not uſe to trade, and had no factory, we ſent him away, and purſu'd our voyage; beſides that we were upon the *Alampo* coaſt, which negroes are eſteem'd the worſt and moſt waſhy of any that are brought to the *Weſt-Indies*, and yield the leaſt price; why I know not, for they ſeem as well limb'd and luſty as any other negroes, and the only difference I perceiv'd in them, was, that they are not ſo black as the others, and are all circumcis'd, which no negroes elſe upon the whole coaſt (as I obſerv'd) are: The negroes moſt in demand at *Barbadoes*, are the gold coaſt, or, as they call them, *Cormantines*, which will yield 3 or 4 *l.* a head more then the *Whidaw*, or, as they call them, *Papa* negroes; but theſe are preferr'd before the *Angola*, as they are before the *Alampo*, which are accounted the worſt of all.

Arrival at Whidaw.

May the 20th. This morning about 9 o'clock we arriv'd at *Whidaw*, being about 60 leagues from *Acra* to the eaſt, and let go our anchor in eight fathom water, about two miles off ſhore, and moor'd with our ſtream anchor right againſt the landing place, a little to the weſt of the great thick tuft of trees that looks like a a barn, and other trees at the eaſt end of it, making like a tower. This day got our canoes and all things elſe ready, in order to go aſhore to-morrow to purchaſe our ſlaves.

May the 21ſt. This morning I went aſhore at *Whidaw*, accompany'd by my doctor and purſer, Mr. *Clay*, the preſent Capt. of the *Eaſt-India Merchant*, his doctor and purſer, and about a dozen of our ſeamen for our guard, arm'd, in order here to reſide till we could purchaſe 1300 negroe ſlaves, which was the number we both wanted, to compleat 700 for the *Hannibal*, and 650 for the *Eaſt-India Merchant*, according to our agreement in our charter-parties with the royal *African* company; in procuring which quantity of ſlaves we ſpent about nine weeks, during which time what obſervations my indiſpoſition with convulſions in my head, *&c.* would permit me to make on this country, it's trade, manners, *&c.* are as follow, *viz.*

Whidaw, or *Quedaw*, lies in the latitude of 6° 10′ N. latitude, being the pleaſanteſt country I have ſeen in *Guiney*, conſiſting of champaigns and ſmall aſcending hills, beautify'd with always green ſhady groves of lime, wild orange, and other trees, and irrigated with divers broad freſh rivers, which yield plenty of good fiſh; towards the ſea-ſhore it is very marſhy, and has divers large ſwamps.

The factory

Our factory lies about three miles from the ſea-ſide, where we were carry'd in hamocks, which the factor Mr. *Joſeph Peirſon*, ſent to attend our landing, with ſeveral arm'd blacks that belong'd to him for our guard; we were ſoon truſs'd in a bag, toſs'd upon negroes heads, and convey'd to our factory; and this way of travelling being rarely uſed any where except in *Africa*, I think it may not be amiſs to give ſome deſcription of it.

Manner of travelling in hamocks.

The hamock is a large cloth made of cotton generally, but the factors have them very fine of ſilk, or broad-cloth; it's about nine foot long, and ſix or ſeven broad, ſlung at both ends with ſeveral ſmall cords or ribbands, which draw up the ends of the hamock like a purſe; at the end of which is a nooſe fitted to ſlip over the ends of a pole, about nine foot long, which cloth or hamock the traveller gets into, and either lies along or ſits as he is diſpos'd, then he is mounted on the heads of two negroes, which have ſmall rolls of linnen betwixt

betwixt the ends of the pole and their heads, and away they will walk and run as faſt as moſt horſes can trot, chearfully ſinging in parts to each other till they are quite tyr'd, when, upon notice given, they are reliev'd by two freſh, and they in courſe by two more, there always being ſix negroes to attend the hamock, which are ſtil'd hamock-men; and of theſe there are ſeveral ſets, like our hackney's, to be lett at eaſy rates, to ſuch as are not able to keep ſets of their own, as the cappaſhiers and great men do, who uſe often to compliment us with their hamocks, to carry us from the king's town to our factory, which uſe to coſt us more than if they were hir'd, their ſlaves inceſſantly importuning and dunning us for brandy and other daſhes, which for our quiet's ſake we were forc'd to give them, tho' they reap'd but ſmall benefit thereby, their patroons taking all from them at their return. This country admits of no other kind of travelling for *Europeans*, by reaſon of the extraordinary and violent heat of the ſun, in which an *Engliſhman* can ſcarcely walk half a mile without fainting; but the hamock travelling relieves us much; for as we ſit or lie in that, there is a thin cloth thrown over the pole, which keeps the ſun heat of, and lying down hollow on each ſide the hamock, with the motion of the negroes, attracts a fine cooling air; I have often taken pleaſant naps in them travelling, and the generality of people in the *Weſt-Indies* ſleep in them of nights.

When any cappaſhier or man of punčto travels, he has ten or a dozen blacks, with guns, to attend his hamock, making great huzzaings according to their way, and firing along the road; and when arriv'd at his journey's end they fire a volley, which is the utmoſt of his grandeur.

Here are ſome horſes, but very ſmall, wild, and of no uſe but to eat, which the negroes do greedily, as well as dog's fleſh, eſteeming the laſt their greateſt dainty.

Our factory, built by Capt. *Wiburne*, Sir *John Wiburne*'s brother, ſtands low near the marſhes, which renders it a very unhealthy place to live in; the white men the *African* company ſend there, ſeldom returning to tell their tale: 'tis compaſs'd round with a mud-wall, about ſix foot high, and on the ſouth-ſide is the gate; within is a large yard, a mud thatch'd houſe, where the factor lives, with the white men; alſo a ſtore-houſe, a trunk for ſlaves, and a place where they bury their dead white men, call'd, very improperly, the hog-yard; there is alſo a good forge, and ſome other ſmall houſes: To the eaſt are two ſmall flankers of mud, with a few pop-guns and harquebuſſes, which ſerve more to terrify the poor ignorant negroes than to do any execution; while we were here the factor made a wide deep ditch, round the factory, and had my carpenters to make a draw-bridge over it, which has render'd it now pretty ſecure; for before it was enterable every rainy time, the walls being waſh'd down, and when the rains were over, built up again. And here I muſt obſerve that the rainy ſeaſon begins about the middle of *May*, and ends the beginning of *Auguſt*, in which ſpace it was my misfortune to be there, which created ſickneſſes among my negroes aboard, it being noted for the moſt malignant ſeaſon by the blacks themſelves, who while the rains laſt, will hardly be prevail'd upon to ſtir out of their huts, and myſelf and poor men found it ſo by dear experience, the rains that fall down then being more like fountains then drops, and as hot as if warm'd over a fire.

PHILLIPS. May, 1694.

Unwholſomneſs of the rainy ſeaſon.

The factory is about 200 yards in circumference, and a moſt wretched place to live in, by reaſon of the ſwamps adjacent, whence proceed noiſome ſtinks, and vaſt ſwarms of little flies, call'd muſketoes, which are ſo intolerably troubleſome, that if one does not take opium, laudanum, or ſome other ſoporifick, 'tis impoſſible to get any ſleep in the night; and that one I lay there was the moſt uneaſy that I ever felt, for I had not lain down above an hour in the factor's bed, but I was ſo vex'd and tormented by thoſe little malicious animals, that I was forced to get up again, and dreſs myſelf, put gloves on my hands, and tie a handkerchief over my face till day-light, which notwithſtanding theſe troubleſome devils would ſting thro'; and the place ſo ſtung would be much inflam'd, and riſe into a knob, much provoking the exerciſe of a man's nails; and had king *James* the firſt been there ſome time, he would have been convinc'd that ſcratching where it itches was not the greateſt pleaſure in the world, as 'tis ſaid was his opinion. The beſt means I could find to allay the inflammation, was to rub the parts affected with lime-juice, or vinegar, which tho' for the preſent it produced a ſmart, the eaſe it gave, in a ſhort time, made abundant recompence; therefore to ſhun the ſpight of this curſed little flie as much as we can, as well as to give us ſome cool air, (that which is confin'd in a cloſe place in this country, appearing as intenſely hot to an *European*, as if he ſuck'd in the heat at the mouth of an oven in *England*) we have negro boys to fan us all night with large fans made of skins. This factory ſeated as 'tis, proved very beneficial to us, by houſing our goods which came aſhore late, and could not arrive at the king's town (where

PHILLIP'. May, 1694.

(where I kept my warehouſe) ere it was dark, when they would be very incident to be pilfer'd by the negro porters which carry them, at which they are moſt exquiſite; for in the day-time they would ſteal the cowries, altho' our white men that attended the goods from the marine watched them, they having inſtruments like wedges, made on purpoſe to force aſunder the ſtaves of the barrels, that contain'd the cowries, whereby the ſhells dropt out; and when any of our ſeamen that watch'd the goods came near ſuch porters, they would take out their machine, and the ſtaves would inſenſibly cloſe again, ſo that no hole did appear, having always their wives and children running by them to carry off the plunder, which with all our threats and complaints made to the king, we could not prevent, tho' we often beat them cruelly, and piniar'd ſome, but it was all one, what was bred in the bone, *&c.* whatever we could do would not make them forbear.

The factory prov'd beneficial to us in another kind; for after we had procured a parcel of ſlaves, and ſent them down to the ſea-ſide to be carry'd off, it ſometimes proved bad weather, and ſo great a ſea, that the canoes could not come aſhore to fetch them, ſo that they returned to the factory, where they were ſecured and provided for till good weather preſented, and then were near to embrace the opportunity, we ſometimes ſhipping off a hundred of both ſexes at a time.

The factor, Mr. *Peirſon*, was a brisk man, and had good intereſt with the king, and credit with the ſubjects, who knowing their tempers, which is very daſtard, had good skill in treating them both civil and rough, as occaſion requir'd; moſt of his ſlaves belonging to the factory, being gold coaſt negroes, who are very bold, brave, and ſenſible, ten of which would beat the beſt forty men the king of *Whidaw* had in his kingdom; beſides their true love, reſpect and fidelity to their maſter, for whoſe intereſt or perſon they will moſt freely expoſe their own lives.

From the factory to the king's town is about four miles, thro' very pleaſant fields, full of *India* and *Guiney* corn, potatoes, yams, in great plenty, of which they have two harveſts yearly.

On the road to the king's town are ſeveral little villages, or parcels of houſes, which the negroes call crooms, and have each of them a captain, few of the houſes being above five yards high, having no light but at the door, except the chief houſes, which may have a hole bor'd thro' the walls; they are much like our ſheep-houſes in *Wales*, having for moſt part but one room, where they eat and ſleep together, the generality on the bare ground; the cappaſheirs may have a mat ſpread under them, and a ſtone or hard bundle for a pillow. As ſoon as the king underſtood of our landing, he ſent two of his cappaſheirs, or noblemen, to compliment us at our factory, where we deſign'd to continue that night, and pay our devoirs to his majeſty next day, which we ſignify'd to them, and they, by a foot-expreſs, to their monarch; whereupon he ſent two more of his grandees to invite us there that night, ſaying he waited for us, and that all former captains uſed to attend him the firſt night: whereupon, being unwilling to infringe the cuſtom, or give his majeſty any offence, we took our hamocks, and Mr. *Peirſon*, myſelf, Capt. *Clay*, our ſurgeons, purſers, and about 12 men arm'd for our guard, were carry'd to the king's town, which contains about 50 houſes. When we came to the palace (which was the meaneſt I ever ſaw, being low mud walls, the roof thatch'd, the floor the bare ground, with ſome pools of water and dirt in it) we were met at the entrance by ſeveral cappaſheirs, with the uſual ceremony of clapping their hands, and taking and ſhaking us by ours, with great demonſtration of affection: when we enter'd the palace-yard they all fell on their knees near the door of the room where the king was, clapping their hands, knocking the ground with their foreheads, and kiſſing it, which they repeated three times, being their uſual ceremony when they approach'd his majeſty, we ſtanding and obſerving till they had done; then riſing, they led us to the room where the king was, which we found cover'd with his nobility upon their knees, and thoſe that introduced us fell on theirs, and crawl'd to their ſeveral ſtations, and ſo they continued all the time we were with the king then, and all other times when we ſaw him.

Viſit to the king.

When we were enter'd, the king peep'd upon us from behind a curtain, and beckon'd us to him; whereupon we approach'd cloſe to his throne, which was of clay, rais'd about two foot from the ground, and about ſix foot ſquare, ſurrounded with old dirty curtains, always drawn 'twixt him and his cappaſheirs, whom he will not allow the ſight of his handſome phiz. He had two or three little black children with him, and was ſmoaking tobacco in a long wooden pipe, the bole of which, I dare ſay, would hold an ounce, and reſted upon his throne, with a bottle of brandy and a little dirty ſilver cup by his ſide; his head was tied about with a roll of coarſe callicoe, and he had a looſe gown of red damask to cover him;

he

he has gowns and mantles of rich ſilver and gold brocaded ſilks, trimm'd with flowers of ſmall party-colour'd beads, which were preſents made him, as he told us, by white captains, who traded there, and his variety of which he often ſhew'd us; but he never wore ſhirt, ſhoe, nor ſtocking, in his life.

We ſaluted him with our hats, and he took us by the hands, ſnapt our fingers, and told us we were very welcome, that he was glad to ſee us, that he long'd for it, and that he lov'd *Engliſhmen* dearly, that we were his brothers, and that he would do us all the good offices he could; we returned him thanks by his interpreter, and aſſur'd him how great affection our maſters, the royal *African* company of *England*, bore to him, for his civility and fair and juſt dealing with their captains; and that notwithſtanding there were many other places, more plenty of negroe ſlaves that begg'd their cuſtom, yet they had rejected all the advantageous offers made them out of their good will to him, and therefore had ſent us to trade with him, to ſupply his country with neceſſaries, and that we hop'd he would endeavour to continue their favour by his kind uſage and fair dealing with us in our trade, that we may have our ſlaves with all expedition, which was the making of our voyage; that he would oblige his cappaſheirs to do us juſtice, and not impoſe upon us in their prices; all which we ſhould faithfully relate to our maſters, the royal *African* company, when we came to *England*. He anſwer'd, that the *African* company was a very good brave man; that he lov'd him; that we ſhould be fairly dealt with, and not impos'd upon: But he did not prove as good as his word; nor indeed (tho' his cappaſheirs ſhew him ſo much reſpect) dare he do any thing but what they pleaſe.

He deſir'd us to ſit down upon a bench cloſe by him, which we did; then he drank to us his brother the king of *England*'s health, the *African* company's, our welcome, *&c.* in brandy, and pitto, which *Pitto.* is a pleaſant liquor made of *Indian* corn, ſoak'd in water, ſome ſo ſtrong that it will keep three months, and two quarts will fuddle a man; it drinks much like new ale. We had not ſtaid long before there came a repaſt on a little ſquare table, with an old ſheet for cloth, old batter'd pewter plates and ſpoons, with a large pewter baſon of the ſame hue with his majeſty's complection, fill'd with ſtew'd fowls and broth, and a wooden bowl of boil'd potatoes to ſerve inſtead of bread; we had no napkins, knives, nor forks, laid us, nor do they ever uſe any, but always tear their meat; and indeed we had no occaſion for any, for our fowls were boil'd to ſuch maſh, that they would not bear carving. We had no great ſtomach to our dainties, however, in complaiſance to his majeſty, we ſupp'd two or three ſpoonfuls of the broth, which was very well reliſh'd with malagetta and red pepper; we often drank to the king out of a cup made of a cocoa-nut ſhell, which was all the plate I ſaw he had, except a little ſilver dram cup. He would bow to us, kiſs his hand, and burſt out often in loud ſcreaming laughter. When we had ſignify'd to his majeſty that we had ſatisfy'd our ſtomachs with his dainties, he gave ſome of the fowls out of the broth, with his own hands, to the little children that were with him, and the reſt among his nobles, who ſcrambled for it on their bellies like ſo many dogs, making ſpoons of their hands, which they would dip into the broth, and then lick'd them, which ſight did affect my ſtomach ſo much, (tho' it is not very nice) that I had much ado to refrain making them an addition of what I had eaten. Phillips. May, 1694.

When they had done, the king ask'd for Capt. *Shurley*, and we acquainted him that he died upon the gold coaſt at *Acra*; when of a ſudden his note was chang'd from laughing to a loud howling and crying, wringing his hands and often wiping his eyes, (tho' no tears came out) ſaying that *Shurley* was his great friend; that he was exceedingly troubled for his death, and that the gold coaſt negroes had given him ſomething to drink which kill'd him; then he told us of mortar pieces, pictures, ſilks, and many other things, Capt. *Shurley* promis'd to bring him for preſents: when Mr. *Clay* told him there were no ſuch things on board, he ſeem'd to be angry, and told *Clay* that he was ſure they were brought, but becauſe *Shurley* was dead he would keep them for himſelf; but to appeaſe him we promis'd to preſent him with blunderbuſſes, ſilks, *&c.* which we had from the royal *African* company for that purpoſe; ſo after having examin'd us about our cargoe, what ſort of goods we had, and what quantity of ſlaves we wanted, *&c.* we took our leaves and return'd to the factory, having promiſed to come in the morning to make our palavera, or agreement, with him about prices, how much of each ſort of our goods for a ſlave.

According to promiſe we attended his majeſty with ſamples of our goods, and made our agreement about the prices, tho' not without much difficulty; he and his cappaſheirs exacted very high, but at length we concluded as *per* the latter end; then we had warehouſes, a kitchen, and lodgings aſſign'd us, but none of our rooms had

PHILLIPS. May, 1694.

had doors till we made them, and put on locks and keys; next day we paid our cuſtoms to the king and cappaſheirs, as will appear hereafter; then the bell was order'd to go about to give notice to all people to bring their ſlaves to the trunk to ſell us: this bell is a hollow piece of iron in ſhape of a ſugar loaf, the cavity of which would contain about 50 lb. of cowries: This a man carry'd about and beat with a ſtick, which made a ſmall dead ſound.

We were every morning, during our ſtay here, invited to breakfaſt with the king, where we always found the ſame diſh of ſtew'd fowls and potatoes; he alſo would ſend us a hog, goat, ſheep, or pot of pitto every day for our table, and we uſually return'd his civility with three or four bottles of brandy, which is his *ſummum bonum*: We had our cook aſhore, and eat as well as we could, proviſions being plenty and cheap; but we ſoon loſt our ſtomachs by ſickneſs, moſt of my men having fevers, and myſelf ſuch convulſions and aches in my head, that I could hardly ſtand or go to the trunk without aſſiſtance, and there often fainted with the horrid ſtink of the negroes, it being an old houſe where all the ſlaves are kept together, and evacuate nature where they lie, ſo that no jakes can ſtink worſe: there being forced to ſit three or four hours at a time, quite ruin'd my health, but there was no help.

Capt. *Clay* and I had agreed to go to the trunk to buy the ſlaves by turns, each his day, that we might have no diſtraction or diſagreement in our trade, as often happens when there are here more ſhips than one, and the commanders can't ſet their horſes together, and go hand in hand in their traffick, whereby they have a check upon the blacks, whereas their diſagreements create animoſities, underminings, and out-bidding each other, whereby they enhance the prices to their general loſs and detriment, the blacks well knowing how to make the beſt uſe of ſuch opportunities, and as we found make it their buſineſs, and endeavour to create and foment miſunderſtandings and jealouſies between commanders, it turning to their great account in the diſpoſal of their ſlaves.

When we were at the trunk, the king's ſlaves, if he had any, were the firſt offer'd to ſale, which the cappaſheirs would be very urgent with us to buy, and would in a manner force us to it ere they would ſhew us any other, ſaying they were the *Reys Coſa*, and we muſt not refuſe them, tho' as I obſerv'd they were generally the worſt ſlaves in the trunk, and we paid more for them than any others, which we could not remedy, it being one of his majeſty's prerogatives; then the cappaſheirs each brought out his ſlaves according to his degree and quality, the greateſt firſt, *&c.* and our ſurgeon examin'd them well in all kinds, to ſee that they were ſound wind and limb, making them jump, ſtretch out their arms ſwiftly, looking in their mouths to judge of their age; for the cappaſheirs are ſo cunning, that they ſhave them all cloſe before we ſee them, ſo that let them be never ſo old we can ſee no grey hairs in their heads or beards; and then having liquor'd them well and ſleek with palm oil, 'tis no eaſy matter to know an old one from a middle-age one, but by the teeths decay; but our greateſt care of all is to buy none that are pox'd, leſt they ſhould infect the reſt aboard; for tho' we ſeparate the men and women aboard by partitions and bulk-heads, to prevent quarrels and wranglings among them, yet do what we can they will come together, and that diſtemper which they call the yaws, is very common here, and diſcovers itſelf by almoſt the ſame ſymptoms as the *Lues Venerea* or clap does with us; therefore our ſurgeon is forc'd to examine the privities of both men and women, with the niceſt ſcrutiny, which is a great ſlavery, but what can't be omitted: When we had ſelected from the reſt ſuch as we liked, we agreed in what goods to pay for them, the prices being already ſtated before the king, how much of each ſort of merchandize we were to give for a man, woman, and child, which gave us much eaſe, and ſaved abundance of diſputes and wranglings, and gave the owner a note, ſignifying our agreement of the ſorts of goods; upon delivery of which the next day he receiv'd them; then we mark'd the ſlaves we had bought in the breaſt, or ſhoulder, with a hot iron, having the letter of the ſhip's name on it, the place being before anointed with a little palm oil, which caus'd but little pain, the mark being uſually well in four or five days, appearing very plain and white after.

When we had purchas'd to the number of 50 or 60 we would ſend them aboard, there being a cappaſheir, intitled the captain of the ſlaves, whoſe care it was to ſecure them to the water-ſide, and ſee them all off; and if in carrying to the marine any were loſt, he was bound to make them good, to us, the captain of the trunk being oblig'd to do the like, if any run away while under his care, for after we buy them we give him charge of them till the captain of the ſlaves comes to carry them away: Theſe are two officers appointed by the king for this purpoſe, to each of which every ſhip pays the value of a ſlave in what goods they like beſt for their trouble,

ble, when they have done trading; and indeed they diſcharg'd their duty to us very faithfully, we not having loſt one ſlave thro' their neglect in 1300 we bought here.

There is likewiſe a captain of the ſand, who is appointed to take care of the merchandize we have come aſhore to trade with, that the negroes do not plunder them, we being often forced to leave goods a whole night on the ſea ſhore, for want of porters to bring them up; but notwithſtanding his care and authority, we often came by the loſs, and could have no redreſs.

When our ſlaves were come to the ſea-ſide, our canoes were ready to carry them off to the longboat, if the ſea permitted, and ſhe convey'd them aboard ſhip, where the men were all put in irons, two and two ſhackled together, to prevent their mutiny, or ſwimming aſhore.

The negroes are ſo wilful and loth to leave their own country, that they have often leap'd out of the canoes, boat and ſhip, into the ſea, and kept under water till they were drowned, to avoid being taken up and ſaved by our boats, which purſued them; they having a more dreadful apprehenſion of *Barbadoes* than we can have of hell, tho' in reality they live much better there than in their own country; but home is home, *&c*: we have likewiſe ſeen divers of them eaten by the ſharks, of which a prodigious number kept about the ſhips in this place, and I have been told will follow her hence to *Barbadoes*, for the dead negroes that are thrown over-board in the paſſage. I am certain in our voyage there we did not want the ſight of ſome every day, but that they were the ſame I can't affirm.

We had about 12 negroes did wilfully drown themſelves, and others ſtarv'd themſelves to death; for 'tis their belief that when they die they return home to their own country and friends again.

I have been inform'd that ſome commanders have cut off the legs or arms of the moſt wilful, to terrify the reſt, for they believe if they loſe a member, they cannot return home again: I was adviſ'd by ſome of my officers to do the ſame, but I could not be perſwaded to entertain the leaſt thoughts of it, much leſs to put in practice ſuch barbarity and cruelty to poor creatures, who, excepting their want of chriſtianity and true religion, (their misfortune more than fault) are as much the works of God's hands, and no doubt as dear to him as ourſelves; nor can I imagine why they ſhould be deſpis'd for their colour, being what they cannot help, and the effect of the climate it has pleas'd God to appoint them. I can't think there is any intrinſick value in one colour more than another, nor that white is better than black, only we think it ſo becauſe we are ſo, and are prone to judge favourably in our own caſe, as well as the blacks, who in odium of the colour, ſay, the devil is white, and ſo paint him. PHILLIPS. May, 1694.

Near the king's palace on one ſide is a town, conſiſting of about 40 houſes wall'd round, in which are kept the king's wives, to whom none are admitted but an old cappaſheir, who is captain of them; and the king himſelf. I have been aſſur'd by the interpreter here, Capt. *Tom*, (who is a ſenſible gold-coaſt negroe, and liv'd a long time with one of our factors, as his boy, and thereby learnt the *Engliſh* language, and is now one of the greateſt men in the king of *Whidaw*'s court) that the number of the king's wives are near 3000; and conſidering the cuſtom of that country, it's very probable, for each cappaſheir has from 10 to 20 wives, more or leſs, as he pleaſes, and can maintain; all which, together with his goods, fall to the king at his death, there being no regard had to his children, they having nothing but what is privately convey'd away by ſtealth during their father's ſickneſs, nor do the king's ſons after grown to any ſtature come near him but in private, for fear of giving umbrage to the great cappaſheirs, who expect next to be elected king, and to them the king's ſons give as much reſpect as the meaneſt ſubject: When the king dies all his wives and eſtate fall to the next king by election. The preſent king often, when ſhips are in a great ſtrait for ſlaves, and cannot be ſupply'd otherwiſe, will ſell 3 or 400 of his wives to compleat their number, but we always pay dearer for his ſlaves than thoſe bought of the cappaſheirs, his meaſure for booges being much larger than theirs, and he was allow'd accordingly in all other goods we had.

For every ſlave the cappaſheirs ſold us publickly, they were oblig'd to pay part of the goods they receiv'd for it to the king, as toll or cuſtom, eſpecially the booges, of which he would take a ſmall diſh-full out of each meaſure; to avoid this they would privately ſend for us to their houſes in the night, and diſpoſe of two or three ſlaves at a time, and we as privately would ſend them the goods agreed upon for them; but this they did not much practiſe for fear of offending the king, ſhould he come to know it, who enjoyns them to carry all their ſlaves to be ſold publickly at the trunk with his own; ſometimes after he had ſold one of his wives or ſubjects, he would relent, and deſire us to exchange for another, which we

PHILLIPS. May, 1694.

we freely did often, and he took very kindly.

Marriages of blacks. Their marriages are as in the primitive times. When a man fancies a young woman he applies himſelf to her father, and deſires her for wife, which is ſeldom refus'd; then he gives her a fine cloth, and bracelets and necklaces of rangoes mix'd with coral for her arms and neck; invites her friends and his to a treat of pitto, and the ceremony is over, never having a farthing portion with her.

Their women are moſt employ'd in making *Whidaw* cloths, mats, baskets, canchy, pitto, and in planting and ſowing their corn, yams, potatoes, *&c.* The *Whidaw* cloth is about two yards long, and about a quarter of a yard broad, three ſuch being commonly joyn'd together. It is of divers colours, but generally white and blue. For a pound of leaf tobacco, be it never ſo rotten and bad, we could buy one of theſe cloths, which would yield a crown in *Barbadoes*; alſo one for eight knives, value prime coſt eighteen pence. To make theſe cloths, eſpecially the blue ſtreaks, they unravel moſt of the ſayes and perpetuanoes we ſell them.

Cloſe by the king's palace is an old rotten houſe he calls his armory, wherein are ſix old iron minion guns, about five hundred weight each, moſt diſmounted and much out of kelter. Theſe he values himſelf much upon, tho' they are fit for no ſervice, but to create an eſteem and dread in his poor ignorant ſubjects, by firing them ſometimes as they lie upon the ground, which was done to welcome us upon our firſt arrival. His phyſician and gunner is a *Portugueze* negroe, and pretends to be a chriſtian, and is called *John Fernando*. He can neither write nor read; however, he makes theſe poor people think him a brave fellow. When we firſt came here, he accoſted us, and, in broken *Engliſh*, deſir'd us to tell the king, That he was a good gunner, and he would ſerve us in all kinds, which (he pretending to be a chriſtian) we promiſed; and it was not unpleaſant to ſee with what impudence he would brag of his ſkill to the king, having had our promiſe not to detect him, which he would, by a wink, often put us in mind of.

Wars. The *Whidawers* are conſtantly at wars with the *Arda* and *Allampo* men, the *Quambooers* and *Achims*, and all the plunder is men and women to ſell for ſlaves. I have ſeen nine or ten bags full of men, women, and childrens heads at a time brought to the king's town, when the ſoldiers return'd from ravaging, which they in great ſcorn and diſdain would fling and kick about, with ſhoutings for joy of their ſucceſs againſt their enemies: and there are few of them but have a jawbone or piece of ſcull of ſome great man they ſay they have kill'd, hanging at the handle of their ſwords, which much reſembles one of our pruning bills.

About the year 1692. the king of *Whidaw* was in great dread of one *Afferry*, a neighbouring prince, and a brave bold warrior, who us'd to trade with the *Europeans* on the *Allampo* coaſt for ſlaves, and I have been told was in great eſteem with them, being of a more generous and noble diſpoſition than is uſual among the negroes. Upon ſome diſguſt this *Afferry* made wars with the *Whidawers*, gain'd many battles over them, and declar'd, before he would ſheath his ſword, he would have the old *Whidaw* king's head and country, which put the old monarch in great terror; and finding his forces not able to withſtand this furious invader, reſolv'd to piece out the lion's ſkin with the fox's tail, and what he could not effect by ſtrength, to accompliſh by treachery: to which purpoſe he ſet all his engines at work; and at length, by frequent and large preſents, and larger promiſes, corrupted two negroes in *Afferry*'s army to poiſon their gallant leader; who being ignorant of ſuch baſe degenerate practices himſelf, was the leſs ſuſpicious of others; and without any apprehenſion ſwallow'd the fatal doſe, which put a period to all his conqueſts, and he died by the villainy of two mercenary traitors of his own, who ſlighted the appearance of the greateſt *Whidaw* army in open field, and thereby the old trembling *Whidawer* was ſecur'd on his throne; tho', when I was there, I obſerv'd, he could not hear his name mention'd without ſome conſternation upon his ſpirits. And, ſince 'tis come in my way, I ſhall inſert all that, by the ſtricteſt inquiry, I could learn concerning their poiſoning, ſo much dreaded and talk'd of in the world.

Poiſoning. I have taken one cappaſheir at a time privately to my warehouſe, where, after I had well warm'd him with brandy and other ſtrong liquors (the key of moſt ſecrets) expreſs'd abundance of kindneſs to him, and made him ſome preſents, I have deſir'd him to be very ingenuous and free with me, and give me a full account how, in what manner, and with what they uſe to poiſon the white men that were not good, as I term'd them, to induce them to the greater freedom; if it was a common practice in their country, and what antidote they knew moſt prevalent to diſpel the malignity. All that I could ſcrew from them, was, that there

was

was poiſon to be bought far up in the inland countries, but that it was ſo dear, that as much as would ſerve to poiſon a man would coſt the value of three or four ſlaves; that it was their common way, as they were inform'd, to do it in water or other liquor the party drank; that generally the ſmall ball of poiſon was ſtuck under the nail of their little finger (which indeed they wear at a great length) and inſenſibly drop'd into the callibaſh or cup drunk out of, and it would inſtantly diſſolve, and was of that prodigious ſtrength, that nothing would prevail againſt the venom if it was right made. They added, That they never knew it practiſed in that country, and believ'd the chief reaſon was the ſcarcity and dearneſs of it. When I was firſt with the king, I deſir'd he would order and take care that we ſhould have no foul play offer'd us by poiſon; at which he laugh'd, and ſaid there was no ſuch thing in his dominions; tho' we could obſerve, that he was ſo cautious himſelf, that he would not drink out of the ſame cup as we and his cappaſheirs did all the time we were there, but kept a little ſilver one by his ſide on purpoſe; nor would he taſte of our brandy out of the bottle till we drank firſt; but his cappaſheirs were not ſo ſqueamiſh, but would drink out of any cup, or any liquor we would give them; and we ſeldom fail'd of their cuſtom three or four times a day, when they muſt each have a large glaſs of brandy, which they drank as freely as we do claret. When we went to the trunk we were oblig'd always to carry three or four bottles of brandy to drink at our bargains; and they would often beg brandy of us under pretence they had married a new wife, and muſt make merry, which we always gave them to keep them in good temper. And here I cannot forget a ſtory of the uxorious old king of *Whidaw*, who ſent for me one night to come privately to him; which having done, he told me that he had married a pretty young girl that he had a great kindneſs for, and was that night to bed her, and therefore deſir'd me to preſent him with a rundlet of brandy to give her friends to be merry with, and to order my doctor to preſcribe him ſomething to make him luſty, and perform his taſk vigorouſly; but to be ſure that what he gave him ſhould do him no harm. Being willing to indulge him in his humour, I promis'd the brandy, and that I would order my doctor to attend him; and if he gave him any thing, he would pawn his life it ſhould not damage him; whereupon I took leave, and wiſh'd him a merry chriſtmas. I ſent the brandy and my ſurgeon to him, who gave him a doſe of *Spaniſh* flies, which ſo heated the old man's reins, that next morning he bragg'd to us, that he never had a pleaſanter night, nor behaved himſelf more gallantly, making large harangues upon the charms of his miſtreſs, and other impertinences relating to his laſt night's adventure. He gave the doctor many thanks, and preſented him with two good cloths. PHILLIPS. May, 1694.

In the iſland of St. *Thomas*, lying under the equator, ſubject to *Portugal*, the inhabitants are ſo exquiſite at poiſoning, that it has been affirm'd to me, they will cut meat from the ſame joynt, with the ſame knife; that piece they carve their enemy ſhall be poiſon'd, the reſt not, one ſide of the knife only being poiſon'd. How true this is I know not; but I verily believe the *Portuguze* in theſe iſlands to be greater rogues and villains than the negroes are, being moſt of them banditti, baniſh'd *Portugal* for murders and other heinous crimes; but when I touch'd there in my paſſage to *Barbadoes*, I cannot ſay that either myſelf or men receiv'd any injury in that kind.

Proviſions at *Whidaw* are good and plenty, *viz.* cows and hogs; the firſt very ſmall, ſold for five, ſix, or ſeven bars of iron each, value about twenty ſhillings in *England*. The hogs are large, and make excellent pork, it eating ſweeter and whiter than ours in *England*. And indeed it cannot but be good, for the poorer ſort of negroes have more regard to their hogs than to themſelves, and feed them better. For a well-grown well-fed hog we uſe to give ſeven bars, which went as far in victualling our men aboard, as two kine of five and ſix bars each. Here are goats and ſheep, but very ſmall and poor; alſo ſome tame fowl of the bigneſs of our chickens, of which we could buy three or four for a gullina of cowries, or one for a knife. Here are ſome *Muſcovia* ducks, but not in that plenty they are upon the gold coaſt. The freſh rivers afford ſtore of good fiſh; ſome very large, of which the king would often preſent us. The negroes admire dog fleſh before any other, of which I have ſeen many very fat brought to market to be ſold. Their bread is made of *Indian* or *Guiney* corn ground, which they do between two ſtones call'd the *Cancy* ſtones, and *Rubber*, and is made as follows. Firſt they place the cancy ſtone, which is ſmooth and broad, ſhelving in a frame; then put on it thirty or forty grains of *Indian* corn after it has lain ſome time ſoaking in water;

PHILLIPS. May, 1694.

ter; then with the rubber (which is a ſmall ſtone big enough for one to graſp in his hand) they bruiſe the corn, and continue rubbing it till it is reduc'd to a meal (much as our painters grind their paint, often ſprinkling water thereon to moiſten it. Of the ſaid meal temper'd with water they make round lumps like dumplins, which they boil in an earthen crock, or bake o'er the fire on an iron or ſtone; and this they call cancy, which, with a little palm oil, and a callibaſh of pitto, a few yams or potatoes, is the diet of the generality.

At *Whidaw* are ſeveral fairs or markets, but the largeſt is about a mile from the king'stown, to the N. E. in the fields, under a tuft of trees, where twice a-week, I think on *Wedneſdays* and *Saturdays*, there is a great congreſs of men, women, and children. Their chief wares to ſell are *Whidaw* cloths, mats, baſkets, jars for pitto, callibaſhes of all kinds, wooden bowls and cups, red and blue pepper, malagetta, ſalt, palm oil, cancy and ſuch ſtuff. In this country the women go ſtark naked as they were born till they are married; then they cover their *pudenda* as a token of it; but 'tis the ſign of a virgin to be bare; and they go ſo without any apprehenſion of ſhame or immodeſty, of which I have ſeen above 200 at a time ſo. The young men do the ſame; ſo that of both ſides they may ſee how they like their tackle before they go to work, and not, as we are forc'd to do, take wives at all adventures, without knowing their bodily defects and infirmities, which are cover'd and conceal'd by their cloaths.

The king's wives have liberty to come to this fair to ſell their cloaths, *&c.* in making of which they employ moſt of their time. When they appear, all other negroes relinquiſh the path; and if any of us happen'd to be walking in their way, they would ſtop, call to us, and make ſigns with their hands for us to go aſide, which we always readily did: and as they paſs'd, they would ſalute us by bowing their heads and kiſſing their hands, laughing often very loud, and ſtaring on us as if we were ſo many monſters.

Myſelf, doctor and purſer once taking a walk with the *French* factor here, came to the king's wives town, and look'd over the wall, and ſaw many of them at work, and ſpake to them, and they in their dialect to us. Then the *Frenchman* (being too forward, as moſt of his countrymen are) went to open the gate, which was faſten'd with withs; whereupon all the women ran ſcreaming away, and immediately came ſome cappaſheirs from the king, and deſir'd us to forbear and come away thence, which we willingly did, but the *Frenchman* could hardly be perſwaded.

Next morning when we came to breakfaſt with the king, he took occaſion to tell us mildly of our miſcarriage, and that it was againſt the laws and cuſtom of his country for any to go near his wives town, but that he excus'd it in us being ſtrangers, and conſequently ignorant, and deſir'd us to deſiſt for the future, which we promis'd, and expreſs'd a concern for having unknowingly diſoblig'd him; but he reſented it highly from the *Frenchman*, who, he ſaid, knew the law, and might have inform'd us, and not led us there, and that he ſhould ſuffer for it. To excuſe the poor *Frenchman* I took all the blame upon myſelf, and aſſur'd the king it was I led him there accidentally; that the *Frenchman* was againſt it, and that I had no other end in looking over the wall, but to ſee what a brave town he had for his wives, that I might give an account of it when I came to *England*; but that none of us would come near it more. Then he took me by the hand, and ſaid, If that was all, he was ſorry he had mention'd it, and would not be angry with the *Frenchman*.

This poor *French* factor and a ſecond live in a little mud houſe near the king's. There had not been a *French* ſhip there in three or four years, ſo that they were much dejected and poor, having no livelihood but from the king's bounty, and no opportunity to go thence. They din'd with us almoſt every day, and I gave them ſome proviſions, and offer'd them their paſſage *gratis* to *Barbadoes*, whence they might ſoon get paſſage to *Martinico*; but fearing the uſage they might meet with at *Barbadoes*, being enemies, they would not venture.

Near the king's town are thirty or forty large trees planted in ſome order and line; and there is the pleaſanteſt walk in that country, the branches being ſo thick that they keep the ſun off, and attract a fine cooling air. Under theſe trees I ſpent moſt of my time while I ſtaid, where there was a ſmall market kept; and, among other things in it, I obſerv'd an ordinary, which, for the novelty of it, I ſhall deſcribe.

An ordinary.

It was kept at the foot of one of the largeſt trees: the maſter thereof had for a table a piece of flat wood, about a yard diameter, which was placed on the ground. The meat was beef and dog fleſh boiled, wrap'd up in a raw cow hide, and placed on one ſide, and an earthen crock with boiled cancies in it, to

ſerve

ſerve for bread on the other. When any one came to eat, he would down on his knees by the table, and lay eight or nine cowry ſhells thereon; then the cook would very dexterouſly cut him the value of what he pitched on in ſmall bits, and give him his piece of cancy and ſome ſalt; if that did not ſatisfy his ſtomach, he would lay down more ſhells, and accordingly have more meat. I have ſeen eight or nine round his table at once, and he ſerve them all, and receive their money with great dexterity, and without the leaſt confuſion; but there was no need to change money, which was a great eaſe to him. For drink they went to the river; nor do the negroes uſually drink till after their meat.

Alligators. As to ſtrange beaſts (except the natives) I ſaw none but alligators and ſnakes, tho' they told me there were great ſtore of elephants, lions, tigers, leopards, *&c.* up in the country. Near adjoyning to the king's palace are two pretty large ponds full of alligators, which the king highly eſteems as a piece of great magnificence. Of theſe I have ſeen ſeveral on the banks of the ponds ſunning themſelves, and others with their ſnouts out of the water. The largeſt I ſaw was not above four yards long, and I think there is nothing they reſemble more in ſhape than a lizard. We have ſometimes thrown a lump of earth (for I don't remember I ſaw a ſtone, except cancy ones that are brought here, in this country) at thoſe on the banks; and when ſtruck they would gape very wide, ſcream out, run to the edge of the pool, and plunge in. We have thrown a dead goat in among them, and they have in an inſtant tore it to pieces, fighting very vigorouſly for it. I would have ſhot at ſome of them with ball, but the negroes would not give me leave; and I was loath to diſguſt them in any kind, leſt they ſhould avenge themſelves by poiſon, which I was in great fear of, they having daily opportunities, for we had all our pitto and water from them. The blacks have a great reſpect for this hideous monſter, it being their neighbour the king of great *Ardas*'s *Fatiſh* or god, as the ſnake is the god of the *Whidawers*: and here are vaſt numbers of ſnakes of a prodigious bigneſs, and black colour, I having ſeen one as big as an ordinary man's thigh. I never heard they were ravenous or did any harm, no more than the alligators in this country; and the blacks aſſur'd me they would not, and that I need not fear them. I have often had the ſnakes in the room where I lay, coming in thro' the holes in the walls and thatch, and ſometimes they have crawl'd upon the bed while I lay in it, which almoſt frighted me out of my ſenſes; but the negroe boys, three or four of which always lay by my bed ſide, upon the leaſt call would come and take them in their arms, and carry them into the next field, and put them down very gently; ſo they would if they ſaw them lying in the paths in our way. They worſhip this type of the devil, and deluder of mankind, with deep devotion here; and I have been told, the killing one has coſt the lives of ſome white men. PHILLIPS. May, 1694.

Here are great plenty of turtle doves, in ſhooting of which I had good diverſion when my head-aches would permit. There are a prodigious many monſtrous bats lodge themſelves in the day-time in the great trees afore-mentioned; among which once ſhooting at random with bird ſhot, there drop'd down above a dozen, which were moſt hideouſly deform'd, and as big as one of our black-birds.

Muſick. Their muſick here is much the ſame as to windward, conſiſting of a loud grating bellowing noiſe like a company of bulls or aſs-negroes, which they make thro' hollow elephants teeth, of which four or five joyn'd with one that beats a piece of hollow braſs or iron with a ſtick, makes their diſcord: and to this ridiculous muſick they dance as untowardly, the whole being only an antick continued jumping of one at a time, with odd geſtures of head, arms, and body.

The king had two little dwarfs which would often come begging cowries of us, which we durſt not refuſe them, tho' they deſerv'd hanging more from us; for we were every night conſtantly diſturb'd by them with a moſt unnatural ſort of houling they kept all night under the trees by our lodgings, which we could never prevail with them to forbear upon any terms, they ſaying it was praying for their king to the *Fatiſh*, who often ſpoke to them (and certainly I think all the devils in hell could not make a worſe noiſe) out of a great wooden image by the king's palace, which they had endeavoured to carve like a man, but reſembled more a devil. I having been often told, that that figure ſpoke every night to the cappaſheirs and others its devotees, gave them to underſtand, that I would gladly hear it, and to that end I would go along with them when they pleas'd. They anſwer'd, It was in the night-time it ſpake, and about the uſual time promis'd to call me if I would venture with them. I thank'd them, and aſſured them I would ſit up on purpoſe to expect them. Accordingly about mid-night they came,

PHILLIPS. May, 1694.

came, and I went with them; but, for fear of tricks, took four of my men with me, well arm'd with piſtols and cutlaſſes. When we arrived at the image they made abundance of profound bows and other reverences to it, while I did nothing but look on, expecting the voice. After I had waited half an hour, I ask'd them why it did not ſpeak? They reply'd, It would ſpeak preſently. I ſtay'd two hours longer, but not a word from the ſtock; at which the blacks ſeem'd to be much ſurpriz'd, ſaying, They never knew it ſo long without ſpeaking before. I began to grow impatient of waiting ſo long, therefore ran the ferrel of my cane into the mouth of it, and turn'd it therein ſeveral times, which they wiſh'd me to forbear for fear it ſhould do me harm. I told them, That I ſaw nothing to be afraid of but a piece of wood, and that if it could ſpeak, I was reſolved to make it. Whereupon I took out one of my little piſtols (I always carried loaden in my pockets in this country for fear of ſurprize) and fir'd at the ill-favour'd image, and the bullet went in under its left eye. When the negroes ſaw me going to ſhoot, they all run away and left me and my men there, where we ſtay'd about half an hour after, but not a ſyllable of complaint of the wound or any thing elſe could we hear: ſo we e'en left the image with the bullet in his buggilog, and went to bed. But next morning thoſe that were with me, and others that heard what I had done, were aſtoniſh'd to ſee me alive. When next I ſaw the king I told him of it, who aſſur'd me it ſpake every night to the blacks, but would not to the white men. I anſwer'd, That if it could have ſpoke, it certainly would when I ſhot it; but that he knew it was a piece of wood, and it was impoſſible for it to ſpeak. He reply'd, That he knew the figure was wood, but that it was moſt true, that the *Fatiſh* or god us'd to ſpeak out of it; that himſelf had often heard it, and wiſh'd it might do me no miſchief for abuſing it. I told him, If his ſubjects did not do me harm by poiſon, I did not fear the *Fatiſh* at all; and he aſſur'd me I need not fear the other. I have often ſeen little figures of clay about their houſes, with oil, rice, corn, and other offerings before them; alſo goats ript open, ſpread and hung on trees, as ſacrifices to the *Fatiſh*. And in truth they have ſo many things they call *Fatiſhes*, that I could never underſtand the true meaning of the word. On the gold coaſt when they make any ſolemn promiſe or oath, they take about ſix ſpoonfuls of water mix'd with ſome powders of divers colours, which the *Fatiſhman* puts into it; which potion is to kill them the very minute that they break or violate the oath or promiſe they took it on, and which they firmly believe. Captain *Shurley* us'd to make his negroes aboard take the *Fatiſh*, that they would not ſwim aſhore and run away, and then would let them out of irons. His potion was a cup of *Engliſh* beer, with a little aloes in it to imbitter it, which operated upon their faith as much as if it had been made by the beſt *Fatiſhes* in *Guiney*: for my part I put more dependance upon my ſhackles than any *Fatiſh* I could give them. When I was at *Cape Corce* caſtle, as I hinted before, I ſaw the *Fatiſh*, in all its circumſtances, given to the new king of *Futto*, by Meſſ. *Platt*, *Ronan*, and *Melroſs*, the *African* company's three chief merchants there, the king of *Sabo*, and *Nimpha* the general of the *Arcanys*. The occaſion of which, as well as I could learn it, is as follows.

Arcanys.

The *Arcanys*, who are the beſt traders to our ſhips and caſtles, and have the pureſt gold, are an inland people; ſo that to come to the ſea-ſide to our factories and ſhipping, they were oblig'd to paſs thro' the territories of other princes with their gold to buy, and back with the commodities purchas'd; which tho' very troubleſome becauſe of the diſtance, yet they underwent it with great alacrity. Among others they were to paſs thro' the king of *Futto*'s country, which they did for ſome time without interruption; but at length the *Futtoers* deſigning to make a prey of the *Arcanys* (inſtigated by our no-friends the *Dutch* at the *Mine*-caſtle, refus'd them paſſage thro' their country to our caſtles and ſhips, but would force them to buy the goods from them at their own rates, which they had bought from the *Dutch*, and which the *Arcanys* could buy cheaper and better at our caſtles; ſo that both they and we ſuffer'd by this obſtruction: and the *Futtoers* would, upon refuſal of the *Arcanys* to deal with them, abuſe the traders, and plunder them of their gold.

This treatment the *Arcanys* ſo far ſtomach'd and reſented, that ſome of their principal merchants reſolv'd to unite together with lives and fortunes to reduce the king of *Futto* to juſtice. To effect which they made war againſt him, and choſe one *Nimpha*, the moſt eminent of their traders, and for fortune, experience, and courage the beſt qualified, for their general. And having communicated their reſolutions to our chief merchants at *Cape Corce*, they receiv'd from them all due encouragement to forward

their

their generous deſign, with a promiſe to ſupply them with arms, ammunition, and other neceſſaries of war for their expedition. The *Arcanys* purſued their reſolutions to raiſe an army; and, to render it the more formidable, hired the king of *Sabo* and his ſubjects into their ſervice. And indeed that prince is one of the moſt majeſtick and warlike negroes that I have ſeen; and I have been aſſur'd his actions in the field do well anſwer his aſpect and port. The *Arcanys* joyn'd by the *Saboers*, and ſeveral *Cape Corce* negroes our chief merchants ſent to aſſiſt them, under the command of captain *Hanſico*, captain *Amo*, and others of the caſtle cappaſheirs, made an army up of 20000 blacks, and march'd directly againſt the king of *Futto*, who, for defence of his country, had raiſed much ſuch another army. They had many ſmall ſkirmiſhes, pickeering with each other, the negroes not caring for a fair ſet battle, but watch to get advantages by ambuſcades and ſurprizes, in which the *Arcanys* and *Saboers* were ſo ſucceſsful, that they reduc'd the king of *Futto* to great ſtreights, and at length forc'd him to abandon his chief town, and flee to the *Dutch* general at the *Mine* for protection, who gave him ſanctuary. In the interim *Nimpha* and the king of *Sabo* entred his town triumphantly, plunder'd and burn'd moſt of it, and conſtituted his brother king in his ſtead; and having oblig'd all the great cappaſheirs in *Futto* to take the *Fatiſh* to be true to their new king, they brought him along with them to *Cape Corce* caſtle, there to take the *Fatiſh* to be a true friend to the *Engliſh*, and promote their intereſt in all kinds; to be at eternal enmity with his brother the late king; to preſerve an inviolable friendſhip with the *Arcanys*; and to ſuffer them to paſs thro' his country to and from our factories with their gold and goods, without any moleſtation. Which articles ingraved on parchment in the name of the royal *African* company of *England*, *Nimpha*, and the king of *Sabo*, the king of *Futto* ſigned by making his mark, and captain *Shurley*, myſelf, and divers of our factors and the caſtle cappaſheirs witneſſed them. Then the king of *Futto* took the *Fatiſh* on his bare knees to keep them inviolably, which was ſix ſpoonfuls of water, in which the *Fatiſher* had put about a dozen ſorts of powders, which none but himſelf knew what they were; and having ſtirr'd them well, gave the king of *Sabo* his potion, aſſuring him, that, upon the leaſt infringement of the articles he took it upon, he would in the twinkling of an eye drop down as dead as a door-nail, which he ſeem'd firmly to believe. This new king of *Futto* had a very dull droniſh aſpect and mien, and was carry'd every where upon a negroe's back, his foot being ſore with a worm. PHILLIPS. May, 1694.

When the king of *Sabo* and *Nimpha* came to our caſtle firſt in their return from the war, it and our ſhips ſaluted them with nine guns each, and they us with their ſmall ſhot. They walk'd under canopies with ſeveral horſe-tails tied to them, having conſtant ſhooting before them till they came to the caſtle gate, where having flouriſh'd their ſwords antickly, they entred, and with great reſpect kiſs'd all our hands, we taking and ſhaking them by theirs, and bidding them welcome. Our agents order'd a hogſhead of brandy to be ſet on end without the caſtle, and the head knock'd out, for all the army to drink the *African* company's healths.

The king of *Sabo* had two wives always accompanied him to the wars, and were with him now, often picking his head publickly, and eating the lice, which is a common cuſtom here; nor is it any ſhame to be louſy among them. I have given the beſt account I can of this ſort of *Fatiſh*, and the occaſion of it. They have little pieces of gold exquiſitely made in divers figures, which, for ornament, the blacks wear tied to their hair, and about their necks, wriſts, and ſmall of the leg, and theſe they call *Fatiſhes*: alſo every negroe has ſome creature or other he pays his devotions to, and admits and ſuppoſes to be his guardian, to take care of him and keep him from all harm, which he calls his *Fatiſh*. That of general *Nimpha* was a cow; and our factors having kill'd one to entertain us before our departure, which, by the way, is the greateſt token of reſpect and welcome that can be ſhewn a friend in this country (and which the *Dutch* general at the *Mine*-caſtle ſhew'd Mr. *Ronan*, captain *Shurley*, captain *Freeman*, and myſelf, when he invited us to dine there, a cow being kill'd and dreſs'd all at once) when we came to dinner at *Cape Corce*, we could not perſwade *Nimpha* (who, together witn the kings of *Sabo* and *Futto*, us'd to have the favour to ſit at table with us) to touch a bit, nor ſo much as come to look on the meat; and his reaſon was, becauſe it was his *Fatiſh*, which he was ſorry we had kill'd, and would not eat of. Others have a dog, ſheep, leopard, or what elſe they fancy for their *Fatiſh* to keep them from harm. So ignorant and ſuperſtitious are theſe poor creatures, that when I was at cape *Mounſeradoe*, obſerving a negroe of ſome quality wear a ſlip

PHILLIPS. May, 1694.

of leopard skin about his arm, I enquir'd of him the reaſon of it? and he inform'd me that it was his *Fatiſh* to keep him from the thunder, which indeed is very dreadful there, captain *Shurley* having loſt his fore-maſt thereby, as I before noted. Others wear tigers teeth, goats horns full of a reddiſh paſte, bones of fiſhes, *&c.* all which have their peculiar virtues to defend them from ſome imminent danger or other; and this is all I could learn of their *Fatiſhes* during my ſhort ſtay on this coaſt.

The *Whidawers* much admire white men, and ſay, That God loves them, becauſe they have ſuch plenty of all ſorts of commodities; and are much puzzled to think how we find the way thro' the ſea into their country. The king's *Fatiſhman* here pretends to great power and skill; as for inſtance, we happening to be there in the rain ſeaſons, when the ſea is moſt turbulent, it chanc'd to be one time ſo grown and exceeding boiſterous, that our canoes were not able to bring us any goods aſhore for 18 days, which made the cappaſheirs backward in ſelling us ſlaves, by reaſon we had no goods aſhore to pay for them; whereupon we made our complaint to the king, that it was a great hinderance to our buſineſs that they would not give us credit till our goods could be brought us, of which we had great plenty of all kinds, and that the violent raging of the ſea was the reaſon we had not them aſhore; that, if they would trade with us, we would give them our notes for what we bought, and honeſtly pay them aſſoon as the ſea was calmer. The old king deſir'd me to be eaſy, and he would make the ſea quiet next day. Accordingly he ſent his *Fatiſhman* with a jar of palm-oil, a bag of rice and corn, a jar of pitto, a bottle of brandy, and a piece of painted callicoes, and ſeveral other things to preſent the ſea to appeaſe it. When the *Fatiſhman* came to the ſea-ſide (as I was inform'd by my men that were there and ſaw the ceremony) he made a ſpeech to it, aſſuring the ſea that his king was its friend, and lov'd the white men; that we were honeſt fellows, and come to trade with him to ſupply his country with what he wanted, and that he requeſted the ſea not to be angry, nor hinder us to land our goods; and told it, That if it wanted palm oil, his king had ſent it ſome; and ſo threw the jar with the oil into the ſea, as he did with the ſame compliment the rice, corn, pitto, brandy, callicoe, *&c.* It happen'd the next day that the ſea was ſomewhat ſmoother, and we got aſhore ſome goods, which the old king was very proud of, and appropriated to his *Fatiſhman*, tho' it really proceeded from the moon's being near the wain, at which time, in all theſe ſouthern countries, the gales are more faint, and the ſea calmer, than at full and change. However, we let him indulge himſelf with the fancy, being glad we had our goods to trade. This *Fatiſhman* told me he could make it rain corn or ſalt if he pleas'd. I promis'd him large gratuities if he would ſhew me one inſtance of his skill in that kind; but he was too conſcious of his inability and deceit to accept them, or attempt it. The following ſtory I had from Mr. *Pierſon*, factor here for the *African* company, who was ſent here from *Cape Corce* to be ſecond to Mr. *Smith* then chief factor. Soon after his arrival Mr. *Smith* fell very ill of the country malignant fever; and having little proſpect of recovery, reſign'd his charge of the company's affairs to *Pierſon*. This Mr. *Smith* had the character of an obliging ingenious young gentleman, and was much eſteem'd by the king, who hearing of his deſperate illneſs, ſent his *Fatiſhman* to hinder him from dying; who coming to the factory, went to Mr. *Smith*'s bed-ſide, and told him, That his king had ſuch a kindneſs for him, that he had ſent him to keep him alive, and that he ſhould not die. Mr. *Smith* was in ſuch a languiſhing condition, that he little regarded him. Then the *Fatiſhman* went from him to the hog-yard, where they bury the white men; and having carry'd with him ſome brandy, rum, oil, rice, *&c.* he cry'd out aloud, *O you dead white men that lie here, you have a mind to have this factor that is ſick to you, but he is our king's friend, and he loves him, and will not part with him as yet.* Then he went to captain *Wiburn*'s grave who built the factory, and cry'd, *O you captain of all the dead white men that lie here, this is your doings; you would have this man from us to bear you company, becauſe he is a good man, but our king will not part with him, nor you ſhall not have him yet.* Then making a hole in the ground over his grave, he pour'd in the brandy, rum, oil, rice, *&c.* telling him, *If he wanted thoſe things, there they were for him, but the factor he muſt not expect, nor ſhould not have*, with more ſuch nonſenſe; then went to *Smith*, and aſſur'd him he ſhould not die; but growing troubleſome to the ſick man, *Pierſon* turn'd him out of the factory, and in two days after poor *Smith* made his *exit*.

After we are come to an agreement for the prices of our ſlaves, ere the bell goes round to order all people to bring their ſlaves to the trunk to be ſold, we

are

are oblig'd to pay our cuſtoms to the king and cappaſheirs for leave to trade, protection and juſtice; which for every ſhip are as follow, *viz.*

Cuſtoms and duties. To the king ſix ſlaves value in cowries, or what other goods we can perſwade him to take, but cowries are moſt eſteem'd and deſir'd; all which are meaſur'd in his preſence, and he would wrangle with us ſtoutly about heaping up the meaſure.

To the cappaſheirs in all two ſlaves value, as above.

The uſual charges here which we pay at our departure when we have finiſh'd our trade, in any goods that remain, are

One ſlave value to the captain of the trunk for his care of our ſlaves while there.

One ſlave value to the captain of the ſand for his care of our goods.

One *ditto* to the captain of the ſlaves who conducts them ſafe to the ſea-ſide.

One *ditto* to captain *Tom* the interpreter, for his trouble.

One *ditto* for filling water.

Half a ſlave, or as much cowries as the cavity of the bell can contain, to the bell-man.

Beſides all which our factory charges, victualling the negroes after bought till they get aboard, and hire of porters to bring up the goods from the ſea-ſide, which is ſeven miles at leaſt, and the ſtouteſt fellow would not bring above two bars of iron at a time, and make but one trip in a day, took up great quantities of our cowries, we paying theſe laſt charges in nothing elſe but theſe ſhells.

Goods. The beſt goods to purchaſe ſlaves here are cowries, the ſmaller the more eſteem'd; for they pay them all by tale, the ſmalleſt being as valuable as the biggeſt, but take them from us by meaſure or weight, of which about 100 pounds for a good man-ſlave.

The next in demand are braſs neptunes or baſons, very large, thin, and flat; for after they have bought them they cut them in pieces to make anilias or bracelets, and collars for their arms legs and necks.

The other preferable goods are blue paper ſletias, cambricks or lawns, caddy chints, broad *ditto*, coral, large, ſmooth, and of a deep red, rangoes large and red, iron bars, powder, and brandy.

With the above goods a ſhip cannot want ſlaves here, and may purchaſe them for about three pounds fifteen ſhillings a head, but near half the cargo value muſt be cowries or booges, and braſs baſons, to ſe toff the other goods that we buy cheaper, as coral, rangoes, iron, *&c.* elſe they will not take them; for if a cappaſheir ſells five ſlaves, he will have two of them paid for in cowries, and one in braſs, which are dear ſlaves; for a ſlave in cowries coſts us above four pounds in *England*; whereas a ſlave in coral, rangoes, or iron, does not coſt fifty ſhillings; but without the cowries and braſs they will take none of the laſt goods, and but ſmall quantities at beſt, eſpecially if they can diſcover that you have good ſtore of cowries and braſs aboard, then no other goods will ſerve their turn, till they have got as much as you have; and after, for the reſt of the goods they will be indifferent, and make you come to their own terms, or elſe lie a long time for your ſlaves, ſo that thoſe you have on board are dying while you are buying others aſhore; therefore every man that comes here, ought to be very cautious in making his report to the king at firſt, of what ſorts and quantities of goods he has, and be ſure to ſay his cargo conſiſts moſtly in iron, coral, rangoes, chints, *&c.* ſo that he may diſpoſe of thoſe goods as ſoon as he can, and at laſt his cowries and braſs will bring him ſlaves as faſt as he can buy them: but this is to be underſtood of a ſingle ſhip: or more, if the captains agree, which ſeldom happens; for where there are divers ſhips, and of ſeparate intereſts, about buying the ſame commodity they commonly undermine, betray, and out-bid one the other; and the *Guiney* commanders words and promiſes are the leaſt to be depended upon of any I know uſe the ſea; for they would deceive their fathers in their trade if they could.

Sayes, perpetuanoes, knives, old ſheets, pewter baſons, muskets, *&c.* which are the beſt goods on the gold coaſt for gold, are in no eſteem here; for they would have four perpetuanoes for a ſlave, which, at prime coſt in *England*, came to 4 *l.* 15 *s.* ſo of the reſt, eſpecially ſalempores or fine callicoes, of which they would have four for a ſlave, which were charged to us by the *African* company at ſix pounds firſt coſt; ſo that it was great loſs to ſend ſuch goods; for we could buy for ten ounces of good coral, 300 in number of good red rangoes, or fourteen bars of iron, which did not come to above forty-five ſhillings, as good a ſlave as for four pieces of callicoes that coſt ſix pounds *Sterling*.

The only money they have here are theſe cowries or ſhells we carry them, being brought from the *Eaſt-Indies*, and were charg'd to us at four pounds *per cent.* of which

PHILLIPS. May, 1694.

which we gave 100 *lb.* for a ſlave; as ſoon as the negroes have them, they bore holes in the backs of them, and ſtring them on ruſhes, 40 ſhells on each, which they call a foggy; and five of ſuch foggys being tied together, is call'd a galina, being 200 ſhells, which is their way of accounting their ſhell-money. When they go to market to buy any thing they bargain for ſo many cowries, foggys, or ſo many galinas, and without theſe ſhells they can purchaſe nothing.

King of Whidaw *deſcrib'd.*

The king of *Whidaw* is about 60 years of age, as near as I could gueſs; for none of the negroes know their own age, nor do, or can they keep any account of time: He is of a middle ſtature, and ſpare, his hair and beard grey, his aſpect but very ordinary and mean, and I believe ſo is his heart; he ſeems of a good free temper, and full of mirth and kindneſs, eſpecially when he intends to beg a boon: He never went out of his palace while we were there, but in his palace-yard would walk barefoot thro' the mud and water, with as little concern as any of his poor ſubjects; of which I have been told he can raiſe 40,000 in 24 hours.

His chief cappaſheirs were Capt. *Springgatha*, I judge about 80 years old, and a politick blade; he expects to be king next, and governs the king now as he pleaſes. We found more difficulty, oppoſition, and quirking from him in ſettling our trade, than from the king and all the other cappaſheirs.

The next is Capt. *Charter*, the king's great confident, who formerly was a boy to Mr. *Charter*, one of the *African* company's factors that was here, whoſe name he took, and is now very proud of. He is a very handſome ſenſible black, about 30 years old, and a generous trader. He ſold us more ſlaves than all the other cappaſheirs put together; all the blacks have their eyes on him, *Springgatha* being very old. Next *Charter* is Capt. *Tom*, the interpreter, Capt. *Biby*, Capt. *Agwa*, king *Tom*, who is brother to the king of great *Arda*, (and for ſome crimes baniſh'd his country, takes ſanctuary here) and divers others, that attended the king when we were with him. About half a mile from our factory is a croom of negroes, which call themſelves *Mine*-men, and aſſiſt the *Dutch* ſhips that come here in their buſineſs, but the *Dutch Weſt-India* company ſeldom order their ſhips for ſlaves, but chiefly mind their trade on the gold coaſt, where they have more and better caſtles than we, and more advantageouſly ſeated, the *Mine* and *Commendo* being in the very direct path of the gold trade.

Except the afore-mention'd negroes, the *Dutch* have no factory at *Whidaw*, nor any houſe: Some *Dutch* interlopers, when they have goods lying on their hands, that will not vend for gold, have orders to fall down here and diſpoſe of them for negroe ſlaves, which they carry for *Surinam* and *Curiſoa*, in the *Weſt-Indies*.

At the iſland of St. *Thomas* I met with one that had 200 negroes aboard for *Surinam*, but had the misfortune, as well as we, to have a great ſickneſs and mortality among them, which, together with their ſtink and naſtineſs, ſo fretted *Clauſe* the *Dutch* ſkipper, that he ſwore ſacrament, that notwithſtanding his owners were brave and generous merchants, yet if he liv'd to come to *Holland* again, he would deliver them their ſhip; and if they would give him 100 *l.* pay *per* month to go and carry negroes again, he would not take it, but would ſooner go elſewhere a common ſailor for 20 guilders a month.

The road.

The road where our ſhips ride is very good and clean ground, and gradual ſoundings; the beſt anchoring is in eight fathom water, againſt a great tuft of trees that make like a barn, about a mile and a half off the ſhore, on which there runs ſuch a prodigious ſwell and ſurf, that we venture drowning every time we go aſhore and come off, the canoes frequently over-ſetting, but the canoe-men are ſuch excellent divers and ſwimmers, that they preſerve the lives of thoſe they have any kindneſs for, but ſuch as they have any diſpleaſure to they will let ſhift for themſelves, therefore 'tis very prudent for all commanders to be kind and obliging to them, their lives lying in their hands, which they can make them loſe at pleaſure, and impute all to accident, and they could not help it; and there are no amends to be had: The canoes we buy on the gold coaſt, and ſtrengthen them with knees and weather-boards fore and aft, to keep the ſea out, they plunging very deep when they go againſt a ſea: They are made of the trunk of the cotton tree hollow'd, from a two hand to a 12 hand canoe, the largeſt being not above four foot broad, but 28 or 30 foot long; thoſe that are moſt fit for the uſe at *Whidaw*, are five hand or ſeven hand canoes; of which each ſhip that buys many ſlaves ought to carry two, for they are very incident to be ſtaved by the great ſea when they overſet, and here is none for ſupply, and without them there is no landing or coming off for goods or men: The canoe-men we bring from *Cape Corce* being ſeven in number, of which one is boatſwain, and is commonly one of the moſt ſkillful canoe-men in *Guiney*; he commands the reſt, and always ſteers the canoe,

canoe, and gives his orders to the reſt, when to row or when to lie on their paddles, to watch a ſmooth or ſhun a great ſea, they ſee coming; their pay is certain and ſtated, half of which we pay them in gold at *Cape Corce*, and the reſt in goods when we have done with them at *Whidaw*; 'tis alſo cuſtomary to give them a canoe to carry them back, and cut up the other for fire-wood, unleſs an opportunity offers to ſell it, which is very rare. They loſt us ſix or ſeven barrels of cowries, above 100 bars of iron, and other goods, by the over-ſetting of the canoes in landing them, which we could never recover, or have the leaſt ſatisfaction for, but were forced to give them good words, leſt they ſhould, in revenge, play us more ſuch tricks; we kept two men aſhore here conſtantly to fill water, which lay and eat at the factory, which fill'd our ſmall hogſheads in the night, and roll'd them over the ſand to the ſea-ſide, ready to raft off in the morning, before the ſea breeze came in, which is the only time, we having no other way to get it off but by rafting, and in halling off to the longboat the great ſea would often break our raft, and ſtave our caſk, whereby we loſt a great many. The longboat was chiefly employ'd in bringing water aboard, which we ſtarted into our butts in the hold, and ſent the ſmall caſk aſhore again next morning, of which we had two gangs on purpoſe; we had a little deal yaul which did us great ſervice in bringing off cows, hogs, ſlaves, letters, *&c.* from the canoes, with only two boys in her: When our ſlaves are aboard we ſhackle the men two and two, while we lie in port, and in ſight of their own country, for 'tis then they attempt to make their eſcape, and mutiny; to prevent which we always keep centinels upon the hatchways, and have a cheſt of ſmall arms, ready loaden and prim'd, conſtantly lying at hand upon the quarter-deck, together with ſome granada ſhells; and two of our quarter-deck guns, pointing on the deck thence, and two more out of the ſteerage, the door of which is always kept ſhut, and well barr'd; they are fed twice aday, at 10 in the morning and 4 in the evening, which is the time they are apteſt to mutiny, being all upon deck; therefore all that time, what of our men are not employ'd in diſtributing their victuals to them, and ſettling them, ſtand to their arms; and ſome with lighted matches at the great guns that yaun upon them, loaden with partridge, till they have done and gone down to their kennels between decks: Their chief diet is call'd dabbadabb, being *Indian* corn ground as ſmall as oat-meal, in iron mills, which we carry for that purpoſe; and after mix'd with water, and boil'd well in a large copper furnace, till 'tis as thick as a pudding; about a peckful of which in veſſels, call'd *crews*, is allow'd to 10 men, with a little ſalt, malagetta, and palm oil, to reliſh; they are divided into meſſes of ten each, for the eaſier and better order in ſerving them: Three days a week they have horſe-beans boil'd for their dinner and ſupper, great quantities of which the *African* company do ſend aboard us for that purpoſe; theſe beans the negroes extremely love and deſire, beating their breaſt, eating them, and crying *Pram! Pram!* which is, *Very good!* they are indeed the beſt diet for them, having a binding quality, and conſequently good to prevent the flux, which is the inveterate diſtemper that moſt affects them, and ruins our voyages by their mortality: The men are all fed upon the main deck and forecaſtle, that we may have them all under command of our arms from the quarter-deck, in caſe of any diſturbance; the women eat upon the quarter-deck with us, and the boys and girls upon the poop; after they are once divided into meſſes, and appointed their places, they will readily run there in good order of themſelves afterwards; when they have eaten their victuals clean up, (which we force them to for to thrive the better) they are order'd down between decks, and every one as he paſſes has a pint of water to drink after his meat, which is ſerv'd them by the cooper out of a large tub, fill'd before-hand ready for them. When they have occaſion to eaſe nature, they are permitted by the centinels to come up, and go to conveniency which are provided for that purpoſe, on each ſide the ſhip, each of which will contain a dozen of them at once, and have broad ladders to aſcend them with the greater eaſe: When we come to ſea we let them all out of irons, they never attempting then to rebel, conſidering that ſhould they kill or maſter us, they could not tell how to manage the ſhip, or muſt truſt us, who would carry them where we pleas'd; therefore the only danger is while we are in ſight of their own country, which they are loth to part with; but once out of ſight out of mind: I never heard that they mutiny'd in any ſhips of conſequence, that had a good number of men, and the leaſt care; but in ſmall tools where they had but few men, and thoſe negligent or drunk, then they ſurpriz'd and butcher'd them, cut the cables, and let the veſſel drive aſhore, and every one ſhift for himſelf. However, we have ſome 30 or 40 gold coaſt negroes, which we buy, and are procur'd us there by our factors, to make

PHILLIPS. May, 1694.

PHILLIPS. May, 1694.

guardians and overſeers of the *Whidaw* negroes, and ſleep among them to keep them from quarrelling; and in order, as well as to give us notice, if they can diſcover any caballing or plotting among them, which truſt they will diſcharge with great diligence: they alſo take care to make the negroes ſcrape the decks where they lodge every morning very clean, to eſchew any diſtempers that may engender from filth and naſtineſs; when we conſtitute a guardian, we give him a cat of nine tails as a badge of his office, which he is not a little proud of, and will exerciſe with great authority. We often at ſea in the evenings would let the ſlaves come up into the ſun to air themſelves, and make them jump and dance for an hour or two to our bag-pipes, harp, and fiddle, by which exerciſe to preſerve them in health; but notwithſtanding all our endeavour, 'twas my hard fortune to have great ſickneſs and mortality among them.

July 27. Having bought my compliment of 700 ſlaves, *viz.* 480 men and 220 women, and finiſh'd all my buſineſs at *Whidaw*, I took my leave of the old king and his cappaſheirs, and parted, with many affectionate expreſſions on both ſides, being forced to promiſe him that I would return again the next year, with ſeveral things he deſired me to bring from *England*; and having ſign'd bills of lading to Mr. *Peirſon*, for the negroes aboard, I ſet ſail the 27th of *July* in the morning, accompany'd with the *Eaſt-India Merchant*, who had bought 650 ſlaves, for the iſland of St. *Thomas*, with the wind at W. S. W. At noon we had good obſervation in lat. 6° 18′ N. the trees of *Whidaw* that ſeem like a barn, then bearing N. by W. about ſix leagues off, being juſt diſcernable; from which take my departure; we got in our longboat and bent a new fore top-ſail.

Departure from Whidaw.

Saturday the 28th. We have had the winds conſtantly between the S. and W. we making uſe of all opportunities to get as much as we could to the ſouthward, tho' were often forc'd to bear down and lie by for the *Eaſt-India Merchant*, which ſail'd ill, and was very leewardly.

Auguſt, 1694. *Thurſday* the 2d of *Auguſt*. We ſpy'd the iſland of *Princes*, bearing S. eight leagues off, and at noon were in latitude 1° 50′ N. the ſouth end of *Princes* bearing then S. S. W. ſix leagues off and the N. W. end S. W. by S. being a very high mountainous iſland; we made eaſting to this day noon from *Whidaw*, 297 miles, or 99 leagues.

Prince's *iſland.*

Friday the 3d. We paſt by the iſland of *Princes* with the wind at S. S. W. and S. W. and at 6 o'clock on *Saturday* morning fell in with the land, it bearing E. S. E. three leagues off, having then 12 fathom water, we tack'd off and lay W. and W. by S. the other way till noon, when we had good obſervation of the latitude, in lat. 00°57′ N. The land we fell in with was a low even tract full of trees, with a ſmall iſland at the ſouth end of it; I took it to be cape St. *John*'s in the *Bight*.

Sunday the 5th. We ply'd along ſhore to windward, ſtanding in to 14 fathom water, then off again; but our ſhip being very light would often refuſe to ſtay or keep to; therefore this day we fill'd all the empty buts we had in the hold with ſalt water, and brought her ſomewhat more by the head. To day I had a ſetton made in my neck, for the eaſe of my head, having often us'd bliſters and other remedies to no purpoſe. We loſt ſight of the *Eaſt-India Merchant* laſt night, ſhe having tack'd in the night, by reaſon of two grampus's, the men that look'd out ſaw a head of the ſhip, which they took to be two rocks, as we underſtood ſince. Of theſe grampus's there are great numbers in this ſea, being as big as ſmall whales, and are much enamour'd with the ſhips, which they will follow and wantonly play about, ſuppoſing it, I preſume, ſome great gigantick brother of their watry element. We uſe to have good diverſion in ſeeing a fiſh, call'd a thraſher, combat theſe grampus's; for where-ever they meet they quarrel; as near as I can gueſs 'tis about four yards long, but very ſlender: When it engages it raiſes itſelf an end, quite out of the water, and falls upon the grampus with ſuch violence, that we could hear the noiſe, and ſee the breach in the ſea the blow made, above a mile; we obſerved the latitude this day, in 00° 25′ N.

Monday the 6th. Plying to windward along ſhore in the morning, we ſpy'd a ſhip at an anchor under the land, and in leſs than an hour ſhe got under ſail, and ſtood off to us; we made a clear ſhip for her, but it proving hazey weather we loſt ſight of her. This morning we croſs'd the line, being by our obſervation at noon in 10 minutes S. latitude; at which time our negroes being all upon deck at their dinners, a young tiger I had aboard, which was given me by Mr. *Ronan*, at *Cape Corce* caſtle, and which I kept in a wooden cage upon the quarter-deck, broke out of it, ſeiz'd upon a negroe woman's leg, and in an inſtant, before any of us could come to her reſcue, tore the calf quite off, which as ſoon as one of our quarter-maſters perceiv'd, he ran to him, and giving him a little blow with the flat of a cutlaſs, the tiger couch'd down like a ſpaniel dog, and the man took him up in his arms, dragg'd him

him along, and without any reſiſtance, or harm, pent him up in his coop again.

'Twas ſtrange to me to obſerve this ravenous wild creature, that he would be as familiar with our white men as a ſpaniel, letting them play with him, ſtroak him, take him by the tongue or paw, and would wantonly lick their hands, pat them with his foot like a cat, without offering the leaſt injury; but when he ſaw a black, tho' at a diſtance, he would grow raving mad, bounce and leap in his cage as if he would break it to pieces, and his eyes would look like perfect fire, ſo that I was forced to get a larger and ſtronger coop made for him: and always hang an old ſail before it to blind him, while the ſlaves were at victuals, elſe there was no appeaſing of him; but at laſt he ſhew'd himſelf a true tiger to us, and that nature is not to be chang'd, as I ſhall obſerve hereafter.

Tueſday the 7th. This Day we ply'd along ſhore to the ſouth, taking the opportunity of the land breeze to ſtand off with, and the ſea breeze to ſtand in; which we boldly did into 12 fathom in the day-time, and 15 in the night, as may be done all along this coaſt without any danger. We were at noon this day in latitude 00° 24′ ſouth. PHILLIPS. Auguſt, 1694.

Wedneſday the 8th. Yeſterday at twelve we tack'd to the ſouth, and lay up S. by E. with a fine freſh gale at S. W. by W. till four in the evening, when heaving the lead we had but 10 fathom water, tho' we were above four leagues off ſhore, the pitch of cape *Lopus* being then juſt diſcernable, bearing S. W. by W. ſix leagues off: We were then abreaſt of a great white ſand upon the ſhore, which reach'd far up on the land, which I judge to be about the river of *Gabon*, and which the *Dutch* waggoner takes notice of, and calls the *Grote White Pleken*, of which there runs a ſand a great way into the ſea, which made us have ſuch ſhoal water at that diſtance; but there is no danger, being gradual ſoundings all along into the ſhore. We made ſeveral trips to windward till noon this day: we were by our obſervation in latitude 00° 35′ S.; cape *de Lopo Gonzales*, bearing then due ſouth five leagues off, being a low land, and ſeeming as underneath.

Thurſday the 9th. From noon yeſterday we ſtood off ſhore, lying up W. by S. and W. S. W. till four; then in again, lying S. S. by S. till ſix; when reflecting on the time it might coſt me to endeavour to get into cape *Lopus*, (where I deſign'd to wood and water) by reaſon of the uncertainty of the winds, and the current ſetting us to leeward; which together with my negroes dying very faſt, and the want of ſome proviſions I was in, made me reſolve to ſtand over for the iſland of St. *Thomas*, about 40 leagues diſtant, not doubting fetching of it, being ſo far to the ſouth of the line: Accordingly at ſix tack'd to the W. cape *Lopus* then bearing S. S. E. diſtant ſeven leagues. We lay up weſt, W. by S. and W. S. W. at night, till ſix this morning; when the wind ſcanted to S. W. by S. and S. W. ſo that we could lie but W. by N. and W. N. W. till noon this day, when had good obſervation in the latitude 00° 19′ S.

Friday the 10th. Theſe 24 hours we have had the winds at S. by W. and S.S.W. we lying up for moſt part W. by S. until 12 this day; when I much admired we could not ſee the iſland, having by our reckonings run the length of it; but the weather was very dark and hazey, ſo that we had no obſervation.

Saturday the 11th. From noon yeſterday we lay up W. by S. and W. S. W. till two in the evening, when our men from the top-maſt head, ſaw the iſland to the N.W. of us: At three I ſaw it off the deck, the ſouth point bearing W. by N. the north point N. W. by W. and the *Cabras* N. W. diſtant about ſix leagues. At four had but little wind till eight, then ſmall breeze at S. by W. we lying up W. by S. till 12, when being near the iſland we tack'd of, lying S. E. till four; then in again, and lay by till ſeven, when being clear daylight we bore up along the iſland for the town, having gradual ſoundings from 14 to ſeven fathom water; but a little to windward of the town, on a ſudden we had but five fathom; upon which I edg'd off, and as I went off ſtill ſhoal'd my water to four fathom and half, which ſo frighted me that I let go my anchor in four fathom and a quarter, right abreaſt the caſtle; but here is no danger, it being no leſs water in two mile round, but deeper into the ſhore, as I found afterward by ſounding.

Sunday the 12th. Yeſterday at noon, after having anchor'd, I went aſhore to viſit the general, but he being dead, I was conducted to the governor, who receiv'd me civilly; and after having aſk'd me

ſome

PHILLIPS. August, 1694.

ſome queſtions of form, underſtanding that I wanted only wood and water, and ſome proviſions, gave me free liberty to ſupply myſelf: He expreſs'd an admiration at my lying ſo far off at an anchor, hinting as tho' he believed I was unwilling to come under the command of the caſtle guns, as other ſhips did, aſſuring me there was the uſual and beſt road; wherefore to remove his jealouſy, this morning I got under ſail, and ſtood in till I came within muſket-ſhot of the caſtle, and there let go my anchor in five fathom, moor'd my ſhip, ſaluted the caſtle with five guns, and put all the negroe men into irons, leſt they ſhould ſwim away, being ſo near the ſhore: the caſtle bore off us S. by E. About four days after my arrival, came in here the *Eaſt-India Merchant*, having paſs'd by the iſland to the ſouth without ſeeing it, therefore when they found their error, were forced to ſtand back again in queſt of it, and at laſt found it.

Iſland of St. Thomas.

The iſland of St. *Thomas*, inhabited by the *Portugueſe*, lies under the equator, the middle of it being in 00° 10′ N. about 45 leagues W. N. W. from cape *Lopus*, and 40 due W. from the river of *Gabon*: It is full of high mountains, which arecover'd over with thick groves of tall trees; and during the time I was aſhore I don't remember that I ever ſaw the tops of them free from great heavy clouds, which occaſions a continual miſt or driſling rain upon them; and from their conſtant droppings are derived fine ſmall rivulets of water, which irrigate and moiſten the vallies underneath.

The town lies on the north-eaſt ſide of the iſland, in the bottom of a fine bay; may contain about 200 houſes, large and well built, but moſt of boards and rafters only, with galleries and great open windows round about them, for conveniency of air, *&c.* There be ſome houſes built of good ſquare ſtone, but very few. Thro' the town there runs a ſmall freſh brook into the ſea, over which is built a little bridge of one arch, which they ſay lies directly under the equinoctial; and that in paſſing from one end of the bridge to the other, you croſs the line: In this little river we fill'd all our water, which to my taſte and apprehenſion ſeem'd very good, tho' the diſtempers and mortality that afterwards happen'd among my men and ſlaves, made me ſuſpect it did partake of ſome of the malignity of the iſland thro' which it runs.

The moſt convenient time to fill it is in the night, by reaſon the women of the town are waſhing cloaths, and otherwiſe dirtying and defiling the water all the day-time, along the river above the place where we fill: therefore we left our cooper and two ſeamen every night with our caſk aſhore to fill them, and roll them to the ſea-ſide, ready for the longboat to hoiſt in in the morning and carry aboard; the cooper and other men, when they had done their buſineſs, for the reſt of the night were lodg'd in the houſe of Signior *Lorenzo de Soozo*, a native of *Tercera*, one of the weſtern iſlands, and now marry'd here, and captain of a ſmall *Portugueſe* veſſel belonging to this iſland, with which he uſes to go and trade upon the coaſt of *Guiney*, for gold and ſlaves, and ſometimes to *Brazil* for ſugars, *&c.* He was very obliging and aſſiſtant to us in our buſineſs, and teſtify'd a great deal of affection to us and deſire to ſerve us, for which we gratefully requited him: One of our men arm'd was conſtantly oblig'd to watch the caſk in the night, elſe the *Portugueſe*, who are the greateſt thieves in the world, would ſteal all their iron hoops off. Fire-wood is here plenty, and very good round wood, of which for 11 dollars I bought my longboat, that would eaſily carry 12 tons, as full and deep as I durſt load her: I was ſupply'd with it by *Emanuel Fernando*, who was a negroe *Portugueſe*, but one of the greateſt men for quality and riches in the iſland, being chief ſecretary to the king of *Portugal* here: His negroes cut it, and his canoes brought it to our longboat, ſo that we had no trouble in the leaſt, but to load her as deep as ſhe could ſwim aboard.

This iſland affords the beſt pork that ever I taſted, it being impoſſible for any fleſh to be more palatable, or eat ſweeter; and here is ſuch plenty of it, that for three dollars we could buy a fine large young hog, fit for ſalting, which at a crown *per* dollar is but 15 *s.* Here are all other proviſions in great plenty; their kine are but ſmall, which we could buy for five dollars *per* head: They have fine large poultry, 10 of which we could buy for a dollar; and the market is daily ſtock'd with good freſh fiſh. We ſupply'd ourſelves with ſome *Indian* corn, figolas, or kidney-beans, plantins, yams, potatoes, cocoa-nuts, limes, oranges, *&c.* for the uſe and refreſhment of our negroes, at the following rates, *viz.*

Indian corn at two alcars *per* dollar.

Figolas, or kidneybeans, at dollars three *per* cheſt, which would contain near four buſhels.

Plantins at dollars two and a half *per* thouſand, by tale.

Yams, which are great large roots, and eat very ſweet, much like a potato in taſte, at dollars 25 *per* thouſand, by tale.

Cocoa-nuts at dollars 10 *per* thouſand nuts.

Limes,

Limes, oranges, limons, bananas, *&c.* for little or nothing; ſo that this iſland is well ſupply'd with all things for the uſe of man in great abundance: but the unhealthineſs of it, lying under the torrid zone, palls the delights of the inhabitants, and imbitters all their plenty; for the climate is ſo ſickly, eſpecially in *December*, *January*, and *February*, that moſt of the white people ſeverely feel the effects of it, being ſeldom free from agues, fevers, and fluxes ten days together; the laſt of which is the moſt reigning and dangerous diſtemper. To prevent which, when I was enquiring of the governor and ſome other gentlemen of the iſland, the propereſt method, they very kindly adviſed me, as a ſecret, every night, before I went to ſleep, to waſh clean, and dabble my fundament with luke-warm water for half a quarter of an hour, and aſſur'd me, it was their own conſtant cuſtom every night. I gave them thanks, and put it in practice; but tho' it preſerv'd me poſſibly from the flux, yet it could not guard me from a fever, which ſoon ſeiz'd me, and of which I had a moſt violent fit; but by the bleſſing of God, and care of my honeſt doctor Mr. *Gordon*, who continually ply'd me with vomits, bleedings, bliſters, gliſters, and what elſe he thought proper, I at length recover'd.

The town may contain about 200 white inhabitants, who all look like ſhadows, and ſeldom any of them arrive at the age of fifty years, tho' the negroes which are here in great numbers, agree well enough with the climate, which is ſo very malignant, that few or none of the *Portugueze* would come to live here but ſuch as are forc'd to flee, or are baniſh'd their country for ſome villanies. They told me that I happen'd to come here in the healthieſt time of the year, tho' my poor men and negroes, by their ſickneſs and mortality, made it appear unhealthy enough; and if that was their beſt, the Lord deliver every body from their worſt ſeaſons.

The ſugar that is made here is very coarſe and dirty, and ſeldom well cured; but they have often ſupplies of very good from *Braſil*; tho' at this time the iſland was ſo bare, that I could not furniſh myſelf with an hundred weight that was fit for man's uſe, at any price.

They make ſtore of rum here, but 'tis ſad ſtinking raw ſtuff. There are a great many plantations and houſes well built, which, as we ſailed along the iſland, look'd very delightful. This iſland, as well as St. *Jago*, breeds great quantities of monkies and baboons, which, I have been told, have a certain place where they meet daily to truck with each other, one bringing a plaintain, another a yam, another an orange, banana, potatoe, or ſome other merchandize, and ſo each exchanges what he has with ſome other baboon for what he wants or likes better, and after repair home to their quarters. I have nothing to ſay to the truth of this, having never been upon their exchange, nor ſeen their traffick; but I have ſeen ſuch actions from theſe creatures, aping mankind, that were very ſurprizing. Parakets or green birds are here in ſuch numbers, that for half a dollar we could buy a cane cage with forty of them in it. I purchas'd near 500 of them, but could not bring above a dozen alive to *Barbadoes*, the leaſt cold killing them. Phillips. Auguſt, 1694.

The caſtle. The caſtle lies about a quarter of a mile from the town upon a neck of land at the entrance of the bay. It may have about twenty old guns, ſome mounted, and ſome diſmounted, the walls being very ruinous and weakly mann'd, ſo that it ſerves more for a ſcarecrow than any thing elſe; for I would have undertaken to have brought off, burnt or ſunk every veſſel they had in the port, with my own ſhip and boats only, in ſpite of what reſiſtance the caſtle or town could make. And I believe the reaſon why the town is not more moleſted or taken from them, is the poverty of it, there being nothing to be got but proviſions, together with the unhealthineſs of it. Here are great quantities of palm-oil made, of which we could buy a barrel containing twenty odd gallons for ſix dollars, which in *Barbadoes* would yield three pounds. The road where the ſhips lie is good and clean ground: about a league to the N. E. of which lie two large rocks or little iſlands, about a mile off ſhore, call'd the *Cabras*; a little to leeward of which is good riding, cloſe to the ſhore, near a fine river to fill water, and there you may cut your wood your ſelf for little or nothing, and the country people will bring you down all neceſſaries that you want, beſides, that you ſave the cuſtoms that you are oblig'd to pay if you lie at the town, which for every ſhip, little or great, is one negroe ſlave to the general, or who is deputed by him, for leave to wood, water, *&c.* eight dollars to the captain of the caſtle, and one dollar to the arguſite, who comes aboard you, none of the inhabitants daring to come, or to trade with you in the leaſt, without permiſſion from the governor. The iſland is about twelve leagues long, N. and S. and about ten leagues broad.

Having completed all my buſineſs aſhore in fourteen days that I lay here, Aug. 25. yeſter-

yeſterday in the afternoon I came off with a reſolution to go to ſea. Accordingly about ſix in the evening we got up our anchors, and ſet ſail for *Barbadoes*, being forc'd to leave the *Eaſt-India merchant* behind, who could not get ready to ſail in nine or ten days; which time I could not afford to ſtay, in reſpect of the mortality of my negroes, of which two or three died every day, alſo the ſmall quantity of proviſions I had to ſerve for my paſſage to *Barbadoes*. We ſtood off E. and E. by N. with a ſmall breeze at S. W. till 8, when we had a fine freſh gale at S. ſteering off N. E. N. N. E. and N. till 10 o'clock, when we were abreaſt the *Cabras*, then hal'd up N. N. W. and N. W. till 12, at which time it fell ſtark calm, and continued ſo till noon this day. We were forc'd to go away to leeward of the iſland, becauſe the winds here are between the S. and W. S. W. conſtantly, and the current ſets ſtrong to the N. ſo that there was no plying againſt wind and tide.

Sunday the 26th. Yeſterday at two in the evening ſprung up a fine breeze at S. S. W. but ſoon veer'd to W. S. W. we keeping up W. N. W. and N. W. the wind often ſhifting a point or two. At noon this day the iſland of St. *Thomas* being in latitude 00° 10′ N. bore off us S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. diſtant 14 leagues, from which take my departure for *Barbadoes*, we being then 27 miles to the N. and 33 miles to the weſt of it, as appears by the following table, which I have rather choſe to annex, ſhewing the courſe of our ſailing every day, than write every 24 hours work down at large, which had been tedious, ſince nothing extraordinary occurr'd to us in our voyage but what I ſhall briefly recount afterwards.

A TABLE of our Voyage *from the Iſland of St.* Thomas *to* Barbadoes, *ſhewing what Courſe, Diſtance, Difference of Latitude, and Departure we made every Day during our Paſſage, with account of the Obſervations and Winds.*

1694. Mont.	Days.	Courſe.	Diſt.	N.	S.	E.	W.	Latitude.	Winds.	
Auguſt	26	N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.	43	27′			33	R. 00° 37′ N.	S. W.	
	27	W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.	60		4		59	R. 00 33	S. by W.	
	28	W. $\frac{3}{4}$ S.	59		8		58	R. 00 25	S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.	
	29	W. by S. $\frac{1}{4}$ S.	74		18		71	R. 00 07	S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.	
	30	W.	71				71		S. by W.	
	31		76				76			
Sept.	1	W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.	78		6		77	R. 00 01	S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.	
	2	W. $\frac{3}{4}$ S.	48		7		47	R. 00 06 S.		Croſs'd the line to the ſouthward.
	3	W. by S.	54		10		53	R. 00 16 S.	S.	
	4	W.	62				62		S. by W.	
	5		58				58			
	6		41				41		Various.	
	7		61				61		S. by W.	
	8	S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.	74		46		58	R. 01 02	S. E. by S.	
	9	W. S. W.	118		45		108	R. 01 47	S. E.	
	10		114		43		105	R. 02 30		
	11	W.	122	10			122	Ob. 02 20	S. S. E.	
	12		127	10			127	Ob. 02 10		
	13		124				124			
	14	W. by S.	120	9	19		118	R. 02 29	S. E.	
	15	W.	113				113		E. S. E.	
	16		99				99			
	17	N. W.	84	59			59	R. 01 30	S. E.	
	18	N. N. W.	106	98			40	R. 00 08 N.		Croſs'd the line again to the N.
	19	N. W. by N.	130	108			72	R. 01 56		
		Correct by ob.		74			20	Ob. 3 10		
	20	N. W by W.	100	55			83	R. 04 05 N.	S. E. by E.	
	21	N. W.	63	45			45	Ob. 5 00 N.	S. S. E.	
	22	N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.	95	73			60	R. 06 13	S. by E.	
	23	N. N. W.	90	83			34	R. 07 36	S.	
	24	N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.	118	90			75	Ob. 9 20	S.	
	25	N. by E.	33	32		6		R. 09 52	Various.	
	26	N. N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.	16	14		7		Ob. 10 09	N. W. by W.	
	27	N. W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W.	30	21			22	R. 10 30	Various.	
	28	N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.	140	134			40	Ob. 12 45	S. W.	Stormy.
	29	N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.	28	27		2		Ob. 13 12	Various.	
	30	N. by W.	9	8			2	Ob. 13 20	Various.	
				Carry'd over		15	2293			

1694. Mont.	Days.	Course.	Dist.	N.	S.	E.	W.	Latitude.	Winds.
October	1	Calm.						R. 13° 20′ N.	
	2	Calm.							
	3	Calm.							
	4	S. by W. ¼ W.	38		36	9		Ob. 12 44	W.
	5	W.	15			15			S. by W.
	6	W. by N.	36	6		35		R. 12 50	S. S. W.
	7	N. W. by W.	81	45		67		R. 13 35	S. W.
	8	N. W. by W. ½ W.	64	30		56		Ob. 14. 03	S. W. by W.
	9	N. W.	29	20		20		Ob. 14 24	Various.
	10	W. N. W.	12	4		11		R. 14 28	
	11	W.	50			50			N. E.
	12		42			42		Ob. 14 16	E. N. E.
	13		78			78		Ob. 14 20	S. E.
	14		72			72			E.
	15		70			70			E. N. E.
	16		59			59		Ob. 14 5	E.
	17		56			56			E. N. E.
	18		48			48		Ob. 13 50	
	19		12			12			
	20		30			30			S. E.
	21	W. by S.	78		15	76		Ob. 13 34	E. by N.
	22		104		20	102		Ob. 13 12	N. E.
	23	W.	78			78		Ob. 13 14	N. N. E.
	24		66			66		Ob. 13 17	E. N. E.
	25	W. ½ S.	93		9	92		Ob. 13 7	
	26	W.	124			124			N. E.
	27		60			60		Ob. 13	Various.
	28	W. ½ N.	76	7		75		Ob. 13 8	
	29	W. ¼ N.	82	4		81		Ob. 13 12	N. E.
	30	W.	80			80		Ob. 13 15	N. N. E.
	31	W. by S.	70		13	68		Ob. 13 5	E. by N.
Novemb.	1	W.	68			68		Ob. 13 2	
	2		52			52		Ob. 13 15	E.
	3	W. S. W.	28		10	25		Ob. 13 4	
	4	W. by N.	21	4		20		13 8	
							1797		
		Brought over from the other side			15	2293			
							4090		
		Easting deducted is				15			
		Total westing made to *Barbadoes* is				4075		miles, 67° 54′, or leagues 1358.	

This TABLE is so plain, that it needs no illustrating; only, that in the column of latitude, where R. is against the latitude, 'tis meant latitude by dead reckoning; and where Ob. is against the latitude, 'tis meant latitude by observation.

I shall now proceed to recount what extraordinarily occurr'd to us in our voyage, exclusive of the course of sailing, *&c.* supply'd by the above table; beginning where we left off, *viz.*

From *Sunday* the 26th of *August* we us'd all our diligence to get to the southward of the equator, for the steady S. E. winds that constantly blow that side, but were so held by the nose with S. S. W. and S. W. winds, that we could not cross the line till *Sunday* the 2d of *September*, having then made W. departure from the island of St. *Thomas* 492 miles, or leagues 164.

We continued creeping to the southward for fresher gales till *Monday* the 10th, when I found we were in latitude 2° 30′ south, having a brave stiff gale at S. E. and S. S. E. smooth water, and clear weather, but felt it very cold, considering where we were. I observ'd, that the more we went to the southward, the stronger we had the winds, and the more they veer'd to the eastward; but esteeming our selves southerly enough, and having as much wind, and as fair as we did desire, we steer'd away W. keeping about the same latitude, with the winds always be-

PHILLIPS. October, 1694.

between the S. by E. and E. by S. till *Sunday* the 16th, when judging that we had run a ſufficient diſtance weſt to the ſouthward of the line, we alter'd our courſe to N. W. and N. N. W. to croſs it again to the northward; which we did upon the 18th, finding our ſelves at noon that day by our obſervation in 00° 8′ north latitude, having then made meridian diſtance in all from the iſland of St. *Thomas* to the weſtward 30° 40′, or leagues 613, of which we ran 449 leagues, or twenty-two degrees and an half, on the ſouth ſide of the line.

We now made it our care to get to the N. for the other trade-wind, keeping our courſe N. N. W. and N. W. having our old wind ſtill attending us at S. S. E. and S. E. but blowing fainter every day till *Monday* the 24th, when we being in latitude 9° 20′ N. it took its final leave of us, having then made weſting in all from St. *Thomas* 37° 9′, or leagues 743. The winds came about to W. N. W. and W. with many ſhowers of rain, and dirty ſqually weather; from which time we had faint whiffling various winds, and tedious troubleſome calms, till the 4th of *October*, being in 12° 44′ north latitude, it ſettled at W. and S. W. with dirty ſtormy weather; therefore being apprehenſive of a long paſſage, I put our men to ſhort allowance of proviſions, and to two quarts of water a man *per* day, boiling our proviſions in ſalt water.

We continued perplexed with calms (in which the heats were moſt intenſe and unſupportable) ſmall gales, between the W. and S. W. till the eleventh, we were in 14° 28′, being then to the W. of St. *Thomas* 42° 21′, or leagues 847, much admiring that we did not fall in with the N. E. trade wind, being we were ſo far north; but that evening ſprung up a ſmall gale at N. E. which continued ſhuffling between the N. E. and S. E. blowing gently till the 20th, when it began to freſhen, continuing between the aforeſaid points, we ſteering W. by S. and W. for *Barbadoes*, and keeping as near as we could in 13° 12′ N. the allowed latitude of that iſland, till the 4th

Novemb. of *November* at noon we diſcried it, bearing off us W. by N. diſtant 7 leagues. I had then very good obſervation in 13° 4′ N. ſo that I make the iſland to lie in 13° 8′, and 68° 49′ meridian diſtance weſt of St. *Thomas*: and whatever ſome pretend, that 'tis but 60 or 62 degrees weſt longitude from *Cape Lopus*, I muſt beg their excuſe, if I believe they are miſtaken, notwithſtanding their poſitiveneſs and magiſterialneſs in aſſerting it; for I am ſure we kept our reckoning with all the care and art that navigation could furniſh us with. We ſtood in till 4, when being within 3 leagues of the iſland, we laid the ſhip's head off, and lay by till morning, when we fill'd our ſails, and bore away along the iſland for *Carliſle* bay. About 5 in the evening we got about *Needham*'s point, and ſoon let go our anchor in 20 fathom water, having not time to birth our ſelves that night; but next morning we warp'd into 8 fathom, and moor'd our ſhip ſecure; for which mercy God be prais'd.

We ſpent in our paſſage from St. *Thomas* to *Barbadoes* two months eleven days, from the 25th of *Auguſt* to the 4th of *November* following: in which time there happen'd ſuch ſickneſs and mortality among my poor men and negroes, that of the firſt we buried 14, and of the laſt 320, which was a great detriment to our voyage, the royal *African* company loſing ten pounds by every ſlave that died, and the owners of the ſhip ten pounds ten ſhillings, being the freight agreed on to be paid them by the charter-party for every negroe deliver'd alive aſhore to the *African* company's agents at *Barbadoes*; whereby the loſs in all amounted to near 6560 pounds ſterling The diſtemper which my men as well as the blacks moſtly died of, was the white flux, which was ſo violent and inveterate, that no medicine would in the leaſt check it; ſo that when any of our men were ſeiz'd with it, we eſteem'd him a dead man, as he generally proved. I cannot imagine what ſhould cauſe it in them ſo ſuddenly, they being free from it till about a week after we left the iſland of St. *Thomas*. And next to the malignity of the climate, I can attribute it to nothing elſe but the unpurg'd black ſugar, and raw unwholeſome rum they bought there, of which they drank in punch to great exceſs, and which it was not in my power to hinder, having chaſtis'd ſeveral of them, and flung over-board what rum and ſugar I could find; and was forc'd to clap one *Lord*, our trumpeter, in irons, for his being the promoter of their unſeaſonable carouſing bouts, and going in one of his drunken fits with his knife to kill the boatſwain in his bed, and committing other enormities: but tho' he remained upon the poop day and night in irons for two months, without any other ſhelter than the canopy of heaven, he was never troubled with any ſickneſs, but made good the proverb, *That naught's never in danger, or that he who is born to be hang'd*, &c. I have given ſome account of him elſewhere, therefore ſhall ſay no more here.

A fatal diſeaſe.

The

The negroes are ſo incident to the ſmall-pox, that few ſhips that carry them eſcape without it, and ſometimes it makes vaſt havock and deſtruction among them: but tho' we had 100 at a time ſick of it, and that it went thro' the ſhip, yet we loſt not above a dozen by it. All the aſſiſtance we gave the diſeaſed was only as much water as they deſir'd to drink, and ſome palm-oil to anoint their ſores, and they would generally recover without any other helps but what kind nature gave them.

One thing is very ſurprizing in this diſtemper among the blacks, that tho' it immediately infects thoſe of their own colour, yet it will never ſeize a white man; for I had ſeveral white men and boys aboard that had never had that diſtemper, and were conſtantly among the blacks that were ſick of it, yet none of them in the leaſt catch'd it, tho' it be the very ſame malady in its effects, as well as ſymptoms, among the blacks, as among us in *England*, beginning with the pain in the head, back, ſhivering, vomiting, fever, *&c.* But what the ſmall-pox ſpar'd, the flux ſwept off, to our great regret, after all our pains and care to give them their meſſes in due order and ſeaſon, keeping their lodgings as clean and ſweet as poſſible, and enduring ſo much miſery and ſtench ſo long among a parcel of creatures naſtier than ſwine; and after all our expectations to be defeated by their mortality. No gold-finders can endure ſo much noiſome ſlavery as they do who carry negroes; for thoſe have ſome reſpite and ſatisfaction, but we endure twice the miſery; and yet by their mortality our voyages are ruin'd, and we pine and fret our ſelves to death, to think that we ſhould undergo ſo much miſery, and take ſo much pains to ſo little purpoſe.

I deliver'd alive at *Barbadoes* to the company's factors 372, which being ſold, came out at about nineteen pounds *per* head one with another.

A hurricane. About three weeks ere I arriv'd at *Barbadoes* there happen'd a very ſevere hurricane, which had put moſt of the ſhips in the road aſhore, of which I ſaw about 8 or 9 beat to pieces among the rocks. The *Briſtol* man of war captain *Gurney* ſlipt his cables, and got out to ſea ere the violence of it came, and return'd after it was over. The *Play-Prize*, captain *Bowls*, with two or three more ſhips, rid it out; and the *Tiger* captain *Sherman*, who had parted hence with col. *Kendal*, the late governor, for *England*, met with ſuch violent ſtorms, that he loſt his maſt, and was forced to put back for this iſland to refit. PHILLIPS. Novemb. 1694. Barbadoes. *Plague.*

I ſhall pretend to give no account of this iſland, which is ſo well known, being one of our own plantations, but only obſerve, that tho' it be a pretty pleaſant ſpot, and inhabited by a great many worthy hoſpitable gentlemen, yet it was it's fate now to be violently infected with the plague, ſo that in the late war it proved a perfect grave to moſt that came there, all new-comers being generally ſeiz'd with the peſtilenee; of which very few recover'd. Capt. *Thomas Sherman*, in his majeſty's ſhip *Tiger*, in two years that he lay there, bury'd out of her 600 men, as he told me, tho' his complement was but 220, but ſtill preſſing new out of the merchant ſhips that came in, to recruit his number in the room of thoſe that died daily. I loſt about 18 of my men by it, and, in truth, did not expect to eſcape myſelf, and therefore was ſo indifferent, that there was not a friend or acquaintance of mine ſeiz'd with the diſtemper, but I freely and frequently went to viſit him, which poſſibly was the reaſon that I eſcaped it, by having accuſtom'd myſelf to the town, and moſt infectious air, from the beginning, which I did by advice of the ever honoured and worthy Col. *Kendal*; to whoſe kindneſs and affection I was beholden for a great many benefits and good offices here (being myſelf a ſtranger to the iſland,) while thoſe that kept in the country, in better air, for fear of it, were commonly infected when they came on any buſineſs to town. Here died about 20 maſters of ſhips during my ſtay here; of which number were poor Capt. *Gurney* and *Bowls*, that commanded his majeſty's ſhips *Briſtol* and *Play-prize*. I was lodg'd in *Bridgtown*, at the houſe of Mr. *William Shaller*, from whom I receiv'd a great deal of civility and aſſiſtance in my buſineſs, upon the account and recommendation of my honeſt old friend, Mr. *Roger Shaller* of *London*, his brother; and indeed I receiv'd a great deal of reſpect and kind treatment from all the honeſt gentlemen in the iſland, who are very generous, and for whom I ſhall ever entertain an honourable eſteem.

Having got aboard near 700 hogſheads of ſugars, at nine and ten ſhillings *per* hundred freight for *Muſcovadoes*, and 11 for *Clay'd*; ſome cotton at 2 *d. per lb.* and ginger at 8 *s. per cent.* we got all clear to ſail againſt the 2d of *April*, the *Tiger* man of war being then ready to carry Col. *Kendal* to *England*, and to take under her convoy ſuch ſhips as were ready to ſail at that time, of which there were ſmall and great about 30, 7 of which were merchant-men of 28 guns

PHILLIPS. May, 1694.

guns and upwards each, and were order'd by Capt. *Sherman* to make the line of battle, in caſe we met an enemy, he being pleas'd to appoint me, in the *Hannibal*, to lead on the ſtarboard tack, and Capt. *Buttrom*, in the *Faulkenberg*, on the larboard tack, in caſe of engaging, while himſelf kept the centre; and the other ſhips of the line were diſpos'd for ſeconds. Col. *Kendal* having diſengaged himſelf from the multitude of gentlemen that came to attend him, and wiſh him a good voyage, the 2d of *April* in the evening got aboard the *Tiger*, with a diſcharge of all the cannon round the town; and the 3d in the evening we ſet ſail for *England*, with the *Cheſter* man of war in our company, which Col. *Cothrington*, the general of the leeward iſlands, had ſent from *Antigua* to *Barbadoes*, to ſtrengthen our convoy, till we were paſt *Diſeada*, upon advice he had receiv'd, that there was a ſquadron of *French* men of war from *Martinico*, waiting for us thereabouts.

Wedneſday the 3d. Yeſterday about 4 in the evening we got under ſail, and ſtood out of *Carliſle* bay, and then laid our foretop-ſail to the maſt, and drove to leeward to wait for the reſt of the fleet: At ſeven were abreaſt the hole. We had great popling ſea, but little wind at night, till this day at noon.

Thurſday the 4th. From noon yeſterday we had but little wind till ſix in the evening, at which time had a ſmall gale at E. the iſland of *Barbadoes* then bearing S. S. E. diſtant ſeven leagues.

From *Thurſday* the 4th, until *Sunday* the 7th, the *Cheſter* kept us company, when eſteeming ourſelves clear of all danger, ſhe ſtood away for *Antigua*. We have had the winds at E. and E. by N. lying up N. N. E. and N. by E. until *Friday* the 12th of *April*, the wind veer'd to S. E. by E. and S. E. fine gales; and *Monday* the 15th to S. S. S. W. and S. W. we ſteering N. N. E. and N. E. by N. with good weather, till *Thurſday* the 18th. At noon we were in latitude 29° 24′ N. having then made from *Barbadoes* 80 miles eaſting, the ſea being cover'd over with a yellowiſh ſort of weed, like ruſhes, drove from the gulph of *Florida* with the violent current there.

Friday the 19th. In the morning 'twas my unhappineſs to be ſeized with violent convulſions in my head, together with a vertigo, ſo that I could not ſtand, and all things I look'd on turn'd round; the vertigo was much allay'd ſoon, but the convulſions continued ſo ſevere upon me, that I was forced for moſt part to keep my bed, till we made the iſland of *Scilly*, which was upon the 22d of *May*, in which time the hearing of my left ear was much impair'd, I having loſt the hearing of my right ear upon the coaſt of *Guiney*, by a former fit: And now having none to look after me, (my doctor having died of the plague in *Barbadoes*) my deafneſs increas'd daily. There was nothing remarkable in our paſſage, but the death of madam *North*, Col. *Ruſſel*'s daughter-in-law; and the misfortune befell one of my cabbin boys, who playing with the tiger in his cage, with his hand, a long time without any offence; at length he ſcratch'd his hand againſt the point of a nail, ſo that it bled a little; as ſoon as the tiger ſaw the blood, he ſeiz'd upon his hand, and in an inſtant tore it to pieces, almoſt as far as the wriſt ere we could diſengage him, the ends of the nerves and torn ſinews hanging about like ſtrings, moſt diſmal to behold. I fired a gun for the man of war to lie by, and ſent for his ſurgeon, who dreſs'd it, till with a north-eaſt wind we put into *Falmouth*, on the 24th of *May*, where I left him aſhore with the beſt ſurgeon in the town for cure, and parted thence the 28th, with the wind at N. W. but coming out of the harbour, my mate run the ſhip aground, as an earneſt or omen of what follow'd after. With the aſſiſtance of my friend Capt. *Sherman*'s boat, ſhe was ſoon got afloat again, without any damage, and join'd the reſt of the fleet. The 29th in the morning we were off of *Plymouth* ſound, and in the evening that day off the *Start*, we join'd the homeward bound *Bilboa* fleet, under convoy of Capt. *Hughs*, in the *Rocheſter*, and Capt. *Guy* in the *Crown* men of war, with whom we continu'd till we came to the eaſt of *Beachyhead*, when the wind taking us ſhort at E. N. E. we thought to tide it into the *Downs*; accordingly the firſt of *June*, plying to windward with the tide of flood, and my mate, who was drunk, ſtanding with the ſhip off ſhore, and Capt. *Gillum*, a *New England* man, of 28 guns, ſtanding in, the two ſhips drawing nigh, and both, thro' obſtinacy and folly, refuſing to bear up, or tack in time, they run aboard each other, our ſtemlings in her midſhips, and beat her ſide in ſo, that he was forc'd to bring his ſhip upon the heel with his guns, to keep her from ſinking, but he carry'd away our ſhip's head and boltſprit, foremaſt and foretop-maſt, ſunk our three boats that were aſtern, and had not the *Hannibal* been a ſtrong well-built old ſhip, 'twas enough to have ſunk her too: I was in my bed extremely ſick, and knew nothing of the accident, till my ſteward came running into my round-houſe, with his hands lifted up, tears in his eyes, and terror and confuſion in his face: I could not hear what he ſaid, nor

June.

nor imagine what was the matter, but full of conſternation, twenty miſchiefs preſented themſelves to my thoughts at once, as fire, running aground, the enemy, foundring, *&c.* but getting out of bed as faſt as I could, and crawling to the cuddy door, I ſaw the ſad diſaſter, and the poor ſhip like a wreck floating in the ſea, with her maſt and rigging dangling about her ears. I caus'd them immediately to make a weff with our enſign, and fire guns for help; and the *Rocheſter* and *Crown* men of war very kindly bore down to us, and my old acquaintance Capt. *Guy* (who had formerly been lieutenant of the *Hannibal*, when ſhe was employ'd as a 4th rate in his majeſty's ſervice) took the end of our ſtream-cable into his gun-room-port, and tow'd us after him for *Spithead*, where all the ſhips were now crouding for, the wind being contrary, and looking like dirty weather: He likewiſe ſent his lieutenant, boatſwain, and 30 able ſeamen to help right up my ſhip, and fix ſome jury maſts; we were forced to cut away and looſe our boats, and moſt of our broken maſts and rigging, my old drunken beaſt of a mate *Robſon*, that was the occaſion of it, lying dead drunk aſleep upon the forecaſtle, while ours and the men of wars men got down the maintop-maſt, and fitted him for a jury foremaſt, and the maintop-gallant-maſt for a foretop-maſt, making a boltſprit of an old boom we had; we ſet our mainſail, and with that and our ſmall ſails afore, together with the *Crown*'s tugging of us, we got ſafe to *Spithead*, where all the reſt of the ſhips were come before.

This laſt unexpected accident, ſo near home, did ſo grieve and afflict me, that my convulſions grew more violent than ever, whereby before we reach'd *Spithead*, my hearing was quite gone: When our ſhip was anchor'd, I ſent an account to Sir *Jeffrey Jeffreys*, and other owners, of our diſaſter, and of the ſhip's and my own condition, requeſting they would pleaſe to ſend down a commander, mate, and boatſwain, to take care of their ſhip, and refit her for her paſſage to *London*, I being render'd incapable to do it, thro' my deafneſs and indiſpoſition, and had diſcharg'd my mate as ſoon as we came to *Spithead*. Accordingly Capt. *John Hereford* was diſpatch'd with proper officers down to *Portſmouth*; to whom by my owners direction I reſign'd the command of their ſhip; and after having deliver'd two cheſts of gold I had aboard, to the royal *African* company's ſervants, who came with a guard for it, I went along with them in the coach up for *London*, in order to recover my health and hearing, having taken ſome phyſick and let blood in the arm and forehead, for my giddineſs at *Portſmouth*. PHILLIPS. Auguſt, 1694.

When I came to *London*, thro' the kindneſs and good-will of my friends and acquaintance, who were ſorry to ſee me return in that condition, I was adviſed to a great many applauded phyſicians, who all pretended they would cure my deafneſs: I went under the care of ſeveral of them, who were the moſt celebrated in that famous city, by whoſe orders I was tormented by the apothecaries, with doſes of naſty phyſick every day, for four or five months time, and butcher'd by the ſurgeons with bliſters, iſſues, ſetons, *&c.* and ſpent about 100 guineas among them, without receiving a farthing benefit; wherefore I did conceive it more prudence to bear my deafneſs as contentedly as I could, than any longer to undergo ſo much miſery and charge, to no purpoſe; accordingly I ſhook hands with the doctors, and being render'd unfit for my employment, by my deafneſs, I ſettled my affairs in *London*, took my leave of it, and came down to *Wales*, among my relations in *Brecknock*, my native town, there to ſpend the reſt of my life as eaſily as I can, under my hard misfortune.

A

A

VOYAGE

INTO THE

North-West Passage.

Undertaken *Anno* 1612.

Written by *JOHN GATONBE.*

A

VOYAGE

INTO THE

North-West Passage.

Undertaken Anno 1612.

Written by JOHN GATONBE.

To

P.P.

To the Right Worſhipfull

Sir CHRISTOPHER HILYEARDS, *Knt.*

John Gatonbe *wiſhethe in this life the contynvance of healthe and proſperitie, with great increaſe of worſhip, and everlaſting felicitie in Chriſt our Saviour.*

PUrpoſing with myſelfe to preſent this jovrnall, or travis-book, to you, which is vſſally kept of ſeafayringe men and mariners, in ther navigation of long voyagies and unknowne covntryes; and having been lett thes two yeares, being travelling vpon the ſea to mayntayne my poore eſtat of wife and children; and this winter being at home, and remembring the manyfold cvrteſies ſhewed by you to my anciente father, *Nicholas Gatonbe*, I thought good this ſimple labour, ſuch as it is, to offer vnto you, right worſhipfull, deſiring you to accept it, as a gift that procedeth from ſuch a one, who hartily wiſheth you well, and would, if ability ſerved, preſent you with a better, ſeeing and knowing your worſhip and your anceſters have been alwayes well-wiſhers to this towne, and the inhabitants of the ſame; wherefor I intreat your worſhip to pervſe it over.

And, *Firſt*, you ſhall ſee the ſetting out of our voyage, what adventures we had with our generall.

Secondly, The tym of our ſaylling.

Thirdly, Our travis upon the ſea, with the windes and weyther we had.

Fourthly, The height of the poll obſerved.

Fifthly, The ice we ſaylled by, with the coldnes of the aire.

Sixthly, The barrenneſs of the country, with huge mountayns lying full of ſnow.

Seventhly,

Seventhly, The nature and conditions of the inhabitants, and ſalvages of the ſame.

Eighthly, The thinges we bought of them for old iron, with that which happened vnto vs in the countrye.

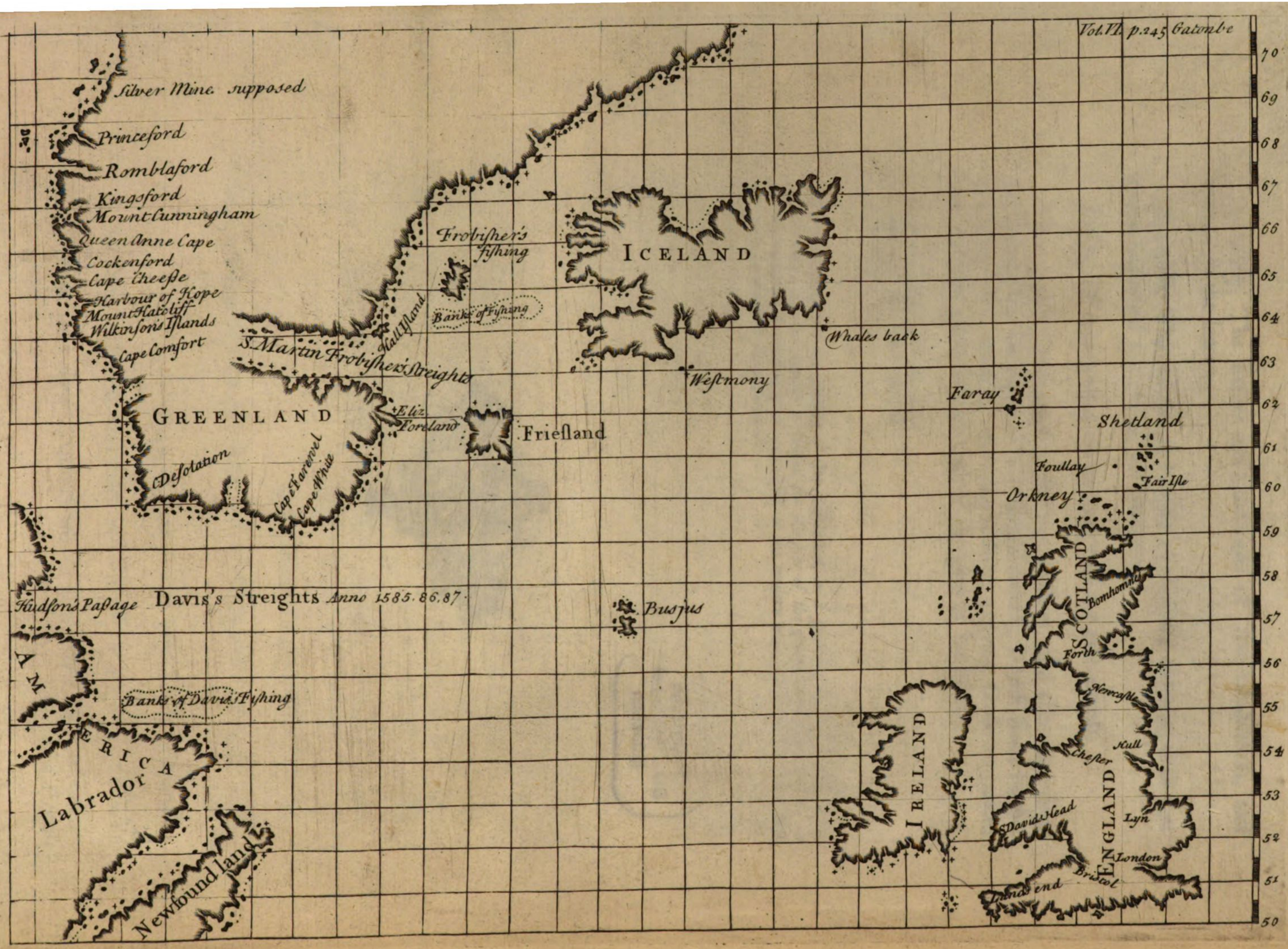
Laſtly, Of our returne homward, and our ſafe arivall.

Thvs craving both pardon for my boldnes, and alſo requeſting your favorable accepting of my ſimple travell, I ceaſe from further troubling your worſhip with my rudnes, praying Gode to inriche you with the plentyfull increaſe of the gifts of his ſpirite.

From the poore houſe of *John Gatonbe*, this 25th day of *Februarie*, 1615.

We have preſerved the ſpelling of this dedication, as a ſpecimen of the orthography of the time; but we thought it proper for the ſake of the generality of our readers, to accommodate the ſpelling of the piece itſelf to the modern way, eſpecially, as there was no method obſerv'd by the writer.

Bayerische
Staatsbibliothek
München


Vol. VI. p. 245 Gatonbe
Silver Mine supposed
Princeford
Romblaford
Kingsford
Mount Cunningham
Queen Anne Cape
Cockenford
Cape Cheeße
Harbour of Hope
Mount Hatcliff
Wilkinson's Islands
Cape Comfort
GREENLAND
Desolation
Cape Farewel
Cape White
S. Martin Frobisher's Streights
Hall Island
Frobisher's fishing
Banks of Fishing
Eliz Foreland
Friesland
ICELAND
Whales back
Westmony
Faray
Shetland
Foullay
Fair Isle
Orkney
SCOTLAND
Bomhomnes
Forth
Newcastle
Hull
Chester
ENGLAND
Lyn
London
Bristol
Lands end
S. David's Head
IRELAND
Busjus
Hudson's Passage
Davis's Streights Anno 1585. 86. 87
AMERICA
Banks of Davis's Fishing
Labrador
Newfoundland
70
69
68
67
66
65
64
63
62
61
60
59
58
57
56
55
54
53
52
51
50

A VOYAGE into the North-West Passage,

Undertaken in the Year 1612.

By the Merchants Adventurers *of* London, *Sir* George Lancaster *Sir* Thomas Smith, *Mr.* Ball, *Mr.* Cocken, *and Mr.* James Hall *being Venturer with them, and General of both the Ships.*

THE 10th of *April*, being *Good-Friday*, we haled both our ships into *Hull* road, the one being of the burden of 140 tons, called the *Patience*, we being 40 men and boys in her; the other of 60 tons, called the *Heart's-Ease*, containing 20 men and boys. This day we cross'd both our yards, and entred into pay, making fit to take the first wind to sail withal.

Monday, *April* 20, we set sail in *Hull* road, the wind at E. S. E. and bore down to *Cleeness*; and anchor'd; and towards night the wind came to the N. E. and so we return'd into *Paul* road again this night; being much wind.

21. This day the wind came to S. S. W. and so at night we went over and rode at the *Ness*, our pinnace being about business at the town.

Set sail. 22. This day, being *Wednesday*, we weigh'd and set sail, the wind at S. S. W. and came out of *Humber* at 12 o'clock at noon, going our course N. and by W.

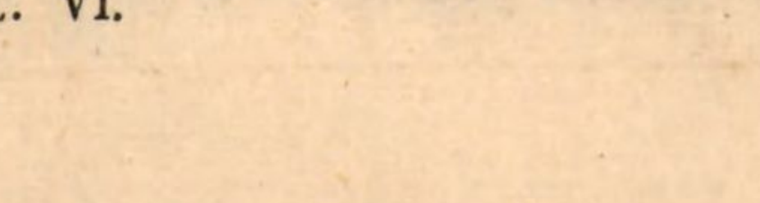
23. This day the wind southerly, we going the same course, being seven leagues off *Whitby* at noon, and at six o'clock at night we were 9 leagues off *Huncliffe*, it bearing from us S. S. W. we sailing N. N. W. GATONBE. April, 1612.

24. This day the wind at E. S. E. and very fair weather, we being some 12 leagues off *Stabs-head*, it bearing W. S. W. from us. At noon we observ'd the sun, and found the altitude of the pole to be 56° 12′.

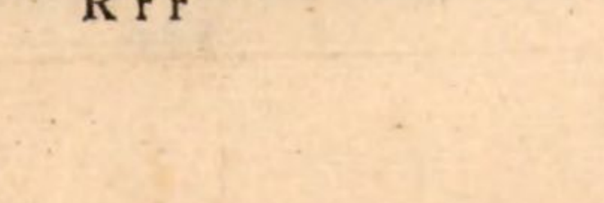
25. This day the wind at S. E. we sailing N. N. W. and at 9 o'clock in the morning we spake with north-sea fishermen, and had fresh fish of them, they belonging to *Yarmouth*, being from *Bohomness* W. S. W. 9 leagues off, the pole being rais'd 58° 30′.

26. This day, being *Sunday*, the wind southerly, we sail'd betwixt *Orkney* and *Fair-Isle* and *Foullay*, leaving the islands and *Shetland* off our starboard side at 3 o'clock in the morning; and at 6 o'clock we sail'd W. and by N. to the sea, *Foullay* bearing from us N. E. 5 leagues off; and at noon the wind came southerly, we sailing then W. This day at night the wind came contrary, to the S. W. we sailing to the northward N. W.

Fair-Isle sheweth thus 2 leagues off.



Foullay sheweth thus 3 leagues off.



After we parted from these two islands, we had sight of no other land till we came to sight of Greenland.

27. This day we had much wind at N. W. being forc'd to take in our top-sails for our vice-admiral, she being a-stern of us, we sailing W. N. W. and at four o'clock at night we tack'd about to the southward, we sailing S. W. and by S. the wind coming to the W. and by S.

28. This day the wind came to the N. W. with cloudy weather. This day at 6 o'clock in the morning we tack'd about to the southward, sailing W. S. W. and at noon we did observe the sun, and found the altitude of the pole to be 59° 47′.

29. This day the wind at N. W. we standing to the southward W. S. W. being thick hazy weather.

30. This day calm and misty from 12 o'clock to 6 o'clock in the morning; then the wind came to the S. W. we sailing all the day after W. and by N.

GATONBE. May, 1612.

May 1. being *Friday*, the wind at W. S. W. we ſailing to the northward N. W. and by N., being miſty and much wind; and at noon it cleared up, and we did obſerve the ſun, and found the pole rais'd 61° 31′, we tacking about to the ſouthward, wending S. and by W. having fair weather; and at 8 o'clock at night we tack'd about and ſtood to the northward, wending N. N. W.

2. This day ſtormy weather, with the wind at S. W. and by W. being miſty and rain, we ſtanding to the northward N. W. and by W. and at 10 o'clock it fell little wind and calm; and the wind ran to the N. E. we ſailing our courſe W. having a freſh gale of wind at noon.

3. This day we had fair weather, the wind at E. S. E. we ſailing W. This day we did obſerve the ſun, and found the pole to be rais'd 61° 46′; and at 4 o'clock at night the wind came contrary, being weſterly, we ſtanding to the northward N. N. W.; and at 6 o'clock we ſtood to the ſouthward again.

4. This day the wind at N. W. we ſailing W. S. W. and at 5 o'clock our vice-admiral ſprung her fore-maſt, whereby ſhe was forc'd to take in her top-ſails and fore-ſails; and ſo did we in the admiral, till ſuch time as they had fiſh'd it and made it ſtrong. This day at noon we did obſerve the ſun, and found the pole rais'd 61° 8′, the wind being come to N. N. E. we ſailing our courſe W.

5. This day the wind came to W. and by S. and began to blow, we ſtanding to the northward N. W. and by N.

6. This day the wind at W. and at 6 o'clock in the morning the wind came to N. and by W. and ſo we ſteer hence W. the altitude of the pole being 61° 36′.

7. This day the wind at N. W. and by N. we ſailing W. and by S. and at 2 o'clock in the afternoon it came up to the N. E. being cloudy and thick, which turn'd to much rain, we ſailing our courſe weſt.

8. This day much wind and rain at E. N. E. we ſailing W. and at noon we had fair weather, the wind being come to the N. This day we hop'd to ſee *Frieſland*, yet did not.

9. This day the wind at N. N. E. ſtormy weather, we ſailing our courſe W. and at noon it grew fair, and we obſerv'd the ſun, and found the altitude of the pole to be 59° 51′. This day our maſter found by his inſtrument the compaſs varied 15° to the weſtward of the north, the occaſion we had no ſight of *Frieſland* ſailing to the ſouthward ſome 12 leagues; ſo that for our weſt courſe we kept, we had made but a W. and by S. way: yet I ſuppoſe it to be the current which doth ſet to the ſouthweſtward, and ſo doth ſet from the weſtermoſt part of *Frieſland* into the N. W. paſſage.

10. This day the wind northerly, we ſailing W. and by N. and at noon we obſerv'd the ſun, and found the altitude of the pole to be 60° 4′, being very fair weather.

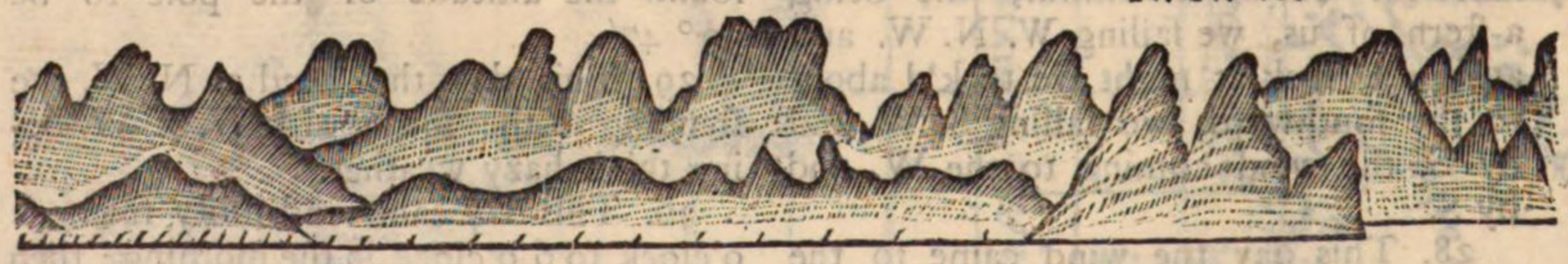
11. The wind N. and at noon we ſounded and had no ground of 150 fathom, it being little wind and calm, ſometimes ſoutherly, and ſometimes at S. W. ſometimes eaſterly: thus it did continue variable all the day, being fair weather and ſmooth ſea, we ſailing for the moſt part W. and by S.

12. This day calm; and at 4 o'clock in the morning the wind came to E. N. E. we ſailing W. and by N. This day the water changed of a blackiſh colour; alſo we ſaw many whales and grampus's.

13. The wind at E. we ſailing W. and by N. this day being hazy, we met with ice, the wind being come to N. N. E. Much wind and ſnow at 9 o'clock at night; ſo that we were forc'd to take in our ſails, and ſtand with our fore-ſail to the eaſtward, wending E. Alſo ſome of our men ſpied land, yet we could not well diſcern it, it ſnowing ſo faſt.

14. We ſtood in with the land again at 2 o'clock in the morning, wending N. N. W. and had ſight of land betwixt 5 and 6 o'clock in the morning: and our maſter made it *Cape Farewel*, ſo called by captain *Davids* at the firſt finding of the country in *anno* 1585. becauſe he could not come near the land, by 6 or 7 leagues, for ice. It bearing from us N. N. W. and we ſailing along by the ice W. N. W. all the day. Cape Farewel.

The land did riſe thus full of ſnow. The cape 7 leagues off. N. N. W.



This land is the ſouthermoſt point in Greenland, *the heighth of the pole there being* 59° 15′.

15. The

15. The wind at N. N. W. ſailing W. and at 4 o'clock in the morning we tack'd about again to the ice, again ſailing N. N. E. and at 10 o'clock in the morning we tack'd about again, being hard aboard the ice, having ſight of the land, it ſtretching more to the northward. The ice lieth all along it, being as it were a great bay betwixt two head lands.

16. This day a cold hazy wind, it being at N. N. W. we ſailing W. and at 7 o'clock in the morning we tack'd about, lying N. E. and by N. and at 2 o'clock we met with ice again; we lying to and fro, hoiſted our ſhallop out; and eſpying ſeals lying upon the ice, our ſhallop rowed to them, and killed one of them; the reſt tumbled into the water, being 20 in a company. This day we obſerv'd the ſun, and found the altitude of the pole to be 59° 30′, we being ſome 70 leagues within the ſtreights, it being 115 leagues between the coaſt of *America* and *Greenland* in the entrance of this paſſage.

17. The wind at S. in the morning, we ſailing N. W. This day we run among the ice, and were incloſed with the ice, ſo that we could get no paſſage to the northward; and ſo we were forc'd to ſtand out again, and were glad that God had deliver'd us from amongſt it; it being 4 o'clock in the afternoon before we were clear of the ice, ſailing S. W. to the ſea. This day, being *Sunday*, we had ſight of the land called *Deſolation*, it being from us 15 leagues N. and by E.

Gatonbe. May, 1612. Land of Deſolation.

18. This day at one o'clock in the morning we had much wind and ſnow, the wind being weſterly; and at ſix o'clock in the morning it prov'd fair weather. We tacking about into the ſhore, did wend N. and by W. which did near the land of *Deſolation*: and at noon we tack'd about and ſtood back again, being ten leagues from the land, it bearing N. N. E. of us; the ice hindering of us this day, we did obſerve the ſun, and found the pole 59° 53′.

19. The wind ſoutherly, we ſailing for the moſt part N. W. by N. and N. N. W. Then the land of *Deſolation* did bear off us N. E. and by E. This day we did meet with great iſlands of ice. This day we did obſerve the ſun, and found the altitude of the pole to be 60° 35′: alſo we had a forceable current which we went along the coaſt with till we came to bring *Deſolation* point E. of us. This current ſet from *Deſolation* into *America* ſide, and into *Hudſon*'s ſtreights, being ſo called by his men, they leaving him behind them in that country, which was his death in the year 1611.

Cape Deſolation *riſes thus* 15 *leagues off, N. E. by N.*

The land of Deſolation *riſes thus* 12 *leagues off, N. E. by E.*

This land ſo called by captain Davids, *it being ſo deſolate and comfortleſs, with huge mountains of ſnow lying upon it, ſuch as he had never ſeen, nor any of his men before him.*

20. This day the wind at N. and by E. we ſailing E. and by N. to the land, which we had no ſight of as this day. This day we did obſerve the ſun, and found the altitude of the pole to be 61° 32′, being to the northward of *Deſolation* ſome 30 leagues. This day we ſtood to the weſtward; and at 10 o'clock at night we ſtood to the eaſtward, again meeting ice.

21. The wind at N. E. and by E. This day we had ſight of land at 2 o'clock in the morning; and our maſter, mate, *John Hemſlay* and I called it *the land of Comfort*. And we call'd up our men, and tack'd about our ſhips, the ice hindering us from coming near the land, we ſailing along the land N. and N. and by W. being diſtant from it 7 leagues. And at noon we being near the ice, our men went with the ſhallop to it, and killed 4 ſeals, and brought other two aboard quick, we having good ſport betwixt them and our maſtiff-dogs.

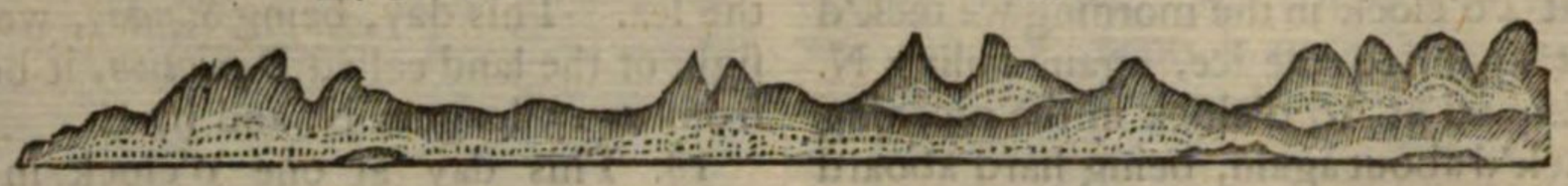
The land of Comfort.

E. N.

GATONBE.

May, 1612.

E. N. E. E.



Cape Comfort *riſes thus, the heighth of the pole being* 62° 33′, *the ſmootheſt land, and, beſt to look to of all the country of* Greenland; *yet we could not come near it for ice.*

22. The wind at N. and by E. This day we turn'd amongſt the ice, meeting with many iſlands of ice which were very high like great mountains: ſome of them we judg'd to be 30 yards from the water, fleeting upon the ſeas, being 15 leagues off the land. This day we had ſight of the land, yet could not come near it for ice. This day we did obſerve the ſun, and found the pole raiſed 62° 55′.

23. The wind at N. N. W. This being calm at noon, we ſounded with our lead, and had no ground of 180 fathom, being ſome 110 leagues within the paſſage. This day we found the altitude of the pole to be 63°, ſailing N. E. and by E. in with the land.

24. This day the wind at N. and by E. we ſailing N. W. and by W. being thick cloudy weather; and at 8 o'clock in the morning we tack'd about to the eaſtward, it being little wind, and ſometimes calm.

25. This day calm, with little wind and variable; ſometimes at N. ſometimes N. W. we ſailing for the moſt part N. E. and by E. This day we ſounded by an iſland of ice with our ſhallop, and found no ground of 150 fathom, being off the land 21 leagues: and at 10 o'clock at night it was thick and miſty weather, ſo that one ſhip could not ſee the other.

26. This day the wind at N. we ſailing E. N. E. ſailing in with land, being very thick and miſty weather; and at 2 o'clock in the afternoon it clear'd up, and we ſaw the land, being ſome three leagues from it, it ſeeming as tho' we were hard by it, being a very high land, having much ſnow lying upon it. Alſo two of the ſavages came rowing to our ſhips in their boats, we ſailing in ſtill with the land; ſounding, and having with our lead and line 25 fathom, ſometimes 20, 18, 15, 12 fathom, it being rocky ground, coming amongſt many dry rocks and iſlands. This day we look'd for a harbour with our ſhallops for the ſhips to ride in ſafety, and found one, which our general call'd *the harbour of Hope*; for here we came to land with our ſhips; the which we could not come near, the time we ſail'd along the land, from the ſight of *Cape Farewel* until we came to this place.

Harbour of Hope.

27. The 27th day we harboured in the harbour of *Hope* (the iſlands we called *Wilkinſon* iſlands; the mountain we call'd *Mount Hatcliſe*) at 2 o'clock in the morning; praiſing our God for our ſafe arrival in this unknown country, having been from home 5 weeks and 2 days.

28. The 28th day our general found a convenient place to land the quarters of our pinnace for our carpenters to ſet together, it being an iſland hard by our ſhips. This day alſo our general cauſed our ſhip's boat to be mann'd, and our ſhallop, and went himſelf to diſcover the country, and what rivers he could find in the main; the ſavages rowing to and fro to our ſhips, holding up their hands to the ſun, and clapping them on their breaſts, and crying, *Elyot*, which is as much to ſay in *Engliſh*, *Are we friends?* thus ſaluting us in this manner every time they came to us, and we offering the ſame courteſy to them, making them the more bold to come to our ſhips, they bringing with them ſeal-skins, and pieces of unicorn horn, with other trifles, which they did barter with us for old iron.

Inhabitants of Greenland.

29, 30, 31. Theſe days our carpenters made haſte with our great pinnace to get her down, the weather being fair, and the wind for the moſt part eaſterly; for our general was minded to make what ſpeed he could for to ſail along the coaſt further to the northward, being as yet not come to the place where he was at afore by 70 leagues.

June 1. Our general return'd aboard again, having found two rivers in the main, the one he call'd *Lancaſter* river; the other, *Ball* river; for *Greenland* is like *Norway*, having many iſlands and rocks along the main.

June.

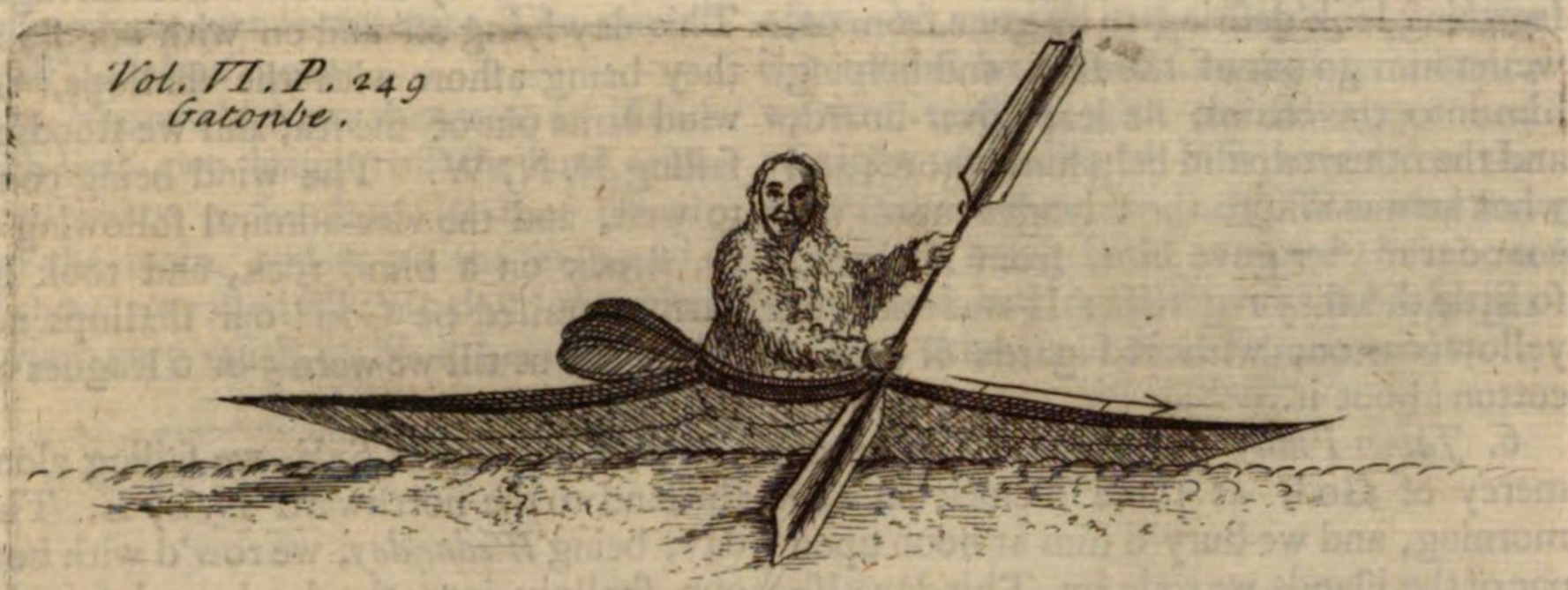
2. Our maſter and Mr. *Barker*, maſter of the *Vice Admiral*, went in the ſhallop and rowed amongſt the iſlands, and to one of the rivers where they were afore, having their fowling-pieces with them to ſhoot fowl with, which that country affordeth ſmall ſtore.

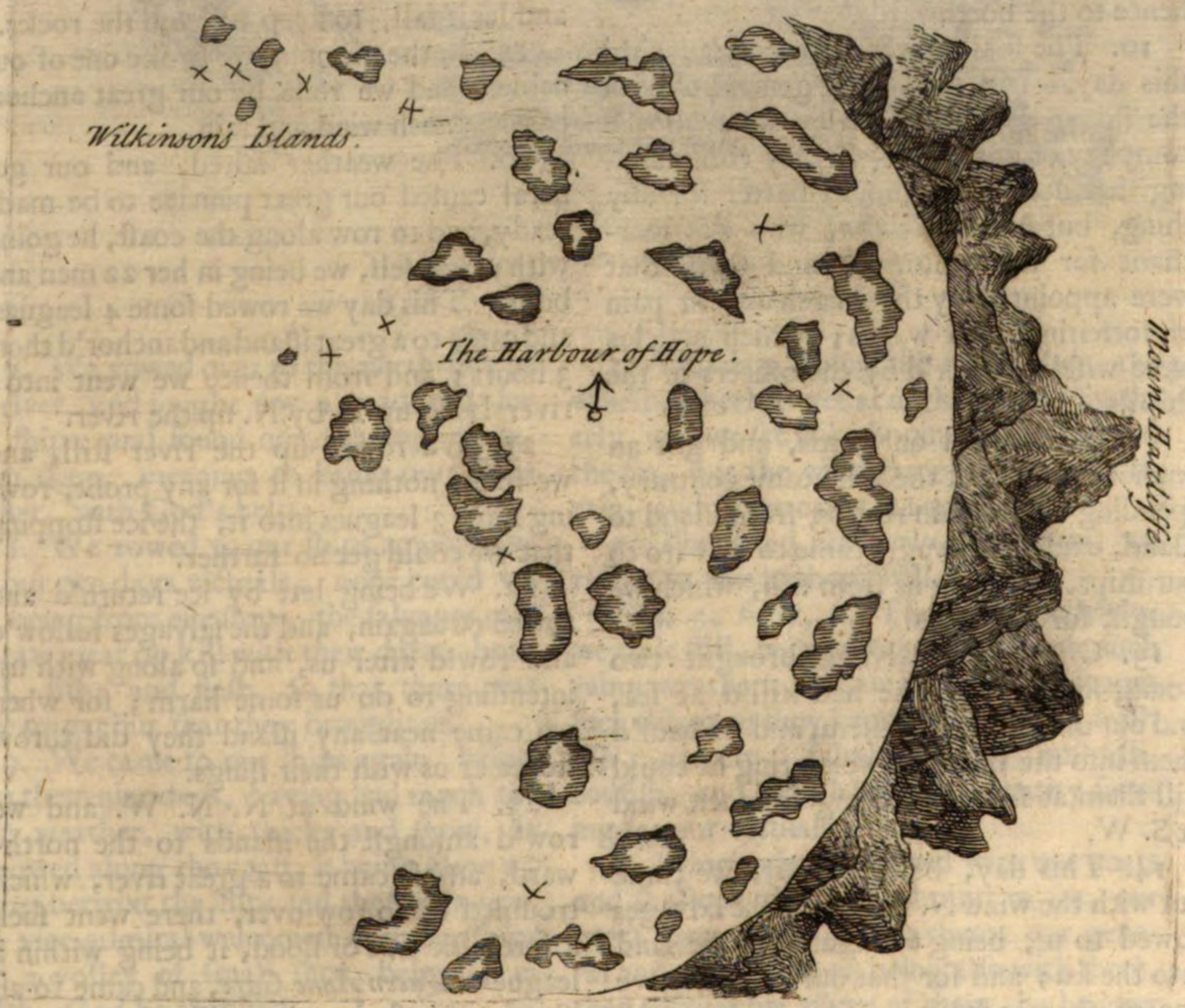
3. This day we imploy'd ourſelves in ſearching the country, which affordeth nothing as yet for the profit of our voyage.

4. At night one of the ſavages ſtole a muſket from our men which kept the iſland,

iſland, where our great pinnace was ſet up, they keeping a bad watch, and leaving their muſket where they kept centry, being at the fire in the coy, the weather being cold, it was taken away by one of the wild men, they could not tell when. The cauſe of our watching was, for that the ſalvages will ſteal all things they can come by, but chiefly iron. GATONBE. May, 1612.

The faſhion of the ſalvages rowing in their boats, the boat being made of ſeal ſkins, and clos'd all but the place where he rows in her, and that is clos'd about him when he ſits in her, from his waſte downward. His oar hath two webs, and he uſeth both hands to row with.





5. This day we launch'd our great pinnace, which our general call'd the *Better Hope*. This day alſo *James Pullay* catching hold of one of the ſalvages, another did caſt a dart at him, and ſtruck him into the body with it, on the left ſide, which gave him his death's wound. Alſo the ſalvage he took we haul'd into the ſhip,

GATONBE. May, 1612.

and by him we had our muſket again; for two of the ſalvages being aged men, and rulers of the reſt, came with great reverence to know the occaſion we had taken one of their men; we with ſigns and other tokens did ſhew them the occaſion, being the beſt language we all had amongſt us, delivering their man, his boat, oar, and darts: Our general gave unto him a coat, a knife, and a ſeeing-glaſs alſo, to requite the injury we had done, yet he with a frowning look deſiring to be gone from us, we let him go out of the ſhip, and helping him into the chains, he leapt over-board, and the other two did help him aſhore; and when he was aſhore the ſalvages cut off the coat our maſter gave him, from his back, ſo little did they regard it: It was made of yellow cotton, with red gards of other cotton about it.

6. *James Pulley* departed this life to the mercy of God, at three o'clock in the morning, and we bury'd him at noon upon one of the iſlands we rode by. This day alſo we carry'd the quarters of Mr. *Barker*'s ſmall ſhallop to be ſet together by the carpenters aſhore, that we might have our ſhallops ready to go with us along to the northwards.

7, 8, 9. Rainy weather, otherwiſe our ſhallop had been done, and we gone from hence to the northwards.

10. The ſhallop was done and launch'd this day. Mr. *Hall* being general of both the ſhips, did hold a parley with all the company of both ſhips, ſtrictly commanding that none of us ſhould barter for any thing, but Mr. *Wilkinſon*, who was merchant for the venturers, and them that were appointed by the merchant, in pain of forfeiting their wages; which articles were wiſely anſwer'd by the officers of the ſhips.

11. We croſs'd our yards, and got an anchor home, but the wind came contrary, ſpending our time in rowing from iſland to iſland, and the ſalvages came to and fro to our ſhips, bringing us freſh fiſh, which we bought for iron nails.

13. One of the ſalvages brought two young ſeals, which he had kill'd at ſea, and our maſter bought them, and we haul'd them into the ſhip, we wondering he could kill them at ſea, it blowing ſo much wind at S. W.

14. This day, being *Sunday*, we came out with the wind N. N. E. and the ſalvages rowed to us, being 6 leagues off the land into the ſea; and for that our captain gave one of them a knife. This day we obſerved the ſun, and found the pole's altitude to be 64 degrees, being the height of the place we came out of, being the harbour *Hope*; *Wilkinſon*'s iſlands and mount *Hatcliff* we rowed under, they bearing off us E.

15. The wind at E. S. E. we ſailing along the land to the northward, N. by E. being fair weather.

16. The wind at N. by W. we ſailing into the ſhore N. E. by E. This day Mr. *Hall* and Mr. *Barker* took their ſhallops, being well mann'd, and rowed into the land to diſcover the country, and to ſee what traffick they could have with ſalvages. This day lying off and on with our ſhips, they being aſhore with the ſhallops, the wind came out of the ſea, and we ſtood of, ſailing N. N. W. The wind being come to weſt, and the vice-admiral following of us, ſtruck on a blind rock, and took no harm, praiſed be God! our ſhallops not coming to us till we were 5 or 6 leagues off the land.

17. The wind at S. E. we ſailing along the land to the northward N. by E. This day, being *Wedneſday*, we row'd with both our ſhallops into the land, and ſounded the harbour we anchor'd in, being the ſecond harbour we came in.

18. At 8 o'clock at night we had a ſore ſtorm off the land at S. E. with ſuch mighty whirl-winds, which came from the mountains, that all our cables we had, being new ones, we bent to our great anchor, and let it fall, to keep us from the rocks.

19. In the morning we broke one of our cables, and we rode by our great anchor, having much wind and rain.

20. The weather faired, and our general cauſed our great pinnace to be made ready, and to row along the coaſt, he going with us himſelf, we being in her 22 men and boys. This day we rowed ſome 4 leagues, and came to a great iſland and anchor'd there 3 hours; and from thence we went into a river lying up E. by N. up the river.

21. We rowed up the river ſtill, and we found nothing in it for any profit, rowing ſome 3 leagues into it, the ice ſtopping that we could get no further.

22. We being lett by ice return'd and rowed out again, and the ſalvages follow'd and row'd after us, and ſo along with us, intending to do us ſome harm; for when we came near any iſland they did throw ſtones at us with their ſlings.

23. The wind at N. N. W. and we row'd amongſt the iſlands to the northward, and ſo came to a great river, which troubled us to row over, there went ſuch a forceable tide of flood, it being within a league of *Queen Anne Cape*, and came to an iſland and reſted us there till the flood was done, and then we rowed about the cape and came to an iſland, whereon was a warlock, and rowed into it and found it a good harbour for ſhips. This day we rowed into a river,

river, as we ſuppoſed, but found it to be a bay, we being 3 leagues to the northward of the cape. This day our men went aſhore and kill'd 6 partridges, and ſpy'd in a valley 7 wild deer, yet as ſoon as they did ſee us, they did run away as faſt as their feet could carry them.

Gabriel *mount.*

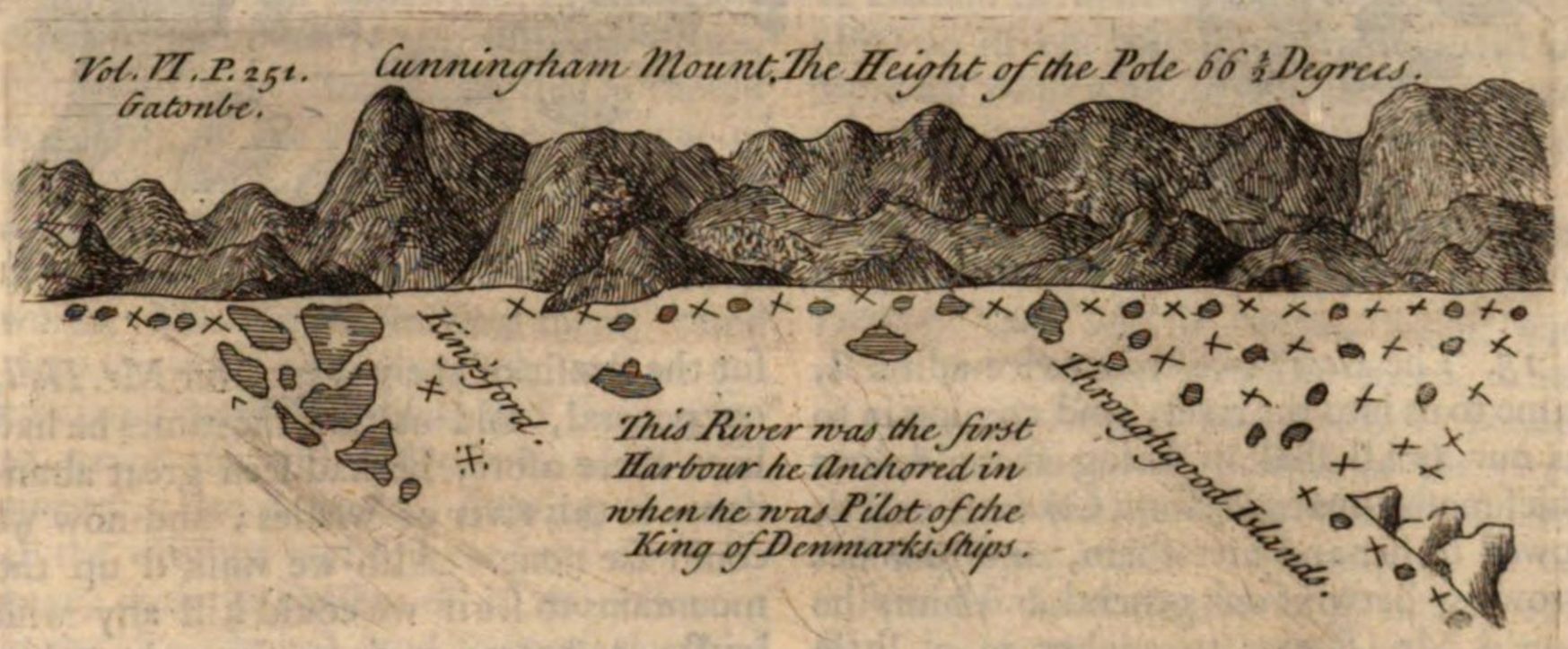
24. We row'd out again, and ſo along the land. This day we came to a mountain, where we rowed to it amongſt the iſlands, taking it for a river our maſter had been at afore, yet it was not: The mount we call'd *Gabriel* mount.

25. We row'd from thence to an iſland which lieth two leagues off the land, with many broken rocks about it, that ſtretch from the main, and ſo to the ſea-board; and there we reſted all that day, the wind blowing very much at N. it being againſt us. This iſland our maſter call'd by the name of *Throughgood* iſland. Here we got great ſtore of muſſels, being of a great bigneſs. Here one of our men kill'd a fox with a fowling-piece, being many in this iſland that run from the main, and feed upon fiſh they get off the iſland.

Gatonbe. June. 1612. Through-good *iſland*

26. It being very fair weather we row'd from thence, amongſt many broken rocks, and ſo along the land; and at noon we came to the river our maſter had been at afore, he naming it the *King*'s-*ford*; there is a mount he named *Cunningham* mount; we had traffick with the ſalvages; and at night we anchor'd in a haven, on the ſouth-ſide of the river, call'd *Denmark* haven, there being in the entrance 40 fathom deep, and had traffick with the ſalvages for ſeals ſkins, and ſome ſalmon trout.

Denmark *haven.*



27. We rowed over to the north-ſide of the river, and ſought for a roadſtead for our ſhips, and found one, having 12 fathom deep, meaning to bring our ſhips thither, with God's help.

28. We rowed to our ſhips again, having but two days victuals; none could we get, being from our ſhips, the ſalvages eating raw meat do kill with their darts, both fowl, fiſh, and fleſh, ſo that there was little to get but that they brought us.

29. We came to our ſhips again, being from them nine days, having had much tedious weather, with thicks and ſnow, as we rowed along the coaſt, it being ſome 25 leagues betwixt the ſhips and the *King*'s-*ford*. The vice-admiral welcomed us to our ſhips with a volley of ſmall ſhot, being all in health, God be thanked.

30. We made ready to ſail to the river we had been at with our pinnace; fetching home an anchor, and getting our yards acroſs.

July.

1. This day, being the 1ſt of *July*, the wind northerly, yet at night it came ſoutherly, and we ſet ſail, hoping to have got to the ſea, but the wind came weſterly, with rain, and ſo we came in again.

2. The wind northerly, and rain, we riding in this harbour ſtill.

3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. The wind northerly, we rode ſtill, being wind-bound, and much rainy weather; we buying of the ſalvages ſuch things as they brought us, being freſh fiſh, namely, ſalmon-trout, nuſkfiſh, codfiſh, and butfiſh, a little quantity ſerving for our victuals.

9. Being calm we towed with our boats and ſhallops the vice-admiral to ſea, our great pinnace going with them, our general and 12 of our men being alſo with them, they towing her aſtern of them, he leaving his two mates and the quarter-maſters in the admiral, and they to come after him in her to the *King*'s-*ford*.

10,

GATONBE. July. 1612.

10, 11, 12. We were wind-bound, the which time we ſalted 2 barrels of ſalmon trout, the ſalvages brought us, we giving them old iron for the ſame.

13. At night we turned to the ſea, ſeeing in the offing the other ſhip, our *Vice Admiral*, which had been put to the lee-ward of the place with contrary winds. That night we had much rain.

14. Much wind ſoutherly, ſo that we were forc'd to lie to and fro, ſhort of our place, being hazey weather, and rain. This day one of our ſmall ſhallops broke looſe from our ſtern, and we had much ado to get her again. Alſo at afternoon it became fair weather, ſo that it clear'd up, and we got ſight of land, and of the *King*'s-*ford*, and went in that night and anchor'd in the roadſtead, where we ſounded afore with our pinnace, there being 12 fathom, and oozy ground; and we call'd the roadſtead, *Grampus-road*, for many times grampus's came into it.

15. The *Heart*'s-*eaſe*, our vice-admiral, came to us into the river, and coming in to us our ſmall ſhallop being mann'd, our chief maſter-mate, *William Gordon* ſo call'd, rowed to her and met them, and ſpeeches growing betwixt our general and him, he caus'd Mr. *Barker* to anchor in a little ſound, on the ſouth-ſide of the river, being from us ſome 3 leagues. Our general being angry would not come aboard of us, but was in the vice-admiral. At night our pinnace came from the *Heart*'s-*eaſe*, with commiſſion for 4 men more, and for bread and beer, and ſo returned aboard the vice-admiral; our general minding preſently to row with the pinnace to the ſilver mine, the which he promis'd to bring us to, which put us in hopes that we ſhould be rich men by it, yet it proved otherwiſe.

16. The wind northerly. This day we had traffick with the ſalvages for trifling things, as darts and ſeals ſkins, and for ſome unicorns horns.

17, 18. The wind ſtill northerly, yet the vice-admiral turn'd out to the ſea, going to a river which he call'd *Romblaesford*, diſtant from us 18 leagues to the northwards.

19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24. We rowed to and fro in this great river, ſeeking if we could find any whales, to have kill'd one or two, that we might have got ſomething for the profit of the voyage, for Mr. *Hall*, our general, told us that the times he had been there afore, he had ſeen great abundance in this river of whales; and now we could ſee none. Alſo we walk'd up the mountains to ſee if we could kill any wild beaſts, as bears, or deers, or wolves, but we ſaw none. The cauſe is, the people of the country kill them for meat, as I wrote afore, ſo that it is rare to ſee any wild beaſt in *Greenland*, more ſtrange to catch them of us, yet we ſee many times their footing.

25. We wondered that the ſalvages came not to us, but now one, and then one, thinking they had follow'd our vice-admiral, which was too true; for this day at night came our vice-admiral, with our great pinnace at her ſtern, her flag hanging down, and her ancient hanging down over her poop, which was a ſign of death: we being moſt of us aſleep but the watch, were ſoon awake, for our pinnace came aboard of us and told us of the death of our maſter and general, *James Hall*; and how with a dart he was ſlain of one of the ſalvages, and died the 23d of *July*; for being in the ſhip's boat, and his man *William Huntriff*, and two more, one of the ſalvages offer'd to ſell him a dart, he taking up a piece of iron, in the mean time he threw his dart at him, and ſtruck him through his cloaths into his body 4 inches upon

The general kill'd.

upon his right ſide, which gave his death's wound. Mr. *Barker* and 20 men more were in the great pinnace, on the other ſide of the ſhip; the which, if the ſalvages would, they might have kill'd moſt of them in the pinnace, there being about them more than 150 boats of them, our men having no muſkets ready, nor any other proviſion to prevent them from hurting them; for our men did think they had come in a friendly manner to bargain with them; yet it proved otherwiſe, to the danger of them all, and the loſs of our general. This news coming, contrary to our expectation, made us not a little ſorrowful.

26. Mr. *Barker*, maſter of the vice-admiral, being by our general, Mr. *Hall*, lying upon his death-bed, authorized to be maſter and general of the ſhips, and to diſpoſe of all things according to his liking, for the good of the voyage and ſafety of the men, yet by theſe controverſies growing amongſt the men, in that Mr. *Wilkinſon*, doer for the venturers, and *William Gordon*, and *John Hemſlay*, maſter mates, being vex'd, and ſtomaching that he ſhould be maſter of the admiral, and general of both the ſhips, would not conſent nor agree to it, they thinking to place one of themſelves, but they falling to hard words, Mr. *Barker* leaving them, came afore the maſt, and calling the reſt of the company together, diſcourſed from point to point the will and command of our general, late deceas'd, ſhewing us with all the writings and full conſents which he gave, with the conſent of all the company in the vice-admiral, and ſome of the chief officers who were there, in the admiral, as the goldſmith, the ſurgeon, two quarter maſters, the cockſwain, and maſter of the pinnace, and 10 men more of the admiral's company, who ſet their hands to it, being his laſt will and command, they belonging all to the admiral; yet many of our company reſpecting neither writing, counſel, nor the conſent of our late general deceas'd, cry'd out *John Hemſlay* ſhall be our maſter; which voice being heard in the ſhip amongſt all, we quarter maſters, with the gunner, boatſwain, ſurgeon, trumpeter, and cooper, and other officers of the admiral and vice-admiral, ended the uproar of the reſt of the company, with this concluſion, that Mr. *Barker* was better, wiſer, more ancient, and more worthy of the place than they, having taken charge 20 years before, knowing by experience many inconveniences which might befall us; beſides having been ruler and overſeer of many good men in great ſhips in this town of *Hull*, beſides other places of this realm; and having been one of the chief maſters and wardens of the *Trinity-houſe*; one that was wiſe, and one that would ſpeak for us amongſt our merchants, and other great men, if need did require. Thus we coming amongſt the company, perſuading them that none had more right than he, they preſently conſented, giving their hearty good will. GATONBE. July. 1694.

27, 28, 29, 30. Having put in *William Huntriſſe*, maſter of the vice-admiral in his own place, he went himſelf maſter in the admiral, and head commander of both the ſhips, cauſing them to be made ready for returning homeward with as much haſte as we could make them, taking in ballaſt into both the ſhips, for to make them bear ſail, finding in the ſhips two months victuals, which well conſider'd, was little enough to ſupply our want homeward, ſo that by the laſt of this month of *July* we were fit to ſet ſail with both our ſhips homeward.

31. *John Gatonbe*, one of the quarter maſters of the admiral, by intreaty of Mr. *Barker*, and the reſt of the company of the vice-admiral, went for maſter-mate of her; alſo two of our men more went aboard of the *Heart's-eaſe* with our cloaths, in the room of Mr. *Barker* and two men more that went home in the admiral.

2. This day, the 1ſt of *Auguſt*, our general Mr. *Barker*, Mr. *Wilkinſon*, *John Hemſlay*, and Mr. *Warinder*, being one of the merchants deputies for them, came aboard, thinking to have taken 17 pound of unicorn horn, which was in the vice-admiral, and to have carry'd it aboard the admiral; which the company of us anſwered, that it ſhould not go out of the ſhip, for we were, to carry it home in our ſhip, as able as they; which, when no perſuaſion would ſerve, they did ſew it up in canvaſs, and deliver'd it to our maſter, *William Huntriſſe*, before us all, to be deliver'd by him to our merchants, when God ſent us to *London*, with their letters, if we ſhould be parted. Auguſt.

2. Our maſter and I was ſent for aboard the admiral to dinner; where, after dinner, Mr. *Barker* gave us articles which ſhould be kept betwixt us, till God ſent us to *London*, in our way homeward: Alſo if we were parted by any ſtorm, then we ſhould not come into any harbour till we arrived at *London*, except on ſome great occaſion.

3. Riding with our yards ſtill acroſs, being ready to take the firſt wind, for the ſalvage people would not come near us, being afraid we ſhould kill ſome of them for the death of our maſter *Hall*; for we rowed up this river, the *King's-ford*, and found it but 20 miles up, no ſalvages coming near us.

4. We came out of the *King's-ford*, the wind being at E. S. E. and ſo came to the ſea, we turning homeward, committing

GATONBE. August, 1612.

ourſelves, our ſhips, and voyage to God all-ſufficient, who having been our guider hitherto, ſo he would continue his loving mercy to us ſtill. This day we had much rain and calm weather, with a great ſea, that came from the ſouthern-board.

5. The Wind at E. N. E. we being 8 leagues off the land and mount *Cunningham*, the place we came out of bearing eaſt of us; it falling calm, and little wind, and came ſoutherly; yet at 2 o'clock in the afternoon we had much wind and rain.

6. The wind at S. S. E. thick and rainy weather, we ſailing S. W. from the land; and at noon we ſtood into the ſhore, being fair weather.

7. The wind at eaſt, we ſailing S. by W. and at 4 o'clock it came to north in the afternoon. This day we obſerved the ſun, and found the pole's altitude 66 degrees, b ing quart off *Queen Anne* cape, it bearing off us E. by N.

8. The wind at S. S. E. we ſtanding in with the land, being much rain, and at 8 o'clock in the morning we tack'd about and ſtood to the ſea again. This day we met with two iſlands of ice.

9. The wind moſt part ſoutherly, being quart the harbour we rode in the ſecond time we harboured, which we call'd *Cockenford*, it being E. S. E. off us 5 leagues, tacking about to the ſea at 8 o'clock in the morning.

10. The wind at ſouth weſt, we ſailing S. S. E. into the land, being much rainy thick weather; and at 10 o'clock in the morning we tack'd about to ſea again.

11. The wind ſoutherly, with thick miſty weather, we ſtanding off to the ſea, and ſometimes to ſhore again.

12. The wind ſoutherly, and rainy weather. This day we ſail'd in to the land, lying at E. S. E. At 8 o'clock in the morning we ſtood to the ſea again, and at noon it became fair weather, and the wind came to the north-eaſt, we ſailing S. S. W. along the land.

13. The wind northerly, we ſailing S. S. W. and 8 o'clock in the morning we ſail'd ſouth; and at noon we went quart of *Wilkinſon*'s iſlands, ſo called by us, the firſt place we came to harbour in, when we came into the country, amongſt theſe iſlands. Here was our great pinnace ſet together. Here was *James Pullay* ſlain with a dart of the ſalvages. The height of the pole is 64 degrees here. This day at 4 o'clock the ſalvages rowed to us into the ſea, and kept us company 2 or 3 hours, our ſhip ſailing 6 mile an hour; and then took their farewel. This day alſo, afore night, we ſailed by many iſlands of ice.

14. The wind continuing ſtill northerly, we ſailing along the land ſouth. This day we paſs'd by much ice. This day we obſerved the ſun, the pole's altitude being 62 degrees 11 minutes.

15. The wind ſtill northerly, we ſailing ſouth. This day we obſerved the ſun, and found the height of the pole 60 degrees, 19 minutes, being the height of the cape of *Deſolation*, it bearing off us eaſt, being 20 leagues off, ſailing by much ice; and ſailing at noon S. E. brought us in to more ice, ſo that at night we were forc'd to hale to ſea S. W. before we got clear of them.

16. The wind came to the north-weſt, with miſty weather, we ſailing S. E. This day it clear'd up at noon, and we did obſerve the ſun, and found the altitude to be 59 degrees, 20 minutes.

17. The wind came to the ſouth-eaſt, we ſailing S. S. W. This day our admiral took our ſhallop from us, which we had towed 150 leagues at our ſtern. This day we were clear of the ice, ſeeing none.

18. The wind at eaſt, we ſailing S.S.E. and at noon it fell miſty weather, and little wind. This day at night it was ſo thick that we loſt the ſight one of the other, ſo that they could not hear us, nor we them, although we ſhot muſkets, did drum, and hallow to them, and they to us, being all night one from the other parted.

19. The wind at E. N. E. and miſty weather, we ſailing ſouth-eaſt. This day we ſaw our admiral again, at 10 o'clock in the morning, we being 3 leagues to the windward of her, ſo that we did bear up, lasking with her, having ſometimes ſight of her, ſometimes none, ſo that it was 4 o'clock at night before we ſpoke with her.

20. The wind at N. E. by E. and fair weather. This day our admiral took the ſhallop aſunder that they had from us, and ſtow'd her in their ſhips hold. This day the wind came to N. N. E. toward night, being thick 2 or 3 hours, that one ſhip could not ſee the other.

21. The wind at north-eaſt we ſailing E. S. E. This day being fair, we did obſerve the ſun, and found the altitude of the pole to be 56 degrees, 36 minutes, being to the ſouthward of cape *Farewell*, ſome 75 leagues, it bearing from us N.

22. The wind at N. N. E. we ſailing eaſt. This day the pole was raiſed 56 degrees 42 minutes, being a fair day, and the wind came to the north, we ſailing E. N. E.

23. The wind at W. we ſailing E.N.E. This day we obſerved the ſun, and found the height of the pole to be 57 degrees, being in a very temperate air, and hot weather, the like we had not felt the time we were in *Greenland*.

24. The

24. The wind weſterly, alſo we ſailing E. N. E. being little wind, and at evening calm and rainy weather.

25. The wind variable, ſometimes at N. and ſometimes at W. being fair weather. This day we found by obſervation the pole's altitude to be 58° 14′.

26. A fair day, the wind at W. N. W. we ſailing N. E. and by E. and E. N. E. being little wind; and at afternoon we had a better gale.

27. The wind at N. W. ſometimes at N. ſometimes at N. N. W. being variable, with ſhowers, ſailing N. E. and by E. This day we did obſerve the ſun, the altitude of the pole being 59° 49′; hopeing to have ſeen a ſight of *Frieſland* in our going homeward, made us hale the more northerly courſe than we would have done; yet we could not ſee it.

28. The wind ſoutherly, we ſailing E. N. E. This day we found by the ſun, the pole raiſed 61° 5′, the heighth of the northermoſt part in *Shetland*, and the ſouthermoſt part of *Frieſland*, being betwixt them 260 leagues, and *Shetland* bearing off us E. being from it 220 leagues by my reckoning. This day the wind came to the S. E. in the afternoon, with much wind and rain, ſo that it increaſed to a great ſtorm, ſo that we were forc'd to hand in our ſails, and lie in try with our main courſe, and ſtood to the weſtward; and at 10 o'clock at night it came in a ſhower of rain to the W. S. W. then we ſtood to the eaſtward again, lying S. E.

29. The wind at W. S. W. we making more ſail, went our courſe E. S. E. having much wind; and at noon did obſerve, finding the altitude of the pole to be 61° 13′.

30. The wind ſoutherly, and ſo came to S. E. being much wind and rain, we ſailing E. N. E. and at noon we had a forceable ſtorm, it being come to the E. we lying in holling without ſail: at night it came to N. W. and ſo to the W. with extreme much wind and rain, God being our only refuge.

31. The wind at W. and at 4 o'clock in the morning we ſet our ſails, we going our courſe E. and by S. and E. S. E. being much wind, with ſhowers of rain, and continued ſo with us all day.

Septemb. *September* 1. Much wind at S. W. we ſailing E. and by S. and at noon we made obſervation of the ſun, finding the heighth of the pole to be 60° 25′. At afternoon we had little wind, with ſhowers of rain being come to the S.

2. The wind variable, being for the moſt part ſoutherly, we ſailing E. S. E. and towards night fair and little wind. This day we obſerv'd the ſun, and found the pole's height to be 60° 9′.

Gatonbe. Septemb. 1612.

The wind at N. N. E. we ſailing E. and at 8 o'clock in the morning it came to the N. with much wind, and made us ſhorten ſail; at afternoon it growing to a vehement ſtorm, ſo that we laid in try with our main-ſail; and at 7 o'clock at night we took it in; and our admiral took in her main-ſail alſo, and laid both in holling, having no ſight the one of the other all night, being a vehement ſtorm.

4. The ſtorm continued, we lying in holling, the wind being at N. N. W. we having loſt the ſight of our admiral; and being parted from us by this ſtorm, we were a little ſorry; but ſeeing we could not help it, ſeeing it was God's doing, reſt content, doing our endeavour to get to our country ſo ſoon as we could, God willing; reckoning *Shetland* E. of us 65 leagues. The wind leſſened at 9 o'clock at night; we ſet main-ſail and fore-ſail, ſailing N. E. and E. the wind being come to N. W.

5. The wind at N. N. W. we ſailing E. N. E. being ſhowers of rain, and a fair gale of wind. This day no ſight we had of our admiral, perſwading our ſelves not to ſee her till ſuch time we came in *England*, and then hoping in God of a merry meeting. This day at afternoon little wind, and ſometimes calm. This day we ſounded with our lead and line, and had an hundred fathom of line out before we had ground.

6. Alſo we obſerv'd the ſun, and found the altitude of the pole to be 59° 30′.

7. The wind at S. E. we ſailing E. N. E. ſometimes N. E. and by E. having fair weather; and at noon we had ſight of a ſail which came right with us, and would have ſpoke with us, but we bore up from her, thinking him to be a falſe knave, and we not provided with our ordnance nor our ſmall pieces for him; and ſeeing that we did ſhun him, he left us, and went his courſe for St. *George*'s channel, or for the *Lewes*, or ſome part in *Ireland*. This day, by our obſervation, we found the pole's heighth to be 60° 7′. The wind being come to E. S. E. ſometimes E. we ſailing N. E. and by N. This day we tack'd about at 4 o'clock at afternoon, wending to the ſouthward, S. and by E. being ſome 12 leagues off the land.

8. The wind at E. N. E. we ſailing S. E. This day we had ſight of *Foullay* at 6 o'clock in the morning, it bearing from us E. and by N. 5 leagues off, we ſailing ſtill S. E. At 2 o'clock in the afternoon we had ſight of *Fair-Iſle*, it bearing off us

GATONBE. Septemb. 1612.

us E. Theſe 2 iſlands were them we parted from when we ſail'd to *Greenland*. This day at night it became calm, and rain withal, ſailing our courſe S. S. E.

Fair-Iſland.

Foullay.

Theſe two iſlands, the ſight of them made us joyful, giving praiſe to God for our good land fall.

9. This day thick weather and calm; and at 4 o'clock in the morning the wind came up to S. S. W. we ſailing for the moſt part W. S. W. being fair weather at afternoon, the wind ſoutherly.

10. The wind ſoutherly, we ſailing E. S. E. to the eaſtward, being little wind, and ſometimes calm, with ſhowers of rain: yet at noon it came up to N. N. W. we ſailing our courſe S. and by E.

11. The wind at N. N. W. we ſailing S. At 4 o'clock in the morning we ſpied a ſail that ſtood in with the land. This day fair weather, and little wind. This day we did obſerve the ſun, and found the altitude of the pole to be 57° 13′.

12. This day the wind ſoutherly, we ſailing W. S. W. in with the land, and had ſight of the coaſt of *Scotland*, being ſome 5 leagues off at 4 o'clock in the morning. This day we ſail'd cloſe aboard the ſhore, being a league from St. *Andrew*'s bay; and at 2 o'clock in the afternoon we tack'd about to the ſea. This day we ſpoke with a *Scotſman*, which told us the harbour we went in withal, was St. *Andrew*'s. This day we had ſight of many ſmall ſails, ſome ſailing to the northward, ſome turning to the ſouthward, we being ſome 9 leagues to the N. of *Scots Forth*.

13. This day, being *Sunday*, the wind at S. S. E. we ſailing to the land S. W. being ſmall rainy weather: and at five o'clock in the morning we had ſight of the land, being open of the *Scots Forth*, ſeeing the *Baſs* and the *May*, two iſlands that lie in the mouth of the river of the *Forth*; and at noon we had ſight of *Stab*'s head, being in the S. ſide of the *Forth*. This day the wind came to the S. W. at 4 o'clock in the afternoon, blowing very hard, ſo that we took in our top-ſails and ſprit-ſail; and at night we did lie in try with our main-ſail, it being increas'd to a forceable ſtorm.

14. This day the wind came to W. being much wind all night; yet at four o'clock in the morning we ſet our fore-ſail, having ſight of *Cheviot* hills over *Berwick*, it bearing W. of us; and at noon we had ſight of *Tinmouth* caſtle. Alſo this day at 6 o'clock at night, we were quart of *Hunclife* 2 leagues off, we ſailing along the land S. E. the wind being come to N. W.

15. The wind at N. W. and much wind, we ſailing S. E.; and at 10 o'clock at noon we met with a ſhoal, ſo that we went S. in with the land: and at three o'clock at afternoon we had ſight of the land called the *Shield* or *Cromer*, ſailing along the land S. S. E. This day at 8 o'clock we came into *Yarmouth* roads, and anchored.

16. This day the wind at W. we weigh'd and ſet ſail, and went through *Stanforth*, and ſo to *Orford-Neſs*, the tide being done.

17. The wind at W. and by S. This day we turn about the *Neſs*. This day we ſpoke with our neighbours *William Robinſon* maſter of the *Frances*, and *William Hallay* maſter of a bark called the *Chriſtopher*.

18. This day, being *Friday*, the wind at W. we turn over the *Spits*, being in company with *Carviels* and *Hollanders* come out of the eaſt land. This day the tide being done, we anchor'd, having ſight of the buoy of the *Red-ſand*.

19. This day, being *Saturday*, we ſail'd up the river of *Thames*, the wind being eaſterly; and ſo before *London*, in St. *Katharine*'s pool we anchor'd, having our flag and ancient hanging down, in token and ſign of the death of Mr. *Hall* our general; giving thanks to our good God for our ſafe arrival in our own country, who had deliver'd us from the cruelty of the ſalvages, the dangers of the blind rocks in this unknown country, and the noiſome cold weather in this waſte wilderneſs, where there are huge mountains without wood, valleys without corn or graſs, and the ſea with ſmall ſtore of fiſh; yet ſnow and ice there are good ſtore in the ſea and in the land.

A

RELATION

OF

Three Years SUFFERINGS

OF

ROBERT EVERARD,

UPON THE

Coaſt of Aſſada *near* Madagaſcar,

IN A

VOYAGE to *INDIA,*

In the Year 1686.

And of his wonderful Preſervation and Deliverance, and Arrival at *London*, *Anno* 1693.

A

RELATION

OF

Three Years SUFFERINGS

OF

ROBERT EVERARD,

UPON THE

Coast of Affada near Madagascar,

IN A

VOYAGE to INDIA,

In the Year 1686.

And of his wonderful Preservation and Deliverance, and Arrival at London, Anno 1693.

A RELATION *of three Years Sufferings of* Robert Everard *upon the Iſland of* Aſſada *near* Madagaſcar, *in a Voyage to* India, *in the Year* 1686.

MY father, Mr. *William Everard*, put me an apprentice to Capt. *John Crib*, by my conſent, in the ſhip *Bauden*, bound for *Bombay* in *India*, and from thence to *Madagaſcar* for blacks to *Achin*, back to *India*.

I departed from *London Auguſt* the 5th, 1686. and we ſail'd out of the *Downs* the ſame month for the *Madeira*. In the channel we met with a ſmall pink, from which we receiv'd aboard M. *Salway* a merchant, and then we proceeded on our voyage, till we arrived and anchor'd in *Madeira* road; and from thence ſail'd for the iſle of *May*, where we took in ſalt, and bought five or ſix beaſts. The blacks told us there had been there a pirate, who had taken away ſome of their cattle.

Sailing from the iſle of *May* to St. *Jago*, juſt as we got into port, the pirate follow'd us. But it happened at the ſame time, that the wind blew right off ſhore, ſo that he could not get in; ſo he was forc'd to bear away, and came to an anchor on the other ſide of the iſle.

Two or three days after, he came out again, trying to get in, our fore-maſt being unrigg'd at the ſame time: and had he got in (as pleaſed God he could not) he had certainly taken us; but was forc'd to bear away again for the town.

On the Lord's day following, there came aboard two men in habit like padres, and the capt. made them very welcome. They deſir'd of him to ſhew them the ſhip, which he order'd the gunner to do. By ſome of their queſtions and behaviour we ſuppos'd them to be the pirate's men; but our capt. order'd the boat to be mann'd to put them on ſhore.

The next morning the ſhip came about, and ſtrove to get to us, but could not: yet they haled us, but we could not tell what he ſaid; ſo he fell to leeward again.

Four or five days after, we ſail'd out of St. *Jago*; and the next day we eſpy'd a ſhip to windward early in the morning, about two or three leagues diſtant, and a ſmall breeze of wind, but it preſently prov'd quite calm; and we ſaw him row with about twelve oars on a ſide toward us. Our capt. preſently orderd the boatſwain to call up all hands to be ready for him. His boat made toward us, and hal'd us, and aſked, Where we were bound? Our capt. anſwer'd, To *Whitehall*. We alſo hal'd him, and aſked him, Where he was bound? He anſwered, To *Braſil*. Then bid us hoiſt out our boat; but our capt. told him, If he had any buſineſs, his boat being out, might as well come on board us. But it returned, and went on board his own ſhip, which rowed up with us; and about eight or nine in the morning ſhe came under our ſtern, ranging up our ſtarboard quarter. Then our capt. aſk'd, Where he was bound? He anſwer'd, Aboard us, the drummer beating a point of war. The captain told him, Win her, and have her. He thereupon boarded us for four or five hours, cutting our poop and enſign-ſtaff; and his ſhot cut many of our ſhrouds. Our ſhip being very much peſter'd, we play'd but three or four of our guns; yet we beat his gunnel in, and made him put off, and lie upon the careen.

EVERARD. 1686.

Engagement with a pirate.

Aſſoon as ſhe was gone we came out of our cloſe quarters, and found one of his men almoſt dead upon our poop, with a fuzee, an axe, a cartouch-box, a ſtink-pot, a piſtol, and a cutlaſs. In the fight, our captain chief mate, and four men more were kill'd, and ſixteen wounded, whereof one was myſelf. So by the brave courage of our captain and men the pirate was forc'd to leave us.

After this great engagement we ſail'd to a place call'd *Deligo*; ſeeing the land, and it proving calm, our merchant ſent the boat aſhore, and a *French* boy; but we never ſaw the boat after. Our ſhip ſtood in and off five or ſix days and nights, firing of guns, but could hear nothing of them.

We ſail'd to the place where we were bound, that was to *Deligo*: and about a month after, we got in our ſhip, having a ſloop

EVERARD. a ſloop aboard to be put together there: and this merchant aboard of us was to buy elephants teeth, and other things that he could get; and he bought two tons, but could buy no more, when the ſloop was launch'd.

There came a boat about a week after, which we thought might be ours which we loſt. We mann'd our boat, and row'd to her, and ſaw ſome white men in her; ſo we pull'd aboard her, and found three *Engliſhmen* in her. They told us there were no more there; they were ſent aſhore for trading, as our boat was: at point St. *Mary* the ſea broke into their boat, and fill'd her half full at once; and preſently there broke another ſea, and fill'd her, and put them all a ſwiming, and the boat ſtaved all to pieces, and one of them was drowned: the weather being ſo bad, the captain could not ſend the other boat, becauſe he had but one more; but hove a ſmall rundlet over-board, with a letter in it; and it drove aſhore, and they took it up, and in it found directions for them to travel to *Deligo*; and as they went thither, by the way, the blacks took away their cloaths from them, which cauſed the ſun to burn their backs extremely; and they were forc'd to eat monkies when they could get them, and potatoes in the night where they could meet with them. At laſt they came to *Deligo*, where we were, and the blacks were ſo kind to let us have them.

At that time came aboard ſix or ſeven of their captains to ſee the ſhip, and eight or ten more of their men. Our merchant order'd our men to put them all in the bilboes, becauſe they would not ſell him teeth; and he ſent the ſloop for the capt. that let us have the five *Engliſhmen*, and put him in irons alſo; ſo that they were forc'd to bring down ſome more before they were releas'd.

We lay there three months in all: from thence we ſail'd to St. *Lawrence*. By the way we loſt our ſloop; but our merchant had order'd thoſe aboard the ſloop, in caſe they ſhould loſe us, to ſtay at St. *Lawrence*, whither we were bound. But when we came to St. *Lawrence*, at a place called *Auguſtine*'s bay, we could hear nothing of the ſloop, tho' we ſtay'd about a week for her. Whereupon our merchant left word with the blacks, in caſe the ſloop ſhould come, to follow us to a place called *Talleer*, about fifteen leagues from thence. There we lay about three weeks or a month, and bought ſixteen or ſeventeen blacks, and a great many cattle to ſalt up, and four or five tun of rice, beſides tamerinds, oranges, and ſome other things.

Hearing nothing of our ſloop, we made the beſt of our way to *Johanna*. A month after we came to *Mayotto*, about ſeven or eight leagues ſhort of *Johanna*. The next day we came to *Johanna*, about four or five leagues off ſhore. There came a canoe aboard us with ſome cocoa-nuts and plantains to ſell for clouts. We enquired of them, if our ſloop had been there? They told us, No. *Iſland of* Johanna.

After the blacks had ſold all their cocoa-nuts and other things, they were going aſhore; but it being calm and very hot, they came back again, and made their canoe faſt aboard of us. The wind afterwards blowing hard off ſhore, drove us to leeward as far back as *Mayotto*; but it proving calm in the night, we were like to have been upon *Mayotto* in the morning; but a gale ſpringing up in the afternoon, we ſtood for *Johanna* again; and by the turning of the ſhip the canoe was ſunk and loſt. The *Johanna* men ſaid, They did not matter their canoe, ſo that they could get aſhore themſelves: we therefore put them aſhore in our long-boat.

We ſtrove to get into the harbour for a week or more, with our long-boat and yaul a-head towing; but as faſt as we came up with the black rock, we drove back again: wherefore we ſent our yaul to town with ſix or ſeven men in her, armed with muſkets, and did not ſee them in four or five days after, our ſhip being driven off again: but the king of *Johanna* gave them an heifer and other things to eat till the ſhip return'd again.

In four or five days after, they came aboard us, and two or three of them ſaid they were not well. Not being able to get in, we anchor'd on one ſide, where the blacks told us, there was but one ſhip had ever anchor'd there before us. It was duſkiſh when we got in, and we ſounded the depth of water: to the beſt of my remembrance our beſt bower lay in 36 fathom water, and the ſmall in 48 fathom.

In the morning when we came to look out, our ſhip was drove a little out, with both anchors hanging at her buoys; ſo all hands were called up to heave up our anchors again, and we ſtood in again with a ſmall breeze, and got in again about an hour after, and there anchor'd. Then the blacks came aboard in their canoes, with toddy, cocoa-nuts, and other things to ſell; and our ſupercargo went on ſhore to buy proviſions for the ſhips company; and he bought ten or twelve oxen, and other things. There we fill'd our water, and the king of the place came aboard three or four days before we ſail'd.

Our

Our merchant made him ſome preſents; and the king ſeeing a little *Madagaſcar* ſheep on our deck, gave the merchant four goats for it, becauſe they had none on that iſland; and he was very much pleas'd with it. We deſir'd the *Johanna* men, if our ſloop ſhould come in there, to tell them, That we ſtay'd there for them near three weeks, and to make the beſt of their way to *Bombay*.

Sailing then from *Johanna* towards *Bombay*, in the night we eſpy'd three ſail of ſhips. Our merchant on board had a mind to cut off the hindermoſt of them; but his mind altering, we ſteer'd on our courſe. About a fourtnight after, there was a ſhoal of dolphins follow'd us for three weeks: our ſhip's company caught many of them with hooks, and lines, and fizzigigs.

A month after, we ſpy'd a ſmall ſhip to windward of us, and kept our luff; he edg'd away a little; ſo we brought him right a-head of us; then we ſpread the king's colours, but he would not ſtay for us. We preſs'd on all the ſail we could make to come up with him, but could not.

About five or ſix days after, we came in with the land, which was brave level land, we ſteering along ſhore three or four days, and then came right againſt *Bombay*, being very calm, and five or ſix leagues diſtant from the ſhore; there came two *Moors* ſhips between the land and us, with a ſmall gale of wind: our merchant bid the gunner fire a gun-ſhot, and all athwart his ſtem, for to make him bring to, to tell us what news; but he would not ſtay, but kept on his courſe.

That day, about ten of the clock, ſprung up a ſmall gale; it being large, we ſtood in for *Bombay*. When we got pretty near in with the land, ſome of our folks that had been there before, ſhew'd us the place to go in. Juſt as we were in, our merchant order'd the gunner to unſhot the guns in order to ſalute the fort; but as we were coming to an anchor, they hois'd up *Portugueze* colours; whereupon the merchant bid the gunner ſhot the guns again, becauſe we did not know whether we had wars or peace with that place, which was *Veſſevar*.

Veſſevar. When we came to an anchor, Mr. *Salway* our merchant and ſecond mate went aſhore, and asked the *Portugueze*, how far off we were from *Bombay*? They told us, ſix or eight leagues. The mate in the mean time went up to the governor's houſe, and got a little in drink; but our ſupercargo brought him aboard in the boat. The mate's name was Mr. *Baker*. After ſome words between them, the merchant put the gunner and mate into irons, becauſe the gunner and he were conſorts together, and carried them both to *Bombay* in the boat, and put them into priſon. Everard.

Sailing out of *Veſſevar*, our pilot run us upon the rocks, and had like to have beaten the ſhip to pieces; but at laſt we got her off, with the loſs of ſome of our ſheathing, and made the beſt of our way to *Bombay*: but not getting in quite, we anchor'd a little off, and ſent the boat in, and went on board the *Cæſar*; the general being there, our merchant ſent him an account of the behaviour of the mate and gunner.

Bombay. The next day our ſhip got in; but in her way the pilot run her again upon the rocks in *Bombay*, and was likely to have broke her back; and we lay till the next tide, then got her off, and ſo anchor'd in the middle of the road, and there moor'd our ſhip, and ſent our ſoldiers, powder, and iron aſhore. Then the merchant ſaid, He could do what he would with the mate and the gunner; and call'd a council of war on board the *Ruby*, a flag being out in the mizen ſhrouds; and ſome of our men being ſent for on board for witneſſes, they were try'd, and condemned to be whip'd from ſhip to ſhip, and to receive ten laſhes aboard of each ſhip, and twenty on board ours; and under the fort-wall ten more, and then to be turn'd out of the ſhip.

After that was over, we had our ſhip aſhore to clean, and then our men went to the merchant for money to buy cloaths and other things; but he would pay them none.

About a fortnight after, the governor of *Bombay* came aboard of us, with the merchant and the captain of the *Ruby* with him; and the *Ruby* being a ſmaller ſhip than ours, the governor made the captain of her the captain of our ſhip.

About a fortnight after, our merchant told the ſhip's company, That our voyage was to *Madagaſcar*. Then I told the merchant, I had a mind to go home to my own country, my maſter being kill'd; but he told me, I ſhould not go home till the ſhip went home.

About three weeks after, we ſail'd from *Bombay*, bound to *Madagaſcar*. In the way our merchant and captain had a mind to put into *Goa*; and two or three days before we got in, it blew a freſh gale of wind, and ſo hard, that we tow'd our long-boat under water. We brought our ſhip preſently to, and hoiſed out our pinnace, and rowed after her, and ſo far from us, that we could not ſee her; and it being very dark, we expected ſhe had

Everard. been loſt; but at ſeven or eight of the clock the boat's crew eſpy'd a light upon our poop; and at nine ſhe came on board, and told the captain they could not ſee her; and the captain commanded the pinnace to be hois'd up.

Goa. About three or four days after, we came into *Goa* to buy rack: our captain bought a boat's load or two, and order'd four men to row our purſer aſhore to buy more; which he having done, was coming off; but two of the men of the boat being run away, he was forc'd to return with two men only.

About a day or two after, the ſhip being ready to ſail, the wind blew right in very hard, ſo that we could not get out, but were forc'd to veize our beſt bower cable to the better end, and ride forecaſtle in; and juſt before night, ſhe rid her fore-maſt and bowſprit by the board: then it blew harder and harder, which cauſed us to drop our ſheet-anchor, and afterwards we got in the rigging of our fore-maſt and bowſprit, and quilled them up together. The next morning we got a jury-maſt and bowſprit; our jury fore-maſt was our fore-topmaſt, and our bowſprit was our ſpritſail-yard.

But proving more fair, about two days after, we put out of *Goa*, and ſail'd to Carwar. *Carwar*; and juſt as we got into *Carwar*, there came aboard us the *London*'s boat. They told us there was the *Joſiah* in the cove for a main-maſt, and it was the beſt place to get a bowſprit and a fore-maſt. Then the captain went aſhore to the chief of the factory, to get leave; and he bought two very good pieces to make them: and coming back, he order'd the carpenter and his mate to go aſhore to fit them, which was done in ten days time.

In towing them aboard, there being a bar to come over, they ſtruck, and fill'd ſo, that the men were put to ſwiming; but, thank God, there was none of them drowned, nor was the boat or oars loſt; but the fore-maſt and bowſprit they were forc'd to leave till another time, and to come round about in their ſhirts to the ſhip, with the oars on their backs.

About two or three days after, it being a pretty ſmooth bar, they went again, and brought them over very well, and got them ſafe aboard, and the next day ſet them.

About a week after, the ſhip ſailed from *Carwar* to *Madagaſcar*; the merchant aboard ſold two or three caſes of ſtrong waters, being pint and half bottles, twelve in a caſe, to the ſhip's company, and every one had ſome; but one of the men drank ſo much, that he in the night tumbled over-board and was drowned; and two or three days after, his cloaths were ſold at the maſt.

Four days after, we fell in with ſeveral ſmall iſlands, and ſent our boat aſhore; but finding nothing for our turns, they came aboard again; and having a fine breeze of wind, it carried us thro' all the iſlands at once.

About ten days after, we ſaw *Madagaſcar* (it being the Lord's day, when we were at prayers.)

By night we were about five miles off; ſo we ſteer'd along ſhore for two or three days and nights: and at midnight we had but very little wind; and our ſhip ſagg'd to the ſhore ſo near, that we could hear the ſurf: about an hour after, we perceiv'd breakings; then all hands were call'd up, and one appointed to heave the lead, who found ſix or ſeven fathom water. Heaving the third time, it ſhoal'd apace; and heaving quickly again, we found but four fathom: the captain therefore commanded the helm hard a-weather. The ſhip bore round, or elſe ſhe had been certainly aſhore.

The next day we ſent our boat aſhore, Madagaſcar. but could find no inhabitants. There our men walking about, eſpy'd an old fort; and going on a little further, they found freſh water running round it, diſtant from *Madagaſcar* about a quarter of a mile. On this ſmall iſland our carpenter went aſhore, and cut timbers for a long-boat that was building on our deck.

The next day our captain, the mate, and five blacks went to cut wood; four of them we put on the ſame iſland where we bought them outward-bound; and the other was a *Portugueze* which we brought from *Bombay*: and that day they were put aſhore they ran away. The next morning we ſaw a boat, and we hoiſed up our enſign; they hollowed and fired a musket, and we hollowed at them again, but they would not come on board us: our captain therefore order'd the boat to be mann'd, and to row after them; and they followed them to the town, where our men alſo went aſhore, to ſee if there were any trading, and ſpake with the king of the place, who ſaid, If the captain would come on ſhore where all the *Engliſh* ſhips uſe to trade, he would trade with him; whereupon the captain ſent the king a pair of piſtols for a preſent, and the king return'd a bullock for a preſent to the captain.

About two or three days after, we had a fair wind to carry us in. We came to an anchor with our ſmall bower in the place where the king ſaid all *Engliſh* uſe to ride; and a while after we hove nearer

to

to the ſhore, and moor'd her with our beſt bower and ſmall bower.

Here a canoe came to us, having in it a fellow who could ſpeak *Arabick* and *Portugueze*, which our cockſwain alſo could talk; and he told him, That, if the captain would come on ſhore, the king would trade with him for negroes and rice: ſo our ſupercargo went aſhore with beads, knives, ſciſſars, dollars, and ſome looking-glaſſes, and other things, and the natives brought rice, hens, plantains, and bananas to exchange for them. The king alſo came into the houſe where we traded, and ſent to his houſe for boil'd potatoes, fowls, and ſome of their country liquor which they call *Toke*, being made of honey and the leaves of a callavance buſh. The callavances are like a ſmall horſe-bean; and this toke would make the natives drunk; yet it did not make any of us ſo. Our ſupercargo drinking ſome of his own rack, the king taſted a little of it in his hand, becauſe we had drank out of the bottle; and liking of it deſired a bottle of it for himſelf, which he carry'd to his houſe the next morning, and receiv'd his thanks for it. Three or four days after, he liking of it, deſir'd the ſupercargo to give him another bottle of it; and was ſo earneſt to have it, that he would not be ſatisfy'd till I was ſent in one of his canoes to fetch it from the ſhip, which I did, and deliver'd it to the ſupercargo, and he preſently gave it to the king, who thank'd him for it; and, upon his enquiry for the five blacks that were loſt, the king ſent eight or nine of his blacks to ſearch for them, who found them, but could not take them, by reaſon they had got arms to defend themſelves; and his men were afraid of them, as he declar'd: but the week after, they took one, whom, after ſome days, they let us ſee; but the fellow would not anſwer any of our queſtions, nor would the king let us have him till the reſt were taken; and then, he ſaid, we ſhould have them all together.

Some days after, the boat's crew were ſent with blunderbuſſes, muskets, piſtols, and cartouch-boxes; and landing, walked round the king's houſe, and the men ſtay'd whilſt the captain was in it, which affrighted all the town, and they would not come near us, leaving only women and children, and the king and five men behind. Then our captain ſtay'd two hours with the king, and ask'd him when he would trade for negroes? He anſwer'd, In about a month he would furniſh us with as many as we deſired. This ſatisfy'd the captain, who going back, ſaw two canoes coming from the ſhip, which our boat followed to affright them, but they were too nimble for us. This the king was acquainted with, who thereupon came to the ſupercargo, and asked the reaſon of it? who anſwered, It was only to affright them. EVERARD.

Some days after, we hove our ballaſt over-board, and clear'd our ſhip, and ballaſted her afreſh with two or three boat's load of ſand.

The Lord's day following, the captain went aſhore, and all the ſhip's company, to throw the ſayn; only I and two or three men, and two black boys ſtay'd behind: then hearing the captain was aſhore, they ſent a ſmall kid to him for a preſent. About a quarter of an hour after, our captain and all the ſhip's company return'd aboard, and were immediately followed by a canoe to tell him, they had ſome negroes to ſell; but he ſent back word, he could not come to ſhore that day: however, the ſupercargo, with the cockſwain, with five men more and myſelf, went aſhore, carrying, by the blacks directions, guns, piſtols, powder, ſhot, dollars, knives, ſciſſars, and with us our dog went alſo. We landed, and carry'd up our cheſt of goods to a houſe for trade, and the natives brought to us rice, poultry, plantains, honey and yams to exchange.

Preſently after, we hearing a great noiſe, many flocking about us, we thought the king was coming to us; but it prov'd to be the people of the town, who had riſen up againſt us; ten or twelve of which broke in upon us with their lances, and kill'd five of the boat's crew, and the fall of them ſtruck me down likewiſe. The ſupercargo running out of the houſe to get to the king, was by one of the natives wounded in the belly by a lance, and died immediately. They kill'd alſo the man that took care of the boat. *The boat's crew kill'd by the natives.*

When they took up the dead, they ſaw I was alive, but did not kill me, as God would have it, in cold blood, but carried me to the other ſide of the town for half an hour, and then brought me to the town again, and carry'd me to the king's houſe, which was juſt by the houſe where they kill'd the men. Looking out at the king's door, I ſaw the blacks hauling our dead men down to the water ſide, with ropes faſt about their legs, which they hove upon the rocks in the ſea.

The king bid me ſit down, and order'd the women to bring me ſome victuals, which was boil'd rice on a plantain leaf; but my condition fill'd my ſtomach ſo, that I could not eat. At night the king's men ſhew'd me my lodging

EVERARD. lodging in a ſmall hut amongſt the ſlaves, where I remain'd till the morning, but was then thruſt out.

That morning the ſhip ſail'd, and two or three of the king's men went down with me to ſee the ſhip, becauſe ſhe was going away.

That night ſhe lay there, ſhe kept firing her great guns; and one great ſhot came into the middle of the king's houſe, and went thro' it.

That day that the ſhip departed, I ſaw the blacks returning with ſome of the bulkhead of the great cabin, and four gallon bottles of *Madeira* wine, taken out of the great cabin, which I fill'd that morning I went aſhore. They had alſo the captain's ſword, which they took out of the roundhouſe, and the ſea-compaſſes they had taken out of the binacle, and ſome great pieces of the enſign about their middles.

Juſt before night all the king's army was gathered together; then the king gave them toke, which made many of them drunk. There were alſo the four negroes that ran away from our ſhip, who could ſpeak a little *Engliſh*: wherefore I asked them why they kill'd our men? They ask'd them what I ſaid; which they told the king, who anſwer'd, Becauſe there had been an *Engliſh* ſhip there before, and play'd the rogue with them, and had kill'd ſome of their men, and taken things off the iſland by force; and that was it which made them take their revenge on us.

I asked our negroes again, what made our ſhip drive down upon the rocks? They told me, They had cut one of the cables; but aſſoon as they had the blacks clear off the ſhip, they hove off the rocks by their other cable and anchor; and juſt as they had hove clear off the rocks, they were forc'd to let go their kedge-anchor, becauſe they could not heave up their other two anchors and cables, but were forc'd to cut both their cables, and leave them behind them.

Then I asked our negroes, if they had kill'd any on board? They ſaid, Yes, and told me, That all the men of the canoe that went on board in the morning to bid us come on ſhore, had ſhort lances underneath their arſe-clouts; and when they were all upon the quarter-deck, with the captain, the mate, the doctor, the purſer, the carpenter, and many of the fore-maſt men, the captain having victuals brought him, asked if they would eat, but they refus'd; and before he had done eating, they drew out their lances from underneath their clouts, and cut his throat from one ear to the other, and kill'd the mate and the purſer with their lances; but the doctor jump'd off the quarter-deck: they follow'd him, but he ran into the gun-room, and ſhut the door againſt them, that they could not get in. Some of our men ran up the ſhrouds, and ſome into the ſteerage, and got down the skuttles, and went into the gun-room, ſo that they got to their arms, and kept them out; but ſome of the blacks were going to get down, but ſeeing the *Engliſh* were ready with their arms, they would not venture.

The captain, mate, and purſer kill'd.

One of our men jump'd over-board, and got into the gun-room port; but one boy on the houſe of office was kill'd: ſo they kill'd nine or ten. They ſaid they heard guns go off, but knew not whence the ſhot came a great while; but they knew afterwards. The natives told our negroes we were very cunning; and they ask'd what the holes in the ſhip's ſide were for? who anſwer'd they were for fighting at ſea, if any ſhip came to meddle with us.

The author left amongſt the blacks

About four or five days after, the king went to another town about five miles off, in their boats, and he carry'd me with him to ſhew me to the reſt of his men. He ſtay'd at that town about three days, and the captain of it kill'd a bullock for the king and his men, and boiled rice to eat with it. He had a great many callabaſhes of toke for the king and his men to drink; and after they had drank, they had them all exerciſed. Some had guns, and ſome had lances and targets, running about, and ſhaking their lances one at the other; and drummers ſtanding and beating their drums, and one man with a braſs pan; and they run along with the muzzle of their guns down to the ground, ſtamping and making a noiſe, and jumping about, bowing under their targets, making offers one at the other.

The next day the king went to another of his towns. He had a great ſhell in his boat, which one of the boatmen blew juſt as they ſaw the town, which gave warning to the town; and aſſoon as the women ſaw the king's boat, they all got ſticks in their hands; ſome had pieces of cows tails upon their ſticks, and they came down to the water-ſide dancing, becauſe the king was come; and danc'd after him till he came to the houſe where he was to lie, and thoſe that lived in that houſe came out with white ſtuff upon a tile, and dipped their finger in it, and put one ſpot upon the king's forehead, and one upon each cheek, and one on his chin; then they got ſome victuals for him and his two wives who went with him, and ſome for all the reſt of his men.

The

The king bid his wife give me ſome, and ſhe gave me ſome upon a plantain leaf. The king bid me go along with him; I went with him, firſt to one town and then to another to ſhew me to the people; then he carry'd me alſo firſt to one houſe and then to another, and they gave me plantains to eat, and honey; and the women as ſoon as they ſaw me would ſqueak and run away from me, as affrighted, and ſaid I was a ſpirit: Here likewiſe the king exerciſed all the men of the town, as he did the others; from thence he went the next day to his own town again, and there the women got up their ſticks and danced for joy that the king was come home well.

About two months after an *Arabian* grab came to buy ſlaves, and took a houſe to trade with them, and then I went to the *Arabians* and aſked them if they would carry me away with them; but they ſaid they could not; I aſked them why they could not? they told me the king would be very angry with them; and beſides, it would ſpoil their trading with them; then I told them I would ſwim on board that night they ſail'd, if they would conſent, but they told me they would not carry me away, becauſe of their coming again. They bought eight or ten negroes, and a little rice, and went away to another place to buy more, becauſe they could not get enough there.

About ſix weeks after this ſhip ſailed away, the king and his army went to the other ſide, and carry'd me along with him, and our dog; and there he muſtered up his army; and 'twas near ſix weeks before he approach'd his enemies, tho' he and his army marched to a town every day, and took more men out of every town all the way he went; where as ſoon as the women ſaw the king and his army coming, they got their ſticks and came dancing for joy of his arrival.

As ſoon as the king was come into the town, he had a mat laid for him on the ground to ſit on; and as ſoon as he was ſat down the captain's wife of the town came out with ſome white ſtuff upon a ſtone, and ſhe dipt her finger in it, and put one ſpot upon the king's forehead, and one upon each cheek, and one upon his chin, and ſo they did to his four wives that went with him; and when the women had done ſpotting of them, then the captain of the town, and all his men, came before the king, ſome with great callabaſhes full of their country liquor; he bid the captain alſo to get his men ready to go along with him, which he did in a day's time; and they did the ſame that was done at the other town; ſo the king took the captain and his men along with him: Thus he went from town to town, and the laſt town that he was at he took proviſions enough with him, to ſerve all his army for that expedition: The dog that our captain gave went with them; who when he ſaw any hogs would run and bark at them, till the negroes came and kill'd them with their lances; and ſometimes he would fetch a young pig and bring it to me. EVERARD.

It was ſix or ſeven weeks after they left the king's town, before they arrived at the enemies town: here they got all ready and ruſhed into it, firing their muſkets, and ſtriking with their lances and targets, that the enemy, or town's people, were forc'd to run away, but ſuch as could not run away they took; one of the women they took was the captain's wife of the town, and two or three of the other were ſome great mens wives of the town, beſides other women and children; and they ſearched the houſes, where they found ſome ſtrip'd pieces of cloth, of their own making, and it was made with graſs ſtriped; there they got proviſion enough for them all, and the next day they proceeded further up the country, where they met with all their army, and there they engaged their enemy: that ſide I was on took four or five the firſt day, and kill'd ſome of them beſides; and the other ſide kill'd ſome of our men, and would have kill'd more, had they had muſkets as we had; ſo they were forc'd to do as well they could with their lances and targets; they fight briſkly in their way of fighting: A little before night they left off, and began the next morning betimes.

They fought about a month in this manner, and ſtill our ſide got the better of it. They took none of our ſide priſoners, but they kill'd about 20; but our ſide took about 100 priſoners from the enemy, men, women, and children; ſo when they ſaw they had taken enough ſlaves; but ſuch children as were not able to go, they threw them in amongſt the rice and burnt them; then getting ſome rice and other proviſion for themſelves and their ſlaves, the king and his army return'd home; in which march he was about ſix or ſeven days before he got to his town, becauſe the ſlaves were a little troubleſome, eſpecially the women with their young children at their backs, and the men were laden with rice and other proviſions for all the army, on their backs, till they got to the firſt town of their own; and when the town's women heard that the king and his army were a coming, they all got up their ſticks, met him about half a quarter of a mile, dancing; the captain's wife of the town went alſo with them, and when they came up with the king they all bowed, and ſome

EVERARD. kiſſed his toes; and after they had all done, they danced after him till he came quite into the town; and there was a mat laid before the door of the houſe that the king was to have, and he ſat down at the door with all his army about him; and the ſlaves he had taken ſat on one ſide of him, and then thoſe few men that were left behind them, and had not accompany'd them in their expedition, made ſome of their country liquor and preſented it to the king, kiſſing his great toe; then the captain's wife of the town brought ſome white ſtuff upon a flat ſtone, and put on the king's face in the manner before recited; and after that the town's folks brought out, as I could gueſs, 2 or 300 great parcels of rice, made up in plantain leaves, and a great many pots of boil'd fiſh for them to eat with their rice, in ſuch quantities, that there was enough for them all, and they ſat four, and ſix, and eight, together; they alſo gave me ſome by myſelf, on a plantain leaf.

Thus they did at every town where the king came, till he arriv'd at his own town, where the women and his wives all got their ſticks and came down to the water-ſide for joy the king was come home, and he brought ſome pieces of a wild bullock with him, that they kill'd for his own eating, and the men that ſtay'd in the town brought great callabaſhes of toke and preſented it to the king, and kiſſed his great toes; then the women that belonged to the town brought out a great parcel of rice, made up in plantain leaves, for all the army, which when they had eat, the king order'd the drummers to beat their drums to call the men together, to drink their country liquor. Their drums were made of a piece of an hollow tree, and headed with goats-ſkins.

As I was returning back with them, I was taken light-headed, ſo that ſometimes I fell down, and all the ſkin of my back was burnt off as raw as a piece of beef, ſo that I could ſcarce travel nor ſtir myſelf, but with much difficulty, and extream pain.

When they wanted fire they took two pieces of ſticks, and in the piece they rubbed the fire in they cut a little notch, and laid a piece of rag, or a piece of touch-wood under it, then they took the other piece of ſtick and rubb'd them between their hands together, and what fell from them was fire to kindle any thing with.

Manner of circumciſion

About five or ſix days after there were near 20 children circumciſed, and two of them were the king's children, and three or four of them were the captain's children, and the reſt were the towns mens children, and ſuch as had any children to be circumciſed in the king's juriſdiction, the women circumciſed them; they had a piece of ſtick about 9 or 10 inches long, and they cut the piece of ſkin off on the piece of ſtick; after which they put it in a little cup with ſome of their country liquor, and they gave it to their child to drink, and they drank it ſkin and all: After they had thus circumciſed all the children, they took the ſtick and threw it into the ſea.

After that, all the men on the iſland were exerciſed, and one of the men took one of the king's children that was circumciſed upon his back, and run about dancing with his lance in one hand, and his target in the other, making offers at the people that ſtood by; and afterwards did the like to the other of the king's children; and after both theſe children were ſo carry'd at the man's back, that ſame man did the like with the captain's three children; the reſt that were ſo danc'd about, their own fathers did the like for them; and after they had done all, the king had a bullock, and 2 or 300 parcels of rice boil'd for them to eat with it, and about 20 great callabaſhes of their own country liquor to drink.

After they had all eat, they came to the king's houſe, and there they all ſat down, and the king ſent for the country liquor, and the men got plantain leaves to drink out of, and poured out of the great callabaſhes into the little ones, and there were four or five men to ſerve it, and the king ſat on one ſide of them, and had one of his wives to ſerve him; and after they had drank two or three times about, the king bid them all ſing, which they did, and beat their drums, and a braſs pan, which made a great noiſe; they alſo play'd upon a hollowed bamboo, and upon a piece of ſtick, with a ſtring faſtened to it, and a piece of callabaſh faſtened to one end, and they played on it with their fingers; it ſeemed to be a pretty ſort of muſick, and the men kept drinking till night, by which time a great many of them were drunk, but the reſt went home.

It may not be amiſs in this place to relate in what manner the natives of this iſland perform ſeveral ſorts of work.

Manner of their making divers manufactures.

Their bellows are made of a piece of an hollow tree, with a ſtick in it, and at the lower end of the ſtick are pieces of rags made faſt to it; they pull this ſtick up and down, as we do with our hand pumps aboard a ſhip, or elſewhere.

Their main anvil is a great ſtone, but they make no other things than hatchets, lances, and knives.

Their women make their pots of clay, from a pint to four or five gallons: When

they have made them, they let them ſtand in the ſun to dry a little; then they take them and lay them on the ground, and cover them up, with the ſtuff they beat off the rice, all over; then they ſet it on fire, and let it burn for a night and a day, or a day and half, till they think they are baked enough; then they take all the ſtuff off, and carry them home for their uſe, as ſoon as they pleaſe.

For making their country cloth they take two forked ſticks, they ſtake two at one end and two at the other, as far diſtant as they think fit to make the length of their cloth; then taking a ſhort piece and laying acroſs at each end, they take the thread that they have, and turn round the two end pieces; after they have taken their turns then they take every other thread up: They have a piece of ſtick with their thread wrapped round it, then they put it thro' every other thread; and this is the way they make their cloth.

Their thread is made of ſtrippings of graſs, which, according to its length, they make into hanks, and hang it up; then they have a piece of hollow tree in each hand, and ſo comb it out, but they firſt dry it in the ſun, whereby they make it fine and fit for their uſe.

They make a dye for their cloth, with the bark of a tree which they peel off for that purpoſe, and in which they boil their cloth when made.

About two or three days after the king aſked me, whether I could make powder? I told him No: Again he aſked me, if I could make ſhot? I anſwered Yes: Then the king bid ſome of his men to fetch ſome lead, and ſome clay to make the moulds; alſo I ſpake to ſome of the men to fetch a piece of one of their earthen pots to melt the lead in, ſo they brought all the things I wanted. When I made the moulds, I took a piece of clay and put the ſhot about half way in, then I put another piece upon that, and with that I covered the ſhot, and then I took a little piece of ſtick, and put the piece till I had made the ſhot, and then I opened it and took the ſhot out: I put a little greaſe in, that the hot lead ſhould not ſplit the mould, and underneath where the crack was, I put a little ſoft clay, becauſe the lead ſhould not run out; and I made the king about 3 or 400 ſhot; and the while I was making of them the king gave me ſome victuals, and ſome of their beſt drink, and was very well pleas'd with the ſhot.

Then the king aſked me, if I knew flint-ſtones? I told him Yes; then the king bid me go with one of his men to look for ſome about the iſland, but I could find none; and a month after that the king took no more notice of me as he did before, but turn'd me out of his houſe, and would not let me come into it any more. Then I was forc'd to ſeek out for my own proviſion, to prevent being ſtarv'd, and it pleaſed God I got ſome ſuch victuals as the natives eat, which were yams and potatoes, which I digged out of the earth with a piece of ſharp ſtone, having neither knife nor any other tool for that purpoſe, by which God did ſupport me, (bleſſed be his name!) the which I did roaſt upon coals, by a fire kindled as before related; beſides, I got plantains, bananas, oranges, and pine-apples, with other ſort of fruit; and ſometimes when I wanted ſomething to eat with my yams and potatoes, then I went down to the water-ſide, with a ſmall ſtick about five or ſix foot long, with a ſharp point to it, hardened in the fire, for to ſtick ſome fiſh to eat, and ſometimes made ſmall dams at high water, to keep them in at low water; by which way I got many of them, and ſometimes I went to catch crabs, which are of a great bigneſs, with a ſtick about three foot long, and I uſed to go up to my knees to catch them, and when I ſaw them, I us'd to put one end of the ſtick into the ground, right over the two great claws, then I would bring the other end down to the ground, ſo that I kept the crab faſt, and then I put my foot upon the ſtick, till I took hold of both the great claws, which I pull'd off, to prevent their biting of me; and in rainy weather I always went down to the water-ſide to ſee if I could find any turtle, and ſometimes I ſaw one, and ſometimes two or three coming aſhore; and if they were ſmall ones I would keep them to eat, and the great ones I always let go, becauſe I could not carry them to the place where I lay; I alſo ſometimes got ſome of their eggs, which were very good meat.

When I kill'd my turtles, I took a ſharp rock ſtone, for want of a knife, and with it punch'd it round the belly, and ſo broke it open, and by ſuch hard ſhifts I got out the meat; then I took as much as I could eat, and laid it upon coals, which I kindled for that purpoſe, and the reſt I hang'd up on ſome tree for another time. The callowpatch and callowpea were my diſhes to eat out off, and I us'd to keep yams and potatoes by me to ſerve me five or ſix days; and when they were all gone, then I went again to get more yams and potatoes, and I was to dig as deep as my arm's length for the yams, and about ten inches deep for the potatoes; and when my fiſh and turtle was gone, then I was forc'd to look out for ſome more, and I always kept good ſtore by me.

EVERARD.

As

EVERARD.

As I lay upon the ground, the negroes ſometimes would come and throw couhage upon me, my lodging being under a tree quite naked upon the hard ground, where I always ſlept and lay for two years and nine months; and ſometimes in the year it would rain for three months together; and it would hardly hold up at all, if it did it would be but about an hour or ſo; yet I lay under the tree for all that ſtill. I always kept a fire on each ſide of me, to keep me warm, becauſe I was naked as ever I was born, lying under the water which came down upon me, for I could not help it, having no other covering but the branches and leaves of the tree; and ſometimes in the night I would creep under the outſide of their cottages, but I was forc'd to be gone to my own place again before they were up, for fear they would do me harm.

When I wanted water I went almoſt a mile for it, and I had nothing to bring a little water to ſet by me to drink when I was adry, but was always forc'd to go ſo far for more as I wanted it. It was alſo neceſſary for me to ſee there were no blacks near the water, for fear they ſhould do me a miſchief; and when I did drink at the well I was forc'd to lie down upon my belly to drink. In two years after I was there I had the country diſtemper; the firſt breaking out of it was ſmall pimples, very thick about my whole body, and in a week's time they grew to be great ſores; one of them was as big as a crown-piece that was upon my leg, and the reſt were very bad; and that great one on my leg eat in ſo far that I could ſee the bone, and I had nothing to put on them to cure them, only by going into the ſalt water ſometimes, which made them ſmart exceedingly; and when I came out of the water the flies got upon me and tormented me very ſorely, ſo that I could not be quiet for them all the day long.

About two months after I had the diſtemper, I got ſome honey, with the honeycomb, which I found in a rock by the ſeaſide; and happily meeting with a piece of their earthen pots, I melted the honey and wax in it, which ſalve I laid upon my ſores, which did them a little good.

A little after I had ſome more breakings out on my face and hands, which itched ſo that I could not tell what to do; ſometimes again I went down to the water-ſide, and waſhed them, which cauſed my ſores to ſmart extremely; a ſhort ſpace after I was taken light-headed, that I could not ſtand, but thanks be to God in two or three days time I was pretty well again of that diſtemper; but the other diſtemper kept on me ſtill; but if I had been lightheaded two or three days longer I had been ſtarved to death; but, thanks be to God, I had victuals enough, yet I could not get clear of the diſtemper.

About half a year after there came an *Arabian* grab to buy negroes: when they came aſhore I deſired them to carry me away with them; they aſked me, who I belong'd to? I told them an *Engliſh* ſhip, that came about three years ſince: then they aſked, how I came to be left behind? I told them all the particulars as I have already related; then the *Arabs* aſked me, what we had done to them? I told them nothing: then I aſked them again, if they would carry me away with them, when they went away? the chief merchant of the *Arab* veſſel ſaid, he could not carry me away without the king's leave, becauſe it would ſpoil their trade; but the merchant told me he would try to get me clear, and as long as the *Arabian* veſſel lay there the merchant bid me come to his houſe, and he would always give me ſome victuals and drink, ſuch as they eat and drank themſelves. He would alſo ſometimes give me a handful of candy'd dates; alſo they gave me ſtuff to cure my ſores, which was a blue ſtone.

Bought by an Arab.

About ſix weeks after the merchant ſent one of his men for me to come to his houſe: When I came, he bid me ſit down, and gave me a new palampore to wrap about me, to keep me warm, and told me he had bought me of the king for 20 dollars, and that the king would not have ſold me, only he thought I ſhould have dy'd by the way: He told me alſo he would carry me to my own country people again.

All the while I was with them I had victuals and drink enough to go to when I would, and they let me have what I would of their goods to buy eatables with, and ſometimes I bought plantains, bananas, pine-apples, or ſugar-canes, of the country blacks; ſometimes theſe country people would aſk me to give them beads, which I always refuſed, upon which they call'd me all the names they could think on, and I anſwer'd them again in their own language; then they would threaten me, but I told them I cared not for them now.

About three weeks after the *Arabs* bought me, there were ſome of the other-ſide blacks came to ſee the king, and the day they came over in their canoes, they got drunk, and lay firing their muſkets; and in one of them was a ſhot which paſs'd through the *Arabians* houſe, and ſhot one of them in the arm. Hereupon one of the *Arabians* went immediately to the water-ſide, and called all their men from on board, but three or four, and bid them

bring their muſkets, ſwords, and targets; the merchant gave me alſo one of the muskets, and bid me come along with them: and we went all before the king to know what was the reaſon they fired their muskets through the houſe, which ſhot and wounded our men; the king told the *Arabians* it was a drunken man, who thought there had been no ſhot in the muſket, and deſired the *Arabs* not to be angry, becauſe it was one of the men that belong'd to the other ſide, in another king's dominion. Theſe were tawny colour'd, and he gave the *Arabs* two ſlaves to be friends again, ſo then the *Arabs* traded with them again as they did before, and bought 120 men, women, and children ſlaves.

The ſhip lay there about ten weeks: When they had got all their negroes, with the reſt of their neceſſaries on board, we ſailed from *Madagaſcar* to *Commoro*. We were about a month in our paſſage, and it was an open veſſel, with only one maſt; the places for the ſlaves to lie on were made with long ſpars acroſs, and ſo they lay together, and I with them; and we were all forc'd to ſit each one in his own place, becauſe there was no room to ſtir: where we ſat, there we ſlept.

When the *Arabs* put the negroes aſhore at *Commoro*, they could not ſtand, becauſe their limbs were benumb'd by their ill poſture of ſitting in the veſſel, and this was alſo my own caſe; but getting pretty well, I went to the houſe which they had hired for themſelves and their ſlaves to abide in.

About a fortnight after they hauled their veſſel aſhore and mended her, and pay'd all her bottom with the lammer, which is their country pitch. She lay aſhore about a fortnight, during which time the *Arabian* merchant let me have the keys to take what things I wanted, to buy me toddy, that is, drink that comes out of a cocoa nut tree, oranges, lemons, cocoa nuts, fiſh, plantains, bananas, *&c.* Here they bought 12 ſlaves.

One morning alſo a black told me there was a piece of an *Engliſh* ſhip newly come aſhore; I went to ſee it, and found it was ſome great ſhip's maſt, but burnt in ſeveral places; there came aſhore alſo many pieces of carved work, and ſome casks, which were drove aſhore on the other ſide of the iſland; the natives ſaid alſo they had heard ſome guns about ſixteen days before we came.

As ſoon as the ſhip was ready the *Arabs* got all their ſlaves, and other things on board, and ſailed for *Patta*, a place inhabited by people of their own religion. We were ſix weeks before we got there, and had very bad weather for ſuch an open veſſel as ours was; which if ſhe had ſhipped any ſeas, (having no deck to keep the water out of her hold) would have been in great danger: but it pleaſed God we got well to *Patta*, whither we were bound, and lay off ſhore about three leagues from the town, where many *Arabs* came on board in boats, and welcomed us in. EVERARD. *Carried to* Patta.

The next day after we came the governor of the place ſent two great boats to fetch our negroes aſhore, and I paſſed in the firſt, and went with one of the *Arabs* before the governor, who cauſed his wife to fetch me ſome dates, and bid me ſit down and eat them, telling me alſo that ſhe had mutton and rice a boiling for me, and all the negroes, which when boiled ſhe brought me, with a ſpoon to eat it: It was very fat mutton.

When I had done I went down ſtairs to the governor again, who aſked me if my belly was full, but I underſtood him not, till one of his men that ſpake *Portugueſe*, which I underſtood a little alſo, told me what he ſaid, I anſwered yes, and thank'd him; thereupon he bid me ſit, and gave me a red cap and a turbant to wear, which he himſelf put on me; he gave me alſo a pair of their country ſhoes; they have but one ſole, no upper leather, but at the top a hole made to put my great toe in, and at the heel a ſtrap to come over my ancle to keep my ſhoe faſt on my foot; he cauſed alſo a taylor to make me a coat and breeches, which I had the next day, and wore them whilſt I waſhed my other cloaths I had put off.

Soon after a *Portugueſe* ſhip, not acquainted with the place, ran aſhore; the *Arabs* having wars with them, mann'd ſome of their great boats with arms and ammunition, and went aboard of the ſhip; and in two or three hours took her, where they found about 300 ſlaves, beſides the ſhip's crew, ſo that the *Arabs* of the town were all up in arms, for fear they would riſe up againſt them: when they had them aſhore they put them in priſon; then the men from the inland parts of the country came down with their bows and arrows: they were a tawny ſort of men, with long black hair, and traded with the *Arabs* for their cloth, for which they gave elephants teeth, rice, and a ſort of ſmall round corn, and ſeveral other things.

Here I had the tooth-ach, and the *Arabs* took a piece of paper and writ upon it, and bid me put it to my pain'd tooth, which I did, and it ceas'd aking for two years.

Here we lay about two months, then the governor bid me go aboard of a ſmall grab loaden with elephants teeth, and about 100 ſlaves, bound for *Muſcat*, telling me there I ſhould meet with *Engliſh*-men. We met with very bad blowing weather

EVERARD.

As I lay upon the ground, the negroes ſometimes would come and throw couhage upon me, my lodging being under a tree quite naked upon the hard ground, where I always ſlept and lay for two years and nine months; and ſometimes in the year it would rain for three months together; and it would hardly hold up at all, if it did it would be but about an hour or ſo; yet I lay under the tree for all that ſtill. I always kept a fire on each ſide of me, to keep me warm, becauſe I was naked as ever I was born, lying under the water which came down upon me, for I could not help it, having no other covering but the branches and leaves of the tree; and ſometimes in the night I would creep under the outſide of their cottages, but I was forc'd to be gone to my own place again before they were up, for fear they would do me harm.

When I wanted water I went almoſt a mile for it, and I had nothing to bring a little water to ſet by me to drink when I was adry, but was always forc'd to go ſo far for more as I wanted it. It was alſo neceſſary for me to ſee there were no blacks near the water, for fear they ſhould do me a miſchief; and when I did drink at the well I was forc'd to lie down upon my belly to drink. In two years after I was there I had the country diſtemper; the firſt breaking out of it was ſmall pimples, very thick about my whole body, and in a week's time they grew to be great ſores; one of them was as big as a crown-piece that was upon my leg, and the reſt were very bad; and that great one on my leg eat in ſo far that I could ſee the bone, and I had nothing to put on them to cure them, only by going into the ſalt water ſometimes, which made them ſmart exceedingly; and when I came out of the water the flies got upon me and tormented me very ſorely, ſo that I could not be quiet for them all the day long.

About two months after I had the diſtemper, I got ſome honey, with the honeycomb, which I found in a rock by the ſeaſide; and happily meeting with a piece of their earthen pots, I melted the honey and wax in it, which ſalve I laid upon my ſores, which did them a little good.

A little after I had ſome more breakings out on my face and hands, which itched ſo that I could not tell what to do; ſometimes again I went down to the water-ſide, and waſhed them, which cauſed my ſores to ſmart extremely; a ſhort ſpace after I was taken light-headed, that I could not ſtand, but thanks be to God in two or three days time I was pretty well again of that diſtemper; but the other diſtemper kept on me ſtill; but if I had been lightheaded two or three days longer I had been ſtarved to death; but, thanks be to God, I had victuals enough, yet I could not get clear of the diſtemper.

About half a year after there came an *Arabian* grab to buy negroes: when they came aſhore I deſired them to carry me away with them; they aſked me, who I belong'd to? I told them an *Engliſh* ſhip, that came about three years ſince: then they aſked, how I came to be left behind? I told them all the particulars as I have already related; then the *Arabs* aſked me, what we had done to them? I told them nothing: then I aſked them again, if they would carry me away with them, when they went away? the chief merchant of the *Arab* veſſel ſaid, he could not carry me away without the king's leave, becauſe it would ſpoil their trade; but the merchant told me he would try to get me clear, and as long as the *Arabian* veſſel lay there the merchant bid me come to his houſe, and he would always give me ſome victuals and drink, ſuch as they eat and drank themſelves. He would alſo ſometimes give me a handful of candy'd dates; alſo they gave me ſtuff to cure my ſores, which was a blue ſtone.

About ſix weeks after the merchant ſent one of his men for me to come to his houſe: When I came, he bid me ſit down, and gave me a new palampore to wrap about me, to keep me warm, and told me he had bought me of the king for 20 dollars, and that the king would not have ſold me, only he thought I ſhould have dy'd by the way: He told me alſo he would carry me to my own country people again.

Bought by an Arab.

All the while I was with them I had victuals and drink enough to go to when I would, and they let me have what I would of their goods to buy eatables with, and ſometimes I bought plantains, bananas, pine-apples, or ſugar-canes, of the country blacks; ſometimes theſe country people would aſk me to give them beads, which I always refuſed, upon which they call'd me all the names they could think on, and I anſwer'd them again in their own language; then they would threaten me, but I told them I cared not for them now.

About three weeks after the *Arabs* bought me, there were ſome of the other-ſide blacks came to ſee the king, and the day they came over in their canoes, they got drunk, and lay firing their muſkets; and in one of them was a ſhot which paſs'd through the *Arabians* houſe, and ſhot one of them in the arm. Hereupon one of the *Arabians* went immediately to the water-ſide, and called all their men from on board, but three or four, and bid them

bring their muſkets, ſwords, and targets; the merchant gave me alſo one of the muskets, and bid me come along with them: and we went all before the king to know what was the reaſon they fired their muskets through the houſe, which ſhot and wounded our men; the king told the *Arabians* it was a drunken man, who thought there had been no ſhot in the muſket, and deſired the *Arabs* not to be angry, becauſe it was one of the men that belong'd to the other ſide, in another king's dominion. Theſe were tawny colour'd, and he gave the *Arabs* two ſlaves to be friends again, ſo then the *Arabs* traded with them again as they did before, and bought 120 men, women, and children ſlaves.

The ſhip lay there about ten weeks: When they had got all their negroes, with the reſt of their neceſſaries on board, we ſailed from *Madagaſcar* to *Commoro*. We were about a month in our paſſage, and it was an open veſſel, with only one maſt; the places for the ſlaves to lie on were made with long ſpars acroſs, and ſo they lay together, and I with them; and we were all forc'd to ſit each one in his own place, becauſe there was no room to ſtir: where we ſat, there we ſlept.

When the *Arabs* put the negroes aſhore at *Commoro*, they could not ſtand, becauſe their limbs were benumb'd by their ill poſture of ſitting in the veſſel, and this was alſo my own caſe; but getting pretty well, I went to the houſe which they had hired for themſelves and their ſlaves to abide in.

About a fortnight after they hauled their veſſel aſhore and mended her, and pay'd all her bottom with the lammer, which is their country pitch. She lay aſhore about a fortnight, during which time the *Arabian* merchant let me have the keys to take what things I wanted, to buy me toddy, that is, drink that comes out of a cocoa nut tree, oranges, lemons, cocoa nuts, fiſh, plantains, bananas, *&c.* Here they bought 12 ſlaves.

One morning alſo a black told me there was a piece of an *Engliſh* ſhip newly come aſhore; I went to ſee it, and found it was ſome great ſhip's maſt, but burnt in ſeveral places; there came aſhore alſo many pieces of carved work, and ſome casks, which were drove aſhore on the other ſide of the iſland; the natives ſaid alſo they had heard ſome guns about ſixteen days before we came.

As ſoon as the ſhip was ready the *Arabs* got all their ſlaves, and other things on board, and ſailed for *Patta*, a place inhabited by people of their own religion. We were ſix weeks before we got there, and had very bad weather for ſuch an open veſſel as ours was; which if ſhe had ſhipped any ſeas, (having no deck to keep the water out of her hold) would have been in great danger: but it pleaſed God we got well to *Patta*, whither we were bound, and lay off ſhore about three leagues from the town, where many *Arabs* came on board in boats, and welcomed us in. EVERARD. *Carried to* Patta.

The next day after we came the governor of the place ſent two great boats to fetch our negroes aſhore, and I paſſed in the firſt, and went with one of the *Arabs* before the governor, who cauſed his wife to fetch me ſome dates, and bid me ſit down and eat them, telling me alſo that ſhe had mutton and rice a boiling for me, and all the negroes, which when boiled ſhe brought me, with a ſpoon to eat it: It was very fat mutton.

When I had done I went down ſtairs to the governor again, who aſked me if my belly was full, but I underſtood him not, till one of his men that ſpake *Portugueſe*, which I underſtood a little alſo, told me what he ſaid, I anſwered yes, and thank'd him; thereupon he bid me ſit, and gave me a red cap and a turbant to wear, which he himſelf put on me; he gave me alſo a pair of their country ſhoes; they have but one ſole, no upper leather, but at the top a hole made to put my great toe in, and at the heel a ſtrap to come over my ancle to keep my ſhoe faſt on my foot; he cauſed alſo a taylor to make me a coat and breeches, which I had the next day, and wore them whilſt I waſhed my other cloaths I had put off.

Soon after a *Portugueſe* ſhip, not acquainted with the place, ran aſhore; the *Arabs* having wars with them, mann'd ſome of their great boats with arms and ammunition, and went aboard of the ſhip; and in two or three hours took her, where they found about 300 ſlaves, beſides the ſhip's crew, ſo that the *Arabs* of the town were all up in arms, for fear they would riſe up againſt them: when they had them aſhore they put them in priſon; then the men from the inland parts of the country came down with their bows and arrows: they were a tawny ſort of men, with long black hair, and traded with the *Arabs* for their cloth, for which they gave elephants teeth, rice, and a ſort of ſmall round corn, and ſeveral other things.

Here I had the tooth-ach, and the *Arabs* took a piece of paper and writ upon it, and bid me put it to my pain'd tooth, which I did, and it ceas'd aking for two years.

Here we lay about two months, then the governor bid me go aboard of a ſmall grab loaden with elephants teeth, and about 100 ſlaves, bound for *Muſcat*, telling me there I ſhould meet with *Engliſh*-men. We met with very bad blowing weather

Everard. weather for ſuch an open veſſel as that was, which took in ſeas over her ſtern, and ran into her hold, having no deck. When the weather was bad, we could not boil our rice or other victuals, but eat all raw. By the way one of our tancks of water was leaked out, and we were put to half a pint of water a-day, which was given us about three o'clock in the afternoon. Thus we continued till we arrived at *Muſcat*, which was for above a month.

Muſcat. When we got to *Muſcat*, at the mouth of the harbour, we were becalm'd, being about a mile and an half off, towing a-head with our boat. The governor ſeeing we could not get in, ſent us one of his great boats to help to tow us in, by reaſon of a great current; in which we ſpent about four hours: and when we were aſhore, there were a great many *Arabs* and *Banyans* looking on us; and one of the *Banyan* boys ran up to the houſe where the *Engliſh* dwelt, and told them, there was a little *Engliſhman* come aſhore with the blacks; then there came down three *Engliſhmen* and met me, and took hold of me, and the man that look'd to the blacks asked them what they wanted with me? So they made a ſtand, and asked me if I was an *Engliſh* boy? and of what ſhip? I told them I did belong to the *Bauden*. They ſhewed me a ſtick, and asked me if I knew it? Then they deſired the man that look'd to the blacks, to let me go home with them. He bid me go.

Relieved by ſome Engliſh-men.

When I came to their home, they boiled mutton and porridge full of onions. After I had fill'd my belly, they carry'd me to their houſe top, and made a great bowl of punch; but I being weak, the punch was too ſtrong for my head. After we had drank the punch, they took me with them into the market, and bought me a good red cap, with a ſort of fur round it, and made me leave off my old cap. We went home to bed, and I had a very good coat, ſheets, and quilt, which was a great alteration to the lodging I had in *Madagaſcar* upon the hard ground for three years together.

Soon after this, the *Engliſhmen*, one of whoſe names is Mr. *King*, went with me before the governor, who bid them ask me how I was uſed aboard; but I could not ſpeak to them again in *Engliſh*, having forgot my native tongue; but I anſwered in the *Madagaſcar* language, that I was uſed very civilly. So the *Engliſhmen* preſent asked the governor to let me live with them as long as they ſtay'd there, which was granted.

By that time I was there about ſix or ſeven days, my *Engliſh* tongue began to come to me pretty well; then I could ſpeak to them, and inform them, as I did, of all that had happened to me. Hereupon they told me, That they did belong to the *Bauden* about three weeks before, but had left her, and ſail'd with the *Arabs*. Two of them were made gunners of the country ſhips, the other was ſurgeon of all the great ſhips that went out, and the ſhip ſail'd alſo that he belong'd to: likewiſe he fitted ſmall boxes of medicines for all the other ſhips. Alſo there was one of the *Royal James* and *Mary*'s men that left her, was made a gunner.

They told me, the *Bauden* ſail'd from that place about a week before I came in, in which were divers of the men that came in her from *England*.

I remained with theſe *Engliſh* about a fortnight. They bought me ſilk, and one piece of chints to make me neck-cloths, and gave me alſo a new pair of breeches, and a piece of alligar to make me two ſhirts.

The next morning after, I went with my countrymen to the governor to know what he gave for me. He told them, 20 dollars. They thereupon proffered to give the ſame money for me again. He told them, he could do nothing until he heard from the king, to whom he had ſent about the *Engliſh* being there to redeem me. The king refus'd to let them have me, but ſaid he would ſend me to *Surat* to the *Engliſh* there.

About a month after I came to *Muſcat*; there came another *Engliſhman*. He had been maſter of a country veſſel that was caſt away on the *Arabian* ſhore. It was a very leaky ſhip; when at ſea it was ſwifted together with cables to keep her from ſinking; and the men were always bayling of her with buckets, and it was as much as they could do to keep her free.

This man underſtanding my circumſtances, gave me ſhirts and breeches, and endeavoured to get me clear of the *Arabs*; but they told him, They would ſend me to the *Engliſh* again. He asked me afterward, if he ſhould write to the agent of *Perſia* for me? which, on my deſiring, he did, and ſent it, and had an anſwer to it by a *Dutch Banyan*, whom he gave alſo bond to redeem me from the governor; he having firſt acquainted the king, ſaid the king would have no more than what he gave for me, which was 20 dollars. This the *Banyan* paid, and 20 more to my

my countrymen for cloaths and diet, which they took.

They bought me ſome bread, cheeſe, rice, ſalt-beef, and two gallons of liquor almoſt as ſtrong as brandy; and they bought me a very good quilt and pillow, and two earthen pots to boil my victuals. They gave me a little ſugar, and a dollar and half in money for to buy me ſomething, becauſe the boat was to touch at ſome places before we got there. They provided a place in one of their boats: and juſt before they had orders to get ready to put to ſea, becauſe the ſhips were going to *Surat*, the *Arabians* would not let the boats go; for the *Arabs* and the *Portugueze* had wars with one another; but the boats went to the ſame place where the *Portugueze* had a great town full of inhabitants, and a fort with five guns in it. The name of the place was called *Conge*. The *Arabs* being afraid, would not let the boats go in before it was day: and when the *Engliſhmen* were in with their ſhips, then they bid me go aboard of the boat that I was to go over in. I went aboard, and lay aboard till ſhe ſail'd; only I went aſhore in the day-time to buy me ſome freſh victuals, and cucumbers, and other green trade.

About three or four days after the ſhips ſail'd away, the maſters of the boats had orders to ſail, which they did; and in the afternoon we ſail'd from *Muſcat*, bound for *Perſia*. We ſtop'd by the way at two or three places, and there they fill'd water, becauſe they carry'd but one jar, and that did not hold above 25 gallons: likewiſe we bought ſalt fiſh and dates for our eating.

About a day or two before we came into *Perſia*, we went between the main and an iſland; and juſt as we were thro', one of the *Arabs* took two handfuls of dates, and heaved one of his handfuls at the iſland, and the other at the main; and then hollowed, and was glad they got well thro'.

A whirlpool. Aſſoon as they got a little further, the tide run very ſtrong, and ſometimes the water run round; and it made round ſo faſt, that the oars ſhe had in her could not keep her head to the tide; and as faſt as they got her head to the tide, the water ran round about, and carry'd the boat round about for all their oars, and they could not anchor becauſe of the depth of water. At laſt we had a ſtout gale of wind, then we went right away before it; yet for all that, we could hardly keep her head to it; and if ſhe took a yaw any way, ſhe would run round about, and it would be a great while before we could bring her head about, and after all, had like to have driven amongſt the iſlands; but, thank God, at laſt we got a good way off, and ſtood over for *Perſia*, and the wind run us over to the *Perſian* ſhore in ſix hours time. EVERARD. *Arrives at* Perſia.

However, we lay by all night with our boat till morning, then we got nearer in to the ſhore; and about four or five miles off ſhore we eſpy'd two or three fiſhing-boats; ſo our boat having a ſmall boat, went to them to buy ſome fiſh. I asked the fiſher-man what ſhip that was that lay in to the ſhore? They told me it was a *Dutchman*.

About three or four of the clock in the afternoon, we came to an anchor about half a mile off ſhore, and the boat lay over againſt our factory; and aſſoon as the boat was well come to an anchor, they landed, and I went along with them. What things I had I carry'd to the cuſtom-houſe to let them ſee them; where a *Banyan* belonging to the *Engliſh*, ſeeing me, went and told the agent, who thereupon ſent for me, and I went to him, where I met two *Engliſh* boys, who bid me ſtay till the agent came down. When he came, he asked about my travels and gave me a bottle of wine and ſome water, and drank to me, and at his deſire I gave him an account of my travels and hardſhips. Then he asked me if I had a mind to go for *England*, or to ſtay with him? I told him, I deſir'd to go home, which he told me I ſhould in the next ſhip.

During my ſtay here, I rode with another boy about three miles to a place called *Banyan-tree*. We had a man to run before us and attend us. When we return'd, I told the agent I liked the country very well; whereupon he bid the young man to give me the keys of the wine, oil, butter, ſugar, and many other things that were in the rooms; ſo I wanted for nothing.

Soon after came in an *Engliſh* ſhip called the *Diana*. The captain's name was *Maſters*, who was very ſick; whereupon the agent invited him aſhore, and got two rooms for his entertainment.

Two or three days after, the captain was brought aſhore, continuing very ſick; and the wind being very high, the ſurf of the water made him dropping wet; and not long after he died, and was buried, and the officers and myſelf attended on horſes, and the fore-maſt men on aſſnegoes; then a ſmall braſs gun on ſhore was fired to give notice the burial was a going. They fired aboard all the ſhip's guns, giving a minute's diſtance between each firing.

After

EVERARD.

After that the chief mate was made captain, and I ſtay'd aſhore about two months. After which, one morning, the new captain told me, I muſt go aboard with him; whereupon I acquainted the agent, who told me, I was to go with that ſhip for *England*. So I went aboard, and was taken care of by him. About a fortnight after, I went aſhore with ſome of the officers, and at the factory I met with the two young men that were writers. The agent hearing me talking with them, he called me, and told me, He would have me go to *Buſſero* to ſee how I liked, which accordingly I did, and was employ'd, as the other ſeamen, in the common ſervice and duties of the reſt of the men.

Goes on board a ſhip for England.

Two months after I was aboard, there came in the *Kemthorn* from *Surat*, loaden with *Armenians* goods, bound for *Buſſero*. When ſhe came into the road, we ſtruck our St. *George*'s flag, becauſe the *Kemthorn* had the king's penant flying; and the captain of the *Kemthorn* went on ſhore, and told the agent, That his ſhip was leaky, and not fit to go to *Buſſero*, and too big, and her bowſprit was broke off by the head; ſo our captain ſpared him a piece of timber to fiſh and mend their bowſprit: but the *Kemthorn* being ſo leaky, the agent order'd our captain to load our ſhip out of her, and another country veſſel of our bigneſs, that was there, with an *Engliſh* captain aboard of her, and the chief mate and gunner; but all the reſt were *Laſcars*, being the fore-maſt men. So we took in as much goods as loaded us both, which was done in four or five days, and then receiv'd orders to ſail for *Buſſero*.

By the way, in the night, the *Rebecca*'s boat came aboard us, being at an anchor in *Cong* road. It blew very hard, with great thundering and lightning; and there fell a great clap of thunder aboard of the *Rebecca*, which ſplit their fore-maſt into ſeveral pieces, and kill'd one man in the cook-room, and did another man ſome harm, and ſtruck moſt of the men down, and ſome were in the main-top; but a little while after, they came to themſelves again.

We heard the thundering two or three days before we came near them; and a day or two after, their boat went away, and we got into *Cong*. Likewiſe we heard firing of guns in *Cong* road; but the morning before we made *Cong* the wind blew ſo hard, that we were forc'd to reef our top-ſails, but got in that ſame day, and fired ſeveral guns; and the *Rebecca* fired again to ſalute us.

The following night, or the night after, we eſpy'd a ſhip a great diſtance at ſea. As ſhe made nearer in we ſaw her penant, and made her to be the *Kemthorn*; and a little before night they ſent their yawl aſhore, but the ſhip could not get in that night. The next morning we got all things ready to ſail by break of day; and ſo did the other ſhip that was with us, that had the part of the *Kemthorn*'s goods, and we were both under ſail all day; and if we had ſtay'd two or three hours the *Kemthorn* would have ſtop'd us, and have cauſed us to have delivered our goods there; but having our anchors up, and a freſh gale, we made all the ſail we could, and we got out of ſight in three or four hours time.

We ſail'd all along the ſhore; and about a week after we ſail'd out of *Cong*, we got in with ſome iſlands: not knowing what the people were, the captain ſent the boat aſhore to buy ſome proviſions, and the boat brought ten or twelve goats, and ſome fowls; but we did not anchor there, but ſent our boat aſhore the ſecond time, having but little wind.

We had afterward a little breeze of wind, and ſome ſmall time after, we eſpy'd four or five ſhips, which we took to be *Portugueze*; and it was very calm without, but we had ſometimes a ſmall breeze of wind off ſhore, but it would come and be gone whilſt one could tell twenty or thirty; ſo we got our guns ready, and our ſmall arms, with all other things requiſite for a fight; but they came no nearer us. At laſt we had a wind which carry'd us away from them, and we kept our courſe, and never ſaw them afterwards.

About three weeks or a month after we loſt ſight of the ſhips, we came to an iſland inhabited by *Arabs*; and the captain ſent the long-boat aſhore, a little before the ſhip came to an anchor, full of casks to fill water. The name of the iſland is *Corask*; but there was but little water to be got there. *Corask.*

We took in a pilot to pilot us over a ſhoal place that was before *Buſſera* river, and likewiſe up the river; there being ſo little water, that we touch'd for three or four miles together, which caus'd the mud to riſe after us very thick, and ſhe lay a-ground one tide almoſt dry; but floating again with the tide, we got between two iſlands, one of which was called *Gangus*, but the other's name I know not; but they lay at the river's mouth, one on the ſtarboard ſide, the other on the larboard ſide, and we muſt go in between them, for it is not above a quarter of a mile from one iſland to the other.

When we came into the river, we beheld a great many cows and buffaloes, and a great many ſheep which were down

by the water-ſide, and we work'd up the river tide by tide. And one time the boat's crew went aſhore when the tide was againſt us, the ſhip being at anchor, and brought aboard bags full of dates, and might have had as many more if they would have gathered them.

The next tide of flood, we weigh'd and tided it up, being about twenty or thirty miles before we got to the town; and when we were up, there came one of their country boats, with two or three *Armenians* in her, being ſome that had part of the ſhip's loading, and the *Armenians* that were aboard were their partners, and owned all the two ſhips loading between them.

The *Armenians* that came aboard told their partners, That there were wars between the *Turks* and the wild *Arabs*, and deſir'd the captain to carry the goods back again; but the captain would not, unleſs they would give as much for carrying them back, as they did for bringing them thither; but they were not willing to give ſo much: ſo we went further up the next tide; and about ten miles before we got to the town, there lay a little iſland in the middle of the river; and having but little wind, and the tide running ſtrong, it drove us upon it broad-ſide to the tide upon the tide of flood, and it being very ſoft ground, the ſhip was forc'd on a great way.

We carry'd out an anchor to heave her off; but the tide ran ſo ſtrong, that we could not get the anchor out in the place where we deſign'd. Then we carry'd a tow-line to haul the anchor out by, but all would not do; ſo that when it came to be ebb water, the ſhip lay faſt, and we could not heave her off, becauſe the tide had ſo much hold of her broad-ſide. This oblig'd us to keep the anchors and cables taut, doubting the tide would heave the ſhip further on.

We lay there three or four tides; at laſt the ſpring-tides coming on, we heav'd her off, but it was by mere ſtrain and ſtrength by the cables and anchors. During the time we lay aground, and the water was gone from the ſhip, ſome of the ſhip's company went aſhore, and were not higher than their middles, and it was ſoft muddy ground.

Buſſero. Being thus got off, the next tide of flood, we got up to the town of *Buſſero*, and came to an anchor over againſt the town, and moor'd our ſhip the firſt night. Afterwards two *Dutch* factors who liv'd there, came on board, and the captain and they had ſome diſcourſe, and drank healths with firing of guns. They ask'd the captain if he would take in ſome of their goods? but he told them he could not: then they invited him aſhore; and he went one morning to the *Dutch* factory, and they made a great feaſt for him, and the boat's crew had it after they had done; and we had good wine and brandy with our victuals. EVERARD.

The *Turks* made great offers to our men to engage them as gunners; and we having two *Dutchmen* aboard, they got aſhore one day, and went to the *Turks*, who made them gunners to fire their great guns, and paid them daily wages, and the chief of the place gave them ſilk coats with hanging ſleeves. The chief of the place here borrowed nine patereroes of our captain, and likewiſe ſome more of the *Moors* ſhip that was in our company from *Perſia*.

Whilſt we were there came in a *Moor*'s ſhip of about 1000 tons, and 60 guns, call'd the *Muſſenbee*. She alſo lent them ſome guns, and our captain let them have three *Dutchmen* out of our ſhip to fire them, who afterwards were very unwilling to come aboard again, being well paid, and faring very well: at laſt, coming aboard for their cloaths, the captain would have ſtop'd them, but all three jump'd over-board, and one was drowned.

Our captain ſent the baſhaw a preſent; and the baſhaw, in return, preſented him with a red coat lin'd with a very fine fur, and ſilver buttons. The captain was very deſirous to put the *Armenians* goods aſhore; but they deſired him not, until they could ſee if they could make peace with the *Arabs*; whereupon he told them, He would ſtay a day or two longer for that purpoſe; but ſeeing then there was no peace made, he told them, he would ſend the long-boat aſhore loaden with their goods, and if they would not look after them they might let them alone. Hereupon they gave him a conſideration for further patience.

While we were here, the baſhaw deſired the captain to paſs further up the river, and to fire at them aſhore, who were his enemies; accordingly we went aboard a mile further up, and we fired ſeveral great guns and ſmall ſhot at them. They fir'd again at us with their ſmall ſhot; ſome of which fell ſhort, others flew over us, and ſome hit our ſhip's ſide.

We lay there till next day, and then went back to the town; and having anchored there, our captain, for our going, gave the men five dollars apiece for what they had done.

Two *Dutchmen*, who run away from a *Dutch* ſhip to us, going aſhore, ran to the *Turks* and helped them againſt the *Arabs*, and the *Turks* gave them good wages, and each of them a ſilk coat with hanging ſleeves. They alſo got much money, and were paid moſt in gold.

EVERARD. Afterwards the *Armenians* ſent boats aboard for their goods, and we were ſeven or eight days unloading our ſhip; which being finiſh'd, the two *Dutchmen* came aboard again, and brought with them the patereroes and pouch-barrel, that had been borrowed of us; and being ſeemingly very willing to ſtay aboard, the captain kept them there; but they had not been aboard above a week, but one night when it was their watch, they endeavoured to ſwim aſhore; and we heard about a day or two after, one of them was drowned, but the other got well off, but never came aboard of us again.

The loading we took in there was dates. Our captain had a houſe aſhore at the place to put his things in; and one night about eight or nine of the clock, a great alarm being given that the *Arabs* were gotten into the city, the captain order'd the boat to be mann'd, and every one was arm'd with a muſket, a cutlaſs, and a cartouch-box, and the cockſwain had two piſtols; and then we put off, and with great difficulty got aſhore, it being three miles up the creek, which was very narrow, and crouded ſo with the country boats, that we could hardly get by; and we heard great noiſe of firing of guns of each ſide the creek, but knew not whether of friends or enemies.

At laſt we got to the place where the captain's houſe was, and the men were commanded to fetch the captain's goods to the boat, and brought off a great many bags of money of the *Armenians*, that were in a manner open, but yet, I believe, not one farthing value was leſſened by the boat's crew; for the *Armenians* told the money when they came aboard, and put it into great bags that would hold two or three thouſand pounds apiece; for it was as much as four or five men could well carry, a great deal of it being in dollars, a great deal in mummoods, and a great deal of it in ſmall bars of gold, which muſt be all together of a very great value.

After this the *Arabs* made peace with the *Turks*, which coſt the latter a great many thouſand pounds. And after we had got our loading aboard, the greateſt part of which was dates, and all the reſt of our things, and receiv'd on board one of that country horſes, which the baſhaw ſent as a preſent to the chief at *Surat*, we ſail'd from *Buſſero* town, leaving the other ſhip there taking in her loading: and as we were working out of the river, we eſpy'd a great many buffaloes aſhore; whereupon ſome of the crew got the captain's leave to go aſhore with their pieces, and kill'd two of them, and brought them aboard in quarters, with the ſkin on; and the captain had the beſt pieces ſalted up, and the reſt was eat at no allowance. They wounded one or two more, but they ran away.

The tide of ebb having done running, we came to an anchor; and the pilot's father living almoſt againſt where the ſhip lay, he ask'd the captain leave to go aſhore, telling him he would come off again before the tide of ebb. He had four of our *Laſcars* to row him aſhore in our ſmall boat; and after ſome time the boat return'd with only one of the *Laſcars* in her, and told us, That the people aſhore kept and beat them, becauſe we kill'd two of their buffaloes, and would not part with them till the captain had paid for the buffaloes.

Hereupon the captain ſent the boat aſhore with *Engliſhmen* in her with ſmall arms, and a *Moor* we had aboard; but we could not find the people a great while. At laſt our men ſaw them, and the *Moor* aſked them, What made them detain our men? They told us, That they kept them becauſe we kill'd two of their buffaloes, and wounded two more, and that we ſhould pay 300 mummoods, which is 300 and 8 pence, before they would let them go; which the captain was forc'd to comply with, and then they ſent us our men; but the pilot would not come aboard again for fear ſomething ſhould be done to him; ſo we were forc'd to lie there till the next morning, and then came three or four boats of *Arabs* by, and we mann'd our boat and went aboard of them, and got one of them to conſent to be our pilot to carry us out; but we were forc'd to lie there for five or ſix days, the wind blowing hard right into the river.

At laſt we had a fair wind, and got clear of the river's mouth; but the ſhip ran aground upon the fathoms that lay juſt without the river's mouth, which cauſed us to get an anchor out, and a hawſer in the boat to heave the ſhip off again: and we ſounded about to find the deepeſt water, which was three fathoms; ſo we brought the hawſer to the capſtane, and heav'd her off into three fathom water; and aſſoon as we had heav'd up our anchor again, the pilot carry'd us over the fathoms very well.

Then we ſet ſail, and touch'd at an iſland call'd *Corack*, in order to put that pilot aſhore, and to take in another to carry us to a place called *Percay*; by the way, lying off *Congee*, to put two or three men aſhore we had aboard of our ſhip; then we made the beſt of our way to *Gambaroon* road, and ſail'd in between the main and an iſland call'd *Kiſhmis*; and whilſt we ſtay'd there we took in ſome water.

A day or two before we got into *Gambaroon* road, one of the *Armenians* died aboard, and the others got leave of the captain for ſome of our men to carry him aſhore in our boat, and to dig a grave and bury him; which we did, and what they gave us came to about ſixteen pence apiece.

Aſſoon as the boat return'd aboard, we had a ſmall gale of wind fair for us; and before night we got into *Gambaroon* road in *Perſia*: but a little before we came to an anchor, our captain gave command for the boat to be mann'd to carry him aſhore, but refus'd to let me be one of thoſe who row'd him: whereupon I wrote to the two young men who were aſhore, with whom, when I was there before, I had contracted a ſtrict friendſhip, and they were ſo kind as to ſend me a good red cap, and two pair of breeches, one of them ſilk.

Gambaroon.

I ſuppoſe the captain had heard I had a mind to make an agreement with the agent, and believ'd I would leave him; for he wanted men, and would have ſhipped as many *Dutchmen* as he could get; for we ſail'd with eleven *Laſcars* at that time, whom we were not to carry out of the country, not being able to get any *Dutchmen* at *Perſia*.

We lay here but four days, being bound for *Surat*; and in our paſſage thither we ſaw a grab very near us on the larboard bow; ſo calling all hands up, we made what haſte we could to be clear of her, and fired a gun at her, loaden with ſhot, which flew over her, and being but a little breeze, ſhe crept from us; and a little after, we fired another gun, and then they heav'd out their colours, which, I think, were white.

About ſix or ſeven weeks after, we were pretty near the land; it was very thick and hazy weather; but eſpying a ſhip about three leagues to leeward of us, we bore down to her right before the wind. Some of our men made her to be the *Ruby*, and others ſaid, It was the *Emerald*, ſtill bearing down, thinking it was one of theſe ſhips. We being ſo ſure, we got nothing ready, ſhe having jack, enſign and penant: and as we were bearing under her ſtern, there was a man upon her poop, and our gunner was upon our poop. They hal'd us, and ſaid, They had letters for us; ſo they asked us to ſend our boat aboard; but our captain told them, If they had any buſineſs with us, they might ſend their boat aboard; but we kept bearing away till we had made ready for a fight, becauſe we were very much peſter'd with the *Armenians* goods and cloaths in the ſteerage and great cabin; and after we were all clear, we ſteer'd on our courſe, and ſtood both one way. The *Armenians* that were aboard of us, were but ragged fellows, but were reſolved to fight; and ſhe had a tire of guns fore and aft, ſeemingly to be braſs. She had likewiſe waſt-cloaths ſpread, and the head of her fore-topmaſt lean'd very much backward; ſo ſtanding one way a little while, I think, we went about and fired a gun to leeward, and they fired another to leeward, and ſtood into the ſhore.

Everard.

A day or two after, we ſaw the land, and fell to leeward of *Surat* near forty leagues; and when we were pretty near in, we ſaw *Bombay*. Our captain carry'd the ſhip in there, and we lay off the ſunken rock, and took in ſome water, and learned what news we could.

Bombay.

There was at that time a captain's widow that lived there, and her black ſlave; our captain being acquainted with her, ſhe brought ſome of her things aboard, having a mind to go for *England*, and our captain made his addreſſes to her.

We lay at *Bombay* above two days before we ſail'd for *Surat*, but were forc'd to come to an anchor, the wind and tide being againſt us; and it was juſt without *Bombay*. Before night it blew harder, ſo that we broke our cable; then we let go another anchor. We lay there till the morning; but before it was light the wind dulled, and by that time it was light it was ſtark calm; then we went with our long-boat to the buoy that belong'd to our broken cable, to weigh the anchor by the buoy-rope; but when the anchor was a quarter up, the buoy-rope broke, and run down amain: then they let the long-boat's grappling go, becauſe the long-boat ſhould not drive away from the anchor; and the men that were in the long-boat called to the ſhip to ſend the pinnace and the creeper to creep for the cable and anchor; and in two or three creeps we had hold of the cable, and heav'd them both up, and carry'd them aboard, and next tide we ſail'd; but were forc'd to come to an anchor every tide when the wind was not fair; nor could we ſtem the tide to make the beſt of our way to *Surat*, but were eight or ten days in paſſing thither.

When we came to an anchor at *Surat*'s river's mouth, we found there the *Kemthorn*, captain *Kemthorn* commander, taking in goods for *England*, having the beſt part of her loading in. There lay another ſmall ſhip call'd the *Jonas*.

A day or two after, we came to an anchor, and our captain married the captain's widow

EVERARD. widow whom we brought from *Bombay*, and we fired our guns two or three times round, and ſo did the *Kemthorn* and the *Jonas*.

About two or three days after, the captain of the *Joſiah* came aboard to carry us into *Swallow-hole*; and when we came there, a man came down to the water-ſide, and called to the ſhip to bid the boat come aſhore; which being done, the man that call'd to us, who was a *Moor*, and talk'd indifferent *Engliſh*, told us, We muſt go up to the factory. There was a hackery came down to the boat, drawn by two oxen; with whoſe driver we agreed to carry us in it for a mammood, which is a groat, to the factory.

When we came to the factory, we told them our ſhip's name, and what our loading was; then the factors ſent ſome refreſhments to the boat's crew, and to invite the captain aſhore.

About four or five days after we came in, we began to unload our ſhip, and finiſh'd that work in eight or nine days. Then the captain and his wife went and lay aſhore, and we heav'd our ſhip aſhore to clean her; then we broom'd her, and procur'd the *Indian* builder to view her to ſee if ſhe was fit to load goods for *England*; and he looked quite round the ſhip, but could find nothing amiſs, till coming to her ſtern, he found fault with the pintle and gudgeon, ſaying, They were too ſhort. Our carpenter told him, They were ſo ſhort at firſt; but they would have willingly caſt the ſhip to have her abide in the country to trade.

In four or five days after, we got the ſhip off, and our captain hired about ten or twelve country carpenters and calkers to work upon her when ſhe was afloat; neither did he take in any goods till ſhe was calked all over. The calkers were *Gentuſe* and *Bannyans*; and every time they went to victuals, or to do any neceſſary occaſions, we were oblig'd to carry them aſhore, or elſe they would loſe their caſt; and if they loſt their caſt, the reſt of their country folks would not love them, nor keep them company; for they ſay, They go to the devil if they loſe their caſt.

Aſſoon as the ſhip was calked, we had an order to take in goods for *England*; but the factors told us, They were afraid to venture for fear of the *Mallabars* taking of them, and requeſted the captain to let ſix of our ſhip's company go as a guard, every one arm'd with a muſket and a cartouch-box. They return'd next morning by break of day, in the ſhallop loaden with ſeveral ſorts of goods; and we firſt took in about 40 bales of cowries, which are what children in *England* call *Black-moors-teeth*, becauſe they were the heavieſt goods. Next we took in bales of pallampores, chinces, and callicoes, and were about ten or twelve days before we were loaden.

After we were loaden, and had got in our proviſions and water, we were viſited by ſome of the captains and factors, who came on board us to be merry; and in the height of their jollitry, our chief mate telling them of my hardſhips, they each of them drank a glaſs of wine of my filling, and put a rupee into the glaſs, and the laſt drinking to me, I got by that means 15 rupees, containing 2 *s.* 3 *d.* each.

About a week or ten days after we ſail'd out of *Swallow-hole*, and came to an anchor at *Surat* river's mouth; but being bound to *Bombay* to take in pepper, the *Joſiah* and the *Benjamin* came from *Surat* river's mouth with us, and we had a fair wind all the way to *Bombay*, and we were about three days ſailing thither.

Arrival at Bombay.

When we came there we ſaluted the fort, which they return'd. We lay right againſt an iſland, call'd the *Womans* iſland, and being pretty dark we did not venture in till the next morning, when we went in and lay within a quarter of a mile of the fort.

In a few days after came in two ſhips, call'd the *Ruby* and the *Emerald*, from a place call'd *Callicut*, loaden with pepper, which had an order to let us have as much as we could take in; they weighed it and ſent it aboard in bags, but we ſhot it looſe into our ſhip's hold, amongſt the bale goods, having fill'd her fore and aft with bale goods, which we heaved in ſo cloſe with hand-ſcrews that we could not ſtow one more. Then we calked up our hatches cloſe; but we loſt our paſſage, which made us to be a winter ſhip.

A while after there came in the *Bauden*, the ſhip which I went out in. The gunner being acquainted with our captain, came aboard of us; and I aſked him if there was not one *Lewis James* aboard of the *Bauden*? he told me yes; I deſir'd him to remember my love to him; and ſoon after the *Bauden*'s boat coming aſhore juſt as our boat was going off, he called to me and aſked me if I would not come aſhore again preſently, telling me what houſe he ſhould be at; and I found him there accordingly, and we greatly rejoyced to ſee one another. He treated me very kindly, and there being an outcry of cloaths at the fort, belonging to a factor that died there, he bought four ſilk coats and gave me, and would have given me other things, if I had wanted them; but I would not be too troubleſome. He afterwards took me to the punch-

punch-houſe and treated me with a very good dinner; and at his invitation I went afterwards to ſee him aboard, and was treated very handſomely by him.

Here we ſhipt ſeveral men, at 50 *s.* and 3 *l.* a month wages, and a doctor's mate hir'd himſelf, finding we had no occaſion for him in that quality, as a foremaſt man for 30 *s. per* month; but was quite uſeleſs to us, knowing nothing of a ſhip's buſineſs, or even of a boat's.

When we ſail'd out of *Bombay* we kept very near the ſhore for that day; and the day after we fired a few guns to give notice for two of the *Ruby*'s men, who had agreed to come aboard us, in our ſervice; but ſeeing no boat, nor any thing like it, we kept on our courſe to the place we were bound to, and in three or four days after we made the land, and we took that for a place called *Carwar*; and about 7 weeks after we made the iſland of *Mooruſhes*, where we winter'd: It was very high land, and the water was ſo clear we could ſee the ground 16 fathom deep; and preſently after we came to an anchor, we heard ſome body hale our ſhip, right over againſt where we lay; ſo manning the boat we went aſhore, but could ſee no body, and tho' we hollowed, receiv'd no anſwer; then we rowed up into the bay, and there ſtood a flag-ſtaff, and not finding any body we pull'd aboard again.

Iſland of Moor-uſhes.

The captain afterwards ſent us again on ſhore into the bay where we were bound, and we rowed a large mile from the ſhip, and went aſhore, and preſently after there came down to us two men, who were thoſe that hal'd us at the other place, and told us, that they belong'd to the *Shrewsbury*, but ſhe was loſt, and they were caſt away upon a ſand about 80 or 100 leagues from that iſland, but all the men ſaved their lives in their long-boat and pinnace, and they made for that iſland, where they had been 18 months; and that our ſhip was the firſt in all that time that had touch'd there.

Theſe two men, one of which was the boatſwain of the *Shrewsbury*, went to the other ſide of the bay with our captain, and caught a goat or two preſently, which they brought down to the boat, and then we went all aboard to the ſhip.

The next day we got into the bay, call'd *Northweſt Bay*, where we moor'd our ſhip, and took all our cables, ſails, caſks, and lumber that was in her, and clear'd as much as we could, to careen her, that the carpenter might find her leaks; and the carpenter of the *Shrewsbury* and his mate aſſiſted our carpenter in the work.

It being the cuſtom of this place for the governor to ſend two huntſmen to hunt for the ſhips that come in here, he ſent us two accordingly, who hunted for us two or three days, and took ſome goats and a wild hog or two, and brought them on board, demanding half a dollar for a goat, and a whole dollar for a hog; upon which ſome of the *Shrewsbury*'s men on board of us, told the captain they would go a hunting for us for nothing; ſo he pay'd the *Dutchmen* for what they had caught, and diſcharg'd them, which they thought very hardly of, but they could not help themſelves; and the *Shrewsbury* men went a hunting for us, and brought aboard of us 14 or 16 goats at a time, and a wild hog or two, and now and then a fat deer. EVERARD.

When we had done almoſt all the work which belong'd to our ſhip, and got moſt of the things from the ſhore, the captain commanded the cockſwain to make ready the pinnace in the morning betimes, for he was minded to go a ſmall voyage, and I was one of the boat's crew, and the captain carry'd his wife with him, and we row'd to a place call'd *Black River*, where we ſtay'd two or three days, and haul'd the pinnace on the ſhore dry, becauſe the water ſhould not carry her off; and then we went all up to the houſe where the captain and his wife were, and were plentifully treated for three or four days. The day before we went, the men where the captain and his wife lay, kill'd an ox for us to carry on board, and the captain left his wife there, and went on board with us, where we ſalted our beef, and made what haſte we could to get our water, but was able to fetch but one boat of water in a day, it being at leaſt ſeven or eight miles off, to a place call'd *Carpenters Bay*.

Black River.

We then got our cables, ſails, and lumber aboard, and were ſupply'd with two oxen, which we ſalted, and a great hog, of which we made bacon; and being all ready to ſail, having lain at this place near three months, the captain went down to *Black River*, to fetch his wife on board, in the pinnace, and returned in three or four days; and in about a week or fortnight after, we ſet ſail for the cape of *Good Hope*, having a fair wind, which carry'd us clear off the land before morning.

It continu'd fair about a week or two, with our long-boat towing aſtern of us all the way; but then the wind began to blow harder, and harder, veering forward, which forc'd us to get our tacks on board, and having the *Shrewſbury*'s men on board we became ſhort of victuals, as well as water; beſides our ſhip was very leaky, which caus'd us all to be at the pump, to free her, two and two every hour, and begun to have very bad weather, with our long-

EVERARD.

boat and a black fellow towing aſtern in her all the while, whom we changed by turns with another black for their relief; and one time we had a very fair freſh gale of wind, which cauſed our ſhip to run ſix or ſeven knots, making very quick way, which made the long-boat run up under the ſhip's ſtern, which cauſed the gueſs-rope to be foul of the long-boat's keel, and the long-boat's broadſide to, which made the black fellow to cry out moſt ſadly, and we did not hear him a pretty while, but when we did, we made all the haſte we could to ſtop the ſhip's way, but before we could bring the ſhip to, the long-boat clear'd herſelf, and we ſailed on our way.

About a week after we had hard blowing weather, and ſometimes we were under a foreſail, and ſometimes under a foreſail reef, and other times under a ſpritſail reef, and ſometimes under our miſſen ballaſt, and ſometimes we could not carry any ſail at all, and the wind blew very hard for ten or eleven days, and the decks were ſo full of water when the ſhip was a pumping that we could not ſtand dry-ſhod; and the ſeas broke in at the rudder-coat, which cauſed all the things in the gun-room almoſt to ſwim, ſo there was hardly a dry cabin in the ſhip to lie in; the ſeas likewiſe broke all her head away, but the lion, and we were forc'd to ſhoar that, elſe it had been gone alſo; and there being no towing the long-boat any longer, the captain order'd hands aft for to haul it up, ſo the black fellow was bid to heave the water out clean, and come aboard, and the captain commanded the boat to be veer'd aſtern again, without any body in her; but in the morning when we looked aſtern we found her full of water, but the wind being not half ſo high as it was in the night, the watch was order'd to haul her up, which they did, for to cut the boat-rope and gueſs-rope, and ſo turn'd her adrift.

About a fortnight after we got in ſight of the table land, where we were to go, and had ſuch bad weather, that we thought we ſhould have beaten away the lion off our ſhip's head, with the tree thereof, having loſt all the rails of it before.

Cape of Good Hope.

About four days after we had ſight of land, it being the cape of *Good Hope*; and juſt as we were coming about the point, before we enter'd the harbour, a gun or two was fir'd from a houſe on the top of a hill, to give the town notice that there was a ſhip coming in; we anſwered them to leeward with another, as a ſignal of friendſhip. As ſoon as we came to an anchor, there came aboard a *Dutch* ſhip's boat, to know from whence we came, and what ſhip we were? Then we aſk'd them what news in *England*, and what *Dutch* ſhips were there, and whither bound? They anſwered our queſtions, as we did theirs, and told us likewiſe that there was, beſides merchant men, a *French* man of war of 50 guns, which they took from the *French*, and that ſhe wore the *Dutch* flag, and rid admiral. Then we aſk'd, what *Engliſh* were there laſt? they told us, the *Charles* the ſecond, the *Modena*, and the *Sampſon*, with one or two more, whoſe names I have forgot; all which ſail'd out from the cape about a fortnight before we came in. They alſo told us that the *Orange* was caſt away there, by a hurricane, being loaden from the *Eaſt-Indies*, for *England*, with muſlins, and many other commodities, beſides great quantities of canes; and that there was a homeward bound *Dutch Eaſt-India* ſhip caſt away at the ſame time, of about 800 tons; and that the captain of the *Orange*, mate and purſer, were on ſhore.

Next morning by break of day, we fired ſome guns, and the fort ſaluted us again, as alſo the admiral; and the day after the captain went aſhore in the pinnace, to viſit the governor, but he was gone up into the country; then he went to the houſe where the captain of the *Orange* liv'd, and the mate and purſer were there likewiſe, and they diſcours'd about the trade of the country.

Hottentots.

The next day when the boat went aſhore, I went one of the boat's crew, and ſaw the natives of the country, call'd *Hottentots*. They wore about their necks ſheeps guts, with the dung in them, as they are taken out of the ſheep; and the ſame about their legs, from their ankles to their knees, ſo that they ſtink like carrion, yet they would eat them in that filthy condition. They could be ſmelt a great way before one came near them.

Here we had three of the boat's crew run away from us, who were all *Shrewsbury*'s men, that we ſhipt at *Mooruſhes*; and I ſuppoſe they deſerted us becauſe we were ſcanty of victuals.

Within two or three days after we were in, our captain, and the captain of the *Orange*, went up into the country to the governor of the place, to get ſome neceſſaries for the ſhip's uſe, which he did, being half a barrel of pitch, and a pump can of tar, and two or three coils of ropes; and the captain of the admiral granted us his long-boat to moor our ſhip, and to fetch our water for us, for which kindneſs our captain allow'd them victuals, and gave them a caſe-bottle of arrack to drink, and ſo they had for every boat of water they brought aboard; and our captain gave the *Dutch* admiral a piece of *Eaſt-India* ſilk, flower'd with gold, for his kind-

kindneſs, and invited him aboard, where we welcomed him with firing of guns, at his coming on board and departure, having been treated very handſomely by our captain, whom he invited in return on board his ſhip, and treated him alſo with great civility.

We lay at the cape about ſix weeks to repair our ſhip, for we careen'd her on both ſides, and caulked her under water, and gave her, as they call it, a pair of boot-hoſe tops; we likewiſe had the head of the ſhip mended, and the lion ſhoar'd faſter. The proviſions we got there were mutton and ſoft bread.

St. Helena. Then we ſail'd for St. *Helena*, where we arrived in 18 days, after we had ſail'd from the cape; and when we came right over againſt the fort, we let our anchor down, and ſaluted it, which the fort returned; and our captain ſent the boat aſhore, which return'd with ſome of the iſlanders in her to ſee what we had to ſell; and the governor ſoon after coming down to the water-ſide to meet our captain, as well he and his wife, as the captain and purſer of the *Orange*, went aſhore; and our captain bought there a great quantity of gally-vances for a ſea ſtore, and took a houſe on ſhore for his better accommodation.

Whilſt we were there, we tarr'd our ſhip, maſts, yards, and rigging, and opened our hatches to ſee if our goods were damaged: We hoiſted up about 30 bales, and found ſome of them very wet, which we carry'd aſhore, and waſhed; and then we made more room in the hold to put down ſeveral bales of cloth, which we brought from the cape, belonging to the *Orange*, that they ſaved; and then the damag'd cloth was all brought on board again, and put down into the hold, except two bales, which were left aſhore, becauſe the iſland was in want of them. Then we proceeded to get ſome oxen on board, which we kill'd and ſalted, and freſh water, and wood; the latter we fetch'd from ſome ſmall iſlands adjacent, which were ſo full of birds, that they ſeemed to cover the place, and there they laid their eggs in ſuch plenty, that every other day, a boat belonging to the iſland went to fetch ſome of them for the governor's table, and they would bring a thouſand or two at a time; ſome of which he gave to his neighbours, and ſome, while we were there, he ſent aboard to the captain, and to our men. Some of theſe eggs were full of black ſpots, and eat very much like hen eggs.

One morning the boat belonging to the town coming aboard, when we were ſtrike-
Sun Fiſh. ing at a fiſh, call'd a *Sun Fiſh*, with a harping iron, which we could not ſtrike out of the ſhip; one of our men went into the boat with the harping iron, and the *Sun Fiſh* coming juſt under the boat's bow; the man ſtruck the harping iron into her back, but could not hold her; and upon his miſſing her a ſecond time, one of the black fellows, that belong'd to the towns boat's crew, took the harping iron, and as the *Sun Fiſh* came juſt under the boat's bow, he ſtruck the harping iron in her with all his force, and jumpt out of the boat as ſoon as the harping iron was out of his hand, having ſtruck it through her, and ſwam to the boat again, and got into her: The *Sun Fiſh* towed the boat about the road a prettty while, but at laſt ſteering cloſe to our ſhip, we hove a rope to the men in the boat, which they caught hold of, and faſtened to the boat; then we haul'd the boat to the ſhip's ſide, and with our tackle hoiſted the *Sun Fiſh* in, and it was as much as 15 or 20 men could well do: We then opened her, and took the liver out to make oil, and caſt the reſt over board. EVERARD.

It is very troubleſome to get water at this place, becauſe the ſurf runs ſo very high, that we were forc'd to lie with our boat about two ſtones throw from the ſhore, and with a long rope, reaching from the boat to the ſhore, one end of which we faſtened to the caſk aſhore, we in the boat haul'd the caſk to us. The like we did with the cattle, which when we had got to the boat, we made one faſt on each ſide, with their heads above water, and ſo towed them to the ſhip's ſide, when we hoiſted them in with our tackle, and placed them upon deck till we kill'd them.

Our captain having bought a caſk of flower of the gunner, and every thing we wanted being aboard, we left St. *Helena*, where we had been juſt ſix weeks, and ſet ſail for *Barbadoes*. In our way we touch'd at an iſland call'd *Aſcenſion*, which ſhews Aſcenſion. iſland.
itſelf like a burnt cinder. Here we ſtopt to take in ſome turtles, as moſt *Engliſh* ſhips do that come that way.

When we had anchor'd, our captain went aſhore in the pinnace, to ſee if there was a letter left in a bottle in a hole in a rock near the landing-place, which every ſhip that comes to that place, leaves there, the iſland being uninhabited: we took the bottle out of the hole, and found thereby, that the *Kemthorne* was the laſt ſhip that was there.

About a ſtone's throw from this place, our men found about 100 weight of turtle, newly kill'd; and they ſaw ſome wood by the place, where a fire had been made: Having carry'd the turtle aboard, our men ſuppoſing, by the dead turtles, that ſome *Frenchmen* might be on the iſland,

and

EVERARD. and that their ſhip might lie on the other ſide of it, ten of them got leave to go aſhore, well arm'd, to try to find them; and accordingly they took a ſurvey from the top of a hill, where they found a croſs, and named it *Croſs-hill*; ſo looking, but ſeeing nothing like a ſhip or man, they return'd on board again.

Afterwards ſix or eight hands were put aſhore to turn turtle, which was brought aboard at twice; and then the captain ſent the boat aſhore with a letter in a bottle, to be put in the ſame place where the other was taken out; and having remain'd here about 30 hours, we got up our anchor, and made the beſt of our way for *Barbadoes*.

This iſland of *Aſcenſion* affords no freſh water but rain water, and that will not lie there long. It is very full of ſea fowl; and it was remarkable, that if any body went aſhore with a red cap on, they would be ready almoſt to peck it off of his head.

We were about ſix weeks before we got
Barbadoes. ſight of *Barbadoes*, and forc'd to ſtand off and on for about two days before we could get about the *Devils Point*, where are breakers a great way off; but then we ſail'd away larger with the wind upon our quarter, and at laſt right before the wind; then we ſaw a ſhip coming towards us, which hal'd us, and aſk'd us from whence we came? We told them from *India*: So they came along our ſide, and we aſked them what men of war were there? They told us there was a fleet of men of war, and Sir *Francis Wheeler* was commodore in the *Reſolution*, wearing a jack flag at the miſſen topmaſt head: then we made all the ſail we could, ſo that within two hours we ſaw the ſhips in the road, and the admiral lay the off ſide of the fleet.

There were then five or ſix men of wars boats made out towards us, we being ſome few leagues diſtant from the road, in order to preſs our men when we came to an anchor. We ſaluted *Needham*'s fort as we ſailed by, with nine or eleven guns, and lower'd our topſails; and were anſwer'd with as many; then we fired again for thanks; and as ſoon as we came into the road we ſaluted the admiral, who anſwered us again, and we fired again for thanks alſo.

As ſoon as we were at an anchor, our captain obtain'd of the officers of the *Dunkirk*, to lend us their long-boat, and ſome of their men to moor our ſhip. They did not preſs any of our men: Our captain made friendſhip with Sir *Francis Wheeler*, who was bound with the fleet to *Martinico*, a *French* iſland.

About a fortnight after we weighed our anchors and warped our ſhip nearer into the bay, where we rid far better; for without it was rocky ground, which would cut our cables. About 14 days after the *Dorothy* from the *Eaſt-Indies*, came in for a convoy, as we did.

About a fortnight after, having got our ſhip into the bay, one morning about one or two o'clock, when our men were faſt aſleep, there came aboard well arm'd, a man of war's boat's crew, with a lanthorn and candle lighted, and making a noiſe by taking ſome men in the ſteerage, it awaked the reſt that lay in other places, whereby they got away and hid themſelves; and for my part I hid myſelf in the hen-coop, which being pretty full of oakum, they miſs'd me. However, they carry'd off eight or ten of our men, and our captain being then ſick and like to die, in the morning as ſoon as it was light, his wife went aboard of Sir *Francis Wheeler* to acquaint him with what had paſs'd, and got an order for their being ſent back to us again, which was accordingly done.

About a fortnight or three weeks after, to the beſt of my remembrance, the fleet, conſiſting of about 18 or 20 ſail of men of war, ſet ſail for *Martinico*, among which were two third rates, *viz.* the *Reſolution*, and the *Dunkirk*; many fourth rates, the *Experiment* galley, and *Pembroke*, beſides fire-ſhips, and two bomb ketches. They carry'd off many men from the iſland of *Barbadoes*, and being arriv'd at *Martinico*, they landed their men, and beat the *French* out of their trenches, and burnt many of their plantations, and made them fly into their fort, but could not take the iſland; ſo they came off again and went for *New England*, but moſt of the merchant ſhips came back to *Barbadoes*, together with the men they carry'd off.

The *Diamond* frigate ſoon after came into *Barbadoes* road, being detach'd by Sir *Francis Wheeler*, as we ſuppos'd, becauſe ſhe had the ordering the men of war there, and the *Tiger* being appointed admiral, and the *Diamond* for our convoy, being about 30 ſail of us in all; we all prepar'd to ſail for *England*. We had lain at *Barbadoes* about three months, in all which time we had bury'd but two men, whereas the *Dorothy* in ten weeks bury'd 14 or 15.

The morning we ſail'd, the *Diamond* fir'd a gun, as a warning for all the ſhips that were ready, to ſail; and as ſoon as ſhe was under ſail they fired another, to give us notice to follow her; but we being far into the bay, and having but little wind, our ſhip would not ware, but at laſt drove aſhore, and beat ſomething hard, which made us apprehend that ſhe might have receiv'd ſome conſiderable damage; and being

being told that there was a gentleman on ſhore that had negroes who could dive under the ſhip, and ſee if there was a damage done to the bottom of the ſhip; the negroes were ſent for on board, and as ſoon as they came they ſtript themſelves, and div'd under the ſhip, and came up again, and told us there was no defect; ſo having got the ſhip off, we made what haſte we could after the fleet.

The *Diamond* convoy'd us, about five or ſix days ſail from *Barbadoes*, and then the captain went on board of the *Faulkenburgh*, and gave orders for that ſhip to wear the pennant at topmaſt, being the largeſt ſhip in the fleet, and the *Diamond* return'd back again to *Barbadoes*; after which it was conſulted by ſome to go north about *Ireland* and *Scotland*, for our better ſecurity, from the danger of the *French*; but Capt. *Bartram* in the *Faulkenburgh*, was for ſteering the channel courſe; notwithſtanding which, we in the *Diana*, as alſo the *Dorothy*, who carrying the pennant, we look'd upon her as our admiral, a hagboat of 15 guns, and a ſmall pink with four guns, ſail'd north about, and ſo left the reſt, and had fair weather for four or five days, after which the wind freſhen'd upon us, ſo that we were forc'd to reef our topſails; but a little time after our foreſail and mainſail were ſufficient, and at laſt only with our foreſail, or any ſail at all; but as ſoon as the wind ſlacken'd we made more ſail. This wind held us about ten days, in which time our captain, in the pinnace, viſited the other ſhips that kept us company, and in the mean time ſome of our folks eſpy'd land, but being very hazey they were not ſure; but the day after we made the land very plain to leeward of us, but could not make what land it was, being ſeveral iſlands; but in a day or two after we made one of them to be *Shetland*. Soon after we diſcover'd making up to us five ſail of ſhips, which gave us the alarm, and we made every thing ready to give them a warm reception, if they ſhould prove to be enemies; but when they came up with us, they prov'd to be *Dutch* privateers; and they ſent their boat aboard us, as they had done aboard the *Dorothy*; and acquainted us that the *King*'s *Fiſher* man of war was cruizing about an iſland to the northward of us, in order to look out for us; and we being very ſhort of bread our captain went aboard of the *Dutch* admiral to buy ſome. They kept us company two days, and then left us.

There were two or three of the *Shetland* boats came aboard of us, while we were upon that coaſt, and brought ſome codfiſh and eggs, fowls, gloves, and ſtockings; and our ſhip's company bought all they brought aboard, and the poor creatures were for old cloaths, or new cloaths, for they told us, that the *French* had plunder'd them of their cloaths and cattle, ſo that they were almoſt naked, being compell'd to make them ſhoes of the hide of an ox, with holes to lace them on. EVERARD.

Then a ſtrong gale ſpringing up we were forc'd to reef our topſails, and made our way for *Newcaſtle*, if poſſible to meet with a convoy there, but after two or three days ſailing, being inform'd by a boat that came off to us, that we were 20 miles to leeward of *Newcaſtle*, we made the beſt of our way for *Yarmouth*; and the next day, or the day after, we eſpy'd a ſail, and having a large wind ſhe was up with us preſently; and when ſhe was pretty near us, we diſcern'd ſhe had a pennant flying, and *Engliſh* colours. They ſeeing us to be an *Engliſh* ſhip, hal'd us, and aſk'd us from whence we came? we told them from the *Eaſt-Indies*. We aſk'd them their ſhip's name? they told us the *Centurion*, being a fourth rate man of war, lately come from the *Canaries*: the captain of her ſaid he would convoy us into *Yarmouth* road.

About two days after we met with the *Soldada Prize*, another man of war, whoſe captain coming aboard us, and being friendly entertain'd by our captain, offer'd alſo to ſee us into *Yarmouth* road, but we ſeeing a fiſherman ſtanding along ſhore, made a ſign for him to come aboard, which he did, and our captain finding he was bound into *Yarmouth* road, procur'd him to undertake to pilot us in, through the gunfleet; but the wind being againſt us, we were forc'd to turn it through, but the two men of war, the *Dorothy*, and the hagboat went round about to get into the road, but the pink that was with us tail'd upon a ſand, and there lay faſt, but we kept on our way as long as the tide laſted, and then came to an anchor; and the next tide, or the tide after, got into the road, and I think we ſaluted the town, but we were in one or two days before the men of war and the *Dorothy*.

Then our captain commanded the pinnace to be mann'd, and he himſelf went aſhore to get ſome freſh proviſions, which he ſent down to the boat, to be carry'd on board.

About three or four days after we were there, the *Sweepſtakes* man of war's boat came on board of us a preſſing, and finding all our men aſleep but the watch; the lieutenant was for carrying them all away, but our chief mate deſir'd the lieutenant to walk aft upon the quarter deck, to ſtay a little, for he would call the captain, which he

EVERARD. he did; and the captain came to the lieutenant, but the lieutenant told the captain he had an order to preſs our men; then our captain deſired the lieutenant to ſtay a little, and to lend him his pinnace, and four or five of his hands, to go aboard of the man of war to get our men clear, which was granted him, ſo our captain took as many of his own men as were enough to man the pinnace, and went aboard of the man of war, and told the captain of her how it was with him, and preſented him with a piece of ſilk, and ſome other ſmall things; and to the lieutenant a few cornelian rings, with two or three pair of agates for knives, whereupon the lieutenant went aboard again, and took not one man away.

We ſtay'd there till we had had a pilot, and the wind blew very hard, ſo that we were forc'd to let go our ſheet-anchor, and it continu'd ſo four or five days; after which having fairer weather, the pilot gave orders to weigh our anchors, and to make for the river of *Thames*; but the wind being againſt us we were forc'd to turn it tide by tide, with the colliers that were in our company; and we were three or four days from *Yarmouth* to the *Buoy in the Nore*, where another man of war lay to preſs, but our pilot ſaid he would weigh in the night and run by her; but his mind altered, I ſuppoſe being afraid to venture, becauſe the ſhip was of a great charge. But in two or three tides more, with a fair wind, we happily came to an anchor at *Blackwall*, where I met with my father, to the great joy of us both. And thus I conclude, with humble acknowledgments to Almighty God for his wonderful preſervation of me, thro' ſo many hardſhips and dangers.

THE

THE

MOSQUETO INDIAN

AND HIS

GOLDEN RIVER;

Being a familiar DESCRIPTION of the

MOSQUETO Kingdom in *America.*

WITH

A True RELATION of the ſtrange *Cuſtoms*, Ways of *Living*, *Divinations*, *Religion*, *Drinking-bouts*, *Wars*, *Marriages*, *Buryings*, &c. of thoſe Heatheniſh People; together with an ACCOUNT of the *Product* of their Country.

Written [in, or about the Year 1699.] by *M. W.*

THE

MOSQUETO INDIAN

AND HIS

GOLDEN RINGER:

Being a Familiar Description of the

MOSQUETO Kingdom in America.

A True RELATION of the strange Customs, Ways of Living, Divinations, Religion, Drinking-Bouts, Wars, Marriages, Burials, &c. of those Heathenish People; together with an ACCOUNT of the Product of their Country.

Written [in, or about the Year 1699.] by M. N.

A familiar DESCRIPTION *of the* Moſqueto *Kingdom in* America, *with a Relation of the ſtrange Cuſtoms, Religion, Wars,* &c. *of thoſe heatheniſh People.*

TWO years and an half ſince, three *French* men of war, a ketch, and another ſmall veſſel, came near to the mouth of the river *Miſſiſſippi*, on the north ſide of the bay of *Mexico*, in 29, or thereabouts, N. lat.

Two *Spaniſh* ſmall ſhips of the *Barlevento*, hearing of their coming, were got in before them, and rais'd a ſmall fort with 150 ſoldiers, *&c.*

They ſent word out to the *French*, That they had orders to oppoſe their coming in, with an offer to ſupply them with all neceſſaries *gratis*, if that they would depart the coaſt.

The *French* commander (as captain *Young*, one of that company, told me when on the ſhoals of *Florida*) anſwer'd them, That his maſter's orders were, to come in and ſettle there, which he would do. But finding his ſhips drew too much water for the bar of ſand that lay acroſs the river's mouth, and that it was impoſſible to get them over, he ſtood away 30 leagues to the ſouthward, and anchor'd there in a very convenient bay, landed his men, and rais'd a fort; which when the *Spaniards* perceived, they made away for *La Vera Crux*, and the ſoldiers they left in the fort, deſerted, thro' fear, to the *French*.

By that time the *French* had been two months ſettled, 600 *Indian* natives of the *French* plantations in *Canada*, joyned with them. They came all the way from *Canada* by water, thro' the midland parts of north *America*, by the back of *New-England*, *New-York*, *Virginia*, and *Carolina*, thro' great lakes that empty themſelves at once thro' the great rivers of *Canada* and *Miſſiſſippi* into the ſea at ſo vaſt a diſtance.

This diſcovery has been aim'd at by the *French* king many years ſince, when he ſent M. *De la Salle* thither; who miſſing the river, was murther'd by his own men.

This ſettlement of the *French* may in time be a very great advantage to them, and a means of rooting the *Engliſh* out of the *Terra firma* of *America*, if due precautions are not taken.

The *Spaniards* have three great plate mines, from whence a brook runs down into the river of *Miſſiſſippi*, not far above its mouth; from whence aroſe the antient fiction of the *Engliſh* ſeamen in *America*, of the ſilver bridge, *&c.*

The deſigns and workings of the *French* at the *Sambloes*, part of *Darien*, countenanced by M. *De Caſſe* governor of *Petty Guavers*, before the late peace, or the *Scottiſh* ſettlement in *Terreto* bay and *Golden* iſland, may not be unworthy of regard. In 1699. 200 *French* went down to *Bogo Tauro*, to leeward of *Porto Bello*, to Capt. *Jonas*, and are now ſcatter'd, ſome at *Boccho Taureau*, ſome at *Sambloes*, ſome as near *Boccho Drago* as they dare go for fear of thoſe natives there (who, ever ſince Capt. *Drake* was in thoſe parts, will not have commerce with any *European*); but we ſhall leave theſe reflexions to the conſideration of thoſe who are more concern'd to look into theſe matters, and proceed to our intended ſubject.

The *Moſqueto* country or kingdom lies along on the eaſtermoſt ſhore of *Honduras*, on the Iſthmus of South *America*, or *Peruana*. The length thereof, from north to ſouth along the ſea-ſhore, is about 285 miles, not in a ſtrait line, but lies much after this manner; from *Cape Cameron* (which is the moſt northerly part) to *Cape Grace a Dios*, is 40 leagues S. E. by E. from the laſt mentioned cape to *Sandy* bay, 18 leagues S. from thence to a great river call'd the *Brangmans* 18 leagues S. by W. and S. S. W. and from thence continues 19 leagues further to the S. W. and by S. where another nation of wild *Indians* claim their country to begin, who are continually enemies to the *Moſqueto Indians*; which laſt are as brutiſhly negligent in their ways of living as the other, yet, in regard that they have had ſome ſmall com-

merce with the *Engliſh*, they eſteem themſelves to be a very notable ſort of people, affecting much to be call'd *Moſqueto-men*, and diſtinguiſhing their neighbours by the names of wild *Indians* and *Alboawinneys*. But before I ſhall divert the reader with the very ſtrange manners and cuſtoms of either, I will lead him thro' every creek and corner of the inhabitable parts of their country, that he may take as plain a view thereof, as if himſelf had made a trip thither on purpoſe.

From about three leagues to the weſtward of *Cape Cameron*, is a ridge of very high mountains to the S. W. and by S. more than 80 leagues, towards a *Spaniſh* inland town call'd *Segovia*; which town one Capt. *Wright* an *Engliſhman*, many years paſt, plunder'd in his paſſage from the *South-ſeas*, as I have been inform'd by ſome of his company, who ever ſince have lived among the *Moſqueto Indians*. Theſe mountains are not inhabited, except by wild-beaſts, and are ſuſpected to have gold mines in them, by the thin golden particles or ſpangles which the rivulets, in ſeveral places, waſh down from them, as ſhall be more fully ſpoken of when I come to the great river of *Cape Grace a Dios*, which runs down on the ſouth-ſide of theſe mountains.

Along to the weſtward of *Cape Cameron*, the ſhore is in moſt places bold, and the land mountainous cloſe down to the ſea-ſide, until you come to *Truxilla* bay, where the *Spaniards* have a ſettlement which yields great ſtore of ſarſaparilla, and other drugs, cocoa-nuts, bees-wax, *&c.* There the *Jamaica* ſloops, and likewiſe *French* and *Dutch* do privately trade, being in their ready way to the bay of *Honduras*.

In the inland parts between the mountains near *Truxilla*, and the head of a river call'd *Potucke* (which runs down from the ſaid ridge of mountains, thro' the *Moſqueto* country into the ſea between *Cape Cameron* and that of *Grace a Dios*, the mouth whereof is known to the *Engliſh* by the name of *Brewes Bougue*, or *Boccho*) two different nations of *Indians* inhabit on the ſides of the rivulets which fall from the ſaid mountains, who live on the wild game of the country, and are deadly enemies to the *Moſqueto-men*. They have no trade or acquaintance with any *Europeans*, except a ſmall company of them who live near the head of *Potucke*, who, more thro' fear than goodwill, have ſome commerce with a ſmall party of *Spaniards* who live at the head of that river; two of which are friars that were ſent thither from *Guatemala* for the converſion of thoſe people to chriſtianity, and to chriſten their children; but, by thoſe very *Indians* complaints, it ſeems theſe religious men put ſo exceſſive a price on their ſpiritual labours, that thereby they drain from the *Indians* all the profitable products of the country, as moneloes, ſilkgraſs, wild-honey, wax, and cocoa-nuts, beſides the great ſervitude they impoſe on theſe people, who are naturally averſe to all labour, tho' never ſo profitable, except hunting, fiſhing, *&c.*

It was upon this ſcore, that the *Moſqueto-men*, about 60 years paſt, murder'd above 50 *Spaniards*, amongſt whom were ſeveral friars who liv'd amongſt them, ſome near *Cape Grace a Dios*, other ſome at *Guana-ſound*, which is four leagues to the South of it, and the reſt by the *Brangmans* before ſpoken of.

From the *Cape* of *Cameron* to that of *Grace a Dios*, the *Moſqueto-men* inhabit along the ſea-ſhore, pretty cloſe to the ſea-ſide, or on the ſides of ſome lakes or lagunes hard by: and for more exact information, I will ſet down the names of all ſuch as are diſtinguiſh'd by any, together with the numbers of their tribes or families throughout all the country, as near as I can. The firſt of them from this north cape, is one who ſpeaks a little *Engliſh*, and calls himſelf *Capt. Mr. William*, has about 30 in his family, who live on a lagune about eight leagues to windward of the ſaid cape; and about ſuch a diſtance further to the S. eaſtward live about 50 more, the moſt of which are *Mulattoes*, between *Indian* and negroes.

At *Brewes Bougue*, and between that and *Cape Grace a Dios*, cloſe to the ſea-ſhore, are many ſmall ſcatter'd families of *Mulattoes*, and ſome *Indians*, eſpecially about *Black-river*, which lies not above four leagues from the laſt cape, on whoſe banks above an hundred of theſe people inhabit, and many more on the ſide of a great lagune lying near, and running into this river by a very obſcure way, by which they go with boats on the water under the trees. The chief captains of thoſe *Indians* there, are called *Le Rouch*, *Bremmin*, *Old Brewer*, and *Gaugh*; which laſt has the firſt place in theſe peoples eſteem, being, as they term him, a *Succhea*, or is rather a conjuring quack-doctor. But of that ſect more hereafter, I intending now to hold out thro' the coaſt from the N. to the ſouthmoſt part of the country; and after that to make a trip up the great river of *Wanks*, or the *Golden River*, ſo call'd from the bright ſhining yellow ſpangles that gild the ſhore on each ſide, and waſh down intermix'd with the waters thereof; and then viſit the people

at

at home in their houſes, and tell of their manners, drinking-bouts, conjurations, *&c.*

The cape of *Grace a Dios* lies in 15° and 10′ N. lat., which is near the middle of their coaſt, is made by a little iſland full of trees, which has likewiſe another little iſle call'd *Sandy-key* on the ſouth-ſide of it, parted from it about musket-ſhot. This makes the eaſtermoſt point of land on the *Moſqueto* coaſt.

Theſe iſlands are within musket ſhot of the ſhore on either ſide, lying acroſs the mouth of that great river of *Wanks*, or, the *Golden River*, ſo much of late years talked of in *Europe*, where *Engliſh* and *French* have loſt their labours in their fruitleſs ſearch of gold in and about that river; of which ſhining matter I will preſently give the exacteſt account that I can, having ſeen them all the way for above 330 miles up that river from its mouth or entrance.

At this cape no *Indians* conſtantly reſide, but in dry ſeaſons great numbers of them flock down to *Sandy-key*, and there live perhaps a month or two on fiſh; in the catching of which neceſſity has taught them an exquiſite dexterity, they uſing only a ſmall lance or harpoon, which they throw 20 or 30 yards from them at a ſingle fiſh, which they cannot ſee, thro' the thickneſs of the water, ſaving only a little curling wave, which they call the fiſh's wake, and by that they gueſs how deep he ſwims under water, it may be two or three foot; in which exerciſe they very ſeldom miſs their game.

This great river empties itſelf into the ſea by two channels: the one, which is on the north-ſide of the iſland, not above piſtol-ſhot over, by reaſon of a bar of ſand which the daily eaſterly wind, call'd the ſea-breeze, throws up againſt it, hath not generally above four or five foot water over it; and that other on the ſouthward of *Sandy-key* is above twice as wide, as it hath about twice its depth of water over its bar.

Four leagues to the ſouthward of this cape is the mouth of a great lagune or lake, running up into the country ten leagues to the S. W. and further to the weſtward. The outlet to the ſea is ſomewhat narrow, yet navigable for ſmall ſhips, and would be a very convenient harbour, if a ſettlement ſhould at any time be made in that country by any *Europeans*. This lake the *Indians* call *Guana-ſound*. All this part of the coaſt, from the laſt cape to *Sandy-bay*, being eighteen leagues to the ſouthward, is not inhabited, by reaſon of the abundance of flies call'd, in other parts of *America*, *Moſquetoes*, from this country, where they do ſo much abound.

A ſmall number of *Frenchmen*, ſome years ſince, ſeated themſelves on the banks of this lagune, but were ſoon driven from thence by thoſe troubleſome inſects, and thro' the want of proviſions.

On the north end of *Sandy-bay* dwells another *Indian* family under Capt. *Jacob*, on the bank of a river call'd *Boccho-Stinko* which runs into the ſea from another great lagune which lies along N. and S. above 13 leagues, the ſhore lying like a walk of a mile or two wide between this lagune and the ſea.

On the middle of this bay lives one *Pickaree*, an *Indian* captain, and his family, of great eſteem amongſt his neighbours, for his courage, and ſucceſs in their wars againſt the other wild *Indians*, which they call *Alboawinneys*. This fellow keeps the look-out to ſeaward, leſt the *Spaniards* or pirates ſhould ſurprize them; but the laſt, I believe, are welcome enough to theſe *Indians*.

About three leagues from the ſea-ſide, right againſt the middle of *Sandy-bay*, on the inſide of the lagune, is the chief town of theſe people, conſiſting of about twelve ſtraggling houſes, and inhabited by 400 people in all or thereabouts; 'tis ſituate on the ſide of a vaſt barren plain, which they call the *Savanna*; of which *Savanna* I ſhall give a further deſcription when I come to the great river of *Wanks*, which bounds the northermoſt part thereof. The moſt famous of this town are Capts. *Franck*, *Kitt*, *Morgan*, *Antonio*, *Labrin*, &c. which few have lately been named by ſome *Engliſh* and *French* privateers whom neceſſity has driven on this coaſt, and have been relieved by theſe natives, who otherwiſe never were diſtinguiſh'd by any names, not ſo much as in their own tongue.

Three leagues further weſtward on the *Savanna*, by the ſide of a very pleaſant river, tho' ſmall, which runs into the lagune call'd in *Engliſh* the *King*'s *River*, is the palace of the old king *Jeremy*, which indeed is but an old thatch'd houſe like the reſt, open on all ſides, ſupported on ſticks about 16 foot aſunder, the eaves about four foot from the ground, tho' the roof is pretty high to the ridge, cover'd with leaves, and, for want of good huſbandry in the laying them, keeps dryer in fair weather.

His court or family conſiſts chiefly of himſelf, his two old ſickly wives, his ſon and three daughters; two of which are very handſome, ſetting aſide their nutmeg complexion, and their unbecoming gait. The prince is a luſty ſtrong-made fellow,

fellow, of about 30, hath two wives, one concubine, and three children (himſelf eſteem'd a *Succhea*) beſides about fifty more men, women, and children; to which are added a few wild *Indian* ſlaves.

This old king, as they call him, eſteems himſelf as a ſubject to the king of *England*, and can ſpeak ſome *Engliſh*, which he learn'd at *Jamaica* when the duke of *Albemarle* was governor there, to whom he went to pay a viſit, and afforded much diverſion to the duke. He ſays, That his father *Oldman*, king of the *Moſqueto-men*, was carry'd over to *England* ſoon after the conqueſt of *Jamaica*, and there receiv'd from his brother king a crown and commiſſion, which the preſent *Old Jeremy* ſtill keeps ſafely by him, which is but a lac'd hat, and a ridiculous piece of writing, purporting, *That he ſhould kindly uſe and relieve ſuch ſtraggling* Engliſhmen *as ſhould chance to come that way, with plantains, fiſh, and turtle.* And indeed they are extremely courteous to all *Engliſhmen*, eſteeming themſelves to be ſuch, altho' ſome *Jamaica-men* have very much abuſed them.

This *Moſqueto* king ſeems to be about 60 years old, is of a dark brown complexion, with ſomewhat of yellow, a little round-ſhoulder'd, which ſomething ſhortens his ſtature from ſix foot. He has a large rough viſage, very long, his eyes large and ſtaring, furrow'd deep in the cheeks, and round his very wide mouth. His black hair hangs long down upon his ſhoulders, his aſpect ſomewhat terrible, and with a harſh voice like a bear. His limbs are very large and of a ſtrong make; and his skin very rough and ſcabby. When he walks he turns inward his toes, as moſt *Indians* do. Strangers always find him very good-natur'd, and officious to ſerve them, as I myſelf have experimented, when, having paſs'd a great ſtreight, I arriv'd at his houſe.

About 40 leagues to the ſouthward of this place, along the ſhore, is another call'd *Dorca*, where about 50 more *Indians* inhabit, the chief whereof is call'd *Annaby*; and about five leagues further, two or three families who live on the banks of a river call'd *Houſey*, and two or three more families inhabit between that and the *Brangmans* river; near which three *Engliſhmen* have many years lived, with about 12 families of *Indians* in their neighbourhood on the *Savanna*.

Theſe *Engliſhmen* live together as partners. The antienteſt is a *Briſtol-man*, of 103 years of age by his own reckoning, is call'd old *Nicholas*. About 62 years ſince he kill'd a man at St. *Chriſtophers*, and to ſave his neck, put to ſea in a ſmall canoe, content to drive where the winds ſhould guide him, and chanced to fall in with this coaſt, which is above 300 leagues from St. *Kits*; here he was kindly receiv'd by the *Indians*, and remain'd with them ever ſince, and is ſtill able, in that hot country, to walk out 20 or 30 miles a hunting, and bring home a deer on his back, as well as many men of 20 years of age, which argues much the healthfulneſs of that country, and commends the plainneſs of their food.

The other two, *Thomas Arkes* and *John Thomas*, were of Capt. *Wright*'s crew, who, with 150 *French* and *Engliſh Buckaneers*, about 24 years ſince, ſack'd *Segovia* (a *Spaniſh* inland city) in travelling from the ſouth-ſea ſide over land to *Wanks* river. They choſe rather to live here than return home, and venture to take a trial for piracy, and have now 40 wild *Indian* ſlaves and harlots to attend them, leading there a ſlothful heatheniſh courſe of life ever ſince.

To the ſouthward and weſtward of them live not above 20 more families of *Moſqueto-men* in all; and they live in continual danger and fear of their neighbours the *Alboawinney*, who, in dry times, come down to the ſea-ſide to make ſalt, which they do after this manner. They make a great fire cloſe to the ſea-ſide, which when it has well burn'd the ſticks aſunder, they take them ſingly, and dip the brand in the ſea, ſnatching it out again, not too ſoon, nor too late; for, by the firſt, the drops of ſalt-water which remain boiling on the coal, would be quite conſum'd thro' too much heat, the coal not being ſufficiently quenched, and, by the latter miſmanagement, would be quite extinguiſhed, and want heat to turn thoſe drops of water into corns of ſalt, which, as faſt as made, they ſlightly wipe off with their hand into a leaf; then put that brand's end into the fire again, and take out the freſh ones ſucceſſively, that in half an hour's time a man makes about a pound of grey ſalt.

A little to the ſouthward of theſe *Indians*, is another call'd *Carpenters* river, whereon the *Spaniards* have great plantations of cocoa-nuts, which the *Moſqueto-men* often rob them of, by ſurprizing them in the night, and killing ſuch of the *Spaniards* as oppoſe them, and many times carry away many of their *Indians*, of which they kill the men, but the women and boys they reſerve to trade with to the *Jamaica-men*, who take off their hands all their cocoa-nuts, moneloes, turtle-ſhell, ambergreeſe, plate, ſlaves, and what elſe they get by ſuch rapines, which with them is a fair war.

Capt. *Coxſen* who formerly travell'd over land to the *South-ſeas*, with Capt. *Sharp* and their crews, thro' the country of *Darien*, to rob the *Spaniards*, under a pretended commiſſion from *Diego* the king of *Darien*, whom I have known very well to be a poor naked ignorant fellow, that knows not the meaning of letters, but had given to him a black ſtick with a ſilver head, which he calls a *Spaniſh* commiſſion; it being the cuſtom of the *Spaniards* to ſend ſuch a ſtaff to thoſe whom they would have bear rule over the reſt, as a badge of their authority, without further power. This *Coxſen* hath, for many years paſt, encourag'd theſe *Indians* to ſuch practices, who otherwiſe are of a very peaceable diſpoſition; he having long traded with them in a ſloop of his own, until 1698. when he died here among them.

Two other *Jamaica* ſloops have for ſome years paſt traded with theſe people; and ſometimes a pirate comes on the coaſt, who are reckon'd honeſt men enough by theſe people, unleſs purſued by the government, and then they will deliver him up, as they lately did Capt. *Baniſter* to Capt. *Sprag*, who came thither after him in a frigate.

But leſt I ſhould too much digreſs from my firſt purpoſe and frame of this account, I will return to the great river of *Cape Grace a Dios*, or the great *Golden River* of late talked of in *England*, of which ſome diſcoveries have lately been endeavour'd, with great charge, to no purpoſe: which river the *Indians* call *Wanks*; (having already diſplay'd the ſea-coaſt from N. to S.) I ſhall ſhew you up this river into the inward parts of their country, and then divert you with the true account of their manners, and products of their land.

The entrance or mouth of this great river is about 150 fathoms wide, and about three or four deep; and ſo the river continues with very little gradual difference, inclining narrower near 100 leagues up into the country, and then grows narrower and ſhallow in ſome places where its courſe is obſtructed by great rocks. It has its riſe from ſome mountains on the *South-ſea* ſide, and from thence runs thro' a great level plain into the *Moſqueto* country, accounted in length 600 miles at leaſt, tho' not 300 in a ſtrait line.

Two leagues up within the mouth of this river, cloſe by the water-ſide, on the larboard ſide going up, is the ſea-port of theſe *Indians*, where one Capt. *Kit*, a *Mullatto*, rules the roaſt, having ſeveral *Indians* with him, who here look out for the ſecurity of the river againſt ſurprize.

On the other ſide over againſt him, on a damp ſavanna, lives one *Garret* a *Guiney* negroe (who eſcap'd thither from a *Guiney* ſhip that was loſt 60 years ſince) with ſeveral *Mullattoes*, and people of another mix'd breed with him, all reverencing *Kit* as their chief.

From this place the banks of the river are uninhabited until you come up 20 leagues higher, to the houſe of one *Patrick* a *Mullatto*, brother to *Kit*. This laſt houſe lies weſterly from the former place, and the river is extremely crooked, there being no leſs than 30 points or turnings, and as many bights from hence to the river's mouth.

The land, from the ſea-ſhore unto *Patrick*'s houſe, on both ſides the river, is over grown with large trees, and many ſmaller ſhrubs, wild prickly canes and briers many miles wide, inſomuch that theſe woods would be altogether impaſſible, did not travellers carry long knives or moſcheets with them, wherewith, in many places, to cut them away, as I have often done in the *Indians* company when on hunting for pickaree. Sloughs and bogs are not wanting here, ſo that the beſt way of travelling is to go almoſt naked to prevent the impediment of canes and buſhes hanging you by the cloaths as you paſs. In the wet and rainy ſeaſons theſe lands are ſubject to conſtant inundations; during which times the beaſts retire to the higher lands, and too many of them are overtaken by the floods, and periſh.

All this way up from the river's mouth on the ſandy banks of the river (eſpecially in the eddies under the points of the turnings) lie infinite numbers of ſmall ſhining particles, ſeeming to be of metal (which, from their glittering ſhew and thin ſubſtance, I call ſpangles) appearing to the eye like clean gold in its fineſt luſtre and higheſt colour, when they lie in the water, but taken out, grow paler. They are ſo very thin and light, that they are carry'd to and fro, and intermix'd in the water ſo thick in all parts of this river, that a diſh-full of water cannot be taken up but many of theſe ſpangles ſhall be in it, which ſoon ſink to the bottom if you ſuffer the water to ſtand ſtill; but the river ſeldom or never wanting motion, they are perpetually agitated therein.

Two leagues from the houſe of *Patrick*, the woods being paſs'd, begins the great ſavanna or barren plain (bearing a few ſtraggling wild tar and pine trees) which plain lies away to the ſouthward all along the coaſt, at a pretty diſtance from the

ſea-ſide, in ſome places very near; is of a very great extent to the weſtward, reaching, as the *Indians* ſay, to the *South-ſea* ſide, being ſomewhat above 150 leagues in a ſtrait line; is generally not habitable, unleſs on the very borders thereof, near ſome great river-ſides. The ſoil is ſo barren and parch'd with the ſun, that no plantation of fruits or corn can be made thereon.

Yet a mix'd breed of tigers, leopards, *&c.* and ſome lions haunt and breed on theſe plains, who prey on deer that graze on the edges thereof. The graſs here is very full of ſcorpions, and ſome few lizards, no other creature beſides frequenting theſe barren waſtes, except a large fowl like a parrot (as big almoſt as a gooſe in his feathers) which in the evenings comes to rooſt on theſe pine-trees, thereby to avoid falling into the hands of the apes, who, in the night-time, catch ſome of thoſe birds that ſtay behind in the woods by the river-ſides, where they uſually feed all day.

On the firſt-mention'd ſide or beginning of the ſavanna, is a little *Indian* town of ſeven houſes, of *Patrick*'s neighbourhood, or rather family, being all akin, and under his direction. There are amongſt them about 52 men able to bear arms, ſome being *Indians*, ſome dark *Mullattoes*. The chief of them are old *Glover*, *Patrick*'s father, his brother *Peter* a *Succhea*, *Febrin*, *Rowland*, *Greenvill*, who in a conceit were named by privateers accidentally meeting with them, of whom they always require a name of each man. They think one man cannot well give names to two *Indians*. In dry times they all deſert the ſavanna, and go to *Patrick*'s houſe on the river-ſide. This laſt place they call *Ackwhi Wanks*, that is, lower *Wanks*.

About 18 or 20 leagues higher up this river to the ſouthweſtward, is another place call'd upper *Wanks*, where the ſame great ſavanna comes very near the ſouth-ſide of the river. This laſt is the reſidence of the king's brother, who living ſo obſcurely and high up in the country, never met with any to give him a name. He has but eight men beſides women and children; one of which firſt is called *Ben*. He lately before our coming thither loſt his wife, who was an *Alboawinney* ſlave, and at that time he made uſe of his ſiſter, ſhe being as it were a widow.

This is the weſtermoſt party of *Indians* up the river, except one more of about the ſame number, without names, who ſometimes live a little higher up; but commonly lower down towards *Patrick*'s. They, like the reſt, travel to and fro after the wild game of the country.

The reaſon why I have ſet down particularly the names of all theſe people that are lately diſtinguiſhed by any, with their numbers, houſes, *&c.* which ſeems to be more tedious than pertinent, is, that I think it may be of great uſe to ſuch whoſe occaſions, on any account, may lead them into this country, thereby to ſcrape the better acquaintance, and gain the aſſiſtance of theſe people; by this way a pretty ſafe and private acceſs may eaſily be gain'd to the *South-ſea* ſide, thro' this river. Before the peace was made on that ſide the tropick with the *Spaniards*, ſeveral *Engliſh* and *French* privateers came this way after they had done the *Spaniards* much damage, two of which I have been in company with there.

About 45 leagues higher up this great river of *Wanks*, lying ſouthweſterly from the king's brother's houſe, is a pretty large branch or rivulet running into the ſouth ſide of it, and which has its riſe in the fore-mentioned great ſavanna, the banks whereof are inhabited by another party of *Indians* who are flat-headed; many of which I have ſeen, to their no little amazement at an *European* complexion. They are of the ſame colour with the other *Indians*, and, like the reſt, go naked: the difference is only in their heads, which, in their infancy aſſoon as born, are preſs'd flat between a ſtone and a ſmall block of wood made for that purpoſe.

Theſe people are extremely terrified at the firing of a gun, out of which, they ſay, an evil ſpirit iſſues.

They wear about their necks a few ſhells and teeth of their captives, on a ſtring like a necklace, and ſome few beads which they buy of the *Moſqueto-men*, with whom they have commerce at certain times of the year, in which they civilly intreat one another, meeting in equal numbers on ſome ſmall iſland in the great river between both their homes: but when their fair or mart is over, they hold it allowable to rob and murder each other as much as they can, which they do by ſurprize, and private incurſions into each other's country, and again keep touch at the ſeaſon appointed for a civil commerce.

The great river continues, all this way up, almoſt as wide and deep as below, excepting that, in ſome few places, it is peſter'd with rocks which lie ſhallow, and make ſome ſmall falls.

The like golden ſpangles are all this way very plentiful, increaſing ſtill the higher up,

up, and appear ſomewhat larger, which ſhews, that they break by the way. They lie in all the eddies by the river-ſides, under the points of the turnings, in pretty long heaps together; which looks as if the ſand was cover'd over with plates of beaten gold moſt curiouſly burniſh'd, and ſet off to the moſt advantage, which, in *Auguſt* and *September* 1699. paſt, I daily ſaw.

The land on both ſides this river hereabouts, grows ſomewhat drier than below; but it is covered with thick woods on both ſides for ſome miles, and on the north ſide is full of muddy plaſhes, ſwamps, and moraſſes, ſo that none inhabit near the river on that ſide.

About 20 leagues higher up this river, above the laſt creek or branch inhabited by the flat-headed *Indians*, are the great falls, lying up S. Weſterly and by S. There many rocks ſtanding in and on both ſides of the river, cauſe the ſtream which runs down between, over, and under ſome of them, to be very troubleſome and dangerous to paſſengers in boats, there being no hopes for a man to ſave himſelf by ſwimming if a canoe ſhould overſet here in the rainy ſeaſons (which are very frequent thereabouts) becauſe of the violent falls of the ſtreams, making eddies, boilers, whirlpools, and ſuch like. The rocks peſter up the river in the place of its greateſt deſcent, about two leagues together, and in ſome places are more dangerous than in others. The multitude of theſe cataracts, like letting water down a pair of ſtairs, renders the individual to be but ſmall, and of a ſhort fall, which has tempted ſome travellers to their deſtruction in adventuring to paſs them in their boats.

At theſe falls the river is ſomewhat narrower than in any place below; the land, on both ſides, very rocky, and yet full of trees.

To the N. W. and the weſtward of this place, are very high mountains, raiſed far above the ordinary flight of the clouds, as the iſland of *Madeira* is. The top of the neareſt ſeems to be five or ſix leagues off, in a ſtrait line, riſing all the way from theſe falls; beyond which, when the ſky is not clouded, appears another, which one may gueſs to be ten or a dozen leagues off.

On the flat ground above theſe falls, the woods grow thin on the ſides of the river which runs into the afore-mentioned ſavanna. The banks there are inhabited by a populous nation of *Indians* which the *Moſqueto-men* call *Alboawinneys* and *Oldwawes*; the firſt name they give to all their *Indian* enemies. Theſe people are continually, in dry ſeaſons, invaded by the *Moſqueto-men*, who take away their young wives and children for ſlaves, either killing or putting to flight the men and old women. They many times pay the *Moſqueto-men* in their own coin, neither of them ever fighting fairly in the day-time in an open field like *Europeans*, but ſteal upon one the other in the night-time, which is the way of all *American Indians* that I have been amongſt.

I have heard many of theſe *Oldwaw* ſlaves, to the *Moſqueto-men*, confeſs, That, when their countrymen took any of their enemies, they would never give quarter to any except young women, who ſerve them for wives, of which each keeps as many as he can maintain (like the *Moſqueto-men*) that the men and children whom they take, they tie, and throw upon a barbicue, as they call it (which is a rack of ſtakes doing the office of a grid-iron) and make a good fire underneath, which, with the help of the ſun over-head at noon, ſoon dreſſes their bodies fit for their teeth; which food they eſteem beſt of any, and ſay, 'tis ſweeteſt, which revenge may contribute ſomewhat to. But before this cookery, whilſt the priſoner lives, they draw out his finger and toe nails, and knock out his teeth with ſtones; which teeth and nails they wear about their necks on a ſtring like a necklace: and this they eſteem as an honourable mark and token of their valour.

On the N. E. ſide of the great mountains laſt ſpoken of, about ten leagues from the great falls of *Wanks* river, is the head of *Potucke* river, on the banks of which ſome few *Spaniards* have a ſettlement, as I have ſaid before. I have heard, that ſome few of theſe ſpangles have driven down that river, as if the mines were in thoſe great mountains, to which that river is a drain.

What further account I can give of the length of this great river of *Wanks* (having been no higher than the falls myſelf) I had from the *Indians*, and the mouths of ſome *Engliſh* privateering people ſtill lurking in thoſe parts to eſcape from juſtice, who were with Capt. *Wright* and Capt. *Lane* when he firſt return'd from robbing the *Spaniards* on the *South-ſea* ſide, over the land, directed by *Indian* pilots which they had taken from the *Spaniards*. They, in their way to this river, came to the *Spaniſh* town *Segovia*, which they plunder'd; and from it, in one day's travel to the eaſtward, they came to a little creek or rivulet, down which they came in canoes about 50 miles, thro' barren plains, into the great river of *Wanks*, about 50 leagues above its great falls; coming adventurouſly over which, two of their foremoſt canoes were broken againſt the rocks,

rocks, and 15 of their men bruiſed to death againſt the rocks, or drowned; the reſt of the company ſaved themſelves by climbing over the rocks; and letting their canoes along with withs, ropes, and ſilk-graſs, paſs'd the falls.

Doctor. One *Indian* ſlave whom Capt. *Wright* took from *Segovia*, lives at this time with the *Moſqueto* king's brother at upper *Wanks*, and has gained a great eſteem among thoſe people, by pretending himſelf to be a *Succhea*, which, he told me, he did firſt do to better his condition when Capt. *Wright* left him a ſlave to theſe heathens. This fellow calls himſelf a chriſtian, and can ſay his *Pater noſter* and *Ave Maria* very diſtinctly, which he learn'd of the *Spaniards*, tho' he knows not the meaning thereof; and can likewiſe name many ſaints, which, among other feigned words, he uſes to ſing as charms over ſick people.

The doctor's way of handling the patient is after this manner. Some friend of the ſick perſon comes to the *Succhea*, and tells him, That ſuch an one cannot eat well, and he fears he is in danger of going to ſleep, that is, to die, and aſks the doctor's opinion, whether he will or not? who always anſwers prophetically, that he will, or will not die, before he goes to ſee the patient. At night when the ſun is down, he viſits his patient; and ſitting down, like a taylor, on the ground, takes him acroſs his lap, with his legs drawn in cloſe, covers himſelf and his patient all over with a piece of bark like a cloak, and ſings ſtrange unintelligible tunes or ſongs over the diſeaſed, until the doctor is quite out of breath; ſo that, if the patient be never the better for it, the doctor takes a great deal of pains ſucceſſively every night, until the ſick recover or die. If the patient be feveriſh, he ſucks the ſerum of his blood, thro' his skin, with his mouth and makes him eat green turtle; which ſort of meat is their beſt phyſick.

They generally provoke their ſick (which are very ſcarce) to eat continually, and much more than they do when they are well, which they eſteem to be the moſt forceable way to withſtand a diſſolution.

This laſt-mention'd *Indian* doctor ſaid, That, beyond theſe mountains, to the weſtward, there was another, much more high, and picked at the top, which was ſeldom diſcernable, and that only in very fair weather, and at a great diſtance from the foot of it; but he was of the opinion, that theſe glittering ſpangles did not come from theſe, or any of the mountains before ſpoken of, but from another ridge of mountains lying more ſoutherly, and, on the ſouth ſide, inhabited by wild *Indians*, ſome of which have had ſome commerce with the *Spaniards*, tho' none of the latter ever inhabited with them, from whence the great river of *Wanks* has its riſe, and runs thro' great ſavannas to the falls, or elſe from a ſmall river which falls down from near *Segovia* into this great one, where, at *Wanks*, the ſame Capt. *Wright* and one Capt. *Lane* gathered up ſome quantities, and carry'd them away with them to *Jamaica*, or elſewhere, to be tried.

But this opinion of the *Indian* I perceiv'd to be feign'd on purpoſe to prevent any further progreſs in the diſcovery, he being in company as a pilot to Capt. *Long*, and weary of the fatigues of the journey, as well as afraid to paſs the dangerous falls, and the ambuſcades of the *Alboawinneys* and *Oldwawes*, their country next adjoyning to the ſame. He well perceiv'd, that the *Engliſh* arms would be but of little defence to him when the rains had damag'd the powder.

But, contrary to this *Indian*, the moſt probable, if not certain, ſeat or bed of theſe golden particles, muſt needs be in ſome of the mountains neareſt the north-ſea ſide, running from the ſaid great falls towards *Cape Cameron*; becauſe ſeveral little brooks about the laſt cape, carry the ſame down that way in very ſmall quantities, and likewiſe ſome more are waſh'd down the river of *Potucke*, which alſo helps to drain the ſame ridge of mountains, and which hath its chiefeſt ſpring not far from the falls of *Wanks* river, into which, a little above the ſaid falls, in all likelihood, the ſame ſpangles iſſue from the mountains in very great abundance beyond all computation, and are generally reckoned to be the ſurf or ſcales of the wall of *Royal Mines*, and not unlikely (by its ſymptoms) of the greateſt gold-mine ever heard of, tho' out of this ſcaly matter itſelf the refiners cannot find the meaning, it having been tried in *Jamaica*, and now lately in *London*.

From theſe falls down to the river's mouth are about 230 turnings or reaches, about 321 miles down to its mouth, lying moſtly S. W. and by W. and N. E. and by E. tho', in a ſtrait line, not 50 leagues aſunder.

Their houſes. Having thus paſs'd thro' all the *Moſqueto* country, and ſomewhat further, 'tis high time to viſit them at their houſes, in which they are not very curious, tho' many of their buildings are ſomewhat lofty, like an *Engliſh* thatch'd barn, but open all round, having no walls, only, at a good diſtance aſunder,

aſunder, ſome ſhort poles which ſupport the roof, which is cover'd with leaves and the tops of cane, flags laid on ſticks or poles lying rafter-wiſe, and tied together with withs. They are commonly very leaky in rainy weather, and want continual repairs.

The rains are here extremely cold, eſpecially in the night-time, and the air as much too hot up in the country in the dry weather, ſaving on the plains and the ſea-ſhore, where the conſtant breezes moderate the ſame, and make it very pleaſant.

The plain dictates of natural or moral honeſty, are the law of theſe people amongſt themſelves, without having any courts of judicature, or office of juſtice. They live peaceably together in ſeveral families, yet accounting all *Indians* of one tongue, to be the ſame people and friends, and are in quality all equal, neither king nor captains of families bearing any more command than the meaneſt, unleſs it be at ſuch times when they make any expeditions againſt the *Alboawinneys*; at that time they ſubmit to the conduct, and obey the orders of their king and captains; yet on no account do they pay any taxes, rents, or do any ſort of ſervices, but have all the country in common (excepting their dwelling-houſe and ſmall plantations.) They muſt all hunt and fiſh alike, or ſtarve, unleſs ſick.

They generally go quite naked, both men and women, excepting that they both wear about their waiſts a thing like a ſaſh, they call a *Purproy*, made of cotton, which the women ſpin, and weave by hand; or elſe the bark of a tree which they call a *Tono*, which wears like a piece of cloth.

They are all of a dark yellow or brown complexion, having long black lank hair, excepting the *Mullattoes*, whoſe black hair curls; and their bodies are nearer to the colour of negroes, from whoſe mixture with the *Indians* they firſt ſprung, occaſion'd 50 years ſince by a *Guiney* merchant ſhip which was driven to leeward, having loſt her way, and periſh'd on this coaſt.

Theſe *Indians* are moſt of them of a middling ſtature, of a juſt and ſtrong connexion of their members, with good ſymmetry. Amongſt them all I could not perceive the leaſt deformity or crookedneſs in any of their limbs, face, or body, nor ever heard of any; nay, have heard them wonder to ſee an *European* who was bandy-legg'd, asking, If he was not an *Alboawinney Engliſhman*, and artificially made ſo in his infancy, as the flat-headed *Indians* do by their childrens heads.

Theſe people lead a very idle life, not taking any pains, except in hunting, and going to fiſh in their doreas or boats made out of a whole piece of wood, and in keeping the ſame in repair.

It is in the morning that they go out to fiſh or hunt, and what they get they bring home to their wives to dreſs for them; which victuals may ſerve them perhaps for two days, with ſome fruits; during which time the men have no more work to do, but to ſwing in their hummackies, unleſs ſome extraordinary matters of ſtate intervene, as great drinking-bouts, or conſultations with their *Succheas* about invading the *Alboawinneys*, or robbing the *Spaniards*, or on the notice of being invaded by either of them, and ſuch like.

Their drinking-bouts, which is a ceremony of the greateſt importance amongſt them, is perform'd much after this manner.

He who has the greateſt influence over the reſt, or is the firſt author of any project to be ſet on foot, either to invade their neighbouring *Indians*, or rob the *Spaniards*, or for any ſuch like purpoſes, hath the honour always of giving the treat at his own houſe, to which he invites old king *Jeremy*, and, it may be, 100 more of his neighbours, but, above all, the *Succheas*, of which the king's ſon is accounted one.

The hoſt with his houſhold takes care two or three days before-hand, to provide himſelf with a good ſtock of fruits, wherewith to make drinks, as plantains, bananas, hone-berries, pine-aples, cocoa-nuts, and ſome wild-honey; which good ſtuff he ſtows in binns in his houſe, made up with freſh leaves for the purpoſe, againſt his gueſts coming; and after that, 'tis the duty of the women to make up the liquors, and ſerve them out, during the entertainment, to all the gueſts as faſt as they call: the ſame that ſerves for drink, being mingled up a little thicker, does as well for meat.

Their plantain drink they call *Muſhelaw*, and make it after this manner. They either roaſt or boil ripe plantains or bananas, or both together (both which are a very delicious fruit in this country, tho' not ſo good in the *Engliſh* iſlands) and with their fingers maſh it together in a ſhell almoſt full of water, which has ſometimes ſtrength enough to fuddle them.

Their hone-berries they grind or bruiſe in a hollow piece of wood like a morter, and put the ſame into a ſhell of water,

taking out the ſtones and huſk with their fingers. This liquor is eſteem'd to be very wholeſome and fatning, and hath a very grateful taſte in the heat of the day, and is the very ſame ſort of berry from whence comes the palm-oil which the apothecaries in *London* uſe.

Their pine-apples (by *Europeans* accounted the moſt delicious fruit in the world) they firſt roaſt on the embers, then pound them in a wooden morter, mixing therewith ſome fair water, which they put together into great gourd-ſhells of five or ſix gallons apiece, for want of other caſks, wherein it will ferment and work like new ale. After three or four days it becomes clear and fit to drink, and taſtes almoſt like new *Canary*, or hath rather a variety of rich taſtes and odours together, no more to be deſcribed than that of the fruit itſelf. Aſſoon as it is drank it leaves ſomewhat of a cool edge on the palate. 'Tis very ſtrong, and commonly too potent for theſe *Indians* to deal largely with; wherefore they drink it the more ſparingly, that they may hold out the longer in a good modeſt drunken trim.

Their cocoa-nuts or *Indian* corn they grind between two ſtones, and then mix it up with water juſt before they drink it, and mix with the former ſome plantains or wild honey to ſweeten it.

In the morning betimes, before the drinking-bout begins, the men dreſs themſelves as fine as they can after their own mode, tying ſome cotton-threads, with feathers, round the ſmall of their legs, their wriſts, and above the calf, like garters, and their tonoes and purproys in very good order about their waiſts like ſaſhes; ſome of them having *Spaniſh* dollars and royals of plate beat out very thin and flat, hanging at their breaſts on ſtrings that go round their necks (which is all the uſe they have of money) and a ſhin-bone pipe dreſs'd up with feathers, hanging down their back. Their bodies are painted all over black with the burnt coal of pine-wood, or at leaſt their faces, and afterwards ſleek'd over with the turpentine of the ſame tree. They wear a braſs plate or ſhell hanging at their chin on a hook made of tortoiſe-ſhell, which goes thro' their under-lip, having, it may be, a bone or piece of cane acroſs like a yoke, thro' their noſe, in which they all have holes for that purpoſe, and a ſhell or ſomething elſe hanging at each ear.

The women wear a piece of bark round their waiſts, which covers down halfway their thighs, and paint their faces, hair, and bodies red with otter-berries, and do, all the time of the drinking-bout, prepare the drinks, and wait on the men, without interrupting or talking to them.

The gueſts uſe no ſalutation or greeting at the firſt meeting, tho' they have not ſeen one another in a twelvemonth before, but come directly into the houſe, ſit down on the ground or on ſome graſs or canes laid for the purpoſe, and call for ſome liquor, and, after drinking, ſpeak to one another, and then continue tipling and bragging of former exploits, until the liquor begins an elevation to a deſire of further action; which when agreed on, the *Succheas* are adviſed with, and every one intermixes his diſcourſe with fooliſh ſongs (containing no manner of ſenſe or meaning in their own tongues or any other) of their own making, whereby they pretend to call up *Wallaſoe*, as they call the devil, amongſt them; who, notwithſtanding their endeavours, makes them wait two days at leaſt before his feigned appearance, which, themſelves ſay, is ſeldom at laſt to any except to the *Succheas*, whom he kiſſes, tho' they ſit all the time in the midſt of the throng.

For my part, I apprehend it to be a mere cheat; for, being preſent at a great drinking-bout at *Patrick*'s in *Wanks* river in *September* 1699. the *Succheas* told me, That *Wallaſoe* was come to them, and in their arms; and tho' I ſat next to them in the midſt of the people, I could ſee no ſuch thing, but ſaw the ſame quacks talking madly to themſelves, and ſinging themſelves violently into ſuch an agony, that they foamed at the mouth, whilſt the people round about them ſat ſtaring on them with great ſigns of admiration, all ſinging with them, and looking as if they expected ſome mighty events, but no ſign of their *Wallaſoe* could I ſee, further than in the deluding of theſe poor wretches.

When theſe doctors are quite wearied, and, as they ſay, *Wallaſoe* is gone, they leave off ſinging, and refreſh with more tipple; then deliver the oracle to the impatient herd, who ſtand on thorns until they hear what ſucceſs they ſhall have in their undertaking; nay, they muſt know how many days they ſhall be out, and every thing that ſhall befal them; and from the *Succheas* prediction they either purſue or decline their intended expeditions, voyages, *&c.*

I have known them to foretel ſeveral accidents to admiration, which ſhould be the leaſt looked for, and at other times miſtake, tho' they have always an excuſe: and why may not theſe doctors do the trick as well as the learned tubman in *Moor-*

Moorfields, or the reſt of that notable gang? ſince they may have as good a ſtock of confidence, and the lucky knack of conjecturing and ſpeaking betwixt truth and lyes.

Religion. They, moſt of them, believe the immortality of the ſoul, that, when they ſleep or die, their ſpirit goes to another place or world; but they ſay they do not know what ſort of a place they ſhall find of it, but believe they ſhall be always amongſt the *Engliſh* there, and not the *Spaniards* nor *Alboawinneys*; for they think each muſt have a ſeparate country in the other world as well as in this, leſt they ſhould fall out and quarrel. They make themſelves no gods, nor conſequently have no ſuperſtitious rites or ceremonies at all, but laugh at the *Spaniards* idolatry, which ſome among them have ſeen, and not at all underſtanding any thing of religion, render it to the reſt the much more ridiculous and abſurd.

They have a notion of the ſun's aſſiſtance to them in their paſſage to the other world, and believe, that he goes thither every night to ſee thoſe that have died already, not comprehending the form of the earth.

They ſeem very willing to believe any matters of religion, and thank you for telling them, unleſs that they will not believe there can be any hell or future place of puniſhment, unleſs they ſhould fall into the hands of *Spaniards*; for they apprehend whom we call God Almighty to be the great king of the next world, and poſitively affirm, that he will not puniſh a poor *Indian* for nothing (as they uſe to ſay) for that they can do him no harm. If a man ſhould affirm the contrary to them, they aſk you the queſtion, For what he ſhould do ſo? without liſtening to any further anſwer, looking on you as a fool or madman, or one that deſigns purpoſely to mock them.

When they die, they are buried in their houſes, and the very ſpot they lay over when alive, and have their hatchet, harpoon-lances, with muſhelaw and other neceſſaries buried with them: but if the defunct leaves behind him a gun, ſome friend preſerves that from the earth, that would ſoon damnify the powder, and ſo render it unſerviceable in that ſtrange journey. His boat or dorea they cut in pieces, and lay over his grave with all the reſt of his houſhold goods, if he hath any more. If the deceaſed leave behind him no children, brothers, or parents, the couſins or other his relations cut up and deſtroy his plantations, leſt any living ſhould, as they eſteem it, rob the dead.

If a man dies, and leaves behind him a wife, or two daughters that are grown up and not diſpoſed of, as it were in marriage, theſe creatures, to ſhew their affection to their departed husband or parent, muſt cry and howl three days together without eating (unleſs by ſtealth in the night) and, at the end thereof, they tell the reſt of the family, That now they have no body to hunt and fiſh for them whereby to keep them alive, and that they love the deceaſed ſo well, that they will go into the woods, and there hang themſelves, and ſo go to him again. It may be they commonly hope that ſome men in the family will ſtop and reſtrain them by offering to take them for wives, which often is done, and the offer gladly catch'd at; but if not, the diſconſolate women ſurely enough run into the woods, and are ſeen no more, unleſs it be hanging on a tree. Such a paſſage happen'd when I was there, by one who was wife to *Peter* the *Succhea*, upon the news of her father's being dead, her husband not being in the way at the ſame time to comfort or reſtrain her, and this is more than is expected from the married women there, or ſuch as are agreed to live together.

They are not very haſty in their ways of marriage to tie an indiſſoluble knot, but make a ſufficient trial before-hand, ſo that neither ſide be cheated. The man has time enough to prove the woman's affection to him, and ſhe to find out how well he can maintain her and her children, if any; for when firſt a young man meets with a miſtreſs that he likes, and gets her in the humour, which is done without any more courtſhip than the bare telling his mind, he takes her home to be his bedfellow (without aſking her parents conſent) for a year or two, and perhaps hath children by her; then finding her to be very good, that is, obedient, and handy in dreſſing his victuals and getting children, which they all covet to have; leſt any other ſhould get her away from him, which ſometimes is with her conſent, he, to ſecure her, goes to her father or other relation, and makes ſome ſmall preſent to him of what he hath; which if it procure the conſent, a ſmall drinking-bout is made by the ſuitor and the girl's parents, and the marriage thereby irrevocably conſummated. After this ceremony they do not uſe on any account, neither does this wife ſo married ever repine or find fault if her husband takes another wife or miſtreſs, both which is very frequently done, ſo long as he provides for them both.

That

That which looks like adultery amongſt them, they are ſeldom guilty of I believe, every one having enough: if a man abſents himſelf ſome long time from his wife, any one who feeds and maintains her in her huſband's abſence, may make uſe of her, without being blamed on any ſide.

The inner parts of the *Moſqueto* country, are very barren, as hath been ſaid before, but in the woods near the river ſides, and by the great lagunes are many ſorts of fruits, wild beaſts and fowls, in plenty, ſufficient for the natives (which bring up nothing tame, unleſs in ſome few places a hog or two, and ſome poultry, for their delight, and not to eat); with which I will now treat the readers curioſity; and firſt, with their fruits.

Fruit. Plantains, and bananas, (which are a ſmaller ſort of plantain,) they have plentifully, in ſmall plantations, in obſcure parts of the woods, near the river ſides, at a good diſtance from their dwelling-houſes, to which plantations they retire, and are not ſo eaſily found out by an enemy, as at their houſes. This ſort of fruit is ſo well known to *Europeans*, that it needs not be further deſcrib'd.

Pine apples too (which are well known) they have enough of, and mammo, which laſt is a very ſweet fruit; and upon a journey ſerves them for food as well as plantains; it's ſomething bigger than a man's fiſt, having a great ſtone in the middle; grows on middling low trees like apples.

Saffadilla trees, which bear berries as big as ſloes, of a yellowiſh colour, which are very pleaſant to the taſte and wholſome, of extraordinary virtue, and a good commodity to be brought into *Europe*, are very frequent in their woods; as are likewiſe a ſort of a pleaſing plumb tree, which grows very large, and is of a moſt delicious odour, which ſometimes a man may ſmell at half a mile's diſtance from the tree and more. The wild hogs watch the dropping of the fruit, which is very fattening to them. In this country here is no fall of the leaf, all plants and trees ſpring forth, bloom, bear, decay, and periſh ſucceſſively at all ſeaſons of the year alike, excepting that in the cold rainy ſeaſons, the fruits do not ripen ſo faſt.

Locuſt trees grow pretty big and plentifully, by the river-ſides, hanging over, and many times into the water; the fruit hangs down like ſhort pods of garden-beans, which you open, and find in the inſide, three or four black ſeeds, as big as hazel-nuts, cover'd over with a white ſort of ſlime, which you ſuck from off the ſtone, and then throw it away. This white ſtuff melts in a man's mouth, is ſweet as honey: a little of this meat thorowly ſatisfies craving hunger, for a conſiderable time, and is eſteemed very wholſome and cordial.

They have likewiſe a fruit, growing on ſmall trees guarded all over with long prickles, like needles; which fruit hang in cluſters, or bunches, like grapes, but are as big as walnuts, of a black and bluiſh colour, having each a great ſtone in the middle. The *Engliſh* call them perk and dowboys, or dumpling-trees, from the taſte, which much reſembles them.

Great *Indian* wheat, or mais, they plant a little of to make drink with; and likewiſe ſome cocoa trees, which flouriſh here exceedingly well, but their lazineſs will not permit them to plant much of the laſt, becauſe they can ſteal it ready gather'd from the *Spaniards*, who have large plantations thereof at *Carpenters* river, not many leagues from them.

Sugar-canes I have ſeen growing in old king *Jeremy*'s plantation, much larger than I ever ſaw in *Jamaica*, but the *Indians* not knowing how to make ſugar or rum, neglect them.

Cabbage-trees of a great height, and a ſort of permeto-trees, they have plenty of; the tops of both which being boil'd, are very good green meat, eſpecially the latter, which taſtes like to aſparagus well butter'd.

They have woods which dye a very good purple and yellow, and without doubt their lagunes would furniſh logwood enough and camwood, if any would labour to cut it.

Pappaw trees which bear a ſweet fruit, almoſt like a muſk-melon in ſhape and taſte, and wild pod pepper trees, are very plentiful.

Cocoa-nut trees, cocoa-plumbs, and large grapes, growing on great trees, with large ſtones in them, not like wine-grapes, (tho' a pleaſant fruit) grow up and down near the water-ſides.

Monelo trees, whoſe fruit hangs down like french-beans, and are a very rich perfume when dried, and the beſt for chocolate, grow very plentiful on the banks of *Black River*, in this country, and ſome quantities in *Wanks*; where there is likewiſe much ſilk-graſs, which herb bears ſome reſemblance with the *Semper Vivum*, but exceeds their leaf in length to two yards.

Sweet potatoes, yams, which are ſomewhat like turnips, and ſweet caſſader they plant enough of. The root of the laſt is to the eye like that which is planted in the *Engliſh* colonies, the juice whereof is a moſt deadly poiſon, of which the *Engliſh* make their common bread, after having well dry'd and ſqueez'd it, but this is very wholſome and innocent, eaten any ways.

All

A

DISCOVERY

OF

Two Forreigne SECTS

IN THE

EAST-INDIES,

VIZ.

The SECT of the BANIANS, the ANTIENT NATIVES of *INDIA*,

AND

The SECT of the PERSEES, the ANCIENT INHABITANTS of *PERSIA*:

TOGETHER

With the RELIGION and MANNERS of each *SECT*,

In TWO PARTS.

By *HENRY LORD*,

Sometime Resident in *East-India*, and Preacher to the Honourable Company of *MERCHANTS* Trading thither.

A

DISCOVERY

OF

Two Foreign SECTS

IN THE

EAST-INDIES,

VIZ.

The Sect of the BANIANS, the ANTIENT

INHABITANTS of PERSIA:

TOGETHER

With the RELIGION and MANNERS of each SECT.

In TWO PARTS

By HENRY LORD,

Sometime Resident in Zaf-India, and Preacher to the Honourable

Company of MERCHANTS Trading thither.

All the fleſh that theſe people eat (which they boil in earthen pots, or barbicue, that is, broil between the ſun and fire) they get by hunting, and have plenty enough for themſelves; tho' a ſmall number of ſtrangers to ſtay ſome time with them, would ſoon make a ſcarcity.

They have a ſmall ſort of fallow deer, like our *Engliſh*, with ſhorter horns, which haunt the inner ſides of the woods, cloſe to the *Savanna*, which are often purſu'd by lyons of two ſorts, the firſt black and large, the latter red and ſmall, neither of which will ſeize on a man; and by leopards and tigers alſo, of two ſorts, the larger of which very much terrify the *Indians*, who commonly go many together, for fear of them, and at laſt make their eſcape while he kills ſome one of their dogs; they report him to be of an irreſiſtable ſtrength and fury, and ſay, that he many times carries away a mountain cow, which is rather bigger than himſelf, from the woods about 40 miles into the *Savanna*, before he eats them.

This creature when he is on the hunt makes a continual grumbling, to be heard a great way, ſo that they commonly reach ſome river, or place of ſecurity, before he comes up with them, tho' he ranges very ſwiftly, and has a quick ſcent.

The mountain cow, which the natives call *Tilbu*, is of the bigneſs of an *Engliſh* calf of a year old, having a ſnout like an elephant, and not horned; they hide all day in muddy plaſhes, to eſcape the tigers, and in the night ſwim acroſs the river to get food; they are very good meat, but ſcarce or hard to find.

Baboons, and long-tail'd apes; of the former they have not very many, but of the latter great multitudes, which they look on to be very good meat; it taſtes and looks ſomewhat like mutton.

Warree and pickaree abound in great herds, and are two ſorts of *Indian* wild hogs, having both their navels on their backs; the firſt ſort is twice as large as the latter, and better meat, the pickaree eating ſomewhat rank: When a beaſt of prey meets with them, they draw up immediately in a body together in a circle, with their heads outermoſt, armed with very ſharp tuſhes.

Indian coneys and muſquaſhes they have enough of, and great mountain cats; which laſt eat like their veniſon, or rather better, are extremely plump and fleſhy in their hinder parts, and again as lean before.

Foxes are plentiful there, which, like otters, prey on fiſh, and are themſelves good white meat.

Crocodiles and alligators, which creatures are amphibious, are numerous in that country, lurking as well in the woods as in the water; they are ſo much alike that they ſeem to be one and the ſame ſpecies, tho' it is commonly ſaid that the alligator's two foremoſt teeth are longer than thoſe of the crocodile, and that his muſk ſtones are ſomewhat the ſweeter; and that he is likewiſe the better meat; but I could not perceive the difference, tho' I have eaten and gather'd the muſk of both.

Theſe creatures are not ſo fierce in theſe countries, as is commonly reported of them, for men, women, and children, do daily ſwim and waſh themſelves in the rivers that ſwarm with them, yet if a dead body was thrown in, they would preſently devour it.

Another creature, which the *Engliſh* call a guana, they have plentifully enough, which is likewiſe amphibious; it burrows in the ſand, climbs up trees, and dives in the water; is like a thick ſnake, with four legs, and to each five long claws like fingers at the ends; the body is of various bright colours, ſcal'd like a ſnake; it hath all down the back and long tail a ridge of long flat briſtles; it is almoſt as big in the body as a cat, and is reckon'd to be very good meat; it taſtes like a young rabbit, but is ſomewhat ſlimy under the ſkin; is held to be very good againſt the conſumption.

Some parts of this country are pretty well ſtock'd with fowls; the river of *Wanks* is frequented with a large ſort of ducks, like thoſe of *Muſcovy*, and in the times of the north winds with great flocks of a ſmaller kind, which at that time reſort likewiſe to the lagunes.

A large fowl they have (whether eagle or vulture I could not diſtinguiſh) which is a great terror to the apes; for as ſoon as they perceive her deſcending they leave the high trees and betake themſelves to the ground and buſhes, and ſo become the prey of beaſts ſometimes, which otherwiſe could not come at them.

Parrots and macaws, which are the larger ſort, and moſt gloriouſly painted, are the moſt common birds in the country, with ſmall parrokeets, which fly in flocks like ſparrows. They all taſte muſky.

A pretty large ſort of fowl haunt their plantain walks, which the natives call quawmoes, and the *Engliſh* coraſaoes: they are a ſmall ſort of *Indian* turkey, with a pretty crown on their heads; they are a very welcome game to a hungry traveller, who may ſhoot all that he meets with, one after another: They are ſo tame they will hardly fly away in ſome places; they keep ſometimes ten or a dozen together; they

are excellent meat, as likewiſe a leſſer ſort of fowl uſing the ſame places, like *Guiney* hens.

Wood pigeons that light on high trees and rocks; and a ſort of fat doves creeping commonly on the ground, are plentiful enough; and on the ſea-ſide are many pellicans and flemingoes, the latter, ſhaped between a heron and a gooſe, feeds on the conchoes, and may be ſeen a great way, looking at a diſtance like a flame of fire.

The woods are ſtock'd with variety of other fowls, moſt curiouſly painted, which are good for food, but wanting names would be too tedious to deſcribe.

The rivers, lagunes, and above all the ſea-waſtes are plentifully ſtock'd with fiſh of many ſorts.

In the freſh water rivers they have a ſort of tortoiſe, call'd cuſhwaw, is good meat, and found in few parts of *America* beſides; and on the coaſt abundance of large ſea-tortoiſes of three ſorts, *viz.* the hawksbill, loggerhead, and green turtle, which laſt is the beſt meat; the firſt has the beſt ſhell; the other for his oil, or fat; but theſe being well known to the *Engliſh* need no further deſcription.

Tarpooms and ſnukes are thick on the ſea-waſtes and rivers; the firſt is a curious large fiſh, almoſt like a ſalmon, the latter more like a carp, with a long bill or mouth, and both very good to be eaten.

They have great ſhoals of mullets, ſilver-fiſh, cat-fiſh, cavallies, ſharks, nurſes, ſnappers, growpers, ſome ſeal, ſtingrays, whiprays, and ſea-devils; which laſt three ſorts are ſomewhat in ſhape like thorn-backs, tho' many times bigger.

Their beſt fiſh is manatee, or ſea cow, which ſhall bring up the rear: moſt travellers in thoſe parts that I have met with call it the beſt fiſh, if not fleſh, in the world; they are ſometimes found ſtraggling in the lagunes in this country, but are not ſuffer'd to increaſe, thro' the greedineſs of the *Indian*, who ſpares no pains when he hath a proſpect of getting any.

This fiſh is, in ſhade and colour, ſomewhat like a ſeal, but is not ſo full of hair; it has the viſage of a cow without horns; it hath two fins before, ſerving inſtead of feet, on which in the evenings they crawl aſhore to eat graſs; its bones are not like thoſe of other great fiſh, but like thoſe in the body of an ox. The meat thereof is very white, and of a pleaſant taſte, and ſo cleanſing to the body, that it's commonly ſaid to cure ſuch as feed on it ſome time, of all foul diſtempers in the blood, as an old pox, ſcurvy, and their relations; and that many ſhip's companies have often experimented the vertues of it, to the recovery of their healths.

Theſe fiſh are very large, ſome I have ſeen of five or ſix hundred pound, and have heard of thoſe of a thouſand in clear fleſh, beſides bones. They yield the ſporter no ſmall diverſion at the taking of them; for after having a dart or harpoon ſtruck into their ſide, with a long line and buoy faſtened to it, they hold ſome time in play, and won't leave the ſhoals, by which means they receive more lances and arrows from the *Indian*, before they will be taken; many times they overſet a boat in ſtruggling.

Dolphins, flying-fiſh, porpoiſes, bonetoes, ſeals, bottlenoſes, and ſuch like, keep a good diſtance from the ſhore, and are as frequent in other parts as on this coaſt, wherefore we will quite leave it.

A DISCOVERY OF THE *BANIAN* RELIGION.

The INTRODUCTION.

HAVING by God's prouidence (who ſwayeth vs as it pleaſeth him to our ſeuerall places of being) gained a charge of ſouls in the aduenture of the honourable company of merchants trading to the *Eaſt-Indies*: it happened that I was transferred from my charge aboard the ſhippe, to reſide in their prime factorie in *Guzzarat*, in a place called *Surrat*, with the preſident ouer their affaires in that place, Mr. *Thomas Kerridge*; where, according to the buſie obſeruance of trauailers, inquiring what noueltie the place might produce, a people preſented themſelues to mine eyes, cloathed in linnen garments, ſomewhat low deſcending, of a geſture and garbe, as I may ſay, maydenly and well nigh effeminate; of a countenance ſhy and ſomewhat eſtranged, yet ſmiling out a gloſed and baſhfull familiarity, whoſe vſe in the companies affaires occaſioned their preſence there.

Truth to ſay, mine eyes, vnacquainted with ſuch obiects, tooke vp their wonder and gazed; and this admiration, the badge of a freſh trauailer, bred in mee the importunity of a queſtioner. I asked what manner of people thoſe were, ſo ſtrangely notable, and notably ſtrange? Reply was made, They were *Banians*, a people forraigne to the knowledge of the chriſtian world; their religion, rites, and cuſtoms, ſparingly treated of by any, and they no leſſe reſerued in the publication of them: but ſome opinions they deriued from the philoſopher *Pythagoras*, touching tranſ-animation of ſoules. It was thought the nouelty would make the diſcouery thereof gratefull and acceptable to ſome of our countrymen: that ſome of my predeceſſors had beene ſcrutinous to bring this religion to light; but whether deterred with the fictions and *Chymeraes*, wherewith *Banian* writings abound, that might make it vnworthy of acceptation, or the ſhyneſſe of the *Bramanes*, who will ſcarce admit a ſtranger conuerſation, the worke was left to him that would make a path through theſe impediments. LORD.

The preſident, Mr. *Thomas Kerridge*, was vrgent with me to redeeme their omiſſions, and to ſee if I could worke ſomewhat out of this forſaken ſubiect. The truth was, I was willing to earneſt his loue to mee by this iniunction, who, to give this vndertaking the better promotion, intereſted himſelfe in the worke, by mediating my acquaintance with the *Bramanes*, whoſe eminence of place was an attractiue to draw on this diſcouery and manifeſtation.

I that thought my obſeruance would bee well tooke, if I could preſent my countrymen with any thing new from theſe forraigne parts, begun my worke, and eſſayed to fetch materials for the ſame out of their manuſcripts, and by renewed acceſſe, with the helpe of interpreters, made my collections out of a booke of theirs called the *Shaſter*, which is to them as their bible, containing the grounds of their religion in a written word.

If any therefore bee affected to peruſe or reuiſe the religion, rites, and cuſtoms of the ſaid *Banians*, leauing out for the moſt part ſuch prodigious fictions as ſeeme independent on ſenſe and reaſon, here they ſhall meete with the beſt eſſence and ground of this ſect, digeſted into ſuch a forme as ſhall beſt cleare the knowledge thereof, and ſuch, as I preſume, neuer had a like diſcovery by any yet in the preſſe. So handfeſting the reader with as good hopes as may bee expected from a ſubiect of this nature, I referre them to the proofe of the following chapters.

CHAP. I.

Of God, the Creation of the World, the Creation of the first Man and Woman, and the Progeny from them descending, as it is by the Banians *delivered.*

God. THE great God (say the *Banians*) being alone, bethought himselfe how hee might make his excellency and power manifest to others; for his great vertue had beene obscured and hid, if it had not beene communicated to his creatures. What meanes might then bee better to giue euidence of both these, than the creation of a world, and creatures therein?

Creation of the world. For this cause the Almighty consulted with himselfe, about the making of this great worke, which men call the world or universe; and as the ancients (say they) haue deliuered, the Lord made foure elements as the ground-worke of this mighty frame, to wit, Earth, Aire, Fire, and Water; which foure elements were at first all mingled together in a confusion, but the Almighty separated them in manner following.

First, it is delivered, that, by some great cane or like instrument, hee blew vpon the waters, which arose into a bubble of a round forme like an egge, which spreading it selfe further and further, made the firmament so cleare and transparent, which now compasseth the world about.

Earth. After this, there remaining the earth, as the sediment of the waters, and some liquid substance with the same; the Lord made of both these together, a thing round like a ball, which hee called the lower world, the more solid part whereof became the earth, the more liquid the seas; both which making one globe, he, by a great noyse or humming sound, placed them in the middest of the firmament, which became æqui-distant from it on euery side.

Sun and moon. Then he created a sunne and moone in the firmament, to distinguish the times and seasons; and thus these foure elements that were at first mixt together, became separate and assigned to their seuerall places; the air to his place, the earth to his, the water to his place, and the fire to his place.

These elements thus disposed, each of them discharged his seuerall parts; the aire filled up whatsoeuer was emptie, the fire began to nourish with his heate, the earth brought forth his liuing creatures, and the sea his. And the Lord conueyed to these a seminall vertue, that they might be fruitfull in their seuerall operations, and thus the great world was created.

This world, as it had his beginning from foure elements, so it was measured by foure maine points of the compasse, *East*, *West*, *North*, and *South*; and was to be continued for foure ages, and to be peopled by foure *Casts* or sorts of men, which were maried to foure women appointed for them, of which wee shall speake as order may give occasion.

First man. God having thus made the world, and the creatures thereto belonging, then God created man, as a creature more worthy than the rest, and one that might be most capable of the workes of God. The earth then did, at God's voyce and command, render this creature from his bowels, his head first appearing, and after that his body, with all the parts and members of the same, into whom God conueyed life, which as soone as he had receiued, witnessed it selfe; for, colour began to shew it selfe red in his lippes, his eye liddes began to disclose the two lights of nature, the parts of his body bewrayed their motion, and his vnderstanding being informed, hee acknowledged his maker, and gaue him worship.

First woman. That this creature might not be alone, who was made by nature sociable, God seconded him with a companion, which was woman, to whom not so much the outward shape, as the likenesse of the mind and disposition seemed agreeing: and the first man's name was *Pourous*, and the woman's name was *Parcoutee*, and they liued conioyned together as man and wife, feeding on the fruites of the earth, without the destruction of any liuing creature.

Their four sons. These two liuing in this coniunction, had foure sonnes; the first was called *Brammon*, the second *Cuttery*, the third *Shuddery*, the fourth *Wyse*. These foure brethren were of natures distinct each from the other, the foure elements claiming in each of them a different predominance: for *Brammon* was of an earthly constitution, and therefore melancholly; and *Cuttery* was of a fiery constitution, and therefore of a martiall spirit. *Shuddery* was of a flegmaticke constitution, and therefore of a peaceable or conver-

sable

ſable diſpoſition; *Wyſe* was of an ayery temper, and therefore full of contriuements and inuentions.

Brammon. And becauſe *Brammon* was of a melancholly conſtitution, and ingenious, God indued him with knowledge, and appointed him to impart his precepts and lawes vnto the people, his graue and ſerious look beſt fitting him for ſuch a purpoſe: for which cauſe hee gaue him a booke, containing the forme of diuine worſhippe and religion.

Cuttery. And becauſe *Cuttery* was of a martiall temper, God gaue him power to ſway kingdomes with the ſcepter, and to bring men into order, that the weale-publicke might thriue by vnited indeauours for the common goode: as an embleme of which the Almighty put a ſword into his hand, the inſtrument of victory and domination.

Shuddery. And becauſe *Shuddery* was of a nature mild and conuerſeable, it was thought meete, that he ſhould be a merchant, to inrich the common-wealth by trafficke, that ſo euery place might abound with all things, by the vſe of ſhipping and nauigation. As a monitor to put him in minde of which courſe of life, he had a paire of ballances put into his hand, and a bagge of waights hung at his girdle, inſtruments moſt accommadate to his profeſſion.

Wyſe. Laſtly, becauſe *Wyſe* was of an ayery temper, whoſe conceipts vſe to bee more ſubtle and apprehenſiue, he was indued with admirable inuentions, and was able by his firſt thoughts, to forme any thing that belonged to the mechanicke or handy-crafts man: for which purpoſe hee had a bagge of tooles or inſtruments, conſiſting of ſuch variety, as were neceſſary to effectuate the workes of his fancy or conceipt.

Thus you have the firſt man and woman, and the progeny from them deſcending, according to *Banians* tradition; and a world to be raiſed of ſo few, the perſons (as they thinke) could not be better fitted to the ſame, the whole world being well conſidered, conſiſting of, and ſubſiſting by ſuch foure kindes of men.

The world being in this mayden puritie, that the generations of men might not be deriued from a polluted beginning of mankinde, the Almighty gaue not *Pourous* and *Parcoutee* any daughters, leaſt ſome of theſe foure ſonnes, preferring the needes of propagation before piety and religion, ſhould haue defloured their ſiſters, and have blemiſhed the world with impurity: but prouiding better for the holineſſe and ſanctity of our anceſtors, that the work of generation might be agreeable to the worke of creation, God made foure women for theſe foure men, *Four women created.* and placed them at the foure windes, one at the eaſt, another at the weſt, a third at the north, and a fourth at the ſouth; that thus being diuided, there might be a better meanes for the ſpreading of their generations ouer the face of the earth, with which foure women, how the foure ſonnes of the firſt man met, ſhall be vnderſtood in the ſequeale of their ſeuerall ſtories in the chapters following.

CHAP. II.

Of Brammon *the eldeſt Sonne of* Pourous, *his Trauaile towards the Eaſt; he meeteth with the Woman appointed for him; the Paſſages that happened in their Accoaſt, their Marriage, and peopling of the Eaſt.*

THIS eldeſt ſonne of the firſt man, called *Brammon*, grewe in ſtature, and had the preheminence of his birth, both in place, and in reſpect aboue the reſt of his brethren; as alſo in regard of his neere relations to God in religious ſervices, was highly honoured of his brethren, and was an inſtructor vnto them; and the Almighty communicated himſelfe to him in preſence and viſion. He gaue himſelfe therefore much to reading, and conuerſed with the booke that God gaue him, containing the platforme of diuine worſhippe.

Being therefore growne to man's age, and (as it ſhould appeare by circumſtances) man being created in the middeſt of the earth, in ſome pleaſant place, where the ſunne at high noone depriued ſubſtances of their ſhadowes, (for it was fit that man ſhould be produced out of ſuch a place as might be the nauell of the world) God who would now diſperſe the brethren from the center, as it were, to the circumference, for propagation, commanded *Brammon* to take his booke in his hand, wherein was written the diuine law, and to direct his iourney towards the riſing of the ſunne in the eaſt.

As ſoone as that glorious light of heauen had diſcouered his ſplendor from the toppes of the mountaines, he tooke his iourney that way (for the eaſt being the moſt noble part of the world, it was likely

LORD. likely that had the preheminence in plantation) vntill he arriued at a goodly mountaine, before the proud face whereof lay proſtrate a valley, through which there paſſed a brooke, in the deſcent of which there appeared a woman ſatisfying her thirſt from the ſtreames of the riuer; and they were both naked, innocence not being then aſhamed to publiſh her retyrements and priuacies; nor hauing faulted ſo much with thoſe immodeſt parts, as to neede a ſhrowd to veile them from the ſight. This woman was of haire blacke, of complexion yealowiſh or ſaffrony, as on whoſe face the ſunne had too freely caſt his beames, the remembrance of whoſe heate was too ſurely conſerued in her countenance. She was indifferently ſized, whoſe pitch could neither challenge the name of lowneſſe or high ſtature; modeſt were her aſpect, and her eyes *indices* of ſo melancholly ſoberneſſe, and compoſed lookes, as if ſhe ſeemed to be ſampled for him that met her.

Brammon meets with his wife Savatree.

But her eyes vnaccuſtomed to view ſuch an obiect as was before her, hauing never ſeene a creature of proportion like her ſelfe, betwixt wonder and ſhame ſhee was vncertaine whether ſhe ſhould flye, or pleaſe her ſight with ſuch a viſion. But *Brammon*, no leſſe abaſhed at ſuch intruſion, which by retyring he could not well ſhunne, with a downe-caſt countenance ſuppreſſed with ſhame, they both aboad one another's preſence, with tongue-tyed ſilence; whoſe backwardneſſe gaue incouragement to the woman to queſtion the cauſe of his coming thither; who anſwered, That, by the command of him who had made the world, him, her, and all creatures viſible, together with the light that gaue them the comfort of their meeting, he was ſent thither. The woman to whom God had giuen that vnderſtanding, to be capable of the properneſſe of his ſpeech, and inquiring further into this accident, ſaid, That there was an agreement in their likeneſſe and compoſition, that declared they had one Maker; that it may be, he that had made them, and had his ends in their diſpoſall, had thus brought them together, that ſome neerer bond might make them inſeparable from each other's ſociety: and caſting her eye vpon the booke that *Brammon* bare in his hand, asked what it was? who acquainting her with the contents thereof, was deſired to ſit down, and communicate the religious counſels of the ſame unto her, whereunto hee condeſcended; and being both perſwaded that God had a hand in this their meeting, they tooke counſell together from this booke, to bind themſelues together in the inuiolable bond of marriage, and with the courteſies interceding betwixt man and wife, were lodged in one another's boſom: for ioy whereof the ſunne put on his nuptiall luſtre, and looked brighter than ordinary, cauſing the ſeaſon to ſhine on them with golden ioy; and the ſilver moone welcommed the evening of their repoſe, whilſt muſicke from heauen (as if Gods purpoſe in them had been determinate) ſent forth a pleaſing ſound, ſuch as vſeth to fleete from the loud trumpet, together with the noyſe of the triumphant drumme. Thus proouing the effects of generation together, they had fruitfull iſſue, and ſo peopled the eaſt, and the woman's name was *Sauatree*.

They people the eaſt.

CHAP. III.

Of Cuttery *the ſecond Sonne of* Pourous, *his Trauaile, and the Meeting hee had with the Woman appointed for him; their Conflict, Appeaſement, Coniunction, and the peopling of the Weſt by them.*

SUCCESSIVELY the ſecond brother *Cuttery* was by the Almighty conſigned to the weſt, about the charge of making men; ſo taking the ſword in his hand, that God had giuen him, the inſtrument, on whoſe edge lay the hopes of a kingdome, rowſing vp his courage, which hitherto wanted occaſion of exerciſe, from the heart and boſom of the earth, in which his youth had conuerſed, he turned his backe on the riſing ſunne euery morning, whoſe ſwifter courſe ouertooke him, and euery day in his decline preſented himſelfe in his ſetting glory before him. As he thus trauailed towards the weſt, he chafed with himſelfe as he paſſed along, that no aduenture preſented it ſelfe that might prouoke him to giue a probate of his courage, wiſhing that an army of men, or a troope of wild beaſts, would oppoſe him, that he might ſtrewe the ſurface of the earth with dead carkeyſes, and giue the fowles of heauen fleſh to feede on. And not knowing to what purpoſe God had directed him to bend his courſe that way, as onely ſenſible of his owne heroick ſtomacke, hee ſaid, To what end hath God infuſed ſuch magnanimity into my breſt, if it ſhal want a ſubiect whereon to worke my glory

glory and renowne? ſhall I loſe the end of my creation? God forbid.

Thus carried on with the hopes of ſome aduenture, hee intended that whatſoeuer ſhould firſt cope with him, ſhould haue the ſenſe of his fury; when being come to a mountaine, whoſe height might make things farre viſible to the eye, he might perceiue a creature of goodly perſonage, like himſelfe, ſtalking forward with a martiall ſteppe, no leſſe ſlowe then maieſticke in pace; which two approaching, as deſirous to make experiment of each other's fortitude vpon their meeting together, it appeared to bee a woman, whoſe treſſes in a comely fertility hung downe by her ſhoulders, which, by motion of the ayre, turned into a careleſſe diſorder; euery blaſt that made an alteration in the ſame, gaue a new grace to her excellent perſon, and made her preſence more full of maieſty. In her right hand ſhee bare a *Chuckerey*, which is an inſtrument of a round forme, and ſharp-edged in the ſuperficies thereof, ſo accomodate for ofſence, that by a hole in the middeſt thereof, being whirled about the finger, and ſlung off, in the quickneſſe of his motion, it is able to deliver or conuey death to a farre remote enemy. Courage diſplayed his banner in her countenance, and maieſticke fury ſparkled in her eyes, bearing witneſſe how much ſhe thirſted after conqueſt; and the woman's name was *Toddicaſtree.*

Cuttery *meets with his wife* Toddicaſtree.

In the firſt encounter ſhee made her *Chuckerey* beare the meſſage of her diſpleaſure, giuing entertainement with the inſtrument of battell, which was ſuch as *Cuttery* expected; and no kinder behauiour did hee entend to proffer, as preferring the harſh effects of violence, before the mollifying power of beauty: With this hard greeting did they paſſe the firſt day, giuing wounds on each ſide, ſhee with her *Chuckerey*, hee with his ſword; both being much ſpent in the conflict, and often breathing when extreamity of exerciſe had languiſhed their powers, they renewed their battell by freſh aggreſſion and onſet, till darkneſſe did prohibit the vſe of armes, leauing the firſt day as an indifferent arbiter of the battell, neither of them able to boaſt of aduantage.

Their conflict.

The light of the next day inuiting them to a new experiment of valour, they accoaſt one another, renewing the remembrance of their iniuries with ſecond attempts of violence: The day well neere ſpent in fight, *Cuttery* gaining ſome aduantage, with his ſword hewed her *Chuckery* in two pieces; but fauourable darkeneſſe looking with a partiall eye on the battell, and patronizing the diſaduantaged, ſhaded the woman with her broken inſtrument from the purſuer; by the benefit of which intermiſſion ſhee conuerted her broken *Chuckerey* into a bowe, hauing prouided arrowes, to requite the force of the aduerſary, by this new ſtratageme, who was now bigge with the hopes of her ouerthrow. LORD.

The light being the beſt herauld they had, to call them to battell, a third time they met, hopefull to conclude this ſtrange duello or ſingle combat, which vrged on her ſide by her new-inuented inſtrument, and on his by the thought of former aduantage gained, made the aſſault more vehement; making therefore her enemy the butte into whom ſhe meante to transfixe her pointed ſhafts, ſhee freſhly encountered him. But hee perceiuing her aduantage, whoſe power was to wound farre off, and his iniuries were moſt forceable in little diſtance, expoſing himſelfe to greater perill, that he might be owner of a better aduantage, drew neerer, and in a cloze, exchanging the loſſe of weapons for hand violence, they thus proued their forces together, wearineſſe hauing abated their vigours ſo equally, that neither of them was ſo ſtrong to ouercome, nor ſo weake to yeeld, the ballance of victory ſo iuſtly poyſed betweene them, as inclined with partiality to neither, it was fit the tongue ſhould conclude that warre that the power of the hand was no longer able to proſecute.

Hereupon in this doubtfull ſtrife, *Cuttery* having ſeazed her by the treſſes of her haire to bring her to bondage; and exerciſe hauing put a freſh and liuely coulour in her cheekes, ſuch as in *Cuttery*'s eyes made her rather ſeeme louely, then one to be iniured, hee ſaid, Oh thou wonder of liuing creatures for ſtrength and beauty! why ſhould fury mannage ſo ſtrange a contention between vs two? If I ſhould in this combate haue ſlain thee, I ſhould haue curſt this right hand, for bearing an inſtrument to ruine ſo goodly a proportion; and if thou hadſt ſlaine me, thou ſhouldſt but haue laboured with anguiſh of ſoule for thine owne diſcontent, and diſcomfort, who knoweſt not what pleaſure thou mayſt reape by my ſociety. Why ſhould one excellent creature ſeeke the ruine of another? Will there not be one the leſſe? And thy being will bee nothing augmented by my diſanulment. Did God to this end conferre boldneſſe on vs to make it the cauſe of one another's perdition, who are both worthy of preſeruation? Surely courage in thee ſhall bee nothing impaired by my friendſhippe and ayde, but vnited vertues make moſt powerfull aſſaults, and are beſt muniments againſt iniurie. Beſides, the world, now

LORD. an infant, and of ſhort ſtanding, ought rather by all meanes to haue her iſſue multiplyed, then impayred or diminiſhed. Eſpecially ſelfe-loue bindes vs to ſtudy our owne preſeruations; to which ſince vnity did beſt conferre, hee would not follow the humour of his high ſpirit to ſeeke glory ſo wickedly and vnworthily, if hee might purchaſe that peace hee ſought by any reaſonable conceſſion.

The woman, attentiue to the motion, proſecuted with ſo faire a carriage, after ſome pauſe of ſilence, and deiection of countenance, that gaue conſent to baſhfulneſſe, replyed, That though the markes of his violence were before her eyes, whoſe anguiſh were ſufficient to maintaine the fuell of further paſſion, yet in that hee which had felt tryall of like rage, had firſt broke off violence, ſhee gaue ſo good an eare to the motion as the ſhort time of deſiſting might permit; affirming, that ſhee was ſo farre content to ſuſpend ſuch paſſages, as hee, continuing that peaceable treaty, ſhould make his company acceptable, otherwiſe to renew the ſame violence as ſhee found iuſt occaſion of prouocation.

Thus, with plighted hands, the forme of their new-made amity, they became of inteſtine enemies, reconciled and amourous friends, till prompt and intelligible nature, apprehenſiue of her owne ends, through ſome longer conuerſation together, made them proue the difference of their ſexe, from whom plentifull generations were deſcended, indued with the fortitude of ſuch as are truely warlike. And thus the weſt came to be peopled from theſe two, from whoſe enmities loue wrought ſo perfect and vnexpected agreement.

Their marriage.

They people the weſt.

CHAP. IV.

Of Shuddery *the third Sonne of* Pourous, *his Trauaile; he findeth a Myne of Diamonds, meeteth the Woman appointed for him; they become conioyned together, and by their Iſſue the North is peopled.*

THE third ſonne *Shuddery*, which which was the merchant man, according to his time and age, was ſent to the *North*, who taking his ballance and waights with him, the inſtruments by whoſe iuſtice hee was to buy and ſell, tended thither whither the Almighty had directed him. Hauing paſſed on ſome part of his way (as buſie nature loues to be in imployment) hee deſired hee might meete with ſome affaire or buſineſſe ſuiting with his traffiking diſpoſition.

And being come to a goodly mountaine called *Stachalla*, there fell immoderate and exceſſiue raines, hee ſheltring himſelfe in ſome hollow place of the mountaine till the foule weather was paſt; vpon which there followed a clearneſſe of the skies; but ſuch a deluge ſucceeded vpon the fall of thoſe waters, that his iourney was prohibited; for the riuers, not able to containe the ſtreames that had, in rowling currents from the tops of the ſteepe mountaines, deuolued into their channels belowe, began to make breaches in their bankes; and returning their burthen into the lower grounds, had turned the valley of *Stachalla* into a broad riuer vnpaſſable. *Shuddery* therefore reſted in the hollowe of this mountaine till the weather might bee more propitious to his trauaile intended; when in ſome days the faire weather had made the thirſty earth to drinke vp part of the waters, the ſunne to dry vp the other part, and ſome were left to inherit the lower grounds, ſo that the way being free for him ouer the valley, hee paſſed on: but in the bottome of the valley he found certaine pearle ſhels that had their pretious treaſure within; which diuiding to bee made capable of their contents, hee found in them that which contented his eyes with their ſhining, and promiſed in their beauties ſomething worth the prizing and preſeruation (though hee was as yet altogether ignorant of their worth and value:) ſo folding them vp, hee renewed his trauaile, till hee came to a mountaine on the other ſide of the valley, where the mountaine, hee, and dark night, met all together.

Shuddery *finds a rock of diamonds.*

But as if the pearles had but borne the meſſage to him of a greater fortune, a rocke or myne of diamonds diſcouered it ſelfe to his ſight, which the late waſhing of the waues had beene as a midwife to bring to light, as if it had beene vnfit ſo great riches ſhould be treaſured vp in darkneſſe, in the armes of ſo coarſe an element; which myne taking aduantage by the darkneſſe of the heauens, the better to ſet off his ſparkling luſtre, ſeemed to inuite *Shuddery* to come and take knowledge of its admirable ſhining; who, ſuppoſing it to be fire, began to mooue the looſe ſparkles of the ſame, but perceiuing their glory nothing to decreaſe by

by their motion, grew enkindled with a great deſire to proue the ſtrangeneſſe of the accident, by the touching of his finger; but the darkneſſe and his vnacquaintance with the thing, rather begetting admiration then right information of his knowledge (ſince it had the light of fire, but wanted the heate) hee was content with a patient aboade to awaite the dayes light, to give him better inſtruction concerning theſe myſteries; which no ſooner appeared, but theſe diamonds concealed their glory, affoording onely a waterifh-couloured beauty to the eye. The diſannulment of this luſtre amazed him as much as the preſentation thereof made him admire; but deſirous to haue this excellency made knowne to mankinde, that ſeemed ſo wonderfull to himſelfe, hee carried ſo great a quantity of the diamonds with him, as might be no impediment to him in the bearing, taking a remarkeable obſeruation of the place, that hee might thereunto repayre vpon better proofe of the diamonds excellence and worth.

Meets with his wife Viſagundah.

Thus *Shuddery* continuing his progreſſe forward, at laſt arriued where the woman to which hee was ſent, was wandering by the ſide of a woode, cloſe adioyning whereunto was an euen plaine, through which hee made his path; of whom when his eyes had gained ſight, and that ſhee preſented a perſon formed like himſelfe, he diuerted from his way towards her, to gaine more perfect knowledge of her; ſhe no leſſe filled with wonder and deſire in the view of him, yet ſometimes poſſeſſed with feare, ſometimes with ioy, ſometimes with ſhame, in the variety of paſſions, purpoſing many things, but really proſecuting nothing. *Shuddery* at length accoaſted her, whoſe approach ſhee receiued doubtfully, as if ſhee ſought a meanes of evaſion into the woode; at which he ſaid, Oh thou worthy creature! moſt like vnto my ſelfe, fly me not, who haſt cauſe to loue me, becauſe I reſemble thee; ſhunne not the conuerſation of him, that followeth thee not to giue thee diſpleaſure, but that hee might enioy thy ſociety; things that haue reſemblance in ſhape ſhould imbrace conſortſhip. LORD.

The woman then, whoſe name was *Viſagundah*, perceiuing by the ſlowneſſe of his pace, that hee rather ſeemed to bee a ſuer to her, then a purſuer of her, by the retardation of her flight, witneſſing her contentment to ſtay if ſhee might preſume of her ſafety, thus replyed to his words, That if ſhee could as much preſume of his good vſage, as ſhee was contented to behold him, ſhee would grant his requeſt; who giving her aſſurance thereof, they entertained conference with each other, ſhee moouing the queſtion how it might be that they two could bee capable of one another's language, hauing neuer before ſeene each other. Hee made anſwer, That that God that had made them like in bodies, had alſo made them like in languages, that they might receiue the comfort of one another's ſpeeches, and be acquainted with one another's thoughts, without which, conuerſation ſhould loſe the greateſt part of his comfort.

So receiuing ſtronger gages of each other's loue, they continued together, hee not vnmindfull to impart the fortunes of his trauailes in finding of pearles and diamonds, wherewith hee adorned her, till they in future times became a cuſtomary ornament, as alſo acquainting her with the worke of the creation, together with his parents and brethren, they proued the comforts of the conioyned ſtate; from whom a generation deſcended, that became merchantmen, and followed *Shuddery*'s profeſſion, who, with ſome of his ſonnes, did afterwards trauaile to the myne of diamonds by him diſcouered, and ſtored themſelues with them, which euer ſince haue beene merchandize of deere eſtimation; and thus the north became inhabited. *They people the north.*

CHAP. V.

Of Wyſe *the fourth Sonne of* Pourous, *his Trauailes ouer ſeven Seas, his Architecture; hee meeteh with the Woman appointed: His Reuelations touching Religion, Conſummation of Loue with the Woman, and their peopling of the South.*

THEN *Wyſe*, the youngeſt of the foure brethren, went to the north, hauing inſtruments neceſſary with him to effectuate any thing that his well conceipted inuention could find out: therefore whatſoeuer was conuenient for man's vſe, hee had a braine to thinke and contriue, that ſo the needes of the world might be ſerued by the deuiſes of his ingenious fancy or conceipt. Thus hee became the originall of the handycrafts; for hee knew how to reare the buildings of townes, cities, or caſtles; to ſet, plant, and till the ground; how to make all things

LORD. things needfull for the vse of man; which various disposition of his to meditate things for man's conuenience, gave him the name of *Viskermah*, which is as much as the handsman, because hee could do any thing to be done by the hand.

Wyse *travels over seven seas.*

Being indued with a genius fit for plantations, hee (directed by God) trauailed towards the south, where hee met with seven seas, all which hee passed ouer, framing a vessell for his conuoy, and leaving in euery place testimonies of his ingenuity: and passing over the last called *Pashcurbatee*, hee came to the land called *Derpe*; there by the sea-side hee built him a faire house of such timber as grew by the place, hauing engines of art to reare vp timber. Thus having made a comely habitation, with roomes lightsome, and broad tarrasses or roofes aloft, for pleasure and prospect delightfull; where hee might sometimes please his eyes with the rowling sea, which, with renewed assaults, smote against the bankes of the shoare; and directing his sight the other way, might behold the pleasant woods and fieldes; hee thus for a time solaced himselfe after tedious trauaile.

Meets with his wife Jejunagundah.

But not long had hee tooke such comfort as his solitary condition could affoord him, but the woman appointed for him wandering through the woods to the sea side, and passing along the shoare thereof, set her eyes vpon this new edifice; and hauing neuer beheld any before, the rarity of it drew her neerer to satisfie her admiration with the view of the same; on whom *Wyse* chancing to cast his eye as shee thus came to looke on his habitation, he descended to take a fuller contemplation of her beauty, whose feature deserued his better notice; for shee was of a body amiably white, and her tresses were scattered with poudered saunders, and other odours, the scent of which the blasts of the winde dispersed in such manner, that hee became partaker of them by his approach, which enkindled his sensses with new desires to be neerer her, who at such distance gaue him a smell of so great sweetnesse; whose approach strucke her into a blush, but her shame giuing place, she moued the question to him, How hee came to that place where shee onely had liued, to interrupt her in her free walkes and wanderings? He made answer, That God the Maker of light, that makes all obiects visible, had sent him thither to admire her excellency, which was so rare, that it was not fit it should be shaded in a place so solitary, but had reserued it as a blessing for his eyes to view and admire; and because it was pitty desolation and lonelynesse should be a waster and obscurer of such louelynesse, hee had, with hazard of his life, aduentured ouer seuen seas, to be blest with the enioyment thereof, a labour and trauaile worthy of so rich a recompence, and a worthy recompence and satisfaction for such a labour; intreated her therefore to accept of such a blessing as God had prouided for her by his society.

But shee that could not be brought to thinke of a course of life different from her former, told him, That in his absence shee found no neede of his presence, neither did shee at that present stand inclined to accept of his motion, that therefore hee would leaue her to the liberty of her owne free dispose. Hee, loath to lose the happinesse of his eyes, importuned her to view the roomes of his building, as if hee meant to wooe her with the faire workes of his handes: but shee, taking his importunity in euill part, told him, That if hee desired her not to shunne the place, hee would dismisse her freely. So turning from him with some displeasure, because shee was by him vnwillingly detained, shee fled from him with coye distaste, hee almost expiring with the sadnesse of her departure, whose presence hee could not purchase, and his pleasure therein, without her anger.

Shee having robb'd his eyes of that sight, that they would neuer willingly haue lost, hee committed himselfe to the racke of pensiue meditations, broke the quiet slumbers of repose, thinking darknesse vnfauourable to him that suspended and prorogued the chearfull day from his appearance, in which hee might renew his visitations of her. So trauersing the woods to and fro, hee at last came into a valley, where he found her cropping the flowers, and gratifying her sensses with their seueral odours; on whom intruding ere shee well perceiued, hee said, Oh, sweeter than all flowers or scents that the field can boast of, whose louelinesse hath drawne me to make proffer of new kindnesse! fly me not who hast had a former tryall of my behauiour towards thee. So bearing with his presence, hee tooke occasion to make knowne to her the creation of the world, and the parents from whence hee was descended, the dispersing of his brethren into the seuerall parts of the world, the hardinesse and hazard of his voyages, the qualities with which hee was indued, and the seuerall monuments of his art which hee had left in the places where hee had beene. Further, hee conceiued that the power aboue had not prompted him, with the ieopardy of a thousand liues, to cut a path through seuen ragged seas in a floating habitation,

but euen to that end that the bitterneſſe of all thoſe euils might be ſweetned by his enioyment of her.

Shee, deſirous to breake off this ſpeech, as ungratefull to her eares, turned backe this diſcourſe, deſiring him to take his contentments elſewhere then in queſt of her; that if ſhee could prevaile with him in any requeſt, it ſhould be in this, to leaue her, and neuer after to diſturbe her with ſuch motions. So both departed, ſhee in diſdaine, hee in ſadneſſe and ſorrow for ſuch diſmiſſion; giuing him only this as a doubtfull comfort at their parting, that if ſhee found her ſelfe inclined to his ſociety, ſhee knew where to finde him, and to manifeſt to him ſuch alteration.

Vpon this, hauing left the place that contained his bliſſe, with oppreſſed thoughts, hee was no ſooner got into a priuate place that might ſeeme as counſell-keeper to his paſſions, but hee humbled himſelfe vnder the greene trees, and ſaid, Oh! thou to whom belongs the acknowledgement of my being, I haue, by thy guidance, forſaken the ſociety of my parents, whom I know not whether I ſhall euer behold againe, as alſo the fellowſhip of my brethren; I haue coped with as many hazzards as can make trauaile bitter and diſcomfortable: I haue left company to come into ſolitude; nay, which is worſe, to behold one that might giue me the wiſhed comforts of ſociety, by her refuſall to adde degrees to my ſorrow. Oh make not voide the end of my being! giue not ſuch an euill recompence to my aduentures; bury not all theſe qualities thou haſt put in this eſſence, by this one diſaſter. Witneſſe, oh you heauens, vnder whoſe azured roofe I now am, the ſorrow I ſuffer; and witneſſe, oh ye greene trees, that, if ye were ſenſible of my complaint, would ſpend your ſelves in gummy teares, what agony perplexeth mee. And if the Maker of creatures ouerlooke his workes, let him now appeare, and redreſſe the miſeries of his ſervant. LORD.

With that a ſtill and quiet ayre breathed through the leaues of the trees, and a voyce iſſued thereupon, and ſaid, What requireſt thou, oh thou ſonne of *Pourous?* And *Wyſe* made anſwer, That hee onely deſired that the woman with whom hee had met, might affoord him the comforts of ſociety in the copulations of marriage; which requeſt was granted on theſe iniunctions, that hee ſhould erect pagods for God's worſhippe, and adore images vnder greene trees, becauſe God had vnder them manifeſted himſelfe by viſion to him.

So *Ieiunogundah* (for ſo was the woman called) feeling the motions of affection to renewe in her, at the next meeting gaue ſuch expreſſions of loue to *Wyſe*, as fully accompliſhed his demaund: ſo conuerſing together they made good the nuptiall ends, in a fruitfull generation. So the ſouth, as the other parts of the world, became inhabited. *They people the ſouth.*

CHAP. VI.

Of the meeting together of the foure Brethren at the Place of their Birth, their Diuiſions and Diſſentions, the great Euils amongſt their Generations bringing a Flood which deſtroyeth them, and ſo the firſt Age of the world concludeth.

EVERY thing by naturall motion paſſeth to his owne place; ſo the brethren hauing peopled the world in theſe foure parts, turne their courſe to the place where they firſt breathed their vitall ayre; for *Brammon* hauing peopled the eaſt, with all ſuch as was of his caſt or tribe, was carried with a naturall deſire to goe and conclude his dayes where he began, and to poſſeſſe the people of that place with the true forme of diuine worſhippe, that ſo all the world might retaine one vniformity of religion, not rending God's worſhippe into parts with the factions of vnſetled opinions, as alſo not willing to loſe ſo great a ioy as his eyes ſhould convey vnto him in the ſight of his parents and his brethren, to the former of which religion had enioyned him, to the latter all expreſſions of a brother's loue.

Cuttery alſo, the next that had accompliſh'd the end of his trauaile, began to long after the ſight of the place that brought him forth, that he might there, to his father, mother, and brethren, ſhew the bleſſings of God, in his wife and progeny, and acquaint them with the ſtory of his occurrencies, and leaue a race of ſoldiers there alſo in his poſterity.

Shuddery, turned alſo by the ſame inclination, had his deſires bent to his birth-place, being bigge with the eminency of his accidentall fortunes, which had loſt their greatneſſe, if his parents and brethren had loſt the knowledge of them; to feede which humour, as accompanied with other reſpects formerly mentioned, drew him to giue his appearance amongſt the reſt.

Laſtly, *Wyſe*, to communicate his arts, whoſe aduenturous trauaile was no leſſe

LORD. memorable then the reſt, tranſporting his ſonnes and daughters ouer the ſeuerall ſeas, left them in ſeuerall places, and repaired to his birth-place, to pay his duty to his parents, and his loue to his brethren.

The four brethren meet at the place of their birth.

It ſo happened, that God that would not croſſe any part of their intentions with euil ſucceſſe, did reſerue them to find the happineſſe of their meetings in their ſeuerall turnes and ſucceſſions, as their workes were in order accompliſhed, their ſeuerall arriuals being congratulated with feaſtings and triumphs, meete welcome for ſuch gueſts. It was not to be doubted but *Pourous* and *Parcoutee* grew young againe, hauing ſuch a ſeaſon of happineſſe reſerued to ſmile upon them towards the ſunſet of their age, ſuch as were able to make their forewaſted powers, ſpent with yeeres, to renew their vigour; every one of them when their ioy grew ſtale, giuing a freſh renewance of gladneſſe to their parents by their ſucceſſiue arriuall. Neither could it be imagined, but that the brethren accounted that the bleſſed time that loſt all remembrance of trouble, which wee thinke too importunate a diſturber of our ioyes.

But ioy is neuer of long laſting, but after the paſſage of little time hath his abatement: this the brethren being ſenſible of, laid aſide the thoughts of their trauailes, and the remembrance of their late comforts; and as men newly tranſplanted to bring forth the fruites of their being in that place, begetting new generations there, that the world might be compleately populous, and inſtructed in their ſeuerall qualities; by *Brammon* in matters of religion, by *Cuttery* in matters of rule and domination, by *Shuddery* in matters of trafficke and merchandizing; and by *Wyſe* in the inuention of the handycrafts: of which foure caſts the world conſiſted, euery one of them liuing in his ſeuerall qualitie, keeping his tribe free from confuſion or enterfeering; and thus the world became peopled.

But multitude and concourſe that vſeth to be the nurſe of miſchiefe, for where there are many men there will be many euils, and proſperity that makes vs forgetfull of our ſelues, and length of time that renders to vs the worſt at our latter endings, began to confound all goodneſſe, and turne euery thing out of order: for *Brammon* grew neglectiue of his piety; and *Cuttery* grew cruell and full of uſurpation; and *Shuddery* grew deceiptfull in the weights and ballances, and practiſed coſenage amongſt his brethren; and *Wyſe* loſt his conſcience in his dealings, and became a ſpend-thrift, making the profits that came by his inuentions, but the furtherers of ryot and exceſſe. And as they were thus euill in themſelues, ſo they were euill one towards another; *Their diſſentions.* for *Brammon* ſtomached *Cuttery*'s greatneſſe, and *Cuttery* forgat to give *Brammon* the preheminence of his birth; and, as if his might had beene ſufficient to giue him the right of priority, placing all excellency in rule and authority, condemned the ſtill and ſolitary ſpirit of his brother, as vnworthy of reſpect and eminence; yea, prized his owne lawes and gouernment before God's lawes, becauſe they came from *Brammon* whom hee diſeſteemed. On the other ſide, hee pleaſed himſelfe with the ſlaughter of thoſe that diſpleaſed him, layd taxations vpon *Shuddery*, and dreyned the profit of *Wyſe*'s labours, and, like a great tide, made all runne along with his owne current, whilſt they requite his iniuries in coſenage and griping vpon their brethren, in fraud and circumuention. Theſe euils of example were ſeedes of wickedneſſe that no doubt would grow in their poſteritie. And this diſſention among themſelves did boade a breach of that ſweete harmonie that concurred to the world's firſt conſtitution.

Wyſe likewiſe ſeeing *Brammon* to loſe his reſpect, the more to make him deſpiſed, ſought to bring in a new forme of religion, communicated to him in viſion, concerning the worſhippe of images, and bowing to pagods vnder greene trees, with other new ceremonies, which ſince *Brammon*'s booke contained not, the diſpute was greate whether they ſhould be receiued as canonicall; but vpon *Wyſe*'s aſſeueration that they were receiued from God, they were receiued as part of the ceremoniall law.

Thus every day preſenting new plat- *The deluge.* formes of wickedneſſe, and ſinnes that made a noyſe, God grew angry, and the heauens were cloathed with blackneſſe and terror; the ſeas began to ſwell as if they meant to ioyne with the cloudes in man's deſtruction; great noyſe was heard aloft, ſuch as vſeth to diſmay mortal wretches; and thunder and lightning flaſhed from the poles, ſuch as ſeemed to threaten a finall wracke to the earth; but as if the world needed cleanſing of his defilement and pollution, there came a flood that couered all nations in the depths. Thus the bodies had their iudgement, but the ſoules were lodged in the boſome of the Almighty: And ſo concluded the firſt age of the world, according to the tradition of the *Banians*.

CHAP.

LORD.

CHAP. VII.

Of the ſecond Age of the World, begunne by Bremaw, Vyſtney, *and* Ruddery; *of their Creation, Aſſignation to their ſeuerall Workes, their Time of Continuation upon Earth, and the Meanes vſed for the Reſtauration of the World againe.*

The ſecond age. IT had now (ſaith the *Banian*) beene to little 'end for God to diſanull his owne creatures, for now his wiſedome and power muſt haue againe layne obſcured; but though his iuſtice were ſo great, that hee would not let wickedneſſe goe vnpuniſhed, yet hee would againe haue a world of new creatures, to whom his wiſedome, power, and mercy might be declared.

Seeing therefore the firſt age miſcarried by their ſinfulneſſe (for whoſe purity God had ſo well prouided) the Almighty determined to beginne the ſecond age by three perſons of greater perfection and excellency then the other, called *Bremaw*, *Vyſtney*, and *Ruddery*.

Three new perſons created.

The Almighty therefore deſcending from heauen vpon a great mountaine called *Meropurbatee*; vpon the top of the ſame the Lord pronounced his word, and ſaid, Riſe vp, *Bremaw*, the firſt of liuing creatures in the ſecond age. The earth then did render from her wombe *Bremaw* at the voyce of God, who did acknowledge and worſhippe his Maker: and by a ſecond and third command from the ſame place, raiſed *Vyſtney* and *Ruddery*, who with no leſſe reuerence adored their Maker likewiſe.

But God, that maketh nothing without his vſe or end, did not make theſe to liue idle, but to be ſeruiceable in the world's reſtoring; to the firſt therefore, which was *Bremaw*, hee gave the power to make the creatures, becauſe (ſay the *Banians*) as great perſons do not their worke but by deputies, ſo neither was it fit God ſhould be ſeruile to the creatures, but giue them their being by his inſtruments. To the ſecond, which was *Vyſtney*, he gaue the charge to preſerue the creatures, for that as it was his mercy to cauſe them to bee, ſo it was his prouidence to keepe them in their being. But to the third, which was *Ruddery*, hee gaue power to deſtroy his creatures, becauſe hee knew they would be wicked, and deſerue a iudgement amongſt them.

Bremaw.

Vyſtney.

Ruddery.

Now, as God had giuen to theſe perſons power to do theſe great workes, ſo it was meete they ſhould be fitted with meanes capable for the diſcharge of their ſeuerall charges. That *Bremaw* therefore might haue power to make the creatures, hee indued him with the abilities of creation and production. Secondly, that *Vyſtney* might preſerue the creature, the Lord gaue all things into his power, that might tend to the preſeruation of thoſe that *Bremaw* ſhould make; therefore hee made him lord of the ſunne and moone, of the cloudes, ſhowers, and dewes that fall vpon the earth, lord of the hills and vallies, diſpoſer of the changes of the yeere, the conferrer of riches, health, and honour, and whatſoeuer tended to the well-being of man, and the reſt of the creatures. Laſtly, that *Ruddery* might be a fit executioner of God's iuſtice, God gaue into his poſſeſſion whatſoeuer might tend to the deſtruction of liuing creatures; therefore *Ruddery* was made the lord of death and iudgement, and whatſoeuer might tend to the puniſhment of man, whether it were ſickneſſe, famine, warre, or peſtilence, or any thing elſe that might be a plague for ſinne.

Their continuation upon the earth.

According alſo to the ſeuerall aſſignations of theſe perſons to their particular charges, they were alloted a determinate time of abiding vpon earth. Becauſe the worke of the creation was concluded in the ſecond of their ages (which was a worke aſſign'd to *Bremaw*) therefore *Bremaw* was to be taken vp to the Almighty in the concluſion of the ſecond age. And becauſe the other ages were multiplied with people by ſome that were reſerued from deſtruction, therefore *Vyſtney* was kept on earth till he had doubled *Bremaw*'s tearme of time, as of whoſe preſeruation there was longer neede. And becauſe the world ſhould end in deſtruction, therefore the continuance of *Ruddery* was three times ſo long, that when the great day of iudgement ſhould come, hee might deſtroy all the bodies, and carry the ſoules with him to the place of glory.

The world re-peopled.

Nought wanted now, but that they ſhould euery one in their ſeuerall turnes ſhew the powers conferred vpon them. So *Bremaw* conſulting with himſelfe, how he might fulfill the charge impoſed vpon him, grew extraordinarily afflicted in his body; the ſtrangeneſſe of which anguiſh vexing him in every part, boaded ſome alteration or vnexpected euent; when

loe

LORD. loe such trauaile as happeneth to women in labour seazed him, and a certaine tumour and swelling of his body withall, according to the suddaine ripenesse of the burthen within, distended his bowels more and more, and gaue newer and greater extremities to him in this agony, till the burthen (though *Bremaw* farre exceeded the stature of common men) made two ruptures, the one on the right side, the other on the left; when behold two twinnes, the one male, the other female, to wit, man and woman did betray themselues to the world in full growth and perfect stature; who thus produced and informed concerning God by the instructions of *Bremaw*, the man was by him named *Manow*, and the woman *Ceteroupa*. So giuing worshippe to God the Creator, and reuerence to *Bremaw* their producer, with a blessing of multiplication pronounced vpon them, they were sent to the East, to a mountaine called *Munderpurvool*, thence to dispread their generations to the West, North, and South; so they departed, and *Ceteroupa* brought forth three sonnes and three daughters; the eldest sonne was called *Priauretta*, the second *Outanapautha*, the third *Soomeraut:* the eldest daughter's name was called *Cammah*, the second *Soonerettaw*, the third *Sumboo*. As these grew in yeeres, they were in their seuerall orders dispersed seuerall wayes, *viz. Priauretta* and *Cammah* to the West, to the mountaine called *Segund*; *Outanapautha* and *Soonerettaw* to the North, to the mountaine *Bipola*; *Soomeraut* and *Sumboo* to the mountaine *Supars*, all which brought forth plentifull generations. Thus *Bremaw* made man and woman, and replenished the earth with the rest of the liuing creatures.

Vystney likewise did prouide all things necessary that might be to the sustentation and preseruation of the liuing creatures that *Bremaw* had made, giuing them in enioyment such blessings as were needfull to a wel-being.

To conclude, *Ruddery* did disperse afflictions, sickneſſe, death, and iudgement, according as the sonnes of men did by their wickednesse inuoke this smart vpon themselues. And this was the order God tooke for restoring of people to inhabit the earth in the second age of the world. Now how God prouided for the establishment of religion in this second age, that these that liued might feare and worshippe him, shall be declared in the chapter next following, as it is vnfolded by the tradition of the *Banians*.

CHAP. VIII.

How God communicated Religion to the World by a Booke deliuered to Bremaw; *the particular Tracts of the same: the first Tract thereof touching the morall Law laid downe, with the Appropriation of the same to the seuerall Casts, and a Confutation of the Errours thereof.*

GOD knowing that there would be be but euill gouernment where there was not the establishment of his worshippe and feare; after the world was replenished anew, bethought himselfe of giuing them lawes to restraine that euill in them that was the cause of the destruction of the former age.

Reveal'd religion. Descending therefore on the mountaine *Meropurbatee*, hee called *Bremaw* to him, and out of a dark and duskie cloude, with certaine glimpses of his glory, hee magnified himselfe to *Bremaw*, telling him that the cause why hee brought destruction on the former age, was becauſe they did not obserue the instructions contained in the booke deliuered to *Brammon*. So deliuering a booke out of the cloude into the hand of *Bremaw*, commanded him to acquaint the people with those things contained therein. So *Bremaw* made known the sanctions and lawes vnto the dispersed generations.

Of the contents thereof if any desire to be informed, the *Banians* deliuer, that this booke, by them called the SHASTER, or the booke of their written word, consisted of these three tracts. The first whereof contained their morall lawe, or their booke of precepts, together with an explication vpon euery precept, and an appropriation of the precepts to their seuerall trybes or casts. The second tract vnfolded their ceremoniall lawe, shewing what ceremonies they were to vse in their worshippe. The third tract distinguished them into certaine casts or trybes, with peculiar obseruations meete to each cast or trybe: such was the summe of this booke deliuered to *Bremaw*; of which particulars, if any desire more distinct knowledge, we shall propose the pith and substance of this in that which followes.

First then the tract that containeth the morall lawe, and was by *Bremaw* publiſhed to the nations, compriſed in the same

ſame eight commandements; which are theſe following.

The firſt commandement, Thou ſhalt not kill any liuing creature whatſoever it be, haueing life in the ſame; for thou art a creature of mine, and ſo is it; thou are indued with a ſoule, and it is indued with the ſame; thou ſhalt not therefore ſpill the life of any thing that is mine.

The ſecond, Thou ſhalt make a couenant with all thy fiue ſenſes. Firſt, with thine eyes that they behold not things that be euill. Secondly, with thine eares that they heare not things that be euill. Thirdly, with thy tongue, that it ſpeake not things that be euill. Fourthly, with thy pallate that it taſte not things that be euill, as wine or the fleſh of liuing creatures. Fifthly, with thy hands, that they touch not things defiled.

The third, Thou ſhalt duely obſerue the times of deuotion, thy waſhings, worſhipping, and prayers to the Lord thy God, with a pure and upright heart.

The fourth, Thou ſhalt tell no falſe tales, or vtter things that be vntrue, by which thou mighteſt defraud thy brother in dealings, bargains, or contracts, by this coſenage to worke thine owne peculiar aduantage.

The fift, Thou ſhalt be charitable to the poore, and adminiſter to his need, meate drinke, and money, as his neceſſity requireth, and thine owne ability inableth thee to giue.

The ſixt, Thou ſhalt not oppreſſe, iniure, or doe violence to the poore, vſing thy power vniuſtly to the ruine and ouerthrow of thy brother.

The ſeuenth, Thou ſhalt celebrate certaine feſtiuals, yet not pampering thy body with exceſſe of any thing, but ſhalt obſerue certaine ſeaſons for faſting, and breake off ſome houres of ſleepe for watching, that thou mayeſt be fitter for deuotion and holineſſe.

The eight, Thou ſhalt not ſteale from thy brother any thing how little ſoeuer it be, of things committed to thy truſt in thy profeſſion, or calling, but ſhalt content thy ſelfe with that which hee ſhall freely giue thee as thy hyre, conſidering that thou haſt not right to that which another man calleth his.

Theſe eight commandements are beſtowed amongſt the foure tribes, or caſts, appropriating to each two commandements in ſeuerall. LORD.

First, *Brammon* and *Shuddery*, the prieſt and the merchant-man, are bound in the greateſt ſtrictneſſe of religious obſeruance, and hold the greateſt agreement in their worſhippe; and *Cuttery* and *Wyſe*, the ruler and the handycrafts-man, do moſt correſpond in theirs.

To the *Bramanes*, which are the prieſts, they giue the firſt and ſecond commandements, as placing the ſtricteſt parts of religion in theſe two things: Firſt, in the preſeruation of liuing creatures from deſtruction. Next, in abſtinence from things forbidden, as in the eating of fleſh, or drinking of wine, to which obſeruance they doe alſo ſtrictly enioyne the merchantmen.

Next, more particularly they apportion to *Shuddery*, as moſt proper to his profeſſion, the third and fourth commandements; which two precepts inioyne to deuotion, and binde from coſenage in their dealings, a ſinne too incident to thoſe that are conuerſant in the ballance and waights, who are ſo myſterious in that particular, as may well neede an act of religion to reſtraine them from ſuch fraudulency.

To *Cuttery*, their rulers or magiſtrates, they attribute the fift and ſixt commandements, as knowing oppreſſion to be a ſinne moſt common to the mighty, and inioyning them to charity, who are beſt able to relieue the neceſſities of the poore.

To *Wyſe*, the handycrafts-man, they referre the ſeuenth and eight commandements, who haue neede of ſome free times of enioyment, yet giuen to lauiſhment of their gettings, if they were not admoniſhed by their law; as alſo binding them from theft, a ſinne to which they may be inuited by opportunity, as they diſcharge the duties of their callings in other mens houſes.

In fine, to all theſe they owe a generall obſeruance, but are more particularly cautious in keeping the commandements appropriated to their owne peculiar tribe, or caſt.

Since then the lawes or precepts of any religion, are no further to be allowed, than they ſeeme to be well grounded, and to carry truth and good reaſon with them; methinks, by the way, here is ſomething to be excepted againſt, in this *Banian* law, which diſtinguiſhing them from men of other religions, may be examined, whether it may haue allowance or no.

The principall part of their law, admitting nothing prodigious to opinion, we paſſe ouer, onely that which cometh into exception, is that which is laid downe in the firſt and ſecond commandement, and

LORD. is enioyned the *Bramanes* and *Banians* to obserue, *viz.* First, that no liuing creature should be killed. Next, that they should not taste wine, or the flesh of liuing creatures.

Concerning the first, that they should not kill any liuing creature; the reason by which they confirme this precept, is because it is endued with the same soule that man is.

This we deny, for the *Banians* here seeme to halt in their philosophy, and the learning of the ancients, who haue deliuered, that there is a threefold kinde of soule. First, a vegetant soule, such as is in hearbes and plants. Secondly, a sentient soule, such as is in beasts. Thirdly, a reasonable soule, such as is in man; which soule hath more noble acts to distinguish it selfe from the other two; as also that when the other doe *interire cum corpore*, perish with the body; this suruiueth, and therefore is not the same soule, as shall hereafter be prooued.

But that this tenent of theirs denying the slaughter of liuing creatures for man's vse is nothing soueraigne, may appeare by scripture, which after the flood declareth God's allowance in this particular, *Gen.* ix. 3. *Euery mooving thing that liueth shall be meate for you, euen as the greene hearbe haue I giuen you all things.* Next by the custome of nations, who differenced in other points of religion, yet hold consent in this slaughter of liuing creatures: adde vnto this the practice of *Pythagoras*, one whose name they adore, and who did lay the ground whereon this secte leaneth, he killed an oxe, as *Athenæus* euicteth, *lib.* 1. *Dipnosoph.* in this distichon.

Inclyta Pythagoræ cum primum inuenta figura est,
Inclyta, propterquam victima bos cecidit.

Neither haue they beene abhorrent to this practice themselues, if the report of history may be credited, for *Cæl. Rhodigin.* reporteth, that the ancient *Indians* (which are the people now in mention) when *Liber Pater* discouered those parts, were cloathed with the skinnes of wild beasts, which were before by them slaughtered. Neither is this obserued by the *Cutteries* now, and therefore may seeme to be a tradition of their owne deuising, neither from the beginning by them practised, nor by authenticke law inioined, that it should be an essentiall part of their religion.

And so we come to their second commandement, which containeth in it two prohibitions to be excepted against. The first, forbidding to drinke of wine. The next, the eating of flesh.

To the first, whereas the *Bramanes* and the *Banians* abstaine from wine by a religious kinde of forbearance, at all times and seasons, without the absolute use of the creature; we answer, that this is a tradition voyde of ground or reason.

First, it is against the common end and vse of the creature, which God hath made to comfort the heart of man, obseruing these cautions. First, that men drinke not too much for the quantity. Secondly, for the manner, not in boasting or ostentation. Thirdly, for the time, that it be not when religious fasts require forbearance. Fourthly, for the place, that it be not where the vse of the creature may bring scandall.

Next, those that haue abstained from wine, haue abstained for divers endes, but not precisely obseruing the points of this *Banian* iniunction. The *Romans* did forbid their seruants the drinking of wine, but it was becausse they might not forget the bonds of duty towards their masters. They did also inioyne their women to abstaine from wine, but it was as *Valer. Max.* reports, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 1. *Ne in aliquod dedecus prolaberentur, quia proximus à libero patre intemperentiæ gradus ad inconcessam venerem esse consueuit.* Lest they should fall into defame, for that the next neighbour to intemperancie is vnbridled lust. The *Carthaginians* forbad their souldiers the iuyce of the grape, but it was lest drowsinesse should oppresse them in their watch to a publique perill. The *Egyptian* priests called *Sarabaitæ*, did for temperate ends abstaine from wine, but it was not for euer. That false prophet, *Mahomet*, by his law forbad the drinking of wine, but it was a tradition and impostur of his owne, and the very *Mullaes* and priests do not obserue it alwayes at present, as I myselfe haue beheld. The *Leuites* were forbid to drinke wine, *Leuit.* x. 9. but it was only before their enterance into the sanctuary; that as *Tremelius* obserueth, they they might not deliver the counsels of the Lord with a troubled minde, but know what was fit for their administration: This was no perpetual prohibition. The *Nazarites* vowe was to drinke no wine, but this was not euer, but in the dayes of separation, *Numb.* vi. 2, 3. The *Rechabites* vowed to drinke no wine, but this was arbitrary, and not by religious obligation, and not for euer, but for 30 yeeres, the space betweene *Iehu* and *Ioachim* the latter, and *Zedekiah* king of *Iudah*. The ciuill abstinence neuertheless is not to be condemned, but this absolute disanulment of the vse of God's creature.

Againe,

Againe, the confirmations of men moſt temperate, doe condemne this interdiction of wine. *Gallen* called it the nurſe of old age: *Mneſytheus* allowed men *laxare habenas*, to looſe the reynes in merry and harmeleſſe potations. Rigid *Seneca* ſaid, though a man ought not by drinking to drowne his ſence, yet hee might by drinking drown his cares. *Plato*, that leaned to ſome of the opinions that this people hold, ſaid that wine was a remedy of God againſt old age, that a man might haue *Vſum liberaliorem vini*, a more liberall vſe of wine; and others thinke, that *Pythagoras* did not altogether abſtaine from the *Greeke* wines. To conclude, hiſtorie reporteth of theſe ancient *Indians*, that they were Φιλοινοι, *i. e. vini amatores*, louers of wine. *Cæl. Rhodigin. lib.* 18. *cap.* 31. reporteth, that at the death or funerall of one *Calanus*, there was a ſtrife or contention mannaged *Acratopoſiæ*, of healths drinking, and he that gained the victory, who was called *Promachus*, emptied foure great drinking bowles. So that this law prohibiting the vſe of this creature, was not from the beginning, neither is obſerued of all, and therefore ſeemes no prohibition worthy of obſeruance or iniunction.

To the ſecond prohibition, laid downe in their ſecond commandement, concerning the eating of fleſh, we thus make our entrance.

Firſt, it is certaine, that theſe *Bramanes* or *Banians*, will not eate the fleſh of liuing creatures, that haue either had life in them, or the likeneſſe thereof: egges therefore come within the precincts of their abſtinence, becauſe they ſuppoſe the life to be in the ſhell, by which they become hatched or animate: Roots alſo that are red are abſtained from, becauſe they hold conſanguinity with the colour of blood. Neither will they cure their feauers by *Phlebotomy*, but by faſting, becauſe they ſuppoſe ſome of the life iſſueth with the blood. The reaſon why they would deterre men from eating of fleſh, is becauſe they ſuppoſe there is a kinde of *Metempſychoſis*, or paſſage of ſoules, from one creature to another, that the ſoules of men did enter into other liuing creatures, which ſhould make men to abſtaine from taſting of them. Which opinion of theirs, that it may appeare to be vaine, we will ſhew firſt who were the authors of this opinion, concerning ſuch *Metempſychoſis*, and how it hath had his ſucceſſion of maintainers. Secondly, what is the effect and ſubſtance of this opinion. Thirdly, ſhew the reaſons by which it is maintained. And laſtly, proceed to the refutation of the ſame.

Firſt, then, for the originall of this opinion, though certainely theſe *Indians* are a people ancient, yet may it not be thought, that this opinion began firſt amongſt them. Firſt, becauſe hiſtory that is the light of times, affirmeth them to be ſlaughterers of liuing creatures. Next, becauſe *Plato* and *Pythagoras* that haue name for defending this *Metempſychoſis*, or *Metempſomatoſis*, haue an honoured mention amongſt the people. It is likely therefore that they haue met with ſome of their writings, in this particular, by which they haue become knowne to them. Thirdly, becauſe *Iamblichus* with *Chæremon* the *Stoicke*, thinke it to be firſt maintained amongſt the *Egyptians*: That from the *Egyptians* then it came to the *Grecians*; that after it had beene rife amongſt them, it was made more tenable by the wits and learnings of *Pythagoras*, *Plato*, *Empedocles*, *Apolonius*, *Tyanius*, and *Proclus*, and might in *Liber Pater*'s diſcoueries of thoſe parts, be diſperſed amongſt this people, as well as by a ſcholler of *Pythagoras*, who ſpread it in *Italy*, where it found favour with *Numa Pompilius*, that ſuperſtitious emperor, and was maintained by the *Albanienſes*, and *Albigenſes*, confuted by *Athanaſius*. LORD.

Secondly, touching the ſubſtance of this opinion that gained the patronage of ſo great ſchollers; they did hold, that there was a paſſage of ſoules of one creature into another, that this tranſmeation was of the ſoules of men into beaſts, and of beaſts into men: Hence *Pythagoras* auerred himſelfe to be *Euphorbus*, and *Empedocles* in his verſe affirmed himſelfe to be a fiſh. This made it an abominable crime to eate fleſh, leſt, as ſaith *Tertullian in apologet. cont. gent. cap.* 48. *bubulam de aliquo proauo, quiſpiam obſonaret*, ſome ſhould eate vp the oxe-fleſh, that had ſwallowed up his great grandfather's ſoule. This opinion gayned propugnation and defence by *Pythagoras*, and *Plato*, by this meanes; becauſe that beleeuing the ſoule's immortality, it might gaine aſſent with others by this thought of its ſuruiuing in other bodies, after its relinquiſhment of the deceaſed, as *Greg. Tholoſſ.* affirmeth in his *Syntax. Art. Mirab. lib.* 8. *cap.* 12.

Thirdly, the reaſons by which they doe induce aſſent to this tranſanimation of ſoules, were theſe, becauſe the ſoule was impure by the ſinnes and corruptions of the body, therefore it was needfull it ſhould be ſublimed from this corruption, by ſuch tranſmeation out of one body into another, as chymicall ſpirits gaine a purer eſſence by paſſing through the ſtill or limbecke, diuers times; euery diſtillation taking away ſome of his groſſe part, and leauing it more refined. Againe, becauſe it was meet the ſoule ſhould make a ſatisfaction for the filthineſſe it had contracted, by remaining in the

LORD. the priſon of the body, an exile from bleſſedneſſe a longer time, till this paſſage from one body to another had ſo purified them, that they might be fit to enter into the *Elyſium*, or place of bliſſe.

Laſtly, in confutation of this opinion for prohibition of eating of fleſh from ſuppoſall of a *Metempſychoſis*; we maintaine that there is no ſuch *Metempſychoſis*, or tranſanimation of ſoules.

Firſt, the immortality of the ſoule we euince without this *Chymera* of the fancy, by an argument drawne from man's diſſolution: This is the nature of all things that are compounded; that they ſhould be reſoluedinto that whichthey were atfirſt beforetheir coniunction. Man is compounded of ſoule and body; the very diſſolution of theſe two in death declareth this, for that cannot be ſeparated that was not before conioyned. This compoſition was by life, and a creature without life, being in the ſoule alone, it is manifeſt that the ſoule had it beforeeuer it came to the body,or elſe that which was dead could neuer haue liued by the meanes of that which was likewiſe dead. If the ſoule had this life before the body, it muſt needs haue the ſame after in his ſeparation, and by conſequence is immortall.

Next, in confutation of their reaſons for this opinion; we anſwer: Firſt, that the ſoule is not cleanſed by ſuch tranſmeation from body to body, but rather defiled by that filthineſſe thoſe bodies contract, as water becommeth defiled by infuſion into an vncleane veſſell. Much more, ſince they affirme the ſoules of men enter into beaſts, which are creatures of greater impurity. Beſides, thoſe ſpirits that are ſubtiliated by ſtils and lymbeckes, the fire is effectuall to their ſubliming, but the bodies haue not the goodneſſe in them that may tend to the ſoule's greater purity in ſuch tranſmeation. To conclude, it is improbable the ſoule ſhould be enioyned to ſuch a ſatisfaction for ſinne, as tendeth to its greater defilement. Theſe reaſons therefore auaile little to confirme the ſoule's tranſmeation in the manner premiſed.

We in the laſt place ſhall prooue this *Metempſychoſis*, to be no other then a vaine imagination by the reaſons following.

1. Then, that the ſoules are not deriued from one another *per traducem*, by way of traduction, appeareth by *Adam*'s ſpeech to *Eue*, *Gen.* ii. 23. *This is bone of my bone, and fleſh of my fleſh*: He doth not ſay, ſoule of my ſoule, and ſpirit of my ſpirit. It appeareth then, that though ſhee receiued her body from *Adam*, yet ſhe had her ſoule from God. And this is that which *Zachery* affirmeth, *Zach.* xii. 1. *The Lord formeth the ſpirit of a man within him:* whence *Auguſtine* ſaith, *Eam infundendo creari, & creando infundi*, That the ſoule being put into man was created, and by creating was into man infuſed; if therefore God created ſome, why not all?

2. Of ſpiritual things and corporal, there ſhould ſeeme the ſame manner of increaſe; but the bodies haue new beings, therefore the ſoules.

3. If the ſoules were purified by their paſſage from one body to another, then that man that had the ſoule laſt, ſhould be capable of all that knowledge that was enioyed by them that had it before, and ſo the infant ſhould be an experienced creature in paſt occurrences: but we diſcerne no ſuch extraordinary ripeneſſe of knowledge in one more than another, but that all our habits are gained by induſtry; which whilſt *Plato* would excuſe, ſaying, that the wandering ſoules did receiue from the diuell a draught of the cuppe of *Obliuion*, and ſo were forgetfull of that which is paſt; *Irenæus* thus taunteth him: If *Plato* had tryall that his ſoule was obtuſed with ſuch a draught: I wonder that he could remember, that his ſoule had loſt her remembrance.

Laſtly, If this were true, it would follow, that the ſoules of beaſts ſhould be immortall, which would be abſurd to thinke in theſe better knowing times. Hauing therefore prooued this opinion of paſſage of ſoules out of one body into another to be a fancy, and nothing reall; this may be no juſt cauſe to detaine them from eating the fleſh of creatures, that haue had life in them. Neither would they, if there were great reaſon to the contrary, permit it as they doe in the caſts of *Cuttery* and *Wyſe*, whom, if they pleaſed, they might reſtraine by the like iniunction. All which thus euidenced, this already deliuered may be ſufficient to publiſh concerning the firſt tract in the booke delivered to *Bremaw*, touching the morall law.

CHAP.

LORD.

CHAP. IX.

Of the ſecond Tract of the Booke deliuered to Bremaw, *containing the Ceremoniall Lawe, in their Waſhings, Annointings, Offerings vnder greene Trees, Prayers, Pilgrimages, Inuocations, Adorations, together with the Formes of their Baptizings, Marriages, and Burials cuſtomary amongſt them.*

THE ſecond tract of the booke deliuered to *Bremaw*, comprized certaine ceremoniall iniunctions by them to be obſerued in the particulars following, the knowledge of which being ſomething materiall to ſet forth the religion of this people, ſhall be the ſubiect of this preſent chapter.

Waſhings. Firſt, then, they are enioyned to frequent waſhings of their bodies in riuers; the originall of which cuſtome, they ſay, began with this ſecond age of the world, and was made a part of their worſhippe, to keep in memory the deſtruction that was brought vpon the world for their defilement and ſinne. The ceremony obſerued in their waſhings is this; firſt, to beſmeare their bodies in the mudde of the riuer, the embleme of man's filthineſſe and corruption by nature; then walking into the riuer, and turning their faces towards the ſunne, the *Bramane* vtters this prayer: *Oh Lord, this man is foule and polluted as the clay or mudde of this riuer, but the water thereof can purge off the defilement; doe thou in like manner cleanſe away his ſinne*; ſo diuing and plunging himſelfe three times in the riuer, whilſt the *Bramane* iterateth the name of the riuer wherein he waſheth, called *Tappee*, with the names of other riuers in *India*, celebrated for theſe cuſtomary waſhings, as *Gonga* and *Nerboda*, with other like riuers, the party ſhaking in his hand certaine graines of rice, as his offering on the water, receiuing abſolution for ſinnes paſt, is there diſmiſſed.

Annointings. Secondly, they vſe a certaine vnction in the forehead, of red painting, that, hauing certaine graines ſtucke in the glutinous matter, is as their teſtimony that God hath marked them for his people: this is no other then to keepe in minde the memory of their baptiſme, which accordingly as the marke vaniſheth, is daily by them renewed, according to their waſhings, with the vtterance of certaine words accompanying the action, to put them in minde to be ſuch as becommeth God's marke.

Offerings and prayers under greene trees. Thirdly, they are enioyned to tender certaine offerings and prayers vnder greene trees; the originall of which cuſtome they deriue from *Wyſe*, to whom, they ſay, God appeared by viſion vnder a tree, as is formerly mentioned, with iniunction of worſhippe in thoſe places; ſo that the *Bramanes*, under ſuch greene tree, erect temples to pagods, in which they giue attendance to perform religious rites and ceremonies, to ſuch as repaire thither. The tree peculiarized for this worſhippe, is called by ſome, as by *Pliny* and others, *Ficus Indica*, the *Indian* fig-tree; and by *Goropius Becanus*, affirmed to be the tree of life that grew in the garden of *Eden*; how farre forth to be beleeued, I referre to Sir *Walter Raleigh*'s firſt booke of the hiſtory of the world, Part 1. Chap. 4. Parag. 1, 2, 3. where the more probable opinion is giuen. Certaine it is, that to this tree much is attributed by them, and they ſuppoſe ſome notable miſchance ſhall happen to that party that violateth or iniureth the leaſt bough or branch of the ſame. It is a tree of fertill growth, whoſe branches be ſpreading, ample and ſpacious; from whoſe boughes ſo diſpred, do deſcend certaine ſtemmes, that, rooting themſelues anew in the earth, propagate an ofspring, and ſo dilate it, that it ſeemeth beyond the cuſtome of other trees to be capacious. To this tree when they repaire, they thither bring offerings; there they receiue vnctions, and there are ſprinklings of ſeuerall coloured powders; there they pay their adorations, which they number by the clapper of a little bell; there they pray for health, for riches, for fruitfulneſſe of iſſue, for ſucceſſe in affaires; there they often celebrate their feſtiuals with great concourſe. In which may-game of ſuperſtition to make further inquiry, would be but vaine and fruitleſſe.

Prayers in their temples. Fourthly, they are enioyned to certaine prayers in their temples, which may hold ſome reſemblance of common ſeruice, were it purged of ſuperſtitious ceremonie; the ſumme of which deuotion, is the repetition of certaine names of God, dilated and explained; where alſo they vſe proceſſions, with ſinging, and loud tinckling of bells; which chaunting is of their commandements, with offerings to images, and ſuch like impertinent ſeruices.

LORD.

Pilgrimages.

Fiftly, they are enioyned to pilgrimages to riuers farre remote, as to the riuer *Ganges*, there to wash their bodies, and to pay their offerings, that the concourse of people repairing thither is great, and the golden offerings of treasure and iewels throwne into his siluer waues, vnualuable. Hee is likewise esteemed blessed and purified from sinne, that can dye with a pallate moystened with that water.

Invocations.

Sixtly, another portion of their worshippe they bestowe in inuocation of saints, to whom they attribute the powers of giuing successe to seuerall affaires; they therefore that would be happy in marriage, inuoke *Hurmount*; they that are to begin the workes of architecture, *Gunnez*; they that want health, *Vegenaut*; the soldier in his assault in feates of armes, cryes, *Bimohem*; the miserable inuoke *Syer*; and they that are in prosperity, giue their orisons to *Mycasser*.

Adorations.

Seuenthly, their lawe bindes them to giue worshippe to God, vpon sight of any of his creatures first presented to the eye after the rising sunne: especially they pay their deuotion to the sunne and moone, which they call the two eyes of God; as also to some beasts which they hold more cleane then others, they giue extraordinary kinde usage; as to kine and buffalaes, to whom they attribute so much innocence and goodnesse by the soules of men entring into them, that they besmeare the floores of their houses with their dung, and thinke the ground sanctified by such pollution.

Baptisms.

In the eighth place, touching their baptizings or naming of their children, the ceremony thereof is different in the cast of the *Bramanes*, and other casts: for those that are of the other casts, are onely washt in water; then some of the kindred of the party deliuered, menaceth the point of a writing penne against the forehead of the child, with this short prayer, That God would write good things in the front of that child. All those then that are present, saying, Amen to that prayer, they giue to the child the name by which hee shall be called; and so putting an vnction of red oyntment in the middest of his forehead, as a signe that the infant is receiued into their church, and marked for one of God's children, the ceremony is absolued. But then the children that are of the cast of the *Bramanes*, are not onely washed with water, but annointed with oyle, with certaine words of consecration, in this manner: *Oh Lord, we present vnto thee this child, borne of a holy trybe, annointed with oyle, and cleansed with water*; vnto which adding the former ceremonies, they all pray that hee may liue a righteous obseruer of the lawe of the *Bramanes*: so enquiring out the exact time of the child's birth, they calculate his natiuity, gathering by the position of the twelue signes of heauen, the chances or mischances that may happen vnto him; all which they conceale, and at the day of the child's marriage (which they accoumpt one of the happiest dayes in his life) publisheth the dangers past, and the coniecturall euils to come in the sequeale of his life.

Marriages.

In the ninth place, concerning their marriages. It is considerable, that the time is different from the custome of other nations; for they marry about the seuenth yeere of their age, because they accoumpt marriage one of the most blessed actions of man's life; to dye without which they accoumpt it a great vnhappinesse, which often happeneth by protractation and delay of time; as also that the parents might, before their death, see their children disposed, which commeth to passe by these early coniunctions. Next for their contract in marriage, the parents of the children do prepare the way by priuate conference; the intention and purpose being made knowne, and betwixt them agreed vpon, then there are messengers and presents sent to the parents of the mayden to be married, with the noyse of trumpet and drumme, and the singing of songs in the praise of the perfections of the bride, which may truly giue her the merite of one worthy to coueted and sought vnto: which presents being accepted, then there are gifts sent backe to the bridegroome, in token of their acceptance of the nuptiall proffer, with like singing of encomiasticks in praise of the bridegroome, setting him forth to be so well composed, as may well deserue acceptation. So the *Bramanes* appointing a day for the solemnization of the marriage, then there is a certaine show, to publish to the whole towne this marriage intended. This show is first by the bridegroome, who, in nuptiall pompe, attended with all the mens children in the towne, of the same trybe, some on horsebacke, some in pallankins, some in coaches, all adorned with iewels, scarfes, and pageant-like habiliments, make their cursitation round about the most publicke streets in the towne, with trumpets and kettle-drummes, and guilded pageants. The bridegroome is distinguished from the rest by a crowne on his head, decked with iewels very rich. And hauing thus published himselfe, the next day followeth the bride in like pompe crowned, attended with all the girles of the same trybe,

trybe, in no leſſe brauery and triumphant accommodation, expoſed to view of the ſpectators. The day drawing to his decline, they repaire home to accompliſh the full rites of marriage. The ceremony obſerued in their marriage, is, that they neuer are conioyned together but at the going downe of the ſunne, at which time a fire is made, and interpoſed betweene the married couple, to intimate the ardency that ought to be in their affections; then there is a ſilken ſtring that incloſeth both their bodies, to witneſſe the inſoluble bond of wedlocke, that in marriage there ought to be no deſertion or forſaking one another. After this bond there is a cloath interpoſed betwixt them, ſhewing, that before marriage they ought not to make their nakednеſſe knowne one to another. This cuſtome, they ſay, was taken from the meeting of *Brammon* with *Sauatree*, who, becauſe they were naked, couered their immodeſt parts till the words of matrimony were uttered. So the *Bramanes* pronouncing certaine words enioyning the man to affoord all things conuenient to the woman, and charging the woman to loyalty in the marriage vowe, with pronunciation of a bleſſing of fruitfull iſſue to them both; the ſpeeches concluded, the cloath interpoſed, reſt away; the bond by which they were engirt, vnlooſed, and after that, full freedome to communicate themſelues to each other. Dowry there is none giuen, that the drifts of marriage might not be mercenary, ſaue the iewels worne on the bridall day; and to the feaſt none repaire but thoſe of the ſame caſt. To conclude, in marriage they haue ſome particular legall iniunctions, by which the trybes are differenced; as firſt, that no woman may be admitted to ſecond marriage, except in the trybe of *Wyſe*, which are in the handycrafts men. Secondly, that men in all trybes are admitted to ſecond marriages, except in the *Bramanes*. Thirdly, that euery trybe do marry of ſuch as are of his owne caſt: therefore the *Bramanes* muſt marry with ſuch as are deſcended from the *Bramanes*; and the *Cutteryes* with ſuch as are deſcended from the *Cutteryes*; ſo likewiſe the *Shudderyes*. But the *Wyſes* are not only enioyned to match into their owne trybe, but into ſuch as be of their owne trade; as a barber's ſonne to a barber's daughter, and ſo of others, to keepe their trybes and trades from commixtion.

Burials. Laſtly, as for their burials, this is their cuſtome; when any man is deſperately ſicke, and paſt hope of recouery, they enioyn him to vtter *Narraune*, which is one of the names of God, importing mercy to ſinners, of which mercy at that time he ſtandeth moſt in need. His ſpirits languiſhing, they ſtretch out his hande, pouring faire water into it, as the offering of his life, praying to *Kiſtnerup-pon* the god of the water, to preſent him pure to God, with this offering of his hand. His life being departed, they waſh his body as a teſtimony of his cleanneſſe and purity; this is the ceremony obſerued in the viſitation of their ſicke. After this, for the buriall of their dead; it is after this manner. Firſt, they beare the dead body to a riuer's ſide appropriate to ſuch purpoſe, where, ſetting the corps downe on the ground, the *Bramane* vttereth theſe words; *Oh earth, we commend vnto thee this our brother; whilſt he liued thou hadſt an intereſt in him: of the earth hee was made, by the bleſſing of the earth hee was fed, and therefore now hee is dead, we ſurrender him vnto thee.* After this, putting combuſtible matter to the body, accended and lighted by the helpe of ſweete oyle, and aromaticall odours ſtrewed thereon, the *Bramane* ſaith, *Oh fire, whilſt hee liued, thou hadſt a claime in him, by whoſe naturall heate hee ſubſiſted, we return therefore his body to thee, that thou ſhouldſt purge it.* Then the ſonne of the deceaſed taketh a pot of water, and ſetteth it on the ground, vpon which hee ſetteth a pot of milke, when throwing a ſtone at the lower pot, hee breaketh it to ſheards, which rendereth the water to loſſe, and periſhing; the veſſell of milke aboue, defrauded of his ſupport, powreth forth his humidity on the ground likewiſe; upon which the ſonne thus moralizeth the action, that, as the ſtone by his violence cauſed the veſſels to yeeld forth their humour, ſo did the aſſault of ſickneſſe ruine his father's body, and bring it to loſſe, as milke or water that is ſpilt on the ground, neuer to be redeemed. The body then being incinerated or burnt to aſhes, they diſperſe the aſhes abroad into the ayre, the *Bramane* vttering theſe words, *Oh ayre, whilſt he liued by thee hee breathed; and now hauing breathed his laſt, we yeeld him to thee.* The aſhes falling on the water, the *Bramane* ſaith, *Oh water, whilſt hee liued thy moyſture did ſuſtaine him; and now his body is diſperſed, take thy part in him.* So giue they euery element his owne; for as they affirme man to haue his life continued by the foure elements, ſo they ſay hee ought to be diſtributed amongſt them at his death. After this funerall ſolemnity, the *Bramane* preſenteth to the ſonne or neereſt kindred of the deceaſed, a regiſter of the deceaſes of his anceſtors, as alſo readeth to him the lawe of mourners; that

LORD. that for tenne days hee muſt eate no beetle, nor oyle his head, nor put on cleane cloathes, but once euery month throughout the whole yeere, on the day of the month in which his father deceaſed, muſt make a feaſt, and pay a viſitation to that riuer that drunke vp his father's aſhes. Since theſe lawes and iniunctions, there hath ſprung vp a cuſtome amongſt them, that the women that ſuruiue their husbands, ſhould offer themſelues vp aliue to be ſacrificed in the flames with them, which to this day is obſerued in ſome places, and for ſome perſons of greater worth, though the examples be more rare now than in former times; of which cuſtome *Propertius* thus ſpeaketh;

Wives burnt with their huſbands.

Fœlix Eois lex funeris vna maritis,
Quos Aurora ſuis rubra colorat aquis:
Namq; ubi mortifero iacta eſt fax ultima lecto,
Vxorum ſuis ſtat pia turba comis.
Et certamen habent læthi, quæ viua ſequatur
Coniugium pudor eſt non licuiſſe mori.
Ardent victrices & flammæ pectora præbent,
Imponuntq; ſuis ora peruſta viris.

The *Engliſh.*

A happy funerall law thoſe *Indians* hold,
Where bright Aurora ſhines with beames of gold;
For when in fiery brands the husbands lye,
The women ſtand with hanging treſſes by;
And ſtriue who to their husbands firſt may turne
A body chaſt into the flaming urne;
Whilſt to the fire they yeeld a conſtant breſt,
And with parcht mouthes do kiſſe their loues to reſt.

But tho' *Propertius* maketh this to be a witneſſe of their coniugall chaſtity, yet *Strabo* maketh the ground thereof to be the *Indian* womens diſloyalty to their husbands; who, in former times, by ſecret meanes, vntimely poiſoned them, to enioy their paramours. The *Raiahs* therefore to reſtraine this practice, did procure the *Bramanes* to make it an act of religion to interdict ſecond marriages to the women; and that after the deceaſe of the husband, the woman ſhould no longer ſuruiue, that ſo they might become more carefull of their preſeruation. The chaſter ſort, to gaine an honour out of the infamy caſt vpon their ſexe, did, by voluntary ſufferance, remooue all ſuſpition of ſuch machination of euill, ſince they were ſo ready to cope with the terror of death, to confirme their loue; the ceremony whereof is this. When their husbands dye, they array themſelves in their beſt ornaments and iewels, and accompany the body to the funerall pit, ſinging all the way encomiaſticke ſongs in praiſe of their deceaſed husbands, expreſſing a deſire to be with them. The body then being layd in the graue, the woman with a chearefull countenance imparteth her iewels to her deareſt friends, leapeth in to the corps, whoſe head ſhee layeth in her lappe; the muſicke ſounding aloud, the pile is kindled by the fire, and ſet on a flame, whilſt ſhee maketh herſelfe a martyr to approoue her loue.

Theſe obſeruances, partly inioyned by their lawe, and by themſelues inſtanced in their preſent practice, may haue beene ſufficient to giue you information what might be the ſubſtance of the ſecond tract of the booke deliuered to *Bremaw*. What the third tract imported, and how it is confirmed by their preſent manners and cuſtomes, we ſhall glance at in the following chapters.

CHAP. X.

Of the third Tract deliuered to Bremaw, *concerning the foure Trybes or Caſts; their Iniunction to follow that Order of Gouernment, and ſo touching the firſt of thoſe Trybes called the* Bramanes; *the Deriuation of the Name, their Kindes, the Number of their Caſts, their Miniſteriall Diſcharge, Studies, and ſchoole Diſcipline.*

AFTER the conſideration of the ceremonies enioyned and obſerued by them in matters of their worſhippe, as it was the ſubiect of the ſecond tract of the booke deliuered to *Bremaw*, now followeth the third tract, declaring in what manner of order or diſtinction they ſhould liue, and what was meete for euery one to obſerue in his owne particular Trybe.

Four tribes.

And becauſe there could bee no inuention more commodious for the gouernment of the world, then was vſed by the foure trybes in the firſt age, as to have

Bramanes

Bramanes to inſtruct the people in matters of religion; to haue *Cutteryes* that ſhould ſway the ſcepter, and keepe men in obedience; to haue merchant men that ſhould vſe trafficke and trade, as did *Shuddery*; to haue ſeruile and manufactory men that ſhould ſerue the vſes of the world in the handicrafts, as did *Wyſe*: therefore they were by this tract bound to keepe their owne peculiar trybe or caſt, and to obſerue what was proper to the faculties of each in ſeuerall; which accordingly was done, and is yet continued ſo farre as it lyeth in their power to conſerue this ancient forme of gouernment and policie; wherein if I ſhall ſomewhat digreſſe from their iniunctions, which for the moſt part preſent things leſſe pertinent to be knowne, to a more particular diſplay of their manners, I ſhall better diſcharge the parts required in this tract.

Bramanes. The *Bramanes* then being the firſt of theſe trybes, ſomething ſhall be noted in particular touching them; and firſt of the name *Bramane*. *Suidas* is of opinion, that they are called *Bramanes* of one *Brachman* that was the firſt preſcriber of their rites. *Poſtellus*, *lib. d. Origin. Cap.* 13. & 15. affirmeth them to be deſcended from *Abraham* by *Cheturah*, who ſeated themſelues in *India*, and that ſo they were called *Abrahmanes*; the word ſuffering a *Syncope*, they, in the tract of time, for breuity of pronunciation, became called by the name of *Bramanes*. But they neither know of any ſuch as *Brachman*, neither haue they heard of *Abraham*, but affirme they receiue this name of *Bramanes* from *Brammon*, which was the firſt that euer exerciſed their prieſtly function, as they finde by record; or elſe from *Bremaw*, by adiection of this particle (*nes*) who was the firſt of the ſecond age, to whom the lawe was deliuered.

Two ſorts of Bramanes. Touching the kindes of theſe *Bramanes*, taking them for ſuch as diſcharge the prieſtly office amongſt the people, they are of two ſorts; firſt, the more common *Bramanes*, of which there are a great number in *India*; or the more ſpeciall, of which there be fewer; and theſe be called by the *Banians*, *Verteas*, by the *Moores*, *Sevrahs*.

Common Bramanes. The common *Bramane* hath eighty-two caſts or trybes, aſſuming to themſelues the names of that trybe; which were ſo many wiſe men or ſchollers famed for their learning amongſt them, called *Augurs*, or ſouthſayers, of ſuch a place of dwelling. Thus the prime of them was called *Viſalnagranauger*, that is, the augur of *Viſalnagra*; the ſecond *Vulnagranauger*, that is, the augur of *Vulnagra*, a towne ſo called; and ſo of the reſt according to theſe eighty-two caſts to be diſtinguiſhed, being *Bramanes* of the diſcipline of ſuch an augur. LORD.

Theſe *Bramanes*, as they diſcharge their miniſteriall function in praying with the people, or reading their lawe, haue ſome peculiar iniunctions; as firſt, that they ſhould ſtraine their bodies into certaine mimicall geſtures, ſo as may moſt face the people to gaze vpon them and liſten to them; that they pray with both their hands open to heauen, as ready to receiue the things they pray for; that they pray with demiſſiue eyelids, and ſitting with their knees deflected vnder them, to ſhew their feare and reuerence. Next, that they muſt neuer reade of the booke deliuered to *Bremaw*, but it muſt be by a kinde of ſinging, and quauering of the voyce, which, they ſay, was not onely practiſed by *Bremaw* when it was publiſhed, but was alſo inioyned by God, that they might make his lawe as the matter of their reioycing.

The *Bramanes* are likewiſe the ſeminaries of diſcipline amongſt the younger ſort of that caſt, whoſe orders, both in their initiation and entrance into that manner of learning, is obſeruable; as alſo no leſſe in their confirmation, and ordination to the prieſthood: for firſt, about the ſeuenth yeere of their age, they are receiued to diſcipline, being cleane waſhed, to intimate the purity of that caſt; then they are receiued naked, to ſhew that they haue ſtript off all other cares, to apply themſelues to ſtudy; then their heads are ſhauen, a long locke being onely left on the hinder part of the head, to ſhew that they muſt not forſake their ſtudy; if they doe, by that locke they ſhall be drawne backe againe. They are bound to a *Pythagorean* ſilence and attention, and prohibited haulking, ſpitting, or coughing; wearing about their loynes a girdle of an antilope's skinne, and another thong of the ſame about their necke, deſcending vnder the left arme. About the fourteenth yeere of their age (if they be capable) they are admitted to be *Bramanes*, exchanging thoſe leather thongs for foure ſealing threds that come ouer the right ſhoulder, and vnder the right arme, which they ſleepe withall, and neuer put off, but weare them in honour of God, and the three perſons, *Bremaw*, *Vyſtney*, and *Ruddery*, and as the badge of their profeſſion. In which ordination they are inioyned, firſt, not to alter their caſt or trybe; next, to obſerue all things inioyned in the *Bramanes* lawe; laſtly, not to communicate the myſteries of their lawes to any of a different religion.

LORD.

Verteas, *or ſpecial* Bramanes.

gion. Theſe bee the moſt of the principall things obſerued by theſe *Bramanes*.

Now for the more ſpeciall *Bramane*, by them called the *Vertea*; he is ſome man of the caſt of the *Shudderies*, or merchant men, who for deuotion taketh this condition on him: Hee is one, that for his habit weareth a woollen garment of white, deſcended to the middle of his thigh, leauing the lower parts naked: His head is alwayes vncouered, as a witneſſe of his perpetuall reuerence of God aboue. They doe not ſhaue, but plucke off all the hayre on their heads, ſaue ſome ſmall remainder on the crowne: The like they do from their chinne alſo.

Of this ſort of *Bramane* there be ſeuerall caſts likewiſe; one is called the *Soncaes*, and theſe go not to church, but performe diuine rites at home. Another is of the *Tuppaes*; theſe go to church to pray. A third is of the *Curthurs*, and theſe pray by themſelues, without ſociety. A fourth called the *Onkeleaus*; and theſe indure not images. A fift called the *Puſhaleaus*, the moſt ſtrict of them all.

Theſe kinde of *Bramanes* haue a feſtiuall called *Putcheſon*, which is kept once euery month, by fiue dayes ſolemnization, but betwixt each day of the fiue they keepe a faſt: This feaſt is kept at the ableſt mens houſes; and commonly at thoſe times a penſion is giuen, to reſtraine the death of cattell, or other liuing creatures.

Great ſtrictneſs.

More ſtrict they ſeeme to be in many things then the common *Bramanes*, for the other are not forbidden marriage, as theſe are; more abſtinent they are in dyet, for out of the former feaſts they eate nothing, but what is giuen them, and reſerue nothing for another meale. More cautelous they are for the preſeruation of things animate, for they will drinke no water but boyl'd, that ſo the vapour which they ſuppoſe the life of the water, may goe out. They diſperſe their very dung and ordure with a beaſome, leſt it ſhould generate worms that be ſubject to deſtruction; and they keep an hoſpital of lame and maimed flying fowle, redeemed by a price, which they ſeeke to reſtore: They haue all things common, but place no faith in outward waſhings, but rather embrace a careleſſe and ſordid naſtineſſe. And this is ſufficient to note concerning this kinde of *Bramane*.

CHAP. XI.

Concerning the ſecond Tribe or Caſt, called the Cutteryes, *preſenting them in their flouriſhing Eſtate, their declining Eſtate, and their preſent Eſtate.*

Cutterics.

THE ſecond caſt or tribe being the *Cutteryes*, had their denomination from *Cuttery*, the ſecond ſonne of *Pourous*, who becauſe domination and rule was committed vnto him, therefore all ſoldiers and kings are ſaid to be of this tribe. That particular of *Bremaw*'s booke that concerned this caſt or tribe, contained certaine precepts of gouernment and policie; the knowledge of which being but of common import, I rather chuſe to omit, and proceede to ſhew ſome other things notable concerning this tribe, touching their ſtate or condition. Theſe *Cutteryes* may then be conſider'd, either according as they were in their flouriſhing eſtate, or elſe in their declining eſtate, or in their preſent eſtate.

Ancient kings of India.

As they were in their flouriſhing eſtate, they were the ancient kings and rulers of *India*, eſpecially of that part called *Guzzarat*, and were called by the name of *Raiahs*, which ſignifieth a king, whereof ſome were of greater dominion than other, according as they were of greater force. Theſe *Raiahs* had principally four men about them of eminency. The firſt of which were the *Bramanes*, who by ſooth-ſaying and augury did ſhew the kings what time was moſt meete to beginne their deſignes to proſecute them with ſucceſſe. The ſecond was one called the *Pardon*, which was a man of policy in the carriage of ſtate buſineſſe, and diſpatched all matters of iudicature, hauing reference to the king for iuſtice. The third was one that was called the *Moldar*, or the king's chamberlaine, who was moſt commonly preſent with the king, as the companion of his conuerſation. The fourth was the generall of the king's armies in the field, called *Diſnacke*, who was ſent abroad about all expeditions of warre. Theſe were the foure that had chiefe eminency about the king. Furthermore, theſe *Raiahs* are ſaid to haue thirty-ſixe tribes, as the noble families whence they were deſcended; ſome were of the caſt or tribe of *Chaurah*; ſome of the *Solenkees*; ſome of the tribe of *Vaggela*; ſome of the *Dodepuchaes*; ſome of the *Paramars*; that ſo no man of obſcure birth might preſſe to dignity, but being deſcended from ſome of the thirty-ſixe families: Thus the *Raiahs* liued in their flouriſhing eſtate.

Now touching their declining ſtate: It is recorded in their hiſtory, that one *Rannedeuill*, a vertuous woman, did at her death prophecy the decline of the *Banian* ſtate,

in the time of *Rauiſaldee*, chiefe *Raiah*; the beginning of which decline ſhould be in his next ſucceſſor's daies, which they ſay accordingly happened, as ſhall appeare by the ſtory following.

It is then deliuered in their hiſtory, that there was a *Raiah* called *Rauiſaldee*, who had a ſonne called *Syderaïſſaldee*: *Rauiſaldee* ſuffering the common change of mortalitie, his ſonne was careful to expreſſe his duty to his deceaſed father, in a coſtly monument, at a place called *Sythepolalpore*, which being finiſhed with great curioſitie of art, and coſt correſpondent to that curioſity, being pleaſed with the worke, and deſiring to keep his father's memory and his owne laſting by that monument, hee conſulted with the *Bramanes*, to know whether that temple ſhould long abide; or if that pile of goodly workemanſhippe ſhould ſuffer ruine, by whom it ſhould be defaced. It was diuined to him by one *Madewnauger*, one famous in the diſcipline of the *Bramanes*, that one *Sultan Alaudin*, a *Patan*, king of *Delee*, ſhould deface the ſame; as alſo gaine ſome great conqueſt in *Guzzarat*. *Syderaijſaldee* hopefull to preuent the defacement of this temple, by ſome timely compoſition, diſpeeded his *Bramane Madewnauger*, and his pardon, to *Delee*, to inquire out the ſaid *Alaudin*, and by a ſumme of money to procure the peace of his father's bones, and the ſparing of the temple. But comming thither they could finde no ſuch man of any eminency, but another in the gouernment: onely by ſtrict inquiſition they met with a wood-gatherer there, who had a ſonne ſo called; thither they repaire to the amazement of *Alaudin*'s poore parents; they make knowne the reaſon of their comming, and finde the boy adminiſtring food to a young kid in his father's backeſide. The *Bramane* propoſing to him the high fortunes that ſhould betyde him in being king of *Delee*, and in the conqueſt of *Guzzarat*; as alſo the end of their meſſage, that *Syderaijſaldee* did greet him, and did deſire him that when thoſe things ſhould happen, and hee ſhould inuade *Guzzarat*, that hee would forbeare to deface the temple and monument of his father erected at *Sythepolalpore*; as a motiue to which fauour *Syderaijſaldee* did freely preſent him with a ſumme of money, which ſumme they tendered to *Alaudin*. *Alaudin* boldly anſwered, that hee was not in appearance capable of any ſuch fortunes, but if the heauens had ſo ſet it downe in their great volume, he could not alter it, but muſt lay waſte the temple; and in the majeſty of his nature refuſed the gift and treaſure brought him. His parents, better inſtructed by their owne neceſſitie what was meete for him to doe, then his heroicke diſpoſition would be taught, importuned him to take the treaſure, vrging their owne needes, and how conuenient a helpe it might be to raiſe him to thoſe fortunes that were to him diuined. So apprehending the counſell to be but reaſonable, hee tooke the treaſure, and gaue an *Eſcript*, or writing, that albeit the heauens had decreed that he ſhould ſcatter ſome ſtones of that building, yet hee would picke them out of the corners thereof in ſuch manner as ſhould fulfill his fortune, and make good his promiſed fauour to *Syderaijſaldee*, in the ſparing of that temple and tombe of his father. By this money of compoſition, *Alaudin* gathered ſouldiers, and betooke himſelfe to armes; wherein he proued himſelfe ſo reſolute, that hee gained great fame, whereunto his diuining fortunes became ſuch a ſparre, that he was made king of *Delee*, and after that made inuaſiue conqueſts on *Guzzarat*, fulfilled his promiſe to *Syderaijſaldee* in treatie, on the fore mention'd buſineſſe. In which conqueſt hee ouerthrew many *Raiahs*, to the great ruine and decline of the *Banian* ſtate. But growing weary of this long warre, and many *Raiahs* flying to places inacceſſible, led with a deſire to returne to *Delee*, his natiue place, hee committed the further managing of theſe warres to one *Futtercon*, that was his cupbearer, in this manner: For *Alaudin* conſidering how great hee was grown from nothing (and that accidentally) he determined as accidentally to heape this fortune vpon another; purpoſing ouer night with himſelfe, that whoſoeuer did firſt preſent him the next with any gift, on him to confirme the gouernment of that part of *Guzzaret* hee had conquered. It ſo fell out, that whilſt this ſecret was lodged vp in the king's breaſt, that the fore-mention'd *Futtercon*, the king's wine-keeper, by the riſing ſunne tender'd a cuppe of wine to the king's hand, who ſmiled and look'd fauourably vpon him, and in the preſence of his army, confirmed him his ſucceſſor in the government of that he had wonne, inioyning them all ſo to acknowledge him, and to doe whatſoeuer he ſhould command in the further proſecution of that conqueſt: So *Sultan Alaudin* departed to *Delee*, and the ſaid *Futtercon* did further inuade *Guzzarat*, and ſo did the reſt of the *Mahoometans* that ſucceeded him, to the decline of the *Banian* ſtate and regiment.

Their preſent ſtate.

Now for their preſent eſtate, ſome of the *Raiahs* yeelded, others flying to retyrements impregnable, lay in the mawe of the countrey, and could not be conquered euen to this day; but making outroades, prey on the *Caffaloes* paſſing by the way; and ſometimes come to the ſkirts of their ſtrongeſt and moſt populous townes, haueing

LORD. ing many resolute souldiers to go on in these attempts of rapine, called *Rashpoots*, which implyeth as much as the sonnes of kings; for being of the cast of the *Cutteryes*, it is like they were nobly descended, and some of the progeny of those that were ouerrune in the *Guzzarat* conquest. Of those that liue vnconquered at this day, such a one is *Raiah Surmulgee*, liuing at *Raspeeplaw*; *Raiah Berumshaw*, at *Molere*; *Raiah Ramnager*; *Raiah Barmulgee*, and the great *Rannah*, who hath fought many set battels with the *Mogul*'s forces. This may be obseruable concerning the cast of the *Cutteryes*.

CHAP. XII.

Of the third Tribe or Cast called the Shudderyes; *of the Meaning of the Name* Banian; *of their Casts, and the forme of their Contracts, in buying and selling.*

Shudderies. THE third sonne of *Pourous* being called *Shuddery*, and the profession appointed him to follow being merchandize, all such as liue in the nature of merchants are comprized vnder this name, and belong to this cast: that which the booke deliuered to *Bremaw* contained concerning this tribe, was no other then a summary of religious aduertisements, proper to the carriage of this profession, enioining them to truth in their words and dealings, and to auoyd all practises of circumuention in buying and selling. What may be further worthy of note concerning this tribe (being those that are most properly called *Banians*) at present is either concerning the name *Banian*, the number of their casts, or the forme of their contracts of buying and selling.

Banians. First, vnder the name of *Banians* is comprized either such as are merchants onely, or brokers for the merchant, for nothing is bought but by the meditation of these, who are called *Banians*, which importeth as much in the *Bramanes* language wherein their law is written, as a people innocent and harmelesse, because they will not indure to see a fly or worme, or any thing liuing iniuryed, and being strucken, beare it patiently without resisting againe.

Next for the number of their casts, they are equall to the *Bramanes*, being the self same casts, chusing either to be vnder their discipline, that are *Visalnagranaugers*, or *Vulnagranaugers*, from the peculiar instruction of which *Bramanes* they are guided in matters belonging to religious worshippe; for being most like vnto the *Bramanes* in their law, they more strictly follow their iniunctions then the other tribes.

Lastly, their forme of contract in buying and selling is something notable, and distinct from the custome of other nations; for the broaker that beateth the price with him that selleth, looseth his *Pamerin*, that is folded about his waste, and dispreading it vpon his knee, with hands folded vnderneath, by their finger-ends the price of pounds, shillings, or pence is pitched, as the chapman is intended to giue; the seller in like manner intimateth how much hee purposeth to haue, which silent kinde of composition they say their law enioyneth as the forme of their contract.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the fourth Cast called the Wyses, *the meaning of the Name, their Kindes and seuerall Casts*; Bremaw's *time is expired, he is tooke vp to Heauen*; *the second Age is concluded by the destruction of Winde and Tempest.*

Wyses. LASTLY, as the fourth sonne of *Pourous* was called *Wyse*, and was the master of the mechanicks or handy-crafts, so all manufactory men were to belong to the cast of the *Wyses*. Those directions that were in *Bremaw*'s booke for these, were in precepts touching their behauiours in their callings.

This name *Wyse* implyes as much as one that is seruile or instrumentary, for this cause as it may be supposed, because they are seruile or helpefull to such as neede their art; as was *Wyse*, and those descended from him, who were indued with diuers inuentions; these people are at this present most ordinarily called by the name of *Gentiles*.

Which *Gentiles* are of two sorts or kindes: first, the purer *Gentile*, such as liueth obseruant of the dyet of the *Banians*, abstaining from flesh and wine, or vsing both very seldome; or else the *Gentile Visceraun*, called the impure or vncleane *Gentile*, which taketh a greater *Gentiles.*

liberty in dyet, eating fleſh or fiſh, or things animate; ſuch are the husbandmen or inferior ſort of people called the *Coulees*.

The purer ſort of *Gentile*, as they hold greateſt relation in their religious liberty, with *Cutteryes*, ſo they agree in the number of their caſts, hauing ſixe and thirty, according to the number of the trades or profeſſions practiſed amongſt them. In the particular of their handycrafts this is obſeruable, that they make as few inſtruments ſerue for the effectuating of diuers workes as may be; and whatſoeuer they do, is contrary to the Chriſtian forme of working, for the moſt part. Such is the ſubſtance of the third tract of the booke deliuered to *Bremaw*, concerning the foure trybes or caſts, ſomewhat accommodate to their preſent manners.

This booke comprizing in it the platforme of religion and gouernment thus deliuered to *Bremaw*, was by him communicated to the *Bramanes* of thoſe times, and by them publiſhed to the people, ſhewing what religion they ſhould obſerue, and how they ſhould liue in their ſeuerall trybes or caſts. After which, according to the preſcriptions therein, the rulers did keepe the people in the order of gouernment; the prieſts or *Bramanes* did giue aduiſe in matters of religion; the merchants did follow traffique and merchandizing; and the handycrafts men did follow their ſeuerall profeſſions, ſerueing the needes of all men that had vſe of them. All things hauing a good beginning in this ſecond age, religion was embraced, prayers were made to God, and the three perſons *Bremaw*, *Viſtney* and *Ruddery*; the bankes of the riuers were frequented, and daily waſhings were not neglected.

Degeneracy of theſe tribes. But after the people were multiplyed, the ſucceeding generations were not of the primitiue integrity, but the lower the times grewe, the worſe they were at the bottome. The *Bramanes* grewe hypocriticall and lip-laborious; the *Cutteryes* or rulers, ſwelled with pride and ambition, cryed out for larger territories, meditating vniuſt amplications of gouernment; the merchants grew full of fraudulency in their dealings; and the handycrafts grew idle and ouervaluing their labours. LORD.

Bremaw taken up to heaven. In this vproare of vngodlineſſe, the Lord grewe angry and full of indignation, and deſcended on mount *Meropurbatee*, acquainting *Bremaw* with the wickedneſſe of the world, who deſcended and premoniſhed them of the iudgment to come, which a while huſht the cry of their wickedneſſe; but they fell to their old euils againe. *Bremaw* then interceeded for them, but the Almighty would not be pacified, but tooke *Bremaw* vp into his boſome, the time of his aboad on earth being expired, that hee might not behold the euils of the time to come.

Viſtney commanded to deſtroy mankind by a tempeſt. Then the Lord made knowne his purpoſe of deſtroying the world to *Viſtney*, whoſe nature and office being to preſerue the people, did intercede for them; but the Lord would not be pacified, but gaue charge to *Ruddery*, whoſe office was to bring iudgement and deſtruction on ſinners, to cauſe the bowels of the earth to ſend out a winde to ſweepe the nations as the duſt from the face of the earth.

So *Ruddery* enraged the windes in the bowels of the earth, which braſt forth into eruptions, and the great body of the world had her trepidations and wauerings; the day ſeemed to change colour with the night, the mountaines and hills were hurled from their foundations, and, as ſome report, the riuer *Ganges* was carried from her wonted rote, to runne in a new chanell; ſo the tempeſt deſtroyed all people, ſauing a few that the Lord permitted *Viſtney* to couer with the ſkirt of his preſeruation, reſerued to be the propagators of mankinde in the third age; and ſo this age concluded. *A few preſerued.*

CHAP. XIV.

Shewing the beginning of the third Age, the Reſtauration of the ſame by new Euils bring a Iudgement, concluding the third Age by an Earthquake or Chaſma.

RUDDERY hauing reſtrained the windes from their former violence, all now was huſht; but miſerable and lamentable it was to behold the earth ſo deſolate and voyd of inhabitants, more miſerable to ſee the carkeyſes that were ſcattered on her ſurface, ſome blowne from the tops of high mountaines, others bruiſed to maſh, all ruined and deſtroyed; ſo that the Almighty repented him of his owne worke, and *Ruddery* was ſorry that hee ſhould be an inſtrument of ſo great fury and deſtruction.

But becauſe the head of all the former diſorders was from the wickedneſſe and ill gouernment of the kings and rulers, there-

LORD. therefore the Lord vtterly raced out all of the tribe or caſt of the *Cutteryes*; thoſe that were preſerued from deſtruction by the ſkirt of *Viſtney*'s preſeruation, being ſome few of the other three caſts or tribes.

Cutteries *extirpated*

Now becauſe theſe foure caſts were ſo neceſſary to the world's gouernment, that it could not ſubſiſt without them, though the caſt of the *Cutteryes* periſhed intyrely, for their wickedneſſe; yet that they might be renewed againe from a holier beginning, the Lord appointed that from the *Bramanes* the line of the kings ſhould be renewed. So the chiefe of the *Bramanes* that was then preſerued by *Viſtney*, was called *Ducerat*; the next child that was borne after this deſtruction, and which was the youngeſt of foure, was choſen to propagate the race of their kings and rulers, who being religiouſly educated, might as well fauour piety as policy, and with holineſſe and prudence gouerne men in their ſeuerall tribes.

So he did many worthy acts, and exceedingly maintained religion, was a patron to the *Bramanes* and churchmen, and his name was *Ram*; who became ſo memorable for his worthy deedes, that his name is made honorable in the mention amongſt them euen to this day, that whenſoeuer they meete and ſalute one another, they cry *Ram*, *Ram*, as a word importing the wiſhes of all good.

It is like that after him there ruled many worthy kings; but tract of time rendering euery thing worſe at the latter ending then at the beginning, brought forth ſuch as followed the courſe of the ancient wickedneſſe, and new ambitions, and new hypocriſies, and new frauds and circumuentions, and daily breaches of the law deliuered in *Bremaw*'s booke, began afreſh to make intruſion amongſt them.

So the Almighty was againe angry, that after ſo many iudgments, the people would not be warned to his feare, therefore by God's appointment, *Ruddery* cauſed the earth to open and ſwallow them vp aliue, reſeruing onely ſome few of the foure tribes, as a laſt tryall for the new peopling of the world againe. And ſuch was the concluſion of the third age of the world.

CHAP. XV.

The fourth and laſt Age of the World; Viſtney's *Rapture to Heauen*; *the* Banians *opinion touching the final Concluſion of the World, and in what manner they ſuppoſe it ſhall be.*

AFTER this, the Almighty againe commanded, that the world ſhould bee peopled by thoſe that were reſerued, amongſt whom there was one *Kyſtney*, a famous ruler and pious king, of whoſe vertues they haue ample record, as being one moſt notable in the laſt age, which they thinke now by the courſe of time to be deuolued vpon vs; hee did wonderfully promote religion, vpon which there was a reformed beginning of goodneſſe.

Viſtney *taken up to Heauen.*

By this, *Viſtney*'s time (as they ſay) being expired, in this place and vale of mortality; the Lord took him vp to heauen, there being no further neede of his preſeruation, for when this age is concluded, there ſhall be a final end of all things.

But the *Bramanes* though they ſuppoſe time to be running on the fourth age of the world, yet they ſuppoſe this age ſhall be longer than any of the reſt, in the end whereof they ſay *Ruddery* ſhall be rapt vp into heauen. Theſe ages they call by foure names: the firſt, *Curtain*; the ſecond, *Duaper*; the third, *Tetraioo*; the fourth *Kolee*.

Concerning the manner of this final iudgement, they hold it ſhall be more dreadfull than any of the reſt, and that it ſhall be by fire; that *Ruddery* then ſhall ſummon vp all the power of deſtruction; that the moone ſhall looke red; that the ſunne ſhall ſhed his purling light like flameing brimſtone; that the lightening ſhall flaſh with terrours, the skies ſhall change into all coulours; but eſpecially fiery rednes ſhall ouerſpread the face of heauen; that the foure elements of which the world at firſt was conſtituted, ſhall be at oppoſition and variance, till by this agony ſhee be turned to her firſt confuſion.

And that the final conſummation of the world ſhall be by fire, they gather hence; of ſuch as was the beginning of the world, of ſuch ſhall be her diſſolution; but the principles of the world's conſtitution, were theſe foure; Earth, Ayre, Water, and Fire; therefore by them ſhall ſhee be deſtroyed, which alſo they gather by the deſtruction of the ſeuerall ages: for the people of the firſt age were deſtroyed by water; the people of the ſecond age were deſtroyed by winde, which they accoumpt the ayre; the people of the third age were deſtroyed by earth; and the people of the laſt age ſhall be deſtroyed by fire.

Then (ſay they) ſhall *Ruddery* carry vp the ſoules of all people to heauen with him, to reſt in God's boſome, but the bodies ſhall all periſh. So that they beleeue not the reſurrection, for they ſay, heauen being a place that is pure, they hold it cannot be capable of ſuch groſſe ſubſtances.

LORD.

The Author's CONCLUSION *to the Reader; together with a Cenſure on the materiall Parts of this Relation.*

THUS, worthy reader, thou haſt the ſumme of the *Banian* religion, ſuch as it is; not voyd of vaine ſuperſtitions, and compoſed forgery, as well may be iudged by the precedent diſcourſe, wherein, as in all other hereſies, may bee gathered, how ſathan leadeth thoſe that are out of the pale of the church, a round, in the maze of errour and gentiliſme. I might leaue the particulars to thy cenſure, as well as to thy reading; but ſince I haue detected ſuch groſſe opinions in this ſect, I cannot let them paſſe without a rod truſt at their backes, as a deſerued pennance for their crime.

To helpe thy memory therefore in a ſhort reuiſe of their forementioned vanities; what ſeemeth their firſt age to preſent, but a figment of their owne deuiſing, to confirm them to be the moſt ancient of all people? as if, like the *Egyptians*, in the ſecond booke of *Iuſtine*, they onely would boaſt of antiquity; and to lay the firſt ground of religion and gouernment, when the *Scythians* had better arguments to pleade than they. How fabulous and like an old woman's tale ſeeme their deuiſed *Medium* for the world's propagation, in placing foure women at the foure windes? And for the ſecond age and the world's reſtauration therein, if by thoſe three perſons, *Bremaw*, *Viſtney*, and *Ruddery*, they glaunce at the Trinity, how prodigious haue they made that myſtery; making it rather a Quaternity, than a Trinity? what a monſtrous fancy haue they formed and ſhaped for the peopling of that age; and if they ayme not at a marke ſo ſublime, what men ſhall deſerue the attributes to them appropriate? touching their law, the maine pillars thereof haue been demoliſhed in its confutation: *the kingdome of God conſiſts not in meats and drinkes.* For other their ceremonies and rites, contained in their ſecond tract of the booke, what man of reaſonable vnderſtanding doth not wonder at their ſuperſtitions, which place their faith in outward waſhings, lotions, and ſprinklings? in worſhippe of ſunne, moone, and other living creatures, in paintings, vnctions, and gariſh proceſſions, in offerings vnder green trees, in cringings, beckings, and bowings to images, and other multifarious ceremonies? all euidences of braines intoxicate with the fumes of errour and *Polytheiſme*. As for their foure tribes or caſts, as in all things elſe, how Pythagorically they ſtand vpon the number of foure? the world was formed of foure principles; diuided into foure points of the compaſſe; to endure for foure ages; planted by foure men, matched to foure women; reſtored again by foure; and to be demoliſhed by foure ſeuerall deſtructions; in foure ſeueral elements: and, to conclude, like *Sadducees* denying the reſurrection, in which conſiſteth the hopes of the bleſſed: of which St. *Paul*, 1 *Cor.* xv. 29. *If in this life onely we have hope in Chriſt, we are of all men moſt miſerable.*

All theſe declare how they haue made their religion a compoſed fiction, rather then any thing real for faith to leane on. Though then the nouelty of this relation may make it gratefull to any, who like an *Athenian* deſireth to hear ſome thing ſtrange or new: I know not wherein it may be more profitable, then to ſettle vs in the ſolidneſſe of our owne faith, which is purged of all ſuch leuities; for the vainneſſe of errour makes truthes greateſt opinion, which duely conſidered may well moue vs to ſay,

Micat inter omnes,
Iulium Sydus, velut inter ignes
Luna minores.

That our great light outſhines all theſe;
as farre
As ſiluer moone outſhines each leſſer ſtarre.

THE

THE RELIGION OF THE PERSEES.

The INTRODUCTION.

LORD.

HAUING declared the religion, rites, cuſtomes and ceremonies of a people liuing in the *Eaſt Indies* called the *Banians*, a ſect not throughly publiſht by any heretofore, whilſt my obſeruation was beſtowed in ſuch inquiry, I obſerued in the towne of *Surrat* the place where I reſided, another ſect called the *Perſees*; who becauſe I did diſcerne them to differ both from the *Moore* and *Banian* in the courſe of their liuing, and in the forme of their religion, as alſo that the ſcripture, *Dan.* vi. 15. ſpeaketh of the law of the *Medes* and *Perſians* that might not alter, finding theſe to be that ſame people that are linked with the *Medes*, I thought it would not be vnworthy of my labour to bring to the eyes of my country-men this religion alſo, eſpecially ſince I neuer read of any that had fully publiſhed the ſame, but that it hath remained obſcure and hidd from common knowledge. For this cauſe, deſirous to add any thing to the ingenious, that the oportunities of my trauayle might conferre vpon mee, I ioyned my ſelfe with one of their church-men called their *Daroo*, and by the interpretation of a *Perſee*, whoſe long imployment, in the companies ſeruice, had brought him to a mediocrity in the *Engliſh* tongue, and whoſe familiarity with me, inclined him to further my inquirie: I gained the knowledge of what hereafter I ſhall deliuer, as it was compiled in a booke writ in the *Perſian* character, containing their ſcripture, and in their owne language, called their *Zundavaſtaw*. But becauſe wee ſhould be better informed concerning the people ſpoken of, before wee lay downe their religion, we will firſt declare who theſe *Perſees* are, and then proceed to their worſhippe.

CHAP. I.

Declaring who theſe Perſees *are, their relinquiſhing their owne Countrey, Aboad there.* *Ancient Place of Aboad, the Cauſe of their Arriuall in* Eaſt India, *and their*

Deſcent of the Perſees.

THESE *Perſians*, or *Perſees*, of whoſe religion we are now to ſpeake; are a people deſcended from the ancient *Perſians*, in times not long after the flood, who then had their natiue kings and gouernours; but warre, that cauſeth an alteration in ſtates and empires, brought vpon them a forraigne ſcepter.

About nine hundred ninety-ſix yeeres elapſed, one *Yeſdegerd*, was natiue king of *Perſia*, who had his reſidence in the city of *Yeſd*, neere vnto the old city of *Spahaun*, which is ſomewhat remote from the new city known by that name; this city of *Yeſd* was a goodly city in thoſe times, (as thoſe vſe to be where kings keepe their courts) ſpacious for circuit, ſumptuous for buildings, and populous for inhabitants, where this people liued in flouriſhing proſperity.

What time the *Arabian* captaines of the ſect of *Mahomet*, made inuaſion into his country, about the nineteenth yeere of his reigne, who hauing before beene newly aſſaulted by a great multitude of *Turks*, that came from *Turqueſtan*, hee was forced to flye to *Karaſon*, where hee dyed ſodainly in the twentieth yeere of his reigne, being the fiue and fortith king that deſcended from the race of *Guiomaras*, and the laſt in whom the ancient *Perſian* monarchie concluded.

Oppreſs'd by the Mahometans.

The *Mahometans* vpon the death of *Yeſdegerd*, carried all in conqueſt before them, and ſubiected the natiues of the countrey as vaſſals vnto them; and as new lords bring in new lawes, they contented not themſelues to bring them to their forme of gouernment in ſtate ſubiection, but alſo in matters of religion, to liue according to *Mahomet*'s conſtitutions, compelling them to be circumciſed according to the *Mahometan* cuſtome, contrary to the forme of their owne religion and worſhip.

Theſe *Perſees*, not enduring to liue contrary to the preſcript of their owne lawe, and leſſe able to reiect their yoake, many of them by priuie eſcape, and as cloſe conueyance as they might of their goods and ſubſtance, determined a voyage for the *Indies*, purpoſing to prooue the mildneſſe of the *Banian Raiahs*, if there, though they liued in ſubiection for matter of gouernment, they might obtaine liberty of conſcience in courſe of religion.

Fly to Iaſques.

So repairing to *Iaſques*, a place in the *Perſian* gulph, they obtained a fleete of ſeauen iuncks, to conuey them and theirs, as merchantmen bound for the ſhoares of *India*, in courſe of trade and merchandize. It happened that in ſafety they made to the land of St. *Iohns* on the ſhoares of *India*, and arriued together, at or neere the port of *Swaley*, the vſual receptacle of ſuch ſhippes as arriue there. Treaty was made ſome of them, with a *Raiah* liuing at *Nuncery*, publiſhing their aggreeuances, and the cauſe of their comming thither, as alſo their ſuite to be admitted as ſoiournours with them, vſing their owne law and religion, but yeelding themſelues in ſubiection to their gouernment; vpon payment of homage and tribute, they were admitted to land the paſſengers contained in fiue of their iuncks. LORD.

The other two iuncks remaining one of them put into the roade of *Swaley*, and treated with a *Raiah* that then reſided at *Baryaw* neere vnto *Surrat*, who entertained them on like conditions to the former; but the *Raiah* of that place, hauing warres with a neighbouring *Raiah*, who got the conqueſt, the *Perſees* that reſided with the conquered, were all put to the ſword, as adherents to the enemie.

The laſt iuncke coaſted along the ſhoares, and arriued at *Cambaya*, where they were receiued vpon the prementioned conditions, ſo that howſoeuer this people haue beene diſperſed in *India* ſince their arriual, it hath beene from ſome of theſe places. Thus they liued in *India*, till tract of time wore out the memory of their originall, and the records of their religion being periſhed, they became ignorant whence they were, being aſſigned to the profeſſion of huſbandry, or the dreſſing of the palmitoes or toddy trees, till being known by the name of *Perſees*, they were agnized by the remnant of their ſect abiding in *Perſia*, who acquainted them with the ſtory of their anceſtors, and communicated to them both their law, and inſtructors in the worſhippe according to which they were to liue. And theſe be the *Perſees*, of whoſe religion, we are to treate in the chapters following.

CHAP. II.

Containing the Opinion of the Perſees, *touching the Creation of the World, and the Creatures therein; together with a ſhort mention of the Flood, and the generall Diuiſion of the following Diſcourſe.*

NOW after the conſideration of theſe *Perſees*, of whoſe religion we are to ſpeake, we proceede more particularly to the ſubiect of this booke, which is their worſhippe and religion; wherein firſt commeth to be rendred their opinion touching the creation.

Their opinion of the creation.

Touching this, the *Perſees* affirme, that before any thing was, there was a God, that was the Maker of all things, who when hee did determine to make himſelfe knowne by his workes in the creation of the vniverſe, and the creatures therein, did diuide this great worke of the creation, into a ſixfold labour.

Heauen.

Firſt then, they ſay, hee made the heauens with their orbes, a place moſt glorious and pleaſant, which hee adorned with great lights and leſſer; as the ſunne, moone, and ſtars; as alſo hee did make the angels, which according to their ſeuerall dignities, hee placed in their ſeuerall

LORD. orders one aboue another, which place hee made a habitation of bleſſedneſſe, for ſuch as ſhould liue holily in this life, and hauing thus done, that hee might teach vs to doe great deſignes with conſideration and aduiſe, he reſted fiue days from the worke of further creation.

Hell. Next hee made hell, in the lowet parts of the world, from which hee baniſhed all light and comfort; that as heauen might be a place of happineſſe to thoſe that are good and pleaſe the Almighty, ſo this might be a place of horrour and puniſhment, to ſuch as offend his maieſty; wherein as in heauen, ſo God had made ſeuerall manſions that exceeded each other in dolour, which were proportioned according to the degrees of offenders; about which time *Lucifer*, the chiefe of angels, with other of his order, conſpiring againſt God, to gain the ſoueraignety and command ouer all, God threw him from the orbe of his happineſſe, together with his confederates and accomplices, damn'd him to hell, the place that was made for offenders, and turned them from their glorious ſhapes, into ſhapes blacke, vgly, and deformed; till the times of the world ſhould be conſummate, when all offenders in generall ſhould receiue their ſentence of puniſhment and condemnation. So God hauing accompliſhed this ſecond labour, deſiſted from the worke of the creation fiue dayes more.

Earth. After this, the Almighty begunne the third labour of the creation, which was to make the earth, which together with the waters called ſeas, make this lower world like a globe or ball, ſo agreeing together, that the ſea's humidity maketh the earth fruitfull, and the earth's ſoliditie boundeth the waters in their due confine; which worke thus finiſhed, God ſuſpended the worke of the creation for fiue dayes more, and reſted.

Plants. The fourth labour was to make the trees, plants, and hearbes, that ſo the earth might bring forth fruites pleaſant to the eye, and taſte, and for the comfort of the creatures liuing in the earth; this alſo done, God reſted and gaue the former reſpite to his labours.

Animals. The fift worke was to make creatures fit to abide in the places forementioned, as beaſts of all ſorts, to forrage in the greene paſtures; fowles to cleaue the ayre with their nimble pencions; fiſhes to ſwimme in the vnknowne depths of the watery ocean. The world thus repleniſhed with creatures, God reſumed his wonted reſt and intermiſſion from this labour.

And laſtly vndertook his ſixt labour, which was the forming of man and woman, to whom the reſt of the creatures were made miniſtratory and ſeruile, whoſe name their records deliuer to be *Adamah*, and *Euah*, who being the firſt two by whom the multitudes of mankinde ſhould be propagated, God, as they affirme, did cauſe *Euah* to bring forth two twinnes every day: for a thouſand yeeres together, death did diminiſh none of the numbers of mankinde by mortality. *Man and Woman.*

But *Lucifer* thus depoſed with the reſt of his order, grew malignant both to God and man; and as God did good, ſo hee laboured to doe euill, and to perturbe his actions, and tempt men to ſinne and wickedneſſe, labouring to make man odious to his Maker, as alſo making himſelfe an enemy to all goodneſſe, which God yet did not fully reuenge, as knowing nothing but euill to be in him and his confederates.

But the better to preuent his miſchiefe, ſet certain ſuperuiſors ouer his creatures to preſerue them in that ſtate wherein they were at firſt created. Thus to one *Hamull* was committed the charge of the heauens; to *Acrob* the ouerſight of the angels, that they relapſed not as *Lucifer* had done; to *Ioder* the overſight of the ſunne, moone, and ſtarres; to *Soreh* the care of the earth; to *Ioſah* the command of the waters; *Sumbolah* had the charge of the beaſts of the field; *Daloo* of the fiſh of the ſea; *Rocan* of the trees; *Cooz* of man and woman; and *Sertan* and *Aſud*, to whom God had giuen ſtrength and power, were made the guardians of *Lucifer*, and the euill ſpirits, to maſter and coniure them from miſchiefe to God's creatures, who yet notwithſtanding the watch of *Sertan* and *Aſud*, did much miſchiefe in the world by ſuggeſtion and temptation to wickedneſſe; which made God offended with mankinde for their wickedneſſe.

Deluge. The ſinnes of men growing great, they ſay it appeareth in their records, that there came a flood or inundation, which ouerflowed the earth and the inhabitants thereof, ſome few onely God preſerued to propagate the generations of the times following; that ſo there might not be an vtter ruine of mankinde. Theſe generations were diſperſed to people the earth againe, from which all nations haue had their deſcent. And as their hiſtoriographer *Mircond* reporteth, in times not long diſtant from the flood, theſe *Perſees* had a race of kings that were their proper gouernours, continued for aboue a thouſand yeeres by the ſucceſſion of fiue and forty kings.

kings. The firſt whereof was *Guiomaras*, who as *Mircond* reports, was the ſonne of *Aram*, the ſonne of *Sem*, the ſonne of *Noah*, by the *Perſees* called *Adam Aſſeny*, that is, the ſecond *Adam*; the laſt, in whom the monarchie of this people concluded (as is before ſhewed) was *Yeſdegerd*. The abridgement of which chronicle I would haue gathered from them, but that I found it to agree punctually both in matter, and order, with that tranſlation of Mr. *Grimſtone*'s, called *Eſtates and Empires, &c.* in the chronicle of the kings of *Perſia*, to whom I referre thoſe that deſire information therein.

What religion this people had in the riegnes of *Guiomaras*, *Syameck*, *Ouchang*, *Thamull*, *Iimſhed*, *Zoack*, *Traydhun*, and *Manoucher*, vnto *Loraſph*, which was their fifteenth king, is not the ſcope of this preſent worke, though then they had a peculiar kinde of worſhippe. But the religion that is the ſubiect of this booke, is a religion that was receiued in the reigne of *Guſtaſph*, the ſonne of *Loraſph*, their ſixteenth king in ſucceſſion, concerning the worſhippe of fire: in the defence of which religion *Guſtaſph* was ſo zealous, that hee made warre againſt *Ariaſeph*, king of *Turron*, for that hee reprehended him in a letter about this worſhippe. LORD.

Hauing then limited this booke to his proper ſubiect, three things in generall are to be treated of in this worke: Firſt, to declare who was their law-giuer, how their law was deliuered, and came to be receiued of *Guſtaſph* king of *Perſia*. Next to ſhew the ſubſtance of their law. Laſtly, to proceede to other ceremonies obſerued by them, not improper to this preſent tract.

CHAP. III.

Concerning Zertooſt *the Law-giuer of the* Perſees; *his Parents*; *the Omens that did forerunne his Natiuity, their Interpretation*; *his Perils in his Birthplace*; *his Eſcape into* Perſia, *and the Accidents happening in his Trauailes thither.*

CONCERNING the law-giuer of this people, it is left recorded in their old writings, that there liued in *Chyna*, two poore people, of honeſt fame and reputation, married together as man and wife, the man was called *Eſpintaman*, the woman *Dodoo* theſe two hauing long liued in the ſtate of marriage without iſſue, the woman earneſtly prayed that God would giue her a ſonne; her requeſt was heard, and much time paſſed not ere ſhe conceiued and grew pregnant.

About the time of this woman's conception, ſhee ſaw a viſion preſented to her in a dreame, that filled her with great feare and terrour, for ſhee conceiued that the heauens were of a light fire ouer her head, and that a flaming redneſſe had ouerſpread the firmament, which droue her into a great agony, when on a ſodaine there ruſhed into her ſight foure griffins, of grimme and horrid appearance, who ſeazing on her body, did from her wombe ſeeme cruelly to tear out the child ſhee had conceiued, to her great feare and deſpaire of life: when on a ſodaine ſtept in a man, of perſon goodly, and of warlike aſpect, with a truncheon in his hand in reſcue of her, who with fury and reſolution vindicated and recouered the child from the griffins, that would haue torne it in peeces, and with gentle hand putting the child into the wombe of his mother, did by ſoueraigne art cloſe vp the rupture, that was by the griffins torne and dilacerate; whoſe agony thus mitigated by this worthy perſon, the griffins were driuen away, the fiyeryneſſe of the heauens altered, and *Dodoo* awaked out of her dreame and ſlumber.

But the paſſion ſhee ſuffered in this viſion, fixing the forepaſt occurrences more ſtrongly in her phantaſme, ſhe related to her huſband the particulars of her dreame, whoſe paſſages being ſo remarkable, ſhee conceiued it to be an omen, either for good or euill touching the child in her wombe; whereof being deſirous to be ſatisfied, ſhee with her huſband repaired to one that was a ſoothſayer, to be informed touching the ſignificance of this viſion. The diuiner informed them, that this viſion partly foretold good, partly euill, that ſhould happen to the child that was in her wombe; that by the fire which gaue light wss imported ſome ſtrange reuelation, that ſhould be ſhowed to the child, euen to the enlightning of the whole world, which in that it did ſhine in heauen, the reuelation ſhould be touching ſome heauenly buſineſſe; by the griffins was ſet out enemies that ſhould endanger the life of the mother, but principally endeauour the deſtruction of the child; by the man was ſignified God aboue, who ſhould repreſſe the might of thoſe enemies, that they ſhould neither effect their cruelties on the mother or child, but alſo thoſe dangers ſhould be driuen away,

LORD. away, as appeared by the reſtitution of the heauens to their wonted eſtate, and the driuing away of the griffins from the woman: with which interpretation *Eſpintaman* and *Dodoo* being highly ſatisfied, they returned home, awayting the hopes that lay folded vp in this child.

Time having his accompliſhment, played the midwife and brought forth this child, who was no ſooner brought from the darke wombe to open light, but bewrayed the ioyes he was to bring to the world in open laughter; ſo the time comming when hee ſhould receiue his name, they call'd him *Zertooſt*, which importeth as much as a friend to the fire, becauſe the ſoothſayer had prognoſticated ſuch good to him by the fire his mother beheld in the viſion. But theſe notable things concerning this child, could not ſo be concealed, but that they were bruited to the eares of the king of *Chyna*, who fearing leſt hee was borne to depriue him of his kingdome, or ſome of his ſucceſſors, did vnderhand ſend the griffins dreamed of, that is, certaine conſpirators, to betray *Zertooſt* to deſtruction; who attempting euill againſt him, had their ſinnewes ſhrunke vp, and came to vntimely end; ſo that euery one was diſcomfitted in attempting euill againſt one whom God had ſo miraculouſly preſerued. But about twelve or thirteene yeers of age, a great ſickneſſe tooke him; which the king hearing of, hee wrought ſecretly by a certaine obſcure phyſitian, to adminiſter to him poyſoned phyſicke, if by ſuch meanes hee might ridde away his life: but *Zertooſt*, ſenſible of their euill practiſes towards him, refuſed both the intruding phyſitian and his banefull medicines; and weary of the wickedneſſe of the place, ſolicited his parents to flye into *Perſia*, by which meanes they ſhould auoyd thoſe miſchiefs that the king intended towards them, which would, at ſome time or other, either bereaue them of him, or him of them. They, chary of their hopes in him, harkened to his aduiſe, and did, by the ryſing of the next ſunne, betake themſelves to eſcape away. The various accidents that befell them by the way, we omit, onely it is deliuered, that meeting with deepe riuers that impedimented his paſſage, hee congealed them with hard froſts, and ſo paſt ouer; and after long trauaile arriued at the king of *Perſia*'s court, in the reigne of *Guſtaſph* lately mentioned, his parents applying themſelues to ſuch courſes as might beſt procure the ſupplyes of liuing; and *Zertooſt* wholly dedicating himſelfe to the ſeruice of God and religious deuotions, as to which from his infancy hee ſeemed inclined.

Zertooſt *born.*

Flight into Perſia.

CHAP. IV.

Shewing Zertooſt's *Meditation of the World's Wickedneſſe; hee goeth out to enquire of God ſome Reuelation for the World's better Gouernment; hee meets an Angell, is rapt to heauen; his Requeſt of the Almighty, his Viſion; hee receiueth a Booke from the Lord, and returneth backe from Heauen againe.*

ZERTOOST thus arriued in *Perſia*, and there making his aboade, vpon a time went into the fieldes, and reuolueing in his minde the world's wickedneſſe, how one followed his luſts, another his pride, another his belly and epicuriſme, another his cruelty; that one ſought the depopulation of countries, another the oppreſſion of inferiours, and none obſerued good gouernment, or had a good religion or worſhippe amongſt them, hee beganne to examine the cauſes of all this wickedneſſe that thus reigned amongſt men belowe, and found it partly becauſe *Lucifer* had laboured to corrupt and make naught that which God had made good; next, becauſe men had receiued no lawes or good inſtitutions, in thoſe parts, to reſtraine them from ſinne, but euery man liued according to his owne deuiſe, liberty, and liking, whether it were euill or good.

Hereof *Zertooſt* more ſeriouſly conſidering, deſired God to giue him ſome reuelation for the world's better gouernment, and the eſtabliſhment of religion amongſt men; and conceiuing the publique place where hee was, not fit for ſo excellent communications, hee went out further till hee came to the point of a valley where two mountaines ioyned together, when ſodainly there deſcended before him, as his face was bent towards the earth, an angell, whoſe wings had glorious pennons, and whoſe face gliſtered as the beames of the ſunne, ſaying, Hayle, *Zertooſt*, beloued of God, what is it thou requireſt? *Zertooſt* replyed, That hee deſired to enter into God's preſence to receiue ſome diuine lawes to deliuer

liuer to the nations, that ſo they might liue in a better obſeruance of his feare.

Carried into heaven by an angel.

So the angell adminiſtring ſomething to him to cleanſe and purifie his body, to make it capable of entrance into ſo pure a place, bade him cloſe his eyes, and he would tranſume and rappe him vp into that place of glory, where hee ſhould come into God's preſence; whither being carried by the angell, hee beheld ſuch ioyes as were too mighty for his feeble ſenſes; ſo that vnable to ſuſtain them, hee fell into a trance, till God gaue him power to endure the height of thoſe pleaſures; and being returned to himſelfe, beheld the glory thereof, and heard the Almighty ſpeaking as one encompaſſed with flames of fire, reuealing to him the ſecret workes of the creation, in what order hee made his creatures; and reuealed to him things to come, ſhewing him that hee ſhould receiue lawes for the world's better gouernment, and the eſtabliſhment of religion, with many other things not fit to be vttered, neither by *Zertooſt* euer publiſhed.

Then *Zertooſt*, ready and willing to publiſh to all people, what might be needfull to bring them to God's better worſhippe, did deſire of God that hee might liue ſo long as the world ſhould endure, a publiſher of that religion which the Lord had promiſed to divulge by him, till hee ſhould make all nations beleeue the contents of that booke. But the Lord anſwered, That if hee ſhould liue neuer ſo long, *Lucifer* would do more harme then euer hee ſhould doe good; but if vpon better conſideration hee would deſire to liue ſo long, his requeſt ſhould be granted.

So the Lord preſented to *Zertooſt* in a viſion, the ſtate of all things paſt, preſent, and to come, where hee ſaw the troubles, ſickneſſes, and afflictions of man, more particularly the ſtate of the *Perſian* monarchy, how *Ouchang* was ſlaine by a ſtone; how *Thamull* dyed of a peſtilence; how *Iimſhed* was ſlaine by one of his owne captaines; how men followed diuers religions, and moſt their owne wayes, ouerlabouring themſelues in the workes of vanity. Ouer and aboue, God preſented to his eyes the ſeuen ages, or times of the *Perſian* monarchy; the firſt was the golden age, that was in the dayes of *Guiomaras*; the ſecond the ſiluer age, that was in the dayes of *Fraydhun*; the third the brazen age, in the time of *Kaykobad*; the fourth the tynne age, in the time of *Loraſph*; the fift the leaden age, in the time of *Bahaman*; the ſixt the ſteele age, in the dayes of *Darab Segner*; the ſeauenth the iron age, in the reigne of *Yeſdegerd*. So *Zertooſt* perceiuing time to render euery thing worſe and worſe, deſired to liue no longer then till hee ſhould diſcharge the meſſage about which the Lord ſhould ſend him, and that then hee might be tranſlated to that ſame place of glory againe. So God reduced him to his owne proper ſenſe, from which hee was rauiſhed to godlike ſpeculations.

LORD.

Being thus, as hee was before, of humane capacity, after hee had remained in heauen many dayes, the Lord deliuered to him the booke before mentioned, containing in it the forme of good gouernment, and the lawes of religion that the *Perſians* ſhould follow; conferring likewiſe on *Zertooſt* the heauenly fire, and other gifts that were neuer beſtowed vpon any man before or ſince. So *Zertooſt* taking the heauenly fire into his right hand, and the booke that God gaue him, in his left, hee was deliuered to the conduct of the angell that brought him thither, who was called *Bahaman Vmſhauſpan*, who taking up *Zertooſt*, did cleaue the ayre with his golden wings, till hee had ſurrendered him to the place where hee found him, and ſo left him.

CHAP. V.

Shewing what happened to Zertooſt *after the Angell left him, the Deuill meeteth him and reuileth him; hee cometh to* Guſtaſph's *Court; the Ioy of his Parents for his Returne; the Infamy* Guſtaſph's *Churchman ſeeketh to put vpon him; the Miracles whereby* Zertooſt *doth vindicate his Fame;* Guſtaſph's *foure Demands, and his foure Grants.*

Zertooſt tempted by the devil.

ZERTOOST was no ſooner left by his heauenly guardian, but *Lucifer*, an enemy to all goodnes, met him, and called him a ſeeker after nouelties and deluſions, and told him, that God did not loue him in ſuch a manner as hee beleeued, otherwiſe he would haue kept him in heauen ſtill, and not haue ſent him away; or elſe hee would haue granted him to liue to the end of the world, when hee deſired it; that that booke which hee had was ſtuft with falſehoods; that hee ſhould come to trouble, danger, and ſhame about the publiſhing of it; as alſo

LORD. alſo that hee ſhould be laught at for his fire, as being a creature of deſtruction, and a conſumer of the workes of man, and that there was no neede thereof in hot climates; but that if hee would depend on him, hee could giue him a booke of better inſtructions, and preſent to him obiects of better delight, could giue him long life and honour, and power to worke great miracles; that if hee did not beleeue him, hee was a ſenſeleſſe man, and depriued of his wits by his late viſions.

But *Zertooſt* hauing plac'd his confidence better, told *Lucifer*, That hauing loſt that glory that his eyes beheld, hee could not ſpeake well of his Maker, nor be pleaſed with that great fauour God had ſhewne him; but enuying at it, ſought not onely to diſanull his, but euery man's happineſſe; charged *Lucifer* by the great name of his Creator, that put him into the darke dungeon of hell, vnder the cuſtody of *Sertan* and *Aſud*, and by the truth of that booke, by which hee ſhould in the end of the world be arraigned and condemned, and by that fire in his right hand, by which hee ſhould be burned and tortured, to auoyd his preſence as a blacke-mouthed defamer of God and goodneſſe; at which *Lucifer* vaniſhed with great horror and feare from him.

Lucifer thus coniured from *Zertooſt*'s preſence, hee proceeded on his way to the city where *Guſtaſph* had his reſidence, and ſo to the place where his parents had their aboad, who with no ſmall ſorrow had bewayled the abſence of their ſonne, and with vaine inqueſt had ſought him, but could not find him, in whom their hopes were repoſited; who now, to their ſtrange ioy and admiration, told them of his enthuſiaſmes and raptures, wherein hee had receiued that booke and heauenly fire that was ſo long before prognoſticated by his mother's viſion, and ſo truely interpreted by the augur and ſoothſayer. His parents bleſſed him, and became inſtructed in this new religion how to worſhippe, as God had reuealed to *Zertooſt*.

Theſe things could not be long hid; for the ioyes of mothers are not ſilent, but in euery eare did *Dodoo* powre forth her viſions in her ſonne's conception, and the ſoothſayers interpretation of them; how true the particulars had fallen out; the late raptures her ſonne *Zertooſt* had in heauen; his reuelations there, whereof a booke written by God's owne hand, and the ſtrange fire hee brought from thence, were liuely euidences. Theſe rumours being ſtrange to all eares, and not teſtified by heareſay, but confirmed by one whoſe eyes had beheld the things auerred, got paſſage, and were carried to the eares of *Guſtaſph*, then king of *Perſia*, who therefore ſent for *Zertooſt*, of whom hee inquired the further truth of this matter, who affirmed the ſame to be ſuch as it was reported, that God had deliuered him a booke concerning his worſhippe, and other ſecret knowledge inducing the worſhippe of fire, whereof hee gaue ſome touches in particular to the king. The king admiring theſe things, and yet ſo certainely informed in the circumſtances, grew wauering in his former worſhippe and religion, and ſomewhat enclined to *Zertooſt*, ſo that hee diuers times ſent for him, and had much conference with him.

Sent for by Guſtaſph king of Perſia.

Guſtaſph's churchman then perceiuing his ſoueraigne to harken to this new religion, wherein hee had no knowledge, and that by degrees hee loſt that grace hee had wontedly from him, did ſeeke to put ſome infamy on *Zertooſt*, by which the king might become alienated from him, and that newſprung religion, wherein hee had no knowledge, and that by degrees began, as hee thought, to ſincke too faſt into the breſt of the king; for this cauſe he ſuborned the porter that kept the doore of *Zertooſt*'s houſe, which was a *Perſian*, to conuey vnder the bed of *Zertooſt*, the bones of dead men, and the dead carkeyſes of dogs, a creature loathſome to the *Perſians*; of which whilſt *Zertooſt* was vtterly ignorant, the king's churchman put himſelfe into the preſence of *Guſtaſph*, with ſome other of his nobles that did not fauour *Zertooſt*'s innouation, ſaying, Oh king, what new religion is this to which thou ſtandeſt ſo much inclined? or what is this new and ſtrange lawgiuer *Zertooſt* whom thou ſo fauoureſt? who the other day came in poore manner into this land, as a fugitiue from his natiue country, who, as I heare alſo, was hatefull to his prince and the king of his people, that hee ſhould finde ſuch grace in bringing vp a new religion, falſe and fictious, and not of that authority it is pretended to be, being, as I am alſo informed, a man of uncleane and beaſtly liuing, in whoſe houſe, at this time, and vnder whoſe bed whereon hee hourely lyeth, thou ſhalt find the bones of humane bodies, the carkeyſes and limmes of dead doges, and filthy caryon, an abhomination to the eyes of any cleane perſon; continue thou then, oh king, in the lawe of thy fathers, and liſten not to this noueliſt. This ſpeech being ſeconded with ſome of the great ones, and the act reported being ſo odious and abhominable, *Guſtaſph* commanded *Zertooſt*'s habi-

Oppoſed by a churchman.

habitation to be ſearched; and it being (as the churchman of *Guſtaſph* had reported) effected by the wicked confederacy of *Guſtaſph*'s churchman and *Zertooſt*'s ſeruants, *Zertooſt* was caſt into priſon, deſpiſed and hated of all people.

Unjuſtly impriſoned.

It happened in this time of *Zertooſt*'s impriſonment, that *Guſtaſph* had a horſe which hee much prized, that fell very ſicke, and there was not any found that knew his diſeaſe, or how to cure him: this being told the iaylor that had *Zertooſt* in cuſtody, and the king publiſhing great rewards to him that could reſtore him, *Zertooſt* came to the knowledge of it, who told the keeper, That if the king pleaſed, hee would cure the horſe, or elſe be liable to the king's diſpleaſure. The keeper ſo fauoured *Zertooſt*, that hee made knowne his words to the king; ſo *Guſtaſph* ſent for *Zertooſt*, who, according to his promiſe, did reſtore the beaſt; which ſeruice was ſo acceptable to *Guſtaſph*, that hee was had into new eſtimation againe; and maintaining his innocency touching that ſame plot that was layd vpon him, the king gaue him liberty and great rewards, and by often conferences became neerely in reſpect with the king, ſo that a way was againe affoorded to publiſh this religion of *Zertooſt*'s; who working ſtrange miracles amongſt them, gained credence to be a man come from God.

This booke of *Zertooſt*'s gaining euery day a better opinion then other, and his great workes really demonſtrated, ſhewing him to be a man of more diuine endowments then was found in ordinary men; vpon a time the king ſent for him, and told him, That if hee would grant him foure demands which hee would propound to him, hee would beleeve his law, and be euer a profeſſor of that religion contained in the booke hee brought with him. *Zertooſt* then bade him propoſe his demands, and, if they were ſuch as were reaſonable, they ſhould be granted. The king then propoſed them. The firſt whereof was, that hee might aſcend to heauen, and deſcend from thence when hee liſt. The ſecond was, that hee might know what God would doe at preſent, and in time to come. The third was, that hee might neuer dye. The fourth was, that no inſtrument whatſoeuer might haue the power to wound him or hurt him.

LORD.

Zertooſt thus replyed, that theſe were difficult and high demands, neither did ſo great power reſt in him as to grant them; neither was it meete that any one man ſhould haue them all, for that therein hee ſhould rather ſeeme to be a God then man; yet difficult though they were, that the booke of lawes hee had brought, might be knowne to proceed from God, hee would procure that theſe requeſts might be granted to ſeuerall perſons, but not all to one. So the firſt, which was to aſcend to heauen and deſcend thence at pleaſure, was obtained for *Guſtaſph*, who, they ſay, had this power granted him. The ſecond, which was to know what would fall out at preſent or hereafter, was granted to the king's churchman, that ſo hee might direct the king in his deſignes, what ſhould be vndertaken, what ſhould be left vndone. The third, which was to liue for euer, was granted to *Guſtaſph*'s eldeſt ſonne, called *Piſchiton*, who yet liueth (as they ſay) if we will beleeue them, at a place in *Perſia* called *Demawando Coboo*, in a high mountaine, with a guard conſiſting of thirty men, to which place all liuing creatures elſe are forbidden to approach, leſt they ſhould liue for euer, as they doe that abide there, who neuer ſuffer mortality. The laſt, which was neuer to be wounded with inſtrument or weapon, was granted to the youngeſt ſonne of *Guſtaſph*, called *Eſpandiar*, who, they ſay, by *Zertooſt*'s prayers, was made invulnerable, that hee might put himſelfe into the danger of battel, without feare or hazard.

Converts the king.

So *Guſtaſph* and the other three mentioned, prouing the power of theſe ſeueral gifts, they all determined to liue according to the precepts in *Zertooſt*'s booke; wherein that they might be informed, *Zertooſt* vnfolded to them the contents thereof. The matter or ſubiect of which booke, of what nature it was, ſhall be declared in the chapter following.

CHAP.

LORD.

CHAP. VI.

Wherein is ſhewed the maine Contents of the Booke deliuered to Zertooſt, *and by him publiſhed to the* Perſians *or* Perſees.

HAVING ſhewed who *Zertooſt* was, that was the lawgiuer of theſe *Perſees*, in what manner, according to their aſſertion, hee receiued the booke by ſtrange reuelation, with what wonders, as they affirm, hee wrought aſſent thereunto, and beleefe thereon, by *Guſtaſph* and his nobles; after this it will perhaps be deſired to know, what this booke contained, that this ſect deliuer to be receiued after ſo wondrous a manner, which will be the drift of that which followeth.

They affirme then that this booke contained in it three ſeuerall tracts. The firſt whereof treated of that which we call iudicial aſtrologie, foretelling the euents of things to come, by iudgement of the ſtarres, which by them is called *Aſtoodeger*.

The ſecond did treate concerning phyſicke or the natural knowledge of things, with their cauſes, and the cures of the diſeaſes incident to man.

The third was called *Zertooſt*, becauſe *Zertooſt* was the bringer thereof, and this contained their law and matters that concerned religion; which bookes, according as their matter was diuers, ſo they were deliuered to men of ſeuerall ſtudies and learning.

The firſt of theſe bookes called *Aſtoodeger*, which treated of iudiciall aſtrologie, was committed to their *Ieſopps*, or wiſe men, which are knowne by the name of *Magies*.

The ſecond, which treated of phyſicke, was giuen to their phyſitians to inſtruct them in that ſcience.

The third, which contained their law, and matters of religion, called *Zertooſt*, was deliuered to their *Darooes* or churchmen, that they might know how to worſhippe God themſelues, and alſo inſtruct others in the knowledge of the ſame worſhippe; of ſuch three tracts did this booke or volume conſiſt.

Theſe tracts were likewiſe diuided into certaine chapters, whereof ſeauen were contained in the wiſeman's, or *Ieſopp*'s booke, ſeauen in the phyſitian's booke, and ſeauen in the *Daroo*'s or churchman's booke.

But becauſe that which was giuen to the augur or ſoothſayer, as alſo that which was giuen to the phyſitian, containeth nothing concerning the religion to be declared, the vſes of the former whereof are vnlawfull, and the knowledge of the latter in theſe experient times, ſeemeth vnneceſſary, we make addreſſment to the third tract, called *Zertooſt*, which layeth down their law or religion, as moſt appertinent to our preſent drift, in that which followeth.

CHAP. VII.

Containing the Particulars of the Booke of their Law, as they are apportioned firſt to the Behedin *or Layman; Secondly, to the* Herbood, *which is the ordinary Churchman: And laſtly, to the* Diſtoore, *which is their Arch-Biſhop.*

THE common diuiſion of men being of ſuch as are of the layetie, or ſuch as are of the clergie; and thoſe of the clergie being either ſuch as are ordinarie, or ſuch as are extraordinarie, it pleaſed God, ſay the *Perſees*, to apportion and diuide his law amongſt theſe three ſorts of men.

Laws to be obſerued by laymen.

Firſt, then, unto the layman or *Behedin* God gaue fiue commandments; who being by ſecular occaſions drawne from the ſeruices of religion, had therefore a leſſe difficult iniunction laid vpon him.

Firſt, to haue ſhame euer with them, as a remedy againſt all ſinne; for a man would neuer oppreſſe his inferiors if hee had any ſhame; a man would neuer ſteale if hee had any ſhame; a man would neuer beare falſe witneſſe if hee had any ſhame; a man would neuer be ouercome with drink if hee had any ſhame; but becauſe this is layd aſide, men are ready to commit any of theſe, and therefore the Behedin *or layman muſt thinke of ſhame.*

Secondly, to haue feare alwayes preſent with them, and that euery time the eye twinckled or cloſed his leddes together, they ſhould ſtand in feare at thoſe times of their prayers, leſt they ſhould not goe to heauen, the thought of which ſhould make them feare

to

to committ ſinne, for that God ſees what manner of ones they are that looke vp towards him.

Thirdly, that whenſoeuer they are to doe any thing, to thinke whether the thing be good or badd that they goe about, whether commaunded or forbidden in the Zundavaſtaw; *if prohibited they muſt not doe it; if allowed by the booke of religion, they may embrace and proſecute the ſame.*

Fourthly, that whoſoeuer of God's creatures they ſhould firſt behold in the morning, it ſhould be a monitour to put them in minde of their thankeſgiuings to God, that had giuen ſuch good things for mens vſe and ſeruice.

Fiftly, that whenſoeuer they pray by day, they ſhould turne their faces towards the ſunne; and whenſoeuer they prayed by night, they ſhould inclyne towards the moone, for that they are the two great lights of heauen, and God's two witneſſes, moſt contrarie to Lucipher, *who loueth darkneſſe more than light.*

Theſe be the fiue precepts enioyned to the layman or *Behedin*; now follow thoſe that are to be obſerued by the ordinary or common churchman, called their *Daroo* or *Herbood*, who as his place required a greater holineſſe then the layman's, ſo his charge was greater; for not onely is hee, by the booke of their law, inioyned to keepe the *Behedin*'s precepts without violation, but alſo to fulfill theſe eleuen precepts more, as particular to himſelfe.

By ordinary churchmen.

Firſt, to know in what manner to pray to God, obſeruing the rites preſcribed in the Zundavaſtaw; *for God is beſt pleaſed with that forme of prayer that hee hath giuen in his owne booke.*

The ſecond, to keepe his eyes from coueting or deſiring any thing that is another's, for God hath giuen euery man what hee thinkes meete for him; and to deſire that which is another's, is not onely to diſlike of God's diſpoſure of his owne gifts, but to challenge to himſelfe that which God hath denied him, and whereof hee ſeeth him unworthie.

The third, to haue a care euer to ſpeake the truth, for all truth commeth from God, and as it is moſt communicated to men of God, ſo they ſhould moſt ſhew it in their words and actions; but Lucipher *is the father of falſhood, and whoſoeuer vſeth it, it may be a ſigne that the euill ſpirit is powerfull with ſuch an one; the* Herbood *therefore ſhall ſhew himſelfe to be contrarie to him, by his ſpeaking the truth, for all men muſt giue credite to his words.* LORD.

The fourth, to be knowne onely in his owne buſyneſſe, and not to enquire after the things of the world; it belonging onely to him to teach others what God would haue them doe. Therefore the Behedin *or layman ſhall ſee that hee want nothing needfull, but ſhall affoord it him, and hee ſhall ſeeke nothing ſuperfluous.*

The fift, to learn the Zundavaſtaw *by heart, that hee may be ready to teach it to the* Behedin *or layman whereſoeuer hee meeteth him; for from him muſt the people fetch their knowledge concerning God.*

The ſixt, to keepe himſelfe pure and vndefiled from things polluting, as from the carkeyſes of the dead, or touching meates vncleane, for God is pure, whoſe ſeruant hee is, and it is expected hee ſhould bee ſuch, abhorring the ſight of all things that are foule and loathſome, and ſtopping the paſſages of his breath, leſt their corrupted aire ſhould enter into him to defile him.

The ſeauenth, to forgiue all iniuries, ſhewing himſelfe the patterne of meekneſſe, that hee may be thought one that cometh from God; for we offend God euery day, yet hee giueth vs things that are good, when we deſerue that hee ſhould recompence euill for euill.

The eight, to teach the common people to pray according to the directions in the booke of their law, to goe and pray with them for any good they deſire to obtayne; and when they come to the place of worſhipping, to ioyne in common prayer together.

Ninth, to giue lycenſe for marriage, and to ioyne the man and woman together, and that no parents match their children without the conſent and approbation of the Herbood.

The tenth, to ſpend the greateſt part of their time in the temple, that hee may be ready for all that come to him, for to that God hath appointed him, and to that hee muſt binde himſelfe.

The eleauenth and laſt iniunction is, vpon paine of damnation, to beleeue no other law then that which was brought by Zertooſt; *to add nothing to it, to take nothing from it, for therefore was it ſo miraculouſly deliuered, and ſuch gifts giuen to* Zertooſt, *that it might be beleeued to come from God.*

LORD. These are the precepts that are to be obſerued by the *Herbood* or ordinary churchman, contained in the booke of their law. Now their *Diſtoore* or high prieſt, whereof they have neuer but one, to which all the *Herboods* pay their obſeruance, as hee is aboue the reſt in dignity, ſo hee is enioyned to be aboue the reſt in ſanctity; his iniunctions therefore are tranſcending; for not onely is hee bound by their *Zundauaſtaw* or booke of religion, to obſerue all that is commanded the *Behedin* or layman in his fiue precepts, and all that is commanded the *Herbood* in his eleauen precepts, but alſo to fulfill thirteene precepts more as peculiar to himſelfe.

By the high prieſt.

The firſt is, that he muſt neuer touch any of a ſtrange caſt or ſect, of what religion ſoeuer, nor any layman of his owne religion, but he muſt waſh himſelfe, becauſe God hath made him eſpecially holy to himſelfe, for which cauſe hee muſt not approach to God in prayer, with the touch of others vncleanneſſe.

The ſecond is, that hee muſt doe euery thing that belongeth to himſelfe with his owne hand, both to witneſſe his better humility; as alſo the better to preſerue his purity, viz. *to ſet the hearbes in his owne garden, to ſow the graine of his owne field, to dreſſe the meate that hee eateth, vnleſſe hee haue his wife to adminiſter to him in that, which is not euer vſuall.*

The third is, that he take the tythe, or tenth of all things from the Behedin, *as the Lord's dues, and imploy it to ſuch vſes as hee thinketh meete, ſince the Lord hath made him as his Almoner, and diſpenſer of charity.*

The fourth is, that as he muſt vſe no pompe or ſuperfluity; ſo of that great reuennue that commeth yeerely to him, hee muſt leaue nothing ouer-plus at the yeeres end, that muſt not bee beſtowed in good vſes, either in charitable contributions to the poore; or in building of the temples of God.

The fift, that his houſe be neere adioyning to the church, where he muſt keepe and make his abiding, continuing in prayer and abſtinence, not oſtentating himſelfe to publike view, but liuing recluſe and retyred from the world, as a man wholy dedicate to God.

The ſixt, that hee muſt binde himſelfe to greater purity then others, both in his frequent waſhings, and alſo in his dyet, in feeding on meates accoumpted more pure by the law, as alſo that he liue ſequeſtred from his wife in time of her pollutions.

The ſeauenth is, that whereas the Herbood *is enioyned only to be knowne in the law, or booke called* Zertooſt, *that the* Diſtoore *be acquainted with all the learning contayned in the* Zundauaſtaw, *both in that part which treateth of judiciall aſtrologie, committed to the* Ieſopp, *or wiſe man, as alſo in that which concerneth the phyſitian, and moſt eſpecially in the booke of the law; for it is expected that hee ſhould informe all men, and none ſhould be found like him therein, before hee be admitted to be high prieſt.*

The eight, that hee muſt neuer eate or drinke exceſſiuely, for theſe are enemies to the high ſpeculations required in a high prieſt.

The ninth, that he ſtand in feare of no body but God, nor feare any thing but ſinne; for hee is ſo to truſt in God, that hee muſt not feare what Lucipher *can do vnto him.*

The tenth, that God hath giuen him power ouer all men in matters of the ſoule, that therefore when any man ſinneth hee may tell him of it, be hee neuer ſo great, and euery man is to obey him, as one that ſpeaketh not in his owne cauſe, but God's.

The eleauenth, that according to the wiſdome that God hath given him, hee be able to diſcerne in what manner God cometh to reueale himſelfe; in what manner Lucipher, *and how to deſcide betweene falſhood and truth.*

The twelfth, that when God manifeſteth himſelfe to him in viſions of the night, and ſheweth him in what manner hee made his workes in the creation; he ſhould not reueale God's ſecretts, but keeping them to himſelfe ſhould admire his power, for God doth not publiſh himſelfe to any as hee doth to his Diſtoore, *or high prieſt.*

The thirteenth, that hee keepe an euer liuing fier, that neuer may go out, which being kindled by that fier that Zertooſt *brought from heauen, may indure for all ages, till fier ſhall come to deſtroy all the world, and that he ſay his prayers ouer it, according as is enordered by the booke of the law.*

This is a ſummary of thoſe precepts contayned in the booke of their law, that *Zertooſt* by them is affirmed to bring from heauen, and that religion which *Guſtaſph* with his followers embraced, perſwaded by the fore-mention'd miracles by *Zertooſt* wrought amongſt them.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Declaring other Ceremonies amongſt theſe Perſees, *in their Feaſts and Faſts, in their idolatrous Worſhippe of Fier, Baptiſmes, Marriages, and Burials.*

THE third particular concluding this tract, conſiſteth in the diſplay of certaine rites and ceremonies, obſerued by this ſect, differencing them from others in the contents aboue mentioned; the particulars follow in their order.

Abſtinence. Firſt then, touching their liberty in meates and drinkes, and their cuſtomes obſerued in their feaſts and faſts. Their law alloweth them great liberty in meates and drinks, but becauſe they will not giue offence to the *Banians*, amongſt whom they liue, nor diſpleaſe the *Moores*, vnder whoſe gouernment they are; they eſpecially abſtaine from eating of kine and hogs-fleſh, meates prohibited by the lawes of the two former. It is obſeruable alſo amongſt them, that they eate alone, as a meanes for greater purity and cleanneſſe; for they ſuppoſe they participate of another's vncleanneſſe by eating with him: They likewiſe drinke euery one in ſeuerall cuppes, proper and peculiar to their owne vſes, for the ſame cauſe; and if any chance to drinke in another man's cuppe they waſh it three times, and abſtaine from the vſe thereof for a certaine ſeaſon after.

Feſtivals. Secondly, for their feſtiualls inioyned by their lawes, they obſerue ſixe in the yeere; and theſe feaſts are celebrated for fiue dayes together, each of them according to the ſixe workes of the creation. The firſt is called *Meduſerum*, which is upon the fifteenth of their moneth called *Fere*, which is our *February*, for ioy that the Lord made the heauens to be a place of glory, to entertaine ſuch as feare him. The ſecond is called *Petuſahan*, which is vpon their moneth *Sheruar*, our *Aprill*, the ſixe and twentieth; for that the Lord had made hell to be a place for the diuell and his angels. That feaſt therefore is a memoriall to put them in minde that they take heed of that euill, that may bring them thither. The third is *Yatrum*, celebrated vpon the ſixe and twentieth of their moneth *Mahar*, which is our *May*, in memory that the Lord made the earth and ſeas, to bring forth creatures for the vſe of man. The fourth is *Medearum*, kept vpon the ſixeteenth of their moneth *Deh*, which is our *Auguſt*, in memory that God made the plants and trees, by whoſe fruites man is ſuſtained and nouriſhed. The fift is *Homeſpetamadum*, vpon the moneth *Spindamud*, which is our *October*, beginning on the thirtyeth day, in remembrance that God made the beaſts, fiſhe, and foule, creatures ordained for the ſuſtenance of man. The ſixt is called *Meduſan*, falling in the eleauenth of their moneth *Ardebeſt*, which is *December*, for ioy that then the Lord made man andwoman, from whence all mankind had their originall.

In the third place, touching their faſts. *Faſts.* After euery one of their feaſts, they obſerue a fiue dayes abſtinence, eating but one meale a day, in memory that the Lord after euery one of theſe labours, reſted fiue dayes, and whenſoeuer they eate of any foule or fleſh, they cary ſome part of it to the *Eggaree* or temple, as an offering to appeaſe God, that for the ſuſtenance of man they are forced to take away the life of his creatures, and theſe are the rites moſt notable touching their meates and drinkes.

Now in the ſecond place for their wor- *Worſhip of fire.* ſhippe of fier, becauſe this is an idolatry moſt notably diſtinguiſhing their worſhippe from the worſhippe of other ſects. Firſt, for the ground of this their worſhippe of fier, it is fetched from the lawgiuer *Zertooſt*, who as they affirme, being rapt vp to heauen, had fier deliuered vnto him from God, and brought it thence, together with the booke of their law, as the worſhippe by them to be embraced, and by their law enioyned. Moreouer they affirme that *Zertooſt* being in the foremention'd rapture in the place of glory, did not ſee God, but heard him ſpeaking to him out of the fier; and when the fier was deliuered, receiued it as the vertue of God, and his firſtborne of excellencie; and for theſe cauſes to be worſhipped and reuerenced.

Next for the nature or qualitie of thi fier. The firſt fier thus worſhipped and idolized, was that *Zertooſt* brought from heauen with him, which was a liuing fier, that nothing could extinguiſh; but whether this haue certainly bin preſerued in the ſucceſſion of time, to be communicable to all, is vnknowne; vpon defect hereof they are licenced to compoſe a fier of diuers mixtures, to be kept liuing from time to time, to which they are to performe their inioyned worſhippe. Such is that which is idolized in *India*, where this ſect remaineth, in a place called *Nuncery*, that hath not beene extinguiſhed for the ſpace of two hundred yeares, as they affirme. Firſt then, This fier conſiſteth of that fier that is made by the ſparks flying from the flint,

LORD. flint, by the ſmiting of a ſteele. Secondly, of that fier that is made by the rubbing of two peeces of wood together, a cuſtome much vſed amongſt the heathens of ruder manners, by which they kindle their fiers in all places where they neede. Thirdly, of ſuch fier as is occaſioned by lightning falling on ſome tree or thing accendible. Fourthly, of ſuch fier as is called wild-fier, which flying from place to place and lighting on matter combuſtible, conſumeth it. Fiftly, of artificiall fier, made by coles or wood, moſt ordinarie in vſe. Sixtly, of the fier wherewith the *Banians* vſe to burne the bodies of their dead. Seauenthly, of the fier that is made by burning glaſſes, and the beames of the ſunne: Of all theſe ingrediences they compoſe their idolatrous fier, which they call their *Antisbeheraun*, or religious fier.

Laſtly, for their ceremonie or rite beſtowed about this fier ſo variouſly compoſed, and by their *Diſtoore*, or high prieſt ſo tended, that it may not extinguiſh: Whenſoeuer the *Perſees* aſſemble themſelues together to this worſhippe, the *Diſtoore*, or in his abſence the *Herbood*, together with the aſſembly, encompaſſe the fier about, and ſtanding eleauen or twelue foote diſtant therefrom, (for they hold it ſo holy that they feare to approach too neare) the *Diſtoore* or *Herbood* vttereth this ſpeech: *That foraſmuch as fier was deliuered to* Zertooſt, *their lawgiuer, from God Almighty, who pronounced it to be his vertue and his excellencie, and that there was a law deliuered for the worſhippe of this fier, confirmed by ſo many miracles, that therefore they ſhould hold it holy, reuerence and worſhippe it as a part of God, who is of the ſame ſubſtance; and that they ſhould loue all things that reſemble it, or were like vnto it, as the ſunne and moone which proceeded from it, and are God's two witneſſes againſt them, if they ſhould neglect that religion and worſhippe ſo inioyned: As alſo to pray to God that hee would forgiue them, if in the ordinary vſes of this element, ſo ſeruiceable to man's neede, they ſhould either ſpill water, which might in ſome manner quench it, or ſpitt in it vnawares, or put ſuch fewell to it to keepe it burning, as was impure and vnworthy of that holyneſſe that was in that element, or whatſoeuer abuſes els they ſhould do, as they uſed it in the neceſſary ſeruices of their life.* And this is the ſumme of their worſhippe touching the fier.

Baptiſm. In the third place for their baptiſme or naming of children, when they enter them into the church; this is their forme: As ſoone as euer the child is borne, the *Daroo*, or churchman, is ſent for to the partie's houſe, who obſeruing the punctuall time of his birth, calculateth his natiuitie; after that, conſidering about the name of the child, at laſt the parents and friends approuing the ſame name that the churchman giueth, the mother in the preſence of them all giueth the name to the child, there being no ceremonie but the naming of the infant as then vſed. After this the kindred of the child, together with the infant, accompany che churchman to the *Eggaree* or temple, where he taketh faire water, and putting it into the barke or rynd of a tree called *Holme*, which groweth at *Yeſd* in *Perſia*, and is admired in this one particular, as they affirme, for that the ſunne of heauen giueth it no ſhadowe: Hee thence powreth the water into the infant, vttering this prayer, *That God would cleanſe it from the vncleanneſſe of his father, and the menſtruous pollutions of his mother*; which done, it departeth. About the ſeauenth yeare of the child's age, when the ſame is more capable of his entrance into their church, hee is led thither by his parents, to haue a further confirmation, where hee is taught by the churchman to ſay ſome prayers, and to be inſtructed in religion: wherein when hee is prompt, hee vttereth his prayers ouer the fier, having a cloath faſtened about his head, and ouer his mouth and noſtrils, according to their generall cuſtome in that worſhippe, leſt their breath yſſuing out of their ſinfull bodies, ſhould taint that holy fier. Then after prayers be concluded, the *Daroo* giueth him water to drink, and a pomegranate leafe to chewe in his mouth, to cleanſe him from inward vncleaneſſe; ſo waſhing his body in a tanck with cleane water, and putting on him a linnen caſſock, which hee weareth next his ſkinne, called *Shuddero*, which deſcendeth to his waiſte, as alſo a girdle of cammell's haire called *Cuſhee*, which hee euer weareth about him, and is wouen like inckle by the preacher's owne hand, hee vttereth theſe prayers ouer him, *That God would make him a true follower of the religion of the* Perſees *all the dayes of his life, of which thoſe garments are the badge or ſign; that hee might neuer beleeue in any lawe but that which was brought by* Zertooſt; *that hee might continue a worſhipper of their fier; that hee might eate of no man's meate, nor drinke of any man's cuppe, but in all things might obſerue the rites and cuſtomes of the* Perſees. All which tranſacted, hee is held a confirmed *Perſee*, and one of their owne ſect.

Fourthly, touching their mariage and *Marriage.* the rites in them obſerued. They haue a fiuefold kinde of mariage diſtinguiſhed by ſeueral names. The firſt they call *Shauſan*, which is the mariage of a man's ſonne and a man's daughter together in the time of their youth, where the parents agree

agree without the knowledge of the children; to this they attribute much, and ſuppoſe them to goe to heauen that are maryed in this ſtate. The ſecond is called *Chockerſon*, when the party once widowed, is maryed againe. The third *Codeſherahaſan* when a woman enquireth out a huſband for herſelfe, according to her owne free choyce. The fourth *Eckſan*, when a young man or mayd dying before they be maryed, then they haue a cuſtome to procure ſome man's ſon or daughter to be matched to the party deceaſed, attributing the ſtate of mariage to be a meanes to bring people to happineſſe eternall in another world. Thoſe that commonly vſe this, are the richer ſort, who by a price hyre the parties to ſuch a contract with a ſumme of money. The fift is called *Ceterſon*, when the father hauing no ſon, a daughter of his owne hauing ſonnes, he adopteth ſome of them to be his, and maryeth them as if they were his owne children; for they account that man vnhappie that hath not a male or female, a ſon or a daughter to ioyne in the ſtate of mariage.

Now for the rite or ceremony obſerued in their maryages, it is this; the parties being agreed and mett together for the purpoſe of contracting, about the time of midnight, the parties to be maryed are ſet vpon a bed together (for they are not maryed in their churches:) oppoſite to the parties to be maryed, ſtand two churchmen, the one in the behalf of the man, the other in behalf of the woman, with the kindred of each by the *Herbood* or churchman to either deputed; holding ryce in their hands, an embleme of that fruitfulneſſe, they wiſh to them in their generations. Then the churchman that ſtandeth in the man's behalfe, moueth the queſtion to the woman, laying his foure-finger on her forehead, ſaying, Will you haue this man to be your wedded huſband? who giuing conſent, the churchman deputed in the woman's behalfe, laying his forefinger on the man's forehead, moueth a like queſtion, of which receiuing anſwer, they ioyne their hands together: the man making a promiſe to her, that hee will giue her ſo many *Dinaes* of gold, which is a peece worth thirtie ſhillings, to binde her to him, implying by that promiſe to maintaine her with all things neceſſarie; the woman againe promiſeth that all ſhee hath is his: ſo the *Herboods* or churchmen ſcattering the ryce vpon them, pray God to make them fruitfull and ſend them many ſonnes and daughters, that may multiply as the ſeede in the ears of harueſt, that they may liue in vnity of minde, and many yeeres together in the ſtate of wedlock. Thus the ceremony being done, the woman's parents giue the dowry, for the men giue none, and the mariage feaſt is celebrated for eight dayes after; when ſuch time is expired, they are all diſmiſſed. And this is all that may be obſeruable about their mariages or matrimoniall ceremonie. LORD.

In the laſt place for the buriall of their dead, two things are notable: firſt, the place of their buriall; ſecondly, the ceremonie vſed therein, differing them from others. Firſt, for the place of their buriall, they haue two places or tombes built of a round forme, a pretty height from the ground, ſufficiently capacious and large; within they are paued with ſtone, in a ſheluing manner; in the middeſt of them a hollow pit, to receiue the bones conſumed and waſted; about by the walls are the ſhrowded and ſheeted carkeyſes layd, both of men and women, expoſed to the open aer. Theſe two tombes are ſomewhat diſtant one from the other, the one is for all thoſe that are of commendable life, and conuerſation, but the other is for ſuch as are notorious for ſome vice, and of publique defame in the world for ſome euill, by which they are branded. Touching the ceremony obſerued in the burialls of their dead, whenſoeuer any of them are ſicke unto death, the *Herbood* or churchman is ſent for, who prayeth in the ear of the ſicke man in this manner, O Lord, thou haſt commanded that we ſhould not offend; this man hath offended: that we ſhould doe good; this man hath done euill: that we ſhould worſhippe thee; this man hath neglected: Lord, forgiue him all his offences, all his euills, all his neglects. When hee is dead the churchman commeth not neere him by tenne foote, but appointeth who ſhall be the *Naceſſelars* or bearers; they then carry him on an iron biere, for the lawe forbiddeth that the body of the dead ſhould touch wood, becauſe it is a fewell to the fier they accompt moſt holy; and thoſe that accompany the dead are interdicted all ſpeech, becauſe the graue or place of the dead is a place of reſt and ſilence. Being come to the place of buriall, the *Naceſſelars* or bearers lay the body in, and the churchman ſtanding remoate from the place, vttereth the words of buriall in this manner: This our brother whilſt hee liued conſiſted of the fouer elements; now hee is dead, let each take his owne; earth to earth, aer to aer, water to water, and fier to fier. This done, they pray to *Sertan* and *Aſud* to whom was giuen the charge ouer *Lucipher* and the euill ſpirits, that they would keepe the diuells from their deceaſed brother, when hee ſhould repayre to their *Burials.*

LORD. holy fier, to purge himſelfe: for they ſuppoſe the ſoule to be vagrant on earth for three dayes after his deceaſe, in which time *Lucipher* moleſteth it: for ſecurity from which moleſtation it flyeth to their holy fier, ſeeking preſeruation there: which time concluded, it receiueth iuſtice or reward, hell or heauen. Vpon this opinion they all (as their buſyneſs will permit) aſſemble themſelues for three days together, and offer up their prayers at morning, noone and euening, that God would be pleaſed to be mercifull to the ſoule departed, and remit the ſinnes that the party committed in his life time. After the three dayes are expired, and that they thinke the definitiue ſentence is paſt what ſhall become of him, they on the fourth day make a feſtiuall, and conclude their mourning.

The Author's Concluſion to the Reader.

SUCH in ſumme (worthy reader) is the religion which this ſect of the *Perſees* profeſſe: I leaue it to the cenſure of them that read, what to thinke of it. This is the curioſity of ſuperſtition, to bring in innouations into religious worſhippe, rather making deuiſes of their owne braine, that they may be ſingular, then following the example of the beſt in a ſolid profeſſion. What ſeeme theſe *Perſees* to be like in their religious fier? but thoſe ſame gnats, that admiring the flame of fier, ſurround it ſo long, till they prooue *ingenioſi in ſuam ruinam*, ingenious in their owne deſtruction. And if the *Papiſts* would hence gather ground for purgatory, and prayers for the dead, and many other ſuperſtitions by them vſed, to be found in theſe two ſects, we can allow them, without any ſhame to our profeſſion, to gather the weedes of ſuperſtition out of the gardens of the *Gentile* idolaters. But the catholike chriſtian indeed, will make theſe errours as a ſeamarke to keepe his faith from ſhipwracke, To ſuch I commend this tranſmarine collection, to beget in good chriſtians the greater deteſtation of theſe hereſies, and the more abundant thankſgiuing for our calling, according to the aduiſe of the apoſtle, *Epheſ.* iv. 17. *This I ſay, and teſtifie in the Lord, that ye henceforth walke not as other Gentiles walke, in the vanitie of their minde, hauing their vnderſtandings darkened, being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, becauſe of the blindneſſe of their heart*: but rather that we may pray, that God would eſtabliſh vs in his truth; his word is that truth.

An ACCOUNT of the

Wonderful Preservation

OF THE

Ship *TERRA NOVA* of *London*,

Peter Daniel Commander, Homeward-bound from *VIRGINIA*.

Written by *Charles May*, Mate in the said Ship.

An ACCOUNT of the

Wonderful Preservation

OF THE

Ship TERRA NOVA of London,

Peter Daniel Commander, Homeward bound
from VIRGINIA.

Written by Charles May, Mate in the said Ship.

An ACCOUNT *of the wonderful Preſervation of the Ship* TERRA NOVA *of* London.

THE dangers we ran thro' in this paſſage, and the diſtreſs we were in, were ſo extraordinary, that they cannot but deſerve a place among the many relations the publick has receiv'd, of ſtrange ſhipwrecks, and unaccountable eſcapes and deliverances of veſſels reduc'd to the utmoſt extremity. Tho' here be no new diſcovery, or deſcription of nations before unknown, but a paſſage ſo much frequented, yet the circumſtances of it are ſuch, and the providence ſo ſingular, as are ſcarce to be parallell'd in any other voyage. I have been particular in the circumſtances, as believing they would be acceptable to all that have any inſight in ſea-affairs, and repreſent the whole matter the more lively. As to the truth, I deliver it not upon hearſay, but as an eye-witneſs, preſent at every part, and void of any motive to draw me away from it, beſides that there are doubtleſs many ſtill living, who might diſprove me ſhould I be any way inclin'd to romance. In fine, this may ſerve as an encouragement to all that venture upon the ſea, ever to hope the beſt in danger, and to confide in that providence which deliver'd me when all human hopes ſeem'd to fail.

On the 17th of *Auguſt* 1688. the ſhip *Terra Nova*, Capt. *Daniell* commander, arriv'd at *Port Royal* in *Jamaica*. His grace the late duke of *Albemarle* was at that time governor of the iſland; but whilſt we lay there unloading and providing for our return, the duke fell ſick and dy'd. Upon his death, the dutcheſs reſolv'd to return for *England* with her whole family; and, in order to it, agreed with our commander to take aboard as paſſengers fifteen of her menſervants, which, with two brothers we had before receiv'd, made ſeventeen. They laid in a plentiful ſtock of all manner of proviſions, as ſheep, hogs, turkies, hens, *&c.* with a ſufficient quantity of *Indian* wheat, and other ſorts of grain to feed them during the paſſage, according to all probability. The ſhip being well fitted, and the proviſions and paſſengers aboard, we ſail'd from *Port Royal* on the 24th of *December*, being Chriſtmas-eve. We were richly loaden with ſugar, logwood, *Jamaica* pepper, hides, indigo, ſarſaparilla, *&c.* beſides my lord duke's coſtly furniture, ſuch as rich hangings, curious chairs, large looking-glaſſes, and all other choice goods. But above all, in the great cabbin, was a large cheſt, ſo heavy, that five or ſix men could but juſt draw it along the deck, full of pigs of ſilver, bags of pieces of eight, and ſome gold. C. MAY.

This treaſure brought us into ſome danger; for the night after our departure, a ſloop came up with us, and bearing along our ſide, after haling us, pretended to be ſent on purpoſe with ſome letters from the then deputy-governor, and deſir'd we would ſend our boat aboard for them, they having no boat, or elſe they would lay us aboard on our larboard quarter, and deliver the packet. Our commander ſuſpecting ſome knavery, commanded them to keep off till day, and then they might deliver their meſſage, our guns and ſmall-arms being all ready to fire upon them if they offer'd to come near us. However, they ventur'd ſometimes to make up towards us, but our commander threatening them hard, they fell aſtern of us again; and at laſt, ſeeing us reſolute in keeping them off, they durſt not attempt us, but made away, firing two guns with ſhot at us, which we return'd in like manner with intereſt.

Being rid of them, we paſs'd by the iſlands of *Caimanes*, and that of *Pinos*, ſo round the weſt cape of *Cuba*, call'd St. *Antonio*, in 21° 52′ N. lat. and then enter'd the gulph of *Florida*, which we paſs'd in few days with ſafety; and being got into the open ſea, we ply'd to the northward till we got to the weſtward iſlands, of which *Corvo* is the moſt northerly in lat. of 40° 9′ N. Our commander fearing the north winds, ſtood on, ſtill plying to the northward, till we got into the lat. of 45° N. It was then the beginning of *February*, at which time we met with very hard winds, for the moſt part eaſt ſoutherly; and being got ſo far northerly, we deſign'd not to raiſe

C. MAY. our lat. any more as yet, but were forc'd by the violence of the ſaid winds to ply with our three courſes, for about ſeven days, our topmaſts ſtruck and lower'd ſnug down.

On the 8th of *February* 168$\frac{8}{9}$. the time when the ſun enters *Piſces*, the ſtorm ceas'd, and it prov'd a pleaſant morning, with a fine eaſy gale, tho' in the ſame corner ſtill, which made us all fall to work with willing minds; ſo we ſway'd up our topmaſts, ſet our topſails, and let out all our reefs. But at noon, when we expected a good obſervation, having had none for ſome days, we found the weather thickened again, and look'd foul, the wind at the ſame time ſhifting to S. E. and beginning to blow hard. We reef'd our topſails again, then handed them, lower'd our topmaſts ſnug down, as before, and lay ſome ſhort time under three courſes. Towards night, perceiving the weather grew ſtill worſe, and the wind ſtronger, we handed our foreſail, and lower'd the yard cloſe down a portlongs; then did the ſame by our mizen, and before night reef'd our mainſail; but at laſt finding the wind too fierce for us to hold that ſail, we lower'd our main-yard ſnug down a portlongs, and furl'd the ſail. Having then but one mizen-ſail, which was to the yard, our commander was loth to venture it in the force of the wind, and therefore order'd a main-bonnet ſhould be ſpread on our weather quarter; which done, and our helm clap'd aport, being then our lee-ſide, the ſhip anſwer'd our expectations, and lay very well, looking upon the ſea all night.

About four in the morning, the commander conſulted with us all what was beſt to be done, the wind raging, and the ſea running very high; and it was agreed to let her lie as ſhe had done all the night, not daring to ſcud, leſt the ſea ſhould overtake us, or for fear of broaching to, and ſo foundering the ſhip. This was the 9th of *February* 168$\frac{8}{9}$. when about ſix of the clock in the morning, day appearing, as I ſtood at the ſteerage door, a violent ſea fell in upon our deck, and floated our deal yawl, which was then ſtow'd in our long-boat on the deck, clear over our lee-gunnel; but her painter being made faſt to the ring of our long-boat's bow, ſhe tow'd by it under our lee, till we preſently cut her looſe, and never ſaw her more. Next our ſprit-ſail broke looſe, and in a moment was gone clear out of the boltrope. No ſooner was this paſt, but a ſecond violent ſea broke in upon us, and carry'd away our tow-bowers and ſtream-anchor clear out of the laſhings, and they were quite loſt; but the ſame ſea waſh'd our ſheet-anchor off our lee-gunnel, where ſhe was ſtow'd; however, the ſtopper to which the ſtock was laſh'd, holding, and the bill of the anchor lighting upon the upper channel-wale, there ſhe remain'd, tho' without board. Fearing leſt the paſt unhappy accidents ſhould be follow'd by a worſe, our men went forward upon the forecaſtle to overhawl our runner and tackle, whilſt I ſtood in the lee-ſcuppers with a pair of ſlings to ſling the anchor that lay quite without board. We were at leaſt half an hour ſlinging and hooking the tackles, all which time I was, without any intermiſſion, beaten by the ſea continually breaking in; yet we compaſs'd our deſign, and laſh'd the anchor, with a rope thro' the ſcuppers, to the gunnel.

This done, and having try'd the pump, and found the ſhip tight, we went in to refreſh us, it being about eight of the clock in the morning, our paſſengers all abed as if they had been aſhore; but our commander bearing an equal ſhare in our labour, and endeavouring to ſecure all things. When we had ſet all to rights, and provided the beſt we could for other accidents, I brought ſome bread, and every one having taken what he thought fit, for we had plenty enough of that and other proviſions for a long *Weſt-India* voyage, yet, as it happened, little enough, tho' it had been much more, as will appear hereafter, I went to the leeward, and ſtood looking forward out at the ſteerage door, when on a ſudden a prodigious wave broke to the windward of our ſhip, and fell with ſuch violence upon us, that it ſet us all a ſwimming, ſcarce knowing whether we were within or without the ſhip, but that on me roul'd the men, cheſts, handſpikes, ſhot, and whatever lay to windward. The ſame ſea broke away our ſtarboard gallery, in which were all our compaſſes but two that ſtood in the bittacle in the ſteerage, and ſtav'd all the great cabbin windows, ſo that it was like the reſt, full of water; and the cheſt of drawers, cabbin table, chairs, and what elſe lay to windward, fell all upon the captain, keeping him ſtriving for life under water. The paſſengers far'd no better; for being in cloſe low cabbins, they were almoſt ſmother'd before they could get out. The violence of this ſea had quite overſet our ſhip, ſo that the coamings of the main-hatches lay under water, and a man might have walk'd upon her ſtarboard ſide without-board, as he could before upon the main deck. We could not have lain long in

this condition without periſhing, and therefore it pleas'd God, that the ſame ſea which overſet us, raking us along on our weather quarter with ſo much violence, hove our ſhip quite round againſt the ſea, ſo that, tho' thus overſet, being ſo violently toſs'd round, ſhe brought the ſea under our lee-bow, and that ſide of the ſhip which before was the weather ſide, became the lee ſide. Having now the ſea under our larboard bow, it gave her ſuch a ſecond toſs, as ſet her upright again; and being at a ſtand, the water fell from off the deck.

Tho' this diſaſter all together was not the work of a minute, yet the damage our ſhip ſuſtained by it was incredible. It carry'd away her head and cut-water, broke the boltſprit within a foot and an half of the ſtem, bore away the foremaſt cloſe by the forecaſtle, the mainmaſt within five foot and an half of the deck, and the mizen-maſt, which was ſtept in the gun-room, cloſe to the quarter-deck. It waſh'd away ſeven powder cheſts plated faſt to the deck with winding plate, off the forecaſtle and quarter-deck, ſtav'd the long-boat in her laſhings all to bits, and in her drowned and waſh'd over-board ſix hogs, as many ſheep, and ſome goats, beſides ſix hen-coops full of hens it carry'd away; and in one hen-coop left on the quarter-deck with about two dozen of hens, there was not one alive. Thirteen turkies were drowned in the forecaſtle, ſtanding on the guns, two tire of water-caſks waſh'd off the main-deck, and a ſpare topmaſt which was broke into three pieces, two minion guns, carriages and all, were loſt from off the main-deck, on each ſide the bulk-head of the ſteerage, tho' well laſh'd with new britchings and tackles; two falconets and a paterero were taken off the quarter-deck, and both the bulk-heads of ſteerage and great cabbin ſtav'd to bits, ſo that there was not the bigneſs of a trencher to be found of them. But the worſt of all was, that it carry'd away our ſtarboard-ſide, fore and aft, from the ſteerage to the cook-room, as if it had been ſaw'd cloſe by the deck, and at the ſame time ſtav'd our bittacle to maſh, with one of the compaſſes that were in it. The diſh of the other compaſs, by great providence, rouling about among the other broken things, was taken up by the duke's firſt gentleman, who threw it careleſly into his cabbin, without conſidering of what value and uſe it was like to be to us, but the box of it was loſt.

When our captain had, with much difficulty, clear'd himſelf of all the things that fell upon him, he call'd to me to know how things ſtood, who ſoon acquainted him how all our maſts were gone, and we lay like a wreck. Hereupon we run to clap our helm a-weather; and coming to lay hold of the whipſtaff, I found it was fallen into the gun-room; and going down to ſee the cauſe of it, was almoſt up to the knees in water upon our lower deck, which, with the beating of the ſhip, waſh'd from ſide to ſide in ſuch manner, that I had much ado to ſcramble in to feel for the tiller. Having at length waded thro', I found the tiller lying in the gunroom on the deck, broke off ſhort at the rudder head. Whilſt I was thus groveling in the dark, I felt my body all over cover'd with rats, as thick as they could ſtand upon me, on my coat, arms, neck, and my very head, ſo that I was forc'd to make my eſcape into the light to get rid of thoſe vermin. Going up to ſee if we could by any means get the ſtump of the tiller from the rudder head, we perceiv'd our rudder hanging only by the upper gudgin, and floating in the ſea acroſs our counter; and in leſs than a glaſs's time it broke clear away. C. May.

All this while our gunnel lay open, the water continually pouring down into the hold, and we could not tell which way to remedy it to prevent foundering. Our maſts and yards lay ſtill under our lee; and the ſhip driving in the trough of the ſea upon them, it was hard to get rid of them, and it was altogether impoſſible to ſave any, becauſe of the violence of the wind and ſea, and the rouling of the ſhip. All our main chain-plates, both of ſhrouds and back-ſtays, both to leeward and windward, broke off ſhort as if they had been glaſs, and not one of them held: ſo did all the chain-plates before, excepting the two aftermoſt plates of our larboard ſhrouds, which alone held, and kept the wreck under our lee, till at laſt our boatſwain cut them away with a hatchet, and then they drove away a-head of us. Our mizen chain-plates broke all to windward, but thoſe to leeward held; by which means we ſav'd our mizen ſhrouds, which, with one half of our croſs-jack yard, and a piece of our enſign-ſtaff, was all we could ſave of our wreck. Beſides, we found our grindſtone at the end of our windlaſs, in the corner of our ſtarboard gunnel; which was very ſtrange, conſidering, that before we loſt our maſt, the ſtone lay in its trough, and that nail'd down to the deck, between the guns by the ſteerage door; yet the trough was waſh'd overboard, and the ſtone roul'd ſo far forwards,

C. MAY. wards, and lodg'd in that unlikely place very unaccountably, conſidering the roul-ing of the ſhip; and we ſhould have had a great miſs of it, had it been loſt. Nor was it a leſs providence, that our main-maſt and all the rigging falling over-board, did no harm to neither of our pumps; for had they been ſpoil'd, we could never have out-liv'd the next day.

Next we muſt contrive to ſecure our broken ſide, and keep the water from running down into the hold; for our ſhip, by the ſhuffling of the wind, lay again with her broken ſide to windward, and the weather continuing tempeſtuous, we were afraid the ſea would drive away our other gunnel, by beating upon it continually; beſides that, the water which broke in upon our deck, was conſtantly running down into the hold betwixt the ſide and the ceiling. The firſt thing we did was to ſtretch a coil of two inch rope from the timbers of the forecaſtle to thoſe of the quarter-deck, fore and aft, in the nature of a rope-maker's walk when their tenterhooks are all full of cable yarns. This we did to lay hold of as we walk'd along the deck, becauſe, having nothing to ſteady our hull, ſhe roul'd intolerably, and it was almoſt impoſſible for a man to keep his feet on the deck, without holding. This done, the boatſwain and I having a bolt of *Holland*'s duck deliver'd us by the captain, and our pockets full of nails, we ſtretch'd the ſaid duck from the top of our broken gunnel, afore all along the deck, tacking it down with here and there a nail, both within and without the deck; and, to keep it the cloſer, our commander bor'd ſome hoops taken off an old caſk, and drawing them out ſtrait, we nail'd them upon it. It had been impoſſible for the boatſwain and myſelf to have done this, had we not had two long pieces of new rope about our middles, which were made faſt at the other end to the rings on the deck, and two men attending us, they were let looſe or ſhorten'd as we had occaſion. With all this precaution and care the work took us up about two hours; during all which time, the ſea continually beating in over us, we could ſcarce keep our eyes open to ſee what we were doing, or have full time to breath for fear of the water, which never ceas'd falling upon us.

By that time we had done, it was near night, and our commander had made two long hoſes of canvaſs, and nail'd them to the pumps to convey the water we pump'd out of the hold, over-board; and whilſt the pumps were fixing, we tack'd up a main-topgallant-ſail for a bulk-head to our ſteerage, rather to keep out the wind than the ſea. Then our captain encourag'd the men the beſt he could to ſtand by one another in their diſtreſs, which they promiſing to perform, he ſat him down on the ſteerage with an half-hour glaſs, the only one that had eſcap'd breaking, betwixt his legs, and four men were ſet to pump, being reliev'd every half hour by four others; which was continu'd for eighteen hours inceſſantly; at the end whereof, to our unſpeakable joy, we found the pumps did ſuck. What water was betwixt decks we were forc'd to cut holes to let out, the ſcupper holes being all ſtop'd, except what was let down into our run, at the powder-room ſcuttle; which was done by our boatſwain, who ſeeing ſo much water between decks, took up the ſaid ſcuttle, thinking it might have drain'd down there to come to the pump: but we paid dear for this his indiſcretion; for the water guſhing down there, fell into our bread-room, and damnify'd half our bread. Thus ended the 9th of *February*.

The next morning after our pump had ſuck'd, we found ſeveral great leaks in the run of our ſhip, which were occaſion'd by the breaking looſe of the rud-der-bands, and the leaks were in ſuch places that there was no coming to ſtop them; only the upper gudgin being nail'd to the rudder, was hung upon an iron hook drove thro' the ſtern-poſt; which drawing, and the hole being left open, I ſtripp'd an ear of *Indian* wheat, and thruſt the husk of it ſtrongly into the hole, where it remained till the ſhip got a new rudder. The other leaks were a continual trouble to us; for beſides them our ſhip was as tight as a drum, notwithſtanding all the damage receiv'd. About eight of the clock in the morning, this 10th of *February*, to lighten the ſhip, our commander caus'd ſix minion guns to be hove over-board, which was done by giving them a run out at the port-holes, on the lee ſide, where they ſtood in the ſteerage. Then we got up ſeveral *Weſt-India* hogſheads of *Jamaica* pepper in baskets, and threw it over-board, with ſeveral casks of indigo, and the duke's curious chairs, and caſes of all manner of goods, and rich hangings, as alſo abundance of logwood and other goods: but the indigo ſcattering about the decks, ſpoil'd all our beds and cloaths, ſo that not one man had a dry or clean rag to put on. Still the ſtorm continu'd, and the pump was ply'd day and night.

We were now tir'd, and, what was worſe, muſt think of retrenching our al-

lowance,

lowance, for we had fed two days on the hens and turkies that were drown'd, which was dainty fare; but no more being left, and we not knowing how long we might remain in that condition, judg'd it convenient to begin in time, and reduce our ſelves to ſhort allowance that it might laſt the longer, about half of our bread being damag'd by the ſalt-water. The cook had every day a pail full of it deliver'd to him, which he heated in the furnace, and then every ſix men had a meſs bowl of it full: this we eat with ſugar, having cut a hole thro' the bulk-head of our bread-room, to come at a hogſhead, which prov'd very good, and was a great help to get down that wet bisket. This choice fare laſted us about ten or twelve days, and agreed with us well; but after that, the wet bread grew perfectly rotten, mouldy, and of ſeveral colours, ſo that we could eat no more of it, but hove what was left over-board in ballaſt baskets, and our allowance ſtill grew harder. I had hitherto kept the key of the bread, but now obſerving that ſome men mutter'd, as believing I could go to it when I would, and ſo far'd better than they; therefore to ſatisfy all, I deliver'd up the key to the captain. From this time our allowance was ſettled all alike to men and boys, our commander himſelf not excepted. When we were rid of our rotten bread, we liv'd for ſome days upon the proviſions that were laid in for the ſheep and hogs, being *Indian* wheat, which lay about the gun-room damnified by the ſea-water: this we boil'd ſometimes whole, and ſometimes, when we could, would beat it in a piece of canvaſs, and eat ſugar with it to get it down. When the *Indian* wheat was done, then every ſix men had two pounds of bread for a week; four times a-week ſtockfiſh was boil'd, and then every ſix men had a pound and an half; and three times a-week beef, each time a ſmall piece between ſix; alſo puddings three times a-week, each time a pound and half of flower betwixt ſix. The meat was water'd, and puddings made with ſalt-water, and boil'd in the ſame, as were the ſtockfiſh, and eaten without any oyl, butter, or other thing whatſoever. Our allowance of drink was a ſmall cocoa-nut-ſhell a-man, being about half a pint, or little more, deliver'd every night by the captain himſelf, or his ſteward, and then the ſpike cut off cloſe till next night. The carpenter and I had a thirteen gallon cask of lime-juice, after all the rum was gone, which we broach'd, and when we could come at it without being ſeen, drank it with melaſſes, or ſugar ſpoil'd by the ſea water; but it laſted not long. We always drank it in private, becauſe if any man ſaw another eat or drink, he would beg moſt earneſtly, tho' he knew not what it was; for our ſhort allowance pinch'd hard. C. May.

I was often commanded to go help ſtow the dry proviſions with the ſteward, they being apt to ſhake looſe in the lazaretto under the cook-room, which was a very agreeable employment, becauſe I always found ſome ſcatter'd peaſe lying about in the ſcuppers, which I put in my pocket; and tho' they were ſwollen and ready to burſt with ſalt-water, I eat them very greedily in ſome corner, not daring to be ſeen to eat upon the deck. Other times going to ſcuttle a cask of beef, and giving out the allowance to be put into water, I put into my pocket all the looſe bits I found in the pickle, or could pick off the pieces, and would afterwards privately eat them raw without bread. But when the ſteward went down for ſugar or bread, I had always ſome pretence, as looking to the powder, or the like, to go down with him; and when his head was thruſt thro' the hole in the bulk-head of the bread-room to come at the ſugar which was in the hold, then would I ſtuff a pair of *Turkiſh* boots I wore, as full of bread as I could, ſo as not to be diſcovered, and getting up into the gun-room where my cheſt lay, put out my cargo there in the dark; which done, I got again into the bread-room, and waited till the ſteward came out, begging a bit of bread of him, which he ſeldom refuſed me. This laſted not long, for at laſt the ſteward found the bread in my boots; and tho' he ſaid nothing to any body but myſelf, yet I loſt the favourable opportunity, and was forc'd for the future to fare as my brethren did. When we could gather rain-water on the quarter-deck, we boil'd peaſe, and not elſe; and tho' they were, when boil'd, as hard as ſwan-ſhot, and as bitter as gall, yet they went down pleaſantly enough without butter. Very often when the beef was laid in water, it would be ſlic'd away, and half of it eaten raw, and yet we never knew who did it. The manner of dividing our victuals was thus. When ſix men had their allowance given them, it was laid down fairly betwixt them, and divided as equal as poſſible; then one man ſtood aſide ſo that he could not ſee it; and another pointing to a piece, ask'd who ſhould have it? and he that was nam'd by the other that did not ſee, took it; by which means we had no diſpute about victuals. There were abundance of parrots aboard,

C. MAY.

and almoſt ſtarv'd for want, and the duke's ſervants would commonly ſell a parrot for a biſket to any man that could pinch one out of his belly, which ſeveral ſeamen did, and brought ſome of them home, tho' many dy'd by the way. I brought a delicate bird to *Plymouth*, which coſt me five dollars in the *Weſt Indies*, and thought it harder to maintain that poor creature aboard than I have ſince done a wife and two children. Rain water ſav'd in a blanket was often ſold by the men for a royal plate, or ſixpence a pint to the paſſengers.

But to come now to the manner of building our bulkheads, we had, as I ſaid before, ſav'd half our croſs-jack, and a piece of our enſign-ſtaff; with theſe two we made a pair of ſhoves, and fixing them on the deck over our ſtarboord pump, lifted it clear off our lower deck. Then I went down into the hold, or well, and having made way by removing ſome ſticks of logwood, I got at our dry oxe-hides, and rouling them cloſe together, made a ſhift to hand up ſixteen of them through the hole of the pump. Then the pump was again lower'd down into its place, we ſtruck our ſhoves, and with the hydes we made up our bulk-heads, which when dry did very well, but as ſoon as wet they flopp'd like a piece of tripe.

All this while the weather was no way favourable, and we were ſpent with labour, and had not a dry thread to put on, and for about a week the boatſwain's eyes and mine were ſo ſore with the great cold we had taken, that we were not able to do any thing, but ſit all day in a dark hole; but with our ſurgeon's aſſiſtance we ſoon recover'd of that diſtemper. However the bliſters we had on our knees by nailing *Holland*'s duck on the ſide of our ſhip troubled us long after. The foul weather held us full twenty days without any abatement, and all this time we drove in the trough of the ſea, the ſame ſide ſtill to windward. However by the diſh of our compaſs we always obſerv'd her drift according to judgment, and now and then took a bad obſervation, and every day at noon lay flat on the deck to write down our paſt four and twenty hours work.

On the 21ſt day it prov'd fair weather, and being on the deck we ſpy'd a ſail to windward of us ſtanding to the eaſtward with his larboard tack aboard, the wind being now weſterly; whereupon we fir'd four or five guns out of our forecaſtle on the ſtarboard ſide, and at laſt perceiv'd the ſhip bear down upon us, to our great joy, as hoping for ſome relief. When ſhe was within a bowſhot to windward and a head of us, diſcovering us to be a wreck, ſhe hoiſted out a ſmall boat; and in her ſent four men, two of whom were *Dutch* and *Portugueſe*. I was the only man that could ſpeak to them, having learnt ſome *Dutch* in my youth, when I lived two years in the city *Zuſphen*. The *Dutchmen* told me the ſhip was a *Portugueſe* homeward bound to *Brazil*, of about 5 or 600 tuns, as I remember. A *Portugueſe* and a *Dutchman* were left aboard our ſhip, and the captain and I went aboard the *Portugueſe*. The *Dutchman* interpreted betwixt the *Portugueſe* captain and me, and I told our commander what the *Dutchman* ſaid: we told the *Portugueſe* the condition we were in, and heartily begg'd of him to afford us a ſpare yard or top-maſt to make us a jury-maſt. He had three or four of each ſort laſh'd along his gunnels and upon deck. Our commander offer'd him goods or money for them, and deſir'd he would ſpare us a compaſs. The proud fellow ſtood on the deck with his hands in the ſleeves of his watch-coat, and without returning any anſwer to our requeſt, aſk'd, How far we thought the rock of *Liſbon* diſtant from us? we anſwer'd, about 160 leagues eaſtward; then the *Portugueſe*, ſhrugging his ſhoulders, told us, he could not ſpare us ſo much as a compaſs, for fear the ſame accident ſhould befall him in ſailing thoſe 160 leagues, as had happened to us. But in caſe we were willing to quit our ſhip and bring our proviſions and water with us, he would receive us aboard, and carry us to *Liſbon*. Hereupon our captain reſolving to ſtay by his ſhip, left him, and the unnatural monſter never ſo much as aſk'd him to ſit down, or to drink a draught of water; ſo we went into the boat again, and return'd to our own ſhip. As we put from his ſide, he order'd ſome of his men to throw us a piece of wood, which was ſo rotten that it did us no ſervice. Our commander made their men drink ſome rum, and then ſent them back to their own ſhip, which then hoiſted ſail, and in three hours time time was out of ſight. But before the boat went off, our commander call'd all the ſeamen and paſſengers together, and told them, if any had a mind to go aboard the *Portugueſe* whilſt the boat was there, he would ſend them away with a competent allowance of proviſion, he being reſolv'd to ſtay by his ſhip. To which the duke's chief gentleman made anſwer, he would ſtay and ſhare his fortune, and all the company reſolv'd the ſame; whereupon the boat was diſmiſs'd. Within half an hour after the boat was gone, the boat-ſwain began to revile me, as if I had been the cauſe, that he and all the ſhip's crew were not taken aboard the

the *Portugueſe*; but our captain hearing it, took him up ſeverely, and never lik'd him well after.

The weather now growing fair, and the water ſmooth, a black we had aboard, and I, were let down in ropes out at our great cabbin ports, with each a pocket full of ſpikes and a hammer, to try if we could ſtop the leaks made by the tearing of the rudder bands; which with great trouble we perform'd, driving in two and thirty ſpikes between us, about a foot and a half under water: which made our hull ſo tight in the run, that ſhe made not a drop of water there all the voyage after; ſo that we had no more trouble of the pump. The ſame black that afternoon going up on the poop, happen'd to drop the piece of our enſign-ſtaff over-board, and knowing we ſhould be at a mighty loſs for want of it, he boldly leap'd into the ſea, and brought it to us again, which after ſerv'd us for a mizen-maſt. Being now ſomewhat favour'd by the weather, as hath been ſaid, we began to conſult how to get new maſts and yards. In order to it, with the help of our former ſhores, *viz.* the piece of our croſs-jack yard, and the piece of our enſign-ſtaff, we got up the ſtump of our mizen-maſt, which was about ſeven foot long ſerviceable, and no more. Our carpenter proving a meer bungler, and unfit to do any thing, the captain himſelf made a pair of croſs-trees on one end of the aforeſaid ſtump; then I ſaw'd away all the ſplinter'd part of our main-maſt down to the ſound wood, and about two foot and a half lower down I ſaw'd the remaining ſtump one third part through, and with a coopers-ads I hollow'd a place in the ſaid ſtump of the main-maſt, large enough to contain the ſtump of the mizen-maſt when plac'd in it. Theſe two ſtumps we ſpik'd and woulded together, and, with wedges drove within the woulding with a maul, ſecur'd them. Then taking out the ſtump of the boltſprit, whoſe ſerviceable timber was not above three foot and a half, we fix'd that to the lower part of our main-maſt in the well, which, with the help of another man, I plac'd in the ſtep, and ſpik'd them together, then woulded and wedg'd them ſecurely. So that when we had done, our main-maſt was about ſeventeen foot high above our upper-deck. The piece of boltſprit was lower'd down to me through the hole of the pump into the well. Whilſt I was in the well, I knock'd down two boards at the bottom of it to get at the ground tire of ſugar, and beating in the head of a hogſhead, found all the ſaid ground tire was quite out, and pumpt over-board. The piece of our croſs-jack yard made us a main-topmaſt. A C. MAY. main-yard we made with a ſpare tiller we had in the ſhip, and the tiller that broke in the rudder head. The top-ſail yard was a main-top gallant yard that lay between decks. Our mizen-ſhrouds made us main-ſhrouds, and for the top-maſt we made ſhrouds of two inch rope. Our main-top gallant ſail was a main-topſail, and we made a main-ſail out of an old fore-ſail. Thus the main-maſts, yards and ſails were fix'd.

What to do for a fore-maſt we knew not, but being one day in the gun-room, I perceiv'd a beam under the great cabbin, which was looſe upon the ceiling, not bolted nor kneed. Having accquainted the captain with it, he view'd it, and had it cut down at both ends, and carrying it on the deck, he himſelf lin'd it all round with three-inch plank, after which we clapt eleven wouldings on it, and having fix'd on a cap and croſs-trees, we ſtept it in the ſtump of our fore-maſt, and made ſhrouds of two inch and a half rope; ſo was our fore-maſt fix'd. For a top-maſt to it, we took our whip-ſtaff, and to ſtrengthen it with a ſmall gouge, on that ſide we deſign'd to ſtand aft, we goug'd a ſcore, into which we put a long piece of a ſpare iron-bolt of about two inches and a half in ſize, and having woulded it ſecurely with ſeven yarn ſidnet, we got it over head, and it prov'd ſerviceable all the voyage. Our boltſprit was the long-boat's davit, laſh'd to the ſtump of the cut-water, and ſpik'd. It was laſh'd with our two main-top gallant clunings, and our fore-ſtay, being a two inch and a half rope, came over the roule, and then reev'd upwards through the hole, where the lanier of the davit was wont to be reev'd, ſo with three or four round turns about the davit, we hitch'd the end on the ſtanding part, and belay'd it. Our fore-top ſail was the fore-top gallant ſail, and the yard belonging to the ſame for a fore-top ſail yard, which went as a down-hall top-ſail. Our fore-yard was made of pieces of three-inch plank nail'd together, and then woulded. We made a ſail to it of our ſprit-ſail top-ſail, adding two cloths to it in the middle of the ſail. The mizen-maſt was made of the piece of our enſign-ſtaff, on which we carry'd our long-boat's main-ſail with a reef in it. We alſo made a ſtay-ſail, which was hoiſted up to the head of our main-maſt, and belaying the tack forward, we hawl'd aft the ſheet.

This was the beſt ſhift we could make, and had then about 260 leagues to the lands-end of *England*. It pleas'd God the wind from this time always continu'd weſterly, and yet the greateſt of our run with

C. May. with all our ſails drawing, was ſcarce a knot and a half, that is a mile and a half an hour, ſo that we could ſcarce perceive the ſhip's motion through the water. Our lame ſide we had made up by clenching a piece of our main-ſheet we had ſav'd about a timber on the quarter deck, which with a ſmall gun-tackle we brought taught forwards upon the fore-caſtle, and belay'd the fall. Then we ſew'd the wet hides round this rope with ſome marline and a boltrope needle, and then nail'd them without board with ſmall battens to the ſide, which ſerv'd to keep off the ſpray of the ſea. We endeavour'd to ſteer with our head ſails, but they not being enough to command her, it was an unſpeakable trouble; for when our courſe was to be north-eaſt, ſhe would take a fling and look ſouth-weſt. Then the way to pull her about was thus: We had laſh'd two of our burton clocks forward, one at each cat-head to a timber of the gunnel, and having aboard two ſmall warps of about 120, or 130 fathom long each, one of theſe warps being reev'd in a block to the uttermoſt end of it, we did bend a grapnel, which had a croſs made of three-inch plank ſlipt over the ring down the ſhank, and a coil of old rope coil'd round the ſaid croſs, which was of two pieces, each five foot and a half long; this rope was ſeiz'd ſecurely faſt to make it hold water taught, and on the fluke of the iron grapnel was a nun-buoy made faſt, to keep it from ſinking. Then veering this out to the better end of our warp, all our people, being 31, would turn violently to, and by meer ſtrength pull her about the right way again. It would ſometimes take up two or three hours to get her about, and in five or ſix minutes ſhe would look again as ſhe did before. Thus were we continually plagu'd till our commander found out another way to ſteer, which was very ingenious; but it ſomewhat hindred the ſhip's way.

The thing was this; we took the end of our ſtream cable, about five inches and a half in ſize, and veer'd out at the larboard ſtern port in the great cabbin about five or ſix fathom, and bringing the end upon our poop or quarter-deck, there we had a croſs made of three-inch and half elm plank, about five foot and a half in length, bolted in the center with a ſhort pump bolt, and having a ſmall ring over the ſmall end of it, we forelock'd it, and then drove two ſpikes in each quarter; then clench'd them ſecurely; and in each end of the croſs we bor'd with a large auger two holes, into which we drove two trennels; then we coil'd an old rope about the croſs, and between the two trennels, and bor'd other ſmall holes in each end of the croſs, and through them ſeiz'd this rope very faſt, and on one end of the croſs we bor'd a hole, and there ſplic'd in a wooden buoy, to keep the croſs from ſinking. Then we took a round turn about the croſs with the end of the ſtream cable, and clench'd it round the ſtanding part of it; which done, we hove the croſs, thus fix'd to the cable, over-board, and veer'd it aſtern about twelve fathom; next we took one of our ſmall warps, and reev'd one end of it through the block at our cat-head on the ſtarboard, and the other on the larboard ſide, and paſſing the ends of the hauſer or warp round our quarters, we brought them into our great cabbin ſtern-port, and clapping both ends on the ſtream-cable with rowling hitches, and ſeizing them faſt, veer'd the croſs in all about ſixteen fathom aſtern. Then we belay'd the cable to our main-maſt, and with good caſkets ſeiz'd it ſecurely to the rings of our ports, along the larboard ſide within board, in the great cabbin and ſteerage, and with a piece of two inch and a half rope, we made two ſmall ſarvices ſplicing in each an iron thimble. Theſe ſarvices we clapt upon each part of the warp within board, abaft the windlaſs on deck, and hook'd therein two ſmall tackles. They being hook'd in the ſarvices, and the other blocks hook'd in the eye-bolt, where our top tackle was wont to be hook'd at the bulk-head of our ſteerage, and a man ſtanding on the main-hatches with a tackle-fall in each hand, when he ſaw the ſhip fall off, he ſlack'd the lee-tackle, and hawl'd lightly the weather-tackle, and the ſhip anſwer'd immediately. And if the ſhip came too near the wind, he ſlack'd the weather-tackle, and gently hawl'd the lee-tackle, and ſo ſhe fell off without any trouble. So that in ſhort one man could ſteer the ſhip, and ſhe anſwer'd as well as ſhe would before the rudder. All the harm was, that the draught of water of the croſs, did hinder our way.

By theſe contrivances we were fitted for ſailing, and had a little eaſe from labour; but our fare was ſtill very hard. And therefore for fear we ſhould be drove to greater diſtreſs, we made tryal of eating hides, both by boiling and broiling, but ſtill found them not eatable, for the firſt way they were but meer thong, and the latter no better than a burnt ſole of a ſhoe. Some days after we had fix'd our new rudder, we met with another ſtorm, which laſted a few days, and one night we ſhipt a ſea, which falling upon the bunt of our main-ſail, tore it to rags, and carry'd our main-top maſt by the board. The maſt we ſoon got up again, tho' about two foot ſhorter than before. We cut up an old top-ſail to make a main-ſail, and for want

want of twine to fix it, we cut a piece of a white ſteering hauſer, which we open'd and made hemp, and holding one end in our teeth, with our hands made ſmall threads, and the captain and boatſwain ſewed them up. Thus we made the ſail, and quilted it all over, and it prov'd ſerviceable. When it blew ſo hard, that we were fain to lie try, we would bowſe our ſtream-cable up to the cat-head, with that part of the hauſer or warp that lay to windward, and belay him faſt, ſo that as we drove to leeward, the croſs would always check her bow to windward, by which means, and the help of our main-ſail, ſhe always tended the ſea well. A great dog we had, who before our miſfortune was as fat as bacon, was now grown as lean as a rake, and ſo ravenous, that he was ready to ſeize upon the men; him we now threw over-board. We had contriv'd to make a box to our only compaſs left us, which the captain had one day upon deck, and coming down, left it wrapt up in his watch-gown. Our black going up, put the gown about his ſhoulders; but being ſtill very cold, left it again careleſly with the compaſs upon deck; and ſoon after he was gone, we hearing a rumbling above, a man ran up, and found the diſh of the compaſs ſtanding faſt on the top of our lee gunnel, but the box it hung in before was fallen over-board. This was the ſtranger, becauſe our ſhip being but 130 ton burthen, the gunnel was very low on the quarter-deck; and had this compaſs been loſt, we had been in a miſerable condition, being ſtill many leagues from land. The ſtorm continu'd about 48 hours; and tho' the wind was fair, we could carry no ſail to it, which made us lie a-try.

When the weather broke up, we out with all the ſail we could make, and crouded on to the eaſtward, with the wind ſometimes right aft, and ſometimes upon our quarter, a brisk gale, yet ſhe ſeldom ran above a knot and half, or ſix miles in four hours; but if ever ſhe happen'd to run two knots, or eight miles in four hours, we were all over-joy'd, and preſently began to reckon how long we ſhould be getting into the ſoundings. At length, when by our reckoning we judg'd we could ſtrike ground, our deep-ſea lead and line were brought out, and having hove it over-board, we ſtruck ground the firſt caſt at 100 fathom water. But when I drew up the lead, I perceiv'd two of the ſtrands of the deep-ſea line quite broke aſunder juſt above the eye of the line, ſo that only one ſtrand brought up the weight. Then going to hang it on a cleat at the main-maſt, the ſtrap was ſo rotten, that it broke from the lead, ſo that it had a double eſcape in the ſea, being ſo near failing in two places; and if that had been loſt, we had none left aboard. For joy of ſtriking ground and preſerving our lead, the captain made a half powder barrel of punch, and gave every man a large cocoa-nut ſhell full, which was about a pint. By our ſoundings we gueſs'd our ſelves to be upon one of the outward banks coming into the channel from the weſtward, ſo we held on our courſe with very briſk weſterly winds, and a day's good obſervation, often heaving our lead. C. May.

At length, by our account, obſervations, and ſoundings, we judg'd our ſelves very near the channel, and expected by the next day at noon, to fall in about ſix leagues to the ſouthward of *Scilly*. That night I was upon deck from twelve till four in the morning, and, according to my commander's order, carefully ſteer'd E. N. E. it being a clear moonlight night. This was the 11th day of *April*, 1689. and at 4 in the morning I went off, leaving the boatſwain upon deck, and my orders. When day appear'd, one of our paſſengers coming upon the deck, and looking forward over our larboard bow, the weather being foggy, he thought he diſcover'd a parcel of rocks; and acquainting the captain with it, he was of the ſame opinion, and took them to be the rocks by *Scilly*, call'd the biſhop and his clerks. Hereupon he calls for me up, and asking what courſe I had ſteer'd, all I could ſay did not perſwade him that I had ſteer'd E. N. E. according to his orders, but was poſitive I had fallen aſleep, and not minded which way we went, concluding we were loſt, as not able to avoid being upon the iſland of *Scilly*: however, he order'd in a hurry, the ſhip to be brought to, with our larboard tack aboard, to ſtand for *Milford* haven. I us'd all poſſible means to convince the captain, that I had punctually fulfill'd his orders, yet we could not gueſs what thoſe we took for rocks ſhould be. We held on our courſe for *Milford* haven; but the fog clearing up in half an hour, we diſcover'd thoſe we had taken for rocks, to be ſixteen men of war, with ſome yachts, and other tenders in their company, which prov'd to be admiral *Herbert*, or lord *Torrington*, bound for *Bantry* bay, where, on the firſt day of *May*, he engag'd the *French* fleet.

The fleet diſcovering us, and judging we were in diſtreſs, the *Ruby* man of war ſtood with us; and being come long-ſide of us, hois'd out her boat and came aboard. They told us, King *James* had left the kingdom, that the prince of *Orange* was proclaim'd king, and war declar'd

C. MAY. declar'd againſt *France*, which was all news to us. They took a particular account of all our damages, and then return'd to their ſhip, and made ſail to the fleet, our commander having deſir'd them to acquaint the admiral with our condition, and beg the aſſiſtance of ſome ſhip to tow us into any harbour of *England*, for fear the wind ſhould come about eaſterly, and drive us out to ſea again, where we muſt all periſh. The commander of the *Ruby* went and acquainted the admiral with our diſtreſs; and Capt. *Greenville*, commander of the *Advice*, and youngeſt ſon to the earl of *Bath*, whom the voyage before we had carry'd from *Smyrna* to *Conſtantinople*, being there preſent, and hearing the ſhip's and commander's name, acquainted the admiral with it, and had orders to ſail after us, and tow us into *Plymouth*. We were now in deſpair of any help, the fleet being almoſt ſail'd out of ſight, when at laſt we diſcover'd a great ſhip making all the ſail ſhe could after us. She came up with us, and prov'd to be the *Advice* aforeſaid. The lieutenant came aboard, and acquainted us his captain had orders to tow us into *Plymouth:* then our commander order'd the tarpaulins to be taken off our hatches, and the hatches unlaid. By the by I muſt obſerve, that theſe tarpaulins were no other but ſome of the duke of *Albemarle*'s rich hangings curiouſly painted in oyl colours, which had lain there ever ſince our misfortune, and kept out the wet to admiration. When our hatches were open, we rous'd up the end of our beſt bower-cable, and brought it to the windlaſs; and then paſſing the end of it out at the hawſe, we bent it to a warp we had on board from the man of war; then we veer'd the cable out, and their men rouz'd the end of it on board their ſhip, where making it faſt on one quarter with a ſpring from the other quarter, they tow'd us after the rate of eight knots a glaſs, that is, eight miles an hour, or, ten leagues and two miles a watch, which is four hours.

When we were faſt to the man of war, our commander gave up the keys of the bread-room and lazaretto, and order'd we ſhould all have what bread, meat, and drink we would, which we were very greedy of; and yet when it was dreſs'd, we had very little ſtomach to it. The *Advice* tow'd us in as far as the buoy in *Plymouth* ſound, where ſhe caſt us off; then we rouz'd in our cable, and by the help of their pinnace and our ſails, we ran our ſhip faſt a-ground at low-water mark, under the *Lammey*, and againſt the *Barbican* at *Plymouth*; then running our ſtream-anchor and cable out to windward upon the flood, we veer'd her into the harbour between the old cauſey and the *Barbican*, and warp'd her up to *Smart*'s key, thouſands of people flocking on the ſhore to ſee us. This was on the 11th of *April*, 1689. Abundance of people came from all parts of the country to ſee the wreck ſhip, by which name ſhe is call'd at *Plymouth* to this day. Here we entred a ſolemn proteſtation againſt the ſea, drawn by Mr. *Samuel Eaſtlick*, notary-publick of that town, and ſign'd by our commander, the boatſwain, and myſelf; but nevertheleſs the *Cambridge* man of war preſs'd eight of our men the next day; and had I not by chance made my eſcape down thro' the hole of our pump, into the well, they had carry'd me away too. The next morning their preſs-gang came to beſet me before day, but I kept cloſe in my hole till they were gone; then I made my eſcape in a ſmall boat to one Madam *Spark*'s at the *Friery*, where I was known, and the lady kept me above a week in her houſe; till having an opportunity to ride out as far as a place call'd St. *Auſtin*, where my parents dwelt, I had the ſatisfaction of ſeeing them again, and they new rigg'd me. When my commander ſent me word that the preſs ſhip was gone, I return'd to *Plymouth*, and by that time he had got our boatſwain clear. Here we new rigg'd, got new maſts and yards, boltſprit, ſails, and rudder, but did not repair our ſides or bulk-heads till ſhe came to *London*, where, I ſuppoſe, our maſts may now be ſeen lying at our captain's houſe near *Rotherhith* church. From *Plymouth* we went in company with the fleet that came from *Bantry* engagement, to *Spithead*, where I and all the ſhip's crew, except the commander, his ſervant, and the black, were preſs'd to ſail in his majeſty's ſhip the *Old Lion*, Capt. *Charles Skelton* commander; from aboard whom I was one of the 106 men put aſhore ſick at *Godſport*, upon the king's account. Our ſhip went away to *Chatham*, and I left my cheſt with our old boatſwain, who being careleſs, conſum'd and loſt all my books, inſtruments, and cloaths, and among the reſt, the journal I kept of this voyage.

Thus have I given an exact account, to the beſt of my knowledge, of all our proceedings, without deviating the leaſt from the truth, which whoever is pleas'd to read this relation, I hope, will give credit to, and not think it too tedious. Written on board his majeſty's ſhip the *Reſolution*, at *Spithead*, the 2d of *February* $169\frac{8}{9}$.

CHARLES MAY.

An

An ACCOUNT of the King of Mocha, *and of his Country.*

THE reſpect which is due to this *Mahometan* prince, ought not to be paſt by in ſilence; for his qualifications are very eminent, and the country which he inhabits, extremely pleaſant.

Climate. I will begin with the climate, which is very temperate, eſpecially near *Kuddera*, which is dignified with the palace of the king; the air likewiſe is healthful, and the ſituation delightful, and the land, in ſome places, is enrich'd with very pure pleaſant ſtreams. In the winter, indeed, the cold is ſharp and penetrating, eſpecially in the mornings and evenings, beyond what the latitude of the place might ſeem to threaten; for allaying of which the natives ſeldom make uſe of any ſtove or fire upon their hearths, but only burn ſome rich perfumes that are warm and fragrant; the ſmoke of which diffuſing itſelf thro' the room, and by continuance condenſing, does both afford a moſt grateful ſmell, and revives and cheriſhes the cold and benumb'd ſenſes, whereby their ſpirits are both refreſh'd, and their garments are perfum'd with coſtly odours: for this is a place conſiderable for myrrh and manna, for incenſe, caſſia, balm, and gums of ſeveral ſorts, all which are here in great plenty, and are therefore purchas'd at an eaſy rate. And notwithſtanding its nearneſs to the ſun, yet are not its beams ſo very ſcorching, but that an *Engliſh* cloth coat may here be worn in moſt ſeaſons of the year, without any very great inconvenience.

Soil and productions. The richneſs of the ground produces yearly two crops of corn, both of wheat and barly, and other grains, by the plenty of which the poorer *Arabians* have their wants very happily ſupply'd. Nor is there wanting great variety of the choiceſt and moſt excellent fruits, ſuch as grapes, apricocks, peaches, quinces, pears, mangoes, dates, mulberries, oranges, plantains, figs, limes, pomgranates, *&c.* which are neither of an ordinary ſize, or common taſte, but are large and fair, pleaſant to the eye, and delightful to the palate. The peaches continue from the latter-end of *May* till the beginning of *December*; but the grapes hold in ſeaſon till *January*, of which there are abundance, and of ſundry kinds: for nature here is ſo luxuriant, that plenty ſeems to vie with variety, and 'tis dubious whether ſhe pleaſes herſelf more in the multitude of her productions, or in the delicacy of her increaſe.

Meat. The beef that is eaten here, and fed on only by the poorer people, is but coarſe, but the mutton compenſates for it, being fine and ſweet, and apt to invite the moſt delicate palate. The country abounds with ſtore of wild beaſts and fowls, with antilopes and deer, with hares and partriges, wild pigeons, and eſpecially *Guiney* hens, and upon the ſea-coaſts with plenty of fiſh: and nothing is wanting, either in the agreeableneſs of the climate, or the fertility of the ſoil, to repreſent us with a faint idea of ancient *Canaan*, that lovely bleſſed place, which as this approaches in ſituation, ſo we may fancy that it does in ſome meaſure in quality too. And were we to judge of the future bliſs of its natives by their preſent felicity, we ſhould then conclude them to be in reality the happieſt nation in the world: ſo that conſidering the conſtant moderation of the weather, and the diſtance of it from the exceſſive heats and colds, from the intemperate rains and drougths; conſidering the great plenty and variety of moſt delicate and grateful fruits, and the great abundance of freſh and healthful proviſions with which this kingdom does ſo much flouriſh and abound, this country may very well challenge its claim to that epithet which beſpeaks its felicity, and juſtly deſerves to wear the title of *Arabia the happy*.

Inhabitants. And as the people are extremely bleſt in the temper of the air, and the fruitfulneſs of the country, ſo is the country equally happy in the probity of its inhabitants, in the exerciſe of their temperance, lenity, and juſtice; for their religion ſeverely prohibits the uſe of any ſtrong drink, which might be apt to unman their faculties, and tempt them to diſorder and exceſs: and honeſty is ſo much the practice of the natives, both abroad and in private concerns, that robberies here are very rarely heard of. Yet if any one here has been ſo groſly miſled, as to fall into ſo deteſtable and uncommon a crime, they will however extend their clemency in his puniſhment, and not immediately deprive him of his life, who only robb'd them of their goods, but inflict the penalty upon the offending part, and cut off that hand which

did

did the fact; ſo that here you may ſee forty or fifty camels loaden with the richeſt goods which *Arabia* affords, ſometimes with gold and ſilver, paſſing the road without any danger or diſturbance, and only driven by ſix or ſeven men. And that which inclines theſe gentle *Arabs* to ſo much innocence in their lives, and the obſervance of ſo harmleſs a deportment, ought in a great meaſure, in my opinion, to be aſcrib'd to the royal example of their kings, men generally of ſingular behaviour; which leads me now to ſpeak of the preſent king, and his eminent qualifications.

Deſcent of the kings of Mocha.

The kings of *Mocha* and the parts adjacent, boaſt their deſcent from the grand prophet *Mahomet*, and *Haſcem* his great grandfather. Nor do the eaſtern princes deny them this pretence, which renders them both renown'd at home, and gives them a ſingular veneration among all the *Mahometan* emperors abroad; and therefore both the great *Mogul*, the great *Turk*, and the *Perſian* monarch expreſs their reſpect to him, not only in fine words and formal compliments, but in valuable and coſtly preſents, in ſuch preſents as become the riches of *Aſia*, and their eaſtern grandeur to beſtow; and for this reaſon he is allow'd not only to live tribute-free, exempt from the impoſitions of any ſuperior and more powerful prince, but receives conſiderable donations from other kings.

Titles.

This prince is dignified with the title both of prieſt and king; and as he is ſtil'd *Ammam*, which in their language imports a king, ſo is he likewiſe call'd *Xeriffe*, which ſignifies a high-prieſt; for, according to the original cuſtom of the world, every man, in matters of private perſonal concern, acted as his own prieſt, as we read both of *Cain* and *Abel*, *Gen.* iv. 3, 4. But if the ſacrifices of a family were to be perform'd, and oblations offer'd upon their account, the father officiated then as prieſt, as *Noah* did, *Gen.* viii. 20. and *Job* for all his ſons and daughters, *Job* i. 5. But when men began to multiply in the earth, and families united into ſocieties, and rank'd themſelves under one common head, as formerly they were under only one father, then was the prince of each ſociety alſo the ſupreme prieſt; and both among the *Greeks* and *Romans*, and other nations, were originally the high-prieſts of their country, as *Plutarch* tells us of the *Greeks*, in his *Quæſt. Rom.* and *Virgil* in his *Æn.* III.

Rex Anius, rex idem hominum Phœbique ſacerdos.

The ſame *Anius* was both king of men, and prieſt of *Phœbus*; and being honour'd with both theſe titles, this king of *Mocha* does endeavour to maintain as well the piety of the prieſt, as the dignity of the monarch: for the eaſtern ſovereigns being commonly abſolute, and reſtrain'd by no laws, but only their own judgment and authority, do nevertheleſs rule their ſubjects with that moderation, and ſo temper their meekneſs with their ſovereignty, that the lives of their ſubjects are commonly as ſafe in their hands, as if they were guarded by the ſtricteſt laws of *Europe*. And therefore tho' the preſent king has weilded his ſcepter with that compaſſion, that ſixteen are the moſt that have been put to death ſince he aſcended the throne (which is no leſs than fifteen years) yet is he reputed a prince ſevere and rigid, tho' the criminals condemned were notorious offenders in their eſteem. But he quits himſelf clearly from any imputation of this kind, by his conſtant exerciſe of mercy, which is ſo much his favourite and beloved virtue, that he ſhews it upon all occaſions, and meaſures his kindneſs ſo much by the diſtreſs of thoſe that are miſerable, that ſcarce any were ever yet known to depart from his palace without ſome relief anſwerable to their needs: for tho' he is attended with numerous guards, and is careful to maintain in all places the port and dignity of a king, yet he lays aſide all awful majeſty when miſery and diſtreſs appear before him, and commands very ſtrictly his great retinue to make way for the clamours of the calamitous, that the meaneſt peaſant in his kingdom may not be deny'd to approach his perſon, when his extremities call for his aid; at which times he both vouchſafes to cheriſh them with kind expreſſions, and bountifully to ſupply their needs; and takes a pleaſure, upon all convenient occaſions, in diſpenſing his royal liberality with his own hands. A certain portion of victuals is provided by his appointment every day, and diſtributed in doles at his own gates. And upon *Fridays*, which is their weekly ſolemn feſtival, and upon all other religious days, his charity exceeds the common bounds, and flows in a larger current of liberality. In all the publick entertainments which are made for the nobility and ſtate-officers, the poor have conſtantly a ſhare in them, and are as conſtantly taken care of as the principal gueſts that are invited; for the king commands that ſuch a quantity of freſh proviſions ſhould at the ſame time be made ready for them. At other times their fare is but ordinary and mean as their condition, and is frequently no better than camels fleſh, eſpecially that of the barren females; the others are made

The preſent king.

uſe

uſe of for burthen and increaſe. However, we read, that among the ancients, perſons of the beſt quality in *Perſia* treated their friends upon their birth-days (which were ſtated feſtivals) with a whole ox, and a whole camel dreſt. *Herod. in Clio.* and *Antiphanes apud Athæn. L.* 4. ſays, *That a camel ſerved up hot, was a feaſt for a king.*

When the winter approaches, which is not too ſevere in theſe parts, the royal bounty, as if it glory'd in patronizing the neceſſitous, takes likewiſe care to provide ſome raiment warm and convenient for ſuch as are deſtitute of cloathing, to prevent their ſenſe of miſery in that ſeaſon, and that nature might not be oppreſs'd by labouring under the want of neceſſaries. Nay, the king himſelf, and likewiſe the young princes of the blood, do often part with their own cloaths from their bodies, to cover ſuch as they find naked, tranſcribing herein exactly the precept of our bleſſed Saviour, *Luke* iii. 11. *He that has two coats, let him impart to him that has none.* Thus he lives an illuſtrious example to his kingdom, of all thoſe princely virtues of meekneſs, charity, juſtice, and humility, which render him more belov'd than fear'd; and is ambitious to ſhew his greatneſs rather by his acts of mercy than his power, as if he made uſe of that exalted ſtation wherein he ſtands, only that he might, with more advantage, ſee and ſuccour his peoples wants. And certainly this charity will hide a multitude of his ſins, and plead powerfully in the excuſe of the errors of his mind and education. And this merciful *Mahometan* ſhall find more favour with that Almighty Being, whoſe glory it is to excel in mercy, than the greateſt zealots for the Chriſtian faith, whoſe ſouls are not inflam'd with this divine temper.

And as his kindneſs is thus conſpicuous to all that are in want, ſo is he likewiſe very bountiful and princely in his favours to all his ſervants and dependants, as particularly Mr. *Henry Watſon*, an *Engliſh* ſurgeon, has obſerv'd, who is capable of confirming this relation; for the king hearing of the fame of the *Engliſh* in this art, ſent for this gentleman to entertain him as his phyſician and ſurgeon; for in *India* they generally practiſe in that double capacity. When he arriv'd at *Mocha* from *Surat*, which was in the ſpace of 28 days, he was detain'd by ſickneſs for two months in that city, before he was able to travel to the court. During which time his ſalary was 125 rupies a month, beſides an allowance for domeſtick expences. When the recovery of his health prepar'd him for undertaking the journey, the king ſent him a curious *Arabian* horſe, and appointed both a linguiſt and a cook, a groom and footman to attend him; and upon his arrival, receiv'd him with a gracious countenance, and allow'd him to kiſs his hand. Beſides his monthly ſalary of 125 rupies, the king order'd him a dollar a day for the maintenance of himſelf and ſeven ſervants, beſides three pounds of flower, one pound of butter, one pound of coffee, one ſheep, wax-candles, and oyl for his lamps, and daily proviſion for three horſes.

The firſt patient whom this new phyſician undertook to cure, was the queen, who labour'd under a tedious conſumption, of which ſhe was recover'd in four months; which was ſo grateful to the king, that he immediately ſent him a curious horſe and rich furniture, and a conſiderable ſum of gold. Which preſent was ſeconded by the queen with a purſe of gold, a rich piece of flower'd ſilk, and ſeveral yards of choice *Engliſh* broad-cloth; who at the ſame time alſo cloath'd all the ſervants that waited upon him. Several likewiſe of the ſons and daughters, who were heal'd of very dangerous diſtempers, never fail'd of beſtowing ſome generous preſent ſuitable to their high birth. Nay, the very opening of a vein, or a doſe of phyſick, were always gratify'd with ſome conſiderable reward. And when ſome urgent occaſions call'd the phyſician from the court, and he went to take his laſt leave of his generous maſter, he found him very averſe to grant him a diſcharge, enquiring, with much concern and tenderneſs, whether any of the domeſticks had given him any private diſtaſte or affront. But when the king ſaw him preſſing, and reſolv'd to depart, he ſent for him into his preſence, and conferr'd on him a mark of honour, as a farewel ſign of his royal favour, and generous reſentment of his eminent ſervices; and therefore he commanded a couple of ſpears to be ſhak'd over his head, and preſented him with a delicate horſe and fine ſword; and after that they call'd him *Sheak*, which is a ceremony ſomewhat reſembling the making of a knight with us. Beſides this he gave him a writing, to which was affix'd his hand and ſeal, allowing him the privilege of all his own goods cuſtom-free; and another with the ſame privilege for the goods of all *Engliſh* merchants that came into the port of *Mocha*: but the latter of theſe two was loſt upon his departure from the kingdom, when, in his voyage towards *Surat*, the *European* pirates made him and his companions a prey.

Some REASONS *for the Unhealthfulneſs of the Iſland of* Bombay.

SINCE the unhealthfulneſs of this place is ſo fatal to the *Europeans*, and ſuch a prejudice to the commodiouſneſs of the harbour, where the captains are forc'd to exchange the lives of their ſailors for the ſafety of their ſhips; I think it fit therefore to inſiſt more particularly upon the reaſons of this fatality; that when the cauſes of it are underſtood, all poſſible care may then be taken for preventing ſuch an evil. That which therefore contributes conſiderably to this ſad and deadly inconvenience, is the overflowing of the tide, which from the time that it is half flood, till it returns thither again, overſpreads one half of the whole iſland. This makes the ground which is overflow'd, very wateriſh and marſhy, and thereupon very thick and plentiful exhalations are rais'd by the conſtant vigor of the ſun, and theſe being impregnated with the ſteam of the dead fiſh that are left behind at the retiring of the ſea, are render'd extream noiſom.

1ſt. Reaſon.

2d. Reaſon. Another reaſon, and that which is akin to this, is the laying abundance of ſmall fiſh at the roots of the trees, in the time of the rains, to make them the more fruitful. The putrefaction of which not only diffuſes it ſelf into the adjacent wells, which are often at no more than twenty or thirty yards diſtance, but likewiſe ſcatters a moſt fetid and nauſeous ſtench into the ambient air, whereby the inhabitants are as much infected by what they breathe, as what they drink. Beſides in the months of *October*, *November*, *December* and *January*, the eaſterly winds bring every morning great ſtore of very thick and humid vapors upon the iſland.

3d. Reaſon.

4th. Reaſon. To theſe may be added the exceſſive rains which fall from the month of *May* till *September*, inſomuch that ſometimes they continue without any great intermiſſion for three weeks, or a month. At this time the natives throw up little banks three or four foot deep, to confine the water where the rice grows from falling away, ſo that the whole iſland ſeems in a manner to be under water, from whence ariſe ſuch conſtant powerful exhalations as if the air it ſelf were half chang'd into the element of water; and by this means the walls of their houſes are all over cover'd with thick drops. Theſe prodigious damps therefore inſinuating themſelves continually thro' the pores, which are all of them open'd by the heat, and mixing themſelves with the blood and humours, produce abundance of diſeaſes even among the natives themſelves, particularly rheums and agues, diſtillations and catarrhs, which degenerate often into fevers, and theſe terminating in a flux, commonly put an end to the patient's life.

The cauſe therefore of the unhealthfulneſs of this iſland are various, ſome deriving themſelves from the natural ſituation of the place, and others from the careleſneſs and imprudence of the natives; and tho' it's impoſſible to preſcribe a means for preventing all this, yet ſomething may be thought of to alleviate theſe dire effects; and for the reſt, whatever is within the reach of human induſtry and prudence, ought not to be neglected: particularly this, of building their houſes two or three ſtories high, according to the cuſtom of the *Portugueſe*, who are much leſs ſubject to theſe diſeaſes than the *Engliſh*, whoſe apartments are commonly upon the ground, which indeed prepares ſo many of them ſo early to take up their reſt in it.

AN

ACCOUNT

OF A

JOURNEY

Made Thro' Part of the

Low-Countries, Germany, Italy, and *France.*

By PHILIP SKIPPON, Esquire.

AN

ACCOUNT

OF A

JOURNEY

Made Thro' Part of the

Low-Countries, Germany, Italy, and France.

By PHILIP SKIPPON, Esquire.

An ACCOUNT *of a* JOURNEY *made thro' Part of the* Low-Countries, Germany, Italy *and* France.

Canterbury.

APRIL 17. 1663. St. *Vet.* being *Friday*, Mr. *Ray* and myſelf took horſe at *Leeds* in *Kent*, and rode to *Canterbury* 20 miles, and 15 miles further we arrived at *Dover*, where we ſtay'd all night, and met the reſt of our company, *viz.* Mr. *Willughby* and Mr. *Bacon*, with two ſervants, who came poſt from *Graveſend*.

Dover. *The Caſtle.*

April 18. In the morning we went up to the caſtle, ſeated on a high hill, gariſoned by 150 ſoldiers, and governed by *C. Stroud*; without the walls is a deep trench, and within nigh 30 acres of ground; here ſtand the ruins of a church, and the palace, a compact building, now ſomewhat defaced; a broad pair of ſtairs make the aſcent into two or three large rooms; ſome ſmall impreſſions were made by cannon bullets in the ſiege 1648. Within the caſtle walls are three wells, one in the outward ſpace about 60 fathoms deep; a ſtone let down perpendicularly into it, ſtrikes againſt the ſides many times. Another well at the palace in the inner ſpace about 80 fathoms deep; it has a little houſe over it, where they put two aſſes into a great wheel which being mov'd round by them, brings up the bucket of water: the third well is near the broad ſtairs of the palace. In a little vault where beer is ſold, we ſaw the braſs horn call'd *Julius Cæſar*'s, the ſound whereof gave notice to the workmen to begin and leave off their days work, when they were building this caſtle. Below the cliff, and under the caſtle, is a platform, with guns that command the ſea near the ſhore. On the walls of the caſtle are many platforms, having great guns mounted, among which one we obſerv'd about 23 foot long, made in *Flanders*, 1544; the bore of it is ſmall. In this caſtle we ſaw a *Turky* ram with four horns, two of the horns recurved like a goat's, the other two hanging down by his ears, which were much larger than our ordinary ſheep's; his ſnout was arched, and his tail cut off becauſe it trail'd upon the ground; the body ſeem'd not much bigger than our common ſheep; the wooll was coarſer.

The town of *Dover* is large and long, ſituated under the cliffs; it is a corporation, and ſends two parliament-men to the houſe of commons. The haven has a peer of wood, and not far off is a ware-houſe of an indifferent bigneſs.

Before we entred the packet-boat, we pay'd to the clerk of the paſſage four-pence cuſtom for a trunk, and two-pence a portmanteau, four ſhillings and ten-pence for tranſcribing a paſs for four perſons, and three ſhillings and ſix-pence for tranſcribing a paſs for two perſons. To the water-bailiff one ſhilling; to the maſter of the ferry one ſhilling and ſix-pence a man; *i. e.* one ſhilling town-cuſtom, and ſix-pence for himſelf. To the ſearcher, ſix-pence a man for writing down our names, and we gave him two ſhillings and ſix-pence becauſe he did not ſearch us. Skippon.

April 18. About two in the afternoon we went aboard the packet boat; about eight in the evening we were becalm'd, and were forced to lie two leagues ſhort of *Calais* till the morning, and then about five o'clock we arriv'd at *Calais*-ſhore, having ſail'd eight leagues from *Dover*. We gave five ſhillings a man for our paſſage, and five ſhillings for the uſe of the maſter's cabbin. Two *French* boats met us off at ſea, and boarded us, and paying three-pence a-head to the maſter of the ferry, we enter'd one of the boats in the haven; but before they would ſet us aſhore, after much wrangling with thoſe brawling ſharking fellows, we were forced to give them ſix-pence apiece. When we came to the town gate, the ſearchers opened our portmanteaus: they can demand nothing for ſearching, except any new things are found, as ſilk ſtockens, laced bands, *&c.* for which there a conſiderable cuſtom muſt be paid. When we came to our inn, we repos'd our ſelves till noon, and then walk'd over a large ſquare market-place, where there is a market twice a week, *viz.* on *Tueſdays* and *Saturdays*. The town-houſe (*maiſon de la Ville*) hath a fair tower; the hall for lawyers courts was burnt down 1659. We view'd *Noſtre Dame* church, and ſaw many altars dreſs'd with pictures, *&c.* The high altar is curious wood-work, adorned on one ſide with the ſtatue of *Charlemagne*, on the other ſide with the ſtatue of St. *Louis*, and on the top the virgin *Mary*. To this church belong 20 prieſts, the chief of which is *Le Douen*. On the north ſide of the church is a monument erected to Sir *Andrew Young*, an *Engliſhman*, Baron *de Baume*, who dy'd 1637. In the church-yard the tombs are ſet up on the wall, as in *Scotland*. While they are at their devotions, the poor will beg of ſtrangers and others in the church. We viſited the nuns of the Dominican order, they were 28 in number; their chapel is a plain building without

Calais. N. Dame. *Church.* *Dominican Nuns.*

Skippon. without and within; none of the nuns appear in the chapel, but their ſinging may be heard thro' the wooden grates in the wall. we were brought into a little parlour, and diſcourſed through a wooden grate with two of them, (one could ſpeak a little *Engliſh*). They ſold us ſeveral things made of ſtraw, and ſaints bones wrought up in wax, and made at *Rome*, which were impreſs'd with the ſaint's effigies; they did not give them immediately to us with their own hands, but put the leſſer thro' the grate, and the bigger things into a cylindrical box, which having a hole in one ſide, they turn'd the box, and then we took the things out of it. They would not ſhew us their faces. Beſides the grate they have a curtain within, and they have a maid that ſtands nigh the altar to put out ſome of the candles when ſervice is done. They chuſe their abbeſs once in three years. Another nunnery call'd the *Hoſpital*.

Minnums. At the convent of the *Minnums* who are of the order of St. *Francis de Paolo*, we ſaw a poor maid in the church, who (they ſay) was three years before miraculouſly cured of a palſy and aſthma in a quarter of an hour's time, by praying before St. *Francis* his picture, ſhe herſelf telling us that ſhe was thus ſuddenly reſtor'd to her health and uſe of her limbs, after ſhe had been four years diſtemper'd; her picture hangs up there, praying to that ſaint, and underneath are her crutches. And we alſo obſerv'd a great many legs, arms, hearts, *&c.* of wax, being reſemblances of ſuch parts as were cur'd. The friars brought us into their parlour, where the ſtory of St. *Francis* is painted in ſeveral pictures, and we were in one of their cells, where they ſhew'd us a piece of our Saviour's croſs brought out of *England*, and a piece of the ſpunge us'd at the paſſion. They have a ſmall library, and garden; 20 monks did belong to this place, but now they are reduc'd to 12. Their cells are mark'd 1, 2, 3, *&c.*

April 20. being Rogation week, we ſaw their proceſſion.

We went to the Capuchins chapel, but ſaw nothing there remarkable.

Calais is populous, it hath two gates, one at the haven, and the other very handſome, call'd *la Porte Royalle*. The houſes are much after the *Scotch* faſhion, built of brick, and tyl'd; their windows are half glaſs, and the lower half is a wooden caſement. The great church (*Noſtre Dame*) and a large ſquare ſtone building, were built by the *Engliſh*. Many of the women wear green rugs in cold weather about their heads and ſhoulders, like the *Scotch* plads; they call'd this rug *une mante*.

A ſtrong old wall made by the *Engliſh* encompaſſes the town, and a deep trench full of water round about it, and without this trench is a new wall, built about 35 years ago, with two trenches of water about it. They would not ſuffer us to go up any ſteeple to view the town, nor permit us to go into the citadel, which is large, and within the walls of *Calais*; two forts beſides and bulwarks without the walls. The number of the ſoldiers in gariſon is ſometimes 2000, ſometimes 3000, more or leſs. The preſent governor's name is Monſ. *Le Conte de Chano*, one of the four captains of the king's guard, mareſchal *de Camp*, counſellor to the king, governor of *Calais* and *le pais Conquis*. Soon after we came to *Calais* we ſent our names to him; drums and trumpets gave us their ſalutes. Old *Calais* is not far diſtant. Hereabouts and in the town are 22 windmills.

The government of *Calais* is by a mayor and four eſchevins choſen by the freemen every year; the eldeſt eſchevin is deputy mayor. None can be mayor except he hath firſt been treaſurer and four times eſchevin. There is a court of juſtice to decide controverſies between merchants. *Government.*

The *Hugonots* or *Proteſtants* that are freemen, are not capable of the aforeſaid honours; the governor can arbitrarily diſpoſe of the town offices.

On the ſands near *Calais* we found growing *Rhamnus* I^us *Dioſc.* and *Cochlearia minor rotundifolia*.

April 21. paying firſt to the ſearchers at the gate five-pence a portmanteau, and five-pence a trunk, and five-pence for a paſs through the *Gate*, and eleven-pence for a paſs to *Greveling* and *Dunkirk*, we went into our waggon, and travelled by *Oye* in a fenny level. Some diſtance before we came to *Greveling*, our portmanteaus were viſited by a troubleſome ſearcher, notwithſtanding the paſs we procur'd in the morning; then we ferry'd over the river *Aa* in a boat, which was pull'd over by a rope that croſs'd the water. Four leagues from *Calais* we arriv'd at *Greveling*, paſſing firſt over five draw-bridges. Many trenches, ſtrong bulwarks, and a firm wall about this place. The houſes are poorly built, being a frontier of *Flanders* which is divided from *France* by the *Aa*; the ſtreets are broad and well paved; we ſaw *Nôtre Dame* church, and gave a viſit to the *Engliſh* nuns of the order of St. *Clare*; the name of the abbeſs was *Taylor*; ſhe ſpake very civilly to us, and told us they were in number 44. They live very ſtrictly, and never ſee the face of any man; the bars were of iron that we diſcours'd through. They have a large houſe and garden. About eight years ago part of their chapel was blown up with the magazine of the town. The abbeſs is choſen for life by the major vote. Greveling. *Engliſh Nuns of St.* Clare

Another

Another nunnery of 14 black nuns. And a monaſtery for 14 recollets.

A large market-place, where are markets on *Wedneſdays* and *Fridays*.

He that is governor of *Dunkirk* is governor of this place. They would not permit us to walk the fortifications.

After dinner we paſs'd in ſight of *Borborgh* ſteeple, and riding a ſandy way by little hills, we ſaw the ruins of *Mardyck* fort. The country hereabouts is much ſpoil'd by wars.

Dunkirk. In the evening we entred *Dunkirk*, and the next morning, *April* 22. we had drums beating at our chamber door. About five or ſix months before, the town was gariſoned by 5000 *Engliſh* ſoldiers, but now ſold to the *French* king for 5,000,000 livres; the governor is monſieur *le Strade* ambaſſador at the *Hague*, and his deputy-governor is the marquis *Monpeſſant*; there are about 3000 in gariſon. The ſoldiers have two or three ſtreets of uniform lodgings, two ſtories high, three beds in the lower room and two above, and three ſoldiers lie in a bed. We went in a boat to the fort built lately by the *Engliſh*; it is on the ſand, which by ſome winds is ſo driven, that you may walk over the walls. The *Engliſh* made two firm bulwarks which command the ſea, and under them is a broad platform, and then a thick wall (not yet finiſh'd) and within the wall is a paſſage for ſoldiers to ſtand in, and ſhoot through; a trench round beſides; beyond the fort, towards the ſea, is another ſand. There are three gates beſides the watergate; the town is not ſo populous as *Calais*. Moſt of the dead are buried in a church without the ſuburbs, and a little chapel called St *Louis*. The *Stadthuys* is a good ſtone building; there are three market-places, one for corn, another for fiſh, and a third for herbs, called the green-market.

Gilds. There are three gilds or fraternities, firſt, of the croſs bow; ſecond, the hand-bow; third, the muſket. St. *George* is patron to the firſt, St. *Sebaſtian* to the ſecond, and St. *Barbara* patroneſs to the laſt.

Government. *Dunkirk* town is govern'd by 16 magiſtrates, who out of their own number make a yearly choice of two bailiffs and a burgomaſter. The freemen elect the 16.

The buildings are fair and uniform, and the ſtreets broad and handſomely pav'd. St. *Peter*'s-ſtreet is ſo called from his ſtatue erected there.

Engliſh *Nuns of St.* Clare. We viſited the *Engliſh* nuns of the order of St. *Clare*, which are 10 in number: they told us, that they came from *Greveling*, and that 17 of their order remov'd themſelves to *Rouen*. They never eat fleſh; we went into their chapel, and then through a wooden grate we had liberty to ſee one or two of them in their habits, but would not diſcover their faces. The abbeſs's name is *Browne*. They perform their devotions ſix times in 24 hours. They wear a cord about their waiſt, with which they diſcipline themſelves. SKIPPON.

We went then to another nunnery of *Engliſh*, called the rich nunnery, and being admitted into a parlour, a curtain was drawn, and we had freedom to ſee and diſcourſe with the ladies; about five or ſix giving us the entertainment of their company through an iron grate; the lord *Rivers*'s daughter and one Mrs. *Carew* were two of the ladies we ſaw; the abbeſs of *Guant* is their abbeſs. Theſe nuns tranſplanted themſelves hither about a year ago, and are 13 in number, which is not limitted. If any deſire to be admitted, they have two years tryal; the firſt year they may go abroad, the ſecond they are more ſtrict, but yet have liberty to recede; they have a ſchool-miſtreſs to teach young gentlewomen to work, ſing, *&c.* Theſe nuns ſay their publick prayers five times a day, ſpend two hours in recreation among themſelves, and the reſt of their time in private. They told us, that at St. *Omer*'s are kept the bodies of two or three *Engliſh* ſaints. The *Benedictine* nuns are ſtinted in time for work, and an hour before dinner is allotted for mental prayer. *Engliſh Benedictine Nuns.*

At the cloiſter of the *Annunciata* are white nuns.

The black ſiſters or nuns attend on the hoſpital.

We ſaw a proceſſion of 13 recollets; they are barefoot, but go on wooden ſandals. In this town is a cloiſter of *Carmelites* and another of *Minnums*. *Recollets.*

The jeſuits have a fair college and a handſome church; two tall marble pillars ſupport the gallery the organ is on. Here are many pictures repreſenting the ſufferings of jeſuits in *Japan*. Arms, legs, *&c.* of wax hang up on the walls of the church. On the left hand of the high altar was written *Sacellum reliquiarum*. The confeſſing ſeats are handſome. *Jeſuits College.*

We view'd the great church, which is fair and large, adorn'd with good pictures, as the ſtories of St. *Sebaſtian* and St. *Agatha*; the virgin *Mary* is well drawn; and there is a very great picture of the reſurrection at the weſt end, drawn from a little original, *Rattohamar* the author. The high altar is very ſumptuous, built of marble, and encompaſſed with black marble pillars; two ſtately high candleſticks (nigh 10 foot high apiece.) There are continual prayers ſaid whilſt the ſacrament is *The great Church.*

ſet

Skippon. set on the altar, two of a religious order being on their knees, till other two come. We obſerv'd the ſtatues of St. *Lawrence* and St. *Giles*, *&c.* In this church are 15 chapels. A canopy of wood ſtands over the front; the ſteeple is of a good height, having many bells in the windows that chime tunes. Every one of the chapels is covered with a pyramidal pinnacle. The roofs of the wings or iſles of the church are fallen down, and that which remains is the nave or body, and the choir, which is much higher than the body.

The key is of a great length, and is handſome; on the wall of the ſhore ſtands a tower or *Pharus*. The town on the other ſide, is ſtrengthened with the ſame wall, and a deep broad trench, and fortify'd with good works without the ſuburbs. Without the outworks are three or four draw-bridges.

We took notice here of two ſorts of fiſhes, *viz.* firſt, the *Marner*, and another which ſome call'd *Tench*. We met with another fiſh call'd *Potſhoeſt*, i. e. *Scorpæna Bellonij*.

April 23. In a waggon we rode over the place near the ſhore where the *Engliſh* encamp'd, and fought 1658. with the *Spaniards*; and after four leagues riding, on our right, ſaw at a diſtance *Vuerne*, and two leagues further, paſſing over three
Nieuport. bridges, we entred *Nieuport*, and then went to one of the gariſon captains, who aſking whence we came, *&c.* diſmiſs'd us. This place is well ſtrengthned, and is poſſeſs'd by the *Spaniards*. The governor's name is Don *Franciſco Gonſales d' Alvedo*. The ſtreets are well pav'd, are broad and ſtrait; the houſes are low, but uniform; the market-place is a pretty ſquare area; the ſtadthuis is indifferent. A tower at the market-place which hath many chiming bells in it. A handſome key by a long and ſafe harbour, at the entrance whereof ſtands a tower. The place is not populous, and the inhabitants that are, maintain themſelves by fiſhing.

Government. Nine magiſtrates, two burgo-maſters, and one baliff, rule the affairs of the town.

Five convents, *viz.* 1. White nuns of the *Annunciata*. 2. Penitents of the order of St. *Francis*. 3. Recollets. 4. *Carthuſians*. 5. The monks of St. *Norbertus* his order, clad in white.

We view'd the church of *Nôtre Dame*, which hath a ſtately large and high porch; the apoſtles ſtatues ſtand on the pillars of the body of the church, and St. *Norbertus* among the reſt. About the frame of the canopy which is carry'd over the hoſt is written, *Ecce panis Angelorum*.

After dinner we travell'd over the place where the famous battle was fought between prince *Maurice* and the king of *Spain*'s forces; and on the ſandy hills we obſerv'd a black croſs erected in *Perpetuam rei memoriam*: then we rode over a ſandy ſhore, and in the evening arriv'd at *Oſtend*. Oſtend.
Having paſſed over three draw-bridges, we came into a neat ſquare market-place, where one of our company went to the captain of the guard to be examined whence we came, *&c.* At night we ſent our names to the governor's deputy, there being no governor at preſent; but Don *Pedro Cheval* is expected; there were not above 500 or 600 ſoldiers that gariſon'd this exactly fortify'd place, and the curious bulwarks. The town is indifferently full of inhabitants, who are under the govern- *Government.*
ment of eight magiſtrates, one bailiff, and one burgomaſter, who are choſen every year, two years, or three years, as the commiſſaries of the country pleaſe.

There is a little ſquare market-place for cattel. The key is handſome and broad, and the haven is large.

The great church is indifferent; but having no chapels, the altars are ſet againſt the pillars. At the high altar is a fair picture of St. *Peter* fiſhing. At the weſt end hangs this inſcription.

Ab inſidijs Gallorum liberavit nos Dominus.
Anno 1648. 15. *Jun.*

Two monuments, one of the laſt governor.

The priſon is well built, and hath a beautiful tower, with many chiming bells in it. The king of *Spain* hath granted many immunities to this town. There are but two gates, and but two monaſteries, one of *Capuchins*, the other of *Jacobin* or *Dominican* nuns.

April 24. we took our places in a boat that went a league, being a fourth part of the way to *Bruges*; and then we came to *Sluces*, and entred another boat, which brought us betimes in the afternoon to *Bruges*. In our paſſages the boatman pay'd ſomething at two bridges, which were remov'd aſide, to let the boats paſs.

The city of *Bruges* hath very fair ſtreets, Bruges.
well pav'd, ſtrait and broad, the citizens houſes are handſome, five or ſix ſtories high; in the market-place, a ſpacious ſquare, we ſaw a multitude of people about a ſtage, where actors entertained the company with dancing, *&c.* this week being a time of jollity, there being a kermes or fair. The gentlewomen in their coaches rode through the principal ſtreets, and obſerve a tour as our *Engliſh* gallants do in *Hyde-Park*, and the ladies are treated with ſweet-meats, *&c.* And yet it is reputed a great abſurdity to eat apples or any thing elſe as one walks in the ſtreets.

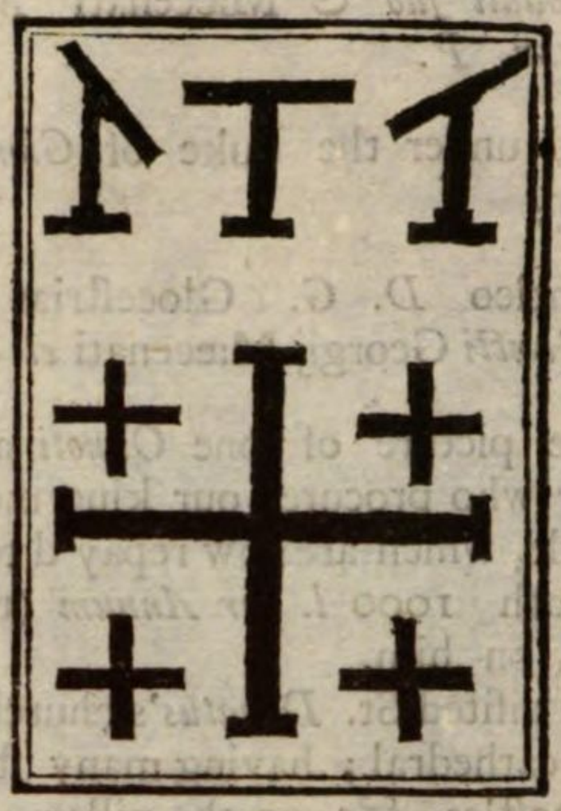
We

A tall Man. We ſaw a very tall man, 27 years old, born at *Schoonhoven* in *Holland*, his name is *Jeanne Taeks*; I ſtood under his arm-pit with my hat on, which was two yards; from his middle finger's-end to his elbow, 25 inches and a half; the length of his hand from the tip of his finger 11 inches. His finger was as long as my hand, eight inches. He ſpoke *Engliſh*, having ſome years ſince been in *England*.

A burial. We obſerv'd the burial of one in the *Dominicans* chapel, the friars firſt carry'd a croſs and banner, then followed the corps borne by four of them; ſome diſtance before they entred the church they began their ſinging, which continued a good while after they came in; one of the monks going round the body with a pot of incenſe, with a bruſh ſprinkled holy water; then he read ſome prayers, and all that while two of them rung a bell near the dead body, which was then carryed to the grave accompanied by three or four of the *Dominicans*, the reſt went to the choir and ſung: at the grave one of them took a ſpade, and threw earth on the feet, middle and head of the coffin, then incenſe was ſhaken over it, and holy water ſprinkled about.

The *Dominicans* church is large and handſome; on the pillars ſtand ſtatues, and the entrance of the choir is marble.

Jeruſalem *Church.* We went to the *Jeruſalem* church, which we were aſſured exactly reſembles that at *Jeruſalem*; it was built by one *Merklier*, who travel'd three times thither about 300 years ago, to take a true ſurvey of all particulars. His and his wife's monuments are before the altar, juſt in the ſame place where queen *Hellen* lies buried at *Jeruſalem*. At the eaſt end beyond the ſouth corner, is our Saviour's tomb, and on the ſide wall is written, *Et erit ſepulchrum ejus glorioſum*; the tomb is one entire ſtone ſeven foot long, the breadth is one foot nine inches, the height two foot nine inches. The effigies of our Saviour lies in a hollow of the wall, the length of it is near five foot, all marble, and of ſuch ſtone as that at *Jeruſalem*, and all the dimenſions of this place agree with that. All the walls are black'd over. A double red woollen-cloth, and over that a linnen of net-work, cover'd the figure of our Saviour's body; on *Good Friday* and *Aſcenſion-day*, two ſoldiers ſtand with halbards at the entrance, who take care that all may ſee that come on thoſe days. About two foot ſeven inches from the tomb-ſtone, is an unpoliſh'd ſtone, like that at *Jeruſalem* whereon the angel ſat, and its dimenſions are exactly the ſame. Over a vault where pilgrims that dye here, are buried, is a marble ſtone (four foot two inches broad, and ſeven foot eight inches long) which is marked with croſſes thus. SKIPPON.



An artificial rock is behind the altar; whereon are expreſs'd three croſſes, three death's heads, two ladders, two whips, a pair of pincers, three nails, two cords, the crown of thorns, the lanthorn, the ſpunge, a torch, the pillar, the purſe of money, three dice, a bucket, the coat, *&c.* Fourteen ſteps on each ſide of the altar, lead up into another chapel, the ſteeple is of a parallelogram figure, with the corners cut off. A piece of the croſs is kept at this altar, and over the altar is a picture of the paſſion. On the top of the ſteeple we went into a copper globe, where a dozen men may ſtand, and above this is a piece of a wheel, like that piece of St. *Katherine*'s wheel at *Jeruſalem*.

In this city are five gilds or fraternities; *Gilds.* 1. of the fences; 2, 3. Two of the croſs-bows; 4. The muſket; 5. The hand-bow; this laſt we ſaw, and went into a garden, where, in a long gallery, the ſpectators ſtand to ſee the ſhooting: here a high pole ſtands with a wooden parrot on the top, which is ſhot at every laſt *Sunday* in *April*; he that ſhoots it off is choſen maſter with a great deal of triumph; the late duke of *Glouceſter* took it down, and under his picture in the great hall is inſcrib'd.

Henrico *D. G. Duci* Gloceſtriæ *Sodalitij Sti.* Sebaſtiani Mœcenati *et Sodali.*

Our king *Charles* the ſecond's picture is in white marble with his arms.

In the garden lies a whale's throat-bone

We ſaw one of the croſs-bow gilds. In the garden are long bowling alleys (made like *Pall-malls*) where they play with ſphærical bowls; a chapel at this gild,

SKIPPON.

In the hall under the picture of king *Charles* II. is written.

Carolo II. *Dei gratia* Angliæ, Scotiæ *et* Hiberniæ *regi, grata Confraternitas Sodali ſuo &* Mæcenati *Monumentum. P.*

And under the duke of *Glouceſter* is written,

Henrico *D. G.* Gloceſtriæ *Sodalitij Sancti* Georgij Mæcenati *et Sodali.*

The picture of one *Onnoti* a burgomaſter who procured our king moneys in his exile, which are now repay'd to *Onnoti*, who hath 1000 *l. per Annum* (they ſay) ſettled on him.

The Cathedral dedicated to St. Donatus.

We viſited St. *Donatus*'s church, which is the cathedral; having many ſtatues of the apoſtles, *&c.* on the pillars; the entrance into the choir, is of marble. St. *Jerom*'s chapel, among many others, we took notice of, which was hung with gilt leather. In the middle of the choir near the altar is the monument of *Louis* earl of *Flanders*, having this inſcription round the edges of the marble.

Cy giſt noble et puiſſant Prince de bon memoire Monſeigneur Loyis *Conte de* Flandres, *de* Nevers, *de* R..... *qui treſpaſſa en l'an de grace* 1446. Aug. 25. *Pries pour l'ame.*

On the north ſide of the choir, near the altar, is another monument, with this inſcription.

Cy giſt tres-illuſtre Prince Monſeigneur Jaques *de* Bourbon, *Chevalier et Frere de l'ordre de la* Thouſon d'or, *belle et adroit de Corps, ſage, virtueux, valereux, bien amé, et fits de ſeu M.... de tres-noble memoire Monſeigneur* Charles *Duc de* Bourbonnois *et D'* Auvergne, *&c. et de Madame* Agnes *de* Bourgogne, *et Uncle maternelle de tres-haut, tres-excellent, et tres-puiſſant Princeſſe Madame* Marie *par la grace de Dieu Ducheſſe d'* Auſtrie, *de* Bourgogne, *de l'* Oſtricht, *de* Brabant, *de* Luxenbourg, *de* Limbourg *et de* Geldrie, *Comtes de* Flandres, *d'* Artoys, *de* Bourgogne, *d'* Hainault, *d'* Holland, *de* Zealand, *&c. laquelle treſpaſſe de ce ſiecle* 23 *an de ſon age, le* 22 *du* May. *En memoire de quelle ladite madame ſa Niece fiſt faire ceſte Sepulture et fonda l'autel prochaine en l'an* 1479. *Pries Dieu tout-puiſſant pour l' ame de luy.*

In the corner between this laſt monument and the altar, lies *Margaret* counteſs of *Flandres*; and at the foot of *Louis* earl of *Flanders* is a white grave-ſtone thus inſcrib'd.

Siſte Viator, metæ ades ad quem properas, monumentum hoc inſpice; perilluſtrem Reverendiſſimum D. Dyonyſiam, *hujus quondam ædis Canonicum, Scholaſticum, Decanum, dein Sextum* Brugenſium *Epiſcopum hæc Urna tegit, ſed Mentem ſed Virtutem non tegit, effulgebit illa in æternum, in hac quam ære ſuo ſtatuit manu ſacravit, devovit, ſibi ſuperſtes vivit in illuſtriori monumento, Civium* Brugenſium *in animis, pauperum memoria, hâc unâ honoris curſum non annos menſus eſt, teſtis ei religio, teſtis ei patria, ab illo ſtrenuò propugnata, ſed proh dolor..... in.. annos, menſes* 10, *dies* 10..... *Præſulis Virtutem mors immatura contraxit, ingemuit pietas, ſed cum pugili ſuo non occubuit, ultro triumphat, cælum viſit, quia patiendo luctata eſt. Tu Sepulto bene Apprecare. Obijt Anno Domini* 1639.

A little below the earl of *Flanders* his tomb, on the north ſide, is a ſtone, which we gueſs'd was over *Ludovicus Vives*; but the letters of the epitaph were ſcratch'd out.

Not far off is a grave-ſtone over *Petrus Curtius, primus Epiſcopus*, and another over *Druſius, ſecundus Epiſcopus, qui obiit* 1594. Note, the biſhops of the city of *Bruges* are always chancellors to the King of *Spain*; the preſent biſhop's name is *Heniin. Carolus Philippus de Rodoan, Conſiliarius & Epiſcopus*, hath a monument in a little chapel on the north ſide of the body of the church. A *Præpoſitus* of this church lies buried here, who was elected archbiſhop of *Palermo*, but dy'd before he was conſecrated. *Arnolphus* earl of *Flanders* founded ſeven of the canons places, and is buried here. In a great cloiſter on the wall is this written under the virgin *Mary*'s picture, with our Saviour in her lap.

O Mater Dei, Memento Mei.

Nobiliſſimæ Auguſtæ Dominæ Gunildæ Canuti, Angliæ, Danemarciæ, Norvegiæ & Sueciæ *Regis Filiæ, Imperatoris Auguſti* Henrici *nigri laudatiſſimæ Conjugi, poſt acceptam graviſſimam à marito injuriam hoc in Caſtello religioſè viventi, &* A. D. 1042. 12. *Kal.* Septembris *defunctæ, hoc monumentum Eccleſia (cui perquam erat munifica) erexit, quod denuo reſtitutum per M.* Nicolaum Helewout, *Organiſtam.*

30 Canons, 25 Chaplains, and 12 Muſicians (who have each five *Flemiſh* pounds *per menſem*) belong to this church.

April

SKIPPON.

April 26. We ſaw the biſhop of *Bruges* enter the choir; he wore a purple habit faced with ſcarlet; about his ſhoulder it look'd like our judges robes; there was a pot of incenſe brought to him, which he took into his hands. The ſteeple is high.

N.Dame. We view'd many particulars in *Noſtre Dame* church; on the pillars ſtand the apoſtles ſtatues, and others; the body of the church and choir have double iſles; a good picture of our Saviour's paſſion is over the high altar; marble pillars adorn the entrance into the choir. In this church ſtands the ſtatue of St. *Chriſtopher*, of a huge bigneſs. The chapel to the virgin *Mary* is encompaſſed with braſs pillars, and hers and our Saviour's ſtatue are over the altar, being valued at its weight in gold. On the north ſide of the choir not far from the altar, lies a grave-ſtone, with this inſcription.

* Mary Sir *Robert Louell* of *Harling*, in the county of *Norfolke*, married * *Jane* daughter of *John Roper* Baron *Tenham*, Siſter of *Chriſtopher* Baron *Tenham*, and Aunt of *John* Lord *Tenham*.

Maria Roper, *Angla*, Roberti Louell *Equitis aurati Vidua*, Johannis Roper *Baronis de* Tenham *filia natu nobiliſſima, tamen fidei zelo Catholica quam ut liberè exerceat patria & parentibus relictis exilium ſubijt voluntarium, ſollicita ſemper ut de bonis bene mereretur, vixit pauper ut pauperes paſceret, religioſis & locis ſacratis devota, & beneficia Monialibus* Anglis Antwerpiæ *ex Sanctæ* Tereſiæ *familia monaſterium fundavit & redditibus ornavit, & dum aliud erigere ad honorem Sancti* Bernardi *in hac civitate meditabatur, ſuperatis magnis laboribus & impenſis varias oppoſitiones & non paucas perrumpens difficultates cum jam piam intentionem ad finem quaſi ſperatum promoviſſet, placuit Domino Deo huic mæſtiſſimæ fœminæ pro vita caduca quam piiſſimè egit & peregit æternam commutare* 12° Novembris, *Anno Dom.* 1628. *Ætatis* 77. *Requieſcat in ſancta pace.* Amen.

In the middle of the choir, near the altar, are two ſtately monuments, one thus inſcrib'd.

Cy giſt tres-haut tres-puiſſant & magnanime Charles *Duc de* Burgogne, *de l'*Othryck, *de* Brabant, *de* Limburg, *de* Luxembourg, *& de* Gueldres; *Conte de* Flandres, *d'*Arthoys, *Conte de* Bourgogne *& Palatin de* Hainnau, *de* Holland, *de* Zealand, *de* Namur, *& de* Zutphen; *Marquis du Saint Empire, Seigneur de* Frize, *de* Salines *& de* Malines, *lequelle eſtant grandement doué de force, conſtance & magnanimitè, proſpera longtemps en haults Enterprinſes, Battailles & Victoires tant à* Mont-le-Heri *en* Normandie, *en* Arthois, *en* Liege, *que aultre part, juſques a ce que fortune lui tournant le doz l'oppreſſa la nuict des Roy,* 1476. *devant* Nancy, *le Corps du quel depoſite au dict* Nancy *fut depuis par le tres-hault & tres-victorieux Prince* Charles, *Empereur des* Romains, *Cinque de ce nom, Son petit nepueu, Heritier de Son Nom, Victoires & Seigneuries tranſporte à* Bruges, *ou le Roy* Philippe *de* Caſtille, Leon, Arragon, Navarre, *&c. Fils dudit Empereur* Charles *le fait mettre en ce tombe du coſté de ſa fille & unique Heritier* Marie *Femme & Eſpeuſe de tres-hault & tres-puiſſant Prince* Maximilian *Archiduc d'* Auſtrie *depuis Roy & Empereur des* Romains. *Pries Dieu pour ſon ame.* Amen.

Cloſe by is the other monument, with this following inſcription.

Cy Sepulchre de tres-illuſtré Princeſſe Dame Marie *de* Bourgogne, *par la grace de Dieu Archiducheſſe d'* Auſtriche, *Ducheſſe de* Burgogne, *de* l'Othryck, *de* Brabant, *de* Limburg, *de* Luxemburg *& de* Gueldres; *Conteſſe de* Flandres, d'Arthoys, *de* Bourgogne, *Palatine de* Hainnau, *de* Holland, *de* Zealand, *de* Namur, *de* Zutphen, *Marquis du Saint Empire, Dame de* Friſe, *de* Salines, *& de* Malines, *Femme Eſpeusé de tres-illuſtre Prince Monſieur* Maximilian *lors Archiduc d'* Auſtrich *& depuis Roy des* Romains, *fils de* Frederick *Empereur de* Rome; *la quelle Dame treſpaſſa de ce ſiecle an l'age vint cinque Anns le* 27 *jour de* Mars *l'an Mille quatre Cens quatre vingts & un, & demoura ſon heritier* Philippe *d'* Auſtrich *& de* Bourgogne *ſon ſeul fils en l'age de trois ans et neuf mois, & auſſi* Margarette *ſa fille en l'age de quatorce mois, et cinque ans fut Dame des ſuſdit pays quatre ans & neuf mois fut en marriage vertueuſment & en grate ameur veſcut avec Monſieur ſon Marie. Regretteé, plainteé & ploreé fut de ces Subjets & tous autres qui ſa cognoiſſoient autant qui fut onques Princeſſe. Pries Dieu pour ſon Ame.* Amen.

Over againſt theſe monuments, on the north ſide of the choir, is a great tomb, with a *Dutch* inſcription about the edges, which

SKIPPON.

which one of the chaplains writ thus in *Latin*. *Dominus de* Guelhuyſe *Princeps de* Brugis. In the pavement is a ſtone over one *Triſtram*, *Præpoſitus Eccleſiæ*; and in the South wall of the choir is a ſtately monument of one *Le Toure*, *Præpoſitus Eccleſiæ*.

In the *Sacriſterium* or veſtry, we ſaw four veſtments of cloth of gold, ſet with diamonds and other precious ſtones of a very great value; three keys to them are kept by three perſons, one by the provoſt, another by the ædituus, and the third by the chapter; they are only worn at *Eaſter*; they were given by *Charles* V. or ſome of that family about his time.

Jeſuits. The Jeſuits chapel is a fair high building, the front very noble, and over the entrance is written

D.O.M. & S.P. Franciſco Xaverio Sacrum.

Seven fair arches within the chapel, which is pleaſantly lightſome; there are good pictures, and the confeſſing ſeats are of handſome wood-work. In the middle of the chapel ſtood a table, having a piece of *Xaverius* his hand expos'd in a rich ..... and many ſilver candleſticks about it; a great deal of marble and ſilver was about the altar, and two very high braſs candleſticks, and over the altar were repreſented ſoldiers converted by *Xaverius*, and angels in the clouds. The pavement of this chapel is finely variegated with croſſes after this manner,

In a cloiſter of this city is a monument of *Maximilian* arch-duke, which is ſhewn but once in a year; his head and other bones are preſerved, by which ſome judge his heighth was ten foot. The occaſion of his death is thus reported: In a dearth, the monks of that convent hoarded up corn, which the arch-duke underſtanding, he commanded it to be ſold at reaſonable rates to the poor; whereupon the monks revenged themſelves by murdering their prince, to whom the king of *France* was related; and he ſo proſecuted them, that he cauſed them all to be hang'd, and that monument to be erected to the arch-duke's memory.

At St. *Servator*'s church we heard a *Capuchin* preach, who threw off his mantle when he began to be hot with toſſing his body to and fro, and ſpeaking huge earneſtly; towards the latter end of the ſermon, he deſired ſomething might be given to the poor, and for the reparations of the church; a crucifix was placed on one ſide of the pulpit, as our miniſters have hour-glaſſes; in ſermon-time the men put on their hats.

We were inform'd the pariſh-churches of this city are but ſeven; the number of the convents we could not learn; *Golnitz* in his Itinerary ſays there are about 60, among which are two *Engliſh* nunneries, one of the *Auguſtine* order, and the other of the order of St. *Clare*, being *Franciſcans*. *Engliſh Nuns.*

There are three abbies, one of St. *Bernard*, the ſecond of St. *Bartholomew*, the third of .....

That of St. *Bernard* is a handſome building, having a very fair and high cloiſter, well glaſed and paved; it is adorn'd with many pictures, among which we obſerv'd theſe with their inſcriptions, *viz.* *The abbey of St. Bernard.*

R. D. Helias *ſextus Abbas* Dunen' *Regi* Angliæ *à conſiliis, quem à captivitate Ducis* Auſtriæ *liberaverat.*
B. Alexander Conveſius *princeps* Scotiæ.
B. Eugen⁹ *Pont. Rom.*
B. Conradus *Cardinalis.*
B. Robertus Anglicus *Abbas.*
B. Thomas *Archiep.* Cantuariæ.

The chapter-houſe is ſquare place, ſupported by four pillars; a little thatch'd chapel is built into the area where the abbots are buried. Every monk hath a little garden; we were in one of their cells one ſtory high, and in their library, a ſpacious room furniſhed with few books; the MSS. are kept by themſelves, where only the monks are admitted: We went up another pair of ſtairs among more cells, convents for the moſt part having all the cells in one floor. The *Calefactorium*, or Stove, is a long, ſquare, and great room. The *Refectorium* or dining-hall is a fair place: the monks ſit all on one ſide, with their faces to the middle of the room, and ſerve one another by turns; a chapter is read at meals, and the diſhes of meat are given thro' ſuch a box as the nuns uſe to put their work which ſtrangers buy of them. Under the cloiſter is a fair arched vault full of proviſions; this abbey was founded about 20 years ago, and hath 36 fathers or monks, and 14 lay brethren or ſervants belonging to it.

The other abbey of St. *Bartholomew* afforded us nothing remarkable, beſides an altar (in the *Refectorium* or *Calefactorium*) of ſhells, curiouſly made; on the wall hangs this inſcription.

Jubileum

Jubileum
Decimi Seculi
Primæ fundationis Brugenſis *Abbatiæ*
De Eeckhoute
Factæ per S. Trudonem,
Anno 650.
Celebratum ipſo feſto ejuſdem S. Trudonis,
23 Novembris, 1650.

In the cloiſter is the prophecy of *Lubert Hauſchilt*, abbot, which is printed in a ſheet of paper; and to be ſold here.

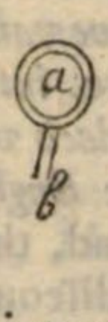
Channels of water run through many of the ſtreets, which channels have their ſides well brick'd up. The braſs ſtatues of St. *John*, St. *Nicholas*, St. *George*, *&c.* give names to the bridges they ſtand on. The comedians chamber is a good building. The *Biſcayers* have a houſe in this city. Nigh the cathedral is the biſhop's palace; *Palatium la Franche* and the *Stadthuys* are both well adorn'd on the outſide with ſtatues of princes, *&c.* The *Stadthuys* hath a very ſtately high tower; the priſon and the fencing hall, a very long and large building is near the market-place, which is ſpacious; there is a large beaſt-market. The cloiſters about the town hall are uſed by merchants to walk in; a pair of ſtone-ſtairs lead up into walks like thoſe in our *Royal-Exchange*, tho' not ſo handſome, and the ſhops are but meanly furniſhed; *Mons pietatis* is written on the gate of a houſe, where things pawn'd are kept, and which are forfeited, if they be not redeem'd within a year and ſix weeks, and the overplus the things are ſold for is given to the owners. Here we firſt obſerv'd the *Low-Country* cuſtom of tying a linnen cloth about the knockers of doors, which ſignifies that a woman in the houſe lies in; if a malefactor flees into ſuch a houſe, he is in a ſafe aſylum.

Mons pietatis.

This city hath nine gates and many bridges; it is fenced with a thick earth-work, and a hedge grows round the bottom of it; two trenches beſides and bulwarks; on the mounts of the works are windmills with ſails, that have their beams on one ſide. In one mill we ſaw them with ſtamps beat ſheepſkins in oil and make parchment; of calf-ſkins they make vellom.

The *Spaniſh* ſoldiers beg with their ſwords by their ſides, in the churches and ſtreets; they have their lodgings in buildings like our alms-houſes.

Nigh the city wall, we ſaw a pleaſant water-work; in a yard ſtood *Neptune* and other figures, and on a ſudden the ſpectators were catch'd, and ſprinkled with water, which is forc'd up little pipes, and through the pavement, and the water ſhap'd in ſome places into ſtars, *&c.* The ſtars are made by a circular piece of braſs, with a round and narrow hollow, thorough which the water forces a paſſage; SKIPPON.



a is the circular piece of braſs made hollow, and *b* is the pipe that is fitted to the water-pipe. We ſaw a braſs ball play a great while upon a ſtream of water.

A water-houſe here.

The high and the low burgo-maſter, the high and the low bailiff, and 14 magiſtrates, govern this city. *Government.*

Vandyke here firſt invented laying colours in oil.

Our beds were like little cabbins, with little coverlets. Some of the women wear a black tuft on their forehead, which they call *Een-hoet*.

The porters themſelves draw little carts like horſes with things of burden and weight.

April 27. About one in the afternoon, we took our places in the paſſage boat for *Ghent*, and we paſſed in a channel between high banks; about the middle of the way, a gathering was made for the ſoldiers, and afterwards another for the poor, and the maintaining of the channel. We went under three or four draw-bridges, and at night came to *Gant*; having travell'd from *Bruges* ſix leagues. *Gant.*

April 28. We went to the cathedral, dedicated to St. .... The pillars of it, have the apoſtles ſtatues; here are two organs, one of them very fair; many rich chapels of marble about the body of the church and the choir; the biſhop's chapel is behind the choir. In one of the chapels is the monument of *Vigilius Ixtus.* The preſent biſhop's name is *Charles Vanden Boſch*. At the entrance into the choir, on the right hand is the effigies of our Saviour, and two laying him in his grave, with this inſcription overhead. *Cathedral.*

Triginta Venditum denarijs
Occiſum vides
Cauſam requiris? ediſſero
Peccata ſunt
Commiſſor redemptionem quærens
Dietim
Ter denis hic panibus
Voluit
Et hoc miſſæ ſacrificio
Recreari
Ut tu qui me intueris
Imiteris.

SKIPPON. Underneath the cathedral is a church where the laſt biſhop of *Ghent* lies buried, and D. *Ægidius du Faing*, who had been ſent 23 embaſſies.

An old tomb there of *Vraw Margarete van Ghiſtele*, *Vrawe van Kalkedre*, *Vachdele van Wichlene*, &c. *int yaer* XCIIII' *en* XXXI *den eerſte dach van Auſt.*

English *nuns.* We viſited the *Engliſh* nuns of the *Benedictine* order, and, thro' a grate in their parlour, freely diſcourſed with Madame *Forteſcue* the prioreſs, and with Madame *Minſhul*, who gave us a printed paper of her being miraculouſly cur'd of lameneſs, *&c.* by uſing ſome of the oyl in a lamp that hangs before the altar of our lady of *Succour*'s chapel in *Bruſſels:* ſhe was cur'd 26th of *Auguſt*, 1660. Madame *Mannock* (who has a ſiſter in the nunnery at *Dunkirk*) and Madame *Monſon*, and Madame *Wakeman* (who has a brother in the college at *Rome*) were of the company we ſaw. Madame *Knatchbull*, Sir *Norton Knatchbull*'s ſiſter, is the abbeſs. There are 33 dames of the choir, and 16 lay-ſiſters, who help as ſervants in ordinary occaſions that belong to this convent. They ſay their devotions ſeven times in a day. They ſay their matins over-night at 9 of the clock. In the morning they riſe at 5, and work before dinner an hour and an half, without ſpeaking a word, except the prioreſs gives them leave. An hour after dinner, the time we were entertained by them, and an hour after ſupper, is allotted them for recreation. In the afternoon they work an hour and an half, and they go to ſupper at 5 of the clock, and to bed at 10. They teach young gentlewomen to ſing, *&c.* who are at liberty to return home when they pleaſe. We ſaw ſome of their work, which was an imitation of flowers and greens in a pot. They have a fair building, and a large garden. In *N. Dame* church-yard lies a great heap of ſkulls.

The abbey of St. Benedict. The abbey of St. *Benedict* hath a fair glaſed cloiſter. Here is kept a fair relique of the croſs. The church is new and fairly built; two ſtately marble entrances into each iſle of the choir: the ſeats and the organ are of moſt curious wood-work. 25 monks here.

On a pillar hangs a table with theſe inſcriptions over the ſeveral pictures, *viz.*

1. Matilda *uxor* Baldwini, *mater* Arnulphi, *filia* Hermanni, *Ducis* Saxonum.
2. Arnulphus *major filius* Baldwini, 988. *hic in ſacello divi* Laurentii *tumulatus.*
3. Suſanna *uxor* Arnulphi, *filia* Berengarii *Regis* Italorum, *hic ſepultus.*
4. Baldwinus Barbatus, *Filius* Arnulphi, *Comes* Flandriæ, *Anno* 1035. *hic ſepultus.*
5. Ogma *uxor* Baldwini, *Filia* Gisberti Lucemburgenſium *Ducis*, *hic quieſcit.*
6. Giſſa, Ogmæ *Soror*, *ulteriori lapide ad plagam meridionalem ſepelita.*

Over a tomb-ſtone in the wall is this writing.

Sereniſſimæ Principi D. Iſabellæ, Daniæ, Suetiæ, Noruegiæ, Gothorum, Sclavorum, Vandolorumq; *Reginæ*, *Archiduci* Auſtriæ, Burgundiæ, *&c. Comiti* Flandriæ, *&c. Dominæ ſuæ clementiſſimæ* Cornelius Duplicius Scepperus *perpetuum monumentum. Anno* MDCXXVI.

Among many verſes we tranſcrib'd theſe following, *viz.*

Dania *me coluit*, *pulſam* Germania *videt*,
Primum ortum dederat terra Brabanta *prius*;
Nulla harum poterit monentem cernere, *ſed quæ*
Ganda *habuit mentem*, *nunc quoq*; *corpus habet.*
Tempora ſi quæris, *quæ me rapuere ſub umbras?*
Accipe, *& in memori ſcripta recondere ſinu*,
Pectore ſub medio, Phœbum *cernebat* Aquarius,
Marſque *horam tenuit*, *ſed* Venus *ipſa diem.*

English *Jeſuits.* At the *Engliſh* Jeſuits college, a mean building, we diſcours'd with one *Greene* a father: the rector's name is *Bennet*. They expect a removal to a better place.

Gilds. There are four gilds in this city, 1. of guns, 2. fencers, 3. hand-bow, 4. croſs-bow.

In the *Friday* market-place, on the pedeſtal of a pillar whereon the ſtatue of *Charles* V. ſtood, is this inſcription,

D. Carolo V. *Imp. Cæſ. Aug. Pio*, *Felici*, Turc. German. Gall. Geld. Ital. Hiſp. Sicil. *&* Ind. *Regi*, Flandr. *Comiti*, *Principp. Sac. Imp. Vindici*, *quietis Auſpici D. N. Principi potentiſſ. victori ac triumphatori perpetuo Magno Max. univerſi Chriſtiani orbis*, *bono Deo volente*, *cælo favente*, *huic urbi ſuæ* Flandriæ *Max. feliciter innato.* Alberto Auſtriaco, Maximiliani II. *Imp. Fil. &* Iſabella Clara Eugenia Philippi II. Hiſp. *regis filia*, Auſtriæ *Archiducibus*, Belgiæ *P.P.* *hanc*

hanc urbem lætiſſ. civium applauſu ingredientibus. Anno ſalut. Chriſti CIↃ IↃ XCIX. Jacobo de Langlee *Eq.* Pecqui *D'*Heyne *Barone Præt. Sup.* Joanne Bethſant, *Trieſt* Merlebequæ *D. Coſſ. SPQG Poſ. Poſteri conſervanto.*

A huge cannon. Not far off lies a huge cannon, the bore whereof is 26 inches in the diameter.

St. Jaque's. In St. *Jaque*'s church are good pictures, *viz.* the picture of St. *Hierom*, and one over the altar, drawn by *Ruben.* The repoſitory of the ſacrament hath a ſtately pyramidal cover of marble, and this written on it;

Bone Paſtor, Panis Vere,
Jeſu Noſtri miſerere.

St. Michael. St *Michael*'s ſteeple is now building; the church is but plain, but adorn'd with rare pictures, *viz.* the crucifying of our Saviour drawn by *Van Dyke*, the picture of Chriſt's ſepulchre, the picture of a pope in a ſilver monument, St. *Thomas* putting his finger in our Saviour's ſide, the aſcenſion, the Holy Ghoſt deſcending, *&c.* On the pillars of the church ſtand the apoſtles ſtatues.

The dominicans church is one ſtately arch dreſt with very good pictures. The entrance into the choir is of marble. *His Belgica tuta. Super & Garantos & Indos*, written underneath two little pictures.

In this city are ſeven pariſh churches, about 55 convents reckon'd by *Golnitz.*

The Jeſuits have a fair college.

A new ſchool was erecting at this time.

Engliſh *nuns.* There is an *Engliſh* nunnery of poor *Clares.*

We went up *Bellefort* tower about 400 ſteps high, having a great chiming wheel of braſs, and many bells, among which a very big one called *Roland.*

Stadthouſe. The ſtadthouſe is a ſtately great building. In the court we ſaw what *Golnitz* mentions; and beſides ſaw this written; *Pace cum Gallo pacta.* In a fair chamber hang the pictures of the duke of *Saxony* and the duke of *Cleve*; the battle of *Pavie*; the family of *Spain*; *Charles* V. reſigning his kingdom to *Philip* II. *Charles* V. leading away an *African* woman captive, having two horns on her head, an elephant's *proboſcis*, and a lion under her arm; the emperor of *Germany* crowned; *Romulus* and *Remus*, with many other good pictures, are in this place. In the magiſtrates room are theſe pictures; the ſon ready to behead his father (their ſtatues we ſaw on a bridge of the city) whoſe blade of the ſword flew out of the hilt as he was going to ſtrike; the reſurrection; prince cardinal receiving the keys of the town from a virgin; the picture of the little chamber where ——— was born (which we ſaw in the ruin'd palace) and this written on it; Skippon.

Currite felici ſub tegmine currite fuſi
——— *magnum Jovis incrementum.*

The city is of a large compaſs, which made *Charles* V. ſay, He could put many cities into his glove, *Ghent* in *French* ſignifying a glove. There are fields of corn, and large gardens in it. The market-place is ſpacious. *Golnitz* ſays there are 13 market-places. Before the priſon ſtand the ſtatues of prince cardinal the king of *Spain*'s brother, and the king of *Spain.*

We were told of a trooper that ſhot againſt the picture of the virgin *Mary* painted on a ſtreet wall of a canon's houſe who belongs to St. *John*'s church, that the bullet reflected back, and ſhot him dead. This might have happened from any other wall; but becauſe of this picture the accident is turn'd into a miracle. About five or ſix years ago the houſe was burnt twice, and this picture eſcaped.

There is a large building where many women reſort and live together in a kind of religious way, being habited ſomewhat like nuns; but they are not obliged to a perpetual virginity, having freedom to marry when they can get husbands. They are called *Beguins.* Beguins.

The city is well fortify'd with an earthwork and trenches full of water. The people are very induſtrious, and the poorer ſort make profit of the horſe-dung in the ſtreets; ſome get 100 florins, or ten pounds ſterling *per annum.* You ſhall ſometimes ſee three or four ſtriving very eagerly for the dung of one horſe.

April 29. Paying firſt two-pence apiece head-money, we hired places in a waggon, and gave 30 ſhillings ſterling for our paſſage to *Bruſſels.* We travell'd bad way; and after five leagues din'd at *Aelſt*, Aelſt. which is not very big, but is well wall'd and trench'd. The Jeſuits have a college here. The great church is indifferent, where St. *Rochus* his ſtatue is kept, and often carry'd in proceſſion. In the afternoon we rode bad way mended with wood, the country ſhaded with trees. Two *Spaniſh* ſoldiers on horſeback begg'd of us. At night we reach'd *Bruſſels*; where, Bruſſels. on the 30th of *April*, we walk'd to the warrande or park, which is a pleaſant place planted with many high beeches, *&c.* This park is between the two walls of the city; a pall-mell, many deer kept here; three fountains. We ſaw three gardens; in the firſt a *corona* of dancers *The park.*

mov'd

SKIPPON. mov'd by water; in the ſecond garden we ſaw a comical cap of copper kept up by a ſtream of water; out of the garden knots the water ſprung up in ſeveral places, and a ball playing on the top of a ſtream; in the third garden we ſaw a *Cupid* ſhooting water, and a gooſe putting water out of its mouth; a ſummer-houſe ſupported by pillars over the water, and a water-work in the midſt of a labyrinth of arbors. Near the palace lies a good ſtatue of *Mary Magdalen*, the ſtatue of *Charles* V. and a *Hercules* ſtanding againſt a pillar, and another of *Hercules* ſtruggling with *Anteus*. The riding place is juſt by, and a gallery where we heard our voices eccho'd ten times diſtinctly; the wind hindered, elſe we were aſſur'd we might have heard the eccho 15 times. Organs are here mov'd by water. We ſaw at this place two eagles, two white *Moſcovy* ducks, and an oſtrich which was about an ell high, the feathers of the body black, except the tail and the wings, which were white and little; great eyes and large ears, a long neck, being moſt of it covered with a whitiſh down; large noſtrils, a broad head and bill; it had ſhort thin blackiſh hairs on the head, long legs, both legs and thighs naked. It had two toes, and no heel or poſticus.

The palace. The palace is a ſtately building. In a gallery there are ſtanding the ſtatues of 13 emperors, *viz.*

1. *Imp. Cæſ.* Rodolphus I. *Pius Felix Aug.*
2. *Imp. Cæſ.* Albertus I. *P. F. Aug.*
3. *Imp. Cæſ.* Fredericus III. *Pulcher. P. F. Aug.*
4. *Imp. Cæſ.* Albertus II. *P. F. Aug.*
5. *Imp. Cæſ.* Fredericus IV. *P. F. Aug.*
6. *Imp. Cæſ.* Maximilianus I. *P. F. Aug.*
7. *Imp. Cæſ.* Carolus V. *P. F. Aug.*
8. *Imp. Cæſ.* Ferdinandus I. *P. F. Aug.*
9. *Imp. Cæſ.* Maximilianus II. *P. F. Aug.*
10. *Imp. Cæſ.* Rodolphus II. *P. F. Aug.*
11. *Imp. Cæſ.* Matthias I. *P. F. Aug.*
12. *Imp. Cæſ.* Ferdinandus II. *P. F. Aug.*
13. *Imp. Cæſ.* Ferdinandus III. *P. F. Aug.*

The royal chapel. In the royal chapel, over the altar is written on a picture of the wiſemen offering,

Aurum, Myrrham, Thus Regique, Hominique Deoque dona ferunt.

At the weſt end of the chapel is this inſcription.

Anno Domini 1553. *ſexto nonas* Julias, *Nos* Hieronymus Dandinus Cæſenus *titulis* Mathæi *S.R.E. Pbr. Cardinalis cognomento* Imolenſis Julii 3. *Pont. Max. & ſanctæ Apoſt. ſedis ad glorioſiſſ. & invictiſſ. Principem* Carolum Roman. *Imp. ſemper Aug. univerſamque* Germaniam Superiorem & Inferiorem, *reliquaſque illius ditiones Legatus à Latere. Piiſſiſ. votis deſiderioque ipſius* Caroli, *& utriuſque ejus ſororis* Helleonoræ Galliarum & Mariæ Hungariæ *Reginarum, hoc ſacellum, & ſummam in eo aram, Divo* Philippo *Apoſtolo, & Divo* Joanni Baptiſtæ, *conſecravimus, ac omnibus Chriſti fidelibus, qui hodie eodemve per ſingulos annos die ſacellum hoc religionis adorationiſque cauſâ adierent, Veniæ abſolutioniſque annos 7 in morem Eccleſiæ ſolitum condonavimus.*

One ſide of the court of the palace hath cloiſters, and in the middle is a fountain.

Exchange. The exchange or hall is a large and high roof'd place, where are many little ſhops. Before the entrance into the palace is a piazza environed with ſtone pillars, whereon are placed but five ſtatues yet.

We endeavoured to ſee the galleries of pictures in the palace; but meeting with the marquis *Carraceni* (the king of *Spain*'s governor of the *Low-Countries*) he commanded us away, and in *French* bid us go out.

We ſaw the ſtable, and therein ſix mules, and two *Engliſh* horſes much valued. The manger is of free-ſtone. One of the grooms wip'd our ſhoes; which ceremony was requited with a piece of money. Here we took notice of a ſheep brought either out of *Armenia* or *Africa*; *A very large ſheep.* it was of a good ſtature; the tail was as broad as the buttocks, and hung divided, the weight whereof was between 15 and 20 *lib.*

Armory. Over the ſtable is an armory, where we ſaw *Charles* V. his armour inlaid with gold, his baſton, ſword wherewith he uſed to knight men, coat of mail, gun with ſeven barrels in it, his ſhield which he uſed when he viſited his miſtreſs in the night; a ſpear came out of the ſide of it, beſides that in the middle; if any thruſt were made at the ſhield, the ſword's point was catch'd in it and broken; his hunting ſword with a point like a ſpear; another rich ſuit of armour of his, curiouſly carved into figures of horſemen, worth 100,000 florins; archduke *Albert*'s rich armour, and his fighting armour, his ſpear, ſtandard and ſword; the ſword *Henry* IV. of *France* ſent him as a challenge to war, which was requited with a ſuit

a ſuit of armour which the archduke ſent *Henry* IV. the ſkin of the horſe which brought the archduke out of the battle of *Nieuport*. This horſe was then ſhot thro' the neck, and the mark may be ſtill ſeen; a year after, on the ſame day the fight was, this horſe died, and hath a *Latin* epitaph, which we obſerv'd to be as *Golnitz* hath tranſcrib'd it. The perſpective the archduke us'd to view the enemy thro'; the armour, ſpear, and lance of *Philip le Bon*, two ſuits of armour of prince *Erneſt*'s, two of duke *d'Alva*'s, and two ſuits of armour of prince *Parma*; one hath five ſhots in it; the armour of *Leopold*, prince cardinal, and Don *John* of *Auſtria*; the armour of one of the houſe of *Lorrain* ſhot thro' and kill'd; 36 ſuits of armour of ſeveral princes, and the arrows of ſeven princes; the effigies of *Iſabella* in armour on the horſe ſhe rode on when ſhe entred her *Bruſſels*; her ſtirrup. The hiſtory of *Pyrrhus* is curiouſly carved with a diamond on a ſhield. A gun that will kill 600 foot diſtance, the length whereof is indifferent, which was preſented by the king of *Hungary* to the prince cardinal; a ſpear-head with two little piſtols; *Indian* armour made of whale-bone, and cover'd with fine work; *Indian* bow and arrows; the great *Turk*'s quiver; a great ſword ſent from *Nurenburgh*, from whence, they ſay, is ſent one every year to the magiſtrates of *Bruſſels*.

Stadthouſe. The ſtadthouſe is a very fair and uniform building, having a ſtately high tower. We were in ſeveral rooms of it, and ſaw many pictures. One was explain'd by this inſcription, *viz.*

Erkenbaldo Burbanio *Æquiſſ. Duci, qui graviter ægrotans unicum ex ſorore nepotem & hæredem ob ſtuprum Virgini illatum dum judices connivent, propria manu occidit. S. P. Q.* Bruxel. *dedic.* Rogerius *pinxit ex* Cæſario Heiſterbachenſi *libro.* IX.C.XXXVIII.

Another was thus explain'd.

Hic moriens Euchariſtiam poſtulat; allatam Præſul ei negat, quod crimen interfecti nepotis non eſſet confeſſus; ille zelum aſſerens, epiſcopo abnuente, divinitus communicat, & revocato ſacram hoſtiam in lingua oſtendit. Vixit Cæſarius *An.* MCCXXII.

There are two inſcriptions under other pictures; the ſenſe of one was, "That "pope *Gregory* ſeeing *Trajan*'s pillar, "and admiring his actions, begg'd par-"don for his ſoul." The ſenſe of the other was, "Of a woman begging juſtice of "*Trajan* on a ſoldier that kill'd her "ſon." SKIPPONA

A picture of *Ulyſſipona Conſervata Calais*, *Ardres*, &c.

We went to the little chapel dedicated to the lady of *Succour*, and ſaw there the picture of Madame *Minſhul*, the *Engliſh* nun at *Ghent*, who was cur'd by the oyl of a lamp hanging in this place.

The jeſuits chapel hath a fair front.

In *S. James*'s church over the altar, is a picture of the Virgin *Mary* giving a garment to St. *James*, drawn by *Rubens*; her ſtatue is dreſt with a mantle ſet with diamonds. Above it is written,

Plus
600
Ægris
Sanitatis
57
Extinctis
Vitæ
Mediatrici
Sacrum.

The Carmelites church. The *Carmelites* church is fair, having a marble entrance into the choir. About the choir the arms of the *Golden-Fleece* knights are painted on the wainſcot, as in St. *Gudula*'s church. A handſome cloiſter is now building here. In the middle of the choir, before the altar, is a monument with two effigies on it, and this *Dutch* inſcription on it.

Hier leeght begraven Saligher Ghedenckeniſſen Die Hogeboren Vermogen Vorſtinne Vrowe Jehanne byder Gratien Gods Hertogine van Lothryck van Brabant ende van Limborch, Mergravinne des Heylich Rycs oudſte doctther des derden Hertogen Jans van Brabant ende Vrowen Marien doctther Lodewycs Greven Van Eureux Die Zoon was Philipps Coninc Van Vrancryck Welcke Vrowe Jehanne hadde drie Brueders, Teweten Henrick en Janne ende Godevarde die alle drie Hoe waelſy ende el Van Hen Aen Coninche Bloet Te Huwelycken ſtate Waren Comen Aſlivick worden Sonder ennige Wittige Geboorte Achter Telaten jerſt te manne hadde Willem Greve Van Henegouwe van Hollant, van Zeelant, ende Heer Van Vrieſlant, ende na dat hy Aſlivich was Wencelyn Van Behem, Hertoge Van Luxemborch ende Greve Van chiney Allet byden Levenden Liue Hertogen Jans Haers Vaders Voirſcreven ende deſe Vrowe Johanne hadde ou Twee Zuſteren, daeraf die oudſte was geheeten Margariete die Temanne hadde Lodowycke Greve Van Vlan-

SKIPPON.

Vlanderen et cet. Daeraf ſy hadde ene Dochter oic Geheeten Margriete die temanne hadde Philips Zone des Coninc Van Vrancryck, Hertoge Van Bourgoignen, &c. *daeraf ſy hadde drie Zonen te waten Janne, Antonys ende Philipps ende Dandere Hare Jongſtſuſter was Gebeeten Maria die temanne had Reynalt Hertoge van Gelre ende ſtarf Sonder wittige Geboorte welcke Voirſcreven Vrowe Johanne na dat ſy Li. Jaer lanc hare Landen in Grooter Eeren hadde beſeten en' Geregeert ſtarf ou ſonder Eenighe Geboorte Van haren Liue after Telaten int Jaer ons Heeren* XCIIII. VI *den yerſten dach van Decemb.*

Hier leeght oic begraven Willem Van Brabant Zoon Anthonii Hertoge Van Lothryck, Van Brabant ende van Limborch dien hy hadde van Vrouwen Elizabeth Van Gorlitz Synre Tweeſter Geſchynnen die Dochter was Jans Hertoge Van Gorlitz Zoon Karles des Vierden Roemſchen Keyſers ende Conincs Van Behem ende Brueder Wencelyns Roemſchens Seghemonds Conincs Van Hongaerien ende Naemalis Roemeſchen Keyſers welcke Willem niet Lange en Leeſde ende ſtarf Alſmen Schree diaer ons Heeren Duſent Vierhondert ende Tiene, opten, Thyenſten dach der Maent van Julio.

St. Gudula Juſt before the altar in St. *Gudula*'s church, is a tomb with a braſs lion on it, made by *John de Montfort* 1610. and underneath lies the body of archduke *Erneſt*, and this is inſcrib'd.

Memoriae ſereniſſimi Principis
Erneſti *Archiducis* Auſtriæ, Maximiliani II. *IMP. F. ex* Maria Caroli V. *Imp. F.* Ferdinandi *Nep.* Maxim. I. *Abn.* Rudolphi II. *fratris, Qui cum regnum* Hungariæ *& finitima loca per Annos* XVII *fortiter feliciterque adminiſtraſſet, ad* Belgii *gubernacula a* Philippo II. *Rege Avunculo vocatus eaſdem provincias etſi brevi* XIII *menſium ſpatio cum æterna ſua laude & gratia rexit, in avita religione, in pace, in imperio reducendo intentus, in iiſque curis mortuus Anno* CƆ.IƆ.XCV.X. *Kal.* Martii *cum vixiſſet annos* XLI. *menſes* VIII. *dies* V. *poſuit* Albertus *Archidux* Auſtriæ, Belgii *princeps ſingulari in fratrem affectu, ejuſque corpus ex adverſo in tumulo Ducum* Brabantiæ *reliquit, monumentum hic voluit extare.*

Near the altar are buried *Albert* and *Iſabella*, without either monument or inſcription.

Over the ſeats of the choir are the arms of the knights of the *Golden-Fleece* painted; among the reſt one of our *Engliſh* kings, and this inſcrib'd;

Tres-haut, tres-excellent, et tres-puiſſant
Prince Henry *Roy d'*Angleterre,
*Seigneur d'*Irlande *treſpaſſe.*

And under all the coats of arms, theſe following words written.

Beneficio Archiducum Alberti *ac* Iſabellæ *Ducum* Brabantiæ, *Ducis* Arſchota, *&c. Ducis* Brunſwic. *March a* Bergis, *March de* Lullin, *Conte de* Beaurjeu, *Com. de* Baſſigny, *Præſ.* Richardot, *Cance.* Damant, *Conſ.* Daſſonvil, *Conſ.* Salinas, *Præſ.* Vanetten, *Coron.* Standly, *Audient* Verrey, *Proto de* Lalæ, *Magiſt.* Bruxel. *Fabricæ D.* Gud. P. D. PDM. FA. M. P. *Anno* 1610.

On the ſouth ſide.

Liberalitate Archiducum Albert. *&* Iſab. *Ducum* Brabantiæ, *Ducis* Aumaliæ, *Principis, March. D.* Havre, *Com.* Fonteno, *Dominus de* Baraſſor, *Decani* Pantini Cantoris, *de* Mol. *Capli. de* Gudula, *Baron de* Taſſis, *Baron de* Bornhem. *Magiſt.* Bruxel. *Fabrica D.* Gud. P. D. P. D. M. FA. M. P. *Anno* 1610.

There are 23 ſeats on each ſide of the choir, and in the middle hangs a great braſs candleſtick ſhap'd like a triple crown. Our Saviour giving St. *Peter* authority to feed the ſheep, is eſteem'd a rare picture. On the pillars of the north iſle of the choir, hang three frames with a relation of the *Jews* ſtabbing the hoſt written in *Dutch*, *French*, and *Latin*; the laſt is thus.

Stupendum ſupra omnia
Miraculum!
Miraculum perpetuum!
Tres Hoſtiæ ſacræ,
Anno Chriſti MCCC LXX.
Ab impiis Judæis *ſacrilegè ſurreptæ,*
Et pugionibus (proh nefas!) confoſſæ,
Sanguinem effuderunt;
Nec latuit abominandum ſcelus
De Judæis *igne ſupplicium ſumptum*
Sacræ Hoſtiæ
In D. Gudulæ *Æde principe*
Populorum venerationi expoſitæ,
Et prodigioſis in mortales beneficiis inclytæ,
Mortuis Vitam,
Cæcis Viſum,

Claudis

Claudis greſſum,
Aliis alia ſubſidia contulere,
Atque etiamnum ſuperſunt
Divina Veſtigia,
Et
Tam Veterum plagarum Veſtigiis,
Quam illæſis poſt tot luſtra ſpecierum formis,
admiranda
Bruxellæ *adorantur*
M. DC. XXXX.
SS. Euchariſtiæ
Otho Zylius *è Soc. Jeſu*
D. N. M. Q. E. P.

Once a year there is a ſolemn proceſſion, when theſe hoſts are carry'd about, and perſons of the beſt quality will follow barefoot.

The ſenſe of the relation in *French*, is, "That *Anno* 1369. about St. *Remè*'s "day, the *Jews* that liv'd in *Bruſſels* en- "tred by night into the chapel of St. "*Catherine à Molenbegue*, near the ſaid "town, and then ſtole ſix hoſts, one of "which was very great: the *Jews* kept them till *Good-Friday*, and on that day "they ſtabb'd them, and immediately "blood appeared; which amazed them "ſo, that they immediately ſent for one "*Catherine* who was a converted *Jew*, "and hired her to carry the hoſts back: "but ſhe diſcovered it to a prieſt, and "he to two more, and they three with "*Catherine* brought the hoſts into the "church. At laſt it was publickly "known, and the *Jews* were appre- "hended, put to the rack, and burnt "alive. Three of the biggeſt hoſts are "kept in this church, and the other "three in the church they were ſtollen "out of." See the printed hiſtory in *French*. SKIPPON.

There are 41 ſtone ſteps up to the entrance at the weſt end of the church.

Five gilds in this city. On a fair houſe where two of their halls are, is written this chronogram.

A peſte, faMe & beLLO LIbera nos Marta paCIs
hIC VotVM paCIs pVbLICæ eLIſabet ConſeCraVIt. 1625.

Engliſh *nuns.* In this city are many convents; one of *Engliſh* nuns of St. *Bruno*'s order, and other nuns called by ſome the galloping nuns, becauſe in afternoons they have liberty to go abroad.

At this time there was here a *Minnum*, a famous preacher, who had a licence to preach before he was 20 years old.

Beguins. There are about 500 *Beguins* that live together in one place, ſix in a building, who wear a flat black ſtraw-hat, and a black plaited mantle called a *hyick*.

Queſels. The *Queſels* are maids who vow virginity for what time they pleaſe. They wear great hoets on their foreheads, made of ſerge. Married women and maids that have not made any ſuch vow, may wear velvet hoets.

Dogs of a maſtiff kind draw little wheelbarrow carts with conſiderable burthens, a porter holding up the end behind. Theſe dogs are frequently thus uſed, and underſtand when to ſtop and turn as carters horſes do, and will ſtrive to outgo other dogs that are drawing the ſame way.

Bruſſels is a populous city, much frequented by the nobility and others that attend the governor's court. The buildings are very fair, and the ſtreets broad. That ſide of the city the palace is on, is on a hill.

We obſerved here waggons with croſs chains that hang near the ground, ſo that when they are filled with wood, *&c.* they hang down with a long and low belly.

Meaſures. A *Brabant* ell is equal to 27 inches, and almoſt half an inch.

Louvaine. *May* 2. We travelled four leagues by waggon, and early in the afternoon arrived at *Louvaine*, where, aſſoon as we alighted, women-porters ſtrove who ſhould carry our luggage to the inn. This was the firſt place we obſerved ſtorks in.

The government. The government of this city is in the hands of a mayor, two conſuls, ſeven ſcabini, and eight counſellors.

The mayor is for life, choſen by the king; the reſt elected after this manner. The town is divided into eight companies; each of which by ſuffrage chuſes one deputy, and the eight deputies elect a nobleman, conſul, who takes, by his own choice, an aſſiſtant out of the number of the deputies; then the deputies preſent to the king 21 names, part of the gentry, and part of the commonalty, and out of theſe the king chuſes four of the gentry, and three of the other, which are the ſeven ſcabini. The deputies alſo elect the eight counſellors, who are half gentry, and half plebeians.

St. Peter's *May* 3. Being *Whitſunday*, *Stilo Novo*, we aſcended many ſteps, and entred St. *Peter*'s church, where a ſcaffold was erected before the choir, and an altar on it, over which the effigies of four apoſtles beholding the aſcenſion of Chriſt in the clouds, capuchins performing maſs. We

A proceſſion. ſaw here a proceſſion; firſt a banner was carried with two candles borne by two boys

Skippon. boys who had red gowns, and ſurplices over them, and little black hoods hanging by ſtrings to the middle of their backs, their heads much ſhaven; then went ſinging-men with their heads ſhaven; after them canons with rich copes; ſome canons went before them, having only their long furrs on their arms, as we had ſeen them in other places; in the midſt of the canons, two ſinging-boys in copes; after the canons, eight beadles, with maces, in gowns that reach'd not much further than their knees; and many other ſervants, in the ſame habit, came before the rector of the univerſity, whoſe habit was a black gown, with a high collar which was rais'd almoſt as high as his head; over his ſhoulder hung a purple hood lined with a white furr on the edges; a prieſt's cap of a purple colour, which ſome of the canons alſo had: after him follow'd the mayor's ſervants, and then the mayor, behind whom came three or four halberteers, and one with a long black rod.

In the choir is a monument with a marble ſtatue on it, and this inſcrib'd.

Anno Dni. 1235. *Nonis* Sept. *obiit* Henricus 4*tus Dux* Lotharingiæ, *bonæ & piæ memoriæ.*

On the edges is written,

Hic ſepultus jacet Henricus *Dux* Lotharingiæ 4*tus*, *cui conjux bina* . . . .

Univerſity. The univerſity hath 43 *Collegia* and *Pædagogia*, which with the founders names are printed in a catalogue. The ſeveral faculties are diſtinguiſhed by different, habits, caps, *&c.* The divinity ſtudents have high ſquare caps, each corner whereof is pinch'd into a high peek, and their gowns are ſhap'd like the rector's. Other ſtudents, except at their exerciſes, wear none.

There are four *Pædagogia* of the aforeſaid number, in which only philoſophy is taught by two profeſſors, call'd *Primarius* and *Secundarius*; the *Primarius* reads in the morning, from half an hour after ſix in the morning to half an hour after ſeven, then the ſcholars are at maſs till eight; and when that is done, they go to their private ſtudies till 10, and then that profeſſor reads again till half an hour after 11. The *Secundarius* reads from half an hour after one in the afternoon till half an hour after two; he begins again at four, and reads till half an hour after five.

The *Primarius* hath ſix guilders a quarter of every gentleman, and the *Secundarius* hath two patacoons a quarter of every gentleman; thoſe of an inferior rank pay but half ſo much.

All the ſtudents write after the profeſſors, whoſe readings are divided into *Dictata*, which are theſes or propoſitions; and *Annotata*, which are ſolutions of objections. When they are admitted, the firſt thing required is matriculation, and to ſwear their belief in all the doctrines of the *Roman* church.

No ſtudents are allow'd to wear ſwords; they are preferr'd out of the four *Pædagogies* after this manner. The profeſſors chuſe 12 out of each who are of two years ſtanding; and theſe 48 are publickly examined, and about 12 of them are choſen and have burſes given them; burſes ſignify their diet, chamber, and a greater or leſſer ſtipend, as the burſes are, and it is counted very creditable to be choſen into one of them; he that is firſt elected hath a bell rung for him in his college 48 hours together; when they are thus choſen they may go into what college they pleaſe, and ſtudy what they pleaſe; theſe are uſually preferred to be profeſſors, canons, *&c.*

Young ſtudents give their names to the preſident of their college or *Pædagogie*, and for every time they are abſent from lectures they pay a ſtiver; for every time they miſs a publick exerciſe in law or phyſick, they pay three ſtivers, and if they be to exerciſe themſelves, 20 ſtivers.

The degrees are *Bachelour* called *Doctiſſimus Dominus*. *Licentiate*, in phyſick call'd *Peritiſſimus*; in law *Conſultiſſimus*; in divinity, *Eximius*. Doctors in medicine and law, are called *Clariſſimi*; in divinity, *Eximius Dominus*, or *Magiſter noſter*. After two years ſtanding in divinity, they may be *Baccalaurei currenies*, after another year, *Baccalaurei formati*, and ſeven years after this they may be *Licentiati*. They are ſeldom doctors of divinity till 50 years of age, unleſs very eminent and deſerving.

Barons are intitled *Illuſtres*; earls, *Illuſtriſſimi*.

The famous men at this preſent in the univerſity of *Louvain*, are.

Gutiſchovius Med. & Matth. Prof.

Vopiſcus Fortunatus Plempius, *Med. Prof.*

Primarius, call'd *Fortunatus* becauſe he was ſo happy as to be cut out of his mother's womb.

Dorlix, *Med. D.*

Sinnichius Theol. D. an Iriſhman, who has written ſeveral books, *viz. Saul Exrex* 3 *tom. Pauper Auguſtinus. Goliathiſmus.* This *Sinnick* (they ſay) converted one *White* to the popiſh religion, who was one of the king of *England*'s chaplains, and is now a *Romiſh* prieſt.

Pontanus

Pontanus, *Theol. D.* dean of St. *Peter*'s, and *Cenſor librorum*.
Van Verve, *Theol. P. Primarius*.
Bradby, *ju can. D.* an Iriſhman.
Loyens, *ju. can. D.*
Gulinx was profeſſor of philoſophy here, but he is now turned proteſtant, and lives at *Leyden*.
Leon a carmelite friar is the moſt eminent preacher in this place.

There is great jollity at the taking of the licentiate's degree; an invitation is made to a treatment for all the doctors and opponents; to whom gloves are given. The graduate prints his *theſes*, and uſually adds a jocular queſtion, which they call an *impertinens*; and he is attended from the ſchools, with drums, trumpets, *&c.* At his lodging a bell is hung up which is rung for a day, and a night. The graduate, if he has none before, may chuſe a coat of arms, for his degree makes him a gentleman.

Mr. *Forteſcue*, Mr. *Plompton*, Mr. *Conſtable*, Mr. *Short*, and Mr. *Brian* an Iriſhman, being ſtudents here, civilly ſhewed us many remarkables.

The ſchools. At the ſchools, we ſaw the divinity ſchool, a room full of long ſeats in the middle; and went into the anatomy theatre, a mean place; the law and philoſophy ſchools are like the divinity. In the ſame building is the *Curia Academica*, where the rector and the ſenate (which conſiſts of all the doctors and the moſt prudent licentiates) meet about univerſity affairs. The rector ſits at the upper end in a chair, and the reſt ſit on benches on each ſide. The picture and arms of the preſent pope *Alexander* VII. here. And ſome other pictures. The archives are kept in this place under ſeveral locks.

The ſchools are one pile of building, called the halls, becauſe formerly the clothiers hall. Under ſome of the ſchools are butchers ſhambles. At the exerciſes a profeſſor is uſual preſent, who either ſits in his ſeat at the upper end, or walks up and down while he moderates.

The colleges are but indifferent; *Collegium Vandale* is the beſt. *Callegium Trin.* is a new ſtructure with a very fair front, intended for philologers.

Collegium Pontificium was built by pope *Adrian* the ſixth, who, they ſay, when he was a ſtudent here, threw up his cap, and promiſed to build a college as high as his cap flew, if ever he ſhould arrive at the popedom.

The caſtle. We walk'd up to the caſtle, which is ſeated on a hill, whence we had a proſpect of the city; in the houſe lives one of famous *Puteanus* his ſons. In a large hall here, they act plays, two or three times in a year; before the entrance into it, is a deep well cover'd with a little houſe, from the bottom of the well the voice plainly reflected. Great garden places about the caſtle and houſe. SKIPPON.

Beſides St. *Peter*'s there are four pariſh churches, *viz.* 1. St. *James*'s, 2. St. *Gertrude*, 3. *Quintin*; In this we ſaw two Jeſuits about the middle of the church catechizing children; 4. St. *Michael*, which is over one of the city-gates.

The Jeſuits have now almoſt finiſhed their ſtately chapel.

We viſited the *Engliſh* nuns of the *Auguſtine* order, and diſcourſed with the lady prioreſs; the curtain being drawn open, we ſaw their habit, which is linnen uppermoſt, and woollen next their ſkin. They riſe to their devotions at midnight, and have ſervice five times a day. We heard here a ſermon made by father *Johnſton*, in *Engliſh*, who ſat in a chair with his back againſt the altar; he had a rich cope on; and once he took the hoſt and ſhew'd it to the auditors. The *Engliſh* gentlemen aforenam'd, lodge and diet at this nunnery. *Engliſh nuns.*

In the chapel is a graveſtone, with this inſcription.

Hic ſepultus eſt Thomas
Southwell Anglus *Armiger*
Pronepos R. P. Rob. Southwell
in Anglia *Martyris.*
Nuper factus Dominus de Morton
ſuper montem in comitatu
Norfolciæ, *qui ex hæretico*
factus Catholicus, ſponte
Exulavit, piè vixit, Lovanij
obijt 28. April. 1659. *Ætatis* 42.
Requieſcat in pace.

Another ſtone over a little lad, *Nicolaus Griffin de M. . . . . Warwicenſi.*

At *Louvain* is a cloiſter of *Iriſh* Franciſcans.

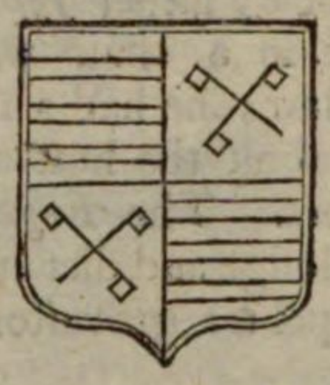
At an apothecary's garden we ſaw rare plants.

Louvain is bigger than *Gand* by three rood, and is encompaſſed with two brick walls; having much void ground. The ſtreets are not handſomely built, and are dirtily kept. The people that fetch water from the wells in the ſtreets, bring their own buckets with them, and let down on pullies that are faſtned to the ſides of the well.

About half a mile from *Louvain* is the duke of *Croy*'s palace; before we came to it we had the pleaſure of a broad, ſtrait and level way ſet with trees on each ſide, and in the corn fields found growing *Alſine myoſotis ſecunda vel tertia Bauh.* and *Alſine Veronicæ facie fol. diſſecto.* We *Duke of Arſchot's palace.*

SKIPPON. *The Celestines church.*

first went into the *Celestines* convent, and in their church observ'd round the seats of the choir, the duke of *Arschot*'s genealogy from *Adam*, to the last duke: At the beginning are a great many descents, in trees that branch out with the names of the family. Afterwards every seat hath the picture of one of the family over it; in the first tree is the pedigree from *Adam* to *Cush*; in the second are 30 names, the two uppermost are *Hemor* and *Boras*, the two lowermost names are *Etheus* and *Stemines*. In the third tree are 20 names, the pedigree is then continued through several kings of *Hungary*, to *Johannes Marnij*, *Filius Baro de Croy & Aranis, & Anthoine*, a great favourite of *Philip* duke of *Burgundy*. The arms of the house of *Arschot* are, argent, three bars, gules, quartered with another coat that bears argent, three hatchets gules; thus,



In the middle of the choir, is a stately monument with four little statues on the north side, and four on the south side; and over every one of these is a book opened; in the first of the north side, on the left page, is written *Croy*: on the right page, *Crocon*. In the next book, *Lorraine* and *Harquourt*; in the third book, *Lusenbourgh* and *Lesbans*; in the fourth, *Bar* and *France*. In the four books of the south side; 1. *Cowarern*, and *Hamalle*. 2. *Tresegmes*, and *La Laing*. 3. *Merode*, and *Pietresem*. 4. *Wesemale*, and *Rotresem*.

Charles duke of *Croy* erected many monuments to several of his family, about the years 1605. and 1606. In the south isle of the church, we took notice of these, *viz.*

1. *Dame* Helenne *de* Croy *troisiesme*. 1606.
2. *Dame* Jaqueline. 1605.
3. *Dame* Charlotte *Abbesse de* Guislinghen *au pays de* Hainau. 1604.
4. Charles *de* Croy, *Evesq*; *de* Tournay, *mourut* 2. Decemb. 1564.
5. Robert *de* Croy, *Evesque & Duc de* Cambray, *Prince du St. Empire*, *mourut* 1556.
6. *Prince* Cardinal, *Archevesque de* Toledo, *Primat d'*Espagne, *Chancelier de* Castile, *&c. mourut à* Worms. 6. Jan. 1521.

This prince's effigie lies on a fair monument.

7. Anthoine *de* Croy, *premier prince de* Portien, *& dame* Catherin *de* Cleves, 2*de fille du duc de* Nevers, *&c. fils unique du* Charles *compte de* Portien, *mourut sans laisser generation*. 1567.
8. Charles *de* Croy, *comte de* Seneschem, *& depuis de* Portien, *&c.*

There are many others which we were in too much haste to take a particular account of. In the same isle is a fair tomb with three neat statues kneeling to a crucifix: at one end of it is an inscription.

. . . . *Prince* Philipes *sire de* Croy, *duc de* Arschot, *prince du St. Empire*, *de* Chimay & Portient, *conte de* Beaumont. . . . *chevalier de l'ordre*, *du conseil d'estat*, *captaine d'hommes d'armes*, *& la princesse* Jenne *dame heretier des maisons de* Hellewin, *& princesse* Comine, *contesse & dame de* Dis Lieux, *premir Feme & dame* . . . .

Another fair monument with several statues, and this *French* epitaph.

Cy gistent Ph'les *sire de* Croy, *duc d'*Arschot, *prince de* Cimay, *Marquis de* Renti, *comte de* Portient, Beaumont, Senighem, *S^r. d'*Avesne *de* Cieures, Haurech, Libers, Quieuraing, *&c. Conseillier d'Estat*, *Cha'bellain Lieutn. Capne. G'nal. Grand Baillii de* Hain. *premier chef des Finances*, *Chlr. de la Thoison dor'e*, *Sable' Dame* Anne *de* Croy, *duchesse d'*Arschot, *&c. son Espeuse*, *avecque* Charles *de* Croy *leur fils aisnè*.

The roofs of the isles are painted well. In the north isle is this epitaph on a tomb.

Carolus *à* Croy, *nuper dux* Croy & Arschotti, *ex magna progenie natus*, *nunc putredo terræ*, *& cibus vermiculorum*, *obiit in Domino expectans resurrectionem mortuorum*, *anno* MDCXII.

About the walls of this isle are pictured all the founders of religious orders in their habits.

We entred a fair glased cloister, and saw a pleasant garden, delightful walks, and a large fish-pond.

Twenty-four monks belong to this place: their habit is black. One of them shewed us in their vestry one of the pieces of silver our Saviour was sold for. It was preserv'd like an host in a *pyxis*, being set in a wrought and gilt piece of plate; about the *Numisma* was a crystal: on one side of the money was written ΡΟΔΙΟΝ, and a flower

flower impreſs'd; on the other ſide a man's head.

Bruſſels. *May* 5. Not finding Monſieur *de Bils* at *Louvaine*, as we had been informed, we hir'd a waggon to carry us back again to *Bruſſels*, purpoſely to viſit him; and in the afternoon we found out his lodgings there, and ſaw his five human bodies conſerved by ſpices; three were men, and two women. Thoſe that are longeſt done look beſt, the others being of a blacker colour, which in time, he ſaid, would be of the ſame colour with thoſe that look beſt. The hair of the head, beard, teeth, all the viſcera, arteries, veins, nerves, muſcles, brain, utera's, clitoris, penis, *&c.* are preſerved here in their natural ſituation. *De Bils* told us, That the univerſity of *Louvaine* hath agreed with him to be a lecturer for 200 *l. per annum* for him and his ſon. He underſtands not *Latin*, but muſt read in *Dutch* or *French*, and *Gutſchovius* is to interpret them into *Latin*. The ſecret of his art is ſeal'd and lock'd up in the *Archivi*, and *de Bils* is ſworn to reveal his art to none but *Gutſchovius*, and he is alſo obliged by oath to diſcover it to no perſon. The receipt of the embalming pow-powder he valued at 6000 *l.*

De Bils his embalmed bodies.

This day we hired places in a waggon, and rode pleaſant way (above a mile) with trees ſet in order on each ſide; then came over a bridge, and travelled by the river-ſide, paſſing by *Vilvorden* caſtle, and went thro' the town, a mean place, yet well fortify'd with a thick earth-work, and a deep trench. At night we lodg'd in *Machlin*, four leagues from *Bruſſels*. The great church here is a fair building, having a ſteeple very high and curiouſly carved, the top whereof is not yet finiſhed. In the N. iſle of the choir we read part of a *Dutch* inſcription on a tomb, *viz.*

Machlin.

St. Rumbold's *church.*

Dit is de ſepulture müineheren hr. Vrawx van halen here was van Lilloe die ſtarf int jaer M.CCC.LXXV. IX. *dach* T *oeqxt an. & Marien de Dochter van heren van Giſtele.*

Over the hoſt on the high altar is written, *Tantum ergo Sacramentum Veneremur cernui.* In a little chapel hang the pictures of St *Carolus Borromæus*, and St. *Francis*. On the left ſide of the altar the preſent biſhop *Andreas Cruzius Maſtrichtenſis* (who is alſo biſhop of *Louvaine* and *Bruſſels*) hath erected a fair monument for himſelf: his effigies is kneeling to a ſtatue of our Saviour not yet finiſhed. At one of the altars in the body of the church, is a rare carv'd altar-piece. In a little chapel is the Lord's Supper a picture drawn by *Rubens*. Apoſtles ſtatues ſtand on the pillars of the church. We ſaw a great iron cheſt, and within that a ſilver cheſt (it ſtands over the entrance into the choir) curiouſly wrought, wherein is kept the body of St. *Rumbold* (to whom this cathedral is dedicated) ſon of an *Iriſh* king. When the bones are taken out (which is but ſeldom) it is the biſhop muſt handle them. Over the biſhop's ſeat is written, Skippon.

Ant. Perrenot. *Eps.* Sabin. *S. R. E. Card'lis* Granvellanus *Archiepiſcopus* Machl. *ac* Biſunt. Ph. II. Indiarum Hiſpaniarumq; *&c. Regis auſpiciis regni* Neapol. *prorex, ac penes eundem ſummi concilii ſtatus ſenator primarius, rerumq;* Italicarum *praefect. hujus eccleſiae memor mille aureos legavit.*

Franc. Perennot. *de* Granvella, *comes de* Cantecroy *ex* Thoma *fre' nepos, ac Execut' teſtamenti voluntatem defuncti explentes arbitratu eorum apud quos ſedis Vacantis adminiſtratio erat, legatum hoc in hâc Chori Stallâ piae memoriae impenderunt Anno Domini* CIↃ IↃ XCIIII.

The arms of the golden-fleece knights are round about the ſeats in the choir, as at *Bruſſels*.

Machlin is neatly built, and the ſtreets very well paved. On the pavement of the piazza, before the ſtadthouſe, is written, *Carolo* V. *Caeſ. Semp. Aug.* The priſon is a handſome ſtructure. Under a picture of the virgin *Mary* in the ſtreets, is written,

Praetereundo cave, ne ſileatur Ave.

Many tanners live together, and inhabit two or three ſtreets of this city; and near them live a great many heel-makers.

May 6. After dinner, in three hours time, we ſail'd in the paſſage-boat by *Rupelmonde* caſtle, on the left hand, and two other fortify'd works, and eight leagues from *Machlin* arriv'd at *Antwerp*. Antwerp.

Jeſuits college.

We went to the jeſuits college, a very fair ſtone-building, when two *Engliſh* jeſuits, nam'd *Worſly* and *Stanly*, brought us into the library, conſiſting of four ſeveral rooms, which have galleries towards the top: in the firſt room are the councils, fathers, commentators, *&c.* in the ſecond, claſſick-authors, hiſtorians profane and ſacred, civil and canon lawyers, mathematicians and phyſicians: in the third, books on all ſubjects, made by fathers of this order: in the fourth are *Italian*, *French*, *Spaniſh*, and *Dutch* books: and in a gallery behind theſe, are plac'd books whoſe authors are *Calviniſts*, *Lutherans*, and all other heretical books, as *Carteſius*, &c.

On

Skippon. On one ſide of the outward area are two chapels, one above the other, only for private devotions. The inſide of their walls are fac'd with marble. Several tables hang here with the names of all that belong to that ſociety or college; when any travels abroad, they pull out his name. Oppoſite to theſe is the great and publick chapel, a ſtately ſtructure, the front whereof is very beautiful; the pillars within are marble; two little chapels, one on each ſide: on the ſouth is our lady's chapel, the walls of which are all marble; in one of the ſtones is a flower moſt curiouſly inlaid; a rich altar here, and rare pictures, ſome drawn on the marble. The S. chapel is dedicated to *Ignatius*; a gallery over each iſle of the chapel, and two chapels at the upper end. On the roofs of the iſles are many excellent pictures drawn by *Rubens*. Every quarter of the year they change the picture over the high altar. The pavement is variegated black and white into croſſes, as at *Bruges*. In a little room they open'd three or four preſſes, and ſhew'd us the ſilver heads of S.*Suſanna*, and other ſaints, ſet on rich cabinets, their bones being here preſerved. We ſaw alſo here a piece of the croſs, a piece of the ſpunge, and two or three of the thorns in our Saviour's crown, all fix'd within cryſtals, and richly adorn'd with jewels. In this place queen *Chriſtina* us'd to hear maſs at a window looking into the chapel. We came into the *Sacriſtia*, and ſaw many rich embroidered altar-cloths, one of *Engliſh* work; in the veſtry, a neatly pav'd, and handſomely wrought roof'd place. We ſaw a great quantity of plate, and in one of the drawers, a great many handkerchiefs to cover the chalice. We deſcended into ſome vaults, where, in the ſide-walls, are empty ſpaces proportioned to the ſize of a coffin, which are morter'd up; ſome of them have braſs plates inſcrib'd with the names, *&c.* of thoſe buried. Here is a little chapel-vault where one *Houtappel* and others of his family are buried. This perſon left to this college 400,000 *l.* At this altar, two or three times in a year, maſſes are ſaid for their ſouls. They were great benefactors, having built the chapel, *&c.* The jeſuits expect much at the death of one of his daughters. In their *Officina pharmaceutica* we obſerved curious ſhells, and artificial imitations of nature, a death's head made very exactly of marble, two eyes, *&c.* ſeveral animals hung up, two great ſilk-cods made by *Indian* worms, an *Indian* idol with a radiat head, a long *Indian* dart, a fair, large, and true concave *ſpeculum*. In the garden were many good flowers and plants. In this college is a lay-brother that draws fruits and flowers excellently well.

Rarities.

Plantin's printing-houſe is a very neat place. Within the court, over the gate, *&c.* are the ſtone effigies of *Johannes Moretus*, and under him is written, *ratione recta*; *Balthaſar Moretus* 1642. *Johannes Moretus IF. I. Lipſius*, *moribus antiquis Chriſtophorus Plantinus*, *Labore & Conſtantia*. This laſt is over the entrance into a large printing-room, where are 12 preſſes, moſt of which employ'd at this time. The old cuts and letters are kept in a large chamber above, and the correctors ſit in a great room on the ſame floor.

Officina Plantin.

In the fiſh-market, a ſquare place with many fiſh-ſtalls well ſtored with fiſh of ſeveral ſorts; we ſaw the *Vinder-fiſh* or *Vintz*, *Horn-fiſh*, *Cods*, *piſcis Mai*, i. e. *Aloſa ſive clupea*, *Barbles*, *Holybutt*, *Hootes*, i. e. *Oxyrynchus*, *Elefs*.

In a druggiſt's ſhop we ſaw an *Armadillo*, a dry'd *Sturgeon*, *Libella piſcis*, *Diabolus maris*, *Lacerta Mar. ſquamoſa*, a little ſquare fiſh having a round mouth, two horns before on the head, and as many at the tail, *Porcus Erinaceus Mar. Stella Braſil. ſpinoſa*, *Tatau. Crocodilus*, *Alligator Guiana*, *Priſtis. Criſehay. India* idols painted, two unicorns horns, one of which was of whitiſh colour, eight foot and two or three inches long, a ſea ſpider.

Rarities.

In another druggiſt's ſhop we ſaw a *Greenland* man in a boat like that which hangs up at *Hull* in *England*.

Vierchaer is a houſe where priſoners are try'd. Over a gate near the key, ſtands the ſtatue of *Brabon*, with a hand in his own hand.

At St. *Walburg*, an *Engliſh* ſaint's church, is the lifting up of our Saviour on the croſs, a fair picture over the altar, drawn by *Rubens*, as others are by the ſame hand. Twenty ſteps, having two landing-places, lead up to the choir, under which are two chapels or altars, and a publick pav'd paſſage. At the weſt end is a place where St. *Walburg* hid herſelf from her perſecutors.

St. Walburg's church.

The ſtate-houſe is a magnificent ſtructure built into a ſquare. We went into ſeveral of the rooms, and ſaw ſome of the inſcriptions which were written on the triumphant arches when prince cardinal entred this city. Two of them I tranſcrib'd, *viz.*

1. *Potentiſſimo & invictiſſ. Philippo IV. Hiſpaniar. & Indiar. Monarchae Belgar. Princ. Phil. III. Fil. Phil. II. Nep. Imp. Caeſ. Caroli V. Pron. Phil. I. Abn. Imp. Caeſ. Maximil. I. adn. pio. fel. Patri Patriae, & Sereniſſ. principi Ferdinando Fratri*

Fratri ejus Vnico S.R.E. Cardin. Belgar. & Burgundion. Gubernatori auſpicatiſſimo S P Q Antuerp. pro ſalute & perennitate Auguſtæ Domus Auſtriæ. Voto ſuſcepto Arcum hunc Philippæum dedicabat.

2. *Dotales geminos mundi de finibus Indos,*
Auſtriadum domus auſpiciis ſortita ſecundis,
Sparſaq; regna tenens pariter cum lumine ſolis,
Mitibus æqua regit famulantem legibus orbem,
Altius invidia ſceptrum hoc cunctiſq; verendum
Hoſtibus & patrio majeſtas proximo cælo
Magne Philippe tuo felix in ſtirpe perennet.

We heard in St. *James*'s church a minim friar preach a *Latin* ſermon. Before the ſermon, thoſe that were to receive the ſacrament the next day, put their alms into a box, and kiſs'd the hoſt.

St. Mary's church. At our lady's church we ſaw the biſhop of *Antwerp* enter the choir, having a rich mitre on, ſet with precious ſtones, two or three ſilver wands, and the pedum and a book carry'd before him. While he was celebrating the maſs, one of his attendants did take off his mitre, and ſome of the canons that were employ'd at the ſervice, kiſs'd his hand; and when they brought the book to him, they kiſs'd his hand. His name is *Jaſpar Capello*, an *Italian* born, but of *Dutch* parents. This church is a great building, having a very fair tower or ſteeple; within are three rows of pillars on each ſide, and altars againſt moſt of the pillars: ſeveral pictures drawn by *Rubens*, &c. A ſtately marble porch adorned with ſtatues, makes the entrance into the choir of this church. Over the altar in our lady's chapel, is a picture made by a black-ſmith (who wrought the curious iron-work over a well in the piazza near this church.) It is reported, That this fellow was in love with a gentlewoman who had reſolved never to marry any but a picture-drawer; whereupon this man induſtriouſly apply'd himſelf to that art, and attained to ſo great a perfection, that he drew this picture, which is well eſteem'd. The telling of the number of horſe-heads in this picture, requires a very attentive eye. A large lanthorn on the top of the church, and thereon great figures of men, *&c.* which are ſo proportioned, that they appeared in their natural bigneſs to thoſe that ſtand on the ground. SKIPPON.

See the inſcriptions of monuments in this church, in *Swartius*.

Without the weſt end of *N. Dame*, is the picture of the aforeſaid black-ſmith, and under his painting-tools this is written, *viz.*

Quintino Metiis
Incomparabilis
Artis
Pictori
Admiratrix grataq;
Poſteritas
Anno poſt obitum
Seculari
CIↃ IↃC XXIX *poſuit.*

Under the inſtruments of his ſmith's trade,

Connubialis Amor
de Mulcibre
Fecit Apellem

A proceſſion. 1656. *Cornelius Lanſchot* built a fair alms-houſe in this city.

We ſaw a great proceſſion, which is every year about this time, being a kermes or fair: it began early in the afternoon. Firſt came the ſeveral trades, with their enſigns carry'd on poles by fellows in red mantles. Two ſhips were carry'd before two ranks of ſeamen: woodmongers, bakers, cutlers, ſmiths, millers, butchers, fiſh-mongers, ſkinners, *&c.* every trade hath its chaplain in a ſurplice and cap. The fools-natural, maintain'd by the city, bring up the rear of theſe, who are clad in parti-coloured coats. After a good ſpace follow'd the church-wardens and their chaplain, then the monks of ſeveral orders, 1. minims, 2. capuchins, 3. bogaerdens, 4. *Auguſtine* eremites, 5. *Carmelites calceati*, or brothers of our lady, 6. minnebroes, 7. dominicans (the biſhop of *Antwerp* is of this order;) every order had a banner carry'd before them. Next came a croſs and two candles before the canons of St. *James*; and after them a pedum was carry'd before a mitred abbot and his monks of St. *Norbertus* his order; then came the canons of *N. Dame*, and a pedum before the biſhop. There followed ſeveral pageants; firſt, a great ſhip, on one ſide whereof was written, *No. 2, 3, 6 are of the order of St.* Francis.

VInCVLa qVæ IMposVIt ſCaLDI beLLona reLaXat
paX IgItVr prorIs CVrrIte, & Ite rates.

On the other ſide is written,

RVrſVs eX oCCaſV eX ortV properate CarInæ
SCaLDIs & aqVatICæ portVs apertVs erIt.

SKIPPON. The ſum of the numerical letters is 3118, which is gueſſed to be the year of the world when the giant was kill'd that infeſted this place. This ſhip was drawn on little wheels by men who went under the keel, and directed its motion. Many ſea-boys ſtood in it, and three little boats attended, which were alſo mov'd by men underneath. Next came a whale, in the belly whereof ſtood a fellow who ſquirted water out of the mouth of it. A dolphin follow'd, and on one of the banners was written, *In beneficii Delphini*; then *Neptune* and *Thetis* in their chariot drawn by two ſea-horſes; on one of the banners of this pageant was written, *Dicto citius*, on another, *Æquora placat.* An elephant came after them, and on his back ſtood Fortune on a globe inſcrib'd, *Sors omnia Verſat.* Wild men ran on each ſide. *Parnaſſus* hill, and on its top ſtood *Pegaſus* between two angels, and three muſes on each ſide, and three before *Apollo*, playing on a violin over the laſt three, and they ſinging; he was crowned with a lawrel; one ſate behind him, who was perhaps *Mnemoſyne:* water ſprung up out of ſeveral places of *Parnaſſus.* The giant ſate a very great heighth in a chariot drawn by four horſes; on either ſide of the horſes went two men with axes in their hands, and juſt before them went two men carrying two hands upon long poles. On the fore part of the chariot was written,

Immanes ſubigit Virtus animoſa Gigantes;
Brabonis reperit fabula priſca fidem.

Behind on the chariot was written, *An.* CIↃ IↃ XXXIIII. *Petrus Van Ælſt Pictor Caroli* V. *Aug. Cæſ. fecit.* On the giant's left ſhoulder was a red ſcarf, and on his right a gilt chain; a huge truncheon in one hand, and his other on his ſword-hilt. Eight young giants followed him, four men and four women. After theſe follow'd *Brabo*, having a kettle-drum and four trumpets before him, and a man carrying the giant's head by his horſe-ſide; then a young lad on horſe-back with his banner: a *Black-moor* carry'd his ſword, and after him follow'd a troop of young lads with banners in their hands, and armed with head-pieces; in the rear came pages, a cook, farrier, *&c.* a camel led by a black. The virgin of *Antwerp* with many little girls were drawn in a chariot by four horſes; over the virgin's head was written *Antuerpia.* She delivers the keys of the city to the governor of the *Spaniſh* countries when he makes his entrance. The *Salutation*, being a girl who ſits in a chariot reading, while a dove hovers over her head, and an angel appears by her. On the chariot is written, *Deo incarnato*: another chariot repreſenting the *meeting* of the virgin *Mary* and *Elizabeth*; the *Birth* of our Saviour in a ſtable, the three kings offering, in another chariot, and this written, *Obtulerunt ei aurum, thus, & myrrham, & procidentes adorarunt eum*; the *Circumciſion*, wherein the prieſt, *&c.* On the top of this chariot is written, *Orbis redemptori.* After theſe chariots followed a man who carry'd a pole with a board on it, whereon was this inſcription in *Dutch*, *Die Aenbidt eenen Godt in perſone Dryuuldich Geliick Abraham certiits Heeft Gedaen Woort Rier Gedoont 3eer. menichuu dich ende ſal namaels des Hemels croon ontfaen.* Before this went a chariot drawn by four horſes, wherein the *three angels* that appeared to *Abraham*, and this inſcrib'd, *Tres Angelos vidit, & unum adoravit*: the *Reſurrection* drawn by four horſes; on the two fore-horſes, the ſun and moon, and on the two hindmoſt, a ſcythe and an angel; in the chariot, the effigies of our Saviour ſitting in triumph; death ſtands at his feet, and many in white ſeem'd to riſe out of their graves. *Hell* came next, being a chariot full of ugly horns, hair-crocodiles, *&c.* drawn by two horſes with ſerpents hanging about them. After a good ſpace came two of the gilds armed with guns, then St. *Michael* leading the devil, and after him follow'd the other four gilds (before every gild the bows, croſs-bows, *&c.* of the gilds, were carry'd) with their chaplains. An hermit in a capuchin's dreſs, with beads and a croſs over his ſhoulder, came before St. *Chriſtopher*, who was about five yards high, in a red gown, with a white girdle about his middle, and on his breaſt a round ſilver plate with a croſs. On his ſhoulders he carry'd our Saviour dreſs'd in a blue mantle full of ſtars, holding a globe with a croſs upon it. Many wild men in habits made of ivy-leaves, and children antickly dreſs'd, went up and down. Towards the cloſe of all came a horſe dreſs'd up in a dragon's skin. In one of the banners was a globe pictur'd, and under it a battledore, and under that is written, *Concilio Themiſticleo*; in other banners, the picture of the city and *SPQA.*

We ſaw the eaſterling houſe, a fair and large building.

The *Heſſen* houſe is an indifferent building for merchandizing.

The water-houſe furniſhes all the brew-houſes with water. The brewers carry their

their barrels on very long and narrow ſledges, and uſually one horſe draws two ſledges at a time.

The *Engliſh* burſe is a ſquare and little area, having iron bars about it.

The great burſe is like our royal-exchange, but not ſo handſomely adorn'd.

The caſtle or citadel. We attempted twice to ſee the caſtle; the firſt time we were denied entrance, becauſe, they ſaid, we were *Engliſh*; and the ſecond time, the ſoldiers pretending we were *Germans*, procur'd us leave of their governor *Don Ferdinando Sorlis*. We firſt went over two draw-bridges, and ſaw the works. The figure of this citadel is pentagonal, having two triangular out-works or ſconces; a neat ſtone-wall fac'd the very thick earth-works, which are planted with rows of lime-trees; a broad and deep trench goes round. Within is a large area, and the governor hath a fair houſe; uniform rows of lodgings for the ſoldiers; the inmoſt is cloiſter'd: they have a chapel here. Under the works are the magazines. Between the citizens houſes and the caſtle, is a great void ſpace, where none are ſuffer'd to build.

Quinque folium fol. lacin. ſubtus Incanis fl. lut. found here.

St. Norbertin's *monaſtery.* We ſaw the monaſtery of St. *Michael*, where an abbot and 63 monks of the order of St. *Norbertus* live, who are eſteem'd rich, and always entertain the prince of theſe countries when he comes to *Antwerp*. The monaſtery hath a fair entrance. Many of theſe monks have livings in the country, where they ſometimes officiate. Their church is handſome, having eight chapels of curious marble-work. Apoſtles ſtatues ſtand on the pillars; a fair marble entrance into the choir. Moſt of the marble-work was made by one *John Van Mildert* (whoſe monument is in the body of the church) and his ſon. Over the high altar is a rare picture drawn by *Rubens*, who made it in that place, and had 100 florins a-day for 14 days. He alſo drew the abbot's picture of that time. There have been 42 abbots here. In the middle of the choir lies buried the heart of *Iſabella*, the wife of *Carolus Audax*, and daughter of —— king of *France*. Her effigies in braſs is on the tomb-ſtone. *Ortelius* his monument is in this church. See the inſcription in *Swartius*.

Under the picture of *Philip Rubenius*, is written,

D. O. M. S.
Philippo Rubenio. I C.
Johannis civis & ſenatoris Antuerpiæ Fil.
Magni Lipſii diſcipulo & alumno
Cujus doctrinam pænè aſſecutus
Modeſtiam feliciter adæquavit
Bruxellæ præſidi Richardoto
Romæ Aſcanio Cardinali Columnæ
Ab epiſtolis & ſtudiis
Abiit, non obiit, virtute & ſcriptis ſibi ſuperſtes,
V. *Kal. Septemb. An. Chriſti* CIↃ DCXL. *Æt.* XXXIIX.
Marito bene merenti de moy
Duum ex illo liberorum Claræ & Philippi mater
Hoc mæroris & amoris ſui monumentum P.C.
Phil. Rubenius Phil. Fil. IC.
Huic Urbi à Secretis & Senator
Deceſſit *Ætat.*

Bonis Viator bene precare manibus
Et cogita, præivit ille, mox ſequar.

SKIPPON.

The cloiſter is fairly glaſed, and in a window is painted the ſtory of St. *Norbertus* and St. *Bernardus* bringing the true pope to his chair, which another had uſurped. In their library is a preſs where they lock up heretical books. Here we ſaw a curious manuſcript of the bible, full of fine pictures, written by one *Conrade* of this cloyſter, *Anno* 14...

When prince cardinal was here, the monks entertained him with the baiting of a bull.

A proceſſion. We ſaw another proceſſion. Firſt came the ſeveral trades; after them came the gilds. The maſter of the croſs-bows company had a gilt parrot hanging at his breaſt, and another ſitting on a ſtaff he carry'd in his hand, and a bow and arrows hung at his back. This maſter was made ſo, becauſe he ſhot the parrot off a pole. After the gilds were paſt, the people threw herbs in the ſtreets, and then came the friars of the ſeveral orders, and after ſome diſtance, a great many citizens in two ranks, with wax-torches lighted in their hands; and we obſerved poor boys going along by them, catching the drops of wax, which they ſell to the chandlers. Many of theſe that carrry torches, give ſomewhat yearly to the cathedral, for which they have torches allow'd them in this proceſſion; others that go out of a more ſudden devotion, buy them at this time: the wafer and chalice is painted on every torch. Next came the canons of St. *James*, &c. and after them, muſicians and ſinging-men, and the canons of *N. Dame* before the biſhop (over whom was carry'd a canopy) with the hoſt in his hand. The church-wardens follow'd, and the magiſtrates of the city, with a blackwand and halberts behind them.

The government. *Antwerp* hath two burgomaſters, a margrave, a ſcout (like our attorney general) and 18 magiſtrates, nine of which are choſen every year; but firſt the king confirms them, or commands a new election;

Skippon. election: the margrave and ſcout are for their lives.

It is a cuſtom here, if a ſtranger marries a wife in this city, ſhe is to have all her portion again, if her husband dies firſt, and if ſhe dies firſt, leaving no children, the portion returns to her friends.

At Minheer *Happaert*'s, a canon of *N. Dame*, we ſaw very rare pieces, being firſt draughts of the beſt painters, which he purchas'd with 6000 florins at the auction of *Rubens*'s goods, who order'd by will that they ſhould not be ſold 'till 14 years after his death, leſt it ſhould be diſcover'd from whence he had his beſt deſignations. This canon told us, that *Rubens* had moſt of them from *Julio Romano*, who was excellent for invention and deſigning. We ſaw alſo ſome of the draughts of *Raphael Urbin*, *Titian*, *Mich. Angelo*, *Polydore*, *&c.* Among the pictures we ſaw *Charles* the Fifth's, and *Philip* the Firſt's. This canon was very civil, and very ingenious in drawing pictures of flowers, fruits, *&c.* In his garden we met with the biſhop of *Antwerp*, whoſe hat was lined underneath with green, and over his *Dominican* habit he had a cloak; his attendants were two prieſts, and a ſervant: here, and in *Franciſcus van Steerbeck*, a prieſt's garden, we ſaw many rare plants.

This city is moſt neatly built with fair brick houſes, none being ſuffer'd to repair thoſe built of wood. The ſtreets are broad and well paved. In the chief ſtreet call'd the *Mere*, and other large ſtreets, the ladies, in ſummer evenings, make their tour *a-la-mode* with their coaches; and ſometimes they ride on the walls of the city, which in ſome places is planted with rows of trees. The earth-work, and the other fortifications, are neatly faced with a good ſtone wall; and without is a deep and broad trench of water. Curious winding bridges, with iron rails on each ſide, lead into the city. The country about it is low, and the river *Scaldis* runs by the ſide of it. One hundred fifty cuts of famous picture-drawers, made by *Vandyke* and printed at *Antwerp* by *Giles Henricks*, are ſold for five ſtivers apiece.

Hevartius the hiſtorian lives here. We met with Mr. *Coleman* at *Antwerp*, who was lately of *Trinity College* in *Cambridge*. This *Coleman* was ſince executed at *London* for high-treaſon.

At this place, *Louvain*, *Mecklin*, *&c.* we ſaw dogs draw little carts, as at *Bruſſels*. "If you would not have a man "hang'd, let him be a priſoner at *Ant-* "*werp*," is a proverb.

May 15. The paſſage-boat being gone, we hired at the *Engliſh* key, about ten in the morning, a little boat, and with a good wind ſail'd by ſeveral forts on each ſide the river *Scaldis*, and overtook the paſſage-boat about three leagues from *Antwerp* at *Lillo*, where we had our things ſearch'd by the ſtates officers. Thence we had a double gale and good tide (tho' ſometimes our veſſel ſtruck on the ground) and ſaw many fortifications on each ſide the river, which in ſome places is very broad. At eighteen leagues from *Antwerp* we came to the iſle of *Walcheren*, and paſt by a block-houſe call'd *Ramekins*, and then entred a ſtrait channel which brought us to *Middleburg*, a City well built and fortified, and much privileg'd by an imperial charter; they ſay no citizen of this place can be arreſted elſewhere. We walk'd into a handſome market place, and viewed the ſtadthouſe, which is adorn'd on the outſide with ſtatues of dukes, *&c.* Here we ſaw two eagles which the charter obliges this town to keep. Three are four channels of water run through as many ſtreets, which is a great conveniency for traders. We ſearch'd in two of the biggeſt churches, but could not find the tombs of *William* earl of *Holland* and *Adrianus junius*. Middleburg.

The muſket gild is a fair houſe. The poor work in a ſpin-houſe. A caſtle is the arms of the town. About 20 churches here. The round church is a pretty building.

Lutherans and *Anabaptiſts* have liberty of conſcience here; and the *Jews* have ſome indulgence; the *French* have a church; and we heard Mr. *Spang* a *Scotch* miniſter preach to the *Engliſh* congregation in a little chapel: the reader firſt read two chapters, and rehears'd the belief, every one being then bare, and ſet a pſalm; then the miniſter began his firſt prayer, made a ſermon, and in his laſt prayer, pray'd for the king of *England*, the prince of *Orange*, ſtates general, and the magiſtrates of the town: the women ſat together on benches in the middle of the church; and the men, at the naming of the text, were uncover'd, as we obſerv'd in *Scotland*. *An* Engliſh *Church.*

The inhabitants here ſeemed much more devout than we obſerv'd afterwards the *Hollanders*, and other proteſtants in *Germany*, *Switzerland*, and *France*; having a more ſerious ſenſe of religion than any we could meet withal out of *England*, and obſerving the Lord's-day with great reſpect.

With relation to this town, I ſhall add the following from *Stat. Fæd. Belg.*

Medio-

Medioburgi conſtitutum eſt tribunal Flandricum vacans negotiis feudalibus, tum etiam reliquis cauſis quæ per modum appellationis ex iis locis quæ ord' ſubegere, illud devolvuntur, ad quod præter præſidem & ſeptem ſenatores, advocatus, fiſci ſuperintendens feudorum & procurator generalis cum graphiario pertinent.

Rarities. In one *Cliver*'s houſe we ſaw theſe rarities, *viz.* a rattle-ſnake's ſkin, ſea-horſes teeth, a whale's *penis*, a trumpet made of the bark of a tree, *Guaiana* crocodiles, unicorns horns, *zeloo* a fiſh, jaws of a ſea-cow, ſea-hog's head like that of a dolphin's in *Bellonius*, ſea wolf, ſea porcupine, ſea carp, oſtrich egg with faces carved on it, twelve dodecaedrons of ivory one within another, king's crab, a circumciſion-knife made of a blueiſh ſtone, dragons teeth, *i. e.* the petrified teeth of a ſhark, an *Indian* axe made of ſtone, many curious ſhells, *&c.*

At the exchange, being only a cloiſter of three ſides, we met with one Mr. *Hopkins* an *Engliſh* merchant, who civilly lent us twenty pounds, tho' he never ſaw nor knew us before; which is not uſual for merchants to do, who ſeldom truſt thoſe that bring them bills of exchange and letters of credit further than their value extends.

One day after dinner we walk'd a curious paved and ſhady way, which was mark'd at four equal diſtances by ſtones; the middle ſtone had 1654 engraven on it. We paſs'd by the country houſes of *John van Everſon* vice-admiral of *Zealand*, and *Minheer Lambſon*'s one of the ſtates general; over the gate of the laſt was written, *Fiat voluntas Dei.* After an hour's walk we paſs'd over two draw-bridges and *Fluſhing.* entred *Fluſhing*, and viewed the fortifications, which towards the land are thick earth-works handſomly palliſado'd and well ſtrengthned with a broad trench full of water, which is kept up higher than the level of the country. Here is an indifferent market-place, and a little ſquare for a fiſh-market; many large and handſome channels with broad keys within the town.

The ſtadthouſe is a neat, compact and ſquare building. The ſtreets are not ſo large and the houſes not ſo fair as at *Middleburg*. There are two land-gates. The arms of the town is a pitcher. Without the walls is a long houſe where they make cable-ropes.

An Engliſh *church.* An *Engliſh* church here.

In the evening, paying three ſtivers a man, we came on a paved road in a waggon to *Middleburg*.

Another day after dinner, walking an hour in a ſtrait paved way, we came to *Veere*, fortified with a ſtrong work and a large trench of water. The town is but ſmall; it hath a broad and fair market-place, a ſtadthouſe, and a great church; two fair channels and broad keys within the town; but one land-gate, and a little poſtern, which we went out at, and walk'd on a high bank by the ſea-ſhore, which is raiſed to defend the country from the encroachments of the ſea, and hath all along, where the tide beats, a ſtrong kind of mat faſten'd into the ground to keep the ſhore from being waſh'd in. Much land hath been lately recover'd and banked in. Skippon. Veere. *Two* Engliſh *churches here.*

We return'd through *Armuyden*, a little place conſiſting of a ſtreet of houſes, trench'd about; formerly it was conſiderable for trade; and paſſing by many ſalt-houſes, half an hour's walk from *Armuyden*, brought us back to *Middleburg*. Armuyden.

This iſland hath a council ſitting at *Middleburg*, call'd the *Staten van de Eylanden van Walcheren*, conſiſting of a deputy from the prince of *Orange* for the nobility, and five delegates, one from *Middleburg*, one *Fliſſing*, one *Veere*, and two choſen by the landed men of the iſland. They have a ſecretary. *The government of* Walcheren.

May 20. About five in the morning we took boat, paſt by *Ramekins*, and in ſight of *Tergoes* and ſeveral iſlands of *Zealand*, and by *Romerſwal.* About half an hour after ten in the morning we ſailed by a ſtrong ſconce and entred the river *Zoome*, which brought us up to *Bergen op Zoome*, about eight leagues from *Middleburg*. Bergen op Zoome.

In the great church we view'd ſeveral handſome monuments, and writ out ſome of the epitaphs, *viz.* *Great church.*

Monumentum honorandi Domini
D. Anthony à Bergis illuſtriſſimi
Hiſpaniarum Regis Philippi ac
Caroli 5. Cæſaris primarii ſacellani, &c.
Ob. 1540.

Æternæ Memoriæ
Generis nobilitate, rebus militia domi foriſque geſtis perilluſtri D. Carolo Morgano Equiti Aurato, uni generoſorum Cameræ privatæ Reg. Mag. Brit. Legionis Anglicæ pedeſtris in fœderato Belgio primum Tribuno, mox difficillimis temporibus Regi. M. Brit. in Saxonia inferiori necnon Regi Daniæ copiis in eadem provincia Generali Præfecto, denique rebus ibidem feliciter geſtis & pace factâ, in Fœderato Belgio Oppidi Bergæ ad Zomam quod ante à ſummo Duce Spinolâ obſeſſum, fortiter defenderat Gubernatori. Anno Ætatis 67. *Extincto. Filia Unica Morgania è nobiliſſima ejus unicâ*

Skippon. set on the altar, two of a religious order being on their knees, till other two come. We obſerv'd the ſtatues of St. *Lawrence* and St. *Giles*, *&c.* In this church are 15 chapels. A canopy of wood ſtands over the front; the ſteeple is of a good height, having many bells in the windows that chime tunes. Every one of the chapels is covered with a pyramidal pinnacle. The roofs of the wings or iſles of the church are fallen down, and that which remains is the nave or body, and the choir, which is much higher than the body.

The key is of a great length, and is handſome; on the wall of the ſhore ſtands a tower or *Pharus*. The town on the other ſide, is ſtrengthened with the ſame wall, and a deep broad trench, and fortify'd with good works without the ſuburbs. Without the outworks are three or four draw-bridges.

We took notice here of two ſorts of fiſhes, *viz.* firſt, the *Marner*, and another which ſome call'd *Tench*. We met with another fiſh call'd *Potſhoeft*, i. e. *Scorpæna Bellonij*.

April 23. In a waggon we rode over the place near the ſhore where the *Engliſh* encamp'd, and fought 1658. with the *Spaniards*; and after four leagues riding, on our right, ſaw at a diſtance *Vuerne*, and two leagues further, paſſing over three
Nieuport. bridges, we entred *Nieuport*, and then went to one of the gariſon captains, who aſking whence we came, *&c.* diſmiſs'd us. This place is well ſtrengthned, and is poſſeſs'd by the *Spaniards*. The governor's name is Don *Franciſco Gonſales d' Alvedo*. The ſtreets are well pav'd, are broad and ſtrait; the houſes are low, but uniform; the market-place is a pretty ſquare area; the ſtadthuis is indifferent. A tower at the market-place which hath many chiming bells in it. A handſome key by a long and ſafe harbour, at the entrance whereof ſtands a tower. The place is not populous, and the inhabitants that are, maintain themſelves by fiſhing.

Government. Nine magiſtrates, two burgo-maſters, and one baliff, rule the affairs of the town.

Five convents, *viz.* 1. White nuns of the *Annunciata*. 2. Penitents of the order of St. *Francis*. 3. Recollets. 4. *Carthuſians*. 5. The monks of St. *Norbertus* his order, clad in white.

We view'd the church of *Nôtre Dame*, which hath a ſtately large and high porch; the apoſtles ſtatues ſtand on the pillars of the body of the church, and St. *Norbertus* among the reſt. About the frame of the canopy which is carry'd over the hoſt is written, *Ecce panis Angelorum*.

After dinner we travell'd over the place where the famous battle was fought between prince *Maurice* and the king of *Spain*'s forces; and on the ſandy hills we obſerv'd a black croſs erected in *Perpetuam rei memoriam*: then we rode over a ſandy ſhore, and in the evening arriv'd at *Oſtend*. Oſtend.

Having paſſed over three draw-bridges, we came into a neat ſquare market-place, where one of our company went to the captain of the guard to be examined whence we came, *&c.* At night we ſent our names to the governor's deputy, there being no governor at preſent; but Don *Pedro Cheval* is expected; there were not above 500 or 600 ſoldiers that gariſon'd this exactly fortify'd place, and the curious bulwarks. The town is indifferently full of inhabitants, who are under the govern- *Government.*
ment of eight magiſtrates, one bailiff, and one burgomaſter, who are choſen every year, two years, or three years, as the commiſſaries of the country pleaſe.

There is a little ſquare market-place for cattel. The key is handſome and broad, and the haven is large.

The great church is indifferent; but having no chapels, the altars are ſet againſt the pillars. At the high altar is a fair picture of St. *Peter* fiſhing. At the weſt end hangs this inſcription.

Ab inſidijs Gallorum liberavit nos Dominus.
Anno 1648. 15. *Jun.*

Two monuments, one of the laſt governor.

The priſon is well built, and hath a beautiful tower, with many chiming bells in it. The king of *Spain* hath granted many immunities to this town. There are but two gates, and but two monaſteries, one of *Capuchins*, the other of *Jacobin* or *Dominican* nuns.

April 24. we took our places in a boat that went a league, being a fourth part of the way to *Bruges*; and then we came to *Sluces*, and entred another boat, which brought us betimes in the afternoon to *Bruges*. In our paſſages the boatman pay'd ſomething at two bridges, which were remov'd aſide, to let the boats paſs.

The city of *Bruges* hath very fair ſtreets, Bruges.
well pav'd, ſtrait and broad, the citizens houſes are handſome, five or ſix ſtories high; in the market-place, a ſpacious ſquare, we ſaw a multitude of people about a ſtage, where actors entertained the company with dancing, *&c.* this week being a time of jollity, there being a kermes or fair. The gentlewomen in their coaches rode through the principal ſtreets, and obſerve a tour as our *Engliſh* gallants do in *Hyde-Park*, and the ladies are treated with ſweet-meats, *&c.* And yet it is reputed a great abſurdity to eat apples or any thing elſe as one walks in the ſtreets.

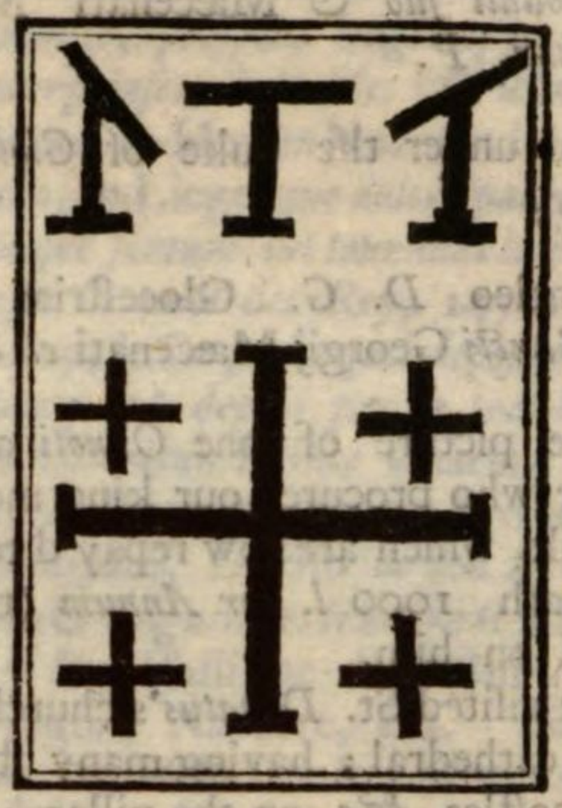
We

A tall Man. We ſaw a very tall man, 27 years old, born at *Schoonhoven* in *Holland*, his name is *Jeanne Taeks*; I ſtood under his arm-pit with my hat on, which was two yards; from his middle finger's-end to his elbow, 25 inches and a half; the length of his hand from the tip of his finger 11 inches. His finger was as long as my hand, eight inches. He ſpoke *Engliſh*, having ſome years ſince been in *England*.

A burial. We obſerv'd the burial of one in the *Dominicans* chapel, the friars firſt carry'd a croſs and banner, then followed the corps borne by four of them; ſome diſtance before they entred the church they began their ſinging, which continued a good while after they came in; one of the monks going round the body with a pot of incenſe, with a bruſh ſprinkled holy water; then he read ſome prayers, and all that while two of them rung a bell near the dead body, which was then carryed to the grave accompanied by three or four of the *Dominicans*, the reſt went to the choir and ſung: at the grave one of them took a ſpade, and threw earth on the feet, middle and head of the coffin, then incenſe was ſhaken over it, and holy water ſprinkled about.

The *Dominicans* church is large and handſome; on the pillars ſtand ſtatues, and the entrance of the choir is marble.

Jeruſalem *Church.* We went to the *Jeruſalem* church, which we were aſſured exactly reſembles that at *Jeruſalem*; it was built by one *Merklier*, who travel'd three times thither about 300 years ago, to take a true ſurvey of all particulars. His and his wife's monuments are before the altar, juſt in the ſame place where queen *Hellen* lies buried at *Jeruſalem*. At the eaſt end beyond the ſouth corner, is our Saviour's tomb, and on the ſide wall is written, *Et erit ſepulchrum ejus glorioſum*; the tomb is one entire ſtone ſeven foot long, the breadth is one foot nine inches, the height two foot nine inches. The effigies of our Saviour lies in a hollow of the wall, the length of it is near five foot, all marble, and of ſuch ſtone as that at *Jeruſalem*, and all the dimenſions of this place agree with that. All the walls are black'd over. A double red woollen-cloth, and over that a linnen of net-work, cover'd the figure of our Saviour's body; on *Good Friday* and *Aſcenſion-day*, two ſoldiers ſtand with halbards at the entrance, who take care that all may ſee that come on thoſe days. About two foot ſeven inches from the tomb-ſtone, is an unpoliſh'd ſtone, like that at *Jeruſalem* whereon the angel ſat, and its dimenſions are exactly the ſame. Over a vault where pilgrims that dye here, are buried, is a marble ſtone (four foot two inches broad, and ſeven foot eight inches long) which is marked with croſſes thus. SKIPPON.



An artificial rock is behind the altar, whereon are expreſs'd three croſſes, three death's heads, two ladders, two whips, a pair of pincers, three nails, two cords, the crown of thorns, the lanthorn, the ſpunge, a torch, the pillar, the purſe of money, three dice, a bucket, the coat, *&c.* Fourteen ſteps on each ſide of the altar, lead up into another chapel, the ſteeple is of a parallelogram figure, with the corners cut off. A piece of the croſs is kept at this altar, and over the altar is a picture of the paſſion. On the top of the ſteeple we went into a copper globe, where a dozen men may ſtand, and above this is a piece of a wheel, like that piece of St. *Katherine*'s wheel at *Jeruſalem*.

In this city are five gilds or fraternities; *Gilds.* 1. of the fences; 2, 3. Two of the croſs-bows; 4. The muſket; 5. The hand-bow; this laſt we ſaw, and went into a garden, where, in a long gallery, the ſpectators ſtand to ſee the ſhooting: here a high pole ſtands with a wooden parrot on the top, which is ſhot at every laſt *Sunday* in *April*; he that ſhoots it off is choſen maſter with a great deal of triumph; the late duke of *Glouceſter* took it down, and under his picture in the great hall is inſcrib'd.

Henrico *D. G. Duci* Gloceſtriæ *Sodalitij Sti.* Sebaſtiani Mœcenati *et Sodali.*

Our king *Charles* the ſecond's picture is in white marble with his arms.

In the garden lies a whale's throat-bone

We ſaw one of the croſs-bow gilds. In the garden are long bowling alleys (made like *Pall-malls*) where they play with ſphærical bowls; a chapel at this gild.

SKIPPON.

In the hall under the picture of king *Charles* II. is written.

Carolo II. *Dei gratia* Angliæ, Scotiæ *et* Hiberniæ *regi, grata Confraternitas Sodali ſuo &* Mæcenati *Monumentum. P.*

And under the duke of *Glouceſter* is written,

Henrico *D. G.* Gloceſtriæ *Sodalitij Sancti* Georgij Mæcenati *et Sodali.*

The picture of one *Onnoti* a burgomaſter who procured our king moneys in his exile, which are now repay'd to *Onnoti*, who hath 1000 *l. per Annum* (they ſay) ſettled on him.

The Cathedral dedicated to St. Donatus.

We viſited St. *Donatus*'s church, which is the cathedral; having many ſtatues of the apoſtles, *&c.* on the pillars; the entrance into the choir, is of marble. St. *Jerom*'s chapel, among many others, we took notice of, which was hung with gilt leather. In the middle of the choir near the altar is the monument of *Louis* earl of *Flanders*, having this inſcription round the edges of the marble.

Cy giſt noble et puiſſant Prince de bon memoire Monſeigneur Loyis *Conte de* Flandres, *de* Nevers, *de* R..... *qui treſpaſſa en l'an de grace* 1446. Aug. 25. *Pries pour l'ame.*

On the north ſide of the choir, near the altar, is another monument, with this inſcription.

Cy giſt tres-illuſtre Prince Monſeigneur Jaques *de* Bourbon, *Chevalier et Frere de l'ordre de la* Thouſon d'or, *belle et adroit de Corps, ſage, virtueux, valereux, bien amé, et fits de ſeu M.... de tres-noble memoire Monſeigneur* Charles *Duc de* Bourbonnois *et D'* Auvergne, *&c. et de Madame* Agnes *de* Bourgogne, *et Uncle maternelle de tres-haut, tres-excellent, et tres-puiſſant Princeſſe Madame* Marie *par la grace de Dieu Ducheſſe d'* Auſtrie, *de* Bourgogne, *de l'* Oſtricht, *de* Brabant, *de* Luxenbourg, *de* Limbourg *et de* Geldrie, *Comtes de* Flandres, *d'* Artoys, *de* Bourgogne, *d'* Hainault, *d'* Holland, *de* Zealand, *&c. laquelle treſpaſſe de ce ſiecle* 23 *an de ſon age, le* 22 *du* May. *En memoire de quelle ladite madame ſa Niece fiſt faire ceſte Sepulture et fonda l'autel prochaine en l'an* 1479. *Pries Dieu tout-puiſſant pour l' ame de luy.*

In the corner between this laſt monument and the altar, lies *Margaret* counteſs of *Flandres*; and at the foot of *Louis* earl of *Flanders* is a white grave-ſtone thus inſcrib'd.

Siſte Viator, metæ ades ad quem properas, monumentum hoc inſpice; perilluſtrem Reverendiſſimum D. Dyonyſiam, *hujus quondam ædis Canonicum, Scholaſticum, Decanum, dein Sextum* Brugenſium *Epiſcopum hæc Urna tegit, ſed Mentem ſed Virtutem non tegit, effulgebit illa in æternum, in hac quam ære ſuo ſtatuit manu ſacravit, devovit, ſibi ſuperſtes vivit in illuſtriori monumento, Civium* Brugenſium *in animis, pauperum memoria, hâc unâ honoris curſum non annos menſus eſt, teſtis ei religio, teſtis ei patria, ab illo ſtrenuò propugnata, ſed proh dolor..... in.. annos, menſes* 10, *dies* 10..... *Præſulis Virtutem mors immatura contraxit, ingemuit pietas, ſed cum pugili ſuo non occubuit, ultro triumphat, cælum viſit, quia patiendo luctata eſt. Tu Sepulto bene Apprecare. Obijt Anno Domini* 1639.

A little below the earl of *Flanders* his tomb, on the north ſide, is a ſtone, which we gueſs'd was over *Ludovicus Vives*; but the letters of the epitaph were ſcratch'd out.

Not far off is a grave-ſtone over *Petrus Curtius, primus Epiſcopus*, and another over *Druſius, ſecundus Epiſcopus, qui obiit* 1594. Note, the biſhops of the city of *Bruges* are always chancellors to the King of *Spain*; the preſent biſhop's name is *Heniin. Carolus Philippus de Rodoan, Conſiliarius & Epiſcopus*, hath a monument in a little chapel on the north ſide of the body of the church. A *Præpoſitus* of this church lies buried here, who was elected archbiſhop of *Palermo*, but dy'd before he was conſecrated. *Arnolphus* earl of *Flanders* founded ſeven of the canons places, and is buried here. In a great cloiſter on the wall is this written under the virgin *Mary*'s picture, with our Saviour in her lap.

O Mater Dei, Memento Mei.

Nobiliſſimæ Auguſtæ Dominæ Gunildæ Canuti, Angliæ, Danemarciæ, Norvegiæ & Sueciæ *Regis Filiæ, Imperatoris Auguſti* Henrici *nigri laudatiſſimæ Conjugi, poſt acceptam graviſſimam à marito injuriam hoc in Caſtello religiosè viventi, &* A. D. 1042. 12. *Kal.* Septembris *defunctæ, hoc monumentum Eccleſia (cui perquam erat munifica) erexit, quod denuo reſtitutum per M.* Nicolaum Helewout, *Organiſtam.*

30 Canons, 25 Chaplains, and 12 Muſicians (who have each five *Flemiſh* pounds *per menſem*) belong to this church.

April

SKIPPON.

April 26. We ſaw the biſhop of *Bruges* enter the choir; he wore a purple habit faced with ſcarlet; about his ſhoulder it look'd like our judges robes; there was a pot of incenſe brought to him, which he took into his hands. The ſteeple is high.

N.Dame. We view'd many particulars in *Noſtre Dame* church; on the pillars ſtand the apoſtles ſtatues, and others; the body of the church and choir have double iſles; a good picture of our Saviour's paſſion is over the high altar; marble pillars adorn the entrance into the choir. In this church ſtands the ſtatue of St. *Chriſtopher*, of a huge bigneſs. The chapel to the virgin *Mary* is encompaſſed with braſs pillars, and hers and our Saviour's ſtatue are over the altar, being valued at its weight in gold. On the north ſide of the choir not far from the altar, lies a grave-ſtone, with this inſcription.

Sir *Robert Louell* of *Harling*, in the county of *Norfolke*, married * *Jane* daughter of *John Roper* Baron *Tenham*, Siſter of *Chriſtopher* Baron *Tenham*, and Aunt of *John* Lord *Tenham*.

* Mary

Maria Roper, *Angla*, Roberti Louell *Equitis aurati Vidua*, Johannis Roper *Baronis de* Tenham *filia natu nobiliſſima, tamen fidei zelo Catholica quam ut liberè exerceat patria & parentibus relictis exilium ſubijt voluntarium, ſollicita ſemper ut de bonis bene mereretur, vixit pauper ut pauperes paſceret, religioſis & locis ſacratis devota, & beneficia Monialibus* Anglis Antwerpiæ *ex Sanctæ* Tereſiæ *familia monaſterium fundavit & redditibus ornavit, & dum aliud erigere ad honorem Sancti* Bernardi *in hac civitate meditabatur, ſuperatis magnis laboribus & impenſis varias oppoſitiones & non paucas perrumpens difficultates cum jam piam intentionem ad finem quaſi ſperatum promoviſſet, placuit Domino Deo huic mæſtiſſimæ fœminæ pro vita caduca quam piiſſimè egit & peregit æternam commutare* 12° Novembris, *Anno Dom.* 1628. *Ætatis* 77. *Requieſcat in ſancta pace.* Amen.

In the middle of the choir, near the altar, are two ſtately monuments, one thus inſcrib'd.

Cy giſt tres-haut tres-puiſſant & magnanime Charles *Duc de* Burgogne, *de l'*Othryck, *de* Brabant, *de* Limburg, *de* Luxembourg, *& de* Gueldres; *Conte de* Flandres, *d'*Arthoys, *Conte de* Bourgogne *& Palatin de* Hainnau, *de* Holland, *de* Zealand, *de* Namur, *& de* Zutphen; *Marquis du Saint Empire, Seigneur de* Frize, *de* Salines *& de* Malines, *lequelle eſtant grandement doué de force, conſtance & magnanimitè, proſpera longtemps en haults Enterprinſes, Battailles & Victoires tant à* Mont-le-Heri *en* Normandie, *en* Arthois, *en* Liege, *que aultre part, juſques a ce que fortune lui tournant le doz l'oppreſſa la nuict des Roy,* 1476. *devant* Nancy, *le Corps du quel depoſite au dict* Nancy *fut depuis par le tres-hault & tres-victorieux Prince* Charles, *Empereur des* Romains, *Cinque de ce nom, Son petit nepueu, Heritier de Son Nom, Victoires & Seigneuries tranſporte à* Bruges, *ou le Roy* Philippe *de* Caſtille, Leon, Arragon, Navarre, *&c. Fils dudit Empereur* Charles *le fait mettre en ce tombe du coſté de ſa fille & unique Heritier* Marie *Femme & Eſpeuſe de tres-hault & tres-puiſſant Prince* Maximilian *Archiduc d'* Auſtrie *depuis Roy & Empereur des* Romains. *Pries Dieu pour ſon ame.* Amen.

Cloſe by is the other monument, with this following inſcription.

Cy Sepulchre de tres-illuſtré Princeſſe Dame Marie *de* Bourgogne, *par la grace de Dieu Archiducheſſe d'* Auſtriche, *Ducheſſe de* Burgogne, *de* l'Othryck, *de* Brabant, *de* Limburg, *de* Luxemburg *& de* Gueldres; *Conteſſe de* Flandres, d'Arthoys, *de* Bourgogne, *Palatine de* Hainnau, *de* Holland, *de* Zealand, *de* Namur, *de* Zutphen, *Marquis du Saint Empire, Dame de* Friſe, *de* Salines, *& de* Malines, *Femme Eſpeusé de tres-illuſtre Prince Monſieur* Maximilian *lors Archiduc d'* Auſtrich *& depuis Roy des* Romains, *fils de* Frederick *Empereur de* Rome; *la quelle Dame treſpaſſa de ce ſiecle an l'age vint cinque Anns le* 27 *jour de* Mars *l'an Mille quatre Cens quatre vingts & un, & demoura ſon heritier* Philippe *d'* Auſtrich *& de* Bourgogne *ſon ſeul fils en l'age de trois ans et neuf mois, & auſſi* Margarette *ſa fille en l'age de quatorce mois, et cinque ans fut Dame des ſuſdit pays quatre ans & neuf mois fut en marriage vertueuſment & en grate ameur veſcut avec Monſieur ſon Marie. Regretteé, plainteé & ploreé fut de ces Subjets & tous autres qui ſa cognoiſſoient autant qui fut onques Princeſſe. Pries Dieu pour ſon Ame.* Amen.

Over againſt theſe monuments, on the north ſide of the choir, is a great tomb, with a *Dutch* inſcription about the edges, which

Skippon. which one of the chaplains writ thus in *Latin*. *Dominus de* Guelhuyſe *Princeps de* Brugis. In the pavement is a ſtone over one *Triſtram*, *Præpoſitus Eccleſiæ*; and in the South wall of the choir is a ſtately monument of one *Le Toure*, *Præpoſitus Eccleſiæ*.

In the *Sacriſterium* or veſtry, we ſaw four veſtments of cloth of gold, ſet with diamonds and other precious ſtones of a very great value; three keys to them are kept by three perſons, one by the provoſt, another by the ædituus, and the third by the chapter; they are only worn at *Eaſter*; they were given by *Charles* V. or ſome of that family about his time.

Jeſuits. The Jeſuits chapel is a fair high building, the front very noble, and over the entrance is written

D.O.M. & S.P. Franciſco Xaverio Sacrum.

Seven fair arches within the chapel, which is pleaſantly lightſome; there are good pictures, and the confeſſing ſeats are of handſome wood-work. In the middle of the chapel ſtood a table, having a piece of *Xaverius* his hand expos'd in a rich ..... and many ſilver candleſticks about it; a great deal of marble and ſilver was about the altar, and two very high braſs candleſticks, and over the altar were repreſented ſoldiers converted by *Xaverius*, and angels in the clouds. The pavement of this chapel is finely variegated with croſſes after this manner,

In a cloiſter of this city is a monument of *Maximilian* arch-duke, which is ſhewn but once in a year; his head and other bones are preſerved, by which ſome judge his heighth was ten foot. The occaſion of his death is thus reported: In a dearth, the monks of that convent hoarded up corn, which the arch-duke underſtanding, he commanded it to be ſold at reaſonable rates to the poor; whereupon the monks revenged themſelves by murdering their prince, to whom the king of *France* was related; and he ſo proſecuted them, that he cauſed them all to be hang'd, and that monument to be erected to the arch-duke's memory.

At St. *Servator*'s church we heard a *Capuchin* preach, who threw off his mantle when he began to be hot with toſſing his body to and fro, and ſpeaking huge earneſtly; towards the latter end of the ſermon, he deſired ſomething might be given to the poor, and for the reparations of the church; a crucifix was placed on one ſide of the pulpit, as our miniſters have hour-glaſſes; in ſermon-time the men put on their hats.

We were inform'd the pariſh-churches of this city are but ſeven; the number of the convents we could not learn; *Golnitz* in his Itinerary ſays there are about 60, among which are two *Engliſh* nunneries, *Engliſh Nuns.* one of the *Auguſtine* order, and the other of the order of St. *Clare*, being *Franciſcans.*

There are three abbies, one of St. *Bernard*, the ſecond of St. *Bartholomew*, the third of .....

That of St. *Bernard* is a handſome build- *The abbey of St.* Bernard. ing, having a very fair and high cloiſter, well glaſed and paved; it is adorn'd with many pictures, among which we obſerv'd theſe with their inſcriptions, *viz.*

R. *D.* Helias *ſextus Abbas* Dunen' *Regi* Angliæ *à conſiliis, quem à captivitate Ducis* Auſtriæ *liberaverat.*
B. Alexander Conveſius *princeps* Scotiæ.
B. Eugen⁹ *Pont. Rom.*
B. Conradus *Cardinalis.*
B. Robertus Anglicus *Abbas.*
B. Thomas *Archiep.* Cantuariæ.

The chapter-houſe is ſquare place, ſupported by four pillars; a little thatch'd chapel is built into the area where the abbots are buried. Every monk hath a little garden; we were in one of their cells one ſtory high, and in their library, a ſpacious room furniſhed with few books; the MSS. are kept by themſelves, where only the monks are admitted: We went up another pair of ſtairs among more cells, convents for the moſt part having all the cells in one floor. The *Calefactorium*, or Stove, is a long, ſquare, and great room. The *Refectorium* or dining-hall is a fair place: the monks ſit all on one ſide, with their faces to the middle of the room, and ſerve one another by turns; a chapter is read at meals, and the diſhes of meat are given thro' ſuch a box as the nuns uſe to put their work which ſtrangers buy of them. Under the cloiſter is a fair arched vault full of proviſions; this abbey was founded about 20 years ago, and hath 36 fathers or monks, and 14 lay brethren or ſervants belonging to it.

The other abbey of St. *Bartholomew* afforded us nothing remarkable, beſides an altar (in the *Refectorium* or *Calefactorium*) of ſhells, curiouſly made; on the wall hangs this inſcription.

Jubileum

Jubileum
Decimi Seculi
Primæ fundationis Brugenſis *Abbatiæ*
De Eeckhoute
Factæ per S. Trudonem,
Anno 650.
Celebratum ipſo feſto ejuſdem S. Trudonis,
23 Novembris, 1650.

In the cloiſter is the prophecy of *Lubert Hauſchilt*, abbot, which is printed in a ſheet of paper; and to be ſold here.

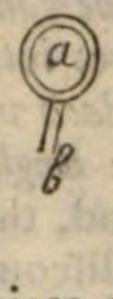
Channels of water run through many of the ſtreets, which channels have their ſides well brick'd up. The braſs ſtatues of St. *John*, St. *Nicholas*, St. *George*, *&c.* give names to the bridges they ſtand on. The comedians chamber is a good building. The *Biſcayers* have a houſe in this city. Nigh the cathedral is the biſhop's palace; *Palatium la Franche* and the *Stadthuys* are both well adorn'd on the outſide with ſtatues of princes, *&c.* The *Stadthuys* hath a very ſtately high tower; the priſon and the fencing hall, a very long and large building is near the market-place, which is ſpacious; there is a large beaſt-market. The cloiſters about the town hall are uſed by merchants to walk in; a pair of ſtone-ſtairs lead up into walks like thoſe in our *Royal-Exchange*, tho' not ſo handſome, and the ſhops are but meanly furniſhed; *Mons pietatis* is written on the gate of a houſe, where things pawn'd are kept, and which are forfeited, if they be not redeem'd within a year and ſix weeks, and the overplus the things are ſold for is given to the owners. Here we firſt obſerv'd the *Low-Country* cuſtom of tying a linnen cloth about the knockers of doors, which ſignifies that a woman in the houſe lies in; if a malefactor flees into ſuch a houſe, he is in a ſafe aſylum.

Mons pietatis.

This city hath nine gates and many bridges; it is fenced with a thick earth-work, and a hedge grows round the bottom of it; two trenches beſides and bulwarks; on the mounts of the works are windmills with ſails, that have their beams on one ſide. In one mill we ſaw them with ſtamps beat ſheepſkins in oil and make parchment; of calf-ſkins they make vellom.

The *Spaniſh* ſoldiers beg with their ſwords by their ſides, in the churches and ſtreets; they have their lodgings in buildings like our alms-houſes.

Nigh the city wall, we ſaw a pleaſant water-work; in a yard ſtood *Neptune* and other figures, and on a ſudden the ſpectators were catch'd, and ſprinkled with water, which is forc'd up little pipes, and through the pavement, and the water ſhap'd in ſome places into ſtars, *&c.* The ſtars are made by a circular piece of braſs, with a round and narrow hollow, thorough which the water forces a paſſage; SKIPPON.



a is the circular piece of braſs made hollow, and *b* is the pipe that is fitted to the water-pipe. We ſaw a braſs ball play a great while upon a ſtream of water.

A water-houſe here.

The high and the low burgo-maſter, the high and the low bailiff, and 14 magiſtrates, govern this city. *Government.*

Vandyke here firſt invented laying colours in oil.

Our beds were like little cabbins, with little coverlets. Some of the women wear a black tuft on their forehead, which they call *Een-hoet*.

The porters themſelves draw little carts like horſes with things of burden and weight.

April 27. About one in the afternoon, we took our places in the paſſage boat for *Ghent*, and we paſſed in a channel between high banks; about the middle of the way, a gathering was made for the ſoldiers, and afterwards another for the poor, and the maintaining of the channel. We went under three or four draw-bridges, and at night came to *Gant*; having travell'd from *Bruges* ſix leagues. *Gant.*

April 28. We went to the cathedral, dedicated to St. .... The pillars of it, have the apoſtles ſtatues; here are two organs, one of them very fair; many rich chapels of marble about the body of the church and the choir; the biſhop's chapel is behind the choir. In one of the chapels is the monument of *Vigilius Ictus*. The preſent biſhop's name is *Charles Vanden Boſch*. At the entrance into the choir, on the right hand is the effigies of our Saviour, and two laying him in his grave, with this inſcription overhead. *Cathedral.*

Triginta Venditum denarijs
Occiſum vides
Cauſam requiris? ediſſero
Peccata ſunt
Commiſſor redemptionem quærens
Dietim
Ter denis hic panibus
Voluit
Et hoc miſſæ ſacrificio
Recreari
Ut tu qui me intueris
Imiteris.

Some REASONS *for the Unhealthfulneſs of the Iſland of* Bombay.

SINCE the unhealthfulneſs of this place is ſo fatal to the *Europeans*, and ſuch a prejudice to the commodiouſneſs of the harbour, where the captains are forc'd to exchange the lives of their ſailors for the ſafety of their ſhips; I think it fit therefore to inſiſt more particularly upon the reaſons of this fatality; that when the cauſes of it are underſtood, all poſſible care may then be taken for preventing ſuch an evil. That which therefore contributes conſiderably to this ſad and deadly inconvenience, is the overflowing of the tide, which from the time that it is half flood, till it returns thither again, overſpreads one half of the whole iſland. This makes the ground which is overflow'd, very wateriſh and marſhy, and thereupon very thick and plentiful exhalations are rais'd by the conſtant vigor of the ſun, and theſe being impregnated with the ſteam of the dead fiſh that are left behind at the retiring of the ſea, are render'd extream noiſom.

1ſt. Reaſon.

2d. Reaſon. Another reaſon, and that which is akin to this, is the laying abundance of ſmall fiſh at the roots of the trees, in the time of the rains, to make them the more fruitful. The putrefaction of which not only diffuſes it ſelf into the adjacent wells, which are often at no more than twenty or thirty yards diſtance, but likewiſe ſcatters a moſt fetid and nauſeous ſtench into the ambient air, whereby the inhabitants are as much infected by what they breathe, as what they drink. Beſides in the months of *October*, *November*, *December* and *January*, the eaſterly winds bring every morning great ſtore of very thick and humid vapors upon the iſland.

3d. Reaſon.

4th. Reaſon. To theſe may be added the exceſſive rains which fall from the month of *May* till *September*, inſomuch that ſometimes they continue without any great intermiſſion for three weeks, or a month. At this time the natives throw up little banks three or four foot deep, to confine the water where the rice grows from falling away, ſo that the whole iſland ſeems in a manner to be under water, from whence ariſe ſuch conſtant powerful exhalations as if the air it ſelf were half chang'd into the element of water; and by this means the walls of their houſes are all over cover'd with thick drops. Theſe prodigious damps therefore inſinuating themſelves continually thro' the pores, which are all of them open'd by the heat, and mixing themſelves with the blood and humours, produce abundance of diſeaſes even among the natives themſelves, particularly rheums and agues, diſtillations and catarrhs, which degenerate often into fevers, and theſe terminating in a flux, commonly put an end to the patient's life.

The cauſe therefore of the unhealthfulneſs of this iſland are various, ſome deriving themſelves from the natural ſituation of the place, and others from the careleſneſs and imprudence of the natives; and tho' it's impoſſible to preſcribe a means for preventing all this, yet ſomething may be thought of to alleviate theſe dire effects; and for the reſt, whatever is within the reach of human induſtry and prudence, ought not to be neglected: particularly this, of building their houſes two or three ſtories high, according to the cuſtom of the *Portugueſe*, who are much leſs ſubject to theſe diſeaſes than the *Engliſh*, whoſe apartments are commonly upon the ground, which indeed prepares ſo many of them ſo early to take up their reſt in it.

AN

ACCOUNT

OF A

JOURNEY

Made Thro' Part of the

Low-Countries, Germany, Italy, and *France.*

By PHILIP SKIPPON, Esquire.

A N

ACCOUNT

OF A

JOURNEY

Made Thro' Part of the

Low-Countries, Germany, Italy, and France.

By Philip Skippon, Esquire.

An ACCOUNT *of a* JOURNEY *made thro' Part of the* Low-Countries, Germany, Italy *and* France.

Canterbury.

APRIL 17. 1663. St. *Vet.* being *Friday*, Mr. *Ray* and myſelf took horſe at *Leeds* in *Kent*, and rode to *Canterbury* 20 miles, and 15 miles further we arrived at *Dover*, where we ſtay'd all night, and met the reſt of our company, *viz.* Mr. *Willughby* and Mr. *Bacon*, with two ſervants, who came poſt from *Graveſend*.

Dover. *The Caſtle.*

April 18. In the morning we went up to the caſtle, ſeated on a high hill, gariſoned by 150 ſoldiers, and governed by *C. Stroud*; without the walls is a deep trench, and within nigh 30 acres of ground; here ſtand the ruins of a church, and the palace, a compact building, now ſomewhat defaced; a broad pair of ſtairs make the aſcent into two or three large rooms; ſome ſmall impreſſions were made by cannon bullets in the ſiege 1648. Within the caſtle walls are three wells, one in the outward ſpace about 60 fathoms deep; a ſtone let down perpendicularly into it, ſtrikes againſt the ſides many times. Another well at the palace in the inner ſpace about 80 fathoms deep; it has a little houſe over it, where they put two aſſes into a great wheel which being mov'd round by them, brings up the bucket of water: the third well is near the broad ſtairs of the palace. In a little vault where beer is ſold, we ſaw the braſs horn call'd *Julius Cæſar*'s, the ſound whereof gave notice to the workmen to begin and leave off their days work, when they were building this caſtle. Below the cliff, and under the caſtle, is a platform, with guns that command the ſea near the ſhore. On the walls of the caſtle are many platforms, having great guns mounted, among which one we obſerv'd about 23 foot long, made in *Flanders*, 1544; the bore of it is ſmall. In this caſtle we ſaw a *Turky* ram with four horns, two of the horns recurved like a goat's, the other two hanging down by his ears, which were much larger than our ordinary ſheep's; his ſnout was arched, and his tail cut off becauſe it trail'd upon the ground; the body ſeem'd not much bigger than our common ſheep; the wooll was coarſer.

The town of *Dover* is large and long, ſituated under the cliffs; it is a corporation, and ſends two parliament-men to the houſe of commons. The haven has a peer of wood, and not far off is a ware-houſe of an indifferent bigneſs.

Before we entred the packet-boat, we pay'd to the clerk of the paſſage four-pence cuſtom for a trunk, and two-pence a portmanteau, four ſhillings and ten-pence for tranſcribing a paſs for four perſons, and three ſhillings and ſix-pence for tranſcribing a paſs for two perſons. To the water-bailiff one ſhilling; to the maſter of the ferry one ſhilling and ſix-pence a man; *i.e.* one ſhilling town-cuſtom, and ſix-pence for himſelf. To the ſearcher, ſix-pence a man for writing down our names, and we gave him two ſhillings and ſix-pence becauſe he did not ſearch us. Skippon.

April 18. About two in the afternoon we went aboard the packet boat; about eight in the evening we were becalm'd, and were forced to lie two leagues ſhort of *Calais* till the morning, and then about five o'clock we arriv'd at *Calais*-ſhore, having ſail'd eight leagues from *Dover*. We gave five ſhillings a man for our paſſage, and five ſhillings for the uſe of the maſter's cabbin. Two *French* boats met us off at ſea, and boarded us, and paying three-pence a-head to the maſter of the ferry, we enter'd one of the boats in the haven; but before they would ſet us aſhore, after much wrangling with thoſe brawling ſharking fellows, we were forced to give them ſix-pence apiece. When we came to the town gate, the ſearchers opened our portmanteaus: they can demand nothing for ſearching, except any new things are found, as ſilk ſtockens, laced bands, *&c.* for which there a conſiderable cuſtom muſt be paid. Calais.

When we came to our inn, we repos'd our ſelves till noon, and then walk'd over a large ſquare market-place, where there is a market twice a week, *viz.* on *Tueſdays* and *Saturdays*. The town-houſe (*maiſon de la Ville*) hath a fair tower; the hall for lawyers courts was burnt down 1659. We view'd *Noſtre Dame* church, and ſaw many altars dreſs'd with pictures, *&c.* The high altar is curious wood-work, adorned on one ſide with the ſtatue of *Charlemagne*, on the other ſide with the ſtatue of St. *Louis*, and on the top the virgin *Mary*. To this church belong 20 prieſts, the chief of which is *Le Douen*. On the north ſide of the church is a monument erected to Sir *Andrew Young*, an *Engliſhman*, Baron *de Baume*, who dy'd 1637. In the church-yard the tombs are ſet up on the wall, as in *Scotland*. While they are at their devotions, the poor will beg of ſtrangers and others in the church. We viſited the nuns of the Dominican order, they were 28 in number; their chapel is a plain building N. Dame. *Church.* *Dominican Nuns.*

SKIPPON. without and within; none of the nuns appear in the chapel, but their ſinging may be heard thro' the wooden grates in the wall. we were brought into a little parlour, and diſcourſed through a wooden grate with two of them, (one could ſpeak a little *Engliſh*). They ſold us ſeveral things made of ſtraw, and ſaints bones wrought up in wax, and made at *Rome*, which were impreſs'd with the ſaint's effigies; they did not give them immediately to us with their own hands, but put the leſſer thro' the grate, and the bigger things into a cylindrical box, which having a hole in one ſide, they turn'd the box, and then we took the things out of it. They would not ſhew us their faces. Beſides the grate they have a curtain within, and they have a maid that ſtands nigh the altar to put out ſome of the candles when ſervice is done. They chuſe their abbeſs once in three years. Another nunnery call'd the *Hoſpital*.

Minnums. At the convent of the *Minnums* who are of the order of St. *Francis de Paolo*, we ſaw a poor maid in the church, who (they ſay) was three years before miraculouſly cured of a palſy and aſthma in a quarter of an hour's time, by praying before St. *Francis* his picture, ſhe herſelf telling us that ſhe was thus ſuddenly reſtor'd to her health and uſe of her limbs, after ſhe had been four years diſtemper'd; her picture hangs up there, praying to that ſaint, and underneath are her crutches. And we alſo obſerv'd a great many legs, arms, hearts, *&c.* of wax, being reſemblances of ſuch parts as were cur'd. The friars brought us into their parlour, where the ſtory of St. *Francis* is painted in ſeveral pictures, and we were in one of their cells, where they ſhew'd us a piece of our Saviour's croſs brought out of *England*, and a piece of the ſpunge us'd at the paſſion. They have a ſmall library, and garden; 20 monks did belong to this place, but now they are reduc'd to 12. Their cells are mark'd 1, 2, 3, *&c.*

April 20. being Rogation week, we ſaw their proceſſion.

We went to the Capuchins chapel, but ſaw nothing there remarkable.

Calais is populous, it hath two gates, one at the haven, and the other very handſome, call'd *la Porte Royalle*. The houſes are much after the *Scotch* faſhion, built of brick, and tyl'd; their windows are half glaſs, and the lower half is a wooden caſement. The great church (*Noſtre Dame*) and a large ſquare ſtone building, were built by the *Engliſh*. Many of the women wear green rugs in cold weather about their heads and ſhoulders, like the *Scotch* plads; they call'd this rug *une mante*.

A ſtrong old wall made by the *Engliſh* encompaſſes the town, and a deep trench full of water round about it, and without this trench is a new wall, built about 35 years ago, with two trenches of water about it. They would not ſuffer us to go up any ſteeple to view the town, nor permit us to go into the citadel, which is large, and within the walls of *Calais*; two forts beſides and bulwarks without the walls. The number of the ſoldiers in gariſon is ſometimes 2000, ſometimes 3000, more or leſs. The preſent governor's name is Monſ. *Le Conte de Chano*, one of the four captains of the king's guard, mareſchal *de Camp*, counſellor to the king, governor of *Calais* and *le pais Conquis*. Soon after we came to *Calais* we ſent our names to him; drums and trumpets gave us their ſalutes. Old *Calais* is not far diſtant. Hereabouts and in the town are 22 windmills.

The government of *Calais* is by a mayor and four eſchevins choſen by the freemen every year; the eldeſt eſchevin is deputy mayor. None can be mayor except he hath firſt been treaſurer and four times eſchevin. There is a court of juſtice to decide controverſies between merchants. *Government.*

The *Hugonots* or *Proteſtants* that are freemen, are not capable of the aforeſaid honours; the governor can arbitrarily diſpoſe of the town offices.

On the ſands near *Calais* we found growing *Rhamnus* I^us *Dioſc.* and *Cochlearia minor rotundifolia*.

April 21. paying firſt to the ſearchers at the gate five-pence a portmanteau, and five-pence a trunk, and five-pence for a paſs through the *Gate*, and eleven-pence for a paſs to *Greveling* and *Dunkirk*, we went into our waggon, and travelled by *Oye* in a fenny level. Some diſtance before we came to *Greveling*, our portmanteaus were viſited by a troubleſome ſearcher, notwithſtanding the paſs we procur'd in the morning; then we ferry'd over the river *Aa* in a boat, which was pull'd over by a rope that croſs'd the water. Four leagues from *Calais* we arriv'd at *Greveling*, paſſing firſt over five draw-bridges. Many trenches, ſtrong bulwarks, and a firm wall about this place. The houſes are poorly built, being a frontier of *Flanders* which is divided from *France* by the *Aa*; the ſtreets are broad and well paved; we ſaw *Nôtre Dame* church, and gave a viſit to the *Engliſh* nuns of the order of St. *Clare*; the name of the abbeſs was *Taylor*; ſhe ſpake very civilly to us, and told us they were in number 44. They live very ſtrictly, and never ſee the face of any man; the bars were of iron that we diſcours'd through. They have a large houſe and garden. About eight years ago part of their chapel was blown up with the magazine of the town. The abbeſs is choſen for life by the major vote. Greveling. Engliſh Nuns of St. Clare

Another

Another nunnery of 14 black nuns. And a monaſtery for 14 recollets.

A large market-place, where are markets on *Wedneſdays* and *Fridays*.

He that is governor of *Dunkirk* is governor of this place. They would not permit us to walk the fortifications.

After dinner we paſs'd in ſight of *Borborgh* ſteeple, and riding a ſandy way by little hills, we ſaw the ruins of *Mardyck* fort. The country hereabouts is much ſpoil'd by wars.

Dunkirk. In the evening we entred *Dunkirk*, and the next morning, *April* 22. we had drums beating at our chamber door. About five or ſix months before, the town was gariſoned by 5000 *Engliſh* ſoldiers, but now ſold to the *French* king for 5,000,000 livres; the governor is monſieur *le Strade* ambaſſador at the *Hague*, and his deputy-governor is the marquis *Monpeſſant*; there are about 3000 in gariſon. The ſoldiers have two or three ſtreets of uniform lodgings, two ſtories high, three beds in the lower room and two above, and three ſoldiers lie in a bed. We went in a boat to the fort built lately by the *Engliſh*; it is on the ſand, which by ſome winds is ſo driven, that you may walk over the walls. The *Engliſh* made two firm bulwarks which command the ſea, and under them is a broad platform, and then a thick wall (not yet finiſh'd) and within the wall is a paſſage for ſoldiers to ſtand in, and ſhoot through; a trench round beſides; beyond the fort, towards the ſea, is another ſand. There are three gates beſides the watergate; the town is not ſo populous as *Calais*. Moſt of the dead are buried in a church without the ſuburbs, and a little chapel called St *Louis*. The *Stadthuys* is a good ſtone building; there are three market-places, one for corn, another for fiſh, and a third for herbs, called the green-market.

Gilds. There are three gilds or fraternities, firſt, of the croſs bow; ſecond, the hand-bow; third, the muſket. St. *George* is patron to the firſt, St. *Sebaſtian* to the ſecond, and St. *Barbara* patroneſs to the laſt.

Government. *Dunkirk* town is govern'd by 16 magiſtrates, who out of their own number make a yearly choice of two bailiffs and a burgomaſter. The freemen elect the 16.

The buildings are fair and uniform, and the ſtreets broad and handſomely pav'd. St. *Peter*'s-ſtreet is ſo called from his ſtatue erected there.

Engliſh *Nuns of St.* Clare. We viſited the *Engliſh* nuns of the order of St. *Clare*, which are 10 in number: they told us, that they came from *Greveling*, and that 17 of their order remov'd themſelves to *Rouen*. They never eat fleſh; we went into their chapel, and then through a wooden grate we had liberty to ſee one or two of them in their habits, but would not diſcover their faces. The abbeſs's name is *Browne*. They perform their devotions ſix times in 24 hours. They wear a cord about their waiſt, with which they diſcipline themſelves. SKIPPON.

We went then to another nunnery of *Engliſh*, called the rich nunnery, and being admitted into a parlour, a curtain was drawn, and we had freedom to ſee and diſcourſe with the ladies; about five or ſix giving us the entertainment of their company through an iron grate; the lord *Rivers*'s daughter and one Mrs. *Carew* were two of the ladies we ſaw; the abbeſs of *Guant* is their abbeſs. Theſe nuns tranſplanted themſelves hither about a year ago, and are 13 in number, which is not limitted. If any deſire to be admitted, they have two years tryal; the firſt year they may go abroad, the ſecond they are more ſtrict, but yet have liberty to recede; they have a ſchool-miſtreſs to teach young gentlewomen to work, ſing, *&c.* Theſe nuns ſay their publick prayers five times a day, ſpend two hours in recreation among themſelves, and the reſt of their time in private. They told us, that at St. *Omer*'s are kept the bodies of two or three *Engliſh* ſaints. The *Benedictine* nuns are ſtinted in time for work, and an hour before dinner is allotted for mental prayer. *Engliſh Benedictine Nuns.*

At the cloiſter of the *Annunciata* are white nuns.

The black ſiſters or nuns attend on the hoſpital.

We ſaw a proceſſion of 13 recollets; they are barefoot, but go on wooden ſandals. In this town is a cloiſter of *Carmelites* and another of *Minnums*. *Recollets.*

The jeſuits have a fair college and a handſome church; two tall marble pillars ſupport the gallery the organ is on. Here are many pictures repreſenting the ſufferings of jeſuits in *Japan*. Arms, legs, *&c.* of wax hang up on the walls of the church. On the left hand of the high altar was written *Sacellum reliquiarum*. The confeſſing ſeats are handſome. *Jeſuits College.*

We view'd the great church, which is fair and large, adorn'd with good pictures, as the ſtories of St. *Sebaſtian* and St. *Agatha*; the virgin *Mary* is well drawn; and there is a very great picture of the reſurrection at the weſt end, drawn from a little original, *Rattohamar* the author. The high altar is very ſumptuous, built of marble, and encompaſſed with black marble pillars; two ſtately high candleſticks (nigh 10 foot high apiece.) There are continual prayers ſaid whilſt the ſacrament is *The great Church.*

ſet

Skippon. set on the altar, two of a religious order being on their knees, till other two come. We obſerv'd the ſtatues of St. *Lawrence* and St. *Giles*, *&c.* In this church are 15 chapels. A canopy of wood ſtands over the front; the ſteeple is of a good height, having many bells in the windows that chime tunes. Every one of the chapels is covered with a pyramidal pinnacle. The roofs of the wings or iſles of the church are fallen down, and that which remains is the nave or body, and the choir, which is much higher than the body.

The key is of a great length, and is handſome; on the wall of the ſhore ſtands a tower or *Pharus*. The town on the other ſide, is ſtrengthened with the ſame wall, and a deep broad trench, and fortify'd with good works without the ſuburbs. Without the outworks are three or four draw-bridges.

We took notice here of two ſorts of fiſhes, *viz.* firſt, the *Marner*, and another which ſome call'd *Tench*. We met with another fiſh call'd *Potſhoeft*, i. e. *Scorpæna Bellonij*.

April 23. In a waggon we rode over the place near the ſhore where the *Engliſh* encamp'd, and fought 1658. with the *Spaniards*; and after four leagues riding, on our right, ſaw at a diſtance *Vuerne*, and two leagues further, paſſing over three
Nieuport. bridges, we entred *Nieuport*, and then went to one of the gariſon captains, who aſking whence we came, *&c.* diſmiſs'd us. This place is well ſtrengthned, and is poſſeſs'd by the *Spaniards*. The governor's name is Don *Franciſco Gonſales d' Alvedo*. The ſtreets are well pav'd, are broad and ſtrait; the houſes are low, but uniform; the market-place is a pretty ſquare area; the ſtadthuis is indifferent. A tower at the market-place which hath many chiming bells in it. A handſome key by a long and ſafe harbour, at the entrance whereof ſtands a tower. The place is not populous, and the inhabitants that are, maintain themſelves by fiſhing.

Government. Nine magiſtrates, two burgo-maſters, and one baliff, rule the affairs of the town.

Five convents, *viz.* 1. White nuns of the *Annunciata*. 2. Penitents of the order of St. *Francis*. 3. Recollets. 4. *Carthuſians*. 5. The monks of St. *Norbertus* his order, clad in white.

We view'd the church of *Nôtre Dame*, which hath a ſtately large and high porch; the apoſtles ſtatues ſtand on the pillars of the body of the church, and St. *Norbertus* among the reſt. About the frame of the canopy which is carry'd over the hoſt is written, *Ecce panis Angelorum*.

After dinner we travell'd over the place where the famous battle was fought between prince *Maurice* and the king of *Spain*'s forces; and on the ſandy hills we obſerv'd a black croſs erected in *Perpetuam rei memoriam*: then we rode over a ſandy ſhore, and in the evening arriv'd at *Oſtend*. Oſtend.
Having paſſed over three draw-bridges, we came into a neat ſquare market-place, where one of our company went to the captain of the guard to be examined whence we came, *&c.* At night we ſent our names to the governor's deputy, there being no governor at preſent; but Don *Pedro Cheval* is expected; there were not above 500 or 600 ſoldiers that gariſon'd this exactly fortify'd place, and the curious bulwarks. The town is indifferently full of inhabitants, who are under the govern- *Govern-*
ment of eight magiſtrates, one bailiff, and *ment.*
one burgomaſter, who are choſen every year, two years, or three years, as the commiſſaries of the country pleaſe.

There is a little ſquare market-place for cattel. The key is handſome and broad, and the haven is large.

The great church is indifferent; but having no chapels, the altars are ſet againſt the pillars. At the high altar is a fair picture of St. *Peter* fiſhing. At the weſt end hangs this inſcription.

Ab inſidijs Gallorum liberavit nos Dominus.
Anno 1648. 15. *Jun.*

Two monuments, one of the laſt governor.

The priſon is well built, and hath a beautiful tower, with many chiming bells in it. The king of *Spain* hath granted many immunities to this town. There are but two gates, and but two monaſteries, one of *Capuchins*, the other of *Jacobin* or *Dominican* nuns.

April 24. we took our places in a boat that went a league, being a fourth part of the way to *Bruges*; and then we came to *Sluces*, and entred another boat, which brought us betimes in the afternoon to *Bruges*. In our paſſages the boatman pay'd ſomething at two bridges, which were remov'd aſide, to let the boats paſs.

The city of *Bruges* hath very fair ſtreets, Bruges.
well pav'd, ſtrait and broad, the citizens houſes are handſome, five or ſix ſtories high; in the market-place, a ſpacious ſquare, we ſaw a multitude of people about a ſtage, where actors entertained the company with dancing, *&c.* this week being a time of jollity, there being a kermes or fair. The gentlewomen in their coaches rode through the principal ſtreets, and obſerve a tour as our *Engliſh* gallants do in *Hyde-Park*, and the ladies are treated with ſweet-meats, *&c.* And yet it is reputed a great abſurdity to eat apples or any thing elſe as one walks in the ſtreets.

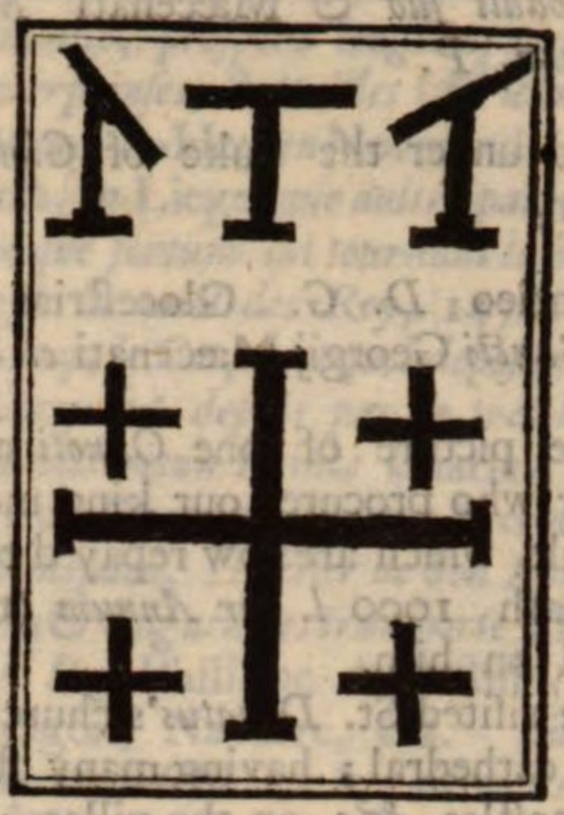
We

A tall Man. We ſaw a very tall man, 27 years old, born at *Schoonhoven* in *Holland*, his name is *Jeanne Taeks*; I ſtood under his arm-pit with my hat on, which was two yards; from his middle finger's-end to his elbow, 25 inches and a half; the length of his hand from the tip of his finger 11 inches. His finger was as long as my hand, eight inches. He ſpoke *Engliſh*, having ſome years ſince been in *England*.

A burial. We obſerv'd the burial of one in the *Dominicans* chapel, the friars firſt carry'd a croſs and banner, then followed the corps borne by four of them; ſome diſtance before they entred the church they began their ſinging, which continued a good while after they came in; one of the monks going round the body with a pot of incenſe, with a bruſh ſprinkled holy water; then he read ſome prayers, and all that while two of them rung a bell near the dead body, which was then carryed to the grave accompanied by three or four of the *Dominicans*, the reſt went to the choir and ſung: at the grave one of them took a ſpade, and threw earth on the feet, middle and head of the coffin, then incenſe was ſhaken over it, and holy water ſprinkled about.

The *Dominicans* church is large and handſome; on the pillars ſtand ſtatues, and the entrance of the choir is marble.

Jeruſalem *Church.* We went to the *Jeruſalem* church, which we were aſſured exactly reſembles that at *Jeruſalem*; it was built by one *Merklier*, who travel'd three times thither about 300 years ago, to take a true ſurvey of all particulars. His and his wife's monuments are before the altar, juſt in the ſame place where queen *Hellen* lies buried at *Jeruſalem*. At the eaſt end beyond the ſouth corner, is our Saviour's tomb, and on the ſide wall is written, *Et erit ſepulchrum ejus glorioſum*; the tomb is one entire ſtone ſeven foot long, the breadth is one foot nine inches, the height two foot nine inches. The effigies of our Saviour lies in a hollow of the wall, the length of it is near five foot, all marble, and of ſuch ſtone as that at *Jeruſalem*, and all the dimenſions of this place agree with that. All the walls are black'd over. A double red woollen-cloth, and over that a linnen of net-work, cover'd the figure of our Saviour's body; on *Good Friday* and *Aſcenſion-day*, two ſoldiers ſtand with halbards at the entrance, who take care that all may ſee that come on thoſe days. About two foot ſeven inches from the tomb-ſtone, is an unpoliſh'd ſtone, like that at *Jeruſalem* whereon the angel ſat, and its dimenſions are exactly the ſame. Over a vault where pilgrims that dye here, are buried, is a marble ſtone (four foot two inches broad, and ſeven foot eight inches long) which is marked with croſſes thus. SKIPPON.



An artificial rock is behind the altar; whereon are expreſs'd three croſſes, three death's heads, two ladders, two whips, a pair of pincers, three nails, two cords, the crown of thorns, the lanthorn, the ſpunge, a torch, the pillar, the purſe of money, three dice, a bucket, the coat, *&c.* Fourteen ſteps on each ſide of the altar, lead up into another chapel, the ſteeple is of a parallelogram figure, with the corners cut off. A piece of the croſs is kept at this altar, and over the altar is a picture of the paſſion. On the top of the ſteeple we went into a copper globe, where a dozen men may ſtand, and above this is a piece of a wheel, like that piece of St. *Katherine*'s wheel at *Jeruſalem*.

Gilds. In this city are five gilds or fraternities; 1. of the fences; 2, 3. Two of the croſs-bows; 4. The muſket; 5. The hand-bow; this laſt we ſaw, and went into a garden, where, in a long gallery, the ſpectators ſtand to ſee the ſhooting: here a high pole ſtands with a wooden parrot on the top, which is ſhot at every laſt *Sunday* in *April*; he that ſhoots it off is choſen maſter with a great deal of triumph; the late duke of *Glouceſter* took it down, and under his picture in the great hall is inſcrib'd.

Henrico *D. G. Duci* Gloceſtriæ *Sodalitij Sti.* Sebaſtiani Mœcenati *et Sodali.*

Our king *Charles* the ſecond's picture is in white marble with his arms.

In the garden lies a whale's throat-bone

We ſaw one of the croſs-bow gilds. In the garden are long bowling alleys (made like *Pall-malls*) where they play with ſphærical bowls; a chapel at this gild.

SKIPPON.

In the hall under the picture of king *Charles* II. is written.

Carolo II. *Dei gratia* Angliæ, Scotiæ *et* Hiberniæ *regi, grata Confraternitas Sodali ſuo &* Mæcenati *Monumentum. P.*

And under the duke of *Glouceſter* is written,

Henrico *D. G.* Gloceſtriæ *Sodalitij Sancti* Georgij Mæcenati *et Sodali.*

The picture of one *Onnoti* a burgomaſter who procured our king moneys in his exile, which are now repay'd to *Onnoti*, who hath 1000 *l. per Annum* (they ſay) ſettled on him.

The Cathedral dedicated to St. Donatus.

We viſited St. *Donatus*'s church, which is the cathedral; having many ſtatues of the apoſtles, *&c.* on the pillars; the entrance into the choir, is of marble. St. *Jerom*'s chapel, among many others, we took notice of, which was hung with gilt leather. In the middle of the choir near the altar is the monument of *Louis* earl of *Flanders*, having this inſcription round the edges of the marble.

Cy giſt noble et puiſſant Prince de bon memoire Monſeigneur Loyis *Conte de* Flandres, *de* Nevers, *de* R..... *qui treſpaſſa en l'an de grace* 1446. Aug. 25. *Pries pour l'ame.*

On the north ſide of the choir, near the altar, is another monument, with this inſcription.

Cy giſt tres-illuſtre Prince Monſeigneur Jaques *de* Bourbon, *Chevalier et Frere de l'ordre de la* Thouſon d'or, *belle et adroit de Corps, ſage, virtueux, valereux, bien amé, et fits de feu M.... de tres-noble memoire Monſeigneur* Charles *Duc de* Bourbonnois *et D'* Auvergne, *&c. et de Madame* Agnes *de* Bourgogne, *et Uncle maternelle de tres-haut, tres-excellent, et tres-puiſſant Princeſſe Madame* Marie *par la grace de Dieu Ducheſſe d'* Auſtrie, *de* Bourgogne, *de l'* Oſtricht, *de* Brabant, *de* Luxenbourg, *de* Limbourg *et de* Geldrie, *Comtes de* Flandres, *d'* Artoys, *de* Bourgogne, *d'* Hainault, *d'* Holland, *de* Zealand, *&c. laquelle treſpaſſe de ce ſiecle* 23 *an de ſon age, le* 22 *du* May. *En memoire de quelle ladite madame ſa Niece fiſt faire ceſte Sepulture et fonda l'autel prochaine en l'an* 1479. *Pries Dieu tout-puiſſant pour l' ame de luy.*

In the corner between this laſt monument and the altar, lies *Margaret* counteſs of *Flandres*; and at the foot of *Louis* earl of *Flanders* is a white grave-ſtone thus inſcrib'd.

Siſte Viator, metæ ades ad quem properas, monumentum hoc inſpice; perilluſtrem Reverendiſſimum D. Dyonyſiam, *hujus quondam ædis Canonicum, Scholaſticum, Decanum, dein Sextum* Brugenſium *Epiſcopum hæc Urna tegit, ſed Mentem ſed Virtutem non tegit, effulgebit illa in æternum, in hac quam ære ſuo ſtatuit manu ſacravit, devovit, ſibi ſuperſtes vivit in illuſtriori monumento, Civium* Brugenſium *in animis, pauperum memoria, hâc unâ honoris curſum non annos menſus eſt, teſtis ei religio, teſtis ei patria, ab illo ſtrenuò propugnata, ſed proh dolor..... in.. annos, menſes* 10, *dies* 10..... *Præſulis Virtutem mors immatura contraxit, ingemuit pietas, ſed cum pugili ſuo non occubuit, ultro triumphat, cælum viſit, quia patiendo luctata eſt. Tu Sepulto bene Apprecare. Obijt Anno Domini* 1639.

A little below the earl of *Flanders* his tomb, on the north ſide, is a ſtone, which we gueſs'd was over *Ludovicus Vives*; but the letters of the epitaph were ſcratch'd out.

Not far off is a grave-ſtone over *Petrus Curtius, primus Epiſcopus*, and another over *Druſius, ſecundus Epiſcopus, qui obiit* 1594. Note, the biſhops of the city of *Bruges* are always chancellors to the King of *Spain*; the preſent biſhop's name is *Heniin. Carolus Philippus de Rodoan, Conſiliarius & Epiſcopus*, hath a monument in a little chapel on the north ſide of the body of the church. A *Præpoſitus* of this church lies buried here, who was elected archbiſhop of *Palermo*, but dy'd before he was conſecrated. *Arnolphus* earl of *Flanders* founded ſeven of the canons places, and is buried here. In a great cloiſter on the wall is this written under the virgin *Mary*'s picture, with our Saviour in her lap.

O Mater Dei, Memento Mei.
Nobiliſſimæ Auguſtæ Dominæ Gunildæ Canuti, Angliæ, Danemarciæ, Norvegiæ & Sueciæ *Regis Filiæ, Imperatoris Auguſti* Henrici *nigri laudatiſſimæ Conjugi, poſt acceptam graviſſimam à marito injuriam hoc in Caſtello religiosè viventi, &* A. D. 1042. 12. *Kal.* Septembris *defunctæ, hoc monumentum Eccleſia (cui perquam erat munifica) erexit, quod denuo reſtitutum per M.* Nicolaum Helewout, *Organiſtam.*

30 Canons, 25 Chaplains, and 12 Muſicians (who have each five *Flemiſh* pounds *per menſem*) belong to this church.

April

April 26. We ſaw the biſhop of *Bruges* enter the choir; he wore a purple habit faced with ſcarlet; about his ſhoulder it look'd like our judges robes; there was a pot of incenſe brought to him, which he took into his hands. The ſteeple is high.

N.Dame. We view'd many particulars in *Noſtre Dame* church; on the pillars ſtand the apoſtles ſtatues, and others; the body of the church and choir have double iſles; a good picture of our Saviour's paſſion is over the high altar; marble pillars adorn the entrance into the choir. In this church ſtands the ſtatue of St. *Chriſtopher*, of a huge bigneſs. The chapel to the virgin *Mary* is encompaſſed with braſs pillars, and hers and our Saviour's ſtatue are over the altar, being valued at its weight in gold. On the north ſide of the choir not far from the altar, lies a grave-ſtone, with this inſcription.

Sir *Robert Louell* of *Harling*, in the county of *Norfolke*, married * *Jane* daughter of *John Roper* Baron *Tenham*, Siſter of *Chriſtopher* Baron *Tenham*, and Aunt of *John* Lord *Tenham*.

* Mary

Maria Roper, *Angla*, Roberti Louell *Equitis aurati Vidua*, Johannis Roper *Baronis de* Tenham *filia natu nobiliſſima, tamen fidei zelo Catholica quam ut liberè exerceat patria & parentibus relictis exilium ſubijt voluntarium, ſollicita ſemper ut de bonis bene mereretur, vixit pauper ut pauperes paſceret, religioſis & locis ſacratis devota, & beneficia Monialibus* Anglis Antwerpiæ *ex Sanctæ* Tereſiæ *familia monaſterium fundavit & redditibus ornavit, & dum aliud erigere ad honorem Sancti* Bernardi *in hac civitate meditabatur, ſuperatis magnis laboribus & impenſis varias oppoſitiones & non paucas perrumpens difficultates cum jam piam intentionem ad finem quaſi ſperatum promoviſſet, placuit Domino Deo huic mæſtiſſimæ fæminæ pro vita caduca quam piiſſimè egit & peregit æternam commutare* 12° Novembris, *Anno Dom.* 1628. *Ætatis* 77. *Requieſcat in ſancta pace.* Amen.

In the middle of the choir, near the altar, are two ſtately monuments, one thus inſcrib'd.

Cy giſt tres-haut tres-puiſſant & magnanime Charles *Duc de* Burgogne, *de l'*Othryck, *de* Brabant, *de* Limburg, *de* Luxembourg, *&* *de* Gueldres; *Conte de* Flandres, *d'*Arthoys, *Conte de* Bourgogne *&* *Palatin de* Hainnau, *de* Holland, *de* Zealand, *de* Namur, *&* *de* Zutphen; *Marquis du Saint Empire, Seigneur de* Frize, *de* Salines *&* *de* Malines, *lequelle eſtant grandement doué de force, conſtance & magnanimitè, proſpera longtemps en haults Enterprinſes, Battailles & Victoires tant à* Mont-le-Heri *en* Normandie, *en* Arthois, *en* Liege, *que aultre part, juſques a ce que fortune lui tournant le doz l'oppreſſa la nuict des Roy,* 1476. *devant* Nancy, *le Corps du quel depoſite au dict* Nancy *fut depuis par le tres-hault & tres-victorieux Prince* Charles, *Empereur des* Romains, *Cinque de ce nom, Son petit nepueu, Heritier de Son Nom, Victoires & Seigneuries tranſporte à* Bruges, *ou le Roy* Philippe *de* Caſtille, Leon, Arragon, Navarre, *&c. Fils dudit Empereur* Charles *le fait mettre en ce tombe du coſté de ſa fille & unique Heritier* Marie *Femme & Eſpeuſe de tres-hault & tres-puiſſant Prince* Maximilian *Archiduc d'* Auſtrie *depuis Roy & Empereur des* Romains. *Pries Dieu pour ſon ame.* Amen.

SKIPPON.

Cloſe by is the other monument, with this following inſcription.

Cy Sepulchre de tres-illuſtré Princeſſe Dame Marie *de* Bourgogne, *par la grace de Dieu Archiducheſſe d'* Auſtriche, *Ducheſſe de* Burgogne, *de* l'Othryck, *de* Brabant, *de* Limburg, *de* Luxemburg *&* *de* Gueldres; *Conteſſe de* Flandres, d'Arthoys, *de* Bourgogne, *Palatine de* Hainnau, *de* Holland, *de* Zealand, *de* Namur, *de* Zutphen, *Marquis du Saint Empire, Dame de* Friſe, *de* Salines, *&* *de* Malines, *Femme Eſpeuſé de tres-illuſtre Prince Monſieur* Maximilian *lors Archiduc d'* Auſtrich *& depuis Roy des* Romains, *fils de* Frederick *Empereur de* Rome; *la quelle Dame treſpaſſa de ce ſiecle an l'age vint cinque Anns le* 27 *jour de* Mars *l'an Mille quatre Cens quatre vingts & un, & demoura ſon heritier* Philippe *d'* Auſtrich *&* *de* Bourgogne *ſon ſeul fils en l'age de trois ans et neuf mois, & auſſi* Margarette *ſa fille en l'age de quatorce mois, et cinque ans fut Dame des ſuſdit pays quatre ans & neuf mois fut en marriage vertueuſment & en grate ameur veſcut avec Monſieur ſon Marie. Regretteé, plainteé & ploreé fut de ces Subjets & tous autres qui ſa cognoiſſoient autant qui fut onques Princeſſe. Pries Dieu pour ſon Ame.* Amen.

Over againſt theſe monuments, on the north ſide of the choir, is a great tomb, with a *Dutch* inſcription about the edges, which

Skippon. which one of the chaplains writ thus in *Latin*. *Dominus de* Guelhuyſe *Princeps de* Brugis. In the pavement is a ſtone over one *Triſtram*, *Præpoſitus Eccleſiæ*; and in the South wall of the choir is a ſtately monument of one *Le Toure*, *Præpoſitus Eccleſiæ*.

In the *Sacriſterium* or veſtry, we ſaw four veſtments of cloth of gold, ſet with diamonds and other precious ſtones of a very great value; three keys to them are kept by three perſons, one by the provoſt, another by the ædituus, and the third by the chapter; they are only worn at *Eaſter*; they were given by *Charles* V. or ſome of that family about his time.

Jeſuits. The Jeſuits chapel is a fair high building, the front very noble, and over the entrance is written

D.O.M. & S.P. Franciſco Xaverio Sacrum.

Seven fair arches within the chapel, which is pleaſantly lightſome; there are good pictures, and the confeſſing ſeats are of handſome wood-work. In the middle of the chapel ſtood a table, having a piece of *Xaverius* his hand expos'd in a rich ..... and many ſilver candleſticks about it; a great deal of marble and ſilver was about the altar, and two very high braſs candleſticks, and over the altar were repreſented ſoldiers converted by *Xaverius*, and angels in the clouds. The pavement of this chapel is finely variegated with croſſes after this manner,

In a cloiſter of this city is a monument of *Maximilian* arch-duke, which is ſhewn but once in a year; his head and other bones are preſerved, by which ſome judge his heighth was ten foot. The occaſion of his death is thus reported: In a dearth, the monks of that convent hoarded up corn, which the arch-duke underſtanding, he commanded it to be ſold at reaſonable rates to the poor; whereupon the monks revenged themſelves by murdering their prince, to whom the king of *France* was related; and he ſo proſecuted them, that he cauſed them all to be hang'd, and that monument to be erected to the arch-duke's memory.

At St. *Servator*'s church we heard a *Capuchin* preach, who threw off his mantle when he began to be hot with toſſing his body to and fro, and ſpeaking huge earneſtly; towards the latter end of the ſermon, he deſired ſomething might be given to the poor, and for the reparations of the church; a crucifix was placed on one ſide of the pulpit, as our miniſters have hour-glaſſes; in ſermon-time the men put on their hats.

We were inform'd the pariſh-churches of this city are but ſeven; the number of the convents we could not learn; *Golnitz* in his Itinerary ſays there are about 60, among which are two *Engliſh* nunneries, *Engliſh Nuns.* one of the *Auguſtine* order, and the other of the order of St. *Clare*, being *Franciſcans.*

There are three abbies, one of St. *Bernard*, the ſecond of St. *Bartholomew*, the third of .....

That of St. *Bernard* is a handſome build- *The abbey of St. Bernard.* ing, having a very fair and high cloiſter, well glaſed and paved; it is adorn'd with many pictures, among which we obſerv'd theſe with their inſcriptions, *viz.*

R. D. Helias *ſextus Abbas* Dunen' *Regi* Angliæ *à conſiliis, quem à captivitate Ducis* Auſtriæ *liberaverat.*
B. Alexander Conveſius *princeps* Scotiæ.
B. Eugen⁹ *Pont. Rom.*
B. Conradus *Cardinalis.*
B. Robertus Anglicus *Abbas.*
B. Thomas *Archiep.* Cantuariæ.

The chapter-houſe is ſquare place, ſupported by four pillars; a little thatch'd chapel is built into the area where the abbots are buried. Every monk hath a little garden; we were in one of their cells one ſtory high, and in their library, a ſpacious room furniſhed with few books; the MSS. are kept by themſelves, where only the monks are admitted: We went up another pair of ſtairs among more cells, convents for the moſt part having all the cells in one floor. The *Calefactorium*, or Stove, is a long, ſquare, and great room. The *Refectorium* or dining-hall is a fair place: the monks ſit all on one ſide, with their faces to the middle of the room, and ſerve one another by turns; a chapter is read at meals, and the diſhes of meat are given thro' ſuch a box as the nuns uſe to put their work which ſtrangers buy of them. Under the cloiſter is a fair arched vault full of proviſions; this abbey was founded about 20 years ago, and hath 36 fathers or monks, and 14 lay brethren or ſervants belonging to it.

The other abbey of St. *Bartholomew* afforded us nothing remarkable, beſides an altar (in the *Refectorium* or *Calefactorium*) of ſhells, curiouſly made; on the wall hangs this inſcription.

Jubileum

Jubileum
Decimi Seculi
Primæ fundationis Brugenſis *Abbatiæ*
De Eeckhoute
Factæ per S. Trudonem,
Anno 650.
Celebratum ipſo feſto ejuſdem S. Trudonis,
23 Novembris, 1650.

In the cloiſter is the prophecy of *Lubert Hauſchilt*, abbot, which is printed in a ſheet of paper; and to be ſold here.

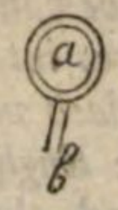
Channels of water run through many of the ſtreets, which channels have their ſides well brick'd up. The braſs ſtatues of St. *John*, St. *Nicholas*, St. *George*, *&c.* give names to the bridges they ſtand on. The comedians chamber is a good building. The *Biſcayers* have a houſe in this city. Nigh the cathedral is the biſhop's palace; *Palatium la Franche* and the *Stadthuys* are both well adorn'd on the outſide with ſtatues of princes, *&c.* The *Stadthuys* hath a very ſtately high tower; the priſon and the fencing hall, a very long and large building is near the market-place, which is ſpacious; there is a large beaſt-market. The cloiſters about the town hall are uſed by merchants to walk in; a pair of ſtone-ſtairs lead up into walks like thoſe in our *Royal-Exchange*, tho' not ſo handſome, and the ſhops are but meanly furniſhed; *Mons pietatis* is written on the gate of a houſe, where things pawn'd are kept, and which are forfeited, if they be not redeem'd within a year and ſix weeks, and the overplus the things are ſold for is given to the owners. Here we firſt obſerv'd the *Low-Country* cuſtom of tying a linnen cloth about the knockers of doors, which ſignifies that a woman in the houſe lies in; if a malefactor flees into ſuch a houſe, he is in a ſafe aſylum.

Mons pietatis.

This city hath nine gates and many bridges; it is fenced with a thick earth-work, and a hedge grows round the bottom of it; two trenches beſides and bulwarks; on the mounts of the works are windmills with ſails, that have their beams on one ſide. In one mill we ſaw them with ſtamps beat ſheepſkins in oil and make parchment; of calf-ſkins they make vellom.

The *Spaniſh* ſoldiers beg with their ſwords by their ſides, in the churches and ſtreets; they have their lodgings in buildings like our alms-houſes.

Nigh the city wall, we ſaw a pleaſant water-work; in a yard ſtood *Neptune* and other figures, and on a ſudden the ſpectators were catch'd, and ſprinkled with water, which is forc'd up little pipes, and through the pavement, and the water ſhap'd in ſome places into ſtars, *&c.* The ſtars are made by a circular piece of braſs, with a round and narrow hollow, thorough which the water forces a paſſage; SKIPPON.



a is the circular piece of braſs made hollow, and *b* is the pipe that is fitted to the water-pipe. We ſaw a braſs ball play a great while upon a ſtream of water.

A water-houſe here.

The high and the low burgo-maſter, the high and the low bailiff, and 14 magiſtrates, govern this city. *Government.*

Vandyke here firſt invented laying colours in oil.

Our beds were like little cabbins, with little coverlets. Some of the women wear a black tuft on their forehead, which they call *Een-hoet*.

The porters themſelves draw little carts like horſes with things of burden and weight.

April 27. About one in the afternoon, we took our places in the paſſage boat for *Ghent*, and we paſſed in a channel between high banks; about the middle of the way, a gathering was made for the ſoldiers, and afterwards another for the poor, and the maintaining of the channel. We went under three or four draw-bridges, and at night came to *Gant*; having travell'd from *Bruges* ſix leagues. Gant.

April 28. We went to the cathedral, dedicated to St. .... The pillars of it, have the apoſtles ſtatues; here are two organs, one of them very fair; many rich chapels of marble about the body of the church and the choir; the biſhop's chapel is behind the choir. In one of the chapels is the monument of *Vigilius Ictus*. The preſent biſhop's name is *Charles Vanden Boſch*. At the entrance into the choir, on the right hand is the effigies of our Saviour, and two laying him in his grave, with this inſcription overhead. *Cathedral.*

Triginta Venditum denarijs
Occiſum vides
Cauſam requiris? ediſſero
Peccata ſunt
Commiſſor redemptionem quærens
Dietim
Ter denis hic panibus
Voluit
Et hoc miſſæ ſacrificio
Recreari
Ut tu qui me intueris
Imiteris.

SKIPPON. Underneath the cathedral is a church where the laſt biſhop of *Ghent* lies buried, and D. *Ægidius du Faing*, who had been ſent 23 embaſſies.

An old tomb there of *Vraw Margarete van Ghiſtele*, *Vrawe van Kalkedre*, *Vachdele van Wichlene*, &c. *int yaer* XCIIII' *en* XXXI *den eerſte dach van Auſt.*

Engliſh *nuns.* We viſited the *Engliſh* nuns of the *Benedictine* order, and, thro' a grate in their parlour, freely diſcourſed with Madame *Forteſcue* the prioreſs, and with Madame *Minſhul*, who gave us a printed paper of her being miraculouſly cur'd of lameneſs, *&c.* by uſing ſome of the oyl in a lamp that hangs before the altar of our lady of *Succour*'s chapel in *Bruſſels:* ſhe was cur'd 26th of *Auguſt*, 1660. Madame *Mannock* (who has a ſiſter in the nunnery at *Dunkirk*) and Madame *Monſon*, and Madame *Wakeman* (who has a brother in the college at *Rome*) were of the company we ſaw. Madame *Knatchbull*, Sir *Norton Knatchbull*'s ſiſter, is the abbeſs. There are 33 dames of the choir, and 16 lay-ſiſters, who help as ſervants in ordinary occaſions that belong to this convent. They ſay their devotions ſeven times in a day. They ſay their matins over-night at 9 of the clock. In the morning they riſe at 5, and work before dinner an hour and an half, without ſpeaking a word, except the prioreſs gives them leave. An hour after dinner, the time we were entertained by them, and an hour after ſupper, is allotted them for recreation. In the afternoon they work an hour and an half, and they go to ſupper at 5 of the clock, and to bed at 10. They teach young gentlewomen to ſing, *&c.* who are at liberty to return home when they pleaſe. We ſaw ſome of their work, which was an imitation of flowers and greens in a pot. They have a fair building, and a large garden. In *N. Dame* church-yard lies a great heap of ſkulls.

The abbey of St. Benedict. The abbey of St. *Benedict* hath a fair glaſed cloiſter. Here is kept a fair relique of the croſs. The church is new and fairly built; two ſtately marble entrances into each iſle of the choir: the ſeats and the organ are of moſt curious wood-work. 25 monks here.

On a pillar hangs a table with theſe inſcriptions over the ſeveral pictures, *viz.*

1. Matilda *uxor* Baldwini, *mater* Arnulphi, *filia* Hermanni, *Ducis* Saxonum.
2. Arnulphus *major filius* Baldwini, 988. *hic in ſacello divi* Laurentii *tumulatus.*
3. Suſanna *uxor* Arnulphi, *filia* Berengarii *Regis* Italorum, *hic ſepultus.*
4. Baldwinus Barbatus, *Filius* Arnulphi, *Comes* Flandriæ, *Anno* 1035. *hic ſepultus.*
5. Ogma *uxor* Baldwini, *Filia* Gisberti Lucemburgenſium *Ducis*, *hic quieſcit.*
6. Giſſa, Ogmæ *Soror*, *ulteriori lapide ad plagam meridionalem ſepelita.*

Over a tomb-ſtone in the wall is this writing.

Sereniſſimæ Principi D. Iſabellæ, Daniæ, Suetiæ, Noruegiæ, Gothorum, Sclavorum, Vandolorumq; *Reginæ*, *Archiduci* Auſtriæ, Burgundiæ, *&c. Comiti* Flandriæ, *&c. Dominæ ſuæ clementiſſimæ* Cornelius Duplicius Scepperus *perpetuum monumentum. Anno* MDCXXVI.

Among many verſes we tranſcrib'd theſe following, *viz.*

Dania *me coluit*, *pulſam* Germania *videt*,
Primum ortum dederat terra Brabanta *prius*;
Nulla harum poterit monentem cernere, *ſed quæ*
Ganda *habuit mentem*, *nunc quoq*; *corpus habet.*
Tempora ſi quæris, *quæ me rapuere ſub umbras?*
Accipe, *& in memori ſcripta recondere ſinu*,
Pectore ſub medio, Phœbum *cernebat* Aquarius,
Marſque *horam tenuit*, *ſed* Venus *ipſa diem.*

At the *Engliſh* Jeſuits college, a mean building, we diſcours'd with one *Greene* a father: the rector's name is *Bennet*. They expect a removal to a better place. *Engliſh Jeſuits.*

There are four gilds in this city, 1. of guns, 2. fencers, 3. hand-bow, 4. croſs-bow. *Gilds.*

In the *Friday* market-place, on the pedeſtal of a pillar whereon the ſtatue of *Charles* V. ſtood, is this inſcription,

D. Carolo V. *Imp. Cæſ. Aug. Pio*, *Felici*, Turc. German. Gall. Geld. Ital. Hiſp. Sicil. *&* Ind. *Regi*, Flandr. *Comiti*, *Principp. Sac. Imp. Vindici*, *quietis Auſpici D. N. Principi potentiſſ. victori ac triumphatori perpetuo Magno Max. univerſi Chriſtiani orbis*, *bono Deo volente*, *cælo favente*, *huic urbi ſuæ* Flandriæ *Max. feliciter innato.* Alberto Auſtriaco, Maximiliani II. *Imp. Fil. &* Iſabella Clara Eugenia Philippi II. Hiſp. *regis filia*, Auſtriæ *Archiducibus*, Belgiæ *P.P.* *hanc*

hanc urbem lætiſſ. civium applauſu ingredientibus. Anno ſalut. Chriſti CIↃ IↃ XCIX. Jacobo de Langlee *Eq.* Pecqui *D'*Heyne *Barone Præt. Sup.* Joanne Bethſant, *Trieſt* Merlebequæ *D. Coſſ. SPQG Poſ. Poſteri conſervanto.*

A huge cannon. Not far off lies a huge cannon, the bore whereof is 26 inches in the diameter.

St. Jaque's. In St. *Jaque*'s church are good pictures, *viz.* the picture of St. *Hierom*, and one over the altar, drawn by *Ruben.* The repoſitory of the ſacrament hath a ſtately pyramidal cover of marble, and this written on it;

Bone Paſtor, Panis Vere,
Jeſu Noſtri miſerere.

St. Michael. St *Michael*'s ſteeple is now building; the church is but plain, but adorn'd with rare pictures, *viz.* the crucifying of our Saviour drawn by *Van Dyke*, the picture of Chriſt's ſepulchre, the picture of a pope in a ſilver monument, St. *Thomas* putting his finger in our Saviour's ſide, the aſcenſion, the Holy Ghoſt deſcending, *&c.* On the pillars of the church ſtand the apoſtles ſtatues.

The dominicans church is one ſtately arch dreſt with very good pictures. The entrance into the choir is of marble. *His Belgica tuta. Super & Garantos & Indos*, written underneath two little pictures.

In this city are ſeven pariſh churches, about 55 convents reckon'd by *Golnitz.*

The Jeſuits have a fair college.

A new ſchool was erecting at this time.

Engliſh *nuns.* There is an *Engliſh* nunnery of poor *Clares.*

We went up *Bellefort* tower about 400 ſteps high, having a great chiming wheel of braſs, and many bells, among which a very big one called *Roland.*

Stadthouſe. The ſtadthouſe is a ſtately great building. In the court we ſaw what *Golnitz* mentions; and beſides ſaw this written; *Pace cum Gallo pacta.* In a fair chamber hang the pictures of the duke of *Saxony* and the duke of *Cleve*; the battle of *Pavie*; the family of *Spain*; *Charles* V. reſigning his kingdom to *Philip* II. *Charles* V. leading away an *African* woman captive, having two horns on her head, an elephant's *proboſcis*, and a lion under her arm; the emperor of *Germany* crowned; *Romulus* and *Remus*, with many other good pictures, are in this place. In the magiſtrates room are theſe pictures; the ſon ready to behead his father (their ſtatues we ſaw on a bridge of the city) whoſe blade of the ſword flew out of the hilt as he was going to ſtrike; the reſurrection; prince cardinal receiving the keys of the town from a virgin; the picture of the little chamber where ——— was born (which we ſaw in the ruin'd palace) and this written on it; Skippon.

Currite felici ſub tegmine currite fuſi
——— *magnum Jovis incrementum.*

The city is of a large compaſs, which made *Charles* V. ſay, He could put many cities into his glove, *Ghent* in *French* ſignifying a glove. There are fields of corn, and large gardens in it. The market-place is ſpacious. *Golnitz* ſays there are 13 market-places. Before the priſon ſtand the ſtatues of prince cardinal the king of *Spain*'s brother, and the king of *Spain.*

We were told of a trooper that ſhot againſt the picture of the virgin *Mary* painted on a ſtreet wall of a canon's houſe who belongs to St. *John*'s church, that the bullet reflected back, and ſhot him dead. This might have happened from any other wall; but becauſe of this picture the accident is turn'd into a miracle. About five or ſix years ago the houſe was burnt twice, and this picture eſcaped.

Beguins: There is a large building where many women reſort and live together in a kind of religious way, being habited ſomewhat like nuns; but they are not obliged to a perpetual virginity, having freedom to marry when they can get husbands. They are called *Beguins.*

The city is well fortify'd with an earthwork and trenches full of water. The people are very induſtrious, and the poorer ſort make profit of the horſe-dung in the ſtreets; ſome get 100 florins, or ten pounds ſterling *per annum.* You ſhall ſometimes ſee three or four ſtriving very eagerly for the dung of one horſe.

April 29. Paying firſt two-pence apiece head-money, we hired places in a waggon, and gave 30 ſhillings ſterling for our paſſage to *Bruſſels.* We travell'd bad way; and after five leagues din'd at *Aelſt*, Aelſt: which is not very big, but is well wall'd and trench'd. The Jeſuits have a college here. The great church is indifferent, where St. *Rochus* his ſtatue is kept, and often carry'd in proceſſion. In the afternoon we rode bad way mended with wood, the country ſhaded with trees. Two *Spaniſh* ſoldiers on horſeback begg'd of us. At night we reach'd *Bruſſels*; where, Bruſſels: on the 30th of *April*, we walk'd to the warrande or park, which is a pleaſant place planted with many high beeches, *&c.* This park is between the two walls *The park.* of the city; a pall-mell, many deer kept here; three fountains. We ſaw three gardens; in the firſt a *corona* of dancers mov'd

SKIPPON. mov'd by water; in the ſecond garden we ſaw a comical cap of copper kept up by a ſtream of water; out of the garden knots the water ſprung up in ſeveral places, and a ball playing on the top of a ſtream; in the third garden we ſaw a *Cupid* ſhooting water, and a gooſe putting water out of its mouth; a ſummer-houſe ſupported by pillars over the water, and a water-work in the midſt of a labyrinth of arbors. Near the palace lies a good ſtatue of *Mary Magdalen*, the ſtatue of *Charles* V. and a *Hercules* ſtanding againſt a pillar, and another of *Hercules* ſtruggling with *Anteus*. The riding place is juſt by, and a gallery where we heard our voices eccho'd ten times diſtinctly; the wind hindered, elſe we were aſſur'd we might have heard the eccho 15 times. Organs are here mov'd by water. We ſaw at this place two eagles, two white *Moſcovy* ducks, and an oſtrich which was about an ell high, the feathers of the body black, except the tail and the wings, which were white and little; great eyes and large ears, a long neck, being moſt of it covered with a whitiſh down; large noſtrils, a broad head and bill; it had ſhort thin blackiſh hairs on the head, long legs, both legs and thighs naked. It had two toes, and no heel or poſticus.

The palace. The palace is a ſtately building. In a gallery there are ſtanding the ſtatues of 13 emperors, *viz.*

1. *Imp. Cæſ.* Rodolphus I. *Pius Felix Aug.*
2. *Imp. Cæſ.* Albertus I. *P. F. Aug.*
3. *Imp. Cæſ.* Fredericus III. *Pulcher. P. F. Aug.*
4. *Imp. Cæſ.* Albertus II. *P. F. Aug.*
5. *Imp. Cæſ.* Fredericus IV. *P. F. Aug.*
6. *Imp. Cæſ.* Maximilianus I. *P. F. Aug.*
7. *Imp. Cæſ.* Carolus V. *P. F. Aug.*
8. *Imp. Cæſ.* Ferdinandus I. *P. F. Aug.*
9. *Imp. Cæſ.* Maximilianus II. *P. F. Aug.*
10. *Imp. Cæſ.* Rodolphus II. *P. F. Aug.*
11. *Imp. Cæſ.* Matthias I. *P. F. Aug.*
12. *Imp. Cæſ.* Ferdinandus II. *P. F. Aug.*
13. *Imp. Cæſ.* Ferdinandus III. *P. F. Aug.*

The royal chapel. In the royal chapel, over the altar is written on a picture of the wiſemen offering,

Aurum, Myrrham, Thus Regique, Hominique Deoque dona ferunt.

At the weſt end of the chapel is this inſcription.

Anno Domini 1553. *ſexto nonas* Julias, *Nos* Hieronymus Dandinus Cæſenus *titulis* Mathæi *S.R.E. Pbr. Cardinalis cognomento* Imolenſis Julii 3. *Pont. Max. & ſanctæ Apoſt. ſedis ad glorioſiſſ. & invictiſſ. Principem* Carolum Roman. *Imp. ſemper Aug. univerſamque* Germaniam Superiorem & Inferiorem, *reliquaſque illius ditiones Legatus à Latere. Piiſſiſ. votis deſiderioque ipſius* Caroli, *& utriuſque ejus ſororis* Helleonoræ Galliarum & Mariæ Hungariæ *Reginarum, hoc ſacellum, & ſummam in eo aram, Divo* Philippo *Apoſtolo, & Divo* Joanni Baptiſtæ, *conſecravimus, ac omnibus Chriſti fidelibus, qui hodie eodemve per ſingulos annos die ſacellum hoc religionis adorationiſque cauſâ adierent, Veniæ abſolutioniſque annos 7 in morem Eccleſiæ ſolitum condonavimus.*

One ſide of the court of the palace hath cloiſters, and in the middle is a fountain.

The exchange or hall is a large and high roof'd place, where are many little ſhops. Before the entrance into the palace is a piazza environed with ſtone pillars, whereon are placed but five ſtatues yet. *Exchange.*

We endeavoured to ſee the galleries of pictures in the palace; but meeting with the marquis *Carraceni* (the king of *Spain*'s governor of the *Low-Countries*) he commanded us away, and in *French* bid us go out.

We ſaw the ſtable, and therein ſix mules, and two *Engliſh* horſes much valued. The manger is of free-ſtone. One of the grooms wip'd our ſhoes; which ceremony was requited with a piece of money. Here we took notice of a ſheep brought either out of *Armenia* or *Africa*; it was of a good ſtature; the tail was as broad as the buttocks, and hung divided, the weight whereof was between 15 and 20 *lib.* *A very large ſheep.*

Over the ſtable is an armory, where we ſaw *Charles* V. his armour inlaid with gold, his baſton, ſword wherewith he uſed to knight men, coat of mail, gun with ſeven barrels in it, his ſhield which he uſed when he viſited his miſtreſs in the night; a ſpear came out of the ſide of it, beſides that in the middle; if any thruſt were made at the ſhield, the ſword's point was catch'd in it and broken; his hunting ſword with a point like a ſpear; another rich ſuit of armour of his, curiouſly carved into figures of horſemen, worth 100,000 florins; archduke *Albert*'s rich armour, and his fighting armour, his ſpear, ſtandard and ſword; the ſword *Henry* IV. of *France* ſent him as a challenge to war, which was requited with a ſuit *Armory.*

a ſuit of armour which the archduke ſent *Henry* IV. the ſkin of the horſe which brought the archduke out of the battle of *Nieuport*. This horſe was then ſhot thro' the neck, and the mark may be ſtill ſeen; a year after, on the ſame day the fight was, this horſe died, and hath a *Latin* epitaph, which we obſerv'd to be as *Golnitz* hath tranſcrib'd it. The perſpective the archduke us'd to view the enemy thro'; the armour, ſpear, and lance of *Philip le Bon*, two ſuits of armour of prince *Erneſt*'s, two of duke *d'Alva*'s, and two ſuits of armour of prince *Parma*; one hath five ſhots in it; the armour of *Leopold*, prince cardinal, and Don *John* of *Auſtria*; the armour of one of the houſe of *Lorrain* ſhot thro' and kill'd; 36 ſuits of armour of ſeveral princes, and the arrows of ſeven princes; the effigies of *Iſabella* in armour on the horſe ſhe rode on when ſhe entred her *Bruſſels*; her ſtirrup. The hiſtory of *Pyrrhus* is curiouſly carved with a diamond on a ſhield. A gun that will kill 600 foot diſtance, the length whereof is indifferent, which was preſented by the king of *Hungary* to the prince cardinal; a ſpear-head with two little piſtols; *Indian* armour made of whale-bone, and cover'd with fine work; *Indian* bow and arrows; the great *Turk*'s quiver; a great ſword ſent from *Nurenburgh*, from whence, they ſay, is ſent one every year to the magiſtrates of *Bruſſels*.

Stadthouſe. The ſtadthouſe is a very fair and uniform building, having a ſtately high tower. We were in ſeveral rooms of it, and ſaw many pictures. One was explain'd by this inſcription, *viz.*

Erkenbaldo Burbanio *Æquiſſ. Duci, qui graviter ægrotans unicum ex ſorore nepotem & hæredem ob ſtuprum Virgini illatum dum judices connivent, propria manu occidit. S. P. Q.* Bruxel. *dedic.* Rogerius *pinxit ex* Cæſario Heiſterbachenſi *libro.* IX.C.XXXVIII.

Another was thus explain'd.

Hic moriens Euchariſtiam poſtulat; allatam Præſul ei negat, quod crimen interfecti nepotis non eſſet confeſſus; ille zelum aſſerens, epiſcopo abnuente, divinitus communicat, & revocato ſacram hoſtiam in lingua oſtendit. Vixit Cæſarius *An.* MCCXXII.

There are two inſcriptions under other pictures; the ſenſe of one was, "That "pope *Gregory* ſeeing *Trajan*'s pillar, "and admiring his actions, begg'd par-"don for his ſoul." The ſenſe of the other was, "Of a woman begging juſtice of "*Trajan* on a ſoldier that kill'd her "ſon." SKIPPON.

A picture of *Ulyſſipona Conſervata Calais*, *Ardres*, &c.

We went to the little chapel dedicated to the lady of *Succour*, and ſaw there the picture of Madame *Minſhul*, the *Engliſh* nun at *Ghent*, who was cur'd by the oyl of a lamp hanging in this place.

The jeſuits chapel hath a fair front.

In *S. James*'s church over the altar, is a picture of the Virgin *Mary* giving a garment to St. *James*, drawn by *Rubens*; her ſtatue is dreſt with a mantle ſet with diamonds. Above it is written,

Plus
600
Ægris
Sanitatis
57
Extinctis
Vitæ
Mediatrici
Sacrum.

The Carmelites church. The *Carmelites* church is fair, having a marble entrance into the choir. About the choir the arms of the *Golden-Fleece* knights are painted on the wainſcot, as in St. *Gudula*'s church. A handſome cloiſter is now building here. In the middle of the choir, before the altar, is a monument with two effigies on it, and this *Dutch* inſcription on it.

Hier leeght begraven Saligher Ghedenckeniſſen Die Hogeboren Vermogen Vorſtinne Vrowe Jehanne byder Gratien Gods Hertogine van Lothryck van Brabant ende van Limborch, Mergravinne des Heylich Rycs oudſte doctter des derden Hertogen Jans van Brabant ende Vrowen Marien doctter Lodewycs Greven Van Eureux Die Zoon was Philipps Coninc Van Vrancryck Welcke Vrowe Jehanne hadde drie Brueders, Teweten Henrick en Janne ende Godevarde die alle drie Hoe waelſy ende el Van Hen Aen Coninche Bloet Te Huwelycken ſtate Waren Comen Aſlivick worden Sonder ennige Wittige Geboorte Achter Telaten jerſt te manne hadde Willem Greve Van Henegouwe van Hollant, van Zeelant, ende Heer Van Vrieſlant, ende na dat hy Aſlivich was Wencelyn Van Behem, Hertoge Van Luxemborch ende Greve Van chiney Allet byden Levenden Liue Hertogen Jans Haers Vaders Voirſcreven ende deſe Vrowe Johanne hadde ou Twee Zuſteren, daeraf die oudſte was geheeten Margariete die Temanne hadde Lodowycke Greve Van Vlan-

SKIPPON.

Vlanderen et cet. Daeraf ſy hadde ene Dochter oic Geheeten Margriete die temanne hadde Philips Zone des Coninc Van Vrancryck, Hertoge Van Bourgoignen, &c. *daeraf ſy hadde drie Zonen te waten Janne, Antonys ende Philipps ende Dandere Hare Jongſtſuſter was Geheeten Maria die temanne had Reynalt Hertoge van Gelre ende ſtarf Sonder wittige Geboorte welcke Voirſcreven Vrowe Johanne na dat ſy Li. Jaer lanc hare Landen in Grooter Eeren hadde beſeten en' Geregeert ſtarf ou ſonder Eenighe Geboorte Van haren Liue after Telaten int Jaer ons Heeren* XCIIII. VI *den yerſten dach van Decemb.*

Hier leeght oic begraven Willem Van Brabant Zoon Anthonii Hertoge Van Lothryck, Van Brabant ende van Limborch dien hy hadde van Vrouwen Elizabeth Van Gorlitz Synre Tweeſter Geſchynnen die Dochter was Jans Hertoge Van Gorlitz Zoon Karles des Vierden Roemſchen Keyſers ende Conincs Van Behem ende Brueder Wencelyns Roemſchens Seghemonds Conincs Van Hongaerien ende Naemalis Roemeſchen Keyſers welcke Willem niet Lange en Leefde ende ſtarf Alſmen Schree diaer ons Heeren Duſent Vierhondert ende Tiene, opten, Thyenſten dach der Maent van Julio.

St. Gudula

Juſt before the altar in St. *Gudula*'s church, is a tomb with a braſs lion on it, made by *John de Montfort* 1610. and underneath lies the body of archduke *Erneſt*, and this is inſcrib'd.

Memoriae ſereniſſimi Principis
Erneſti *Archiducis* Auſtriæ, Maximiliani II. *IMP. F. ex* Maria Caroli V. *Imp. F.* Ferdinandi *Nep.* Maxim. I. *Abn.* Rudolphi II. *fratris, Qui cum regnum* Hungariæ *& finitima loca per Annos* XVII *fortiter feliciterque adminiſtraſſet, ad* Belgii *gubernacula a* Philippo II. *Rege Avunculo vocatus eaſdem provincias etſi brevi* XIII *menſium ſpatio cum æterna ſua laude & gratia rexit, in avita religione, in pace, in imperio reducendo intentus, in iiſque curis mortuus Anno* CƆ.IƆ.XCV.X. *Kal.* Martii *cum vixiſſet annos* XLI. *menſes* VIII. *dies* V. *poſuit* Albertus *Archidux* Auſtriæ, Belgii *princeps ſingulari in fratrem affectu, ejuſque corpus ex adverſo in tumulo Ducum* Brabantiæ *reliquit, monumentum hic voluit extare.*

Near the altar are buried *Albert* and *Iſabella*, without either monument or inſcription.

Over the ſeats of the choir are the arms of the knights of the *Golden-Fleece* painted; among the reſt one of our *Engliſh* kings, and this inſcrib'd;

Tres-haut, tres-excellent, et tres-puiſſant Prince Henry *Roy d'*Angleterre, *Seigneur d'*Irlande *treſpaſſe.*

And under all the coats of arms, theſe following words written.

Beneficio Archiducum Alberti *ac* Iſabellæ *Ducum* Brabantiæ, *Ducis* Arſchota, *&c. Ducis* Brunſwic. *March a* Bergis, *March de* Lullin, *Conte de* Beaurjeu, *Com. de* Baſſigny, *Præſ.* Richardot, *Cance.* Damant, *Conſ.* Daſſonvil, *Conſ.* Salinas, *Præſ.* Vanetten, *Coron.* Standly, *Audient* Verrey, *Proto de* Lalæ, *Magiſt.* Bruxel. *Fabricæ D.* Gud. P. D. PDM. FA. M. P. *Anno* 1610.

On the ſouth ſide.

Liberalitate Archiducum Albert. & Iſab. *Ducum* Brabantiæ, *Ducis* Aumaliæ, *Principis, March. D.* Havre, *Com.* Fonteno, *Dominus de* Baraſſor, *Decani* Pantini Cantoris, *de* Mol. *Capli. de* Gudula, *Baron de* Taſſis, *Baron de* Bornhem. *Magiſt.* Bruxel. *Fabrica D.* Gud. P. D. P. D. M. FA. M. P. *Anno* 1610.

There are 23 ſeats on each ſide of the choir, and in the middle hangs a great braſs candleſtick ſhap'd like a triple crown. Our Saviour giving St. *Peter* authority to feed the ſheep, is eſteem'd a rare picture. On the pillars of the north iſle of the choir, hang three frames with a relation of the *Jews* ſtabbing the hoſt written in *Dutch*, *French*, and *Latin*; the laſt is thus.

Stupendum ſupra omnia
Miraculum!
Miraculum perpetuum!
Tres Hoſtiæ ſacræ,
Anno Chriſti MCCC LXX.
Ab impiis Judæis *ſacrilegè ſurreptæ,*
Et pugionibus (proh nefas!) confoſſæ,
Sanguinem effuderunt;
Nec latuit abominandum ſcelus
De Judæis *igne ſupplicium ſumptum*
Sacræ Hoſtiæ
In D. Gudulæ *Æde principe*
Populorum venerationi expoſitæ,
Et prodigioſis in mortales beneficiis inclytæ,
Mortuis Vitam,
Cæcis Viſum,

Claudis

Claudis greſſum,
Aliis alia ſubſidia contulere,
Atque etiamnum ſuperſunt
Divina Veſtigia,
Et
Tam Veterum plagarum Veſtigiis,
Quam illæſis poſt tot luſtra ſpecierum formis,
admiranda
Bruxellæ *adorantur*
M. DC. XXXX.
SS. Euchariſtiæ
Otho Zylius *è Soc. Jeſu*
D. N. M. Q. E. P.

Once a year there is a ſolemn proceſſion, when theſe hoſts are carry'd about, and perſons of the beſt quality will follow barefoot.

The ſenſe of the relation in *French*, is, " That *Anno* 1369. about St. *Remè*'s " day, the *Jews* that liv'd in *Bruſſels* en- " tred by night into the chapel of St. " *Catherine à Molenbegue*, near the ſaid " town, and then ſtole ſix hoſts, one of " which was very great: the *Jews* kept them till *Good-Friday*, and on that day they ſtabb'd them, and immediately blood appeared; which amazed them ſo, that they immediately ſent for one *Catherine* who was a converted *Jew*, and hired her to carry the hoſts back: but ſhe diſcovered it to a prieſt, and he to two more, and they three with *Catherine* brought the hoſts into the church. At laſt it was publickly known, and the *Jews* were apprehended, put to the rack, and burnt alive. Three of the biggeſt hoſts are kept in this church, and the other three in the church they were ſtollen out of." See the printed hiſtory in *French*. Skippon.

There are 41 ſtone ſteps up to the entrance at the weſt end of the church.

Five gilds in this city. On a fair houſe where two of their halls are, is written this chronogram.

A peſte, faMe & beLLO LIbera nos Marta paCIs
hIC VotVM paCIs pVbLICæ eLIſabet ConſeCraVIt. 1625.

English *nuns.* In this city are many convents; one of *Engliſh* nuns of St. *Bruno*'s order, and other nuns called by ſome the galloping nuns, becauſe in afternoons they have liberty to go abroad.

At this time there was here a *Minnum*, a famous preacher, who had a licence to preach before he was 20 years old.

Beguins. There are about 500 *Beguins* that live together in one place, ſix in a building, who wear a flat black ſtraw-hat, and a black plaited mantle called a *byick*.

Queſels. The *Queſels* are maids who vow virginity for what time they pleaſe. They wear great hoets on their foreheads, made of ſerge. Married women and maids that have not made any ſuch vow, may wear velvet hoets.

Dogs of a maſtiff kind draw little wheelbarrow carts with conſiderable burthens, a porter holding up the end behind. Theſe dogs are frequently thus uſed, and underſtand when to ſtop and turn as carters horſes do, and will ſtrive to outgo other dogs that are drawing the ſame way.

Bruſſels is a populous city, much frequented by the nobility and others that attend the governor's court. The buildings are very fair, and the ſtreets broad. That ſide of the city the palace is on, is on a hill.

We obſerved here waggons with croſs chains that hang near the ground, ſo that when they are filled with wood, *&c.* they hang down with a long and low belly.

Meaſures. A *Brabant* ell is equal to 27 inches, and almoſt half an inch.

Louvaine. *May* 2. We travelled four leagues by waggon, and early in the afternoon arrived at *Louvaine*, where, aſſoon as we alighted, women-porters ſtrove who ſhould carry our luggage to the inn. This was the firſt place we obſerved ſtorks in.

The government. The government of this city is in the hands of a mayor, two conſuls, ſeven ſcabini, and eight counſellors.

The mayor is for life, choſen by the king; the reſt elected after this manner. The town is divided into eight companies; each of which by ſuffrage chuſes one deputy, and the eight deputies elect a nobleman, conſul, who takes, by his own choice, an aſſiſtant out of the number of the deputies; then the deputies preſent to the king 21 names, part of the gentry, and part of the commonalty, and out of theſe the king chuſes four of the gentry, and three of the other, which are the ſeven ſcabini. The deputies alſo elect the eight counſellors, who are half gentry, and half plebeians.

St. Peter's *May* 3. Being *Whitſunday*, *Stilo Novo*, we aſcended many ſteps, and entred St. *Peter*'s church, where a ſcaffold was erected before the choir, and an altar on it, over which the effigies of four apoſtles beholding the aſcenſion of Chriſt in the clouds, capuchins performing maſs. We ſaw here a proceſſion; firſt a banner was carried with two candles borne by two boys

A proceſſion.

Skippon. boys who had red gowns, and ſurplices over them, and little black hoods hanging by ſtrings to the middle of their backs, their heads much ſhaven; then went ſinging-men with their heads ſhaven; after them canons with rich copes; ſome canons went before them, having only their long furrs on their arms, as we had ſeen them in other places; in the midſt of the canons, two ſinging-boys in copes; after the canons, eight beadles, with maces, in gowns that reach'd not much further than their knees; and many other ſervants, in the ſame habit, came before the rector of the univerſity, whoſe habit was a black gown, with a high collar which was rais'd almoſt as high as his head; over his ſhoulder hung a purple hood lined with a white furr on the edges; a prieſt's cap of a purple colour, which ſome of the canons alſo had: after him follow'd the mayor's ſervants, and then the mayor, behind whom came three or four halberteers, and one with a long black rod.

In the choir is a monument with a marble ſtatue on it, and this inſcrib'd.

Anno Dni. 1235. *Nonis* Sept. *obiit* Henricus 4*tus Dux* Lotharingiæ, *bonæ & piæ memoriæ.*

On the edges is written,

Hic ſepultus jacet Henricus *Dux* Lotharingiæ 4*tus*, *cui conjux bina* . . . .

Univerſity. The univerſity hath 43 *Collegia* and *Pædagogia*, which with the founders names are printed in a catalogue. The ſeveral faculties are diſtinguiſhed by different, habits, caps, *&c.* The divinity ſtudents have high ſquare caps, each corner whereof is pinch'd into a high peek, and their gowns are ſhap'd like the rector's. Other ſtudents, except at their exerciſes, wear none.

There are four *Pædagogia* of the aforeſaid number, in which only philoſophy is taught by two profeſſors, call'd *Primarius* and *Secundarius*; the *Primarius* reads in the morning, from half an hour after ſix in the morning to half an hour after ſeven, then the ſcholars are at maſs till eight; and when that is done, they go to their private ſtudies till 10, and then that profeſſor reads again till half an hour after 11. The *Secundarius* reads from half an hour after one in the afternoon till half an hour after two; he begins again at four, and reads till half an hour after five.

The *Primarius* hath ſix guilders a quarter of every gentleman, and the *Secundarius* hath two patacoons a quarter of every gentleman; thoſe of an inferior rank pay but half ſo much.

All the ſtudents write after the profeſſors, whoſe readings are divided into *Dictata*, which are theſes or propoſitions; and *Annotata*, which are ſolutions of objections. When they are admitted, the firſt thing required is matriculation, and to ſwear their belief in all the doctrines of the *Roman* church.

No ſtudents are allow'd to wear ſwords; they are preferr'd out of the four *Pædagogies* after this manner. The profeſſors chuſe 12 out of each who are of two years ſtanding; and theſe 48 are publickly examined, and about 12 of them are choſen and have burſes given them; burſes ſignify their diet, chamber, and a greater or leſſer ſtipend, as the burſes are, and it is counted very creditable to be choſen into one of them; he that is firſt elected hath a bell rung for him in his college 48 hours together; when they are thus choſen they may go into what college they pleaſe, and ſtudy what they pleaſe; theſe are uſually preferred to be profeſſors, canons, *&c.*

Young ſtudents give their names to the preſident of their college or *Pædagogie*, and for every time they are abſent from lectures they pay a ſtiver; for every time they miſs a publick exerciſe in law or phyſick, they pay three ſtivers, and if they be to exerciſe themſelves, 20 ſtivers.

The degrees are *Bachelour* called *Doctiſſimus Dominus*. *Licentiate*, in phyſick call'd *Peritiſſimus*; in law *Conſultiſſimus*; in divinity, *Eximius*. Doctors in medicine and law, are called *Clariſſimi*; in divinity, *Eximius Dominus*, or *Magiſter noſter*. After two years ſtanding in divinity, they may be *Baccalaurei currentes*, after another year, *Baccalaurei formati*, and ſeven years after this they may be *Licentiati*. They are ſeldom doctors of divinity till 50 years of age, unleſs very eminent and deſerving.

Barons are intitled *Illuſtres*; earls, *Illuſtriſſimi*.

The famous men at this preſent in the univerſity of *Louvain*, are.

Gutiſchovius Med. & Matth. Prof.

Vopiſcus Fortunatus Plempius, Med. Prof. *Primarius*, call'd *Fortunatus* becauſe he was ſo happy as to be cut out of his mother's womb.

Dorlix, Med. D.

Sinnichius Theol. D. an Iriſhman, who has written ſeveral books, *viz. Saul Exrex* 3 *tom. Pauper Auguſtinus. Goliathiſmus.* This *Sinnick* (they ſay) converted one *White* to the popiſh religion, who was one of the king of *England*'s chaplains, and is now a *Romiſh* prieſt.

Pontanus

Pontanus, *Theol. D.* dean of St. *Peter*'s, and *Cenſor librorum*.
Van Verve, *Theol. P. Primarius*.
Bradby, *ju can. D.* an Iriſhman.
Loyens, *ju. can. D.*
Gulinx was profeſſor of philoſophy here, but he is now turned proteſtant, and lives at *Leyden*.
Leon a carmelite friar is the moſt eminent preacher in this place.

There is great jollity at the taking of the licentiate's degree; an invitation is made to a treatment for all the doctors and opponents; to whom gloves are given. The graduate prints his *theſes*, and uſually adds a jocular queſtion, which they call an *impertinens*; and he is attended from the ſchools, with drums, trumpets, *&c.* At his lodging a bell is hung up which is rung for a day, and a night. The graduate, if he has none before, may chuſe a coat of arms, for his degree makes him a gentleman.

Mr. *Forteſcue*, Mr. *Plompton*, Mr. *Conſtable*, Mr. *Short*, and Mr. *Brian* an Iriſhman, being ſtudents here, civilly ſhewed us many remarkables.

The ſchools. At the ſchools, we ſaw the divinity ſchool, a room full of long ſeats in the middle; and went into the anatomy theatre, a mean place; the law and philoſophy ſchools are like the divinity. In the ſame building is the *Curia Academica*, where the rector and the ſenate (which conſiſts of all the doctors and the moſt prudent licentiates) meet about univerſity affairs. The rector ſits at the upper end in a chair, and the reſt ſit on benches on each ſide. The picture and arms of the preſent pope *Alexander* VII. here. And ſome other pictures. The archives are kept in this place under ſeveral locks.

The ſchools are one pile of building, called the halls, becauſe formerly the clothiers hall. Under ſome of the ſchools are butchers ſhambles. At the exerciſes a profeſſor is uſual preſent, who either ſits in his ſeat at the upper end, or walks up and down while he moderates.

The colleges are but indifferent; *Collegium Vandale* is the beſt. *Callegium Trin.* is a new ſtructure with a very fair front, intended for philologers.

Collegium Pontificium was built by pope *Adrian* the ſixth, who, they ſay, when he was a ſtudent here, threw up his cap, and promiſed to build a college as high as his cap flew, if ever he ſhould arrive at the popedom.

The caſtle. We walk'd up to the caſtle, which is ſeated on a hill, whence we had a proſpect of the city; in the houſe lives one of famous *Puteanus* his ſons. In a large hall here, they act plays, two or three times in a year; before the entrance into it, is a deep well cover'd with a little houſe, from the bottom of the well the voice plainly reflected. Great garden places about the caſtle and houſe. SKIPPON.

Beſides St. *Peter*'s there are four pariſh churches, *viz.* 1. St. *James*'s, 2. St. *Gertrude*, 3. *Quintin*; In this we ſaw two Jeſuits about the middle of the church catechizing children; 4. St. *Michael*, which is over one of the city-gates.

The Jeſuits have now almoſt finiſhed their ſtately chapel.

We viſited the *Engliſh* nuns of the *Auguſtine* order, and diſcourſed with the lady prioreſs; the curtain being drawn open, we ſaw their habit, which is linnen uppermoſt, and woollen next their ſkin. They riſe to their devotions at midnight, and have ſervice five times a day. We heard here a ſermon made by father *Johnſton*, in *Engliſh*, who ſat in a chair with his back againſt the altar; he had a rich cope on; and once he took the hoſt and ſhew'd it to the auditors. The *Engliſh* gentlemen aforenam'd, lodge and diet at this nunnery. *Engliſh nuns.*

In the chapel is a graveſtone, with this inſcription.

Hic ſepultus eſt Thomas
Southwell Anglus *Armiger*
Pronepos R. P. Rob. Southwell
in Anglia *Martyris.*
Nuper factus Dominus de Morton
ſuper montem in comitatu
Norfolciæ, *qui ex hæretico*
factus Catholicus, *ſponte*
Exulavit, *piè vixit*, Lovanij
obijt 28. April. 1659. *Ætatis* 42.
Requieſcat in pace.

Another ſtone over a little lad, *Nicolaus Griffin de M. . . . . Warwicenſi.*

At *Louvain* is a cloiſter of *Iriſh* Franciſcans.

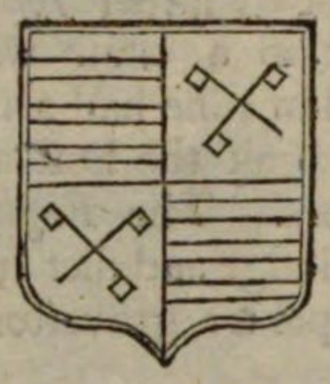
At an apothecary's garden we ſaw rare plants.

Louvain is bigger than *Gand* by three rood, and is encompaſſed with two brick walls; having much void ground. The ſtreets are not handſomely built, and are dirtily kept. The people that fetch water from the wells in the ſtreets, bring their own buckets with them, and let down on pullies that are faſtned to the ſides of the well.

About half a mile from *Louvain* is the duke of *Croy*'s palace; before we came to it we had the pleaſure of a broad, ſtrait and level way ſet with trees on each ſide, and in the corn fields found growing *Alſine myoſotis ſecunda vel tertia Bauh.* and *Alſine Veronicæ facie fol. diſſecto.* We *Duke of Arſchot's palace.*

SKIPPON. *The Celestines church.*

first went into the *Celestines* convent, and in their church observ'd round the seats of the choir, the duke of *Arschot*'s genealogy from *Adam*, to the last duke: At the beginning are a great many descents, in trees that branch out with the names of the family. Afterwards every seat hath the picture of one of the family over it; in the first tree is the pedigree from *Adam* to *Cush*; in the second are 30 names, the two uppermost are *Hemor* and *Boras*, the two lowermost names are *Etheus* and *Stemines*. In the third tree are 20 names, the pedigree is then continued through several kings of *Hungary*, to *Johannes Marnij*, *Filius Baro de Croy & Aranis, & Anthoine*, a great favourite of *Philip* duke of *Burgundy*. The arms of the house of *Arschot* are, argent, three bars, gules, quartered with another coat that bears argent, three hatchets gules; thus,



In the middle of the choir, is a stately monument with four little statues on the north side, and four on the south side; and over every one of these is a book opened; in the first of the north side, on the left page, is written *Croy*: on the right page, *Crocon*. In the next book, *Lorraine* and *Harquourt*; in the third book, *Lusenbourgh* and *Lesbans*; in the fourth, *Bar* and *France*. In the four books of the south side; 1. *Cowarern*, and *Hamalle*. 2. *Tresegmes*, and *La Laing*. 3. *Merode*, and *Pietresem*. 4. *Wesemale*, and *Rotresem*.

Charles duke of *Croy* erected many monuments to several of his family, about the years 1605. and 1606. In the south isle of the church, we took notice of these, *viz.*

1. *Dame* Helenne *de* Croy *troisiesme*. 1606.
2. *Dame* Jaqueline. 1605.
3. *Dame* Charlotte *Abbesse de* Guislinghen *au pays de* Hainau. 1604.
4. Charles *de* Croy, *Evesq*; *de* Tournay, *mourut* 2. Decemb. 1564.
5. Robert *de* Croy, *Evesque & Duc de* Cambray, *Prince du St. Empire*, *mourut* 1556.
6. *Prince* Cardinal, *Archevesque de* Toledo, *Primat d'*Espagne, *Chancelier de* Castile, *&c. mourut à* Worms. 6. Jan. 1521.

This prince's effigie lies on a fair monument.

7. Anthoine *de* Croy, *premier prince de* Portien, *& dame* Catherin *de* Cleves, 2*de fille du duc de* Nevers, *&c. fils unique du* Charles *compte de* Portien, *mourut sans laisser generation*. 1567.
8. Charles *de* Croy, *comte de* Seneschem, *& depuis de* Portien, *&c.*

There are many others which we were in too much haste to take a particular account of. In the same isle is a fair tomb with three neat statues kneeling to a crucifix: at one end of it is an inscription.

. . . . *Prince* Philipes *sire de* Croy, *duc de* Arschot, *prince du St. Empire*, *de* Chimay & Portient, *conte de* Beaumont. . . . *chevalier de l'ordre*, *du conseil d'estat*, *captaine d'hommes d'armes*, *& la princesse* Jenne *dame heretier des maisons de* Hellewin, *& princesse* Comine, *contesse & dame de* Dis Lieux, *premir Feme & dame* . . . .

Another fair monument with several statues, and this *French* epitaph.

Cy gistent Ph'les *sire de* Croy, *duc d'*Arschot, *prince de* Cimay, *Marquis de* Renti, *comte de* Portient, Beaumont, Senighem, *S*^*r*^. *d'*Avesne *de* Cieures, Haurech, Libers, Quieuraing, *&c. Conseillier d'Estat*, *Cha'bellain Lieutn. Capne. G'nal. Grand Baillii de* Hain. *premier chef des Finances*, *Chlr. de la Thoison dor'e*, *Sable' Dame* Anne *de* Croy, *duchesse d'*Arschot, *&c. son Espeuse*, *avecque* Charles *de* Croy *leur fils aisnè*.

The roofs of the isles are painted well. In the north isle is this epitaph on a tomb.

Carolus *à* Croy, *nuper dux* Croy & Arschotti, *ex magna progenie natus*, *nunc putredo terræ*, *& cibus vermiculorum*, *obiit in Domino expectans resurrectionem mortuorum*, *anno* MDCXII.

About the walls of this isle are pictured all the founders of religious orders in their habits.

We entred a fair glased cloister, and saw a pleasant garden, delightful walks, and a large fish-pond.

Twenty-four monks belong to this place: their habit is black. One of them shewed us in their vestry one of the pieces of silver our Saviour was sold for. It was preserv'd like an host in a *pyxis*, being set in a wrought and gilt piece of plate; about the *Numisma* was a crystal: on one side of the money was written ΡΟΔΙΟΝ, and a flower

flower impreſs'd; on the other ſide a man's head.

Bruſſels. *May* 5. Not finding Monſieur *de Bils* at *Louvaine*, as we had been informed, we hir'd a waggon to carry us back again to *Bruſſels*, purpoſely to viſit him; and in the afternoon we found out his lodgings there, and ſaw his five human bodies conſerved by ſpices; three were men, and two women. Thoſe that are longeſt done look beſt, the others being of a blacker colour, which in time, he ſaid, would be of the ſame colour with thoſe that look beſt. The hair of the head, beard, teeth, all the viſcera, arteries, veins, nerves, muſcles, brain, utera's, clitoris, penis, *&c.* are preſerved here in their natural ſituation. *De Bils* told us, That the univerſity of *Louvaine* hath agreed with him to be a lecturer for 200 *l. per annum* for him and his ſon. He underſtands not *Latin*, but muſt read in *Dutch* or *French*, and *Gutſchovius* is to interpret them into *Latin*. The ſecret of his art is ſeal'd and lock'd up in the *Archivi*, and *de Bils* is ſworn to reveal his art to none but *Gutſchovius*, and he is alſo obliged by oath to diſcover it to no perſon. The receipt of the embalming pow-powder he valued at 6000 *l.*

De Bils his embalmed bodies.

Machlin. This day we hired places in a waggon, and rode pleaſant way (above a mile) with trees ſet in order on each ſide; then came over a bridge, and travelled by the river-ſide, paſſing by *Vilvorden* caſtle, and went thro' the town, a mean place, yet well fortify'd with a thick earth-work, and a deep trench. At night we lodg'd in *Machlin*, four leagues from *Bruſſels*. The great church here is a fair building, having a ſteeple very high and curiouſly carved, the top whereof is not yet finiſhed. In the N. iſle of the choir we read part of a *Dutch* inſcription on a tomb, *viz.*

St. Rumbold's *church.*

Dit is de ſepulture müineheren hr. Vrawx van halen here was van Lilloe die ſtarf int jaer M.CCC.LXXV. IX. *dach* T *oeqxt an. & Marien de Dochter van heren van Giſtele.*

Over the hoſt on the high altar is written, *Tantum ergo Sacramentum Veneremur cernui.* In a little chapel hang the pictures of St *Carolus Borromæus*, and St. *Francis*. On the left ſide of the altar the preſent biſhop *Andreas Cruzius Maſtrichtenſis* (who is alſo biſhop of *Louvaine* and *Bruſſels*) hath erected a fair monument for himſelf: his effigies is kneeling to a ſtatue of our Saviour not yet finiſhed. At one of the altars in the body of the church, is a rare carv'd altar-piece. In a little chapel is the Lord's Supper a picture drawn by *Rubens*. Apoſtles ſtatues ſtand on the pillars of the church. We ſaw a great iron cheſt, and within that a ſilver cheſt (it ſtands over the entrance into the choir) curiouſly wrought, wherein is kept the body of St. *Rumbold* (to whom this cathedral is dedicated) ſon of an *Iriſh* king. When the bones are taken out (which is but ſeldom) it is the biſhop muſt handle them. Over the biſhop's ſeat is written, Skippon.

Ant. Perrenot. *Eps.* Sabin. *S. R. E. Card'lis* Granvellanus *Archiepiſcopus* Machl. *ac* Biſunt. Ph. II. Indiarum Hiſpaniarumq; *&c. Regis auſpiciis regni* Neapol. *prorex, ac penes eundem ſummi concilii ſtatus ſenator primarius, rerumq;* Italicarum *praefect. hujus eccleſiae memor mille aureos legavit.*

Franc. Perennot. *de* Granvella, *comes de* Cantecroy *ex* Thoma *fre' nepos, ac Execut' teſtamenti voluntatem defuncti explentes arbitratu eorum apud quos ſedis Vacantis adminiſtratio erat, legatum hoc in hâc Chori Stallâ piae memoriae impenderunt Anno Domini* CIↃ IↃ XCIIII.

The arms of the golden-fleece knights are round about the ſeats in the choir, as at *Bruſſels*.

Machlin is neatly built, and the ſtreets very well paved. On the pavement of the piazza, before the ſtadthouſe, is written, *Carolo* V. *Caeſ. Semp. Aug.* The priſon is a handſome ſtructure. Under a picture of the virgin *Mary* in the ſtreets, is written,

Praetereundo cave, ne ſileatur Ave.

Many tanners live together, and inhabit two or three ſtreets of this city; and near them live a great many heel-makers.

Antwerp. *May* 6. After dinner, in three hours time, we ſail'd in the paſſage-boat by *Rupelmonde* caſtle, on the left hand, and two other fortify'd works, and eight leagues from *Machlin* arriv'd at *Antwerp*.

Jeſuits college. We went to the jeſuits college, a very fair ſtone-building, when two *Engliſh* jeſuits, nam'd *Worſly* and *Stanly*, brought us into the library, conſiſting of four ſeveral rooms, which have galleries towards the top: in the firſt room are the councils, fathers, commentators, *&c.* in the ſecond, claſſick-authors, hiſtorians profane and ſacred, civil and canon lawyers, mathematicians and phyſicians: in the third, books on all ſubjects, made by fathers of this order: in the fourth are *Italian*, *French*, *Spaniſh*, and *Dutch* books: and in a gallery behind theſe, are plac'd books whoſe authors are *Calviniſts*, *Lutherans*, and all other heretical books, as *Carteſius*, &c.

On

SKIPPON.

On one ſide of the outward area are two chapels, one above the other, only for private devotions. The inſide of their walls are fac'd with marble. Several tables hang here with the names of all that belong to that ſociety or college; when any travels abroad, they pull out his name. Oppoſite to theſe is the great and publick chapel, a ſtately ſtructure, the front whereof is very beautiful; the pillars within are marble; two little chapels, one on each ſide: on the ſouth is our lady's chapel, the walls of which are all marble; in one of the ſtones is a flower moſt curiouſly inlaid; a rich altar here, and rare pictures, ſome drawn on the marble. The S. chapel is dedicated to *Ignatius*; a gallery over each iſle of the chapel, and two chapels at the upper end. On the roofs of the iſles are many excellent pictures drawn by *Rubens*. Every quarter of the year they change the picture over the high altar. The pavement is variegated black and white into croſſes, as at *Bruges*. In a little room they open'd three or four preſſes, and ſhew'd us the ſilver heads of S. *Suſanna*, and other ſaints, ſet on rich cabinets, their bones being here preſerved. We ſaw alſo here a piece of the croſs, a piece of the ſpunge, and two or three of the thorns in our Saviour's crown, all fix'd within cryſtals, and richly adorn'd with jewels. In this place queen *Chriſtina* us'd to hear maſs at a window looking into the chapel. We came into the *Sacriſtia*, and ſaw many rich embroidered altar-cloths, one of *Engliſh* work; in the veſtry, a neatly pav'd, and handſomely wrought roof'd place. We ſaw a great quantity of plate, and in one of the drawers, a great many handkerchiefs to cover the chalice. We deſcended into ſome vaults, where, in the ſide-walls, are empty ſpaces proportioned to the ſize of a coffin, which are morter'd up; ſome of them have braſs plates inſcrib'd with the names, *&c.* of thoſe buried. Here is a little chapel-vault where one *Houtappel* and others of his family are buried. This perſon left to this college 400,000 *l.* At this altar, two or three times in a year, maſſes are ſaid for their ſouls. They were great benefactors, having built the chapel, *&c.* The jeſuits expect much at the death of one of his daughters. In their *Officina pharmaceutica* we obſerved curious ſhells, and artificial imitations of nature, a death's head made very exactly of marble, two eyes, *&c.* ſeveral animals hung up, two great ſilk-cods made by *Indian* worms, an *Indian* idol with a radiat head, a long *Indian* dart, a fair, large, and true concave *ſpeculum*. In the garden were many good flowers and plants. In this college is a lay-brother that draws fruits and flowers excellently well.

Rarities.

Plantin's printing-houſe is a very neat place. Within the court, over the gate, *&c.* are the ſtone effigies of *Johannes Moretus*, and under him is written, *ratione rectâ*; *Balthaſar Moretus* 1642. *Johannes Moretus IF. I. Lipſius, moribus antiquis Chriſtophorus Plantinus, Labore & Conſtantia.* This laſt is over the entrance into a large printing-room, where are 12 preſſes, moſt of which employ'd at this time. The old cuts and letters are kept in a large chamber above, and the correctors ſit in a great room on the ſame floor.

Officina Plantin.

In the fiſh-market, a ſquare place with many fiſh-ſtalls well ſtored with fiſh of ſeveral ſorts; we ſaw the *Vinder-fiſh* or *Vintz*, *Horn-fiſh*, *Cods*, *piſcis Mai*, i. e. *Aloſa ſive clupea*, *Barbles*, *Holybutt*, *Hootes*, i. e. *Oxyrynchus*, *Elefs*.

In a druggiſt's ſhop we ſaw an *Armadillo*, a dry'd *Sturgeon*, *Libella piſcis*, *Diabolus maris*, *Lacerta Mar. ſquamoſa*, a little ſquare fiſh having a round mouth, two horns before on the head, and as many at the tail, *Porcus Erinaceus Mar. Stella Braſil. ſpinoſa*, *Tatau. Crocodilus*, *Alligator Guiana*, *Priſtis. Criſehay. India* idols painted, two unicorns horns, one of which was of whitiſh colour, eight foot and two or three inches long, a ſea ſpider.

Rarities.

In another druggiſt's ſhop we ſaw a *Greenland* man in a boat like that which hangs up at *Hull* in *England*.

Vierchaer is a houſe where priſoners are try'd. Over a gate near the key, ſtands the ſtatue of *Brabon*, with a hand in his own hand.

At St. *Walburg*, an *Engliſh* ſaint's church, is the lifting up of our Saviour on the croſs, a fair picture over the altar, drawn by *Rubens*, as others are by the ſame hand. Twenty ſteps, having two landing-places, lead up to the choir, under which are two chapels or altars, and a publick pav'd paſſage. At the weſt end is a place where St. *Walburg* hid herſelf from her perſecutors.

St. Walburg's church.

The ſtate-houſe is a magnificent ſtructure built into a ſquare. We went into ſeveral of the rooms, and ſaw ſome of the inſcriptions which were written on the triumphant arches when prince cardinal entred this city. Two of them I tranſcrib'd, *viz.*

1. *Potentiſſimo & invictiſſ. Philippo IV. Hiſpaniar. & Indiar. Monarchae Belgar. Princ. Phil. III. Fil. Phil. II. Nep. Imp. Caeſ. Caroli V. Pron. Phil. I. Abn. Imp. Caeſ. Maximil. I. adn. pio. fel. Patri Patriae, & Sereniſſ. principi Ferdinando Fratri*

Fratri ejus Vnico S.R.E. Cardin. Belgar. & Burgundion. Gubernatori auſpicatiſſimo S P Q Antuerp. pro ſalute & perennitate Auguſtæ Domus Auſtriæ. Voto ſuſcepto Arcum hunc Philippæum dedicabat.

2. *Dotales geminos mundi de finibus Indos,*
Auſtriadum domus auſpiciis ſortita ſecundis,
Sparſaq; regna tenens pariter cum lumine ſolis,
Mitibus æqua regit famulantem legibus orbem,
Altius invidia ſceptrum hoc cunctiſq; verendum
Hoſtibus & patrio majeſtas proximo cælo
Magne Philippe tuo felix in ſtirpe perennet.

We heard in St. *James*'s church a minim friar preach a *Latin* ſermon. Before the ſermon, thoſe that were to receive the ſacrament the next day, put their alms into a box, and kiſs'd the hoſt.

St. Mary's church. At our lady's church we ſaw the biſhop of *Antwerp* enter the choir, having a rich mitre on, ſet with precious ſtones, two or three ſilver wands, and the pedum and a book carry'd before him. While he was celebrating the maſs, one of his attendants did take off his mitre, and ſome of the canons that were employ'd at the ſervice, kiſs'd his hand; and when they brought the book to him, they kiſs'd his hand. His name is *Jaſpar Capello*, an *Italian* born, but of *Dutch* parents. This church is a great building, having a very fair tower or ſteeple; within are three rows of pillars on each ſide, and altars againſt moſt of the pillars: ſeveral pictures drawn by *Rubens*, &c. A ſtately marble porch adorned with ſtatues, makes the entrance into the choir of this church. Over the altar in our lady's chapel, is a picture made by a black-ſmith (who wrought the curious iron-work over a well in the piazza near this church.) It is reported, That this fellow was in love with a gentlewoman who had reſolved never to marry any but a picture-drawer; whereupon this man induſtriouſly apply'd himſelf to that art, and attained to ſo great a perfection, that he drew this picture, which is well eſteem'd. The telling of the number of horſe-heads in this picture, requires a very attentive eye. A large lanthorn on the top of the church, and thereon great figures of men, *&c.* which are ſo proportioned, that they appeared in their natural bigneſs to thoſe that ſtand on the ground. SKIPPON.

See the inſcriptions of monuments in this church, in *Swartius*.

Without the weſt end of *N. Dame*, is the picture of the aforeſaid black-ſmith, and under his painting-tools this is written, *viz.*

Quintino Metiis
Incomparabilis
Artis
Pictori
Admiratrix grataq;
Poſteritas
Anno poſt obitum
Seculari
CIↃ IↃC XXIX *poſuit.*

Under the inſtruments of his ſmith's trade,

Connubialis Amor
de Mulcibre
Fecit Apellem

A proceſſion. 1656. *Cornelius Lanſchot* built a fair alms-houſe in this city.

We ſaw a great proceſſion, which is every year about this time, being a kermes or fair: it began early in the afternoon. Firſt came the ſeveral trades, with their enſigns carry'd on poles by fellows in red mantles. Two ſhips were carry'd before two ranks of ſeamen: woodmongers, bakers, cutlers, ſmiths, millers, butchers, fiſh-mongers, ſkinners, *&c.* every trade hath its chaplain in a ſurplice and cap. The fools-natural, maintain'd by the city, bring up the rear of theſe, who are clad in parti-coloured coats. After a good ſpace follow'd the church-wardens and their chaplain, then the monks of ſeveral orders, 1. minims, 2. capuchins, 3. bogaerdens, 4. *Auguſtine* eremites, 5. *Carmelites calceati*, or brothers of our lady, 6. minnebroes, 7. dominicans (the biſhop of *Antwerp* is of this order;) every order had a banner carry'd before them. Next came a croſs and two candles before the canons of St. *James*; and after them a pedum was carry'd before a mitred abbot and his monks of St. *Norbertus* his order; then came the canons of *N. Dame*, and a pedum before the biſhop. There followed ſeveral pageants; firſt, a great ſhip, on one ſide whereof was written, *No. 2, 3, 6 are of the order of St.* Francis.

VInCVLa qVæ IMposVIt ſCaLDI. beLLona reLaXat
paX IgItVr prorIs CVrrIte, & Ite rates.

On the other ſide is written,

RVrſVs eX oCCaſV eX ortV properate CarInæ
SCaLDIs & aqVatICæ portVs apertVs erIt.

SKIPPON.

The ſum of the numerical letters is 3118, which is gueſſed to be the year of the world when the giant was kill'd that infeſted this place. This ſhip was drawn on little wheels by men who went under the keel, and directed its motion. Many ſea-boys ſtood in it, and three little boats attended, which were alſo mov'd by men underneath. Next came a whale, in the belly whereof ſtood a fellow who ſquirted water out of the mouth of it. A dolphin follow'd, and on one of the banners was written, *In beneficii Delphini*; then *Neptune* and *Thetis* in their chariot drawn by two ſea-horſes; on one of the banners of this pageant was written, *Dicto citius*, on another, *Æquora placat*. An elephant came after them, and on his back ſtood Fortune on a globe inſcrib'd, *Sors omnia Verſat*. Wild men ran on each ſide. *Parnaſſus* hill, and on its top ſtood *Pegaſus* between two angels, and three muſes on each ſide, and three before *Apollo*, playing on a violin over the laſt three, and they ſinging; he was crowned with a lawrel; one ſate behind him, who was perhaps *Mnemoſyne:* water ſprung up out of ſeveral places of *Parnaſſus*. The giant ſate a very great heighth in a chariot drawn by four horſes; on either ſide of the horſes went two men with axes in their hands, and juſt before them went two men carrying two hands upon long poles. On the fore part of the chariot was written,

Immanes ſubigit Virtus animoſa Gigantes;
Brabonis reperit fabula priſca fidem.

Behind on the chariot was written, *An.* CIↃ IↃ XXXIIII. *Petrus Van Ælſt Pictor Caroli* V. *Aug. Cæſ. fecit*. On the giant's left ſhoulder was a red ſcarf, and on his right a gilt chain; a huge truncheon in one hand, and his other on his ſword-hilt. Eight young giants followed him, four men and four women. After theſe follow'd *Brabo*, having a kettle-drum and four trumpets before him, and a man carrying the giant's head by his horſe-ſide; then a young lad on horſe-back with his banner: a *Black-moor* carry'd his ſword, and after him follow'd a troop of young lads with banners in their hands, and armed with head-pieces; in the rear came pages, a cook, farrier, *&c.* a camel led by a black. The virgin of *Antwerp* with many little girls were drawn in a chariot by four horſes; over the virgin's head was written *Antuerpia*. She delivers the keys of the city to the governor of the *Spaniſh* countries when he makes his entrance. The *Salutation*, being a girl who ſits in a chariot reading, while a dove hovers over her head, and an angel appears by her. On the chariot is written, *Deo incarnato*: another chariot repreſenting the *meeting* of the virgin *Mary* and *Elizabeth*; the *Birth* of our Saviour in a ſtable, the three kings offering, in another chariot, and this written, *Obtulerunt ei aurum, thus, & myrrham, & procidentes adorarunt eum*; the *Circumciſion*, wherein the prieſt, *&c.* On the top of this chariot is written, *Orbis redemptori*. After theſe chariots followed a man who carry'd a pole with a board on it, whereon was this inſcription in *Dutch*, *Die Aenbidt eenen Godt in perſone Dryuuldich Geliick Abraham certiits Heeft Gedaen Woort Rier Gedoont 3eer. menichuu dich ende ſal namaels des Hemels croon ontfaen*. Before this went a chariot drawn by four horſes, wherein the *three angels* that appeared to *Abraham*, and this inſcrib'd, *Tres Angelos vidit, & unum adoravit:* the *Reſurrection* drawn by four horſes; on the two fore-horſes, the ſun and moon, and on the two hindmoſt, a ſcythe and an angel; in the chariot, the effigies of our Saviour ſitting in triumph; death ſtands at his feet, and many in white ſeem'd to riſe out of their graves. *Hell* came next, being a chariot full of ugly horns, hair-crocodiles, *&c.* drawn by two horſes with ſerpents hanging about them. After a good ſpace came two of the gilds armed with guns, then St. *Michael* leading the devil, and after him follow'd the other four gilds (before every gild the bows, croſs-bows, *&c.* of the gilds, were carry'd) with their chaplains. An hermit in a capuchin's dreſs, with beads and a croſs over his ſhoulder, came before St. *Chriſtopher*, who was about five yards high, in a red gown, with a white girdle about his middle, and on his breaſt a round ſilver plate with a croſs. On his ſhoulders he carry'd our Saviour dreſs'd in a blue mantle full of ſtars, holding a globe with a croſs upon it. Many wild men in habits made of ivy-leaves, and children antickly dreſs'd, went up and down. Towards the cloſe of all came a horſe dreſs'd up in a dragon's skin. In one of the banners was a globe pictur'd, and under it a battledore, and under that is written, *Concilio Themiſticleo*; in other banners, the picture of the city and *SPQA*.

We ſaw the eaſterling houſe, a fair and large building.

The *Heſſen* houſe is an indifferent building for merchandizing.

The water-houſe furniſhes all the brew-houſes with water. The brewers carry their

their barrels on very long and narrow ſledges, and uſually one horſe draws two ſledges at a time.

The *Engliſh* burſe is a ſquare and little area, having iron bars about it.

The great burſe is like our royal-exchange, but not ſo handſomely adorn'd.

The caſtle or citadel. We attempted twice to ſee the caſtle; the firſt time we were denied entrance, becauſe, they ſaid, we were *Engliſh*; and the ſecond time, the ſoldiers pretending we were *Germans*, procur'd us leave of their governor *Don Ferdinando Sorlis*. We firſt went over two draw-bridges, and ſaw the works. The figure of this citadel is pentagonal, having two triangular out-works or ſconces; a neat ſtone-wall fac'd the very thick earth-works, which are planted with rows of lime-trees; a broad and deep trench goes round. Within is a large area, and the governor hath a fair houſe; uniform rows of lodgings for the ſoldiers; the inmoſt is cloiſter'd: they have a chapel here. Under the works are the magazines. Between the citizens houſes and the caſtle, is a great void ſpace, where none are ſuffer'd to build.

Quinque folium fol. lacin. ſubtus Incanis fl. lut. found here.

St. Norbertin's *monaſtery.* We ſaw the monaſtery of St. *Michael*, where an abbot and 63 monks of the order of St. *Norbertus* live, who are eſteem'd rich, and always entertain the prince of theſe countries when he comes to *Antwerp*. The monaſtery hath a fair entrance. Many of theſe monks have livings in the country, where they ſometimes officiate. Their church is handſome, having eight chapels of curious marble-work. Apoſtles ſtatues ſtand on the pillars; a fair marble entrance into the choir. Moſt of the marble-work was made by one *John Van Mildert* (whoſe monument is in the body of the church) and his ſon. Over the high altar is a rare picture drawn by *Rubens*, who made it in that place, and had 100 florins a-day for 14 days. He alſo drew the abbot's picture of that time. There have been 42 abbots here. In the middle of the choir lies buried the heart of *Iſabella*, the wife of *Carolus Audax*, and daughter of —— king of *France*. Her effigies in braſs is on the tomb-ſtone. *Ortelius* his monument is in this church. See the inſcription in *Swartius*.

Under the picture of *Philip Rubenius*, is written,

D. O. M. S.
Philippo Rubenio. I C.
Johannis civis & ſenatoris Antuerpiæ Fil.
Magni Lipſii diſcipulo & alumno
Cujus doctrinam pænè aſſecutus
Modeſtiam feliciter adæquavit
Bruxellæ præſidi Richardoto
Romæ Aſcanio Cardinali Columnæ
Ab epiſtolis & ſtudiis
Abiit, non obiit, virtute & ſcriptis ſibi ſuperſtes,
V. *Kal. Septemb. An. Chriſti* CIↃ DCXL. *Æt.* XXXIIX.
Marito bene merenti de moy
Duum ex illo liberorum Claræ & Philippi mater
Hoc mæroris & amoris ſui monumentum P.C.

Phil. Rubenius Phil. Fil. IC.
Huic Urbi à Secretis & Senator
Deceſſit *Ætat.*

Bonis Viator bene precare manibus
Et cogita, præivit ille, mox ſequar.

SKIPPON.

The cloiſter is fairly glaſed, and in a window is painted the ſtory of St. *Norbertus* and St. *Bernardus* bringing the true pope to his chair, which another had uſurped. In their library is a preſs where they lock up heretical books. Here we ſaw a curious manuſcript of the bible, full of fine pictures, written by one *Conrade* of this cloyſter, *Anno* 14. . .

When prince cardinal was here, the monks entertained him with the baiting of a bull.

A proceſſion. We ſaw another proceſſion. Firſt came the ſeveral trades; after them came the gilds. The maſter of the croſs-bows company had a gilt parrot hanging at his breaſt, and another ſitting on a ſtaff he carry'd in his hand, and a bow and arrows hung at his back. This maſter was made ſo, becauſe he ſhot the parrot off a pole. After the gilds were paſt, the people threw herbs in the ſtreets, and then came the friars of the ſeveral orders, and after ſome diſtance, a great many citizens in two ranks, with wax-torches lighted in their hands; and we obſerved poor boys going along by them, catching the drops of wax, which they ſell to the chandlers. Many of theſe that carrry torches, give ſomewhat yearly to the cathedral, for which they have torches allow'd them in this proceſſion; others that go out of a more ſudden devotion, buy them at this time: the wafer and chalice is painted on every torch. Next came the canons of St. *James*, &c. and after them, muſicians and ſinging-men, and the canons of *N. Dame* before the biſhop (over whom was carry'd a canopy) with the hoſt in his hand. The church-wardens follow'd, and the magiſtrates of the city, with a blackwand and halberts behind them.

The government. *Antwerp* hath two burgomaſters, a margrave, a ſcout (like our attorney general) and 18 magiſtrates, nine of which are choſen every year; but firſt the king confirms them, or commands a new election;

Skippon. election: the margrave and ſcout are for their lives.

It is a cuſtom here, if a ſtranger marries a wife in this city, ſhe is to have all her portion again, if her husband dies firſt, and if ſhe dies firſt, leaving no children, the portion returns to her friends.

At Minheer *Happaert*'s, a canon of *N. Dame*, we ſaw very rare pieces, being firſt draughts of the beſt painters, which he purchas'd with 6000 florins at the auction of *Rubens*'s goods, who order'd by will that they ſhould not be ſold 'till 14 years after his death, leſt it ſhould be diſcover'd from whence he had his beſt deſignations. This canon told us, that *Rubens* had moſt of them from *Julio Romano*, who was excellent for invention and deſigning. We ſaw alſo ſome of the draughts of *Raphael Urbin*, *Titian*, *Mich. Angelo*, *Polydore*, *&c.* Among the pictures we ſaw *Charles* the Fifth's, and *Philip* the Firſt's. This canon was very civil, and very ingenious in drawing pictures of flowers, fruits, *&c.* In his garden we met with the biſhop of *Antwerp*, whoſe hat was lined underneath with green, and over his *Dominican* habit he had a cloak; his attendants were two prieſts, and a ſervant: here, and in *Franciſcus van Steerbeck*, a prieſt's garden, we ſaw many rare plants.

This city is moſt neatly built with fair brick houſes, none being ſuffer'd to repair thoſe built of wood. The ſtreets are broad and well paved. In the chief ſtreet call'd the *Mere*, and other large ſtreets, the ladies, in ſummer evenings, make their tour *a-la-mode* with their coaches; and ſometimes they ride on the walls of the city, which in ſome places is planted with rows of trees. The earth-work, and the other fortifications, are neatly faced with a good ſtone wall; and without is a deep and broad trench of water. Curious winding bridges, with iron rails on each ſide, lead into the city. The country about it is low, and the river *Scaldis* runs by the ſide of it. One hundred fifty cuts of famous picture-drawers, made by *Vandyke* and printed at *Antwerp* by *Giles Henricks*, are ſold for five ſtivers apiece.

Hevartius the hiſtorian lives here. We met with Mr. *Coleman* at *Antwerp*, who was lately of *Trinity College* in *Cambridge*. This *Coleman* was ſince executed at *London* for high-treaſon.

At this place, *Louvain*, *Mecklin*, *&c.* we ſaw dogs draw little carts, as at *Bruſſels*. "If you would not have a man "hang'd, let him be a priſoner at *Ant-* "*werp*," is a proverb.

May 15. The paſſage-boat being gone, we hired at the *Engliſh* key, about ten in the morning, a little boat, and with a good wind ſail'd by ſeveral forts on each ſide the river *Scaldis*, and overtook the paſſage-boat about three leagues from *Antwerp* at *Lillo*, where we had our things ſearch'd by the ſtates officers. Thence we had a double gale and good tide (tho' ſometimes our veſſel ſtruck on the ground) and ſaw many fortifications on each ſide the river, which in ſome places is very broad. At eighteen leagues from *Antwerp* we came to the iſle of *Walcheren*, and paſt by a block-houſe call'd *Ramekins*, and then entred a ſtrait channel which brought us to *Middleburg*, a City well built and fortified, and much privileg'd by an imperial charter; they ſay no citizen of this place can be arreſted elſewhere. We walk'd into a handſome market place, and viewed the ſtadthouſe, which is adorn'd on the outſide with ſtatues of dukes, *&c.* Here we ſaw two eagles which the charter obliges this town to keep. Three are four channels of water run through as many ſtreets, which is a great conveniency for traders. We ſearch'd in two of the biggeſt churches, but could not find the tombs of *William* earl of *Holland* and *Adrianus junius*.

Middleburg.

The muſket gild is a fair houſe. The poor work in a ſpin-houſe. A caſtle is the arms of the town. About 20 churches here. The round church is a pretty building.

Lutherans and *Anabaptiſts* have liberty of conſcience here; and the *Jews* have ſome indulgence; the *French* have a church; and we heard Mr. *Spang* a *Scotch* miniſter preach to the *Engliſh* congregation in a little chapel: the reader firſt read two chapters, and rehears'd the belief, every one being then bare, and ſet a pſalm; then the miniſter began his firſt prayer, made a ſermon, and in his laſt prayer, pray'd for the king of *England*, the prince of *Orange*, ſtates general, and the magiſtrates of the town: the women ſat together on benches in the middle of the church; and the men, at the naming of the text, were uncover'd, as we obſerv'd in *Scotland*.

An Engliſh *Church.*

The inhabitants here ſeemed much more devout than we obſerv'd afterwards the *Hollanders*, and other proteſtants in *Germany*, *Switzerland*, and *France*; having a more ſerious ſenſe of religion than any we could meet withal out of *England*, and obſerving the Lord's-day with great reſpect.

With relation to this town, I ſhall add the following from *Stat. Fæd. Belg.*

Medio-

Medioburgi conſtitutum eſt tribunal Flandricum vacans negotiis feudalibus, tum etiam reliquis cauſis quæ per modum appellationis ex iis locis quæ ord' ſubegere, illud devolvuntur, ad quod præter præſidem & ſeptem ſenatores, advocatus, fiſci ſuperintendens feudorum & procurator generalis cum graphiario pertinent.

Rarities. In one *Cliver*'s houſe we ſaw theſe rarities, *viz.* a rattle-ſnake's ſkin, ſea-horſes teeth, a whale's *penis*, a trumpet made of the bark of a tree, *Guaiana* crocodiles, unicorns horns, *zeloo* a fiſh, jaws of a ſea-cow, ſea-hog's head like that of a dolphin's in *Bellonius*, ſea wolf, ſea porcupine, ſea carp, oſtrich egg with faces carved on it, twelve dodecaedrons of ivory one within another, king's crab, a circumciſion-knife made of a blueiſh ſtone, dragons teeth, *i. e.* the petrified teeth of a ſhark, an *Indian* axe made of ſtone, many curious ſhells, *&c.*

At the exchange, being only a cloiſter of three ſides, we met with one Mr. *Hopkins* an *Engliſh* merchant, who civilly lent us twenty pounds, tho' he never ſaw nor knew us before; which is not uſual for merchants to do, who ſeldom truſt thoſe that bring them bills of exchange and letters of credit further than their value extends.

One day after dinner we walk'd a curious paved and ſhady way, which was mark'd at four equal diſtances by ſtones; the middle ſtone had 1654 engraven on it. We paſs'd by the country houſes of *John van Everſon* vice-admiral of *Zealand*, and *Minheer Lambſon*'s one of the ſtates general; over the gate of the laſt was written, *Fiat voluntas Dei.* After an hour's walk we paſs'd over two draw-bridges and *Fluſhing.* entred *Fluſhing*, and viewed the fortifications, which towards the land are thick earth-works handſomly palliſado'd and well ſtrengthned with a broad trench full of water, which is kept up higher than the level of the country. Here is an indifferent market-place, and a little ſquare for a fiſh-market; many large and handſome channels with broad keys within the town.

The ſtadthouſe is a neat, compact and ſquare building. The ſtreets are not ſo large and the houſes not ſo fair as at *Middleburg*. There are two land-gates. The arms of the town is a pitcher. Without the walls is a long houſe where they make cable-ropes.

An Engliſh *church.* An *Engliſh* church here.

In the evening, paying three ſtivers a man, we came on a paved road in a waggon to *Middleburg*.

Another day after dinner, walking an hour in a ſtrait paved way, we came to *Veere*, fortified with a ſtrong work and a large trench of water. The town is but ſmall; it hath a broad and fair market-place, a ſtadthouſe, and a great church; two fair channels and broad keys within the town; but one land-gate, and a little poſtern, which we went out at, and walk'd on a high bank by the ſea-ſhore, which is raiſed to defend the country from the encroachments of the ſea, and hath all along, where the tide beats, a ſtrong kind of mat faſten'd into the ground to keep the ſhore from being waſh'd in. Much land hath been lately recover'd and banked in.

Skippon.

Veere.

Two Engliſh *churches here.*

We return'd through *Armuyden*, a little place conſiſting of a ſtreet of houſes, trench'd about; formerly it was conſiderable for trade; and paſſing by many ſalt-houſes, half an hour's walk from *Armuyden*, brought us back to *Middleburg*.

Armuyden.

This iſland hath a council ſitting at *Middleburg*, call'd the *Staten van de Eylanden van Walcheren*, conſiſting of a deputy from the prince of *Orange* for the nobility, and five delegates, one from *Middleburg*, one *Fliſſing*, one *Veere*, and two choſen by the landed men of the iſland. They have a ſecretary.

The government of Walcheren.

May 20. About five in the morning we took boat, paſt by *Ramekins*, and in ſight of *Tergoes* and ſeveral iſlands of *Zealand*, and by *Romerſwal*. About half an hour after ten in the morning we ſailed by a ſtrong ſconce and entred the river *Zoome*, which brought us up to *Bergen op Zoome*, about eight leagues from *Middleburg*.

Bergen op Zoome.

In the great church we view'd ſeveral handſome monuments, and writ out ſome of the epitaphs, *viz.*

Great church.

Monumentum honorandi Domini
D. Anthony à Bergis illuſtriſſimi
Hiſpaniarum Regis Philippi ac
Caroli 5. Cæſaris primarii ſacellani, &c.
Ob. 1540.

Æternæ Memoriæ
Generis nobilitate, rebus militia domi foriſque geſtis perilluſtri D. Carolo Morgano Equiti Aurato, uni generoſorum Cameræ privatæ Reg. Mag. Brit. Legionis Anglicæ pedeſtris in fœderato Belgio primum Tribuno, mox difficillimis temporibus Regi. M. Brit. in Saxonia inferiori necnon Regi Daniæ copiis in eadem provincia Generali Præfecto, denique rebus ibidem feliciter geſtis & pace factâ, in Fœderato Belgio Oppidi Bergæ ad Zomam quod ante à ſummo Duce Spinolâ obſeſſum, fortiter defenderat Gubernatori. Anno Ætatis 67. *Extincto. Filia Unica Morgania è nobiliſſima ejus unicâ*

SKIPPON.

unicâ Conjuge Elizabetha ſummi Viri Philippi Marnixii D. S. Aldegondii filia prognata cum liberis ſuis Thomâ & Elizabethâ à D. Ludovico Morgano ejuſdem nobiliſſ. famil. Equiti Aurato marito ipſi relictis, optimo Parenti mœſta mœrenſq; poſuit. Obiit è morbo in Viridi adhuc Senectâ, 1642.

Tibi
Ludovice de Kettale Dynaſta
De Rittove, qui primariis in
Equeſtri militia dignitatibus defunctus
Vitam cum Urbis hujus regimine
Amiſiſti, cujus Virtutem admirantur
ſinguli, prudentiam omnes, mortem nemo.
Uxor mœſta. H. M. P. Obiit Anno 1631.
Vitam longam ſperamus
Felicem optamus
Æternam credimus.

On the ſame is written,

Nobiliſſima Domina Amerenſia de
Raveſway frangilitatis humanæ exemplar
Patientiæ invictæ ſpeculum, morboſum
Vitæ ſuæ curſum confecit. Anno
Æræ Chriſtianæ, 1634.

Deo Opt. Max.
Æternæ Memoriæ Marcelli Baxii Bergarum ad Zomam Gubernatoris fortiſſimi, Equitum Tribuni, turmæ Equ. Præf. cujus inſuperabilem in bello virtutem Patria memorat; Hoſtis expertus eſt. Hiſtoria loquitur. Uxor mœſta poſ. CIↃDCXVIII.

Many eſcutcheons carved about this monument, and names underwritten, *viz. Morgan, Cumvy* of *Cardycan. Kadwall, Herbert, Carlion, Meredeth oue Demicie.* The arms of this is a lion rampant within a border indented. *Flumming, Kary, Marnix, Bailleul, Ameriecourt, Criſpe.*

On another monument is inſcrib'd;

Ordo rerum Anima
Nobilitate & Virtute conſpicuus Gulielmus de Riied dictus de Broechem Eques Auratus, Dominus de Weſtweſel equitum legioni præfectus, ejuſdemq; unius Catapbractorum turmæ Capitaneus, Satrapa hujus Urbis & Ditionis Bergenſis in honorem lectiſſimæ Conjugis Dnæ. Judeth de Aeſwiic in ſui ac poſterorum memoriam hoc monumentum erexit.

Virtuti Fortuna comes. Fortuna invidia. Fumus & Umbra. Humana Vana. Siſte Viator & huc reſpice. Adverſamini Vitiis. Colite Virtutes. Non fruſtra ſunt in Deo poſitæ ſpes preceſq; quæ cum rectæ ſunt inefficaces eſſe non poſſunt. Dulce meum terra tegit. Domina Juditha de Alffzoin de Brokel Domina de Weſtweſel & Weſtdoren hic ſita, piè in Domino defuncta, 1625.

Behind an effigies on another monument is a death's head; and this inſcription on the tomb:

Hic ſitus eſt Edwardus Bruſus Baro Kinloſſiæ juvenis egregia forma, natione Scotus, qui Antiquorum ejuſdem gentis Regum nomine & ſtirpe nobilis ſub Henrico Walliæ Principe (quem pauco tempore ſupervixit) honorato loco acceptus & à pueritia educatus, honore Equitis balnearum in Anglia inſignitus, comitate & perpolitis moribus unicuiq; carus, omni virtutis genere laudabilis, præſertim vero magnanimitate & fortitudine præſtantiſſimus Gloriâ Cumulatus obiit die .... Menſis Auguſti Anno ab Incarnatione Verbi 1612. *Ætatis ſuæ ... Mater lectiſſima Fœmina filio bene merenti marmoreum hoc monumentum una cum Statua lugens poſuit.*

Heroum de ſtirpe & avito nobilis ortu
Hic ingens animi Bruſius oſſa locat.
Ne pudeat (quamvis cogaris) terra, fateri
In te nulla tegi pectora fida magis
Promiſſi ſi forte tenax, ſi fidus Amico es
Hæc lege & extincti dilige ſaxa Viri.

There is a tombſtone over *D. Paulus Baxequitus Eques Auratus*, who was governour of this town 15 years, and died *Anno* 1606, *Æt.* 54.

A fair organ here.

An *Engliſh, French*, and another church beſides this. *An Engliſh church.*

The day we came hither was kept as a ſolemn publick faſt, all ſhops ſhut up, and the gates not open'd 'till three in the afternoon.

The town hath two or three ſtreets well built, and a handſome ſquare market-place: the ſtreets are not kept clean. We walk'd the works, which are ſtrong and high, encompaſſed with a trench and defended by horn-works, half moons, *&c.* the moſt remarkable, is that which *Morgan* defended againſt the *Spaniards.* Here are in garriſon 12 companies of foot (two of which are *Engliſh*) and two troops of horſe, under the governour (whom we ſaw well attended with lacqueys) prince *Fred. de Naſſaw*, brother to prince *Maurice.* His ſiſter is lady marquis of *Bergen op Zoome*, and is of the popiſh religion; the duke of *Bologne*'s ſon, a *Frenchman*, married her daughter lately. *Two companies of Engliſh ſoldiers.*

The

SKIPPON.

The government. The magiſtrates are two burgomaſters and a ſtadtholder.

The inhabitants have four companies of ſoldiers. Every night there areguards of ſoldiers in the hornworks, where there are watch-towers.

May 21. We hired a waggon drawn by three horſes a-breaſt, which carried us ſandy way, and brought us then through *Roſendael*, a large village indifferently built, conſiſting of a long ſtreet: we then came through a village called *Sumdert*, whereabouts we kill'd a bird *Aldrovandus* calls *Lanarius minor tertius*. We obſerv'd rows of trees in many places planted on each ſide the road; and we paſs'd through another little village having a handſome church in it; and about an *Engliſh* mile further we paſs'd over five draw-bridges, and through two gates, and entred *Bredah*, eight hours diſtance from *Bergen op Zoome*. After we had given the ſoldiers an account whence we came, *&c.* we went to the great church, a ſtately ſtructure, having a handſome high tower, and ſaw ſeveral monuments, *viz.*

Bredah.

The great church.

1. The effigies of grave *Henry* of *Naſſau* and his wife; over them his pieces of armour ſupported by four ſoldiers, like Sir *Francis Vere*'s monument in *Weſtminſter* abbey.
2. Grave *Englebert*'s, having eight fair ſtatues, among which a cardinal and a monk.
3. Grave *Horne*'s and his two wives, an ancient tomb.
4. *Fredericus à Remeſſe* and his wife, he died 13 kal. *Jun.* 1538.
5. Minheer *Vanderleeke* and *Van Breda*, who built this church, *Obiit* MCCCXCIIII.
6. *Joh. Teneramundus*, *D. de Borginval*, *Carol. V. à machinis bellicis. Ob. Cal. Maii* 1536.
7. *Heere Van Aſſandelfe.*

An Eſcutcheon hangs up for Sir *Tho. Ayleſbury*, bart. and another for *Ancient Aſhly*.

In the ſame place where grave *Henry* lies buried, is preſerv'd a picture drawn either by *Julio Romano* or *Raph. Urbin.* When *Spinola* took *Breda* he would not ſuffer prince *Henry*'s monument to be defaced. Here is a curious braſs font; and a fair organ, with this written on it, *Deum colite in organo*. Here are alſo two chronograms mention'd in the hiſtory of *Spinola*'s ſiege of *Breda*; and at the weſt hangs this inſcription, wherein the numeral letters of the five laſt words make the year of our Lord when this city was retaken by the ſtates.

Auxilio
Solius Dei
Auſpiciis
Confœderati Belgii.
Ferdinando Auſtriaco
Hiſpan. Infante
Cum ingenti exercitu
Fruſtra ſuccurrente
A. XXIII *Julii.*
Obſeſſam
A. XIIX *Auguſti*
Oppugnatam
Fr. Henricus Princeps
AraVsIVs
BreDaM eXpVgnat
SeXto oCtobrIs.

We ſaw the caſtle, and were in the prince's palace, an indifferent building. A neat cloiſter on two ſides of the court. *The caſtle.*

We walk'd the fortifications of the caſtle, which are very ſtrong, having a deep trench about, and were ſhewed the place where the turf-boat entred, which covered 70 men that ſurpriz'd the caſtle for prince *Maurice* 1590. The ſtory of it was thus related to us; that when the boat was admitted in, the ſkipper made the guard drunk, and employ'd porters to carry ſome of the turfs away, but would not ſuffer all to be remov'd 'till the ſoldiers were ready, who then came out and kill'd the centinels and guard; and immediately fir'd the bridge towards the town, and planted pieces againſt it, entred the palace, and took the governor's ſon priſoner (the governor being abſent) who had a letter in his pocket which diſcover'd the whole deſign, which he durſt not break open, becauſe his father was once much diſpleas'd with him for opening a letter in his abſence: prince *Maurice* lay not far off with his army, and upon notice given made his approaches, and the next day, *March* 4. 1590, took the town. This boat was kept 'till *Spinola* gain'd the place 1625, and then it was hewn in pieces and burnt. Over the gate is a fair cloiſter'd walk. The garden is neat, and ſet with many maſt trees.

The prince hath a pleaſure-houſe not far from *Bredah*.

We viewed the city walls, which are very ſtrong, having two trenches of water, one of which is very broad, and without them half moons, *&c.* Here are 17 companies of foot, and 4 troops of horſe; two of the companies are *Engliſh*, under Col. *Killegrew* and Capt. *Read*; the governor's name is *Howtoeſt*, who has been governor near 20 years. Every morning the horſe ſoldiers come to the market-place, ſtay for the keys of the gates, which

Two Companies of Engliſh ſoldiers.

SKIPPON. which are return'd again to the ſtadt-houſe.

When any boat enters the haven with any merchandize, *&c.* they ſearch it and ſtab a ſpit in ſeveral places.

The ſtreets of *Bredah* are well built.

May 22. We went by waggon, and paſs'd in ſight of two ſconces, and after three leagues riding, went over two draw-bridges, and came into *Gertrudenburg*; which is indifferently built, having two or three ſtreets, one very large, ſet with trees on each ſide. We walk'd the works, which are ſtrong and well trench'd about, and at every platform obſerv'd a little wooden houſe pitch'd over, where the cannot bullets, ſcowrers, *&c.* are kept. From the walls we had a proſpect of a maſt-wood. Here are three companies of foot, one of which is *Engliſh* under Capt. *Doleman*, and one troop of horſe.

Gertrudenburg.

One Engliſh *comp. of ſoldiers.*

Reed ſparrows obſerv'd here.

About noon we went into the paſſage boat, and after ſix hours (the wind being not very favourable) we came to the beginning of the river (that runs to *Dort*) and went aſhore, whence we walk'd an hour and an half to *Dort*, where the *Engliſh* merchants have great privileges, and keep a court. Here are two *Engliſh* churches, and a *French* church. The ſtreets are neat, handſomly built, with tall houſes, not inferior to thoſe in *Antwerp*. The exchange is over a channel of water between two very long ſtreets; one ſide of the exchange is a cloiſter: the ſtreets are pav'd with ſtone in the middle, and on each ſide with brick ſet edge-ways. We obſerv'd the houſes here, at *Middleburg*, *Bredah*, and other the ſtates towns, to have their upper ſtories bending more forward than the lower, being deſign'd to hang over ſo, that the rain might not eaſily beat in. One of the water-ports is a pretty building; the key is fair, having a platform near it. The great church is very large and handſome, having double iſles on each ſide the choir: a pinnacle was deſign'd to be built on the ſteeple, but the workmen perceiv'd the ground not firm enough to bear ſo great a weight: off the ſteeple we had a good proſpect of the country and city, ſaw *Bredah* ſteeple, and ſeveral parts of *Brabant*.

Dort.

Two Engliſh *churches.*

The great church.

We were in one of their doels or gilds belonging to the gunners, and in a larger upper room or hall where the ſynod ſat 161... The ſeats are ſtill remaining.

We ſaw the forges where iron is melted and ſhap'd into anvils, anchors, *&c.* the bellows and hammers are mov'd by four mills, which are turn'd by horſes.

Over the entrance to the mint-houſe is written *Divo Car. V. Cæſ.* and *Moneta.*

Another doel call'd St. *George's*.

Every time boats go off to *Rotterdam*, *&c.* a little bell is rung at the port. Here we ſaw many great and long boats which come down the *Rhine* with wine, *&c.*

May 23. About three in the afternoon we went in the paſſage-boat, and in five hours we reach'd *Rotterdam*, three leagues from *Dort*: when we landed, a porter crowded our luggage in a little cart or barrow to our lodging.

Rotterdam.

The great church is dedicated to St. *Lawrence*, and is a large brick building; in it are two organs, and a monument with this inſcription;

The great church.

Meritis & Æternitati
Wittenii Cornelii de With
Equitis.

Qui magnitudinem ſuam eidem elemento debuit cui præcipuam hactenus Hollandia debet, totum terrarum ambitum circumnavigavit, utramq; Indiam, Nauta, Miles, Præfectuſq; Nautarum ac militum vidit, expugnato ſpeculatorio Navigio cum viribus ipſe multum inferior animo major eſſet, Argentiferæ Claſſi Americanæ capiundæ viam patefecit, innumeras variarum gentium naves cepit, incendit, ſubmerſit, per omnes gradus militiæ navalis etuctatus Proprætor Patriæ claſſes & expeditiones maritimas annis XX *rexit, decies quinquies claſſibus cum hoſte conflixit, raro æquata clade plerunq; Victor ac Triumphator è præliis rediit, reſtabat magnus tot belli facinoribus imponendus dies* VIII. *Novembr. Supremum Virtutis opus edidit, ibi primus in prælium ruens, Prætoriam Suecorum invaſit, afflixit dein proprætoriam ac prægrandes aliquot corund' alias armis, viris, animis inſtructiſſimas ſola proprætoria ſua rejecit, afflixit, ſubmerſit, donec à ſociis undiq; deſertus, ab hoſtib' undiq; circumfuſus, diſcerpto globis corpore bellatricem animam cœlo reddidit, corpus ipſe Rex hoſtis generoſa fortitudinis hoſtilis admiratione ſplendide compoſitum, in patriam remiſit. Sic redeunt quos Honos ac Virtus remittunt. Vixit annis* LIX. *P. Rycx fecit.*

His effigies, and a ſea-fight, is well carved in the marble. Off the ſteeple (where many little bells hang that chime every quarter of an hour) we had a view of the city, which is of a triangular figure. The chiming wheel is great and made of iron.

Nigh this church is a little houſe where *Eraſmus* was born: the upper part of the houſe is a ſchool, and a grocer's ſhop is underneath. *Eraſmus*'s picture is over the

the door, where theſe *Latin* and *Spaniſh* verſes are written:

En eſta Caſa es nacido Eraſmo Theologo celebrado,
Par Doctrina Semnalado, la pura fee nos a revelado.

Ædibus his ortus mundum decoravit Eraſmus
Artibus ingenuis, relligione, fide.

Fatalis ſeries nobis invidit Eraſmum
At Deſiderium tollere non potuit.

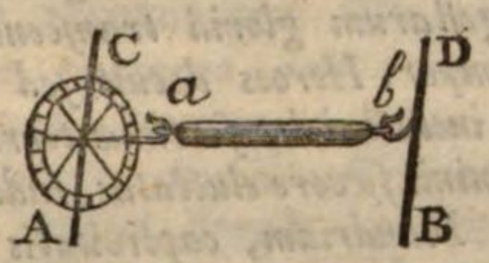
In a large area, or market-place, ſtands his braſs ſtatue, turning over the leaf of a book.

An Engliſh church. The *Engliſh* and the *French* have churches here; the latter is a pretty ſquare building with an organ in it.

The ſtreets of this city are fairly built, and well furniſh'd with tradeſmens ſhops; and they are pav'd in the middle with ſtone, and each ſide with brick ſet edgeways. The fiſh-market is a convenient place, made like two cloiſters one before another. The exchange is a ſquare area, having one ſide cloiſters. The ſtadthouſe is indifferent.

The town is well wall'd and trench'd, and without the trench are walks of trees.

An engine to rince linen. We obſerv'd the laundreſſes rince their linen after this manner:



The wet piece of cloth is at each end faſten'd to the two iron hooks *a b*, and the waſher-woman or laundreſs turns the wheel *A*, and the hook *a*, which wrings the cloth as much as you will: *A C* and *B D* are the poſts the hooks are join'd to; the hook *a* paſſes through the poſt *A C*. Many pieces of linen may be thus wrung together.

The gates of the city are handſome. In a ſhop belonging to *Chriſtopher vander Mulen* we ſaw *Braſilean* ſpiders teeth, rattles of *Indian* ſnakes, the rind of an *Indian* apple. *Bagadis* taken in the *Old Maes* in *May*, common in *Scotland*. We ſaw alſo three ſorts of *Simiæ*, one of them had a great head and long face, bigger than the other two; another ſort having long black hairs, which was the handſomeſt and very loving; it ſmelt of muſk.

Moſt of the inhabitants live upon trading at ſea.

The government. *Rotterdam* is govern'd by 4 burgomaſters, and 24 magiſtrates or *Vroetſchap*, who chuſe all officers, *viz.* the 4 burgomaſters out of themſelves (each of theſe burgomaſters is preſident for three months) The *Vroetſchap* continue for life, and when one dies they elect another out of the citizens. Skippon.

By a law of *Maximil.* and *Mary*, 1574, the 40, *i. e. Vroetſchap*, 29 *Apr.* every year, chuſe with white and black beans, or by ſuch kind of ſuffrage, 7 (by late laws reduc'd to 5) who are ſworn impartially to chuſe immediately without eating, *&c.* 18 (but none out of themſelves) out of the 40, or other citizens: the names of thoſe 18 to be ſent to their prince, or in his abſence, to his governour and council of *Holland*, and out of them the prince is to chuſe two conſuls or burgomaſters, and ſeven eſchevins annually (the conſuls always to be out of the 40); if the prince does not within 14 days chuſe, then the two firſt nam'd, and the ſeven firſt nam'd, to be *Judices*, *i. e.* eſchevins. *Grot. Apologet. c.* 9. *p.* 181, 182.

May 25. About ſix in the afternoon we took our ſeats in the paſſage-boat, ſomewhat like our pleaſure-barges on the *Thames* (ſuch a boat goes off every hour of the day) and by one horſe were drawn in two hours time, two *Dutch* miles to *Delft*.

In this paſſage there was a collection made by the boatmen among the paſſengers for the poor.

Delft. *Delft* is a large city very fairly built, having channels of water running through many of the ſtreets: the exchange is a neatly pav'd area (paved with brick) having one ſide and a half cloiſter'd. We obſerv'd a cryer in the ſtreets, who before he ſpoke, ſtruck a piece of braſs, and made a noiſe like the ſound of a tinker's kettle, which was inſtead of ringing a bell, uſed by the cryers in *England*. The market-place is a fair ſquare, where the ſtadthouſe ſtands; a neat building adorn'd with a curious gilt front, and a handſome ſtatue of juſtice; on it is written

Hollandia
Anno Domini CIↃIↃCXX
Juſtitia
Delphenſium Cura reparata M.CÆ.

Over the door is written,

Hæc Domus odit . . . .
1530.

The new kirk. Two large churches in this city, each having two organs. In that church near the market-place, is the monument of *Hadrian Berkhoutii* I. V. D. and in the middle of the choir is a ſtately tomb, *viz.*

SKIPPON. A marble arch over two ſtatues, one repreſents prince *William* lying along, the other ſitting in his armour; at each corner are four handſome figures for *Chriſt*, juſtice, liberty, *&c.* with this inſcription;

D. O. M.
Et
Æternæ memoriæ
Gulielmi Naſſovii
Supremi Arauſionenſium principis,
Patris patriæ
Qui Belgii fortunis ſuas poſthabuit
Et ſuorum.
Validiſſimos exercitus ære plurimum privato
Bis conſcripſit, bis induxit. [*pulit:*
Ordinum auſpiciis Hiſpanicæ tyrannidem pro-
Veræ religionis cultum, avitas patriæ leges
Revocavit, reſtituit
Ipſam deniq; libertatem tantum non aſſertam
Mauritio principi
Paternæ virtutis hæredi filio
Stabiliendam reliquit
Herois vere filii prudentis, invicti:
Quem Philip. II. *Hiſp. R. ille Europæ ti-*
[*mor, timuit,*
Non domuit, non terruit;
Sed empto percuſſore fraude nefanda
Suſtulit.
Fœderat. Belg. Provinc.
Perenne memor. monum.
Fec.

Many chiming bells hang in the windows of the ſteeple.

The Oude Kirke. In the old church, a large building, within the choir, is a monument like *de With*'s at *Rotterdam*, thus inſcribed,

Æternæ Memoriæ
Qui Batavos, qui virtutem ac verum la-
[*borem amas.*
Lege ac luge.
Batavæ gentis decus, virtutis bellicæ ful-
men hic jacet, qui vivus nunquam ja-
cuit, & imperatorem ſtantem mori debere
exemplo ſuo docuit: amor civium, hoſti-
um terror oceani ſtupor, Martinus Har-
perti Trompius, quo nomine plures con-
tinentur laudes quam hic lapis capit,
ſane anguſtior, & cui ſchola oriens &
occidens mare materia triumphorum, uni-
verſus orbis theatrum gloriæ fuit, præ-
donum certa pernicies, commercii felix
aſſertor, familiaritate utilis non vilis,
poſtquam nautas ac milites durum genus
paterno & cum efficacia benigno rexit
imperio, poſt L *prælia quorum dux fuit*
aut pars magna, poſt inſignes ſupra fidem
victorias, poſt ſummos infra meritum
honores, tandem bello Anglico tantum non
victor, certe invictus X *Aug. anno Æræ*
Chriſtianæ CIↃIↃCLIII. *Ætat.* LVI.
vivere ac vincere deſiit. Fœderati Belgii
Patres Heroi optimè merito M. P.

Over his arms is this diſtich.

Urbs Phœbi cineres jactat, ſed currus ho-
nores
Ingreditur quoties egrediturq; mari.

On another monument are theſe following verſes.

Illuſtri ſerie longæq; ab origine gentis
Morgani hic conjux Elizabetha tegor
Maximi ſoboles quod non neſcitur in orbe
Nomen & invito tempore ſemper erit
Virtutum ſatis eſt uni placuiſſe marito
Quod pro me loquitur tam precioſus Amor.

In the ſame Church is this inſcription over a Sea General, *viz.*

Deo Opt. Max. & Æternæ Memoriæ
Sacrum.
Lugete fœderati mortuum quem præclara in
Remp. hanc merita non ſinunt eſſe immor-
talem Petrus Heinius Archithalaſſus Bra-
ſiliæ, mari Mexicano, Luſitanis, Morinis
fatale nomen hic jacet, cui fortitudo mor-
tem, Mors vitam dedit, Delphorum portu
ſub ſeptentrione editus natalis ſoli famam
reportatis è portu Mataneæ ad occidentem
opimis ſpolijs gemino orbi intulit parentum
humilem ſortem Animi magnitudine &
rerum geſtarum gloriâ tranſcendens non
naſci ſemper Heroes docuit ſed audendo
fieri per ineluctabiles fortunæ terrâ mariq;
caſus numinis favore eluctatus, Indiam, Hiſ-
paniam, Flandriam, captivitatis ſuæ mox
libertatis ac Victoriæ teſtes habuit, ſine te-
meritate intrepidus, ſine faſtu magnani-
mus diſciplinæ navalis tenax non ſine ſe-
veritate ut obſequij primum omnis patiens
ſic imperij poſtmodum omnis Capax. Anno
CIↃIↃCXXIV *præfecti vicem gerens Ur-*
bem Salvatoris in Braſilia inter primos
exſcendens Luſitanis ereptum ivit Anno
CIↃIↃCXXVII *claſſi Præfectus naves*
hoſtium ſex & viginti ſub ejuſdem Urbis
mœnibus ſtupendo facinore expugnavit di-
ripuit exuſſit alios inſuper tres incredibili
auſu ad Maream inſulam aggreſſus præ-
mia belli ſpectante hoſte abduxit Anno
CIↃIↃCXXVIII *claſſem navium viginti*
auro, argento mercibuſq; pretioſiſſimis gra-
vem ad Cubæ littora felici occurſu offen-
dens feliciore marte ſuperavit & novus
Argonauta è novo novi Orbis Colchide
aureum Hiſpaniarum, Regis vellus Princi-
pibus, Europæis formidabile non in Græ-
ciam ſed Fœderatorum terras nullo hactе-
nus exemplo tranſvexit & Societati Occi-
dentalis Indiæ immenſas opes Hiſpano in-
opiam, patriæ ſuæ robur, ſibi immortale
decus

decus paravit, Tandem maris præfecturam quam foris meruerat domi adeptus, dum navali prælio cum Morinis decernit, navium hostiumq; post cruentam pugnam victor ipse machina majore ictus fatalem metam sine meta glorioſè adivit. Ejus famæ Virtutisq; ergo ex ill. & præp. Ordinum decreto rei maritimæ Præfecti Senatores, Mon. hoc pos. Vixit annos LI. *mens.* VI. *dies* XXIII.

Τὸ μὲν θανεῖν οὐκ αἰσχρὸν ἀλλ᾽ αἰσχρῶς θανεῖν.

In some cooks shops here we saw many birds neatly stuff'd and set up; and some skeletons of animals.

Vander Mere's *cabinet of rarities.*

At one *Jean Vander Mere*'s, an apothecary, we saw a *musæum*, or cabinet of rarities, and observed these particulars; *viz. Zebra*, or civet-cat, *dens hippopotami*, *cornua hirci bezoardici* wreathed, *cornua & pedes alcis*, *Lutra*, *dentes phocæ*, *cornu gazellæ*, *costa syrenis*, *cornu cervi Americ. cervus Groenlandicus*, *vulpes ex novo Belgio*, *cauda elephantis cum sitis rigidis & nigris*, *lacertus squamosus*. 4. *Species acus piscis*, a piece of a rhinoceros skin, the head of a dolphin, a giant's tooth, an elephant's tooth, *caput leporis cornuti*, *Soland* geese out of *Groenland*, *tatou*, *os petrosum balænæ*, a young whale, *morsi caput*, *Guaiana*, a fish from the island *Mauritius* near *Madagascar*, *piscis triang. cornutus & non cornutus*, *petim buaba* or tobacco-pipe fish, *guacucuja*, *abacatuaja*, *guaperua*, *orbis echinatus*, *cancer Moluccanus araneus marinus vulgò corallium nigrum*, *mustela Africana*, several sorts of *Indian* bread, the cup prince *William* of *Nassaw* last drank out of, the idol *Isis*, another idol being a brass heron on a tortoise, *Indian* dice mark'd and shap'd thus ⚅ ⚅ *&c. penicillum Chin.* a *Japan* letter written to the *Dutch* governor being very oddly painted, a sparrow from *Brazil*, *pluma pavonis Americ. tomingo* or humming bird, a feather'd garment from the *Magellan* straits, *Vicia Americ. siliqua arboris sacciferæ*; *Nidus avis ex Surat. Cancer Americ. Mantes ex Africa*, many sorts of tobacco-pipes from *novum Belgium*, a dart from *fretum Davis* wherewith they kill fish, a locust of the kind St. *John Baptist* ate, *onocrotali caput*, *rostrum rhinocerotis avis sive corvi cornuti* of *Bontius*, a cassawry's egg, pelican's skin and bill, many weapons from *Brasil*, one with a handle like an ax, and a round bowl of wood at the end; *India* goose eggs, a shell call'd *cor veneris*, a shell somewhat like a *Nerites* without any perforation through the middle, the mouth of it upwards; a *turbo* with a long lingua; several sorts of *lapis ceraunia*, *acores ex Africa*, *viciæ petrefactæ*, star stones from St. *James* of *Compostella*; the brains of a sea-cow petrify'd. 4. *Spec. echini marini*; *corallii diversæ species*; *lac lunæ ex Islandia*; *ligna petrefacta*; *lobus cartilag. sive phaseolus Brasil*, *I. B. Faba S. Thomæ*; *siliqua betulæ Americ. castan. Brasil*; *anda. fructus reticulatus*; *fructus pegrinus triangularis*; *avellana Indica*; *yeotel*, a fruit within a cortex, that is like a pine apple; *cola*, which hath a delicate taste, and is eaten by the great *Turk*; silver ore from *Potosa*, and from *Brasil* which was much purer; a mineral found in the hill *Kessel* near *Lovain*; a leer mouse; *putonius Africanus* with spotted hairs like to the quills of a porcupine; a silver medal of *Otho*, with this inscribed, IMP. OTHO CAES. AVG. on the reverse SECVRITAS. We met with a gentleman of *Grave* here, who shewed us three fair gold coins, one of *Nero*, the second of *Vespasian*, with this inscription, IMP. CAES. VESPASIANVS AVG. on the reverse COS. VII. The third of *Anton. Pius*, thus inscribed, ANTONINVS PIVS PP. on the reverse TR. PO. COS. IIII.

SKIPPON

This apothecary hath a garden of rare plants, which he was not at leisure to shew us.

Anatomy theatre.

We went to the chirurgions anatomy theatre, where every *Wednesday* are lectures; on one side of the lowermost seat is written *Sedes Poliatrῶν & Præfectorem*; above that, *Sedes Magistratuum & Patriciorum.*

On the other side of the lowermost seat, *Sedes Medicorum*; above that, *Sedes Chirurgorum.*

Here are several rarities; the skin of a rhinoceros; *lobus ingens*; variety of corals; the foot and leg of a man, cut off in this city, and preserved like *mumia*; *lacerti squamosi species alia*; *avis paradisi*; a flying cat or squirrel with membranaceous wings and tail; the skeleton of a dolphin; the tail of an *Indian* peacock; the head of an elephant. 4. Human skeletons; the horns of a hare; a head with two long tushes on the upper jaw, and two horns that grow out a little above, and turn up towards the eyes; the skeleton of a *Groenland* deer; a very long and large skin of a snake; a *Groenland* man in his boat; a star fish with five *radii* on a convex shell, shaped thus;

Over

SKIPPON.

Over the ſtreet gate ſtands a pyramid with this underwritten,

Decreſcit dum creſcit.

And under that is inſcribed,

In uſum civium & hoſpitum urbiſq;
Adeo hujus ornamentum
Theatrum Anatomicum
Publico ære heic extrui.

C. C.
Ampliſſ. Coſs.
Geraldus Welbouck.
Theodorus Vander Duſſe.
Everhardus Van Bleiſwick.
Albertus Vander Graeff.
Jacobo Delft. Ædili
Theodoro I. F. Valenſi
Protopoliatro atq;
Collegii Chirurgici
Decano.

Mors ſola fatetur
Quantula ſint hominum corpuſcula.
Anno MIↃCLVII.
Πτερόεις ὁ βιός καὶ ἀσαθὴς.

An Engliſh *church.*

On the 28th of *May* was a great fair for cattle, *&c.* *Delft* is noted for making earthen ware. An *Engliſh* church here.

The government.

1 *Scout* or *Prætor*, 2 *Burgomaſters*, 7 *Scabini*, and 40 of the *Vroetſchap* rule this town.

Hague.

May 28. In an hour's time we went by boat to the *Hague*, a town well built, without walls; the ſtreets are handſomely built, near the palace are ſtately houſes, in one where the *Ruſſian* embaſſadors were lodged, was written,

Dotavit Fr. Henricus D. G. Princeps Auriacus Pater Fundavit, jacto primo lapide, Pr. Gulielmus Filius 11 *Decemb.* 1636.

On the houſe where the *Spaniſh* embaſſador was lodged, was alſo written,

Memoriæ ſervandæ cauſa, ad loci ornatum & poſterorum commoditatem Ædibus vetuſtate collapſis Gerardus ab Aſſendelft domeſtico ære novam hanc faciem induit quod ut ſcires hoſpes voluit. MDCXIII.

The great church.

In the great church we ſaw a great many eſcutcheons, and two organs, on one of which, that is at the weſt end, are theſe two inſcriptions,

S. P. Q.
Hagienſis
Immenſi
Erga patriam
Beneficii
Immortali Deo
Laudes immortales
Voce, manu, pectore,
Accenturus
E. C.
Singula quæ per ſe Batavi bona verba loquuntur
Una tot ambivit vocibus Haga loqui.

Anno mirabili
CIↃIↃCXXIX
Quo de
Claſſe Hiſpanica,
Capta.
Veſalia
Occupata.
Sylva ducis
Expugnata.
Hoſte fugato
Triumphatum.
Victrici patriæ cælo victore triumphos
Accentura ſacris relligioſa modis.

The inſcription over 1. *Douſa. Fil.* is in *Hegenitius* his itinerary.

An *Engliſh* man made a fair carved tombſtone over *Gerard Vander Aa.* the firſt captain of the prince's guard kill'd at the battle at *Neuport.*

The monument of *Johan. Joachimus à Ruſtorf Archii Palatinæ Domus Conſiliarius Ius. Ob.* 27. *Aug.* 1640.

On a pillar of the church is a marble under a woman's picture, with this inſcription,

Barbara Duyckia hic ſita marito optimo ac nobiliſſ. Dudleio Carletono Annos diuturnos ſuos pariter meoſq; precor obiit 11 *die Jul. Æt.* XXIV. *parte ſalutis* CIↃIↃCXXVIII.

The palace.

May 29. We went to the palace where the ſtates ſit, and where at preſent reſided *Gulielmus Henricus* prince of *Orange*, about ..... years of age, whom we ſaw at dinner with many perſons of quality; we had a free admiſſion, no body ſtopping us with jealous queſtions, whither go you, *&c.* The hall of the palace is a great high roof'd room, having many colours as tokens of victories hanging up, and round about are ſhops, moſt of which are bookſellers. The centinels at the gates ſtand always in a ready poſture, being well armed with back, breaſt and head-piece, and their muskets on their reſts. The duke of *Lunenburg* was at this time in the *Hague.*

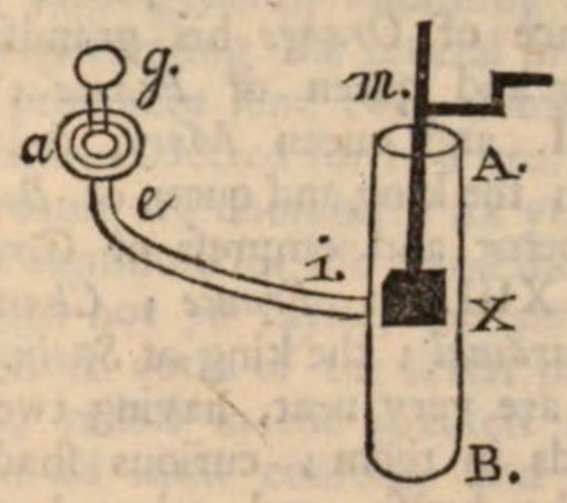
Every fair evening the tour *à la mode* of coaches is in this place.

Here, and in other places of *Holland*, we obſerved the tops of chimneys covered with

with a wooden or iron frame to keep ſtorks from building on them. The inns and publick houſes of entertainment have bells at their doors, which ring as any one goes in or out.

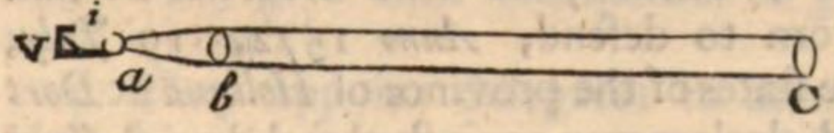
Monſieur Hugenius.

We made a viſit to monſieur *Hugenius* his houſe, having a letter of recommendation to his ſecond ſon *Chriſtianus Hugenius*, a learned aſtronomer and virtuoſo, who was at this time in *England*; his elder brother ſhewed us great civility, and brought us up into a room where his brother had erected a pneumatick engine.



A. B. is a braſs cylinder, the handle is faſtned at *m.* to the ſucker which brings the air firſt out of the cylinder, and then out of the canalis *e. i.* where at *i.* a valve being opened, the air comes in from the glaſs *g.* fix'd in a cement made of an equal mixture of turpentine and wax that fills up the circle *a.* where the mouth of the glaſs ſtands; the canalis ends at the middle of the cylinder, that the entrance of air may be hindred in the ſpace within between A. and X.

We were alſo ſhewn a perſpicillum of his invention, which was of three plano-convex glaſſes, without any concave; thus made.



a. b. c. is the proſpective tube, placing your eye at the hole *i.* and looking downwards upon the ſpeculum (made of metal) v. which is ſet obliquely, the ſpecies appear clearly, and not inverted, the reflection from v. reſtoring them to their true poſture.

We ſtaid one night the longer in the *Hague* to obſerve through *Hugenius* his teleſcope, the *limbus Saturni*, which he firſt diſcovered, but the cloudineſs of the ſky hindred us the ſight of it. He was alſo the inventor of the pendulum clocks.

In his father's library, well furniſh'd with books, we ſaw many of *Lipſius* his MSS. ſome written with his own hand, and three vols. of letters ſent to him from the learned men of that age.

In a gallery and cloſet we ſaw many curious pictures, and a little figure of a man and a woman made by *Rubens*, and the ſeveral poſitions of the hand ſhap'd in plaiſter. SKIPPON.

Prince of Orange *his pleaſure-houſe.*

Half a *Dutch* mile from the *Hague* we had a pleaſant walk through a wood to the prince of *Orange*'s pleaſure-houſe, which is a compact octogonal building and uniform, tho' plain on the outſide: a riſing ground, and ſome ſteps brought us into a little entrance, where are the four handſome ſtatues of 1. Prince *William*. 2. Prince *Maurice*. 3. Prince *Henry*, and 4. Young prince *William*. In one of the rooms fairly gilt are the pictures of the marqueſs of *Brandenburg*, prince *William*'s wife, prince *Henry*, young prince *William*, and the princeſs royal. A picture of the virgin *Mary*, with a garland of fruits and flowers, drawn by the lay-jeſuit at *Antwerp*, given to the prince, who in requital ſent a pair of rich beads, and a picture of *Vandyke*. In the middle of the houſe is an octogonal room, the roof whereof reaches up to the top of the houſe, where is a large cupola, or lanthorn, on the roof of which is the picture of prince *Henry*'s wife, grandmother to the preſent prince, and this written,

Amalia de Solms vidua inconſolabilis Marito incomparabili P. Fr. Henrico Princ. Arauſ. ipſum ſeſe unicum ipſo dignum luctus & amoris æterni monum.

On a book is written, *Nomen, laudeſq; manebunt.* A gallery is round the inſide of the cupola, whence we could look down into the octogonal room or hall, which is curiouſly painted with remarks of prince *Henry*'s victories; in one place is written, *Hac ivit*; in one ſide, *Ultimus ante omnes de parte pace triumphus*; and on another ſide,

Fr. Henr. Naſſovius
Auriacus
Naſc. Delf. IV *Cal. Feb.*
CIↃIↃXXCIX.

In other places, theſe cities, *&c.* taken from the *Spaniards*, viz.

1. *Sylva Ducis expugn.* 1625.
2. *Groll expugnata.* 1627.
3. *Moſætraject. expugn.* 1632.
4. *Rhenoberga expugn.* 1632.
5. *Breda expugn.* 1637.
6. *Gennera expugn.* 1641.
7. *Saxum Gandavenſe.* 1644.
8. *Hulſta expugn.* 1645.

In the corners of a window hang bridles, ſpurs, ſwords, *&c.* painted ſo exactly, that it is eaſy for one on a ſudden to miſ-

Skippon. take them for real ones. The floor is planched with walnut wood inlaid. The garden is very neat, having two fair arbours and four ſtatues of goddeſſes in the middle; at the beginning of each of the four walks are two pyramidal figures of wood. Some of the box work is cut into this figure,

Which letters are in many places of the houſe; which is well water'd about, and pleaſantly ſeated among ſhades of trees and walks.

Lauſdun, *where the 365 children were chriſtned.*

We went by waggon about an hour and a half to a village called *Lauſdun*, famous for the burial of a counteſs of *Holland* and her 365 children born at one birth; in the church are preſerved the two braſs baſons they were baptized in, and under them is a *Dutch* and *Latin* inſcription printed in *Hegenitius* his itinerary, and theſe verſes;

Fœmina adulterii rea dicta à principe partu
Pignora bina uno quod ſibi nata forent
Protulit hoc votum, caro ſervaſſe marito
Pollicitam neſcis? O Deus alme fidem
Huic mihi quæ tantum ſcelus objicit effice partu
Pignora quot luces tot ferat annus habet.
Audiit orantem celſo Deus Æthere & ecce eſt
Tantarum princeps facta parens ſobolum,
*Vivæ. *Quæ * Divæ ſunt hoc tinctæ baptiſmate templo*
Et periere uno cum genetrice die
Res hæc mira fidem ſuperat res verior ulla
Non eſt, ſi antiquis credimus hiſtoriis
Hujus ab exemplo facti maledicere nulli
Pluraq; quam ſcimus diſcite poſſe Deum.

Henricus Miroulæus Pharmacopæus Frankenthalenſis hæc cecinit & ſcripſit.

1610. *Magne DeVs peLLe hoſtes tVos.*

In this church is a marble thus inſcribed,

M. S.
Richardus Harding
Anglus armiger' antiqua & nobili familia regi Carolo ſecundo ab interiori cubiculo & privatæ (ut vocant) crumenæ diſpenſator & cuſtos, Vir perſpectae p[illegible]at? & fidei & cui ad caetera ornamenta morum elegantiam acer ſenſus pietatis acceſſit, poſtquam Regi ſuo Domino in calamitoſis temporibus ſumma cura inſervii ſtet ſumma conſtantia adhaeſiſſet, fractus tandem morbis & ſenio vitam clauſit ut vixit chriſtianè & poſt longi exilii errores hic requiem invenit & meliorem patriam. Ob. 24 Aug. Anno 1658.

From *Lauſdun* we went to *Riſwick*, a village well built, where we ſaw another of the prince of *Orange*'s pleaſure-houſes, a long and handſome ſtone building; the lower rooms of it are neatly paved with variegated marble. In the hall hang two pictures of ſea-fights, one at the ſtreights of *Gibraltar*, the other with the earl of *Boſſu*, the king of *Spain*'s admiral; the chambers are richly gilt, and the planchers are of walnut wood; we obſerved here theſe pictures, *viz.* The duke of *Buckingham*, earl of *Leiceſter*, counteſs of *Eſſex*, cardinal *Richlieu*; prince *Henry*, this prince of *Orange* his grandfather; the king and queen of *France*; king *Charles* I. and queen *Mary*, drawn by *Vandyke*; the king and queen of *Bohemia*; the emperor and empreſs of *Germany*; *Ludov.* XIII. of *France*; *Charles* V. prince *Cardinal*; the king of *Spain*. The gardens are very neat, having two large fiſh-ponds in them; curious ſhades are about the houſe, and other handſome dwellings ſituated near it. *Another of the prince of* Orange *his pleaſure houſes at* Riſwick.

There was a fair round church building at this time at the *Hague*.

The *Engliſh* have a church there. *An* Engliſh *church.*

The ſtates general and provincial ſit at the *Hague*, where it is convenient to take notice of the government of this commonwealth, which is now the moſt conſiderable in the world. *The government of the 7 united provinces.*

Anno 1555, 25 *Oct. Charles* V. made a voluntary reſignation of his government to his ſon *Philip* II. of *Spain*, who not obſerving the conditional oath he took, but endeavouring to bring the 17 provinces under the power of a *Spaniſh* tyranny and bloody inquiſition by force of arms, contrary to their liberties he had ſworn to defend, *Anno* 1572, 19 *July*, the ſtates of the province of *Holland* at *Dort* did declare war againſt the duke *d'Alva*, and in the year 1576, 8 *Nov.* all the 17 provinces united againſt the *Spaniards* in the pacification at *Gant*. 1579, many of the provinces withdrawing from that pacification, the union at *Utrecht* was made by ſome of the provinces now called the united; and they declared in the year 1581, 26 *July*, that the king of *Spain* had forfeited his government. Into this union firſt entred, 1. *Gelderland*. 2. *Zutphen*. 3. *Holland*. 4. *Zealand*. 5. *Utrecht*. 6. *Friſeland Omlandica*, then joined. 7. *Gant*. 8 The nobility of *Nimmegen*. 9. The nobility of *Arnhem*. 10. The leſſer cities of *Velow*. 11. Moſt of the *Greitmans*, and the chief cities of *Friſeland*. 12. *Antwerp*. 13. *Ipre*. 14. *Breda*. Afterwards 15. *Overyſſel*. And 16. *Groningen*, 1594, 23 *July*. At the union 1581, 26 *July*, they agreed upon 21 articles; but

but in the year 1583. the 13th article was alter'd, and the reformed religion only permitted in publick. Before that time, the proteſtants and papiſts were ſuffered as the provinces and cities were inclined.

The ſeveral provinces now properly called the *United*, are 1. *Gelderland*, 2. *Holland*, 3. *Zealand*, 4. *Utrecht*, 5. *Weſt-Friſeland*, 6. *Overyſſel*, and 7. *Groningen*.

Each of the provinces, from the year 1587. conſented, that the management of greateſt affairs ſhould be in the hands of the ſtates-general, conſiſting of delegates repreſenting the ſeveral provinces. Some provinces ſend two, ſome three, ſome more, elected for two years, three years, ſome are choſen for ſix years, and few are continu'd for life; and their votes are taken not *per capita*, but *per provincias*. Moſt votes of the ſeven provinces prevail, unleſs in the greateſt matters, wherein all muſt conſent, and nothing can be determined by the ſtates-general without order firſt from the reſpective provincial ſtates.

The ſtates-general.

The preſident of the ſtates-general is changed every week, the chief delegate of each province preſiding by turns; who, when he gathers ſuffrages, firſt takes *Gelderland*, 2. *Holland*, 3. *Zealand*, 4. *Utrecht*, 5. *Weſt-Friſeland*, 6. *Overyſſel*, 7. *Groningen*.

When the ſtates-general have concluded a matter, the ſecretary draws it into a writing, which the preſident and the ſecretary ſubſcribe their names to.

1. They give audience to (and ſend) ambaſſadors.
2. They manage war by ſea and land.
3. They give their ſtadtholder or general an oath.
4. They appoint delegates to attend him, who is to attempt no great thing without their counſel and conſent.
5. They have delegates in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-India* companies.
6. They chuſe their general.
7. They give paſſports to foreigners.
8. They appoint laws for importing and exporting commodities.
9. From them exiles have leave to ſtay in the country.
10. They exerciſe full authority over thoſe places in *Brabant* and *Flanders*, &c. which were reduced by arms.
11. They take care to maintain a right underſtanding among the provinces.

Their title is, *Illuſtrious*, and *High* and *Mighty*; *Illuſtres & Præpotentes*.

The ſtates-provincial.

The ſtates-provincial are choſen by the cities every three years, where the vroetſchap elect in the greater cities, one, and the leſſer are joyned two or three together in the choice of one; ſo that out of one province there may be 20 or more delegates, who can act nothing prejudicial to the freedoms of the reſpective cities; for they are to be acquainted firſt with the buſineſs, that inſtructions may be ſent before a concluſion is made. SKIPPON.

Their title is Noble and Powerful, *Nobiles & Potentes*.

The council of ſtate.

The council of ſtate conſiſts of the ſtadtholder or general, and theſe 12 delegates from the ſeven provinces, *viz.* two from *Gelderland*, three from *Holland*, two from *Zealand*, two from *Friſeland*, one from *Utrecht*, one from *Overyſſell*, and one from *Groningen*; and their votes are taken *per capita*.

The governor of *Friſeland* may be preſent, and nominates one in his abſence.

The general is preſident, and in his abſence every one preſides by turns.

The treaſurer and the receiver-general ſit in this council, but have only a deliberative (not a definitive) vote.

They may conſult of the ſame matters that the ſtates-general do, but uſually they debate of leſſer affairs. When the reſult of their conſultation is drawn in writing, the ſtadtholder or preſident and the ſecretary ſubſcribe their names.

Sometimes the council of ſtate aſſembles with the ſtates-general, and if the ſtadtholder be preſent, he ſits in the uppermoſt place, and ſtays after the council of ſtate is diſmiſſed, among the ſtates-general.

The chamber of accounts.

The chamber of accounts is a council of delegates from the ſeven provinces, who take care of the publick monies mention'd in *Cap.* 19. *Stat. Fœd. Belg.*

If there be 100,000 florins to be levy'd in the ſeven provinces, they pay after this proportion, *viz.*

Holland	62000
Zealand	9000
Weſt *Friſeland*	11000
Gelderland, *Utrecht*, *Groningen*	15000
Overyſſell	3000
	100000

In theſe provinces there are uſually about an hundred thouſand ſoldiers that ſwear fealty to the ſtates.

The colleges of the admiralty.

Holland hath three colleges of the admiralty, one at *Amſterdam*, one at *Rotterdam*, one at *Horne*, which is ſometimes at *Enchuſen*; each college conſiſting of four *Hollanders* and three others.

Zealand hath a college at *Middleburg*, which conſiſts of four *Zealanders*.

Friſe-

SKIPPON.

Friſeland hath alſo a college at *Harling*, formerly at *Dockum*, conſiſting of four *Friſelanders*, and three others.

Each college's deputies are choſen and ſworn by the ſtates-general, and they have a ſecretary and a treaſurer.

Delegates are ſent from the ſeveral colleges to the *Hague*, where they conſult with the ſtates-general.

Theſe colleges name the captains of ſhips, and the admiral elects one out of the number nominated. The admiral is preſident of the college, and in his abſence, the lieutenant-general.

In the navy courts there is no appeal under the ſum of 600 florins.

In hiſce curiis ſola ſecunda replicatio quam vulgò duplicam vocant litigantibus partibus eſt permiſſa.

Of what is taken at ſea, a fifth part belongs to the ſtates, a tenth part to the admiral, and all the reſt is diſtributed among the ſeamen, *&c.*

A court of appeal for the cities, &c. in Brabant.

The *Boſch*, *Bredah*, *Bergen op Zoome*, *Maſtricht*, *Grave*, *Steeneberg*, *Eindhoven*, *Hellmont*, and ſeveral villages in *Brabant*, may appeal in trials about titles, to a court conſtituted at the *Hague* 1591. which conſiſts of ſeven aſſeſſors, a ſecretary, a treaſurer, and a ſollicitor. Thoſe places have no place in (but are under the government of) the ſtates-general.

The government of Drent.

Drent chuſes a governor, and concurs with the ſeven provinces in the laying and bearing the impoſitions, and hath an ambulatory or itinerant court (from whence is no appeal) called the *Lottinch*; it hath delegates, which attend matters of money and injury at the convention uſually held at a village call'd *Aſſen*. The deputies are one nobleman and four others. *Coword* and *Meppelle* are in *Drent*.

The ſtates-provincial of Holland *and* Weſt-Friſeland.

In the ſtates-provincial of *Holland* and *Weſt-Friſeland* are about 12 noblemen, and the delegates of 1. *Dort*, 2. *Harlem*, 3. *Leyden*, 4. *Amſterdam*, 5. *Goude*, 6. *Rotterdam*, 7. *Gorcom*, 8. *Schoonhoven*, 9. *Brill*, 10. *Alcmar*, 11. *Horn*, 12. *Enchuſen*, 13. *Edam*, 14. *Monekedam*, 15. *Medemblic*, 16. *Puremerend*: and if there be war, peace, tributes, *&c.* to be debated, there come ſome delegates from, 1. *Woerden*, 2. *Gertrudenberg*, 3. *Narden*, 4. *Muden*, 5. *Oudewater*, 6. *Hueſda*, 7. *Weſop*, 8. *Worcom*.

The delegates are for the moſt part burgomaſters, to whom is joyn'd a *Scabin*, a civil lawyer who is called a Penſioner. Theſe ſtates are called the *Vergaderinghe van de Heeren Staten Van Holland ende W. Friſeland*.

In the abſence of theſe ſtates there is a committee or another council, which takes care of moſt affairs, except the monies, and calls the ſtates-provincial together upon great occaſions: it conſiſts of one nobleman, and delegates from the cities. This is called the *Ghe committee de Raden van de Heeren Staten van Hollandt end W. Friſeland*. *A committee or another council for the ſeveral provinces.*

In both theſe the penſioner or advocate of *Holland* is preſident, and takes the votes.

The ſtates-provincial of Zealand.

The ſtates-provincial of *Zealand* conſiſt of the prince of *Orange* (who is marquis of *Vere* and *Fliſſing*) or his deputy, and ſix deputies from, 1. *Middleburg*, 2. *Ziriczea*, 3. *Goes*, 4. *Tola*, 5. *Fliſſing*, 6. *Vere*; to whom is joyn'd the penſioner and ſecretary.

The government of the Holland *cities.*

The government of the cities in *Holland* conſiſts of a *Scout* (*Quaeſitor*) who accuſes criminals before the *Eſchevins*, and hath no ſtipend.

A council called the *Vroetſchap*, or *den Breden Raden*, conſiſting of 40 in *Leyden*, of 30 in ſome cities, *&c.* according to the number of the chief and wealthy citizens, who are choſen for life. They aſſemble when the ſtates-provincial are called, to conſider things that they are to offer up to the ſtates debate.

Out of the *Vroetſchap*, by moſt votes, are elected four, in ſome but two, conſuls or burgomaſters, who take care of the government, and ſtifle controverſies, by ſitting every day an hour or two to arbitrate between the inhabitants and prevent trials before the *Eſchevins*.

Out of the *Vroetſchap* are alſo choſen the *Scabini* or *Eſchevins*: in ſome cities they are ſeven, in others nine, who ſit three or four times in a week to decide controverſies.

Courts of judicature.

In the country villages cauſes of 50 florins value are adjudged; in towns, 20 florins, in the leſſer cities, 150 florins, and in the greater, cauſes of 300 florins are determined. But an appeal lies, in greater ſums, before inferior judges called *Curia Hollandica*, and then before the chief ſenate, and to a double number of that ſenate, if the plaintiffs are not ſatisfied: but there is a penalty of 40 florins *in Curia Hollandiæ*, 75 florins *in ſupremo Senatu*, and of 200 florins, if there be no fault in the firſt ſentence.

For the ending of ſuits under 60 florins, ſome of the richeſt and better ſort of citizens are choſen, before whom differences between maſters and ſervants are brought, an *Eſchevin* ſitting preſident; and if any one is unſatisfied with their judgment, there is an appeal to the *Eſchevins*. This court is called *De Commiſſariſſen op de cleyne ſacken*.

The

The penſioner aſſeſſor or ſyndic, is like a recorder in *England*, whom the *Vroetſchap* conſult with.

See, for farther particulars of the government of the towns in *Holland*, *Grotius*'s *Apologeticus*.

No beggars are permitted to wander, but are, if diſcovered, preſently carry'd away to the work-houſes.

The East-India.*company*

The *Eaſt-India* company was begun in the year 1602. and is govern'd by the *Bervindt-hebbers*, or curators, which are nominated by the adventurers, who are called the *Hooft Participanten*, that firſt put in a ſtock above 6000 florins (in *Weſt-Friſeland* the adventure of 3000 florins makes a *Hooft Particip.*) the reſt being excluded that adventured leſs; and they are elected in ſome places by the ſtates of the province, in others, by the city magiſtrates.

There are 14 curators or governors in the college of *Amſterdam*, 12 in *Zealand*, 14 in the college of the *Meuſe*, and 14 in *Weſt-Friſeland:* and on great occaſions each college ſends a certain number of delegates to an extraordinary, or the chief aſſembly held either at *Amſterdam* or *Middleburg*.

1602. The firſt ſtock of this company was 66 tons of gold, and encreaſed in ſix years time, at 1608. (beſides a diſtribution of ſome gain among the adventurers) to more than 300 tons of gold.

For the value of five florins they bought above 100 florins worth of *Indian* commodities; the yearly revenue of each man at laſt being near half the value of his ſtock; which is not much to be wondred at, when it is certain, that the *India* commodities are worth, every year (being imported) above ſix millions of gold, or 6,000,000 florins.

At *Batavia* in *Eaſt-India*, is a governor choſen every three years, and a council that manages war, *&c.* and another that decides cauſes, *&c.* There are alſo two ſupreme officers, one over the ſoldiery, and the other that overſees the trade-affairs; to whom are joyn'd two cenſors.

See more particulars in the *Status Fœder. Belgii*, concerning this republick.

Skipton.

The univerſities of the united provinces, are, 1. *Franeker*, 2. *Groningen*, 3. *Leyden*, 4. *Utrecht*, 5. *Nimmegen*.

The univerſities in the united provinces.

At *Amſterdam* and *Harderwick* are *Illuſtres ſcholæ*.

Leyden.

May 31. In the evening we went from the *Hague*, three hours by water to *Leyden:* at the half-way ſluice we chang'd our boat, and took notice of a poſt, every furlong diſtance, marked 1, 2, 3, *&c.*

St. Peter's *church.*

The great church at *Leyden* is dedicated to St. *Peter*, having double iſles, or two rows of pillars on each ſide the nave. We read here the inſcriptions printed in *Hegenitius*, *viz. Epitaphium chronoſticon*, and what are on the monuments of *Boukenbergius*, *Heurnius*, *Bontius*, *P. Reinerus Bontius F.* a phyſician, *Erpennius*, *Bacchærus*, *Dodonæus*, and I tranſcrib'd theſe following,

D.O.M.
Et
Ewaldo Screvelio
Adriani trigeſimo Hagæ quæ Batavorum aula eſt conſulatu geſto inſignis Filio An. CIↃ IↃ LXXV. *Ibidem nato Senatori & Medico, dein Medicinæ in Leidenſi Academia Profeſſori primario & Rectori magnifico ſingulari doctrina, Virtute & pro... in omnes Comitate clariſſimo, cui in vita nihil carius quam aliis eam velut dare, nihil in morte jucundius fuit quam ad meliorem & immortalem tranſire. Anno* CIↃ IↃC XLVII *denato, Maria Van Swaenſwiick uxor marito & liberi Parenti dulciſſimo deſideratiſſimo mœſtiſſimi H.M.P.*

Sit tibi, qui nemini gravis vix iſti terra levis.

In the choir is a grave-ſtone over *Antonius Thyſius, qui obiit 7mo. Novemb.* 1640. *annos natus* 75, *& menſes* 3.

On another, *Domina Abbatiſſa Joanna de Does*, &c. and this inſcription over *Feſtus Hommius*, viz.

Hoc tumulo conditur vir celeberrimus Feſtus Hommius, S.S. Theologiæ Doctor Eccleſiæ Leidenſis paſtor. Coll. Theol. Regens, docuit eccleſiam hanc annos 40. *rexit coll. annos* 20. *Vixit annos* 66. *menſes* 6. *denatus* 5 *Julii*, 1642.

SKIPPON.

Here I alſo tranſcrib'd carefully this following *Dutch* epitaph, *viz.*

Hiere liet begraven Mr. Ludolph Van Ceulen Geweſe Nederduytſci Profeſſor in Wiſconſtige Weten Schappen Inde Hoge Schole deſer ſtede Geboren in Hildeſheim int Jaer 1540 *den* XXVIII *January ende Geſtowen den* XXXI *December* 1610 *de Welcke in Syn leven door veel arbeyos des ronds omloops waeſte reden Tegen Syn middelyn gevon den heeft als hier Volcht.*

i. e. as 1 is to a greater number

then $3\frac{14159265358979323846264338327950288}{100000000000000000000000000000000000}$

or to a leſſer number

then $3\frac{14159265358979323846264338327950288}{100000000000000000000000000000000000}$

ſo is the Diameter to the Circumference and

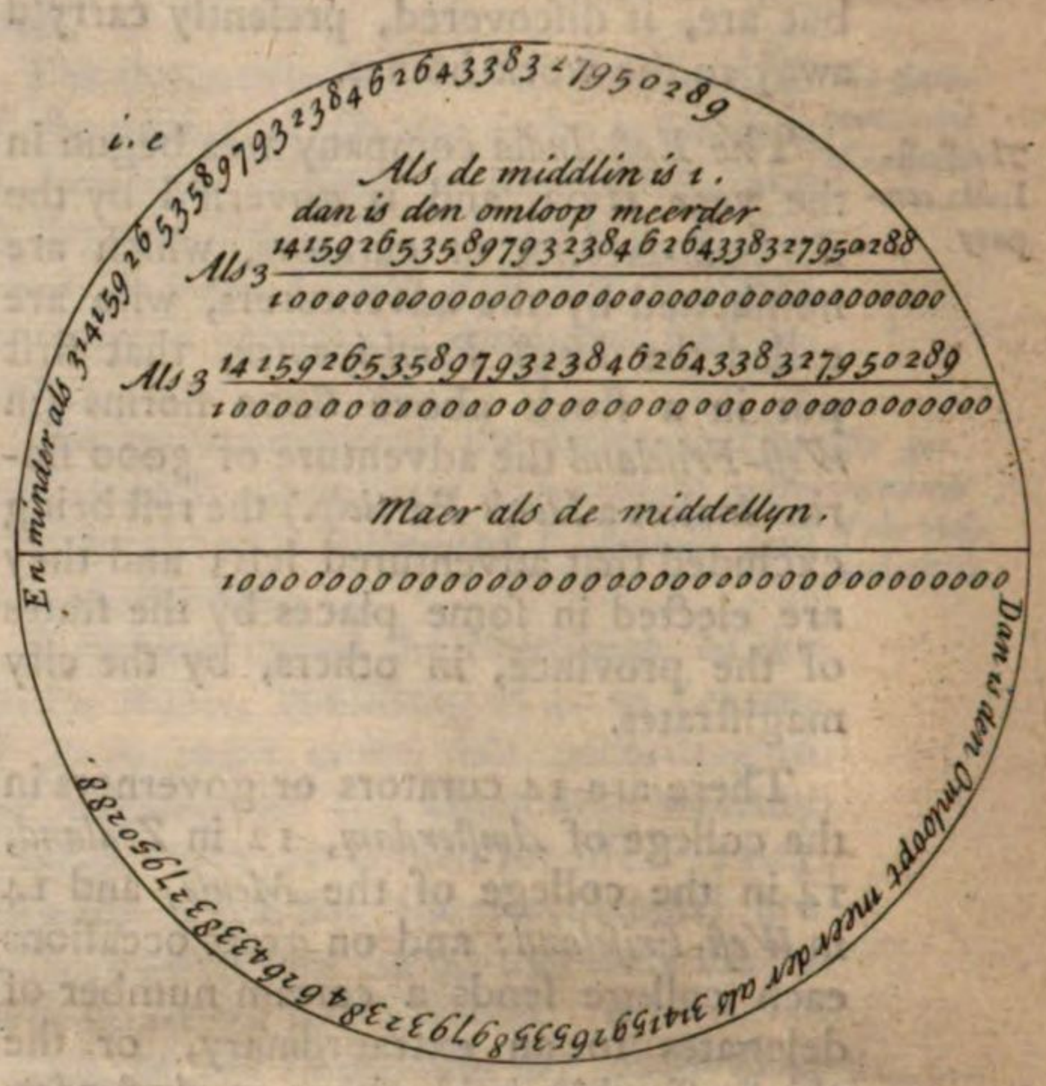
ſo is 100000000000000000000000000000000000

to a greater number

then 14159265358979323846264338327950288

or to a leſſer

then 14159265358979323846264338327950289



On another monument in the body of the church, is written,

Opt. Mem.
Everhardi Bronckhorſtii
Daventrienſis
I. C^ti.

Qui in juventute per celebriores Germaniae Academias munere primum diſcendi mox etiam docendi perfunctus ac deinde Doctoris laurea inſignis in urbe patria conſulatu laudabiliter perfunctus a curatoribus Illuſtris Academiae Lugdunenſis in locum Viri clariſſimi Hugonis Doelli I. C'ti ſuffectus & rarâ eruditione, induſtriâ, diligentiâ ac comitate uſus ordinarii Profeſſoris atque Anteceſſoris juris per annos plus minus XL'ta & ſubinde magnifici Rectoris titulo tandem publicis functionibus ſcriptiſque & ſenio confectus ac emeritus Lugduni Batavorum vivere deſiit Anno CIↃ IↃC XXVII *cum vixiſſet annos* LXXIII. *Monumentum ſi non aeternum ſaltem durabile Alitha à Middleburgo conjux liberique pietatis ergo P. C.*

On his grave-ſtone was written to the ſame purpoſe, and alſo this, *Praeclara ingenii monumenta in hominum manibus & admiratione verſantus.*

Aſtrææ columen tuus hic Daventria conſul
Profeſſor tuus hic Leida Batava jacet
Qua mortalis erat Bronchorſtius excidit ævo
Neſcit at è libris gloria parta mori.

The monument of *Hadrianus de Sainetiennoys dictus la Deuſe Dominus de Manage*, a gentleman of *Hainault*, who left his country by reaſon of the wars, and ſhortly after died here *Anno* 1579.

Snellius the mathematician hath this inſcrib'd;

D. O. M.
Et
Poſteritati ſacrum

Clariſſimo doctiſſimoque viro Domino Willebrordo Snellio à Royen Mathematicorum in Batavis Ocello & in Academia quae hîc celeberrima, mathematum Profeſſori quaqua verſum celeberrimo ſolertiſſimo, digniſſimo meritiſſimo necnon lectiſſimae caſtiſſimaeque matronae Mariae de Langliae conjugi cariſſimae hoc qualecunque Μνημόσυνον *debitae erga parentes obſervantiae* τέκμήριον *ſive indubitatum ſignum liberi moeſti poſuere. Denatus* 30 *Octob.* 1626. *Denata* 11 *Novemb.* 1627.

This following is on *Polyander* the divine.

Deo
Opt. Max. Sacrum

AEternae memoriae reverendi & nobiliſſimi viri D. Johannis Polyandri à Kerchoue
ex

ex antiquiſſima & nobiliſſima Kerchoviorum Gandavenſium familia in Eccleſia Gallo-Belgica Dordrectana annos XX *paſtoris, in Academia Lugd. Bat. doctoris & profeſſoris primarii annos* XXXV. *octies Rectoris magnifici &* XXIII *ſynodi Gallo-Belg. praeſidis, hic pietate, prudentia, probitate, morum ſuavitate, liberalitate, animi moderatione, pacis & concordiae amore, nemini ſecundus, omnibus gratus & charus, nulli gravis, in docendo perſpicuus, in diſputando promptus, in concionando facundus, memoriae & judicii incomparabilis, eâdem quâ vixit tranquillitate placidè ſupremum diem clauſit in fine Rectoratûs ſui octavi* CIↃ IↃC XLVI. IV. *Febr. aetatis ſuae* LXXVIII. *Joannes à Kerchoue Heenulietae dominus ſaltuum Hollandiae praefectus filius unicus moerens poſuit.*

In the *French* church we ſaw the monuments of *Joſephus Juſtus Scaliger*, and *Carolus Cluſius*, whoſe inſcriptions are in *Heginitii Itiner.*

The univerſity. We went to the *Academia* or ſchools, being one pile of brick building, having at the entrance an inſcription printed in *Meurſ. Ath. Bat.* The divinity ſchool is a large room; the profeſſor's ſeat is at the upper end, and the ſtudents ſeats in rows (being the ſame in every ſchool.) This and the philoſophy ſchool are below; over them are the law and phyſick ſchools, and above theſe is the *Officina Elzeviriana*, as well as below in the court, where we ſaw ſeveral preſſes at work. The profeſſors names, and what ſubjects and books they read on, are printed in a catalogue.

Profeſſors. We heard a lecture of *D. Joh. Van Horn*, profeſſor of anatomy, and theſe following, *viz. D. Joh. Antonides Vander Linden*, who diſcourſed *de Tuſſi*, that the cauſes of it are crudities ariſing within the ſtomach, which ſtimulate the ſuperior orifice, and ſo the motion is communicated to the diaphragms, and then to the lungs. This he diſcover'd as a new thing to his auditors.

D. Jacobus Golius, Prof. Math. on *Gaſſendi Aſtron.* in the phyſick ſchool.

D. Dan. Colonius I. V. D. & Prof.

D. David Stuartus Log. &c. profeſſor on metaphyſicks in the philoſophy ſchool.

D. Anton. Thyſius Eloqu. Profeſſor, on *Pomponius Mela.*

D. Allardus Uchtmannus, Hebr. Ling. Prof.

D. Steph. Merchant I. V. D. a *Frenchman.*

D. Jo. de Raei. L. A. M. MD. & Philoſ. Prof. a learned naturaliſt.

D. Adolphus Vorſtius, Med. & Botan. Prof. who in the evenings demonſtrates plants in the garden, where we heard him name the plants, and pointing to them in their beds. The plants he ſhew'd at one time, were in two beds (the 11th and 12th in order) were theſe; 1. *Laurus, Fumaria claviculata, Valeriana fl. albo, Mentha Caſtaria Hiſp. Ranunculus nemor, Armerius Anglicus, Reſeda Ital. Martagon Vulg. Ranunc. Gram. fl. lut. Ran. Pyrenæus, Crocus, Ononis non ſpinoſa minor fl. purp. Conſolida reg. Valeriana minor, Pimpinella hircina ſaxifraga, Narciſſus vulgaris, Herniaria, Tithymallus characias, ſive eſula ſerrata, Gentiana major, ſive Aloe Gallica creſcit in montibus Valeſiæ, Tapſus barbatus, Aloe Americ. aculeata in inſula Zocotora propè Africam Ranunc. anguſtif. & latif. Polygonum.* 2. *Cytiſus verus maranthæ, Colchicum majus, Ariſtolochia Vera, Rubia minima, Juniperus Vulg. & baccif. Pulmonaria fl. albo, Hieracium quintum Cluſii, Viola pentagonia Belg. ſive Onobrychis, Onobrychis prima, Gladiolus, Sonchus hieracites, Trachelium ſive flos Afric. Lychnis ſylv. Iris Perſica, Lychnis Conſtantinop. fl. eleg. Stachys lychnites ſpuria Flandr. fl. ſublut. Auricul. Urſi ſpecies variæ, Myagrum monoſpermum, Thlaſpi fol.... Roſa Turcica ſive Auſtriaca fl. coccineo, Lychnis hirſ. min. repens, Calamintha montana præſtantior, Eruca Monſp. ſemine quadrang. Hyacinthus ſerot. pyrenæus flo. obſol. Atriplex fragifera, Phalaris, Pſyllium annuum, Carduus Mariæ, Acanthus Sativus Marmorea dicta, quia marmoribus olim inſculpta, Clematis Urens ſive Flammula Bætica, Smyrnium, Yuca foliis Aloes.*

SKIPPON.

At another lecture we heard him diſcourſe concerning the *Faba Veterum*; that in *N. Holland* they give ſuffrages with beans, and are therefore call'd boonmen; and that the fruit of the *Ficus Indica* breeds an inſect which makes the *Indian* cochinele; and that in *Italy* (which we obſerved moſt in *Sicily* and *Calabria*) they uſe the pith of *Ferula Galbanifera* inſtead of tinder; and ſo he interpreted that in *Heſiod*, ἐν κοιλῳ νάρθηκι, *&c.* how that *Prometheus* brought this fire from heaven in the hollow of a ferula.

At the ſchools ſome profeſſors wear gowns, others only their cloaks; and when they begin to read, they turn up an hour-glaſs, and conclude uſually with that time.

Publick diſputations. In the divinity ſchool we ſaw their manner of performing a publick exerciſe. At the ſchool gates ſtood a beadle without a gown, having a ſilver ſtaff, where he ſtay'd for the coming of the profeſſor, who was in his gown, and the reſpondent, who was in his cloak; then the beadle uſher'd them into the ſchool, where the profeſſor took his ſeat, and the reſpondent his under the profeſſor. The printed

A phyſick garden.

Theſes

SKIPPON. *Theſes* were ſome of them diſperſed the night before at the printing-houſe, and now by the reſpondent, who diſtributed them in his ſeat. After that he made a *Latin* prayer, and read the beginning of his *Theſes*. Immediately an opponent, firſt craving leave of the profeſſor, argued againſt them. After him two more earneſtly contended who ſhould oppoſe next, till the profeſſor commanded one of them to be ſilent. When three opponents had done diſputing, the reſpondent concluded with another prayer, and then thank'd the company for their preſence and patience. The opponents were not taken off, but of their own accord paſs'd from one argument to another; and when they had done, they gave the profeſſor thanks for the favour and leave. The opponents ſit in no certain ſeat, but any where among the auditors. If any profeſſor of the univerſity comes in during the diſputation, the beadle brings him to his ſeat; and when all is done, he attends the profeſſor of the chair and the reſpondent no further than the ſchool gate.

The anatomy theatre. We ſaw the anatomy-theatre, which is not ſo handſome as that at *London*, but furniſh'd with a great many curious things, *viz.* variety of skeletons; *Sciurus*; *Hepar Virginis* 17 *annorum*; *Scarabæus corniculatus ex Ind. Orient. Sceleton infantis à matre in ipſo partu enecati*; *Brechma in infantibus*; *Tatou*; *Larus S. eene Meuwe oft Zeekoute*; *Iſidis effigie inſignitus cippus ſive operculum loculi Ægyptiam Mumiam vetuſtiſſ. continens*; *Ventriculus & univerſa inteſtinorum fiſtula*; *Mumiæ Variæ fungus lapideus*; *Lapis ceraunia*; *Caput porci fluviatilis ex Braſilea*; *Ala Hirundinis marinæ ex Oceano Orientali*; *Cirrus Gammari Æthiopici*; *Thus foſſile Moravicum*; *Capſula Chinenſis cum capite animalis partim cervinam, partim porcinam naturam repreſentante ex inſulâ Celebes Indiæ Orientalis*; *Niduli cruſtacei ex cautibus regni Jehovæ, & à Sinenſibus &c. in deliciis habentur*; *Folium Betle ſive Siri*; *Faba Ægyptia ſive Bonamicie*; elephants skulls; horſes, cows, dogs, bears, *&c.* skeletons; *Guandur formicas vorans*; *Myrenceter*, which is bigger than an otter, having a long ſnout, long crooked claws, coarſe briſtly hair, and a long bruſh tail, with hairs as ſtiff as a hog's; *Grallæ ſive Calopodia Norvegica*; the picture of a man that ſwallow'd a knife; ſkins of men and other animals; the ſkin of a *Tartarian* prince executed here for raviſhing his ſiſter; a *Polyedr.* figure over all theſe rarities, and a great many more, and on the ſides of it are pyramids of different ſizes; a fiſh with two feet, a broad and round tail, the skin black, and bill ſharp; *Capriſcus Rondeletii*, having four teeth and *ſpinæ* like a porcupine; the skeleton of a man on the back of the skeleton of a horſe, having piſtols before him: the horſe had teeth very great in the lower jaw, two directly forwards, between which, two others bended over quite up, and on each ſide without, one that bended alſo up, but not ſo high; a pelican, white all over, being as big as a heron; *Lampas ſepulchr. Rom. eruta in agro Leydenſi*; *prima & ſecunda Vertebra colli Rhinocer.* the skeleton of an oſtrich; two letters written in the *China* language; *Iſidis effigies*; *Tigris capta in regno Jacave*; the skeleton of a frog and a hedghog. Under the theatre lies a great skeleton of a fiſh we gueſs'd to be a whale. We obſerv'd in it nine ribs, 39 *Vertebræ*, four great bones in the upper jaw, two of which make the *Mandibulum ſuperius*; and between them are two other bones that are ſharp: in the lower mandible are great crooked bones bigger than thoſe in the upper. The *Scapulæ* are like thoſe in quadrupeds. See *Hegenitius* his *Itin.* who enumerates more particulars.

An Engliſh *church.* The *Engliſh* church is underneath the publick library, which is joyn'd to the theatre, but is very indifferently furniſh'd with books; and theſe that were there, not in order, nor well kept. Theſe three places make together a handſome building. Over the ſtreet gate is written, *Porta ingreſſus ad Bibliothecam & Anatomiam An.* 1648.

The publick library. At *Leyden* we viſited Mr. *Newcomen*, miniſter of the *Engliſh* congregation, who told us, The ſtates allow him about 75 *l. per annum*; but they promiſed him to bear all his charges of removing out of *England*. He went with us to the publick library. In the middle of it is a long table made ſhelving on each ſide to lay books on. The books are ranked under theſe heads: *Theologi*, *Juriſperiti*, *Medici*, *Hiſtorici*, *Literatores*, *Philoſophi*, *Mathematici*. Here are preſerv'd the manuſcripts of *Joſeph Scaliger*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Golius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Lipſius*, *Joh. Heumius*, *Dan. Heinſius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, *Joh. Douſa Bibliothecarius*, *Janus Douſa Pater Academ. Curator*, *Joſephus Juſtus Jul. Cæſ. F. Scaliger Ætatis* LXIIII *Anno Chriſti* MDCIIII. *Eps. Roffenſis*, and others.

Dr. Van Horne *Anat. prof.* We viſited Dr. *Van Horne*, the profeſſor of anatomy, who entertain'd us with

with great kindneſs and civility, and ſhew'd us a skeleton curiouſly whitened, and ſet exactly together by his own hand; a very thick skull of a footman; many skeletons of embryo's, wherein were clearly diſcern'd the disjunctions of bones, which are afterwards not to be obſerved, the intermediate cartilages hardening into bone.

Another large skeleton of a man, curiouſly coloured with black and white. The white ſignifies the inſertion of a muſcle, and figures and characters are plac'd where every muſcle ran; an exact and curious ſcheme of all the *Vaſa* in the lungs, and two ſchemes of thoſe in the liver, one of which is like that in Dr. *Gliſſon de Hepate*; the muſcles of the hand preſerv'd like Monſieur *de Bils* his bodies, which *Van Horne* eſteemed not much of: by the ſame art, he ſaid, he hath preſerved the *Inteſtina in ſitu*. A ſcheme of the ſpermatick veins, *teſtes*, &c. the bones found in the *glandula pinealis* of men, which were very ſmall; the *Labyrinthus*, *Cochlea*, *Tympanum*, *Malleus*, *Incus & Stapes*, being the inſtruments of hearing; two books with figures of the ſeveral members of a man, expreſſing in colours the true figures of the muſcles, *&c.* which were drawn by his own direction; the bones of the ear in a child, which differ little from thoſe in a man; the *Vertebræ* of a *fœtus*, which manifeſtly conſiſt of three bones. Dr. *Van Horne* told us his opinion, That the blood returns not by veins into the ſpleen, but transfuſes itſelf thro' the *parenchyma* of the ſpleen, and at laſt enters the paſſage of the *Vena Splenica*, the *Fibrillæ* ſerving only for ſupport. He ſaid, he could never obſerve any *Anaſtomoſes* between veins and arteries, but between the branches of ſeveral veins.

The burg. We went to the burg deſcribed in *Meurſ. Ath. Bataviæ.* It is a round hill, having a high wall about the top of it, from whence we had a proſpect of a great part of the town. In the middle, upon the top, is a labyrinth of narrow walks, and a well here, wherein, they ſay, fiſh were found that did relieve the city when it was beſieged. Over the gate of the burg (which had a pleaſant aſcent by ſtone ſteps curiouſly ſhaded with an arbour) is this written,

Arcem hanc cum fundo
Vetuſtiſſimam illuſtriſſimae gentis
Waſſenariae haeredum cum Burgravii
Titulo omniq; jure ei annexo à Principe
Lignaeo Waſſenariae Domino
XV *Kalend. Maii Anni* CIↃIↃCLI *in jus*
& PQ Leydenſis Ære Civitatis publica,

Tranſlatum
Hâc inſcriptione
Vrbis Coſſ.
Guil. Paedts.
Paul Swanenburch.
Jac. Vandenberch.
Corn. Buylevert
Publicè teſtatum voluerunt
Anno Domini CIↃIↃCLIII. SKIPPON.

Burgi Proſopopoeia.

Arx ego Bellonae bifido circumflua Rheno
Waſnarae fueram gloria prima domûs.

1203. *Arx invicta fame victam niſi fata referret*
Cum tutam noſtro ſeparat Ada ſinu.

1204. *Poſt in Vicinos nimis imperioſa penates*
Hollando Cogor ſubdere colla jugo.

Quodq; olim in Cives fueram, jure exuor omni
Cum lupulo & Gratis nuda relicta meis.

1651. *Quae nunc jura ſuo cum vindicet aere Senatus.*
Illius arbitrio me quoq; trado lubens.

Leyda ſupervacuos alii mercentur honores
Tu ſapis & cives quo tuearis emis.
1658.

Nigh this burg is a fair large church, of a cathedral building, having long and great wings. *Church.* Here is this epitaph on a monument;

Pii Nepotes
Hoc Avo marmor ſuo poſuere Petro Hadriani Wervio qui multa obivit pro ſalute patriæ pericula, quem Leyda Vidit conſulem bis ſexties, bis ordines Hollandiæ dignum ſui membrum Senatûs cujus hoc conſtantia debet ſub ejus Conſulatu civitas obſeſſa bis quod Cantabrum, peſtem, famem, tumultuanti Cive, plebe, milite donec fuit ſoluta fortiter tulit. Natus eſt Leydæ CIↃIↃXXIX. *denatus Anno* CIↃIↃCIV. *Uxorem habuit Mariam Dyiſſa Voorhout.*

Another monument of one of the houſe of *Naſſau*, colonel of a *Walloon* regiment, admiral of *Zealand*, 18 years general of *Holland* and *Weſt-Friſeland*, &c. 25 years governor of *Bredah*; he died 26 *Jun.* 1631. *Ætatis* 72.

SKIPPON.

Ossa Baronis Radislai à Webynitz & Tettau; obiit Anno 1660. 26 *Jun. Æt.* 72. This man set the crown upon the prince *Palatine*'s head when he was crowned king of *Bohemia*.

Colleges. Two colleges in *Leyden* built by the states, one for the maintenance of poor *French* students, the other for poor *Germans*.

The *Dutch* college is somewhat like those at *Lovain*, where there is this inscribed over the gate,

Anno CIↃIↃCXXV
Collegium
Theologorum illustr.
Ord. Hollandiæ &
Westfrisiæ.

And this distich,

Sacra Deo Domus hae studiisq; dicata juventae
Nemo sacrum violet dedecoretve locum.

Also this written on one side of it, *viz.*

S. P. Q. Amstelredamensis
Sibi & suis in collegio
Theologico F. C. An. MDC.

III Viri Collegii literarii quod est Delfi consensu Coss. ejus urbis hanc suis in collegio hocce Theologico alumnis Domum F. C. Anno à Nato Christo CIↃIↃCXVI.

The students are governed by *Præfecti*, and have lectures read to them every day.

The prison. The prison is a fair building. In a little yard by it stand two pillars, over which they lay a beam whereon they execute malefactors, who are (after they are dead) removed, and hung on a gallows without the walls, where the bodies remain till they are consumed.

The hospitals. There are three fair hospitals; one of them is for sick persons, who are very carefully look'd after, and visited often by the physician, who brings with him students to instruct them in the practice of medicine. Another hospital is for youths, who are habited in red.

Twenty-seven alms-houses.

The stadthouse. The stadthouse is a handsome building. On the tower of it, every night, is a trumpeter that sounds every hour; and when any fire happens, he sounds an alarm. A guard is kept here every night of 30 soldiers, and at every gate are 10 soldiers.

Every hour of the night a fellow goes up and down the streets, and makes a noise with a rapper, and with a loud voice tells what it is o'clock.

The prince of *Orange* hath a palace here, an indifferent building, not far from the schools.

Clothiers hall. The clothiers hall is a handsome neat structure, adorned with figures of sheeps cloathing, being one of the chief trades of *Leyden*. Grograms are made here.

The streets are large, fairly built, and neatly pav'd, channels of water running thro' the midst of most of them. The houses here (as in most other cities of *Holland*) are cover'd with gutter-tiles, and the roofs are made very sloping, purposely that the rain-water may the better fall into a channel or trough which conveys it into a cistern, where it is kept for use.

Very winding entrances at the city-gates; a large trench round the wall, and another trench within, at that part of the town where the new buildings are, which are many, and are most of them inhabited by weavers. A pall-mall, and pleasant walks of tilia or lime-trees, without the walls.

Sledges are us'd here, and little carts with a long beam, drawn by one or two men, and crowded by another behind.

The arms of *Leyden* are two cross-keys.

Many students live up and down in private lodgings, who wear no gowns. When they are admitted to be of the university, the *Rector Magnificus* gives them a seal, which excuses all payments of excise. The professors have each of them about 300 *l.* sterling *per annum*. If any student desires to have lectures read to him in private, he goes to a professor, who runs thro' a whole faculty, which is call'd *Collegium instituere*; for this a gratuity must be given. Any one that takes a degree, makes his own *Theses*, and is to defend them against all opponents. Other disputations are upon *Theses* made by the professors, who compile a whole body of divinity, philosophy, *&c.*

The rector is chosen every year out of the professors.

The curators are like our chancellor in *Cambridge*.

Liberalium Artium Magistri & Doctores, are the only degrees taken here. *L. A. Mag.* are strictly examined.

Two vacations in a year in this university; one in the spring; the other for 40 days in the summer, about the dog-days.

All the ministers are free from excise.

The making of turf Whilst we stay'd at *Leyden*, we hired a waggon which carry'd us thro' several country villages situated in a fenny moorish soil, where we observ'd the great industry of the people in the making of turf. They fish up mud from the bottom of the

the channels of water (which are clear'd by theſe means) with a net at the end of a pole, and load large boats with it, and then ſcoop it out upon an even piece of ground, to a competent thickneſs, and flat it; ſo it lies till it is almoſt dry, and then either men or women, having boards faſtened to the ſoles of their ſhoes (which keep their feet from ſinking in) divide all the mud with a kind of a ſpade, into long ſquare turfs like bricks, and then ſet them up in long ranks to be further dry'd: at laſt they houſe them in thatch'd barns, the ſides whereof are not clos'd up with a wall, but made of wooden broad bars, equally diſtanced one above another, that the turfs may lie upon them to be fully dry'd.

Moſt of the houſes the country people hereabouts live in, are thatch'd with reeds, and almoſt every one hath a bridge which may be turn'd on one ſide towards the houſe when any boats paſs.

Seven-huyſen. Four leagues from *Leyden* we came to *Sevenhuyſen*, a village (where we lay this night, being the 5th of *June*) conſiſting of a ſtrait pav'd ſtreet, with ſmall houſes thatch'd with reeds. It is under the juriſdiction of *Rotterdam*, and is govern'd by a ſcout, ſeven magiſtrates, and a ſecretary, and hath a publick meſſenger to ſend upon any occaſion, as other places have.

At this place we went in a boat to a moſt pleaſant wood, well deſcrib'd in *Hegenitii Itiner.* and ſaw a multitude of *Scholfers*, i. e. *Graculi palmiped*; *Lepelaers*, i. e. *Platea*; *Quacks*, i. e. *Ardea minor*; *Regers*, i. e. *Ardea*; which birds have their neſts upon trees in ſeveral diſtinct quarters of the wood. Ravens, wood-pigeons, and turtle-doves build alſo their neſts here. They ſhake down their young ones by a hook faſten'd to a long pole. The baron of *Pelemberg*, who lives at *Lovain*, lets out the profits of theſe birds, and the graſs, at 3000 gilders *per annum*.

Harlem. *June* 6. In the afternoon we went by boat in four hours from *Leyden* to *Harlem*, which is a pleaſant city, wall'd and trench'd about, having channels of water running thro' many of the ſtreets. The market-place is handſome, and the ſtreets are well built. The ſtadthouſe hath a large room or hall, where are pictures of princes, *&c.* Over the door is written,

Stadt-houſe.

S. P. Q. H.
Hanc ſacram Themidos
Domum Senatus
Sedem ne temerato
Civis unquam
Anno 1630.

The prince of *Orange*'s court or palace is near the ſtadthouſe, where we ſaw many good pictures, *viz.* an altar-piece repreſenting the ſlaughter of the innocents; the middle part of it was painted lately by one *Cornel. Harlemenſis*, the wings or ſhuts of the picture by *Martin Hemskerke*: a map of the *Naſſovian* family; a curious picture once bought at the *Hague* for ſeven pence; the picture of ſome knights of *Jeruſalem*. The garden belonging to this palace is well furniſhed with curious flowers, and a ſummer-room at the end of it, where there is a *ſpeculum* of 35 glaſſes. At this place we ſaw the picture of *Laurentius Coſterus* in a furred gown, holding the letter *A* in his hand, and this inſcription,

Skippon. *Prince of Orange's palace.*

M. S.
Viro
Conſulari
Laurentio
Coſtero
Harlemenſi
Alteri Cadmo
Et artis
Typographicæ
MCCCCXXXX
Inventori
Primo.

His ſtatue and the inſcription mention'd in *Hegenitius*, were lately removed from hence.

It is reported, the firſt book that ever was printed, is kept under lock and key by the magiſtrate.

Many little figures of birds in ſeveral places of the garden; and in an old cloiſter is a *Dutch* inſcription, ſignifying the monument of a man 121 years old when he died, who married a woman of 22 years of age when he was 111, and had one child, a daughter, by her, that died in the *Carthuſian* convent at *Amſterdam*. The old man's name was *Dirck Janſen Bleſer*.

The butchery is very handſome, being the firſt publick building we obſerved to be leaded ſince we left *England*. *Butchery.*

We ſaw one of the hoſpitals, a very fair building, having a neat court within, and obſerved many women, boys, and girls clad in blue coats, with one ſleeve red and the other green, and ſome only with one ſleeve red and green ſtockings. *Hoſpital.*

The great church is large, having three organs in it. The monuments are not conſiderable.

A fair new church in this city.

The gates are handſomely built of ſtone.

We

SHIPPON. We obſerved a great fiſh-market round the great church.

A large hog-market.

Weavers. We viſited the weavers of holland, tiffany, camlet, damask, (at the damask weavers we ſaw a very rich table cloth, having the *Engliſh* arms, and many curious figures in it; it hath been three years making for the prince of *Orange*) diaper, ſilk damask, tape, velvet, and ſaw the preſſing of ſtuffs, *&c.* whereby a gloſs is given.

A *Gymnaſium* at *Harlem.*

Without the walls towards *Leyden* are very pleaſant groves.

About an hour's walk brought us to the ſandy hills, where we could find no new plants, but only obſerved the ruſhes to grow in a quincuncial order. Theſe ſandy hills occupy a large ſpace of ground, and run along the *Holland* ſhore, being counted a great fence againſt the ſea. From them we had a proſpect of *Harlem*, and could diſcern *Amſterdam*, and the adjacent country.

June 8, in the evening we took places in a boat, and after an hour we removed into another, paſſing by two great meres, and in another hour came to *Amſterdam*; before we entred it we went over two draw-bridges, and paſs'd by two armed centinels, one that ſtood within and another without the gate.

Amſterdam.

The paſſage boats in Holland. Moſt people travel by water in *Holland*, in boats which are boarded over, and cover'd with a pitch'd canvas, whereon are ſprinkled pieces of cockle-ſhells. There is a fix'd rate ſet upon all theſe boats by the magiſtrates, who do appoint commiſſaries to ſee how many paſſengers go in them every time; the magiſtrates receive all the money, out of which they pay the boatmen or ſkippers a certain ſtipend; the boat and horſes, *&c.* belonging to the magiſtrates. If any one paſſenger deſires to be carried off without delay, he muſt pay the freight of the whole to the commiſſary. Every time a boat goes off a bell is rung by the commiſſary. At ſome cities the boats go off every hour.

The ſtadt-houſe. The firſt building of note we viſited in *Amſterdam* was the ſtadthouſe, a very magnificent ſtructure, being large and high, the outſide of the walls is of free-ſtone, but the inſide is filled up with bricks. Upon the aſcent to the ſtadthouſe ſtand always two ſoldiers in a ready poſture, and within is a guard.

On one ſide is this inſcription, *viz.*

IV *Kal. Nov.* CIↃIↃCXLVIII.
Quo compoſitum eſt bellum
Quod Fœderati inf. German.
Populi cum tribus Philippis
Potentiſſimis Hiſpaniarum
Regibus terra mariq; per
Omnes fere Orbis oras ultra
Octoginta annos fortiter
Geſſerunt aſſerta Patriæ
Libertate & Religione
Auſpiciis Coſſ.
Pacificatorum optimorum
Gerb. Pancraſ. Jac. de Graef
Sib. Valckenier. Pet. Schaep.
Conſulum filii & agnati
Facto primo fundamenti
Lapide hanc Curiam
Fundarunt.

A court of juſtice here having braſs gates; within it *Solomon*'s juſtice, *&c.* is deſcribed in marble figures, over the ſeats of the ſcout and the nine ſcabini, who try malefactors that are always brought within the braſs gates; the ſcout condemns them, and the . . . . . reads the ſentence.

Above are two chambers which have four great windows that look into this court of juſtice, where the four burgo-maſters ſtand (one at each window) and hear the judicial proceedings.

On the gates is written this verſe,

Diſcite juſtitiam moniti & non temnere Divos.

An area or void ſpace before this ſtadt-houſe, and another building (where there is a ſentinel) uſed by the merchants to weigh their goods in.

Behind this court is a handſome aſcent which brings up into a fair hall curiouſly adorned with marble work; at each end is a ſtatue, *viz.* Of *Antwerp*, &c. The four elements are well deſcribed in the pavement of this hall; alſo two hemi-ſpheres of the terreſtrial globe exactly done between a projection of the cœleſtial ſphere, wherein every figure of the conſtellations, *&c.* was repreſented from the north pole to the tropic of capricorn.

The pavement in the hall.

On each ſide of the hall is a little court, and about them ſtately arch'd walks even with the hall floor, fair pictures at the ends made by *John Lieuens* of this city, and one *Jordaenes* of *Antwerp*; all the walls that were finiſhed were covered with marble, divided into large panes by curiouſly-wrought ſquare pillaſters. Over the doors of ſeveral rooms are written,

Schepenen Kamer.
Juſtitie Kamer.
Burgo-maſters.
Burgo-maſters Vertrecke.
Theſaurie Ordinaris.
Secretarii.
Theſaurie Extraordinaris.

Com.

Com. Van Kleine Saken; i. e. Court of conſcience.
Schepenen Extraordinaris.
Reken Kamer.
Deſolate Boedels Kamer; i. e. Court that adminiſters goods of ſuch as die in debt, *&c.*
Aſſurantie Kamer.
Wees Kamer; i. e. Court of orphans.
Raedt Kamer; i. e. Council chamber.
Com. Van Huwelyck juken en injurien; i. e. Court for differences between man and wife.
Commiſſariſſen Vander Zee ſaken.
Kamer der Roedragen boden; i. e. Serjeants chamber.

All which chambers are fair; where the *Vroetſchap* ſit is a canopy over all their ſeats; among the pictures is one of the old ſtadthouſe, burnt down in three hours time 7 *June*, 1651.

Below ſtairs are many arched walks, and a dungeon. One *Quelinus* is the architect of this place. It is ſaid the foundation coſt 100000 *l.*

The government. *Amſterdam* hath four burgomaſters, nine eſchevins, and 36 of the *Vroetſchap*, and a ſcout. (*Quaeſitor.*) The *Scabini* are thus choſen, 14 perſons are elected by the *Vroetſchap*, and out of the 14 the burgomaſters take ſeven, and two more out of the eſchevins of the laſt year; theſe are judges in all caſes.

The *Vroetſchap* continue for life, and when one dies the reſt vote another into his place, but never any nigh related to any of the *Vroetſchap*, neither ſon, brother, *&c.* till beyond the couſin german. See *Grot. Apologet. c.* 9. where is mentioned this government ſettled by law, by *Maria Burgund.* 1476.

All that have been eſchevins can only chuſe the burgomaſters.

None formerly could have been burgomaſter except his father was a freeman at leaſt a year, and ſix weeks before he was born; but of late they have made a conſtitution, that he that pays 500 gilders ſhall be free, and ſeven years after is capable of being burgomaſter.

Any one may be alſo privileged as a citizen for 50 gilders, but then ſhall not have the capacity of being made a burgomaſter.

The convoy houſe. The convoy houſe, or admiralty, is a handſome building with fair rooms in it.

Hoſpitals. Over the doors of the ſeveral hoſpitals are written, *T'mannen huys. T'Vrowen Gaſthuis. T'ſoldatenhuis. Hen Ouwde Mannen Gaſthuis. Het oude Vrowen Gaſthuis.* 116 women in the old womens hoſpital, two lodge in every chamber; and in the old mens hoſpital two men alſo in a chamber. Theſe two hoſpitals make a ſquare cloiſter, the men and the women have each their dining hall, and both ſexes employ their time in ſeveral works. SKIPPON.

All the hoſpitals are neatly kept, the ſick people lie in cabins on each ſide of a fair walk, and in the middle is a pulpit where their miniſter preaches to them.

The raſpelhuis for rogues. The *Raſpelhuis* for rogues hath over the entrance written *Caſtigatio*; here ſome men of better quality are kept more private from the view of all comers.

The raſpelhuis for whores. The *Raſpelhuis* for whores, *&c.* the common whores in one part, thoſe of the better ſort in another, and in a third diviſion are diſorderly women that are kept more private, being put in by their parents.

Many children habited half black and half red, who diet and lodge at the hoſpital, but work the reſt of their time at ſeveral trades under ſeveral maſters.

Almshouſes. The eleemoſynary houſes are fair buildings.

Dolhuis. *Het Dolhuis* is an hoſpital for mad people, who are lock'd up in dark rooms, having a hole in the door to look out at; a pretty garden in the middle of the cloiſter. Another court, where are kept the maddeſt folks.

The exchange. The *Exchange* is like ours at *London*, but not ſo handſome, and it is not an exact ſquare, being longer than it is broad; here are 36 niches, but not ſtatues in them. Here we alſo took notice of ſeveral maps of houſes to be ſold, which were hung up and down the pillars, *&c.* Men of ſeveral nations reſort hither, but the moſt frequent ſtrangers are the *Jews*, who fill one walk of the *Exchange*, and live in one quarter of the city together, in fair ſtreets, they are reckoned to be about 20000; they oftentimes meet with affronts in the ſtreets, and loſe much time in their publick traffick, *viz.* from ſeven in the evening on *Fridays*, all *Saturday* and *Sunday*. *Jews.*

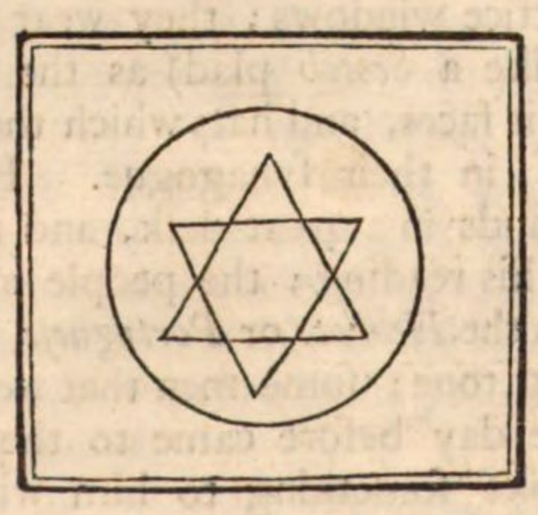
Their ſynagogue. We went to their ſynagogue, a large place above ſtairs; the women are not ſeen in it, but have a gallery round the top with lattice windows; they wear no ſuch ſtuff (like a *Scotch* plad) as the men do over their faces, and hats which they never pull off in their ſynagogue. He that reads ſtands in a great deſk, and makes a tone in his reading; the people alſo read either in the *Hebrew* or *Portugueſe* bible in a ſinging tone; ſome men that were married the day before came to the reader, and ſpoke ſomething to him which our interpreter ſaid was what they gave to the poor, which he preſently publiſhed: Their law, and ſome parts of the old teſtament were folded up in rolls, within an embroidered covering, the tops of the umbilicus or ſtick they roll'd them on, were cover'd with

Skippon. with ſilver, and had ſilver bells hanging at them; the bridegrooms came from that end of the ſynagogue where they are lock'd up in preſſes, and brought them ſeverally to the reader's ſeat, where they were untied, and all this while there was great ſinging among the people; then the reader or rabbi read ſomewhat, and the bridegrooms return'd to their places. Towards the latter end of their ſervice, the reader and all the bridegrooms went round to ſhew themſelves, with the law, *&c.* untied in their hands, and the boys were very earneſt to touch the covering with their hands and faces, and all this time the whole company made loud ſingings; when they came to the preſſes they put in the law, *&c.* and then one ſaid ſomewhat in a tone, and lock'd them up. The rabbi, while he was reading, had a little ſilver rod in his hand; at one time, for a good while, read at a table. This devotion was begun early in the morning, and laſted till noon; after dinner they began again. We obſerved ſome of the *Jews* to bow at times, (*quer.* whether at the name of *Jehovah*?) they ſeemed very careleſs, diſcourſing and laughing with ſtrangers in the midſt of the ſervice; when they were diſmiſſed, many of them went down ſinging till they came to the ſtreet. The miniſter or prieſt hath his ſeat under the reader.

The bride was attended only by women. Maids wear their own hair, but after marriage they cut it off and wear locks.

On the *Jews* ſabbath (*Saturday*) the ſame thing is read ſeven times over togegether for every day of the week. Lamps hang up in this ſynagogue.

Every *Jew* wears within his breeches or doublet a ſquare piece of parchment with a *Hebrew* benediction in it, *&c.* It is of this figure, with a circle about two triangles, having at each corner the name of an angel, *viz. Michael*, *Gabriel*, *Raphael* and *Uriel*.



At their . . . . they cover themſelves; within their ſynagogues hang little ſtrings in which is woven the word *Jehovah*.

The men are moſt of them of a tawny complection with black hair; ſome have clearer ſkins, and are ſcarce diſcernable from the *Dutch*, *&c.* They carry much perfume about them.

Amſterdam allows them great freedom, ſome of them are rich, but moſt are very poor. In one of their houſes we ſaw a paſt-board model of *Solomon*'s temple, the prieſts offering ſacrifice, *&c.*

The new church is a fair building; at the weſt-end is a ſtately organ ſupported by marble pillars, the entrance into the choir is of braſs. Here is a handſome monument inſcribed thus: *The new kirk.*

Generoſiſſ. Heroi
Johanni à Galen
Eſſenſi

Qui ob res fortiter & feliciter geſtas, ſexies uno anno, Dunkerkanorum prædatorum navem captam & à Barbaris opima ſpolia reportata, Ordinum Claſſi in mari Mediterraneo Præfectus, memorabili prælio ad Livornam, Deo Auxiliante, Anglorum navibus captis, fugatis, incendio & ſubmerſione deletis, commercium cum dicti maris accolis reſtituit, Idibus Mart. Anno CIↃIↃCLIII, *& altero pede truncatus, nono die poſt Victoriam, annos natus* XLVIII *obiit, ut in Secula per gloriam viveret Illuſtriſſ. & Præpot. Fœderati Belgii Ordinum decreto, Nob. & pot. Senatus Archithalaſſ. qui eſt Amſtelodami M. H. P.*

In this church we ſaw two men carrying ſwords before two women.

We ſaw in this city a tragedy called *Tamerlane* well acted in a convenient playhouſe; in the cockpit the ordinary people ſtand for four-pence apiece; places in the boxes are ten-pence a place. The actors cloaths were very rich, and habited like the nations they repreſented, the commanders of armies were on real horſes. Between every act the muſick played, and after all the tragedy was ended, began a farce or ridiculous actings and jeſtings. Theſe comedians are two days in the week at this city, and two days at the *Hague*, being allowed by the ſtate; part of what is received the poor have.

The *Athenæum* or *Gymnaſium* hath a large ſchool, where we heard *Klenckius* read *Logic* to a very ſmall auditory. The names of the profeſſors, and the times of reading in the ſummer, are, *The Gymnaſium.*

1. D. *Gerardus Leon. Bloſius* M. D. *Profeſſors.* &c. *horâ octavâ.*

2. D. *Arnoldus Senguerdius* L. A. M. *Phyſ. Prof. primarius, die Lunæ, Martis, Jovis & Veneris, horâ nonâ.*

3. D. *Janus Klenckius* L. A. M. *Eques Odeſſenii Dns. Phil. Prof. Logicam docebit, horâ decimâ.* This perſon was knighted

knighted by king *Charles* II. and one *Daviſon* a *Scotchman* married his ſiſter.

4. D. *Johannes Chriſtienius* IVD. & *Prof. die Lunæ, Martis, Jovis & Veneris Juriſp. docebit, horâ undecimâ.*

5. D. *Robertus Keuchenius* IVD. *Eloquentiæ Prof. die Lunæ & Martis, Juſtinum; Jovis & Veneris Florum Interpr. horâ duodecimâ.*

6. D. *Alexander de Bie*, L. A. M. & *Matheſeos Prof. die Lunæ; Martis, Jovis & Veneris, horâ tertiâ, poſt meridiem.*

A phyſick garden. We ſaw the phyſick garden, neatly kept, and well ſtored with rare plants. It is without the walls near the beaſt-market, which is a large place ſet with many ranks of trees.

In this city are two labyrinth gardens, where drink, *&c.* is ſold; in the middle of yards belonging to them are ſtatues, out of which water is ſurprizingly forced.

Over a ſchool gate is written, *Diſciplina Vitæ Scipio.*

From the old kirk ſteeple we had a large proſpect of the city and river where ſhips lie, which hardly exceed in number thoſe in the *Thames* about *London.* Two organs in this church, and ſome of the painted windows are ſtill preſerved; at this ſteeple we ſaw one play on the chimes, (ſomewhat like the organiſts) but he uſed his feet as well as fingers, which had thick pieces of leather to defend them from hurt in playing with a great force.

One *Solomon Verbeake* lives near this church, who hath invented a new kind of muſical inſtrument, which he ſells for 80 gilders.

Glauber the chymiſt lives in *Amſterdam*, but being now very ſick, we could not ſee him.

The magazine. The magazine is a fair, large and new building, where the ſtores for war are kept from the ſight of ſtrangers; many of the ſhips of war lie near it.

The long-houſe, where they make cables, is nigh the new wall which compaſſes in a great ſpace of ground that is deſigned for new ſtreets.

In *Amſterdam* are 24 miniſters penſioned by the magiſtrates.

Two Engliſh *churches.* Here are two *Engliſh* churches, one of which belongs to the *Browniſts.*

The *Lutherans* have alſo a church, and the *Papiſts* are tolerated.

If any are permitted to have their liberty of conſcience in churches, and are not of the ſtates religion, they are prohibited to erect ſteeples and the uſe of bells.

Many of the ſtreets in this city are ſpacious and fairly built, having channels of water with rows of trees planted on each ſide.

Skippon. The foundations of the houſes uſually coſt as much as the ſuper-ſtructure, becauſe they build on piles of wood which are driven in a great depth into the ouſy ground.

Moſt of the beſt houſes belong to merchants, who have great irons that fence the lower windows from the violence of weighty commodities which are haled up to the upper rooms.

No coaches are ſuffered to be uſed here except ſuch as come for a viſit from abroad; but inſtead of them ſedans almoſt as big as coaches are drawn upon ſledges by horſes.

Mr. *Chapman* was my *Engliſh* merchant here; and I had recommendations to one ſignior *Parenzi*, an *Italian*, and one *Tielens*, a *Dutchman*. *Dams* and one *Thierry* were merchants to the reſt of the company.

Utrecht. *June* 16, at ſeven hours diſtance from *Amſterdam* we came by boat to *Utrecht*, a large city, having about it a thick and high wall, and a deep trench; ſome of the ſtreets which are latelier built are fair and handſome, the reſt are but indifferent.

Deep channels of water run thro' many of the ſtreets, which lie much higher than the water; ſeveral poor houſes which have their chimneys peeping up a little above the level of the ſtreets, which are ſometimes much annoyed by the ſmoak of thoſe chimneys.

One Engliſh *company of ſoldiers, and an* Engliſh *church.* The earl of *Zylichim*, uncle to the prince of *Orange*, is governor of the garriſon, which conſiſts of eight companies; one of them is *Engliſh*, who have a church here dedicated to S. *Mary.*

The government. The city is ruled by an upper and an under ſcout, ſeven ſcabini and four burgomaſters, two of which are choſen yearly.

The hoſpital boys are clad in ſuits half white and half blue.

Univerſity. Near the *Domo*, or cathedral church, are three ſides of an old cloiſter, where the ſchools are for univerſity exerciſes; the mathematic and phyſic ſchools are fair and arched, the divinity is a handſome ſmall room above ſtairs, where we heard part of a theological diſputation, *Voetius* ſitting profeſſor; we were told that he that keeps an exerciſe *ſine Præſidio*, is to defend his *Theſes* againſt all opponents.

The *Rector Magnificus* is choſen every year out of the profeſſors.

One *Will. Barbor* an *Engliſh* man was now ready to take his doctor of phyſick's degree, and to be created doctor by *Regius* the phyſician in the choir of the great church.

Collegium

SKIPPON.

Collegium Willebordi was written on one houſe of this city.

On an almſhouſe was written, *Ælemoſyner ende Ambacht Kamer.*

St. Martin's *church.*

The *Domo* is dedicated to S. *Martin*, having handſome pillars; the pulpit ſtands juſt at the entrance into the choir; an organ here; we went up 460 ſteps to the top of the ſteeple (where there is a large ciſtern of water ready to quench fire) whence we had a view of the town and adjacent country; in this ſteeple lives a man with his wife and family.

S. Mary's *church*

In S. *Mary*'s church that the *Engliſh* uſe, I tranſcribed theſe inſcriptions, *&c.* viz.

Illuſtri Viro Theodorico de Benthem D. D. Doct. hujus Eccleſiæ Præpoſito & Archidiacono, Qui è vivis exceſſerat anno MCCCCXV. *Cal. Octob.* XVI. *pia poſteritas poſuit.*

And on a picture was written, *Vive hoſpes dum licetatq; Vale.*

In theſe verſes is expreſſed a remarkable ſtory,

Origo Fundati templi.

Tempora cum cauſis templi venerabilis hujus
Quiſquis noſſe cupis metra te ſubſcripta docebunt.
Henrico quarto Romani Sceptra regente
Imperii, cum jam totam victricibus armis
Subderat Italiam ſoli præcludere ſola.
Urbs Mediolanum portas eſt auſa rebelles
Quam tandem captam ſpoliis priùs auctus opimis
Everſit Victor, nec templo flamma Mariæ
Virginis abſtinuit candenti marmore ſtructo
Unde dolens, mentemq; pio ſuccenſus amore
Inſtaurare novam venerandi nominis ædem
Propoſuit quocunq; ſolo ſoliſve ſub axe.
Tunc Trajectenſis Præſul Nutritius olim
Principis & duris ſemper comes acer in armis
Nomine Conradus tulit hoc à Cæſare munus
Ut templum ſublime loco fundaret in iſto
Turribus excelſis conſtructurâq; perenni
Adjutus donis & multo Cæſaris auro
Quale vides firmis ſubnixum ſtare columnis
Fornice perpetuo faſtigia ſumma tegente
Hoc phanum Præſul venerabilis ipſe dicavit
Primus & inſtaurat Præbendos Canonicoſq;
Canturos laudes tibi Virgo Maria perennes.
Poſt ubi Sacrati ter ſex ab origine templi
Fluxiſſent anni, fatalis venerat hora
Pontificis Sacri miſeranda cæde perempti
Cauſa necis fuit hæc, nam dum fundamina Muro
Iſtius Eccleſiæ latomi perquirere tentant
Invenere lutum fluidum fixo ſine fundo
Hoc vitium tardabat opus, nemo ſapientum,
Huic morbo valuit quantalibet arte mederi
Ars mendicat opem miratur neſcius artis
Artificum Cœtus, non artem poſſe juvare
Dum ſic ergo rei ſpes eſſet nulla ſuperſtes
En rudis hanc Friſo ſolidam ſpopondit Abyſſum
Pro quo dum precium ſibi poſceret immoderatum;
Hinc dilectus erat Adoleſcens Filius; illum
Accerſit Præſul ſecrete, ſuadet ut artem
Eliciat Patri, promittit munera, patrem
Filius auxilio genetricis inebriat, artem
Elicit, elicitam Paſtori, clam patre, pandit
Continuo ſurgebat opus, jam tempore longo
Poſt poſitum, Gaudent omnes ſupra arte reperta.
Ille ſed irarum ſtimulis agitatus accerbis
Deceptumq; dolo, tantus dolor urget ut ipſum
Jam deſcendentem gradibus, miſſa celebrata
Pontificem ferro trux Friſo necaret acuto
Ejus in Aprili mortem dant feſta Tyburti
Anno milleſimo nonageſimo quoq; nono.
Baldwinus Eps.

On a pillar of this church is the picture of a bull, and underneath this written,

Accipe poſteritas quod per tua ſecula noſſes
Taurinis Cutibus fundo ſolidata columna' ſt.

A little grave-ſtone here, with the figure of a child kill'd by his father.

On a monument is inſcribed,

Arnoldus Dorſtenius Philoſ. & Grammaticus percelebris hujus phani Canonicus tandem requiem ſortitus in ævum hic ſitus eſt, nonis Maii 1535.

This church hath an organ in it, and a gallery over each iſle as at the *Jeſuits* in *Antwerp*. Twenty ſeven bear the name ſtill of canons, who have a revenue in land, *&c.* Any perſon may buy one of theſe places, but if he dies within 21 days after, the ſale ſignifies nothing. Two miniſters were baniſhed hence for queſtioning the right of diſpoſing them into lay-hands.

In the chapter-houſe is an elephant's tooth made hollow, which was formerly uſed as a horn to wind and call people to church. A picture of *Henry* IV. two braſs idols with wings, named by the fellow that ſhewed them *Jupiter* and *Pluto*. The picture of our Saviour going to the place of crucifixion drawn by *Lucas* of *Leyden*. The old MSS. of the revenues are locked up in a great preſs; three long unicorns horns for which 30000 gilders have been offered; formerly they were uſed as candleſticks nigh the high altar. In the library are many old books chained; ſix large MSS. of the bible fairly written and painted by one man; on the door of the

the library is written this rhyme, *Pro Chriſti laude, libros lege, poſtea claude.*

Anna Maria Schurman. *Anna Maria Schurman*, a learned woman, lives in this city, who is unwilling to be viſited by ſtrangers. She is about 50 years old.

A phyſick garden. On one of the bulwarks of the town is a phyſick garden ſtored with good plants. The gardener pretended he knew their names in *Hebrew*, *Greek*, *Latin*, *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *French*, &c.

In *Utrecht* velvet, taffety, grogram, and ribbands are woven.

June 18. We came by boat in two hours to a village, where we entred another boat which carry'd us over the river *Leck*, Vianen. to *Vianen*, a little wall'd place trench'd about. *Government.* A ſtadthouſe here, two burgomaſters, ſeven ſcabini, a ſcout, and 20 of the *Vroetſchap*.

The earl of *Brederode* is lord of this place, where we ſaw the tape weaving by a wheel, which moves many ſhuttles at a time. This is forbidden at *Utrecht* under pain of death, and is prohibited in the cities of *Holland*, except *Harlem*.

Here we hired a waggon (the waggoners throwing dice who ſhould carry us) and in three hours arrived at *Leer-* Leerdam. *dam*, a ſmall place wall'd and trench'd about, privileg'd from taxes, &c. and is under the prince of *Orange*. *Govern-* The go- *ment.* vernment is by a ſcout, ſeven ſcabini, two burgomaſters, and 12 of the *Vroetſchap*, and a ſecretary.

Our hoſt at this place brought us in an extraordinary dear reckoning, which, tho' very unreaſonable, we could not get any abatement of; whereupon we went and complain'd to one of the burgomaſters, who gave us no relief, but left us to the mercy of the ſharking landlord.

We ſaw an eagle which was lately taken hereabouts. We were here told, That the juice of black currans gives white wine a taſte like *Rheniſh*.

June 19. We travell'd in our waggon, which was drawn by three horſes abreaſt, over a river at the end of *Leerdam*, and ſoon after paſs'd thro' *Aſperen*, a ſmall place wall'd and ditch'd about; after three hours riding, we came to the river *Va-* *halis*, over which we ferry'd to another Bommel. wall'd town call'd *Bommel*, a pretty place, having a handſome broad ſtreet and mar- *Govern-* ket-place before the ſtadthouſe. Here is *ment.* a ſcout, two burgomaſters, and eight magiſtrates.

Four companies of ſoldiers (one of which is *Scots*) gariſon this place.

Hence we went and ferry'd over the *Moſe*, a pleaſant ſtream, and paſs'd by a ſtrong fort called *Crevecœur*, neatly trench'd about; and a little further, came by *Engelen*, a little fort, and then rode upon a bank raiſed in the midſt of a country that was very much cover'd with water. Skippon.

Where we paſs'd over the *Lech*, *Vahal*, and the *Moſe*, the three ſtreams were much of the ſame breadth.

Some diſtance before we came to the *Boſch* (four hours from *Bommel*) we paſs'd Boſch. thro' a water, and went over two drawbridges, and entred this place, which is differently built from the towns in *Holland*, the ſtreets being indifferently pav'd, and the houſes boarded on the out-ſide like the houſes in the *Scots* cities, only the boards are placed another way, *i. e.* tranſverſly. This town is upon a little higher ground than the circumjacent country, which is fenny, the greateſt part of it being overflowed with water. The town runs out a good way in length, and is encompaſs'd with a ſtrong wall and a deep trench. The river *Dommelt* runs by, and is convenient for the bringing of commodities.

An upper and an under ſcout, a pre- *Govern-* ſident, and ſeven ſcabini (no burgoma- *ment.* ſters here) govern the inhabitants.

Twenty-one companies of foot, and four troops of horſe gariſon this place. Minheer *Beverwart*, who is of the houſe of *Naſſaw*, is governor: the earl of *Oſſory* married his daughter.

St. *John*'s church is built of ſtone, and *St.* John's is like our cathedrals. The porch is *church.* handſome, double iſles. The entrance into the choir is a ſtately marble porch adorned with ſtatues, as in St. *Mary*'s church at *Antwerp*. The altar pillars of marble are ſtill preſerved, and two white marble pillars curiouſly carv'd, with the ſtory of our Saviour's birth and aſcenſion. Towards the top of the choir, on a great eſcutcheon, is written,

Alberto Auſtriaco
1621
Patri Patriae
Sylva Ducis
Dicat Conſecrat.

Two organs here; one at the weſt end is very large.

A curious braſs font.

Near the altar is a monument with this inſcription,

Omnia mors aequat.

Gilbertus Maſius hic jacet quem Bommelia mundo protulit, Ducis Sylva inſulâ excepit, mors virtutibus caniſque auctum intercepit, Quid hic triumphas Germana ſomni? ille tibi reddidit quod debuit, & quod non debuit in patriam tranſtulit, obiit 11 *Julii Anno* CIↃIↃCXIIII.

Skippon. In the body of the church is a grave-ſtone over *Johannes Harbordus Brit. juris municip. in medio templo Candid. obiit* 1630. 8. *Id. Octobris, Æt.* 20. *poſ. Carolus Frater natu maximus.* The whole inſcription I had not leiſure to write out. This *John Harbord* died here in his travels.

Round the choir are the arms of many of the golden fleece order. Over the upper ſeats is written,

Le tres-haut & tres-puiſſant Prince Philippe dict le Bon par la grace de Dieu Ducque de Borgogne, de Lotheir, de Brabant, l'an mille quatre cent vingt & neuve en la ville de Bruges à l'imitation de Gedeon Crea & Inſtitua à l'honneur de Dieu, de la vierge Marie & de l'Amour à Sainct Andrea Protecteur & Patron de Bourgogne une Compagnie des tres-nobles chevaliers en laquelle on reçoit Empereurs, Roys, Duques, Marquis & autres perſonnages tant des ſubjects que des ſtrange contree pourveu qu'ils fuſſent de ſang noble & illuſtre & de bonne renommee & appelle ces ſeigneurs les Chevaliers de la Toiſon d'or auſquelles il donna pour chief perpetuell le Ducq legitime qui ſeroit de Bourgogne & qui auroit le ſeigneurie des pays bas ne voulut que pour lors ils ſourpaſſaſſent le nombre de vingt & cinq, le ſoveraign chefis compris & pour les occurrences qui pourroient ſofferir à l'ordre il crea quatre officiers honorables à ſcavoir le Chancelier, le Threſorier, le Greffier, le Roy d'Armes & pour l'eſtabliſſement de c'eſt ordre, il fait de tres-beaux ſtatutes & notables ordonnances.

Among ſeveral other inſcriptions we obſerved theſe following.

Le tres-haut & tres-puiſſant Prince Edward par la grace de Dieu Roy d'Angleterre & Seigneur d'Irlande.

Tres-haut & tres-puiſſant Prince Maximilian par la Grace de Dieu Archiducq d'Auſtrie, Ducq de Bourgogne, de Lotheir, de Brabant, de Stire, de Karinte, de Karinole, de Limborg, de Luxembourg, de Gueldres, Conte de Flandres, de Tirol, d'Arthoys, de Bourgoigne, Palatin de Haïnault, de Hollande, de Zealande, de Namur & de Zutphen, Marquis du ſainct Empire, Seigneur de Friſe, de Salines, de Malines.

June 20. We hired a waggon with three horſes abreaſt, and paſs'd by two forts near the *Boſch*, call'd the great and little fort, and at ſix hours diſtance came to *Endthouen*, a ſmall wall'd place; and in four hours more we arriv'd at *Haumont*, a poor little place wall'd and trench'd about (ſome of the works were ſlighted.) It is a frontier of the biſhop of *Liege*'s country.

Endthouen. Haumont.

A ſcout, two burgomaſters, ſeven ſcabini, and 12 of the *Vroetſchap* here. *Government.*

June 21. We travell'd over heaths, and went thro' *Roy*, a village where the biſhop of *Liege* hath a palace; and ſoon after (three hours from *Haumont*) came to a walled place called *Bry*, the houſes whereof were old and decaying. The *Auguſtine* friars have a pretty convent, and are 12 in number. In their chapel, under a picture, is this inſcription, Bry.

D. O. M.

In honorem S. Catharinae Virginis & Martyris hujus Arae Patronae Ven'lis Nob. & ſtrenuus Philibertus Taxis Canon. Bonnen, & Gerardus à Taxis Sac. Caeſ. Majeſt. Dapifer ejuſdemque legionis unius Germanorum militum Vice Coronellus in memoriam Patris eorum Godefridi Huls dicti Taxis elect Colon. & Epi. Leodien. Conſiliarii hic ſepulti Filii Fratres pio affectu poſuerunt Anno MDCXXIII.

Near this town is a woody pleaſant country.

After we had baited at *Bry*, we travell'd over an open heathy country, and by degrees left the level, and aſcended a good heighth, whence we had a proſpect of *Maeſtricht*, the *Moſe*, &c. and ſeven hours from our bait we came to the outworks of *Maeſtricht*, where a ſentinel rang a bell, and the ſoldiers examin'd us, and then lifted up a great beam for our waggon to enter the gate. This town is built like the *Boſch*, and is divided by the river *Moſe* into two parts; the leſſer ſide is called the *Wyck*, and is joyn'd to the other by a ſtrong broad-ſtone bridge with nine arches. Maeſtricht.

A ſtrong wall and good trench about the town, beſides many half-moons, *&c.* Part of the bigger ſide of *Maeſtricht* is ſituated on a riſing ground, and therefore not ſo ſtrong as if it were in a level.

The greateſt number of the inhabitants are papiſts, who have their religion publickly tolerated. About 20 cloiſters in this place, which at this time made a great jangling with their bells, to put people in mind of their prayers for fair weather.

Two burgomaſters, two ſcouts, 14 ſcabini and .... of the *Vroetſchap*, half of which are proteſtants and half papiſts. *Government.*

The gariſon conſiſts of 31 foot companies (four or five of which are *Engliſh* and *Scots*) and ſix troops of horſe. The governor is Rhenegrave *Fredericus Magnus.* Engliſh *company of ſoldiers.*

Three

Three *Dutch* proteſtant churches here, and one church uſed every other time by the *Engliſh* and *French*.

St. Servatius's *church.*

St. *Servatius* his church is handſome, and is uſed by the papiſts. The choir is raiſed high, and underneath are chapels. We obſerved a great number of boys who came from ſchool to hear maſs: they kneeled down in ranks, and filled the body of the church.

The canons of this church do not ſhave their heads, nor perform divine ſervice, but leaving their places, may marry when they will.

In the cloiſter, over ſeveral doors, is written, *Humanitas & Poeſis, Grammatica ſecunda & infima.*

Our Lady's church.

Our lady's church is like the former, with chapels under the choir.

Memoriae S
Viduae, Clientes, Pauperes, Cives, forum; Aſtraea, Sophia, Hiſtoria, Muſarum chori nequiere morti eripere Galenum ſuum, ſic nempe cautum eſt omnibus reſtat mori ſed vita juſtis redditur, malis perit, Jacobo Galeno ſibique Angela Greeftia ut pridem tori ſic tandem tumuli Conſors PC. obiere ille An. Chriſtiano CIↃIↃCXXII XII *Kal. Febr. Haec* CIↃIↃC . . .

Stadthouſe.

A new ſtadthouſe building at this time of ſtone. It is ſquare and large, and will reſemble that at *Amſterdam*. It hath a walk round the hall, and about the chambers.

Hollanders, *&c. cuſtoms.*

Maeſtricht was the laſt place we ſaw belonging to the united provinces; therefore, before I take notice of any new country, *&c.* I ſhall here ſet down ſome particulars I obſerv'd, *viz.* That, in thoſe territories, every notary writes his name over his door, *Ex gr.* A. B. *Notarius publicus:* and the doctors of phyſick and apothecaries have *Latin* ſentences on their houſes and ſhops. The *Hollanders* houſes are nicely clean. The entrance before the doors of their houſes in cities, is curiouſly paved with ſtone; and the neat figured pavements are uſed about their chimnies, and ſometimes round their rooms. Before many of their doors are ſtone rails to lean upon. Moſt of their beds in inns are like cabins; and their being ſhort and narrow, makes them inconvenient. The boors or country people come riding to market with proviſions in neat waggons drawn by two horſes abreaſt. When waggoners and porters are to be hir'd, they in moſt places throw dice who ſhould be employ'd.

The *Hollanders* of the meaner ſort are generally very ſurly, eſpecially innkeepers, watermen, and waggoners: theſe laſt bait themſelves and their horſes very often; and the true *Dutch* is always eating when he travels by boat, coach, or waggon. Their uſual diet is ſtrong *North-Holland* cheeſe, and hung beef dry'd in the ſmoak. At ordinaries the firſt diſh is a ſallad, which they call *Sla*. Boil'd ſpinach is a great diſh with them, and every meal is uſually ended with this variety of cheeſes, *viz. Cummin-ſeed, North-Holland, Ingelot*, and *green* cheeſe. Strong beer, which they call thick beer, and *Rheniſh* wine and *French* wine are the drink moſt eſteem'd. The inn-keepers, in many places, exact according to the rich habit and quality of their gueſts; for the ſame ordinary a man of meaner habit and quality ſhall pay leſs.

GERMANY.

GERMANY.

SKIPPON. *JUNE* 22. We went by waggon up a hill near *Maeſtricht*; at the ſide of which hill is an arch'd paſſage, which runs (as we were told) two hours in length, whence they bring ſtone from a quarry: this was probably ſome adite to a mine; for riding further upon the *Downs*, we ſaw three or four more ſuch paſſages, and obſerved earth caſt up, as at the entrance of mines. From theſe hills we had a very pleaſant proſpect of *Maeſtricht*, the *Moſe*, and the adjacent country. On the left ſide of the river we ſaw *Weſet*, a wall'd place under the biſhop of *Liege*, and *Nevan*, a caſtle of the king of *Spain*'s. When we came down into a lower ground, we rode by *Vivenan*, where there is a nunnery; and on the right hand was the firſt place we ſaw vineyards planted on the ſides of the hill; and then we came thro' *Herſtal*, a village (where 500 or 600 boors live) belonging to the prince of *Orange*; and an hour further we reach'd *Luick* or *Liege* (four leagues from *Maeſtricht*.) A ſentinel opening a gate, ſuffer'd us to enter the walls of this city, which are on this ſide very ſtrong and high; alſo works and a trench of water. Other parts of the city on the hills have a wall not ſo firm.

Liege.

St. Lambert's *church.*

We ſaw St. *Lambert*'s church, an old building, having many porches or entrances of ſtone, much adorned with ſtatues. The church within is handſome, having a large braſs crown that hangs down in the middle of it. Under an altar on the left ſide of the entrance into the choir, is this written,

Anno 1596.
Imperiale iſtud altare abs Henr. 4. *Rom. Imp. Semper Aug. ac Rege Siciliae fundatum*
D. Guilhelmus Licen. ejuſdem Rector
Tab. hâc renovatâ ſuiſq; circumpoſitis illuſtrata
Ad majorem Dei gloriam exornabat.

The figure of this monument is engraven in the title page of *Boiſſard*'s ſecond tome of *Roman* antiquities.

Nigh this hangs another writing, *viz.*

Iſtud eſt ſculptum in feretro Beati Lamberti Epi. & Martyris in parva pecia cupri recluſa tranſumptum eſt de verbo ad verbum & de litera ad literam viſum Anno 1469. *Chriſti martyr & Tungrorum* XXIX *& penultimus Epiſ. hic requieſcit, cujus ſanctiſſimum corpus hic repoſitum eſt à Leodien. Epo. Abberone ſecundo* XIIII *Kalendas Januarii anno ab incarnatione Domini* MCXLIII. *poſt triumphatum autem & receptum Builloniae. Anno* III'*o.*
Renovata eſt haec tabula Anno Domini MDLXXXIIII *ſub pontificatu Reverendiſſimi ac Illuſtriſſimi Principis ac Domini D. Erneſti à Bavaria electi Colon. anno ejus ſecundo ac Leodienſis quarto.*

In the middle of the choir is a ſtately braſs monument carved and adorned with lions, having low braſs rails about it. The monument itſelf is a ſquare almoſt a man's heighth. Upon this is a cheſt or coffin of braſs ſupported by four legs. At the eaſt end of it is the figure of death creeping out, and holding out his hand. At the weſt end is the ſtatue of *Erardus de Marca* kneeling againſt an altar, and looking death in the face. Before him lies a croſier ſtaff, and a cardinal's cap of braſs. *Habuit de nocte viſionem ſimilem.*

The inſcription is,

Erardus primus genere de Marka tertius mortem prae oculis habens vivens ſibi poſuit. Arces, Hoium, Dionantum Stochem, Franchimont ſtruxit, Curingiam & Seranium reparavit & auxit, proceſſionem tranſlationis Divi Lamberti fundavit, palatium poſtremò aedificavit, praefuit huic Eccleſiae annos XXXII *menſes* VI *dies* XVIII, *vixit annos* LXV *menſes* VIII *dies* XVI. *Anno milleſimo quingenteſimo* XXXVIII.

On the ſouth ſide of this tomb are three little ſtatues of braſs, *viz.*

The firſt is *Faith*, with a church in one hand, and a bible in the other, treading upon a *Turk*, and this written,

Fides Mahumetum perfidum conculcat.

The ſecond, *Hope*, with an anchor and ſpade thruſting away *Judas* from under her feet, and this written,

Spes Judam perfidum conculcat.

The third, *Charity* treading upon *Herod*, and this written,

Charitas Herodem lividum proterit.

On

On the east side is justice treading upon *Nero*, and this written,

Justitia Neronem iniquum jugulat.

On the north side are these three brass figures, *viz.*

1. *Judith* stroaking a lion with one hand, and holding a tower in the other, treading upon *Holofernes*.

Fortitudo Holofernem superbum peremit.

2. *Temperance*, holding a lamp in one hand, a book and a globe in the other, treading upon *Tarquin*.

Temperantia Tarquinium immoderatum extinguit.

3. *Prudence*, holding a death's head in one hand, and a looking-glass in the other, treading upon *Sardanapalus*.

Prudentia Sardanapalum mollem suffocat.

The present bishop and prince of *Liege* hath built a stately marble high altar, behind which is inscrib'd,

D. O. M.
Intemeratae Virgini Mariae
Deiparae
Sancto Lamberto
Ecclesiae & patriae Divis tutelaribus
MAXIMILIANVS HENRICVS
Utriusque Bavariae Dux
Archiepiscopus & Elector Colonien sis
Episcopus & Princeps Leodiensis
Ernesti & Ferdinandi Bavariae Ducum
Episcoporum & Principum Leodiensium
Nepos & Successor
Sui
Et praedecessorum memoriam
Ponebat
Anno MDCLVII.

Within the altar are lock'd up in four silver chests, the bodies of St. *Peter* and St. *Andoletus*, disciples to St. *Lambert*, who were martyr'd with him, and the bodies of St. *Maternus* bishop of *Liege* and *Triers*, St. *Theodardus* predecessor to St. *Lambert*, and some reliques of the 12 apostles. One of the chests is fashioned like the ark of the covenant, with two cherubims, *&c.*

Before the altar lie buried *Louis* of *Bourbon*, *Hugo*, and three others bishops.

A stone arch cross the middle of the choir. At the end of the seats are the statues of the virgin *Mary* and St. *Lambertus*.

Over the entrance into the choir is a large chest of silver, gilt, adorned with figures and precious stones, whereon is written, SKIPPON.

Tu serves Clerum plebemq; tuoq; sacratum
Sanguine defendas semper ab hoste locum.

At the end of the coffin is a gold plate with the figure of St. *Lambert*, and the letters *A. W.* on each side. On one side of him his name thus written,

S
L
A
M
B
E
R
T
V
S

On the edges of the chest are pictures of the apostles, about which these letters are written,

A O A A X S A N N C N N
S B O E I A H I E
D S E O S I A O L
I

On a tombstone in the north isle of the choir, is this inscription,

D. O. M. S.
Gerardo. à. Groisbeeck. S. R. E. Presbytero. Card. Episcopo. et. Principi. Leodien. Administratori. stabulen. Viro. incredibili. prudentia. pietate. ac. facundia. praedito. qui. provinciam. suam. temporibus. difficillimis. Annos. XVI. *summa. innocentia. atq;. animi. fortitudine. pace. et. bello. non. modo. consecravit. verum. etiam. auxit. atq;. ipsis. hostibus. admirabilis. virtute. invidiam. superavit. Curatores. bonorum. ad. leniendum. parentis. patriae. desiderium. monumentum. hoc. optime. merenti. moestissimi. posuerant. quem tegat hic tumuius quondam si legia quaeris. Te sis usq; licet, maxima major erat.*
Vixit An. LXIII. *obiit Anno Sal. hum.* M.D.LXXX. IIII. *Kal. Jan.*

In the vestry we saw very rich embroidered vestments set with pearls and precious stones; one cope, *&c.* of St. *Lambertus*, which is worn only upon solemn occasions by the prince.

The singing-boys wear red gowns under their surplices: the canons have purple habits like robes.

There are belonging to this church 60 *Canonici majores*, 12 *mediocres*, and 13 *minores seu parvæ mensæ*, and above 60

SKIPPON.

60 *Beneficiati.* The *Can. majores* must be all of noble extract, excepting some few that are chosen for their eminency in learning. These 60 canons chuse their prince and bishop.

Government.

The city of *Liege* hath a mayor put in by the prince, and continues as long as he behaves himself well. The prince nominates his counsellors. He hath a vice-mayor.

. . . Scabini are chosen by the prince.

A senate of 30, answerable to the *Vroetschap* in *Holland*, who are in office for life; and when one dies, the rest elect another.

Two burgomasters are chosen every two years by the suffrages of the several companies or trades.

Note, That all citizens, of what quality soever, are obliged to be of the companies; the prince himself is not excepted, the present bishop being of the colliers company.

When a new law is to be made, or a great tax to be levied, the prince assembles the states of the country; the clergy, gentry, and commoners sending their deputies; for without their consent nothing can be done.

In this city are many convents or religious houses; some told us there were 365.

St. John the evangelist's church.

We saw St. *John* the evangelist's church, which is round, and built like St. *Sepulchre*'s in *Cambridge*. Upon the pillars stand the 12 apostles. The septum or screen between the body of the church and the choir, is of marble, and hath over it this inscription,

Deo Opt. Max. et D. Johanni Evangelistae hanc è marmore faciem 4r. Columnis suffixam dicabat anno 1659 *Adm. Reverendus ac Nobilis D. Guinaldus de Nuvolara Eques, Prothonot. Apostolicus, Praepositus Meschedensis Ecclesiarum S. Johannis Evangelistae ac Meschedensis Canonicus.*

There are several pretty chapels. In St. *Hubert*'s is an altar-piece of marble curiously carved. The pavement of that chapel is curious, of marble; the top handsomely painted, carved and gilt; and a neat monument here, thus inscrib'd,

D. O. M.

Hubertus Ursinus à Campo I. V. Doctor Prothonotarius Amplicus, hujus Ecclesiae Decanus vivens moriturus, revicturus posuit Anno 1622. *obiit Anno* 1638. *mensis Maii* 22 *die Ætatis* 75.

Haec qui legis bene apprecare mortuo.

Upon his grave-stone, *Sepulchrum R'di admodum D. Domini Huberti Ursini à Campo Decani hujus Ecclesiae.*

Bishop *Notgerus*, a great benefactor, is buried in this church, without any monument; concerning whom see *Ortel. Itiner.* also the monuments of *Leonardus Vossius decanus*, *Petrus Rosen*, &c.

St. Paul's church.

St. *Paul's* is a large and handsome church; near which is a chapel with this inscription,

D.O.M. Consolatrici Afflictorum Divoq; Remigio Pii Eburones Voverunt CIↃIↃCXLVII.

Saint James's.

St. *James*'s church is the most fair and lightsome of all we saw in *Liege*. The roof is an arch of stone, broad and handsome. All the church is gaudily painted, but not gilded. The entrance into the choir is marble, rarely carved, and curiously adorned with neat statues, and thus inscrib'd,

D.O.M. Ecclesiaeq; decori & ornamento Reverendus Dominus Martinus Fanchon Leodiensis hujus monasterii Abbas XLII *opus hoc fieri erigiq; curavit Anno Dom.* 1602.

Domine Dilexi Decorum Domus tuae.

Corde & Animo is written under his coat of arms.

In the midst of the choir is a handsome marble monument, with an effigies rarely carved upon it; and round about on the edges, this written,

Baldricus Praesul Leodiensis genere Comes Lassen hic quiescit, qui sub Imperatore Henrico hoc coenobiam inchoavit, verum morte praeventus sub eodem imperfectum reliquit.

On the side of the monument,

D. O. M.

D. Baldrico Leod. Epo. Fundatori N'ro hanc tumbam construi fecit R. D. Ægidius Lambrecht Abbas H. L. Anno 1646. *erigi curavit R D. Æg. Docineus successor.*

The three following inscriptions are on grave-stones in the body of the church; the last in the choir.

1. *R.D. Martinus Fanchonus H S E hujus monasterii Abbas* XLII *quem dignitatis sublimitas non magis venerandum quam pietas & morum facilis modestia suis amabilem, magnatibus carum, omnibus gratum reddidit. Ædem hanc pulcherrimis operibus adornavit, obiit diutina valetudine Anno Dom.* MDCXL. X *Kal. Decemb. Ætatis suae* LX. *praelat.* XVII.

Pie Lector quietem apprecare.

2. *Hic*

2. *Hic jacet R. D. Ægidius Lambrecht hujus Mo'rii* XLIII *Abbas, humanitatis & munificentiae ſingularis, obiit Anno Dom.* MDCXLVI *die* 2*dâ Junii. Ætatis ſuae* LXXXV. *praelaturae* XXXV.
Requiem ei apprecare.

3. *Johannes Curvimoſanus Abbas trigeſimus octavus nobis ereptus eſt anno à virgineo partu* 1525.

There are alſo theſe verſes on this grave-ſtone,

Curvimoſone Decus, Flos, gloria religionis
Siccine nos orbas hic ſitus ante diem?
Omnis te ſexus, aetas, ordoq; requirit
Flagitat & patrem Legia tota ſuum
Extinctus vivis, comes haec te ſacra loquatur
Auſpicio cujus tam bene ſtructa nitet.

His effigies is well carved on it.

Guliel-mites *cloiſter.*

In the ſuburbs we went to the *Guliel-mites* cloiſter, which is an indifferent place, moated about. In the body of the church lies the tombſtone of Sir *John Mandevil*, having his figure on it in a braſs plate. It was formerly near the high altar. See the inſcription in *Ortelii Itiner.* In the veſtry the monks ſhew'd us two great knives which were given him by the emperor of the *Turks*, being ſuch as the grand ſeignior himſelf uſed. They ſhewed us alſo Sir *John Mandevil*'s ſaddle, bridle-bit, and ſpurs.

Theſe friars had a white habit, with black down the middle before and behind.

Over the gate of this monaſtery ſtands the ſtatue of St. *William*, and theſe ſentences, *viz.*

Supervacua de utilibus oratio eſt quando omnium conſpirat ad deteriora conſenſus.
Feſtina lentè.
Magiſtratus virum indicat.
Quod index auro hoc aurum homini.
Fama, fides, oculus non ſunt tractanda jocosè.

Under the ſtatue of St. *William*, is *D. O. M. & Divo Gulielmo Tutori ſuo.*

Engliſh *Jeſuits college.*

The *Engliſh* jeſuits have a college in this city, which is a pretty building on a hill, having 70 ſteps up to it; every 10 ſteps hath a landing-place. Here are handſome gardens one above another. In the uppermoſt is a ſummer-houſe whence there is a pleaſant proſpect of the city, river, hills, *&c.* In one garden we ſaw many curious inventions of one *Linus* of this ſociety, who erected ſeveral dials, and in theſe following verſes, tells the uſe of them, *viz.*

Pro cæco. SKIPPON.

1. *Tange manus Crates à Sextâ hic incipit horâ*
Perge modo atque horam dicet aduſta manus.

2. *Hic quoties horam geminus Sol monſtrat eandem*
Hora tibi quota ſit quam petis inde patet.

3. *Nulla ſit umbra ſtyli veram ſtylus indicat horam*
Sic tibi recta ſtylo dum latet hora patet.

4. *Nulla ſit umbra ſtyli totumq; ſtat hora per orbem.*

5. *Quando tua in medio ſpeculi reſplendet imago*
Horarum ſeriem Solis imago docet.

6. *Hora non lucente Sole.*
Quæres hora quota eſt dum Sol latet ecce docebo
Hinc abeundi hora eſt lector amice tibi.

7. *Pro ſitu ſtellarum.*
Horam præſentem præſenti junge diei
Quæque hic ſtant fictæ veræ ſtant ordine ſtellæ.

8. *Pro hora noctura.*
Fictam inter veram ſtellam viſam locata
Manſit & ecce dies noctis tibi denotat horam.

			m
O.	*Cur*	*Ma*	*ma*
B.	*Bis*		*TA*
ade	*Cead*		*C pro no no D*
	T		*E ne A mus.*
	abit		

At this college we heard a philoſophical diſpute, one *Odoardus Turnerus* reſpondent, and *Gervaſius Monteſortius* ſitting profeſſor. The company ſate round on benches, the middle of the room being free from people. Among the opponents we obſerved an antient canon of a church, diſputing very eagerly according to the Jeſuits cuſtom.

Theſe diſputations are once in a month. A mathematick ſchool here.

Of this ſociety is one *Digby*, a brother of the earl of *Briſtol*.

Thomas Compton Carleton of this houſe, hath written a book intitled, *Prometheus Chriſtianus.*

The language commonly us'd by the people of *Liege*, is different from *French* and *Dutch*, which are both frequently ſpoken here.

Prince's palace.

We ſaw the prince's palace, a fair ſtone building, which conſiſts of two ſquare courts;

SKIPPON.

courts, the outer-moſt is cloiſtered like our royal exchange, here are bookſellers ſhops; the inner court is kept ſhut, which is cloiſtered only on two ſides, having a garden and fountain in the middle; the rooms are but mean for a prince's houſe, and neither well furniſhed nor well kept.

Many of the women here wear hats.

Armour and guns are made good and cheap at *Liege*.

This city is pleaſantly ſituated by the river *Moſe*, and environed almoſt round with hills, the river divides itſelf here, and hath ſeveral ſtreams running through many parts of the city; here are ſeveral bridges, one a very fair one of ſtone with ſix long arches, the two middle-moſt arches are each of them more than 20 yards wide. Nigh the river is a place where ſometimes are tiltings.

The citizens houſes are moſt of timber, ſome of the fronts are covered with boards as in *Scotland*, others with ſlates, the reſt as ours in *England*; the ſtreets are not broad.

A convenient key at the river, where are many of thoſe long boats we obſerved at *Dort* and *Utrecht*.

On the brow of a hill which hangs over the city is the fort or caſtle that commands the town.

All belly proviſions here are cheap and plentiful; in the hills about *Liege* are a great many cherry-gardens and orchards.

The country people are civil, well manner'd and kind to ſtrangers; the women are generally of a dark complection, and not ſo handſome as the *Hollanders*; they do a great deal of drudgery, and the poorer ſort carry coals and other burthens on their backs in baskets of a peculiar figure, towards the bottom being of a conical ſhape, wherein they can put a ſtaff and reſt themſelves ſtanding without ſetting down their burthens.

We took notice of many poor and beggars every where, but not importunate if denied.

Here they uſe a ſort of firing they call hot-ſhots, which are round balls made of dirt or clay, and coal beaten ſmall and mixed together, and then dried in the ſun; theſe ſerve to ſlake the heat of the fire, and keep coals from burning out too faſt.

At *Namurs* and this place ſtone jugs and other pots are made.

A coal mine.

Some diſtance from *Liege* we came up a ſteep hill, where we were let down five or ſix in a basket into a coal mine 150 yards deep; the coal is like our ſtone coal.

When we came down to the bottom we were each of us drawn in a ſledge, by two little boys to a ſledge, who faſtned their two chains tied about them to the ſledges, and ſo drew us through a low, narrow and long paſſage (on each ſide there being ſupports of wood) to a large ſpace where we ſaw many miners at work. A horſe turned about an axis perpendicularly fix'd, and winding up the rope we were hoiſted out of the mine-pit.

June 25, in our two hired waggons or carts, each with a ſingle horſe, we went very ſlowly over hilly and ſtony way, and had in proſpect on our left hand *Franchimont* caſtle; ſoon after we had a view of a deep valley, in the bottom of which is the *Spaw*, where we arriv'd this night; it is ſeven leagues from *Liege*, and is a little walled place with indifferent buildings in it, the inhabitants receive no ſmall benefit from the frequency of ſtrangers who come hither every ſummer, and drink the medicinal waters ſo much commended and ſpoken of in the world.

The Spaw.

Medicinal waters.

In the market-place is a well or ſpring, the water whereof gives an inky or vitriol taſte; the virtues of it are mentioned in this diſtich written on it,

Obſtructum reſerat, durum terit, humida ſiccat
Debile fortificat ſi tamen arte bibis.

1. This is called *Bohon*.

2. We taſted (a good diſtance from the town) the waters at the well called *Gerontiſter*, which are ſharper and ſtronger than the former; it is covered with a tiled roof ſupported by four marble pillars, and hath this inſcription;

Il Reverendiſſime & Excellentiſſime Sr. Sr. Conrard de Bourg ſdore, grand Chambellaine & premier Conſilier d'Eſtat, Colonel & Gouverneur General de tous les forts & fortreſſes du Seren. Electeur de Brandenbourg dan ſon eſtat Electoral grand Prevoſt des Egliſes Cathedrales de Halberſtadt & Brandenbourg Chevalier de l'ordre de St. Jean & Commandeur du Baillage de Lagow, Sr. de Gros, Machenon, Goldeleck, Bouckow, Oberſtorff, &c.

The ſame is alſo in *Dutch*.

3. A little off is another well of the ſame nature.

4. About half an hour's walk brought us to a well called *Saviniere*.

5. Near that is another; all theſe are of the ſame nature, but ſome of them are ſtronger than others.

At one of them this is inſcribed,

Paulus Jo'es Baro de Groiſbecke Archi. Cond. Sere'mæ ſuæ Gelnier Cancellarius viciantem à vera ſeparabat, Anno 1651.

6. There

6. There is another well which we had not time to ſee.

We boiled ſome of the water, and perceived it then very turbid, and of a reddiſh colour, whereas it was before very clear, but could not make it curdle milk.

Many rare plants grow wild in the woods hereabouts.

At this time were here one Mr. *Howard* and Mr. *Jones*, and two more *Engliſh* gentlemen.

The *Spaw* is in the country of *Liege*.

June 27, we hired two waggons or carts, each having but one horſe, and went not far from the iron furnace to the iron forge, and afterwards thro' rocky ways among the hills, to the ſulphur and vitriol works nigh *Franchimont* caſtle; after this digreſſion we return'd into the great road, where ſome *Spaniſh* ſoldiers beg'd of us very inſolently, and ſtopp'd our carts becauſe we gave them ſome liards, which they threw away; but giving the value of three or four ſhillings they ſeem'd ſatisfied, and let us paſs on to *Limburg*, three leagues from the *Spaw*, where the ſentinel ſtay'd us at the gate till he ſent in our names to the governor; the walls of this place are very ſtrong, having a deep dry ditch about them; here is one indifferent ſtreet, which is but ſhort, tho' broad: This town is little, and ſituated upon a hill; on the weſt-ſide is a ſteep precipice, and below runs the river *Weſer*. At one end is the caſtle. The monuments of ſome of the dukes of *Limburg* in the church, were demoliſh'd by the *Hollanders* when they had this place in poſſeſſion.

Franchimont. *Sulphur and vitriol.*

Limburg.

Le Conte d'Avendon is governor. About 300 ſoldiers in garriſon now.

After we had refreſhed ourſelves with a bait, we travelled a road infeſted with *Spaniſh* ſoldiers that begg'd, and went thro' a wood; at two hours and a half from *Limburg*, we came to a little village called *Haglienſtall*, where by reaſon it was night and dangerous to go further, we took up a bad lodging, and lay in the ſtraw on a floor next to the ſtable. Skippon.

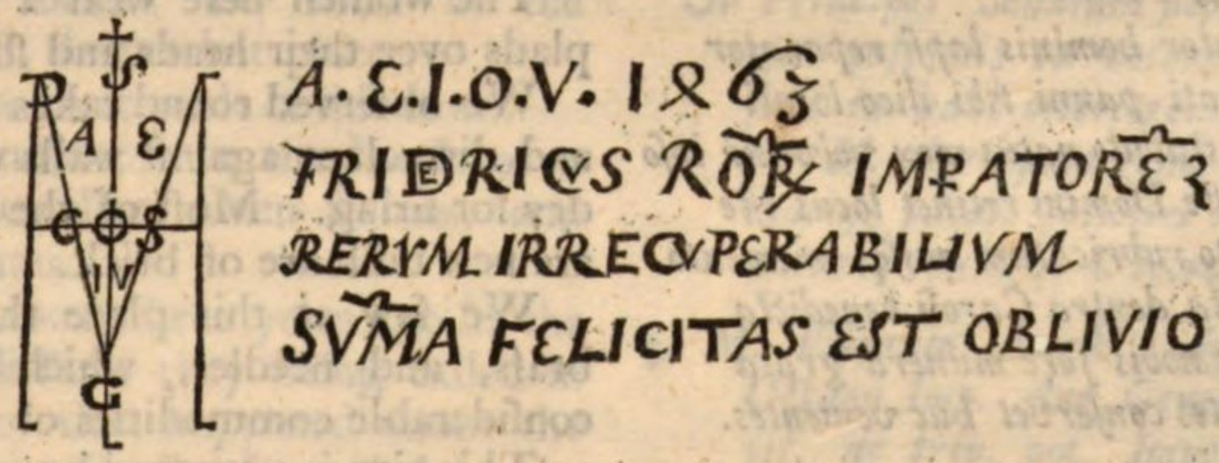
June 28, we paſs'd thro' a wood, and in an hour and an half's time arrived at *Aken*, where the ſentinels examined us, and let us enter the gates: This city is of a good length, and hath a double wall about it; the ſtreets are meanly built. About ſeven years ago a lamentable fire happened, which conſumed (they ſay) 4500 houſes; it is reported the capuchins cloiſter ſtrangely eſcaped the flames, all being deſtroyed round about while the monks were at their devotions, and none endeavour'd to preſerve their building from burning. Aken.

In the market place is a large and handſome fountain, with this inſcription about the edges of the baſon.

Hic aquis per granum Principem quendam Romanum Neronis & Agrippæ fratrem calidorum fontium thermæ à principio conſtructæ; poſtea vero per D. Carolum Magnum Imp. conſtituto ut locus hic ſit caput & Regni ſedes tranſalpes renovatæ ſunt, quibus thermis hic gelidus fons influxit olim quem nunc demum hoc æneo vaſe illuſtravit S. P. Q. Aquiſgran. Anno Domini MDCXX.

On the top ſtands a braſs ſtatue of *Charlemagne*.

The ſtadthouſe or curia is a very fair building; nigh the door is this written, *The ſtadthouſe.*



The rooms within are indifferent, in one where the magiſtrates ſit is a large picture of the day of judgment, and there hangs this inſcription;

Dum judicis ceſſat correctio judicundorum accumulatur protervitas: Alſo *Haec Domus alit, &c.*

Many great old feather'd darts are kept here; in a large room is a great picture of *Charlemagne* giving a charter to the citizens; a picture of the preſent pope ſet in marble, and under it is written,

Alexandro Septimo Pontifici optimo maximo quod Nuncii Apoſtolici olim munere hic defungens, regalem hanc ſedem coluit, dilexit, mox ſummo admotus faſtigio Anno 1656, *2da Maii fatali incendio penitus ferme conſumptam miſereq; afflictam eximia liberalitate ſua erexit recreavit, Senatus Populuſq; Aquenſis in perpetuam tanti beneficii memoriam hoc monumentum erigi curavit Anno* 1657.

SKIPPON. N. Dame *Church.*

Our ladies church is of a round figure like S. *John* evangeliſt's at *Liege*, which was built in imitation of this by biſhop *Notgerus*; this hath no chapels about it.

Here are kept the goſpels written by the evangeliſts own hands, the iron crown which the emperor is crown'd with, and *Charlemagne*'s ſword, which the emperor holds at his coronation, and is obliged to wear it by his ſide three days together, with this he makes his nobles; every coronation they are now ſent to *Frankfurt*. The chair where the emperor uſed to ſit when he was crown'd here, the ſides of it are ivory, and the bottom is part of *Noah*'s ark; this chair was found in *Charlemagne*'s grave, in the middle of the church, when his body was taken up entire above 300 years after his burial; he is laid now by the ſouth wall of the church near the choir, and his effigies is placed on a tombſtone without any other inſcription but, *Gloria & Honore Coronaſti eum Domine.*

In the middle of the choir is another tomb without any figure or inſcription, which they ſay is over *Otho* III. *Imp.*

Between the body of the church and the choir, is a little chapel dedicated to the virgin *Mary*, where but ſeven perſons may ſay maſs, *viz.* The pope and ſix canons; the bottom of this altar is part of *Noah*'s ark; many relicks are kept here in a gold cheſt, which are ſhewn off the ſteeple but once in ſeven years; one of the moſt precious and holy relicks is the virgin *Mary*'s ſmock; theſe following verſes hang behind the altar, and mention that and the reſt of thoſe objects of devotion;

Hic Matris Chriſti Camiſia clauditur, iſti
Jungitur & pannus cum quo fuit in cruce tectus
Medius, Salvator hominis lapſi reparator
Et ſunt hic grati panni tibi dico locati
Cum quibus in ſtabulo natus mox volvitur ipſo
Pannum Baptiſte Domini retinet locus iſte
Mortis momento rubricatum quiſq; memento
Singula prædicta dextra Caroli benedicta
De Græcis lata nobis fore munera grata
Que nos & gentes conſervet huc venientes.

The pillars about the church are moſt of them of fuſile marble, the top of the roof within the body of the church is of glaſs curiouſly painted and gilt; the glaſs is conſiſting of little ſquare pieces.

A wooden caſe or preſs covers a very rich pulpit of gold adorned with precious ſtones, it ſtands on the ſouth ſide nigh the entrance into the choir.

The ſinging boys wear red gowns faced with lambſkin, the furr whereof ſits about their necks like a ruff. The canons have one *Cheyny*, an *Engliſh* man, among them. A dean here.

At the ſouth ſide is a great pair of braſs gates, and one of them hath a crack in the braſs, occaſioned, as the legend ſays, thus, "When *Charlemagne* began the building "of this church, the devil came and "ask'd him what he intended; the em-"peror told him he deſigned a playhouſe, "which the devil being well ſatisfied with, "he departs, and the emperor ſets up "up ſome altar-tables; and then the devil "comes again to him and enquired what "thoſe meant; *Charlemagne* replied, they "were only for gameſters to play on, "which encouraged the devil to give his "aſſiſtance towards the building, and to "bring a great pair of braſs gates on his "ſhoulders, which he lets fall, and runs "away at the ſight of a crucifix, and in "that fall one of the gates crack'd." Nigh theſe gates ſtands a pillar with a gaping wolf on it, and a hole in the middle of his breaſt, and it is reported the devil went in at the wolf's mouth, and came out at the hole.

Thirty churches in this city. Eleven nunneries.

The jeſuits are building a fair college.

The proteſtants were formerly allowed their liberty here, but we were told that they endeavoured to ſettle themſelves in the government, and to baniſh the Roman catholicks, whereupon *Spinola* came and reſtored the papiſts, and turned out all the reformed.

Aken hath a juriſdiction of three hours riding, round every way, and in it are 200 villages.

This is an imperial city, free from impoſitions of the emperor, only they aſſiſt him with ſome ſoldiers againſt the *Turks*.

The women here wear a ſort of black plads over their heads and ſhoulders.

We obſerved round cakes made of coal and dirt clapt againſt walls of houſes, to dry for firing. Moſt of the houſes which are new built are of brick.

We ſaw at this place the making of braſs, and needles, which are the moſt conſiderable commodities of *Aken*.

The government.

This city is governed by a mayor, two conſuls, 14 eſchevins, and about 120 ſenators.

The mayor preſides among the ſcabins, whoſe ſentences he executes; he continues for life, or during the good pleaſure of the duke of *Gulich*.

One of the conſuls goes off his office every year, and another is choſen by the city, ſo that each continues two years.

There are 15 companies who elect (eight out of a company) the 120 ſenators, half

half of which are changed every year; ſo that they continue two years.

One that is not a ſenator, may be a conſul or burgomaſter.

Baths at Burcet. A little diſtance without the walls of *Aken*, on a hill is a great village called *Burcet* where are many bathing-houſes, the water generally ſeems hotter than ours in *England*, being hot enough to boil an egg; the ſprings are very plentiful, and the water is conveyed by troughs to the ſeveral baths; a current of cold water runs cloſe by. The poor people have little ſtraw houſes, where they ſit and bathe themſelves.

Note, The pool which receives the bath-water breeds great ſtore of fiſh, which are put into a cold water for a month or two before they eat them.

At this village live many anabaptiſts.

Within the walls of *Aken*, nigh the market-place, are more baths of the ſame nature with thoſe of *Burcet*. The taſte of the waters is ſaltiſh; at the opening of the covers of the fountains we were told they find *Flos Sulphuris*.

June 29, we hired two ſuch carts as we had at the *Spaw*, and travelled through a wood, and in four hours ſpace came to a ſmall walled and trench'd place called *Al-*

Gulich. *tenhoven* under the duke of *Gulich*; in an hour after we paſſed through a little river, and this night lodged in *Gulich*, being firſt examined by the guard.

This is a ſtrong place well fortified with a wall and trench; the town is but ſmall; the citadel is alſo very ſtrong, wherein is a ſtately palace, which a *Burgrave* looks to: 1000 ſoldiers in garriſon; the governor is *Baro de Palan*.

Here is a pretty ſtadthouſe at the market-place, which is a little ſquare; the houſes are of brick, and moſt of the ſtreets center in the market-place.

Malting is a great trade in this town.

The government. The government is in the hands of a mayor, a chancellor, ſeven ſcabins, and other magiſtrates.

Gulich was about three years ago in the *Spaniards* poſſeſſion, they being called in by a difference that happened about the title to it; one family ſucceeded in the government of it for 900 years, but the laſt duke of *Gulic* and *Cleve* in his will ordered, that the males failing, the eldeſt daughter ſhould inherit, and the males being lately extinct, wars aroſe between the marquis of *Brandenburg*, who married the eldeſt daughter that died before her father; the duke of *Newburg*, who married the ſecond daughter that was the eldeſt alive at her father's death; the duke of *Saxony*, who pretended his right from a grant of the emperor, that he ſhould ſucceed in caſe the males failed; and the arch-duke of *Auſtria* who made his pretences. SKIPPON.

By theſe competitors the *Hollanders* and the *Spaniards* were called in for aſſiſtance; but when the peace was made, it was concluded and agreed that the duke of *Newburg* ſhould have *Gulich* and *Monts*, and the marquis of *Brandenburg*, *Mark* and *Cleve*.

Every hour of the night a fellow blows a horn in the ſtreets of *Gulich*.

June 30, our carts carried us through pleaſant woods to a little walled place called *Berchem*, five hours from *Gulich*; after that we went through another wood or two, and an hour and half's diſtance further had a proſpect of the city of *Collen*, the large valley and country about the *Rhene*, and above two hours more brought us to the walls of *Collen*, where Collen. ſoldiers examined us, and then we went to our lodgings.

The ſtadthouſe is a fair building, having *The ſtadt-houſe.* a handſome portico in the front, whereon are theſe inſcriptions;

1. *C. Jul. Cæſ.*

Quod Ubiorum Principes Senatum civitatemq; eor. tranſrhenanam amplam atq; florentem à finitima Suevorum gente longè maxima Germanorumq; omnium bellicoſiſſima injuriis bellis & obſidione preſſam in amicitiam fidemq; S. P. Q. R. receperit & exercitu Romano per geminatos pontes Sublicios à ſe perquam celeriter confectos ex Treviris tranſrhenanum in Ubios. Cn. Pompeio & M. Craſſo Coſſ. traducto liberârit. Senatus Populuſque Ubiorum.

2. *C. Octavi Cæſ. Imp. P. P. Auguſti Æternæ Memoriæ.*

Ob Principes Senatum populumq; Ubior' ejus auſpiciis ex vetere tranſrhenana ſede in hanc citeriorem Rheni ripam per M. Agrippam generum, orbe terra, mariq; pacato feliciter traductos. Senatus Populuſq; Ubiorum.

3. *M. Vipſanio L. F. Agrippæ, Qui Octavi Imp. Aug. Gener. ejus in pontif. ac trib. pot. Imperioque Collega factus & Succeſſor ab eo delectus, Senatum populumq; Ubiorum trans Fl. Rhenum in hanc citeriorem ripam traduxit, urbemq; hanc auſpicato opportuniſſimoq; à primis fundamentis loco condidit, mœnibuſq; firmiſſimis cinxit, atq; variis publicis operibus & illuſtribus monumentis ornavit Coſ. S. P. Q. Agrippinenſis poſt tot ſecula fundatori ſuo grati.*

4. *Fl. Val. Conſtantino Max. Aug. P. F. Conſtantii F. Imp. invicto quod ad immortalem*

SKIPPON.

immortalem imperii R. gloriam ac limitis ſummam utilitatem & ornatum, factu difficilem lapideum pontem in perpetuum exercitu cum liberet adverſus Francos ne in Galliam tranſirent traducendo, ipſe heic utramq; Rheni ripam Agrippinenſem quippe francicamq; conjungando muniens impoſito quaſi flumini in hoſtes jugo conſtruxerit. S. P. Q. Agripp.

5. *Imp. Cæſ. Fl. Juſtiniano P. F. Aug. Gratiæ teſtandæ quod fœderatos Quiritibus Agrippinenſes præclaris olim juris Italici propter perpetuam in Rom. Imperium Fidem beneficiis donatis id eis fortiſſimus religioſiſſimuſque Imp. Univerſo etiam Legum Corpore ad ampliorem juſtitiæ Reipublicæ totius orbis reformandæ cultum à ſe renovato conſignarit. S. P. Q. Agripp.*

6. *Imp. Cæſ. Maximiliano Auſtrio Ferd. F. Philippi Nepotis, Maximiliani Pronep. Frid. Abnep. Auguſto Caroli V. Imp. Genero, cum Otho primus cognomento magnus Imp. Germaniæ inſigniores Germaniæ civitates, ac Colonienſem inprimis, liberas feciſſet, & qui eum ſecuti ſunt, antiquis conſervandis, novis inſuper privilegiis eam ornarint, auxerintve, tu vero Potentiſſime Imp. omnium anterior Cæſarea authoritate pleniſſimè ea confirmaveris, pacem publicamq; quietem Patriæ Pater difficillimo rerum ſtatu paraveris, ea propter gratæ mentis inſtinctu numini majeſtatiq; tuæ, cujus ſtirps longâ antiquâq; Impp. Serie conſurgit & invicta virtus ſola pietate ſuperata eſt. S. P. Q. Agripp. hanc tabulam ære publico devotus collocari juſſit* CIↃIↃLXXII.

Under the heads of the 12 *Cæſars* placed round, are their names thus written,

1. *C. Cæſar Dict. perpetuo.*
2. *Divus Auguſtus Pater.*
3. *Tiberius.*
4. *C. Cæſar Divi Aug. Pron. Aug. P. M. Tr. P. III. P.P.*
5. *Ti. Claudius Cæſar Aug. P. M. Tr. P. Imp. P.P.*
6. *Nero Claudius Cæſar Aug. Ger. P. M. Tr. P. Imp. P.P.*
7. *Imp. Ser. Sulp. Galba.*
8. *Imp. Otho Cæſar Aug. Tr. P.*
9. *A. Vitellius Germanicus Imp. Aug. P. M. Tr. P.*
10. *Veſpaſianus.*
11. *Imp. T. Cæſar Veſp. Aug. P. M. Tr. P.P.P. Coſ. VIII.*
12. *Imp. Cæſ. Domit. Aug. Germ. Coſ. XII. Cenſ. Per. P.P.*

In a court of judicature within the ſtadthouſe, we read theſe ſentences, *viz.*

Excute manus ab omni munere.
Partes patienter audi.
Benignè reſponde.
Juſte judica.

In another court (a long arch'd room) are trials at law, where are ſtatues of men over the bench, and pictures on the walls. On each ſide of the door of the room the magiſtrates meet in, are the pictures of two kings; over one is written,

Inſtabile eſt regnum quod non clementia regnat.

Over the other,

Parcere ſubjectis, &c.

Adjoyning to the ſtadthouſe is an old tower adorned with many ſtatues. Within the rooms of it are croſs-bows, head-pieces, old ſhields, *&c.* Some of the croſs-bows or *Baliſtæ* are very large, and made of whale-bone. With theſe they us'd to throw ſtones and batter walls: and ſome of the croſs-bows arrows are not feather'd, but on each ſide a piece of wood is ſhaped like a feather. From the top of this tower we took a view of the city, the river *Rhene*, &c.

We went to the church of the 11000 virgin-martyrs. In the body of the church are many rude tomb-ſtones, under which they are buried. In the north iſle is a fair marble monument with St. *Urſula*'s effigies upon it; round the edges of it is written,

Monument of St. Urſula.

Joannes Crane Sac. Cæſ. maj'tis conſiliarii Imp. Aulicus & Maria Verenoa Hegemileren Conjuges hoc vivo marmore includi fecerunt Anno 1659.

At the weſt end of the monument is *Sepulchrum S'tæ Urſulæ.*

At the eaſt end, *Indicio Columbæ detectum.*

The high altar hath a fair picture of St. *Urſula*, &c. drawn by one *Schoot* of *Antwerp.* Round the choir, in ſeveral pictures, is expreſs'd the ſtory of St. *Urſula*; and underneath theſe following particulars are related in *Dutch* and *Latin:* the *Latin* I tranſcrib'd, *viz.*

S. Urſula circa annum 220 *è Dionetho & Daria Regibus in Britannia genitâ Virginitatem*

nitatem Deo Conſecrat. Agrippinus Rex miſſis legatis Urſulam filio conjugem poſcit.
Pactis dotalitiis ab Angelo præſcriptis Urſulæ rogatu Dionethus Pater annuit.
Oblatis & receptis muneribus & pactis legati diſcedunt hilares.
Concordi duorum Regum ſtudio undecim millia Virginum collecta deſtinantur ad S. Urſulam.
Exhortatur S. Urſula Virgineum Exercitum ad Dei timorem & navales exercitationes.
Conſcenſis Anno 237 navibus Eæ coorto divinitus vento per oſtia Rheni ad Littus Germanicum in portum Tielenſem provehuntur. Tiela Coloniam Claſſis adverſo Rheno navigat ab Aquilone Præſule & civibus excepta perhonorificè.
Colonia Cœleſti monitu Romam S. Urſula peregrinationem inſtituit & ad eam omnes animat.
Baſileæ Virgines relictis navibus cum loci Præſule Pantulo tranſcendunt Alpes pedeſtri itinere.
Romæ Cyriacus multas earum baptizat, ibidem Martyrum tumulos piè viſunt.
S. Cyriacus divinitus admonitus Antero ſibi ſubſtituto Pontificatum renunciat, & cum multis è Clero Româ diſcedit martyrii cupidus.
Baſileæ conſcenſis iterum navibus ſecundo Rheno deſcendunt Argentinam, ubi S. Aurelia febri moritur illuſtrata miraculis. Moguntiæ S. Etherius ſponſus cum ſuis occurrit S. Urſulæ, Baptizatur à Cyriaco, cunctiſque ſacra ſynaxi refectis Coloniam navigant; Dum Gothorum & Hunnorum Exercitus obvallat Coloniam, Pontifex & S. Urſula omnes ad martyrium excitant. Sponſus Etherius cum viris & Virginibus in conſpectu S. Urſulæ trucidatur.
Poſtremò S. Urſula Brachio & Corde ſagittis trajecta concidit, à S. Michaele & S. Johanne Chriſto repreſentata.

In the body of the church is a monument with this inſcription,

S. Etherius Koning van Engeland Brūtigam S. Urſulæ martir. An. CCXXXVIII.

On the inſide of the church, over the porch, is this rhyme,

Sancta Urſula pro nobis ora
Ut ab hoſte in mortis hora
Liberemur ſine mora. 1627.

In a little chapel are preſerved a great number of the virgins ſkulls, bones, *&c.* ſome of them ſet in embroidered caps; the effigies of St. *Ætherius* and St. *Urſula* and others, of ſilver, alſo many reliques and things of value; ſee the ſpecificat of the reliques printed in *Dutch*.

We ſaw here a piece of the robe, they ſay, our Saviour was habited in when he was brought before *Pilate*; ſome of the thorns in his crown; a piece of the ground he ſuffered on; St. *Urſula*'s arm; the cup St. *Ætherius* uſed to drink out of; one of the ſtone pots (of white alabaſter) in which the water was turned into wine by our Saviour at the wedding in *Cana*. SKIPPON.

We ſaw the ſeveral colleges, in which are many ſchools for grammar, phyſick, metaphyſick, *&c.* Over the ſeveral gates of the colleges are written, *Colleges.*

Collegium Montanorum.
Trium Coronarum Soc. Jeſu.
Swolgianum.
Laurentianum.
Ruermondanum.

Over the law ſchool's gate is,

S P Q. Agrippinenſis
Joan. Hardenrad X *Gulielmo Haickſtam IC* II *Coſſ. Joan. Boland* III. *Joan. à Scharp faenſtaine peel* III. *Quæſtoribus Joan. Therlhan Lennep* II. *Petro Oeckhouen* I *procoſſ. hunc Themidos aditum reſtauravit Frider. Wiſchio IC. Juridici Collegii iſtius trium Coronarum rectore procurante ... Deo & patriæ.*

We ſaw the armory, a large houſe well furniſh'd. In the lower room are great cannons, one of which was made *Anno* 1480. great ſtore of bullets, morter-pieces, *&c.* every thing is kept very neatly. We obſerved one gun of a good length, curiouſly wrought. Moſt of theſe guns are made in this city (we ſaw the houſe they caſt their cannon and bells in.) Here is preſerved an old waggon which was brought back with the keys of the town in it, out of a battle the citizens had with the archbiſhop. On a triangular piece of wood, which could be turned round on an axis ſet in a frame, were fix'd 42 guns (14 on a ſide) uſeful in a lane or ſtreet: while one ſide is diſcharging, the next row may be charging; for the muzzles of one row are juſt at the breech of the other. Horſe and foot arms enough for many thouſands of men. *Armory.*

St. *Gereon*'s is a round church. *St.* Gereon.

In St. *Pantaleon*'s church are kept the head and bones of St. *Alban* the *Engliſh* ſaint. *St.* Pantaleon.

St. *Mary*'s church was formerly a pagan temple. *St.* Mary's.

In the *Franciſcan* church is a very fair pulpit and altar.

About 22 pariſh churches in this city.

The domo or cathedral is dedicated to St. *Peter*, and is not yet finiſhed. The *St.* Peter's.

In a little chapel are preſerved a great number of the virgins ſkulls, bones, *&c.* ſome of them ſet in embroidered caps; the effigies of St. *Ætherius* and St. *Urſula* and others, of ſilver, alſo many reliques and things of value; ſee the ſpecificat of the reliques printed in *Dutch*.

SKIPPON. body of the church hath double rows of pillars, and the roof is no higher than the tops of them. The choir is of ſtately ſtone-work without: the ſteeple is unfiniſh'd, but in it is a very great bell. The three magi of the eaſt, or the three kings bodies are enſhrined here, and kept in a golden cheſt behind the altar. Over it is written,

Corpora ſanctorum loculus tenet iſte magorum
Indeq; ſublatum nihil eſt alibive locatum
Sunt juncti Ciſtis Nabor & Grégorius iſtis.

Theſe two are kept above. They were brethren born at *Millan*, and martyred.

We were informed, that one *Reynaldus de Daſſila*, of the houſe of *Bavaria*, brought the bodies of the three kings thither, and built up a little chapel, in which, every morning at ſix of the clock, is a maſs and muſick. His braſs monument is in the middle of the chapel.

In this church are candles always lighted to St. *Willgefort*, and this written,

Sancta Willgefortis Germanis Vnkemer dicta, virgo Regis Portugalliæ Filia pro chriſtiſtianæ religionis pudicitiæ defenſione decertans, cum à Chriſto ſponſo ſuo deformari rogaſſet nè ab Amaſio ad Nuptias expeteretur, ſubito illi ſatis promiſſa barba excrevit, in cruce meruit obtinere glorioſum martyris triumphum. Martyrolog. Roman. ita 26 Julii.

There belong to this place 54 *Canonici nobiles*, eight *Canonici presbyteri*, and theſe 62 chuſe the prince or archbiſhop. The two conſuls have four votes in the chapter-houſe, and the dean of the cathedral hath two; ſo that there are 68 voices in the election of their prince.

The preſent elector's name is *Maximilianus Henricus*.

We were informed, that none can be prebend or canon in any of the archbiſhop of *Collen*'s cathedrals, but ſuch as are of noble extract for eight generations, both by the father and the mother's ſide. In every cathedral are four which they call prelates, *viz.* the *Præpoſitus Decanus*, *Cuſtos & Scholaſticus*. The *Canonici* have only the *prima raſura*, and perform none of the ſervice.

Government. This city is imperial and free, the archbiſhop being not allowed to be in it above three days together. The government conſiſts of

Six burgomaſters or conſuls, who are for life, two ruling every year by turns, the other four being *Exconſules*. When any of them dies, another is choſen by the 150 ſenators, who are alſo elected for life by the city companies: 25 every half year, or 50 every year, are in authority by turns.

Two of the exconſuls are quæſtors, who can do nothing without the conſent of four ſenators, their aſſiſtants.

Seven ſcabini, judges in criminal cauſes, choſen by the prince for life.

The conſuls have maces carry'd before them.

We viewed a pleaſant houſe in this city, belonging to the earl of *Furſtenburg*, *Præpoſitus* of the domo, and lately choſen biſhop of *Strasburg*. He is a great favourite of the preſent archbiſhop, and many think he will ſucceed him, if he outlives him. The gardens are very neat and pleaſant, having three or four aviaries. In the houſe are many curioſities, as pictures, medals, *&c.* which we did not ſee, the ſteward being abſent that ſhewed them. In the ſtable we obſerved a little horſe about two feet and 10 inches high. *Earl of* Furſtenburg *his houſe.* *A very little horſe.*

This city is large: the middle part of it is fairly built with ſtone houſes, but the other ſtreets are poorly built with timber houſes. Many vineyards are within the walls; and we were credibly inform'd, that there is made here a great quantity of wines, many hundreds of tons. Here are two fair large market-places. In the midſt of one is a paved area railed about with iron, where the merchants walk *ſub dio*. One Minheer *Altenhoven*, a proteſtant, was our merchant here. We obſerved in this city and other places of *Germany*, the ſigns having a croſs board fix'd at the end, which was painted as the other two ſides of the ſign. The walls are high, and the walks upon them are covered and tiled. Round the outſide of the walls is a pleaſant walk of trees.

The *Lutherans* have a church in this city; and in a village on the other ſide of the river, the reformed that live in *Collen*, have a church.

The *Jews* live in a town called *Dwitz*, on the other ſide of the *Rhene*, and have a ſynagogue there. Jews.

A *Collen* ell is 22 inches and an half. *Meaſures.*

Twenty-ſix *Collen* gallons are equal to 40 *Engliſh*.

Here we began to reckon by *German* miles.

July 4. We hired places in a boat drawn by three men, wherein we went againſt the ſtream of the *Rhene*, three *German* miles to our night's lodging in a ſmall village call'd *Widich*, on the right hand of the river.

July 5. We came to *Bonna*, a pretty walled town on the right hand, where Bonna.

the

the archbiſhop of *Collen* hath a palace he dwells in. The market-place is handſome. On a houſe here is written,

Carolus IV Romanorum Imperator Bonnæ à Walramo de Juliaco Archiep. Colon. Anno MCCCXXXXVII.

Fridericus III. Auſtriacus Romanorum Imperator Coronatus Bonnæ ab Henrico Verneburgico Archiep. Colon. Anno MCCCXV.

Non bene libertas pro toto venditur auro.
Renovatum 1658.

This night we lodged in *Briſac*, a poor walled place five *German* miles from *Widich*. At this place we firſt obſerved the *German* cuſtom of having featherbeds inſtead of blankets to cover us.

July 6. On the right hand we paſs'd by *Rineck* caſtle; and a mile from *Briſac* we came to *Andernach*, a wall'd town of the archbiſhop of *Collen*. On the gates of it are theſe letters, M. H. C. Z. C. H. I. B. Here we began to reckon by patacoons, copſtics, and petermens.

In the *Franciſcan* friars *Cænotaphium* is a crucifix, and this written,

Effigiem Chriſti quem tranſis pronus honora
Non tamen effigiem ſed quem deſignat adora.

Over againſt *Andernach* is *Hamerſtein* caſtle, which belongs to the archbiſhop of *Triers*. From hence we went by two caſtles, one on each ſide: that on the right hand way was well built on a high rock, and hath a cloiſter of monks in it. Two leagues from *Andernach* we came by *Engers* on the left hand, and in the even-
Coblentz. ing arriv'd at *Coblentz* (*Confluentia*) a city of the archbiſhop of *Triers*, where the river *Moſella* runs into the *Rhene*, and is of a great breadth, having over it a bridge conſiſting of 13 ſtone arches, and a draw-bridge at the end. And over the *Rhene* is a bridge of boats that leads from
Erenbreit-ſtein. *Coblentz* to *Erenbreitſtein* caſtle, ſituated very ſtrongly on a high rock. Juſt below it, on the river's ſide, is a beautiful caſtle of the archbiſhop of *Triers*. His couſin, one *Ley*, is governor of the caſtle.

The preſent archbiſhop and elector of *Triers* his name is *Carolus Caſpar*.

We viſited one *Joh. Petrus Sedelmair*, an apothecary, who ſhew'd us ſeveral rarities, amongſt which, *Porcus marinus*, *Pullus marinus*, *Stincus marinus*.

Coblentz is five *German* miles from *Briſac*.

Acid waters. Near *Coblentz* is *Helfenſtein*, an old ruinous caſtle; nigh which is an acid ſpring. At *Antoniſtein*, two or three hours from *Andernach*, is another where the *Carmelite* friars who live there, bottle up the water, ſeal it up cloſe, and ſell it. Skippon.

At *Swollback*, about four miles from *Franckfurt*, is alſo an acid water. All theſe waters are ſold up and down the adjacent parts, and uſually are drunk mix'd with the *Rheniſh* wine. They are ſomewhat purging.

July 7. We paſs'd by *Lodeſtein* caſtle on the left hand, and *Capelle* caſtle, belonging to the elector of *Triers*, on the right. Hereabouts is a large iſland in the middle of the *Rhene*; (under *Lodeſtein* caſtle is a walled town of the ſame name.) A little further on the right hand of the river, is an octogon of ſeats round the top, ſupported by eight pillars and one in the middle, and called *Koning ſteine*, becauſe built, as the report goes, by a king who travelled this way, and reſted himſelf here. Nineteen ſteps up to the top. We came afterwards by *Rens*, a walled place on the right hand, belonging to the elector of *Collen*; and a little further paſs'd by *Browback* on the left hand, having a caſtle above it. Hereabouts we took notice of a crucifix with theſe letters on it, C R V I L B Z R. C L Z R. Four hours from *Coblentz* we had *Boppart*, a walled town on the right hand, and a little further, *Bornhom* caſtle on the left. At night, five *German* miles from *Coblentz*, we lodged in *Hertſenach*.

July 8. We came to a walled town on *St. Gewer.* the right hand, called St. *Gewer* (a mile from *Hertſenach*) belonging to the landtgrave of *Heſſia*, who has here a fair caſtle built on a rock, which he ſometimes lives in. At this place is a tower where is faſtened a braſs ring given by *Carolus V.* This ring they now make ſport with, by putting it about mens necks, and obligeing them then to drink wine, or to ſuffer water to be ſprinkled on them.

The *Lutherans* and *Roman* catholicks have churches here, and the Jeſuits have a college without the walls.

Government. Here are two burgomaſters, ſeven ſcabini, and a ſcout, who are all *Calviniſts*.

Over againſt St. *Gewer* is a town and caſtle called *Wellnich*; and a little further on the right hand, we went by *Weſel* town and caſtle, belonging to the elector of *Triers*; and afterwards on the left, we paſs'd by *Cub*, a walled town and caſtle on the rocks, belonging to the prince *Palatin*. We came next to *Bacharach* Bacha-
(*Ara Bacchi*) a walled town, with many rach. high towers in the wall which runs up a hill: it belongs to the prince *Palatin*, and is noted for the beſt ſort of *Rheniſh* wine. At this town, and many others between *Collen* and *Mentz*, our boatmen paid toll: and here aſſoon as a boat comes in

Sxippon. in ſight, a bell is rung to give notice to the ſearchers.

Hereabouts we obſerved great floats of timber, which were guided by ſeveral men who moved two long oars at each end, which ſerved inſtead of rudders: on theſe floats ſometimes paſſengers will travel.

In large boats we ſaw great cranes for the raiſing, *&c.* of great weights.

In the great boats belonging to this river *Rhene*, are very long ſtems like oars, which are always on the right ſide of the boat.

A little diſtance from *Bacharach*, on each ſide of the river, is a walled town, and caſtle, oppoſite to each other. This night, three miles from *Heirteſenach*, we lodged in *Heinbach*, on the right ſide of the river: over-againſt it is a walled town, called *Lewry*.

July 9. we came by *Dreckhauſen*, a little walled place, on the right hand, belonging to the elector of *Mentz*; and a little farther we paſſed by *Aſpithouſe* caſtle, on the ſame ſide; and not far from that, another: then we came by *Mouſe Tower*, which ſtands in a little iſland, and is famous for the ſtory of a biſhop's being devoured by rats in a time of dearth, *&c.* Over-againſt it is a caſtle; and a little farther, on the right hand, we went by *Bing*, a pretty walled town. Some diſtance hence, on the left, we had *Rodeſheim*; then *Giſon* and *Elveldt*, a walled place, and *Wallop*, where we obſerved ſtorks and their neſts on chimneys.

Mouſe Tower.

Ringcow, famous for wine, on the left hand of the river.

Mentz. At night we came to *Mentz*.

In this journey from *Collen*, many rare plants were found. The *Rhene* is of a great breadth from *Collen* to *Widich*; but afterwards, to *Mouſe Tower*, it is much ſtreighten'd by the high rocks on each ſide, whereon are large vineyards, and below, near the river, are large orchards. From *Mouſe Tower* the *Rhene* is much wider; and in it are many little iſlands near *Mentz*, where we ſtayed the longer in expectation of ſome ſatisfaction we hoped to receive concerning a clock invented by *Joachimus Peckerus Math. Anat. et Med. Profeſſ.* in this city, who has written about a dial on a tower nigh the market-place, *Motus Phyſico-Mechanicus quoad durantem materiam perpetuus:* but we were fruſtrated when we went up and viewed a great machine, and ſaw nothing to move without weights; however many things in it were worthy obſervation. At preſent the deſign is laid aſide; for this invention will never effect a perpetual motion. The *Rhene* about *Collen*, *Mentz*, &c. to about *Baſil*, is of a whitiſh colour and muddy.

Learned men in this city are; *Learned men.*

Arnoldus Corvinus, I V D.
—— *Tiel. M. D.*
P. Arnoldus, Theol. Moral. Prof.
—— *Perlier, Controverſ. Prof.*

This city hath a prætor or ſtadtholder, two quæſtors: the firſt of them is called *rentmaſter*; — ſenators. *Government.*

The archbiſhop or elector of *Mentz*, is choſen by the twenty-four canons of S. *Martin*'s, out of themſelves. Thoſe canons are barons and noblemen. When any of them dies, the reſt elect another out of the domicillares.

The preſent elector's name is *Johannes Philippus à Schaenborn:* he is alſo biſhop of *Wurtzburg*; and within theſe few weeks was choſen biſhop of *Worms*.

The arms of the biſhoprick is a wheel; derived, they ſay, from *Willegeſus*, the firſt biſhop, who was a wheel-wright's ſon, a *Saxon:* and he uſed to remember his extract, by ſaying, *Willegeſe, Willegeſe, recogita unde veneris.*

The buildings of this city are old and indifferent. We were told the preſent archbiſhop and his brother intend to build many houſes, and make the ſtreets large and handſome, theſe at preſent being narrow and badly pav'd. Several great houſes of noblemen are here.

The prince's houſe is a fair building, moated about: a fine ſtructure was erecting now, which is to be joined to it, if they be not hindered by the foundation ſinking much. About the city is a ſtrong wall, and many well fortify'd works. *Anno* 1661. a handſome new gate was built, and the wall eaſtwards newly repair'd; whereon is inſcrib'd

Johannes Philippus Mog. Ep. Herb. Fra. Or. Dux.

Within one of the forts ſtands the ruin of an old ſtone tower, ſaid to be *Druſus his monument*, and called by the *Germans*, *Agleſteine*.

Two towers here; one built by the maſter, the other by the ſervant: and the ſtory goes that in their competition who ſhould make the beſt building, the ſervant ſtole the corner ſtone from his maſter's tower, which is the reaſon it ſtands awry, though it be better work than the ſervant's which ſtands ſtrait.

Jews are tolerated here.

Our Lady's church is a ſquare building, having many chiming bells in one of its ſteeples. We were informed there are an hundred cloiſters in *Mentz*. The jeſuits college is handſome; where are nine ſeveral ſchools, ſome of them very fair: in them *St. Mary's.* *Jeſuits College.*

them every *Sunday* maſs is performed. In tables are written the names of all that are of the ſodalities: *ex. gr.* over the logick ſchool is inſcrib'd,

Logica et ſodalitas B. M. V. Purificatæ juniorum opificum.

Theſe ſchools are chiefly for grammar and divinity.

The Univerſity. Here is a publick univerſity, beſides the jeſuits college.

St. Martin's. S. *Martin*'s church is a handſome building: the weſt end is roundiſh. Againſt the pillars of the body of the church ſtand many ſtatues of the archbiſhops of this place; and underneath them are inſcriptions, which are printed in *Swertius:* moſt of their names are as follow, *viz.*

Urieli de Geminingen ob. 5. *Id. Feb.* 1414. *ſedit ann.* 4. *m.* 4. *d.* 13.

Adelbertus ob. 1484.

Jacobus de Liebenſtein, without date.

Bertoldus de familia Hernenberg ob. 1504. *pontif.* 21. *ætatis* 63.

Albertus Miſeraccio. ob. 1545.

Sebaſtianus ab Heuſenſtein 1555.

Daniel Brendel ab Homberg 1582.

At the north ſide is a fair chapel, with a monument for *George* biſhop of *Worms*, *è familia Schonenberg Præpoſitus Eccleſiæ Cathedr. Mogunt. Sepultus Wormatiæ.* In the wall of the ſame chapel is a biſhop's effigies with this inſcription about it: SKIPPON.

Anno Domini MCCCXXX *decimo nono die menſis Octobris quondam Reverendiſmus in Chriſto pater ac Dominus de* —— *perg Arch. Mog. c. a. v. m. p.*

In the middle of the church is a little chapel, whereon is St. *Martin*'s ſtatue on horſeback, cutting off a piece of his cloak for a poor man, having nothing elſe to give the beggar. In the pavement is a great circle, which ſignifies the compaſs of the great bell at *Erfurt*. St. *Joachim*'s head, the body of one of the children *Herod* killed, part of *Joſeph* of *Arimathea*'s body, are reliques in this place.

Here is a clock that ſhews the increaſe and decreaſe of the moon, the days and the months of the year; the twelve apoſtles repreſent the months, having under them an emblem that ſignifies the employment of every month.

In the cloiſter is an old chair, where ſervants uſed to be manumitted; and there are many monuments: the principal are of *George von Swolbach*; *Burckman*; *Zugieſſen*; *Georgius à Schiremberg, Præpoſitus & Epiſcopus Wormatiæ*; *Henry von Selpont Vice Dominus.*

On the north wall of the church is a monument thus oddly inſcrib'd:

PASTRADANA PIA CAROLI CONIVNX VOCIDATA
CRISTO DILECTA IACET HOC SVB HARMORE ECTA
ANNO SEPTINGENTESIHO NONAGESIHO QVARTO
QVĒ NVHERVH HETRO CLAVDERE HVSA NEGAT
REX PIE QVĒ GESSIT VRGO LICET HIC CINERESCIT
SPIRITVS HERESSIT PATRIE QVE TRISTIA NESCIT

A 98

Quæ eas tradanæ coram monumento tueris
Haud iſto primum fixa fuere loco,
Æde ſed Albano Sacra cæſiſque propinqui,
Martyribus claro vertice collis erant
Nunc ea quod periit flammis hoſtilibus
Mota locis zelo ſunt monumenta pio.

A Proceſſion. *July* 12. about eight or nine of the clock in the morning, began the Carmelites proceſſion. Firſt came two banners; then ſeveral men, two by two, before two other banners, and two men, dreſt antiquely, carrying a ſaint's effigies; then boys followed, and two banners before another image; after that torches, a croſs, ſeveral men,

Skippon. men, a rich ſilver croſs and banner, Dominican and Franciſcan friars, muſick, and little boys dreſt like thoſe that carry'd the images, ringing little bells in their hands; then came the hoſt, carry'd under a canopy by the ſuffragan biſhop, who is deputed by the prince; afterwards followed the image of the virgin *Mary*, attended by many girls and women ſinging, *&c.*

We were told this legend here: that near *Mentz* a drunken fellow ſwearing he would kill the next man he met, a crucifix coming by him, he ſtruck at it with his ſword, which made the crucifix bleed, and the fellow immediately ſunk up to the knees in the ground; where he ſtood till the magiſtrates apprehended him.

The firſt ſunday of every month is the Jeſuits feaſt.

The ſecond ſunday is the Auguſtines.

The third is the Dominicans and Franciſcans. Any that are admitted into their fraternity, have their names written in a book, for which they uſually give two or three ſhillings; then they are obliged to ſay 150 *Pater noſter*'s, every day, and to faſt every wedneſday: they of the Dominican fraternity are called *Roſycrucians*, and wear a label about their bodies; and they of the Franciſcan, wear a cord about them. The fourth ſunday is the Carmelites, who oblige to ſeven *Pater noſter*'s, every day, and ſeven *Ave Maria*'s, and to faſt alſo on wedneſdays; if they eat fleſh, they muſt read the matins of the virgin *Mary*: they wear a label about their necks.

All of theſe fraternities are bound to receive the ſacrament on theſe feaſts, being firſt confeſt; and if any one dies before the ſaturday following, he will certainly (as they fancy) be delivered out of purgatory.

The archbiſhop of *Mentz* is of the Carmelites fraternity, in whoſe church we had a ſight of him, the ſuffragan celebrating maſs, his mitre being taken off and put on, as we obſerved at *Antwerp*. At one time four of the prince's ſervants came in with torches, and two ſtood on each ſide of the altar and made low congees, firſt towards the weſt and then towards the eaſt.

The women of *Mentz*, and hereabouts, wear odd kind of caps, which they call *peckerhoets*; becauſe bakers uſed to wear them.

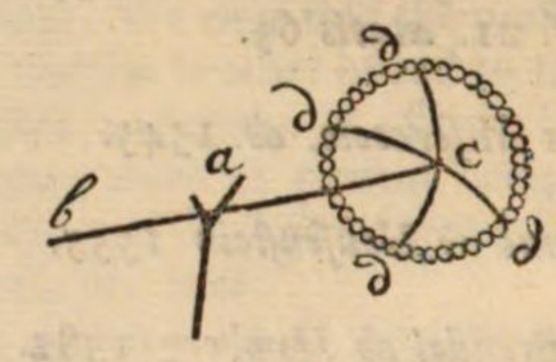
The bridge here over the *Rhene* is of wood, and bends like a bow againſt the ſtream.

July 13. before we enter'd the *Frankfurt* boat, near the river lay a rude old ſtone with theſe characters ſcarce legible:

... *IRI CATO COS.*

Croſs the *Rhene* we came into the river *Mœne*; and a mile from *Mentz*, on the right hand of the river, we paſſed by *Ruſſelheim*, a handſome fort of the landtgrave of *Darmſtat*: a little farther on the left hand we went by *Eterſheim*, a ſmall walled place; and three miles from *Mentz*, on the left hand, we came by a walled town called *Hochſt*, garriſon'd by the elector of *Mentz*'s ſoldiers: a fair houſe here ruined by the wars. A mile from hence we landed at *Frankfurt*, where ſoldiers examin'd us, and wrote down our names; and after we came into our inn we wrote our names ourſelves, which were ſent to the burgo-maſter. Frankfurt.

The river *Mœne* is very pleaſant, and the country between *Mentz* and *Frankfurt* is a level, except ſome diſtance on the left ſide the *Mœne*, where there is a ridge of hills. We obſerved here, and in the *Rhine*, their fiſhing nets, which are faſten'd to two bending ſticks which croſs one another in the middle, where a long pole is fixed to them, and that pole may be moved upon a crotch ſet upright in the boat, to lift and let down the net.



a is the crotch: *b* is the pole faſten'd to the middle of two croſs ſticks at *c*; which have the net faſten'd to their ends *d d d d*.

At *Frankfurt*, we ſaw the diſcalceate Carmelites cloiſter; and went into their church, an old building: over the high altar is a picture well drawn; and juſt before the altar lies a tombſtone, with the effigies of *Nobilis Dominæ de Trimberg*. In the north wall of the choir is the ſtatue of a citizen of this place, who was a great benefactor to this convent: he is habited ſomewhat like a religious knight. An old altar-picture in this church, which is curiouſly painted, and hath rare carved work about it, relating the ſtory of St. *Anne*: in their refectory, a fair large room, the walls are painted with the ſtory of *Elias*, the Carmelites being perſecuted from *mons Carmeli*, and of St. *Lewis* his receiving them. Their library is furniſhed with books of all faculties. Twenty-ſeven monks dwell here. *The diſcalceate Carmelites.*

We viſited the *curia* or ſtadthouſe: above is a large arched room, where a court is kept: in this place the emperor (if he be elected here) dines at a table by himſelf, and the electors, by themſelves, at a table. The room where the emperor *Stadthouſe*

is

is choſen is not very great, having a long table in it, with fourteen chairs about it, and ſeats round covered with green. In this room hang very immodeſt pictures. By the favour of one of the conſuls we ſaw the *Bulla Aurea*, a written book, having a great gold medal hanging to it: on one ſide is the emperor *Charles* the IVth's picture, and round about it is written,

Bulla Aurea.

Karolus quartus divinâ favente clementiâ Roman. Imper. Semp. Aug.

On the other ſide is the city of *Rome* figured, whereon is written, *Aurea Roma*; and round about,

Roma caput mundi regit orbis fræna rotundi.

In a lower room of the ſtadthouſe the ſenators ſit; on the walls of it are the pictures of the emperors elected here, with inſcriptions ſignifying the time of their election, *&c.* viz.

1. *Fridericus Barbaroſſa, elect.* 3. *Mart. an.* 1152. *imperavit annis* 38. *m.* 3. *d.* 7. *ob.* 10. *Jun. an.* 1190.
2. *Henricus* 6. *elect. Rex Roman.* 1183. *imper. ann.* 8. *m.* 3. *d.* 19. *ob. ult. Septem. an.* 1198.
3. *Philippus* 1. *elect.* 8 *Mart.* 1199. *imper. an.* 9. *m.* 11. *d.* 14. *ob.* 22. *Jun. an.* 1208.
4. *Fridericus* 2. *elect. an.* 1212. *imper. an.* 38. *ob.* 13. *Decemb. an.* 1250. *Sum. Muſ. Literarum fautor et reſtaurator.*
5. *Conradus* 4. *elect. rex Rom. an.* 1237. *imper. ann.* 3. *ob. ann.* 1253.
6. *Wilhelmus elect. contra Frid. et Conra.* 4. *ann.* 1247. *imp. an.* 2. *ob.* 1. *Febr. an.* 1255. *Sequ. interregn. an.* 18.
7. *Rudolphus Habsburgicus elect.* 1. *Octob. an.* 1273. *imp. an.* 17. *m.* 9. *d.* 15. *ob.* 16. *Jul. an.* 1291.
8. *Adolphus Naſſovius elect.* 6. *Jan. an.* 1292. *imp. an.* 5. *m.* 6. *d.* 9. *ob.* 15. *Jul. ann.* 1298.
9. *Albertus Auſtriacus elect.* 25. *Jul. an.* 1298. *imp. an.* 9. *m.* 9. *d.* 6. *ob. ann.* 1308.
10. *Henricus* 7. *elect.* 1. *Novem. an.* 1308. *imp. an.* 4. *m.* 9. *d.* 23. *obiit* 24. *Aug. ann.* 1314.
11. *Ludovicus Bavarus elect.* 18. *Octob. an.* 1314. *imp. annis* 33. *ob.* 11. *Oct. an.* 1348.
12. *Carolus* 4. *elect.* 2. *Julii an.* 1346. *imp. an.* 31. *m.* 8. *d.* 16. *ob.* 27. *Mart. An.* 1378.
13. *Guntherus elect.* 2. *Febr. ann.* 1349. *imperav. menſes* 6. *obiit* 1. *Aug. Anno* 1349.
14. *Wenceſlaus electus Rex Rom.* 12. *Jun. Anno* 1376. *imperio abrogatus menſe Maio anno* 1400. *imp. annis* 22. *m.* 2. *obiit* 1419. SKIPPON.
15. *Rupertus* 1. *elect.* 10. *Sept. an.* 1400. *imp. an.* 9. *m.* 2. *d.* 8. *ob.* 18. *Maii an.* 1410.
16. *Sigiſmondus* 1. *elect.* 8. *Martii* 1411. *imp. an.* 26. *m.* 8. *d.* 1. *ob.* 9. *Decemb.* 1437.
17. *Albertus* 2. *elect.* 1. *Jun. anno* 1438. *imper. ann.* 1. *m.* 9. *d.* 26. *ob.* 27. *Oct.* 1439.
18. *Fridericus* 3. *elect.* 1. *Jan.* 1440. *imp. ann.* 33. *m.* 6. *d.* 18. *obiit* 19. *Auguſt.* 1493.
19. *Maximilianus* 1. *elect. Rex Rom.* 16. *Febr. ann.* 1485. *imp. ann.* 25. *m.* 4. *d.* 24. *ob.* 12. *Jan.* 1519.
20. *Carolus* 5. *elect.* 28. *Jan. an.* 1519. *imp. an.* 38. *m.* 8. *d.* 13. *abdicat ſe imp.* 13. *Mart. an.* 1558. *obiit* 21. *Septemb. ejuſdem.*
21. *Ferdinand.* 1. *elect. Rex Rom.* 5. *Jan. an.* 1531. *imper. an.* 6. *m.* 4. *d.* 14. *ob.* 25. *Julii an.* 1564.
22. *Max.* 2. *elect. Rex Rom.* 30. *Novemb. an.* 1562. *imp. an.* 12. *m.* 2. *d.* 17. *ob.* 12. *Oct. an.* 1576.
23. *Rudolphus* 2. *elect. Rex Rom.* 28. *Oct. an.* 1575. *imp. an.* 36. *m.* 2. *d.* 13. *ob.* 10. *Jan. an.* 1612.

The government of this city is by a prætor, two burgo-maſters, fourteen ſcabini, and forty-two ſenators. In the ſenate-houſe there are three ſcamna; the firſt for the ſcabini, the ſecond for the literati, and the third for the opifices; which laſt are never advanced higher: but when one of the ſcabini dies, another is choſen out of the literati. The forty-two ſenators have the chief government; and the people are not allowed any ſhare, by reaſon of their rebellion, 1614, againſt the magiſtrates. The two burgo-maſters, or conſuls, are elected yearly by the ſenators out of themſelves. *Government.*

In that rebellion, the rabble killed ſome of the *Jews:* but the chief of the tumult were executed, and their heads were fix'd on the bridge; and the principal leader had his houſe pull'd down, and a ſtake ſet up there *in perpetuam rei memoriam.*

This city is well built with timber houſes, which have eaves very much hanging over. Before their doors are pillars of ſtone. Bookſellers have great ſhops here. In the market, and two other places, are three handſome fountains; the market-place is fair: towards one end of the city, is a large ſpace. The fortifications are very ſtrong and neat, having a deep

Skippon. a deep trench round, full of water, and furniſh'd with fiſh, which none dare take without the magiſtrates conſent: at one of the gates, ſtanding on a draw-bridge, we ſaw great ſtore of large carps, which expected bread we threw in, and which they ſtrove for, and greedily devoured. Over the river *Mæne* is a famous ſtone bridge, with about fourteen arches, that joins the greateſt part of the city to the other part called *Saxenhauſen*.

It is a cuſtom here, if a child dies under ſix or ſeven years, none but women accompany it to the grave; but if it be more, then both men and women go along with it.

The country about *Frankfurt* is rich, pleaſant and woody.

Jews. The *Jews* are permitted here, and are numerous: they are allotted one part of the city, where they are lock'd up every night. Their houſes are very old and mean. Moſt of the men wear ruffs; and the women are habited with a black mantle: their head-dreſs is of linen, which ſticks out much on either ſide: ſeveral of the women alſo wear ruffs. All the *Jews* wear a little yellow mark upon their cloaths for diſtinction ſake: they are generally very poor, and uſe the trade of brokers. At our inn we were much troubled with their importunity to ſell us cloaths. They are counted thieves: but if any of them be taken, and executed for theft, he is firſt choaked, and then hung by the middle and legs. One about two years before was ſo executed: but his brethren ſtole away his body, and threw it into the river.

All the magiſtrates, and the greateſt part of the inhabitants, are Lutherans, and have five churches: the papiſts have St. *Bartholomew*'s, a collegiate church, where *St.* Bartholomew's. the emperor uſed to be crowned: in the middle of the choir is an ancient monument without any inſcription, which we were told is an emperor's tomb.

Here are two convents of men, *viz.* Dominicans, and diſcalceate Carmelites; and one cloiſter of women. The reformed are reputed about one thouſand in number, who formerly had a church within the walls, and then juſt without the town; but that being fired maliciouſly, they have now one ſome diſtance from the city.

Every *Friday* morning, the ſcholars that are maintained by the city, ſing at the magiſtrates doors; and afterwards the Lutherans have a ſermon.

The *Engliſh* church that was uſed in queen *Mary*'s days, is much decay'd; and the *Engliſh* houſe is now a granary or ſtore-houſe.

The houſe where the emperor lodges when he is crowned here, hath a ſtone front; but within the walls are of timber, *&c.* It belongs to a nobleman.

One Mr. *Francis Balde*, our merchant, was very civil to us. One *Sheyrer* lives here, who turns ivory curiouſly: and one *Myrian* lives here, who is a very good picture-drawer. In the druggiſts ſhops are ſeveral rarities: in one we ſaw an entire *Lacertus ſquammoſus mar.* which Mr. *Willoughby* bought; in another we ſaw two cups of ivory, curiouſly turn'd and carv'd; one repreſented the hunting of the wild boar. The ſtory of *M. Curtius* we ſaw in a very curiouſly carv'd ſilver plate, which, with the ivory cups, were made by one *Yaeyer* of *Augsburg*. At *Adrian Sonemans* a druggiſt, among many other things, he ſhewed us *Crapault de Mer Bellonii*, which he called a *remora*, and was valued by him at 10 ducats.

About half an hour from the city is a pretty ſpring, called *Pingſtweit*, paved about; where the bakers, every *Whitſontide*, come and dance, *&c.* three days together.

About an hour's diſtance from *Frankfurt* is a ſtinking well, and within the city in a brewer's houſe is another; which are probably the ſame with the ſulphur well at *Gnaeſburg* in *Yorkſhire*. Tobacco is planted about *Frankfurt*. *Stinking Wells.*

July 17, we went by waggon about half an hour's diſtance from *Frankfurt*, through the firſt pine woods we ſaw in our travels, which laſted almoſt to our lodging this night at a village called *Gerreſheim*, three *German* miles, or hours, from *Frankfurt*.

July 18. At two of the clock this morning we ſet forth and came to *Kernſheim*, a little walled place by the *Rhene* ſide, belonging to the elector of *Mentz*, where we ferry'd over, and then rode through woods and deep waters, which were occaſion'd by the overflowing of the *Rhene*, and the late great rains, a great part of the levels with corn, *&c.* near the river, being now under water. Six hours, or *German* miles, from *Gerreſheim*, we came to *Worms*, where ſoldiers examined us; then we enter'd one wall, which encompaſſes a great ſpace of ground round another wall, with which is the city, much ruin'd by the wars: the building old and mean. *Worms.*

On the outſide of the biſhop's palace are painted the ſybils, and verſes under them; and under the biſhop's arms are written theſe verſes, after the biſhop's name. *Biſhop's palace.*

Philippus, D. Gr. electus et confirmatus Epiſcopus Wormatienſis, Anno Domini M.DC.LII.

Siſtere

Siſtere cum lubeat noviterque extructa tueri,
Sum licèt exiguæ molis et artis opus.
Diſſimili haud adeo facie tibi forte videbor
Ædibus à læva contiguiſque mihi.
Cònſtitit illarum numeroſis fabrica ſæcli
Amplior à dextris ſic prius aula fuit.
Intus et exterius varia pictura colore
Reddidit ornatus, cætera ſarta recens.
Aſt prima hæC ponit funDaMIna noſtra Philippus
PerfECIt et relIquuM ſeDulus auctor opus.
Utpote VangIonVM præſVL DeLectVs a-VItVm
Regia nancIſcens qVæque nec eſſe magIs.
EdItVs In LVceM per prIſca ſtIrpe Podenſtein
Arma mitra et gentis fronte videnda gero.
Alma Dei bonitas ſeros impertiat annos
Auctori et nobis: ſit tibi, lector, idem.

These great letters are written in gold.

On the ſtadthouſe are two giants painted, in a lying poſture (their ſpears and great bones lie in a cloiſter of the cathedral) and great bones hang under the pictures, probably bones of an elephant. *Stadthouſe.*

Theſe inſcriptions are on the outſide of the ſtadthouſe.

Fridericus III. *imp. Aug.*
1493
Renovata eſt hæc Baſilica MDXCII.

Aſtra Deo nil majus habet, nil Cæſare terra
Si terram Cæſar, ſi regit aſtra Deus.

Libertatem quam majores peperere dignè ſtudeat fovere poſteritas, turpe enim eſſet parta non poſſe tueri, quamobrem Wangiones quondam cum Julio conflictati, jam tibi Cæſar perpetua fide cohærent.

Frider: 3. *Maximil:* 1. *Carolus* 5. *Ferdin:* 1. *Maximilianus* 2. and *Rodolphus* written on the top.

Auſtriacæ familiæ Heroibus Vindicibus libertatis patriæ ultra CCL *annos amiſſæ vetuſtæ Vangionum Wormaciæ SP Q beneficiorum memor locavit anno* MDLXXXI.

Nigh the figure of a dragon is written

Draco clavem tenens induſtria vaſtas ſolitutudines excoli fide et conſtantia ad decus pervenire demonſtrat hæc majores Vangionum, urbis ſuæ arma eſſe voluerunt.

There is alſo painted the ſtory of *Tarquin*, *Brutus*, *Horatius Cocles*, *Porſenna*, and *Clælia*.

We went to the great church, dedicated to ——— Behind the high altar are kept *Great church.*

the bones of S. *Burchartus*: a large figure of S. *Chriſtopher* is painted on the north wall within. Theſe following biſhops monuments were taken notice of by us, *viz.* SKIPPON.

Georgius Antonius à Roneſtein.
Gulielmus ab Efferen. obiit 1616.
Bernhardus Everhardus.
Hugo à Cratz de Scharfenſtein, who built up a fair altar to S. *Clare*.
Thomas Broake.
——— *Aſſeckenſen Epiſcopus* lies in S. *Giles* his chapel.

In the body of the church, on a graveſtone, is inſcrib'd

Julius Deodatus de Lucca S. Cæſareæ Majeſtatis Camerarius, Conſiliarius, Colonellus et Generalis Vigiliarum Præfectus obiit XXVI *menſis Julii anno ſalutis* MDCXXXV.

This church, they ſay, was built by a ſexton about the year 300.

In the middle of the area of the cloiſter is an hawthorn, reported to be 300 years old: it is ſhaped into an arbour, which is ſupported by ſtone pillars.

A præpoſitus, decanus, cuſtos, ſcholaſticus, cantor, and 20 canonici belong to this church: the biſhop is choſen by the canons. The elector of *Mentz* is biſhop now. The monuments of *Frid. de Domnul* in the great church; alſo

Theodoricus de Bettendorf MDLXXX.

Philippus in Rodenſtein qui ædificavit ſummum altare.

In a little chapel on the ſouth ſide of the church, is the ſtory of *Daniel* caſt into the dungeon painted: this was called by him that ſhewed us it, *ſignum Wormatiæ*.

The magiſtrates of this city are all Lutherans.

Government is by three ſtadtholders, who govern by turns every year, and 26 ſenators, two of which are conſuls. *Government.*

A long *German* mile from *Worms* we arrived at *Frankendal*; where, after ſome examination by ſoldiers, we were admitted into the gates: the centinels ſtand with long ſtaves in their hands, that have on the top a great knob ſet thick with iron ſpikes. At our inn we wrote our names, which were ſent to the burgo-maſter. Frankendal.

The ſituation of this town is in a level, which was at this time much overflowed by the *Rhene*'s ſwelling over its banks: the water came within the walls of this place, and drowned many gardens. The ſtreets are broad and ſtrait; but the buildings are low and indifferent, and the

SKIPPON. town is not large: there is a pretty market-place; and in the middle of it is paved a triangular figure, a triangle ſtone being the arms of *Frankendal*, which was ſtampt on pieces of gold and ſilver money in the year 1623. when the *Spaniards* beſieged the place.

The fortifications are neatly kept, having a broad trench of water about them: in one of the hornworks, towards *Worms*, is a little houſe, where ſix troopers watch every night, two of them riding by turns the round of the town; and juſt under the line, a corporal and two files of ſoldiers have another little houſe, who are ready to relieve the others in caſe of neceſſity.

Government. Here are three reformed churches, the *High Dutch*, *Low Dutch*, and *French*; each of which hath four magiſtrates for life: when one dies, the church he belong'd to nominates three or four, and recommends them to the town of *Neuſtatt* (a little walled town, five hours walk from hence) and there one of them is elected.

The twelve magiſtrates chuſe a burgomaſter every year.

The prince elector palatin appoints a *High Dutch* man ſcout or ratſheeren, who hath moſt power, and is in office *quamdiu ſe bene geſſerit*. In criminal caſes they ſend to the prince, who ſends them his determination.

An upper lieutenant, whoſe name is *Wilder*, is governor of *Frankendal*: the garriſon conſiſts of five companies, two of which are citizens, who watch, ſixteen at a time, every night.

Without the works ſtands a mark to ſhoot at; where, upon ſome ſolemn times, a ſilver plate is ſhot for.

Low Dutch church. In the *Low Dutch* church are theſe three inſcriptions (two in eſcutcheon, and one on a little marble monument) to *Engliſhmen*, viz.

1. *Mr Stafford Willmot Chevalier Gentilhomme de la Chambre privée de ſa Majeſté de la Grande Bretagne, lequel deceda le 1 jour d'Abris Anno 1620.*

2. *Monſieur George Herbert aagé de 30 ans Eſcuir Anglois mouruſt en Franquendal le 8 Janvier 1621. eſtant Lieutenant de ſon Couſin Gerrard Herbert Chevalier Gentilhomme de la Chambre privée de ſa Majeſté de la Grande Bretagne.*

Virtute et Sanguine
Occubuere Anno MDCXXI

3. *In Gratiſſimam memoriam Domini Generoſi Gulielmi Fairfax Anglo-Britanni Honoratiſſimi Domini Tho. Fairfax de Denton in Com. Eboracenſi Equitis Aurati Filii; cohortis Anglicani Ducis inſignis, quia annos natus circiter 25 poſt animi plurima edita teſtimonia invictiſſimi unà cum fratre ſuo juniore in obſidione Francovallenſi, hic facta irruptione abreptus, ille ictu bombardæ percuſſus.*

At one *Henrick vander Burg*'s, we ſaw a fair collection of *Roman* coins, ſtatues in braſs and ſtone, rare pictures, *&c.* This man was a ſervant to the old earl of *Arundel*, and attended *Petty* (whoſe picture we ſaw here) who was employed by the earl to collect rarities in *Italy*, &c.

The prince elector hath a palace here, who might make this a thriving place, if the ſame privileges were beſtowed upon it that *Manheim* hath.

Tobacco is much planted hereabouts.

Nigh the afore-mention'd *Neuſtatt* are a great many almond-trees.

Here we began to reckon our expences by patacoons and wiſpenies.

July 20. we went by waggon a *German* mile through *Oberſheim*, which is a ſmall place, well walled; but hath few houſes in it: and two miles and a half farther we came to *Spire*, where ſoldiers examin'd us, *Spire.* before we enter'd a wall that encompaſſes a larger ſpace of ground than the outward wall of *Worms* does about an inward wall.

The buildings of this city are large; but old, and of timber work: water runs thro' the high-ſtreet which brings to the cathe- *The cathedral.* dral, a ſtrong ſtone building, and high rooſed. In the body or nave of the church are the monuments of ſeveral biſhops, ſome of which we took notice of, *viz.*

1. *Marquardus ab Hattſtein Epiſcopus Judex Cameræ, &c. ob. 7. Decemb.* 1581.

2. *Reverendo atq; Illuſtri Principi ac Domino D. Georgio Epiſcopo Spiren. ac Co. Palat. Rheni Duciq; Bavariæ admiranda clementia, prudentia et pietate undiq; conſpicuo ac demum flagrante Anglico ſudore immatura morte defuncto pius in Epiſcopatu ſucceſſor Philippus à Flerſheim hoc monumentum inſtituit, obiit autem anno ſalutis* MDXXIX. *die* XXVII. *Septemb. qui æterna luce fruatur.*

3. *Philippus à Flerſheim Epiſcopus. Ob.* 19. *Kal. Septemb.* MDLII.

4. *Dominus Gerhardus de Erenburg. ob.* 1363.

The pulpit is very handſomely carved, of ſtone; having theſe two inſcriptions:

1. *Reverendiſſimus Princeps ac Dominus Reſtaurator hujus Cathedræ Eberhardus à Dienheim*

Dienheim electus fuit in Episcopum 20 *Decemb. anno Domini* MDLXXXI *ætatis suæ* XXXIX *et in judicem cameræ solito juramento receptus ultima Aprilis anno* XXVII *ejusdem ante solenni equitatu in urbem Spirensem esset ingressus anno salutis humanæ* MDLXXXIIII. *obiit anno ætatis suæ —— —— episcopatus.*

2. *Eberhardus D. G. Episcopus Spirensis et Præpositus Weissenburgensis Imperialis cameræ judex, &c. Cathedram hanc in honorem Dei omnipotentem et ornamentum celeberrimæ hujus Basilicæ nova hac forma construi et erigi fecit anno salutis humanæ* MDXCV *nihil aliud optans quam ut posteritas ex hoc loco verbo Dei piè et Catholicè erudita fusis ad Deum precibus semper sui grato animo meminisse velit.*

Before the choir is this written:

Nos Matthias Dei gratia Episcopus Spiren. ob honorem Sacri Romani Imperii ac laudem hujus insignis Cathedralis Ecclesiæ Spiren. quæ est principalior Sepultura nationis Alemaniæ Imperatorum et Regum Romanorum Conjugum et filiarum hanc tabulam fieri ordinavimus, in qua nomina in hoc regum choro humatorum in perpetuam rei memoriam conscribi et annotari fecimus, quorum animæ et omnium Christ. fidelium in pace misericorditer requiescant.

1. *Conradus rex Romanorum secundus et Imperator primus hujus nominis origine Dux Franconiæ habuit conjugem nomine Giselam de antiquo sanguine Regni Franciæ ortam; hic Conradus Ecclesiam Nemensem sive Spirensem antiquitus constructam in honorem Sancti Stephani Papæ et martyris diruit et amovit, et Ecclesiam quæ nunc cernitur glorioso ædificari fecit primarium ponendo lapidem in profesto Sanctæ Margarethæ Virginis Anno Domini millesimo tricesimo in honorem sanctissimæ Dei genetricis Mariæ Virginis superbenedictissimæ consecratum, et hoc Reginbaldo Spirensi Episcopo præsidente, et obiit idem Conradus secund. non. Julii Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis millesimo tricesimo nono Sepultus cum Gisela uxore suâ pernotatâ in hoc choro Regum.*

2. *Henricus tertius Romanorum Rex et secundus Romanorum Imperator pius ac niger appellatus filius præfatorum Conradi et Giselæ, uxorem habuit Agnetem, Ea erat filia Regis Angliæ. Obiit Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis millesimo quinquagesimo sexto, tertio Non. Octob. præsidente Episcopo Conrado. Idem Henricus crucem pretiosam in summo altari reconditam huic Ecclesiæ largiter donavit.*

3. *Henricus quartus Romanorum Rex et* 3*tius Romanorum Imperator, filius præfati habens uxorem Bertham nomine, hic sepultus cum eadem Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis millesimo centesimo* 6*to. septimo idus Augusti et à filio suo successore in imperio incarceratus et in vinculis mortuus. Rudgero Episcopo præsidente.* SKIPPON.

4. *Henricus* 5*tus Romanorum Rex,* 4*tus Imperator, præfati Henrici* 4*ti filius Spiræ sepultus, obiit anno Domini* 1125. 10 *Kal. Maii. Hi duo Pater et Filius in Porticu Ecclesiæ Spiren. supra januam sunt sculpti imagines, hic sine liberis decessit.*

5. *Philippus Dux Sueviæ Rom. Rex electus in discordia contra Ducem Brunswicensem hic sepultus, Bambergæ occisus, obiit An. Dom. Incarnationis* 1208. 11. *Kal. Julii præsidente Johanne Episcopo. Sepultus in monasterio Suntzheim.*

6. *Rudolphus Romanorum Rex origine Comes de Habspurg obiit Anno Domini* 1291. *hic sepultus.*

7. *Adolphus de genere Comitum de Nassaw Roman. Rex, tempore Friderici de Bolandia Episcopi Spirensis in hoc choro regum sepultus obiit* 1298. 6. *non. Julii et occisus per Albertum Ducem Austriæ Successorem in Regno.*

8. *Albertus Roman. Rex Dux Austriæ Filius Rudolphi Ro. Regis Anno Domini* 1308. 4. *Kal. Septemb. obiit, et à fratris filio Johanne Duce Austriæ occisus et hic sepultus.*

Gisela, Bertha, et Agnes cum præfatis 8 *Imperatoribus et Regibus in hoc choro Regum et Beatrix in Cryptâ Ecclesiæ Imperatrices glorioso requiescunt, et Conradus, et* 3 *Henrici præfati non modo Ecclesiam ædificando sed magnis et superabundantissimis privilegiis clenodius muneribus et donis honorarunt. Animabus eorum propitietur Altissimus.*

These following inscriptions are on grave-stones.

1. + *A. D. Incarn.* MCCVIII. *Rex Philippus Babenberg occis.* XI. *Kal. Julii* ⊖ +

2. VIII. *Idus Octob. Agnes Filia Friderici Imperator.*

3. *Anno Domini* MCCXCVIII *Adolphus de Nassawe Rex Romanorum.* VI. *Non. Julii. occis. anno* V. *regni sui* VIII.

4. *Anno*

SKIPPON.

4. *Ao. D. Incar.* MXXXVIII. *Conradus* II'*us Imperator* II *Non. jun.*

5. *Anno D. Incarn.* MLVI. *Henricus* III. *Niger.* III. *Non. Oct.*

6. *Anno Incarn.* MCVI. *Henricus* IIII. *Senior.* VII *Idus Aug.*

7. *Anno Incarn.* MCXXV. *Henricus* V *junior.* X. *Kal. Junii.*

8. *Rudolphus de Habisburg Romanor. Rex anno regni sui* XVIII. *Anno Dom.* 1291. *Mense julio in die divisionis Apostolorum.*

9. *Anno Dom.* MCCCVIII *Kal. Maii Al. Rom. rex Rud. Rom. regis filius occisus anno seq'ti* IIII. *Kal. Septemb.* V *hic est Sepultus.*

10. VI *Kal. Januarii Berchta Imperatrix.*

The cloister of this church is paved with nothing else but grave-stones, and hath many monuments in the wall; in the middle of the area of the cloister is a representation of our Saviour praying on mount *Olivet*, his disciples asleep by him, and *Judas* coming to betray him to soldiers. It is a curious piece of work in stone, and is covered with a fair tiled canopy supported by pillars; underneath it is a little chapel.

At the west end of the cathedral is a large porch, and some distance from it is a fountain bason, round the edges whereof is written,

Quæ velit hæc relegas ut lanx cavus iste Cathinus
Cum novus Antistes Procerum Comitante Caterva
Urbem hanc intrat Eques huc Bacchi munera fundit
Virginis Ateilo cleri simul Ecclesiarum
Terminus et limes stat libertatis Asylum.
Et sit Confugium, portus, et ara reis.
1590.

The bishops palace is a fair building.

The Jesuits have a *Gymnasium* here.

The Lutherans have a church.

The government. The government consists of four consuls and 24 senators.

We saw the chamber where *Luther* met *Charles* V. in.

The imperial chamber. In one of the rooms belonging to the imperial chamber, is a throne at the upper end for the *Judex Cameræ*, and in a square before were benches covered with cloth. The marquess of *Baden* is now judge, and in his absence three presidents supply his place, appointed by the emperor.

The imperial chamber is a court that consists of 36 assessors, each elector and every one of the 10 circles of the empire sending two delegates.

This court decides controversies (that arise between princes of the empire) by majority of votes, and the subjects of many princes in some cases may appeal hither; but that is seldom known; some princes have *jus non Appellationis*, among which the prince palatine, which he lately obtained at the diet.

There is another chamber of equal power (they say) with this, at *Vienna*. Tobacco is planted hereabouts, and we observed some fields of spelt-corn.

July 21, we went by waggon about two *German* miles and an half, and then were stopt by the *Rhene*'s sudden drowning the highway, and the meadows thereabouts, so that we were forced to stay a good while in a little village till a boat came from the other side, which carried us thro' woods, and over many meadows before we got to the stream of the river, which we cross'd over very safely to *Manheim*, which is a place neatly fortified, and is advantageously situated at the meeting of the two rivers, the *Rhene* and the *Neccar*; the works are of a large compass; the houses are new, and are low and little, but the streets are designed to be uniform, and all the buildings alike in broad and strait streets, which are not yet paved; the wars destroyed all the old town. Manheim.

The citadel is very neat and large, having curious works, and a deep trench about it, two draw-bridges bring into the area of it, where the prince hath a palace, and the soldiers uniform lodgings building.

In this town the prince is instituting a *Gymnasium*, and hath bestowed many privileges on the inhabitants.

The prince *Palatine* takes great delight in this place, and visits it very often, and was *July* 22, here; he sent for us, and was pleased very familiarly to discourse with us a good while; Mr. *Willoughby* delivered him a letter of recommendation he brought with him from doctor *Wilkins*, who had been the prince's chaplain when he was in *England*. We met with several of the attendants that spoke *English*.

We observed at the chamber door where the prince was, one of his guard with a musket standing sentinel, and when the prince walked out he had two such musketeers went before, and two followed him.

The gate towards the *Neccar* hath a fair stone front, and this inscription,

Quod felix faxit Jehovah
Fredericus IIII *Elector*
Palatinus Rheni Dux Bavariæ
E veteri pago Manheimo
Ad Rheni Nicriq; confluvium
Justa spatiorum dimensione
Nobilem Urbem molitus
Vallo, fossa, muro clausit
Portam bonis Civibus aperuit.
Anno Domini MDCX.

The prince *Palatine* intends a medal for this town, whereon shall be written,

.... *Et voce blandâ ducere quo vellet.*

On

On the other ſide,

Nec flatu, nec fluctu.

This day in the afternoon we hired a waggon, and ferried over great waters, which had drowned a great deal of ſtanding corn we could ſee under water; after ſome diſtance we landed, and rode by a walled town of the prince *Palatine* called . . . . . mile from *Manheim*, and two hours further leaving a caſtle called . . . . on the left hand (ſeated on the hills which ran along to *Heidleberg*) we arrived at *Heidleberg*, firſt paſſing over a long wooden bridge on ſtone arches croſs the *Neccar*. The bridge is covered on the top, and boarded on each ſide; at both ends of it are guards which examined us a little; at our inn we wrote our names, which were ſent to the governor.

Heidleberg.

Colleges. We ſaw ſeveral of the colleges, which are but indifferent buildings, and tranſcribed ſome inſcriptions written on them, *viz.*

1. *D. O. M. A.*
Sereniſſimi Electoris
CAROLI LVDOVICI
Collegii Sapientiæ
Reſtauratoris
Glorioſæ Clementiæ
Illuſtrium Rerum P.
Tigurinæ
Bernenſis
Scaphuſianæ
Pietati Munificæ
Nobilis Ludovici Geeri liberalitati eximiæ
Danielis Toſſani Sollicito proviſui
Sacrum
Rectore Univerſitatis Joh. Henrico Hottingero
Tigur. SS. Th. D. et Profeſſore Collegii Ephoro
P. F.
Anno ſalutis reparatæ
CIↃIↃCLVI.

On a book is written,

Initium Sapientiæ Timor Domini.

2. *Judæ Triumphator Leo*
Tuum Leonem Principem
Tuere cum . . . . .
Ut Sacra, jus, et literas
Inter ſuos cuſtodiens
Bonos benignus adjuvet
Malos Severus puniat
Tibi fidelis ſerviat.

This is called *Contubernium*, where poor ſtudents live very cheap; here is a handſome philoſophy ſchool, a ſquare room. The library is large, and well furniſh'd with many good books. SKIPPON.

3. *Conſtanter et Sincere*
Ingenuo labori
Et Solertia
D. D.
Conlegium hocce Caſimirianum
Religionis Orthodoxæ
Doctrinæ Exquiſitæ
Facundiæ ſui generis
Artium liberalium
Fontem et Seminarium
Poſteris Principib. æmulationis
Exemplum
Suiq; Stud. in Academicos
Munificentiæ Studioſos
Auctari conlati in Egenos
Teſtimonium
Ad æternitatem Palatini nominis
A fundamento
Extrui fecit abſolvitq;
Princeps providentiſſimus
Eruditorumq; amantiſſimus
Joannes Caſimirus
Palatinus ad Rhenum Comes
Dux. Boiorum
Friderici IV.
Tutor ac Reipub.
Adminiſtrator
Anno Chriſti CIↃIↃXCI.

This college is better built than the reſt.

There is another called,

4. *Collegium Principis.*

This prince that now is, intends to erect a new college, which will be called,

Collegium Illuſtre, or *Lipſianum*,

becauſe *Lipſius* was excellent in all ſorts of learning; this college being deſigned for experiments, *&c.* as the royal ſociety is at *London*.

The profeſſors names and pictures are printed in a book.

Univerſity. The univerſity of *Heidleberg* is frequented by many ſtudents, and any one may be matriculated, paying ſome fees to the univerſity-officers, and then if he marries a citizen's widow or daughter, he is immediately himſelf a citizen of *Heidleberg*.

The prince *Palatine* is ſtiled by the univerſity *Dominus & Patronus noſter*.

The rector *Magnificus* is choſen by the major vote of a ſenate, which conſiſts of ſixteen profeſſors, *viz.* Three of divinity, four of law, three of medicine, and ſix of philoſophy, who have their ſtipends

SKIPPON. fixed by the ſtatutes of the univerſity, given by the founder *Rupertus. Co. Palat.* and confirmed by the pope and emperor; but four of the philoſophy profeſſors are admitted into the ſenate. This ſenate confirms or elects anew the philoſophy profeſſors every year, the other profeſſors continuing during life, and when one of them dies the ſenate nominates two, and the prince appoints one of them to ſucceed in the vacant place. The *Rector Magnificus* is much like our *Cambridge* vice-chancellor in his power.

This ſenate hath abſolute power over the ſtudents in criminal matters, *&c.* yet, after ſentence, the prince ſometimes pardons. The *Ædilis*, *Præfectus rei Vinariæ*, *Præfectus rei frumentariæ*, *Quæſtor*, &c. are choſen yearly by this ſenate.

A ſtudent, a year or two before, was condemned to die by this ſenate; but being a ſubject of the king of *Denmark*, and he interceding, he was ſent home into his own country.

The *Rector Magnificentiſſimus* hath no power in the univerſity; he is always a prince or ſome great nobleman: the preſent prince and his ſon have both had this title. This year the earl of *Wittenberg* is *Rector Magnificentiſſimus*, who is not permitted to enter the ſenate.

The *Præpoſitus* of the cathedral at *Worms* is perpetual chancellor of this univerſity, and ſubſtitutes a vice-chancellor, who at preſent hath no authority; only in promotions or conferring of degrees, his leave is asked *pro forma.*

The promoter is uſually the dean of the faculty the graduate is of; which office of promoting every profeſſor of the faculty takes by turns.

The degrees conferred here are in philoſophy *Magiſtri*; but of theſe there have been but few lately, not above three the laſt 10 years; *Licentiati & Doctores* in law and medicine; *Baccalaurei, Licentiati & Doctores* in divnity; of late years there have been but few doctors of divinity created. Degrees are given without any regard to the time of the ſtudent's being in the univerſity, who is firſt examined by the faculty, the *Rector Magnificus* being preſent; and if he be not judged ſufficient, he is required to ſtudy for ſo long a time as they appoint. When that time comes, he is examined by all the profeſſors, the *Rector Magnificus* being alſo preſent: (the firſt examination is called *Examen tentatorium*, the ſecond, *Rigoroſum.*) If he be then thought ſufficient, he is to diſpute publickly *ſub Præſide*, and after that he makes a lecture in his faculty, and a ſpeech; then he asks the vice-chancellor leave, *ut det facultatem Promotori ipſum Promovendi* (this is done *pro formâ*, the univerſity not being obnoxious to the vice-chancellor) which being publickly granted, the promoter, in the name of the prince *Palatine*, and by the leave of the vice-chancellor, pronounces him doctor, and bids him aſcend *in ſuperiorem cathedram*; then he kiſſes him, puts a ring on his finger, gives him a book firſt ſhut, then open, and laſtly puts on his cap. The graduate ſwears, by touching with his finger the two beadles maces ſet up leaning one againſt another, whilſt the *Syndicus*, who is regiſter of the univerſity, reads the oath.

After all theſe ceremonies the profeſſors are feaſted by the graduate in a great room called the *Prytaneum*, which is alſo uſed as divinity ſchools; the prince himſelf, or the marſhal of his houſe, is preſent at the feaſt. To ſave charges, two or three candidates endeavour to be promoted together.

Government. The government of *Heidleberg* city is in four burgomaſters and a prætor.

The city is divided into four quarters.

Here are five juriſdictions, 1. *Aulica*, under which are the nobility, the marſhal of the prince's houſe preſiding: 2. *Cancellariæ*, which comprehends the counſellors, doctors of law, advocates, *&c.* 3. *Bellica*, the general of the army being preſident: 4. *Academica*, wherein the above-mentioned ſenate governs, and the *Rector Magnificus* preſides: 5. *Civica.*

The members of each of theſe juriſdictions may refuſe to be try'd by any but their own court and judge; before whom the actor muſt implead them according to the maxim in law, *Actor ſequitur forum rei.*

The prince *Palatine* can make laws and repeal them, treat with foreign princes, make war and peace, and impoſe tributes arbitrarily on his ſubjects without the conſent of any. Many of the princes of *Germany* being limited in their power, can lay no taxes on their people without the conſent of the ſtates of their country, as the earl of *Wirtenberg.*

He hath ſeven councils or courts, *viz.* 1. *Concilium Auguſtum*, or his privy council; 2. *Concilium Status*; 3. *Concilium Eccleſiaſticum*, conſiſting of two divines and two laymen; 4. the *Dicaſterium*, which judges civil cauſes; 5. *Concilium feudale*; 6. *Concilium redituum Eccleſiaſtic.* 7. *Camera rationum Eccleſiaſticarum.* The prince elector *Palatine* hath thought fit to keep both theſe laſt diſtinct, partly, that he may know how to proportion the miniſters allowances, and partly, that in caſe any of his ſucceſſors ſhould change their religion (as it is common for princes to do

do to and fro in *Germany*) they may be able to diſtinguiſh clearly between their own temporal and the church revenues.

The emperor hath nothing to do with this country ſubjects, who ſwear fealty only to the prince, who confers honours; but they are not regarded out of his country.

There are many ſupreme lords, who are abſolute in their ſmall juriſdictions, independant on the prince *Palatine*, acknowledging none their ſuperior but the emperor. The like juriſdictions are in the territories of other princes.

There are five families of the prince *Palatine* houſe, 1. the duke of *Simeran*, 2. *Newburgh*, who lately did homage to the prince *Palatine*, 3. *Dupont*, 4. *Swolſbach*, 5. *De la petit Pierre.*

Eccleſiaſtical government.

The prince *Palatine* is ſupreme head in eccleſiaſtical affairs, formerly under the biſhop of *Spire*, but, ſince the reformation, the prince *Palatine* hath ſeized on the revenues of the church, and aſſumed to himſelf the epiſcopal power, he only excommunicating. He receives all tithes, except thoſe which in ſome places he orders immediately to be paid to the miniſter of the place. The greateſt part of the church-rents is given in ſtipends, which are proportioned according to the miniſter's merit and the prince's diſcretion, who alſo diſpoſes of vacant places as he pleaſes *ex. gr.* When a benefice is void, the *Concilium Eccleſiaſticum* nominates two perſons to the prince, who beſtows it on one of them, or commands the council to name others.

The *Palatinate* is divided into 13 *Præfecturæ*, which are ſome of them ſubdivided into leſſer. Each hath its inſpector, who is paſtor of ſome church, and who gives information of buſineſſes to the *Concilium Eccleſ.* and that council, if need be, acquaints the prince with them. The inſpector differs not from the other miniſters, but in his having a larger ſtipend, and in giving notice to the ſuperior inſpector, if there be any over him.

Every great town or prefecture hath a presbytery *ex gr.* In *Heidelberg* are five city miniſters, two deputies from each quarter, and two from each juriſdiction, the *Aulica* excepted, 21 in all, the five miniſters preſiding by turns. This preſbytery ſits once a week, and there is always preſent a delegate from the prince, who hath no ſuffrage, but obſerves what is done, and ſees that nothing be acted to the prejudice of the court, or that concerns not the presbytery. They can make no church cenſure, without they firſt ſend the perſon accuſed to the juriſdiction he belongs to, deſiring the offence may be enquired into by that juriſdiction; which, upon ſuch notice, either neglects it altogether, or, if the crime be worthy of puniſhment, they draw up his ſentence, and, in the cloſe of it, add, *Quoad Scandalum Eccleſiæ datum remittimus te ad preſbyterium.* Then all the conſiſtory can do, is, to urge a confeſſion from the party, with an acknowledgment of his fault before the congregation, and a promiſe of amendment for the future. SKIPPON.

The *concilium Eccleſiaſticum* ordains miniſters by laying on of hands, after examination and teſtimonials from the uiverſity, or perſons of known credit.

The prince *Palatine* and the duke of *Saxony* are vicars of the empire.

In the church called ſtill the *Franciſcans*, within the choir, is an ancient monument of *D'na Comitiſſa de Namer.* And on a wall is inſcrib'd, *Franciſcans church.*

Epitaphium Hermolai Barbari Veneti Patriarchæ Aquilegienſis in obitum Rudolphi Agricolæ Friſii.

Invida clauſerunt hoc marmore fata Rodolphum
Agricolam Friſii ſpemq; decuſq; ſoli.
Scilicet hoc vivo meruit Germania laudis
Quicquid habet Latium Græcia quicquid habet.

Tollenti Anathema.

Rodolphi Agricolæ Phriſii
Memoriæ poſuit Vigilius
Zuichemus
Obiit anno MCCCCLXXXV
Die XXVIII *octob.*
Vixit annos XLIII *menſes* II.

Relinquenti Benedictio

In a little chapel on the north ſide, is an old monument with this inſcription,

Anno Dom. MCCCCLXXIIII *Ipo die Galli O. Venerab. & nobil. Dominus Fredericus Illuſtriſſimi Principis & Domini Domini Friderici Com. Palatini Reni Ducis Bavariæ Sac. Romani Imperii Archidapiferi ac Principis Electoris Filius legitimus Eccleſiarumq; Woerm. & Spirenſ. Canonicus, cujus animæ requieſcat in pace.*

Another monument with this written about it,

Fridericus Bavariæ Dux Comes Rhe. Palatinus, ſacri Romani Imperii Elector, Salus patriæ, Prædonum fulmen, tres-illuſtres hoſtes vicit, principatum auxit, & piè vivis exceſſit. Anno Chriſti 1476. *prid. id. Decembris; fuit ejus Vitæ virtus, ſolatium, gloria, mortis comes.*

Under-

SKIPPON.

Underneath his effigies lies a grave-ſtone, with a ſerpent, and part of his ſkeleton, carved on it, repreſenting the poſture of his bones in his grave, when there was found a ſerpent creeping out of his back-bone.

Great church.

In the great church the famous *Heidelberg* library was kept, which is now in the *Vatican* at *Rome*.

Here are many grave-ſtones (ſome of which are difficult to read) and fair monuments of ſeveral of the *Palatinate* family. The inſcriptions of many I wrote out, *viz.*

In high *Dutch* is written on a grave-ſtone what in *Latin* ſignifies,

1. *Anno Domini* 1219. *Sibilla Com. Pal. R. Sup. & Infer. Bav. D. Ludovici Co. P. Rh. Vxor.*

2. *Illuſtris Dominus Philippus Comes Palatinus Rheni Bavariæ Dux, ac ſacri Romani Imperii Archidapifer & Princeps Elector hic quieſcens obiit die* XVIII *menſis Februarii Anno Chriſti* MCCCCVIII. *cujus animæ requieſcat in ſancta pace. Amen.*

3. *Robertus Bavariæ Dux Rhe. Palatinus Romanorum Rex juſtus pacis et religionis animatur dignus Deo viſus qui pro juſtitia pateretur hujus ſacræ ædis & collegii inſtituor, hic cum caſtiſſima conjuge Elizabetha Norici Montisburgravia quieſcit vita functus. Anno Chriſti* MCCCCX *Kal. Junii* XV.

This monument ſtands in the middle of the choir, with ſtatues about it.

4. *Anno Domini* MCCCCXLIX .... *Illuſtris Princeps Dominus Ludovicus junior Comes Palatinus Rheni. S. R. I. Ar. princeps Elector Ba. D. c. a. r. in pace.*

5. *Anno Chriſti* 1501. 25 *Februarii obiit Illuſtris Princeps Domina Margareta Dei Gratia Comes Palatina Rheni Inferioris Superioriſq; Bavariæ, Dux cujus anima in ſancta pace requieſcat.*

6. *Germania merito luget funus Illuſtriſſimi Domini Ludovici Comitis Palatini Rheni Ducis Bavariæ ſacri Ro. Imp. Archidapiferi principis Elector. qui propter multas diſcordias tumultuſq; per ſe ſumma cùm prudentia tùm ſumptu ſeduloq; compoſit. pacifici nomen meruit. obiit* 16 *die Marcii. Anno Domini* 1544. *Ætatis ſuæ* 66. *cui Deus miſereatur in æternum.*

This is under a braſs figure in the wall.

7. *Philipps Von Gotterge naden Pfaltzgraf Bey Rein, Hertzog in Nidern, und. Obern Bairn, &c. iſt albie zu Haidelberg, &c.* 1548.

In the body of the church, againſt a pillar, is a monument thus inſcrib'd

8. *Caetera qui circum luſtras monumenta Viator*
Haec quod non longa eſt perlege pauca mora
Si Ducis audita eſt forſan tibi fama Philippi
Clara Palatinae quem tulit aula Domus.
Qui modo Pannoniam defendit ab hoſte Viennam
Et ſolvit trepidos obſidione viros,
Tunc cum Threcii vaſtarent omnia Turcae
Et tremerent ſubita Norica regna metu.
Mox etiam implevit magnum virtutibus orbem
Utilis hinc armis utilis inde toga.
Illius hac tegitur corpus venerabile terra
Hic animam hic vitam reddidit ille Deo
Quo te ſi pietas, ſi quid movet inclyta Virtus
Juncta & cum ſumma nobilitate fides
Huic opta ut generis placida cum pace quieſcant
Condita nec tellus durior oſſa premat
Nam pius ad Coeli ſublatus ſpiritus arces
Cum Chriſto vivit tempus in omne ſuo
Deceſſit IIII *Non. Julii*
Anno Domini M. D. XLVIII
Ætatis ſuae XLIIII *cujus. p. f. memoriae Dux*
Otho Henricus Comes Palatinus Frater amantiſſimus M. H. F. C.
Anno Domini M. D. L.

On the marble are carved arms, camps, *&c.*

9. *Frid.* IV. *Lud. F. Frid. Nep. Com. P. Rh. S. R. I. E. Dux Bav. nato Ambergae.* 5 *Martii* 1574. *qui ſummae rerum praefuit. An.* 18. *fundamenta Unionis pro relig. & libertate inter Principes jecit. piè in Chriſto obiit* 9. *Sept.* 1610. *Patri bene merito Fil. Frid. V. Elect. & S. R. I. Vicarius H. M. P. An. Sal. rep.* 1610.

This is a ſtately monument in the middle of the choir.

10. *Illuſtriſ. Princ. & D. Dom. Frid.* 2. *Com. Pal. Rh. D. Bav. S. R. I. Archidap. Pri. Elect. &c. qui obiit Altræ* 1556. 26. *Feb. Æt.* 74.

In the body of the church is this following inſcription.

11. *Illu-*

11. *Illuſtriſſimo Prin. & Dom. D. Wolphango Com. P. Rhen. D. Bav. & Philippi Elect. Filio inter eos qui ad juſtam ætatem pervenerunt natu minimo, Principi bonitate ingenii, honeſtâ frugalitate avitiſque moribus ſervandis præſtanti & ſorte ſuâ mediocri per omnem Vitam contento, Illuſtriſſimus Princeps Frid. III. Elec. &c. H. Monum. Conſanguineo Cariſſimo fieri curavit. Natus eſt An.* 1494. *ult. Oct. Exemptus rebus humanis. 2. April.* 1558.

In the middle of the choir, is,

12. *Otho Henricus Pal. Com. Rhen. S. R. I. Septem vir Dux Utriuſq; Bavariæ, ut Ludovici Pii Roberti Cæſ. F. Poſterorum ultimus, ſic renatæ Evangelicæ puritatis Inſtaurator primus vivus ſibi P. natus* x *April.* 1502. *obiit* 12. *Feb.* 1559.

13. *Sereniſſimæ Heroinæ Regiaq; ſtirpe prognatæ Dom. Dorotheæ Com. P. Rh. Bav. D. Regnorum Daniæ, Sueciæ ac Norwegiæ Principi ac Hæredi & Electoris Contorali dilectiſſimæ, quæ ob. . . . Frid. III. DG. Com. Pal. R. S. R. I. Archidap. ac Pr. Elect. Bav. D. &c. Agnatis ac conſanguineis chariſſimis optimèque meritis H. M. gratitudinis ergo poſ. Anno* 1562.

This and the 10th inſcription are on a tomb in the body of the church.

In the choir is a handſome monument with two inſcriptions in *Dutch*, which ſignify,

14. *Maria Uxor Frid.* 3. *per* 30 *ann.* 4. *menſ. &* 28 *dies.* 6 *peperit filios &* 5 *filias; ob. ult. Octob.* 1567. *ætat.* 48. *&* 28 *d.*

15. *Frid.* 3. *Fil. Ruperti. ob.* 26. *Octob.* 1576. *ætatis* 62.

16. *Elizabetha Comes Palat. Electrix*
Philippi Landgravii Heſſiae filia
Vixit annos XLII
Relicta terna prole
Piè obiit Haidelbergae $\overline{XIV}$ *martii*
Anno MDLXXXII.

17. *Ludovicus Comes Palatinus Frid. F. S. Rom.*
Imperii Elector Dux Bavariae
Pietate & clementia inſignis
Vixit annos $\overline{XLIV}$ *rei Palatinae praefuit*
A. VII. obiit Haidlebergae piè in Chriſto.
$\overline{XII}$ *Octob.* MDLXXXIII.

These two preceding inſcriptions are under both their ſtatues; likewiſe theſe following ſentences.

Sic exaltabitur filius hominis. Joh. III.
Sic deus dilexit mundum. Joh. III.
Sic faciet corpora noſtra. Philip. III.
Sic filius hominis triduum manebit in corde terræ. Matth. XII.
Viditq; Deus cuncta quæ fecerat, & erant valde bona. Gen. I.

18. *Conſtanter & ſincerè*
JOANNI CASIMIRO
Frid. III. *Elect. F.*
Comiti Palatino ad Rhenum
Duci Bavariæ
Pro-Septemviro,
Qui ſibi vixit nunqu. Reipub.
Chriſt. ſemper, quam Domi Militiæq;
Strenue juvit atque ornavit religione
Orthodoxa, Scholis boniarum artium
Inſtrumentis Gallia & Belgica
A graviſſ. periculis vindicata,
Auraque perpetua in hoc evigilavit,
Ut concors patria a vi fraudeque
Externa tutior ſtabili quiete
Cum dignitate frueretur omni
Denique officio principis Laudatiſſ.
Conſtanter et ſincere perfunctus
Autoritatis ſuæ, & virtutis ſummæ
Humanitati conjunctæ triſte
Deſiderium bonis reliquit omnibus
FRID. IV. ELECT.
Patruo tutorique de ſe optime merito
P.
Obiit poſtrid. Nonas Januarii
CIↃIↃXCII.
Ætatis An. XLIIX. *menſ.* X.
MDLXXXVIII.

19. On a little grave-ſtone.

Iſte Palatina prognatus ſtirpe puellus,
Ipſe ſub partu vitam cum funere ſolvit.
In Chriſto dormit, vita fruiturque beata.
I C P R D B C V E S M F D T C M D O M S

20. *D. Ludovicus Wilhelmus Com. Pal. D. Bavariæ natus* 25 *Sept.* 1600. *obiit* 30 *Sept. eodem.*

21. *D. Anna Leonora Com. Pal. D. Bav. nata* 25 *Decemb.* 1598. *ob.* 24 *Maii.* 1600.

22. *Sereniſſ. Principis D. Frid. Elect. Pal. Soboles præmortua D. Mauritius Chriſtianus Com. Pal. Bav. D. natus* 8 *Sept.* 1601. *obiit* 18 *Mar.* 1605.

These three laſt inſcriptions are on a pretty monument, with three effigies on it.

On the roof of the choir are the pictures of theſe four perſons, with their names written, *viz.*

1. *Rupertus Romanorum rex, hujus Chori & Collegii Fundator.*

2. *Eliza-*

SKIPPON.

2. *Elizabetha Regina Romanorum.*

3. *Ludovicus Comes Palatinus, Regis Filius, hujus Collegii Consummator.*

4. *Domina Planchia Filia regis Angliæ, Uxor ejus.*

In the isles of the choir are these two following monuments, *viz.*

1. *Illustri memoriæ Ottonis Comitis Solmensis Dynastæ in Muntzenberg Wildenfels & Sonnewold; is Adolescens musis operatus adultior heroico instinctu Marti devotus primis stipendiis quadriennio Gallicis, post sub Mauritio Auraicæ Belgicis equitum Ductor conspic. juncta sibi uxore generosa Ursula Comitis Gleichiana, inde sereniss. Elect. Palat. Frid.* IV. *prætorio legionisque laude continua præfectus, ac interea ad Galliæ & Magnæ Britanniæ reges, & S. imperii Proceres Legatus, tandem in Alsatica Moltzæ obsidione die 24 Junii An.* MDCX. *ætat.* XXXIX. *absque prole in pugna glorioſè cecidit dignus magnorum Avorum, Parentum Germanorum Frater, Filius, Nepos. Conjux ac Fratres mœstissimi contra votum hoc monumentum posuere.*

2. *Exsulum Susceptori*
S.
Hulderico Fuggero
Raymundi F. Georg. N. Jacobi Pron.
Kirchbergæ & Weissenhorni
Domino,
Qui in Pauli III. *P P. Cubiculo*
Veritatis lumen ex familia
Primus & solus agnovit
Vitamque privatam
Ampliss. dignitatibus anteferre
Didicit,
Dum veterum scriptis liberali sumptu
Comparandis & evulgandis intentus
A patrimon. admin. profusionis
Prætextu dejicitur,
Apud Fridericum III. Electorem Palat.
Fortunam constantia & æquanim.
Superavit
Suis in terra restitutus, fraternis
Quinetiam bonis auctior eundem
In re lauta quem in afflicta
Vultum animumq; retinuit,
Annua pauperibus quingenta legavit
Sex liter. studiosis stipendia,
Constituit
Bibliothecam pii exsilii unicam comitem
Palatinatui moriens donavit.
CIↃIↃXXCIV.
Obiit XVIII. *Kal. Jul.*
Ætatis LIIX.
Hæredes & Legatarii
Gratæ memoriæ ergò
Consanguineo & hospiti B M
Hocce Mon. P.

At St. *Peter*'s church we saw a great number of monuments, both on the inside and the outside of the wall; the most remarkable without were of *Rhinerus Profess. Joh. Jugenitius Log. Doct. Joh. Sigismeus Lavingarius I. V. D.* *St. Peter's church.*

Within are the monuments of *Quirinus Reuterius D. Simo Stenius Historicus, Gasper Agricola, Curio, Henricus Smetius, Daniel Tossanus, Culmarius, Petrus Beutrichus, Buchpacheus, Johan. Meierus, Georg. Sohn. T. D. Matth. Lannoius, Gerhardus Pastorius, Melchior Then. Ludov. Christoph. Rhinerus F. Dodo Maninga Frisius vulneratus a milite, Melchior Angerus, Petrus à Strithagen Aquisgranensii*, a famous minister, who died 1655.

Fridericus Widebranus
Vitam Belgia
Vranx genus
Duacum
Artes Æonicas
Dedere leges
Heidelbergæ, mihi
Dedit necemve
Vitam restituet
Deus perennem.
Anno 158. .

M. S.
Hic subincluduntur mortales exuviæ
Viri nobilissimi
Dom. Benjamini Tichbornii,
Equitis & j^ti Anglicani
Omnis solidioris literaturæ
Peritissimi,
Imprimis
Veræ pietatis ejusq; devotæ praxeos
Cultoris religiosissimi,
Nati 14 *Maii, Anno Salutis* MDC.
Denati 25 *Maii, A. C.* MDCLX.
Cui
Withus Titchbornus
Ex fratre nepos
H. M. P. C.

During our stay in *Heidleberg*, the prince elector palatine sent Mr. *Rookewood* (an *English* gentleman that is an attendant on this court) to bring us up to his palace, where we spent the greatest part of a day at dinner and supper, and in the prince's and chief courtiers conversation. The palace is seated on a hill, and is fairly built within a castle, which is encompassed with a deep trench hewn out of the rock, that may be filled with water. *Castle and prince's palace.* 24 July.

Without the castle are pleasant gardens, and round about them are fair grotto's

grotto's cut out of the rock; the greateſt part of theſe grotto's were left unfiniſhed by this prince's father. Over the entrance of the grotto that is finiſhed, is the ſtatue of the gardener, in the ſame poſture he received the prince when he firſt came into the garden. Here are many pretty water-works, *viz* a lyon ſucking up water, the ſpringing of water out of a flower-pot, a ball playing upon the top of a ſtream that is forced up, a conical cap of tin born up by the ſame ſtream, which repreſents a periwig, the water is ſhaped like great drinking glaſſes, water playing on the organs, and water ſpringing out of the pavement and the ſides of the grotto. In one of the grotto's the water petrifies as it drops.

Water-works.

In the garden lies a great figure of an old man, which repreſents the river *Rhene*; which figure ſpouts water out a great heighth. Another figure repreſents the river *Neccar*. Here are two little ponds for ſwans to keep in.

In the middle of two garden-plots are two ſtones; the inſcription on one is,

Fridericus plantavit
XIV *Decemb. A. C.*
MDCXV.

On the other,

Elizabetha plantavit
XIV *Decemb. A. C.*
MDCXV.

The caſtle gate is of curious carved work in ſtone, and over it was the *Aviarium*, and this inſcription, *viz.*

Fridericus V.
Elizabethæ
Conjugi Cariſſ.
A. C. MDCXV. *F. C.*

On the palace building are many ſtatues of the gods, virtues, *&c.* and 16 ſtatues of princes from *Carolus M.* to *Frid.* 4. On the gate that leads into the palace, is a *Dutch* inſcription, ſignifying the building of it by *Ludovicus* V. 1519.

The palace was built at three ſeveral times, one part is called the *Engliſh* building.

On the chapel is inſcribed,

Fridericus Comes Palatinus
Rheni S. Rom. imperii Elector,
Dux Bavariæ, hoc palatium
Divino cultui & commodæ
Habitationi extruendum &
Majorum ſuorum imaginibus
Exornandum curavit. Anno
Dom. MDCVII.

SKIPPON.

In the court are ſeveral ancient pillars brought hither by *Carolus M.* Underneath the ſtatue of *Mercury* is written,

MERCVRO
TIMONIA
VITTVO.

An organ in the chapel, and a fair ſtone pulpit.

Under one of the towers is a cellar where the great tun ſtood, which held 132 fuders. At this time a new one was building, which is to hold 150 fuders (a fuder being equal to four hogſheads.) A pair of ſtairs leads up to the top of the tun, where was a gallery for perſons to ſit, and drink in. Many other veſſels for wine in other cellars, which are large veſſels, neatly made, and called the whelps; 16 of them are equal to the great tun.

Great tun.

Before dinner, the prince paſs'd by the door of the room, and, with his own hand, received the petitions delivered by perſons that ſtood there.

A guard of 30 *Switzers* brought up the meat to the prince's table, which hath a canopy over it. Several ſtrangers ſat down with the prince. Two tables more in the ſame room, one for the marſhal, with whom we dined; the other for the officers of the family: all things were ordered with great decency, little noiſe, and no debauchery.

In the hall adjoyning to this room, ſtand two pillars of ſtone in the middle; one of them ſtands a little awry, having been ſhot twice with a cannon bullet about the middle of it, where there now ſticks a bullet that beat out another; which ſhots broke away part of the pillar now repaired. The firſt bullet was ſhot by the duke of *Bavaria*'s party; and the laſt by the prince palatine's ſoldiers.

In this palace we ſaw a fallow deer ſpeckled with white, and a tame wolf. Between the walls of the caſtle is a large broad paſſage, that goes round underneath, which is uſed for cellars and other neceſſary offices.

From the caſtle is a fair proſpect of the city, river *Neccar*, and the level country about the *Rhene*. Here is a new fortification which commands the *Neccar*.

After dinner the prince ſent for us into a withdrawing room, where he was pleaſed to ſhew us great kindneſs, and entertained us with diſcourſe concerning ſeveral things. Here we ſaw a very good wind-gun, clear ſtones made out of pebbles, a purſe made of *alumen plumoſum* by a monk of

SKIPTON. —— order in *Sicily*. This purſe we threw into a chafing diſh of hot coals, and let it lie till it was red hot, and then took it out again, without any prejudice to the purſe.

The prince El. library. We ſpent moſt of the afternoon with the prince in his library, which is well furniſhed with choice books in all languages. His highneſs was exceeding affable, and willing to ſhew us his collection of coins, both modern and ancient, which he was very well ſkill'd in the knowledge of as to all particulars. He hath a ſeries of *Coins.* *Roman* coins in gold, and another in ſilver. We ſaw a coin of *Virgil* and his *Mæcenas*. Among his conſulary and *Greek* medals we ſaw *Philip*, *Alexander*, *Epaminondas*, *Themiſtocles*, and many commonwealths of *Greece*; *Hebrew*, *Arabic* and *Perſian*, *Numidian* or *Gothiſh* coins; ſeveral common-wealths of *Sicily* and *Magna Græcia*; the coins of all the princes in *Germany* in gold, *&c.* the medals of the moſt remarkable ſieges of late years in *Europe*, and monies of ſeveral nations in gold and ſilver, *&c.* a *Swediſh* dollar, being a large ſquare piece of braſs, ſtampt at the four corners, and in the middle, a gold medal for the young prince, whoſe name (*Carolus*) and picture is on it; and on one ſide is written, *Juvat uſque morari*. We ſaw here the globe of *Rupertus* the emperor, which was adorn'd with jewels, and *Rupertus* his crown very richly ſet with precious ſtones. Other very valuable jewels are in the prince palatine's poſſeſſion; a picture of the emperor's crown, ſword and globe. The prince told us, that *Conradus* the emperor added the arch over the imperial crown, and that formerly the prince palatine carried the globe before the emperor, but now he carries the ſword, and the duke of *Bavaria* hath the globe.

We ſaw two fair and full unicorns horns, and a great boar's tooth, which winds almoſt into a perfect circle. We ſaw alſo ſeveral of the prince palatine's anceſtors pictures curiouſly carved in wood, and kept within little boxes: and among the coins we obſerved theſe, *viz.* of *Geleton* a city in *Greece*, *Ptolomy*, iſlands of *Greece*, *Rhodes*, the ſieges of *Leyden*, *Harlem*, *Bredah*, *Newarke*, &c. the battle of *Lipſick*, &c.

In a gallery we ſaw many pictures, one very large, repreſenting the family of this prince, wherein were his father, mother, brothers, *&c.*

This prince palatine's name is *Carolus Ludovicus*, who ſpeaks theſe ſix languages, *viz.* 1. *Latin*, 2. *Italian*, 3. *French*, 4. *Engliſh*, 5. *High-Dutch*, and 6. *Low-Dutch*.

He is married to *Charlotte* the landgrave of *Heſſia* his ſiſter, with whom he lived two or three years, and by her hath two children (now living) a ſon, young prince *Charles*, and a daughter, both very handſom; but the prince not enduring his wife's ill conditions, he ſeparated himſelf from her, and entertained one *Daggerfield*, the daughter of a gentleman belonging to the duke of *Wirtenberg*, by whom he hath had four natural children. The prince allots his wife one part of the palace, and his miſtreſs another part: the firſt was at this time drinking the waters of *Swolback*.

The court was now in mourning for prince *Edward* the elector palatine's brother, who died lately at *Paris*. His highneſs is very diligent in minding his affairs, and his ſubjects have a great affection for him. He gave orders we ſhould pay nothing at our inn while we ſtaid at *Heidleberg*.

The upper lieutenant or governor of the city ſpake very good *Engliſh*, having been in our late civil wars. He told us, there came ſo many ſtrangers that paſs through this place, that he uſually ſpends every night about half an hour in reading their names; for the inn-keepers, *&c.* are obliged to ſend their lodgers names every night. We were much beholden to this gentleman.

And to the afore-mentioned Mr. *Rookewood* (a *Suffolkman*) who had formerly been a *Carthuſian* monk. He told us, he was tranſlator of the myſtery of jeſuitiſm out of *French* into *Engliſh*; and that there was lately ſent hence a troop of horſe to aſſiſt the emperor againſt the *Turks*.

The three ſiſters names are Elizabeth, Loyſe, Sophia.

The prince palatine hath three ſiſters, one married to the duke of *Brunſwick*, and another, elder, to whom *Carteſius* dedicated - - - and *Schooten* his book - - - She is *Præpoſita* of a monaſtery in *Erfurt*, but is herſelf a proteſtant, it being uſual in *Germany* for Roman catholic princes to beſtow church preferments on proteſtants, and for proteſtant princes to give Roman catholics preferments.

All the prince's ſoldiers are clad in blue. They guard the city gates. *Heidleberg* is indifferently built, but hath a double wall and trench about it. In the ſtreets are ſeveral fountains. Very good orders are kept here in the night, tho' we obſerved great numbers of people in the day, by reaſon of a fair, which laſted the time we ſtaid. We ſaw here a whore paſſing with a *Numella* about her neck.

The citizens can raiſe two companies of foot, and one troop of horſe, which are under the governor's command while they are in arms.

The prince's ſtable. In the city ſuburbs is the prince's ſtable, which is very ſtately, of a great length, pav'd with free-ſtone, and ſupported by two

two rows of ſtone pillars, having a fountain in the middle of it. Not many horſes in it at this time, the diſeaſe being here, and moſt of them ſent into the ſervice againſt the *Turks*.

There are pleaſant gardens without the inward wall of the city.

Roman coins, and other antiquities are found hereabouts. The ruins of an old temple are ſtill to be ſeen on a hill overagainſt *Heidleberg*; and, on a hill above the palace, is a ſtone they call *Koningſtal*.

The prince palatine tolerates lutherans and papiſts, which latter have a church without the walls, that, in the morning, is dreſt up with pictures, lamps and images; but, after maſs, *&c.* is done, all thoſe things are preſently remov'd, and the proteſtants have the uſe of the ſame church.

The lutherans have lately built a church in the city, and have made a grateful inſcription on it to the prince.

Jews. The jews are allowed to live here; but, as yet, are denied the public exerciſe of their religion.

Since the inſtrument of peace was proclaimed, the people of this country have recruited themſelves very much.

We were informed, that the prince palatine intends to build a nunnery for thoſe of the *Benedictine* order, in conſideration of ſome benefit he hath received by the exchange of a town.

The upper palatinate now belongs to the duke of *Bavaria*.

We were extremely obliged to one Dr. *Fabricius* a profeſſor, to whom we deliver'd recommendatory letters. He informed us of many of the foregoing particulars.

Joachimus Camerarius his nephew lives in this city, whom we endeavour'd to viſit, but he was abroad when we came to his houſe.

July 25th, we went by waggon through woods; and, about two hours from *Heidleberg*, came by a cloiſter of capuchins belonging to the biſhop of *Spire*; and, ſome diſtance farther, we rode through a paſs or gate guarded by *French* ſoldiers of the gariſon of *Philipsbourg*, not far off on the right hand. It is a well-fortified place, ſituated in a level near the *Rhene* ſide, and is about three *German* miles from *Heidleberg*. In that gariſon town is a fair caſtle and palace. About a *German* mile farther we paſſed through *Graffe*, a ſmall place, where our waggoner paid toll to ſome officers of a caſtle here, that belongs to the marquis of *Tourlach*; and half a mile from hence, we arrived, at this night's lodging, in a village call'd *Linkenom*, in the juriſdiction of the ſame marquis, who is a lutheran. The country hereabouts is a plain, ſtor'd with pine woods, *&c.*

July 26th, we travelled four *German* miles to our baiting place at *Raſtack*, a large village; and two miles farther, paſt thro' *Stolehoven*, a little wall'd town with decay'd buildings, where our waggoner paid a toll; and, after another mile, came to another wall'd place call'd *Lichtenow*, both which laſt places are the marquis of *Baden*'s; and, half an hour from *Lichtenow*, we lodged in a village named *Sertz* belonging to the earl of *Hanaw*. This day we paſt through woods. We obſerv'd the inn keepers, *&c.* in this journey to be very kind and civil. Between *Heidleberg* and *Lichtenow* grew great ſtore of *Turky* wheat. Skippon.

July 27. We paſs'd thro' ſome waters, and over many bridges, and croſs'd a pretty river which runs into the *Rhene*, which hath a bridge over it, where we paſs'd, a little before we entred the city of *Strasburg*, Strasburg. at the gates whereof ſoldiers examin'd us.

That bridge is ſhaped like an S, having pieces of timber laid looſe on it (as on other bridges hereabouts) to take away upon a ſudden occaſion. A guard of ſoldiers ſtands at the entrance of the bridge. A ſhort ſpace from it we went over another ſtream of the *Rhene*, and paſs'd cloſe by a little fort, and paid three wiſpennies at a gate. This day we travell'd about three *German* miles. After we came to our lodgings, we ſent our names to the burgo-maſters of *Strasburg*.

In this city is an univerſity, having a *Univerſity.* cloiſter'd building where are chambers for ſtudents; and the choir of a church, which we gueſs'd might be the place the doctors are promoted in. In the divinity ſchool we heard a lecture of Dr. *Smichteus*. Over the entrance of this ſchool (which is a large fair room) is written,

Auſpice Deo Opt. Max.
Procurantibus Ampliſſimis
Dr. D. D. Scholarchis
Joan. Philippo à Keltenheim Prætore
Abrahamo Heldio Conſule
Joſia Rhulio Iredeo Imviro
Acroaſin hanc uſui publico
S P Q Argentinenſis P P.
Anno MDXC.

In the cloiſter is this inſcription.

Juventuti religione chriſtiana & diſciplinis liberalibus inſtituendae Jacobo Sturmio Nicolao Knieleſſio & Jacobo Meiero literatorum praefectis hunc ludum S P Q Argent. P. F.
Anno MDXXXVIII *depoſitis armis & placata inter Carolum V. Rom. Imp. & Franciſcum I. Galliar. Reg. gravi diſcordi.*

The divines walk in their gowns, having round capes, and a great round cap

SKIPPON.

on their heads. See the habits of *Strasburg*, and the profeſſors names printed. The womens habits are alſo printed.

Government.

There are 71 in the magiſtracy, which conſiſts of

20 magiſtrates:
6 burgomaſters, one in office every year:
6 ſtadtmaſters, who are choſen out of the nobility, but take an oath given them by the people; four of them in office every year:
15 *Patres Patriæ*:
13 for the militia:
11 others, whoſe particular offices we could not learn, our interpreter not well underſtanding the informer.
71

Many of theſe 71 are gentlemen, but moſt of them are citizens, and are all choſen for life by a council of 300, that are elected 15 out of each of the 20 trades or tribes the city is divided into, having 20 chambers to conſult in.

If any of the 71 dies, the 300 chuſe another into the place after this manner: *ex. gr.* a burgomaſter dying, another is elected into his place five years after; and when a magiſtrate dies, half a year, if he had been in office the other half, or a year after; for none can be choſen into a burgomaſter or magiſtrate's place, till the courſe of him that is dead, comes about again.

If a ſtadtmaſter dies, they chuſe his ſucceſſor eight days after.

If any of the 15 or 13 dies, they elect ſucceſſors before the deceaſed are buried.

The votes of the 300 being equal in the choice of a burgomaſter, then the 15 *P. Patriæ* examining the ſuffrages, if there be two competitors, give a piece of gold to one, and a piece of ſilver to the other, each piece being ſecretly wound up in two diſtinct papers; this done, the 15 aſk the 300, whether the gold or the ſilver ſhall have the place; and by nameing one, that perſon is elected who hath it.

What cannot be decided in any of the 20 chambers, the 71 determines; and if the 300 divide their voices in the election of other officers, the 71 makes a concluſion.

In this city are ſeven *Lutheran* churches, one papiſt church, two convents for men and two for women. The reformed that live here have a church an hour's diſtance from the town, in the territory of the earl of *Hanaw*.

The earl of *Furſtenburg* is lately choſen biſhop of *Strasburg*; but the citizens will not ſuffer him to lodge here in an inn above eight days, nor in his own palace above three days together.

The women here are generally handſome, and of a good complexion. The ordinary ſort of maids and young women twiſt their hair with a ſtring into two long braids, which hang down behind them.

The people are very induſtrious.

Strasburg is large, and fairly built with ſtone and timber houſes. The market-place is a little ſquare. The butchery is very handſome, and nigh the water-ſide, being the more convenient, becauſe all their cattle are kill'd here.

The fortifications are very ſtrong, there being a double wall; and on one ſide is a trench without and another within a wall. In the trench without the outward wall we ſaw many carps, which are fed like thoſe at *Frankfurt*. On the gate are theſe inſcriptions,

MDLXIII.

S P Q Argentinenſis Portam hanc aggere & foſſa muniri fecit Anno Domini MDLII. *menſe maio. Præſidio Civibus.*

Henrico Gallorum Rege militem in Carolum V. Imp. Auguſtum per hanc Germaniæ partem ducente. Terrori Hoſtibus.

The river *Elle* runs thro' part of the city, and is a clear ſtream mingling here with the *Rhene*, which is of a muddy or whitiſh colour. Water paſſes thro' two or three of the ſtreets.

Juſt without the walls great quantity of *Aqua Vitæ* is made, none being ſuffer'd to make any within the city.

Acid waters at Sowreburne.

They mingle here with their wine, an acid water, which is brought 10 hours off from *Sowreburne*, not far from *Stutgard*.

Every day about 11 of the clock, a bell is rung, and then all perſons, whereſoever they are, ſay ſome prayers, as the papiſts do at the ringing of the *Ave Mary* bell.

Our merchant was one *Heern*, who was very civil to us.

Arſenal.

The arſenal conſiſts of three large and long houſes, each houſe having two rooms, well ſtored with all ſorts of arms; among which we obſerv'd theſe following particulars: a huge jaw-bone of a whale; three braſs guns, 20 foot long apiece, which, they told us, would carry a mile; four new braſs guns call'd the four elements; a braſs pot which was ſent from *Zurich* with hot bry made of buckwheat, *&c.* the meaning of it was, that the city of *Zurich* would give this city aſſiſtance aſſoon as they ſent this pot; four other great

great pots or kettles which are us'd when lotteries are made. The duke of *Espernon*'s arms ſtand in a preſs; they are richly inlaid with gold, and are valu'd at 300 crowns of gold. This duke was governor of *Metz* in *Lorrain*. Many muſkets inlaid with ivory, which are called *Spaniſh* hooks, the ſhoulders of them being crooked; a chariot with five guns and ſeven long ſwords; another chariot with nine pikes, and underneath, a little piece; theſe chariots are to be plac'd in lanes; 12 little braſs guns marked with the ſigns in the zodiack; 12 braſs guns called the apoſtles: moſt of theſe pieces may be turn'd about without moving their carriages: many double pieces; two great ſcrews to remove towers; bandeliers made of horn; a tilting ring made by the earl of *Turteſon* when queen *Chriſtina* of *Sweden* was here on her birth-day; the picture of *Solyman* baſſa taken priſoner 1599, by a ſoldier of *Strasburg*. This baſſa was kept here a good while, and then ſent to *Vienna*, where he died eight years after he was a priſoner. The baſſa's ſcimiter, ſhield and armour, and the ſoldier's ſword, muſket, theſe are kept together in one preſs. The emperor gave this ſoldier a ſpread-eagle in his coat of arms. After his return hither he was made a burgomaſter. The emperor's ſtandard hangs up, which he brought with him. It hath the letter *R* and a crown on one ſide. On the out ſide of one of the walls, is the picture of *Antoine Franboine*, a ſoldier of *Antorf*. He was eight foot and an half high.

A ſoldier eight foot and an half high.

Great church.

The great church is a curious ſtone building. The entrance at the weſt end is adorned with many figures. The body of the church is fair, having an iſle on each ſide lower in the roof. In the ſouth iſle is a well of water. The choir is ſmall. At the entrance of it are a great pair of braſs *Valvæ*.

Great clock.

We ſaw here the famous clock deſcribed by *Tom. Coryat*. Towards the bottom is a great circle with the calendar (a figure pointing to the day of the month) and within that are 15 other circles, each being divided into 100 parts, the calendar laſting from 1573. to 1672. the explanation of the 15 circles is thus:

Annus	1663.	*Domini.*
Annus	5625.	*Mundi.*
Vern.	11.	*Die.*
Æqu.	10.	*Hor.*
Noc.	12.	*A. Scrup.*
Quin.	1.	*M. Quag.*
Reſur.	19.	*A. Domini.*
Advent.	29.	*N. Domini.*
A. Nativit.	9.	*Hebdomad.*
Ad Quin.	3.	*Dies.*
A. Nativit.	16.	*Hebdomad.*
Ad Paſch.	3.	*Dies.*
A Paſch.	35.	*Hebdomad.*
Ad Nat.	5.	*Dies.*
Liter.	*D.*	*Domini.*

Skippon.

In the middle is a map of *Germany*, and on it is written,

Conradus Daſypodius & David Wolkenſtein Uratiſl. deſignabant. Thobias Stunner pingebat A. D. MDLXXIII.

The clock-work was made by one *Iſaac Habrechtus* of *Strasburg*.

When the clock ſtrikes, a little figure keeps time at every ſtroke with a ſcepter, and another figure turns an hour-glaſs; and 12 (apoſtles) follow one another, and a cock crows. Many other things are very obſervable here.

Near this clock lie two huge bell-clappers.

Steeple.

After we had procured leave, and paid ſomewhat for a little braſs token, we went up the ſteeple, which is very curiouſly built. Towards the top it leſſens, where there is a curious arch of ſtone like a cone. I went up as far as I could, and was under the place called the crown. The ſteps I aſcended were 640; but, to the very top, are 662. In this ſteeple two men watch every day, and four every night. Here is a ciſtern of water always ready to quench fire.

July 31. we rode in a coach-waggon three *German* miles and an half to our lodging at a village call'd *Tivelſheim*, belonging to the biſhop of *Strasburg*.

Auguſt 1. We travell'd three miles, and paſs'd thro' *Markleſheim*, a ſmall wall'd place under the biſhop of *Strasburg*, where our charioteer paid nine batz. Two miles further we rode in ſight of *Briſach*, on the left hand of the river *Rhene*, which is a ſtrong place ſeated on a rock, and garriſon'd by the *French*, who have all *Alſatia* to the walls of *Baſil*. About two miles more we came to this night's lodging

Briſach.

SKIPPON. lodging at *Lodeſheim*, a village pleaſantly ſituated in a large plain.

Auguſt 2. We rode thro' woods; and a *German* mile and an half from *Lodeſheim*,

Baſil. we arriv'd at the gates of *Baſil*, where we ſtay'd till ſermon was done; then the gates were open'd, and the ſoldiers examin'd us before we entred the walls.

Government. The government of this city is thus: the citizens are divided into 15 tribes; each of which hath the privilege of electing 12 men called ſexers, becauſe ſix only are regent every half year.

The council or ſenate of 60 is thus choſen. The 180 ſexers elect two out of a tribe, which are called tribunes, and are for life; and the whole council elects the other 30, *viz.* two alſo out of each tribe. Theſe are properly called ſenators.

Two conſuls or burgomaſters choſen by the 30 ſenators.

Two *Tribuni plebis*, or tfunt-meiſters, choſen by the tribunes.

One burgomaſter, and one tfunt-meiſter rule every year alternately.

The burgomaſter gathers the votes when a counſellor or ſenator is to be elected.

The ſenators govern half one year, and half the next.

The counſellors that were in authority the preceding year, debate firſt, and agree upon what is to be propounded to thoſe in power, who may confirm or reject the propoſals.

The 60, and the burgomaſters and the tfunt-meiſters judge criminal cauſes.

The ſenate chuſe 20 to determine civil matters. In weighty affairs the 64 call together the great council, which conſiſts of *IIX'viri*, the tribunes, and ſenators, and the 4 *Capita*; in all 144.

The ruſticks in the juriſdiction of *Baſil*, are in great ſubjection to the better ſort; and if they fail to pay their rents or debts, the landlord or creditor hath power to apprehend them with a bailiff and two or three halberdeers, who take the fellow, and tying a rope about his middle, lead him to priſon.

Eccleſiaſtical government. The eccleſiaſtical government is in a ſenate, which conſiſts of the three profeſſors of divinity, four ſchoolmaſters, and all the miniſters; and when a benefice is vacant, this ſenate propounds three, and out of them the magiſtrates chuſe one.

The civil magiſtrate appoints three ſenators (one of which is preſident) two miniſters, and four citizens to be judges of adultery and fornication.

Here any, after impoſition of hands, may at pleaſure leave their miniſtry.

The paſtors or miniſters in the city, have certain ſtipends, but thoſe in the country are partly paid in tithes, and partly in ſtipend.

The miniſters, after examination, are called candidates.

University. We viſited the *Collegium Baſilienſe*, where we ſaw the *auditorium juridicum*, *medicum*, *philoſophicum*, & *theatrum anatomicum*, the room where the ſenate of the 17 profeſſors meet. There are three profeſſors of divinity, three of law, three of medicine, and eight of philoſophy. They read every day of the week, except *Sundays* and *Thurſdays*, and have ſo ſmall ſtipends, that they will ſcarce maintain them. Pope *Pius* II. founded this univerſity.

Beſides the profeſſors of divinity, there are few that take the degree of doctor, except ſome who are obliged by their places to be doctors.

In law there are doctors and licentiates; in medicine only doctors.

In philoſophy, *Studioſi*, *Baccalaurei*, & *Magiſtri*.

Eraſmus founded a college here for 20 ſcholars, who are maintain'd by it; 18 of them are ſtudents in divinity, 10 of which are *Baſilienſes*, and the other eight *Extranei*. They may live there as long as they pleaſe, provided they follow that ſtudy, and live unmarried, and the magiſtrates command none of them to another manner of life.

The other two maintained by this foundation, are the beadle and a ſchoolmaſter, the regent of the college, without whoſe leave none can lodge one night out of it.

About three years ago, on the 3d of *April*, was a jubilee obſerved according to the old conſtitution once in 100 years, and all the profeſſors carry'd the univerſity ſtatutes and privileges in pomp thro' the ſtreets.

In the dog-days four or five of the ſtudents read lectures, and therefore are called *Profeſſores Caniculares*.

University library, &c. The univerſity library is well ſtored with choice manuſcripts and all ſorts of books; among which is a *Compendium Grammaticæ* in a large folio. Here, in 160 leaves folio, is the *rationalis divinorum codex officiorum*, which, at firſt ſight, looks like a MS. but is printed *per John Fuſt Moguntinum & Petrum Demſelyxm Clericum Dioceſ. ejuſdem Anno Domini* 1459. 6. *die Octobris*.

Over the library is a pleaſant room that looks on the river *Rhene*: over the door of it is written, Βεβλιοθηκη *Academicum*. Doctors are promoted here; where, in a preſs,

a preſs, are kept the skeletons of a man, woman, child, and baboon, which are fix'd to an iron that may be turned round to ſhew every part of them without removing them.

Under the *Auditorium philoſophicum* is a cellar where 18 countrymen were kept priſoners for a rebellion, that ſix of them were hanged and one beheaded for: which rebellion was occaſion'd by the bailiff's hard uſage, whereby the poor people were much oppreſs'd in little matters.

Dr. *Fabricius* of *Heidleberg*, gave us letters to *Wetſtenius*, a profeſſor of divinity, who had formerly been in *England*, and was very civil to us. His father is a conſul of this city, and was ſent by the 13 cantons to the convention at *Munſter* 1648. being very much in eſteem.

Eraſmus *or* Amberbachius *his library.*

Every pariſh hath a library; and at the great church is the *Bibliotheca Amberbachiana*; which library *Eraſmus* had ſold before his death to a *Poliſh* gentleman, who never paid the money, and ſo it fell to *Amberbachius*, who was made *Eraſmus* his heir by his laſt will and teſtament, which we ſaw written with his own hand in half a ſheet of paper, dated 12 *die Feb.* 1536. Here we alſo ſaw theſe following pictures drawn by *Holbenius*, who was born in this city; *Holbenius* himſelf, his wife, and two children; two pictures of *Eraſmus*; *Ambroſius Amberbachius* brother to *Holben*; the *Cadaver* of our Saviour; the firſt draughts, in paper, of the pictures painted on the ſtadthouſe; the paſſion of our Saviour in ſeveral pieces; St. *Martin*; *Samuel* meeting *Saul* coming from the battle of the *Amalekites*; a picture of Sir *Thomas More* (to whom *Holbenius* was commended by *Eraſmus*) and his whole family, being about 10 perſons, among which is *Henry Peterſon Tho. Mori Morio, Choræa Mortis*, &c. We ſaw here ſeveral printed pictures of the virgin *Mary*; our Saviour, *&c.* printed 1511. and made by *Albert Durer Noricenſis*; a box full of *Diplomata* given to *Eraſmus* by the pope, emperor, kings, *&c.* the ring *Eraſmus* us'd to wear on his thumb, having his motto, *Terminus*, on it; the manuſcript of the book *Eraſmus* wrote at *Cambridge*, and dedicated to the biſhop of *Lincoln*; the title of it is, *Quo pacto efficiat ut ex inimicis capiat utilitatem Plut. Cherſoneſis.* Among the medals that were ſhewn us, we obſerv'd a fair one ſent by the king of *Poland* to *Eraſmus*; on one ſide whereof is the king's picture, and this inſcription,

Sigiſmundus Rex Poloniæ.

And on the reverſe is,

D
Eraſmo
Roterodamo
Severinus
Boner
M.

Two medals of *Otho*, one a medallion in braſs, thus inſcrib'd,

IMP. OTHO. CAES. AVG. P. M. COS. II.
MATVRA CELERITAS.

The other is in ſilver, with this inſcrib'd,

IMP. OTHO CAES.
PONT. MAX.

A medallion, whereon is written,

Elene Lelia Spartes Regina.

Another thus inſcrib'd,

Deus Nabucadonaſr.
P M

A medal with this,

Conſenſus Senat. & Eq. Ordin. P. Q.
Divus Auguſtus S C.

PAVLVS LEPIDIVS CONCORD. P. *capite velato*, in ſilver.
L. Papius. Cornutus.
Dido Regina.
Siclus Samaritanus.
Nummus Salomonis, capite radiato.
Nummi Attici.

A medal of the 13 cantons, whereon,

Si Deus pro nobis, quis contra nos?

A medal in ſilver of the univerſity of *Altorff.*

Zuinglius & Oecolampadius in ſilver.

John Hus ty'd to a ſtake, where there is written, *Condemnatur*; and round about,

100 *revolutis annis Deo reſpondebitis & mihi.*

About his picture, is,

Credo unam eſſe Eccleſiam ſanctam catholicam.

Nummus Thuring. & Miſnienſis; a collection of rappers.

Three rappers turned into gold by *Leonardus Turnitius* of this place, who did alſo

SKIPPON. turn half a nail into gold, which is kept at *Florence*.

A medal of *Franciſcus I. Rex Galliæ*; the ſcale of *Conſtantinus M.* medals of cardinals, biſhops, *&c.* among which *Granvillanus*, *Tho. Aquinas*, the 12 *Cæſars*; many *Entagliæ* found at *Auguſta Rauracorum*; one a greeniſh ſtone with a taliſmanical figure, *viz. Leo* between *Cancer* and *Scorpio*; old idols, *viz. Mercury*, *Venus Cinctia*, having a pearl hanging from her girdle before; *Jupiter*; *Jupiter Fulminans*; an *Aruſpex*; two ſtones like two white loaves joyned together; many of *Amberbachius*'s papers, wherein the antiquities of *Auguſta Raur.* are deſcribed.

The univerſity intends to build a place for this library, and that under the Βεγβευτηειον. At this we were deſired to write our names, and give a golden ducat, according to an odd covetous cuſtom.

Platerus *his* muſæum *of rarities.*

We viſited Dr. *Felix Platerus Archiater* his collection of rarities; among which we ſaw many ſorts of minerals, ſtones, dry'd fiſhes, *&c.* with their names written; a lamp within a braſs globe, which, turned any way, would ſtill keep in its right poſture; lachrymal urns; painted books of quadrupeds, fiſhes, and fowls; *Indian* habits on two ſtatues; skeletons; the picture of a giant's skeleton. Theſe things were collected by *Thomas Platerus P.* and *Felix* the uncle, but are now ſomewhat neglected, tho' kept in two rooms and good order. The doctor's ſon who ſhewed us them, brought us a book wherein we wrote our names, and then gave a golden ducat, it being covetouſly expected of us.

Great church.

The great church was built by *Henry* II. emperor, who married *Cunigunda* daughter of an *Engliſh* king, and St. *Pantalus*, an *Engliſhman*, who was the firſt biſhop of this place. It is built of ſtone. Againſt a pillar on the north ſide of the communion table (which is of fine marble) ſtands the monument of *Eraſmus*. In a fair carved ſeat the two regent burgomaſters, and the two old burgomaſters have velvet cuſhions; the ſtatt-ſcriver and the rott-ſcriver ſit next; then the ſubſtitute and the under-ſubſtitute; and next them the two ſergeants or meſſengers. Underneath ſit their ſervants, who are habited with black and white coats, and tall ſteeple caps. Over againſt theſe ſeats are three rows of ſeats, where the men ſit when there is a funeral, the women ſitting near the pulpit. The profeſſor's ſeat is on the ſcreen which divides the choir from the body of the church: the church hath double iſles. An organ here.

The people make a great external ſhew of devotion; when they come in firſt, they ſay their private prayers. The ſervice begins with the organ and ſinging of a pſalm; then the miniſter prays, and all the people ſtand up, bowing at the name of Jeſus; and when the ſermon begins, all ſit down, and the men put on their hats; and that done, the miniſter prays again, and the people ſtand up, and the organ concludes all.

In this city are 11 or 12 churches where are ſermons every day. The *Italians* and *French* have churches, but none are tolerated beſides the *Calviniſts*, all the inhabitants being of that perſuaſion.

The chapter-houſe is now uſed as a large chamber for . . . .

Near it is the *Auditorium Theologicum*, where are many inſcriptions, which you may ſee printed with all the epitaphs, *&c.* in *Baſil.* Two towers, on one of which we had a pleaſant proſpect of the adjacent country, the ſituation of the city, which lies on each ſide of the *Rhene*, joyn'd by a bridge of 14 arches, half the ſides or pillars whereof are wood, and the other half ſtone: that part on *Germany* ſide is the leſs, and is called little *Baſil.*

This city is indifferently large, and well built of ſtone; the houſes fair and high, and many of them painted on the out-ſide. One tradeſman's houſe is curiouſly painted by *Holbenius*, but the picture begins to decay by reaſon of the wall, which ſuffers more by the weather, than the paint does.

The city is ſeated on hills, ſo that there is ſcarce one ſtreet on a level. Here are counted about 300 fountains, every ſtreet having one, and almoſt every houſe of note is furniſh'd with a fountain.

The *Armamentarium* is well provided with all ſorts of arms.

Choræa mortis.

On a wall belonging formerly to the Dominicans convent, is painted *Choræa mortis*; where is deſcribed *Calvin* preaching to the pope, emperor, a king, cardinal, biſhop, nobleman, lady, uſurer, ſoldier, beggar, *&c.* who are all dancing with a figure of death.

Stadthouſe.

The ſtadthouſe is a handſome building, having the walls well painted on the out-ſide. In the court where the magiſtrates ſit, is a rare picture of the paſſion of our Saviour, deſcribing his being at mount *Olivet*, his burial, and a ſoldier, moſt lively repreſented, throwing dice for the coat. *Holbenius* was the painter. In this court, the benches where the new ſenate ſits, are before that of the old ſenate. On the wall is written, *Deo dedicata & Virtuti. Anno* MDCIIX.

The

The graver ſort of citizens and magiſtrates wear ruffs and ſteeple caps; the profeſſors and miniſters wear the ſame, with gowns which reach no further than their knees.

At a burial we obſerved the men went firſt two and two together, then the women two and two, who had a white dreſs about their heads, and a long piece of white linen which hung down their backs.

At the entrance upon the bridge is a gate and clock, which hath the figure of a man's head, that puts out its tongue every minute; we were told it is in memory of a fellow who ſhould have betrayed the town a good while ſince.

The tradeſmen of *Baſil* we obſerved exacted much for their wares, but in our inn we had plentiful of proviſion very cheap. The countrymen hereabouts wear ſtraw hats, and the women have very ſhort coats, a little below their knees; about their waſtes they have a tin girdle, and on their heads ſtick little caps.

There is a biſhop who has the title of this city, but he is not ſuffered to lodge in it one night: He coins money, which is not current at *Baſil*: He lives at *Brondint*, and is choſen by the canons.

We were civilly entertained by *Ulrich Hugo* our merchant, to whom we were recommended by Mr. *Balde* of *Frankfurt*.

We had ſome diſcourſe with *Hieron. Bauhinus*, (ſecond ſon of *Joh. C. Bauh.* the elder brother is a Benedictine monk at *Paris*, and the fourth brother lately chang'd his religion) botannick profeſſor, with whom we walked about an hour's diſtance from the city, but found no remarkable plants, by reaſon of the *Rhene*'s overflowing its banks.

An *Engliſh* gentlewoman, related to the *Aſtons* in the weſt of *England*, and to the *Cartwrights*, is married here to one *Meyer*, a citizen of this place.

David George, who fled hither out of *Holland*, died in *Baſil*, and immediately after his death there was a ſtorm of thunder and lightning, and a thunder-bolt broke into the houſe where his body was.

Within half an hour of *Baſil* is *Alſatia*, belonging to the *French* king; and within a *German* mile on the other ſide of the river is the margrave of *Tourlack*'s juriſdiction.

The juriſdiction of *Baſil* extends into *Switzerland* half a day's journey; about 100 villages in it.

The miles in *Switzerland* are longer than thoſe in *Germany*.

Aug. 10. We went by horſe with the meſſenger, and about a *German* mile from *Baſil* came to *Augſt*, or *Auguſta Rauracorum*, a ſmall village, which had formerly been a *Roman* city: We ſaw here the ruins of a building gueſſed by *Amberbachius* to have been an amphitheatre: Many coins are found here. We then paſſed cloſe by a walled town near the *Rhene*, which belongs to the archduke of *Inſpruck*, and as we travelled this day wild fir trees were obſerved, the firſt time we ſaw them. The country hereabouts is called *Freetall*, and is under the archduke afore-mention'd. In the afternoon we were ſtopped about two hours in a little village by a torrent of water that came down the road with a ſtrong and deep ſtream, occaſion'd by a ſudden rain, which preſently abating, the ways were ſoon paſſable; then we paſſed over a bridge at the river ——, where there was but one (a very large) arch, and came thro' *Bruck*, a pretty little walled place, having one handſome ſtreet, built with high and fair ſtone buildings, and fountains in the ſtreets.

Auguſta Rauracorum.

Skippon.

Note, In *Switzerland* we obſerved every town and village to have fountains.

Some diſtance from *Bruck* we ferried over another river, called ——, being a great and ſtrong ſtream; our boat went croſs by the help of a rope which went over the river. Late at night we arrived ſix miles from *Baſil* at *Baden*, where in our inn we refreſhed ourſelves in one of the baths, which are reckoned to be about ſixty in number: They are ſmall, and that I was in was within the houſe: The water was hot, but by opening a pipe of cold water you may temper it as you pleaſe.

Baden. *Baths.*

We bought here dice petrified, which are often found in the ground hereabouts.

The *Venetian* reſident was in the ſame houſe we lodged in: He was lately in *England*, but now his ordinary reſidence is at *Zurich*.

Baden is a little diſtance from the baths: It is a walled town, ſeated on the ſide of a hill, near the river *Limagis*. At this town the delegates of all the cantons meet, *&c.*

Aug. 11. We paſſed at *Baden* over a bridge which is covered like that at *Heidleberg*, and afterwards went along by the river *Limagis*, and by fair vineyards, where we obſerved the vines faſtened to *Juga*, and not poled as in moſt places nigh the *Rhene*, and as afterwards we ſaw in *Italy* and *France*.

Two *German* miles from *Baden* brought us to *Zurich*; which city is pleaſantly ſituated nigh a great lake that runs into the river *Limagis* below the town. This lake hath part of the city on each ſide of it, and hath over it three bridges, the broadeſt of which is an herb or fruit market; at another bridge (of wood) is a water wheel, which, by a chain of little buckets,

ZURICH.

SKIPPON. buckets, conveys water into a ciſtern. Juſt where the lake begins to narrow above the town, are two rows of ſtrong ſtakes, that go croſs from one ſide to the other, to keep from a ſurprizal by boats; and within them, in the middle of the water, is an earth work for cannon, *&c.* The lake is of a greeniſh colour; but ſeveral brooks, and a little river called the *Sele* (that runs by the walls, and is conveyed over one arm of the lake in an artificial channel) change it into a whitiſh colour. This city hath the lake on one ſide; on another a pleaſant level; and, on the third ſide, a hilly country, which is well ſtored with wood. Nigh the fruit market is a kind of an exchange, where are many ſhops for ſmall wares, *viz.* ribbands, gloves, *&c.* Two large *ſepta* or places in the water, where fiſh are preſerved: and not far from the earth work, is a tower priſon in the water, where malefactors are kept. Nigh the water-ſide are ſome houſes with fair *portici* of ſtone. This city is about the bigneſs of *Baſil*, having handſome ſtone houſes, and ſome very ſtately. Many fountains in the ſtreets. The fortifications are very good without upon the hills, *&c.* a line, a trench, an inward wall, and another trench.

Cuſtoms. No guards nor centinels at the gates; but moſt of the inhabitants wear their ſwords when they walk up and down. The citizens wear black cloaks and round black caps (with hat-bands) like the ſophiſters in *Cambridge*, and ſome of their caps are cloſe to their heads, with a little place to put their fingers in and pull them off by. Theſe are worn by mourners, and are like the caps the common *Italians* wear. This city is full of inhabitants, who are confident, and have a good eſteem of themſelves.

We obſerv'd, the ſhuts and windows of ſhops to here be kept open by great ſtone weights as at *Baſil*, and on the outſide of the houſes little bells, ſome for the door, others for the ſecond and third ſtories, *&c.* ſeveral families living one over another in the ſame houſe. In the fiſh market are pictur'd the fiſhes taken in the lake, the months when they are in ſeaſon, and the prices they are to be ſold at, according to ſeveral lengths and weights.

There is much paper made here, which is ſent into the low countries. The goldſmiths is the chief trade of *Zurich*. Neat baſkets made hereabouts. No wine permitted to be drunk but that made in this country.

The granary is a fair building; over one of the doors is this inſcription,

Q F F Q S
Iſthanc molem in Limagi ripa quam vides
Aſſervandæ dividendæq; frumentariæ
Annonæ deſtinatam
Coſ. Leonardo Holzhalbio glor. mem:
A fundamentis inchoatam
Coſ: Jo. Rod. Ronio, & Jo: Henr. Holzhalbio
Patriæ Patrib.
Perficiendam curavit
S P Q T.

The hoſpital is newly built, having a cloiſter within, where are maintained poor men and women, boys and girls, who are all kept to work in their ſeveral work-rooms. The boys and girls have ſchools beſides. If they refuſe to work, they are lock'd up in rooms or priſons, and chains put about their legs.

They behead malefactors as they ſtand, the executioner preſently doing his work with a ſword at one blow: ſome as they go to the execution repeat the lord's prayer continually.

We went to viſit Dr. *Switzius* a profeſſor of divinity, who was abſent from home, having letters of recommendation from Dr. *Wetſtenius* of *Baſil*.

St *Felix* church is a little place for the chiefeſt; we ſaw no monuments here, it being not the cuſtom of this city to erect any.

The *Auditorium* is a fair room, where diſputations in divinity are held, and lectures read by profeſſors who do promote here in divinity. The profeſſors of theology are two, and as many of philoſophy; but there are none of law and medicine.

Two *Gymnaſia* in this city.

Learned men. The learn'd men are
Joh. Henricus Hottinger,
Switzius,
Ulrick.

The city library. Over the *Auditorium* is the city library. which is a very pleaſant arch'd room, well built over part of the lake. Here are not many books, but thoſe that are, are diſpos'd in very good order, the claſſes being according to the faculties. At the upper end is one claſſis for all ſorts of bibles and concordances, *&c.* Among the bibles we took notice of one in *4to Engliſh*, printed at *Zurich* by *Chriſtopher Froſchower* 16th *Auguſt*, 1550. All the books are lock'd in within iron bars. We ſaw alſo here a letter written in *Latin* by the lady *Jane Grey*'s own hand 1551, to *Bullingerus*, and another to him from *Johannes ab Ulmis*, dated at *Broadgate* 4 *Kal. Junii* 1551; alſo three letters patents of *Edward* VI. to *Bullinger*, in one of which he beſtows on him a canon's place in *Chriſt-Church*, *Oxford*. A *Hebrew* MS. in 16° was ſhewn us, which is very curious, given by the duke of *Rohan*. In this library is a clock

invented

invented by one *Zinggius* a miniſter, who contrived it according to *Copernicus*'s hypotheſis, having many motions in it, which are related in a printed paper. Any citizen that deſires the freedom of this library gives 10 florins in money, or in ſomething equivalent; a ſtranger gives but five florins. Every one that is promoted to any honour gives alſo a preſent to the library: Theſe citizens may take books home with them if they will: The ſtudents of the *Gymnaſia* may ſtudy here: The library is opened on *Thurſdays* and *Sundays* after ſermon. Every day of the week there are ſermons in four churches.

Cuſtoms. In our return out of *Italy* in *April* 1665. we obſerved many other particulars in this city, *viz.* being at the great church on a Lord's day, we ſaw the manner of their ſervice: The women have their ſeats in the body of the church, ſitting all with their faces towards the pulpit, which is at the parting of the choir from the nave; when they come firſt into their ſeats they take by the hand thoſe that are next to them, and after that ſtand a good while ſaying their private devotions: The men do the like: The pſalm to be ſung is written at the church doors, and when they begin to ſing the clerk ſteps from his ſeat and ſtands by the ſchool-boys, who ſit under the pulpit, who ſets the tune, and then all the congregation preſently joins with him, never reading the verſe firſt: They have no organs in their churches here: After the pſalm is ſung the miniſter prays a little while, and ſays the Lord's prayer to himſelf upon his knees, as the Lutherans do: The men ſtay till the text is read before they put on their hats: The ſermon is uſually about an hour long: They bow'd at the name of Jeſus, as the *Griſons* do: When the miniſter has made his laſt prayer, another pſalm is ſung; and after all is done, many ſtay a while, and ſtand ſaying ſome private prayers.

None but married women have black gowns without arm ſleeves, plaited behind with long hanging ſleeves, in one of which they hold their hands, as in a muff: They wear a great deal of white linen about their heads, as we obſerved at *Underwalden*, *&c.* covering all the forehead and eye-lids, and all the chin to the under-lip. The widows have the ſame habit with the married women, only upon the crown of their heads they wear a round piece of black, as at *Uri*, *&c.* Little girls and unmarried women wear furr caps, and ſome of them have their hair hanging down behind in two braids: Moſt of the unmarried women and ſome of the men wear ruffs and long bruſhy beards.

The miniſters wear ſhort gowns, like the profeſſors at *Baſil*, and round caps. SKIPPON.

Government. The government is thus; the inhabitants are divided into 12 tribes, or companies, *viz.* 1. Saffran, *i. e.* merchants and apothecaries. 2. Meiſen, wherein are included vintners, innkeepers and painters. 3. Schmid, *&c. i. e.* ſmiths, pewterers, braſiers and chirurgeons. 4. Pfiſter, *&c. i. e.* bakers and millers. 5. Mezker, *i. e.* butchers. 6. Kerver, *i. e.* tanners. 7. Schümaker, *i. e.* ſhoemaker. 8. Zimberlüts, *i. e.* carpenters, turners, joiners and bricklayers. 9. Schnyders, *i. e.* taylors, wooll-dreſſers and ſkinners. 10. Schifflüts, *i. e.* watermen, fiſhermen and ropemakers. 11. Kembel, *ſive* Camelus, ſo called from the picture of that animal on the hall belonging to ſuch as ſell butter and cheeſe, cheeſemongers, makers of nut oil and oatmeal. 12. Waag, *ſive* Libra, which is painted on the weavers-hall.

Every one of theſe tribes chuſes two ſwelvers, or *Tribuni Plebis*, which are in all 24, who with

12 Senators choſen out of the tribes by the council of 200,

6 That are elected by the ſame 200 where they pleaſe,

4 *Tribuni Nobilium*, choſen by the gentry,

2 Senators elected alſo by the gentry,

2 *Coſſ.* or burgo-maſters, choſen by the 200 out of the 12 tribes.

Theſe 50 are called the leſſer council, half of which, *viz.* 12 ſwelvers, 6 ſenators, 2 *Trib. Nob.* 1 ſenator *Nob.* 3 of the free election, and 1 *Coſſ.* (in all 25) rule by turns every half year, and are called *Concilium Novum*, the other half being called the *Concilium Vetus*. The *Conc. Novum* judges in criminals, and all the 50 in civils. The 50 meet every week, and if any decree, *&c.* be paſſed, it is dated in the preſence of the *Concilium Novum & Vetus.*

The great council of 200 conſiſts of 144 (12 out of a tribe)

18 Elected by the noblemen,
24 Swelvers,
6 Of the free election,
4 *Trib. Nobilium*,
2 *Senatores Nob.*
2 *Coſſ.*

The four ſtadtholders or *Procoſſ.* are choſen by the 200 out of the 24 *Trib. Plebis.*

Two ſecklemaſters or treaſurers are elected by the 200, either out of the 12 ſenators, or the 12 ſwelvers in the *Concilium novum*. The fore-mentioned officers are confirmed, or new ones elected every half year, *viz.* at *Chriſtmas*, &c.

SKIPPON.

The landtvogts are choſen by this great council, which aſſembles on important occaſions.

The beadles or under-officers wear white and blue coats, which are the colours in the arms of this city. Theſe men are ſent by the magiſtrates with wine to welcome ſtrangers of quality.

Auguſt 12. We rode with the meſſenger, and paſs'd thro' *Bullè*, a mile and an half from *Zurich*; then went one mile further thro' *Egliſaw* (in the juriſdiction of *Zurich*) ſituated by the *Rhene*, which is here but narrow, having a bridge over it, which is cover'd like that at *Heidleberg*: hence we travell'd to *Waſſerfall*, which is a moſt remarkable village, ſo call'd from the great fall of water or cataract of the whole river *Rhene*. It falls a conſiderable heighth off a rock; and the water breaking and daſhing into pieces, maks a noiſe that is heard a good way; and when the ſun ſhined upon the cloud or miſt raiſed by the waters fall, we obſerved a perfect rainbow. On the ſhore here are a kind of pumex-ſtone; and many good plants grow hereabouts.

Waſſerfall.

Half an hour from this place we arrived (four *German* miles from *Zurich*) at *Schaffhauſen*, a city ſeated by the *Rhene*, where there is a bridge, part of ſix ſtone arches, and part of wood, which leads over to a little place called *Vuertalen*, under the republick of *Zurich*. From this bridge to the water-fall it is unſafe for boats to paſs, by reaſon of great ſtones, *&c.* in the river, and therefore commodities are landed at *Schaffhauſen*, and carted to a place below the cataract, where they are put into other boats that go down the ſtream.

Schaffhauſen.

Schaffhauſen is well built of ſtone, haveing two fair ſtreets in it, well paved; ſeveral fountains up and down the city.

Arſenal. The arſenal is a pretty building, where is inſcribed over the door, above the imperial arms,

Deus ſpes noſtra eſt.

And underneath,

Juſtinianus Imp. Rempublicam non ſolam armis decoratam, ſed & legibus oportet eſſe armatam ut utrumque tempus & bellorum & pacis recte gubernari poſſit.

Under that is written,

Quod Felix Fauſtumq; ſit
Matthia Rom. Imp. Aug. in Germ.
Ludovico XIII Henrici M. F. in Gall.
Regnantib.

Ant. Helvet. gentis hujus civit. libertate in celeb. ſtatu & flore
H. Schwartio D. et R. Goſwilero Coſſ.
Tum Exiſtentib.
Armamentarium hoc in quo arma
Reipub. ad legit. defenſionem
Pro ſalute patriae aſſervantur
Coel. numine operis progreſſum felici.
Succeſſ. B. Fortunante.
Ex SC. pub. ſumptib. de novo Extructum & ad metam mature
Perductum eſt.

Anno { *à nato Fil. Dei* MDCXVII. / *P. Helv. Foederis exordio.* CCCII / *à Bombard. pem. invent.* CCXXXVII.

H S D C M E P.
Johan. Jacob. Meyer Obermawmeyſter.

On the left hand of that inſcription, is,

D. Paul. 2. Corinth. 10.
Arma militiae noſtrae carnalia non ſunt, ſed Potentia Dei ad deſtructionem impiorum.

On the other ſide,

Reſpublica nullo munimento tutior eſt quam virtute civium conſentientium.

This city is wall'd and trench'd about, and hath a new fortification on a hill. At the gates are kept but ſlight guards. Every citizen, when he walks abroad, wears his ſword; and our oſtle at the inn, when he was to ſhew us about the town, took his ſword with him.

Every *Thurſday* at eight of the clock in the morning, is a ſermon, and then the city gates are ſhut. The miniſters uſe no extempore prayers, but have the ſame form with that of the lower *Palatinate*. No organs in their churches, nor will they permit any images. Miniſters are ordain'd by impoſition of hands, a conſul being always preſent.

Three miniſters, five ſenators, and the proconſul (who is preſident) puniſh offenders againſt the church with a pecuniary mulct.

The ſecretary of this republick, *Tobias Beyer*, told us, That they were here great admirers of our puritans; and at the mention of *O. C.* in diſcourſe, he pull'd off his hat when he ſaid, *Olivarius beatæ memoriæ.*

Government. The manner of government we had information of from this perſon, *viz.* that this city is divided into 12 tribes; each of which chuſe two *Trib. Plebis*; which 24 are called *Senatores ordinarii.* The *Senatus major* conſiſts of the 24 *Tr. Pl.* and 60 more elected, five out of a tribe, by the 12 companies.

Note,

Note, the father and ſon, or two brothers, cannot be ſenators at the ſame time.

Two conſuls, two quæſtors, one proconſul, one cenſor, and one ædile are choſen every year by the greater ſenate; but uſually the old ones are confirmed.

The ſenate of 24 try all cauſes. When a controverſy ariſes, the actor goes to the conſul regent for that year, and deſires an advocate: the conſul is then oblig'd to appoint a day, and names one of the ſenators for his advocate, who is ſworn to plead the cauſe without taking a fee, *&c.* The cauſe being heard, the ſenators are aſked by the conſuls what ſide they are for; and thoſe that are for the plaintiff, lift up their hands, and the conſul tells their ſuffrages. On ſuch an occaſion 12, with the conſul who preſides, make a ſenate. *Note*, if any of the ſenators are related either to the *Actor* or *Reus*, they muſt preſently withdraw. And if a father intends to diſinherit his ſon, he muſt firſt acquaint this ſenate with his deſign; and they take it into conſideration, and determine the affair.

Every ſenator hath the yearly allowance of 52 florins, and nine *Modii* of corn.

Four ſenators, the proconſul, and the ſecretary decide controverſies about limits, *&c.*

To the ſenate of 24 belong the chief ſecretary, under-ſecretary, and the beadle, who wears a green and black coat.

The country people are in abſolute ſubjection to this city.

No tribute is paid to this commonwealth, except half a dollar for 100 florins.

The gentlemens ſons have more portion than the daughters.

In inferior families the houſe comes to the youngeſt.

This republick was lately drawn into a war by the *Zurichers*, who had one *Wertmüller* for their leader.

There is an emulation among the proteſtant cantons.

One *Stockerus*, that is now a quæſtor regent of this city, was embaſſador to *O. C.* to intercede when the *Engliſh* had war with *Holland*.

About a year ago died one *Haes*, a miniſter, who had lived in *England*, and could ſpeak *Engliſh*.

The *Switzers* are all ſtout men, with long beards, and are a cleanly people.

The eaves of their houſes hang over very much.

Auguſt 13. We went with a meſſenger, and rode thro' woods; afterwards paſs'd a bridge over the *Rhene*, and entred a walled place; then baited at *Turger*, a village, being a præfecture under ſeven of the cantons; hence we travell'd by the *Rhene* ſide, and a lake called *Under-Zee*, and went over a high hill ſtored with rare plants. When we came to the city of *Conſtantz*, four *German* miles from *Scaffhauſen*, we were examined by ſoldiers; and after we came to our inn, we ſent our names to the governor. This is an imperial city, and is ſeated very pleaſantly in a level ground by the *Rhene*-ſide, and at the end of the *Bodenza*, which lake the *Rhene* runs thro'. This river, upwards from *Scaffhauſen*, we obſerved to be of a greeniſh colour. Skippon. Conſtantz.

About 100 ſoldiers are in gariſon here. That ſide towards the land is fortify'd with a line and ditch, a good diſtance from the wall; but that towards the water, only with a wall. A great part of the wall hath water within and without. In a little iſland without the wall, is a Dominican's cloiſter, and a little bulwark; a long bridge, partly of wood and partly of ſtone, which leads over to a little part of the city, well fortify'd with an earth-work and deep trench. Here is a Benedictine's abbey. The ſtreets are fair, and well built with ſtone houſes. Over the door of the cuſtom-houſe, where the council of *Conſtantz* ſate, is written,

Gaude clara domus pacem populo generaſti
Chriſticolae, dum Pontifices tres ſchiſmate vexant
Tunc omnes abigit ſynodus, quam tu tenuiſti
Ipſe ſedem ſcandit Martinus nomine Quintus
Dum quadringentos numerant poſt mille ſalutis
Feſto Martini decem & ſeptem ſimul annos.

Anno Domini MCCCLXXXVIII. is a date written juſt by.

The arſenal hath figures of men, *&c.* painted on it, and this inſcrib'd, *Arſenal.*

Prudentia & vigilantia. Arma juſta & leges in rep. favorem Dei obtinet nec hominum numeroſa multitudine, ſed Virtutibus rem bellicam metiri fas eſt. Marte & Arte. Florente ſtatu & pace non movendum bellum, ſin vero neceſſe adire pericula plus reprehendendus qui fugit quam qui ſuſtinet periculum. Fortitudine & diſciplina.

We ſaw the Benedictines and the Dominicans church, a pretty place.

The domo is not large, but a very neat church: the high altar is rich. Here is a monument of *Johannes Eps. Conſtantienſis ex illuſtriſſ. S. R. I. Dapifer. Comit. Wolfeggfan, obiit* 15 *Decembris* 1644 *ætat.* 46. *Epiſcopatus* 17. *Domo.*

In

SKIPPON. In this church hang up two cannon bullets ſhot into the town when the *Swedes* beſieged it, being kept as a memorial of that ſiege.

Bogardeens. The Bogardeens (the third order of St. *Francis*) cloiſter is inhabited by twenty monks, who civilly ſhew'd us their ſmall library, and a little chapel called *Capella B. Mariæ ſub Tilia*, having this ſtory *A Legend.* painted on the wall, That *Conſtans* the emperor paſſing over this very place, his horſe ſlipt into the boggy ground, but at the ſame time the V. *Mary* appeared under a lime-tree, and freed him from that danger and a terrible dragon that watch'd for him; whereupon *Conſtans* made a vow, and built this chapel, and gave the firſt beginning of this city, which is called by his name.

John Hus *his priſon.* In this convent we ſaw the priſon where *John Hus* was kept, and the monks ſhew'd us a great hole in the wall, which he had made with his nails; and a large room, where, they ſaid, the councel ſat that condemn'd him.

Government. The government of *Conſtantz* is by two conſuls and twenty-four ſenators.

Auguſt 15th, we hired a boat, which rowed us in the *Boden-zee*, obſerving, on the left hand of us, the lake to extend a great way, where we had a proſpect of *Oberlin*, a free city; and, on the ſame hand, ſaw *Langeerden*, a little village, with a fort in the water, which belongs to the earl of *Montfort*. Afterwards turning at a point of land, we ſaw high mountains, Lindaw. and *Lindaw*, which city we arriv'd at four *German* miles from *Conſtantz*. Aſſoon as we landed at one of the ports, we were examined by ſoldiers, who took our names.

This city is imperial, paying no tribute, but gives ſomewhat towards the war with the *Turks*. The juriſdiction of this place reaches three hours diſtance round about, having eight villages under it.

The fortifications are, a ſtrong wall round, and many good bulwarks in the water (the city being encompaſs'd with the water of the lake.) That ſide which is neareſt the land, is the ſtrongeſt fortified, and hath a bridge 200 paces long, half of which is ſtone, and that half next the town, is of wood. The *Swedes* army lay before it, but could effect nothing. Towards the lake is a double wall, between which are vineyards, that afford 100 fuders of wine every year.

The ſtreets and houſes are not ſo fair as thoſe at *Conſtantz*. The market-place is ſmall, having a handſome fountain in it; and in the ſtreets are other fountains. Some of the houſes have rows or *portici* before their ſhops, and are til'd with gutter tiles.

Government: The government is as follows, there are

3 Burgomaſters, who rule by turns every four months.
15 Ratſheeren.
2 Geheymen Ratſheeren.
19 that judge in civil cauſes, as debts, *&c.*
1 Called an Amman.

These 40 are all for life, and out of themſelves chooſe the burgomaſters.

If any of the 15 dies, the reſt of the 15 elect one out of the 19; and, if any of the 19 dies, the reſt of the 19 chooſe a citizen into his place.

On great occaſions 20 of the ableſt citizens are added to the 40.

In the market-place ſtands a great lime-tree, which is much obſerv'd, and is ſtamp'd on very little pieces of braſs money. It grows between the Lutherans great church and the Roman catholics, who have only this here.

The great church. On *Sunday Auguſt* 16th we went to the great church, an indifferent building, and obſerv'd the Lutherans, when they firſt came in, ſtand looking towards the eaſt, and ſaying their private devotions. The women ſit in the middle of the church, and the men round about, and in galleries. The publick ſervice begins with the organ playing, and then all the congregation ſtands up, and look towards the eaſt, and ſing; and, at the ſame time, a ſinging-maſter and boys ſing in parts; but no pſalm, *&c.* is named publickly. After this the miniſter, in his gown, comes up into the pulpit and prays, the people ſtanding up, looking towards the eaſt, and ſometimes bowing of their bodies. The miniſter, at the concluſion of this firſt prayer, fell down upon his knees, and was ſilent a good while, and then roſe up, and immediately the people turned their faces towards the miniſter, who read the goſpel, and made his ſermon on part of it. After ſermon the miniſter ſaid a ſhort prayer, the people turning to the eaſt, and then the organ play'd, and all ſung before the miniſter gave his bleſſing, after which the organ play'd again, and there was a muſical concert of men, boys, *&c.* When all was done, we took notice of ſome women, who, with their books in their hands, ſaid ſomewhat to themſelves.

We ſaw here a chriſtening; the miniſter took the child from the godfather, and baptiz'd it, the father ſtanding ſome diſtance off. They have but one godfather and one godmother at a time.

Every morning and evening there are publick prayers; and every *Friday* the Lutherans have a ſhort faſt, and the city gates are ſhut till eight in the morning.

The

The women here wear (ſome of them) great white dreſſes of linen about their heads, like the Jews at *Frankfurt*, and ſome are dreſs'd in their hair; but they all wear ruffs.

Wind-guns are made in this place.

The earl of *Montfort* lives about three hours from *Lindaw*.

Wangen. *Auguſt* 17, we took poſt horſes, and rode two *German* miles to *Wangen*, a little walled free city, and took freſh horſes here, then poſted it two hours farther to Laykirke. *Laykirke*, another walled imperial city, where we had new horſes, and rode by great pools, and through many fir woods, and paſs'd in ſight of the earl of *Tiele*'s palace, ſituated on the hills on the left hand. Some diſtance from *Laykirke* we ferried over the *Elle*, where they were building a wooden bridge. Towards the evening we Menningen. came to *Menningen*, a ſtrong imperial city, which we entred after the guards examin'd us. The town is large, and the ſtreets broad, with water running through them; the houſes are low and indifferent. All theſe poſt towns are roman catholick. Here we changed our horſes, and travelled two *German* miles, and, about midnight, Mundelhaim. reach'd *Mundelhaim*, a walled place, under the duke of *Bavaria*, where we lodged. After ſome diſcourſe with a watchman, who was in a room over the gate, he firſt let us come through an outward gate, and then ſhut it, keeping us on horſeback between two ſtrong gates, in a cloſe place, while he examined us; then he opened the inward gate, and diſmiſs'd us. Theſe gates were large and ſtrong, yet he opened and ſhut them without coming out of his room. Above eight *German* miles from *Lindaw* to *Mundelhaim*.

Auguſt 18, we hired poſt horſes for a double ſtage, and rode over moors, and through fir woods, and, at four miles Landsberg end, came to *Landsberg*, a walled town belonging to the duke of *Bavaria*, ſeated on the aſcent of a hill by the river *Lech*. The houſes here are well built, and in the market-place is a fountain, erected 1663, having ſtatues upon it, and caſting up a pleaſant ſtream of water at leaſt ſix yards high very plentifully. Here we took freſh horſes for *Munichen*; but, before night, one of them jaded, which forced us to take up three *German* miles ſhort, at *Stegen*, a village on the *Ammer-zee*, which is a lake three miles long. Here we had the *Alps* in proſpect, covered with ſnow. The little boats uſed in this lake are made of one piece of timber. *Stegen* ſeven miles from *Mundelhaim*.

Auguſt 19, we performed the reſt of our ſtage, travelling through pine woods, and over a plain, whence we deſcended into another level, where is ſituated the city of *Munichen*. When we came to the gates of this place, we were ſtrictly examined by ſoldiers, who took our names, and carried them to the governor, ſtaying above half an hour before we were permitted to enter into the city, which is well fortified with a line of a great heighth, a deep trench, an inward wall and another trench. Skippon. Munichen.

The ſtreets are very fair, being broad, ſtreight, and well built with great houſes, many of which are painted well on the outſide, and inſcriptions on them.

The river *Iſar* runs by the walls of this city.

The market-place is large, and the ſhops here have handſome rows or *portici*. In ſome places they are double. In the middle of this piazza is a ſtately high pillar of marble, with the gilded braſs ſtatue of the V. *Mary* on the top. On the corners of the pedeſtal are four braſs figures of angels treading upon theſe four animals, whoſe names are written upon ſhields, *viz.* 1. *Super Aſpidem.* 2. *Et Baſilicam.* 3. *Et Leonem.* 4. *Et Draconem.*

On one ſide of the pedeſtal is inſcrib'd,

Deo opt. max. Virgini Deiparæ Boicæ Dnæ. benigniſſ. potentiſſ. Protectrici ob patriam, urbes, exercitus, ſeipſum, Dom. & ſpes ſuas ſervata.

On the other ſide,

Hoc perenne ad poſteros monumentum Maximilianus Co. Palat. Rhe. Utr. Bavar. Dux, S R I Archidapif. et Elector Clientum infimus gratus ſupplexque poſ. MDCXXXIIX.

Round about are ſtone rails, having at each corner a lantern of glaſs.

The arms of the town is, a monk holding up one finger. Formerly he held up two; but the inhabitants rebelling, the prince bended one of the fingers.

Several gates, with towers, are paſſages into the inner part of the city. On one, over a painting, is written,

Jeſſaus facit. Ecce modus. Cithæredus et infans turba ſalit, mutus vix tacet ipſe ſilex.

On the ſtadthouſe are many figures of emperors, &c. painted, and ſentences written, *viz.*

Ludovicus Imper.

Tu ne cede malis ſed contra audentior ito.

S. Henricus Imper.

SKIPPON.

In ſummo imperio ſumma virtus.

Fama ſemper longius.

Recepi tenui ſemperque tenebo.

Under *Car. M.*

Imperium condidi, conditum ſervate.

Under *Ludov. pius Car. M. F.*

Dummodo pius ſeu felix ſeu infelix.

The women here wear ſhort black cloaks, and broad brim'd hats. Some wear falling bands, and ſome fur caps and ruffs. Some of the country women hereabouts very broad brim'd hats with very little crowns.

St. Peter's *church.* St. *Peter*'s church is a fair building.

Franciſcans church. The Franciſcans church is handſome, where they ſhew'd us a crucifix over an altar, which, they ſaid, a fellow ſpewed upon, and immediately the devil carried him away through the ſouth wall, a round window being made where the hole was.

A legend. Fair braſs altar-pieces here.

In the church-yard is a monument on the wall, thus inſcrib'd,

Thomæ Pitz
Oxonienſi No-
bili Anglo pro fide
Catholica exuli, ſereniſſimæ Elizabethæ
Bavariæ Duciſſæ à cubiculis mæſtiſſimi
Fratres & ſorores poſuerunt. Vixit an. LXIIII.
Obiit XVII *Julii,* MDCXV.

St. Nicholas, *the Carmelites.* St. *Nicholas* church is not big, but hath a front like the Jeſuits. It was built by this prince's father. Over the entrances are theſe two inſcriptions,

Gulielmus V.
Com. Pal. Rheni,
Utri. Bavar. Dux
Fundator ob an.
Ab incar. verbi
MDCXXVI. *men. Feb.*
Die VII.

Maximiliani
Fundatoris
Pio voto & affectu
Et Ferdinandi filii
Pio corde
Et effectu
Sereniſſ.
Principum
Utriuſque Bavariæ
Ducum
Sacri Rom. imperii
Electorum.

In a corner room of this cloiſter, towards the Jeſuits college, *Maximilian* died. Between the Jeſuits and this convent is the old palace, call'd by *Zeilerus*, *Munimentum vetus.*

N. Dame church. *Notre Dame* church is the cathedral, built of brick. The body and the iſles of it are of equal heighth. It is ſtately within, and hath two high *Cupola* or round ſteeples, and 38 altars.

On a monument here is inſcrib'd.

Henricus Anſleius domo Anglus, Jacobo Anſleio de Evenſheim, & Jana Lovelacei de Henle, Oxonienſis provinciæ, piis parentibus (qui ob religionem catholicam regnante Elizabetha diuturno carcere adflicti primo demum Jacobi regis anno, piè catholicèque morte functi ſunt) natus heic ad D. virginis canonicus & ſcholaſticus, Habacenſiſque ædis præpoſitus, ſereniſſ. Boiariæ principibus Gulielmo & Maximiliano ab ſacris & conſiliis, mortis (ut pareſt) memor vivus, morituro hoc Altare & Mon. ſibi F. C. dic viator, bene vivo, bene mortuo. Obiit XV *Aprilis, anno* MDCXXXIII.

He erected an altar cloſe by this monument.

Near this is a monument, with a biſhop's effigies on it, and this written about it.

A. D. 1473. 20 *Maii, obiit reverendus in Chriſto pater & Dom. Dom. Johannes Culbeck, quondam Fryſingenſis epiſcopus hic ſepultus, cujus anima requieſcat in pace.*

At St. *Baino*'s altar, near the choir where this duke and his brother were offered, is written,

Ferdinandus Maria Franciſcus Ignatius Wolfangus Bavariæ dux. An. Sal. 1640. *Ætat. ſuæ* 4.

Maximilianus Philippus Hieronymus Bav. D. ætat. 5. *menſ.* 9. *An. C.* 1644.

Alſo this is inſcrib'd here.

Habitus epiſcopalis S. Bennonis, una cum mitra & baculo paſtorali poſt CC *annos ex ejus ſepulchro effoſſus, hic cernitur.*

At St. *George*'s altar are three ſtatues of duke *William*, *viz.* in his youth ſtanding on a dragon, in his middle age only his ſtatue, and, in his old age, holding a rotten tree.

In the north iſle of the choir is a monument with a ſkeleton, ſignifying the ſtory of one, whoſe picture being deſired when he was alive, he promiſed they ſhould not have it till ſome days after his death and burial,

burial, when he was taken up, and then found in that poſture deſcribed on the monument, which hath this writing by it.

Memorabile ac luculentum ſanctæ antiquitatis ac humilitatis teſtimonium ad hujus ſaxi pedem Cadaver ſcito clauſum Johannis Newnhawſer Canonum quondam Doctoris minimi majoris, indigni Ratiſpone Decani et hujus primi Eccleſi. præpoſiti menſis Januarii die 20ta anno ſupra mille quingentos decimo ſexto, vita functi ſua, cujus anime O Jeſu Virginis tue Matris Oratu Saluti adeſto Velim.

On a book opened is written,

Meminiſſe velis, O homo, ex turpi hac effigie mortui.

In the middle of the choir is a moſt ſtately marble monument with braſs figures, *&c.* Within an arch lie three figures; a man and a woman lie at the emperor's feet, and a lion lies between them. On the top is the imperial crown on a cuſhion, and two braſs angels are at each corner. Braſs rails are round about, and this written,

Ludovico quarto Imperatori Auguſto Maximilianus Bav. Dux Sac. Rom. Imp. Elector jubentib. Alberto quinto Avo, Gulielmo quinto parenti poſuit. Anno MDCXXII.

He died 1347.

At each corner is a great braſs figure kneeling on the ground, holding each of them a banner, wherein are theſe names,

1. *Carolus Craſſ. Imp. Lud. Boia. regis filius. Richardis Auguſta Car. Craſſ. conjunx.*

2. *Ludovicus pius Imp. Aug. Car. M. Filius Irningardis Auguſta Lud. pii Conjunx.*

3. *Ludovicus IV. Imperator Auguſtus Margareta Han. Hol. Zel. & Friſ. Com.*

4. *Carolus Magnus Imperat. Auguſtus Hildegardis Aug. Car. Mag. Conjunx.*

On each ſide of the monument is a braſs ſtatue, *viz.* of *Albert* V. and *William* V. Behind the high altar, which is high and rich, is this inſcription,

D. O. M.

Magnæ Dei Matri Auguſtæ æternæque Virg. Opt. Max. Boiariæ Patronæ, ſingulari Principum tutelæ, auxiliatrici, victrici, Maximilianus Boiorum Dux è victa Bohemia redux memor gratuſque poſuit Anno poſt C. N. CIↃIↃCXX.

Before the high altar is a ſtone in the pavement, thus inſcrib'd, SKIPPON.

Heic jacent ex proſapia antiqua incluta Boiorum Auguſti Reges Principes Chriſtianiſſimi bono Reipub. nati, Hæreſum Domitores, religionis avitæ ſynceræ propagatores, quorum gloria ne cum cinere interiret quod vides æternum poſteris monumentum magno ære eſt extructum.

Between the choir and the body of the church, is a ſtately ſtone arch erected by *Maximilian* duke of *Bavaria.* Behind and over the ſeats of the choir, are apoſtles, ſaints, and fathers carved in the wood.

The *Præpoſitus* of this church is ſtiled *Præpoſ. Dei gratia.*

In this church hangs up a ſtandard taken from the king of *Bohemia* (the prince *Palatine*) at the battle of *Prague.*

On the ſouth ſide is a *Dutch* inſcription, a monument which ſignifies, " 1592. " 2 *Nov.* died a gentleman called *Carl* " *Rheckh*, counſellor and chamberlain, " *&c.* who had by his wife *Katherine* " (her name before was *Eſſwinnen*) that " 1595. 21 *Decemb.* 10 ſons and 10 " daughters, whoſe figures are all in " marble."

A clock here which ſhews the motions of the planets, and hath the blaſphemous figure of God Almighty drawing and ſheathing a ſword, the virgin *Mary* and our Saviour moving their hands when it ſtrikes the hour. A bird firſt moves on the top, and makes a noiſe; the virgin *Mary* moves her right hand, then her left, and at laſt both together.

Every *Monday* the duke comes hither to the proceſſion againſt the *Turks*, this being the ſeventh week ſince he firſt began.

In this church are many curious altar-pieces; amongſt the reſt is the picture of St. *Bartholomew*, much eſteem'd. The bones of St *Apollonius* and St. *Alſatius* are kept in two altars.

Engliſh nuns of the Benedictine order live in this city, who diſcourſed more freely than thoſe at *Ghent*, *&c.* theſe coming into a little parlour without any grate between them and ſome of our company. Madam *Beding field* of *Norfolk* is the governeſs of about 12 others, among which Sir *James Hamilton*'s daughter. On their houſe is written,

Jeſu converte Angliam.

Theſe nuns are called by ſome the galloping nuns, becauſe they go abroad, *&c.*

The

SKIPPON.

The Auguſtines church is very fair within.

Jeſuits college.

The Jeſuits college is like a palace, being a great and high ſtone building: their church hath a ſtately front adorned with theſe ſtatues; and, under each, their names, *viz.* on the higheſt top, 1. *Salvator Mundi*; 2. *Thaſilo I. Dux Bavariæ*; 3. *Otto Dux Bavariæ*; 4. *Otto Mag. Dux Bavariæ*; 5. *Car. Mag. Rom. Imp.* 6. *Chriſtoph. Daniæ Rex*; 7. *Alber. IIII. dic. Sap. Bav. Dux*; 8. *Rupert Rex Romanorum*; 9. *Maxi. Rom. Imperator*; 10. *Lud. IIII. Rom. Imp. Dux Bavariæ*; 11. *Albertus V. Bava. Dux*; 12. *Guli. V. Ba. Dux Patro. & fundator*, having a model of the chapel in his hand; 13. *Car. V. Rom. Imp.* 14. *Ferd. Rom. Imp.* Below all the other ſtatues, between the two entrances, is the braſs ſtatue of St. *Michael* very curiouſly made, and this following inſcription in capital letters,

Deo. Opt. Max. Sac.
In memoriam D. Michaelis Archangeli dedicari curavit Gulielmus Comes Palatinus Rheni utriuſq; Bavariæ Dux Patronus & Fundator.

The church within is a magnificent building, being one large and high arch. In the choir are ſeats, which we never obſerved before in any Jeſuits chapel. In the body of the church are ſeats like thoſe in our churches; and the reſt of the churches we ſaw in this city, have ſuch ſeats. At the aſcent into the choir is an altar, behind which is a marble erected, with theſe three inſcriptions,

1. *Renata Lothar. et Barri Duciſſa ſeren. Guliel. V. Conjux et fundatrix, ob. an. Sal.* MDCII. *die* XXIII.

2. *Gulielmus V. Com. Pala. Rheni Utri. Bavar. Dux Fundator ob. An. ab Incarn. Verbi* MDCXXVI. *men. Februarii die* VII.

3. *Alexander* PP. *et Mar. circa An.* DCXXI. *et P. Aquam ſale conſperſam populis benedicimus ut ea Cunct. aſperſi ſanctificentur quod fit cunctis ſacerdotibus faciendum mandamus.*

The pavement is marble. Eleven altars here.

Duke's palace.

After we had procured leave, we went to the duke's palace, which is a very ſtately building, where we ſaw a long (but narrow) gallery hung on each ſide with the pictures of towns, *&c.* to the number of 38, taken in the upper *Palatinate.* Huge ſtags horns, *&c.* ſtrangely branched, kept here.

We paſs'd then thro' many fair chambers, which have doors of *Moſaic* work, and curious entrances of marble. In ſome of the chambers were fair ſtoves, in others rich chimnies, over which were the heads of emperors, *&c. viz. Maximilianus Utr. Ba. D. SRI. Elector*, *Octavianus Aug. Carolus M. &c.* two little rooms or cabinet cloſets, one againſt another, all of marble moſt curiouſly wrought, very rich ſtones being inlaid: a room where are the pictures of the preſent emperor and the ſeven electors: a ſhort gallery with the pictures of this duke, his dutcheſs, his father, mother, grandfather and grandmother, great-grandfather, *&c.* a long and narrow gallery, having a curious roof, whereon are painted all the dukes of *Bavaria*, and all the rivers in *Bavaria*, and *Bavaria* in the middle treading upon a barrel of ſalt. The two long galleries are very pleaſant, having thorow lights, but they are ſomewhat too narrow. All theſe rooms are above ſtairs, paved with variegated marble, and every one differently inlaid. Some of the roofs are of curious wood-work, others of curious plaiſter fret-work. We came down into a large ſquare room called the four-ſhaft, from the four ſtately marble pillars which ſupport it, each pillar being of one piece. We were in two little chapels and one great one. We then aſcended 52 marble ſteps, each ſtair being four yards long. About half way is a landing place, where ſtand two ſtately white marble ſtatues, under which is written,

Othoni M. Witelſpachio alteri domus et principatus Boiarici Conditori. Carolo M. Imperii Germanici magno Domus Boiaricæ Auctori.

At the next aſcent is a third ſtatue with this inſcription,

Ludovico IV. Boiaro magno Romanorum Imperatori perpetuo Victori magno domus nominiſque Boiarici Amplificatori

On the top of the ſtairs, on one ſide are four fair marble pillars. The emperor is brought up this way into rooms called the emperor's lodgings, where there is one chamber very large, having over the chimney a ſtatue of *Virtue* in porphyry, between two marble pillars of *Moſaic* work. Over the dining-room chimney is a curious perſpective picture made of inlaid marble. We were brought down into the private gardens, where is a ſhort ſummer gallery, which hath the walls of it rarely inlaid with marble *Moſaic* work, repre-

Private gardens.

repreſenting ſeveral perſpectives of this garden, and figures of a dog, cat, peacock, flowers, *&c.* At the other end of the garden is a rare grotto made of ſhells, where are alſo many figures of beaſts, birds, and fiſhes, all exactly made of ſhells. The walks are paved with little ſtones, handſomely inlaid: in another private garden is a ſtately ſummer-houſe, with a fair *Moſaic* table in the middle. The *Antiquarium* is a long arch'd room, moſt rarely adorned with a multitude of antient heads, veſſels, *&c.* Many of the heads are joyn'd to modern figures; a fine perſpective of marble *Moſaic* work; a braſs figure of a gardener pruning a tree in an odd poſture; an idol brought from *Moſco*, which was an oracle; the face, hands, and feet of it are black, the habit white, with figures of men, *&c.* on it, all of marble; many curious fountains in the gardens and courts. In the firſt court is a great ſtone which weighs 364 *lib.* and was thrown with one hand by duke *George Chriſtopher*, who did alſo ſpring up with his foot 12 feet high, a nail being fix'd in the wall at that heighth. *Cunrad*, a lord of this country, ſprung up nine feet and an half, and one *Philip Springer*, eight feet and an half. *Dutch* verſes by the three nails, expreſs the particulars.

Great garden-

After we had obſerved this, we walked to the great garden, where are fair fiſhponds, and water ſpringing out of the ſides of them; many fountains and labyrinths; in one of which is one of the dutcheſs's dogs buried under a little ſtone thus inſcrib'd,

A Dog's epitaph.

Qui ſepolto Riman il Cane Coſtante
Chi morſe per amar crudele Amante.

Rare plants are kept in this garden; among which we took notice of colocaſia and aloe; which laſt had one ſtalk ſprouted up as high as ſome trees. An aviary here, which they would not permit us to ſee. On two ſides of the garden are two long open galleries, which are too narrow for their length; one of them is very long, where are ſtatues of *Hercules* his labours, pictures of the ſeveral months, *&c.* Here is the ſtory of this *Bavarian* family painted in great paper frames, being the draughts of ſo many pieces of hangings (kept in the palace) having inſcriptions underneath, which I endeavoured to write out, but was forbidden, I know not why, to proceed any further than theſe following I tranſcrib'd, *viz.*

Otto Mag. C. Pal. Witelſpach. Bavar. D. German. Imper. majeſtatem adverſus Græcorum artes & factioſos alios VI miniſque repulſos aſſerit anno 1153. SKIPPON.

Græci Rom. Imperatoris et Imperii Æmuli artibus et machinationibus fallacibus aſcitis undique ex oriente ſociis perniciem provincias et populos Ottone M. armis obſtante trahere fruſtra conantur.

Otto M. Com. Pal. Bav. D. &c.

The reſt ſignified other actions of *Otto*, *viz.* his breaking thro' the *Alps*, coming to *Rome* to reconcile the citizens and the pope, his travelling in a private manner to viſit religious places in *Italy*, &c.

This duke of *Bavaria* is about 27 years old: he married the duke of *Savoy*'s ſiſter, and hath by her a ſon and a daughter, beſides the hopes of another child, the dutcheſs being now big. The grandfather, duke *William*, reſign'd his government to his ſon, and then lived and died privately in the afore-mentioned Carmelites cloiſter. *Maximilian*, this duke's father, married the emperor . . . ſiſter.

The duke hath 18 pages, among which the titular duke of *Northumberland* (who was the great earl of *Leiceſter*'s baſtard by the lady *Sheffield*; and, upon his leaving *England*, the emperor . . . created him duke, and the duke of *Florence* received him into his court.) Sir *James Hamilton*'s ſon, and one Mr. *Birch*, an *Iriſhman*, are alſo pages. The duke hath 24 lacquies, and 60 halberdeers, who muſt always carry their halberds with them; one of theſe was an *Engliſhman*, with whom we had a great deal of diſcourſe.

Eighty horſemen, and 100 of the ordinary guard.

The dutcheſs hath eight maids of honour, four of which go away aſſoon as ſhe ſits down to meals.

The duke of *Bavaria* hath three councils.

The firſt conſiſts of 10 noblemen.

The ſecond is inferior.

The third is for his revenues, *&c.*

He hath alſo 104 that look after his caſtles, and they are called chamberlains; 24 of which attend at court, and wear golden keys. Beſide theſe he hath two high chamberlains.

At *Munichen*, *Landſhout*, *Burghauſen* and *Strawlin* are councils or parliaments.

Govern-ment.

The government of *Munichen* is in a high and low ſenate, each conſiſting of 12 perſons. The four conſuls are of the upper ſenate, who rule by turns; and when one of them dies, the two ſenates

SKIPPON.

chuſe another out of the eight belonging to the upper ſenate; and, when one of the eight dies, another is elected out of the lower ſenate. If one of the lower ſenate dies, a citizen is elected into his place. The citizens ſwear fidelity to the duke.

It will not be amiſs, in this place, to inſert the following ſpecification of what the emperor and great council of *Germany* gave to the king's majeſty of *England* 1655, when he was in exile, which I copied out at *Munichen*.

	Florins.		*Florins.*
Elector of *Mentz*	7312	The lord of *Lichtenberg*	512
—— of *Triers*	4812	—— of *Eggenburg*	192
—— of *Collen*	7312	—— *Lucawiz* in *Boſnia*	304
—— of *Bavaria*	7312	*Epiſcopus Salisburg*	2500
—— of *Saxony*	7936	—— *Straſburg*	2500
—— of *Brandenberg*	7312	—— *Freyſingenſis*	309
—— of the *Rhene*	3656	—— *Baſſow*	1584
Auſtria	14624	The abbot of *Hildeſheim* in *Brunſwick* (biſhop of *Collen* abbot)	1608
Burgundia	14624	*Liege* in *Lieger Wall* (*Leodium*)	3840
Epiſcopus Wurtzburgenſis	5486	The abbot of *Marlach* in *Heſſonia*	440
—— *Paderborn*	3488	—— of *Bertholgaden* near *Saltzburg*	312
—— *Monaſter*	3328	—— of *Stablo* near *Hildeſheim* (alſo the biſhop of *Collen*)	240
The imperial city *Ratisbon*	864	The earl of *Anholt*	565
Epiſcopus Oſnaburg in *Weſtphalia*	864	St. *John*'s knights in *Strasburg*	869
The palatine of *Lauteree*	160	The imperial town *Augsburg*	11304
—— *Neuburg*	2560	—— *Kempten* in *Algoy*	308
The dutchy of *Brunſwig Wolfenbutel*	2740	The provoſt of *Elwang* in *Suevia*	264
—— of *Brunſwig Zelliſch*	2880	In *Saxony.* *Altenburg*	666½
Grubenhagen the greater	1144	*Weymour*	877½
—— the leſſer	144	*Gotha* in *Thuringia*	877½
Schwerin	1496	*Eiſenach* in *Heſſonia*	877½
Collenburg	240	The dutchy of *Aunſpach*	1032
Razinburg	96	*Hennenburg* in *Saxony*	840
Guſtrin	1496		
The dutchy of *Caſſel Heſſonia*	4060	Sum is	141985
The abbot of *Hirſchfield*	240		
The earl of *Darmſtat*	2501		
Lorraine (in the copy alſo is put *Normandie*)	4864		

Theſe towns are in Brandenburg.

About two hours from *Munichen*, is *Sleiſum*, where the duke hath a palace, and where they make very good cheeſe, which is counted as good as *Parmezan*.

Sixteen *German* miles from *Munichen*, is *Hall* in *Bavaria*, which affords great quantity of ſalt, that is brought hither, and kept in eight long ſtore-houſes.

Aug. 20. In the afternoon we went by coach over a level country, and thro' ſome woods to *Cruck*, (three *German* miles from *Munichen*) a great village, well built, and like our market towns: It belongs to an abbey of *Bernardines* here, who have two villages more. Neat baskets made here.

German *cuſtoms.*

The people in theſe parts are cleanly; but thoſe about *Collen* and *Mentz* we found not ſo neat. In *Germany* and *Switzerland* moſt of their windows are of round glaſs, and the triangular ſpaces between are filled up with pieces of glaſs; the caſements are great, and generally there are no iron bars in the windows, but in gentlemens, *&c.* houſes there are window bars like thoſe in our priſons; within the caſements are little windows to draw open, out of which they put out their heads when they look out. In many inns when they bring up wine they bring alſo bread, with pepper and ſalt, on a trencher: When we firſt came into our inns, the maſter, miſtreſs, and ſometimes the ſervants and children of the houſe, would come and give us their hands, and do the like when we went away; and almoſt all perſons, as waggoners, ſervants, *&c.* would take us by the hand when we gave them any thing: In ſome places the maid-ſervants, when we were ready to go away, would preſent us with noſegays, which we requited with a ſmall piece of money. About *Bavaria* we obſerv'd when any one bad another good morrow, the other would ſay, *Deo gratias*. Wine is dear about *Lindaw*, and all the way to *Munichen*, being ſold for 10 wiſpennys the quart; the *Neccar* wine is much eſteem'd in *Bavaria*: The women about *Strasburg* in *Switzerland*, and in theſe parts of *Germany*, wear their hair braided into two twiſts, which have ſtrings hanging

hanging down to their heels, and their cloaths are made with ſhort waiſts, begirt with a ſilver or tin chain, whereon ſciſſars, *&c.* hang. At *Frankfurt* in *Switzerland* and theſe parts they burnt frankincenſe in our chambers. They plough about *Strasburg*, *&c.* with oxen, which are yoked by the horns: The country houſes are built low, with eaves that hang over very much; and the countrymens houſes hereabouts are made of fir.

There are four places in *Germany* which they call boors, *viz.* 1. *Liege*, 2. *Collen*, 3. *Erfur*, and, 4. *Bamberg*.

In *Bavaria* and the adjacent parts of *Germany* the countrymen wear ſtraw-hats.

Aug. 21. We coach'd it thro' woods and over ſome plains, and in the way kill'd a curious bird call'd *Rollar Argentoratenſis*, of the bigneſs of a dove, and of a blue colour; which we found afterwards at *Meſſina* and *Malta*: Towards the evening we came into a fenny level, paſſed by *Fridberg*, a walled town, ſeated on a little hill on the right hand of us, and then after many windings went over the river *Lech*, and arriv'd at *Augſburg*, (ſix *German* miles from *Pruck*) where we were examin'd at the gates by ſoldiers, and at our inn we wrote our names, which we gave to a ſoldier.

1. In the *Foro Vinario* is a ſtately fountain, with the ſtatue of *Hercules*, *&c.* curiouſly made in braſs. On the pedeſtal is inſcrib'd;

Johannes Velſerus Octavian Sec. Fuggerus IIviri *locaverunt An. P. Chr. N.* MDCII.
Quirinus Rehlingerus Marcus Velſerus IIviri *probaverunt An. P. Chr. N.* MDCII.

2. Againſt St. *Mauritius*'s church is another fair fountain, with a curious braſs ſtatue of *Mercury*. On the pedeſtal is inſcrib'd;

Induſtriæ recti Amore temperatæ.
Johannes Velſerus Octavianus Sec. Fuggerus IIviri *locav. An. P. Chr. N.* MDXCVI.
Octavianus ſec. Fuggerus Quirinus Rehlingerus IIviri *probav. An. P. Chr. N.* MDIC.

3. Before the ſtadthouſe is another ſtately fountain, with the figure of *Julius Ceſar* in braſs, and ſeveral other curious braſs figures. On the pedeſtal is inſcrib'd,

Anno à Col. ded. MDCV. *Johan. Velſerus* IIvir. *probavit.*
Poſita Ann. à Chr. nato MDXCIII. *Imp. Cæſ. Rudolpho P. F. Aug.*
Imp. Cæſ. Divi F. Auguſto Parenti Colonia Auguſta Vindel.

The great church is indifferent, which the Roman catholicks have the uſe of. Canons here; but the church belongs to an abbey of the Auguſtine Carmelites. SKIPPON. *The great church dedicated to St.* Udalricus.

At the entrance into the college are theſe inſcriptions on ancient ſtones, *viz.*

I O M
M T R SECCO

VITALIVS VIGOR
SIBI ET VITALIO
VIRILI FRATRI
VIVOS FECIT.

In a corner, nigh an arch, is this,

CIVII SILANI LIRI
LIBERTI NATIONE
BITVRIX ANNO
RVM. XIIX. H SIST.

On the wall of the building, towards the ſtreet, are theſe two following.

I . . . OET BASSO CO.

CVRIONI ALIII ET
COS. ET FL. DECORATO
LEG. III. ITAL . . . VS
. . . C . . . VIV. . .

Under this is another thus inſcrib'd,

Lapis hic
Extra muros
Menſe Martio
An. Chr. MDCXLVIII.
Inven. Antiqui
Mem. huc P.

Behind the wine ſtorehouſe, not far from the great church, is a ſquare marble pillar, adorned with eagles and cornucopia's; and, on the top, is a * pine apple, the arms of the city. On the ſides of the pillar is written, * *Fir.*

Dirigam eum ego ut Abietem Virentem,
Anno P. Chr. N. MDCX.

The arſenal is a fair building, having a front like many of the Jeſuits chapels. Over the door is a very good braſs ſtatue of St. *Michael* beating the devil; and, by St. *Michael*, are two or three leſſer braſs figures. Under St. *Michael* is written, *Arſenal.*

Αρχιστρατηγωι.

On this houſe is written alſo,

Marc. Velſer. Jo. Rembol. IIviris.
Pacis firmamento, belli inſtrumento.

Here

SKIPPON. Here we ſaw twelve rooms well filled with cannon, and all ſorts of warlike inſtruments; a great piece of braſs twenty foot long; another cover'd with leather; an iron gun beaten out by the hammer.

Twelve guns here called the 12 months.

A piece with ſeven bores, to be diſcharged at ſeven ſeveral times.

Lutherans church. *Auguſt* 23. (*Sunday*) we went to one of the Lutherans churches, where we obſerved not much more than we did at *Lindaw*. The people did not turn their faces to the eaſt; but the miniſter did, when he fell down on his knees, and ſaid the Lord's prayer, at the concluſion of his firſt prayer, all which time the people ſtood very devoutly repeating that prayer to themſelves. After the laſt prayer, a clerk began a pſalm, which the congregation joined in without the organ; but, after the bleſſing, the organ, voices and inſtruments made a concert; and, when all was done, many of the people ſtay'd a while, and read ſomewhat, with much devotion, in their books.

This church is ſquare within, and flat roof'd, like *Covent-garden* church. At the eaſt end is a marble erected with this inſcription,

Chriſto Crucifixo
Templum hoc A. MDCXXX. *dirutum*
At lege fundamentali Sac. Rom.
Imperii pacis univerſalis
Auſpiciis
Auguſtiſſimi Imperatoris
Divi Ferdinandi III.
Potentiſſ. Divæ Chriſtinæ
Suecor. Gothor. Vandal. Reginæ
Feliciſſ. initæ.
Reſtaurat. Conſecrat. A. MDCLIII.
Sumptibus Aug. Confeſſ. Regum,
Electror. Ducum. Princip. Comit.
Baron. Rerump. Mæcenat. Civium.
Quib. pro clementiſſ. promota
Pace recuperata fidei libertate
Benigniſſ. piaque munificentia
Omnibus denique beneficiis
Grates immortales H. monumento
S P Q Auguſtan. Aug. Confeſſionis
L M Spondet.

The old ſtadthouſe. The old ſtadthouſe hath fair pictures painted on the out-ſide, with theſe two inſcriptions under the ſtories, *viz.*

1. *Otho magnus Auguſtam Victor ingreſſus.*

2. *Textores honoris cauſâ clypeo donati.*

In the ſuburb, nigh the river, which runs by the inner wall, is an ancient ſtone, with figures dancing, and underneath is written,

Priſcæ. artis. quis. infantium. ludos. vides.
Sed. &. omnis. ætas. omnis. ordo. ludus. eſt.

The houſe of *Jacob Fuggerus*. His widow hath many curious pictures on the outſide, and the hiſtory of them explained by theſe inſcriptions following, *viz.* *Jacob Fuggerus his houſe.*

1. *Imp. Cæſ. Friderico Auguſto invicto principi.*

2 *Ob captam & expugnatam urbem Tertonam trophæa poſuere S. P. Q. Germ.*

3. *Victoria Imp. Cæſ. Friderici P F Auguſti nati ad æternitatem nominis Garmanici.*

4. *Quod inſignem inſubrium perfidiam juſtis ultis eſt armis D. D.*

5. *Fortiſſimo, piiſſimo ac feliciſſimo Principi Imp. Cæſ. Friderico Auguſto.*

6. *Romanis in fidem receptis imperio propagato D.*

7. *Imp. Cæſ. Auguſto Friderico pri. nobiliſſimo & invictiſſimo Principi.*

8. *Cujus invicta virtus ſola pietate ſuperata eſt.*

9. Deſtat Tortamia Erſeruug. *Voto ſuſcepto pro ſalute & reditu Imp. Cæſ. Friderici P. F. Aug.*

10. Kaiſar Friederich Barbaroſa. *Expeditio in orientem ſuſcept. An. Salut.* MCLXXXVIII.

11. Das Schlaben Mailandmit. *Lycaonia & Armenia & Syria recepta.*

12. Zerſterans der ſtat. *Thurcis & Saracenis profligatis.*

13. Die Beleer vy Romund. *Bonus princeps Dei eſt ſimulachrum.*

14. Aus Flieung Desbabſt. *Maximis virtutibus raro parcit iniqua fortuna.*

15. Dervene. *D. O. M. Imp. Cæſ. Friderico piiſſimo & chriſtaniſſ. Principi.*

16. Diger Zwan cenus des Kaizer Jorgb. *Præmaturo fato magno Reip. Chriſt. detrimento prærepto.*

This family of *Fuggerus* is now but in a mean condition.

The cathedral church is an indifferent building, where we ſaw the pictures of the biſhops of *Augsburg* from St. *Dionyſius*, created *A. D.* 618, till the fifty third biſhop 1598.

Many

Many altars and good pictures here. Towards the weſt end is erected (againſt a pillar) a marble, with this following inſcription,

Imp. Cæſ. Ottoni Aug. III. ex gente magni Wittekindi Saxon. Reg. Cæſ. Ottonis Aug. II. Fil. Cæſ. Ottonis Aug. magni nep. reg. Henrici Aucupis pronep. Ottonis Ducis Saxoniæ & Rom. Imperii gubernatoris abnep. Luitolf Saxon. D. atnep. Brunoniſque Saxon. D. & Wittikindi Fratr. trinepoti ob. x. *Kal. Febr. Anno Salut.* MII. *Regni* XIX. *Imperii* V. *quod viſcera ejus hic condita jacent, Fridericus III. Dux Saxoniæ Princeps Elector Comes Provincialis Turingiæ March. Miſniæ & Sacr. Rom. Imperii locum-tenens generalis progenitorib. dulciſſ. faciend. curavit. Sal. ann.* MDXIII. V. *idus Maii.*

Nigh the north door of this church is a fountain that runs conſtantly.

The Dominican church.

In the Dominican church I tranſcrib'd theſe inſcriptions;

H S E

Joannes Bayerus juriſprudens et inclutæ reip. Auguſtanæ Advocatus Aſtrorum Cognitor, Cæli metator, et nobili Uranometriæ opere publicè notus, omniſq; antiquitatis ſtudioſiſſimus perveſtigator, Rhainæ Boiorum Anno CIↃIↃLXXII. *natus exin Nonis Martiis* CIↃIↃCXXV. *Anno Sacro Auguſtæ denatus cum annos tres et quinquaginta cælebs vixiſſet, cui adnota ſibi et familiaria ſidera cum ſigno crucis, cujus laudes dum animam ageret cecinit tranſeunti merito ex poeta accinas.*

Felices animæ quibus hæc cognoſcere primis,
Inq; domos ſuperas ſcandere cura fuit.
Non Venus aut Vinum ſublimia pectora fregit,
Altius humanis, exſeruere caput:
Admovere oculis diſtantia ſidera noſtris,
Ætheraq; ingenio ſuppoſuere ſuo.
Sic petitur Cælum.

Deo Sabaoth.

Julius Velſerus Math. F. Ant. N. Gallia, Italia, Hiſpania, Luſit. peragrata bellicæ Virtuti ſe addixit. Imp. Rudolpho II. contra Turcas militavit Ordd. Sueviæ ſtipendiis bis CCCC *pedites duxit, tandem in patria excub. militarib. annos* XXI. *cum laude præfuit, bonis charus, gravis nemini, vixit ann.* LX. M. II. D. XXIV. *ob. an. S.* MDCXXV. IIX *Calend. Febr. Regina Rembolda Jo. Jac. F. Uxor, natarum quinq; ex ipſo mater, fidei, amoris, luctus Mon. P.*

Qui nos hic conjunxit et ſepar. in cælo æternum conjungat.

Mors ultra non erit neq; luctus, neq; clamor, neq; dolor.

D. O. M. SKIPPON.

Michaeli Velaſco Jo. Velaſquei F. præfecto alæ Hiſpanorum, Philippi Hiſpaniarum Principis Caroli V. Cæſaris Aug. F. maximo hoſpitiorum deſignatori qui Philippum ex Hiſpania in Belgium & Germaniam ſequutus hic obiit, Uxor dolens animo F. C.

On a grave-ſtone before an altar;

D. O. M.

Chriſtophoro Fuggero Ray. F. cælebi inter affluentias temperatiſſ. Fr. et Fr. Filii Heredes altare hoc ad Dei gloriam et monumentum illi poſſ. ø anno MDLXXIXIIII *Non. April. ætatis anno* LIX *menſe* II.

In a little chapel on the ſouth ſide;

Hoc divinæ clementiæ propitiatorium ad præpotentiſſ. Dei majorem honorem & gloriam omnium fidelium piè in Chriſto Redemptore ſuo, defunctorum ſolatium, in ſui ſuorumq; perpetuam memoriam erexit, Purgatorii flammis Flamma Chriſtiani amoris coardens Joannes Franciſcus Im. Hof. Anno MDCLV.

In the *Sacriſtia* are many monuments of the *Rembold* family, ſome of which we took notice of, *viz.*

Joannes Caſparus Rembold. trium Imperatorum Ferdinandi II. & III. ac Leopoldi I. à Conſiliis Reipublicæ Auguſtanæ Præfectus. Anno MDCLXIII. *Hunc mihi meiſque poſui lapidem, Deus ponat fines noſtros, pacem & requiem.*

Memor brevis ævi. Joannes Caſparus Remboldus de Neuſeſſ. S. Cæſ. Majeſt. Ferdinando II. & III. à Conſil. & Reip. Aug. duumvir Joannis Jacobi duumviri F. Vivus ſibi mortuo & Jacobinæ Bechleren chariſſimæ ſuæ conjugi I. liberiſque ex ea ſuſceptis, Mariæ, Margaritæ, Joanni Jacobo, Mariæ Franciſcæ, Mariæ Elizabet. & Annæ Mariæ Alterſhamerin à Finſing. & Obernbach chariſſimæ ſuæ conjugi II. liberiſque ex ea ſuſceptis Philippo Caſparo, Mariæ Thereſiæ, Annæ Monicæ, Joanni Franciſco, Reginæ Barbaræ, Cunigundi Hilariæ, Afræ Cilariæ, hoc monumentum P. A. MDCLIII. *Natus eſt A.* MDXCVII. XXIII *Junii. Denatus A.* MDCXX.

Precare vivis beatam mortem, mortuis vitam.

D. O. M. S.

Joanni Jacobo Remboldo in Neuſeſſ. S. Cæſ. Majeſt. Ferdinando II. à conſiliis & reip. Auguſtæ duumviro, nato A. MDLIII. *denato* MDCXXIIII. *& Juſtinæ Weſterinæ lectiſſimæ*

SKIPPON.

lectissimæ conjugi natæ A. 1618. *denatæ A.* 1644. *dilectissimis parentibus Joannes Casparus Remboldus posuit A.* MDCLIII. *Sta viator, paucis te volo sub angusto marmore conditus jacet, sub cujus duumviratu Augustissima è marmore curia & Armamentarium surrexit. Duumvir remp. August.* XX *annos feliciter rexit eandem consiliis suis universim* 48 *annos erexit I. nunc & apprecare ei ut feliciter resurgat.*

At the west end of the church;

Lector Aveto
Erat Joann. Faber Sacræ Theologiæ artiumq; Doctor, Ordinis prædicator. Congregat'is German. Vicar Generalis Prior Augustens. edem hanc sacram ruinam ob vetustatem minantem, partim Apostol. sedis beneficio, partim vero civium Augustentium eleemosynis Leone X. Pont. Max. ac Maximiliano P F P P Gleiss. Cæsare remp. Christianam gubernant. Fab. Proc. Hiero in Hof. et Melch. Stunte Augusten. max. laboribus ac incredibili cura Deo opt. Max. Marie Virgini, Marie Magdal. Joanni Evang. atq; Divo Dominico Ord. Prædicat. Parenti infra triennium (vix credes) à fundam. F. C. Anno Xę. MDXV. X *Septemb.*
Vale et abi, hoc velim ut scires.

Deo Opt. Max.
Cæterisq; Divis, summa religione moti Patricii ac Cives Augustens. quorum hic vides insignia universa pene Europa armis laborante pientiss. domum hanc Q. lapsum penè minaretur suis ampliss. eleemosynis à fundam infra triennium faciundam auxilio fuere. Anno Xę. MDXV. *die* X *Septembris.*

Towards the top of the north side of the church;

Imp. Cæs. Maximiliano Aug. pio felici. Hung. Dalm. Croatiæque Regi, &c. quod suum Austr. Archiducatum ec etiam Rom. Imp. pacatum reddiderit, auxerit, ampliaverit quodq; Philippum Fil. & Carol. Nepot. Hispaniarum Reges constituerit vixit ann. LVIII. *mens.* VIII. *dieb.* XVIIII. *obiit Welss. die* XII *Jan. Salut. an.* MCCCCCXVIIII *Regni Ann.* XXXIII. *Princ. Opt. Christianæq; religionis acerrimo propagnatori Fr. Joann. Fabr. Augusten. Theologus Majest. suæ à consilio devotiss. faciendum curavit atq; posuit* MCCCCCXVIIII.

Philippo Catholico Regi Hispaniarum, &c. Imp. Cæs. Maximiliani Aug. & Mariæ D. Burgundiæ, Filio qui vixit annis XXVIII. *mens.* III. *diebus* II. *obiit Burgis Florentissima ætate magna R P Christianæ jactura relictis Patre & Filiis pupillis Carolo Rege & Ferdinando Principe Hispaniarum, &c. Anno Salutis* MDVI. VII *Kal. Octobr. ob. vitæ ejus felicitatem erat Joan. Fabr. devotiss. positum Ann.* Xęis MCCCCCXVIIII.

Opposite to the two last are these two following, *viz.*

Imp. Cæs. Carolo Aug. V. maximo, Cæs. Friderici III. pronepoti, Cæs. Maximiliani Aug. et Ferdinandi magni Hispaniarum regis nep. Philippi et Joannæ Hispaniarum regum filio ob felicem ejus electionem ab universo populo Christiano desideratam de se anno ætatis XX. *unanimi principum electorum consensu factam,* IIII *Kal. Julius Salutis Anno* MDXIX. *Principi clementiss. Frater Joan. Fabr. Theologus Ordinis S. Dominici devotiss. posuit. Anno reparationis humanæ* MCCCCCXX.

Ferdinando Principi Hispaniarum Archiduci Austrie Duci Burgundie Cæs. Frederici III *Aug. Pronepoti Cæs. Maximiliani Aug. et Ferdinandi magni Hispaniarum Regis Nepoti Philippi et Joanne Hispaniarum Regum Filio Caroli Imp. Cæs. Maximi Aug. V. Fratri Germano Principi Pientissimo. Frater Joannes Fabr. Augustanus Prædicatorii ordinis devotissime posuit. Anno humane restaurationis* MCCCCCXX.

In this church are also the monuments of

Joannes Velserus ob. 3 *Kal. Sept.* 1596.

Lambertus Gruterus Epis. Neapol. ob. 14 *Aug.* 1562.

D. Alphonsus de la Rosa.

Xtoph. Hoerman à Guttenberg Ill. Dom. Fug.

Matthias Kagerus, pictor.

Antonius Xtoph. Rhelingerus IIvir 1612.

Joannes Baptista Schekenbergius 34 *Cos.*

On the south side is a little chapel, with monuments of the *Rhelingeri.*

At even song we observed the monks come out of their choir, (which is not publick as in other churches) and divided themselves, half on one side and half on the other, a lay-brother carrying before each side a lighted candle; then they stood before the two chief altars, and one of them sprinkled holy water about, and after they had some service they returned into the choir again. This is, they say, enjoined by the pope for some dispute they have about some little circumstances.

On

On the inner gates of the city are good pictures, with these inscriptions on three of them, *viz.*

On the holy cross gate,

Fridericus Sueviæ Dux voluntariis Augustanorum copiis subnixus, Patris Ahenobarbi Imp. auspiciis in Asiam profectus iconium vi cepit Anno MCDLXXXIX.

Cunrado III. Cæsari Augustani militem et pecuniam decernunt, eumque in Syriam proficiscentem et Damascum obsidentem juvant Anno MCXLVIII.

Fridericum II. Imp. Augustani adversus Saracenos transmare sequuntur. An. MCCXXIIX.

On the virgin *Mary*'s gate,

Matthæus Langus Patricius Augustan. Card. et Archiep. Legationis Princeps Romanorum Imperium ab Electorib. nomine Caroli Austrii petit et impetrat Anno MDXIX.

Matthæus Langus Patricius Augustanus Cardinalis et Archiepiscopus Anno 1523. *Salisburgenses supplices in fidem recipit.*

On another gate,

Attilam anno CDLIV. *Fanatica mulier in Lyci transitu consternat ter horrende inclamans retro Attila.*

Othoni magno Cæsari Berengarius Pater et Adelbertus Filius Italiæ Reges Augustæ se dedunt An. DCCCCLII.

Albertus et Rudolphus Rudolphi Cæsaris Filii Austriæ et Sueviæ Ducatibus à Patre donantur Augustæ. Anno MCCLXXXII.

Nigh an out gate, not far from the arsenal, are the imperial arms, over a great gate, and this inscrib'd;

Carolus V. Romanorum Imperator.

Aurea Libertas hæc Propugnacula fecit,
Hosti ne fiat præda cruenta fero:
Sic tamen & nomen Domini fortissima turris
. . . . . tormina, tela, facem
Qui T . . . & vigili nil nisi vana facit.

Consulibus Georgio Herwart et Imprechto Hoser. Ædilibus vero Joanne Welser magno Scicxz et Georg. Weiland. Anno MDXLIIII.

A Benedictine abbey in this city.

The Papists have many churches here, and the Lutherans since the peace have six churches.

On the house where they exercised their religion before, is this inscription; SKIPPON.

Deo, uni essentia, trino personis Maximo Optimo Sanctissimo, Ecclesia Christi confessionem Augustanam profitens pio voto hanc domum consecravit Anno A. R. D. CIↃIↃLXXXI.

The Lutherans are reckoned to be about as many again as the Papists in this city; and before a plague which raged (they say) only among the Lutherans some years ago, they were a far greater number.

In this city are seven mens and five womens cloisters, one of which are *English* nuns, like those at *Munichen*, who go abroad. *English nuns.*

Before the peace the Jesuits had two colleges, and the Franciscans two convents; but now the Jesuits have but one, where we saw a *Latin* play well acted by the scholars; the title of it was, *Innocentia à Zelotypia condemnata, & a S. Udalrico prodigiosè vindicata.*

In this city by the habits you may know the women of what religion, quality and condition they are of, *ex. gr.* whether they are widows, married women, or maids, whether they are merchants wives, *&c.*

The Roman Catholick gentlewomen wear their hair loose, but the Lutheran gentlewomen tie their hair up under a hat.

The government is equally divided between both religions.

The government is thus, as far as we could learn of it. There are *Government.*

2 *Præfecti* or *Duumviri*, called stadtflagers, one a Lutheran, the other a Papist, who take place by turns every half year; each hath a stipend of 1000 dollars *per annum.*

5 Assessors;

These seven make the private council, and are all *Patricii.*

The ordinary senate consists of the aforesaid seven,

24 *Patricii Antiqui,*
4 *Patricii Moderni,*
3 Merchants,
7 For the citizens,

In all 45, out of which are chosen six consuls, or burgomasters, whereof

3 Are *Patricii Antiqui*, and all papists,
1 *Patricius Modernus*,
1 Merchant,
1 Citizen,
} Lutherans.

These burgo-masters rule two every four months, one being a Lutheran, and the other two papists, taking place by turns.

Three questors, two of which are of the private senate.

Three

SKIPPON.

Three *Ædiles*, two of them are *Patricii antiqui*, and the third is a *Patricius mod.*

A great council of 300, on the 3d of *Auguſt* every year, confirm or elect new officers, if they miſbehave themſelves; but uſually the fore-mentioned continue for life.

Every magiſtrate that ſits on cauſes thrice a week, is allow'd a dollar for every day he is preſent.

Note, When a citizen marries the daughter of a *Patricius*, he is immediately reputed a *Schallſhaff*, or *Patricius modernus.*

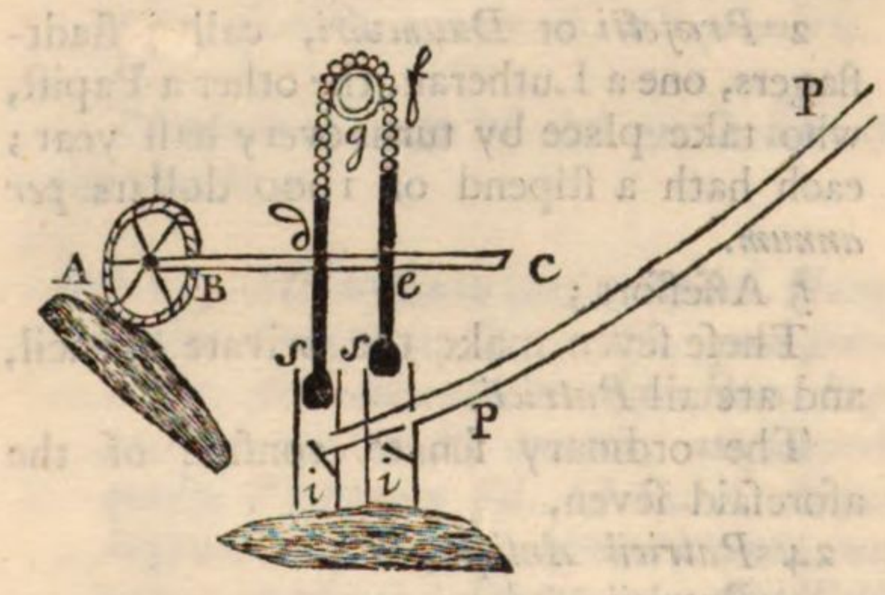
We obſerv'd one morning, when there was a council, two chains that croſs'd the market-place near the ſtadthouſe.

The beadles, or under-officers of the town, wear party-coloured coats of green and white.

The night-gate, where people are let in when it is late. There is firſt a great gate, then a bridge over the trench, a little iron gate, a draw-bridge, and three gates to be paſſed before they are admitted within the walls. The gates, and the draw-bridge are all moved by wires, which open and ſhut the locks, doors, and draw up, and let down the bridge. They that move the wires, ſtand in a lodge over the inmoſt gates. We paſſed through ſuch a gate at *Mandelheim*. They that enter here muſt pay a ſmall piece of money.

All the doors of private houſes in this city are opened and ſhut by wires, which are moved by thoſe that are above ſtairs.

The water-works we obſerv'd to be after this manner.



The wheel A, turned by water, moves the axis B, C, which axis hath at *d*, half its circumference cogg'd, and the other half at *e*, is with coggs. The ſuckers *s s*, at *d e*, have teeth, and, when the coggs of the axis meet with the ſuckers teeth, the ſuckers are alternately mov'd up and down, being joined by the chain *f* to the pully *g*. The ſuckers draw up water through the valves *i i*, and, when one ſucker draws up the water, the other forces up the water through the pipe P P, into a high tower, where there is a great ciſtern, where the water is diſtributed into the fountains and private houſes.

There were many of theſe, and other wheels and ſuckers, and one wheel that brings up water in pitchers fix'd round in the wheel.

A little ciſtern, by which they know the proportion of water, how much will run in an hour, *&c.* We ſaw here a little braſs figure given by the duke of *Neuburg*.

In a private houſe we ſaw *Archimedes* his *Cochlea*, which is double, and uſed to raiſe up water.

A marriage.

We ſaw accidentally the latter part of a marriage-ſolemnity among the Lutherans. When the miniſter had done, the organ play'd all the while the company were going out of the church. The men came firſt two and two together, every one having an *Armilla* of box on his wriſt. Then came the women by two and two, dreſs'd with white linen about their heads, very like the jewiſh women at *Frankfurt*, and habited in gowns like our ſophiſters in *Cambridge*, only they had neither capes nor ſleeves. Every woman had alſo an *Armilla* of box. After theſe followed the bridegroom, with a garland in his hat, which ſome of the men that went firſt alſo had. After him went many men, and next came little girls before the bride, and many women. Almoſt every one gave ſomewhat to the the poor as they came out of the door.

Stadthouſe.

The ſtadthouſe is a very fair building, the neateſt, after that at *Amſterdam*, we yet ſaw. Over the entrance into it is written,

Publico Conſilio, & Publicæ Saluti.

Within, on the firſt floor, is a hall pav'd with marble, and eight ſquare pillars of marble ſupport the ceiling. Over this is another hall of the ſame bigneſs, having the pavement and eight round pillars of marble. In this ſtory is the council room, in the middle of which is a grate, even with the floor, through which heat is convey'd out of a ſtove underneath. In the third ſtory is a very ſtately large and high room, with a marble floor, but without pillars. In all our journey hitherto we ſaw not the like. The roof is curiouſly painted, and the walls adorned with the pictures of *Cæſars*, &c. and richly gilt. Here all the magiſtrates are choſen. On each ſide of this great hall are two rooms (which have doors made of pear-tree) for the ſeveral magiſtrates, not marbled, but plancher'd in the floor. In one of them were ſome pictures of *Kagerus* his drawing, and, on a wall, is *Solomon*'s judgment done

done by the ſame hand. Three pictures repreſenting a Monarchical, Democratical and Ariſtocratical government.

The priſon is behind this ſtadthouſe.

One *Cornelius Walpergen*, *Chriſtopher Beck* was one of our merchants, who is a Calviniſt, his, and one family more, being all in this city.

We were civilly entertain'd by one *Huevener* a *Patricius* and a *Ratſheer*, at whoſe houſe we ſaw an *Aviarium* in the garden, and fountains, one in the middle of a table, where he plac'd a little figure in a ſhooting poſture, and, out of his gun, water proceeded. A pretty little grotto made of petrified earth, *&c.* About half an *Engliſh* mile out of the city, he ſhew'd us his pleaſant gardens nigh a little river, where he hath a wheel which forces up water to ſerve ſeveral fountains. In the middle of the garden is a pond, where he keeps *Indian* and *Turky* ducks, and many water tortoiſes. An artificial rock, out of which water runs plentifully, and drives four or five little wheels. A little iſland, and an arbour in the middle of it, raiſed upon a higher ground than the reſt, which was almoſt level with the ſuperficies of the water. An artificial grotto, where were two figures, one in a ſitting poſture, with a book in his hand; the other a grim fellow ſtanding in a corner. At a whiſtle, a ſervant ſtanding behind the cave, privately cauſes the water to overflow the level of the iſland, and the floor of the cave, whereat the company being much ſurpriz'd, endeavoured to keep themſelves dry in the higheſt place, which is near the fellow in the corner, who, aſſoon as they came near him, kick'd them, and ſtruck them with his hand, and the other with his book was remov'd. When we were thus frighted, a whiſtle, or any other ſign, commands the water down again to its uſual heighth. Over this cave is an arbour, and, by the ſide of it, a little tower, where there is a bell, and two or three ropes, which, if pull'd, a diſh is turn'd with water in it, that runs down on the ringer, if he does not carefully avoid it. At the ſame time this diſh is pull'd over, a head is mov'd, which looks out of a window. A little ſummer-houſe, where the figure of a man throws out water. Above, on the rail of a balcony, is a pipe, on which is fix'd the figure of a drunkard, who ſpews out water, and, when he is taken off, other figures may be put on like thoſe at *Heidleberg*, *&c.* Another fountain, where the water came up very plentifully through a great hole; and, to make a ſtrange unexpected ſight, ſix ducks, which are put into the water privately, are forced to come up out at this hole. In the middle of a garden plot is another pipe, on which ſeveral things are put, which move round with the water. In the ſummer-houſe we obſerv'd a board, with round holes made at equal diſtances, which they play with, by throwing braſs pieces (ſtanding at a certain diſtance.) They reckon ſo many towards the game as ſlip into the holes. In this garden is a pretty perſpective at one end of the walk, where are three wooden pillars on a ſide in a perſpective way, and painted. A door alſo is opened, and then there appears a little model of a houſe built upon arches, placed a little diſtance off, and behind that are planted four or ſix ſmall fir-trees; all which together make a very fine perſpective.

Gardens and water-works of one Huevener.

SKIPPON.

We were beholden to one Mr. *Perkenair* a merchant, and had ſome diſcourſe with one Mr. *Stringſel* the town ſecretary, who had been in *England*, and could ſpeak a little *Engliſh*. One Mr. *Cock*, a *Patricius* was very civil to us; he is reputed a learned man; he makes glaſſes, and tries chymical experiments, who hath been in *England*. He gave us ſome hints concerning a dial, which he preſented to the duke of *Bavaria*. In a glaſs were put of oyl of tartar and ſpirit of wine an equal quantity, wherein ſwims a hollow globe of ſilver, with a little piece of a loadſtone, or ſmall piece of iron touched by a magnet, in the middle of it. This ball ſwims between the two liquors, and round the glaſs are deſcrib'd the twenty-four hours, and on the *globulus* is fix'd an *index* or little fiſh. This glaſs muſt be plac'd over ſome clock-work that moves a loadſtone.

Such a dial *Gaſſendus* writes of in his life of *Piereskius* made by one *Linus* (an *Engliſh*) Jeſuit at *Liege*.

This imperial city of *Augsburg* is indifferently fortified; the town is large, the ſtreets broad, and the houſes very fairly built of ſtone.

Moſt of the men wear black cloaks; the better ſort have them long like mourning cloaks. Many coaches kept here by the *Patricii*, *&c.* The coachman ſits on the left horſe, as they do in moſt parts of *Germany*.

This place is not very populous for the bigneſs. In ſome of the ſtreets graſs grows. Before moſt of the tradeſmens ſhops are ſeats, where the maſter, miſtreſs or ſervant ſits.

Moſt of the women wear blue or green aprons. Their cloaths are made ſhort-waiſted, and they have, round their waiſt, a ſilver or tinſel chain with their knives, *&c.*

In this city are made odd knacks, as pictures of habits, chains for fleas, *&c.*

Skippon. *Auguſt* 28. with a coach and four horſes we rode through ſome fir woods; and, after ſix *German* miles riding, we paſs'd a wooden bridge over the *Danube*, which is here about twice the breadth of the *Cam* at *Cambridge*, and, on the other ſide, took up our lodging in *Donawert*, a pretty wall'd town of the duke of *Bavaria*'s, ſituated on the riſing of a hill.

Dona-wert.

Auguſt 29. we paſs'd very bad and dirty way, and came thorow fir and pine woods, and through two wall'd towns, *Monhaim* and *Papenheim*. About the middle of this day's journey, we travell'd by a great monaſtery, called *Kaiſer*'s cloiſter, ſeated in the woods. At night we reach'd *Weiſſenberg* (five *German* miles from *Donawert*) a wall'd and free town, Here we obſerv'd, on the gate and ſtadthouſe, a hand cut off, and an ax painted, to admoniſh falſe witneſſes, *&c.*

Weiſſen-berg.

The inhabitants are all Lutherans.

Nigh this place is *Wiltzburg*, a ſtrong fort on the top of a hill, that belongs to the marquis of *Anſpach*, a Lutheran.

Auguſt 30. we travelled a little way, and paſs'd through a ſmall wall'd place call'd *Pleinfeldt*, and, before we baited, we ſaw on the right hand a nobleman's caſtle ſtrongly ſituated on a hill, and at three miles diſtance from *Pleinfeldt*, we baited without *Roff*, a wall'd town of the marquis of *Anſpach*'s; and afterwards we rode by two ſtone croſſes, which, they report, are ſet up in memory of two huntſmen, who ſhot, and killed one another in theſe two places, 260 paces aſunder, having this day travelled ſeven miles from *Weiſſenberg*, ſandy way, and through fir and pine woods. Two hours from the two croſſes, we arrived at *Nurenberg*, where, entring the out-works, ſoldiers examined us, and then we paſs'd a draw-bridge over a dry trench, lin'd with a ſtone wall on both ſides, and came through the wall gate, nigh which is a ſtrong ſtone tower, with many pieces of cannon on the top of it.

Nuren-berg.

St. *Laurence* church is a fair ſtone building, having two organs in it. In the ſouth ſide of the choir is a handſome monument thus inſcrib'd in *High-Dutch*.

St. Lau-rence *church.*

Vongottes Gnaden
SOPHIA
Geborne Hertzogin Zu Braunſweig und
Luneburg Herrn Georg Fridericus
Marggraffen Zu Brandenburg Hertzagen
Zu Pruſſen, etc. Wittibe
Iſt Geborn den 3 Octobris anno 1563.
Seliglick geſtorbenden 14 *Januarii* 1639.
Wittibe Gebliben 36 *Jahr.*
Altworden 75 *Jahr.* 2 *monat.* 14 *tage.*

Round the choir is a ſtone-gallery.

The place where the ſacrament is kept, is made of one curiouſly carv'd ſtone, which reaches to the top. Under it are three ſtatues of the workman, *viz.* 1. When he began. 2. When he finiſhed the work. 3. When he died. They ſay, he loſt his ſight with poring on (and carving it.)

In the middle of the choir hangs a crucifix worth 20000 *l.* Sterling, of beaten gold in a great bag, which is never ſhewn to any except twelve magiſtrates be preſent. The altar picture deſcribing the paſſion of our Saviour is curiouſly drawn by *Henrick Wendener* 1614. *A crucifix.*

We ſaw a ſmall chapel built in imitation of our Saviour's tomb by three *Patricii*, who travelled to *Jeruſalem* purpoſely to ſee it.

The hoſpital is a fair houſe, having a neat and large church. In the *Sacriſtia* is an *Aſylum*. *The hoſpital.*

The caſtle is in the higheſt part of the city, being built upon a rock, with a very deep and broad dry trench round about. On the inner wall are the prints of two horſe-ſhoes upon a ſtone, which were made by a horſe, whereon one *Eppene Van Caligne*, a priſoner, eſcap'd, by leaping over the trench in this place, holding a gold and ſilver cage of birds in his hands. *The caſtle.*

The ſtadthouſe is a ſtately building. Within is a little court, and a fountain in the middle of it. Above ſtairs are two open galleries, where the ſtoves are kindled that warm ſeveral rooms. Over the ſtoves are ornaments of ſtone. The uppermoſt gallery hath a fine fret-work ceiling, repreſenting *Patricii* that run a tilt, ſpectators, *&c.* The chambers are handſome, furniſhed with good pictures. In one room is a curious perſpective of the hall below, and the citizens homage to the emperor. At one corner is written, *The ſtadthouſe.*

Rupertus Haver. inve. del. et pinx. Norimb.
Homagium Leopoldo Imperatori Præſtitum.
D. VII. *Augu. Anno* MDCLVIII.

In the middle chamber of the upper ſtory are fair pictures of *Fred. II. Matthias, Rudolphus II. Sigiſmundus, Rudolphus I. Carolus M.* A picture of *Adam* and *Eve* done by *Albert Durer*. A fair picture of thoſe who were feaſted here together at the proclaiming of the peace. Among the reſt we obſerved *Carolus Guſtavus*, the prince palatine of the *Rhene*. A picture of the ſtadthouſe, and wine given among the people then. A picture of the hoſpital. A night-piece. Below ſtairs is a long arched hall, with the emperor's triumph, *&c.* painted

painted on the ſide; at the upper end is inſcrib'd;

Salus Populi Suprema Lex eſto.

S P Q N P Honori ac Memoriæ ſempiternæ illuſtriſſimorum Burgundiæ et Brabantiæ Ducum, nec non Flandriæ Comitum ob Vectigalium immunitatem per eorum ditionem Civibus Noribergenſibus benigne conceſſam.

Poſt. S.

Imper. Ludov. IV. Auguſto Boiorum Batavorum Cannenufatium Belgicæ Secundæ Friſiorumq; Duci Principi Optimo et de Repub. Noribergenſi benè merito.

On the wall of the ſtadthouſe is made a frog, which a ſtranger is to take notice of, that he may mention that as a teſtimony of having ſeen this place.

Before one of the doors of the ſtadthouſe lies the longeſt ſtone that is in the ſtreet's pavement.

Nigh St. *Lawrence*'s church are three fountains; that in the middle is very handſomely adorn'd with iron bars and braſs figures; and thoſe on each ſide are painted, and thus inſcrib'd under the imperial arms,

MDCLV.

Luſtro poſt feliciter pacatam Germanicam horum fontium latices ab imis fundamentis reſtaurati renovati et publico emolumento ornamentoq; in uberiora effluvia ſubducti ſub regimine Patrum Patriæ.

Aſſyria under the picture of *Nimrod*; and *Perſia* under *Cyrus*.

Under all is water pouring out of a bucket, *&c.* and, *Sic Unda Undam urget.*

Round about the top is written;

Fœcundet pax alma Urbem dum lympha perennis,
Utile jucundo miſcet et vena fluit.

On the other fountain is *Græca* written under the picture of *Alexander M.* and *Romana* under *Julius Cæſar:* Two triangles fix'd on baſes, and *Fortitudo Conſtans.* A hand from heaven putting a crown of laurel on a lamb, and *Patientia Victrix.* A hand, *&c.* holding a flower-de-luce, and written, *Induſtria Sagax.* A palm tree, and *Beneficentia Fœcunda.* A ſword with a laurel wreathed about it, *Juſtitia mitis.* A lyon couchant, *Vigilantia per Nox.* A ſnake about a lyon's neck, *Prudentia Tuta.* Under all is a repreſentation of antient ruins, and this written, *Meat Irremeabile Tempus.*

This following inſcription is alſo here; SKIPPON.

Siſte Viator Aquam Virtutibus profluentem Virtutes in Aqua reſplendentes intuere, Aqua Accretionis Principum conſiſtentiæ Virtus eſt, hinc inexhauſta corporis et animæ ſalus tu dum tempus effluit ſtatuas has factis exprime ſub Ædilitio munere Burkardi Loffelholzi à Colberg Triumviri.

In the other ſtreets are many fountains, one very fair of ſtone in the market-place, which is a broad ſquare piazza. There are alſo many wells in the ſtreets, having a croſs beam of ſtone that reſts upon two pillars, on which hang two buckets at a well.

The *Domo* is not ſo fair a church as S. *Lawrence*'s; the body of the church is very narrow, the iſles being as broad or broader, but not ſo high; in the middle of the choir, before the ſhrine where S. *Sebaldus*'s reliques are kept, ſtands a wooden croſs, made by *Albert Durer*, which the duke of *Bavaria* offered its weight in gold for. *The* Domo, *dedicated to S.* Sebaldus.

On the north ſide of the choir is written,

Auſpice Chriſto, Honori et Gloriæ Sacro Sanctæ Trinitatis Magnific. et Nobiliſſ. Senat. decreto Templum hoc renovatum eſt Anno Domini CIↃIↃCLVII. *Eccleſiar. et Scholar. Ephoro et Curatoribus, &c.*

Two organs here, and a fair pulpit of wood: Here are ſix or ſeven altars, where maſs is ſaid in *High Dutch:* Before a little altar, on the north ſide of the high altar, is a burning lamp: The high altar is of wood, and richly gilt: Round the walls of the choir-iſles are fair pictures. In this and all other churches of the Lutherans here every woman hath her coat of arms or mark on her ſeat.

N. B. In this city the Lutherans ſeem to be nearer the Papiſts than any we yet ſaw; they preſerve images in the churches and on the corners of ſtreets, *&c.*

We ſaw the funeral of a widow in the ſtreets: Firſt, four high poles like banners were carried, then followed many ſinging boys; next about ſix miniſters in ſurplices and round caps, after them came the corpſe, and then a great number of women: No men at this ſolemnity beſides the miniſters. They bury all in church-yards without the city. *A funeral.*

On the church doors hung a table, with a writing that ſignified the death of a perſon of quality.

In one of the churches we obſerved the Lutheran ſervice in the morning: In the choir ſat ſix miniſters in their ſurplices; one of them went to the altar between the

Skippon. the choir and the body of the church, and whilſt he read with his back to the altar, every one ſtood with their faces weſtward; when he had done, he returned to his place, and then a great company of boys ſung in the ſtreets.

Several boys that are maintained by the magiſtrates go about the ſtreets ſinging.

Every morning there are ſermons in the churches.

The Roman Catholicks have one ſmall church.

The Calviniſts are many, who have a church about a mile from the city.

Thorow this city runs the river *Mænus*, having many bridges over it, one, near the ſhambles, (which are very fair) being one large arch; at a corner of the butchery is an ox carved in ſtone, and this diſtich under it;

Omnia habent ortus ſuaq; incrementa, ſed ecce
Quem cernis nunquam Bos fuit hic Vitulus.

Hot-houſes. In this city are many hot-houſes; in one of them we obſerved a paved room, kept very cloſe, and heated by ſtoves; a little time makes thoſe ſweat that ſit here. In theſe houſes are alſo artificial baths, which the better ſort have in their own houſes.

The Government. The government is in 42 magiſtrates, which conſiſt of

26 Burgomaſters, two of which are regent every four weeks. Eight ſenators.

Eight for theſe trades, *viz.* 1. Goldſmith. 2. Butcher. 3. Tanner. 4. Taylor. 5. Baker. 6. Brewer. 7. Furrier. 8. Linnen-draper. Theſe eight ſit in council once in four weeks, to adviſe about trade.

Theſe 42 magiſtrates or ratſheeren chuſe a new burgomaſter (when one dies) out of the eight ſenators.

In great affairs a council of 500 citizens is aſſembled.

Triumviri.

Five of the ſenators judge cauſes.

We were told that but ſome of the *Patrician* families were capable of the magiſtracy.

In eccleſiaſtical matters the *ſuperviſores* are governors, the eldeſt miniſter called *diſpoſitor*, and the next two called *ſeniores:* They have no power to excommunicate, the magiſtrates determining.

This city had formerly a burgraffe, the marquiſs of *Brandenburg*, (ſome ſaid the earl of *Anſpach*); but now there is no burgraffe, and a great enmity between this town and that family.

Cuſtoms. Every evening about nine o'clock a fellow goes up and down the ſtreets ſinging, and gives notice of the time of night, and bids the people put out their candles. About the ſame time and at three in the morning trumpets are ſounded.

The houſes of this city are high, and very fairly built of ſtone; the ſtreets broad and handſome, but the buildings are not ſo uniform as thoſe in *Holland:* one thing they are to be blamed for, which is the caſting of dung into the middle of ſome ſtreets: It is very uſual here to ſet pots of flowers, *&c.* on ledges without the windows of their houſes.

Tueſdays, *Thurſdays* and *Saturdays* are market days; all things are ſold very cheap; birds alive of all ſorts are brought every day into the market, and they ſell (to eat) jays, ſtarlings, wrens, titmice, *&c.*

The women (moſt of them) wear great fur caps, ſome of which are worth ten dollars apiece, and have ſhort cloaks about their ſhoulders; others have green plads.

Many curious knacks made in this city.

At our entrance into *Nurenburg* we obſerved a ſtone channel that convey'd water in their ground.

Sept. 3. We hired our *Augsburg* coach, and this day in the afternoon rode through fir and pinewoods, and after three *German* miles travelling came to *Altorf*, a little walled town, the houſes indifferently built. *Altorf.*

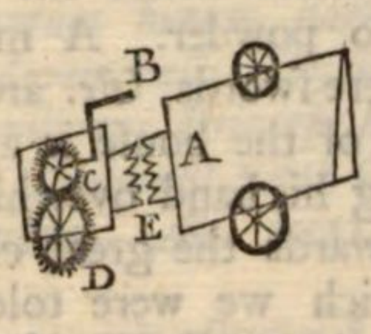
An univerſity. An univerſity in this place; the college is like ſome of our leſſer colleges in *Cambridge*, having a fountain in the middle: 38 ſtudents are maintained here by the magiſtrates of *Nurenburg*, who appoint a præfect that governs the town for life.

Doctors of law, phyſick and poetry, batchelors of divinity, and maſters of arts, are the degrees conferred here.

The phyſick garden. The phyſick garden is well ſtored with plants, (among which we obſerved as a rarity here our common furz) where we received great civility from doctor *Mauritius Hoffmannus*, who hath publiſhed a catalogue of plants: He ſhewed us many curioſities, *viz. Fungi Monſtroſi*, repreſenting ſeven heads of *Turks* found hereabouts in 1661: *Pila Marina*, found plentifully about *Baiæ: Gloſſopetra, i. e.* a ſhark's tooth: *Penna Marina:* Several *Cornua Ammonis* found in theſe parts: A fair *Pectinites* found near *Altorf:* A ſalamander frequent hereabouts; it is black with yellow ſpots, and is viviparous: *Cucurbita reticulata ſive Luffa Arab. Roſa Hiricuntica*, the leaves whereof expand in warm water: *Pila Rupicapri: Spongia Coralloides:* Two books with 3000 dry'd plants; one of them is full of plants collected in the *Padua* garden, and other places in *Italy*; the other book is of plants in this garden, and wild hereabouts: The bones found in the ear: A little wooden head curiouſly imitating all the futures, and other parts in a human head: An artificial

artificial eye of box, and another of ivory, with the optic nerve, *tunicæ*, humours, *&c.* The model of a waggon invented by a lame perſon in this town, who uſes it every time he goes to church, and as he ſits in it can move and direct it which way he pleaſes, without any help of horſes, *&c.* after this manner.

A waggon to go without a horſe.



In the waggon at A is the place where the lame man ſits, and turns the handle B which is fix'd to a wheel C the cogs whereof move the cogs of another wheel D which runs on the ground. Thoſe two wheels C D are within a box, except at the bottom where the wheel D goes on the ground. At E that box can be moved either to the right or left upon cogs on the body of the waggon.

On the *hibernaculum plantarum* is inſcribed,

B. F.
Vitæ et Valetudinis humanæ præſidia
Mira varietate et Copia ſeſe oſtentantia
Curam minimam colligendis diſcernendi maxumam
Æqualem facilemq; reddi
Horto in hoc Medico
Paulo poſt. univ. Cond. adornato
Quicunq; cernis
Gratus incl. reip. Norimberg. beneficium agnoſce
Naturæ munificentiam ſuperans
Cujus perpetuitati juvandæ
Nobiliſſ. et Prudentiſſimi Dnn.
Georgius Im Hoff III Vir
Leonhardus Grundheer VII Vir.
Jod. Chriſtoph. Krees à Kreſſenſtein
Jacobus Starck à Reckenhof
Senatores et Scholarchæ bene Merentiſſimi
Magno Salutis Commodo
Reiq; medicæ incremento
Hibernaculum hoc plantarum
à fundam. Extr. curar.
Præfecto Oppidi
Chriſtoph. Andrea Im Hoff.
Botanico
Mauritio Hoffmanno Doct.
A. C.
CIↃIↃCLVI.

On the ſummer-houſe in the middle of the garden is written,

Civis, Amice, Advena,
Qui Horti amænitate cupis oblectarier
Modeſtiam et Continentiam
Comites habeas
Floræ cuſtodes.

Over the anatomy theatre door within, SKIPPON.

Quiſquis es qui teipſum noſſe amas
Intus quis et in cute Sis
Huc ades et ſtudiis præditus fortibus
Diſſectiones ſpecta humani corporis
Simulq; grato animo
Inclytæ Reip. Norimb. beneficium agnoſce
Non hic Momi feneſtra
Sed parvum theatrum eſt
Nobiliſſ. et Ampliſſimi Dnn. Scholarchæ
Georgius Im Hoff. Septemvir.
Albertus Poemer.
Jodoc. Chriſtoph. Krees à Kreſſenſtein
Leonardus Grindheer
Senatores benè Merentiſſimi
Magno Acad. incremento F. F.
Rectore Magnifico
Willielmo Ludwell Iſto
Anatomico
Mauritio Hoffmanno Decano Medico
A. CIↃIↃCL.

In this theatre the ſeats are round half the room, where we ſaw the ſkeletons of men, bear, ſtork, ſquirrel, dog, ram, mouſe, wolf, lynx, *&c.* very exact pictures expreſſing the ſeveral ſchemes of the muſcles, nerves, arteries and veins in their full proportions.

Auditorium Welſerianum is written over the law ſchool door, which is a fair room; and over the profeſſors ſeat,

Deo Uni et trino Sacrum.
Sebaldus Welſer Patricius Auguſtanus et Noribergenſis locum hunc publicis Altorfianæ Scholæ uſibus deſtinatum ſua impenſa exornari fecit Cal. Junii anno à nato Chriſto MDXXCII.

We ſaw the mathematick and the philoſophy ſchools; and the divinity ſchool, which is a large room.

In a cloiſtered walk is this inſcription,

B. F.
Hoc pietatis et Doctrinarum omnium laudand. domicilium inclytus Senatus Noriberg. liberaliter extrui curavit die quae B. B. Petro et Paulo Sacra inauguravit et publicavit anno Chriſti Salutis MDLXXV. *imperante D. Maximiliano II. Caeſ. Aug. P P. Curatoribus Eccleſ. et Scholarum Georgio Volcomero, Philippo Geudero et Hieronymo Baumgraffnero, Oppidique praefecto, Balthaſare Baumgraffnero. Ades O Deus et piis conatibus volens propitius fave ut certe favor exinde Numinis eluxit, dum annos quidem* MDLXXVIII. *Subſcribente Votis laudatiſſimi Senatus auctoritate et clementia auguſtiſſimi et invictiſſimi imperatoris Rudolph. II. Curatoribus*

SKIPPON.

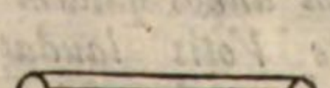
ratoribus Hieronymo Baumgraffnero, Vilibaldo Sellisselselder, Bartolomeo Poemero et Julio Geudero, in culmen Academiæ Gymnasium evexit, tandemq; annus Ær. Christ. MDCXXIII. *ejusdem Senatus desiderium Sanctissimum prosperante divinitus pleniſſima indulgentia Sacratissimi Cæsaris Augusti D. Ferdinandi II. Scholarchis Christophoro Furero, Georg. Christ. Volcomero Udalrico Grundhero, et Carolo Schlisselferdero, Universitatis titulo privilegiisq; perbeavit, Fac proprium hoc nobis. bonum O fons æterne boni.*

Sept. 4, we coach'd it, being a very bad way, (in many places mended with wood, as is usual in *Germany*,) and through woods, passing by an old castle on a hill on the left hand of us, and at two miles distance from *Altorf*, after a short examination by soldiers, entred *Nieumarkt*, a little wall'd town of the duke of *Bavaria*'s, having one broad street, and a fountain in the midst of it; two miles further we lodged this night in the straw at a poor village call'd .... where we found *Cornua Ammonis* and their matrices.

Sept. 5, we rode through woods, and at three miles distance came to *Hemming*, a little wall'd place under the duke of *Newburg*; here we observed, as we did at *Rott*, *Altorf*, &c. that as soon as we came into the town, a trumpeter on a steeple sounded. From hence we went over hills and bad ways, through woods, and then over a bridge cross the *Nab*, a pretty river that runs into the *Danube*. The villages hereabouts have been much ruin'd, the houses are built of stone, very low and mean, covered with wooden shingles, whereon great stones are laid, the windows are small. In the evening we came into prospect of the *Danube* and the city of *Regensburg* or *Ratisbon*, then pass'd through a great village called *Stattamhoff*, and went over the bridge (where soldiers examined us) cross the *Danube*, and so made our arrival at *Ratisbon*.

Ratisbon.

That bridge hath many guards and sentinels about it, it is long, broad, and built of stone, having arches, and a pavement of square free-stone: In the river here are little islands, one of which is large, with some houses in it, being join'd to the great bridge by a wooden bridge of six arches. In this island noblemen, *&c.* come and spend part of their summer evenings, taking the air and discoursing together. Many mills here, which have water wheels made after this manner.



The *Danube* affords several sorts of fishes.

On the shore we found *Limacis* species?

In the islands are many mills to saw wood (*Note*, that in *Germany* but one saw is moved by a wheel) grind corn, blow forges, beat leather, millet, pepper, *&c.* we observed the millet and pepper was put into mortars where the stamps beat the grain to powder. A mill nigh the bridge, where swords, *&c.* are sharpen'd; on the end of the house is a figure of a man holding his hand over his eyes, and looking towards the great church, concerning which we were told, that two workmen, the master and the servant strove who should finish their work first, the master undertaking the church and the servant the bridge, which being first done, the servant went up to the top of this house, and sat cross, looking towards the church to see what his master had done; but the master perceiving himself outwrought, for anger threw himself headlong from the church, and broke his neck.

This city is indifferently built of stone, but the streets are narrow; many noblemens houses here which make some shew; some houses are painted on the outside, most of their roofs are not steep like those at *Augsburg*, *Nurenburg*, &c. but rather flattish. Many fountains in the streets and market-places.

Some women here wear furr caps, but most very broad brim'd hats, with little crowns and cloaks.

Trinity church.

The chief inhabitants are Lutherans, who have several churches, one of which is dedicated to the Trinity, being a fair broad building, somewhat like *Covent-Garden*. In all their churches they have galleries, and in these parts they have altars. On the Lord's day we observed part of their afternoon service, *viz.* The minister in his surplice went to the altar and read, then the whole congregation sung, and the organ play'd; after that he read again, and repeated the Lord's prayer aloud, and then they sung again, without the organ; in the pulpit after the minister had read, he repeated the Lord's prayer a second time, and the Creed, then they sung again without the organ. The minister repeated the Lord's prayer a third time, but that was to himself, all the congregation being silent.

The great church.

The great church is well built, the body being high and fair; in the middle of it is a very handsome monument of marble with a brass figure of a bishop praying to a crucifix; on three sides of it is inscribed,

Philippo

Philippo Guil. V. F. Com. Pal. Rheni, Boiorum Duci, Eccl. Ratisb. Antiſt. Rom. Card. Principi incomparabili ante diem mala tabe confecto et eheu rcb. human. erepto in ſumma fortuna, in ævi flore, in incremento honorum, magno parentum, magno Feſſq; lutu illacrumante funeri primam ingemiſcentib. exteris mæſtis omnibus iratis orbi ſuperiſq; in hoc Principe oſtendere quantum bonum dare poſſent terris quant. darent cælis. Deſideratiſſimo Fratri Maximilianus Princeps Rerum in Boia potens F. C. deceſſit XVII *Cal. Jun. An.* CIↃIↃXCIIX. *Æt.* XXII.

Viator quid rogas quis fuerim? qui ſim magis roga, Eheu, magna Umbra magni Principis, hic in tenebris ago et in Purpura cinereſco miſer, ſcibam hoc olim futurum, tam cito neſcibam, Subitum fata properavit Numen mea, veni in hanc vitam ideo ſolum ut exirem, tu quid ſperes, Ah! vani ſumus, et dum non ſumus, et dum ſumus, Vita ad mortem iter eſt, et quod horreſcis neceſſe eſt mori et eheu neceſſe eſt mori futuri incertis. Viator abi et redi poſt paululum, cras Vòles, hodie Venies.

Et adhuc hic es Viator, jam inſequitur, ut te prehendat pallid. Lictor, ibis, heu ibis ad verendam ſedem ubi judex terret, ubi omnes tremunt, multi accuſant, nemo defendit, et ibis ultra, quo, eheu, quo ah miſer, quid quæris, ſperare potes, timere potes prout vivere potes, ſcire non potes et horam et ſententiam, numen occulit ut tu videas, abi et vide antequam Supremum Oculi Caligent et cæcus eheu æternum erres, quod erraris.

Nigh the altar the emperor *Rudolphus* erected, is the monument of *Albertus* IV. *Epiſc. Ratisb. ob.* 12 *April*, 1649.

In the choir are theſe monuments, *viz.*

Henricus de Abſperg, Epiſ. Ratisb. ob. 1495.

Dom. Conradus Epiſc. ob. 16. *Kal. Maii.*

Pancratius ob. 1548.

Georgius de Nobiliſſ. famil. Mereſchallorum in Papenheim, ob. 10 *Dec.* 1563.

Vitus ob. 1567. 21 *Jan.*

David ex famil. Rhoelperr de Burckſtall. ob. 2 *Jun.* 1579.

Sigiſmundus Frider. Fuccarus, ob. 5 *Novemb.* 1600.

In the ſouth ſide of the church is a well.

An altar in the north iſle of the choir, with theſe two inſcriptions following, SKIPPON.

D. O. M. Deiparæ maximæ Matri, maximæ Virgini, Divo Proto-Martyri Stephano, in cujus Sacram Ædem anno 790. *Epiſcopalem ſuam ſedem Adelwinus ex D. Emerammi migravit, D. D. cælitibus quorum aræ piè olim ſed ſine lege poſitæ piè et ex formula adornandæ Eccleſiæ ceſſerunt, ad honorem piis deinde ſubmortuorum Altarium fundatoribus Hen. II. Epiſ. qui aram D. Barbaræ V. M. Georgio Preunero D. Canonico qui S. S. Trinitatis Nicolao de Redwitz Canonico qui S. S. S. Sebaſtiani Luciæ et Dyonyſii, Kaſpari Kuntnero D. Canonico qui transfigurationis Domini et S. S. Criſpi et Criſpiniani M. M. Conrado Sinzen Hofero Canonico qui S. Barthol. Apoſtoli cæteriſq; qui S. Thomæ, trium Regum, S. S. Georgii, Mauritii Panthaleonis et Ægidii aras ſoli nunc Deo Cognito liberalitate fundarunt ad perennem devoti affectus piæq; munificentiæ memoriam, ſibi deniq; per bonam operam (non per ſolam fidem) vocationem ſuam et electionem certam facere ſatagenti ad æternam ſalutem lethi memor hanc aram condidit ipſiſq; S. Stephani Feriis eidem devotè dicavit. Albertus* 4. *Comes de Torring Epiſ. Ratiſpo. et S. R. I. Princeps.*

Siſte Viator et diſce hanc qui Deo Diviſq; ſtatuit aram non omnem in eâ conſumpſit liberalitatem ut cum Deo inter Cælites viveret, Deum et cælites cum viveret munificâ Sollicitus manu multimodè ac permagno ſumptu eoq; ex hæreditario aſſe collecto eſt veneratus, turres, principe Campanâ, tectoq; Sacrarium veſtitu precioſo, Jacris D. Juſtini Lipſanis et prægrandibus ex ære Candelabris locupletavit, chorum geminis bis aris S. S. Stephano et Andrææ ſacris cinxit, eundem marmoreis aperuit gradibus, Fabrâq; ſumptuoſè cancellatum clauſit tranſennâ, parietes nobili utrimque penicillo fornicem concameratione ad Chorum producta Columnarum epiſtylia parietum projecturas Baſilico diſtinxit auro atque ita te quoq; Divos Colere et tuâ de ſubſtantia Deum honorare vivus docuit, nam aurum teſtamentarium hæredi quidem eſt aurum, Deo prope eſt ſcoria, in Vita illud erogas manus retentura niſi mors feciſſet liberalem cui gratiam qui accipit debet, ſanè cum noſtri eſſe definimus, non noſtra ſed aliena damus, I licet Viator et tam luculento doctus exemplo, præmitte opes ad ſupremum puteal, ſequeris expeditior, ditior, lætior ita pollicitur ſibi tibiq; Albertus 4. *Comes de Torring Epiſ. Ratiſpon. S. R. I. Princeps hujus Aræ munificentiſſimus Fundator.*

An

SKIPPON. An altar on the ſouth ſide of the choir hath this inſcription,

Viator Siſte, perlege aram quam conſpicis S. Andrææ Apoſtolo ſacram conſenſu Conradi IV. Ratisbonenſis Eccleſiæ optimi Pontificis Patrui ſui, Conradus Comes ultimus de Luppurg propter animæ ſuæ ſalutem anno MCCXCIX. *primum dotavit et illam aliquot piorum Vota Secunda fundatione adauxerunt ad pedem Altaris RR'mi quondam Patres DD. Pancratius, Georgius, Vitus, David, Sigiſmundus, Frider. Omnes quinq; Reginoburgici Antiſtites SRI Principes Mitrati cinereſcunt. hic prorſus parcitur nemini et mori eheu neceſſe eſt omnibus quiſquis es ſi pius es pro magnis umbris humiles preces ad Deum fundito, cras tu vel hodiè quod neſcis ſecuturus et adhuc ſtas lector quin pergis, neſcis quod noſtra vita nil niſi iter ad mortem conſpice ad iter ſe præparantem Albertum hujus nominis IV. Epiſcopum Ratisbonenſem ex illuſtri Baronum de Torring proſapia natum qui mortalitatis ſuæ memor et fragilitat. humanæ probè ſcius monumentum hoc ſtatuis lapideis et marmoreis columnis illuſtre Redempt. ſuo Opt. Max. ejuſdem glorioſæ Matri Virgini et SS. ſuis Patronis æviternæ gratitudinis ſymbolon ante diem vivus poſuit, Lampadem perpetuis ignibus coram nutriendam fundavit, ad ſui ipſius et ſuorum RR'rum et illuſtrium Anteceſſorum quibuſcum ſe glorioſè in illa die reſurrecturum ſperat memoriam totiuſq; poſteritatis exemplum anno à partu Virginis* MDCXXIV *die* VIII. *menſ. Mart.*

The canons of this church are noblemen, who wear over their ſurplices a ſcarlet hood not much unlike to our doctors in *England*. The biſhop hath no authority in the city. The under officers of the church have blue gowns and ſurplices.

On a great houſe nigh the chief market place is painted an embaſſy from the duke of *Muſcovy*, and this under-written,

Legatio Muſcovitica ad Imp. Maximil. II. in Comit. Imp. Ratisb. XVIII. *Julii* MDLXXVI.

Other painting, and theſe inſcriptions,

Rudolphus D. G. Rom. Rex elect. XXVII *Octobr. . . .* V. MDXXV. *Ratisb. præſentib. Votis.*

ArCe Rat Iſpona proVeCtVs In Æthæra Cæſar Cæſar aIt fIlI DIVe RoDolphe Vale.

Over the Franciſcan cloiſter gate is written,

Anno Dom. MDCXIII. IX *Kal. Novemb. ad laudem Dei et gloriam Dei Beatiſſ. Virg. Mariæ et S. Mathiæ Apoſt. crucis trophæum et primum lapidem Eccleſiæ monaſterii ordinis S. Franciſci Capuccin. Matthias Rom. Imperator Hungariæ et Bohemiæ Rex, &c. plantari et poni curavit feliciterq; Eccleſ. et Monaſterium ipſius imperat. et principum imperii ac multorum piorum Chriſtianorum Eleemoſynis extructa ſunt.*

On one of the city gates not far from this cloiſter is written,

Divo Ferdinando II. Rom. Imp. S. Aug. Ger. Hung. Duc. Burg. March. Morav. Com. Tyrol. Pr. Hon. et obſerv. SPQR. FF.

A fort was now building near this gate; the wall of the city is ſtrong, and on this ſide there is water in the town ditch; the outworks are good.

The government of this place conſiſts of 40 officers, *viz.*

Sixteen ſenators.

Twelve appointed to decide controverſies among citizens.

Twelve choſen by the trades.

Six of the ſenators are burgomaſters, and when one of them dies, the eldeſt ſenator ſucceeds.

Every two years a chamberlain is choſen by the ſenate.

The emperor makes the magiſtrates of this city, noble, who are all Lutherans.

The under officers wear red coats lined with green.

The imperial diet ſits in *Ratisbon*, which is a council or parliament of the whole empire, every elector, prince and city ſending a deputy.

We ſaw the rooms where the diet aſſembles; firſt the *Churfurſts Camer*, where the electors (or their deputies in their abſence) chancellors and ſecretaries ſit; in this and another room we obſerved ſweetmeats ſtood ready in diſhes; over the door here is written,

Quiſquis Senator officii cauſa Curiam ingrederis ante hoc oſtium privatos affectus omnes abjicito, iram, vim, odium, amicitiam, adulationem, publicæ rei perſonam & Curam ſuſcipito, nam ut aliis æquus aut iniquus judex fueris ita quoq; Dei judicium expectabis & ſuſtinebis.

The next is the *Sall*, a great hall where all the chambers of the diet meet

the

the firſt day of their ſeſſion, and when the emperor is preſent; the firſt of *January* laſt they were all convened, and the archbiſhop of *Saltzburg* ſat in the throne repreſenting the emperor; the throne is ordinarily four ſteps high, but when the emperor himſelf is here, it is raiſed one ſtep higher. The ſpiritual electors have a ſeat at the end on the right ſide of the room, and the temporal on the left; below all the ſecretaries of the electors, *&c.* have their ſeats. Rich hangings adorn'd this Sall then. They intend to build a new Sall after this ſeſſion.

The 3d room we ſaw is the *Rycxſtatt Camer*, where the city deputies ſit.

The 4th is a handſome room called the *Furſtens Camer*, in the middle is a table the *Rycx* marſhal, the ſpiritual and temporal electors ſit at. In this chamber is a curious braſs clock made in imitation of the great one at *Strasburg*, having figures, *&c.* that move; the moſt remarkable motions are the three eaſtern kings paſſing by the virgin *Mary*, and each of them giving her a bow of their bodies.

Jeſuits college. The Jeſuits have a college here; and *Bleau* of *Amſterdam* hath a bookſeller's ſhop in this city. Nigh this city the river *Regen* runs into the *Danaw* by *Rheinhauſen*, a village.

Sept. 11. we hired a boat, having a little cabbin in the middle of deal boards, which carried us down the *Danube* to *Vienna*; we paſs'd this day by hills on the left ſide of us, and meadow or plain grounds on the right; on the left hand we had *Thonaſtau* a little village and caſtle ſeated on a hill; a river here runs into the *Danube*. This caſtle about 30 years ago was taken by ſome *Bavarian* ruſticks, who rebelled and ruined this place, and ſtopp'd the paſſage of boats by a chain croſs the *Danaw*; but they were afterwards ſuppreſs'd and puniſh'd by the duke. We went here under a wooden bridge of 15 arches; on the 2d arch nigh *Thonaſtau* ſtands a wooden croſs in memory of one that fell off the bridge and was drowned. Three miles and an half from *Ratisbon* we paſs'd in ſight of *Wert*, a caſtle on the left hand on a hill by the river *Wiſent*, that runs into the *Danube*, and belongs to the biſhop of *Ratisbon*. The *Danaw* hereabouts winds very much, and hath a gentle ſtream; two miles and an half further we reach'd *Straubing.* our lodging at *Straubing*, a pretty wall'd town on the right hand, under the duke of *Bavaria*; at the gates ſoldiers examined us and took our names; the buildings here are handſome, there is one long broad ſtreet, with two fountains, and in the middle ſtands the ſtadthouſe. Here the *Danube* is kept up by a dam, and is brought about cloſe to the walls of *Straubing*, where there is a wooden bridge of four arches. We met on the river many great boats, ſome with people that fled from the country about *Vienna*, for fear of the *Turks*, and ſome laden with ſalt. SKIPPON.

The duke of *Bavaria* appoints a governour of this place. In one of the churches we ſaw a monument of doctor *Johan. Taſſmer der Artzneii* of *Zumpurg*.

Sept. 12. We paſs'd on the left hand by *Pogen*, where a church is built on a high hill; four miles from *Straubing* we went under a wooden bridge of about 30 arches, here on the left ſide of the river is *Derckendorf*, a wall'd place of the duke of *Bavaria*'s; a little diſtance further we paſs'd by the mouth of the river *Iſer*, and afterwards on the right hand had a proſpect of *Oſterhoven*, and not far from thence on the left ſide came by *Hoffkirchen* a ſmall village; a little further on the ſame ſhore is *Hilckersberg*, a ſmall caſtle on a hill; hereabouts the ſhores began to be rocky, and all along in the river we ſaw great ſtore of wild ducks, lapwings, herons, *&c.* we paſs'd under a wooden bridge of 12 arches, ſupported by ſtone (on all the bridges of this river that we paſs'd under is a croſs erected about the middle) and arrived eight *German* miles from *Straubing* at *Vilſhoven*, a little walled *Vilſhoven.* town on the right hand, well built of ſtone, having one pretty little ſtreet, and three handſome fountains; at one end of the ſtreet is a fair tower. On a gate that leads to a bridge over the .... which runs into the *Danube*, is painted the duke of *Bavaria*'s arms, and a bullet, with this inſcribed,

Anno * MDIIII *in ſeriis S. Luciæ Civitas hæc ab hoſte graviter oppugnata et obſeſſa eſt unde hoc ſignum globi cernitur* 1631. * 1531.

Niſi Dominus Cuſtodierit Civitatem, fruſtra vigilat qui cuſtodit eam, Pſal. CXXVI. MDCXXXI.

This night arrived here three great boats full of ſoldiers, ſent down againſt the *Turks* by the city of *Nurenberg*, which hath alſo given 20000 florins towards the war.

Sept. 13. We paſs'd by a pleaſure houſe of the Jeſuits, and a little further, four miles from *Vilſhoven*, we went under a wooden bridge of twelve arches at *Paſſaw*, *Paſſaw.* a city on the right hand of the river, upon a high ſhore: it was formerly built with fair ſtone houſes, but now we ſaw nothing beſides ruins, and ſome mean houſes; there happening about

Skippon. about three quarters of a year before, a moſt ſad fire, that ruin'd all the houſes, and many churches. This city belongs to the archduke of *Inſpruck*, who hath beſtowed 50000 dollars towards its repair. The citizens are eſteemed rich.

The great church. The great church hath a choir fairly built of ſtone, on the ſouth ſide whereof is written,

O Welt. Anno Dom. MCCCCVII. *in die Sti. Stephani protomartyris Patroni hujus eccleſiæ glorioſi inchoatus eſt hic chorus, poſituſq; primarius lapis, hujus fundamenti Colle · · · · atrem & Dominum · · · · · · · repræſentib.*

There is a biſhop of this place, over the door of whoſe palace is written,

Aulam hanc à Gotfrido à Weiſſeneckh E P C A. D. 1345. *ædificatam ſed vetuſtate fere collapſam reſtauravit & magna ex parte de novo excitavit atq; in elegantiorem formam redegit Urannus à Treirbach. P. Pat. Anno Dom.* MDLXIIII.

This place is ſeated at the meeting of the river *In* and the *Danube*, on the weſt ſide of the *In*, over which is a bridge that leads to a town called *Inſtat*, right againſt which, on the other ſide of the *Danaw*, is *Iltzſtat*, ſo called from the river *Iltz* or *Iſiſſus*. Here there is a caſtle on a high hill. From *Vilſhoven* the hilly ſhores, on both ſides, were ſhaded with pine woods, *&c.* and from *Paſſaw* we obſerved the *Danube* to have a ſwifter ſtream than before. We paſs'd by *Schnaiderſniſſell*, a houſe built upon a little rock on the right hand; and farther on ſtands a rock in the river, with a croſs upon it. Then we went by a caſtle on the left ſide, and afterwards, on the ſame hand, ſeven miles from *Paſſaw*, ſaw *Nayhouſe* caſtle on a hill, where ſome ruſticks that rebelled againſt the emperor gariſoned themſelves, and chained up the *Danube*. This rebellion was about 34 years ago; the author of it, one *Stephanus Fatinger*. General *Papenheim* ſlew thouſands of them in battle, and diſperſed the reſt, and the ringleaders that were taken puniſhed according to their deſert. In the evening we came to our lodging at *Aſch*, a pretty ſmall village of the emperor's, on the right ſide of the river in the upper *Auſtria*. The people of this country are eſteemed very ſtout and hardy.

Below this village, for ſome diſtance, there are no hills by the *Danube*.

Aſch is 12 *German* miles from *Vilſhoven*.

September 14. Early in the morning we took boat, and had, on the right hand of us, a rock called *Mons Calvariæ*, there being a pretty little chapel built upon it. Hereabouts again we began to have hills on both ſides the river; and, from that chapel, we obſerved ſix altars before we came four miles from *Aſch* to *Lintz*, a very neat handſome city on the right hand, ſeated on the ſide of a hill. The houſes are fairly built of ſtone, and have all of them flat roofs. The market place is very handſome, being a large ſquare piazza, with two fountains in it. The ſtreets are badly pav'd. On the higheſt part of the town is a fair palace of the emperor's, where there is a pleaſant proſpect of the *Danube* and the adjacent country. On the palace-gate is inſcrib'd, Lintz. *Emperor's palace.*

Rudolphus II. Imp. Cæſ. P. F. Auguſt. Rom. German. Hungar. Boem. &c. Rex Archi-D. Auſtr. Dux Burgund. &c. Anno MDCIIII.

At this city lives the earl of *Weiſſenwolef*, the emperor's deputy, or *Landtſhauffman* of the upper *Auſtria*, the emperor having ſuch a deputy or governor in every one of his countries.

The Jeſuits church hath this following inſcription on a pillar, *viz.* *Jeſuits church.*

Raris ſtellis iſtis mors abſtulit radios perenniores.
Morare tantiſper Viator & extinctum medicorum ſydus ſub pariter inſignito ad dextram marmore venerare, hic eſt Johannes Gregorius à Glanz, vir ævi ſui Hippocrates, trium Auguſtorum Ferdinandi III. & IV. & Leopoldi magnus Archiater, nec non ſuperiori Auſtriæ à conſiliis, Galenus, rarus medicus, qui ad ſummam artem propè juvenis evaſit, ideoq; à Cæſareæ expetitus aula univerſis conſpicuus, in dubia ſalutiſq; oracula dabat, dum nonnihil fractis ex labore viribus eidem vale faciens mortis invidiam præmaturius incurrit, è vita ereptus ipſo ætatis XLIV. *innuente anno, ne per plures fælix Æſculapius morti pergeret eripere, defecit nocte exeunte ut ſe ſydus probaret ad Auroram evaneſcens, & ut mortuum ſcias fæliciter hora noctis illi ſecunda fuit, eaq; intra octavam Epiphaniæ; quo crederes! fælici ſtella duce eum per aliam viam reverſum in regionem ſuam, diſce Viator quam caduca vitæ lux ſit, quando qui eam largiuntur aliis tam citò occumbunt, heſternus Dies illum rapuit, te craſtinus perſtolatur abi & veni; Mœſta conjux &* IV *Filii P P.*

Nigh a hill we ſaw at a diſtance, is great quantity of ſalt made of ſalt ſpring waters, at *Munchen* in *Auſtria*, which is carried up the river to *Ratisbon*, &c.

After we had ſeen *Lintz*, we took boat again, and went under the wooden bridge here, that hath about 22 arches; and ſome diſtance

diſtance we obſerved but ſmall hills on the ſhores, and in ſome places levels. All along in the river are many little iſlands. A mile from *Lintz* we paſs'd by a handſome houſe of a nobleman, ſeated on the left hand upon a hill. Two miles farther, on the ſame ſide, is *Mathauſen*, a pretty village, where we ſaw the ruins of a wooden bridge, which croſs'd the *Danaw*. Before we came to this place, we had a proſpect of a pretty town called *Intz*, ſeated on the right hand, by the river *Ens*, ſome diſtance from the *Danube*. Seven miles from *Lintz* we had hills again on both ſides the *Danube*; then, on the left hand is *Greine*, a village where the earl of *Lichtenſtein*'s houſe is ſituated on a hill, and where there is a neat cloiſter. A little below the *Greine* is a little village on the ſame ſide, where we ſafely paſs'd a dangerous place call'd *Strom*, the *Danube* being here much ſtreightned by the ſteep ſhores, and the ſtream running very ſwiftly among rocks. On the right is a crucifix upon a rock, and on the left hand a ſtone tower. Then we paſs'd by a deep and ſtrong whirlpool call'd the *Werble*, nigh a rock on the right hand, which makes a promontory in the river, whereon ſtands a tower. Within this laſt year fifty perſons periſhed here. When we had eſcaped theſe two places, at St. *Nicholas*, a ſmall village on the left ſide, a fellow came to us in a little boat, bringing an alms box with the image of S. *Nicholas*, and begg'd our charity. Some diſtance farther, under a high hill on the left hand, is another ſmall village, which, about two years ago, was in great danger by reaſon of the foreſaid hills falling down, making ſo great a noiſe, that it was plainly heard at *Ips*, which is a little place we paſs'd by on the right hand of the river. On the left ſide we went by a valley which parts the upper *Auſtria* from the lower, and where, nigh the *Danaw*, we ſaw many at work erecting a new fortification. An hour before we ſaw *Ips*, is a caſtle on the left hand, that belongs to the earl of *Haois*. At night, 11 miles from *Lintz*, we arrived at our lodging in *Marpach*, a ſmall village on the left hand, where we could find only ſtraw to lie on, the people having ſent away all their beds and houſhold ſtuff for fear of the *Turks*, who were about 100 *Engliſh* miles off.

Two dangerous paſſages in the Danube.

The fall of part of a hill. 1661.

September 15, about one of the clock in the morning, having the benefit of a clear moon-ſhine, we entred our boat, and paſt by *Melke*, a rich cloiſter on the right hand; and, at ſix miles diſtance from our laſt night's lodging, we went by a fair houſe of the earl of *Deernſtein* on the left hand; and hereabouts we had a proſpect of *Ketwin*, a rich abbey, ſtrongly ſituated upon a high hill on the right hand, ſome diſtance from the *Danube*, which abbey the *Swedes* attempted to take, and were repulſed at. About nine miles from *Marpach*, we paſs'd under a wooden bridge of about 20 arches, at a little town called *Stein*, on the left hand: it is wall'd, but ſeated under the hills, yet the *Swedes* were notably beaten here, after they had entred it, tho' afterwards they took it, and plunder'd, *&c.* Cloſe by, on the ſame ſide, we landed at *Crembs*, a pretty walled town, trenched towards the river, but ſituated upon the ſide of a hill. The ſtreets are built with handſome ſtone houſes, many of which are painted on the out-ſide. Hereabouts we obſerved ſome vineyards. SKIPPON. Crembs.

The Jeſuits have an indifferent church here, on the higheſt part of the town, and a handſome pair of ſtairs, covered and painted within. On the top is written, *Jeſuits church.*

Gradus hi Societatis Jeſu ſumptibus nobilis Dominæ Annæ Mariæ Frey Ungarin, ad Stokh viduæ natæ Vitin. poſiti ſunt anno ſeculari Societatis id eſt ſalutis reparatæ. MDCXL.

From this place we boated it ſome diſtance, and then the *Danube* grew much wider (the hills having narrowed it before) having a plain country on both ſides, where are many woods, inhabited now by the country people, who fled into them for fear of the *Turks*. Six miles from *Crembs* we paſs'd by *Deuln*, a ſmall wall'd town on the right hand, and, on the ſame ſide, afterwards came by a caſtle upon a rock, and a little village called *Greiffenſtein*; and farther, on the ſame hand, had a proſpect of *Greiſtein*, a caſtle upon a hill, and *Cornaber*, a walled town in a plain, both ſome diſtance from the *Danube*. This laſt place was taken by the *Swedes*, who defended it notably againſt the Imperialiſts. Hereabouts the river was very rough, the wind being ſtrong againſt the ſtream, which runs from *Lintz* very ſwift. A mile and a half before we reach'd *Vienna*, we paſs'd by *Claiſternaiberg*, a little wall'd town on the right hand, where good wine is made, and where there is a fair rich abbey. About an hour before we came to *Vienna*, we ſaw a wooden bridge croſs one arm of the *Danube*, and went down one of the ſmalleſt ſtreams, which brought us by vineyards. On the right hand a fair hoſpital, and ſeveral houſes of the ſuburbs of *Vienna*; where we arrived this day about four in the afternoon, having travelled this day by water 19 *German* miles. VIENNA.

We

SKIPPON.

We obſerved the *Danube* to be of a greeniſh colour, and to have many mills, the wheels whereof are placed between boats, and turned by the ſtream of the river.

The *Danube* hath many iſlands in it.

We took notice of ſome *Hungarian* kine, which are large, and have great heads. Their skins are ſent from *Vienna* to *Nurenberg*.

Our boat was ſold here for about a dollar, which, at *Ragensburg*, coſt about 8 florins; moſt boatmen returning back a-foot, *&c.* unleſs they have a conveniency to encourage them up ſtream again.

That ſide of *Vienna* we entred, hath a new and very ſtrong thick wall of ſtone a building (the greateſt part being finiſhed) without the old wall. On the gate is written,

Leopoldus R I A. A. MDCLXII.

Fortifications.

The inward and old wall was built with the ranſome money of *Richard* the Firſt king of *England*, who was treacherouſly impriſoned by the archduke of *Auſtria* in his return out of *Palaſtine*. The outward and new wall is very ſtrong and high, the baſtions are exceedingly ſtrong, and between every bulwark, there is a ſtrong horn-work. The trench is very deep and broad, but, at this time, moſt of it was dry, which they can fill with water when they pleaſe. At one or two places they were repairing the walls. We walked round the out-ſide of this city, and obſerved they had newly pull'd down many houſes of the ſuburbs, and made all clear a good diſtance from the line or breaſtwork, which goes round (except towards the river) and is ſome diſtance from the trench. This line is kept up, or palliſado'd with great wooden ſtakes ſharpned at the top. The ground, from the out-ſide of the line, is made with a declivity, which is to give the defendants the more advantage againſt the enemy. This city is ſo well fortified, that if there be a ſufficient number of reſolute ſoldiers, there is little danger the *Turk* will be maſter of it on a ſudden. Some ſay, there muſt be 50000 men to gariſon it.

The governor's name and title is, the Furſt *of* Gonzaga.

Jews.

One bulwark, or rather a horn-work, towards the *Danube*, is built at the Jews charge, who have a place allotted them to live in, called the Jews town.

Upon the wall, and on ſeveral bulwarks are inſcriptions, ſome of which I tranſcribed, *viz.*

Ferdinandus Rom. Germ. Hung. Boe. &c.
Rex inſa. Hiſp. Archi-D. Auſt. Dux Burg. &c.
Sacri Rom. Imp. Ord. ſtatuum ſumptib.
Conſtr. Juſ. Anno Chriſti MDLII.

Leopoldus Rom. Imp. &c.
Propugnaculum hoc
Muro obduci curavit.
MDCLIX.

Ferdinandus III. &c. muro propugnaculum hoc obduci curavit. MDCLVI.

Ferd III. Rom. Imp. Anno 1647.

On the bulwark which the foreign merchants built, at the expence of 10000 gilders,

Leopold. Rom. Imp. Archidux Auſtriæ, Mercatorum Extraneorum Sumptibus MDCLXII.

The biſhop's palace is a fair building, and hath this inſcription on it. *Biſhop's palace.*

Memoriæ immortali ill. & R. D. Anton. D G. Epiſ. Viennen. S. R. I. Principis Ferd. II. & Ferd. III. Auguſtiſſ. ab arcanis conſiliis, Epiſ. hujus Palatii Fundatoris, Philippus Fridericus Succeſſor ut grata ejus nominis fama in ſeram poſteritatem perennaret, monumentum hoc poſuit. Anno Dom. MDCXLI. *Epactus* II.

This city is very populous, the ſtreets (except thoſe at *London*) the moſt frequented we yet ſaw. The buildings are fairly built of ſtone. Some of the ſtreets are of a handſome breadth, but moſt are narrow.

The ſuburbs are large, notwithſtanding many houſes have been pulled down near the fortifications.

In one market place there are two fountains; and there, on the wall of a houſe, is the picture of an elephant with a man on the top of him, all in full proportion; and this is written over it.

Sincera pictura Elephantis, quem ſereniſſimus Rex Bohemiæ Dominus Maximilianus primò Viennæ ſpectandum exhibuit menſe Aprilis, Anno MDLII.

Blaeu of *Amſterdam* hath a ſhop of books in this city.

Cathedral.

The cathedral is not very large. It is fairly built of ſtone, having a carved pinacle. It is handſome within, and the iſles are almoſt as high as the body of the church. The ſeats of the choir are of well carved wood work. Nigh the high altar, above the aſcent, are ſeats alſo on each ſide. The emperor hath a ſtately gilt ſeat on the ſouth ſide of the choir, being much glaſſed, and ſhaped like a crown. The high altar is magnificent of marble work, adorned with ſtatues; and, in each ſide of the choir, is a fair marble altar.

Nigh

Nigh that on the north ſide is a monument thus inſcrib'd,

Monumentum eminentiſſ. & reverendiſſ. Principi ac D D Melchiori S R E. tit. S. Mariæ de pace Presb. Cardinali Kleſelio, Epiſcopo Viennenſi & Neoſtadienſi Auguſtiſſ. Imp. Matthiæ arcanorum Conſil. Directori, Hæreſum perſecutori, Religionis Cath. hic labantis reſtauratori, à maximis P P P. & Imppp. Rom. ob excelſas ingenii ac naturæ dotes ad ſummas res adhibito, eloquentia, conſiliis legationibus & ingentibus factis per orbem Chriſtian. clariſſimo. Qui utraque fortuna domita, exactis vitæ annis LXXVII. *Epiſcopatus Vien.* XXXVI. *cælo jam maturus facultates ſuas Deo & ſibi commiſſis Eccleſiis, corporis vero exuvias, meritorum ſuorum deinceps gloria veſtiendus morti lubens ceſſit die* XVII *Septemb. Anno* CIↃIↃCXXX. *hic ad Aram. B. M. V. Sepultus.*

Antonius ejus in Epiſcopatu Vien. Succeſſor. invictiſſ. Cæſarum Ferdin. II. & III. Conſiliarius intimus Præſuli æterna memoria digniſſ. hic poſuit.

On a grave-ſtone before the altar,

Rever. Dominus Melchior Kleſl. Vien. Auſt. cum ab invictiſſimo Cæſare Rudolpho II° anno MDLXXIX. *proprio motu in Præpoſ. Cathed. hujus Eccl. publicaretur ejuſdem pari benignitate in Conſ. & Aulicum Eccleſiaſt. aſcitus, poſtea in Epiſcopum Anno* MDLXXXVIII. XXIX *Januarii die proclamatus, inſuper à Paulo V. ſummo Pontifice, Apoſtolici Concianotoris titulo inſignitus multis ac variis pro Eccleſia Dei & Chriſtian. Reipub. ſuſceptis confectis laboribus Deo Ani. ſuam quæ eidem perp. . . . . Il . . . . vivat anno . . . . . Dom.* MDCX. *reddidit.*

Over an altar, in the body of the church, is written,

Ab hoc Altari ut loco Cœnaculi incipit pia peregrinatio in Hermal. per ſeptem ſtationes Dominicæ paſſionis ad ſanctum ſepulchrum ibidem extructum prout nunc viſitur Hieroſolymis rite inſtituto à Decano & Capitulo hujus Eccleſiæ Cathed. Autoritate illuſtriſſ. & reverendiſ. Principis D D. Antonii Epiſcopi Vien. Ferdinando III. Cæſ. Aug. imperante, Anno MDCXXXIX.

We told 414 ſtone ſteps up to the top of the ſteeple, whence we had a full view of *Vienna*, which lies very round together.

At one of the north doors of the church is a marble fix'd in the wall, and within it is a relick, for the ſake whereof the people touch the marble, and croſs themſelves. SKIPPON.

The preſent biſhop's name is *Preiner Graff van Harrach.*

On St. *Damian* and St. *Coſmus* holy-day, a *Latin* ſermon was made in this church, the dean, two or three days before, in a printed paper, inviting all phyſicians, chirurgeons, *&c.* to the ſolemnity.

At the entrance into the cathedral, near the biſhop's palace, is an ancient *Roman* ſtone, having the figure of a man and a woman, and between them a child. Underneath them are three greyhounds hunting a hare, and this inſcription.

P. TITIVS
FINITVS
VF. SIB. ET
IVCVNDÆ CIVIS
FIL. CON.
AN. XL.

We ſaw a funeral in the ſtreets, and obſerved banners carried firſt; then followed many men and women in grey cloaks. After them came prieſts in ſurplices, then croſſes and banners before the corpſe, which had a ſmall crucifix upon it. After that the mourners, the men having a black cloth covering their faces. At laſt came gentlewomen, *&c.*

We took notice of ſome prieſts, who had a white fillet faſtned about their necks, hanging down the middle before over their caſſocks, to the very ground. We obſerved monks in a white habit, who are of the order of the golden-hill.

Within a gate, about the middle of the city, are coats of arms painted, and verſes written, ſome of which are theſe following,

Compluvii juxta factus novus ære Canalis
Publico ut urbs via tum publica munda forent.
Hinc ridet turris monſtratq; inſignia Patrum
Quos pia pro cunctis cura ſalutis habet
Si fuit ob civem ſervatum civica quondam
Quæ pro communi danda corona bono.
M D H.

The emperor's palace is not very ſtately. Nigh the firſt gate is written, *Emperor's palace.*

Divo regnante Ferdinando Romanorum Hungariæ, Boemiæ &c. Rege, Archi-Duce Auſtriæ, &c. Principe noſtro Glorioſiſſimo. MDXXXVI.

On one ſide of the palace is a fair building, where *Carolus Joſephus*, the emperor's brother,

SKIPPON. brother, lodges; and, on another ſide, is the palatine of *Hungary*'s lodging.

Over the gate that leads into the firſt court are the vowels

a. e. i. o. u.

And in another place is inſcrib'd,

Ferdinandus Rom. Germa. Hunga. Boem. &c. Rex infa. Hiſp. Archi. Auſt. Dux Burgundiæ. Anno MDLII.

About the court are many fair houſes of noblemen, *&c.*

The emperor hath a council for *Germany*, and another for *Hungary*, and when they ſit, ſtrict watch is kept about the court, and chains croſs the gate, and in the ſtreet nigh it.

September 19. *O. S.* being the 29th *September* according to the *Roman* account, and *Michaelmas* day, we went to St. *Michael*'s church, a mean building, where the abbot of the Benedictine abbey performed high maſs, the emperor being preſent in a ſeat or gallery on the left ſide of the altar. When ſervice was done, we obſerved many courtiers to come before the emperor, who had on his right hand cardinal *Caraſa* the pope's nuncio, and on the left the *Venetian* ambaſſador. The guard of halberdeers went on each ſide, being clad in black liveries with yellow lace. On their halberds the imperial arms were engraven. The emperor's pages are many of them earls, *&c.* and are habited in the ſame livery. He had no ſword and maces carried before him. He is of an indifferent ſtature, black hair'd, of a dark complexion, and thin viſag'd, and very like the picture on his money, excepting in his under lip, which is not altogether ſo large as is there repreſented.

S. Michael's church.

In this day's church muſick we remarked a trumpeter, who ſounded in a concert very skilfully.

Among the courtiers we obſerved ſome *Hungarians*, who were richly habited, either in blue or red velvet, according to the mode of their country.

Hungarians.

In this city we ſaw a great number of *Hungarians*, whoſe habit is much like the *Ruſſians*, wearing ſuch fur caps and boots as they do. In their caps they have two or three long feathers, and in their hand a pole-ax. Their ſwords are long ſcimetars with broad blades. At their right ſide hangs a bag, and about their middle they wind a ſaſh, which they call a *Neu*. Their breeches are made ſtrait and cloſe. Moſt of them are habited all in blue, without band, cravat or cuffs. Some of the better ſort wear black, and ſome have coats like the *Ruſſians* (I obſerved in *London.*) Many of their heads are ſhaven, except one lock, which they let grow on the top of their heads. We ſaw ſome of their gentlemen on horſeback, with leopards ſkins wrapt about them, and many footmen attending. The *Hungarian* women wear fur coats, ſomewhat like thoſe the *Holland* women wear. The linen of their heads hangs a good way down behind. Some of the men were all in red. Some of the *Hungarian* prieſts were in blue cloaks.

The chief noblemen in *Hungary* are, the earl of *Batt Ryan*, the earl of *Eaſterhaſel*, the earl of *Sirene*, the earl of *Nidoſt*, the earl of *Artedeè*, the earl of *Kaſy*.

Hungarian college.

Nigh one of the Jeſuits colleges is a college, where many *Hungarian* ſtudents live. Over the door is inſcrib'd,

Collegium Pazmananum erectum An. Dom. MDCXXIII.

Jeſuits colleges.

The Jeſuits have two colleges in this city. One is ſtately and large. Over their door is written,

Cæſarea domus profeſſa Societatis Jeſu fundata à Ferdinando II. Rom. Imp. MDCXXV.

Their church was formerly ſome pariſh church; but they have added a fair new front, being a portico adorn'd with ſtatues. The walls of the porch are plaiſtered, and neatly wrought with little pebbles. Two altars here, and on each ſide a door to a chapel. Over theſe doors are inſcrib'd,

1. *Glorioſiſſimæ Dei Parenti in cælo aſſumptæ inclyta ſodalitas Dominorum Viennæ in Domo profeſſa S. I. hanc inferiorem ſtructuram F. F.* MDCXXV.

2. *Divo Leopoldo Patri Patriæ, Marchioni Auſtriæ, Leopoldus Gulielmus Archi-Dux ſacellum hoc ſtruxit, & porticum quam vides exornavit.* MDCLXII.

The roof of this porch hath fair pictures painted on it.

The church within is handſome, having very fair altars. The high altar and two others are richly gilded. On the front of the church is inſcrib'd,

Anna Eleonora Auguſta Deo Reginæq; Angelorum poſuit. A. MDCLXII.

A pillar.

Before this church, in a large ſquare piazza, ſtands a high marble pillar of *Corinthian* work, being wreathed about with branches, and having on the top a ſtatue of

of the virgin *Mary*; at each corner of the pedeſtal is the ſtatue of an angel with a ſhield, each ſhield is written upon, *viz.* 1. *Pro te*, and underneath a *Baſiſc*. 2. *Conculcabis*, and under that angel, a lion. 3. *Ambulatis Super*, and underneath a ſerpent. 4. *Ipſa Conteret*, and under that a dragon.

The pillar is railed about, and had a ſoldier ſtanding ſentinel at it.

On the four ſides of the pedeſtal are theſe inſcriptions, *viz.*

1. *Ferdinandi III. Pii et juſti Votum, Omnipotens ſempiterne Deus per quem Reges regnant, in cujus manu ſunt omnium poteſtates et omnium jura Regnorum; Ego Ferdinandus coram divina tua Majeſtate humiliter proſtratus meo meorumq; ſucceſſorum et inclytæ hujus provinciæ Auſtriæ nomine immaculatam Filii tui Matrem ſemper Virginem Mariam hodie in peculiarem Dominam et Patronam hujus Archiducat. invoco et aſſumo.*

2. *Inſuper Voveo ac promitto ejuſdem immaculatæ Conceptionis feſtum quod cadit in diem* 8 *Dec. ſolenniter etiam quoad forum in hac provincia quotannis prævio more Eccleſiæ Conſueto jejunio in ejuſdem feſti pervigilio Celebrandum Te Deprecor Supreme Cæli terræq; Imperator, qui quod matri tuæ impenditur tibi impenſum reputas, Votum hoc meum quod ſuggerere clementer dignatus es benigno favore proſequere atq; ad protegendum me, domum meam, populoſq; mihi ſubjectos dextram tuæ Majeſtatis extende.* Amen.

3. *Deo Optimo Maximo, Supremo Cæli terræq; Imperatori, per quem Reges regnant, Virgini Deiparæ immaculatæ Conceptæ, per quam Principes imperant in peculiarem Dominam Auſtriæ Patronam Singulari pietate ſuſceptæ.*

4. *Se, Liberos, Populos, Exercitus, Provincias, Omnia deniq; confidit, donat, conſecrat. et in perpetuam rei memoriam Statuam hanc ex Voto ponit, Ferdinandus III. Auguſtus* MDCLVII. XVIII *Maii.*

The other Jeſuits college is a large building; the front of their church is indifferent, whereon is inſcribed,

Deo Victrici triumphatori Opt. Max. trophæum hoc in memoriam B. Virginis Mariæ SSq; Ignatii et Franciſci Xaverii Ferdinandus II. Imperator ſtatuit MDCXXVII.

The Dominicans church hath a front like the Jeſuits, on the front whereof is written, SKIPPON. *The* Dominicans *church.*

Deo Magno, Magnæ Matri Roſrii Mariæ DD. Dominico, Cathar. Sen. Omnibus SS. templum hoc extructum Vrb. VIII. PM. Ferd. II. Imp. Ferd. III. Rege, Remp. Xnam. Gubbus.

The Capuchins church is a mean building; in the middle of it is a grave-ſtone with the Imperial arms on it, and round about them is written only, *The* Capuchins.

Sepultura Auguſtiſſimæ Domus Auſtriacæ.

There being underneath a vault, where the emperors, *&c.* are buried, and which is opened every *Good-Friday*.

On a chapel on the north ſide of the church is inſcribed,

Ad laudem Dei T. O. M. Deiparæ et S. Franciſci, invictiſſimus et piiſſimus Ferdinandus II. Imp. Rom. etc. alterum hoc Fratrum S. Franciſci Capucin. Monaſterium Eccleſiam et præſens ſacellum tot ei dicatis SS. Reliquiarum et Ornamentorum monumentis inclytum Deiparæq; immacul. concept. Sacrum, ſub quo et piiſ. Imperatoris Matthiæ et Annæ Conjugis Auguſtæ Corpora reſurrectionem expectant ex mente eorundem ſuorum prædeceſſ. ſtatuit, qu e ut perpetuo quoad Fratres. dicti Ordinis tuta et firma eſſent, Vrbani VIII *Pont. Max. juſſu cavit.*

On the outſide of a Franciſcan cloiſter (a large building) are the pictures of popes.

The Benedictines abbey church is one arch'd roof, and hath fair altars in it, tho' the high altar is mean; on the roof are painted many coats of arms, and ſome inſcriptions, *viz.* *The* Benedictines.

Henricus I. Dux Auſtriæ S. Leopoldi Filius Anno 1558, *fundavit hoc monaſterium. Anno* 1572, *mortuus hicq; Sepultus eſt.*

Idem Henricus Parochiam a Conrado Epiſc. Paſſavienſi impetravit, quod Viennenſi Parocho alia donatione compenſavit Anno 1558, *et Cæleſtinus III. Papa confirmavit Anno* 1595.

Rom. Imperatore Ferdinando III. templum hoc erectum eſt.

Philippus Fridericus Epiſcopus Viennenſis S. R. Imperii princeps conſecravit Anno MDCXLVIII.

Antonius

SKIPPON. *Antonius Abbas Vetere templo depoſito novum è fundamentis eduxit et duorum Anteceſſorum Compendium fecit, Anno* MDCXLVII.

Antonius Abbas Anno 1643, *Veteri templo depoſito novum hoc præter Chorum idq; amplius è fundamentis educere cæpit, Anno* 1647, *Suecis Auſtria ultra Danubium occupata bienii moram injicientibus, denuo pulſis abſolvit.*

This church, like moſt in this city, is not very high, and the windows of it are little and towards the top.

On a gate towards the *Danube*, is written,

Quam felix urbs eſt quæ pacis tempore bellum
Ante oculos ponit, et ſua quæq; notat.
Incaſſum vigilat qui cuſtodire putabat
Urbem Armis ſi non Arma Dei affuerint.
1511.
Sed Deus et Virtus tutantur Maximiliani
Cæſaris hæc Urbis mænia cum populo.

The government. The government of the city is by a burgo-maſter, made by the emperor every two years.

Twenty four magiſtrates.

Here is an imperial chamber of equal power, they ſay, with that at *Spire*.

We were told that here lives the earl of *Sternbergh*, a learned nobleman of *Auſtria*, and of the reformed religion.

The pope's nuncio, cardinal *Caraſa*, lives in great ſtate, having three coaches with ſix horſes apiece; his lodging is in an old building at the piazza where the pillar is erected; over the grate there are the Barberins, the emperors, and this pope's arms, and this inſcription,

Jungat Deus Ortum cum Occaſu ad majorem gloriam et confeſſionem Jeſu Chriſti et Vicarii ejus, Michael. Adolph. et Maria Eva Eliſabeht Conjuges hanc olim Auſtriæ Marchionum reſidentiam Urbano VIII. offerebant Anno MDCXXX. *regnante Ferdinando II.*

On a ſtone fix'd in the ſtadt-houſe wall is inſcribed,

Joachim Engelberger olim Hebræus et Rabbinus, poſtea Chriſtianus Rackoni zy in baptiſmo Ferdinandus Franciſcus nominatus ob enorme furtum captus ad laqueum condemnatus, ſententia lata, publice Chriſtianam fidem abjuravit, Judaiſmum iterum induit, Crucifixi imaginem in terram judicibus populoq; ſpectantibus contemptim abjecit in S^nam Trinitatem et SS. Euchariſtiam horrendum blaſphemus quam ficto Chriſtianiſmo ſumptam irreverenter tractavit, ideo rurſus examinatus pertinax condemnatus forcipibus candentibus uſtus Loris exciſis ad locum ſupplicii per Vrbem tractus, abſciſſâ dextrâ, exciſſâ linguâ pedibus ſuſpenſus. Vivus exuſtus eſt, cineribus in Iſtriam diſperſis, juſtam ſententia Deo Vindicante in Vindictam ſceleris et horrorem ſui ſimilibus Anno 1642. 20 *Auguſti.*

The fiſh market is plentifully ſtored; and the herb-market is in a fair piazza. A bird-market in another place.

Land-tortoiſes are ſold here for about ſixpence apiece, which are good meat when their heads and feet are cut off; they are found in theſe parts in muddy ditches.

The *Turks* being not far off, abated much the frequency of this city, which at other times uſed to be more populous. On *Friday Sept.* 18, news came *Neuhaſel* (the governor whereof was one *Walter*) was ſurrender'd to the *Turks* the night before, and that they were drawing near to *Presburg*, *&c.* and that the earl of *Sirene*, and the earl of *Bavian* were at the head of two armies to oppoſe them. Many *Hungarians* every hour of the day came flying into this city, but they were many of them commanded back again.

The Diſcalceat Auguſtins. The diſcalceat Auguſtins ſteeple hath theſe inſcriptions on it.

1. *TeſtaMento Aperto CLangenDæ pIetatIs.*
2. *OrnaMento LIbero aDeptæ paCIs.*
3. *Oſtento apto CoMpLenDæ annosItatIs.*

We obſerved every day while we were here a very great number of waggons laden with corn, and other proviſions, continually coming into the city, and every waggoner and countryman was armed with a musket, *&c.*

At a butcher's houſe in the ſuburbs we ſaw buffala's lately taken from the *Turks*, they were ſhod with iron, and are uſed to carry and draw great weights.

On a houſe in the ſuburbs is the picture of the *Hauſen* fiſh, taken about *Comara* in the *Danube*; it is of a great bigneſs, and frequently brought hither in *Lent* time; of the ſpermatic veſſels 'tis ſaid the *Ichthyocolla* is made.

We walk'd out one day through two villages, and among many vineyards, and about half a *German* mile off had a fair proſpect of *Vienna* and the adjacent country.

In the villages hereabouts are many inhabitants; the little river *Wien*, which gives name to the city, runs into the *Danube* on the eaſt ſide of the town.

We walked another day over a wooden bridge into a large iſland nigh the city in the *Danube*, where are very large ſuburbs, and

and beyond them walk'd in a long walk of poplars, longer than the walk at S. *James*'s park; at the farther end are woods, where we saw some rare plants.

A large hospital. A large hospital is in the suburbs, which hath a handsome church; over the door whereof is written,

D. O. M.

Ferdinandus II. *Dei gratia Rom. Imperator et Ælenora Gonzaga Semper Augusti Fundatores hujus hospitalis Sancti Leopoldi, religionis Beati Joannis Dei Fratrum miserecordiæ Anno Dom. et Jubelæi* MDCXXV.

Not far off is a nun's chapel, having a front like the Jesuits, whereon is inscribed,

D. O. M. in honorem Beatæ Mariæ V. S. Theresiæ V. dicatum.

The *Bermhertigen Brooders*, an order of friars, take care of sick people.

At *Tirkoten*, not far from *Vienna*, the emperor hath a *vivarium*, where are lions, *&c.*

We heard a fabulous story, that many years since there was a dragon about *Brune* in *Moravia*, which destroyed men and other animals; but he was at last kill'd by eating a dead calf that had its belly fill'd with lime, which firing after the dragon had drank, destroyed the monster.

One *Pistalozzi* an *Italian* merchant furnish'd some of our company with monies.

The emperor hath a servant that plays admirably well at tennis, and can beat the emperor at setts, with a dollar instead of a racket.

We busied ourselves with several persons in procuring *Bohemian*, *Hungarian*, *Polonian*, and *Turkish* words.

German measures, &c. Here we had opportunity to take notice of measures and weights used in those parts of *Germany* where we had been, *viz.*

A *Vienna* yard is equal to 30 inches and an half.
The *Frankfort* ell = 21 inch. 2 1 4th.
Heidelberg ell = 22 inch.
A *Basil* yard = 22 inch.
Frankfort ell = *French* ell.
A *Strasburgh* ell = 21 inch. 1 8th. and is divided into 16 parts.
A *Munichen* yard = 32 inch. 1 half.
An *Augsburg* ell = 23 inch.
A *Norimberg* ell = 20 inch.
A *Norimberg* pound is equal to 18 ounces.
A *Strasburg* pound is a little heavier than our *Avoir du pois.*

Sept. 24. We hired a coach for *Venice*; and this day passing by many villages, vineyards on each side, and leaving hills on the right hand of us, we arrived four *German* miles from *Vienna* at *Trayskirke*, a great village, where there is a little castle trenched about. SKIPPON.

Sept. 25. We took coach about five in the morning, and rode very smooth, heathy way, having on the right hand mountains, and on the left a large plain, which extended beyond our sight. At four miles from *Trayskirke* we came to *Nieustadt*, a place well wall'd about like some of our *English* towns; the suburbs pull'd down at this time, to prevent the *Turks* making advantage of them, if they should begin a siege here; many soldiers were now in garrison here. Without the trench new fortifications erecting. This town is not large, but handsomely built, the streets are strait, and of an equal breadth, and the houses flat-roof'd; the market-place is a fair square, with porticoes before the houses, where are many pieces of ordnance. The town is square, and hath at each corner a mount, or bulwark; at one corner is a castle, and nigh it is the *Arsenal*, where over the gate is written, Nieustadt. *The* Arsenal.

Ferdinandus Philippi Hispaniarum et Joannæ Reg. Nepos. Maximiliani Cæs. Aug. ac Ferdinandi Senioris regis Catholici Frater germanus Caroli V. *Imp. Princeps ac Infans Hispaniarum, Archidux Austriæ, &c. hoc Armamentarium ob patrie tuicionem in hostium terrorem è fundamentis extruebat Anno à nato Jesu* MDXXIII.

The great church is indifferently handsome. *The great church.*

A bishop here.

Over a cloister door is written,

Monasterium Ord. S. Pauli. I. Erem̄æ.

And on the wall is the imperial arms, and two coats of arms besides, with *a. e. i. o. u.* and this inscrib'd,

Pio fundatori Friderico Imperatori.

On a nobleman's house is written over the gate,

Libera et fide commissa, Domus Familiæ Baronum de Meger.

After we had baited at this place, we travelled farther in the plain, and pass'd through a pine wood, and at two miles distance entred a valley, and two miles further, where the valley was narrow, be-

Skippon. tween high hills covered with pines and vineyards, this night lay in a village called *Gluknitz*. At moſt of the villages we paſs'd through from *Vienna*, we obſerv'd in the road bars of wood, with part of the branches of the tree remaining and ſharpned.

The houſes in theſe villages are covered with ſhingles of wood, and are built of ſtone; but the poorer houſes are built of wood.

Sept. 26. At two *German* miles diſtance from *Gluknitz* we came to *Schaydwyen*, a village with a gate, and little wall at each end, ſeated between the mountains, and watered with a ſmall river, which is covered with wood as it runs through the middle of it; we ſaw here the head of a white boar fix'd to a door. At this village ſtood ready yok'd 10 oxen, which drew our coach up a long aſcent over the mountains that part *Auſtria* from *Stiria*; here we ſaw the *Larch* tree (*Larix*) grow plentifully; *Cyclaminus*. The *Platanus*, violins and other muſical inſtruments are made of. See my collection of plants. Afterwards a mile further we came to a little wall'd place call'd *Mertzuſchlag*, where we baited: about this town there are many mills driven by the river *Muercz*, where ſcithes and ſickles, *&c.* are made; from hence we travelled through *Langenwanga*, a village, having a caſtle near it on a hill; and then paſs'd by the aforeſaid river to *Kriegla*, another village, where we croſs'd the river, and paſs'd by a caſtle upon a hill on the right hand; we paſs'd ſome part of this day through a pleaſant valley, between woody mountains, and at night lodged three miles from our baiting place, in *Kimberg*, a large village, where we paid 15 and 16 *Kreützers* for a meaſure of wine, which was as dear again as we paid at our dinner this day.

Many of the women in theſe parts, as in *Auſtria* and *Bavaria*, wear very broad brim'd hats, with ſmall crowns made of ſtraw, which the better ſort have black'd.

Sept. 27. We travelled in the ſame valley as the day before, and went through *Kapfuberg*, a great village, and paſs'd by many other villages and gentlemens houſes, and caſtles on the hills; afterwards, three miles from *Kimberg*, we

Pruck ander Muer. came to *Pruck ander Muer*, ſituated at the meeting of two rivers; it is walled about, (part of the wall running up a hill) and hath one indifferently handſome ſtreet; the houſes are flat roof'd. It hath a caſtle on a hill; the market-place is large, having a fountain in it, and a well, with the ornament of well-wrought iron over it; a wooden horſe ſtood here (as we obſerved in many towns of *Auſtria*, &c.) to puniſh ſome malefactors on.

At this place we paid one gilder and ſix kreützers for a meaſure, or quart of wine.

Without the walls of this town we paſs'd over a wooden bridge croſs the *Mur*, now a ſhallow river, and then travelled in the vale two miles to *Lewben*, Lewben. a very neat walled town, with a narrow trench about it; the ſtreets are fairly built with flat roof'd houſes, it hath fountains, and a fair market place. Handſome iron cages in the market places of *Pruck* and *Lewben*.

The Jeſuits have a handſome college here. *The* Jeſuits *college.*

We met with waggons of ſalt here.

Much iron made hereabouts.

A little after we left *Pruck*, we had the proſpect of a nobleman's houſe on a hill, and a fair large cloiſter not far from the town; and then rode over a hill, and in the evening lodged at S. *Michael*, a village a mile from *Lewben*.

In theſe parts we obſerved many men and women with great bronchocele's, or ſwellings under their chins, called by ſome *Bavarian Pokes*; ſome of which were ſingle, others double and treble;

Quis tumidum guttur miratur in Alpibus?
Juvenal. Sat. 13.

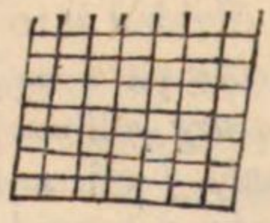
Guttur intumeſcit, aquarum quæ potantur plerunq; vitio, Plin. hiſt. nat. l. 11. c. 37.

We obſerved alſo many of the ordinary ſort to be ideots, and ſcarce ſound of mind.

Through this valley we had ſtony way all along the road; but the ground ſeemed to be good meadow and paſture; there are no vineyards, tho' the ſides of the hills ſeem convenient.

Some of the mountains we paſs'd by were very high, but covered with larch, fir-trees, *&c.*

The incloſures of grounds are fenced with ſtakes, and pales or arms of trees ſet obliquely, and faſtned to the ſtakes by twiſts of withy, *&c.* Theſe fences may be removed, if need be, with no great difficulty.



We obſerved in our inns the kitchen chimnies to be made much different from thoſe in *England*, the hearths being rais'd a good

a good height, (about a yard) from the ground, and placed uſually in the middle of the kitchen ; ſo that the cooks may go round about the fire ; the tunnel of the chimney hangs directly over the hearth.

Sept. 28. We rode by the river *Mura*'s ſide, and paſs'd through a well cultivated valley, and at two miles diſtance went through *Kobencz*, and hereabouts had a proſpect of *Steckaw* abbey, on a hill on the right hand. Three miles ſtom S. *Michael* we came to our baiting place at *Knitlefield*, a little wall'd town, having an indifferent market place. We travelled on ſtill in the ſame valley, and paſs'd by ſome noblemens caſtles and houſes. In the evening we came over a hill, and four miles after dinner lodged in S. *George*, by the river *Mur*, which runs into the *Dravus*, and that empties itſelf into the *Danube*.

Iron mills in many places on the *Mur*.

Sept. 29. We travelled ſtill in the ſame valley, and after four *German* miles came to *Newmarck*, a little walled place, having a caſtle on a hill ; after we had baited here we followed the track of another little river which runs into the *Dravus* nigh *Volckmarck*, paſſing through a narrow valley between high hills, and at a mile and a half from *Newmarck* we went by a ſmall caſtle ſeated upon a high and ſteep hill ; and half a mile further we came through *Freiſac*, a town that is walled, and well trenched on three ſides with a water ditch ; on the other ſide upon the hill are built three caſtles, one of which is indifferent large. This place is decay'd, and the houſes are old. Some cloiſters here. A *Kreitzheer* preſides, under a biſhop.

A mile from *Freiſac* we arriv'd at our lodging this night in *Hirt*, in *Carinthia*.

Sept. 30. We rode a rocky way, paſs'd through valleys, and at three miles diſtance came to S. *Veit*, a little wall'd town, having a fountain in the market place ; after dinner we travelled three *German* miles in the vales, *&c.* and at night lodged in *Vilkircken*, which was formerly a large fair village or market town, there being a ſquare piazza, with a fountain in the middle. About three years ago a fire burnt all down.

At S. *Veit*'s we were informed the emperor coins money ; and that at *Gratz* there is alſo a mint.

The rooms in our inns had arched roofs of ſtone, and iron rings in them, through which poles are put to dry linnen on.

Octob. 1. We rode bad way among the mountains, and paſs'd along by the ſide of a lake called *Ooſukerſee*, at the further end whereof we went by a fair and ſtrong caſtle of the earl of *Dietreckſtein*'s, ſeated on a high hill ; afterwards we deſcended into a pleaſant valley, and then paſs'd over the river *Dravus*, a pretty navigable river, which runs by the walls of *Villach* (where we baited) three *German* miles from our laſt night's lodging ; it is a well-built town, having a broad ſtreet and a fountain in the midſt of it. From hence we travelled a good diſtance, and came over a long wooden bridge croſs the *Gaile*, a fair river that runs into the *Dravus* ; then we rode among high mountains, and paſs'd very rocky way, and at night lodged in *Orleſtein*, a village, with a little caſtle built on a ſmall hill. Skippon.

We obſerved the mountains in ſome places ploughed a great height, and took notice of their drying of buck-wheat by faſtening it to poles ſet upright in the ground.

At *Vilkircken*, where we lay *Sept.* 30, we obſerved the making of a kind of fritters, ſhaped into flower-de-lys, *&c.* firſt they put an iron ſo ſhaped into boiling ſeam, and then dip it into a diſh of cold batter, and preſently took it out, which gives that figure or any other they have moulds for.

Octob. 2. We travelled among the high mountains, and rode bad way ; at two miles diſtance we baited in *Clayn Tarvis*, a village ; afterwards we came to the beginning of the river *Timent*, which runs into the *Adriatic* ſea, and a mile further paſs'd through *Malvareat*, a large village, from whence we had a *German* mile to our lodging this night in *Pontieba Veneta*, ſo called by the *Italians*, and *Ponteville* by the *Germans* ; it belongs to the emperor, and here we were obliged to procure a paſs, or ticket of health ; the beginning whereof was printed in *Latin*, and the reſt *Italian*, and the form of it was this. Pontieba Veneta. *A bill of health.*

Andreas da Mula locum tenens. Gen. Patriæ Forijulii. Si partono da queſto luogo gli infra ſcritti, Dio lodato, ſenza ſoſpetto di mal Contagioſo, alli quali doue capiteranno ſe li potrà dar libera prattica, in quorum fidem, &c. Dalla Pontieba Veneta le 13 *Octob.* 1663. *Il Signior Gio. Vray contre altri Sigri et due Servitori et due Carocieri con lor calero et ſue robbe per Italia*

Il Peloci Ad.

This day (*Oct.* 3.) we paſs'd by our lady's chapel on the top of a high mountain, and preſently after we left *Clayn Tarvis* we obſerved a herd of goats following a goat-herd, who had ſtrange ſhoes which turned up with long toes, and

SKIPPON.

and had great iron nails in the ſoles of his ſhoes to climb the mountains withal.

The women in theſe parts wear their hair braided, and linnen about their heads.

Octob. 3. We paſs'd over the river *Timent*, where a bridge parts *Carinthia* from *Friuli*; half this bridge is wood, and belongs to the emperor, and the other half is ſtone in the *Venetian* territory: On the *German* ſide cloſe by the bridge is written,

Ferdinandus II. *D. G. Electus Roman. Imperator. Germ. Hung. Boe. Rex.*

About a *German* mile off we came to *Clauſen*, a little village with a fort, which is built under the mountains, and hath two draw-bridges on that ſide we entred, where before we were permitted to paſs we deliver'd the above-mention'd ticket of health. On the gate of this fort were ſeveral inſcriptions, one of which I tranſcribed, *viz.*

Arx Anno Domini MCCCXLII *conſtructa, nivium injuria* MDCV. *devaſtata, Veneta Senatus Conſulto* MDCVI *reſtaurata, ac magis munita Fori Julii Præſide Franc. Ebricio.*

From hence we travelled along by the river *Timent*, where we obſerved fir-timber ſometimes floating down, and ſometimes where the rocks ſtopp'd it, men endeavouring with long hooks to put the timber into the force of the ſtream.

At two *German* miles diſtance from *Clauſen*, we baited at *Raſiuta*, a village, and then went to *Venſonga*, a pretty ſmall town walled and trenched about; hereabouts we came among vineyards, and wine was ſold for about ſix *Venetian* ſoldi the boccale.

About two *Italian* miles from *Venſonga* we arrived at the beginning of the plains of *Friuli*, and lodged this night in *Hoſpitelletto*.

Before I conclude my Account of *Germany*, it may not be amiſs to take notice, that *Wendelin*, in his politicks *l.* 2. *c.* 36. ſays, there are in *Germany* 100 biſhops and archbiſhops; 156 abbots, abbeſſes, præpoſiti, and commendatores; 76 dukes, 20 marqueſſes; 4 landgraves; 281 earls, among whom 29 are princes; 19 burgravii; 313 barons; about 75 imperial cities, formerly there were 225.

In *Bohemia* the *Ruſticks* are ſeverely puniſh'd by the emperor for their rebellion, which makes the country not well inhabited; they are not permitted to have trenchers, napkins, *&c.* perhaps not rich enough to buy them.

ITALY.

SKIPPON.

ITALY.

OCTOBER 4. We travell'd in a level country, and had a fair proſpect, on the left hand, of *Limonia*, a walled town on the riſing of a hill at the foot of the mountains; and after 10 *Italian* miles riding, we baited at a village called St. *Tomaſo*.

We obſerved the vulgar ſort of women in theſe parts, to wear a linen dreſs about their heads, like thoſe we took notice of in the *Alps*: ſome of them had white linen plaids about their heads and ſhoulders, and have their breaſts very much bared. Several of them wore their hair braided with ribband, and wound upon a roll behind.

After dinner we paſs'd thro' St. *Daniel*, where at this time was a fair much frequented by the country people. This place is walled about, and ſituated upon a hill.

After we left this town, we forded the river *Timent* ſeveral times, which divides itſelf, and makes a great beach of ſtones, ſand, gravel, *&c.* that is overflow'd ſometimes by the floods that come from the mountains; then we aſcended a little cliff or bank, and entred the walls of *Spillenberg*, another indifferent town, haveing *portici* before their houſes, built of ſtone. A caſtle here. Afterwards we paſs'd over two large beaches, and rode in barren plains. About 10 *Italian* miles hence we came to our lodging in *Sancto Avogio*.

This day we paſs'd by two or three ſmall caſtles ſeated on hills, but of no remark, and had a ridge of mountains on the right hand of us. The country about the villages was well tilled, *Sorghum*, *Turky* wheat, and other grain being ſown between rows of trees ſet at regular diſtances, and vines climbing about the trees.

The wine hereabouts was ſcarce fit to drink. The country people in *Friuli*, &c. hire lands of the owners for half the profit the grounds, *&c.* yield; which, in ſome parts of *England*, is alſo practiſed, where the landlord and tenant are at halves, which ſignifies the ſame with this cuſtom. The republick of *Venice* lately took off a tax on their houſes here.

October 5. We rode along the plain; and, at 10 *Italian* miles diſtance, came to *Sacile*, a walled town, where the river *Livenza* divides itſelf, and encompaſſes the walls. Over the ſuburbs gate we entred, under St. *Mark*'s lion is written,

Sacile.

Dilectam urbem Ludovicus Cornelius hoc ornamento decoravit MDLXII.

And over the wall-gate is this following inſcription to the memory of *Mary* the wife of *Maximilian I. Imp. viz.*

Maria Auſtria Imp. Fil. Aug. D. Caroli V. Imp. poſt hominum memoriam glorioſiſſimi F. Maximiliani I. Ro. . . Invictiſſ. olim Conjux Rudolphi II. Imp. Aug. Boemiæ ac Pannoniæ Regis è Germania ad Philippum Fratrem Regem Max. in Hiſpaniam proficiſcens, cum Maximiliano Filio Archiduce Auſtriæ ſe . . . et Margareta Filia gratioſiſſ. huc accedens ſancto Contareni Prætore præfectoque Senatus Veneti juſſu, honorificentiſſimè accepta fuit IIX *Kal. Octob. et diem proximum comm'orata* X *Kal. deceſſit.*

On the town-houſe are 22 ſeveral ſhort inſcriptions in memory of the governors; among the reſt, under a ſtone figure,

II. I. S. Alo. Delph. Præt. Præfq; p.eolmi imaginem poſteris viſendam. S. Sac. erigi curavit MDCIↃCↃC.

In the market-place is a ſmall pillar, whereon is fix'd a pole with a ball on it, and this written underneath,

Pilam hanc et vexillum publica in meliorem uſum converſa pecunia M. Antonius Venerius Præt. Præfq; primus erigendum C. MDXXXIX.

In the chief church are two fair marbles, for holy water, at the entrance. *Portici* before the houſes.

We obſerved many inſcriptions, in ſtreets of the places we paſs'd thro' on bridges and in high-ways, in memory of the repairers, *&c.*

When we had baited at *Sacile*, we travell'd about 10 miles further to our lodging in *Conegliano*, a walled town ſeated on the ridge of a hill. Here is one indifferent ſtreet, with cloiſters or *Portici* before the houſes. The ſuburbs are large. The river *Mottigan* runs by this place. Where the trench was are fair gardens.

Conegliano.

SKIPPON.

Over the gate of one is written,

Clementi VIII. Pont. Opt. Maximo. Jacobus Abbas Sinius prot. Apoſt. eidem in pontificatu à ſecretis atq; ab intimo Cubiculo eternè tanti Principis Patroni optimi de ſe merenti memoriæ dicavit. Anno à partu Virginis MDCVI.

Over one of the town gates is written,

Eccleſia Hieronymo Rom. Marcello hac patria utroq; et Hieronymo et Marcello reſtaurata Anno MDXXIII.

All the way we travelled hitherto in *Italy*, we had no other bread but what was made of *Sorghum*, which was white, but hard and dry.

October 6. We travell'd about five *Italian* miles, and ferry'd over the river *Anaxus* or *Piave*; and 10 miles further we
Treviſo. came to *Treviſo* (*Tarviſium*) a large walled city, built indifferently with old houſes. The market-place is handſome, where there is the town-houſe, with walks underneath it like *Lincolns-inn* chapel; and inſcriptions to the governors.

At the gate we came in at is written,

Paulus Nanus Geo. F. Aug. Princ. Nep. Prae. Praefq; F. 1518. *Porta S. Thomae.*

This part of the town is walled and trenched about; but the other ſide towards *Venice* is very fairly fortify'd with a ſtrong wall, and thick earthwork within it, and a broad trench. The river *Sile* runs thro' ſeveral ſtreets. A level country round this city. In all the wall'd towns we came thro', is a governor ſent every 18 months by the *Venetians*.

Leti, in his dialogues, ſays, There riſes a river within the walls, that fills the city-ditches.

From *Treviſo* we rode a ſtrait broad way for about ſeven *Italian* miles, haveing a flat country, well tilled, and planted with rows of trees on each ſide the road; and at 10 miles diſtance from *Treviſo*,
Meſtre. we went thro' the ſuburbs of *Meſtre*, a walled place, where we hired a gondola
Here is the river Marzenego. with four oars, which carry'd us in a cut channel to the ſea. Our boat paid at one place by the way two ſoldi a man toll; and at another place half a ſoldi a man: then we paſs'd by marſhy iſlands; and at five miles diſtance from *Meſtre*, landed at our inn door in *Venice*; having travell'd 13 days together from *Vienna*, and in this journey rode about 312 *Engliſh* miles.

VENICE. Between *Treviſo* and *Meſtre* are many pleaſant *Villæ* or country-houſes, not large, but very pleaſant in their avenues, walks, and gardens, having uſually a little chapel at one corner of the garden.

The following obſervations I made at three ſeveral times I was at *Venice*.

The firſt time I ſtay'd from the 6th of *October* 1663. till the 3d of *December* 1663.

The ſecond time was from the 6th of *January* 166$\frac{3}{4}$ till the 1ſt of *Feb.* 166$\frac{3}{4}$.

The third time was from the 10th of *Feb.* till the 13th of *March* 166$\frac{4}{5}$.

We went up St. *Mark*'s tower, which *St. Mark's tower.* is ſquare and high, built in the piazza of St. *Mark*, and ſtands at ſome diſtance from the church and other buildings. We firſt came up 36 ſloping aſcents (there being an aſcent without ſteps on each ſide of the tower) and above them went up 14 ſteps, a ladder of 4 ſteps, and then two ladders more of 27 ſtaves, into a balcony with braſs rails, where we took a pleaſant view of the city and the circumjacent iſlands. The city runs out towards the arſenal a good way in length, but ſhews a great place in the bulk or body of it. The ſtreets are ſo narrow, that moſt of them are not large enough for above two or three to walk abreaſt, without crowding; and the houſes are ſo thick built, that, from this ſteeple, we could ſcarcely diſcern one ſtreet diſtinctly.

On the four ſides of the top of the ſteeple, is carved in ſtone,

+ $\overset{\wedge}{\text{X}}$ρς *Rex venit in pace, et Deus homo factus eſt.*

We were told, that *Henry* III. of *France* rode up this ſteeple on horſeback, to a portico ſomewhat below the balconies. Before the ſteeple below are fair marble rails; and on that ſide, the ſteeple is adorned with ſtatues, *&c. Schottus*, in his itinerary, ſays, The foundation of this tower coſt as much as the ſuperſtructure. On the top of it is a wooden figure of St. *Mark*, gilt, bleſſing of the people. Nigh it, and juſt before St. *Mark*'s church, are three high poles erected.

The piazza of St. *Mark* is magnificent, *Piazza of St. Mark.* being curiouſly built with fair houſes, which are uniform, with handſome *Portici* or cloiſters. This piazza may be accounted two piazzas, the longeſt being againſt the weſt end of St. *Mark*'s church, and the other that looks towards St. *Georgio Maggiore*. In this piazza near the water-ſide, are two large round marble pillars; and near St. *Mark*'s church are two ſquare marble pillars, between which noblemen are beheaded; and nigh them, at the corner of a building, are four porphyry ſtatues of four pirates in armour,

mour, two and two embracing each other. Theſe pirates had enriched themſelves very much; but want of proviſions obliged two of them to come aſhore here at *Venice*; who, aſſoon as they were landed, plotted to poiſon the other two; who, being left on ſhipboard, conſpired againſt the two aſhore; ſo that two poiſoned the drink, and two the meat, and all four died, leaving their eſtates in the *Venetians* poſſeſſion, who placed theſe ſtatues in memory of them. Not far from thence, at the corner of St. *Mark*'s church, ſtands a thick and ſhort pillar, where any one that is to be baniſhed, muſt ſtand in the view of all people. Nigh this pillar I once obſerved an officer, with a red cap, and a cecchino faſtened to it, repeat aloud what was firſt read to him. We heard a nobleman of *Vicenza* proclaimed banditto, *Jan.* 8.

The piazza of St. *Mark* is neatly pav'd with bricks ſet edge-ways, and ſo are moſt of the ſtreets.

On that ſide of the piazza the palace is of, the noble *Venetians* walk in the mornings, *&c.* no man elſe being ſuffer'd to walk among them: it is called *il Broglio*.

Every *Saturday* there is a market kept in this piazza.

Every *Sunday* morning there is a ſermon preached by a Dominican friar; and during the ſermon, a fellow gathers peoples charity in a bag at the end of a ſtick. At the end of the ſermon the auditory ſung a *Salve Regina* upon their knees.

The pulpit is placed nigh the cloiſter, under the palace; and on it hung the picture of a duke praying to the virgin *Mary*; and underneath is written,

Hanc FF adm. Rs. Bacc'us F. Vincentius Livae Tripaldi ordinis praedi'um ad reſtaurandum devotionem Roſarii, dum ſecunda vice fuit reelectus Praedicator Ducalis et Publicalis platearum S. Marci, et Realti Venetiarum in quibus introduxit primo dictam devotionem publicè recitandi ab utroque ſexu fidelium, die 17. *Junii* 1663.

Oppoſite to the duke's palace is a fair building, where we ſaw in a pretty room, ſeveral antient ſtatues and heads; under one is written,

Hic locus
Sacer eſt.

A fair old head of *Vitellius*; and this following inſcription under a head, *viz.*

SKIPPON.

DIS MANIBVS
A ORGIVIA PAL
HERMETIS
POLYBIVS LIB PATRON
MERENTI
ET IN SE PIISIMO

On another ſtone is inſcrib'd,

C. IVLIO
CETR℗
QVIETO
TITIA QVIETA
MATER
FILIO
PIISSIMO.

Over a door here is written,

Signa marmorea perantiqua olim à Domini. Card. Grimano Anto. princ. E. et poſtea à Jo. Patriar. Aquiliam ejuſdem P. Nep. Paſcale Ciconia Duce magna ex parte reipub. legata, partim vero marino Grimano Prin. à Federico Contareno D. M'ci Proc. ad abſolutum ornamentum ſuppleta idem Federi. ex SC. hoc in loco reponenda C. Anno Domini MDXLVI.

Card. Beſſarion's *library.*

Within this antiquarium is a large room where cardinal *Beſſarion*'s library is kept. Over the door is written,

Beſſarionis Card. ex leg. Senatus, juſſu Procurator Divi Marci Cura Philippi Trono. Andreae Leono. Joannis à Lege. Antonii Capelle Victor. Grimano. Joan. à Lege Eq. Bibliotheca inſtructa et erecta M. Antonio Treviſano Principe ab urbe condita MCXXXIII.

At the upper end is a ſmall picture of cardinal *Beſſarion*, and this written,

Ex Æde SS. Apoſtolis Romae dicata Beſſario Epiſcopus Thuſculanus, ſanctae Romanae Eccleſiae Cardinalis Patriarcha Conſtantinopolitanus, ſibi vivens poſuit, Anno Salutis MCCCCLXVI.

Τυτες ι Βεσσαριων
Ζων ανυσα σωματι
Σημα
Πνευμα δε φευξειται
Προς Θεον αθανατον.

Here we ſaw many claſſes of books; among which we were ſhewn St. *Auguſtine*'s works in ſeveral manuſcript volumes, fairly written, and adorned with painting, handſome drawings, of *Roman* heads, with red lead, *&c.* the manuſcripts of

SKIPPON. of *Plutarch*'s lives; *Niceti Coniati hiſt. Herodotus, Thucydides, Dion, Euſebius*, &c.

This library is in the building called the *Procuratorio Nuovo*, which is oppoſite to the palace and grand conſiglio.

Palace. The palace is a very ſtately building of marble, having a double portico, one over the other, towards the piazza of St. *Mark*. Within is a large court, where we went up a fair pair of ſtone ſtairs, which hath, about half way of the aſcent, a large ſtatue on each ſide, *viz. Mars* and *Neptune*.

October 10. We ſaw the duke giving audience to the *Spaniſh* embaſſador, in a room called the ———, which is not large, but curiouſly adorned with pictures, and the ceiling richly wrought, gilt, and painted, with theſe ſentences written on it in ſeveral places,

Cuſtodes libertatis.
Nunquam derelicta.
Reipub. Fundamentum.
Robur Imperii.

The room where the grand conſiglio meets, is very large, having at the upper end, a throne for the duke and the *Conſiglio de dieci*; and thro' the length of the room are nine rows of double benches. Round, on the wall, are 75 dukes pictures, and a void ſpace where the picture of *Marino Faliero* ſhould have been placed, if he had not been beheaded for treaſon.

Next to this is another great room with 22 dukes pictures and ſentences. At the upper end here is a ſeat or throne like that in the grand conſiglio, raiſed ſome heighth above the reſt of the floor; over which is written,

Qui patriae pericula ſuo periculo expetunt, hi ſapientes putandi ſunt, cum et eum quem debent honorem Reip. reddunt, et pro multis perire malunt, quam cum multis; etenim vehementer eſt iniquum vitam quam à natura acceptam propter patriam conſervaverimus, naturae cum cogat reddere, patriae cum roget non dare. Sapientes igitur exiſtimandi ſunt qui nullum pro ſalute Patriae periculum evitant; hoc vinculum eſt hujus dignitatis qua fruimur in Rep. hoc fundamentum libertatis, hic fons equitatis mens et animus et conſilium et ſententia civitatis poſita eſt in legibus, ut corpora noſtra ſine mente, ſic Civitas ſine lege ſuis partibus ut nervis ac ſanguine et membris uti non poteſt, legum Miniſtri magiſtratus, legum interpretes judices, legum denique iccirco omnes ſervi ſumus ut liberi eſſe poſſumus.

In the wall nigh the grand conſiglio, is written under the figure of a mouth or ſlit (wherein private informations by writing may be put.)

Denoncie ſecrete contro quelli che uſurpaſſero offitii overo ne eſſercitaſſero contro la forma et ſenze li requiſiti delle legge.

In the next room to that we ſaw the *Spaniſh* embaſſador, are ſeats that fill the room, and many curious pictures, and a rich ceiling; the pictures of ſeveral dukes praying to ſaints, almoſt every duke chuſing a ſaint for his patron. Here are two great candleſticks fix'd in the ground; and over them hang braſs or iron tubes, which are paſſages for the ſmoak of the candles that the ceiling may receive no fully.

Beyond this room is a little chapel where the duke hears maſs, and where there is a fair marble ſtatue of the virgin *Mary*.

We ſaw next a large room where people that have buſineſs ſtay and wait. Good pictures here; one repreſents the *Perſian* embaſſador's giving preſents to the duke.

A room where the council of ten ſits, having ſeats placed like a half-moon. Here are rich pictures on the ceiling and walls. Under the picture of the pope and the emperor *Henry*, is written,

Ad Italiae ſecuritatem firmandam acceſſit priſca Venetorum pietas.

On another picture,

Pax Italiae Bononiae inita MDXXIX.

Adjoyning to this room are many others called the inquiſidore, adorned with pictures, *&c.* where we ſaw many books, probably records, *&c.* All theſe are in the third ſtory.

The room before-mentioned, where the grand conſiglio is, in the ſecond ſtory, the ceiling thereof is very curious, and the pictures excellent, which relate the whole ſtory of the quarrel between the emperor and the pope; the pope's flying to the *Venetians*; the emperor's ſon being taken priſoner by the *Venetians* in a ſea-fight; the emperor *Freder. Barbaroſſa*'s ſubmiſſion, and the pope *Alexander* III. treading upon him, *&c.* At the upper end is a fair * picture of paradiſe, made by *Tinctoretus*.

* *This picture is not in the great conſiglio.*

Over

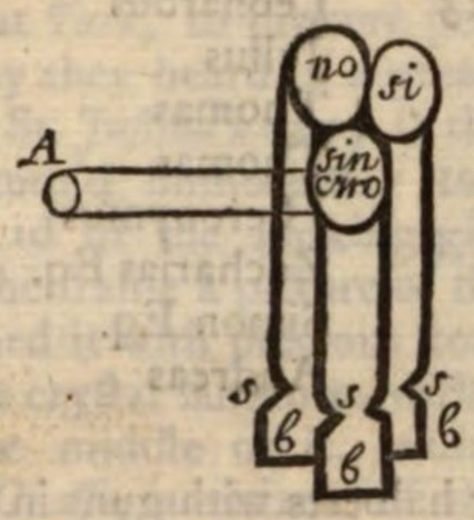
Over one picture is written,

Andreas Contareno Dux Qui Clodianae claſſis Imperator ſervata patria atrociſſimos hoſtes feliciſſimè debellavit MCCCLXVIII. *vix. poſtea An.* XIIII.

On one picture the painter wrote his name, *viz.*

Federicus Zuccarus F. An. Salu. CIↃIↃLXXXIII. *perfecit An.* CIↃIↃCIII.

In this room we obſerved the ballotting boxes made thus,



At *A* is a long hollow wood they put their hands thro', and then let fall a pellet of linen cloth into which of the three boxes they pleaſe, which have ſcrews at *s. s. s.* whereby they may take out the pellets diſtinctly. Over one box is written *no*, over another *si*, and over a third *ſincero*.

See *Contarenus de Repub. Veneta*, and *Janotti*, who deſcribe all particulars relating to the government of this commonwealth.

Thoſe pellets were formerly made of ſilver; but the noiſe of their falling down was thought inconvenient.

Aſſembly of the great council.

On *Sundays*, uſually at two in the afternoon in the winter, and at nine in the morning in ſummer, and ſometimes on other days, at the ringing of a bell, the great council aſſembles, and ſtrangers are ſuffered to be preſent, there being a bench appointed for them on the left ſide of the room. We were ſeveral times there; and once obſerved, when the duke came in with ſome ſenators attending on him, one went into a pulpit on the right ſide of the room, and read ſomewhat out of a paper; and then at the upper end where the duke's ſeat is, a paper was read. After which, gilt boxes were brought; and then ſome names being read and pronounced aloud, many of the nobility went to the further end, and came thro' the long middle ſeats; and coming to the upper end, took little balls, and put ſome into the gilt boxes, and ſome into the hands of thoſe that ſate at the upper end; all this ſeemed to be done in ſome confuſion, the gentlemen walking up and down diſcourſing one with another, and many crowding towards the upper end, where ſometimes they laugh'd very loud. At the oppoſite end, againſt the duke's ſeat, ſate two or three ſenators in ſcarlet, and on the right ſide of the room. The duke, ſenators, and many noblemen went into another chamber, whence, after ſome ſtay, they return'd into the great room again: then a company of young hoſpital boys in blue were placed before the duke on the aſcent, and every boy had a ballotting box divided into two loculi, one marked *D. ſi.* the other *D. no.* and a leather purſe by their ſides with green and white pellets in them. Moſt of the noblemen then ſeated themſelves on the benches, tho' ſome ſtood, and others walk'd; and when any name was mention'd aloud, the boys went with their boxes, *&c.* and repeating the name, gave a pellet to every gentleman, who put it into which box he pleaſed. When all the ſuffrages were thus gather'd, the boys return'd to the aſcent, and empty'd the negative boxes into a wooden baſon, and the affirmative into another: thus the boys did for the ſpace of two hours. The names mention'd were put to the vote for ſeveral places vacant. SKIPPON.

After the council door is ſhut, none are ſuffer'd to enter the palace, by a guard of halberdeers that ſtand at the palace gate.

We obſerved ſome of the gentlemen (ſuch, I believe, who had then places given them by vote) that went to the reſt from one to another, making congees, *&c.*

Once when we were at an aſſembly, the duke was abſent.

The *Capi di Dieci* wear black gowns, with a red flap or ſtola over their ſhoulder.

The 12 *Savii* wear purple with wide ſleeves.

The *Giovani* . . . . . that are admitted into the council, as beginners, have purple gowns with leſſer ſleeves than the 12 *Savii*.

Some of the citizens and doctors of phyſick are habited like the noblemen in black gowns, *&c.*

We ſaw ſeveral rooms of the duke's lodgings, and ſeveral pictures of dukes, *&c.* in little galleries. Some of the chambers are very curiouſly adorned. In one private audience is given to embaſ-

SKIPPON.

ſadors; in another we ſaw the duke's ſcarlet cap and his coif lying on a table. In another room a rich ſilk bed belonging to the dutcheſs.

In a large publick room are many pictures, among which the famous battle at *Lepanto*. At the upper end over the duke's ſeat is inſcrib'd,

Antonio Priolo Duci inſtitut. opus decori et uſui, Franciſcus Contarenus Dux proſequens ad perennem gratiarum memoriam CIↃIↃXXIII.

In a little room between the two galleries, hang up three tables, two of which are pedigrees of the *Contaren* family; the other I tranſcrib'd, *viz.*

Contarenæ Familiæ procuratoria dignitate inſigniti.

Antonius	*Anno* 860			Aloyſius	*Anno* 870
Marcus	1010			Marcus	1138
Marinus	1286	Jacobus *poſtea Dux*	1267	Nicolaus	1299
Nicolaus	1326	Andreas *poſtea D.*	1444	Stephanus	1347
Antonius	1414	Federicus *poſtea D.*	1461	Andreas	1436
Stephanus	1441	Joannes *poſtea D.*	1489	Natalinus	1446
Nicolaus	1462	Franciſcus *poſtea D.*	1615	Leonardus	1483
Bertuccius	1485			Julius	1537
Alexander	1538			Thomas	1545
Franciſcus	1556			Thomas	1556
Federicus	1570			Hieronymus	1572
Jo. Paulus	1594			Zacharias Eq.	1600
Bernardus	1602			Simon Eq.	1620
Angelus Eq;	1642			Andreas	1645
Julius	1651				

Moſt of the rooms are pav'd with marble, and many of the entrances and doors adorn'd with marble pillars, *&c.*

When a new duke is elected, he gives to every one of the ſenators a medal or *munus.*

Private Armory. In the palace is a private armory, where we obſerved in five rooms theſe particulars, *viz* a ſtandard taken from the *Turks*, with this inſcription under it,

Quod cernis ſignum Turcicæ claſſis labarum eſt ad Ægeum inter pugnandum x *Julii* MDCLI *Imperatore Venetæ claſſis Aloyſio Mocenico II. à duce Navis Aquilæ aureæ Joanne Kaſar vi ereptum, ſereniſſimæ Reipublicæ fidei obſervantiæq; monumentum dono datum.*

The *Vexillum* of *Freder. Barberoſſa*'s ſon, and another taken from the *Turks* at *Cliſſa* in *Dalmatia*; *Attila* and his horſe's helmets; *Scanderbeg*'s ſword.

Over a door is the braſs figure of *Ant. Bragadeno*, and this inſcription,

M. Ant. Bragadeno Salaminæ Cyprio Praefectus in diuturna obſidione ſubſtinenda ſingulari fortitudine clarus ſummaq; pietate atq; conſtantia pro Chriſti fide et pro patriae vivus glorioſiſſimè cute exutus 17 *Aug.* 1571.

Over *Henry* IV's. arms is written,

Henrici IV. Franciae et Navarrae Regis arma in tot tantiſq; et periculis et victoriis hoſtili ſanguine madefacta immortalis ejus gloriae trophaeum ac veri et ſinceri amoris erga Rempub. monumentum.

Two fair halberts with guns in the ſtaves of them; the armour and ſword of the duke of *Rohan*; the arms and ſword of that doge of *Venice* who took *Fred. Barberoſſe*'s ſon priſoner; two handſome marble ſtatues of *Franciſus Sforza* and his wife; a curious and richly embroider'd and pictur'd cloth of gold, preſented by the *Perſian* to the doge of this ſtate, as is ſignify'd by this inſcription,

Regie fidei amoris honoris etiam remotiſſimorum Principum erga Rempub. nobiliſſimum teſtimonium Perſarum Regis Marino Grimano inclito Venetiarum Principi munus.

A curious ſmall piece of cannon not caſt, but bored; another gun having one barrel and five breeches, which may be turned round to the barrel one after another as they are diſcharged; a ſtatue of *Gattamelata* of *Padua*, in armour, ſitting upon a fair braſs horſe; two braſs heads with theſe inſcriptions under them,

Titiani Aſpetti R. Op.

1. *Sebaſtianus Venerio Venetae claſſis imperator Qui apud Echinadas Turcarum claſſe disjectâ ob praeclaram victoriam miro totius Reip. Conſenſu merito poſtea Dux electus Sept. Octob.* 1571.

2. *Auguſtinus Barbadeno totius claſſis Legatus qui apud Echinadas maxima in victoria et conſilio et ſanguine parta glorioſiſſime occubuit, Patriae beneficium, poſteris ſummae prudentiae invictaeq; fortitudinis praeclarum relinquens exemplum. Septimo Octobris* 1571.

The

The effigies of *Henr. Dandalo*, and of *Franc. Carrara* of *Padua*, who rebelled and turned tyrant; a ſmall arrow in a little bow, with which he was wont to kill privately any he had a ſpite at, as they paſs'd by him; an iron collar ſet full of ſharp nails on the inſide, which he put about mens necks; *Organo del Diavolo*, or little boxes which he ſent to two counts of *Breſcia*; they were ſo contriv'd, that when they open'd them, ſeveral piſtols were diſcharg'd, which killed one of the earls; the ſtatue of *Valanoſo*, a captain; the picture of St. *Juſtina* ſet in a looking-glaſs frame, upon this occaſion; the ſtate of *Venice* were ſending embaſſadors with preſents (among which a looking-glaſs) to the great *Turk*, to procure peace; but by the way they heard of a great victory gain'd on St. *Juſtina*'s day; ſo the embaſſadors return'd immediately to *Venice*; and, inſtead of the looking-glaſs, they put into the frame a picture of that ſaint, and adorned it with precious ſtones.

A great cryſtal lanthorn, with a cryſtal cup in the middle of it, made by one *Advocato Graſſo*, a citizen of this place, who carry'd it to *Conſtantinople* and other parts, but could not ſell it to any advantage; ſo he brought it back again, and preſented it to this commonwealth, by whom it was placed firſt at the high altar in St. *Mark*'s, and afterwards removed to this armory; the workman being rewarded with 400 *Venetian* ducats *per annum* for four generations. We ſaw *la ſerratura della Natura della ſua moglie*; a gun with 60 barrels; *Grimani*'s *Scrittorio*, being a large cabinet with many idols of the ancients; king *James*'s picture; a braſs thing like a font, within which are 500 matches, that (by ſtriking of a cock which fires two pans that croſs one another) are all lighted at one time; many arms, piſtols, always ready charged; helmets, breaſt-plates, *&c.*

Againſt this armory are council rooms; and in the walls are ſeveral mouths or ſlits with theſe inſcriptions,

Denoncie Secrete.

1. *Denoncie Secrete di Baratti et permute di ballotti.*

2. *Denoncie Secrete di Bravi et Vagabondi et di Banditi à Relegati tranſgreſſori.*

3. *Denoncie Secrete contro l'irreverenti alle chieſe.*

In the upper cloiſter of the palace are theſe,

Denoncie Secrete.

1. *Denontie Secrete per li inquiſitori all' Arſenale.*

2. *Denontie Secrete contro miniſtri delle pompe con l'inpunita Secreteza è benefitii giuſto alle legge.* SKIPPON.

3. *Denontie Secrete in materia d'ogni ſorte di pompe contro ciaſduna perſona con benefitii 42 per cento giuſto alle leggi.*

4. *Denontie Secrete di uſure et uſurpatione di beni publici.*

5. *Denontie Secrete contro miniſtri del magiſtrato della militia di mar per eſtorſioni fraudi o pregiuditii inferiti coſi all' publico come à particulari.*

6. *Denontie Secrete de uſurpatione Violenze et ogni altra coſa ſpettante almag'to di prov'ri ſopra li beri communali.*

7. *Denontie Secrete de Scomeſſe.*

8. *Denontie contra Becheri et contra Bandieri et altri.*

9. *Denontie du Reduti et giochi proibiti dalle legge.*

10. *Denontie Secrete contro quelli che eſſercitano officii concernanti maneggio de ſcritture et conti publici che non ſono deſcritti nel Collegio de Raggionati et altro aſpettante al Mag'to de gli Eccl'mi SS'ri Reviſori et Recolatori alla Scrittura.*

Over two chambers are theſe inſcriptions,

1. *Leonardo Lauridano Principi*
Cum is annonae proviſum iri ſtatuiſſet quod non modo Urbi Venetae, ſed Vicinis Civitatibus quae ob bellor. tumultus ſumma ejus caritate laborabant ſubſidio fuit quindecies cent. mil. ſextar. frumenti. Michaele Salomono Marco Contareno. Alouiſ Barbaro rei frumentariae Praeff. curantib. ſunt intra menſes XVI. *id quod antea nunquam ex variis regionibus Venetias advecta.* MDXI. *et* XII.

2. *Urbem annonae caritate oppreſſam V. virum rei frumentariae anni ſuperioris ſingulari ſtudio ſublevatam, hi qui hodie ſunt non minore cura induſtriaq; et urbem et caeteras Imperii civitates ſuſtentarunt, claſſi omnium quae unquam aedificatae ſint maximae commeatum praebuerunt, cunctiſq; opem implorantib. victum ſuppeditarunt, et omnia ſumma cum laude atq; hominum benevolentia geſſerunt, quod ad aliorum inflammandos animos ad bene de Republica, merendum hoc eſt teſtatum monimento.* MDLXX. X. *K. Maii.*

We

SKIPPON.

We heard one day (17 *October*) a lawyer very earneſtly diſcourſing in a pulpit in a room nigh the *Sala di grand Conſiglio*, many counſellors being preſent. When he would have them take notice of any thing remarkable, he repeated the words very loud. In another large room there was one making a ſpeech.

Over the gate that leads into the palace, is a ſtatue of *D. Fuſcari* kneeling before St. *Mark*'s lion; and the ſtatues of *Charity*, *Prudence*, *Temperance*, and *Fortitude*.

In the cloiſter or portico of the palace towards the piazza, is inſcrib'd on the wall,

MDCLVII. XV. *Februaro Girolamo Loredan, Giovanni Contareni furono Banditi per l'abandono della Fortezza, del Tenedo laſciata liberamente in mano di Turchi con le arme e munitione publiche con notabile pregiuditio della chriſtianità e della patria.*

In the portico of St. *Mark*'s church is a great ſtone in the pavement, whereon the emperor *Frederick* kneeled when he ſubmitted himſelf to the pope. No inſcription now (as is mention'd by *Schottus viz. Super Aſpidem et Baſiliſcum conculcabis*) but the figure of a lozenge in lieu of it.

St. Mark's *church.*

St. *Mark*'s church hath over the great entrance, a moſt curious picture of St. *Mark* lifting up his hand to heaven. It is made of moſaick work, and underneath is written,

Ubi diligenter inſpexeris artemq; ac laborem Franciſci et Valerii Zuccati Venetorum Fratrum agnoveris tum demum judicato MDXLV.

The pavement of this church is curiouſly inlaid; in one place are figured two cocks killing a fox, and in another four lions. *Schottus*, in his itinerary, makes mention, That *Joach. Abbas Sanclorius* cauſed them to be made, and intended a prophecy by them.

Behind the high altar is a leſſer altar, having two ſpiral alabaſter pillars ſo tranſparent, that the light of a candle may be diſcerned thro' them. Theſe, they report, did belong to *Solomon*'s temple. Here are alſo two jaſper pillars hollowed and filled with wax.

In a little chapel on the ſouth ſide, is a large marble ſtone on the wall, whereon, they ſay, St. *John Baptiſt*'s head was cut off, there being fix'd to it a braſs baſon, with a head in it of ſtone.

In another chapel is a marble with the figure of the virgin *Mary* and our Saviour, wherein are three holes, one at the virgin's breaſt, the other two under our Saviour's feet, with this inſcription under all,

Aqua quæ prius ex petra miraculosè fluxit Oratione Prophetæ Moſis producta eſt, nunc autem hæc Michaelis ſtudio labitur quem ſerva Chriſte et conjugem Irenem.

On the ground ſtands a large lion well carved in *Parian* marble, and another lion on the ſide of the altar. In this chapel is a fair monument, with the ſtatue of a biſhop on it, having this following inſcription,

Joanni Baptiſtæ Zeno Pauli ſecundi ex ſorore Nepoti SS. Romanæ Eccleſiæ Cardinali meritiſſimo Senatus Venetus cum propter eximiam ejus ſapientiam tum ſingularem pietatem ac munificentiam in patriam quam ampliſſimo legato moriens proſecutus eſt. MPPC. Ætatis An. LXIII. *obiit.* MDI. *die* VIII *Maii, hora* XII.

The roof of the church hath five *Cupoli*, and is curiouſly painted with moſaick work; the walls and pillars are of marble. The front or weſt end of the church is adorned with carved work; and over the entrance ſtand four braſs horſes in the full proportion, excellently well made, which were brought from *Conſtantinople*. Underneath are many porphyry pillars.

In this church hangs (from the middle of the roof) a flaggon, whereon was written,

MDXXI. *Verona fidelis.*

Several little ſquare pieces of glaſs, being inlaid and painted with different colours, make the pictures in the walls and roofs of this church.

On the ſouth ſide of St. *Mark*'s is a neat little chapel, where are four handſome ſtatues, each having an inſcription,

Ecce Rex tuus veniet tibi juſtus et ſalvator.
1. *Parte ab utraque dein conceſſa eſt Nomini Jeſu*
Creſceret ut cultus gloria honorque loci.

Sit nomen Domini benedictum in ſæc. et uſq; in ſæc.
2. *Dein Gemellorum patribus dedit ille colendum*
Queis Marci ex ultra publica cura foret.

Ego autem Veni ad te in nomine Domini Exercituum.
3. *Cæpta fovete pii colite mirabile nomen*
Quo nil in terris celſius eſſe poteſt.

Omnis qui invocaverit nomen Domini ſalvus erit.
4. *Hanc Procurator Storladus condidit Ædem*
Divo et Aloyſio juſſit adeſſe ſacram.

I obſerved one day at the end of this church which looks towards the two pillars, upon the rail of a balcony, two lighted candles ſtanding before the virgin *Mary*'s picture, which were placed here

here by ſome friends of a perſon dangerouſly ſick, who fooliſhly and ſuperſtitiouſly believed, that, if either of the lights went out within 24 hours, the ſick perſon would have died in that time; but if he be to recover, they will not go out, tho' it blows and rains never ſo much. This day was rainy, yet the candles kept lighted.

The ſchuola of St. *Roch* is a large building, with a magnificent front of marble pillars. In the old church cloſe by, which is fair and large within, are ſtately monuments of dukes, *&c.*

St. Roch's *church.* St. *Roch*'s church hath a fair frontiſpiece.

Proceſſion. We ſaw this proceſſion following: firſt went a large figure of St. *Roch*, and two ſtandards with pieces of plate hanging on them; a great lanthorn; another lanthorn between four ſtandards with plate; about 40 great ſilver ſtandards, with lighted tapers in them, carry'd by men in white habits; 70 leſſer ſilver ſtandards with lighted tapers; then muſicians clad in white; a huge wax candle and a rich crucifix; ſix ſtandards of ſilver; a relique, and a canopy followed to cover it if the weather prov'd rainy; four more ſilver ſtandards with candles, and two prieſts before St. *Roch*; a canopy; four ſilver ſtandards; eight prieſts; muſick, a very rich crucifix of gold; many *Venetian* gentlemen, with lighted wax candles in their hands, who were habited with white caps, *&c.* having taſſels hanging down each ſide of their breaſts; a croſs wrought in red. Between every 10 of the afore-mention'd 40 ſtandards, came a great deal of plate faſten'd to a frame of a pyramidal figure. There were many men to keep all in order, with torches in their hands, dreſs'd in white. Some of them carry'd wooden bowls, wherein they catch'd the droppings of the wax-candles. This proceſſion went thro' St. *Mark*'s church (cloſe by the high altar, which is very rich with jewels, *&c.* and is ſeldom opened, only now, *October* 8. and ſome other times of the year) and afterwards round the piazza.

Legè's *palace.* We went to a nobleman's palace called *Legè*, where the queen of *Sweden* lodged. In the court within are heads of the *Roman Cæſars* of ſtone, made lately.

Jeſuits. Near this palace, before their baniſhment, the Jeſuits had their college, where they attempted to build too large a church, which now remains unfiniſh'd, which, they ſay, diſpleaſed the ſtate. They are now reſtored again. One day we obſerved a Jeſuit going with many little boys in white habits, two and two together, ſinging as they went: and another time we met a Jeſuit with many blue-coat boys going two and two.

Nov. 28. We ſaw the Jeſuits church adorned with rich hangings for the feaſt of St. *Xaverius*. They have a church and college nigh the *fundamenta Nuova* (a part of the city) where is this inſcription. SKIPPON.

Il ſere'mo Principe fa ſaper et per deliberation de gli ill'mi et ecc'mi Si'ri Eſſecutori contro la Biaſtema che non ſia alcuna perſona di che grado ſtato ò Condition eſſer ſi voglia chè ardiſca giocar a balla, ballon, pandalo, carte ò altro gioco niuno nel campo della chieſa di Cruciferi hora dei Jeſuiti et luochi circonvicini ne ivi tumultuar ſtreppitar ò Commetter altre operatione che poſſino render ſcandalo et cio in pena di prigione, bando, galera, corda, fruſta, berlina et altre ad arbitrio di SS. Ecc'mi hauuto riguardoalla qualita del delitto et conditione della perſona et in oltre de lire ducento de picoli del beni del Delinquente da eſſer date la metà all' Accuſator qual ſara tenuto, ſecretto, et l'altra metà alli captori. S. Andrea Moroſini. S. Nicolo Capello. S. Giacomo Donado. Adi doi Septembre MDCLVIIII *publicato il ſopradetto proclama da me Giulio Miloni Commandador in Campo de Croſe chieri.*

This prohibition is ſet up by moſt of the cloiſters and churches in this city.

On a gate that leads to the new foundation, is written,

MCCCCCII. *Fraternitatis Artis Varatoriorum.*

Grimani's *palace.* We went to *Grimani*'s palace, which does now belong to the patriarch of *Aquileia*. The front of it towards the grand canal, is very fair, and adorned with curious pillars. Sir *H. Wotton* ſays, The cornices of this front are too large; and obſerves the *Atrium Græcum*, or antiporch of eight columns of the compound order, the ſhafts whereof are made of brick. Over the doors below are figures with inſcriptions, *viz.*

Bacchus dulce Venenum.
Spera ut Mortalis.
Diligentia auget opus.
Conſule ante factum.

On the out-ſide of the gate towards the water, is written,

Domus Pacis.

Above ſtairs is a large room with pictures of cardinals, and two old and very great maps, one of the whole world, the other of *Italy*, both made by *Joannes Bellinus*. In the chambers are fair moſaick tables inlaid with precious ſtones:

SKIPPON. in the middle of one is a jaſper worth 10,000 *Italian* ducats; braſs figures on the heads of andirons; two ſmall braſs antient figures fix'd on pedeſtals; on one of which is written,

Tu Deus et tanti fateor tu muneris Auctor.

On the other is,

Ex me qui vides promptos mihi reddito honores.

On a cover before a chimney, is written in the *Spaniſh* language, this,

No hay fuego que mas arda
Que la lengua que me mal habla.

We ſaw here a little cabinet, wherein was one cock to fire ſix little piſtols.

Proceſſion. Every *Saturday* during the war with the *Turks*, the doge of *Venice* and ſenators make a proceſſion thro' the palace, piazza, and St. *Mark*'s church. The manner of it was obſerved, *viz.* firſt came ſix ſtandards with lighted tapers, and a ſilver croſs in the middle of them; then many ſurplice-men ſinging (ſome with lights in their hands) immediately before the goſpel of St. *Mark*, written by himſelf, and carry'd in a rich cabinet by four in ſurplices. Over it was a canopy ſupported by four more *in* ſurplices. As this relick paſs'd by, the people kneeled. Then followed many with lighted tapers; after them, canons, and the *Primicerius* of St. *Mark*, who had his ſquare cap on his head. After him came ſeveral noblemen in ſcarlet and purple gowns, and three or four in black gowns (which all the nobility of *Venice* are obliged to wear in the city after they are 16 years of age) then the duke himſelf in his ſcarlet robes, with a coif upon his head, and his ſcarlet cap (having a gold embroidery about the lower part of it) in his hand. This duke's name is *Dominicus Contareno*, and he is about 63 years old. After him came four in ſcarlet and two in purple; and in the rear of all, a great many *Venetian* gentlemen, and a rout of old women.

Arſenal. We ſaw the arſenal, where over a fair gate is inſcrib'd,

Victoriæ navalis monumentum
MDLXXI.

Ab Vrb. cond. MXXXVIII.
Chriſti Incarn. MCCCCLX.

Duce inclyto Paſcali
Maripetro.

Leo de Molino, Marco
Contareno al Capelo id
ornare cenſere.

When we entred the gate, we left our ſwords there; and then a guide carry'd us round the arſenal. Firſt we ſaw two chambers well furniſhed with arms; among which the arms that *Tiepelo*, a *Venetian* nobleman, had deſigned to uſe againſt the ſtate. He was accidentally ſlain by a woman, who let a peſtle fall upon his head from a window near St. *Mark*'s gate; many arms taken from the *Turks*; the arms of St. *Theodorus*; the helmet of *Bartolomeo Coglioni*'s horſe's head; the arms of *Frid. Barbaroſſa*'s ſon, who was taken priſoner by the *Venetians*.

Over a door into another room is written,

Omnia hæc uſui inepta expedita
Hanc in formam Cerne
Jo. Baptiſta Fuſcareno
Zacharia Sagredo
D. Marci Procuratoribus
Juſto Antonio Belegno
Præfecto
Marco Ciconia
Paulo Vendrameno
Jo. Baptiſta Grimano
P. Reſidentibus
CIↃIↃCXXVII.

Here we ſaw a ſaddle and a helmet for a camel, taken from the *Turks*; an exact model of *Sebin*. . . with the hills and country about it; which place the *Venetians* ſtoutly defended againſt the *Turks*; *Scanderbeg*'s arms. We were afterwards brought thro' an open place, where many anchors lay, among which two very great ones; then we came into a great ſhop, where ſmiths were working at ſeveral furnaces, preparing of irons for the building of gallies; a room where the ſtores are laid. We took notice of an iron bullet, with four irons like ſhort ſwords, made after this manner;

A is the bullet, *e e e e* are the four ſwords, which are ſhut cloſe together within the cannon; but when it is diſcharged, they open ſeveral ways.

We ſaw two rooms where were only nails for the gallies, every gally having 40 long and weighty nails: 72000 irons kept here.

In another place we ſaw a chair or pulpit, wherein the duke is carry'd on mens ſhoulders into St. *Mark*'s church (after his election) where he is ſhewed to

the people, who have money thrown among them by the duke; but if they diſlike him, he is preſently put out of this ſeat. We ſaw the making of the gallies ribs at a fire in a great room. Oars made here ſo large, that they have ſeven men to row one oar. Oars taken from the *Turks*; then we came to the place where guns are founded, and where they are weighed in a great pair of ſcales. They are lifted into the ſcale by a crane moved by a large wheel. On the crane are written theſe figures, 284, which ſignify ſo many pounds weight a *French* woman weigh'd in theſe ſcales: a place ſupported by brick pillars, where they make cables 170 fathoms long. In one room was a great deal of ſaltpetre; and in another they make pullies, which are laid up in the next. We ſaw two guns taken from the *Turks*, and a cannon taken from the emperor of *Germany* at *Kleiſach*; it was broke into four pieces, becauſe they could not bring it whole thro' the mountains. We ſaw ſeveral rooms well furniſh'd with armour hanging on the walls, and placed on frames. In one large room *Henry* III. of *France* was entertain'd at dinner; and in that ſpace of time a galley was built in this arſenal. A curious wrought long gun was caſt at the ſame dinner-time: guns taken from the *Turks* at *Tenedo*: a large gun with three, and another with ſeven bores; a ſmall gun cover'd with leather made in *Germany*: arms in two rooms for 3000 horſe: one room full of foot-arms: four lanthorns taken at the battle of *Lepanto:* arms for 10,000 horſe in another room; and in another, arms for 12 gallies; and in a third room, arms for 10,000 foot: arms for 50 gallies more: ſhops where ſmall guns and muſkets are made: a model of *Cliſſa*, with the circumjacent country in *Dalmatia* taken from the *Turks Anno* 1648. a very great mortar-piece: many wheels for carriages of guns: a great gun found in *Candia*, all of gold and ſilver: many carriages in a readineſs: lances and colours taken from the *Turks*: a room called by ſome the garden of oranges, which is full of bullets. We ſaw many maſts. The gallies are preſerved from the weather and rain under long roofs ſupported by ſtone pillars: ſeveral gallies taken from the *Turks*: the general's galley; his name is *Moriſini:* the old *Bucentoro*. We went into one galley, and obſerved the captain's cabbin is raiſed higher than the deck, and is uſed as the laſt refuge or caſtle when the enemy hath boarded the galley. The deck hangs over on each ſide the body of the veſſel; and the outſide where the ſoldiers fight, hath a gallery round; the rowers have their ſeats underneath. We ſaw the new *Bucentoro*, which is a galley richly gilt and carved within and without: they told us, the gilding coſt 34000 crowns. At the middle of the entrance ſtands a fair gilt ſtatue of *Scanderbeg*, under whom is written,

SKIPPON.

Bucentoro.

A galley.

M. Ant. Dunanimis. Frat. Baſ. et Au. Cur. Opus.

Over the deck is a richly gilt and carv'd cover ſupported by gilt figures. Here are four rows of ſeats, where the ſenators ſit. At the upper end is the duke's ſeat; and on the left hand of him ſits the pope's nuncio, and on the right, the emperor's embaſſador; the reſt of the embaſſadors ſit in their order. On ſome ſolemn feſtivals this *Bucentoro* is uſed, but more eſpecially on aſcenſion day, when the duke eſpouſes the *Adriatick* ſea, by throwing a gold ring into it every year.

We ſaw much timber ſeaſoning in water, and the cellar of wine, which furniſhes enough every day for 2300 workmen, who have two thirds water to one third wine, mix'd for their drink in great coppers: every workman may drink when he pleaſes. We were informed, that the workmens pay every week in the arſenal, amounts to 5000 *Venetian* ducats.

The arſenal is walled about indifferently ſtrong; it hath 12 towers, and watches kept every night; channels of water round the wall.

At a little chapel cloſe by, is a narrow ſlit in the wall, where was written,

Denontie Secrete per l'inquiſitori all' Arſenal.

And not far from hence, under ſuch a hole in a wall, is written almoſt the ſame, *viz.*

Denontie Secrete per li Ecc'mi Sig'ri inquiſitori ſopra l'arſenal.

Returning to our lodging, towards the mouth of the grand canal, is a large building where biſket, *&c.* is baked for the navy, having theſe two inſcriptions on it, *viz.*

1. *Hæc Ædificia jam Vetuſtate ad ruinam prona Alex. Grito. Pet. Navagerio ſupra proviſoribus. Pet. Juſtiniano. Pet. Capello et And. Vendranino Rei frumentariæ Præfectis ad panem Nauticam reponendum inſtaurata ſunt ut ex Urbe Claſſi ad eam aleredam Cibaria in omne tempus abunde ſubminiſtrarentur.* MDLXVI.

2. *Ca-*

SKIPPON.

2. *Cadentia præ nimia Vetuſtate tecta maritimæ claſſis Pani aſſervando dicata rei frumentariæ Præfecti in hanc meliorem formam reſtituerunt Anno* MDXCVI.

On *Thurſday, October* 15. we took a gondola at the fiſhmarket near the piazza of St. *Mark*, and made this following circuit thro' the grand canal, and the *canale della Giudecha*. Firſt we paſs'd by a tower called *la Donna di mar*, built on a point of an iſland on the left hand; and a little diſtance further on the ſame ſide, came by *la Salute*, a round church fairly built, having an angel on the top, and the front curiouſly adorned with marble pillars; then paſſing by many gentlemens palaces on each ſide, about the middle of the grand canal, we went under *Ponte Rialto*, and ſome diſtance further, by a palace on the left hand, where the *Turkiſh* embaſſadors us'd to lodge; afterwards came by the palace of *Grimani* on the right hand, and *S'ta Lucia*; and at the end of this channel we turned to the left, and went under a wooden bridge at *S'ta Chiara*, then by St. *Andrea*, and thro' a ſhallow water by St. *Marta*, where we entred the *canale di Giudecha*, and paſs'd by the *Gieſuati*, a fair building; the *Oſpedal dell' incurabili* on the right hand, we were in view of *Redemptor*'s church, and *le Citelle*, two round buildings; and returning by the aforeſaid *la Donna di mar*, landed at the piazza of St. *Mark*.

La Salute.

We obſerved one day a funeral paſſing the ſtreets. Firſt came a croſs, then banners, ſurplice-men ſinging before the corps, which is laid upon a bier dreſs'd up in a monk's habit (with which it was buried) having the hands and face naked, and a little crucifix lying by the body. Juſt before it went a mourner in a friar's weed, with his face covered (only two holes open for his eyes) and a lighted taper in his hand; and after it followed a great number of men, two and two together, with lighted tapers in their hands; which tapers are given by the deceaſed's friends.

Funeral.

At *Venice* every maſs ſaid for the dead, coſts about 8 *d.* One gave enough lately for 12000 maſſes.

Nigh the fiſh-market, by St. *Mark*'s piazza, is a large houſe, over the door whereof is written,

Eren' Nani Hier' Supe' Aloii Ren' Sa Prov'
10 *proc. et S. pro S' Prov'.*

Under coats of arms is inſcrib'd,

L. C. G. M. B. M.
Templo Deiparæ Salutari aurea lampade, Vota.
Vrbem dira peſtilentia XVI
Menſium tractu vexatam
Patrum Pietas liberavit
MDCXXXI
Peſtilentia cœpit — *An. Sal.* MDLXXL — XII *Kal. Sext.*
Deſiit — *An. S.* MDLXXVII — XII *Kal. Sext.*
Ut primum exoptatam ægris afferre ſalutem
Incipiunt Patres horrida peſtis abit.
Proviſores ſalutis.

Nigh the door is written,

Adi VII *Marco* MDCVII *L'ill'mi SS'ri P'ri alla ſanta ſano publicate intender che non entri alcuno ſia chi ſi voglia dentre delle Colonelle ſtampada qui avanti ill'mo Magg'to in tampo maſime che alla riva capitaſſero barche o copani per recever pratica ne meno ardiſca fermarſi o ligar barche d'alcuna ſorte dentro delle penelli Sotto tutte le pene contenute nell' terminacioni di SS. ill'mi in tal materia diſponente. L. ſilveſtre Cont'ni P'r. L. Zuanne Quer'mi P'r. L. Piero Brag'n. P'r. Zuanne Moretti Nod'ro.*

The fiſh-markets afford great variety of fiſh, *viz.* 1. Orada; 2. Rubellio; 3. Bodicolo, *ò* Broncini; 4. Meſoro 5. Sturio; 6. Joro; 7. Rhombo; 8. Paganee *ò* Paganello; 9. Zuateè; 10. Spari; 11. Volpine; 12. Paſſere; 13. Zuateè, *alius* Punctulis Ciner. 14. Grancepole; 15. Barbone; 16. Lucerne; 17. Boba; 18. Biſhe; 19. Menola; 20. Uranoſcopus; 21, 22, 23. Echinorum mar. *ſpecies tres*; 24. Corvo; 25. Scrofanello; 26. Mezoræ *ſimilis, pennis duabus inter oculos*; 27. Cancer *hirſ.* 28. Cancer *parvus viridis*, *ò* Gote *di mar*; 29. Panotti; 30. Liceti; 31. Surè; 32. Squillæ *ſpecies*; 33. Razza; 34. Barracolè; 35. Squiaina; 36. Canis Macul. 37. Gamari; 38. Anguilla barbata; 39. Perca Marina; 40. Canis lævis; 41. Canis aculeatus; 42. Cancer viridis parvus, *an fœm.?* 43. Canc. alius viridis parvus, *an* 28. *fœm.?* 44. Anguilla; 45. Pignolettè; 46. Orada Vecchia; 47. Sardonè; 48. Renga; 49. Dentale; 50. Tinca marina; 51. Donzella; 52. Paganello radiis dorſi longioribus; 53. Piſcis anguillæformis; 54. Sorghè marina;

marina; 55. Cavallo marino; 56. Locuſta; 57. Sepia; 58. Polypus; 59. Pinna marina; 60. Tinca marina *maculâ nigrâ ad caudam*; 61. Merluzzo; 62. Pecten major *ex una parte planus*; 63. Pecten minor *ex utraque parte convexus*; 64. Purpura; 65. Purpuræ *ſimilis, ſpinis longioribus*; 66. Concha Lomaca *dicta*; 67. Moſcoli; 68. Mytilus hirtus; 69. Capo rondo; 70. Capo rochio; 71. Solenes; 72. Peſce Petro; 73. Carbonaccie di Acqua; 74. Carbonaccie di Sabbia; 75. Piochè, *pectinis ſpecies*; 76. Beverone conchæ *ſpecies*; 77. Corvo di fortiera; 78. Concha *parva latere longiore appendice juxta calcem*; 79. Joto lettè; 80. Beveraccie; 81. Verdone; 82. Sturio *roſtro breviore*; 83. Lomaca *major rufeſcens*; 84. Lomaca min. *nigricans*; 85. Carigoè longo. 86. Carigoè rotondo; 87. Sorghò ò Mormoro; 88. Thynnus; 89. Peſce ſpada.

The fiſh called *Cepole* are driven into nets, by a great noiſe we obſerved the fiſhermen to make in their boats.

Birds. In the markets are ſold many birds, *viz.* 1. Arcuata ſive Numenius Avis; 2. Gallo di Montagna; 3. Sardina vel Tardina, Alaudæ ſpecies; 4. Anate di Baſtardi; 5. Celega, *an paſſer Arundin. noſtras?* 6. Tringa maxima; 7. Fringilla mont. fœm. 8. Tottin, *like a* Stint; 9. Perdix ruffa; 10. Pluvialis; 11. Pluvialis cinerea maj.; 12. Cocal; 13. Fofano; 14. Garia, ſive Ardea alba fœm.; 15. Falco minor; 16. Aſtore; 17. Avoſetto; 18. Ardea alba minor; 19. Vetula, *an* Godwit? 20. Serula; 21. Martinazè; 22. Mergus major; 23. Avis Fringillæ lut. ſimilis pectore ruffo; 24. Grus; 25. Lagopus; 26. Gallina cornuta criſtata; 27. Capo roſſo; 28. Mergus roſtro acuto capite albo.

Proceſſion. *Thurſday, October* 12. being all-ſaints day, *ſtilo novo*, we ſaw this proceſſion, which began in the duke's palace. Firſt came 24 mint-men in long blue cloaks, having red caps, on each of which was faſtened a cecchino of gold; then came four in ſcarlet; next two or three noblemen in purple gowns: an antient gentleman (whoſe ſon is a cardinal) came immediately before the duke, who was attired with a cloth of ſilver robe, flowered with gold, having great gold buttons before, and his cap embroidered like his robes; about his waiſt a girdle: on his right hand went the pope's nuncio, and the biſhop of *Beziers*, the *French* king's embaſſador, on the left. The duke and embaſſadors were covered: gentlemen held up the duke's train; and after him came 20 ſenators, two and two together, in their red damaſk robes, with ſhoulder-pieces of damaſk over their left ſhoulders. When they came into St. *Mark*'s church, the mint-maſters ſtood on each ſide, and at the entrance a canon ſtood ready with holy water in a ſilver thing, which he ſprinkled in the duke's, nuncio's, and embaſſador's faces, and afterwards in the ſenators. When the duke entred the choir, he kneeled a while before St. *Mark*'s altar, which was opened this day, muſick playing all the time. Then the duke returned, and placed himſelf in that part of the choir, where our maſters of colleges, and deans of cathedrals ſit: after a little ſpace of time four canons came to him, and ſaid ſomewhat; then made their congees, and returned to their ſeats on the ſide of the altar. The nuncio and the *French* embaſſador ſate next to the duke, and the ſenators were placed in two ranks on each ſide. When the high maſs began, the two organs (one on each ſide of the altar) play'd, and the vocal muſick made a concert. One of the canons who miniſtred to the prieſt who performed maſs, read a chapter in the *Revelations*, with a ſinging tone, in a pulpit; then he brought the book to the duke, who kiſs'd it. After this, another chapter was read in the pulpit, lighted tapers and a croſs being carry'd before the book. The duke, nuncio, *&c.* were ſmoaked with an incenſe pot; then a relick was brought to them, which they kiſs'd. There were many other fooliſh ceremonies which were uſed during the time of maſs. When all was done, they returned to the palace in the ſame order they came. SKIPPON.

This day on the three high poles before St. *Mark*'s church, were hung up three flags.

St. Peter's church. St. *Peter*'s church is a fair building, where are ſeveral inſcriptions mentioned by *Sanſovinus*, who deſcribes the city of *Venice*. It is ſaid, the chair St. *Peter* us'd when he was biſhop of *Antioch*, is kept here; alſo three hairs of our Saviour's beard, the chalice he us'd with his diſciples, and many other relicks. The picture of the three eaſtern kings is a good picture.

Some of the altars are not yet finiſh'd.

A large cupola in this church, with a balcony round the inſide of it.

Patriarch of Venice's palace. The patriarch of *Venice*'s palace is adjoyning. The preſent patriarch's name is *Franciſco Moroſini*. In a piazza here is a ſteeple not unlike St. *Mark*'s tower. This palace, church, *&c.* are in the iſland of *Caſtello*, which is joyn'd to another by a large wooden bridge.

SKIPPON. Behind St. *Peter*'s church is a houſe, whereon is inſcrib'd,

Caſe Vl in eſſecution delle galo del Mag. M. Alm. Prioli di ordini della mag. M. Hel. lor fu Conſorte del mag. M. Bern. Prioli fatte ſopra queſto terreno dalla ſchola di miſer. MDLXIX.

S. Salvator. Not far from *Ponte Rialto* is a fair courts; church pav'd with fine marble: the high altar is rich. Three cardinals of the family of *Cornara*, are buried here, and *Catharina Cornara* queen of *Cyprus*. *Franciſcus Venerius*, *Laurentius Priolo*, and *Hyeronymus Priolo*, dukes of *Venice*, have ſtately monuments here. A fair tomb of *Andreas Delphinus Procurator D. Marci.* The roof of the church hath cupola's like thoſe at St. *Mark*'s. One cupola is very large, with a balcony round the inſide of it.

Nigh this church is a building with a fair front, whereon is written,

D. O. M. Divo quoque martyri Theodoro, Vota Jacobi Galli magnificentia relicto ære pario marmore ornavit Anno D. MDCL.

On *October* 30. many pictures were hung both without and within a large room, which hath an altar in the ſide of it. Oppoſite to it is a fair double aſcent, (hung alſo with fair pictures) which brought us into a large room or chapel. The pictures were ſent hither this day by mercers and other tradeſmen belonging to this fraternity.

S. Georgio Maggiore. S. *Georgio Maggiore* is a church belonging to a monaſtery of Benedictines, which is built in an iſland over againſt (and ſome diſtance from) the piazza of St. *Mark*; a neat area before the church, which is a ſtately building; the front whereof is adorned with ſtatues, pillars, and two heads, *viz.* of *Tribunus Memus* and *Sebaſtianus Nanus*, both dukes of *Venice*: the firſt of them retired, and lived a monk in this cloiſter, as appears by the inſcription under him, printed in the afore-mentioned *Sanſovinus*, who takes notice of many particulars here; ſome of which we ſaw. The church within is very fair, having thick pillars, and in the middle a large cupola, round the inſide whereof is a balcony: the pavement is of fine marble. At the high altar is St. *Stephen*'s body kept; and behind the altar is the choir, where the ſeats are in the manner of an amphitheatre. Pictures here drawn by *Tintoretus*; the monuments of *Zani*, and *Leonardus Donato*, dukes of *Venice*. In the north wing of the church is an altar, where are fair marble pillars; in one of which ſome peoples fancies are ſtrong enough to ſee our Saviour upon the croſs, naturally repreſented; and at the ſame altar they alſo fancy a death's head in the marble table; but the ornaments of it hindred our ſight of it.

Benedictines.

The convent hath two fair cloiſter'd courts; one of which hath double pillars, whoſe diſtance and proportion we obſerved, *viz.* the diameter of the pedeſtal is 18 inches and an half, the diſtance between pillar and pillar five foot and almoſt ſeven inches *Ionic*.

The areæ of the courts are planted with cypreſs trees.

We went up a very fair aſcent, which is adorned with the ſtatues of *Venice*, &c. and came into the *Dormitoria*, where the cells are on each ſide of the long walks, one of which is very broad and long, and makes a fine perſpective; nigh this there is a portico, whence we had a view of the city and the water about it. Here we obſerved the *Ionic* pillars, their diameter 13 inches and an half, and the diſtance ſix foot ſeven inches. The *Refectorium* is a large place, at the upper end whereof is a great picture deſcribing the marriage feaſt in *Cana*, drawn by *Paolo Veroneſe*. In the wall of this room is a marble pulpit, where a chapter is always read at meals. Over the entrance within is written, *Silentium & Pax*; and on each ſide of the door is a fair ciſtern of marble, having pillars of the *Corinthian* order; their pedeſtals are 19 inches in the diameter, their diſtance ſix foot four inches. Pillars at the aforeſaid aſcent, of the *Corinthian* order; the pedeſtals 20 inches in diameter, and the diſtance five foot ſeven inches.

The garden is very pleaſant, having fair arbour'd walks, *&c.* From a terrace walk we had a proſpect, and obſerved a great ſpace of mud at an ebb tide; which mud in the winter time ſmells offenſively, but in the ſummer gives no ill ſcent. Many ſuch muddy places about the city, and we were told that the ſea retires from it.

SS. Giovanni *and* Paolo. *SS. Giovanni & Paolo* is a large and fair church within; the pillars are high, and the pavement is finely marbled. Round two of the pillars nigh the entrance into the choir, are many pictures, and other devout expreſſions of ſuch perſons as fondly believe they have been miraculouſly cured at the altars nigh theſe pillars. Fair monuments here of dukes, noblemen, *&c.* among which the tombs of *Edward* earl of *Windſor*, &c. the lord *Henry Stuart*, who died 1637. when the lord *Weſton* was embaſſador in *Venice*; three ſtatues on horſeback, with inſcriptions mentioned in *Sanſovinus*: the horſes

are

are braſs. This church belongs to the Dominicans. We obſerved ſeveral perſons to ſit here with their hats on; one was a clergyman: and within the church doors we ſaw poor old women ſpinning and begging.

Before this church is the figure of *Bartolomeus Coleonus* on a braſs horſe upon a high marble pedeſtal.

Mendicant nuns. We heard good vocal muſick in a mendicant nun's chapel, which will be very handſome when it is finiſhed. The entrance into it is adorned with fair marble pillars. We obſerved all the even-ſong, the men ſate with their hats on.

Hoſpital. Nigh this nunnery is a ſtately hoſpital. Before the entrance into the fore-mentioned chapel, is a large portico, wherein are theſe two inſcriptions, *viz.*

1. *Bartholomæus Bontempelius à Calice piis largitionibus inſignis magnus Xenodochii hujus inſtitutor erector et Altor, cujus eximiæ gratiæ gratioſo æmulo Fratre perauctæ hinc ſaxea ex Icone Adamantinaq; pauperum memoria Superis æternæ micabunt. Gubern. pia gratitud. recolitur. A.* MDCXLI.

2. *Dominico Blayæ de Carattis Berg'tæ, Ara, templo donis Xenodochio additis magnanima ubiq; pietate, ſpectato Mendicantium Virginum Gubernatori Mæcenati Patri optimè merito, perenne in lapide, perennius in animis ſimulachrum Præſides Unanimes PP. Anno* MDCLVII. *die* XX *Decembris.*

St. Geminiano's *church.* St. *Geminiano*'s church is oppoſite to the weſt end of St. *Mark*, at the further end of the piazza, where, on *November* 10. I obſerved very much plate hanging on the pillars, and about the roof, but moſt nigh the high altar, which made a very reſplendent ſhew, by reaſon of the many lights placed here.

Proceſſion. *Nov.* 11. Being a day devoted to the *Madonna della Salute*, there were many maſſes ſaid at that church. We paſs'd over a fair wooden bridge made upon boats croſs the grand canal, and, among a crowd of people, went into the *Salute*, firſt aſcending a fair ſtone aſcent, and viewed this ſtately building, which is of a round form, and is high and large; the roof was not quite finiſhed: Four curious white marble pillars nigh the altar. The duke, pope's nuncio, and *French* embaſſador, with ſome of the ſenators, came by water from the palace, in a gilt barge covered with red velvet, and drawn by a leſſer boat with rowers; then followed two other barges with ſenators, trumpeters, and officers. On the barges were flags, banners, *&c.* When they landed, there went firſt 30 mint-men in long blue cloaks, the foremoſt of which carry'd flags and inſtruments, then ſome in red, and gentlemen before the duke, who was habited in his robes and ermins. Juſt before him was carry'd a rich cuſhion and a gilt ſtool. On his right hand went the pope's nuncio, and on the left the *French* embaſſador, both with their hats on. One carry'd an umbrella behind the duke, and three gentlemen held up his train. After them came 40 ſenators in their damaſk robes, who had ſome of them purple pieces of velvet, which they threw over their left ſhoulders. The firſt of the ſenators carried a great rich ſword. After the duke had ſaid his private devotions, he ſeated himſelf in his throne ſome diſtance from the high altar on the left hand, and on each ſide of him ſate the nuncio, *French* embaſſador, and ſome of the ſenators. Oppoſite to the duke ſate the reſt of the ſenators. In the time of maſs (which was but ſhort) a relick was brought to the duke, *&c.* which they kiſs'd; and when maſs was done, they returned to the barges in the ſame manner they came. A little before the duke landed at the *Salute*, many ſilver ſtandards with lighted candles, went over the bridge, and fetched many canons, and a relick, which they placed upon the high altar: and when maſs was finiſhed, they carry'd it back again with the ſame ſolemnity. Among thoſe that went in this company, there was one habited in purple, which all gave reſpect to, whom we gueſs'd to be the patriarch of *Venice*. In the *Salute* we obſerved a great number of beggars, ſome ſelling little candles and books; and we took notice of begging women in nuns habits.

After this we came to St. *Mark*'s piazza, where three flags were hung up on the poles. The duke, *&c.* came thro' the palace into St. *Mark*'s church, where he made his private devotions, and then he went to his ſeat. After that, high maſs began, and there paſs'd this proceſſion following, by the altar. *A proceſſion.* Firſt came many lighted candles in their ſilver ſtandards, carry'd by men in white habits, having St. *Mark*'s lyon wrought in red upon their breaſts, the effigies of a ſaint, and a rich gold canopy by it; other effigies of ſaints in ſilver, and their canopies; then follow'd the ſeveral orders of friars (the Jeſuits were not in this proceſſion) with their banners. Among the orders came ſome boys and youths in religious habits; then the canons of ſeveral churches. As every one paſs'd by the altar, they look'd downwards, and made a low bow to it firſt, and then to the duke. Before all the proceſſion was ended, the maſs was ended; and

then

Skippon. then one in a ſurplice (who ſtood all the while to keep order) ſpake to the fathers and canons to ſing *Te Deum*, which was begun by thoſe that were nigh the altar, at the concluſion of the maſs. During the maſs a relick was brought to be kiſs'd by the duke, *&c.* good muſick all the while; and many muſicians with their inſtruments went in the proceſſion.

S. Maria Formoſa. *S. Maria Formoſa* hath a large piazza near it.

S. Fuſca. Nigh S. *Fuſca* we obſerved preparation for bonefires, which were made upon the election of a new pivoan at this church.

We were much beholden to one *Borrel* of *Collen*, a merchant, who ſhew'd us great civility. He ſpake *Engliſh*, and carMurano. ry'd us one day, in his gondola, to *Murano*, which is ſome diſtance from the city, and conſiſts of ſome iſlands built with many houſes, moſt of which are inhabited by glaſs-men.

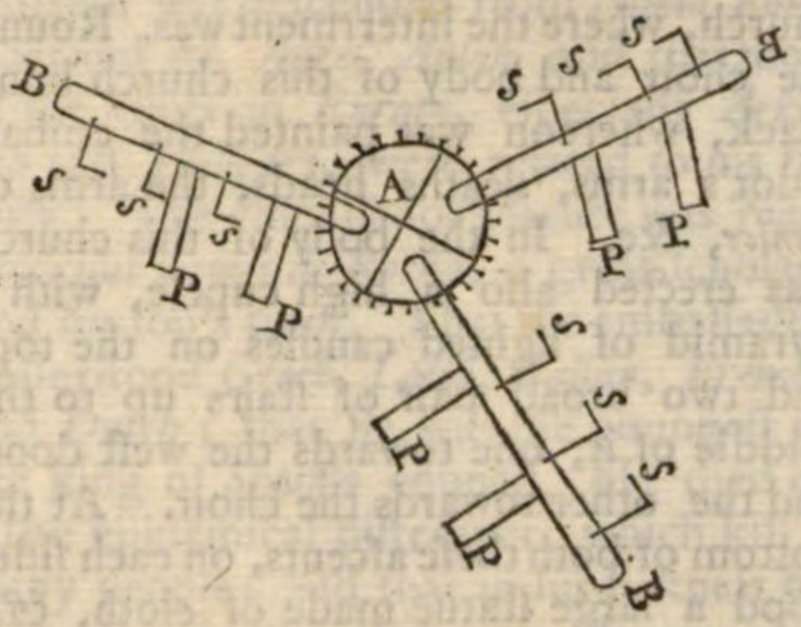
Making of looking-glaſſes. We ſaw ſome of their furnaces, and obſerved the making of looking-glaſſes after this manner. Firſt a workman dipt one end of an iron pipe into a crucible with liquor that was in the furnace, where he turn'd the iron three or four times, and takes up ſome quantity of the liquor, which he carry'd to a ſmooth iron, and rolled it thereon; then he blowed it, and rolled it again; after that he put it into the crucible, and took up more of the liquor, and turned the iron round ſome time over the crucible; then he blew again a little, and brought it to the ſmooth iron, where he blew it, and rolled it, as before; next he rolled his iron pipe over a tub of water, and cooled it by ſprinkling ſome on it; then he went and took more liquor out, which he rolled, and blew within the furnace, reſting the iron on an iron like an andiron ſpits move on. He came then the laſt time to the ſmooth iron, and there roll'd and blew the glaſs bigger and bigger. After this he put it into the furnace, and turned it about a little while; then he took it out, and placed it over an iron held croſs, where he turned it about, and another pinched it a little with a kind of tongs or pinchers, whilſt the glaſs was blowing; then he that pinch'd it, took a ſharp iron, and made at the end of the glaſs, a hole, and immediately it is put into the furnace, and turned about; then preſently taken out, and placed over the croſs iron, and is widened to its full bigneſs by the pincers or tongs which the other man uſed whilſt the glaſs was turn'd about: after that the glaſs was meaſur'd, and put into the furnace where it was roll'd again, then preſently taken out, and given to another fellow (who ſtood upon a bench) where, with a pair of ſciſſars, it was cut half thro' the length; then where the pincers had made a furrow or circular impreſſion near the iron pipe, a little water was put, and the glaſs knock'd off, but it was firſt faſten'd to another iron at the other end; then the glaſs thus inverted was put into the furnace and rolled, and preſently given to the man again on the bench, where the glaſs was cut quite thro'; immediately then it was knock'd off upon a great peel, whereon it was flatted, and then both peel and glaſs were ſpeedily put into the furnace, and oftentimes (four times) changed the ends which were put in, firſt one and then the other; after that they took it off the peel, and placed it on a ſmooth ſtone on the top of the furnace, where it was to be nealed many hours, to avoid breaking. While the glaſs was upon the peel, they flatted the glaſs oftentimes with an iron, and a piece of wood like an oar. The afore-mentioned pincers were waxed when the glaſs was widened, which cauſed frequent flaſhes within.

The *Venetians* uſe glaſs chamber-pots, which are preſerved from breaking by being put into ſtrong flaſks.

Making of drinking-glaſſes. We ſaw at another furnace (where drinking-glaſſes are made) the making of a wine-glaſs with many ornaments. Firſt the workman faſtened an iron to each thigh, and, as he ſate, took out a little liquor with his blowing-iron; and, after he had blown it a little, he rolled it about within the furnace; then he took out more liquor, and blew again; after which a hole was made at the further end, then put into the furnace, and taken out again preſently, and the hole was widened by the pincers; ſo the body of the glaſs was made: the foot of it was made after the ſame manner, only at laſt it was flatted broad enough. The round pedeſtal was faſhioned in a hollow iron ſcrewed within, and faſtened to the flat bottom by putting a little freſh liquor, which cements both together, and to the bottom of the upper glaſs by the ſame. The handles and other ornaments were made at ſeveral times by ſeveral drops of the liquor, which is ſhaped as the workman pleaſes, who turns them into their forms with a little pair of pincers. Crucibles in this furnace, with ſeveral coloured liquors.

At one houſe we ſaw a great quantity of cogallie or pebbles, of a glittering white colour, which are found in the river . . . . . in the dutchy of *Millan*. Theſe pebbles are broken with a hammer, and

and afterwards into powder, by ſtamps, which are moved thus,

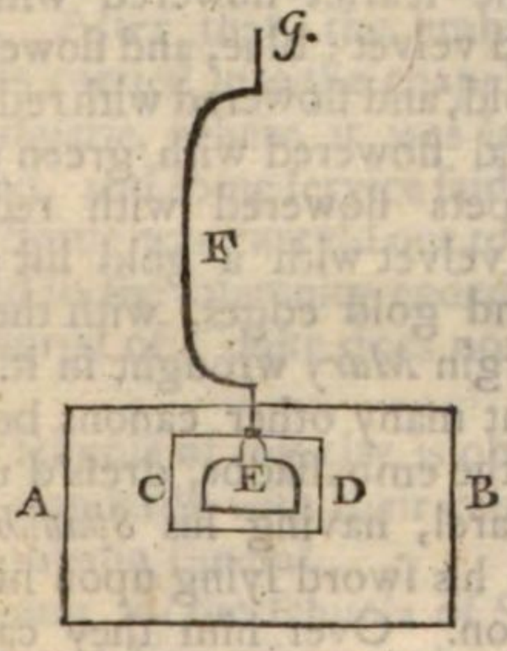


Oxen on a floor above move the wheel *A*, which turns the *axes B B B*, ſupported by the poſts *P P P P P P*, and thoſe *axes* lift up the ſtamps *S S S S S S S S S*, that beat the ſtones to powder, which is mingled with an equal quantity of kali aſhes, and then melted together in the furnace. If the aſhes of kali or berillia be too ſtrong, then they put more of the beaten ſtone.

They have obſerved that they cannot make ſo good glaſs on the other ſide of the ſtreet, or in any other part of *Murano*, *Venice*, &c. as they do where we ſaw the furnaces.

Grinding of looking-glaſſes.

In a ſhop at *Venice* we ſaw the grinding of looking-glaſſes, after this manner,



A B is a ſmooth iron (placed on a table) whereon is ſprinkled water, and the duſt of a ſtone called . . . . . *C D* is an iron frame, wherein the glaſs is fix'd by a cement. *E* is a knob of wood plained very ſmooth, and which reſts upon the glaſs. *F* is a handle that is joyn'd both to the knob, and to the ceiling at *G*, the motion whereof grinds the glaſs.

St. Barnaby's bridge.

St. *Barnaby*'s bridge is noted for a fight at fiſty-cuffs every *Sunday* in warm weather, between the *Caſtellani* and *Nicolitæ*, two factions maintained among the common people, in memory of the *Iſtrians* ſtealing away the brides and their portions one night out of S. *Maria Formoſa*; but the *Caſtellani* overtook them, and recovered all again. The two parties meet on the top of the bridge, and beat one another with their fiſts only. Some are thrown down into the water, and others (but not often) are more dangerouſly hurt: ſometimes ſome are kill'd. Noblemen ſtand by, and encourage each ſide all the while. SKIPPON.

We went by gondola beyond St. *Pietro di Caſtello*, to an iſland (not far from the caſtles) where the Carthuſians have a cloiſter, which hath a large meadow and vineyards before it. In their garden we ſaw many pots of flowers, *&c.* which are kept alive all winter, by removing them out of the air in the night-time, and ſetting them in a little room where the pans of coals keep them warm. *Spaniſh* jaſmine and many flowers grew againſt the wall, which are ſheltred by a penthouſe and mats. The monks cells are round a court, about 25 in all. Every monk hath a little houſe and garden by himſelf. In one we had the freedom to obſerve theſe particulars. In every one of their gardens there is a well, and they keep land-tortoiſes in banks of earth, which lay about ſeven or eggs apiece in the ſummer time, in holes they ſcrape for them. Theſe eggs are thus buried in the earth, without any other warmth, till the next ſpring, when young tortoiſes come forth. They are counted pretty good meat, and are eaten by theſe monks. Every cell hath a neat out-room and a preſs of books. Within that room is a bed-chamber cleanly and neatly kept. They do not lie in ſheets, but between warm blankets on ſtraw. Their habit is of white ſerge, having a cope of the ſame, which they always wear over the other: their cuculli are alſo of ſerge. They wear no linen ſhirts, and are ſhaven very cloſe on their heads. Their rules are ſtrict, being not permitted to ſpeak one to another, but only on *Sundays* and *Thurſdays*, and great feſtivals before and after dinner, when they dine all together in the *Refectorium*. If any ſtranger comes to ſpeak with one of them, they firſt aſk leave of their prior. He and the ſub-prior (but none of the reſt) have liberty to go out of the convent. They go to the choir about five hours of the night, which is about midnight, and ſtay two hours, then return again to their beds, and at 12 hours they are in the choir again; after that they retire to their cells, and before dinner they have their devotions once more, and in the afternoon ſay their veſpers. They have their meals (except on *Sundays*, &c.) brought to their ſeveral cells. We obſerved one of them thus ſerved at ſupper; a ſervant unlocked a little wooden win- *Carthuſians.* *Land-tortoiſes.*

SKIPPON. dow by the ſide of the door, and put in there a pot of wine, three potched eggs, a little diſh of boiled ſpinach, a piece of cheeſe, and two apples; theſe the friar within takes and puts upon his table, which is let down from the ſide of a wall, within which appears three or four ſhelves with glaſſes and other conveniences like a cup-board. The lay-brothers of this order have the ſame faſhioned habit with the fathers, but the colour is like the Capuchins. Every *June* the prior, or ſome delegate from every convent of this order, is ſent to their general council held at the grand chartreuſe nigh *Grenoble* in *France*.

St. *Bruno* was the inſtitutor of this order of friars.

Nov. 18. We went with our padrone, or maſter of our lodging, to a court in the palace, where all ſtrangers are obliged to ſhew themſelves (this is called the *Bolletin*) and then they are permitted to ſtay what time they pleaſe in the city.

St. Steffano. St. *Steffano*'s church is handſome, haveing within over the weſt entrance, a ſtatue of *Dominicus Contarenus* on horſeback, and an inſcription under him, printed in *Sanſovinus p.* 133. Nigh this church is an indifferent piazza, and adjoyning is a fair cloiſter.

A comedy. We went once after ſupper to ſee a comedy, where at the door we paid 16 ſoldi, when others paid but ſix ſoldi apiece. In the cock-pit were chairs, let for eight ſoldi a chair, many of which were beſpoke and marked. Round about were four or five rows of boxes of a ſmall ſize, where the *Venetian* gentlemen and others ſate. The ſtage was very mean, having four great tapers on it. Before the play began, the gentlemen and company were impatient, and call'd out often, *Fuora, Fuora*; and they made a great noiſe when they ſtamp'd and whiſtled, and call'd to one another. Thoſe that ſate in the boxes did frequently ſpit upon the company in the pit, ſo that all appeared very rude. We obſerved but three acts in the play, which was very immodeſt and obſcene; nothing that was ſober would pleaſe the company, who were ready to hiſs, and they diſguſt any thing that was not filthy. The gentlemen, and ſome with their wives or whores, came masked and diſguiſed. Some of the noblemen that ſtood near the ſtage, would often interrupt the actors, and diſcourſe with them.

Funeral of a Spaniſh *embaſſador.* *Decemb.* 1. We ſaw the funeral of *Fernandes Antonio Carolo de Vera*, *Spaniſh* embaſſador. In the middle of St. *Mark*'s church was ſet up a cupele covered with black. On the top of it were ſet many lighted candles in the figure of a pyramid. From hence the funeral proceſſion began, which I obſerved in St. *John* and *Paul*'s church, where the interrment was. Round the choir and body of this church hung black, whereon was painted the embaſſador's arms, deaths heads, the arms of *Venice*, &c. In the body of this church was erected alſo a high cupele, with a pyramid of lighted candles on the top, and two broad pair of ſtairs up to the middle of it, one towards the weſt door, and the other towards the choir. At the bottom of both theſe aſcents, on each ſide, ſtood a large ſtatue made of cloth, *&c.* black all over; and at the top of the aſcents were leſſer ſtatues, beſides four about the body of the cupele, every ſtatue having a lighted candle in his hand. There came in at the weſt door of the church, firſt a great number of banners and images, among which were lighted tapers; next ſome prieſts in their ſurplices, then more tapers; and there followed eight religious orders with their banners, beſides friars of mount *Olivet*, and two orders more; canons in blue habits with ſurplices over them, having a blue flappet over their left ſhoulders. After them came canons of eleven ſeveral churches, which may be diſtinguiſhed by their tippets over their ſurplices, *viz.* ſome had gold tippets flowered with velvet, ſome ſcarlet flowered with gold; others red velvet; blue, and flowered with gold; gold, and flowered with red velvet; gold, and flowered with green; broad gold tippets flowered with red; red flowered velvet with a gold liſt; black velvet and gold edges, with the picture of the virgin *Mary* wrought in it. After theſe went many other canons before the ſtatue of the embaſſador, dreſs'd up in his own apparel, having his *Spaniſh* hat on his head, his ſword lying upon him, and his ſpurs on. Over him they carry'd a canopy, and candles before and behind the herſe; then came the duke's officers before the duke; after him went the pope's nuncio and the *French* king's embaſſador; then ſome ſenators, and 24 cloſe mourners, who had long black gowns which trailed on the ground, and a black mourning hood. Each mourner had a *Venetian* nobleman went by his ſide; and after them came hoſpital boys and girls. The embaſſador's effigies was laid in the cupele, and the duke ſeated himſelf in the choir, and againſt him was a ſeat erected, where one of the Somaski order made an oration in praiſe of the deceas'd embaſſador. This friar's order hath its name from a place in the territory of *Venice*, and was founded by *Hieronymo Miayni*,

ainy, a nobleman of this ſtate. They differ little from the Jeſuits in their habit, *&c.* In his ſpeech he ſaid the embaſſador was deſcended from *Numa Pompilius* and *M. Aurel. Anton.* and that moſt of the kings in *Europe*, eſpecially *Arragon* and *Hungary*, were related to his family. The embaſſador's father was *Joan. Antonius Comes de Rocha*, a great ſcholar, and his ſon's tutor. That the embaſſador underſtood *Greek*, *Latin*, *Italian*, *French*, and *Dutch*; that he was the youngeſt in the king of *Spain*'s council. He died of a late epidemical diſtemper, which kill'd many people; and that in his ſickneſs he told the *Venetian* ſenators, It was his greateſt comfort he ſhould leave his body where his mind had always been. He concluded his oration with ſaying, That he might uſe the ſame epitaph *Hermolaus Barbarus* did, who was born at *Venice*, and died at *Rome*; *Non potuit naſci nobiliuſq; mori*; ſo the embaſſador was born in *Spain*, and died at *Venice*. His wife's name was *Avida de Guzman*, &c. to whom part of the ſpeech was directed; for he told her, She might be comforted, becauſe her husband died in favour with his prince, and was buried by the *Venetians regiâ magnificentiâ*.

When the ſpeech was ended, the *Primicerius* of St. *Mark*, who had a mitre on his head, and ſeveral prieſts perform'd ſome ceremonies at the cupele, with ſinging, *&c.* After that, the embaſſador's ſtatue was carried into the chapel of *Madonna di Roſario*, where it was laid upon the ground, and ſome ſervice ſaid over it; then the ſtatue was carry'd out to another place, and ſo the ſolemnity ended. Uſually the burial of a duke does not exceed this.

Every ſchuola of this city is obliged to ſend 28 ſtandards with their candles, to any ſuch ſolemn funeral.

Franciſcans. Adjoyning to the ſchuola of St. *Roch*, is a convent of Franciſcans, where, round the walls of a great cloiſter, are fixed many marble monuments, and the walls painted. The like we obſerved in other cloiſters of *Venice*.

Schuola of St. Mark. The ſchuola of St. *Mark* is a large building, with a curious marble front. The lower room of it is long, with two rows of pillars; at the further end whereof is an altar. Two fair aſcents lead up to a very great room, which hath a roof rarely carved, and the ſides adorned with pictures. At the further end of this is an altar. This place is adjoyning to the Dominicans at St. *Giovanni & Paolo*.

One day we hired a gondola for 10 ſoldi an hour, and went by St. *Georgio Maggiore*, the iſlands of *Maria di gratia*, S. *Spirito*, *Povegia*, &c. on the left hand of us, having monaſteries in them. We were told, That in S. *Spirito* there did live 10 or 12 monks of the order of St. *Servadore*, who took too much liberty and pleaſure; and that the whole order was aboliſhed by the pope about 10 years ago, and all their revenue in the *Venetian* ſtate, forfeited to the ſtate. Then four miles from the city we came to *Malamocco*, built with many houſes, where we ſaw *Engliſh* and *Dutch* ſhips, *&c.* which firſt come (about a mile from *Malamocco*) by two forts or caſtles that command the paſſage between the two out banks or necks of land. SKIPPON. Malamocco.

. . . church hath a very fair front, and the inſide handſome. On a large graveſtone here is inſcrib'd,

Oſſa Marci Antonii Triviſani Principis. Vixit annos LXXIX. *in Principatu* I. MDLIIII.

In the choir is a fair monument erected to *Andreas Gritto* duke of *Venice*. See the inſcription of this and others in *Sanſovinus*. Many little chapels in the iſles; in one of which is an inſcription to *Baduarius*, a procurator of St. *Mark*. On the ſouth ſide is a chapel, the walls whereof are curiouſly cruſted with marble; a fine altar and a rich gilt roof here. On one ſide of it is an inſcription to *Franciſcus Contarenus* duke, and on the other ſide is written,

D. O. M. Joannes et Aloyſius Eques ac Divi Marci Procurator Nicolai Contareni Filii, Sereniſſimi Ducis Franciſci Nepotes obſequentiſſimi, ſacellum hoc exornarunt et grati animi memoriam poſuere An. Domini MDCLVIIII.

Nigh this church is a great palace, over the gates whereof are the pope's arms, and over one gate is written,

Has Ædes Xyſto V. Pont. Max. dono Reſp. Ser'ma dedit, grata renovatur memoria Clemen. VIII. Pont. Max. regnante.

Within the court yard is another inſcription, *viz.*

Jacobus Altovitus Archiep. Athenarum et Alexandri VII. PM. apud Venetos Legatus Quo erga ſedem Apoſtolicam Venetæ in hiſce tribuendis ædibus pietatis fructus uberior; ſibiq; ac ſucceſſoribus jucundiorem et ampliore illas forma varia pictura, cæteroq; multiplici ornatu decorandus curavit. An. Sal. MDCLX.

St.

SKIPPON.

St. Antonio's church.

St. *Antonio*'s church belongs to a nunnery, where, over the door of a fair palace, is this following inſcription,

Hoſpitium Virginum à Faucibus Orci Deo Deiparæq; immaculatæ conceptarum MDCLVIII *Belli vero Ottomanici* XIIII. *poſuit minimus inter homines, interq; peccatores maximus, ut inde ſalus Patriæ, ira ob crimina jure ſæviente, ſuperum utq; Virgine intercedente poſt dilutas culpas ſumma Dei clementia, manſiuncula ſibi tandem reſervetur in Cælis.*

Againſt this place we ſaw ſeveral great ſhips of the *Venetians*.

One morning we hired a gondola and two men, giving them nine livres for their attendance on us the whole day. Firſt we paſs'd by a ſmall iſland with a convent in it called St. *Chriſtopher*; then by St. *Michael*, a neat cloiſter in another iſland, the monks whereof are habited in white, and are of the order of St. *John*; afterwards we went by *Murano*, and preſently entred a channel between the *Lagune* on our left hand, having on our right, at ſome diſtance, the *Lazaretto nova*, a fair large building; and on the ſame hand had a Franciſcan's cloiſter, and theſe iſlands, *viz.* St. *Giacomo di Palude*, *Sarraſi* and *Majorbo*; then we came to *Buran*, which is almoſt as big as *Murano*, and is joyn'd to another iſland by a long wooden bridge. Oppoſite to *Buran* is *Torcella*, where they build great

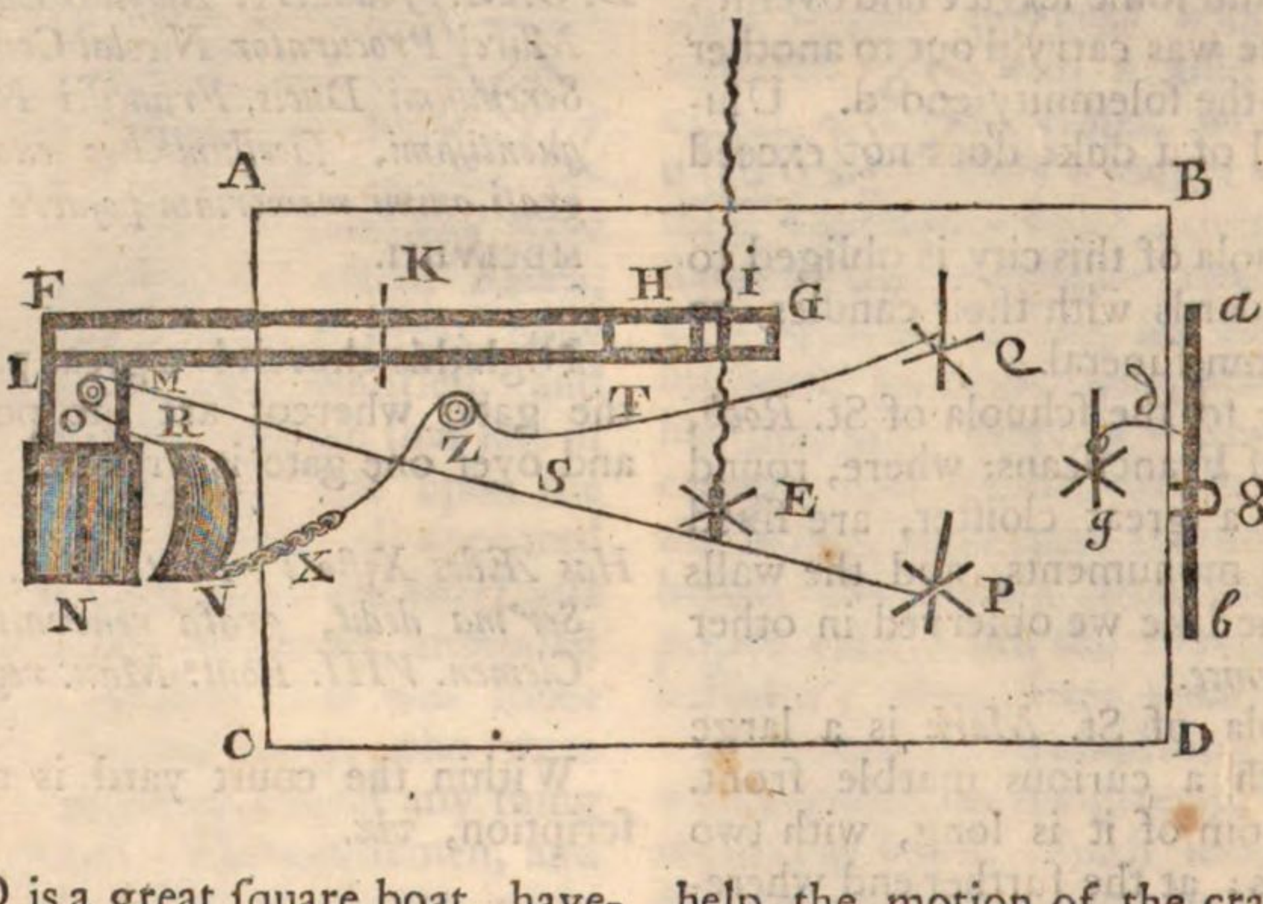
Buran.

boats. Five miles from *Buran* (having paſs'd a very large water frequented by a multitude of coots and ſea-cobs) we came to two *Vallès*; one is great, belonging to *Zani*, a *Venetian* nobleman, and the other belongs to *Malpiero*, another nobleman. A *Vallè* is a large ſpace of water encloſed about with reeds ſupported by ſtakes. Without the reeds are ſtakes to keep boats off from injuring them, and within is a ſmall iſland, wherein dwells a keeper, who would not permit us to enter, tho' we requeſted it very earneſtly; but we were informed, that the uſe of them is both for the catching of fiſh and fowl. For the more eaſy taking of fiſh, the reed-hedge is indented into many corners, and within lower reeds are placed, which are ſet in this manner like a T. the nets being drawn into the corners. At one part of the *vallè* is an *Arundinetum*. The great number of fiſh invites many fowl, which are moſt frequent in the mornings and evenings. Once or twice a month the owner gives leave to many people, who come in gondola's, and ſhoot what they can; for the fowl are not eaſily driven away, notwithſtanding the continual ſhooting and killing. A *Vallè* yields a conſiderable profit, and ſome are let for about 400 ducats *per Annum*. Oyſters are kept in theſe *vallès*, which are 10 miles from the city.

A Vallè.

We ſaw a *Cavo-fango*, with which the channels about *Venice* are cleanſed of mud and filth; it is made after this manner;

Cavo-fango.



A B C D is a great ſquare boat, haveing in the middle a ſpiral maſt made of elm, which at *E* is turned by four men, and ſo moves two ſtrong beams *FG*, which are joyn'd together; and at *i* they have a ſcrew made of nut-tree, by the motion whereof on the ſpiral maſt, they are lifted upwards and downwards; and when *F* is down, *G* is raiſed up. At *H* is a large box, where many great ſtones are put to help the motion of the crane or beams downwards. At *K* is an axis of iron.

N is a huge iron ſpade that hangs by two pieces of wood which move on an axis *L M*. This ſpade being let down into the mud, by the ſpiral-maſt's moving the ends of the beams at *G* upwards, there is a great iron ſcoop *RV*, which is pull'd open from the ſpade, by winding up of a rope at *Q*; which rope moves over a double

double pully *Z*, and is faſten'dto the chain *X* fix'd towards the bottom of the ſcoop. It is ſhut by winding up the rope *S* at *P*, and moving the rope over the pully *O*, and at the ſame time looſening the rope *T*. The ſcoop being full of mud, and ſhut againſt the ſpade *N*, the ſpiral is turned back, and ſpade and ſcoop are lifted up over a large mud-boat, and immediately the ſcoop is pulled open, that the mud may fall out. Every ſcoop full is equal to at leaſt three good cart loads, and may be thus empty'd ſeveral times in an hour.

When *G* is down the ſpiral, the maſt bends a little forwards; but when it goes upwards, the ſpiral-maſt ſtands ſtrait. At the bottom of the ſpiral is a very thick piece of wood ſtrengthen'd with four croſs irons; and the whole ſpiral-maſt ſtands in an iron hollow, wherein it moves backwards and forwards a little.

The iron work of this engine coſt (they ſay) 700 ducats. This *Cavo-fango* boat may be raiſed higher or lower in the water, as the workmen pleaſe; for at *AC* 8 are long poles; *ex. gr. a b* is a pole fix'd in the mud, and faſten'd to the boat by an iron hook at 8, and *d* is a rope, which being wound up at *g*, on the axis at *d*, the boat is raiſed higher.

Five or ſix of theſe engines belong to *Venice*; and in each are ſeven or eight men, beſides two men to manage the mud-boat.

It is ſaid a *Frenchman* invented it, and a *Venetian* reformed and perfected it.

We ſaw on the 22d *Jan.* being *Candlemas* day, *Sti. Novo*, the duke, *&c.* go in proceſſion, from S. *Maria Formoſa* in memory of the brides recovered out of the *Iſtrians* hands.

Tragedy. One night we ſaw at S. *Samuello* a tragedy, wherein was much drollery, and a deſign laid to abuſe the memory of our queen *Elizabeth*, ſhe being repreſented much in love with the earl of *Eſſex*, whom ſhe at laſt beheaded. The occaſion of his death they made this: one *Lucinda* being alſo in love with *Eſſex*, ſhe ſeeing him and the queen talking privately together, diſcharged a piſtol at the queen, for which *Eſſex* was ſuſpected, and ſo loſt his life. The fool in the play kiſs'd the queen.

Monument of Aloyſius Mocenigo. At the *Mendicanti* one *Buſhnell*, an *Engliſhman*, is carving a monument for *Aloyſius Mocenigo*, who hath deſerved this following inſcription.

Ne molem quam cernis
Mauſolæum puta ſpectator
Triumphus hoc eſt qui Cretæ poſitus
Aloyſio Mocenico
D. Marci Procuratori
Huc per Civium lachrymas advectus eſt
D. Marcus Soſpitator
Qui Mocenicæ genti
Suum juſſit militare Leonem
In Aloyſio vel Extincto rugit
Cives illius exemplo
Ad gloriam provocaturus
Hic Maris Mars; Terræ Terror
Venetæ claſſis bis Imperator
Patriæ ſemper ſalus
Religione, Conſilio, Pietate,
Bellica Virtute clariſſimus
Habes tot documenta
A Turcis Jeſu Bethleemi
Martinenghi Vitturi.
D. Demetrii propugnacula
Penè expugnata propugnavit
D. Theodori Turluli munimenta
Ex unguibus hoſtium evulſit
Thracum claſſes victoriarum aura tumidas
Adverſum Martem pati neſcias
Cladibus aſſueſcere docuit
Parvaq; manu profligatus
Toto Ægeo profugas egit
Aſſanum Baſſam Babyloniæ domitorem
Interfecit
Natalinum Furlanum
Othomanarum navium Moderatorem
A Chriſto, Venetiſq; Transfugam
Catenis oneravit
Turcarum cuniculis lacerata Creta
Per murorum hiatus
Se in Vrbem hoſte effundente
Perterritos Duces, plorantes Cives
Milites abeuntes revocavit
Fugæ conſiliarium virga caſtigavit
Solus ſenex ferreum ſe murum objiciens
Hoſtes percecidit, fugavit
Veneto imperio in una Urbe
Totum regnum reſtituit
Neſcio Romanum Metellum
An Venetum Aloyſium.
Cretenſis vocabulo aptius honeſtes
Ille regnum domuit, hic aſſeruit
Hinc à Cretenſi ſenatu populoq;
Aureo, æreoq; numiſmate donatus eſt
Triumphorum plenus
Palmas accepturus obiit
Anno MDCLIIII. *menſe Octobri die* XVII
Aloyſius et Petrus
D. M. Procuratores ex Teſtamento
Commiſſarii, magno Patruo
Lachrymabundi poſuere.

SKIPPON.

In 1663. *Sig'ri Simon Giogalli* and *Gulielmo Samuelli* were my merchants.

In 166$\frac{4}{5}$. Signior *Pietro Paolo Campana* was my merchant.

1663.

Engliſhmen. The firſt time I was at *Venice* there were theſe *Engliſh*,

Dr. *Willughby* and Mr. *Swale*, a *Yorkſhire* papiſt, ſtudents of *Padua*.

The earl of *Caſtlemain*, Mr. *James Palmer*, fellow of Trinity-college *Cambridge*,

SKIPPON. Mr. *James Oxinden*, Mr. *Beck*, fellow of King's-college.

Mr. *Hales*, an ill-condition'd merchant to Mr. *Willughby*, Mr. *Jones*, conſul of the *Engliſh* nation, who kept an entertaining-houſe.

Mr. *Henry Maſſingberd*, lately of Trinity-college, Mr. *Comer*, a muſician and a picture-drawer.

Mr. *Ravenſcroft*, a *Venice* merchant, and Dr. *Harper*, both papiſts; one . . . who is an engineer employ'd by the republick of *Venice*; his ſon ſpeaks many languages; Mr. *Darcy*.

1664/5

The laſt time I was at *Venice* there were alſo ſeveral *Engliſh*, *viz.* the earl of *Sunderland*, Sir *Edward Stradling*, Mr. *Henry Savil*, Sir *John Williams*, two Mr. *Skipwiths*, Mr. *Soames*, Dr. *Paman*, Dr. *Croſs*, Dr. *Stokeham* of *Padua*, Mr. *Lawrence*, Mr. *Wormly*, Mr. *Groſvenor*, a merchant, Mr. *Smith*, Mr. *James Oxinden*, Mr. *Brown*, Dr. *Brown* of *Norwich* his ſon; Mr. *Maſſingberd*, Mr. *Hobſon* and Mr. *Dryden*, merchants of *Venice*; Mr. *Stanton* and Mr. *Biſhop*, merchants that lately came from *Aleppo*.

The carnival began the next day after *Chriſtmas* day; but it was prohibited for ſome time by the council of ten, but afterwards permitted again. This time there is a great deal of liberty and licentiouſneſs. The gentlewomen diſguiſe themſelves and go masked; and uſually there follow'd after them ſome men likewiſe in maſquerade. Sometimes there are thouſands in maſquerades, walking for the moſt part about the piazza of St. *Mark*. One time we obſerved a company dreſs'd all in a yellow ſtuff or coarſe ſilk, having tauny vizards, and huge roſes on their ſhoes, knots on their garters, hat-bands, *&c.* of the ſame ſtuff. Firſt came two of them with ſtaves, making way thro' a crowd of ſpectators, then two or three trumpets ſounding; next followed five with yellow ſpears, then one who repreſented a king with a crown of feathers, his train held up by two boys, and five or ſix attendants followed with ſpears in their hands. We ſaw many other extravagant inventions; ſome had baskets of eggs attending on them, which they threw at thoſe that look'd out of their windows. Some of the eggs ſhells are fill'd with roſe-water to throw at their friends, and ſome are fill'd with ink. Some of the maskers play on inſtruments, others dance, *&c.* Many women were diſguiſed in the noblemens gowns, others were habited in prieſts caſſocks. One day there were five or ſix *French* officers richly habited, who came to ſee *Venice* and the carnival, but were more gazed at than any of the maskers.

A publick ball for the common people.

In the carnival time there is a publick ball allow'd for the ordinary ſort of people, who may in ſeveral rooms play at cards. In one large chamber we ſaw, about the beginning of the night, a great number of people. At the upper end of this room two fiddlers play'd, whilſt ſeveral walk'd a dance; and round about on benches ſate many whores masked, who expected when any of the company would take them out, and lead them round in the dance. If they were ſomewhat pleaſing in their carriage, then their mates would withdraw, and diſcourſe with them a little more privately; and if they liked them when they ſaw them unmasked, a bargain was ſtruck, and away; if not, the masked whore was placed in her ſeat again, and then ſhe was free for any other. Every round of the dance each couple paid a ſoldo to the muſick. In the middle hung a branch'd candleſtick, and many laſcivious pictures were expoſed here.

Opera.

The opera's of *Venice* are comedies acted in carnival time, with a great deal of magnificence and curioſity. We ſaw three of them, two at the *Theatro Grimano* (ſo call'd, becauſe *Grimani* built it, and contriv'd the ſcenes.) In the morning we hired chairs in the cockpit for five, paying two livres, beſides four livres apiece for our bolletini or printed tickets. About two hours of the night we took our ſeats, which were marked with one of our names, and obſerved the playhouſe to be oval and high built, having ſeven ſtories of little boxes or balco's for the noblemen, merchants, *&c.* who pay a ſet rate for every box; and the firſt time they take them, they pay a year's rate before-hand. Juſt before the ſtage the muſicians have a place.

The name of the firſt was *Roſilena*. Before the curtain was drawn up, a trumpet ſounded, and a violin anſwered it very well. The ſcenes were ſtately, and ſeemed natural. In the prologue ſome of the actors hung in the air, and then flew croſs the ſtage, and one flew downwards, who repreſented a fury with two boys holding him by his legs, and then he flew up again. (See the ſchemes afterwards of this and the ſcenes motion.) The removing of the ſcenes was very neat and artificial; clouds ſeemed to move, and the walls of a caſtle to be blown up. There were exactly repreſented gardens, houſes, *&c.* On each ſide of the ſtage was a fair ſtatue. There were but three acts in this play, all of it ſung excellently well; and ſhe that acted the part of *Roſilena* was a

Roman

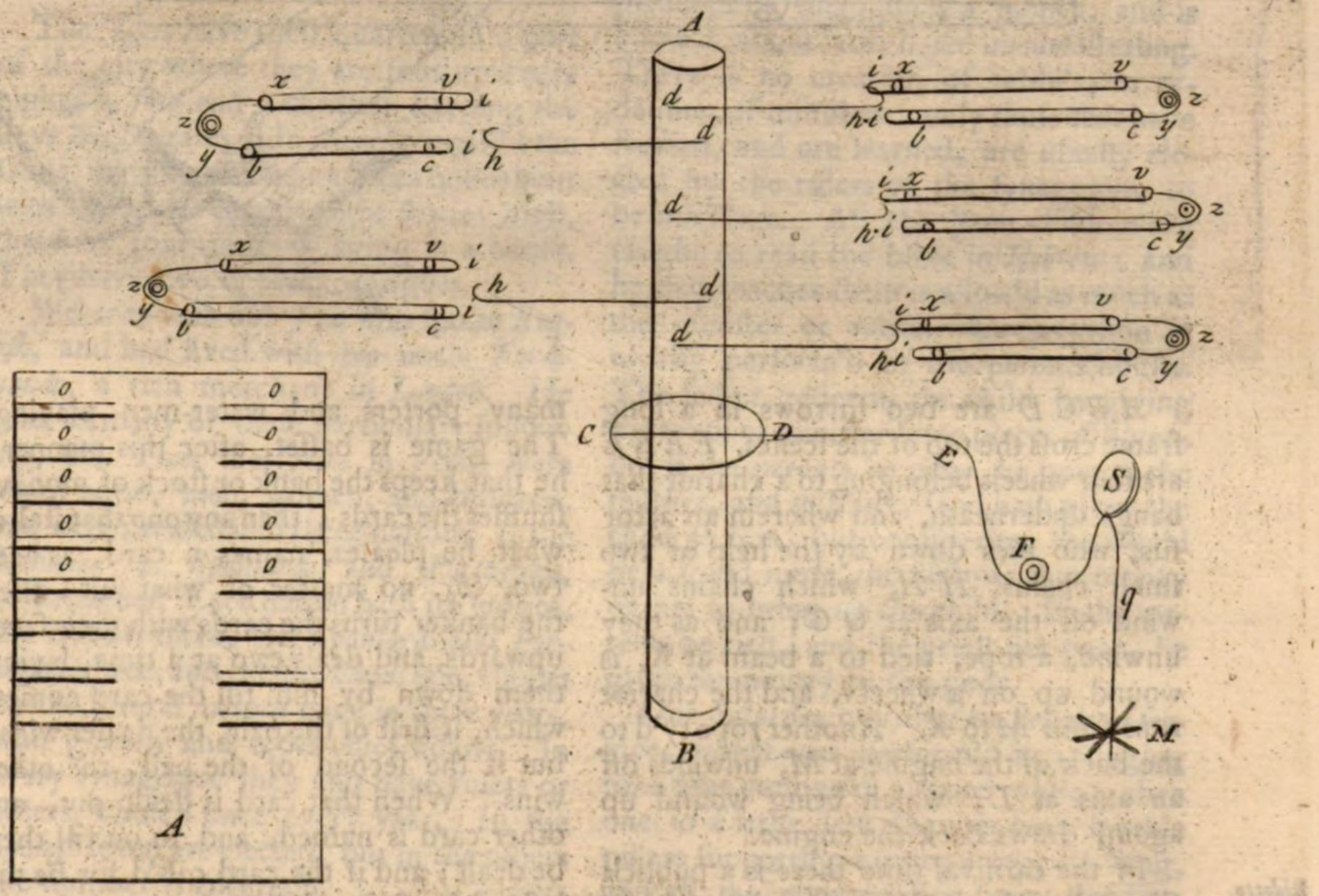
Roman born, and is reputed to have the beſt voice in the world. After the two firſt acts there were antick dances rarely perform'd by perſons dreſs'd like *Armenians* and pages. When any thing pleas'd very well, the company cry'd out, *Bien, Bien!* The gentlewomen came in maſquerade; but when they were in their boxes, they pull'd off their vizards: they wear broad falling lac'd bands. The noblemen were indifferently ſilent; and thoſe in the boxes did not ſpit ſo often into the pit, as they do at the common plays.

We ſaw another play (at *Grimani*'s theatre) called *Scipio Africanus*. Before they began, the trumpet and violin play'd, then the curtain was drawn up, and there appear'd a magnificent ſcene repreſenting an amphitheatre fill'd with ſpectators; and at the further end ſate *Scipio Africanus* in his triumphant chair, before whom gladiators danced, and fought very well. After this there was remarkable, the flying down of one (like *Fortune*) with a ſail from a tower, and two more falling from another tower; a dance of ſpirits very antick; another dance of martialiſts. Ships were burnt at ſea; a *Sybil* vaniſh'd into the ground, and a flame is made: other curious repreſentations and fair perſpectives. *Ericlea*'s part was acted by her that acted *Roſilena*, who acquitted herſelf very well, and receiv'd great applauſe. This was counted the beſt opera. Theſe two plays were acted near S. *Giovanni & è Paolo*. SKIPPON.

We ſaw a third opera, which was at S. *Salvatore*. The theatre was not ſo large as *Grimani*'s: the ſcenes were very fair, and there was repreſented an earthquake, gardens, a palace, caſtle, and a curious perſpective. In the prologue *Juno* and *Pallas* hung in the air in their chariots, which moved croſs the top of the ſtage. At the end of the two firſt acts, were dances, the firſt perform'd by pages, and the laſt by fencers, who fenced very neatly and artificially, making their thruſts regularly, and to the humour of the muſick, which play'd all the while. All was ſung, and one woman, *Deidamia*, receiv'd great applauſe; but the humour of the play ſeem'd much like the two former, haveing an old woman that made ſome ſport, *&c.* The actors cloaths appear'd very rich and ſplendid, tho' they wore falſe jewels and bad ſilver.

Engineus'd to move the ſcenes.

At the opera of S. *Giov. e Paolo* we obſerv'd the ſcenes to be chang'd after this manner;



Note, the ſtone *S*, and the pully *F* ſeem falſe repreſented in this ſcheme; for the ſtone ſhould appear downwards in the motion, below *M*.

Over the top of the ſtage are many floors; and there is under the ſtage a long axis *A B*, which hath faſten'd to it the cords *d d d d d*, with iron hooks *h h h h h*, and

SKIP PON.

and a long rope *E*; which being pull'd down by the weight of the ſtone *S*, moves over the pully *F*, and unwinds at *C D*. This ſtone, by the help of the cord *q*, is wound up over the ſtage, at the turnſtile *M*; and that being let go, the rope *E* unwinding off the axis *A B*, turns the axis from *C* to *D*, and winds up the cords *d d d d d*; and the forementioned hooks being put into the nooſes of ropes *i i i i i*, &c. pull towards the axis the *animæ* or bottoms of frames wherein the painted ſcenes are, and bring them forward in ſight of the ſpectators: *y y*, &c. is a cord that couples two of thoſe *animæ*; and as the hook *i* is placed in the nooſe, ſo the bottoms of the frame or *anima* move forward and backward, *ex. gr.* when *x v* is drawn forward, then *b c* is pull'd backward, the cord *y* moving on the pully *z*. There is a man always ſtands ready at *M*, who, upon a ſign given, lets the ſtone fall, and changes a great number of ſcenes on a ſudden, there being many of theſe hooks and *animæ*. Before another ſcene appears, the ſtone muſt be wound up again.

Thoſe ſcenes which fall downwards as arches, *&c.* are let down by a long axis above, juſt in the ſame manner.

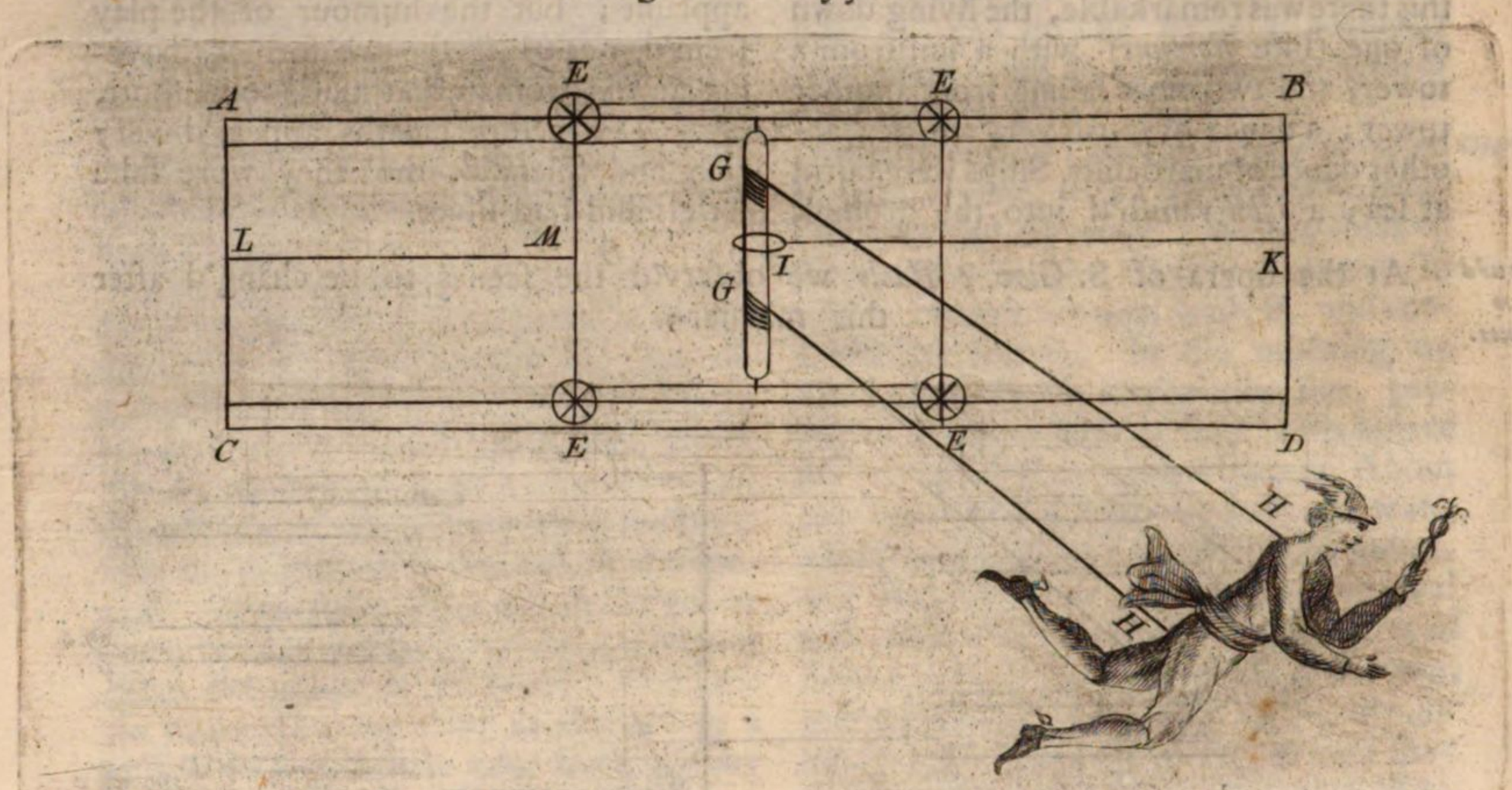
The frames of the ſcenes move within the ſlits *o o o o*, &c. made in the floor of the ſtage *A*.

The floor of the ſtage riſes as proſpects do from the eye.

The pictured ſcenes are very lively at a good diſtance, and by candle-light; but near hand the work is very great and coarſe.

The curtain before the ſtage, is drawn up by a great many ropes lapp'd about an axis, which is alſo turn'd by the weight of a great ſtone.

The Engine us'd to fly down with.



A B C D are two furrows in a long frame croſs the top of the ſcenes. *E E E E* are four wheels belonging to a chariot that hangs underneath, and wherein an actor ſits, who flies down by the help of two ſmall chains *H H*, which chains unwind off the axis at *G G*; and as they unwind, a rope, tied to a beam at *K*, is wound up on a wheel *i*, and the chariot runs from *M* to *K*. Another rope ty'd to the back of the engine at *M*, unwinds off an axis at *L*; which being wound up again, draws back the engine.

Ridotto. In the carnival time there is a publick allowance of playing at cards in the ridotto, a great hall where, in the night, we ſaw many large rooms fill'd with gameſters. Several *Venetian* noblemen ſate before a table and a heap of gold; and many that play'd with them were in maſquerade. In a cloiſter underneath were many porters and water-men playing. The game is baſſet, after this manner: he that keeps the bank or ſtock of money, ſhuffles the cards; then any one that ſtakes what he pleaſes, names a card, as ace, two, *&c.* no matter of what ſuit; then the banker turns the cards with their faces upwards, and deals two at a time, laying them down by him till the card comes, which, if firſt of the pair, the dealer wins; but if the ſecond of the pair, the other wins. When that card is dealt out, another card is named, and ſo on till they be dealt; and if the card call'd for be the laſt of the firſt pair, the banker loſes nothing; but if it be the firſt of the firſt pair, he wins two thirds of the ſtake, which is the advantage the dealer has by a faſard (this being ſo call'd.) As many as will, may play at a time; but they muſt carefully mark their card. If the

Game of baſſet.

card

card named be in the first pair before the pack be turned with the faces upwards, it is no fasard, for either the dealer or the other wins, as the card is first or last. Many that play, come in masquerade, win or lose a great deal of money, go away and never speak a word. The banker is obliged to pay as far as his bank will; but if he hath not enough, he leaves his bank to the winner, and goes his way.

Che gioco guadagna, che mette perde, che taglia ariecha, is a proverb.

The cards in use here are the same in number with ours, and are divided into four suits, *viz.* 1. *Spadi*, 2. *Bastioni*, 3. *Denari*, 4. *Copi*, being differently painted from ours. The king is known by his crown; the cavallo, or a man on horseback, is instead of the queen; and the fanti or footman instead of the knave.

Ponte Rialto.

Ponte Rialto is a bridge of one very large arch over the grand canal, and is very broad, having shops of each side. This bridge being engrav'd, and common to be met with in every nation, I shall refer thereto.

Nigh this bridge is a building whereon is written,

Principatus Leonardi Lauredani inclyti Ducis MDXXI.

Jews.

The *Jews* have their quarters in a part of the city where they are shut up every night, a *Jew* and a christian keeping the keys of the gates. In this place call'd the *Gheto*, they have a large piazza built about with houses seven and eight stories high, three or four families living in a house. They have five or six synagogues.

We met with one *Jew* who spoke *English*, and had lived with his uncle *Ferdinando*, a rich merchant in *London*. He told us many of these particulars following, *viz.* That the *Jews* in *Venice* were about 4000, men, women, and children, and were divided into three nations, 1. the *Italians*, 2. *Spaniards* and *Portuguese*, 3. *Levantins*. Each nation hath its judges, the *Italians* three, the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe* three, and the *Levantins* one, chosen by the several nations once in three years, who govern and order chief affairs. In every synagogue they also have rulers or elders, chosen once every year. In the *Spanish* seven are elected, but in the others the number is uncertain.

They read the law and the prophets once over in a year. The law is divided into 52 *Parasa's*. Every day of the week they have service three times, *viz.* in the morning, afternoon, and the evening; and thrice a week they read the law, *viz.* on *Mondays*, *Thursdays* and *Saturdays*. On *Mondays* and *Thursdays* they read it only in the morning; but on *Saturdays* they read it both in the forenoon and afternoon. When the law is to be read, the rulers of the synagogue appoint every time seven readers, the first of which must be of *Aaron*'s family, the second of *Levi*'s tribe, the other five are taken out of the common *Israel*. SKIPPON.

They observe three feasts, the passover, the feast of tabernacles, and the giving out of the law. The passover is kept eight days: the first and last day are solemniz'd in the synagogues; but the other six are observ'd only as holy-days, being oblig'd not to work in that space; but may go abroad and take their pleasures. When the law is read over, it is carry'd round the synagogue within, with great singing, *&c.* Those that carry the law, buy that honour, and the money is bestowed on the poor, and for the maintaining of the synagogue. The passover is not kept here with a lamb, but with unleavened bread made into cakes. When they are at service in the synagogue, they cover their heads with a veil, at each corner whereof is written the name JEHOVAH, that is wrought in. On each arm, and on their breasts they wear that name. The rulers of the synagogue chuse a rabbi, who preaches to them once a month, and is allow'd about 100 *l. per annum* sterling. There is no creation of rabbi's, or ordaining of ministers; only those that have studied, and are learned, are usually elected by the rulers of the synagogue, to be ministers. All the *Jews* children are taught to read the bible in *Hebrew*; and he that teaches them is allow'd as much as the minister or rabbi. Circumcision is usually perform'd in the parents houses. The father redeems the child by giving the rabbi or minister some pieces of silver; but if the parents be poor, he goes to the mother, and tells her, God hath given the child to him, but considering she would be a good nurse, he bestows that money on her to bring up the child. If the parents be rich, and the priest not poor, he gives the money to the poor.

One *Saturday* morning we saw their service, which was perform'd in a singing tone that continu'd a good while; then one in a large desk (having four marble pillars supporting a canopy over it) sung, and all the congregation sung, standing up with their faces towards the end of the room, where the law is kept in a press, with a curtain before it, and adorned with marble pillars, and rails about it. When they had sung thus for a long time, he in the desk, and one or two more, fetch'd the law, all the people standing up, and singing

SKIPPON.

ſinging very loud, till the law was brought and laid down in the desk. They went on one ſide of the ſynagogue to fetch it, and brought it the other ſide, one of the ſynagogue carrying it, and the reader following him. When they came up into the desk, the ſilver tops of the *Umbilici* were taken off, and an embroider'd cloth unbound; then he that brought it, open'd the law, and held it up towards the congregation, turning himſelf round. We obſerved when they were bringing the law, ſome of the ſynagogue windows were open'd. The reader read aloud in the law, and then he that brought it read to himſelf, and after a little time he whiſper'd ſomewhat to the reader, who ſpoke it out aloud: we were told, it was his charity to the poor, for redeeming of *Jews* in ſlavery, *&c.* After this manner ſeven went up into the desk, read, *&c.* and as they came down and went by ſome, they ſaid ſomething to them. We obſerv'd ſome of theſe ſeven, when they were return'd to their ſeats, touch'd many near them on the tops of their hats; and ſome of the ſeven went to others and were touch'd themſelves. When the ſeven had done, the law was carry'd back the ſame way they fetch'd it, all the people ſtanding up, and ſinging aloud. Before it was put into the preſs, ſomewhat was ſung near that place, and after that, all ſtood with their faces that way, and once they made a low bow together, with a general great ſtamp, and then they made a prayer.

Before the law was brought out, we obſerved between their prayers and hymns, a boy that ſung for ſome time alone; and after the ſeven had read, a boy read ſomewhat out of a book in the desk, in a ſinging tone.

Between their prayers, before the reading of the law, one in the desk ſpoke ſomewhat in *Italian* (which we did not well underſtand) to the congregation; and the reader, between the reading of the law, ſpoke alſo in *Italian* to ſuch as ow'd monies to the ſynagogue. Afterwards the other fellow told them in *Italian*, that one (naming him) would preach in the afternoon.

This morning ſervice being done, they went home to dinner, and return'd preſently after to the ſynagogue, where they did as in the forenoon; then we heard a *Jew* preach in the desk. He diſcours'd in *Italian*, with his hat on, and his veil about his ſhoulders. He ſpoke concerning *Jacob*'s prudence in getting his brother's birthright; and he uſed much action with his body and hands. After he had done, a prayer was ſaid, all the people ſtanding up, but none uncovering their heads (which they never do in their ſynagogues) they all at that time muttered ſomewhat. When the ſermon was ended they all thanked him aloud.

All the *Jews* wear ſuch veils in the ſynagogue as they do at *Amſterdam*; but theſe at *Venice* only cover'd their ſhoulders with them, and not their heads, except the reader and one or two more.

The ſynagogue we were in, is large, and towards the roof, hath an oval gallery laticed, where the women come once or twice in a week.

There were many braſs candleſticks and lamps, ſome of which, before the place where the law is kept, were lighted.

Theſe *Jews* have procedures among themſelves againſt creditors, *&c.* and do alſo uſe the laws of *Venice*.

Under every ſynagogue are entrances, with benches round, where many that come too late, ſit and ſay their devotions. None of them dare to attempt the pronouncing of the name JEHOVAH. All the men wear hats cover'd with red; the women have a head-dreſs hanging backward in their necks, and ſome of them wear red head-dreſſes. The *Levantine Jews* wear turbants, and are girt about the middle of their looſe gowns, their habits being not much different from the *Turks*.

We went into ſome of the *Jews* houſes and ſhops, which were crowded up with all ſorts of houſhold-ſtuff, they generally trading in buying and ſelling of old cloaths, *&c.*

The *Jews* ſwear too freely *per Dio ſanto*, &c.

S. George's church us'd by the Greeks.

In this city many *Greeks* are tolerated the freedom of their religion; and they have a church dedicated to St. *George*, which is not large, but adorned with pictures, and a cupola in the middle of the roof. The high altar hath many pictures of Chriſt and ſaints about it, and on each ſide is a little altar. Before them is a ſcreen or partition of wood, with a door before every altar. On the outſide of the partition are the pictures of our Saviour, the virgin *Mary*, St. *George*, St. *Nicolas*, *Moſes*, *Coſmas*, &c. before which ſtand eight candles in high braſs ſtandards. On each ſide of the church are double ſeats or ſtalls. Over the door to the great altar is the picture of our Saviour's head, and this underwritten,

+ ΧΕΟΘ ὁ ἐλπίζων εἰς σε οὐκ ἀποτυγχάνει ποτε.

On

SKIPPON.

On grave-ſtones are theſe inſcriptions,

1. Προσδοκῶ ἀνάϛασιν νεκρῶν καὶ ζωὴν τοῦ μέλλοντος αἰῶνος. Γεωργίῳ τῷ ἡγουμένῳ καὶ Ἐπφανίῳ τῷ Ἀδελφῷ αὐτοῦ τῶν ἐξ Ἰωαννίνων. A. X. ME.

2. Προσδοκῶ καὶ ζωὴν τοῦ μέλλοντος αἰῶνος. Μιχαὴλ τοῦ Πετρῷ ΔΗΜΒΚΟΥ τοῦ Κύπρυ καὶ τῶν κληρονόμων αὐτοῦ. A. X. H.

3. Προσδοκῶ ἀνάϛασιν νεκρῶν. Λεονταρμυντάνυ καὶ τῶν κληρονόμων αὐτοῦ μηνὶ ἰουνίῳ. ι. ε. .α χ ζ.

4. ZΦTOC Ὁ TϛHAPĀC. Ὁ EΞ IΦANINΦN. Ὁ ἘΠΙ TOῩ ΑΧΟΝΤΟC, Ϗ ΑΥΘΕΝΤΟC ΠΑCIC ΜΟΛΔΟΒΟΒΛΑΧΙΑC ΠΕΡΧ TOῩ ΜΙΧΝΕC ΤΧ ΠΡΦΤΟC ΠΑΘΑΡΙΟC Ϗ ΓΑΜΒΡΟC ΑΥΤΟΝ ΑΞΙΦC ΕΚΛΕΧΘΕΙC Ὁ ΛΑΜΡΦC Ϗ ὈΡΘΟΔΟΞΦC ΒΙΦCAC ΕΝ ΤΦΔΕ ΤΦ ΜΝΗΜΕΙΦ ΤΦ ὙΠΟ ΤΧ ΑΔCΑΦΧ ΑΠΟϛΟΛΟΥ ΚΑΤΑCΚΕΥΑCΘΕΝΤΙ ΑΥΤΦ ΤΕ Ϗ ΤΟΪC ΚΛΗΡΟΝΟΜΟΙC ΠΡΟCΔΟΚΦΝ ΤΗΝ ΝΕΚΡΦΝ ΑΝΑ-ϛΑCΙΝ. ΙΡΕ. ΜΕΙ. Α. Φ. Ο. Θ. ΑΠΡΙΛΛΙΧ.

5. *Arca de Bernardo Acris de Cipro Fæta in memoria di Giacomo ſuo Padre de Vicenza Muſcorno ſuo Zio. Anno* MDCLVI. X. *Die X'bre.*

6. *Thomæ Flangino Patronorum diſertiſſimo Maria Uxor Viro benem. H. M. P. ex Teſtam. obiit An. ab Incarn.* MDCXLVIII. *Ætat.* LXX.

Over the door of the altar are two curious ſmall pictures of *Aaron* and *Melchiſedek*, and theſe inſcriptions, *viz.*

Ὁ Ἅγιος προφήτης Ἀαρών. On his forehead, Ἀδοναὶ Σαβαὼθ, Μελχισεδὲκ ἱερεὺς τοῦ Θεοῦ τοῦ ὑψίϛου.

Below is written,

Ἐμμανουὴλ ἱερεὺς Ζάνες ὁ ῥηθυμναῖος ἐποίει.

On the curtain that covered theſe pictures,

Δήσις τοῦ δούλυ ΔΗΜΗΤΡΟΥ παλαθλόγυ καὶ τῆς συμβίας αὐτοῦ Μαριάς.

Over the door is an inſcription, which I could but imperfectly read, by reaſon of the diſtance, *viz.*

Τῶν ἐν ἀρεταῖς ἁπάσαις εὐδοκιμήσαντι . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
εὐεργησιῶν διὰ μνήμην τόδ' ἀνέθεντο.

Memoriæ immortali, Gabrielis Seviro Archiep. Philadelph. ut Q. doctrina, pietate et ſanctitate excelluit. Ser. Reip. ob eximiam fidem carus extitit, poſteris quoq; præclar. exemplum foret. Græci incolæ et advenæ. Beneficor. mem. nunquam ſatis Venerabundi. MDCXIX.

We obſerved one *Sunday*, before they began their ſervice, many *Greeks*, aſſoon as they came into the middle of the church, turned their faces towards the high altar, croſs'd and bow'd themſelves three times, and afterwards went up to the pictures, and before each of them croſs'd and bow'd themſelves three times, and then kiſs'd them. Many of the people then ſeated themſelves, and put on their hats; the better ſort, among which ſome *Venetian* noblemen, ſate in the ſtalls near the altar, and thoſe of leſſer quality took their places in the lower half of the church, and many ſtood on a mat which covered the pavement: the upper half or choir had no company but thoſe in the ſtalls. The archbiſhop of *Philadelphia*, and many monks attending him, came into the church; and making their reverences to the altar, the biſhop went to his chair raiſed two ſteps on the ſouth ſide of the church, having a carpet under his feet, and the monks took their ſeats in the ſtalls on each ſide of the choir. Immediately the altar door was open'd, and a curtain drawn, then the prieſt that was to officiate, came to that door, being habited

with

SKIPPON. with a rich cope, open before, under which he had a long coat embroider'd, and a tippet before. The prieſt ſtanding here with an incenſe pot in his hand, cenſed the pictures with a great deal of reverence, and then cenſed towards the biſhop, who receiv'd it with a bow and opening of his hand, and after that he cenſed the monks and people. A boy that ſtood by him, kiſs'd the biſhop's hand, and then the prieſt read in a ſinging tone at the altar; a boy anſwered, and the people croſs'd themſelves; the prieſt read again, and the boy anſwered: after that the monks and prieſts in the choir ſung firſt on one ſide, and then on the other. The prieſt and boy ſung again, and the monks and prieſts ſung again; after this there were two ſurplice boys, girt about the middle, one from the right, and the other from the left door of the high altar, ſtanding ſome time by the doors; then they came towards the candles, where they alſo ſtood a while; afterwards went up the ſteps before the altar door, one ſtanding on each ſide of the aſcent; then they went down, and each of them took a ſtandard with a lighted candle in it, firſt making a low reverence to the altar, and then to the biſhop. With theſe candles they went towards the left door of the high altar, and expected a little till the prieſt came out with a book in his hand, which he brought to the biſhop (the biſhop with the prieſts ſtood bowing together to the altar) who came down one ſtep from his chair, and kiſs'd it; the prieſt then made a low bow to him and the altar, and return'd by the middle door, the boys and candles going before him. All this time the people were very devout, bowing their heads, *&c.* The boys brought the candles to their places, and put them out, the monks and prieſts ſinging. The prieſt then read, and the boy anſwered; the monks, *&c.* ſung. A fellow went up a ladder and lighted the candles by the lamps (ſeven of them) that hang before the pictures. The prieſt ſaid ſomewhat at the door towards the people: a boy in the middle read; and at his beginning to read the prieſt ſaid ſomewhat again. When the boy had done reading, he kiſs'd the biſhop's hand. The prieſt ſaid ſomewhat, and the choir ſung. A deſk covered with a carpet is brought to the altar door, and the boys take their candles, and ſtand ſome diſtance off before the door, whilſt the prieſt read the goſpel (part of the x *cap. Lu.)* in a ſinging tone, the people being very attentive, tho', at other parts of the ſervice, they were remiſs in their devotions: the desk is removed. About the beginning of the prieſt's reading the goſpel, the boy ſaid ſomewhat, and at the end all the people croſs'd themſelves: the biſhop bleſs'd the people. The altar curtain was drawn, the prieſt read and boy anſwered; then a pauſe, the prieſt at that time reading a myſtical prayer. The prieſt then read aloud, and the boy anſwered; a ſecond myſtical prayer. The boy anſwered, when the prieſt read again; a third myſtical prayer; and ſo till there were ten myſtical prayers; between every one the prieſt read and the boy anſwered: then all the people croſs'd themſelves, and the choir ſung whilſt the prieſt cenſed. The two boys with their candles making their vows to the altar and biſhop, went to the north door of the altar, where they waited a little for the prieſt, who came out, the boys going before him with their candles, and one boy before him, cenſing as he went, and another boy follow'd with two tapers held croſs-ways. The prieſt held in his right hand the cup, which was covered with a ſilk or cloth, having the picture of our Saviour on it; and when it was brought out, the biſhop repeated the creed and the Lord's prayer. In his left hand the prieſt held over his head the bread, which was alſo cover'd; and in this poſture he went to the middle of the choir and ſaid ſomething; then he went to the biſhop, who ſtep'd down from his ſeat, and bowed with his bare head toward the altar, all the people being then extremely devout, bowing their heads and croſſing themſelves: the prieſt then returned, and read at the high altar, and the boys and monks ſung. The two boys brought their candles to their places, and put them out. After this the prieſt came to the altar door, and cenſed as he did before; then ſeveral collectors went about with ſilver diſhes, and deſired peoples charity; and all the poor people then in the church went up and down begging; in this time the prieſt ſaid ſomething at the altar door. The boys candles are lighted again, and they fetch'd the prieſt out of the left door, carrying the candles before him, and the boy who read in the middle of the choir, cenſed him. The prieſt now came out with the bread in his right hand, and over his head ſomewhat veiled in his left hand. Behind him followed the boy with the two tapers held croſs-ways: the prieſt went again to the biſhop, as before. He return'd to the altar, and then there was ſinging. The boys ſtood with their candles before the altar door, where the curtain being drawn open, the prieſt held the cup, all the people bowing; then the prieſt ſaid ſomething, and ſet the cup again upon the altar, bowing to it ſeveral times, and croſſing himſelf. The choir ſung,

ſung, and the prieſt went to the left altar, and read there, the boy anſwering. Then the prieſt came out into the body of the church (after he had ſaid ſomething at the altar-door, and the candles were put out by the fellow that lighted them, and after the conſecrated bread was brought in a ſilver diſh, by a monk, from the altar, who held it by the archbiſhop) with his cenſing-pot, and a little book in his hand, the choir ſinging all the time. Then the prieſt went to the middle door, and ſaid ſomething there, and after that came out, and ſtood before the door before he went laſt in. The bread in the diſh was cut into many pieces, and, as the ſervice was concluding, thoſe of firſt quality (after the monks) came and took the bread out of the biſhop's hand, firſt kiſſing the biſhop's hand, and ate it, and then the ordinary ſort of people received the bread, and after them the prieſt that officiated took the diſh, and carried the bread to the women and the pooreſt ſort at the lower end of the church. Every one of the *Greeks* that took bread, went to the ſaints pictures and kiſſed them.

After all was done (leaving our ſwords without) we went into their *Sanctum ſanctorum*, which ſome of their prieſts ſeemed very angry at.

They uſed no holy water in this church, and have no images.

The archbiſhop was an old man; his name was *Michael*, but now changed. He is choſen by the patriarch of *Conſtantinople*. He had a long ſtaff, black and ſilver'd over. The top of it was like a crutch. His habit was purple, having hanging before him three liſts of red between ſilver laces, and a piece of blue taffety on each ſhoulder, and a piece at that part of his habit which covered his knees. He had on his head a black cap, not unlike that the vulgar *Italians* wear, and over that a black ſerge hood, which hung looſe about his neck and ſhoulders.

The monks wear black gowns with open ſleeves. Over their heads they have ſuch caps and hoods as the biſhop's is, and, when they walk abroad, they wear broad brim'd hats over all. Theſe monks are of the order of St. *Baſil*, and never eat fleſh. They change their firſt names when they enter into the order. Every prieſt that officiates in the church, may marry, and he wears a black gown like the monks. They never cut their hair.

November 22. being a holy-day, there was a canopy ſupported by four ſilver ſtandards, plac'd in the middle of the choir of the *Greek* church; and then we obſerved theſe particulars: When the poor went up and down begging, the prieſt came out at the altar-door, and ſaid ſomething, and, while the people received the bread, he ſaid ſomething again in the ſame place. The boys that carried the candles, were, this day, habited in red, having a little white croſs on their backs. The prieſt had hanging behind his neck the picture of our Saviour, and *Greek* written about it. Under the canopy ſtood a desk, and on it a picture, which was kiſs'd after the receiving of the bread. The boy read at this deſk. SKIPPON.

November 30. being a feſtival dedicated to St. *Andrew*, *Stilo veteri*, which the *Greeks* uſe, we obſerved in their church, a gilded deſk, on the middle whereof the picture of St. *Andrew* was laid. Before it ſtood two ſilver ſtandards with lighted candles. When the people came in, they bowed, *&c.* to the altar; then went to this picture, and kiſs'd St. *Andrew*'s foot. The prieſts that officiated, before they put on their veſtments, bowed and croſs'd themſelves together before our Saviour and the virgin *Mary*'s pictures; then kiſs'd them and the picture of St. *Andrew* on the deſk; after that they habited themſelves. When the archbiſhop and monks attending him came in, the altar door was immediately opened, and the curtains drawn. The biſhop croſs'd and bowed himſelf before the altar; then went to our Saviour and the virgin *Mary*'s pictures, and afterwards to St. *Andrew*'s, the monks ſinging in the choir all the while.

The archbiſhop came then into his ſeat, and four prieſts came out in their veſtures, and another prieſt in a white ſattin habit, over whoſe left ſhoulder was caſt a long and narrow faſcia of red, whereon was wrought the word ἅγιος, ſix times. In his hand was the cenſing pot. Two little boys in ſcarlet habits brought a bundle of veſtments, which were put on the biſhop (his ordinary habit being firſt taken off) at his chair, in the ſight of all the people, by the four prieſts, who firſt kiſs'd his hand, and when they took up any veſture, they kiſs'd it, and then the biſhop kiſs'd it before he had it put on. He was habited with ſeveral things, and over all had a looſe cope, open before; and about his neck was hung a ſquare embroidered piece of cloth, and a gold picture or relick. All the time he was dreſſing, the prieſt in white croſs'd him, and ſung ſomewhat, and ſometimes the choir ſung. The ſervice was not much different from that formerly obſerved; only theſe particulars we took notice of, *viz.* that, while the boy read in the middle of the church, the biſhop, who went into the altar-room preſently after he was habited, ſat in the door before the altar, the white prieſt holding

Skippon. holding a ſilver candleſtick with three candles in it, ſtanding at one ſide of the door. This prieſt came and ſtood ſeveral times before the altar, and ſung ſomewhat. The biſhop's ſtaff was given to a little boy, who was in his uſual habit, and ſtood on one ſide, without the altar door, holding up the ſtaff. The prieſt in white went with his book up into the pulpit, which had a candle on each ſide, the two boys with their candles, and the boy with the biſhop's ſtaff held up between them, going before him, and ſtanding on the ground before the pulpit all the time the prieſt was reading in the goſpel. The biſhop at one time came to the altar door, and having a ſilver candleſtick with three candles, bleſt the people. At other times he held the candleſticks within nigh the altar, and three or four times came to the altar door with one candle in a ſingle candleſtick, and bleſs'd the people. The prieſt in white ſtanding one time before the altar-door, had his red *faſcia* tied about his ſhoulders in the form of a St. *Andrew*'s croſs. When the cup and bread were brought out, the two boys took their caudles, following the boy with the biſhop's ſtaff, then came the white prieſt with the book, and in the middle of the church ſaid ſomewhat towards the people. Next came a prieſt with the cup, and he ſaid ſomewhat in the middle towards the people. After him a third prieſt, with the bread over his head, ſpeaking alſo in the middle. A fourth prieſt came with a ſaint's bone, and he ſaid ſomewhat. The fifth prieſt brought another relick, and ſpake ſomewhat towards the people. Behind all came the boy with his croſs-tapers. The prieſt in white went towards the altar-door, where the biſhop ſtood, and cenſed him, then took the book, and kiſs'd it, and laid it on the altar-table. This prieſt then went in, and the next prieſt ſtood before, while the biſhop cenſed him, took the cup, kiſs'd it, and plac'd it on the table; then the third prieſt, whom the biſhop cenſed, and took the bread, *&c.* The fourth and fifth prieſts were alſo cenſed by the biſhop before the altar-door; but he took not the relicks from them, they bringing them in themſelves. Every time the biſhop took the book, cup and bread, he gave the cenſing-pot to a ſervant. One of the monks in the choir repeated the creed and Lord's prayer this day. The biſhop, at the concluſion of all, came out, and ſeated himſelf in his chair, where he gave out the bread as at other times. When he went firſt into the altar-room, the choir ſung three times about the patriarch of *Conſtantinople*, three times of this biſhop, and three times ἅγιος Θεός.

Many Roman catholick beggars with their beads in their hands, came hither to receive alms, *&c.* and ſome of them, we were told (notwithſtanding the *Roman* prieſts forbid them) came to be cured by going into the altar-room, where a *Greek* prieſt ſets his foot on their heads, and ſays ſomewhat.

Some of the *Greek* women wear long black veils.

When we returned from *Rome* to *Venice* in *February* 166$\frac{4}{5}$, being lent-time, we obſerved theſe following particulars one morning in the *Greek* church, *viz.* We heard a ſermon in *Greek*. Before the preacher began, he bowed himſelf to the people, and kiſs'd the pulpit; then he prayed a while to himſelf, and after that ſaid an *Ave Mary*, with his face towards the crucifix; then began his ſermon, which laſted ſomewhat more than an hour. Two or three times he made great pauſes, and the people ſeem'd to applaud him by hawking and ſpitting much. While the collection was making for the poor, the preacher exhorted the congregation as they do in popiſh churches.

One *Sunday* in lent, after ſermon was done, the ſexton brought a diſh into the middle of the choir, and, on each ſide, placed a ſtandard with a lighted taper; then two boys, habited with white frocks, took two other candles, and making their uſual reverences, went to the north door of the altar, and expected the prieſt, who brought out a ſilver diſh upon his head (a boy with a cenſer perfuming him) which he placed on the desk, and then took out of it a ſilver croſs, and many noſegays, laying them on the desk; then the prieſt went round about it, cenſing the four ſides. This done, the archbiſhop came and ſtood before the desk, a prieſt ſtanding on each hand. After certain prayers and bowings the biſhop kiſs'd the croſs, and returned again to his ſeat. The officiating prieſt did the like, and then took the croſs and noſegays in his hand, and goes to the middle door, where he ſtood before it. In the mean time the *Panis benedictus* is diſtributed as formerly. After that the people went to the prieſt who held the croſs, which, bowing themſelves, they kiſs'd, and the prieſt gave every one a noſegay, and they put ſome money into the ſilver baſon held by one that ſtood by.

Armenians. The *Armenians* have a ſmall, ſquare, low-roof'd room for their church, hung round with gilt leather, where there is an altar dreſs'd like the papiſts, being adorned with pictures and candles, *&c.* The altar is in a hollow of the wall, and in the middle of it is a gilded tabernacle, the front whereof hath a crucifix. On the right

ſide

ſide is our Saviour's, and on the left the virgin *Mary*'s picture. There are alſo the pictures of St. *John*, St. *Peter* and St. *Paul*. From the middle of the roof hung a braſs branched candleſtick, and before the altar three lamps, the middlemoſt of which was lighted before they begun ſervice. The prieſt was an old man, with a long white beard, habited in a flower'd cope, (like the *Greeks*) girt about. Over his neck was put a flower'd tippet, which ſtood up behind like a high collar. On his head was a fine wrought cap. The deacons or aſſiſtants were dreſs'd in a long white habit. Some of them had a red croſs wrought behind, and letters written, and a red croſs below their breaſts. The people croſs'd themſelves with holy-water three times.

One *Sunday* morning we obſerv'd the manner of their ſervice. Firſt, we took notice of the prieſt in his ordinary wearing habit, reading and praying at the altar. At one time he kneeled before it, and bowed his body and head nigh the ground for a good while together, praying all the time; then he went into a by-room or veſtry. After this a deacon lighted the uppermoſt candle on each ſide, and he goes into the veſtry; then two deacons came out ſinging. Next entred the prieſt in his habiliments, holding the cup, which he ſet upon the table; then he turned about and bleſſed the people. The prieſt then kiſs'd the altar-table, and one of the deacons cenſed him and the people. The prieſt dreſs'd up the cup by covering it, *&c.* He ſtept down, and prayed towards the altar with his hands ſhut, three deacons ſinging. The prieſt ſaid ſomewhat, and the deacons anſwered. One of them took a little glaſs plate and cruſe, another held a handkerchief, and the prieſt waſh'd his hands, the deacons ſaying ſomewhat. The prieſt bowed low towards the table, and turned about bowing towards the people, then ſpoke ſomething in a mournful tone, a deacon anſwering. The prieſt ſtood up and ſpoke ſomewhat, then turned to the altar, prayed and bowed; he ſpread out his hands, the deacons anſwering. The prieſt prayed and kiſs'd the table, he uncovered the cup. Two deacons ſung, and one gave him the wafer, which he bleſs'd or conſecrated, and puit it into a plate, then covered the cup. He poured wine into the cup, which he conſecrated by croſſing, *&c.* then he laid the plate upon the cup, and over all a red ſilk cloth. He muttered ſomewhat, three deacons all the while ſinging. He opened on the right ſide of it. A fourth deacon now came in, and the ſinging ſtops. The prieſt ſpake ſomewhat, and two deacons anſwered. The prieſt croſs'd his forehead and breaſt, and turned about bleſſing the people. The deacons ſung again. The prieſt ſaid ſomewhat, the deacons anſwering and ſinging again. The prieſt mutter'd, croſs'd, and bowed towards the altar. One of the deacons laid a napkin upon the prieſt's hands, then he took the evangeliſts, kiſſing the book, and laid it on the napkin. The prieſt ſaid ſomewhat, and the deacons ſung. The prieſt elevated the book, and turned about towards the north, ſouth, eaſt and weſt. A deacon cenſed the people, and they croſs'd themſelves. A deacon kiſs'd the book, and then the prieſt waved it over his head, the aſſiſtants or deacons ſtooping all the while. A deacon took the book from the prieſt, kiſs'd it, and laid it upon the table, all the deacons ſtill ſinging. The prieſt mutter'd, and then ſaid ſomewhat aloud. A folding ſtool or desk was brought into the middle, upon which the epiſtles were laid, and in the book one of the deacons read. After the deacons had ſung a while, the deacon read towards the people, holding a ſmall wax candle in his hand. This done, two deacons held each of them a lighted candle behind the prieſt; all the deacons ſung; the epiſtles and ſtool desk were taken away; the prieſt bleſs'd the people; a deacon aſcended one ſtep on the right ſide of the altar, the two deacons holding their candles on each ſide of him, while he read the goſpel, which done, he turned to the altar and prayed, the reſt of them muttering ſomewhat. One of the deacons candles was put out, and the other was carried about by the other deacon, who cenſed the people, and they croſs'd themſelves. The deacon that read the goſpel continued praying; the prieſt kiſs'd the goſpel, and ſaid ſomewhat; all the deacons ſung. The two next candles on either ſide of the altar were lighted; the prieſt ſaid ſomewhat, turned about, and bleſs'd the people; a deacon took off the prieſt's embroidered cap, and laid it upon the altar. Then a third candle on either ſide was lighted; the prieſt ſaid ſomewhat; the people kneeled, and ſome kiſs'd the ground, the deacons crying *Oh*; the prieſt bleſs'd and kiſs'd the table; he cenſed the cup and pictures; the deacons kneeled. The prieſt elevated the cup which was covered, a deacon cenſing behind him. The prieſt waved the cup over the table, and then turned round, and waved it towards every quarter; the people ſtood up; the prieſt cenſed the cup; water is brought, and he waſhed his fingers; the deacons ſung all the while; the prieſt uncovered, or folded the cloth to the edge of the cup; he bleſt the people; the deacons ſung; the

SKIPPON.

the prieſt kiſs'd the edge of the cup, and a deacon kiſs'd the right ſide of the table, and then the right ſhoulder of the prieſt; this deacon kiſs'd, then another, and ſo this *Oſculum Pacis* was communicated to all the people, who kiſs'd firſt the right ſhoulder, and then the left croſs ways. The prieſt bleſs'd the people, and he quite covered the cup. The deacons ſung, and the prieſt ſaid ſomewhat, and bleſs'd the people. The deacons ſung. The prieſt mutter'd, then ſpoke aloud. On the right ſide of the altar a bell was rung. The prieſt croſs'd the cup, and mutter'd ſomewhat. The deacons ſung. The prieſt took off the ſilk cover, and then the little diſh, out of which he took the wafer and kiſs'd it; he laid it then in the palm of his left hand, croſſing or conſecrating it; he kiſs'd the cup, and the people croſs'd and beat their breaſts; the prieſt covered the cup again, elevated and waved it over the table, he mutter'd ſomewhat. The deacons ſung. The prieſt bleſs'd the people; he croſs'd, bow'd, and kiſs'd the table; he croſs'd the cup and uncover'd; he took off the diſh, put it on the cup again and croſs'd it; he laid on the ſilk cover and mutter'd ſomewhat. The deacon that read the goſpel kiſs'd each ſide of the table. The prieſt ſaid ſomewhat, and the deacons ſung their anſwers; they ſung a great while together, and loud. The prieſt mutter'd. The deacon who read the goſpel kiſs'd the left ſide of the table. The prieſt ſaid ſomewhat, and the deacons anſwer'd ſinging. The prieſt bleſs'd the people. Alms-boxes went about; the prieſt turn'd and bleſs'd the people. The great candles were lighted. A deacon or prieſt in black ſaid ſomewhat, the reſt in white anſwering. The prieſt ſpoke ſomewhat, and is cenſed on both ſides by a deacon, and then all the people were cenſed. The deacons ſung. All the people kneeled; the prieſt bleſſed them. The deacons kneeled. The prieſt and all the people bowed; he kiſs'd the table and croſs'd the cup, took the diſh off. The bell was rung again, and the prieſt elevated the wafer; he laid down the diſh and elevated the cup, the bell being rung a third time; he put the diſh on the cup, and the ſilk cover on that. The prieſt croſs'd himſelf and ſaid ſomewhat. The deacons ſung. The prieſt uncover'd the cup; he took the wafer and put it a little way into the cup, and there holding it, turned about and ſhewed it. All the people roſe up. The prieſt ſteeped the wafer with his finger in the wine. The deacons ſung out of a book. A great wafer was brought by one of the deacons to the deacon in black, who conſecrated it; then the deacon that brought it carried it to one ſide of the altar, and broke it in pieces. The prieſt held his fingers either in the cup or over it a good while together. The prieſt bowed down with his mouth over the cup, and ate ſome of the wafer; then he drank, and ſhewed the cup round, holding it juſt by the brims; the remainder of the wafer he ſopp'd in the cup; he bowed to the cup and eat the wafer. The great candles were put out. The bell rung. More wine was poured into the cup, which he drank off, and more wine was put in the laſt time, which he ſhaked about before he took all off; he wiped his mouth and the inſide of the cup very clean with a handkerchief, then laid on the plate, and thereon the cloth he wiped it with, and over all the red ſilk cover. The prieſt's cap was put on; he kiſs'd the table; a napkin was put on his hands, and one of the deacons gave him the goſpel (which was covered with ſilver.) The prieſt came down a ſtep, and pray'd with his face to the altar. The deacons made a doleful groaning, then they ſung. The prieſt ſaid ſomewhat, and turn'd about to the people, ſome bowed and touch'd the ground, croſſing themſelves. The prieſt holding the goſpel, ſtood towards the people, who came and put their benevolence into a diſh held by a deacon on the left ſide of the prieſt; they kiſs'd the goſpel, and then the prieſt's hand, and receiv'd a piece of the wafer, conſecrated by the deacon in black, of a deacon on the right ſide of the prieſt. All the candles were put out, but one on the right ſide of the altar. The prieſt ſtood with his face to the people, and read out of the goſpel; then he elevated and waved it, holding it always on the napkin. The prieſt then ſpoke ſomewhat, and the laſt candle was put out; he bowed, croſſed, turned about, and bleſſed the people; he uncovered the cup, and all the people left him alone ſtanding at the altar table.

On each ſide of the altar were five candles, and a very great one, ſet gradually one higher than another.

Before the ſervice began, we obſerved one habited in a purple veil, and a cap ſet upright like a Capuchin's.

The holy lamb was pictured before on the altar; the men put their turbants off, and many of them their ſhoes, yet ſome of them had their caps and turbants on ſometimes.

There are but two prieſts in *Venice*, who are ordained by their patriarch. They have one patriarch at *Conſtantinople*: He muſt not be a married man, tho' widowers are capable of that dignity as well as thoſe that never had wives. He lives among a kind of monks they have. S. *Gregory*, an archbiſhop, is their patron.

The

The *Armenian* prieſts muſt marry but once.

The prieſts in ſtrange countries in their habits differ not from ſecular perſons, but in their own country they wear black. The uſual habit of the *Armenians* is after the eaſtern faſhion, with a turbant, *&c.*

A prieſt is obliged to lie in the church two or three nights before he celebrates maſs. The deacons are ſeculars, who yet muſt have their heads ſhaven, and none elſe may aſſiſt at maſs or make reſponſes, unleſs he hath ſome particular command, or a ceremonious inſtitution.

The ſeculars in the *Turks* and *Perſians* dominions may not walk abroad after it is night, a priſon or ſeverer puniſhment being the penalty; but the prieſts have liberty at all times, and may go with their wives whither they will, there being at this time in the *Lazaretto* of *Venice* a prieſt's wife lately come out of the *Levant*.

The *Armenians* and *Grecians* have great enmity between one another, and we were told the *Turk* and *Perſian* will not permit either *Greeks*, *Georgians*, or *Armenians* to carry their wives, *&c.* out of their country, becauſe they want people to breed; for every male, after 15 years of age pays to the *Perſian* an annual rate; a *Greek* gives about four rials and an half; an *Armenian* about five rials, but the women are poll-free. The reaſon why the *Armenian* pays more than the *Greek* is, becauſe they wrote *Mahomet*'s life, with ſome circumſtances that diſpleaſed the *Mahometans*; before this, they aſſiſted the *Turks* againſt the *Greeks*.

They have maſs on *Sundays* and holidays, and they eat fiſh on *Wedneſdays* and *Fridays*. They keep *Lent* very ſtrictly, eating neither fleſh nor oil, and drink no wine, feeding only upon herbs, *&c.*

In *Armenia*, and thoſe parts where the *Armenians* are moſt frequent, are *Greeks*, *Surians*, *Jacobites*, *Maronites* and *Georgians*, all in friendſhip with the *Greeks*, but the *Armenians*. Nigh *Aleppo* live *Jacobites*.

We were told, that if any one omits communicating the *oſculum pacis* in the maſs, it is a deadly ſin; this kiſs begins when the prieſt ſays the *Pax Vobiſcum* in their language, which is always uſed in their ſervice. The prieſt, when he turn'd his body, always turned from the right to the left. The *Armenian* lay people receive not the cup.

After a lay *Armenian* hath had three wives, it is unlawful to marry a fourth.

In the voyage of father *Philippe*, a *French* man, *l.* 5. *c.* 5. 'tis ſaid the patriarch of the *Armenians* privately conſecrates a king of that people.

At one ſignior *Bovi*'s I bought ſome *Armenian* books, and there I ſaw many pictures of *Armenian* men, and two pictures of *Armenian* women, their habit not much differing from the uſual repreſented in printed books concerning the *Eaſt Indians*. Signior *Bovi* hath printed a good part of the *Armenian* bible, but ſome think it will ſcarce ever be finiſh'd. SKIPPON.

We had ſome diſcourſe with *Bovi*'s ſervant, who was of the *Georgian* religion, and born in *Georgia*. The *Armenians* and they are different in their religion. They have an hereditary prince or duke, whoſe territory is ſmall, and not rich, but his power is abſolute. The city of his reſidence is called *Padian*. Not long ſince, the *Perſian* took a town from them, and afterwards reſolved to baniſh them thence; which the *Georgians* underſtanding, they made a conſpiracy, and on a ſudden deſtroy'd all the *Perſians* in the city. Georgians.

We viſited one *Roſachio*, a reputed aſtrologer, who was a mountebank that ſold medicaments in the piazza of St. *Mark*. He ſhew'd us his collection of rarities, which were kept in pretty good order. His leſſer things were in boxes divided into ſmall partitions, with a wire-grate over them, ſo that they were all expos'd to view without danger of being miſplaced. We obſerved the tail of the *Paſtinaca piſcis*; *maxillæ piſcis Lamiæ*, [*an* ſhark?] *ſerpens volans*, which had a long furrow on either ſide, in which were cartilaginous parts (he ſaid) when it was alive, that ſerved for wings; a *Pyrauſtes* or ſalamander, ſhaped like a lizard, but broader and flatter and bigger than a rat. It had five claws before and behind on every foot: the tail conſiſted of 20 *annuli ſpinoſi*. It is found in *Africa*. A great chamæleon; a lion's head; a ſerpent curiouſly and lively repreſented in a carved ſtone; the horns of the *Gazella Ind.* and of the *Rupicapra* or *Gazella Alpina*, called *Gimps*; a huge *Indian Scollop* ſhell or *pecten*; a *Bachurlars* head, which is a bird taken in *May* about *Modena*: he told us, it hath much kindneſs for a man; the skeleton of a *Marmotto*; a living *Marmotto*, which ſleeps all winter; they are taken in the *Valteline Alps*, &c. He had five ſorts of parrots in cages, which hung in a chamber together, warmed by a fire in the middle of the room; a fine paraquito with a red bill, a very long tail, a black ſpot and ring about the neck; white hollow *tubuli*, furrow'd on the outſide, which, he ſaid, are found between *Bolonia* and *Florence*: he ſaid they were excellent againſt ſore throats, hoarſeneſs, *&c.* if hung about one's neck. Theſe we found in the ſhore of the river *Tanner*, nigh *Aſte*, in our journey to *Genoa*. Roſachio's rarities.

We ſaw a pretty puppet play, which had changes of ſcenes; and the figures

Skippon. were moved by indiſcernable wires from above, and were made to act and dance with much art. We ſaw here a *Marmotto* awake; it is *Mus Alp.* the head of it was like a rabbet, belly reddiſh, other parts of a griſeous colour mix'd with ſome red; the tail black at the end: each fore-foot hath four digits, which he uſes as ſquirrels do; the hinder feet have five toes apiece; the head is depreſs'd and blackiſh; it ſleeps in the winter under ground upon the *Alps*; it eats bread, nuts, *&c.* this was a female: it is ſhorter and thicker than a rabbet, and in the upper jaw are two ſtrong and long *inciſores.*

Marmotto.

Mint-houſe. The mint-houſe is a ſtately building behind the *Procuratorio Nuovo.* On each ſide within the entrance, is a huge marble ſtatue; a ſquare court, where, in one place, we ſaw the furnace they melt braſs plates in, which are afterwards cut into long narrow pieces by a great pair of ſciſſars fix'd in the ground. A workman took a good quantity of thoſe ſquares, and put them into a large frying-pan among glowing charcoal; then the workman took the pan, and ſet up one foot on a ſtone, and laid the handle over his knee, and ventilated the coals and pieces of braſs together; and when he perceives the braſs is turn'd into a darkiſh blue colour, he, at ſeveral times, toſs'd out the coals into another pan on the ground, ſo that at laſt nothing remains but the braſs; which being thrown out and cool'd, they are ſteep'd for ſome time in oyl, and then one takes a diſh-full, and one by one beats them into an orbicular form with his great hammer and anvil. After this they are beaten with the ſame hammer again, which makes them more round; then they are brought to the ſtampers, who ſtrike one impreſſion of iron on it, as it lies on another iron impreſſion fix'd like an anvil.

In the ſame manner we ſaw *Cecchini* ſtamp'd. There were many at work, but moſt were employ'd in the making of braſs ſoldi.

The values of money are very uncertain at *Venice*, the council of ten crying it down one week, and within few weeks after the people raiſe the value again.

Signior Travaglini. When we returned from *Rome* to *Venice*, we viſited one Signior *Travaglini*, a very ingenious perſon, and an admirer of *Des Cartes.* He is a good chymiſt and natural philoſopher. From him we receiv'd information how to make a *pulvis fulminans*, viz.

Pulvis fulminans. *Take one pt. of* Sal Tart. *two of ſulphur, and three of nitre, which muſt be all beaten together in a mortar, and mingled very well. This powder we ſaw put into a ſpoon placed over a flame or hot coals; and when the ſulphur began to melt, and all the powder began to look black, a great clap was given like that of* Aurum fulminans.

He told us alſo, that *Vitrum Antimonii colore Rubini præditum*, is thus made.

Vitrum Antimonii colore Rubini.

℞ *Equal parts of common ſalt and antimony, reduce them to a fine powder, and mingled well, put them into an earthen pot, which muſt be placed upon the mouth of a glaſs furnace, where a reverberatory flame is made; there let it ſtand for three or four days till the antimony be calcined; let the powder be then waſh'd and freed from the ſalt: after it is dry'd, put it into a crucible with a little crude antimony and borax, and then melted, it is of a rubin-colour.*

The making of caſtile ſoap. He ſhew'd us the furnaces where caſtile ſoap is boil'd, and this account he gave us of the *Fattura* or making of it.

It is made of the beſt olive oyl, and a lixivium. The lixivium is made of the aſhes of kali and other ſea-wreck brought from Spain, *and by us in* England *called* Berillia: *of this* Berillia *two thirds, and of the ordinary ſea-wreck one third. Theſe are mingled and broke into pieces with a hammer, and then they grind them into powder with a ſtone, as we uſe to grind apples for cyder; after that they ſift them, and the powder then is mingled with a little ſlaked lime, and made up into ſmall pellets, which they put into leeches or troughs, and there pour water upon them to make a lixivium. The caldrons they boil the ſoap in are of a huge ſize, which have at the bottom a copper veſſel, but above that the ſides are built of ſtone, very cloſe cemented together, and bound with irons, and round about encloſed within a caſe of wood. Into theſe caldrons they put a great quantity of oyl, one third part of the meaſure, or more or leſs, as they pleaſe; then they fill up the veſſel with the lixivium, kindle a fire in the furnace, and ſo cauſe all to boil continually; and as the lye boils away, they ſtill fill it up with new lye, till all the oyl be conſumed; and being united with the ſalt of the lixivium, is turned into a ſoap, which riſes continually up to the top like a ſcum, which, by degrees, condenſes there: this ſcum riſes as long as there is any oyl remaining, and ſo the cremor of ſoap grows thicker and thicker. Thoſe that are ſkilful can tell by their ſmell when the oyl is all boyled away. The lixivium is counted ſtrong enough ſo long as it will bear an egg. The water they uſe here is taken out of the ſea, but it may be as well made of freſh water. To haſten the making of the lye, they take ſome of the boiling lixivium out of the caldron; to which purpoſe there is a pipe that conveys it out of the caldron into a pit or trough, which, with cold water, they pour upon*

upon the aſhes to expedite the ſeparation of the ſalt. When the oyl is boil'd all away, then they let all cool; and taking off the cruſt of ſoap, they give it up, thro' a hole in the plancher, into another room, where it is ſpread upon a floor, and ſmoothed the thickneſs of a brick, with a braſs inſtrument uſed by one man's hand. After the ſoap is dried, they cut it into the ſhape of long bricks, there being nicks in the borders of the beds the ſoap is ſpread in, on purpoſe to direct the inſtruments to cut it into oblong parallelograms; this done they pare theſe pieces, and free them from impurities which may ſtick to them as the ſoap is ſpread in the beds; for they are ſtrewed always with lime-duſt to hinder the ſoap from ſticking. They uſe a plane to pare with, and the pieces are divided into leſs with a wire, and then knock the ſeal on.

The reaſon why they mix kelp with the *Berillia*, is, becauſe the latter alone would make the ſoap too ſoft, and the firſt too brittle.

To colour the ſoap green, they take the juice of *Beta*, a good quantity of it, and put it into the caldrons with the lixivium and oyl. The *Germans* deſire it thus. Perhaps the nitre in the juice may add ſome vigour to the ſoap.

The fire is continual, and the liquor always boils till the operation be finiſh'd.

The canons *della Donna di Loreto* wear purple habits.

One day when we were at *Venice*, a good quantity of *Engliſh* ſcarlet cloth was burnt publickly in St. *Mark*'s place, it being unlawful here for ſtrangers to bring in ſome commodities, which they burn aſſoon as diſcover'd. Wine is given to the hoſpital, but the casks and boats it is brought in, are burnt.

The wines in requeſt are, 1. *Vin. Roſſo & Garbo*; 2. *Vinum Creticum ſive Malvaticum*; 3. *Vinum Hiſpanicum*; 4. *Vinum Ceſenanum.*

The citizens and noblemens houſes of *Venice*, have all their doors to the ſtreet, open'd by a latch which is lifted up with a wire that is pull'd above in the upper rooms, as we obſerv'd at *Augsburg* in *Germany*. The upper rooms are floor'd with a fine plaiſter, which is laid very ſmooth, and colour'd with a ſhining red very neatly; and in the middle of the room they uſually lay a long piece of green cloth to walk on.

Sanſovinus, in his deſcription of the city, ſays, there are 70 pariſhes in it, every pariſh having a church. The compaſs of *Venice* is eight miles. It hath 31 monaſteries for men, and 28 nunneries. There are more than 450 ſtone bridges, between 9 and 10,000 gondali. The grand canal is in length, from the ſea cuſtom-houſe to St. *Clara*, 1300 paces. SKIPPON.

Meaſures. Braccia di lana. Braccia di ſeta.

A *Venetian Braccia* is equal to $26\frac{3}{4}$ inch, which is to meaſure cloth by: the ſilk meaſure is equal to about 25 inches, or $25\frac{1}{8}$ inch.

About the middle of *October* 1663. there was a great ſtorm of thunder and lightening one night, and ſoon after the winter began, which was very ſharp ſometimes; and about the beginning of *February* the weather grew warm again.

Some of the *Venetian* noblemen are ſo poor, by reaſon of their debaucheries and ill husbandry, that they go to ſtrangers lodgings, and beg their charity. At ſeveral times there were two uſed to come to our lodging in their gowns and caps, asking our relief with a great deal of humility. We were told, that there is a publick purſe to maintain them, and that ſome of them do live according to their quality, keeping houſe, a gondola or two, and yet go up and down begging.

When any die in a ſhop-keeper's houſe, the ſhop windows are ſhut up for three or four days, and on the outſide is written the death of the perſon, *ex. gr. Per la Morte del Fratello del Padrone*, which in *Engliſh* ſignifies, For the death of the maſter of the houſe his brother.

There is in *Venice* ſometimes a naked man or woman hired for the painters to draw the muſcles of the body by; the naked perſon being expos'd in a publick room provided by the maſter of the academy, every painter giving ſomewhat.

Venice treacle is famous, and is carefully compounded by ſeveral apothecaries, two or three noblemen, and two or three of the phyſicians college, being always preſent.

A young *Iriſh* prieſt viſited us, who is tutor to a ſon of procurator *Mocenigo*, one of the richeſt noblemen in this republick. All commerce with *Amſterdam* and *Holland*, was, by *bando* or proclamation, forbidden here, becauſe of the plague.

We obſerved a great number of bernacle ſhells ſticking to the ſides of an old *Engliſh* veſſel which lay here at this time. Theſe bernacles we afterwards obſerved ſticking to the back of a tortoiſe we took between *Malta* and *Sicily*, and ſaw them in the fiſh-market at *Rome*. *Bernacle-ſhells.*

The *Venetian* noblemen, in the winter, have their gowns furr'd; and one ſide before is lined with the white or belly of a *Muſcovy* ſquirrel, and the other ſide with the back or grey of the fur; which they changed. In the firſt part of the winter they folded the white over the grey, and after *Chriſtmas* the other. They girt in cold weather their gowns about with a black

Skippon.

black leather girdle fringed, having ſilver buckles before. The place where they walk in the piazza, is call'd *il Broglio.*

Venetian *women.*

All the young women (except the ordinary common whores) are cloſe kept within by their jealous husbands and parents: and the gentlewomen, when they go abroad, as to maſs, *&c.* are attended by old women, who obſerve their behaviour; the old woman being one of the firſt things the husband provides after he is marry'd: and one old woman will undertake the care of three or four gentlewomen, getting a good living by this means; and ſometimes they prove bauds underhand. Few women walk the ſtreets beſides the old bawds, *&c.* who wear a black ſcarf or white linen over their heads and ſhoulders. Thoſe of better quality have, inſtead of a black ſcarf, a white one, which they put over head and ſhoulders in the manner of a veil, and ſhew but little of their faces abroad in the ſtreets. Moſt of the noblemens daughters are put into nunneries after they are come to ſome age, where they live till they are marry'd out. The ſuitors ſcarce ever ſee them till the wedding day, all the buſineſs being tranſacted by the parents and the mediation of an old woman, *&c.* The greateſt matches are ſolemnized with balls and open houſe-keeping for three days for all comers, and then the gentlewomen meet and play at cards together by themſelves. No women but ſuch as are counted courtiſans look out of their windows. The *Venetian* women are generally of a low ſtature. Thoſe that are fattiſh, and but indifferently handſome, are reputed beauties.

Venetian *cuſtoms.*

The inhabitants of *Venice* cloath themſelves very warm in the winter. The ſhop-keepers wear gowns, and moſt of the women have looſe coats lined with fur; and ſome of the men and women have their ſhoes lined with cloth, *&c.* The hoſteſſes in inns, when they go up and down their houſes in the night, carry a little iron lamp in their hands, which is like the old *Roman* ones.

The common ſort of people, as porters, gondaliers, *&c.* are inſolent exactors of ſtrangers, if they be not agreed withal before you hire them.

The generality are well habited; and every one of the loweſt quality (except beggars) wear a gold ring or two, and the women have alſo bracelets, *&c.*

The beggars that are lame, *&c.* lie on bridges at church-doors, *&c.* and beg for S. *Antony*'s, for S. *Antony* of *Padua*'s ſake, *&c.*

Moſt tradeſmen make no conſcience of asking at leaſt twice as much as they intend to take, tho', at firſt, they will repeat variety of oaths, that they cannot afford the commodity cheaper: yet they have this good quality; if they give you bad money, they will change it four or five days after. Their ſhop ſigns are taken down every night. They write under the ſign what it is; and ſome of the ſigns are abſurd, as the two Jeſus's, the two St. *Peter's*, &c.

The *Venetians* (as all *Italians* do) ſwear frequently, *per Dio*, *per Dio ſanto*, *per Diana*, *Corpo di Chriſto*, *per Chriſto*, *Coſpetto di Dio*, *Coſpetto di Diana*, &c. Some will make a croſs, and then ſay, *per queſta Croce.* Others will ſay, *per Catzo di Dio*, *per Puttano di Dio.* When they ſcornfully admire any thing, they ſay *Catzo*, *Heibo*: and if they ſee any thing very ſtrange, they will ſometimes croſs themſelves.

The *Venetians* are not counted by the higheſt ſons of the church, very good catholicks, and therefore they ſay *Venetiani mezo Chriſtiani*, i. e. *Venetians* are half chriſtians.

Italian *cuſtoms.*

The *Italians* roaſt their meat over the coals, and boil their meat for the moſt part in pipkins. They ſtrew ſcraped cheeſe on moſt of their diſhes, and eat much garlick, which they put into moſt of their ſawces. *Vide* Mr. *Ray*'s obſervations.

When three perſons walk together, that every one may have the middle by turns, they walk thus, *A B C*, from one end of the walk to the other. *B* ſteps back to the left before *A*, who coming behind, ſteps into the middle; then *A* ſteps back to the right before *C*, who coming behind, ſteps into the middle.

There is this uſual *Latin* rhyme on the monks,

Monachorum Stomachi
Pocula Bacchi
Vos eſtis, Deus eſt Teſtis,
Populi Peſtis.

Gioco d'amore.

The *Italians* have a ſport which they call *Gioco d'amore* (*digitorum luſus ſeu micatio*) which is thus; two ſtand together with their hands clutch'd, and both of them, juſt at the ſame time, jerk out their hands, and ſtretch out what number of fingers they pleaſe, each of the players naming a number; and he that chances to name the number of fingers thrown out by both parties, wins. *Ex. gr.* if one throws out three, and the other two, and one ſays five, he wins; but if both hit on the ſame number, and ſay five, neither win. A game or ſet is to win the firſt five, ten, *&c.* All the art is in ſpeaking the number, jerking out the hand, and ſtretching out the fingers in the ſame inſtant of time; for if they ſhould not do ſo, he that can ſee the others finger firſt ſtretched out, might always win. Three, four, or more may play

play together; but uſually there are but two, tho' many will very attentively look on.

This was a ſport among the old *Romans*; for *Cicero*, in his third book of offices, page 129, ſpeaks of a common proverb; *Cum enim fidem alicujus, bonitatemq; laudant, dignum eſſe dicunt, qui cum in tenebris Mices* (i. e. *Mices digitis*) *i. e.* Such a one is a very honeſt man, you may truſt him.

Their clocks here have their dials marked not as ours, but are figur'd from one to 24, and they count from ſix of the clock at night, till ſix in the evening; therefore if it be our ſeven at night, they call it one hour of the night, and ſo the clock ſtrikes, and ſo it is for the day.

The firſt foundation of St. *Mark* was laid on the firſt of *March* 421. and therefore they begin the year on that day, ſays *Leti*.

A very little man. We ſaw at *Venice* a very little man, three quarters of a *braccia* high; his name was *Daniel Sack*, aged 46 years, born at *Japan*. His voice was manly: he had a beard and face like a man: his hands and fingers were monſtrous, having ſhort pads and fingers without any bones in them: his feet and toes were not very unlike his hands: he ſtood with his legs acroſs, and ate tobacco, *&c.* His father was a handful higher, and lived at this time in *Genoa*; and his mother came of a ſmall generation which hath continued for many ages in *Japan*.

All that come from *Turky* or any infected places, are ſhut up in the lazaretto (a place where all neceſſaries and conveniencies are provided) for 40 days; but if any of the company ſhould fall ſick in that time, they are confin'd for 40 days longer.

From *Venice* to *London* the merchant pays for freight uſually about 4 *l.* 10 *ſh.* ſterling every ton.

Signior *Pietro Paolo Campana* was my merchant.

Jo. Baptiſt. Ferro, an apothecary of *Venice*, is very well skill'd in plants, and hath fair books of dry'd plants, and one book with plants drawn rarely well with a pen.

The ground in *Italy* (as we obſerved) did not chop or open with chinks in the heat of ſummer, as it does in *England*.

The art of painting upon glaſs at Venice.

1. To make the *Carnation colour*; take one part of iron duſt that is beaten off by ſmiths, one part of bloodſtone, half a part of gum arabick, and as much jet as the weight of all together; grind all upon a copper-plate, ſprinkling water upon them (or mixing water with them) then mingle them with water to the thickneſs of milk, and ſet them in the ſun for two or three days till they ſettle; pour off het top, throw away the dregs at the bottom, and let the reſt dry in the ſun. SKIPPON.

2. To make another *Carnation colour*; take the ſame iron duſt, one part, twice as much jet, and one part of the ſilver ſtone letters are dry'd withal, as much red chalk as the weight of all together; grind and dry them as before.

3. *Yellow*; take one part of burnt ſilver-lace, twice as much antimony, and four times as much brimſtone; put all in a crucible, and let the brimſtone be burnt away; then grind and dry as before. *Memorandum*, to put nine times as much yellow ochre and grind, *&c.*

4. *Grey colour*; take one part of iron duſt, as much jet, then grind *&c.* as before. This is the ground for other colours.

5. *Grey colour*, which is to hold, and not be painted over; take one part of iron duſt, half of red copper duſt, twice as much jet as all together, grind them fine, and keep them without drying in the ſun.

6. *Light purple*; take one part of blood-ſtone, twice as much jet; grind, *&c.*

7. *Red*; take three parts of menie, one part of blood-ſtone, and ſix times as much jet, then grind, *&c.* and keep it for uſe.

8. Another *carnation colour*; take one part of yellow burnt ochre, and two parts of jet, grind, *&c.*

9. The colour of *jet* that is uſed in all theſe, is made of half of a very white pellucid ſea pebble, which muſt be burnt and put hot into water to make it fall to powder, and grind it upon a ſtone without water; melt in a crucible, and keep it for uſe: half a part of menie muſt be taken.

10. *White*; take two parts of jet, one of glaſs, painters green, half a part of ſtrow blue (*Qu. an* ſtone blue?) grind them in water, *&c.*

11. *Blue*; take one part of ſtrow-blue, one third ægle marine, *i. e.* mollie, which goldſmiths enamel blue with, grind in water, *&c.*

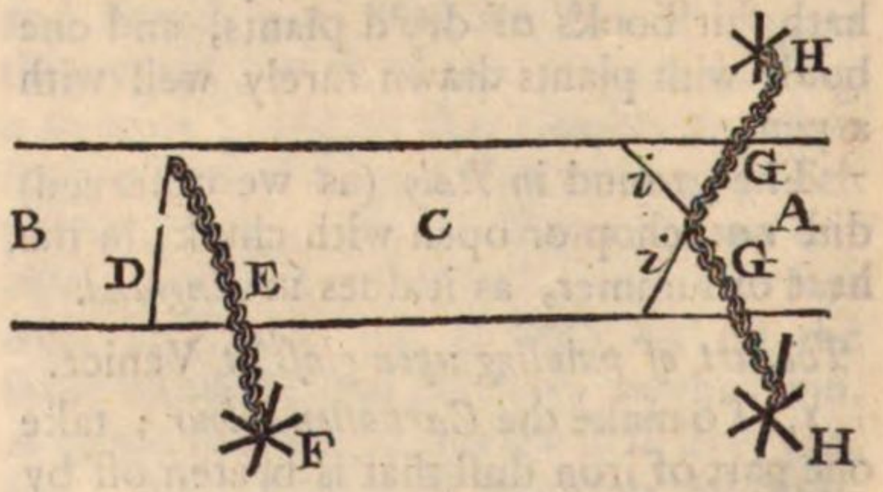
Note, To work the grey or ground colour, take of the ſame grey colour about the bigneſs of a ſmall nut, grind it two hours upon a copper-plate; take alſo as much gum arabick as the bigneſs of a pea, grind it and keep it in a copper diſh; mingle the ſame quantity of gum in water, and pour it upon it; and if in ſummer (to keep it from drying, and to make it ſtick the better to the glaſs) pour a drop or two of ſtale; with this draw the out-lines upon glaſs, and let it dry a day or two; then with a great ſoft pencil or bruſh lay another ground very ſmooth of the ſame grey; then let it dry as before,

SKIPPON. and lay the ſame colour thicker the third time, where you would have ſhades; then with a pen without a ſlit, ſcratch away the ground colour (where you would heighten the colour) to the bare glaſs: let the glaſs be very dry, and lay on the carnations for the face, hands, *&c.* then the red colours, if there be need of any, and then the whites for linen, ſattin, *&c.* then blue, green, and purple; and laſt of all the yellow upon the bare glaſs, on the wrong ſide of it.

Note, All the colours are laid on in gum water. When this is done, lay a floor of unburnt lime in an oven; upon that lay clear glaſs a finger's diſtance from the ſides of the oven, or elſe it will break; upon the clear glaſs lay the painted glaſs, with the coloured ſide upwards; upon that lay a floor of unburnt lime very finely powder'd; upon which, if you have more painted glaſs, lay another floor, with the colours downwards, and, as near as you can, the ſame colours one above another, green over green, *&c.* and ſo one floor of glaſs and another of lime, *&c.* Over the uppermoſt floor lay four or five panes of ſeveral colours, as green, red, *&c.* ſome alſo at the bottom under all, and ſome above all, and ſome in the middle between the floors. Theſe are to be taken out with a pair of tongs to ſee whether the glaſs be burnt enough; for if they look clear and tranſparent, they may all be taken out; but as long as they appear dark and not pellucid, you muſt let them lie in ſtill: the mouth of the furnace muſt be ſtop'd with thin tiles, leaving a little hole in the middle, and at every corner, to put in charcoal. When the oven has been heated three or four hours with charcoal, put in beech-wood, very well dry'd, for eight or nine hours, or till the glaſs be burnt enough. Let the furnace or oven cool for three or four days before you take out the glaſs; for if it be not throughly cool, the glaſs will break; and after it is cool'd and taken out, rub off the yellow on the back-ſide with a hard bruſh, there being always enough of the tincture drunk in by the glaſs. The lime floors muſt be half a finger thick, and muſt always be ſpread ſo that the glaſs may be in a plain.

The pan in the furnace muſt be two feet long, one foot and an half broad, half a foot deep, the ſides of the pan about a finger thick. This pan muſt be ſet upon an iron grate in a greater furnace, ſo that there may be a hand's-breadth diſtance quite round the ſides, and a hand's-breadth above; but underneath where the fire is to be put, two hands-breadth: the thickneſs of the ſides muſt be half a brick. Both the trough or pan and the furnace muſt be made of the beſt earth to endure the fire. The furnace is left quite open at top; and at equal diſtances are laid three iron bars or plates croſs-ways, which are three fingers broad. Upon theſe muſt be laid thin tiles made of the ſame earth, in number eight, four in a row on either ſide, made ſo, that every tile may reſt upon half of two of the bars, and in the middle there muſt be a hole left, and one at each corner. By ſtopping or opening theſe five holes the fire may be increaſed or abated; the chinks between the tiles muſt be ſtopp'd with lime mingled with hair, or any good cement. At the front of the furnace are two holes, the lowermoſt, under the grate (upon which the trough ſtands) to put in fire at; the uppermoſt above the grate, thro' which they take out the panes of glaſs, to ſee whether the painted glaſs be enough. Theſe muſt both have ſtoppers fitted for them to take out and put in, as in chymical furnaces.

Thurſday, *Decemb.* 3. About an hour before day we entred the *Padua* bark, a large boat covered like our barges, and went from the middle of the grand canal, paſs'd by *Santa Chiara* and the *Giudecha*, then came by a pair of gallows in the water, whereon hung the quarters of *Turkiſh* pirates; after this we went by St. *George* . . . a monaſtery in a little iſland; and a good diſtance off, on our left hand, ſaw the iſland call'd St. *Angelo*, where gunpowder is made for the republick of *Venice*; then came into the mouth of a river between marſhes; and at five miles diſtance from the city, paſs'd by *Fuſina*, a ſmall village on our right hand, where the boat was diſmiſs'd which towed our bark, every one giving four ſoldi. Here came out a long-boat with 10 or 12 oars, who preſently boarded us, and ſearched all trunks, portmanteau's, *&c.* One gentleman had all his ribband taken away, which he had bought to trim a new ſuit with, becauſe it was whole in the piece. At this place we paſs'd a ſoſtegno or ſluice, after this manner; *Sluice.*



The ſtream of the river ran from *A* to *B*; and ſuppoſing the boat coming down the ſtream, it ſtays at *A* till the water of *C* is of the ſame level, which is done by opening little ſluices or portelli *i i*, in the two

two valvæ, which make an obtuſe angle againſt the ſtream. When the ſuperficies of the water *A* and *C* is even, then the valvæ are drawn open by chains *G G*, which are wound up the turnſtiles *H H*; then the boat enters, and the valvæ are ſhut again. After this a portello at the gate *D* is open'd, and the water of *C* falls by degrees to the level of *B*; then the gate is drawn open by the chain *E*, and wound up the turnſtile *F*, for the boat to paſs down ſtream.

Five miles from this ſluice we came by *Oviago*, a village on the right hand, and paſs'd thro' a third ſluice (having paſs'd the ſecond ſoon after that which is deſcrib'd) we came here into the *Brent*, a large river, which hath a long wooden bridge over it. The ſtream of the river is divided at this place into two currents, and makes a ſmall iſland, on one ſide whereof is a row of mills driven by the ſtream. We paſs'd a fourth ſluice five miles before we reach'd *Padua*, and left the main river on the right hand, entring a ſtraight cut, which laſted to the walls of that city. At the fourth ſluice there is a brick bridge of two large arches over the river *Brent*, and a bridge of one arch over the ſluice. At every ſluice is an inſcription ſet up by the republick, ſignifying the ſeveral rates.

Between *Fuſina* and the fourth ſluice are many pretty villæ or country houſes ſeated by the water-ſide, that belong to *Venetian* noblemen. One about the middle of the way is large and handſome, which is *D. Valerius* his ſon. From the fourth ſluice to *Padua* there is no building worth the notice. Two miles before we arriv'd at *Padua*, many porters got into our boat, being importunate to carry our luggage; and landing at the portello gate, where there is a fair aſcent by ſtone ſteps, a great number of rude porters crowded into the bark, for to be employ'd in carrying the paſſengers things.

Padua.

During our ſtay in this city we obſerv'd theſe particulars following. Firſt we went to St. *Anthony*'s church, call'd *il Santo*, which is a fair and large building within. On the north ſide that ſaint's body is enſhrined in a chapel adorned with admirable braſs ſculpture, expreſſing the moſt notable circumſtances of St. *Anthony*'s life: the figures of men and women are lively carved. The workmen were *Tullius Lombardus* and *Joan. Sanſovinus*. Devout people go behind the altar, and kiſs the marble that contains the ſaint's body, which, they ſay, always gives a ſweet ſmell, that more probably is cauſed by perfumes the monks craftily will have the people believe to be the odour of a dead carcaſs. A *Venetian* nobleman, upon his recovery from a ſickneſs, gave to this altar a picture of maſſy ſilver.

St. Anthony's *church.*

SKIPPON.

Within this ſhrine is inſcrib'd,

Anno Chriſti Natalibus MDXXII. *Petite et accipietis. Onerati eſtis et ego reficiam vos. Venite ad me omnes qui laboratis.*

There is a marble aſcent to the choir, and a curious carv'd pair of braſs gates between a marble rail. This was given by a friar, and the value of it is eſteem'd at 2500 crowns. In the roof of the church are ſix cupole. Behind the choir is a walk, and many chapels round about. In the chapel at the eaſt end is a ſtone thus inſcrib'd to *Andreas Argolus*, a mathematician.

D. O. M.

1. *Andreas Argolus ex S.C. Eques D. Marci et in Patav. Gymn. P. Matheſeos Profeſſor. pro familia ſua inter Marſos jamdudum clariſſima, non magis quam pro Rep. Aſtronomica improbis pene laboribus perfunctus animum æternæ quieti advortens. V S. L M. ætatis anno* LXXVII *Red. Mundi* CIↃIↃCXLVIII.

Nobilitus, virtus, proles, abſentia, honorq;
Auxit non patriam ſuſtulit invidiam
Aſtrorum motus omnes arcanaq; prompſit
Dextera, Mens hæret qui movet aſtra Deo.

Præſides Noſocomii D. Franciſco dicati ad quod cum Turchettæ genti hæreditate jus ſacelli hujus pervenit Viro præſtantiſſimo ac celeberrimo locum monumenti ſummo aſſenſu conceſſerunt. Anno Sal. MDCXLVIII *Kal. Junii.*

There are theſe inſcriptions following on the tombs of *Sylvaticus*, *Sala*, and *Veſlingius*, in this church.

2. *Perenni famæ Jo. Bapt. Sylvatici Pat. Patricii Eq. e Conſultor. Primarii I. Pont. Interpretis, cujus inprimis muneribus facundiam, fidem, conſilium patria ſemper ſuſpexit, Academiæ fœcundum acumen pleno Gymnaſ. Venerata eſt, quem certatim Principes ob magnum rerum uſum amplis præmiis evocarunt Natio Germ. juriſtar. Patrono et Advocato heu quondam ſuo optimè merito unanimis P. An. Salut.* MDCXXIX.

3. *Joanni Dominico Sala Patavino Medicorum Principi Qui antiqua artis miracula revocans fugientes animas non ſemel repreſſit membriſq; ſuis hærere compulit, et ad demerendos laude poſtera mortales per ſex et trigint a annos ſalutis arcana florentiſſ. gymnaſio evulgans id plures docuit quod pæne ſolus poterat, Jacobus et Franciſcus Filii Parenti optimo P. P. Vixit annos* LXV. *deceſſit anno* MDCXLIIII.

4. *Joanni*

SKIPPON. 4. *Joanni Veſlingio Mindano Equiti Naturæ Veriq; ſcrutatori ſolertiſſimo qui ſapientiæ atq; exoticarum ſtirpium ſtudio, Ægypto peragrata ab Veneto ſenatu rei herbariæ et corporum ſectioni præfectus, eum Latinitatis et Græcæ Eruditionis cultum mutis artibus circumfudit ut illic Naturæ ludentis pompam æmularetur hic ſpectaculi diritatem oratione deliniret, ut quantum oculi paterentur tantum ſibi placerent aures ad extremum laboris fractus dum miſeræ plebi gratuitam operam commodat noxio contactu publicæ ſaluti Vitam impendit.* XXX *menſ. Aug. An. Chr.* CIↃIↃCXLIX. *Ætat.* LI. *Joannes Pueppa Lotharingus Socero B. M. P. Curantibus Octavio Ferrario et Joanne Rhodio.*

At a chapel in this church is inſcrib'd,

Ad digniorem ſanctiſſimi corporis Chriſti cuſtodiam ſacellum hoc ex pia conceſſione illuſtriſſ. D. D. factum à Lei. Com. Sanguineti obtentum Ven. agr. Arcæ S. Antonii ære ſuo ampliavit et exornavit, dominio jureq; eorundem ac ſucceſſorum Salvo. MDCLI.

Under a ſtatue in the chapel,

Dux Bello inſignis Dux et victricibus armis
Inclytus atq; animis Gattamelata fui
Narnia me genuit, media degente, meoq;
Imperio, Venetum ſceptra ſuperba tuli
Munere me digno et ſtatua decoravit equeſtri
Ordo ſenatorum, noſtraq; pura fides.

Before this church is *Gattamelata*'s figure on a braſs horſe upon a pedeſtal, whereon are theſe verſes,

Te quoq; Joannes Antoni immitia fata
Morte licet doleant, eripuere tamen.
Clara tibi fama, necnon victricia ſigna
Inq; acie Virtus, fulminis inſtar erat
Unica ſpes hominum, nam tu juvenilibus armis
Conſilio fueras et gravitate ſenex.
Gattamelata Pater decorant pietaſq; fideſq;
Ingenium, mores, nomen et eloquium.

Decemb. 15. Being *Chriſtmas* day, new ſtile, we heard one of the Franciſcan friars this church belongs to, make a ſermon in the afternoon. After he had done, two (of the four) organs play'd, and other muſick till the evening. Before the muſick began, the prior with ſix monks in their cloth of ſilver copes, went to the north ſide of the choir nigh the altar; then two others ſtood (each with a candle in his hand) before them, whilſt the prior ſaid ſomething, and croſs'd himſelf; then he ſate down in a red velvet chair, having three monks on each ſide of him, who ſate down by him, and pull'd white coifs over their heads, and the two candles were carry'd away.

We heard a ſermon another time in this church: the friar firſt bowed to the crucifix in the pulpit, then croſs'd himſelf and ſaid an *Ave Maria.* He repeated his text in *Latin.* About the middle of the ſermon ſeveral of the lay-brothers went up and down among the people with little purſes at the ends of long ſtaves, receiving of alms.

Cardinal *Bembi*'s monument is in this church.

Santa Juſtina's church is ſtately within, finely paved with marble. It hath great pillars and cupoli in the roof: it is after the faſhion of S. *Georgio Maggiore* at *Venice*, but bigger. The front was not yet covered with marble, as is intended. Here are few altars and ornaments, except what is in the choir, the convent of Benedictines this church belongs to, being charged with taxes during the preſent war with the *Turks.* St. *Juſtina*'s body lies under the high altar, which hath a canopy over it that hangs down from the roof. The altar is marble, and curiouſly adorned with *Moſaick* work. Behind it is this inſcription, *S.* Juſtina's *church.*

Divæ Juſtinæ mortales exuvias, Arcana Urbis pignora tot ſeculorum depoſitum Civium pietate mille cladibus ereptum Monachi Caſſinenſes regia templi mole complexi Veneta Majeſtate cuncta refovente his demum penetralibus ſacrarunt An. MDCXL.

On each ſide this altar is an organ very richly gilt. Behind the altar is the choir, the ſeats whereof are wood, and rarely carved with the ſtory of our Saviour's miracles and ſufferings. Before every ſtall is a box of bran or ſaw-duſt, which ſaves the floor from ſpit. The middle of the choir is neatly paved, and a long box of bran ſtands there. At the eaſt end is a rich picture.

The convent is great and well built, conſiſting of four or five fair courts: one is large, and cloiſter'd with handſome pillars. In one of the cloiſters are theſe inſcriptions,

1. *D. O. M. Albertinus Muſſatus Poeta Laureatus hic denuo funeratur, ut Nominis charitati par cineribus ſit in hac luce ſplendor.*

2. *Piæ Abbatum ac Monachorum Memoriæ Quorum ſepulchra altera extructo Cœmeterio hic deſierunt, ut Poſteri his perſolvant quod ſibi exoptant P. X. Kal. Junii* MDCIII.

Silentium is written over the picture of a lizard, and a gooſe with a ſtone in her mouth.

mouth. The monks have convenient cells, and a large cellar well ſtored with wine: Their revenue is ſaid to be 100,000 ducats *per annum*.

Prato della Valle.

Nigh the church is a great green piazza, called *Prato della Valle*, where S. *Antony*'s fair is kept, and where the gentry make the tour with their coaches in pleaſant weather. Every firſt *Saturday* of all the months is a market of beaſts here, for which no toll is paid.

A fair building here, whereon is inſcrib'd;

Collegium Amuleum à M. Antonio Cardinali Amuleo, Propinquorum Commodo ac Reip. Ornamento inſtitutum, Joannes Baptiſta Bernardus, M. Antonius Grittus, Auguſtinus Amuleus erexerunt.

The ſchools are a handſome building, largely deſcrib'd in *Gymnaſium Patav. Schottus.*

In the roof of the cloiſters are the names of theſe *Engliſhmen*, under their coats of arms.

Geo. Rogers	*D.* Joan. Dalton	Odoard Pax
Tho. Sheaf, *Berthenſis*	Rob. Canfield	Anton. Rooper
Tho. Cromwell	Joan. Abdy	Joan. Rooper
Gul. Pound	Rob. Child, *Cantianus*	Petrus Vavaſour
Fra. Houſt	Hen. Stanly	Gabriel Onifield
Gualt. Wilsford, *Cantuarienſis*	Gul. Langham	Joan. Kirton
	Levinus Flud, *M. D.*	Tho. Browne
Car. Rich	*D.* Geo. Rock	Hen. Tichbourne
Tho. Buckenham	Rich. Harris	Joan. Frewen
Rich. London, *Norfolcienſis*	Joan. Erſkin	Edw. Cholmely
Joa. Dunellus	Gul. Chaloner, *Eques Baro*	Tho. Peyton, *Armiger*
Gul. Harveus	Ludov. Chicheſter	Tho. Haruris, *Cantii*
Hen. Hunerſtonus	Rich. Sheeletus	Edw. Varner
Bern. Brun, *Weſtmidenſis*	Jo. le Rous, *Suff. Anglus, à Cubic. Regis Theſaur.*	Fra. Povy
D. Hen. Peyton, *Colonel et Eques*		Alex. Balaam
	Petrus Ball, *Devon. Conſiliarius*	Gul. Leet
Ill. D. Alger. Percy, *Baro*		Tho. Cademan
D. Oliv. Cave	Tho. Hungerford	*D.* Rob. Poyntz
Rob. Lloid	Tho. Morris	Jacob Griffidinus, *Cardiff.*
Tho. Brandon	Jacobus Parravacinus, *Ph. et M. D.*	Tho. Turnerus
Joan. Finciamus		Joan. Finch
Joan. Fread	Tho. Harpour	Tho. Baines
Gul. Stokeham, *Angl. Conſ.*	Joan. Hauruins	Jacobus Randolpus
Tho. Turnerus	Ric. Vitus	Rob. Henchman
Fra. Willibeo	Joan. Mapletoft	*Ill. et Ecc: D.* Iſaac Wake, *Eques, et M. Brit. Regis Legatus Anglus*
Laur. Wright	Carolus Willughby	
Rich. Lumly	Tho. Lawrence	

All theſe names are under *Anglica Natio*, and beſides 'em are theſe of other countries, *viz. Georgius Lombardus, Cretenſis, Annibal Cornacceus, Caſulanus.*

Theſe following inſcriptions are made to ſome *Engliſh*, that ſtudied in this univerſity;

Ricardo Wilobeo Anglo Vicario bene Merenti. V. I. P. C.

The arms of this and the foremention'd *Fra. Willughby* are quarterly; the firſt hath three water budgets; the ſecond is gules a lyon paſſant arg. the third is ſable a feſſe arg. between three heads of the ſame; the fourth is the ſame with the firſt. *Charles Willughby*'s coat is three budgets, *&c.*

In the lower cloiſter, under the marble picture of Mr. *Finch*, (ſince knighted) is inſcrib'd;

Privelegiorum Scholaſticorum acerrimo Defenſori nec non Reſtauratori Joanni Finch Nobili Anglo, qui faſces ſibi renuenti publica acclamatione delatos mira animi nobilitate ſimul ac moderatione geſſit hoc tantæ Virtutis, præmium ſibi adhuc regenti decretum renuit, quod tamen univerſitas juriſt. Anno ſubſequente reſtabilivit. Protect. ac Syndico Mariono Nob. Veronenſi Regiminis ac Virtutum hærede. Anno Salutis MDCLVII.

Tho. Baines, Nob. Anglus, Conſil. & Aſſeſſor.
Michael Marchius, Nob. Apulus, Conſil. & Aſſeſſor.

The law-ſchools is a great room, where there is another inſcription to the ſame perſon, *viz.*

Immortali Famæ Joannis Finchii Nobilis Angli, qui Syndicatum non ambivit ſed admiſit,

SKIPPON.

admiſit, Violentia enim amorque neſciens frænum invitis humeris magiſtratus togam impoſuit quam ille dignitati ſuæ reſtituit privelegia hujus Archigymnaſii nutantia confirmavit deperdita recuperavit ita ut qui Bove lætante intraverit eodem gemente exiverit Univerſitas juriſtarum H.P.M.P.C. Anno Domini MDCLVII.

In the upper cloiſter is a marble picture, to Dr. *Stokeham*, and this inſcription;

Quod intueris Marmor Spectator expreſſit Virtutis admiratio in illuſtriſſimo Gulielmo Stokeham Nob. Anglo, qui ingenti expectatione acclamatus Prorec. & Synd. ingenita Minerva vicit expectationem traditum ſibi privelegiorum firmavit jus, alienatum aſſeruit impenſis quotannis perperam erogatis levavit ærarium cujus rationibus accuratè expediendis futuro conſuluit augmento Prorect. poſteris æmulando plenis acclamationibus dein Calculis Unanimis hoc Mnemoſynon grata ſtatuit Univer. jur. An. MDCLXI. *Reg. Parmenione Triſſino Co. Vic. & Nob. Veron.*

In the law-ſchools is another to the ſame, under his coat of arms;

Gloriæ Immorituræ Gulielmi Stokeham Nobilis Angli Prorectoris & Syndici cujus ſumma moderatio ad ſui exemplar componens juventutem Euganeæ Themidi inſuetam conciliavit quietem, qua Urbis & Gymnaſii Patavini moderatores rarâ adminiſtratione ſibi percaros devinxit univ. juriſtarum DD. Anno MDCLXI.

Ludovico Evano Britanno Equiti et Rectori Digniſſimo Univerſitas juriſtarum P. C. MDCV.

Adoleſcenti Eximio Roberto Napiero Nob. Anglo Qui in Athenæi Patavini regimine ut perimat furiales furias, ne feriant et furiant in Mortales juſtitiæ habenas non frenavit ſed ſtrinxit, Archigycæum Artiſtarum hæc inſignia ſtruxit, MDCLXII.

Under *Natio Burgundica* is *Thomas Weſtby Lancaſtrenſis.*

Under *Scotia*, *Gul. Valdegravius Anglus*, *Joan. Hawkins Anglus*, *D. Tho. Ryder Anglus*; and theſe *Scotchmen*, *viz.*

Henricus Lindeſavus	Henr. Suenton	Tho. Forbes
Alexand. Falconarius	Gul. Cranſtonus	Patricius Cluneſius, *Roſſenſis*
Thomas Somervil, *Cambuſnethenſis Glottianus*	Rob. Newton, *Edinburg*	Tho. Camerarius
Ant. Lantrorſhes	Joan. Mineus, *Edinb.*	Rob. Bodins
D. Arrig. Erſkin	Georg. Sibbaldus	Jacobus Cadenendus, *Aberd.*
	Nicol. Harus	

An inſcription under *Henr. Lindeſavus*'s coat of arms, which is printed in *Gymnaſium Patavinum.*

On a wall is written;

Almæ Univerſitatis DD. Conſiliariorum perenne Decus marmoreis ſtemmatibus P. meritis expreſſum P. C.

Over a ſchool door is inſcrib'd;

Ad Lauream ſtudiorum cultoribus Sermæ Reip. auctoritate conferendam ob polymathiam Hieronymus Lando Eques in Prætura erexit, Anno MDCXXVII.

Near the coats of arms is written;

Bene de Republ. literaria meritorum memoriam ad perpetuum ſucceſſorum exemplar ſic erigi juſſerunt.

In the wall of the upper cloiſter is a ſtone thus inſcrib'd;

Con decreto dell'excelſo conſeglio di Dieci de VII *Giugno* MDCLVII. *Fu bandito Gio. Battiſta Toneſio per hauer proditoriamente aſſaſſinato et interfetto il Dottor Guid. Antonio Albaneſe Lettor publico per inguiſtiſſima et iniquiſſima cauſa del promajori hauuto nel ſuo dottorato.*

The univerſity hath this government: The ſtudents are of 34 nations, divided into two bodies, 22 are of the univerſity of juriſts, (of which number the *Engliſh* nation is one) and 12 of the univerſity of artiſts or phyſicians. *The univerſity.*

Not under three of a country, that are matriculated, make a nation, who once a year elect a conſul; if they be under that number, the ſyndic of that body the nation is in chuſes a conſul where he pleaſes.

Theſe conſuls chuſe every year by ballotting two ſyndics; one is called ſyndic of the juriſts, and the other of the artiſts, each being choſen by the conſuls of the two bodies diſtinctly.

The ſyndic of the juriſts may, if he will, be *Rector Magnificus*; but of late the charge of maintaining ſo great an honour hath perſuaded them to be content with the title of ſyndic, finding the expences of a good table, and the keeping two ſervants in livery, to be enough for ſuch an office: All the profit he receives is a ducat from every doctor created here.

The

The ſyndic hath power to command any ſcholar to his lodging, and confine him, if there be fear of quarrelling, *&c.* if the ſcholar diſobeys, the ſyndic hath authority to expel him.

The ſyndics and conſuls make the two univerſity ſenates.

None of the profeſſors, or any that have taken the degree of doctor, can be of this government.

The conſuls, in proceſſions, take place of the profeſſors.

Every nation hath a profeſſor, or perſon of note, who aſſiſts them in buſineſſes; he is complimented by the conſul, and uſually he is preſented with a new-year's gift, which all the nation contributes towards, giving about half a ſcudo a man.

The conſul looks after the nation's affair, and the ſyndic minds the buſineſs of all the nations he is choſen for.

Every nation hath a beadle, who brings the book of matriculation to ſuch as are to be admitted in the univerſity, and therein they write their names, and give a piece of money to the beadle. The *Engliſh* give a piſtole a man, whereof five livres of *Venice* are given to the beadle, and the reſt is kept for the benefit of the library belonging to the nation: The conſul hath the books in his cuſtody.

In each body, or univerſity, the ſyndic is one year an *Italian*, and the next year a *Tramontano*.

The manner of creating a doctor.

The day before a doctor is created, the promoter accompanies him to the great college, which is held at the *Domo*; in an adjoining room there are three urns, in which are placed the names of all the books the *puncta* or queſtions are taken out of; the candidate takes out two of the books names, and then the *puncta* of theſe two authors are put ſeverally into two urns, and the candidate draws one out of each. The candidate from that time to the ſame hour the next day is to ſtudy, and make a ſhort diſcourſe upon it. The next day he comes with the promoter and hears maſs, a beadle with his mace attending on them; after that they go up to the forementioned room, where the promoter leaves the candidate alone for a good while; then the promoter returns and ſits by him behind a table at the upper end of the room. The biſhop, or in his abſence a canon, who ſits in a chair on the right hand, and doctors of the faculty, that are gentlemen of *Padua*, with the profeſſors of the ſame faculty the candidate is to be created doctor of, take their ſeats, (being on each ſide of the room) none elſe being admitted except the ſyndic, who ſits next to the biſhop. When the diſcourſe on the *puncta* is read, three doctors are choſen by lot, the two firſt diſpute againſt the *puncta*, and the third propounds a caſe, which the candidate is to reſolve; when this done he and his promoter go out, and then the doctors and profeſſors ballot whether he ſhall paſs or no: If he hath all their votes, there is written in his patent, *Nemine penitus atque penitus contradicente*; and if he wants a - - - - tho' he hath above half, there is put into the patent, *Pro majore parte*, which *pro majore* is counted a great diſgrace, and the candidate may refuſe it, and try for his degree the next year. When the vote is paſſed, the promoter brings him in again, and the beadle opens the door, ſignifying to the ſcholars without, that he is made doctor, which news is received with their applauſe, crying *Viva*, *Viva*, and ſome of his friends throw verſes about in his commendation; the ſcholars then croud in, crying *Viva*, *Viva*, again: The biſhop then makes a ſpeech to the new doctor, and a ſhort one to the company; after that drums without beat, and the promoter makes a ſpeech, uſing the ceremonies of our univerſities, giving him a book open and ſhut, a ring, kiſs and cap; then the ſcholars cry *Viva* again: At laſt the beadle places him between the biſhop and the ſyndic, and then the new doctor thanks every doctor in the room: After this he pulls off his gown and walks home, being attended by his friends, and ſometimes with the ſolemnity of drums beating, *&c.* The charges of this publick creation are about 100 crowns; and the papiſts who are made doctors ſwear to the pope's bull, which proteſtants refuſing, the republick of *Venice* allows a private college, (held at the ſchools) conſiſting of eight doctors, who ballot and uſe all the forementioned formalities except ſwearing to the bull: Here five ſuffrages are called a *Pro majore*, and ſix, ſeven, or eight are *Nemine contradicente*, and the expences amount not to much above 40 crowns, half of which is depoſited before the ballotting, and is paid whether the candidate paſſes or not. Part of theſe new doctors charges goes to the publick ſtock, which pays for the arms, inſcriptions, and ſtatues erected to the ſyndics and conſuls. The doctor of phyſick's cap hath narrow brims, and the body of it folded into welts.

SKIPPON.

Ferrarius's lectures.

We heard ſome of the profeſſors lectures, but thoſe we were moſt pleaſed with were *Ferrarius*'s lectures. He uſually had many auditors, and at ſeveral times we heard him diſcourſe of theſe particulars, *viz.*

1. That the *Romans* brought in ſeveral *Menſæ*, or tables, one after another, with diſhes on them, called, *prima menſa*, *ſecunda*

SKIPPON. *cunda*, *tertia*, *&c.* ſometimes they were ſo luxurious as to bring in 25. He read on this verſe of *Virgil*,

Poſtquam exempta fames epulis menſæq; remotæ.

He explained the *Promulſidarium Guſtatorium*, that it was a table brought in before the ſolid meat came, whereon was placed *mulſum*, or *guſtus*, i. e. wine mingled with honey; next to this they had a table of ſlighter fare, among which they uſed to have artificial eggs made of meal, and little birds pepper'd; on the table they had the *Zodiac* pictured, and thereon were ſet *Fercula*, or diſhes of meat anſwering to the figures of the ſigns, as two mullets on *piſces*, &c. He ſpoke of the vaſtneſs of their lances, ſome for winter, which were called *Argentum Hyemale*, and ſome for ſummer, call'd *Argentum Æſtivum*; ſome of theſe weigh'd 100 lb. He mentions one that weigh'd 500 lb. for which they build furnaces on purpoſe. He ſpoke of another way of feaſting without tables, when a ſervant held a diſh to every gueſt.

2. That there were three ſorts of *Purpura*, 1. Of the ſhell; 2. Of an herb, and the third made of cochineal, now in uſe; the laſt ſort grew ſo rare among the ancients, that the kings took it upon occaſion of great ſolemnities from one of the gods. He ſaid that the *Roman* boys went in the ſame habit with the ſenators, who did not wear purple gowns, but over them a piece of purple which came over each ſhoulder, and about the middle made a point where the flaps or ends met, and were called thence *Clavius*.

3. He diſcourſed of the *Vaſa Argentea*, *Aurea*, *Myrrhina* and *Vitrea*; he ſaid the antients had the art of carving glaſs, which was often broke under the workman's hand, and for that he quoted out of *Martial*,

Ah quoties perdidit Author Opus!

The *Vaſa Myrrhina* were not known by the antients what matter they were made of, becauſe the *Romans* had them from the *Parthians*.

4. He read on *Theophraſtus* his characters, and diſcourſed on the deſcription of a ruſtick, that he wore ſhoes too big for his feet, that he wore nails in his ſhoes, and tuck'd up his garment immodeſtly, whence he inferred that the *Grecians* wore no breeches; and proved alſo that the *Romans* had none, becauſe *Cæſar* when he was kill'd in the ſenate-houſe, let down his habit to cover his nakedneſs, which he was unwilling ſhould be expoſed to publick view after his death.

5. He read about the *Palladium*, and concerning *Taliſmanical* figures, which gave him occaſion to tell ſeveral ſtories, among the reſt one of his knowledge, that when he went to ſchool a *Spaniſh* lieutenant was troubled with an ague, which he cured by writing a few words to this ſenſe, *Febre fuge*, and cutting off a letter from the paper every day, and he obſerved the diſtemper to abate accordingly; when he cut the letter *F.* laſt of all, the ague left him; the ſame year about 50 more were reported to be cured after that manner.

6. He diſcourſed on the *Luſtrum*, (he ſaid *Luſtrum* did alſo ſignify *Popina*) why it ſignifies five years, becauſe the *Exta* of animals were then ſhewn publickly to the people, who did *luſtrare* thoſe entrails, and were at the ſame time cenſed. The *Lupercalia* were ſacrifices to *Pan*, who was called *Lyceus* by the *Greeks*. The *Luperci* were the prieſts of *Pan*, who ran about the ſtreets naked, with whips (made of the ſkins of goats cut into thongs) in their hands, whipping men and women they met with; the women would put out their hands, and be greedy of their blows, *fœcunditatis cauſâ*. This cuſtom he ſaid came from the *Menduſii*, a people in *Egypt*, who did *Hirco ſubjicere Uxores*. The *Purgatio publica et privata*; theſe purgations were called *Februa*, thence the time was called *Februarius*, the firſt month of their year. On the 24th of *June*, being the *Natalis Dies* of the city of *Rome*, it was a cuſtom to leap thro' fires, and in the dutchy of *Milan* (his native country) *Ferrarius* had obſerved on the ſame day dedicated to *John Baptiſt*, boys and men to leap through fires. The *Romans* called this feaſt *Palillia*, from *Pales* the goddeſs of corn.

The *Amburbia* was another kind of purgation, when they went about the city. The *Ambervalia*, when they did *ambire arva*.

7. He told a ſtory of a duel, or *monomachia* (duelling he ſaid is the ſame with *bellum*) between two fellows who were thus fitted to fight; the hair of their heads was cut off, that there might be no ſpell in their hair; their nails were cut, and their habit was of leather; then a tub of greaſe was brought, with which they anointed their cloaths. Each had a club in his hand of the ſame length and weight. Before they fell to blows they were both ſworn upon a bible, concerning the matter of their ſtrife; one ſwore the thing was true, and the other denied it upon oath. Sugar was ſet by them to refreſh themſelves when they were at any time weary.

He

He ſpoke againſt ſingle combats, and the ſhootings too frequent among the ſtudents, *&c.*

Marchetti. We heard .... *Marchetti* read in the phyſick ſchools about the *Eryſipelas*, and after his lecture (as at the beginning) his auditors cry'd *Viva*. When he had done here, he went to the hoſpital nigh the Franciſcans, where in a little room he diſcourſed about the *Partus Cæſarius*, having the dead body of a woman before him.

At another time he demonſtrated the way of tapping the *Abdomen* for a dropſy.

Fra. Bonardus. We heard *Franciſcus Bonardus*, protector of the *Engliſh* nation, make one lecture in the phyſick ſchools.

Steph. de Angelis. We heard alſo *Stephanus de Angelis* (a monk of the order of the Holy Spirit, whoſe habit was of a cinnamon colour over white) read on a problem in the third book of *Euclid*, and demonſtrate the longitude and latitude on a ſphere.

If any ſcholar comes late to a lecture, the reſt uſually ſhew their diſlike of it by ſtamping with their feet. When the profeſſor has done they cry *Viva*; then he comes down, and the ſcholars make a lane for him within the ſchool, and as he paſſes along he gives them his thanks, and then he ſtands juſt without the door and ſalutes all the ſcholars as they come out. After this, many of his auditors attend him home. Moſt of the profeſſors wear gowns. They walk in the cloiſter about half an hour before the beadle cries *hora Domine*, then the profeſſor follows the beadle into the ſchool, and all the auditors that belong to his lecture go in preſently after him.

There are about 11 or 12 ſchools, an anatomy theatre, and a room where the ſyndic and the conſuls make an univerſity. There are three terms in a year, which they call *Terza*'s; about ſix or ſeven days before the end of a term, the ſcholars uſually break up, that is, when the profeſſor begins his lecture, the auditors preſently make a great noiſe with ſtamping, and will not permit him to ſpeak. This term we were in *Padua*, the republick of *Venice* ſent order there ſhould be no diſturbance, and commanded all profeſſors to continue their lectures notwithſtanding the ſcholars knocking and ſtamping; in that order a conſiderable abatement was threatned out of the profeſſors ſtipends, for every lecture they ſhould miſs. The order was obeyed both by profeſſors and ſtudents.

The phyſick garden. The phyſick garden is of a round figure, and kept neatly; the botanick profeſſor is *Georgius à Turre*, who in the ſummer reads lectures on plants; he is allowed here a very convenient houſe to dwell in.

Almoſt all the *Padua* ſtudents (eſpecially the *Italians*) wear piſtols in a girdle under their cloaks. One day being at the ſchools, a piſtol was obſerved to be diſcharged, which happen'd by accident, a ſcholar ſhewing a new piſtol to another, and we took notice that all the ſtudents about the ſchools run out, and had their piſtols in their hands, imagining the beginning of a quarrel. Skippon.

In this city none dare ſtir abroad after it grows dark, for fear of ſcholars and others who walk up and down moſt part of the night, with carbines and piſtols, 20 or 30 in a company, every one habited in dark cloaths, their hair under a cap, and a pair of pumps made of an old hat on their feet, that they may walk ſoftly and firm. The ſtreets are generally cloiſtered, and if any come within hearing, every man ſtands behind a pillar, and they call out *Che va li?* i. e. Who goes there? and they bid them go back; but if there be another party on the other ſide of the ſtreet, and they will not retire, then they ſhoot at one another, and will keep each other from moving for a whole night; and at laſt, without any miſchief done, will ſuffer one another to paſs. If one ſhould be wounded, and he cries to confeſſion, they immediately carry him to his lodging (the other party giving leave) and privately endeavour his cure, or if he dies they bury him very ſilently. When they go thus about, they uſually put ſomewhat in their mouths to counterfeit a ſtrange voice, that they may the better conceal themſelves when they take to the contrary ſide. If they be not well skill'd in the ſtreets, and do not underſtand how to keep their pillars, there is great danger. Sometimes they will let one or two perſons paſs by them, if they have no ſuſpicion of another party or *Chivali* (for ſo they term theſe diſorderly night walks) and if ſtrangers; tho' the ſafer way is to retire, for oftentimes the *Chivali*'s are in drink, and ſome have been killed for venturing too far. Every night, during our ſtay in this city, we heard frequent ſhootings, but no miſchief done, except one ſcholar's being ſlightly wounded. Che va li.

Government of the city. The city of *Padua* is governed by a *Podeſta*, ſent from *Venice* every .... who as ſoon as he is choſen makes theſe four officers,

1. The *Vicario*.
2. *Judex Maleficiorum*.
3. A third call'd *de Aquila*.
4. A proveditor for victuals, *&c.* which four are all ſtrangers.

There are 12 *judices Pedanei*, who are *Paduan* gentlemen, choſen by lot once a year out of the *Collegium Juriſtarum*; and every one hath his name while he is in office, *viz.* 1. *Orſo.* 2. *Volpe.* 3. *Cervo.* 4. *Camelo.* 5. *Cavallo.* 6. *Grypho.* 7. *Bove.* 8. *Porco.*

Skippon. 8. *Porco.* 9. *Asino.* 10. *Scorpione.* 11. *Gambaro.* 12. *Leone.* One told us, that they have distinct courts? For every sentence given they receive four livres; and for a contumacy, *i. e.* when one is cited and does not appear, eight soldi. From these are appeals to the *vicarius*, and from him to the podestà, and sometimes from the podestà to the council of *Quaranti* at *Venice.*

The *Orso* hath 100 ducats *per annum*, and the rest (except *Camelo*, who hath but 25) 50.

The notaries who make all publick instruments, deeds, *&c.* for every 100 ducats in the bargain, have 24 soldi for their fee; and for 1000 ducats and upwards, tho' the sum be never so great, they have five ducats.

When they begin a suit, the actor goes first to an advocate, and then fees a commandadore orpræco to find out the *Reus*, and demand satisfaction, which, if refus'd, he is cited to appear in court.

All the *Padua* gentlemen above 30 years old, make a great council, and, by lot, chuse 32, who are the private council. Four of these are *Assessores* with the podestà, four are supervisors of the *Mons pietatis*, five are *Provisores sanitatis*; and if the plague be in the city or country, five more are added.

The privy council hears civil causes.

An hundred thousand ducats is the usual rate given by a gentleman of *Padua* to be made a nobleman of *Venice.*

Hospital. The hospital hath a distinct government to take an account of the revenues (valued at 15000 ducats *per annum*) and to inspect other affairs. The *Collegium Juristarum* chuses by lot 12 noblemen of *Padua* to be governors; and they elect a prior (who is also a gentleman) once a year, and these officers following, for life, *viz.* a sub-prior, who is a citizen, and hath a house, *&c.* allow'd him; three doctors of physick, who have each 80 ducats *per annum*, and presents on great feasts. They are obliged to come every day and visit the sick. There is also a *Medicus Assistens.* A chyrurgion that lives in the city, hath 30 ducats *per annum*; and a *Chyrurgus Assistens*, who may give outward medicines, hath six ducats *per* week, a house, bread, wine, *&c.* The *Assistens* every morning enquires after the condition of the sick, and relates it to the doctors when they come. Two apothecaries; two priests; the *Agens*, who gives out all necessaries for the sick; an *Infirmarius* and an *Infirmaria*, who let blood and attend on the sick persons, looking after the rooms, cloaths, *&c.* two cooks, two butlers, one baker, a lawyer, a porter, *&c.*

No sick person can be admitted here by the *Chyrurgus Assistens*, if he hath the itch, or any incurable disease, unless he procures a letter from the prior, one of the 12 jurists, or from one of the doctors.

We visited . . . . *Marchetti*, younger brother to the professor we heard in the schools, who hath many curiosities in anatomy. We saw the veins, arteries, and nerves dry'd, and laid out distinctly according to their natural situation, as well as could be done, on three boards, to which they were glewed. The *Nervus sextiparis*, and the veins of the *pulmo* were not done, because they would have obscured and confounded the rest. The veins, *&c.* are taken out whole, by beating the *parenchyma*, &c. and often macerating in hot water. Marchetti.

We saw also upon a board the branches of the *Vena porta* in the mesentery, liver, and spleen, well pictured.

The great hall call'd *Palazzo della Ragione*, is a very large room, somewhat narrower and shorter than *Westminster* hall. It hath a stone pair of stairs up to it. At the upper end is an inscription to *Livy* and *Speronius*, both which are mentioned in *Schottus.* Here is also erected a marble effigies of a lady, with this following inscription, Palazzo della Ragione.

Venerarare pudicitiam Simulachrum et Victimam, Lucretiam de Dondis ab horologio Pii Æneæ de Obizzonibus Orciani Marchionis Uxorem. Hæc inter noctis tenebras maritales asserens tædas, furiales recentes Tarquinii faces casto cruore extinxit. Sicq; Romanam Lucretiam intemerati tori gloria vicit, tantæ suæ Heroinæ Generosis manibus hanc dicavit aram Civitas Patavina decreto die XXXI *Decembris Anni* MDCLXI.

The story of this lady's death was thus related to us; That about midnight she was assaulted and stab'd by one that would have violated her chastity; and she crying out, her son overheard her; and coming to her chamber-door, was thrust back by a bloody hand, and struck over the face. The murtherer presently escap'd, and enquiry was made after him. The magistrates imprisoned her husband upon suspicion, but he cleared himself by proving his absence from *Padua* at the same time. A nobleman of *Padua* was also severely examined and rack'd, but he did likewise acquit himself. Notwithstanding, the fore-mentioned son imagining him to be the author of the murder, procur'd some *Bravi*, who were disguis'd in rustical habits, and they shot him dead as he was coming out of the *Santo* one morn-

morning from maſs. Some of the *Padua* gentleman's company let fly immediately, and kill'd two of the *Bravi*. The reſt haſted away with the marquis's ſon to the neareſt gate, where they had horſes ready. The marquis's ſon was publiſh'd a banditto for this fact. He went afterwards to *Rome*, whence he was alſo baniſh'd for giving a cuff on the ear to one of the pope's court.

Many in *Padua* think the marquis himſelf, being jealous, was the cauſe of his wife's death; but to the beſt of our enquiry little ſatisfaction could be given.

Courts of judicature are kept in this hall, which is well floored with a plaiſter. On each ſide of it is a portico with marble pillars and rails of a red colour, and below on each ſide is another portico. Over four doors here are the marble pictures of four famous men, and inſcriptions under them printed in *Schottus*.

1. *Paulus* the juriſt holding a book, whereon is written, *Locus rectè jus appellatur*.

2. *Albertus*, having a book thus inſcrib'd, *Beati qui cuſtodiunt judicium, et faciunt juſtitiam in omni tempore*.

Over this figure is a picture of the Trinity, being here blaſphemouſly repreſented by an old man with three faces and three beards.

3. *Livy*, with a book wherein is written, *Parvus ignis magnum ſæpe excitavit incendium*.

4. *Apponus*.

Podeſta's palace. Adjoyning to this hall is the podeſta's palace, where, in one room, are many inſcriptions ſet up by the univerſity in honour to the ſeveral podeſta's.

I tranſcrib'd that which was made for the laſt, *viz.*

Bernardo Donato Prætori optimo faſcibus domi foriſq; conſpicuo, ſanguine magno, Virtute maximo; Qui ſumma vigilantia, pietate ac prudentia populo annonam, gymnaſio pacem, urbi beatitatem, omnium ſupra fidem præſtitit, Viro omnibus ſeculis invidendo, in obſervantiæ cultuſq; triumphum hoc ex cordibus coacervatum monumentum Publicus juriſt. Ordo D. et C. An. Dom. MDCLX. *exequente Syn. ac Pro-re. Gulielmo Stokeham Nob. Anglo.*

A fair ſtone pair of ſtairs leads up to a hall of the podeſta's houſe, which was hung round with pictures, and adorned with ſtatues and inſcriptions. Three inſcriptions are under the picture of *Franciſcus Grimanus*; the pictures of *Hieronymus Juſtinianus*, and *Joan. Venerius*, have alſo inſcriptions. A coat of arms here with *Richard Trevor Conſ. Anglus*, written on it. A handſome little court with a double portico, the uppermoſt whereof is painted with arms, *&c.* On one ſide is a fair and large library, having over one of the doors this inſcrib'd, Skippon.

Senatus Venetus Muſis Euganeis An. Dom. MDCXXXII. *Franciſco Ericio Duce.*

Over the other door,

Ἡ Ὁπλοθήκη Ἀθηνᾶς.

Quæ ex SC ad Ædem D. Mar. Magdal. primùm, poſita Fran. Mauroceno D M P. Hier. Cornel. Eq. et D M P. et Dominico Molino R L. IIIVIRI. Vince Capello Præt. et Petro Sagredo P V. ut in hanc baſilicam redigeretur ſucceſſit Aloyſ. Valareſſ. Eq. P. V. Fran. Mauroc. D M P. Hier. Cornel. Eq. et D M P. et Petrus Foſcarenus IIIviri Auctores facti MDCXXXII. *Kal. Octobris Fran. Piſano Præt. Aloyſ. Valer. Eq. P. V.*

The domo is a very mean church: the choir is raiſed up many ſteps. In the ſouth wing is a handſome braſs canopy over an altar of marble. A monument here to queen *Bertha* and her husband. The monument of the *Zabarels* are in this church, mentioned in *Schottus*. Under the choir is the body of St. *Daniel* (one of the patrons of *Padua*, whoſe feaſt is 24 *Dec. S. N.*) enſhrined in a marble altar, haveing the ſtory of his death, *&c.* well carved in braſs. *Domo.*

In the biſhop's court, differences among the clergy, divorces, *&c.* are heard. The biſhop is chief judge; next to him is the *Vicarius*, the chancellor, vice-chancellor, two notaries, two advocates, and one *Fiſcalis*. In a vacancy the chapter chuſes a *Vicarius* and two *Oeconomi* to look after affairs.

Nigh the piazza *del Capitaneo*, is a fair priſon, and another handſome large building call'd *Mons pietatis*, where there is a ſtock or bank of money, which is lent upon pledges brought in by the poor, *&c.* *Mons pietatis.*

The Jeſuits college was viſited by us, where we had diſcourſe with an *Engliſh* father, one *Barton* or *Hamerton*, who is reputed an ingenious ſcholar, ſkill'd in aſtronomy and other parts of mathematicks. He ſeem'd to be ſomewhat diſcontented at many things in his own order, *&c.* and afterwards we heard he made a private eſcape out of this college, and in diſguiſe went for *England*. *Jeſuits college.*

There were not above 12 or 14 Jeſuits in this place; that order being little regarded in the ſtate of *Venice*, eſpecially in *Padua*, tho' they behav'd ſoberly.

The *Arena* was formerly an amphitheatre, but is now the court yard before ſignior *Arena.*

SKIPPON.

signior *Mocenigo*'s palace, which is built at the farther end, amphitheatre-wise.

Signior Mantua's *palace.*

Signior *Mantua*'s palace is a handsome building, where, in the court, is a huge statue of *Hercules* standing on a pedestal carved with goats heads, *&c.* this inscription on it,

Hercules Buphiloponus Bestiarius qui tristitiam orbis depulit omnem peramplo hoc signo Mantuæ Cura reflorescit.

Here is also an old stone thus inscrib'd,

C PAPIRIVS
CL
SODALIS SIBI
FI FLONIAE
LL MVRRAE
VXSORI
V . . E

An antient head here of stone, and another being a masqued head, as the *Paduans* formerly went.

These two sentences are written on the house,

Id facere laus est quod decet, non quod licet.
Deus nobis hæc otia fecit.

Sylvaticus the professor's palace is fairly built.

Thomas Becket.

Thomas Becket hath a church dedicated to him in this city.

A cloister belonging to the order of *Philippus Nerius.*

Livy's *house.*

An old house call'd *Livy*'s house.

Augustine Eremites.

The Augustin Eremites church is a long dark building shap'd like Trinity-college in *Cambridge.* These monks wear a white habit in their cloister, but abroad are in black.

St. Augustine's *church.*

St. *Augustine*'s church is a good old building, the body whereof is supported by tall round pillars. The choir is behind the high altar, which is curiously made of fine marble, and adorned with rich *Mosaic* work, representing our Saviour at the last supper with his disciples, *&c.* Behind it is inscrib'd,

Adsis quicunq; haec sacra limina teris, nam sine Beleloel et Ooliab Ara Domini sacratissimum hoc Augustale Tabernaculum splendidissimum Ubi Omnipotens habitat cum hominibus Pietate Patrum fundavit Charitas fidelium auxit, cunctis autem complementum dedit Deus; Disce quod pietate res parvae crescunt impietate maximae dilabuntur, nil sine Numine Divum, Hoc te volui, Numen pronus adora et abi. Pres. die XX *Mar. Anno Christianae aere.* MDCLXIII.

The Dominicans have a cloister here; and we saw in the *Dormitorium*, *Albertus Magnus* his cell, where they have now placed an altar. Over the door is written,

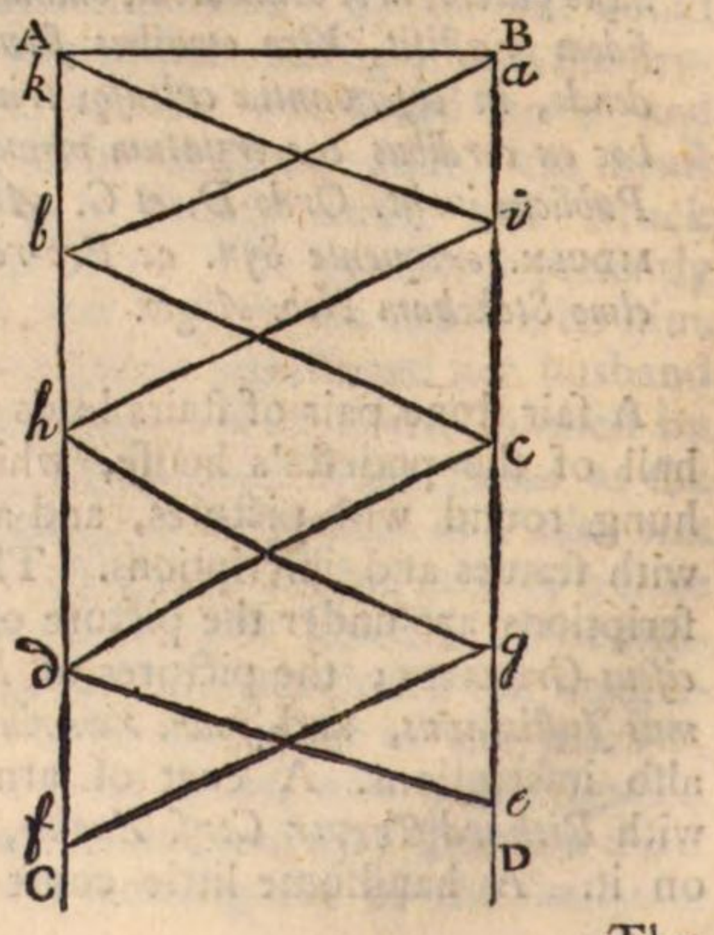
Quam legis Alberto Domus haec fuit hospita magno
Parva quidem haud parvo sed tamen amplo viro
Parvus erat, subiit parvae cum limine portae
Magnus at exiguo sub lare factus erat
Senserat hoc dixitq; superba Ratisbona magnum
Hospitem in hospitio dispare Padua Colis
Archisacerdotis Mitram magnosq; penates
Accipe magne Ratis sic Bona navis erit
Post majora Deus reserans palatia Magne
Dixit habe magni magna theatra Poli
Audiit et magni propylaea petivit Olympi
Num majore capi limine magnus habet?
Deo ter Maximo Numini
Alberto ter Magno Lumini.

Making of viol-strings.

In this city we saw the making of viol-strings, after this manner. First they take the small guts of lambs, weathers, kids, wolves (but use no cats guts) and after they have separated them, and cleansed them from the mesentery, excrements, *&c.* they put them into the river for half a day, and then keep them for eight or ten days in water mingled in a great tub with a good quantity of *Griepoli*, *i. e.* tartar, and a small quantity of *Roch Allum.*

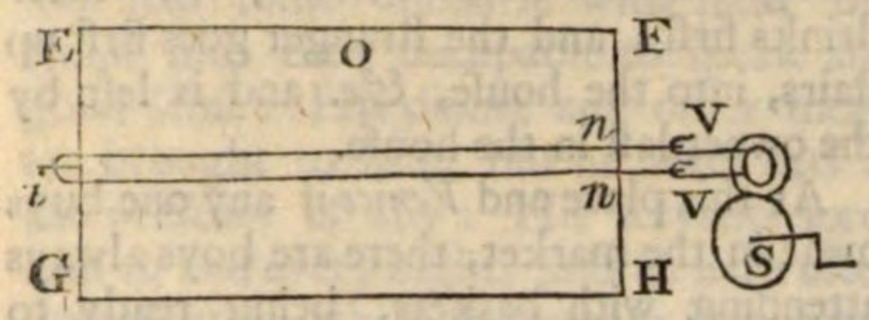
Note, That this water at the beginning is not so strongly impregnated as at the latter end.

Before they use the water, they scrape off all the fat, *&c.* with a piece of cane hollowed like an apple scoop; then they take several dishes of the water, and steep the guts in them, and draw them every day twice out of the water, and twice out of dishes without water; thus they are order'd for eight or ten days together; for the oftener they are drawn so, the fairer the strings are made. The workmen have smooth thimbles of brass, thro' which the guts are drawn. When they are wrought enough, they wind the gut upon the frame *A B C D*, on the pegs *a b c d e f g h i k.*



The

The guts are twiſted after this manner on a frame E F G H faſten'd at *o* to the wall.



The middle of a gut is put about the peg *i*, and the ends of it are faſten'd to two hooks *v v*, where the gut is twiſted by the wheel S, till the gut is ſhortned to the length of the frame; and then the ends *v v* are tied to pegs at *n n*, two ſticks being put between the two parts of the twiſted gut or ſtring, to keep them from touching one another: Many ſtrings are thus twiſted and faſtned to the frame, which is put into a pit about the length and depth of a grave, having on one ſide of it within, a hole where brimſtone is burnt, and the pit being ſhut cloſe with a wooden cover, the ſmoak of the brimſtone ſmothers within, and makes the ſtrings look white: After an hour or two the frame is taken out, and the ſtrings are expoſed to dry; and as the ſeaſon of the year is, ſo they are ſooner or later dry'd; then the ſtrings are oiled by drawing them thorow a piece of a hat that is oiled: After they have expos'd them to dry, they take a ſmall rope, made of horſe-hair, and ſteeped in the ſame liquor where the guts were, and rub it on ſix or ſeven ſtrings at a time, and then oil them, and at laſt tie them up in little bundles for ſale.

The ſmalleſt ſtrings are made but of one gut, and the younger the animal the finer the ſtring; the greater are made of 10, 12, and ſo on to 100 twiſted together.

Note, That the ſtrings are double on each ſide of the frame.

The dreſſing of skins with their hair on.

We ſaw in *Padua* the manner of dreſſing ſkins with the hair on: Firſt they ſoak the raw ſkins in a river a day or longer, then lay them on a ſloaping block, as in tanning, ſcraping them with a two-handed knife; after that they ſoak in a vat, which holds ten maſtels (every maſtel is · · · · *ingeſteria*) of water, wherein are mix'd 60 lb. of ſalt, and 12 ſacks of meal; every ſkin lies in this water, according to its bigneſs, as a ſheep-ſkin, a month or two; hare-ſkin two or three days: When they have been half ſoaked in this lixivium, they work them upon a ſemicircular iron, with a double edge) fix'd into a poſt; this makes them ſupple, and then they put them into the vat again; and after they take them quite out of the vat, they dry them in the ſun, and work them after that on ſuch a knife as is frequently uſed in ſkinners and glovers ſhops; and after all they dreſs the hair ſmooth with a carding iron. If they would get off the hair, they ſteep the ſkins in lime vats. SKIPPON.

They uſe inſtead of meal and ſalt for the tanning of leather for ſhoes, *&c.* 150 lb. of *Vallonia*, (ſo called from *Apollonia*, now *Vallonia*, a town in *Dalmatia*, whence they are brought) *i. e. Cerrus*, mix'd with five one half maſtels of water, wherein they put 10 hides, and for 12 days they ſtir them once or twice in a day.

Making of cards.

The making of cards was obſerv'd by us in this place: Firſt they take a ſheet of fine paſtboard, and upon that lay a paſtboard of the ſame bigneſs, which hath holes cut in it where they ſhould paint; for the ſeveral colours they have ſuch a paſtboard; after they are preſs'd, cut and ſmooth'd, they take ſheets of paper printed with a lyon, or any other figure, as often as there are cards in the paſtboard, and theſe ſheets being cut into the bigneſs of the cards, they preſs and cut ſmooth, and after that ſtarch one to each card on the backſide, and then ſmooth them and preſs them a great many times together between two ſmooth plates of iron. A pack of theſe cards is ſold for 20 ſoldi.

A chymiſt's cabinet.

We viſited one *Arras* a *German* chymiſt, who ſhewed us a ſmall cabinet, with 400 glaſs bottles filled with the *Materia Medica*, chymically prepared. The cabinet was thus contriv'd:

A B C D is the cabinet, *a a a a* are drawers with cells full of bottles in the body of the cabinet; *o o o o* are cells on the top; A G B G is a drawer behind full of cells, which may be pull'd up; it reſts upon two iron ſprings faſtned on each ſide: On each ſide of the cabinet is the like drawer; and in the ſhuts E F, E F are the like.

The chief preparations obſerv'd by us were the true tincture of coral; the tincture of *Sol*, *Luna* (which was of a very clear blue colour) and *Mars*. In one glaſs was the fix'd ſalt of · · · · · · cryſtalliz'd into two perfect croſſes; the volatile ſalt

Skippon. of vipers; the cryſtal of *Arſenic*, which was like glaſs; the fix'd ſalts of many plants; the tincture of ſulphur; *Spiritus ardens Sacchari Saturni*; the tincture of ſulphur drawn out by a vinoſe ſpirit. He demanded 100 chicquins for this cabinet, and a proceſs of all the preparations in writing. We found him making *Flores Sulphuris*, with three pots ſet upon one another, and an alembic at the top. His room was hung about with dry'd plants on white paper.

Another chymiſt. There was another chymiſt here, who had formerly lived in *England* with the duke of *Bucks:* He is a *Fleming* born, his name is *Regio*, his chief trade is to ſell ſecrets; he offered to Mr. *Willughby*, one of my fellow-travellers, for 25 *l.* ſterling, theſe four *Arcana*; 1. *Mercurius metallorum*, *i. e.* the extracting of quickſilver out of lead; he pretended to know how to extract it out of tin and other metals, but he ſaid the operation would be tedious. 2. The extracting of ſulphur out of mercury. 3. The fixing of ſulphur to ſuch a degree, that it ſhould endure a very great fire, yet he confeſſed he was not able to fix it abſolutely. 4. The making of gold volatile, ſo that a conſiderable part of it ſhould come over the helm, and the operation of this being ſeveral times reiterated, the remaining gold ſhould be one tenth lighter, and there ſhould be gold enough in the liquor that ariſes to colour ſilver. Mr. *Willughby* proffered him ten cecchini for theſe four ſecrets, which he refuſed to diſcover them for.

This city is encompaſſed with a high brick wall, that keeps up a broad and thick rampart; there are ſome bulwarks, but ſeem too far aſunder to defend one another: We obſerved the trenches full of water, (except at one ſide) having the river *Brent* under the walls on one ſide, and a water ditch on other ſides. The river *Bachilio*, which comes from *Vicenza*, runs into the *Brent*, and runs through part of this city, and ſo does one branch of the *Brent*. The *Bachilio* hath its water kept up by a ſluice within the town.

A mile every way round there is no encloſure, nor trees ſuffered to be planted, that no enemy might find ſhelter, *&c.* This circumjacent plain is uſually ſowed with corn, and is called *La Guaſta*, *i. e.* the waſte.

From the walls is a full proſpect of the *Alps*, and the *Euganean* hills.

The inner (called *Antenor*'s) wall is high built, and thick.

One of the city gates is called *Porta Liviana*.

Magazine. *Caſtello di Munitione* was built by *Ezzelino the Tyrant*; it hath a large cloiſter'd court.

Cuſtoms. It is a cuſtom here, that thoſe who have the wall on their right hands in the ſtreets may keep it, unleſs they will paſs a compliment on any they meet. If drink be brought into a friend's houſe, the viſitor drinks firſt; and the ſtranger goes firſt up ſtairs, into the houſe, *&c.* and is left by the owner laſt in the houſe.

At this place and *Venice* if any one buys meat in the market, there are boys always attending with baskets, being ready to carry what you will deliver to them to your lodging, which they will very faithfully do for the reward of two or three ſoldi.

The little ſtools uſed in theſe parts have a narrow ſlit on the middle of the top, to thruſt their fingers in at, and ſo lift them from one place to another.

If any confeſſor enjoins too ſevere a penance, the penitent here preſently takes his leave, and finds out another confeſſor that may be more favourable.

The *Padua* gentlemen ſeem not very devout at the maſs, or other ſervice, diſcourſing and laughing with one another, and when the hoſt is elevated many of them will only bow their bodies and knees a little; whereas in other popiſh places they fall down then on their knees, beat their breaſts, uſe ſighings, *&c.* If there be ladies at church the gentlemen attend upon them to their coaches, without ſpeaking one word.

The bread here is much eſteem'd, according to that proverb;

Pan Padoano, Vin Vicentino, Trippe Treviſane, & Putana Venetiana.

No brown bread is permitted to be ſold publickly.

The territory of *Padua* is rich, whence ariſes this ſaying;

Bononia la graſſa, ma Padoa la paſſa, & Venetia la guaſta.

Theſe ſayings are uſed here;

Juſtitia Presbyterorum, perſecutio Monachorum, ſcabies Hebreorum, peccavi Domine, miſerere mei.

A furore Ruſticorum, à rumore canum & à natura Fœm. 40ria Libera, &c.

We obſerv'd once many hoſpital wenches in yellow veils, going two and two together, having a crucifix carried before 'em, and they ſung as they went in the ſtreets.

The duke of *Norfolk* is kept here in a fair palace that belongs to *Cornarus*, a *Venetian* nobleman. The duke is a proper man,

man, of good proportions, *&c.* but being much diſtemper'd in his head, he is ſhut up in a ground chamber, without glaſs windows, and the door lock'd upon him: We had ſome diſcourſe with him, but found him then uncapable to ſpeak any good ſenſe: His dinner and other meals are brought to him, but he never eats in the preſence of any: His ſervants force him to bed every night, and he hath often new cloaths, which he burns or tatters out preſently; he was at this time very meanly habited: He hath five or ſix *Engliſh* ſervants: His overſeer or ſteward is a *Breſcian*; his name is *Carlo*, and he ſpeaks *Engliſh* well. We were in *Chriſtmas* time invited to dinner, with the reſt of the *Engliſh*, to the duke of *Norfolk*'s houſe.

We were civilly treated by Dr. *Murry*, a *Scotchman*, at his creation-dinner, when he took the degree of doctor.

We viſited Dr. *Cadened*, a *Scotchman*, profeſſor of logick in this univerſity: He formerly liv'd in *Vicenza*, and there taught gentlemens ſons, till the Jeſuits came and ſet up ſchool.

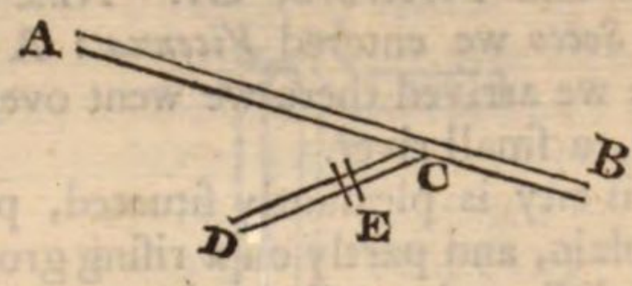
The *Engliſh* that were in *Padua* while we were there, were Dr. *Stokeham*, Dr. *Willughby*, and Mr. *Swale*.

White earthen ware is made in this city of clay brought from *Vicenza*.

Apona. We hired horſes one day for four livres a horſe, and rode five miles to *Abano* or *Apona*, a ſmall village, where we view'd *Baths, &c.* the baths, which have very plentiful ſprings that riſe out of a rocky hillock, and there make ſeveral channels, the brinks whereof are cruſted very hard by a ſalt or ſtony matter the water is impregnated with, and a pure white ſalt ſhoots out of the banks where the water runs. The water is ſo hot that the country people bring their hogs hither to ſcald off the hair. Sheep will drink of it where it is cooler, and will lick the ſalt. One of the ſprings drives an overſhot mill, where we obſerv'd the wheel cover'd with a hard dark cruſt or ſtone, which they are forced to beat off with a mattock, at leaſt every month: At this mill there is none of the fore-mention'd ſalt. The bottom of the channels hath no ſtony ſubſtance; the water looks greeniſh. Leaves and pieces of wood are cruſted over with ſtone. At the mill, beſides the ſtream which drives the top of the wheel, there is another channel of water, which (if there be occaſion) is let out upon the ſide of the wheel. The ſprings are within two or three foot of one another; one is ſo temperate that a man may indure his hand in it for ſome time. Towards the bottom of the hill is a publick large bath, and juſt by are four or five baths in houſes, like thoſe at *Baden* and *Aken*. The water here differs in taſte from thoſe in the foremention'd places. Theſe baths are uſed by ſuch as have the *French* pox, *&c.* A mile off is a fountain, called *Fonte della Madonna*, which is not ſo hot as theſe at *Apona*, but is ſold in apothecaries ſhops for to drink. About half a mile off are the *Euganean* hills, on one of which is a Benedictine cloiſter. SKIPPON.

As we returned to *Padua* we took notice of a handſome palace on the left hand, and obſerv'd the country peoples houſes and barns to have long *Portici* before them. The ground is well tilled and planted with rows of trees, and vines twiſting about them. About the beginning of *January* they prune their vines.

A little before we enter'd the city we paſſed over a branch of the river *Bachilione*, and obſerv'd the courſe of its ſtream from A to B.



A B is the river, C B is a branch that runs under the walls, C D is the other branch which turns backward, E was the bridge we paſſed over, a quarter of a mile from *Padua*.

We hired horſes (ten livres a horſe) and went four miles bad way to a village call'd *Il Ponte*, from a bridge over a pleaſant ſtream; then rode on a firm cauſeway, by two great mills, and ſeveral ſmall country houſes belonging to gentlemen, and ſeven miles from *Padua* came to *Pol-* Polverara. *verara*, a village where we obſerv'd a ſort of poultry mention'd in *Schottus* to be *Poultry.* the biggeſt in *Italy*, *&c.* yet they are ſhort of his deſcription, tho' ſomewhat bigger than the common ſort of cocks and hens: they are never of any colour but black, and have great tufts of feathers on their heads, and the like under their lower mandible, and both hens and cocks have horned combs; whence they are vulgarly, and perhaps corruply, called *Galline deſchiati*, i. e. *criſtati*.

The country people ſeem to be poor, but are very civil to ſtrangers, being ready in their anſwers, when they are aſked the way to any place, *&c.* They drink wine mix'd with a greater quantity of water.

Jan. 6. We went in the *Padua* bark 1663-4. to *Venice*, and eſcaped the ſearchers this time.

Feb. 1. Two hours before night we entered the *Barca di Padua*, and in the *Lagune*

SKIPPON. *Lagune* were ſtopp'd a while by the ſearchers, who felt every one's pocket, open'd cheſts, *&c.* We were all night in the boat, and the company contributing, we bought faggots and made a fire in the middle, ſo entertained ourſelves with diſcourſe of two merry monks, one a Benedictine, and the other a Franciſcan *minoris obſerv.* At ſun-riſing the 2d of *Feb.* we arriv'd at *Padua*, and there immediately hired a ſmall narrow coach, drawn by three horſes abreaſt, paying four livres apiece to *Vicenza.*

We went out at the gate called *Savanorola*, and paſs'd over the river *Brent*, and at nine miles diſtance came to our baiting place at *Socco*, a village: Near it are ſome neat gentlemens houſes, and on the left hand ſaw an old caſtle on a hill call'd *Monte Calſo.* After that we traveiled a pretty ſtrait cauſeway, having ſeveral ſmall palaces on each ſide, and we obſerv'd the country well cultivated, as in *Friuli*, about *Treviſo* and *Polverara*, *&c.* Nine miles
Vicenza. from *Socco* we entered *Vicenza*: A little before we arrived there we went over the *Teſena*, a ſmall river.

This city is pleaſantly ſituated, partly on a plain, and partly on a riſing ground; it is indifferently walled with brick, and is much leſs than *Padua*: In many places are *Portici* before the houſes; the ſtreets are badly paved: Here are ſome ſtately palaces, among which that of count *Triſſini* is moſt noted. Juſt without the walls are vineyards, which afford very delicious red wines, known by their epithets *Dolce & Piccante*, ſold for 12 ſoldi an *ingeſteria*; a white and ſweet wine and a ſour wine ſold here. Many nobility in this place, ſo that it is a proverb;

Quanti ha Venetia de Ponti & Gondalieri,
Tanti ha Vicenza de Conti & Cavalieri.

The river *Bachilione* runs thro' this city, over it is a handſome ſtone bridge, called *Ponte di S. Michael.*

Theatrum Olympicum. We ſaw the *Theatrum Olympicum*, which is ſpacious: The ſpectators have 14 ſeats, (like thoſe in the pit of our play-houſes) covered with boards: The roof is well painted with birds, clouds, *&c.* The *Orcheſtra* is large, where the gentlemen and ladies ſit in chairs. The ſtage is curiouſly contriv'd into five perſpectives, built of and repreſenting houſes, *&c.* There the muſick plays, and the actors come out into the pit, where they dance and act: The front of the ſtage is adorn'd with ſtatues, pillars, *&c.*

In two out-rooms were inſcriptions and gentlemens arms; one inſcription I tranſcribed, *viz.*

Petro Paulo Biſſario Comiti Commendatorio cujus in Orando facundiam, adverſarius exhorruit, Princeps exaudivit, Syrenes Adriatici vel miraculum ſuſpexere et Alfonſo Comiti de Luſchis pro vigeſima fiſci mulctarum impetranda Legatis ſuis Olympicorum Academici poſuit Anno Domini MDCXL.

Schottus hath more inſcriptions. In one room hung the names of thoſe belonging to this academy, *viz.*

Nomi delli Ill^mi Sig^ri Academici Olympici.

Protettore, Illmo et Reverend^mo Monſignor Giuſeppo Giuriano Veſcovo di Vicenza Duca, Marq. et Conte.

Principe.

D. Gabriel Porto.

Conſiglieri.

D. Carlo Fortezza.
D. Alberto San Giovanni Dr.
D. Guido Feramoſca. Dr.
D. Andrea Quinto.

Conſervator delle legge.

D. Vincentio Negri Dr. et Kr.

Contradicente.

D. Clemente Thiene. +.

Padri.

D. Aloiſe Valle Dr. et Kr.
D. Lælio Gualdo. Kr.

Cenſori.

D. Franceſco Bollis Dr. +.
D. Alfonſo Loſco.
D. Leonard. Valmarana.
D. Alviſe Magre. Dr.

Conſervatori delle robbe.

D. Franc. Deltoſo.
D. Scipion Biſſari.

Preſidenti alla Muſica.

D. Giulio Capra.
D. Oſtilio Biſſari.

Preſidenti al Theatro.

D. Bonifacio Pogliana.
D. Fabio Piovene.

Preſidenti all'exattion del danaro.

D. Vincentio Garzadoro.
D. Franceſco Barbarano.

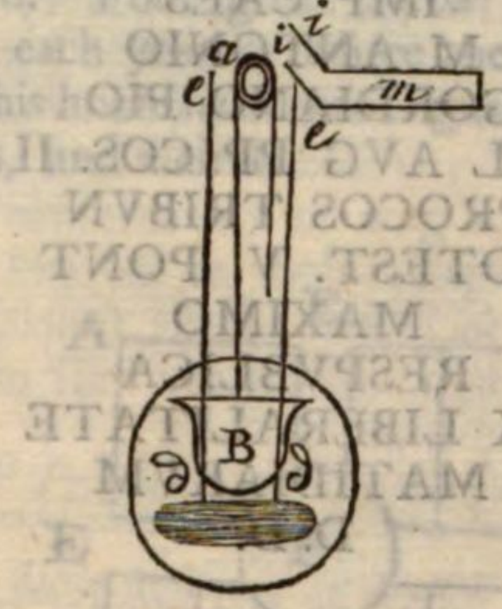
Qu. Whether theſe following be only *Academici* without offices?

D. Lodov. Aleardi.
D. Teodoro Triſſini.
D. Girolamo Garzadoro.
D. Fra. Piovene. Dr.
D. Cæſar Ragana.
D. Marcello Garzadoro.
D. Lud. Chieragatto.
D. Oratio Sale.
D. Lodov. Porto.
D. Antonio Piovene. Dr. N. V.
D. Enrico Biſſari. Monaco Camadioci.
D. Odvardo Deltoſo Monaco.
D. Marco Ant. Valmarana.
D. Aleſſandro Godi.
D. Girol. Meglioranza.
D. Camillo Barbarana.
D. Fabio Scroffa.
D. Sylvio Conti Monaco.
D. Eſtor Delbue.
D. Jacomo Barbarana.
D. Ludov. Triſſino.
D. Vittorio Porto. †.
D. Gulielmo Ghellini.
D. Quintio. Saraceni.
D. Marco Anton. Chiragatto.
D. Aleſſandro Thiene. Dr.
D. Giovanni Bapt. Gualdo.
D. Barthol. Capodiliſta.
D. Ermens Coloredo.
D. Girol. Pompeio.
D. Giuſeppo Porto Leonidas.
D. Barthol. Squarci Dr.
D. Bernardino Porto.
D. Giacomo Biſſari. Dr.
D. Eranc. Sorio.
D. Scipione Vello.
D. Franc. Garzadoro.
D. Guido Thiene.
D. Giulio Merzari.
D. Ænea Arnaldi.
D. Juſtino Trento.
D. Jacomo Zachia Dominico.
D. Fra. Scroffa.
D. Alf. Capra.
D. Paulo Æmyl. Saraceni.
D. Nic. Gualdo Kr. Priorato.
D. Annib. Thiene.
D. Paulo Bennaſſuti.
D. Anton. Maria Ragona Dr.
D. Mich. Angelo Angelico Dr.
D. Gio. Bapt. Fraconzano.
D. Vinc. Capra.
D. Pomp. Juſtiniano.
D. Gio. Pagiello Dr.
D. Oratio Deltoſo.
D. Nic. Pogliano.
D. Julio. Porto.
D. Ant. Cividale Dr.
D. Gaſparo Montanaro Academico et Secret.

The prince of the academy is choſen every year by ballot, by the *Academici*. SKIPPON.

None are admitted but noblemen of this city, who meet when the prince calls them together. They have ſeveral exerciſes, as making of ſpeeches, dancing, *&c.*

Count *Valmarana*'s garden is very noble and pleaſant, having a river that paſſes through it; a labyrinth of myrtle hedges: One ſide of the garden is planted with ſeveral ſorts of oranges and lemons, which in the winter time are ſhut up under a penthouſe that hath doors; they open in ſun-ſhine and favourable weather; they have charcoal fire in ſeveral places of the penthouſe, and all the chinks are ſtopp'd with tow, to ſecure the trees from the injury of cold. The garden is water'd by a well, which hath a copper bucket



B, that is pulled up between two ſtrong wires *e d*, *e d*, by a rope that runs on the pulley *a*; when the bucket is at the top, two irons *i i*, ſtand out, which turn the water out, and pour it into the trough *m*, whence it is conveyed into ſeveral channels.

In a pleaſure room water is made to play out of the floor in a ſurprizing manner. In the wall here are three handſome ſtatues, with theſe inſcriptions,

1. *Altorem me Bacche tuum, ne ludis et unquam*
Nil mihi amabilius contigit hiſce dolis.

2. *Pro vino inviſa Bacchus ſupraluet unda,*
Ne credas oculis vina Falerna bibo.

3. *Hæc mihi pura mero longe præſtantior unda*
Nugæ hæc ſub ſpecie dulcia muſta latent.

On the outſide of this houſe is written,

Si te Calores aut Myrtei Mæandri Errores fortaſſe laſſarunt, ſuccede huic Umbræ ubi te Dii ipſi Libentes et Lætabundi excipient Bacchus, Silenus, Pan nitida gelida

SKIPTON.

gelida ac dulci aqua reficient immo et vino ſi Baccho credas.

Schottus mentions other inſcriptions.

This garden was now let out for 200 ducats *per annum*.

The great hall. The great hall is built like that at *Padua*, but is much leſs, tho' the portici on each ſide are higher and wider, and appear more ſtately.

The Podeſta's palace. The *Podeſta*'s palace hath always a guard of ſoldiers; in an out-room are the pictures of many *Podeſtas*.

The piazza. Here is a handſome long piazza, well pav'd with brick, and divided into many *Areolæ* for the water to paſs more freely. Two ſtone pillars in this piazza, ſomewhat leſs than thoſe at *Venice*, having the ſame figures on the top.

At the great hall is this antient inſcription,

IMP CAES
M ANTONIO
GORDIANO PIO
FEL AVG PP COS. II
PROCOS TRIBVN
POTEST. V. PONT
MAXIMO
RESPVBLICA
EX LIBERALITATE
MATIDIARVM
D. D.

And under it is inſcribed on a marble,

Lapidem hunc diu ſub terra latentem prope forum frumentarium repertum Decemviri Reip. Vicentinæ hoc loco conſpicuo P.CC. AN. MDLXXXVI.
Ant. et Franc. Caſtellorum. M.

In one of the ſtreets is this written on a ſtone pillar, erected where formerly a houſe ſtood;

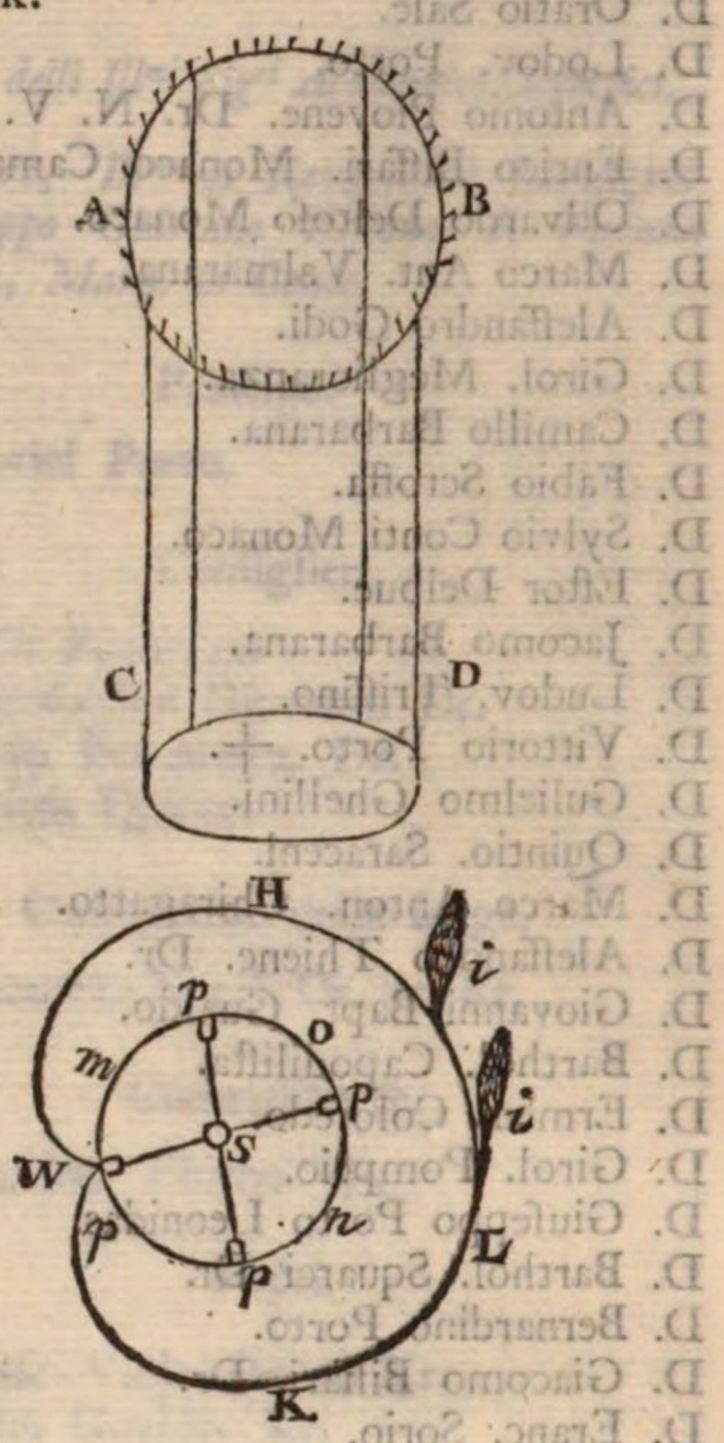
Queſto è il loco doue era la Caſa del Sceleratiſſimo Galeazzo da Roma, il qual con Iſeppo Almerigo et altri ſuoi complici commiſero atrociſſimi homicidii in queſta citta del Anno 1548. *D. 3. Lugio.*

In the middle of the ſame ſtreet is another ſtone thus inſcribed,

1661. *Scipion Piovene Bandito in perpetuo per l'inquiſorato di T. F. Autor d'atroce ſtrage de Miniſtri et altri innocenti nel giorno del palio, in facia della publica Recheza.*

The government. At this city the gentlemen chuſe 12 out of their number, four of which muſt be doctors of law; and the 12 elect two conſuls.

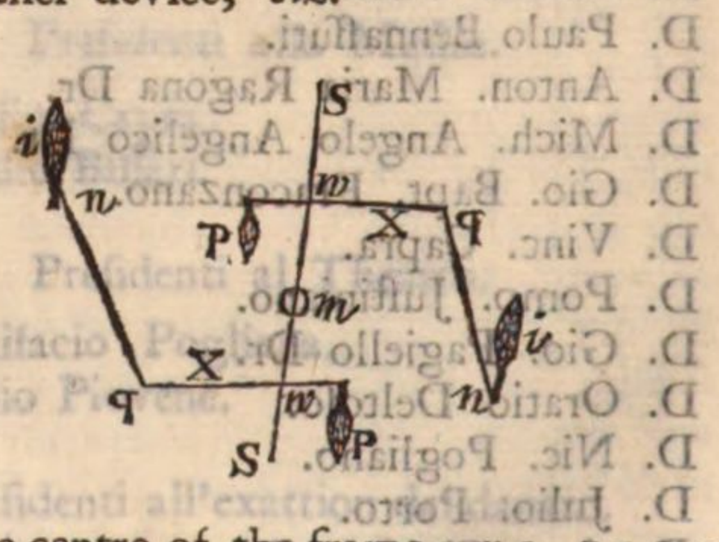
Silk twiſting. We ſaw the manner of twiſting ſilk in this place, by an engine that is moved by a water-wheel, which transfers its motion by the help of ſeveral cogs and lanthorns to a great horizontal wheel, with the cogs perpendicular as at A B which is faſtened to the top of a great frame C D that hath on the outſide a double row of ſpindles with ſilk.



i i are the ſpindles.

The uppermoſt row of ſpindles is twirled round by a rope H K L that croſſes about a pully at W, and is lapped within the frame C D into a leſſer circle *m o n*, upon forked rays *sp sp sp sp*, that go from the centre of the frame. This centre, when the engine moves, pulls about the cord or rope H K L and turns about the ſpindles.

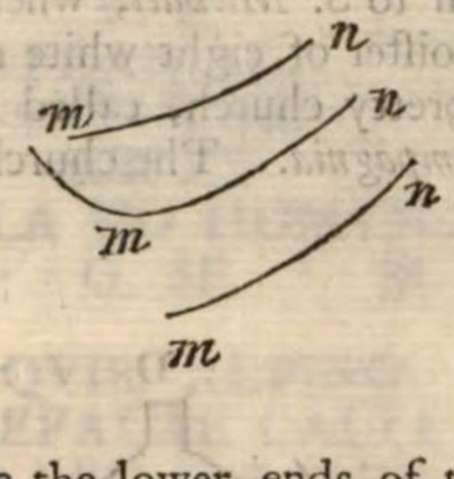
The lower row of ſpindles are turned by another device, *viz.*



m is the centre of the frame; *n q*, *n q* are croſs bars which turn about a little axis at *o*; at *q q* a cord is tied, which going thro' a hole

a hole at *w w*, near the centre, hath a weight faſten'd to it; *p p* are the weights, which pulling *q q*, make *n n* bear outwards; *n n* are armed with ſmooth ſteel, which preſſing againſt the bottom of the ſpindles *i i*, twirl them round as the engine moves; from *m* to S goes a radius of wood, over which paſſes the cord *x*. To each ſpindle there are fix'd two little wires with eyes, through either of which they put a ſilk thread, and theſe two threads paſs through a great hole, and are twiſted together by the motion of the engine.

Round the frame C D are ſwithes or reels, and between every pair of them is a little wheel, with very long *radii*, which are lifted up by little ſpiral bars of wood, in the circumference of the frame.



m m m are the lower ends of the bars, which ſtrike under the *radii*, and riſing towards *n n n*, raiſe them up as the engine moves round. On either ſide of this wheel are little teeth, which move two wheels, that wind up the ſilk as it is twiſted by the ſpindles.

The motion of the engine is very exact.

Of the coarſer kind of ſilk, called *Filicello*, they make ſtockens.

Silk-dying. At a ſilk-dyer's we were inform'd that the natural colour of ſilk is either white or yellow: The yellow is made white by being boiled in a great caldron of ſoap and water. Silk is dyed red by boiling it in this liquor, ſaffron 100 lb. *Alume difæce* 14 lb. 90 ingeſterie of the juice of lemons, 30 ingeſterie being put in at a time. Black colour is given by a liquor, wherein there is 100 lb. of *Valonia*, 40 or 50 lb. of galls, that give it a gloſs; and after that they put the ſilk in vitriol and honey.

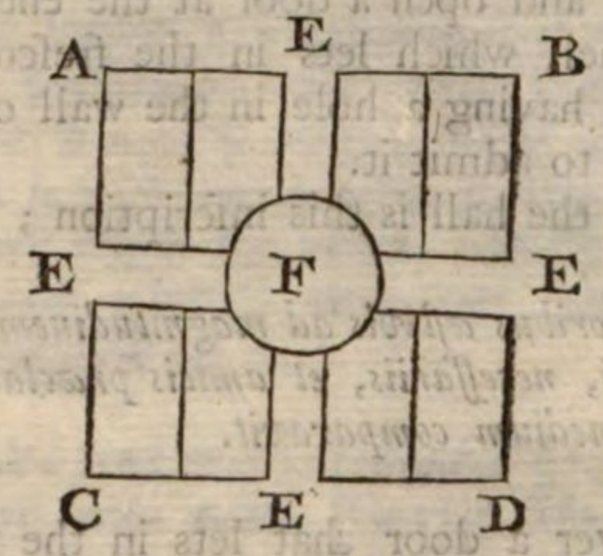
Juſt without the gate that is towards *Mons Bericus*, we paſs'd through a fair arch of ſtone, and preſently aſcended many ſtone ſteps, more than at the *Engliſh* Jeſuit's college in *Liege*; after a good height we came to a reſting place, where are two inſcriptions mention'd in *Schottus*. Then mounted higher, and near the top of the hill entred a ſmall chapel of *Our Lady*, wherein is obſervable a multitude of little pictures, figures of men, *&c.* in wax and wood, crutches, and the like, being ſo many memorials of miracles; among the reſt on a beam was a little gallows, with the figure of a man hanging, which repreſented an innocent perſon, who was condemned to die, but by our lady's aſſiſtance he fell down alive, and was freed. SKIPPON.

Our lady's chapel.

From this hill we had a rare proſpect of the city, country and mountains.

Some diſtance hence we viſited a neat palace of count *Capra*, who was bandito'd, and fled to *Inſpruck*, where he did ſome miſchief he loſt his life for. *Count Capra's palace.*

The palace is ſituated on a hill, and is commonly called *La Rotonda*. The figure of the outſide is ſquare; it hath on each ſide a fair aſcent to a ſtately *portico*, ſupported by ſix pillars; underneath are rooms for the ordinary offices, as bake-houſe, kitchen, *&c.* Over them in the middle is a round hall, with a painted cupola, like that of the prince of *Orange*'s nigh the *Hague*, but leſs, and not ſo fairly adorn'd. Four great *valvæ* opened towards each *portico*, where the light came in. This houſe hath three figures, a ſquare, a croſs, and a circle.



A B C D is the ſquare; E E E E are the four entrances from the *portici*, that make the croſs; F is the round hall.

There are two chambers in each corner ſquare, ſome of which are finely painted on the roofs.

We ſaw here a *Moſaick* table of wood, deſcribing a pair of tables, and *Gioco del Occho*.

Feb. 4. Hiring horſes we rode ſix miles under the ſides of hills on the right hand, and arrived at a village called *Guſtoza*, where we took two guides, who with lighted ſtraw conducted us into a great cave, which is reputed ſeven miles long, and was probably a place of ſecurity in time of wars and perſecution; for we obſerv'd two entrances, which formerly had gates to them, and have holes near them, as in caſtle walls to ſhoot through. We went about a mile under ground, and took notice of large ſpaces, ſome of which were low-roof'd, and others indifferently high, but none ſo high and large as in *Wokey-Hole* in *Somerſetſhire*. One room was clos'd *Guſtoza.*

Skippon. clos'd up with a wall, and call'd *Camera d'Ammunitioni.* They ſhew'd us a rude ſtone, which they call'd *Pietra Ditocca.* Here was formerly a quarry, where they digg'd out ſtone, for we obſerv'd the impreſſion of cart-wheels within the cave, and three or four great ſtones almoſt hewn out of the rock. Many vaſt rude pillars ſupport the roofs, from whence hung *ſtalactites, i. e.* water petrified. At this time we found a great number of bats clinging to the ſides and the roof of the cave: We ſaw a great oven, made by art in the rock, which was uſed by thoſe that fled hither. A water ſtopp'd us from going further, and in that water we took *Squillæ* (which they call) *Venetiani*, but are truly *Pulices Marini.* The cave and water was now very warm.

Deſcending the hill we came into another cave, being only one large high-roof'd ſpace, whence are ventiducts or channels cut out of the rock, that convey a cold wind into an adjoining palace belonging to *Tridentus*, a nobleman of *Vicenza.*

Tridentus *his palace and veatiduct.*

When they would have a cool air, they ſhut up the gate at the entrance of the cave, and open a door at the end of the channel, which lets in the freſco, every room having a hole in the wall or pavement to admit it.

In the hall is this inſcription;

Temporibus æſtivis ad magnitudinem calorum ſibi, neceſſariis, et amicis præclarum hoc remedium comparavit.

Over a door that lets in the freſco is written;

Ad locum iſtum ædificandum longum illud tempus quo non ero magis me movit ℔ 3. *exiguum vitæ meæ.*

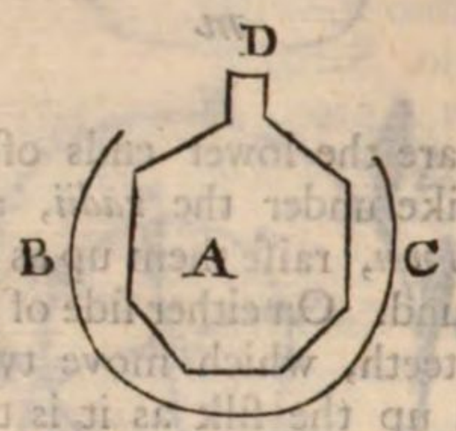
See *Piereskius*'s life written by *Gaſſendus.*

On a ſtone was inſcrib'd;

Franciſcus Tridentinus Vicentius ictus Hieroſolymitani Equitis Filius gelidi Venti flatum in Caverna Cubola vocatâ ſpirantem in ædes proprias per hanc Crypto-Porticum deduxit, ad temporandum ardentes et æſtivos calores, tum cohibendo tum relaxando novo atq; mirabili artificio per cubicula quæque ducendo, quæ pro libitu ſuo refrigerare et calefacere valet; ita ut ejus Villa ingenio, diligentiâ, impensâ ac emulatione ornatior effecta, inter regia ornamenta connumerari poſſit. Anno MDLX. *Ætatis ſuæ* XXII.

At *Vicenza* and *Verona* an hungar paſſed for 15 livres and a half, a piſtole for 28 livres; *Spaniſh* rials were refuſed.

Feb. 5. Hiring horſes for four livres a-piece, without a guide, we ſet forward for *Verona*; we rode a ſtrait and broad way, through a pleaſant valley, having hills on each ſide of us, and at ten miles diſtance came through a large village, ſituated on a hill, called *Monte Bello*, a caſtle on a hill near it of the ſame name. Six miles further we baited at *Villa Nova*, a ſmall village. Then we travelled in ſight of *Soave*, a walled place, with a caſtle on a hill on our right hand. Three miles from our baiting place we paſſed through *Caldere*, another village, and ſaw two or three caſtles upon hills on the right hand, and nigh the road a handſome cloiſter, ſeated on a hill, and belonging to white monks. Four miles further we came through S. *Martyn*, a village, and then to S. *Michael*, where there is a ſmall cloiſter of eight white monks, who have a pretty church, called *La Madonna della Campagnia.* The church is after this figure:



A the body of the church is octangular, with a high cupola on the top; D the high altar hath another cupola; B C is the portico, almoſt quite round the outſide.

From *Monte Bello* to *Verona* the road was heavy and ſtony.

This evening we arrived at *Verona*, and paſſed the guard of ſoldiers at the gate without examination. Verona.

Towards *Mantua*-road the city is very well fortified with bulwarks, and a ſtrong high wall, and deep and broad dry trenches.

We ſaw the garden of ſignior *Horatio Juſti*: Firſt we entered a fair garden, ſet about with tall cypreſſes, and then we aſcended many ſteps, at the upper end whereof was a pretty grotto cut out of the rock, and a cage of birds; we made thence another aſcent, and ſaw a little chapel of our lady, cut alſo out of the rock, and therein we obſerved two marble pedeſtals for tapers to ſtand on, which were like the pillar we ſaw in *Zurich* library, being naturally inlaid with ſeveral colour'd ſtones. From hence we went up many ſtairs within a place like a ſteeple, and came into another garden planted with cypreſſes, &c. Here we ſaw aloe trees bearing ſeed, and there is a ſummer-houſe with two or three rooms

Sign. Horatio Juſti *his garden.*

rooms and a kitchen; another ſummer-houſe at the other end of the garden, whence we had a fair proſpect of the city and country: A well of water, fountains, *&c.* are cut out of the rock: One quarter of the lower garden is a little iſland, with a narrow mote for ſwans, very handſomely adorn'd with ſtatues and marble walls.

Under many ſtatues in this garden are antient ſtones, ſome of which have theſe inſcriptions, *viz.*

HELPIDII
IPHIDEL
P SERVILIO
PL PLACIDO

FABRICIA
LEFESTA.

V. F.
STLANIALL
CYTHERIS
SIBI ET
· · · LA HO HOMVNC
· · · · · O. SE · · · M.

IF. QVIR. ALPINO
PRAEFALAE CALLI
TRIB LEG F. I. AVG.
PRAEF. COH. II.
DONDON BELLO GERM
CLAVDIAT. IE. ARCELLIN
· · · M · · ·

CORNELLIAE
RESTITVTAE
C. POMPONIVS
HERMES
CONIVG DVLCIS
ET CORNELIAE
FENGVSÆ SCC R
SANCTISSIMAE
·EI. S. S.

INIV
IVDV
AVG
R CIVIA
GELLIAE
R.I · · · ·

NOVELLA
QF SEVERA
C. LÆLIVS
OPTATVS
· · · · · · · ·
· · · · · · · ·
TEI · · · ·

D. M.
TROPHIMES
L. LUCRETIVS
EPICTETVS
BENEMERENTI.

D. M.
IPS·ITHILIAE
DVLCISSIMAE
C:VALERIVS
C·ATVLLVS
LEPORIBVS SVIS
MOERENS P.

SKIPPON.

We were told that the father of him who made theſe gardens, was general of the emperor's army in *Hungary*.

At the beaſt market we viewed the antient amphitheatre, which is kept up very well, and is deſcrib'd by *Schottus*, *&c.* *Amphitheatre.*

In the middle of the piazza is a figure of *Venetia* ſitting on a high pedeſtal, whereon is inſcrib'd, *Piazza.*

Beneſactum Veronam cladibus pene everſam Nundinarum felicitas reficit SC. Franc. Ericio Princ. Reipub. ampliſſimo tantæ molis beneficium debentes Veron. Mercatores perp. manſ. gr. animi monum. Andrææ. P P. Cornelio Præt. Hyer. Par. Equ. Procurat. publicæ maturatæ beneficentiæ acceptam gratiam ferentes, Anno Dom. MDCXXXII.

In this piazza is a building for exerciſes on horſeback, not quite finiſh'd, half of it is roof'd with a large arch; the front is high and ſtately, having two *portici*, one above the other, handſomely carv'd, and adorn'd with fair pillars: This inſcription on it, *A houſe for riding the great horſe, &c.*

Deſignavit à fundamentiſq; excitavit egregiam præclari operis molem Joannes Mocenico P F. CIↃIↃCX. *conſilio cujus et ſuaſu ex SC univerſa Reſp. Veneta fieri juſſit in varios martis uſus.*

Over the entrance of that end which is finiſh'd, is written,

Scipiadum vera ſoboles Hier. Cornelius non everſæ Carthaginis gloriam ſed inclytus avorum virtutis æmulatus præfecturam prudentiſſimè gerens molem hanc ex ſolo emergentem Ecce in quam amplitudinem extulerit. CIↃIↃCXI.

Over the entrance of the end not finiſh'd;

Veronæ Præfectus Urbis decori quinque proximos arcus erexit, portam adjunxit frontem operis abſolvit, patrum imperio paruit. CIↃIↃCXII.

Nigh this piazza is an inward wall and ditch, which encompaſſes part of the city: In this wall we obſerv'd, that it was built of three lays of brick, and three lays of ſtone,

SKIPPON.

ſtone, and alternately of twelve rows of each, beſides the foundation and top, which were of brick: The outward wall that goes round all the city is ſtronger.

Caſtello di S. Pietro. *Caſtello di S. Pietro* is ſmall, and built of brick in the level of the city.

S. Zeno's *church.* S. *Zeno*'s church belongs to the Benedictine monks: Before the church ſtands a huge porphyry baſon, which the legend ſays S. *Zeno* commanded the devil to bring from *Jeruſalem*.

In a corner of the church, nigh the weſt door, is a well call'd king *Pipin*'s well.

S Proculus *his church.* In the middle of S. *Proculus*'s churchyard we went down about 12 ſtone ſteps into a ſmall vault, where we ſaw the

K. Pipin's *monument* monument of king *Pipin*, which is a great ſtone hollowed like a trough ſtanding in the middle, having a heavy ſtone cover over it, and on each ſide two marble pillars: In that hollow ſtone they ſay king *Pipin*'s body did formerly lie, but being remov'd into *France*, inſtead thereof miraculouſly ſucceeded a great quantity of water, which hath a freſh and ſweet taſte, and is reputed good for fevers, ſore eyes, *&c.* Credulous people believe there is no artificial conveyance of water, but that all is ſupplied from the ſtone only.

On the outſide of S. *Zeno*'s church is an inſcription, the latter part whereof I tranſcrib'd, *viz.*

—— *Quo etiam tempore maxima penuria frugum totam fere Italiam angebat, ita ut Veronæ Minale milice* XIII. *milii* XVIII. *ſiligines* XXI. *frumenti* XXII. *ſolidis venderetur.*

In the corner of a houſe is inſcrib'd;

Quibus olim Amphitheatrum, mox urbis mœnia ſtructa ſunt, nunc dono Ill. Com. Bapt. Turriani quadrati lapides has ædes ſuſfulciunt.

Ponte Nuovo. Not far from hence is *Ponte Nuovo*, a fair bridge over the *Atheſis*, which is a pleaſant river: At this bridge is a good proſpect of the caſtle of S. *Felix*, and the circumjacent houſes.

There are many boat-mills in the river.

Piazza della Signoria. *Piazza della Signoria* is neat, and built about with a fair palace of the *Podeſtia*, *&c.* it is not above the bigneſs of that at *Vicenza*, but paved like that, and hath a fountain in the middle.

The herb and fiſh-market is much larger, where at one end is erected a great marble pillar, like one of thoſe at *Vicenza*. A fountain here, and the pavement is divided into ſmall *areolæ* of brick.

The *Carpione* fiſh is brought hither from *Lago di Gardo*.

S. Maria Antica hath a little church-yard, encompaſſed with curious iron-work, *&c.* Here are two ſtately old monuments of the *Scaligers*; and over the outſide of the north entrance into the church is another monument of a *Scaliger*, call'd *Canis Grandis*, whereon was this epitaph; S. Maria Antica.

Si Canis hic grandis ingentia facta peregit,
Marcia teſtis adeſt quam ſævo marte ſubegit,
Scaligeram qui laude domum ſuper aſtra tuliſſet,
Majores in luce moras ſi Parca dediſſet.

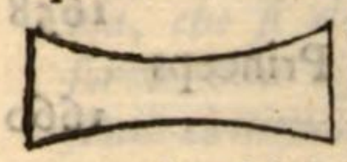
Hunc nulli geminata dies · · · · · peremit
Jam lapſis ſeptem quater annis mille trecentis.

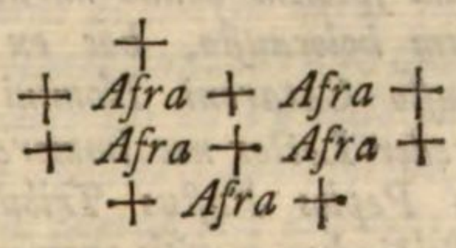
The *Domo* is a large and indifferently handſome old building; the ſeats of the choir are placed in an oval figure; on the north ſide is a pretty chapel, (well adorn'd with ſtatues, *&c.*) made by one *Malaſpina*, and dedicated to S. *Hierom*, S. *Sebaſtian*, and S. *Theodore*. Under an effigies is written; The Domo.

Accede Viator Accede, Spectaculum ecce dignum ad quod tuo intentus operi reſpicias Auguſtino Valerio Cardin. Epiſcopo Veronenſi, inter quem et Deum, Virtute conciliante omni, Summa neceſſitudo fuit, ſumma ſimilitudo. Splendidiſſimus Veronen. Ordo, idemque gratiſſimus decreto, ſumptuque publico Patrono ſuo et Parenti Benemerentiſſimo magno bono ſuo et diuturno. A. D. MDCXXXIX.

S. *Anaſtaſius* is a large church of the Dominicans, where is a fair marble altar, erected by *Janus Fregoſius Ligurum, Princeps et Præfect. Reip. Venet.* S. Anaſtaſius.

The *Muſæum* or cabinet of *Maphæus Cuſanus*, an apothecary, afforded us the ſight of many curious rarities, *viz. Roman* and *Egyptian* idols; a *Nautilus* petrified; a cabbage root, *Cochlea*, *Echini marini*, *Serpens*, two *Cancri marini*, *Cor Phaſiani*, a little cheeſe, cinnamon, and a ſpunge, all petrified; a very fair oriental and occidental bezoar ſtone; a curious cup of jaſper; a piece of an unicorn's horn; a thunder-ſtone; two golden *Medaglioni* of *Galba* and *Vitellius*; many amethyſts growing naturally together as ordinary cryſtal; a jaſper with a cryſtal within it; an agat with a cryſtal within it; a jacynth as it grows; a ball found in the ſtomach of a *Rupicapra* or *Gimps*; the ſignatures of fiſhes on ſtone; the leg of a mummy; a black human figure made by *Cuſanus* himſelf of the juice of liquorice; Muſæum.

liquorice; a *Catapulta* of braſs thus ſhap'd,  and channelled on both ſides: it was found about *Trent Anno* 1656. A ſmall urn with which the *Romans* call'd to ſacrifice; curious *Entaglie*; two gold medals of *Philip* and *Alex. M.* a *Roman* gold ring; ſilver medals of *Julian* the apoſtate; *Leon. Juſtinian. Germanicus*; *Agrippa*; a ſeries of the *Roman* emperors; a *Diocleſian* and *Maximinianus*, with this reverſe, *Verona Amphitheatrum*; a little ſtone call'd *Oculus mundi*, which looks clear in water; two topazes, one white, and the other of a citron colour; many conſulary coins; a coin thus inſcrib'd, *Sipio Africanus*, on the reverſe whereof, a horſe-head and *Africha recepta*; a great number of other medals, very curiouſly made of ſilver, which ſeemed not to be very antient, as *Cleopatra*, *Ariſtotle*, *Socrates*, *Hercules*; a *Rhodian* piece of two drams, like one of thoſe, they ſay, our Saviour was ſold for; a ſilver piece of S. *Ludovicus R. Fra.* ſilver money of the *Turks*; a medal of S. *Helena*; a ſilver medal of the queen of *Sweden*, inſcribed *Chriſtina Regina*, and on the reverſe, *Avitam & auctam*; our Saviour's head made curiouſly of jaſper; a large gold medal of *Lyſimachus*; *Livia* the wife of *Auguſtus*, in gold; a medaglion having the head of *Pietas*, and on the reverſe *Veſta*; a ſilver medal of the emperor *Frid. R. Boh. Com. Palat.* 1619. and another when he had recovered *Bohemia* 1622. a ſilver piece, on one ſide whereof was written,



On the reverſe were letters within three circles, and within all, $\frac{I|N}{I|R}$ i. e. *Jeſus Nazar. Judæorum Rex*; a ſilver medal of *Charles* V. and *Ph.* II. *Galeazzo* duke of *Milan*; 30 dukes of *Venice* in ſilver; *Coralium nigrum*; a curious ivory cup, on the top whereof were three *polygona*, one within another, and thro' every hole a *ſpina*; another tall and neat ivory cup; a little ſparrow with two heads; gold mine of *India*; *Os cubiti petrific. Nuces pineæ Ind.* a ſtone caſt out of mount *Veſuvius.* All things were kept here very cleanly, and in good order.

Signior Moſcardo his cabinet.

Signior *Moſcardo* was extraordinarily civil to us, and ſhew'd us his collection of rarities, which are in part printed by him in *Italian*, and he was now writing the ſecond part. Every thing was placed methodically, and we were permitted to examine things as long as we pleaſed. There is a ſeries (in 32 drawers) of *Roman* braſs coins from *Pompey M.* and among them a true *Medaglion* of *Julius Cæſar* (he ſaid there was never any true *Otho* in braſs found) *Didius Gulius*, *Helvius Pertinax*, the three *Gordiani*; great pieces of braſs made when money was firſt ſtamp'd, *viz.* an *Aſſis* with the head of *Janus*; a *Triens* marked with four points, ſignifying the third part of the *Aſſis*; *Scipio Naſica*; *Philip* and *Alexander M.* a coin of *Franceſco Carrara*; many *Roman Amuleta*; an old key; the arms of *Scaliger*, call'd *Canis grandis*; his dagger, *&c.* an antient figure of *Cupid* in white marble; a braſs *Mercury* with *Hebrew* characters on his breaſt, belly, arms, and thighs; many *Roman* idols and oracles; many ſorts of lachrymal urns, lamps, *&c.* a curious antient marble head of *Nero*; the figure of an *Antenorides* with a *Cucullus* erected, in imitation whereof, it is gueſs'd, the duke of *Venice*'s cap is ſhaped; *Nautilus Cochlea*; a large *Pecten*; *Echinometra*; *Membrum virile*; *Cortex fœniculi*; *Amygdalus*; *cornua cervi*; *lignum Mori frumentum*; *ſemen Paliuri*, all petrified; *Coda di Aſtaco*; the ſignature of a bear, of a plant, and fiſhes in ſtone. This inſcription on an old ſtone,

IVNONIBVS
M CAESIVS
MFC CAESIVS
FRATRES
VS. LM.

We obſerved theſe fruits, *viz. Lablab ſive Phaſeolus . . . . Bachiotle*; *caſtanea equina*; *Amomo in Caſelo*; *Piper Æthiop. Indian Morice* bells or *Haove*; *Manna* (like ſmall rice) which the *Iſraelites* ate in the wilderneſs; *Cuciofora Cluſii*; *Conus Cedri.* Among the minerals and ſtones, *Lapis obſidianus*, which was green and pellucid like glaſs; *terra roſſa Veroneſe*; *terra alba & odorata*; *terra ſigillata Melitenſis*, with the picture of the grand maſter, about which was written,

F. Don Martin de Redin M. M Hoſpitalis Hieruſalem.

A little ſtone call'd *Nicolaus Cardanus*; ſeveral *Ceraunia*; one very neat, and thus ſhap'd,

Pietra tuberone, like the thorn of a rayfiſh; *Pietra di Monte Sinah*, which had the ſignature of a wood; *terra di Nocera*; the granate ſtone in *Talc*; *minera ſive matrix*

SKIPPON.

Skippon. *trix Rubinorum*; a very great topaz; *Antale*, or the furrow'd *tubulus* we had at *Venice* of *Roſachio*; *Adarce*, a ſtone found in ſome rivers where ſalt and freſh water meets; *Maxillæ piſcis Hippuri* with granulated teeth; *Maxillæ Synodontis piſcis*, with ſharp teeth; *Belicolo marino*, i. e. *operculum concharum*; *Corbela peſce*, ſhap'd like a *Cochlea marina*, but of a fungous nature; *Minera (rubra) argenti vivi*; *Smiris lapis*; *Onghia odorata*, i. e. *Conchæ ſpec. ſtelenictes*, which ſeem'd to be wood petrified; two giants teeth; the male *Camæleon*, which was ſlender, the female much thicker. Among his medals we ſaw an *Elizabeth*'s 6 *d.* Many of *Calceolarius*'s rarities are transferred hither; and he ſhew'd us thoſe very corals which are pictured in that muſæum. He had been gathering theſe about 32 years. Within his cloſet is written,

Virtuti, non ignaviae, quicquid
Fruor quicquid ſpero. S D.
Quid feret Indus Aferq; novum jam ſole ſub iſto
Nil erat ad ſenſus, hic memoranda patent.

Academici Filarmonici.

We ſaw the palace where the *Academici Filarmonici* meet, who carry on much the ſame deſign with the *Virtuoſi* of *Vicenza*, only theſe endeavour to promote muſick moſt. There is a ſtately portico in the front. In a fair hall hang ſeveral impreſſes, and the pictures of theſe following, *viz.*

1. Albertus Laueſola Philarm. Pater. 1581
2. Maximilianus Peregrinus Equ. Ph. P. 1604
3. Jordanus Co. Seraticus Phil. P. 13. 1614
4. Petrus Pau. Malaſpina Philarm. P. 1614
5. Caſpar Comes de Veritate Ph. P. 16. 1625
6. Michael Sacramoſius Equ. Ph. P. 17. 1630
7. Aloyſius Carterius Equ. Ph. P. 20. 1632
8. Spineta March. Malaſpina. Phil. P. 21. 1640
9. Nicolaus Rambaldus Equ. Philarm. P. 22. 1641
10. Jo. Paulus Pompeius Comes Phil. P. 23. 1643
11. Sacramoſius Sacram. March. Ph. P. 25. 1649
12. Alexander Comes Nogarola. Ph. P. 26.
13. Petrus Aloyſ. Co. Geraticus de Alig. Ph. P. 27. 1652
14. Alexander Co. de San Bonifacio Pater Phil. 1657
15. Caſpar Marchio Gherardinus Phil. P. 29. 1658
16. Joannes Malaſpina Princeps Philarm. Pater. 30. 1660

Over three ſeveral doors of this hall are theſe ſentences,

Cælorum imitatur concentum.

Philarmonicis orbis intelligentiis.

Over the door which leads into the muſick room, is,

Munificentiam exumiam,
Auguſtini Amuli
Prætoris undiq; incomparabilis
Grati teſtamur Philarmonici
Quod
Anno CIↃIↃCXIV
HS $\overline{XX}$
Academiam locupletaverit noſtram.
Magnanimus
Ad hanc ipſam aulam exornandam.
In Virtute Ludus.

Among many inſcriptions I tranſcrib'd this following, which jingles thus,

Lector ingredere laetè, at cave ne auribus quidquam haurias, ne tibi Philarmonicae Sirenis cantus ſit. Incantus, inter quippe Muſarum melos, Praetoris, Patris Filii laudes in uno pangit Catareno Cornelio, currunt Venetiae, accurrit Roma Grandigrant amburbi ambarum Urbium, Corneliam ſuam ſpeciem denuo miratura hoc in Muſarum holocauſto, hoc ex Muſarum loco hauſto Catareni Nomini immolato, Vel ingreder Lector nec immorator Faſces Trabeas Peplos Faſtus Tribus Populos, Avitis Scipiadum meritis promeritus, Intra Muſarum nemora, Ultra menſuram numera, Ingredere Lector Egredere Litabundus Laetabundus Verona Celeuſmata Cumulatura, Ingredere et Grandigra, grandigrant namque Amburbia omnium Urbium.

In the muſick room is a little organ, and in two other rooms and preſſes are kept the muſick books and inſtruments.

In one of the rooms is the model of the houſe.

This is written on a table that hangs up, *viz.*

Carichi delli ſei Reggenti dell' Academia Filarmonica et Autoritadi che hanno nelli doi Meſi del reggimento loro.

Tutti li Reggenti che di tempo in tempo Saranno ſono tenuti avanti che eſchino del reggi-

reggimento loro di proporre alla Campagnia, che ſi elegghino li ſucceſſori loro conforme alla diſpoſitione delle leggi n'ri in ſimili elettione.

Li Reggenti di Gennaro et Feb'ro ponno col conſento di graviſſ. Sig'ri Padri n'ri rappreſentare nell Academia noſtra ogni ſorte d'attione publica, ſenza però alcuna ſpeſa autoritade è anco conceſſa alli Reggenti di Maggio et Giugno.

Li Reggenti di Marzo et Aprile debbono proporre che ſi eleggono un Bibliothecario il quale habbi cura di tenere in Regiſtro tutti li libri de lettere dell' Acad. n'ra oſſervando bene ſe vene mancaſſe alcuno et cio auvenendo Debbi quanti prima fare ne conſapevole il ſigr. Governator n'ro di quel tempo, accio ſi procur di ritrovarlo, il cui Off. incomincia il 1° *dì Maggio et dura per un anno intiero come nella parte* 54 *in libro roſſo in c.* 17.

Item, che ſi elegghino un Cenſore ſopra le impreſe, qual dura per un anno, come di ſopra.

Item, che ſi eleggino tre Giudici ſopra le impreſe, mà ſe ne Cavi uno à ſorte delli doi all'hora novamente eletti, et queſto acoio, ſia d'inſtruttione alli novi che S'hauranno ad eleggere delle coſe, che Saranno ſtate trattate per inanti come nella parte 59. *in l'o roſſo in cap.* 16.

Li Reggenti di Maggio et Giugnod ebbono in termine di Giorni dieci fare che ſiano riball tottati tutti li n'ri Salariati come nella parte 20 *in l'o roſſo in cap.* 5. *et fatte le ſodette ballottatione, ſi elegghi un Acad. Sopraſtante alli inſtrumenti muſicali, il cui Carica ſia di procurare che detti inſtrumenti ſiano tenuti all'ordine de n'ri Salariati ſpendendo ni tutto quello ſara biſagno, la cui ſpeſa poi gli ſia bonificata nelle ſue Padre ordinarie coma nella parte in l'o roſſo.*

Item, che ſi elegghino tre Giudici ſopra la compoſitione della Caſſella, come nella p'te 64 *in l'o roſſo in c.* 20. 50.

Item, che ſi elegghino tre Giudici overo Reviſori de libri delle Eſſattore de Caſſere et delle partite de ſalariati acciò ſe vi foſſe alcuno errore ſi poſſi emendare, et tale Off. duri un'anno, come di ſopra; mà tale elettione ſ'habbi à fare ſe non di tre in tre anni con obligò però che detti Giudici nell'anno della loro elettione habbino à rivedere tutti li ſudetti Conti, come nella p'te in l'oroſſo. c. 11.

Li Reggenti di Novembre et Decembre debbono imboſſolare tutti quelli Acad. i quali non hauranno fatto il banchetto di Maggio et nel eleggere li Regenti di Gen'o et Febro ſuſſequente debbono primo cavare il ſigr. Preſidente di detti doi meſi, et poi cavare doi nomi fuori del Vaſo del Imboſſolatione fatta, et il primo che ſi caverà hebbi adeſſere eſſatore di Marzo et Aprile ſuſſequente all' altro di Maggio et Giugno quali ſe tocchi il Carico di fare il banchetto del primo giorno di Maggio et queſto accio li perdetti eſſattori hebbino tempo di providere a quanto che ſara biſogna per tale occaſione. SKIPPON.

Item, Proporre l'elettione d'un Caſetto ordinarie, il quale duri per tutto l'anno incomminciando 1° *Gen'o.*

Item, Debbe il Governatore delli ſodetti meſi Nov. et Dec. rivedere tutti l'entrate et tutti le ſpeſe di tutto l'anno dell eſſator come del Caſſero et la poſſeſſione che ſi facci li doi meſi auvenire referire alla compagnia tutte l'entrate et le ſpeſe che haura ritrouato in detto anno procurando che tutti eſſattori de Caſſe ſiano computamente ſoldati, et debbe parimente vedere come ſtieno le Conte del Caſſero, de debiti Vecchi et quanto haurà depoſitato ſopra S. Monte di Pietà et quello che ſi ritrouvera havere nelli mani il tutto referendo alla Compagnia come di ſopra.

Tutti le Reggenti nelli doi meſi del reggimento loro ponno cavare dall'eſſattore un ſcudo d'oro et impiegarlo in quelli che piu à loro piace ad utile però ſempre della compagnia.

Tutti li eletti alli Officii d'un Anno ponno hauere ogni altro Off. eccetto il Caſſero, il quale non può eſſere eſſattore.

Li Officii de ſei Reggenti durano p. 2 *meſi et non più, eccetto il Cenſore, il quale dura per ſei meſi, cioè del* 1° *Genn'o p. tutto Giugno et del* 1° *Luglio p. tutto Decembre, come ſi detto di ſopra.*

On another table were written theſe offices and names.

Officii et Cariche delli Academici Filarmonici.

Regenza di Maggio et Giugno.

Preſidente. Comes Pandolfo Sareglio Aligero.
Governatore. March. Giacomo Spolverino.
Conſiliero. Franc. Carli.
Canceliero. Con. Fernardi.
Curatore. Dom. Ottavio Deniſe.

SKIPPON.

Cenſore. Dom. Aleſſ. Bongiovanni.
Bibliotecario. March. M. Ant. Lagramore.
Giudici ſopra l'impreſe. Dom. Aleſſandro Bongiovanni
Dom. Xtoph. Munſello.
Giudici ſopra la compoſitione. Conte Jo. Pellegrino.
M. Julio Pozzo. March. Jo. Pedemonte.
Sopra l'inſtrumenti. Conte M. A. Verità.

Academici.

Graviſſimi Padri. Con. P. Luigi Serigo Aligero.
Con. Aleſſ. S. Bonifacio.
Mr. Gaſpar Gherardino.
Mr. Giovanni Malaſpina.
Dom. Joſeffo Roveretto.
Co. Paulo Canoſſa.
Fabio Brognonrio.
Ludov. Moſcardo.
Dom. Benedetto Bon Giovanni Abbas.
Ill'mo Carlo Janobio.
Aleſſ. de Monte.
Mr. Giov. Bindemonte.
Dom. Aleſſ. Bon Giovanni.
Annib. Giuliari.
D. Mic. Verità. Abbas.
Anto. Cocca.
M. Ant. Sagramoſo.
Gio. Giacomo Caballi.
M. An. dalla Niva.
Girolamo Movio.
Dom. Xtoph. Muſello.
Dom. Carlo Pona.
Paolo Juſſaron Leg.
Dom. Felice Grandis.
Co. Gio. Pellegrino.
Co. M. Ant. Verita.
Do. Ottavio Deniſe.
Mr. Fran. Sherardini.
Mr. Bicho Sherardini.
Mr. Gaſp. Sherardini, Anglus.
Co. Gentile de Torre.
Co. Bicho Serigo Aligero.
Fr. Carli.
Mic. Bambaldo.
Ottav. Negroboni.
Gio. Cavalli.
Gio. Brenzone.
Mr. Giac. Spolverino.
Co. Pandolfo. Serigo Aligero.
Co. Fernando Nogarola.
Co. Pietro Carlo Serigo.
Co. Fra. Carlo Bevilacqua.
Do. Fra. del Pozzo.

In the court yard are many antient inſcriptions; ſome of which I tranſcrib'd, *viz.*

LEGNATIVS
L. F.
NIGER.

M. TENATIVS C. F.
NIGER SIBI ET
C TENATIO PP PATRI
DOMITIA IC. F SECVNDAE
MATRI
C TENATIO CEPRONO
FRATRI
T. F. I.

D. S.
HERCVLI ET VALERIVS SEVERVS
ET CLODIA CORNELIANA PRO
VALERIO CORNELIANO
V. S. L. M.
LIBERTVS FAC CVR.

CALPVRNIA
LEPRISCA
SIBI ET
L. CALPVRNIO
QVADRATO PATRI
VALERIAE C.F.
SECVNDAE MATRI
L. CALPVRNIO
PVDENTI FRATRI
|III| VIR AVG.

NOMINE
Q. DOMITII ALPINI
LICINIA MATER
SIGNVM DIANAE ET VENATIONEM
ET SALIENTES T. F. I.

SIX. CALVISIVS
SATVRNINVS SIBI ET
CALVISIAE SATVRNINAE
CONIVGI DEFVNCTAE ET
CALVISIVS FIRMIONI ET
VALENTIONI FILIS ET
NVRIBVS ET NEPOTIBVS
ET PRONEPOTIBVS ET . . .
. . . .

M. VARIO
L.F. PATRONO
MINICIAE L. F.
TERTIAE ET SIBI
VARIVS
M. L. SECVNDAE
CARRA C.F.
SECVNDA
VARIA M. F. MAXIMA FILIA
H.M. H.N.S.

VICTORIAE
PRO SALVTE
OMINI CI MACR.
SEX. CABANASIVS
PRIMVS SEX. VOT.

L.

L. VALERIVS
L. F.
COCCINEVS.

Q. OCTAVIO
QIPOBPPRIMO
VIVI RO. AVG.
SVC IVVENI
. . . . . .
OCTAVIATICR PAT.
CONIVGI B. METI. . .
V.

These I had not time to write out in great characters;

Seiae Charite, quae vixit an. XVIIII. *m.* VII.
Q. Cassius Nicephorus conjugi benemerenti.

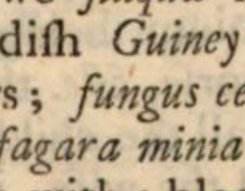
M. Varius Varii F. C. Caesius C. F. Agrippa.
Muriatius Zosimus.

Signior Musello's *palace.*

Signior *Musello* hath a stately palace, where we saw a great many fair rooms furnish'd with excellent pictures both antient and modern. The latest were made by one *Girolamo*, a *Fleming*. Here were several little brass statues; a very rich small crucifix of wood rarely carved; a gilded elephant, having on his back a castle with a clock within it. Some other curiosities, as petrified shells, horns, and a very curious pecten, of a scarlet colour on the outside and round the edges of the inside, having many pricks upon it.

Signior Marco Sala's Musæum.

Signior *Marco Sala*, an apothecary, hath many of *Calceolarius* his rarities, and others; among which we observed *sal fossile*; *sal Ammoniacum*, yellow as it is found in the earth; *plumbago*, which is somewhat like our lead-oar; *lapis aldergicus*; *terra rusma*; *matrix aluminis sciftilis*; *sulphur naturale*; a gum called *charagna Ind.* two *siliquæ* like a pair of horns; a roundish *Guiney* fruit divided into six quarters; *fungus cervinus*; *folium caryophylli Pli. fagara minia Avic.* which is a little red bean with a black spot; *frutto del bdellio*; *meheu Bohem. areca*, which is a long reddish and shining fruit; *castanea purgatrix Pl. osficulum ficus Ind. meconites Pl. unicornu fossile*; a sort of *cornu Ammonis*, with a white spot in the middle; *Pietra di Rospo marino*, i. e. *conchæ operculum*; *matrix sive minera auri*; red coral like bees wax; a small sort of crab, longer than the grancepole, which hath spinæ round the edges thus,



Skippon.

The government of this city is after this manner. The nobility chuses a great council of 122, who, every year, take out of themselves 50 by lot, which constitute the lesser council or senate. The remaining 72 are divided into six twelves or muta's, each twelve serving two months. These dispatch ordinary affairs, assemble the 50, and propound matters to them. When their two months are expired, they cannot meddle for that year in affairs. *Government.*

The 122 are divided into two thirties, and two thirty-ones; and every year either 30 or 31 go out of the great council, and the same number comes in; so that every senator continues four years together: the fifth year he is uncapable of any office, but the sixth year he is usually chosen again, tho' they may chuse new ones if they please, which they never do unless the old have committed some fault.

The 122 are chosen out of 50 families; and there is a law, that but three of a family can be in the great council at the same time.

There are also these considerable officers, *viz.*

1. *Della casa Mercante.*

2. Two *proveditori*, who look after the revenues, and govern by turns every three months. They are chosen every six months.

3. Two *cavallieri di commune*, who have charge over the bread, flesh, weights, shutting of shops on holy-days, *&c.* They are changed every six months.

4. Thirteen criminal judges, *viz.* 1. the *Podestà*, 2. *Vicario*, 3. *Giudice del maleficio*, 4. *Giudice del Grifone*, 5. *Giudice della regione Leone.* All these five are strangers, the other eight are *Veronese* gentlemen, four of which are doctors of law, elected out of the college of *Verona*, and four that are only gentlemen.

There are three colleges of notaries; 1. *Nobili*, 2. *Cittadini*, 3. ordinary notaries.

The *podesta* and *capitaneo* are sent by the *Venetians.* We saw a malefactor that was hang'd in the chief piazza, and was left on the gallows till the evening, when he was taken down by this procession, *viz.* first, some boys went before a cross and a black banner, then two black lanthorns with lighted candles; and after them came many men, habited in black, their

Skippon. their faces covered with a black hood, and they ſinging a doleful tune.

In this city are gariſon'd 10 or 12 companies of foot, and two troops of horſe, which are well paid by the ſtate of *Venice*. Every horſeman hath 13 ducats *per menſem*. The horſe are eſteem'd better than the foot ſoldiers. Many *Germans*, *Crabats*, &c. among them.

Here and at *Vicenza* we obſerved at meals only a dark coloured ſalt, like brown ſugar, which they bring always in a plate. The white ſalt is prohibited.

The air of *Verona* is very ſubtile.

Wines. The wines here are, 1. *Moſcatello*, a ſweet white wine, which hath a taſte of muſk; 2. *Vino Garganico*, which is a rich white wine, not ſo ſtrong as the other; 3, & 4. *Vino Negro*, *Groſſo & Picciolo*.

Feb. 9. We gave 25 livres for a coach and four horſes, that carry'd us this day to *Mantua*. We firſt travell'd a ſtrait and good way thro' a field country; and, after 10 miles, came to *Villa Franca*, a large village. Here we paſs'd by an old brick caſtle, and paid two ſoldi a man as we paſs'd thro' a gate of a brick wall, which was built by one of the *Scaligers*, and runs along from ——— to ———. Two miles further we arrived at our baiting place in S. *Zeno*. A mile or two from thence we went thro' S. *Sebaſtian*, a little village under the duke of *Mantua*, and then rode worſe way. Six miles

Marmirolo. from S. *Zeno* we came to *Marmirolo*, where there is a curious palace of the duke of *Mantua*'s, newly built for ſummer pleaſures. The rooms are very neat, and richly adorned with pictures and ſtatues. Here is a cage of birds; and before the palace is a pleaſant fountain repreſenting a rock, having ſeveral ſtatues on it. Some diſtance round about ſtood other ſtatues, and a little grove about all.

Animals. In an old caſtle near the palace are kept ſeveral animals, *viz.* 1. two badgers chained, having little boxes to run into; their legs and bellies black, a great ſpot of white down the middle of their heads, and another of black down to either eye; the hair greyiſh, long and ſtiff like hogs briſtles. They eat bread, fruit, *&c.*

2. Sandy-coloured rabbits; with them was kept

3. A gazella, about the bigneſs of a fawn, with very little legs; of a dilute ſandy colour, the belly white, and the horns wreathed, but not hook'd, like the rupicapra, elſe like to the gimps. *Qu.* Whether this was not generated by a deer and a gimps?

4. Gatto-lupo, of a ſandy colour, having a ſhort tail tipt with black, about the bigneſs of a mungrel maſtiff, being between a wolf and a fox. It hath long black hair hanging from his ears, and a wattle of black hair under each nether jaw. Under his chin was white, his feet broad like a cat's.

5. Two gatto-pardi, male and female, much leſs than the former, being hardly ſo big as a fox; his tail tipt with black, the belly white, the reſt of the body of a dilute ſandy colour, and ſpotted over like a leopard. Both this and the gatto-lupo had faces like cats, and are carnivorous. The male gatto-pardo was not ſo fierce as the female.

6. A luſty he-lion, having a long tail tipt with black. On each foot he had four claws, and a little claw above them behind. When he lay down, he thruſt out his *penis*, which ſeem'd crooked, and bended backward toward his tail.

7. A great bear.

8. Two great eagles of a dark ferrugineous colour, and feathered almoſt to their claws.

In the road a laden camel was met by ſome of our company.

From *Marmirolo* we travel'd a very ſtrait, but bad way, ſhaded on each ſide with tall trees, which continu'd about three miles to a little chapel on the right hand, where the road winded a little to one ſide; but after that it continu'd ſtrait to *Mantua*.

A Dominican friar who had been profeſſor of philoſophy in *Bononia*, and who at this time was reader of divinity in the Dominican cloiſter at *Verona*, travel'd in the ſame coach with us to *Mantua*. He was very civil, and willing to inform us of theſe particulars, *viz.* That the *Scaligers* came firſt out of *England*; that in *Verona*, on the laſt *Sunday* of the carnival, are races of men, horſes (inſtead of women which ran formerly) and aſſes that run thro' a long ſtreet, without riders, a præmium being given to the owner of the horſe, *&c.* that wins. That in theſe parts all the children have equal portions; and the wife, if her husband dies firſt, carries her portion or dowry back with her: but if ſhe dies firſt, then the children ſhe leaves, take equal parts; and if ſhe hath no children, half her dowry goes to her husband, and the other half to her parents, *&c.* *Cuſtoms.*

If a woman hath children by her firſt husband, and, marrying again, hath children by a ſecond husband, when ſhe dies, her eſtate is equally divided amongſt all her children by both husbands.

If a young woman marries an old man, ſhe will firſt have a dowry or jointure ſettled upon her for life.

When

MANTUA. When we arrived at *Mantua* we firſt paſs'd a ſentinel at a paled gate, then entred a gate at the *Fortezza* (where we paid three ſoldi a man) which is ſtrongly fortified with a good wall, and a very broad ditch of water; ſome diſtance thence we paſs'd another gate, and then went over a long bridge; a good way further we went through a very long portico (like *Heidleberg* bridge) and entred a third gate, where ſoldiers examined us, and took away our fire-arms. Here they gave us this bolletin, *viz.*

Gratis. Adi. 19 *Feb.* 1664. *N. B. Ingleſe.*
Il quale viene da Verona et è d'anni 20. *con barba, Occhi Neri, Carnagione Commune, entra in Mantua per Porta .... hauendo ..... diſſe di Volere ..... et allogiare al ..... et poi partire per .....*

We got into the city juſt before the ringing of the *Ave Maria* bell, when they always ſhut the gates. After we had taken up our lodging, we carried the bolletino to an officer, who writ it out into a great book, and made a mark on it, then returned it to us again, and gave us another ſcroll, which we delivered to our hoſt, having paid five *Mantuan* livres for it.

The duke's palace. The duke's palace is an indifferent building without, but within is a ſtately ſquare and high hall, or guard-chamber, in the middle whereof hangs a coronet and four ſuns about it; towards the top are pictures of horſes behind curtains. The roof is fairly painted. Next to the hall are three handſome rooms adorned with good pictures; two of thoſe rooms are chambers of preſence, having canopies in them; the roof of one is prettily fretted into a labyrinth, and in ſeveral places of it is written,

Che no foſſe, che ſi foſſe, &c.

And in the middle is,

Dedalee Induſtrie Teſte Virtute.

And round the edges,

Vinc. Gonz. Mant. IIII. et Montfer. II. Dux. dum ſub Arce Caniſſa contra Turcas pugn.

S. Barbara. In the chapel or church of S. *Barbara* we obſerved nothing beſides the holy water baſons of ſtone, which were carved (each of them) with a ſnake purſuing a toad.

We endeavoured to ſee the duke's cabinet of rarities, but were refuſed. SKIPPON.

The ſtable. The ſtable is a long building, with two ſides, and a court in the middle; one ſide was fill'd with horſes and mules; and about half the other ſide was a ſtable, and the other half a riding-ſchool. Two hundred horſe kept here, among which we took notice of three white ones ſpotted curiouſly with black; over every horſe's manger was the horſe's name written.

S. Peter's church. S. *Peter*'s is the cathedral, a very pretty church, having two rows of pillars on each ſide of the nave, or body of the church, beſides a row of little chapels on each ſide. The roofs both of church and chapels were neatly wrought and painted; handſome ſtatues ſtood between the chapels and pictures of ſaints, round the body of the church above the pillars. Without the church-door we read this, printed, *viz.*

La Ve^ble Confraternità della Beata Virgine Coronata hoggi fa cel brare il reſiduo ſino alli cento Meſſe all'altare d'eſſa per l'anima di Caſſandra Feranina; Fratelli et Sorelle pregate per la liberatione d'eſſa dal purgatorio.

S. Andrew's church. S. *Andrew*'s is a large and handſome collegiate church, the nave whereof is but one arch.

The dukes of *Mantua* lie buried here under the choir. Behind the high altar table is a ſquare place built of ſtone a good heighth, having round about it a portico, and round the top a ſtone rail. On a graveſtone here was written,

Lampridium Carum Muſis hic Mantua Servat. MDXL.

Nigh the weſt-door ſtood a great bell made with eight furrows in it, they ſaid it was never rung but once, and then all the women in the town that were with child miſcarried. Round about it is written in old characters.

Guido de Gonzaga Præpoſitus Eccleſiæ majoris Mantuæ propriis manibus fecit hanc Campanam in honorem pretioſi ſanguinis Chriſti, tempore illuſtris Principis Joh. Franc. de Gonzaga primi Marchionis Mantuæ Anno Dom. 1444.

Over the portico of this church, on the inſide, is inſcribed,

MCCCII *Boniſatii Papæ IX. XIII VVcerſlai Romanorum Regis XXVII. Anni ejus ſacri Cruoris hic inventione facta ſub Leone PP III et Carulo Magno* DXC. *An*

SKIPPON.

An III. ſub Leone IIII et Henrico III Erectioniſq; eo tempore hujus Æccleſiæ ſub Boniſatio Comite Beatrice et Matilda CCCCIIII.

Omnipotens Domine Jeſu ſanguinis tui glorioſ. hoc in templo locati Honori et Reverentiæ gratum utinam Majeſtati tuæ atq; huic Urbi propitiabile dicatum iſtud opus accipe et ad vota id tibi offerentium reſpice pietate tua Clementiſſime Pater.

Palazzo di Ragione.

The *Palazzo di Ragione* is above ſtairs, as the great hall at *Padua*, and is a long and broad room, on one ſide whereof is an antient effigies of *Virgil*. On the outſide of this building is another old ſtatue.

The corſo.

The corſo, where horſes run races, is a handſome long ſtreet with palaces on each ſide, among which is one old and fair palace belonging to count *Juſtus*.

Butchery.

The butchery is a long and handſome building that ſtands by a channel of water which divides the city into two parts.

The duke's name is *Carlo Gonzaga* II. a young man. He married *Anna Maria* of the archduke of *Inſpruck*'s family, but he hath greater kindneſs for the counteſs *Margarita* of *Caſal*. His ſoldiers have but 20 ſoldi *per diem*, which pay is too little, and therefore many run away; he hath alſo ſbirri, who walk the ſtreets with carbines, and ſecure the highways on horſeback. He hath about 50 *Switzers* for his guard, who, with his pages, *&c.* are habited in a yellow livery with black lace.

Leti ſays, that 24 carbines attend the duke's perſon, and that he hath 800 horſe well eſteem'd thro' all *Italy*, and 12000 foot; but two troops of light horſe enroll'd. The country yields 60000 doppie *per annum*, and *Montferrat* 13000. He ſays there are 6000 *Jews*, who pay 20000 ſcudi; but we were informed the

Jews.

Jews were about 700, who live in a part of the city (*Gheto*) by themſelves, and are known by an orange, tawny, or filemot ribband in their hats. *Leti* ſays the *Mantua* mills pay 4000 ſcudi, and that there are 45000 chriſtians, from whom is expected 70000 ſcudi.

The government.

The duke hath a council of ſtate, conſiſting of ſix noblemen.

A miniſter of ſtate, who repreſents the duke in his abſence, diſpatches the greateſt affairs, puniſhes the noblemen, and determines ſuch controverſies among them, which the inferior magiſtrates have no power in.

At this time there was no miniſter of ſtate; the laſt, which was marqueſs *Ottavio Gonzaga* being lately dead.

A council call'd *Magiſtrato Ducale*, conſiſting alſo of ſix, and a preſident; theſe reſemble our court of *Exchequer*, and determine differences between the duke and his people.

Count *Paniſſa* was preſident at this time.

Another council of ſix ſenators and a preſident, who judge in all civil and criminal cauſes, which are firſt brought to the *Capitano della juſtitia*, whoſe ſentence muſt be confirmed by that ſenate, and ſigned by the duke. Leſſer civil cauſes may be determin'd by the *Capitano* and ſenate.

Four ſecretaries of ſtate.

In this dukedom are about 102 burgi, or terræ, over which are appointed ſo many commiſſaries or governors.

The duke makes knights, which are call'd *Cavallieri del Redemptore*.

Of this duke's family are theſe three ſmall princes feudatory of the empire, 1. Prince of *Novellare*. 2. Of *Bozolo*. 3. Of *Guaſtallo*, which do all coin money, have power of life and death, and are only obliged to be at the duke of *Mantua*'s court three months in a year.

The duke of *Mantua* is call'd alſo prince of *Solfrino*.

Caſtione is another branch.

The prince of *Mirandula*'s name is *Picus*. *Mirandula* is about the bigneſs of a citadel, and hath but one gate.

The duke's Bucentoro.

The duke's *Bucentoro* is a large boat, but no ways comparable to that at *Venice*.

We ſaw a rich gilded waggon of the duke's.

Before the houſes in the piazza, are ſome cloiſters or portici.

The common people here are but poor, and they ſpeak the *Italian* more corruptly than the *Venetians*. This city is not populous, yet about the market place we obſerved a good number of people, it being *Carnival* time, and there was much maſquerading, and every night an opera, or a ridiculous comedy.

The palaces are more plain, and the houſes have leſs windows than thoſe in the ſtate of *Venice*.

None of the inhabitants wear ſtiletto's, or daggers, as they do in *Venice*.

We obſerved a great company of ſchool-boys walking two and two together, and clad in blue gowns with hanging ſleeves.

We went up a high tower, where on the top lives a poor man and his family; his buſineſs is to ſtrike the bells every hour, *&c.* Hence we had a large proſpect of the city, which is great, and is ſituated in the lake.

Acceſſi.

The *Acceſi* are about 80 in number, and are like the virtuoſi at *Vicenza* and *Verona*; they have S. *Ignatius* for their patron, the Jeſuits approving before any

are

are admitted; moſt of them ſtudy philoſophy, and they have this impreſs or emblem, a *Speculum* reflecting the rays of the ſun. Their preſident is choſen every year; the preſent is call'd *Alfonſo Ambrotti.* Their protector is the *Principino*, or young duke *Carlo Ferdinando*, about 13 years of age.

The *Mantuan* money is now made of baſe ſilver, and will not therefore paſs current in other territories.

Meaſures. A *Braccia* here is = 25 $\frac{1}{2}$ inch.

The pound = 12 ounce; the ounce = $\frac{96}{105}$, or $\frac{12}{13}$ and $\frac{1}{8}$ of an *Engliſh* ounce.

Without the city, after we had paſs'd over a brick bridge croſs a narrow part of the lake, we enter'd a palace of the duke's, call'd *Palazzo del T*, which is a handſome, ſquare, and uniform, but low, building, rough caſt like ſtone, having a court within: In the front of a pleaſant garden is a pretty portico, adorn'd with neat ſtatues: We ſaw ſeveral rooms furniſh'd with rare pictures made by *Julio Romano*; in every chamber were two rich cabinets made alike: The hall here hath the walls well painted with the fight of the giants, and therefore it is call'd the *Giants Hall*, which is a ſquare room with a ſpherical roof, and is very remarkable for its ſpeedy conveyance of any noiſe that is but whiſper'd; for if at one corner you ſpeak very ſoftly to another in the oppoſite corner, he will eaſily hear you. *Note*, That the voice is heard only in the oppoſite corner, and not in the other corner of the ſame ſide, nor in the middle of the room. The middle of this hall hath a ſtately cabinet, adorn'd with cryſtal windows and pillars. One room here was beautify'd with rare ſculpture.

Palazzo del T.

Feb. 11. About 22 o'clock, after we had received our fire-arms we left at our entrance into *Mantua*, we took our places in a bark, and delivered a bolletin to a fellow there. Then we went through a ſhort channel, and came into the lake, on our left hand having a view of a long brick bridge, conſiſting of about 45 or 50 arches, which lead to S *Georgio*, a ſuburb as ſtrongly fortified as the *Fortezza* we enter'd *Mantua* at. In the lake we ſaw a very great number of coots, which the duke will not ſuffer any to ſhoot at. After ſome time we came to the river *Mincio*, which comes out of *Lago di Garda* at *Peſchiera*, a fortified place of the *Venetians*, and in its paſſage makes the lake of *Mantna*, which is five miles long: Ten miles from *Mantua* we paſſed a bridge and ſluice at *Governo*, where having baited about an hour, we came into the river *Po*, which is about the bigneſs of that part of *Danubius* we ſaw. The country on each ſide the *Po* is very rich:

Eridanus, quo non alius per pinguia culta,
In mare purpureum violentior influit amnis.
Virg. Georg. l. 4.

SKIPPON.

Ten miles further we paſſed by *Oſtia* on the left hand; and three miles thence on the ſame ſide the pope's country began: Seven miles further we paſſed by *Maſſa* on the left hand; and ſeven miles more, at break of day, (*Feb.* 12.) we arrived at *Stellata*, a large village of the pope's, where we refreſhed ourſelves with cakes and *Aqua Vitæ*, while the watermen procured a bolletin or paſs from the fort, which hath a ſmall place called *Figarolo* oppoſite to it; then we rowed on, and went in the right branch of the *Po*, which here makes a great iſland. Eight miles from *Stellata* our bark ſtopp'd at a village call'd *il Ponte*, where a great many porters were ready to carry the baggage into a leſſer boat, which we enter'd after we had paſs'd under a long *portico* like a corn market-houſe: In this boat we paſs'd a narrow cut of water for four miles, and about noon came directly to the walls of *Ferrara*. We paid half a paulo a man for our paſſage in the laſt boat, and half a *Venetian* ſcudo a man for our paſſage from *Mantua* to *il Ponte*.

FERRARA.

Before we enter'd *Ferrara* we took each of us a bolletin, and left our fire-arms.

The fellow that gave us theſe bolletins, writ down our names, ages, *&c.* The bolletin was after this form;

Adi. Feb. 22, 1664. *Entra per la Porta S. Bened. P. S. Ingleſe · · · · ſi concede a · · · · che poſſa allogiare il Sopradetto per notte tre · · · · Si proroga per · · · dat.* 12 *· · · di · · · ·* 1664. *Il Foraſtiero riceuuto c'haurà queſto bolletino alla porta, doura andare da il ufficiale, che ſia in commune, il quale ſotto ſcrivendolo gli conceverà l'allogio per notte* 3, *le quali paſſate, et volendo di più trattenerſi, dourò andar da Monſig.* v. *Leg. per ottener la proroga, portundo il preſente bolletino ſempre adeſſo, e volendo uſcire, deue preſentarlo alla porta per la quale uſcira, avertendo, che ſi tralaſciorà alcuna delle diligenze ſopradette, ſarà caſtigato conforme alli bandi in pena di ſcudi* 50, *è tre tratti di corda, ſi come anco ſe non dirà il vero nome, cognome, a ſua patria. Adi · · · · · di · · · · ·* 1664. *uſciſſe per porta.*

After we had received the bolletins, we came within the walls, and went under many little bridges that were over a ſtrait cut of water, which brought us into the middle of the city, where we landed nigh the palace.

This

SKIPPON.

This city is about ſeven miles in compaſs, and is ſtrongly fortified with a good brick wall, and a very broad ditch of water.

Portici or cloiſters are before ſome of the houſes; many of the ſtreets are ſtrait, and of a handſome breadth and length: There are ſome ſtately palaces, *viz.* that of marq. *Ziral*, *Bevil'acqua*. Near a large piazza, where tilting is uſed, is the *Palazzo di Diamante*, ſo called becauſe every ſtone on the outſide is ſhaped into the figure of a diamond.

In the piazza before the cathedral is this pope's ſtatue, ſitting in a chair, upon a ſquare pillar, whereon is inſcrib'd;

Alexandro VII. *P M. Moderatori olim Vigilantiſſimo nunc Parenti Optimo, pro inſtaurata Civium felicitate amorem quem ſervat in Corde æternat. in Ære Ferraria, ab Orbe redempto Anno* MDCLX.

A braſs figure ſtands on each ſide of a gate that leads to the ſtairs of the publick hall; one of them is in a ſitting poſture, and repreſents the duke of *Borſo*; the other is on horſeback, and repreſents *Leonellus Marchio Eſtenſis*.

Before the weſt end of the *Domo* are low ſtories, which are chain'd together.

Under the marble picture of *Clement* the eighth is this inſcription;

Clementi VIII. *Pont. Max. Principi Optimo, Patri Patriæ, Domino noſtro beneficentiſſimo, Qui Ferrariam Petri Card. Aldobrandini Fratres, Filii, Pontificii Exercitus moderatores virtute receptum ſui et Sacri Senatus adventu decoravit, Vectigalia à Ducibus quondam impoſita aut ſuſtulit aut imminuit ac tributo inſtituit. Centum virale conſilium ac Decem Viralem Magiſtratum annuo cenſu ad tuendam dignitatem et publicos ſumptus faciendos, quiq; virorum tribunal ad lites juſtè ac celeriter dirimendos ſtipendiis perſcriptis erexit, novam arcem præſidio civitatis exædificavit, Margaritam Auſtriam magnificentiſſimè exceptam Philippo* III. *Catholico regi conjugio junxit, Duobus maximis conciliatis Regibus, optatam Chriſtianæ Reipublicæ pacem peperit, poſtremò Urbem repetens apud Ferrarienſes Cives de quibus optimè privatim ac publicè meruerat ingens ſui deſiderium reliquit, ne tot tantorumq; beneficiorum erga hanc civitatem memoriæ oblivione intercidat, Franciſcus ex Comitibus Blandrata et Sancti Georgii Card. S. Clementis Flamine Legatus ejuſdemq; Cardinalis Aldobrandini Ferrariæ Collegatus poni mandavit,* MDCII.

The *Domo* is large, having double iſles, and handſome chapels. We ſaw here the monument of *Lilius Giraldus*, whoſe inſcription is in *Schottus*. Nigh the high altar is a plain tomb ſtanding upon four marble pillars, and this inſcrib'd;

Hic jacet Sacre Memorie Urbanus Papa III. *natione Mediol. genere Crebellorum, Sepultus* OOO O *Mill°* CLXXXV. *et revelatus Mill°* CCC.V. *die* VIIII *menſis Auguſti, indicione tertia, temporibus Fratris Guidonis Ferrarienſis Epiſcopi, Johannis Archipresbyteri, et Bonigratie Prepoſitus.*

On two pillars of this monument is a croſs, and this written;

Reliquie Sanctorum Laur. Mart. et Gregorii.

Reliquio Sanctorum Georgii et M. Aurel. Ep.

The Theatins church will be a neat ſmall place when it is quite finiſh'd; *Theatins.*

The Carthuſians have a great convent, with ſeveral cloiſters, one of which is a large ſquare; their cells are juſt like thoſe we ſaw at *Venice*, only bigger; no women are ſuffer'd to enter their monaſtery, and they refuſed the queen of *Sweden* when ſhe was here. *Carthuſians.*

The church is very neat: a high iron grate divides the choir from the body of the church. On the arch of the choir is written;

Anno primo à terræ motu maximo, ſuperato navali Exercitu Turcarum, Deo Immortali Summo ac Divo Chriſtophoro templum reſtauravimus MDLXXI. *Regnante Alfonſo Eſtenſe Duce Ferrariæ Quinto.*

The Benedictines have a fair church, wherein we ſaw a handſome monument of *Arioſto* the poet. *Benedictines.*

The convent hath four neat cloiſters.

In the Dominicans church we ſaw the monuments of *Leonicellus* the herbariſt, *Priſcianus*, and others. See their inſcriptions in *Schottus*. *Dominicans.*

S. *Paul*'s is a large and not unhandſome church.

The palace of the cardinal is call'd the caſtle, ſituate in the middle of the city; it is ſquare, built of brick, and hath a broad moat of running water about it; at each corner is a tower, and in one of them we obſerv'd the aſcent was half the breadth a ſmooth ſpiral, and the other half ſtairs. We ſaw a great hall, and ſeveral fair rooms with canopies of ſtate, and in the middle is a pretty court. The cardinal hath *Switzers* for his guard. *The caſtle, or cardinal's palace*

Cardinal *Francione* was legate at this time.

The Domo.

The

Govern-ment. The government of *Ferrara* is by a legate and a vice-legate, ſent by the pope.

The city hath a great council of all the gentlemen, who meet once a year, and chuſe

One *Giudice de Savii*,

Four *Conſuli*.

Both the judge and conſuls are elected but for one year, but they are moſt commonly re-elected the ſecond year; and the third year new ones are made.

Feb. 12. In the evening we went out at *Porta Paula*, where we left our bolletin, and met with our arms: Here we refuſed to take a paſs to free us from the trouble of ſearching, having no forfeitable goods; and then we walk'd almoſt a mile on a high bank, having a fenny country on each ſide, and enter'd a ſmall bark of the couriers, where we found a croud of paſſengers. Before we ſet forward we paid five julii a man; then we were rowed about 17 miles, and at a village call'd *Mal-Albergo*, we remov'd into a larger bark, which was towed by one horſe; we obſerv'd the country to be low and fenny, but as we went up ſtream the country mended. A mile or two before we reach'd *Bolonia*, we took notice of many long and narrow ponds, with rows of ſtakes in them, wherein hemp is wretted; and hereabouts are paper and iron mills: We paſs'd through about ten ſluices or ſoſtegni, which keep up the water of the *Renus*, a narrow ſtream that runs to *Mal-Albergo*. In the ſame boat we had the company of an ingenious Auguſtine monk, a Theatin, a Franciſcan of S. *Anton. di Padua*, and an Oliverian, or white monk.

Feb. 13. Having travelled by water all night, we arrived about 22 hours under BONONIA. the walls of *Bononia*, and gave in our names near the landing place; then hired *Camere Locante*, being three chambers with three beds, for 2 ½ paulo's a night, and bought our own proviſion. This evening a ſervant of our lodging went with us to the cardinal's palace, and took a bolletin, which allowed us to lodge in that houſe.

The palace. In the piazza before the palace is a curious large fountain, with the figure of a *Neptune*, and four angels: Over the entrance into the palace is a fair and great ſtatue of pope *Gregory* XIII. bleſſing with his hand, and over him is written,

Gregorio XIII. *Pont. Max. S P Q B. P.*

On one ſide is this inſcription;

Mariæ Soſpitatrici, Adeſte O Sol ac Luna teſtes, vos autem quæ marmor hic præco nuntiat audite O Secula. Sæviebat virulenta lue feralis Erynnis, ſqualliebat ubiq; funere civitas jamjam futura vaſtitas, cum opifera ex empyreis Mariæ roſetis adſpirante aura ilico evanuit virus, ſtetit occidio, revixit ſalus, inde diva ſoſpitatrix circunducto per vias triumpho, in ſubjecta hic platea animis atq; gemmis coronata nova Regina jure in Bononienſium corda regnavit, Manu Socia, pietate pari hinc Antonius Cardinalis Sancta Crucius Legatus etiam in Marcello Sancta Crucio Nepote hodie pro-legato amabiliſſimus, inde Hieronymus Cardinalis Columna Archiepiſcopus Optimus inter ſervati populi mixtas lætitiæ lachrymis acclamationes coronarunt, votiva quotannis in ævum ſupplicatione beneficium teſtatura Bononia à peſte ſibi ſuperſtes poſuit. Regnante Innocentio P. P. Decimo. Legato Fabritio Cardinali Sabello, Archiepiſcopo Nicolao Cardin. Ludoviſio. Anno Jubilæi MDCL. SKIPPON.

On the other ſide are two large inſcriptions, one to *Clement* VII. the other to *Clement* VIII.

We walk'd up one aſcent, where are large open rooms round about; in one of which is this inſcription;

D. O. M. Gregorio XIII. *ad ſummum Pontificatum ob maximas Virtutes Evecto Reipublicæ Chriſtianæ bono ac patriæ ſplendori nato, Civi optimè merito S P Q Bon. ſtatuam hanc erigendam curavit, quam juſſu Pontificio Petrus Donatus Card. Cæſius Legatus hic collocandam fulcroq; muniendam decreto interpoſito ſanxit, Anno Dominicæ Nativitatis* MDLXXX. *menſe Octobris.*

A large room in this palace, where the notaries ſit, which is called *Spelunca Latronum*.

The city and cardinal legates armories are in this palace.

At the upper end of one room is a ſtatue of *Hercules* and a dragon.

In another over ſeveral doors are effigies of popes, citizens of *Bononia*, *viz. Gregory* XIII. *Innocent* IX. *Gregory* XV. and *Innocent* X.

We went up another eaſy aſcent, and over a door is the effigies of *Urban* VIII.

Then we came into a fair hall, which hath a roof carved with popes arms and painted; the walls are alſo curiouſly pictured with ſeveral ſtories, and under each there is an inſcription explaining them:

1. *Aulam Farneſiam quam conſpicis quatuor Pontificum quos Paulus* III. *ad purpuram evexerat, Julii* III. *à monte, Marcelli* 2 *Cervini, Pauli* 4. *Caraffæ. Pii* 4. *Medicææ inſignia condecorabant. Julii, Pauli, ac*

SKIPPON.

ac Pii ob novum ornatum Semotis hoc immoti obſequii monumentum ſuffecit Hieron. Card. Farneſius Leg. An. Dom. MDCLX.

2. *Sanctus Petronius privilegia Archigymnaſii Bononienſis quæ ab Imperatore Theodoſio obtinuerat Doctoribus cuſtodienda tradit.*

3. *Franciſcus primus Gallorum Rex Bononiæ quam plurimos ſcrofulis laborantes ſanat.*

4. *Paulus* 3 *Farneſius ad componenda inter ſupremos Chriſtiani nominis Principes diſſidia ab Urbe proficiſcens Bononium Cunctorum ordinum plauſu ingreditur.*

5. *Ægidius Card. Albornotius Leg. Navigii aquas perangendas aliaq; opifica conſtruenda demandat.*

6. *Carolus quintus Cæſar aureo ſacri Romani Imperii diademate a Clemente ſeptimo Medicæo Bononiæ exornatur.*

7. *Vittam Deiparæ Virginis Bononia ſubtractam ac ſubinde reſtitutam Maphæus Card. Barberinus Legatus ſolenni ritu excipit ac recognitam veneratur.*

8. *Sacra Deiparæ Imago à S. Luca depicta ab infeſtis imbribus cæliq; inclementia Bononiam Vindicat.*

9. *Ingentes Bononienſium copiæ ab Urbano* II. *è Caravallenſi Conſilio Roma redeunte Sacræ orientalis expeditionis decorantur cruce.*

At the upper end of this hall is a great figure of pope *Paul* III. and underneath is written;

Paulo III. *Pont. Max. Joannes Card. Moronius Bonon. Legat.* MDXLV.

Over a door is inſcrib'd;

Aulam hanc ubi Bononienſium inclyta fides Paulo III. *ſtatuam olim poſuit, in angu-ſtiorem formam exornandam curavit Hieronymus Cardin. Farneſius Leg. A. D.* MDCLX.

In another room are the effigies of *Julius* II. and *Alexander* VII.

Within the palace walls is a large garden, wherein are many medicinal ſimples kept; the walls of it are curiouſly painted; the *areolæ* or beds are fenced with a high grate of iron, and in the middle of the garden is a fair and large brick well. *Phyſick garden.*

At the end of S. *Petronius* two *Roman* ſtones are well preſerved; one of them hath three effigies of men, and this inſcription over their heads;

C. CORNELIVS. FVLLONIA. CORNELIA.
CL. HERMIA. SALL. OFFICIOSA. CL. PRISCA.
V, V. Θ

The other ſtone is thus inſcrib'd, *viz.*

Q. MANLIO
C. F. CORDO. 7
LEG XXI. RAPAC
PRAEF. EQVIT. EXACT
TRIBVT. CIVITAT. GALL.

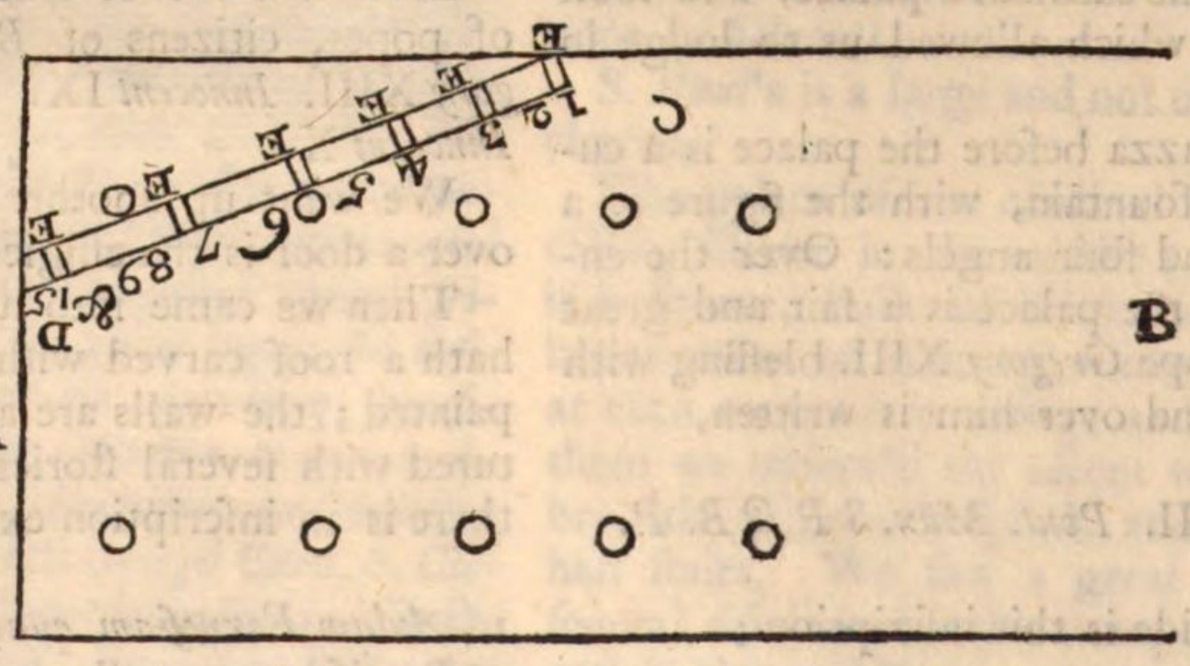
FAC. CVR
CERTVS. LIB.
INAGR. PXL'IV. INFRO PXL·IV.

A ſtately aſcent by ſteps leads up from the piazza to S. *Petronius*'s church, the front whereof above the entrance is not finiſh'd; the lower part is cruſted over with ſtone. The church within is very large, the nave being broad and high, and the iſles not much lower, being alſo of a good breadth. The church is not built with regard to the four quarters, as others are, but the high altar here is plac'd ſouthward, whereas in others it is eaſt. *S. Petronius.*

At the great door is written in ſtone;

Meridianæ hujus ſemitæ tota Longitudo aucta titulis eſt ſexcenti-milleſima pars circuitus Univerſæ terræ.

From this place in the pavement is drawn part of the zodiac, running obliquely within the body of the church; thus,



A B is the church; B is the high altar; C D is the zodiac; where at E E, *&c.* are deſcrib'd the ſigns, which, the further from C, are the more diſtant from one another.

On

On one ſide of the zodiac are mark'd 15 hours, which, the further from C, are the more diſtant from one another.

The ſigns were thus divided on one ſide into 68 parts, and on the other into 250.

At the end of the zodiack is an ellipſis drawn, and within it is written; SKIPPON.

Solſtitium Hybernum Decembris die XXI.

At the other end of the zodiack, on a long ſquare ſtone is written;

Linea meridiana à Cassino Bononiensi in Templo S. Petronii ad tropicum capric. per-tice ad tropicum cancri à vertice ad tropicum capric.
MDCLVI.

Signa Zodiaci aſcendentia.

Maximi terræ Circuli II & III gradus diſtantiæ a Vertice perpendiculi partes centeſimæ horæ ab occaſu ad ortum.

Signa Zodiaci deſcendentia.

Punctum verticale.

Here one ſees the curious and exact meridionial line, which that rare aſtronomer *Caſſini* laid along a great part of the pavement in a braſs circle: It marks a true point of mid-day from *June* to *January*. See *Burnet*'s travels, *p.* 168.

We went up the leads of the church, and obſerv'd the hole the ſun beams paſs through to the dial on the pavement; the hole was ſhap'd thus, _]; at *a* the beams ſtrike through, and below that we gueſs'd there might be a glaſs over the picture of the ſun, that is painted in the roof of the iſle: This hole is directly over C in the pavement, and in the wall is the meaſure of heighth from the roof to the laſt-mention'd ſquare ſtone; and there is alſo in that wall a narrow black ſtone . . . . long, with this written;

Perpendiculi pars centeſima.

In this and other churches this *Lent* time was a canvas canopy over that part of the church they preach'd in.

The publick ſchools have a handſome long cloiſter before towards the ſtreet; within is a double portico, the pillars whereof are not ſo high and fair as thoſe at the ſchools in *Padua*, but the court ſeems ſomewhat broader: In the middle of it is a pillar, with the head of *Janus* upon it, and this inſcrib'd on the pedeſtal,

Ludovico Card. Ludoviſio S R E Vice Cancellario Bonon. Archiepiſcopo Protectori ac Patrono Optimo utraq; Scholarum Univerſitas CIↃIↃCXXIV. *Idib. Nov. P. P. C. C.*

The walls of the portici are neatly adorn'd with coats of arms and inſcriptions to popes, legates, profeſſors, *&c.* There are two fair aſcents, and above there is a long gallery, like the *Dormitoria* in convents, having inſcriptions, *&c.* on the walls, and the ſchools on each ſide.

Here is a neat chapel, which hath the roof and walls well painted: The ſchool-rooms are very fair and large, many of which are curiouſly painted on the roof and walls. In ſeveral places are theſe inſcriptions, names, *&c.*

Under a ſmall figure of cardinal *Borromæus*;

S. Carolo Borromæo Q. hoc ædificium in hanc amplitudinem erex. juriſtarum Univerſitas Gymnaſium in Cuſtodiam, ſeipſam in tutelam, opus hoc in honorem et cultum D. D. Renovarunt in ampliorem formam ſuperiores III *Præſidentes Anno* MDCXII. *Sub auſpiciis illuſtriſ. ac Rev rendiſſ. D. Card. Barberini Bonon. de lat. Legati.*

In one room is a pulpit, about which are ſeats and rails, and this written;

Summa Privilegii
Ab Imp. Cæſ. Fl. Theodoſio juniore Aug. Gymnaſio Bononiæ conceſſa.

Qui Prætor judexve quinquennio in Bononienſi Gymnaſio Studior. cauſa non conſumpto ad judicandum acceſſerit, ejus decreta ſententiæ irritæ ſunto.

Qui Doctor in ordinem aſcitus, libro à majoris Eccleſiæ Archidiacono non accepta fuerit ejus decreta licet peritorum omnium ſuffragiis comprobata, prorſus nulla eſto.

Qui Scholarem aliquem ad Gymnaſium Bonon. pergentem manu verbove offenderit capitis reus eſto.

Qui Magiſtratus prove Magiſtratu injuriam Scholari illatam perſequi prætermiſerit eadem pænâ tenetor. Anno Domini MDLXVII.

Qui Honeſtiſſimi hujus Conſilii Participes erunt facti in primis operam dent ut jura, inſtituta, mores, conſuetudineſq; omnes quæ ad hujus Scholæ commoda auctoritateq; tuendam

SKIPPON.

tuendam pertineant, ſumma cura cuſtodiantur.

Rectori Scholæ Max. idemq; meritus honos ab omnibus habeatur.

Legitimi publicar. profeſſionum Dies diligentiſſimè obeantur.

Profeſſorum ipſorum dignitas quam maxime conſervetur.

Inter Scholaſticorum Nationes æterna piaq; pax concordiaq; concilietur.

Exornatus ad Urbis et Scholæ dignitatem ex auctoritate eorum quorum inſignia circumjecta ſunt, et ex totius Conſilii locus eſt. A. D. MDLXVII.

Round the edges of the roof are theſe two verſes;

Eſte Pares et ob hoc concordes Vivite, cum Vos
Et Decor, et Studium, et Munus ſociarit et Ætas.

Under them are the arms of ſeveral nations painted on the walls, *viz.*

1. Romanorum. (twice)
2. Neapolit. (twice)
3. March. infer.
4. March. ſuper.
5. Sicul. (twice)
6. Florent.
7. Piſan. & Lucen.
8. Sardin. & Cyprian.
9. Senen.
10. Spoletan.
11. Ravennaten.
12. Venetorum.
13. Januen.
14. Mediolanen.
15. Theſſalen.
16. Longobard.
17. Cœleſtin.
18. Romandiol.
19. Datice.
20. Pruten. 2 ligon.
21. Flandren.
22. Boemorum.
23. Polonorum.
24. Ungarorum.
25. Alemannorum. (twice)
26. Navarenſium.
27. Regnum Valent. Majorc.
28. Ragonet. Catel.
29. Turonenſium.
30. Bituricen.
31. Vaſcon. 2 Alven.
32. Sabaudiorum.
33. Burgundiorum.
34. Anglenſium.
35. Provincial.
36. Portugalen.
37. Gallorum.
38. Indorum,
39. Anglorum.

Over one coat of arms is written;

Secretarii.

In another room like the former is inſcrib'd on the wall;

Magiſter eſto diligens doctus Vigil
Veriq; amator et Alieni commodi
Auditor, et tu ſis laboris appetens
Magiſtri Amator et Imitator ſedulus.

Conſultor, hic utcunq; tempus poſtulat
Adeſto ſemper publicum negocium
Curato, agendum quid ſit in præſentia
Videto, longè providens in poſterum
Caveto, partes ſic tuas tuebere.

Out of many I tranſcrib'd the two following inſcriptions;

D. O. M. Hieronymo SRE Cardinali Farneſio Bononiæ de latere Legato Gentilitiis Regum Liliis ſuoq; nomine Celebri ob tranquilitatem Provinciæ annonam populis cunctis ordinibus miniſtratam juſtitiam Antonius Euſebius S R I Comes de Konigſegg et Rottenfels Dominus in Aulandorf et Stauffen Prior publicos inter applauſus communi juriſtarum conſenſione tutelari Studiorum Principi perenne hoc ad poſteros monumentum ponit, Anno MDCLXI.

D. O. M. Franciſco Muratorio Anatomico Ordinario Dii vitam date cui ob Anatomen publicam ſumma cum ſui laude Auditorumq; utilitate docte accurate fæliciterq; nunc primum abſolutum Electores et Syndici hunc diuturnæ memoriæ lapidem P. P. MDCVI.

Under one inſcription was written;

Syndici Anatomiæ P P.

The catalogue of the preſent profeſſors is printed in Mr. *Ray*'s obſervations.

Capponius *anatomy lecture.*

One morning we heard part of an anatomy lecture made by *Capponius*, who, when he had done, diſputed with an Auguſtine friar, and two others of the company; but aſſoon as they had urg'd an argument, the ſtudents grew impatient, and ſtamp'd and clap'd their hands: It being carnival time ſome maſquers came into the anatomy theatre, and drollingly interrupted the diſpute: That ended, the

profeſſor

profeſſor came down from his ſeat, and enter'd the rails, where lay a human body, in which he ſkilfully demonſtrated the *Muſculi Laryngis*; we obſerv'd him ſometimes to ſpeak *Latin*, and ſometimes *Italian* to the auditors.

Anatomy theatre. The anatomy theatre is a high and large ſquare room, wainſcotted and fairly adorn'd with figures of ſome *Bologneſe*, and the famous phyſicians in the world.

On *Shrove-Tueſday* was the concluſion of the carnival: The cardinal legate, attended with 24 *Switzers*, and many coaches, made a tour in the ſtreets; ſeveral in maſquerades were on horſeback, and there was ſome expectation of tilting, which they had not by reaſon of ſome difference among the gentlemen: From the balcony of the palace hung a piece of plate, which was deſigned as a reward if there had been any juſting.

This evening we renew'd our bolletin for our ſtay three days longer in the city.

Feb. 17, being *Aſh-Wedneſday*, the face of things was chang'd into a more ſerious look: In the morning friars went about the ſtreets ſinging very loud, and in S. *Petronius*'s church we ſaw many people kneeling before prieſts, who took aſhes out of a little diſh, and with them made the ſign of a croſs on their heads, muttering ſomewhat all the while.

Colleges. In *Bologna* are many colleges, wherein ſtudents live, and are maintain'd out of the college revenues: They wear black gowns like the profeſſors, with ſleeves not ſo long and large as the batchelors of arts in *Cambridge*; and to diſtinguiſh what college they are of, every one when he walks abroad throws a tippet over his left ſhoulder, at the bottom whereof the arms of the founder are wrought in colours. The colleges are, 1. *Collegio Ancarano*: 2. *Colleg. Breſciano*: 3. *Colleg. Ferrerio ò Piamonteſe detto della Viola*: 4. *Colleg. Montalto*: 5. *Colleg. de Nobili*, where gentlemens ſons are inſtructed by the Jeſuits: 6. *Colleg. Ongaro ò di Zagabria*: 7. *Colleg. di Poeti*: 8. *Colleg. Panolino*: 9. *Colleg. di Reggio*: 10. *Colleg. di Spagna ò Sabineſe*, where were two *Engliſhmen* at this time, *viz. Jo. King* and one *Gregory*: 11. *Colleg. Vives*: 12. *Colleg. Fiamingo*: 13. *Colleg. della Famiglia di Fieſchi Genoeſe*, where there is always ſome of that name and family.

The *Spaniſh* college was erected by cardinal *Ægidius Albernoſiu*, where there are none but ſuch as have been doctors, (in *Spain?*) and can prove their nobility. Moſt of them are civilians; and out of them are choſen ſuch as govern in the kingdom of *Naples*, and dutchy of *Milan*. One *Fallon* an *Iriſh* prieſt of that college, and doctor there. The college is a pretty ſmall building. SKIPPON.

Every college hath a prieſt that looks after the revenue, *&c.*

In this city are three academies, like thoſe at *Vicenza* and *Verona*, *viz.* 1. call'd *gl' Ardenti*; 2. *Indomiti*; the third is kept at ſignior *Calderini*'s houſe. *Academies*

We heard two ſtories here, one concerning *Hugo Bon Compagno*, who was afterwards pope *Gregory* XIII. "That when "he was a boy, he and his father's te-"nant's ſon planted a pear tree, which "grew well, and in the mean time *Hugo* "was advanc'd to the popedom; the "tenant's ſon hearing of it, and ſome of "the pope's relations threatning to turn "him out, he goes with a baſket of pears "gather'd from the forementioned tree, "and carries them to *Gregory* XIII. en-"quiring for meſſ. *Hugo*; being brought "before him, the fellow diſcours'd bluntly "with him, and preſented him the pears, "telling him they grew upon the tree "they planted when they were boys to-"gether, and hinted he was in danger of "being turn'd out of his farm, which the "pope preſently beſtow'd upon him."

The other ſtory was of *Clement* VIII. who was walking incognito to a pariſh church on the hills, not far from *Bologna*, in the way to *Florence*, met with two or three prieſts that were commending the place for its ſituation; and one of them ſaid, "If that benefice were his he would "not care a —— for the pope himſelf: "*Clement* when he return'd to *Rome* ſent "for this prieſt, who was ſtruck with a "great fear, and could ſay nothing but "only *Beatiſſimo Padre, perdonatemi, &c.* "and the pope told him he was the man "that had ſpoken dangerous words, (re-"peating what he ſaid about the benefice) "but preſently gave him that living."

Govern-ment. The government is by a legate;

Vice-legate, who rules in the abſence of the cardinal legate;

Auditore di Corone, who is a judge criminal;

Auditore Generale, who is judge in civils, from whom there is an appeal to the five *Auditori di Ruota*.

N. B. All theſe above-mention'd are made by the pope.

The firſt of *July* by courſe enters one of thoſe five into their office of *Podeſta*.

Qu. Whether the ſame with the *Auditore di Corone?*

The *Quaranta*, conſiſting of 50 ſenators, (but call'd *Quaranta* becauſe formerly but 40, the pope adding ten more, and obliging them to pay 2000 ducats a man for their places) are choſen by the pope out of the nobility for life.

SKIPPON.

Every two months there is a rotation among them, one by courſe being made *Confaloniero*, who elects

The *Antiani*, conſiſting of ſix citizens and a doctor of law.

The *Quaranta*, or ſenate of 50, chuſe every four months 16 to determine differences among the traders: We were inform'd that they conſiſted of four ſenators, four citizens, four merchants, and four noblemen, beſides a doctor of law and a notary; and ſome ſaid there was no certain number of each quality, but that the ſenate elected what number of each they pleaſed, only they are obliged to chuſe a doctor of law, a gentleman, a citizen, a merchant, and a *Capo d' Artiſani*, whom they call *Maſſaro*, who was this year a fiſhmonger.

When any of the 16 walks abroad, he hath a boy with a halbert that follows him.

Confaloniero's *entering into his office.*

March 1. *N. S.* We obſerv'd the ceremonies of a *Confaloniero*'s (*Vexillifer Juſtitiæ*) entrance into his office: In the morning, from the cardinal's to his own palace, ſand was ſtrewed in the ſtreets, and in one of his chambers we ſaw him ſitting on a carpet with the old *Confaloniero*, and the ſeven *Antiani*, any one having leave to paſs through and ſee them: While they were ſitting here, ſeven of the city trumpets ſounded in his palace, and then play'd on other wind muſick; after them came five city drums, which beat ſome time, and then a great company of the poorer ſort crouded into the court, and had bread thrown them out of a window, which ſome of them receiv'd in baſkets on poles: Verſes in commendation of the new *Confaloniero* were caſt about; then came the guard, or whole company of *Switzers*, who had each of them two great rings of cake given them, and after that they march'd back, the captain being habited with his red and ſlit trunk breeches as the common ſoldiers; after him came three *Switzers* with long naked ſwords on their ſhoulders; then the company followed, in the middle of which were halberts inſtead of pikes, every *Switzer* carrying his cake upon his halbert, and the muſketeers on the left arm: A little diſtance from the *Confaloniero*'s houſe they gave him a volley of ſhot: Many ſervants in liveries, and five with ſhort ſilver maces, came then before the old and new *Confaloniero*, and the doctor of law on his right hand; the old *Confaloniero* was in his cloak, and the new one in a ſhort gown lined with white furr; the doctor of law was in a profeſſor's gown, lined alſo with ſuch furr; then came ſix *Antiani* in their furr'd cloaks: Thus they proceeded to the cardinal's palace, where over the entrance a noiſe of trumpets receiv'd them, and the *Swiſs* muſketeers made a lane below, and the halberteers another above, for the *Confaloniero*, *&c.* to paſs through into a chamber, where, after a little reſting, they went up into a pretty chapel, well painted on the walls, the cardinal going firſt, who had a ſilver crucifix carried before him by a prieſt, and his train held up by another prieſt: The cardinal was habited with a ſcarlet gown, and half way over it with a ſurplice, and upon that a ſcarlet *Epomis*, with a ſmall *Cucullus*, and his ſcarlet ſquare cap on: After him followed the new *Confaloniero*, *&c.* who with the cardinal perform'd ſome devotions before the altar, kneeling againſt red velvet ſtools: Then the cardinal ſeated himſelf in a chair, with his back againſt the altar table, and his cap on, all the reſt of the company being bare: On his left hand ſtood a prieſt in his ſurplice, and on his right one in a long black gown, at the ſound of a trumpet, read a good while out of a folio book; that done, the prieſt and another perſon kneel'd on each ſide of the cardinal, and held before him a large folio, and a fellow ſtood by, holding a banner; then came the new *Confaloniero* and kneel'd down, kiſs'd the book and the cardinal's hand, lays his hand upon the banner, and takes the upper ſeat of the old *Confaloniero*, for on the right ſide of the chapel was a bench, whereon firſt ſat the old *Confaloniero*, *&c.* After this the banner was carried out, and the *Antiani* were ſworn in the ſame manner: At the concluſion the cardinal and the *Confaloniero* roſe and ſaid ſome prayers where they did at their entrance; the new *Confaloniero* ſtay'd in the palace, and the old one, attended with ſome *Switzers*, and a great company of gentlemen, went to S. *Petronius*, perform'd ſome devotion there, and ſo return'd to his houſe. When the ceremonies in the chapel were ended, a noiſe of trumpets ſounded over the palace gate.

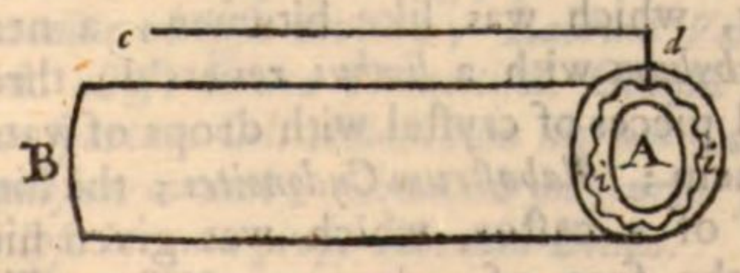
Feb. $\frac{17}{27}$. In the evening was a great proceſſion: Firſt, all the gentlemen of *Bononia* met at a church call'd *del' Oſpidal di* · · · · · near S. *Petronius*, and with tapers lighted in their hands march'd two and two up into the choir of S. *Petronius*, where the cardinal legate was kneeling on a red velvet cuſhion before the altar, whereon ſtood the hoſt, included in a high *pixis*; near the altar three prieſts in copes kneeled, and while the gentlemen went round and back again into the body of the church, one of them took off the top of the *pixis*, and ſet it lower down upon the altar; then the three prieſts kneel'd before the altar, and another came and caſt

Proceſſion.

caſt a ſcarf of white ſarſenet or taffaty over the ſhoulders of him in the middle, who roſe up and took the hoſt, fixing his eyes upon it, and walk'd between two prieſts down the altar ſteps, and follow'd the gentlemen, choriſters and canons; at the bottom of the ſteps into the choir ſtood a canopy ready, which was carried over the prieſt that held the hoſt; then this proceſſion was made round the church, firſt the gentlemen, next the choriſters, canons, cardinal, with part of his *Switzers* before him, (his train held up) and gentlemen in cloaks lin'd with furr; at the middle of the aſcent the gentlemen ſtop'd, and the choriſters, canons, hoſt without the canopy, legate, *&c.* went up through a lane of them to the altar, where the hoſt was ſet down; after ſome devotions the cardinal took it up, and wav'd it to and fro in the ſight of the people that were on their knees very devoutly.

All the time of this laſt proceſſion there was muſick, ſometimes the organ play'd alone, and ſometimes the choriſters ſung alone, ſometimes both together, and at intervals a noiſe of trumpets.

Silk. We ſaw the *fattura* or making of ſilk thread: In a long room we had a pleaſant ſight of the winding of *Seta di Greggia*, conſiſting of five or ſix *Bavi*, as they come from the *Thecæ*: This ſilk is made up in great ſkins upon ſwifts, and then in the *filo* . . . . unwound from thence, and wound upon a little ſpindle by a long axis, with a great many circles of cogs; many of theſe axes go croſs the gallery, and every circle of cogs moves a little wheel that turns the ſpindle, which draws the ſilk from the reels or ſwifts that hang upon long axes below the ſpindles: In the middle of every ſwift hangs a little wooden ball, from a ring of wood through which the axis of the ſwift paſſes, and the ring being looſe, the ball always hangs downwards, tho' the ſwift be turn'd round: The threads, before they are wound upon the ſpindles, go through little eyes, that guide them right upon the ſpindles, which eyes are all faſtned in a long bar of wood; and to keep the threads from lapping all in one place of the ſpindle, the bar with eyes is drawn backwards and forwards by a ſpoke that is faſtned to it, and goes into a furrow'd and indented circle in an axis; *ex. gr.*



A B is the axis; *i i* the indented furrow'd circle; *c d* is the long bar of wood in which the eyes are faſtned; *d* is the ſpoke: Thoſe indentures in the circle make the bar move backward and forward: Before the ſilk paſſes the eyes in the bar, it reſts upon a long tube of glaſs. This engine in the gallery receiv'd its motion from ſuch a one as we obſerv'd at *Vicenza*: Below all (there being three or four floors) were three wheels mov'd by an overſhot water, which ran in neat channels of brick, which wheels were in a pretty room like a cellar, and mov'd the ſeveral machines above. Skippon.

Organſine is ſilk made of two threads of *Seta di Greggia*, and is of four ſorts; 1. *Sopra finiſſimo*; 2. *Finiſſimo*; 3 and 4. (which is the) worſt ſort.

On the outſide of the palace garden wall is painted a fellow hanging by the heels on a gallows, for carrying the trade of organſine from hence to *Genoa* and *Piacenza*; under him is written,

Proditore della Patria.

The cabinet or Muſæum of Aldrovandus. By the favour of doctor *Ovidius Montalbanus*, a profeſſor, we were ſhewn in the cardinal's palace the *Muſæum* of *Aldrovandus*, which conſiſts of five or ſix rooms, where in ſeveral preſſes and ſhelves, with wire latices before them, we took notice of theſe following particulars, *viz.* A dragon or ſnake, with wings and legs, kill'd nigh this city. *Baculus Cinamomi Veri. Egyptian* idols, among which a toad very artificially made with a tail. Horns of a an old ſtag, which had done branching, and began to degenerate into rough extuberances. *Cucumis reticulatus. Gallina Damiatenſis*, with a protuberancy on its head. *Lacertus Chalcidicus*, having five digits on each foot, and a long tail. Many ſtrange repreſentations in ſtone, as fruits, *&c.* which are frequently found in a river about *Utinum*; one ſtone had letters on it naturally. *Androſace Matthioli*, growing out of a ſtone. *Sal Foſſ.* which was pellucid. A large crocodile. *Lapis Arachnoides*, or a ſtone having a notable ſignature of a ſpider's web. A dog without a head, which died preſently after it was whelp'd. The habit of an *Indian* prieſt, made of a ſea wolf's ſkin. *Indian* weights. A hand ſhap'd in amber. A marble head of *Dante* the poet. Two pictures of dwarfs, that were husband and wife, living in ſignior *Coſpo*'s houſe. Three pictures of a hairy girl born of her two hairy parents. A curious picture of S. *Hierome*, made of birds feathers.

SKIPPON.

A *Roman* ſtone with this inſcription;

D. M.
L AIATI
PROCVLL
IANI
DOMITIA
FELICISSIMA
CONIVGI BENE
MERENT CVM
QVO VIXIT
ANNIS IV.

An old ſtone urn of an oval figure, under which was lately written;

Hæc priſca Cinerum Monumenta Cluſii Tuſcorum Urbis antiquiſſimæ latebris tumulata recens in lucem Caſus extulit. Anno Domini MDCLXII.

Under another urn thus;

Marmorea feralii Urna nuper Bononiæ in Subterraneis Domus S. M. ſervorum cæmiterio finitimæ olim Urbis extramurali pomærio detecta. Anno MDCLXII. XII *Kal. Nov.*

The cover of an urn ſet in a gilt rim, ſuppoſed to be that of *Porſenna*, king of the *Hetruſcians*. *Internodia Arundinis petrific.* The head of a mummy, having linnen wrapt about it. Two large and fair veſſels made of *Terra Samia*. One of *Ezzelino the Tyrant*'s ſmall *Baliſtæ*, like that in the private armory at *Venice*. The picture of *Cynocephalus Barbatus*. Two models of *Cæſar*'s bridge. A red ſtone found in the kidney of *Francis* I. duke of *Modena*.

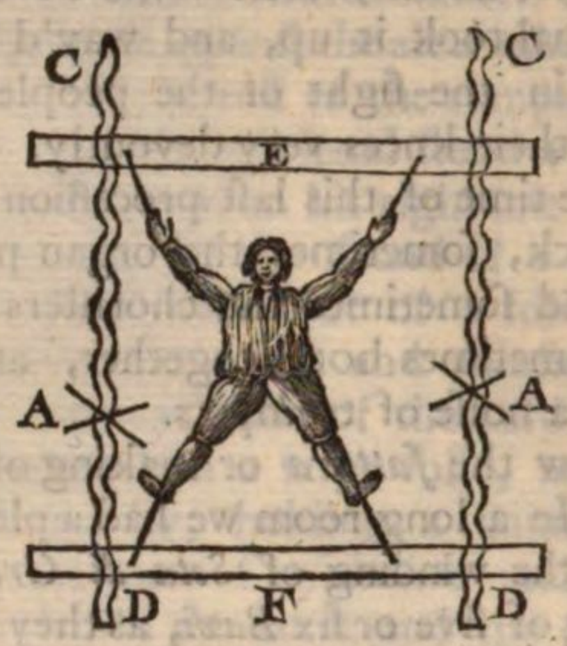
In one room was nothing beſides 300 of *Aldrovandus* his manuſcripts, moſt of which were in folio; over the preſs they were kept is written,

Doctiſſimi Ulyſſis Aldrovandi Βιβλιογράφια.

We alſo ſaw ten folio's of plants, curiouſly painted, and ſeven folio's of birds, fiſhes and inſects, *&c.* the fiſhes were pictur'd the worſt: Among the fiſhes one was obſerv'd which hath ſtrong prickles, that he ſtrikes into other fiſhes when he ſwims backward; under a piece of an elephant's bone petrified, was written;

Fragmen tibiæ ex integro Elephantis Sceleto lapidiſcente, cura juſſuq; Ferdinandi II. *Magni Ducis Etr. ad clanim effoſſo, Anno* MDCLXIII.

We ſaw a little hen's egg, ſhap'd like a gourd. Among the pictures we took notice of *Spongia Quercina. Iris piſcis. Mergus glacialis Geſneri. Aquila Vulturina*, having a bare neck, which we ſaw at *Venice*. *Gattomontes*, like the houſe cat. *Chiu*, or the ear'd owl. *Alocco*, or the white owl. *Paſſer Spadiceus*, like the *Paſſer torquatus*. *Thraupis*, which is the little yellow bird we ſaw at *Vienna*. *Ficedula Alba*. *Tanado Ligur*. *Muſtela*, vulg. *Rondeletii*, with horns. *Zibetia maculata naribus albis*, like the common *Muſtela*. *Perna Neapolit*. *Penna marina*, or *Nacra Marſil*. *Pſitis*, *i. e.* the fiſh ſtone. A picture of the antient rack, or *Equuleus*, made after this manner:



At A A they turn the two ſpirals which lift up the beam E, to which cords are tied, (as at the bottom F) that are faſtned to the malefactor's hands and feet.

We ſaw here a fan made of wood and wire ſtrings, which make a muſical ſound when it is uſed.

There is a lively picture of *Aldrovandus*, in a large room where his library is kept.

We were told that his wife did much aſſiſt him both in writing and enditing of his books.

Dr. *Montalbanus* was now about publiſhing *Aldrovandus*'s *Dendrilogia*.

Giacomo Zenon, an apothecary, ſhew'd us much civility, and permitted us to examine his *Muſæum*, which was well ſtored before the duke of *Modena* bought the chief rarities. Yet we obſerved here a ſtringful of *Cocci Congitani*, which hath a *cortex* of a ruſſet colour, and within are black; the ſilk within the *Pinna marina*; *Uſnia* in a ſolid piece of cryſtal; a pretty microſcope; *Corallii ſpecies*, found nigh *Leghorn*; *Corallum nigrum*; *Succa de Badaios*, which was like bitumen; a neat *Conchylium* with a *limbus* revers'd; three ſolid pieces of cryſtal with drops of water in them; *Alabaſtrum Cydonoites*; the hind foot of a caſtor, which was given him for the foot of a dragon; a ſtone like wood, round the middle whereof a *faſcia* like

Giacomo Zenon's *cabinet.*

like iron; *Peſce Suillo*, having a high back, and much rougher ſkin than theſea-dogs; a piece of an elephant's tooth petrified; *Ocymoides muſcoſus*; *Tuber monſtroſum ad Cypariſſi radicem*; a monſtrous branch of the *Rhamnus* 2. *Cluſii*: it grew thus, He ſhew'd us many dry'd plants, which were glewed to ſmooth boards whitened with ceruſſa; which boards he can put into frames, and hang up like pictures. Among the dry'd plants we took notice of *fol. ſangu. Draconis*, *Leontopetalum*, which grows in *Apulia*; *Betri d'India*, *Cluſ. Exot. Caſſia Vera*; *Rhamnus Rhodenſis*; *Ornithopodium Granul. Dalech. Aconitum pardalianches Matth.* which is found at *Feltre* in *Ombria*; *Macchunia Ind. Ranunculus Villoſus alpeſtris*; *Alſine altiſſima col. Stellaria ſaxifraga Bavar. Flos paſſionis flo. ſubluteo*; *Sana ſancta*, *Ind.* good againſt ruptures. *Roſa Sinenſis*, *Malvæ ſpecies*; *Sunamunda ſecunda Cluſii*; *Chelidonium fol. Geran. medica peltata*; *Bellis Ind. maxima*; *Trifol. Americ. Cornicul. n. d. Papyrus Ægypt. & Ind.* with *Indian* characters; *Nardus Mont.* 1. *Cluſ. fol. ſplendente? Ciſti flo. guttata duæ ſpecies*; *Dorycnium argentum*; *Seſeli Æthiop. Herba M. Baldi*; *Androſace alt. Matth. Acetoſa arifol. Tithymallus myrſenites ex Raguſa*; *Abelmoſch Ægypt. Jacea major n. d. Tordylium M. Lebani*; *Adianthum Canad. cornuti*; *Ciſtus anguſtif. Cocco del Congo*, the figure of which, with other plants not deſcribed, this apothecary intended to print in his catalogue of plants in his garden, where we ſaw growing *Arundo naſtos ſive farata*, *in ripis Rheni Bononienſis*; *Solanum Americ. fructu molli horti Eyſt. Triticum Ind. perenne fol. articulato*; *Geranium triſte Cornuti*; *Scammonea Syriaca*; *Polytrichum Alp. inciſo fol. coſta viridi*; *Hieracium fol. ſanguineo*; *Convolvulus Althææ fol. non inciſo*; *Pentaphyllum lucidum fol. hirſ. ab ipſo juventum prope fluvium prædict. Linum fol. anguſto gramineo, duro & pungente*; *Caryophyllus alp. repens*; *Rhododendron Alpinum*; *Bellis fol. inciſo*; *Malva alp. fol. lacin. Doronicum variegatum*; *Jacobæa fol. Betonicæ n. d. Thlaſpi Hieracii fol. Abrotanum fæm. Inod. Alſine marina Neap. Bardana de Congo*; *Helleborus niger trifol. ſpin. Cyclamen Baldenſe flo. odorato fol. rot. Thlaſpi fol. ſampſuchi*; *Daucus Cret. verus*; *Stachys Cret. Salviæ fol. Doronicum non varieg. Thlaſpi fol. ſedi*; *Clematis Cretica Cluſii ſmilaci aſperæ (verum non aſperæ) ſimilis*; *Clematis tetraphyllea Americ. Caryophyll. anguſtif. Malva fol. Betonicæ ab ipſo inventa*; *Labrum Veneris Ind. altiſſ. Eruca Tanacetifol. Geniſta alp. ſive ſpartum Col. Adianthum nigrum Canad. ramoſum cornuti*; *Chamædryos ſpuriæ ſpec. ab ipſo inventa prope Rhenum Bonon.*

We bought of one *Gioſeppe Bucerni*, a chymiſt, the *Lapis Bononienſis*, *ſive Phoſphorus Kircheri*, which is naturally whitiſh, and like *Talcum*, and is found on *Monte Paderno*, not far from this city. He told us the way to prepare it to receive light, was thus: firſt, lay ſmall bars of iron over a little furnace of wood fire, and therein ſeveral pieces of this ſtone, which will be calcined enough in three or four hours time; then hold it in the illuminated air, and it will preſently imbibe light, which will clearly be diſcerned as often as you do ſo, and hold it in a dark place, where it will appear like a coal of fire. I had this receipt alſo given me; *Prima biſogna calcinarla fin che ſi vede uſcire un ſudore come ſi vede uſcire dall'Uoua quando ſi cuocono ſotto la cinere poi ſi riduſſe in poluere e l'impaſta ò col chiaro di uoua ò col oglio di lino.* SKIPPON. Lapis Bononienſis, *or the illuminated ſtone.*

This ſtone beaten to powder and, mingled with *Minium* plaiſter, is uſed for the cure of hæmorrhoids.

Corpus Chriſti is a nnnnery of the order of S. *Clare*, and is a large cloiſter. Over an altar table of this church is an iron grate in the wall, thro' which we ſaw the body of S. *Catherine*, who was placed on an altar, and dreſs'd up in a ſitting poſture, having her hands and face uncovered. In the body of the church is this inſcription on the wall. Corpus Chriſti. *Nuns of S. Clare.*

D. O. M. R'dæ Moniales S'mi corporis X'ti tenentur ſingulis annis in perpetuum in earum Eccleſ. celebrari facere anniverſarium 20 *miſſar. à mortuis de* XI *menſis Auguſti ac etiam Deum exorare quotidie, præſertim de ſero in earum orationibus ante ſacrum corpus B. Catherinae recitando Pſalmum de profundo pro anima perill. D. Anibalis Paleotti quibus reliquit libras mille eiſdem ſolutas à perilluſtri D. Hyppolita Blanchina ejus conjuge ab eoq; inſtituta, ut in teſtamento rogato per D. D. Jo'en. Franciſcum Beriatium et Hieronymum Beroum de ſolutione aut. inſtrum. ſcripſit D. Jo'es de Burgholochis die* XXVII *menſis Junii* CIↃIↃCXXIIII *ipſaq; Domina Hippolita hanc tabulam ſuis ſumptibus erigi curavit.*

Without one of the gates is an aquæduct (built of brick upon arches) about half a furlong long, and conveys water from the neighbouring hills to the city. The aquæduct ends at a neat cloiſter, *&c.* *An aquæduct.*

A neat cloiſter of Franciſcans (the ſame with thoſe of S. *Antonio* at *Padua*) which hath, the whole length of it, a long and fair portico towards the ſtreet, the walls whereof are painted with the legends of ſaints. Before the entrance is erected the image of the virgin *Mary* treading on *Franciſcans church and cloiſter.*

Skippon. the moon. Within are handſome cloiſter'd courts, and fair dormitories. The church is large, and well furniſhed with good monuments, among which that of pope *Alexander* V.

S. Paul's church. S. *Paul*'s church is very handſome, where the high altar is curiouſly adorned with marble, and two marble figures repreſenting an executioner beheading S. *Paul.*

S. Michael in boſco. Olivetani. S. *Michael in boſco*, is a monaſtery of *Olivetani*, pleaſantly ſeated upon a high aſcent without the walls, whence we took a large view of the city and adjacent country. The church is very neat, and the choir is divided from the body by marble rails, and paved with marble. The ſeats are curiouſly wrought with Moſaick work repreſenting a clock, a cage, birds, *&c.* At this convent is a little court with an octangular portico about it, the walls whereof are *in freſco* curiouſly and lively painted with legends of this order. The painter's name we learned in this inſcription,

D. O. M. ingens hoc artis ſuae miraculum temporis injuria ac fere invidia lacerum Magnus Guido Rhenius ſponte miſeratus eſt, ut amori, genio, gloriae ſuae conſulerit famae oculis perennaturum reſtituit An. Sal. CIↃIↃCXXXII.

The *Dormitorium* is very fair and long. At the upper end of their library is a great picture on the wall, made by *Aſpertino* of *Bolonia.* All the books were chain'd, and this *Anathema* beſides, *viz.*

Anathema Innoc. X. Nullus ex hac bibliotheca nec libros nec ſcripta extrahere præſumat.

The *Refectorium* is a pretty room, which had all the monaſteries of this order in *Italy*, painted on the walls. There are two handſome courts cloiſter'd, and a large ſtable, where we obſerved every horſe to have a box on one ſide to eat his meat out of. We ſaw here great orange and lemmon trees in pots, which in ſummer time are placed abroad. Many olive trees grow about this cloiſter.

S. Stephen's church. Celeſtins. S. *Stephen*'s church belongs to the Celeſtin monks. It conſiſts of four churches; one of which is round, and repreſents that at *Jeruſalem.* They ſhewed us a place like our Saviour's ſepulchre; a great ſtone that is the juſt meaſure of his grave; a room like that the laſt ſupper was celebrated in; a cock on a pillar, ſignifying S. *Peter*'s denial; a pillar juſt of our Saviour's heighth, and they report that none elſe can be found but what are either too high or low; ſtone ſteps like thoſe he went up at when he entred the judgment-hall; a ſhort pillar like that our Saviour was ty'd to when he was whip'd. One of the friars told us, that one of theſe churches is the antienteſt in *Bolonia*, which was formerly the cathedral. The body of S. *Petronius* is kept here, and in old time it was reputed for the bodies of St. *Peter* and S. *Paul*, which drew many devout people, that have worn ſtone ſteps before their ſhrine with their kneeling: but upon (as they ſay) better authority, it was prov'd that their bodies were not here, but at *Rome*, and therefore an excommunication was publiſh'd againſt this place, and the church for many years ſhut and ſtop'd up with earth, tho', after ſome time, it was open'd, and uſed to this day.

The bodies of S. Peter and S. Paul at Rome and Bolonia at the ſame time.

Jeſuits. At the Jeſuits we endeavoured ſeveral times to viſit *Ricciolus* (then ſick) and his aſtronomical inſtruments, which we were promiſed by a Jeſuit ſhould be ſhewn us; but we were every time fruſtrated, tho' *Ricciolus* himſelf appointed us a day on purpoſe, and told us they ſhould be ready for our ſight. One *Tilenus*, an *Iriſhman*, and *Netherhill*, an *Engliſhman*, live in this college.

Dominicans. The Dominicans church hath a piazza before it, where are two tall and fair pillars with the effigies of two ſaints upon them. *Feb.* 21. *O. S.* in the afternoon, this church was much frequented by many of the nobility, and a great company of others, who came to perform their devotions towards the chapel of the roſary, one of the friars in a white habit, ſaying the roſary over, and the people on their knees repeating it aloud after him. That chapel is very curiouſly adorn'd; and oppoſite to it is another handſome chapel under which the head of S. *Dominicus* is kept. The ſeats of the choir are of curious Moſaick or inlaid work. *Schottus* ſays, the bible written by *Eſdras* his own hand is preſerved in this convent. We were not permitted at this time to ſee the cellar here, which was ſaid to be the biggeſt in *Italy*; but in our return from *Rome* we went down into it, and found it to conſiſt of many long vaults; but it is not ſo large and ſtately as we expected. In the cloiſter we ſaw a little cell with an altar in it, over the door whereof is written,

Hic obiit S. P. Dominicus Anno Domini MCCXXI.

In the walls of the cloiſter I obſerved theſe three monuments, *viz.*

1. *Se-*

1. *Sepult. Domini Arturi Coo Anglici. Quid fles, Viator? anq; agnoscis? Hic Civis sepultus patrio procul solo, nil nostr. ab Hom. univ. fatum fuit, idem undecunq; prorsus in cœlum è vita* III *Nonas Augusti Anno Dom.* MDV.

2. *Deo Opt. Max. D. Gulielmo Rosse Anglico Regiae Majestatis Angliae Alumno, Latinae et Græcae erudito, Artium doctori ac Medico eximio, Robertus Byrche Anglus IVD. posuit. Obiit* v. *Junii* MDXXVII.

3. *D. O. M. Jo. Antonio Magino Patav. qui è Patria ad supremam mathematic. sedem in Academia Bononien. advocatur, cum multis annis voce et scriptis, quibus fulgebat doctrinae radiis universum penè orbem illustrasset tandem infesto Astrorum Solis ad corpus Martis, quos sibi praenoverat obtutibus concedens maximum sui posteris reliquit desiderium. Vix. an.* XXXXXXI. *Men.* VII. *Dies* XXVIII. *Ho.* I. *Obiit anno* MDCXVII. *tertio Idus Feb. Sole currente prope Diametrum Martis et circa Exagonum Saturn. Jo. Ant. Roffenus Philos. Pub. Prof. et Mathematicarum scientiarum studiosus ne tanti Viri famam tempus Edax absumeret hoc Praeceptori suo grati animi monumentum ære proprio P. C. Anno Domini* MDCXVIII.

We search'd in this and other churches for *Aldrovandus* his monument, but could neither find it nor hear of it. Many *Germans* are buried at this Dominicans convent.

Servitæ. The *Servitæ* have a fair church, and, before their cloister, a handsome and very broad portico. The dormitories are large, and over each cell is the figure of some eminent man of this order. One of the courts is very fair, being high built and neatly cloister'd.

At the Augustines church in a little chapel behind the altar, is a large picture that describes all the religious orders.

Torre dell' Asinelli. We went up the *Torre delli Asinelli*, a very high and slender square steeple of brick. We ascended by 44 ladders, which had about 452 steps. From the top we had a full prospect of the city and country, which appeared like that in *Lombardy*, being spotted very thick with country houses. Eastwards we had a long prospect of a high way, which goes in a direct line from ——— gate as far as our eyes could reach. Close by this tower

Torre Garrisenda. is another call'd *Torre Garrisenda*, which stands leaning much to one side. It wants of the heighth of the other very much: but it is reported that two workmen emulating, one endeavoured to make this as high and leaning as the *Asinelli*, and was prevented by death. Under it are several shops. And *Dantes*, the poet, mentions this same posture 400 years since. Both the towers stand singly in a little piazza. SKIPPON.

Bologna is noted for silk, olives, great sawsages, little dogs, and wash-balls. These balls are sent into all parts of *Europe*, and are made of *Venice* soap, which they dissolve ad mingle with . . . then it is separated from the dregs, and dry'd in the sun to powder, and with water made into paste and perfumed. The workmen would discover to us no more of their art.

Nigh the palace is the prison of king *Entius*, built on purpose to keep him in, where he died, but was buried at the Dominicans.

The city wall is of brick, having a dry ditch about it without any bulwarks. A regiment here of *German* soldiers. The streets are broad, and some strait, but indifferently paved, yet convenient to walk in, by reason of the portici before many stately palaces and other houses, which are fairer within than without. Every senator's gate hath on each side some animals painted, as two lions, griffins, *&c.* The people are generally very civil and kind; yet that saying, *Bononia docet mater studiorum*, is perverted into *Mater furborum*. The vulgar speak *Italian* very corruptly, cutting their terminating vowels off, and huddling their words together. Here are great feuds between the noble families, and we observed some of them accompanied in the streets with a long train of footmen and bravi, which the pope connives at. Many of the gentlemen, besides their swords by their sides, have always a footman or two with them, who carry a long basket-hilt sword under their arms, and another hanging by their sides. One day while we stay'd in this city, one of the family of *San Pietro* was shot dead; and we were told, that the grandfather, father and son of another family, were kill'd so, tho' they were always reputed very peaceable.

Many sbirri, or officers with carbines, walk'd up and down, as in most cities of *Italy*. The ladies are not led, as in *England*, by the hand or arm, but a servant holds up his arm, and the gentlewoman supports herself by laying her hand upon him.

On the outside of the palaces are irons fix'd, which serve to hold torches in great processions. The houses are built of brick.

We found diet and other things dearer here than at *Padua*. The wine of this place is generally white, and of a sweet taste.

The

SKIPPON.

The ſhop windows are kept open by a rope, and a great ſtone faſtened to it.

Mons Pietatis.

Mons Pietatis was erected when the *Jews* were no longer ſuffered to live here, and make exactions.

Meaſures.

A pound equal to 12 *Engliſh* ounces.

A *Braccia* = 25 $\frac{1}{2}$ inch.

Marquis *Paleotti* lately married a daughter of *Dudly*, the titular duke of *Northumberland*, who lives at *Florence*.

In our return from *Rome* we ſaw Juſtings, and met with two of the earl of *Bedford*'s ſons, and Mr. *Rich* (once fellow of *Trinity* college in *Cambridge*) and Mr. *Goodrick*, a *Yorkſhire* gentleman.

Feb. 22. *O. S.* We travell'd in a coach with four horſes (which we hired for 40 julii) on the *Via Æmilia*, a ſtrait way to *Modena*. After we had rode four miles we went over a very long brick bridge croſs the *Rhenus*, and a little further paſs'd the *Amola*, another river. 15 miles from *Bologna* we went through *Villa franca*, a large village having a ſtreet of houſes, where we ſaw many ſoldiers, which belong to a fort here, built by *Urban* . . . . and called *Caſtello franco*, or . . . . . *Urbano*; it is a frontier place of the popes. We deflected about a mile hence to the right hand, and came to *Panſan*, a village, where we endeavour'd to ſee a *Speculum*, and ſome aſtronomical inſtruments, at the palace of *Marcu. Malvaſia* a learned man, who was then abſent, and had the keys along with him. Two miles from hence we forded the river . . . . . where we paid three julii to two fellows that ferry people over, and then entred the duke of *Modena*'s territory; and three miles further, about ſhutting in of the gates at the ringing of the *Ave Maria* bell, we arrived at *Modena*, where an examiner at the gate gave us a bolletino to lodge in the city, for which he receiv'd a paulo or julio.

Modena.

This night we eat *Tartufule* at ſupper, which is a ſubterraneous *fungus* cut into ſlices, and ſeaſoned with oil.

The duke's cabinet of rarities.

A letter from *Zennon* the *Bologneſe* apothecary, to father *Gonzia*, a theatine friar, procured us the ſight of the duke's palace, and the *Muſæum* there, which is a new building, conſiſting of ſeveral rooms, the roofs of which are fairly gilt and carved, and they are deſigned for to place curioſities, that were now moſt of them in cheſt without any order and method. One chamber is intended only for precious ſtones; another for plants bought of the aforeſaid apothecary, and that are to be hung up like pictures in frames. Two other chambers are for deſigns, or firſt draughts of the moſt eminent painters, *viz.* Of *Tempeſta*, *Tinctoretus*, &c. Here are 1000 deſigns of *Lud. Auguſt.* and *Annibal Curetz*, famous limners of *Bologna*, all ſet in rich gilt frames with glaſſes before them. Another large room, whence we had a proſpect of the garden and country, and here we remarked theſe particulars, *viz. Caput humanum petrific.* A hen's egg, having on one ſide the ſignature of the ſun impreſt, which the father ſaid he ſaw laid, 11 *Aug.* 1654. *ſub hora Eclipſ.*; petrified bacon; a lachrymal urn of glaſs; two very large eagle ſtones; the bible curiouſly written in three fol. and adorned with rare pictures in the margent; *lapis ſpongites*, which was almoſt as light as ſponge itſelf; a great *Lacerta Squammoſa cum lineis albis tranſverſis*; a cabinet of ſtraw-work, wherein was kept an idolet; a hollow within a white corneolus, like that ſome of our *Briſtol* diamonds grow in; a dance curiouſly repreſented in an entaglia; a ſpoon made of a ſtar-ſtone; moſs within ſolid cryſtal; a hand ſhaped of a carneous coloured coral; mopus ſtone, or white agate repreſenting a wood; a great pearl in its natural ſight within a concha; *Lapis Iſatis*, or ſpleen ſtone, moſt rarely carved; a little piece of ſilver within a ſolid cryſtal; a fly plainly diſcernable in amber; heads of emperors, *&c.* finely cut on the ſtones of a fruit called *Guleand Moniale*; a pepper cup, which held 13 pieces of cannon mounted; another pepper cup with 120 cups in it; an antient entaglia on a ſmall piece of marble; antient cards finely painted; a ſalt-cellar made of aſtroites; a ſtone found in the body of *Fran.* duke of *Modena*; a finely carved *China* box, red without and black within; a *Chineſe* almanack written on wooden leaves; the head of a *ſimulachrum* made of *Praſme*, with eyes of *Oculus Cati*; two pieces of a *Minera*, with two great pieces of *Smeraldus*; *Ptolomy* MS. a reſemblance of a boccale within a ſolid cryſtal. We ſaw one cabinet with an excellent collection of entaglie, and other jewels, *viz.* A nicolo (*i. e.* any gem of two colours, whereof one is carved into ſome figure upon the other) of a *Moor*'s head neatly ſhaped on a white, which coſt 200 ducats; another nicolo with a lucid head; a *Roman* ſacrifice in a cryſtal, curiouſly made by a *Vicentine*, it coſt 500 ducats; an antient head of *Jupiter* in agate. A cabinet of *Greek* and *Roman* braſs medals, among which an *Otho* thus inſcribed, IMP OTHO CAESAR AVG TR. P. On the reverſe is a figure ſitting, and S. C. We obſerved the biggeſt *Medaglion* we ever yet ſaw, whereon was this written, IMP. M. ANTONINVS AVG. COS. III.

III. IMP L. VERVS AVG COS. II. there being two heads. On the reverſe a victory in a *Quadriga*, under which, VICTORIA, and about it IMP. VI. COS. III. A preſent or regalio made by the city of *Palermo* to pope *Urban* VIII. wherein is repreſented angels and a ſaint praying, all curiouſly carved in red coral and ſet in gold. A dance deſcribed in miniature (*i. e.* a picture made only by points) done by one *Bonaventura*, a Franciſcan of *Bologna*; there are 200 of his deſigns in this *Muſæum*. A *Hydra* with ſeven heads, the middlemoſt of which was biggeſt, and had two canine teeth, and ſix little ones between, a long tail, two feet, with four claws on each, and five rows of tubercles on the back. *Charles* V. brought it (they ſay) out of *Africa*, and gave it to *Gonzaga* of *Guaſtalo*, and thence it came to this family. Very probably this *Hydra* was fictitious, the head being like that of a fitchet, or of that kind, the body and feet were of a rabbet or hare, and the tail was made of a common ſnake's ſkin, the back and neck covered with the ſame. Many of theſe rarities were bought of *Zennon* the apothecary for 300 doppii, and this duke's father was bargaining with *Septala* at *Milan* for 1000 doppii for his cabinet; but the duke died (about 28 years old) juſt before the bargain was concluded. This palace is not very large, and makes no ſplendid ſhew, but within are ſeveral rooms richly furniſh'd with gold, and red velvet hangings, and rare pictures drawn by *Titian*, *Dorſi*, the three *Carezzi*, *Paulo Veroneſe*, *Procaſine*, *Belline*, and other the beſt maſters of that art. In the front of the palace there is a new building beginning, which will be handſome.

A Hydra.

The palace.

The preſent duke of *Modena* is a child about three years old, his name is .... his mother, and his uncle *Raynaldus* the cardinal govern in his minority.

The guard of *Switzers* were now in mourning for the late duke.

The government.

The government of the city is by four counſellors.

Eight judges in civil cauſes.

A podeſtà.

A judge in criminal matters.

Before the palace gate two bears were chained; and a camel is kept here.

Father *Gonzia*, at his covent, ſhewed us theſe ſkeletons well prepared by his own hand, *viz.* A rain or tree-frog; a tortoiſe; a hippocampus; a toad; a whelp, with an eye in the middle of the forehead; a turtle-dove; a mole; a bat; a young rabbet; and many others, as a pig with two heads, one body and ſix feet; the ſkin of a cat with eight feet, two bodies and one head. SKIPPON.

We ſaw the theatre, where at great ſolemnities comedies are acted; the roof is very curiouſly carved and gilt, and the balconies or boxes, and the ſeats in the pit are neat; the ſtage is like thoſe at the *Venice* opera, but longer; and the ſcenes are moved by machines above and below in a different manner, for the floor of the ſtage is ſometimes removed, and the ſun and ſtars repreſented. About 200 perſons attend this theatre when there is any play acted; it will hold about 3000 people; the muſicians play before the ſtage. In ſome adjoining rooms we ſaw plaiſter'd figures of famous perſons belonging to the duke of *Modena*'s family, which were placed in a mortorio at the *Auguſtine* church, where the late duke lay in ſtate. In one long room they make ſcenes. *Theatre.*

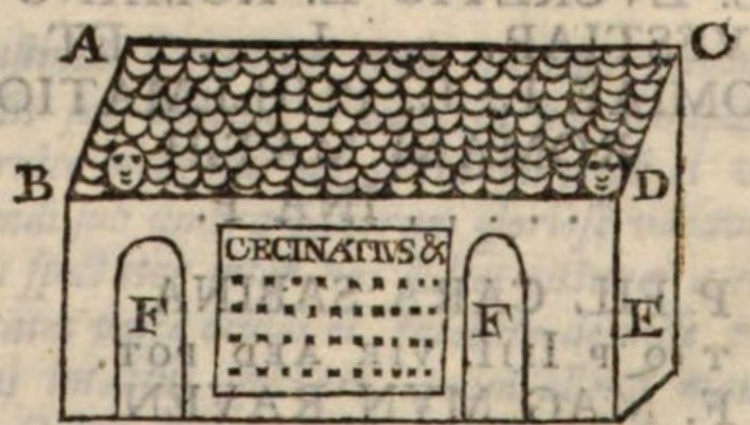
This theatre was built by *Gaſpar Vigarini*, a *Modeneſe*, who was ſent for by the *French* king to *Paris*, where he hath contrived a larger theatre, and was allowed a great penſion from the king. *Gaſpar*'s ſon is now in good eſteem at *Paris*.

A theatre in this city only for dancing.

Modena is a pleaſant and pretty city, not very large, but well peopled; the piazza is handſome; the houſes are built of brick, and moſt of them have portici, as at *Padua* and *Bologna*, the ſtreets are indifferently ſtrait, and not badly paved, and one broad ſtreet fairer than the reſt they make the corſi of horſes, *&c.* in. The walls of the town are indifferently high and thick enough, having a broad ditch with water in it in ſome places, and without that is a line or breaſt-work, and ſeveral half moons. There are ſeveral ſtrong bulwarks on the wall.

S. Geminiano is the *Domo*, a ſmall and indifferent church, where the choir is raiſed on pillars a great heighth, under which is an altar, and ſome relicks preſerved.

About this church are many antient monuments, with inſcriptions, ſome of which I tranſcribed; and three or four were thus ſhaped, and new ones made in imitation of them.



A B C D. the cover of ſtone cut in the outſide into round tiles. B D were heads.

SKIPPON. D E the hollow of the ſtone. At the niches F F ſtood a figure of a man in a *Toga*, or *Pallium*.

The inſcriptions are,

L. PEDVCLIÆ IVLIANE
MORIB NATAL AC PVD PRISCIS
INLVSTRIBVSQVE FAEMI COMPARAND
QVE VIXIT ANN. XIII. DXLVII
CVM MARITO FECIT ME VDXX
L NONIVS VER.

Sepulchrum Nobilium de Boſchettis.

SEXALLIVS L F.

CECINATIVS IRIAII GENIVS
APOL SIBI ET SVIS
M HELMONIVS ATTICVS AP SIBI
ELONIAE HECATE VXORI ET
M HELMONTIO M. F. TAVRO FILIO ET
LIBERTIS LIBERTABVS. VF.

Under two heads on one ſtone;

C. SALVIVS. C. L. SALVIA C. F.
AVCTVS APOLL. PRIMA FECIT.

C. STATIVS C F SALVIVS
SIBI ET C. STATIO C. F.
RVSTICO ET
P. POMPONIO PLAN TERTO
POMPONIAE PL OPTATAE
F. L.
POSTERISQVE EORVM
N. L. M. F. ET. TV.
IN. FR. P. XVI. IN. AG. P. XX.

SOSIAE QF HE
RENNIAE MATRITE
SOSIO FELICIANO
ALVMNO. EIVS
SOSIVS PTOLEMAEVS
FIL.

And in the ſame ſtone under two heads more;

V. V.
P. PLOTIVS. PL. SOSIA. OL.
VRBANVS AMARYLLIS
APOLL.

VIVVS VIVIS FECIT
L. LVCRETIVS. L. L. PRIMVS
VESTIAR SIBI ET
L. LVCRETIO L. ROMANO
VESTIAR. . . . L. . . . ET
DEOMIAE L. L. PHILEMATION
ROMANI MATRI
. . . . . INA P.

P FIL CARA SABINA
T Q P IIII. VIR AED POT.
F. MAG MVN RAVEN.
CORNELIA MAXVMINA
MARITO INCOMPARAB.
ET SIBI VIVA POSVIT.

The Jews have their gheto here, and are diſtinguiſh'd as at *Mantua*. *Jews.*

At *Monte Zibbi* in this territory, nigh *Pauli* caſtle, and 28 miles from *Modena*, is a well of petroleum, which hath a ſtrong odoriferous ſmell, ſome of which is yellow and ſome white; We paid at the rate of four *Modena* bajocs *per* ounce. At *Monte Nirani*, 10 miles off, are found petrify'd cockles, *&c.*

About this city, and in other parts of *Lombardy*, we ſaw *Aconitum hyemale* in the flower, and growing plentifully wild. It is call'd by the herbariſts here, *Anemone Bonon.*

A *Braccia Modeneſe* is equal to 25 inches. *Meaſures.*

A pound = $12\frac{3}{8}$ ounces *Engliſh.*

Modena ſtate yields 400,000 ſcudi *per annum* to the duke, who can, on occaſion, raiſe 20,000 foot ſoldiers, and 1000 horſe; but they are not counted ſo valorous as the *Parmeſe.*

Modena pays the emperor 4000 ſcudi *per annum.*

Feb. 24. We paſs'd by a neat and ſtrong fort on our right hand, ſoon after we left *Modena*, paying 70 julii for a coach, waggon, and five horſes but from *Modena* to *Parma*, 30 miles. We deliver'd the bolletino (which we took when we entred the city) at the gate, and gave ſomewhat to the ſearcher, who begg'd of us, as they did in many towns of *Lombardy*. Then we forded the river *Secchio* after ſeven miles riding; which river is ſometimes a deep ſtream, and then our coach muſt have been ferry'd over, and three julii would have been requir'd of us for our paſſage. Here on the left hand we went by a ſtrong little town call'd *Rubiera*, having a good wall, and a deep broad ditch of water about it, and at one end a ſmall caſtle, without which caſtle is a ſtrong horn-work. Eight miles from hence we entred *Reggio* (firſt giving the begging ſearcher ſomewhat) where we baited, and obſerved theſe particulars. *Reggio.*

This city is almoſt as big as *Modena*, and appears more neat. It belongs to that duke, and hath one long and broad ſtreet, and a little piazza. Part of the city is cloiſter'd like *Padua*, *Modena*, &c.

The domo is a pretty church, where we ſaw a ſtately monument of *Ugo Ragonius* biſhop of this place. *Domo.*

A friar was preaching here.

La Madonna belongs to the Benedictines, and is very neatly built in the figure of a croſs. The roof of it is high and richly gilt. *La Madonna.*

S. *Proſper*'s church afforded us nothing remarkable; we only ſaw a friar preaching. *S. Proſper's.*

At this town ivory is curiouſly carved into crucifixes, *&c.*

We

We drank verdone here, which hath a ſweetiſh taſte, and is of a white colour.

Changing our horſes at *Reggio*, we travell'd 10 miles to a very long and fair bridge of brick over the *Lenza*, where we gave a paulo toll for the opening of a gate. Here we entred the duke of *Parma*'s country, and took notice of ſome good paſtures, which afford the famous *Parmezan* cheeſe, as well as on the other ſide of *Parma* towards *Piacenza*. For five miles further we rode on a direct ſtrait way to a fair brick arch, painted under, which we paſs'd, and came into the guaſta Parma. of *Parma*, where we arriv'd, and deliver'd our fire-arms at the gate, gave in our names, *&c.* and ſomewhat to drink, and then receiv'd a bolletino. We travell'd all this day on the *Via Æmylia*, which in ſome places was bad.

La Madonna. *La Madonna* is built like (but is not ſo fair as) that at *Reggio*.

S. Giovanni. S. *Giovanni* is a neat church belonging to the Benedictines, where are kept the bodies of ſeveral ſaints. On a black marble under the altar of a little chapel, is written,

Corpori S. Margaretæ V. et M. ex Soc. S. Urſulæ donato ab ill'mo Com. Coſma Maſio Urnam hanc conſtrux. Abb. et M. MDCLXI.

Domo. The domo is a fair church, where the choir hath a large place underneath ſupported by pillars. A friar was preaching *Feb.* 25. before the biſhop and canons, who had a white fur over their backs, thrown croſs from the right to the left ſhoulder. We went up the ſteeple, and viewed the city and adjacent country, and near *Parma* ſaw the citadel. Without the church are theſe *Roman* inſcriptions; this under the heads of a man, a woman, and a child;

C. MVNATIVS
P. F. SIBI ET
LVCILLAE SEX F
ROMVLAE
C. MVNATIO
C. F. NOVELLO F
V. F.
INF. P. XXIV. IN. A. P. XII.

L. PETRONIVS
L. P. POL.
SABINVS
VIIVIR DECQ
IIVIR PONTIF
SIBI T. F. I.
Q. Q. V. P. L.

PRAEF LEG XXXV AL R
VICTR PRIMOPILO
X GEMIN PIAE FIDEL
CENT LEGION IIII SCY
THIC XL CLAVD XVIII GEM
VII GEMIN
PATR CO. I. IVL. AVG PARM
PATR MVNICIPIORVM
FORO DRVENT ET FORO
NOVANOR PATRON CoL
LEGIOR FABR ET CENT ET
DENDROPHOR PARMENS
COLLEG CENT MERENT.

Skippon.

Nigh the weſt end of the domo is an octogonal fair and high building called the *Baptiſterium*, in the middle of which ſtands a large font. *Duke's palace.*

The duke's palace hath two ſtately and high built courts; one of which is building of brick for ſtables, the duke being well furniſh'd with about 500 ſaddle-horſes and coach-horſes. Over the mangers is written the name of the horſe, as *Superbo*, *Todiſco*, &c. We ſaw here two magnificent coaches, one of red velvet with very rich embroider'd curtains, and four chairs of the ſame within it. In the middle of the coach roof was a looking-glaſs, the coach-box and the coat of arms behind of maſſy ſilver gilt, and the pole and wheels plated with ſilver, and gilt. The other coach was of cloth of ſilver, with curtains of the ſame embroider'd, and four chairs within it. The coach-box had figures and other ornaments of maſſy ſilver; and the pole and wheels were likewiſe ſilvered. *His coaches.*

In his garden we ſaw a male and two female lions; and an oſtrich fairer than any we yet ſaw.

The theatre is reputed very noble, which we had not leiſure to procure the duke's order to ſee.

The duke hath another palace juſt within the city-wall, where he enjoys the freſco in the ſummer-time. There is a large fountain of groteſco work before this palace, and many fountains in the rooms above. The chambers are but ſmall like thoſe at *Modena*, tho' not ſo richly adorn'd, yet well furniſh'd with good pictures in frames, and painted on the walls by *Maluzzi*, and the beſt limners. Some chambers have curious fret-work, and the figures of men and ſtories expreſs'd on the walls in plaiſter, which is alſo gilt and painted. In one room is this written,

Auguſtinus Caraccius dum extremos immortalis ſui penicilli tractus in hoc ſemipicto fornice moliretur ab officiis pingendi et vivendi ſub umbra Liliorum glorioſè vacavit. Tu ſpectator inter has dulces picturæ acerbitates paſce oculos et fatebere decuiſſe potius intactus ſpectari, quam aliena manu tractatus maturari.

In another room was written,

Quod potuit fecit ne nil ageretur amavit.

Ranu-

Ranutius Farneſius is the preſent duke of *Parma*, who was firſt married into the family of *Savoy*, and his ſecond wife is the widow of the late duke of *Modena*. *Switzers* are this prince's guard; and at this time there were many *French* ſoldiers quartered in *Parma* and other places of the country. The duke hath 3000 foot and 1000 horſe in pay. Upon occaſion ('tis ſaid) he can raiſe 20000 foot, and 1000 horſe more.

The duke hath the title of duke of *Civita di Penna* in the kingdom of *Naples*.

This city hath neat ſtreets with brick houſes, a pretty ſquare piazza, and one a very long and fair ſtreet. It is indifferently fortify'd. The duke of *Parma* (ſays *Leti*) pays the pope 100,000 ſcudi *per annum*.

A woman without hands, that us'd her feet in their ſtead.

We ſaw here a *German* woman without hands, who ſate on a table, and perform'd theſe things with her feet only, and very ſtrangely. Firſt ſhe took a glaſs of water, drank a little, with which ſhe waſh'd her feet as others do their hands, then took a handkerchief and wip'd them: after that ſhe open'd a little box and took out ſmall beads, which ſhe threaded, and with them wrought part of a purſe. ſhe ſew'd linen very neatly; then ſhe knit part of a ſtocking with a great deal of ſleight. She wrote very well, and wound up a bottom of yarn with much dexterity. She turned a little wheel with one foot, and with the other ſpun very readily. She ſnuffed a candle, and play'd upon two or three ſorts of inſtruments.

At *Parma* we were exceedingly inconvenienced by the exaction of the poſt-maſter, being at his pleaſure, for the hire of horſes; for they force ſtrangers to take them of the poſt-maſter in theſe parts, if they remove out of the city within three days, no man elſe (as we were told by many) daring to let horſes within that ſpace; but if a ſtranger ſtays longer than three days, he may hire where he pleaſes at a far more reaſonable rate than at the poſt-maſter's. The reaſon of this trouble, they ſaid, was our hiring a coach at *Bologna*, which belong'd to the *Modena* poſt, where we were thus engaged in the poſtmaſter's ſnare.

Parma *meaſures.*

A *Braccia di ſita*, equal to $23\frac{1}{2}$ inch *Engliſh*.

A *Braccia di tela* = $25\frac{1}{2}$ inch.

A pound = $12\frac{1}{2}$ ounce.

At *Parma* Mr. *Henry Maſſingberd* left our company (having been with us ſome time at *Venice*, all our ſtay at *Padua*, and in our journey from *Venice* hither) and went for *Genoa*, &c.

Feb. 26. We took our places in the poſt-coach, and at the gate ſtay'd a good while for our arms; which being brought, an ill-condition'd ſearcher, becauſe we would not give him what he deſir'd, examin'd our portmanteau's, and receiv'd his labour for his pains, there being nothing of datii or cuſtom. Then we rode on the *Via Emylia*; and, after ſix miles, ferry'd the river *Taro*, which waſhes over much ground and beach when the floods come down from the *Apennine* mountains. Here we paid three julii. They ſay the keeper of this ferry pays 2000 *Parma* livres to the duke every year. Hence we travell'd by *Guelph* caſtle, a little place on the left hand, and, nine miles from the ferry, we came to *Burgo S. Donin*, a great place, having a piazza and a long ſtreet. Eight miles further we went thro' *Fiorenzola*, a town like the aforementioned *Borgo*; and, juſt without it, croſs'd the river *Arta*, a ſmall river at this time, but in rainy ſeaſons a great water, that covers a broad beach. A long foot bridge of brick here. This day we obſerved the country we rode thro' to be ſomewhat like the eaſtern parts of *England*, not level, but riſing now and then. We ſaw large fields not divided with rows of trees, and ſome paſtures, and vineyards planted with low vines. The furrows of their plowed lands were flatted, and the ridges not ſo crooked as with us in *England*, and made like beds in a garden.

Tartufule are found hereabouts.

Piacenza.

Feb. 27. We travell'd ſtill on the *Via Æmylia*, and after 12 miles riding came to *Piacenza*. About a mile before we reach'd this place we paſs'd betweeu two ſtone pillars ſet upon old pedeſtals with inſcriptions, and thereabouts the *Guaſta* or open fields began. We entred at *Porta di S. Lazaro*, where we received a bolletino, and gave ſomewhat to the ſearcher, leaving our fire-arms we took a ſign to fetch it again. Aſſoon as we came to the poſt-houſe, we took away our portmanteaus with us to a ſmall inn without the walls, giving a little piece of money to the ſearcher, who did not ask us for any bolletine we receiv'd when we came into the city. The bolletin was printed in this form.

Porta S. Lazaro Piacenza

Adi. (8. *Marco.* —— 1664.
Sigr. Tilippo Skippon.)
Del luogo di (*Ingleterra*)
D'anni —— *barba* ——
Statura ——
Campagni (*tre* ——)

Arma ——
Alloggia ——
Parte ——
E và ——

P. Pozzali eletto nell'ufficio
Del Diuieto in Palazza.

We

Madonna della Campania.

We walk'd about this city, and went to the *Madonna della Campania*, built in the form of a croſs, and richly gilt on the roof.

Citadel.

We viewed the outſide of the citadel, which is ſtrong and handſome.

A church belonging to the *Canonici Regulares* is very neat, and indifferently large. It hath a double iſle, and the innermoſt row of pillars was double, and the other row double pilaſters. The cloiſter is large, and hath two fair courts high built, and one portico above another on three ſides of each court. The canons habit is a white ſerge caſſock, and over that to their thighs a plaited linen ſurplice with ſtraight ſleeves for their arms to put thro'. They wear black ſquare caps, as other regular prieſts do.

Domo.

The domo is a fair church, having a handſome piazza before it, where the corn market is kept.

In another piazza before the town-hall are two very large and ſtately figures on horſeback, curiouſly made of braſs, which were on great pedeſtals adorned with carved ſtories in braſs, and theſe two inſcriptions,

1. *Alexandro Farneſio Placentiæ, Parmæ, &c. Duci III. SRE Confalonerio perpetuo, Belgis devictis Belgico, Gallis obſidione levatis Gallico. Placentia civitas ob ampliſſima accepta beneficia ob Placentinum nomen ſui Nominis gloria ad ultimas uſq; gentes propagatur invicto Domino ſuo Equeſtri hac ſtatua ſempiternum voluit extare monimentum.*

2. *Ranutio Farneſio Placentiæ, Parmæ, &c. Duci IIII SRE Confalonerio Perpetuo, Cuſtodi juſtitiæ Cultori æquitatis, Fundatori quietis, ob Opifices allectos, populum auctum, patriam illuſtratam Placentia civitas Principi optimo equeſtrem ſtatuam D. D.*

This city is large, and the ſtreets of it are indifferently well built. It is well fortify'd with a good wall, a ditch of water, *&c.* The river *Po* runs by it. About 1000 *French* ſoldiers in the town, 400 of which were horſe.

The duke hath a palace and a theatre here.

Engliſh *ſtudents.*

Engliſh ſtudents (Jeſuits?) have a college in this city.

We were told, that it is moſt proper to ſay the dutchy of *Parma*, and the principality of *Piacenza.*

A white *Muſcadine* wine is made about *Piacenza.*

This day, *Feb.* 27. leave being firſt ask'd of the poſt-maſter, we hir'd horſes and a guide for 38 julii; and about half a mile from *Piacenza*, ferry'd the *Po*, giving a julia a man. The ferry-boat was made of two boats, turned by a ſtern that guided it as it was carried downwards by the ſtream; and it was faſtened by a rope to another that was fix'd croſs the river upon maſts in little boats. Skippon.

After this we rode 13 miles to *Caſtigno*, a great village in the dutchy of *Milan*, where we met with a ſearcher that let us paſs without trouble. Two miles hence we paid two julii for ferrying over the river *Adda*; and, two miles further, paſs'd a wooden bridge croſs the *Serio* (which runs into the *Adda*) and paid one julio. We then came into the *Venetian* territory, and lay this night in a village call'd *Montedon*, it being too late to reach *Crema* Crema. five miles off, which we did the next morning 28. *Feb.* after a ſlight examination, and paying one *Venetian* livre, toll. We rode this day in a low fenny country, which ſeemed an unfrequented way, ſhaded with ſhrubby wood.

Crema is a ſmall city and frontier place, gariſon'd by the *Venetian* ſoldiers, who were at this time but few in number, about 400. It hath a ſtrong wall and a ditch of water, many horn-works, a little old caſtle of brick, and a line without the ditch. The place is well inhabited.

Hoſpital.

The hoſpital is neat, and the piazza is pretty. There are four city gates, two of which are always ſhut, and the other two that lead towards *Milan* and *Breſcia*, were kept open.

We ſaw the domo, the Benedictines church, and a little church in the form of a croſs, call'd *Madonna della gratia*, the walls whereof are well painted.

We ſaw the podeſtà of this place, habited in a gown with ſleeves hanging down, and a broad furred cap on. He was attended by 12 halberdeers in red and yellow liveries, that marched two and two before him. After him follow'd two in furr'd gowns, ſeveral attendants, and the chief of the town.

Government.

The gentlemen meet in council the latter end of *January*, and chuſe town-officers, as three *Proveditori*, and others.

The river *Serio* runs by *Crema*. Fine white (or nuns) thread is made here by the Auguſtine nuns, and bruſhes made of the roots of capreole, which is ſuppoſed to be *Gramen ſcoparium Iſchæmi paniculis Lob.* The nuns thread is twiſted after the ſame manner as the ſilk is at *Bononia.*

The *Venetian* coin went high here, a ſcudo being worth 12 livres. No *Venice* ſoldi to be met with, but what ſmall money they have is *Parma* and *Milan* quat-

Skippon. quattrines, *&c.* the coin of theſe two places being current.

Feb. 29. We hired horſes (ſeven livres a horſe) that were very good; and after we left the walls of *Crema*, we paid five perpaiola's of *Parma*, or a *Venetian* livre, at a long wooden bridge croſs the *Serio*; which we paſs'd. On a ſmall pyramidal pillar, with a little figure on it, we read this inſcription, *viz.*

Cavete omnes manu linguâve clam aut vi quenquam hic lædere, quia meritas luetis pœnas. MDXXXXV.

Three miles from *Crema* we rode thro' *Oſanengo*, a village; and three miles further, *Romanengo*, a great village or burgo, with a little old caſtle in the dutchy of *Milan*; then thro' *Tizengo*, a ſmall place, and, four miles from *Romanengo*, came to *Soncin*, a little wall'd town, ditch'd about, having ſome few ſoldiers of the king of *Spain* in it. *Schottus* mentions this place as noted for cakes of ſweet almonds, and candleſticks made of *Orichalcum*. In this journey we drank a very ſtrong and whitiſh wine, made at *Deſenca*, not far from *Peſchiera*. Near *Soncin* we ferry'd the *Olio* (at this time a ſhallow river) and paid four perpaiola. This is a paſs (where we ſaw two fellows guarding with their carbines) into the *Venetian* territory, which we entred again. Two miles hence we travell'd cloſe by *Lorzi nova* on the right hand, which is a ſmall, but a ſtrong place of the *Venetians*, having a ſtout wall, broad ditch, and fair bullwarks, with a line without the ditch, and is well guarded and watched by many ſentinels on the walls. The road hither was very bad, the country being a fenny and untill'd ground, full of ſhrubby woods. Two miles from this fort we had a ſtrait way, which brought us thro' *Lorzi Vecchia*, a great village with a ditch only about it, and, two miles further, baited at a village call'd *Curſan*. After dinner we travell'd a fair and ſtrait way for four miles to *Lograd*o, another village, where, and at *Lorzi*, much flax is ſown, and linen made. Then the way bent a little, but continued ſtrait for five miles more; and the remainder of the way (five miles) was crooked and ſtony to *Breſcia*; where, after a ſhort examination of the ſearcher, we took up our lodging at the ſign of the tower, an inn of good entertainment and kind uſage. The walls of it within the court are painted with the arms of the great princes of *Europe*, and this inſcription concerning them.

Breſcia.

Paulus de Taxis Baro Weſhenpairn cum mero et mixto imperio ac gladii poteſtate Vir Nobilis Cubiculi Ser. Archiducis Ferdinandi Caroli ac ejus Tabellarior generalis Hæreditarius in ſtatibus Auſtriæ Superioris et Citerioris, nec non vir nobilis cubiculi Ser. Magnæ Etruriæ Ducis. Hæc majorum Europæ principum inſignia ſine cujuſq; injuria qua potui diligentia imaginibus expreſſi ac rogo univerſos et ſingulos cujuſq; ordinis dignitatis ſtatus ac conditionis fuerint, ut hanc meam operam æqui boniq; conſulant et ſi quid occurrat vel inter præheminentiam loci vel inter imagines ipſas quod reprehenſionem aliquam mereri videatur errori meo pro ſua ſapientia veniam concedant ac pro ſuo arbitrio id corrigant et mutent, id pro cujuſq; ſtatu et conditione ac mea tenuitate omnis generis officii et ſtudii repeream ubicunq; potero. Valete.

This following inſcription was alſo written here, in memory of *Taſſus* the poet;

Memoria admiratione, cultu Torquati Taſſi Poetæ, heu quantum in hoc nomine celebritatis ac laudum, oſſa huc tranſtulit hic condidit Bonif. Card. Bevilacqua ne qui volitat vivus per ora virum ejus reliquiæ parum ſplendido loco celarentur querentur admonuit virtutis amor admonuit adverſus patriæ alumnum, adverſus parentum amicum, Pietas. Vixit ann. LI. *vivet, haud fallimur, æternum in hominum memor. Tanti Viri Sepulchrum ſuperioribus notis inſignitum extat Romæ in Eccleſia Divi Honufrii.*

The Dominicans church is a fair building of one arch, the roof whereof is curiouſly painted; we took notice of painted pillars in the roof, which, when we ſtood in the middle, ſeem'd to ſtand upright; but when we ſtood towards one end, they appear'd in a leaning poſture. *Dominicans church.*

A fair hoſpital for men, and another for women. *Hoſpitals.*

The Carmelites church is handſome.

The *Domo* is a mean building; but there is the beginning of a ſtately choir: a fair piazza before the *Domo*. The *labarum* or banner which appear'd to *Conſtantin M.* they ſay, is preſerv'd here. *Domo.*

The biſhop hath a pretty palace.

In ſeveral places of the city are many *Roman* ſtones, with figures and inſcriptions, ſome of which I tranſcrib'd, *viz.*

C. PLACIDIO
C FIL PAL
CLODIANO
EQVO PVBL
DECVR BRIXIAE
C PLACIDIVS HERMADION
ET LVCRETIA PERSIS
FILIO PIISSIMO
L. D. D. D.

BE-

BEDASIAE QT
IVSTAE
COLLEGIA
FABR. ET CENONARIOR
C LVCRETIVS ANNIANVS
MARITVS TITVLOVSVS
L. D. D. D.
M NONIO MF
FAB MACRINO
Cos x. Vvir sacris
FAC. LEG. AVG PROPR
PRO. V. PANN SVPER
IVLIVS IVLIAN TRIB COL
PRIM PANN PRAESIDIOR TIM

SEXTIAE
T. FIL
ASINIAE POLLAE
M. NONNIARI
MVCIANI COLLEG
IVVENVM BRIXIAN
OB MERITA

Palazzo della Ragione.

The *Palazzo della Ragione* is a curious and neat ſtone building, with a large portico underneath it.

This city is leſs than *Verona*, but fill'd with more people, who apply themſelves to merchandize and continual buſineſs. The ſtreets are well paved in the middle with ſtone, and on each ſide with brick, as the towns in *Holland* are. (*Parma*, *Piacenza*, and *Crema* are alſo thus paved.) They are broad, ſtrait, and fairly built. Here is a pretty piazza built thick with ſtalls, and in it is erected a pillar with S. *Mark*'s lion on it. Many fair fountains refreſh the city. A tower called *Pallada*, which ſhould have been built higher, if

Caſtle.

the caſtle, that is ſituate on a rocky hill, and commands all the town, had not ſuſpected it. There are about 300 ſoldiers in the caſtle, and about 700 more in gariſon within the city, which is ſurrounded with an old wall, and without that with another, which is a ſtout ſtone wall, and a broad dry ditch without all. There is on one ſide of the caſtle a mountain ſomewhat too near, but a deep and broad ditch between, and a very ſtrong bulwark defend it. From the outſide of the caſtle ditch we had a fair proſpect of a ſmall valley (between the *Alps* and the caſtle) built very thick with houſes. We walk'd up a neighbouring mountain to a little chapel, whence we had a pleaſant view of the city and circumjacent country, and we thought it a delightful ſight to ſee this mountain and the neighbouring *Alps* ſpotted with many houſes, and planted with vineyards, *&c.* We obſerved on that hill ſome ſnake-ſtones, and one ſhew'd us a *pietra imboſcata*, or the ſignature of a plant well expreſs'd in a ſtone found hereabouts. Skippon.

The government.

This city was formerly a free commonwealth, and had intention to have entred a league with the *Switzers*; but afterwards it ſubmitted to the *Venetians*, who now ſend a podeſta, a capitaneo, three doctors of law.

Formerly this city had ſix conſuls, two of which were *Conſuli per lanificio*. Now there is a great council of about 480 gentlemen about 30 years old, who are for their lives in this council, unleſs they commit ſome crime; and every two years they reform and fill up vacant places. Out of theſe are taken by lot 12 for a *Concilio ſpeciale* every two months; but no man can be elected into it above once in two years. The great council, out of themſelves, elect alſo

Seven *Deputati publici*, who determine differences among tradeſmen;

Seven *Deputati della Sanità & Bravi*;

Seven *Deputati d'officio di foraſtieri*, who receive ſtrangers names ſent by the innkeepers.

Seven *Deputati* for the ſoldiers;

Seven *Deputati*, who chuſe out of themſelves (when there is occaſion) an embaſſador to the republick of *Venice*;

Seven *Conſervatori del monte grande.*

One ſeven of theſe *Deputati* are, I think, call'd *Li Signori: Qu.* which?

Abbate is the ſupreme magiſtrate, who aſſembles the council, and relates matters to it. He is chang'd every ſix months.

Two advocates changed every ſix months.

Three *Deputati*, that look after the weights, corn, *&c.* chang'd once a year.

Two *Syndici*, that look after the revenue, changed every year.

The city is divided into two parts, each having a conſul elected by the great council's ballot.

In the fiſh-market we took notice of a little fiſh with a ſcarlet belly, called Sanguinuole, and brought from *Lago de Iſſeè*.

March 2. We hir'd horſes for ſeven livres of *Venice* a horſe, and at the gate gave a ſmall matter to the ſearcher for not ſearching; and at ſeven or eight miles diſtance went thro' *Hoſpitaletto*, a village, and five miles further rode thro' *Cocai*, a large village, having in proſpect on our right hand a monaſtery upon a hill, and *Rovado*, another village. Many olive trees grow upon the hills hereabouts. Six miles more we baited at a great village called *Palazol*, which is ſituated on two ſteep banks on each ſide of the river *Olio*, where we paid a perpaiol or four *Venetian* ſoldi. At this place we left the way to *Milan*, 10 miles off; and after we had tra-

SKIPPON. travell'd about ſeven miles, we had a pleaſant ſight of *Bergamo*, and rode upon the edge of a level on our right hand, and on our left had a large plain of paſture ground. We had this day a full view of the *Alps*, and moſt of the way ſtony. Two miles before we reach'd *Bergamo*, we paid two ſoldi a man for paſſing a ſtone bridge over a waſh, and in the evening lodged our ſelves within the walls of *Borgo S. Leonardo* in *Bergamo*.

Bergamo.

We walk'd up a high hill, and entred the city walls, which are very ſtrong and high round about, having a dry ditch without. The caſtle commands the city, and hath a paſſage under ground that leads to the podeſta's houſe. The caſtle is commonly call'd *Capella*; it is but ſmall, yet ſtrongly ſituated on the top of a hill. The city walls are well guarded by ſoldiers in the night time. Where one of the bulwarks now is, there was a Dominican cloiſter, which, upon ſome ſuſpicion, was removed down to *Borgo S. Leonardo*. The city is well peopled with tradeſmen, and there are but few noblemen here. The ſtreets are narrow, built on a declivity with fair houſes. The *Piazza Vecchia* is a pretty place, and the *Piazza Nova* is large. Within the walls of the city we took notice of a valley in it, and a proſpect of the neighbouring mountains and adjacent country.

Domo. The domo is a mean church, in the middle of which was a ſquare of tapers about a black velvet cuſhion under a biſhop's mitre, intimating the death of the late biſhop.

S. Maria Majore. *S. Maria Majore* is built in form of a croſs, the roof whereof is in part curiouſly painted and carved, and part is not yet finiſhed. The organs are richly gilt; and in the ſcreens that divide the choir from the body of the church, are four ſtories, *viz.* 1. the drowning of *Egypt* in the *Red-ſea*; 2. *Noah*'s ark; 3. *David*'s killing *Goliah*; 4. *Judith* cutting off *Holofernes*'s head, rarely well expreſs'd by moſaick work in wood. We obſerved a prieſt preaching in his ſurplice, tippet, and ſquare cap on; and there were many boys with ſuch ſquare caps, and habited in blue coats.

There are ſeveral fountains in the ſtreets.

Borgi. Beſides the city are theſe ſuburbs or large borgi; 1. *Borgo S. Leonardo*, having fair ſtreets in it, and inhabited by rich merchants, *&c.* 2. *Borgo S. Antonio*; 3. *B. S. Catherina*; 4. *Borgo S. Tomaſo*, or *di Pignole*; the three laſt are ſome diſtance from one another, and below the city: ſome of the borgi have walls about them. 5. *Borgo Canale*, or S. *Gutardo*, which is above the city, but under the caſtle-hill.

There is this ſaying of this city, *Si Bergamo foſſe in pian ſarebbe piu bel che non è Milan.*

Auguſtines church. The Auguſtines church is an old building, where, under an altar on the ſouth ſide, is *Calepine* buried without any monument or inſcription there; but in the prior's cell, we ſaw his picture (who had a very ingenious look) with this written on it,

F. Ambroſius Dictus Calepinus Comitis Truſſardi Calepii primi vallis Calepiæ Feudatorii Filius præclaro ſuo Dictionario nuſquam ante ab aliquo excogitato (vulgo Calepinum nominant) cum Heremitanum hoc S. Auguſtini monaſterium et Bergomum Patriam ſuam egregiè illuſtraſſet omnibus literarum ſtudioſis Utiliſſimus quievit in Domino Anno Salutis MDXI. *Ætatis ſuæ* 71.

From this cloiſter we had a pleaſant proſpect, and ſaw the *Calepian* valley nigh the city.

Academici Excitati. In the chapter-houſe the *Academici Excitati* meet, who chuſe a prior every year, and have for their emblem *Aurora* and the ſtar *Phoſphorus*, with this motto, *Jacentes excitat.* Theſe virtuoſi diſcourſe on paradoxes, *&c.* and meddle little with natural philoſophy.

Lazaretto. The lazaretto is nigh one of the borgi, and is a fair and large building.

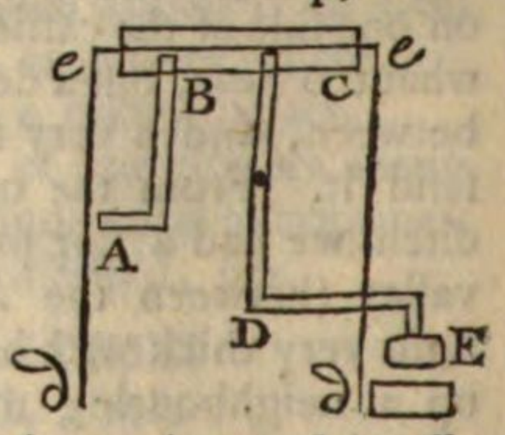
Silver moneys went at *Bergamo* as they did at *Breſcia*; but the gold doppio of *Spain* was worth no more than 33 livres of *Venice*.

Government. The republick of *Venice* ſends hither a podeſtà, a capitaneo, a camerlengho, and a caſtellano.

The inhabitants have a great council of 100, whereof 50 go out every year, and 50 are choſen into their places at *Chriſtmas* by the council of 100.

Thirteen are elected every three months, and are call'd the little council. The preſident of it is call'd abbate. He aſſembles the council, and propounds matters to it.

At this city in a bookſeller's ſhop, books were thus beaten, At *A* one mov'd a handle which is faſten'd to a ſquare beam *B C*, that turns upon an axis *e e* laid on two poſts *e d e d*, and the turning of the ſquare beam depreſſes *D*, and lifts up the hammer *E*, which beats the book held by another.



March 3. We hired horſes and a poſtillion, for five livres a horſe, and rode 12 miles to *Calonega*, a village in the ſtate of *Milan*, ſeated by the river *Adda*; where I tran-

transcribed this old inſcription fix'd over a gate,

V. F.
C PVPIVS C F TIRO
SIBI ET VMBRIAE
MF TERTVLLAE CON
C PVPIO CANDID
FIL M PVPIO CASIO
FIL ALICIAE SP. F
IVSTAE MATRI.

This evening we ferried here over the *Adda*, and had our portmanteaus examined by a ſearcher, then we went 20 miles, all night, down a cut of water kept up in a high bank, and in the morning our boat paſs'd a ſluice or conch, and then
MILAN. arrived at the gates of *Milan*, where for a piece of money the ſearcher let us paſs freely. From *Bergamo* to *Milan* we had the company of Dr. *Murry*, a *Scotchman*, whom we were acquainted with at *Padua*.

While ſome of us travelled from *Crema* to *Milan*, Mr. *Willughby* went to *Lodi* and *Como*, of which places he gave this account, when he met us again at *Milan*.

Mr. Willughby's *journey from* Crema *to* Lodi *and* Como.

About four miles from *Crema* he paſs'd a little brook that parts the territory of *Crema* from the *Lodeſan*, and ſix miles further he went over a long bridge croſs the *Adda*, paying ſix or ſeven perpaiols for himſelf and his guide. Immediately after he arrived at *Lodi*, the ſearchers examin'd his things.

Lodi. *Lodi* is much bigger than *Crema*, but not populous. It is garriſon'd by ſix companies of *Spaniſh* ſoldiers, and two *Dutch*. The governor's name is Don *Gaſpar de Terres*.

The government. The government is by 60 gentlemen called *Decurioni*, out of which is choſen every two months a leſſer council of 10 or 12; and every four months two *Vecchi*, who are ſupreme, and are inſtead of conſuls. A *Concilio di Mercanti*.

The Domo. The domo is large, but not handſome.

La Madonna. *La Madonna* . . . . . is a pretty round church.

At this place earthen pots (commonly call'd *Mayolicks*) are made.

Mr. *Willughby* was here informed, that at *Pavia* (an univerſity in the dutchy of *Milan*) are three colleges, *viz.* 1. The pope's; 2. That of the town; 3. Cardinal *Borromæo*'s, in each of which are eight ſchools for grammar, logick, *&c.*

Ten miles from *Lodi* he paſs'd through *Marignan* caſtle and town, and ten miles thence he came to *Milan*, where he ſtaid one day, and then went for *Como*; a quarter of a mile from *Milan* is the *Madonna della Fontana*, and a monaſtery of carmelite friars; and 12 miles from thence is a village called *Burſolini*, and on the right hand is a ſtately cloiſter upon a hill. Juſt before he arrived at *Como* he obſerved a tower, and the ruins of an old caſtle on a very high hill. SKIPPON. Como.

Como is ſituate by a lake it gives name to, and hath a ſmall haven for boats, and a chain to ſtop them upon occaſion. The lake affords great ſtore of fiſh, *viz.* 1. *Boſfatrice*; 2. *Agone*, which are catch'd beſt in the darkeſt nights; 3. *Piſce Piſo* which hath a thorn or prickle on every ſcale.

A new caſtle is built within the town, juſt upon the lake's ſide.

The governor's name is *Hercule Viſconti*, and there are ſix companies of foot ſoldiers in garriſon.

The government conſiſts of 60 or 40 noblemen called *Decurioni*. A council of 10 or 12. Four ſupreme, two of which are changed every two months. A council of merchants, who every year chooſe four cenſors to look after the weights, *&c.* *The government.*

One *Lazaro* Serafino* hath been biſhop of *Como* theſe 35 years; and one *Alex. Magno Cavallo*, a great antiquary, lives here. *Caratino.

The *Academia delli Veloci* meets every month at the houſe of ſignior *Barone Porta*. *The* Academia delli Veloci.

The palace of *Jovius*'s family hath this motto written in many places of it,

Fato prudentia minor.

And this diſtich,

Nobis noſtra placent, fortunæ Commoda noſtræ
Hæc damnari poteſt, qui meliora facit.

In the rooms are many excellent pictures, among which one of *Paulus Jovius*, under whom was written,

Paulus Jovius Epiſcopus Nucer. ſui temporis Hiſtorias perſcribens.

And under *Benedictus Jovius*,

Bened. Jovius Hiſtoriam patriam conſcribens.

In the front of the domo are two fair ſtatues of the *Plinies*, with theſe inſcriptions,

1. *C. Plinio Cæcilio Secundo qui Conſulatu Auguratu militiæ geſtis ac orandis cauſis poematibus et hiſtoriis conficiendis Cæſ. Traj. Aug. luculentiſſime laudando adficiendaq; immenſâ liberalitate patria ſuâ eidem immortale contulit ornamentum. Ordo Comenſis Concivi ſuo deſiderabili, honore accepto monumentum poſuit*, 1498. *Kal. Maii.*

Functus eram ſed tum veteri præclarus honore
Vivebam, perii, nunc quoq; vita mihi eſt.

2. *Ordo Populuſq; Comenſis C. Plinium Secundum mactum ingenio virum, dignatione clarum, doctrina admirabilem, ut qui olim Impp. Cæſ. Veſpaſianorum amicitiam meruerit, officia maxima geſſerit, ac Scriptores Univerſos copia et*

SKIPPON.

Varietate ſuperaverit, municipem ſuum incomparabilem ſtatuâ et elogio ornavere.
Tantus honor dulciſq; juvat me fama ſecundum
At mage concives hæc poſuiſſe meos.

There are on the ſouth ſide of the church two old ſtones thus inſcribed,

1. *C. Plinio L. F. O. V. F. Cæcilio Secundo Cos. Aug. Curat. Tiber.*

And underneath theſe late verſes,

Quo juvenis properas oculos huc flecte parumper
Lætus eris ſed mox non ſine lachrymulis.

2. *C. Coeſidio Euzelo viviro C. Plinius Philocalus Amico Optimo, in cujus tutel. Coeſidius Euzelus Colleg. Fabr. dedit. H. S. ⊼. D. D.*

In the biſhop's garden is this modern inſcription, with an old one.

Lazarus Caratinus Epiſc. Comenſis inſtauratis Palatio, Porticu, Hortis, erectâ Cymbis idoneâ ſtatione, Populi Novocomenſis pervetus monumentum Imp. M. Aurelio, ac L. Vero poſitum An. 170. *ex antiquo S. Fidelis monumento huc tranſtulit* 1638.

In huge letters under that is,

IMP. CAES. M. AVRELIO
ANTONINO AVG. F. IMP CAES
L. SEPTIMI SEVERI PII PERTINACIS
AVGVSTI ARABICI ADIABENICI P. P.
PONTIFICIS MAXIMI TRIBVNIC
D. POT. VI. MP. VIII. COS. II. D.

There are alſo theſe inſcriptions,

1. Calpurniæ Juliæ C. Calpurnius Sex. V. per Liberi, et Conjug. Cariſſi. et Calpurnius Julianus Matri. pientiſſimæ; quæ vixit ter x annis ſine Crimina.
2. Quo Vado; Neſcio, invitus morior, valete poſthumi. C. Macrus.
3. Marti cum Diis M. S. Deab. Macius Maximus V. S. L. M.
4. Caſſiæ Heliodoræ.
5. Matronis . . . . . .
6. Mercurio . . . . .
7. P. M. Secundinæ. Anim. Simplic.
8. Secundini λumillio D. V. †. qui vixit annis M.VIIIIXXVIII. dies XXII.
9. Bonæ Diæ Sacr. Helvidiarum Sorores ex voto.
10. V. F. L. Calviſius Calvenius VI vir ſibi et Juliæ Secundæ Vxori et Cal.
11. Hic in pace requieſcit . . . . . benignaret, qui vixit annos pl. m. ⊂⌣

12. PVSILIENAE
IANVARIAE
PRISCIENVS
SECVNDVS CONIVGI
INCOMPARABILI.

13. DIIS MAXIMIS
BACCHO ET SOMNO
HVMANAE VITAE
SVAVISSIMIS
CONSERVATORIBVS
SACRVM.

14. D. MANI
M CANINI
VoNI
CALVINII
MAIMAEMA
XIMI FIL
CON. KARIS.

Thus far Mr. *Willughby*'s journey to *Lodi* and *Como*.

At *Milan* we ſaw the *Ambroſian* library, a fair building, being one high and large arch, erected and furniſh'd with books by cardinal *Feder. Borromæus*. Within a little porch is written on a marble, *At Milan the Ambroſian library.*

Ne quis ex Bibliotheca Ambroſiana libros vel cujuſvis generis Scripta efferat, ſi id fecerit Pontificiæ Excommunicationis pœna ſtatim ſe damnatum eſſe ſciat. [Same in *Italian.*

The books are all bound in vellom or parchment, and are placed in ſhelves (as in private ſtudies) round about, having two ſtories, a pair of ſtairs leading to the uppermoſt ſtory of books, where there is a walk or balcony round; before all the books are wire lettices, which the library-keeper opens as there is occaſion, and delivers the book that is ask'd for by any one that will ſtudy here, who muſt then ſit down in a chair on one ſide of the room; here are many pictures of the moſt famous ſaints and learned men, among which is Sir *Tho. More*. There are alſo many pictures in two or three little rooms, and the picture of a phœnix with this rhyme,

Phœnix eſt alis non eſt per ſecula talis
Unus dum moritur, alter ab hoc oritur.

In a little garden is a fair aloe-tree repreſented in braſs, which is a fountain. In one ſtately room are curious pictures, deſigns, and antient and modern ſtatues. Here is a natural landſkip that repreſents a town with a high tower in the middle of it. A large octogonal table of *Lapis Lydius*, or touch-ſtone. A ſquare table made in *China* excellently well painted and adorned with *Moſaic* work, and on it ſtands a cabinet, the contents whereof are hinted by this following inſcription,

Leonardi

Leonardi Vincii manu et ingenii celeberrimi lucubrationum Volumina XII habes O Civis Galeaz. Arconatus inter Optimates tuos bonarum Artium Cultor Optimus repudiatis regio animo quos Angliæ Rex pro uno offerebat aureis ter mille Hiſpanicis ne tibi tanti Viri deeſſet Oramentum Bibliothecæ Ambroſianæ conſecravit, quem ſanguis, quem mores Magno Federico Fundatori adſtringunt Bibliothecæ Conſervatores poſuere An. MDCXXXVII.

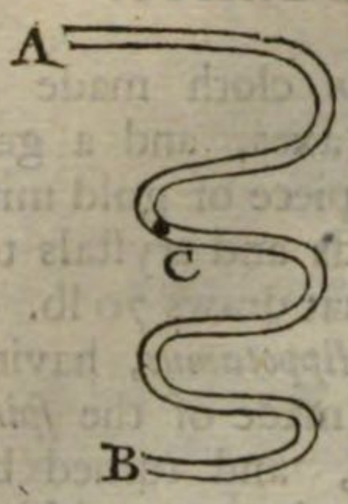
We look'd into *Geſnerus* his works, printed at *Frankfort*, and obſerved on the top of the title page, *Damnati Authoris, &c.* was written; and all thoſe notes which *Geſner* calls ſuperſtitious and magical were blotted out.

Signior Septala's cabinet of rarities.

We viſited in this city ſignior *Manfredo Septala*, a canon of S. *Nazaræus*'s church, who ſhewed us his *Muſæum*, wherein we obſerved the pictures of ſuch of his family who had been in dignity, among which one was a commander in *Spain* and the low countries, and two had been archbiſhops of *Milan*. He brought us into two large rooms well furniſh'd with books, and therein ſaw the ſkeletons of an oſtrich, wolf, *&c.* he formerly kept the oſtrich alive, and he preſerves an egg ſhe laid here. Above ſtairs we came into a chamber furniſh'd with ſeveral ſorts of *Specula*, all made by himſelf; one of them is very large, that burns at 16 yards diſtance; another that is plano-convex, through which two perſons may look together, and ſee one another's face very plainly. Several multiplying glaſſes. The picture of a *Toucan*, or *Pica Braſiliana*, which hath a white breaſt, red belly, black back, and the extremities of the tail white. Little infants made in wax very lively by himſelf. Neat ſtraw hats. *Entaglie* of *Amilcar*, *C. Marius*, *Jul. Cæſar*, *Seneca*; *Cicero* cut in a *Nicolo*. Two watches that are cylindrical placed on a declining plane, which they move leiſurely down, and when they are at the bottom, they are, inſtead of winding up, remov'd to the top of the plane, whence by their own weight they deſcend. Two ſmall images, a cart, *&c.* made (as he ſaid) only of wood, which moved upon a horizontal glaſs as he turned ſomewhat within. Two Porcellane pots as fine as *China* diſhes, which he made himſelf, and wrote his name at the bottom of them. A ſtately old urn with curious figures on the outſide. Lachrymal urns, and (as he ſaid) the tears congealed into a cruſt, and coloured reddiſh. Half of a *Nux Maldavenſis*, which is a huge nut that grows three pikes length under water. A great horn of an ox brought from the kingdom of *Quiveri*. *Æthiopian* cloth made of *Yava*. Bows, arrows, axes, and a garment from *Florida*. A piece of gold mine with emeralds, diamonds and cryſtals together. A loadſtone that draws 70 lb. of iron. The head of an *Hippotamus*, having ſix teeth before. Cups made of the *ſpina dorſi* bones of a whale, and turned by don *John* of *Auſtria* when he was at *Milan*. Great pieces of amber, wherein we plainly diſcerned a little frog, grylli, ſpiders and flies. A hand, and ribs of a *Syren*. A ſmall clock made in imitation of that at *Strasburg*. A large cabinet curiouſly adorned with *pietra imboſcata*. An agate, having the ſignature of a horned moon in it. Another agate in the ſame cabinet, with theſe figures, 4 10 5 19, diſcernable in it. Within the cabinet, *Muricis Species ſpinis reflexis et aſperis*. Pictures of ſaints made of feathers at *Mexico*, *Aranea odorata lineis aureis tranſverſis*. Great variety of ſhells. A cabinet with 4800 antient medals. *Oculi Cati Orient*. The head of *Donna Bona*, queen of *Poland*, curiouſly carved in a great ſaphire, for which he was offer'd 80 piſtoles. Many modern medals of gold, braſs, *&c.* a ſeries of conſular coins before Chriſt. Great ſtore of rare pieces of coral; a red piece excellently carved; white coral, alſo carneous and black, *&c.* Red coral growing out of a concha and an oyſter ſhell; another piece out of the branch of a ſea plant petrified; red coral growing over the black, and burſt by it. 100 deaths heads on the ſtone of a fruit. The paſſion of our Saviour, and the city *Jeruſalem*, with many other curious knacks of ivory, ſmall and finely wrought by *Septala*'s own hand. Three rings wreath'd together, but not touching one another. A unicorn's horn. A cryſtal made artificially round, with about 24 points. Cryſtal wherein we ſaw gold, ſtraw, *&c.* A *Turkiſh* piſtol finely wrought. Two great *Turkiſh* knives perfumed, which he brought from *Conſtantinople*. An agate half full with water. A rich knife brought out of the *Mogul*'s country. A *Perſian* knife, with a ſheath adorned with jewels. *Balſama de Tolu*. The figure of S. *Antonio di Padua* made of *Calambucco*, which ſmells ſweet and ſtrong. An ordinary ſtone within a ſphere of cryſtals. Purſes made of *lapis asbeſtos*. A great piece of ambergreece. *Zibet di Nova Zemla*, which ſmell'd very ſtrong. A ſtring of *Calambucco* beads. He cauſed two antick heads to ſtart out of a frame, move their eyes and tongues in a frightful manner. Four pretty inventions which he called his perpetual motions. 1. A B. is a ſpiral channel

SKIPPON.

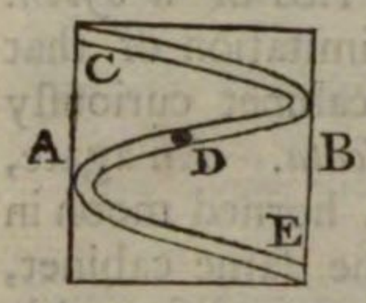
SKIPPON.



nel of braſs, into which the ball C. is put, that runs down to B and falls into a frame, whence a ball is ſprung up to the top of the frame, and falls into the channel at A.

2. A pyramidal tower, and a ball running round it in a channel. See a particular deſcription of it afterwards.

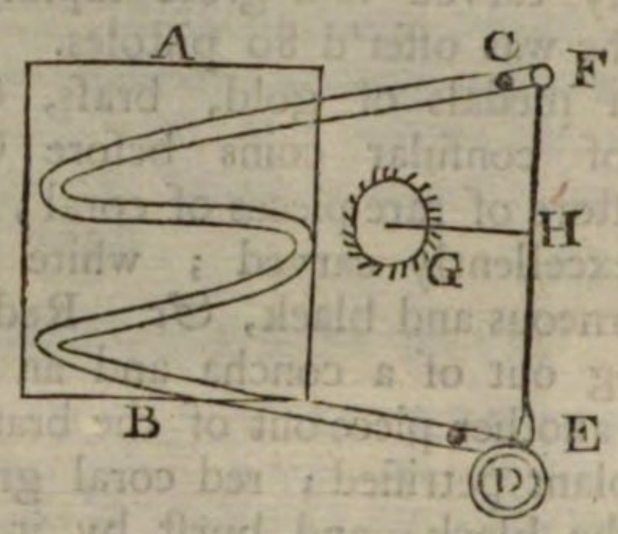
Pag. 580. Col. 2.



3. We look'd through a ſmall glaſs in the ſide of a frame, and plainly ſaw a little cryſtal ball D move upwards in a channel from E to C, which channel did ſeem fix'd on a declining glaſs, and when the ball came up to C, it fell down, and a ball aſcended at E.

Theſe three motions *Septala* would not diſcover the reaſon of, tho' we much deſir'd him.

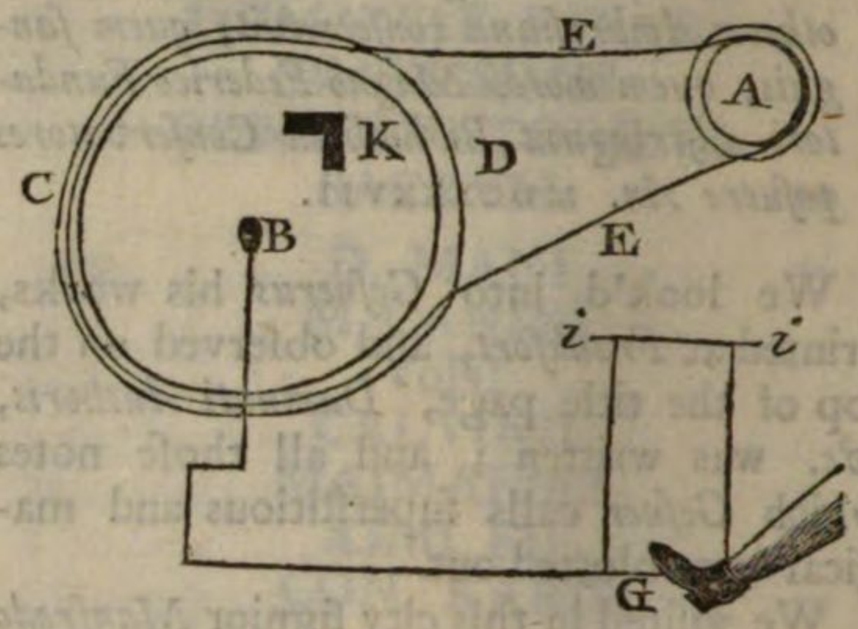
4. This was, to the beſt of our obſervation, after this manner;



A B is an enclining glaſs. C is a ball that runs down a channel, whence it paſſes over a ſmooth and broad iron wheel D (gingling two bells in its paſſage) and falls into the loweſt hollow end of a pendulum at E, which is forced upwards to F, where the ball is thrown into the channel. Every time the pendulum was ſtruck up, a toothed braſs wheel G moved a cog or two, which gave us occaſion to think there was an axis from the centre of it to the pendulum at H. and probably there is ſomething magnetical that makes the pendulum always hang perpendicular.

He ſhewed us ſeveral pendulum clocks of his own making, one with a weight at the end of a little cord, which made no noiſe. Another pendulum thus contrived; *a b* was perpendicular with the pendulum *b c*, to which it was jointed at *b*. *d e* made a right angle to *a b*. *d i* was a pendulum, the lower end whereof *i* was faſtned to a circle, which it pull'd round, as *a b c* moved; from the centre of that circle went a tooth'd axis that turn'd a wheel, and moved all the clockworks; *g h* was a croſs balance to *a b*, that had a little weight *h* at one end, but none at the other.

In his work-rooms we obſerved the engine he grinds cryſtal and other ſtones in.



C D is a great wheel placed horizontally on a table, and compaſſed with a cord E E that goes alſo round a leſſer wheel A, which is moved very faſt by one's foot that moves a hanging frame G *i i* on the axis *i i*, and ſo the turning iron that is underneath towards one ſide of the great wheel at B. The ordinary workmen of the city have a handle on the upper-ſide at K, with which they turn that wheel. The wheel A hath a ſuperficies of braſs, copper or lead, and thereon the cryſtal is held faſt, being often wet with water wherein the duſt of *Smyris* hath been diſſolved; but for the laſt poliſhing they diſſolve a light ſtone called *Saſſo Morto*, found in this territory, and in a little river between the city wall and the *Lazaretto*. It is ſaid that white ſtones will never die; when they look of a ruſty colour they will ordinarily die in three or four months, and after that they begin to be ſoft and dry, and in a month or two's time will fall to duſt and quite diſſolve. Some of theſe dying ſtones will fall into thin plates or ſcaiole, but they uſe only ſuch as fall to duſt.

He had many turnes, wherein he makes glaſſes for teleſcopes, mingling with the water [*Spoltilia?*] *Tripoli*, and *Stanno Bruſciato*, *&c.* He ſhew'd us a tube made of a very light wood, call'd *Legne d' Agellas*, in which he fix'd five glaſſes, and through them we plainly read what was written in ſmall letters on a little ſtone upon a chimney croſs the ſtreet; the writing was this, *Si oculus tuus fuerit ſimplex totum corpus lucidum erit. Manfredus Septala* 1645. Another teleſcope with four glaſſes. A ſmall microſcope with but one glaſs, which repreſented to us hour-glaſs ſand as big as kidney beans, of a white colour, and ſeem'd as if they had been poliſh'd. In another microſcope one of his grey hairs appear'd as large as a reed, rough with

ſpinæ,

ſpinæ, and pellucid; through the middle of it we diſcern'd a line of black, which he ſaid was the *ſuccus nutritius* of the hair. In another he ſaid he could ſee the atoms magnified, but we could not diſcern them. Many oils that were very odoriferous, which he made without fire. He had one room in which were ſeveral ſorts of muſical inſtruments, moſt of which were of his own making, and whereon he could play well. A pair of virginals ſtriking upon little bells. Bagpipes with the baſs, tenor and treble together. Double pipes. Four pipes which he play'd on at the ſame time. Lobſters claws made into pipes.

The great hoſpital. The great hoſpital is part old and part new, having a brick front; both parts are ſtately buildings; the old one within is made in the figure of a croſs, there being four large and fair rooms for ſick people, and an altar in the middle, where maſs is ſaid every morning: Over one entrance is this written;

Franciſcus Sfortia Dux Mediolani quartus qui Urbis et regni imperium Soceri morte amiſſum recuperavit, ad ſuſtentandos Chriſti pauperes diſperſa alimenta conceſſit atq; ex vetere arce ædes ampliter excitavit. Ann. D. MCCCCLVI. *Prid. Id. Aprilis.*

The new building is a very large ſquare, ſtately built, having a fair portico round it of marble pillars. In this hoſpital are eight leſſer, yet handſome courts: a pretty chapel: an apothecary's ſhop: two phyſick gardens, and all other conveniencies, among which we obſerv'd one furnace that ſerves 40 ſtills. In two fair rooms hang the founders and benefactors pictures.

Over the great entrance into the old part is inſcrib'd;

Franciſcus Sfortia Dux IIII. *O. M. P. P. et ejus uxor Planca Maria Vececomites, qui ſitum ædeſq; dederunt una cum Mediolanenſi populo hoc hoſpitale poſuere.*

Nazaræus. S. *Nazaræus*'s church is but mean; it hath a roundiſh porch, wherein are ſeveral monuments of the *Triultii*, and one of them thus inſcrib'd;

Jo. Jacobus Magnus Triultius Antonii Filius, qui nunquam quievit, quieſcit, tace.

S. Paul. S. *Paul*'s church belongs to a nunnery, and hath a front rarely adorn'd with marble pillars, carving, *&c.* Over the entrance is the converſion of S. *Paul*, well expreſs'd in marble, and on the top is an image of the lady of *Loreto:* and we obſerv'd a baſket carv'd in ſtone, which did exactly reſemble one that was ſullied with uſing.

S. Celſus. S. *Celſus* hath a front fairly adorn'd.

Lawrence. S. *Lawrence* is an octogonal church, wherein we ſaw a very rich marble pulpit; before the entrance into this church ſtands 16 old pillars, ſuppos'd to be part of *Hercules*'s temple: Not far from hence is a pillar, whereon was written, *Colomne Infame*, becauſe a magician's houſe ſtood there, who poiſon'd the city. Skippon.

S. *Ambroſe*'s church is an old building, where under the choir lie the bodies of S. *Ambroſe*, *Ludov.* II. and king *Pepin*. High braſs and iron rails part the choir from the body of the church, and about the high altar are four curious large porphyry pillars. In the nave or body of the church ſtands a pillar, with a braſen ſerpent upon it, which a prieſt told us was brought from the emperor's court, and that half of it was made of the ſerpent the *Iſraelites* had in the wilderneſs: At the weſt end is a ſquare old portico; and at this church they ſay S. *Ambroſe* ſtopp'd *Theodoſius* the emperor. Ambroſe.

Near it is a little chapel, where is written;

Hic Beatus Ambroſius baptizavit S. Auguſtinum, Deodatum et Alipium. Hic B. Ambroſius incipit, Te Deum laudamus. Auguſtinus ſequitur, Te Deum confitemur.

The church of S. *Ambroſe* belongs to · · · · · monks, who have two very fair courts, and a fine rail of marble going up ſtairs: In their *Refectorium* we ſaw a picture drawn by one *Caliſto Lodicenſis*, which is much eſteem'd.

S. *Franceſco* is a fair old and long church, having a handſome monaſtery adjoined, where over the door of the room the novices are kept in is, written; Franceſco.

Ubique ſed non hic Anguſtiæ.

Nigh this cloiſter we ſaw a pillar, where many formerly ſuffer'd martyrdom.

S. *Vittore*, belonging to white monks, is a very neat church, moſt curiouſly gilt and painted all over, a rich tabernacle at the high altar, and the ſeats of the choir are curiouſly carv'd; the *Sacriſtia* is handſome, and the cloiſter is ſtately, conſiſting of two fair courts, with double portici, and underneath the whole building are open vaults; one of the friars told us 3000 people might be lodg'd here; 45 monks live in this cloiſter; the abbot hath ſix fair chambers for the ſummer time, and there are large vineyards and gardens about it: They have an arched ſubterraneous paſſage for the novices to come in at, without being ſeen or taken notice of by any: We ſaw a picture here well drawn by one *Fr. Caſtello*, a *Milaneſe*, now living. The *Dormitorium* is handſome. Vittore.

Some of theſe friars make a ſoap or *ſaponetté*, which they ſell when it is perfum'd for a piſtole a pound, (12 *per lib.*) It is made of deers, and ſometimes of beef, *Making of* Saponetté.

Skipton. beef fat, which they firſt diſſolve in water till it be ſtrong enough to boil an egg, and then they continually ſtir it over a gentle fire, to make the water and fat incorporate, and if it ropes from one's finger, ſtick, or ſpoon, it is boiled enough: After this they let it ſtand in the open air winter and ſummer for three or four years, but ſuffer no rain to fall in it: When it hath quite loſt the taſte of fat, it is weather'd enough; and if it be quite dry, they wet it with *Acqua di Tripoli* two or three times, and with roſe water and a little muſk give it a perfume: If it dries with keeping, they moiſten it again with roſe water: It is ſent to the pope, cardinals, *&c.* and is good to ſupple and ſcent the ſkin of the face and hands.

La Maria di Gratia. *La Maria di Gratia* is an old church of the Dominicans, where over the altar of a chapel nigh the weſt door is a moſt lively picture of S. *Paul*, and under him is written, *D. Paulus Vas Elect.* In the *Refectorium* is a rare picture of our Saviour's paſſion, made by one *Leonardo Domenico*; being there a little before dinner, we obſerv'd four or five large buckets of wine with long ſpouts to pour out withal; the prior ſits at the upper end of the refectory, at the middle of a table alone. In the *Sacriſtia* we ſaw many pictures, among which two of the virgin *Mary* drawn by *Titian*; and they ſhew'd us very rich embroider'd pieces to place before the altars: The library roof is ſupported by two rows of pillars; it is meanly furniſh'd with books, the beſt was the king of *Spain*'s bible: Over the inſide of the door is a long excommunication againſt any that ſhall ſteal any books here. Next to the library is the inquiſition priſon, a dark and diſconſolate cell, over the door whereof is written, *Ad meliora canendum*, by the picture of a bird in a cage.

Signior Cavalliero's *cabinet of rarities.* Signior *Cavalliero Abbate Piate* with much civility ſhewed us theſe rarities, *viz.* A curious *Speculum* of cryſtal, which reflected one's face very true; it was adorn'd with two little pillars of oriental agate: Pieces of chalcedony and ſardonyx ſtones: A plate or diſh conſiſting of ſeveral large and fair pieces of jaſper: Many rich entaglie: Our Saviour's and the virgin *Mary*'s heads well made in a *cameo*: A great and rich cabinet, adorn'd with wreath'd pillars of oriental agate, and four of amethyſt: A large piece of oriental alabaſter, being whiter than agate: Birds and flowers of *Moſaic* work, in a piece of *Lapis Lydius*: Several pictures made on ſtone, and emperor's heads in great frames made by *Titian*.

The caſtle. We went to the caſtle, and expected ſome time without till we had leave given to enter, having a ſoldier with us that ſhew'd us about: Over the gate is written,

Philippus II. *Catholicus Hiſpaniorum Rex Maximus, Defenſor Fidei, Potens, Juſtus & Clemens.*

We paſs'd ſeveral guards, and came into a large court, where we aſcended a broad and high wall, built by the *French*, having a portico on the top, with a penthouſe over it; many cannons and ſmaller pieces were planted on it, and one piece of ordnance hath an inſcription ſignifying, *That the duke* de Crecquy *was kill'd by it* March 17, 1638. *at the ſiege of* Brema.

Within this wall is a ſquare building moated round, built by the *Viſconti*, formerly lords of *Milan*. The governor of the caſtle lives there, whoſe name is don *Balthaſar Marquadel*.

Without the *French* wall is a ditch, and a ſmall bulwark at each of the four corners, and below the wall is a very ſtrong new fortification, with good bulwarks fac'd with brick, having a deep broad ditch without, and between every bulwark a hornwork, and a line round all: Towards the front are two ſtrong old towers, built by the *Viſconti*, as appears by their arms on them: The ſoldiers were now about 600, (to defend it 6000 are needful) who have fair buildings within the walls of the caſtle to lodge in. This caſtle ſeems ſomewhat leſs, but is much ſtronger than that at *Antwerp*: Within it riſes a river that drives a powder-mill, and runs away under the walls: Adjoining to the old caſtle (the governor's palace) is a large priſon, where at this time was kept priſoner the governor of *Trin*, for delivering it up too eaſily to the *French*.

On a tower of the governor's palace is the figure of an angel without a head, which they ſay was ſhot off by a malefactor, (condemn'd to die) who aim'd at it, and was therefore pardon'd.

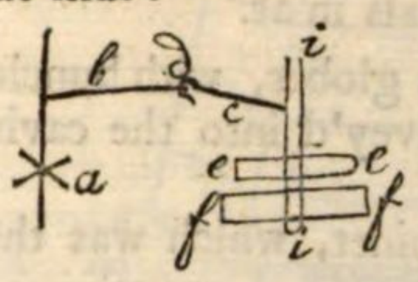
Without the caſtle is a *guaſta*, or open place round about, and there is a ſtone pillar thus inſcrib'd;

D. O. M. Philippo III. *Hiſpaniarum Rege ac Mediolani Duce. D. Joſeph Vaſquez de Azuna hujus Arcis præfectus hanc columnam et ſubjectum ipſi lapidem in quo Sanctus Martyr Protoſius hujus Civitatis et Arcis defenſor ſecuri percuſſus creditur, è tenebris in quibus diu jacuerat in lucem revocavit Anno Domini* MDCII. XIV *Kal. Julii. Regnante poſtea Philippo* IV. *cum nova eidem arci propugnacula extrinſecus adſtruerentur cumque proxime foſſa huc obverſa primævum ejuſdem lapidis et columnæ ſitum arreptura ſibi eſſet Don Joan. Vaſquez Coronado intimus ejuſdem Regis Conſiliarius et è Regii hac in Provincia*

Exercitus

Exercitus Magiſtro Generali Præfectus hujus arcis probatiſſimus alteriq; illi pietate non impar eandem columnam et lapidem Anno 1656. 17 *Kal. Julii huc transferri juſſit ut perpetuum hic eſſent tanti Martyris et Patroni Monimentum.*

Making of linſeed oil. In this city we ſaw the manner of making linſeed, walnut and rape oil: Firſt, they take the kernel of walnut, linſeed, *&c.* and grind it with a ſtone, (as apples with a ſtone in ſome parts of *England*) mov'd round by a horſe, and to 15 or 16 lb. put a boccale of water; then they put it into a dry cauldron, where it is only made hot, and after that, they put it into a hair cloth, and lay it in a preſs, where the oil is forced out thus:



At *a* a fellow turns and winds up the cord *b*, which is faſtned at the hook *d* to a ſtrong beam *c*, which is put into the ſcrew *i i*, and forces down a heavy beam *e e*, that lies upon a bag of ſeed upon a hollow wood *f f*.

S. Mark. S. *Mark*'s church belongs to the Auguſtine friars, where is a little chapel nigh the weſt door, the walls whereof are well painted; and over the altar the roof is rarely painted with angels, *&c.* the walls of the cloiſter are alſo well pictur'd, and in the *Sacriſtia* is a rich picture.

Jeſuits. The Jeſuits is a pretty church, where we obſerv'd a pulpit and confeſſors ſeats very rarely carv'd; and one of the altars hath two pillars in a leaning poſture, ſupported by the hands of two angels.

Palazzo de Marino. *Palazzo de Marino* hath a fair ſtone front, is very great, but not yet finiſh'd; we were told that there being no iſſue of the family, the king of *Spain* came to be owner, and his chancellor lives there.

In *Milan* there are many jewellers, who make boxes, ſeals, and other knacks of cryſtal; they ſell cryſtal *ſtugio's* (tweeſers) for a piſtole apiece. In one ſhop we ſaw a large branch'd candleſtick of cryſtal, valued at 400 doppie, and a large ſcollop cup of cryſtal, worth 40 doppie, another cup of one entire piece of cryſtal, that held a boccale and a half, which the workman intended to ſend into *England*. In the grinding of cryſtal they firſt uſe *ſmiris* and water, and at laſt *ſaſſomorto*. When they make cryſtals hollow, they uſe oil of olives.

They make here ſeveral ſorts of ſweet cakes, *viz.* 1. *Cu··gon*, ſhap'd like a *Rhombus*: 2. *Muſtachin biancho*, made in an oval figure: 3. *Muſtachin Negro*: 4. *Neviſal*, a long cake: 5. *Torte*, a little kind of tart: 6. *Armandole*: 7. *Coronea*, which is white bread made into a ring.

One evening a little after *Ave-Mary* time we obſerv'd on the pedeſtal of St. *Carlo*'s ſtatue in the ſtreets a crucifix ſtanding between two lanthorns, and people on each ſide the way repeating their prayers aloud. SKIPPON.

March 9. *O. S.* was a great feſtival ſolemniz'd for St. *Joſeph*, and before the church of that name was a ſtage built, and ſix or ſeven figures of men and women (repreſenting perſons in the ſacred ſtory) were plac'd on it. There was a great reſort to this place all the day, and ſeveral perſons waited about the church with diſhes aſking peoples charity; and we ſaw this proceſſion, firſt went two bearing ſtandards in red liveries, next came ſix trumpets in the ſame habit, with broad red hats and ſilver hatbands; then follow'd ſome of the magiſtrates, and after them the chief traders of the city, each having a banner carried before them, with the arms, *&c.* of their profeſſion. *Proceſſion.*

In a fair and large ſtreet is a pillar erected with a lyon on the top, and on the pedeſtal inſcriptions, one of which is as follows, *viz.*

Leonem hunc Orientali Portæ inſigne objectum et profligatis hoſtibus monimentum Mediolanenſes Antiqui poſuere. 1628.

The *Seminarium* hath a ſtately large court, and one tall portico over another round about; the portici have double pillars: There are ſeveral fair rooms, *viz.* the refectory, and *Hermathenæum*, a long and arched place, adorn'd with arms, pictures and inſcriptions to S. *Ambroſe*, *Gaſpar Vicecomes*, *Federicus Borromæus*, *Thomas Aquinas*, *Cæſar Montius Cardin.* *Alfonſo Litta*, now archbiſhop of *Milan*. The picture of S. *Carlo* with this inſcription; *The Seminarium.*

Divum Carolum hujus Seminarii Fundatorem Patronum, Parentem optimum agnoſce, reverere, Specta Innocentiæ Sanctitatis Simulachrum, inſerendus Cælo erat quem Pius Nepotem numeraret, demittendus Cælo qui Orbem Univerſum emendaret, debuit profana Urbs ab extero nata, ſanctior et caſtior renaſci abs cive naſci Orbis potuit nonniſi abs Deo, renaſci ille nonniſi abs Carolo, ipſa quæ cuncta corripuerat Epidem. pepercit Carolo, non deerant videlicet Cælo Dei, ſed deerant Eccleſiæ Caroli.

In this room doctors of law are made; 150 ſtudents live in this ſeminary, and have their diet and lodging in a long chamber; and there are profeſſors that read to them.

The *Collegium Helveticum* hath a fair front, and two courts which will be very handſome *Collegium Helveticum.*

Skirron. beef fat, which they firſt diſſolve in water till it be ſtrong enough to boil an egg, and then they continually ſtir it over a gentle fire, to make the water and fat incorporate, and if it ropes from one's finger, ſtick, or ſpoon, it is boiled enough: After this they let it ſtand in the open air winter and ſummer for three or four years, but ſuffer no rain to fall in it: When it hath quite loſt the taſte of fat, it is weather'd enough; and if it be quite dry, they wet it with *Acqua di Tripoli* two or three times, and with roſe water and a little muſk give it a perfume: If it dries with keeping, they moiſten it again with roſe water: It is ſent to the pope, cardinals, *&c.* and is good to ſupple and ſcent the ſkin of the face and hands.

La Maria di Gratia. *La Maria di Gratia* is an old church of the Dominicans, where over the altar of a chapel nigh the weſt door is a moſt lively picture of S. *Paul*, and under him is written, *D. Paulus Vas Elect.* In the *Refectorium* is a rare picture of our Saviour's paſſion, made by one *Leonardo Domenico*; being there a little before dinner, we obſerv'd four or five large buckets of wine with long ſpouts to pour out withal; the prior ſits at the upper end of the refectory, at the middle of a table alone. In the *Sacriſtia* we ſaw many pictures, among which two of the virgin *Mary* drawn by *Titian*; and they ſhew'd us very rich embroider'd pieces to place before the altars: The library roof is ſupported by two rows of pillars; it is meanly furniſh'd with books, the beſt was the king of *Spain*'s bible: Over the inſide of the door is a long excommunication againſt any that ſhall ſteal any books here. Next to the library is the inquiſition priſon, a dark and diſconſolate cell, over the door whereof is written, *Ad meliora canendum*, by the picture of a bird in a cage.

Signior Cavalliero's cabinet of rarities. Signior *Cavalliero Abbate Piate* with much civility ſhewed us theſe rarities, *viz.* A curious *Speculum* of cryſtal, which reflected one's face very true; it was adorn'd with two little pillars of oriental agate: Pieces of chalcedony and ſardonyx ſtones: A plate or diſh conſiſting of ſeveral large and fair pieces of jaſper: Many rich entaglie: Our Saviour's and the virgin *Mary*'s heads well made in a *cameo:* A great and rich cabinet, adorn'd with wreath'd pillars of oriental agate, and four of amethyſt: A large piece of oriental alabaſter, being whiter than agate: Birds and flowers of *Moſaic* work, in a piece of *Lapis Lydius:* Several pictures made on ſtone, and emperor's heads in great frames made by *Titian.*

The caſtle. We went to the caſtle, and expected ſome time without till we had leave given to enter, having a ſoldier with us that ſhew'd us about: Over the gate is written,

Philippus II. *Catholicus Hiſpaniorum Rex Maximus, Defenſor Fidei, Potens, Juſtus & Clemens.*

We paſs'd ſeveral guards, and came into a large court, where we aſcended a broad and high wall, built by the *French*, having a portico on the top, with a penthouſe over it; many cannons and ſmaller pieces were planted on it, and one piece of ordnance hath an inſcription ſignifying, *That the duke* de Crecquy *was kill'd by it* March 17, 1638. *at the ſiege of* Brema.

Within this wall is a ſquare building moated round, built by the *Viſconti*, formerly lords of *Milan.* The governor of the caſtle lives there, whoſe name is don *Balthaſar Marquadel.*

Without the *French* wall is a ditch, and a ſmall bulwark at each of the four corners, and below the wall is a very ſtrong new fortification, with good bulwarks fac'd with brick, having a deep broad ditch without, and between every bulwark a hornwork, and a line round all: Towards the front are two ſtrong old towers, built by the *Viſconti*, as appears by their arms on them: The ſoldiers were now about 600, (to defend it 6000 are needful) who have fair buildings within the walls of the caſtle to lodge in. This caſtle ſeems ſomewhat leſs, but is much ſtronger than that at *Antwerp:* Within it riſes a river that drives a powder-mill, and runs away under the walls: Adjoining to the old caſtle (the governor's palace) is a large priſon, where at this time was kept priſoner the governor of *Trin*, for delivering it up too eaſily to the *French.*

On a tower of the governor's palace is the figure of an angel without a head, which they ſay was ſhot off by a malefactor, (condemn'd to die) who aim'd at it, and was therefore pardon'd.

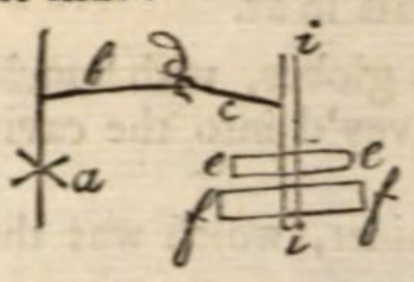
Without the caſtle is a *guaſta*, or open place round about, and there is a ſtone pillar thus inſcrib'd;

D. O. M. Philippo III. *Hiſpaniarum Rege ac Mediolani Duce. D. Joſeph Vaſquez de Azuna hujus Arcis præfectus hanc columnam et ſubjectum ipſi lapidem in quo Sanctus Martyr Protoſius hujus Civitatis et Arcis defenſor ſecuri percuſſus creditur, è tenebris in quibus diu jacuerat in lucem revocavit Anno Domini* MDCII. XIV *Kal. Julii. Regnante poſtea Philippo* IV. *cum nova eidem arci propugnacula extrinſecus adſtruerentur cumque proxime foſſa huc obverſa primævum ejuſdem lapidis et columnæ ſitum arreptura ſibi eſſet Don Joan. Vaſquez Coronado intimus ejuſdem Regis Conſiliarius et è Regii hac in Provincia*

Exercitus

Exercitus Magiſtro Generali Præfectus hujus arcis probatiſſimus alteriq; illi pietate non impar eandem columnam et lapidem Anno 1656. 17 *Kal. Julii huc transferri juſſit ut perpetuum hic eſſent tanti Martyris et Patroni Monimentum.*

Making of linſeed oil. In this city we ſaw the manner of making linſeed, walnut and rape oil: Firſt, they take the kernel of walnut, linſeed, *&c.* and grind it with a ſtone, (as apples with a ſtone in ſome parts of *England*) mov'd round by a horſe, and to 15 or 16 lb. put a boccale of water; then they put it into a dry cauldron, where it is only made hot, and after that, they put it into a hair cloth, and lay it in a preſs, where the oil is forced out thus:



At *a* a fellow turns and winds up the cord *b*, which is faſtned at the hook *d* to a ſtrong beam *c*, which is put into the ſcrew *i i*, and forces down a heavy beam *e e*, that lies upon a bag of ſeed upon a hollow wood *f f*.

S. Mark. S. *Mark*'s church belongs to the Auguſtine friars, where is a little chapel nigh the weſt door, the walls whereof are well painted; and over the altar the roof is rarely painted with angels, *&c.* the walls of the cloiſter are alſo well pictur'd, and in the *Sacriſtia* is a rich picture.

Jeſuits. The Jeſuits is a pretty church, where we obſerv'd a pulpit and confeſſors ſeats very rarely carv'd; and one of the altars hath two pillars in a leaning poſture, ſupported by the hands of two angels.

Palazzo de Marino. *Palazzo de Marino* hath a fair ſtone front, is very great, but not yet finiſh'd; we were told that there being no iſſue of the family, the king of *Spain* came to be owner, and his chancellor lives there.

In *Milan* there are many jewellers, who make boxes, ſeals, and other knacks of cryſtal; they ſell cryſtal *ſtugio's* (tweeſers) for a piſtole apiece. In one ſhop we ſaw a large branch'd candleſtick of cryſtal, valued at 400 doppie, and a large ſcollop cup of cryſtal, worth 40 doppie, another cup of one entire piece of cryſtal, that held a boccale and a half, which the workman intended to ſend into *England*. In the grinding of cryſtal they firſt uſe *ſmiris* and water, and at laſt *ſaſſomorto*. When they make cryſtals hollow, they uſe oil of olives.

They make here ſeveral ſorts of ſweet cakes, *viz.* 1. *Cu··gon*, ſhap'd like a *Rhombus*: 2. *Muſtachin biancho*, made in an oval figure: 3. *Muſtachin Negro*: 4. *Neviſal*, a long cake: 5. *Torte*, a little kind of tart: 6. *Armandole*: 7. *Coronea*, which is white bread made into a ring.

SKIPPON. One evening a little after *Ave-Mary* time we obſerv'd on the pedeſtal of St. *Carlo*'s ſtatue in the ſtreets a crucifix ſtanding between two lanthorns, and people on each ſide the way repeating their prayers aloud.

March 9. *O. S.* was a great feſtival ſolemniz'd for St. *Joſeph*, and before the church of that name was a ſtage built, and ſix or ſeven figures of men and women (repreſenting perſons in the ſacred ſtory) were plac'd on it. There was a great reſort to this place all the day, and ſeveral perſons waited about the church with diſhes aſking peoples charity; and we ſaw this proceſſion, firſt went two bearing ſtandards *Proceſſion.* in red liveries, next came ſix trumpets in the ſame habit, with broad red hats and ſilver hatbands; then follow'd ſome of the magiſtrates, and after them the chief traders of the city, each having a banner carried before them, with the arms, *&c.* of their profeſſion.

In a fair and large ſtreet is a pillar erected with a lyon on the top, and on the pedeſtal inſcriptions, one of which is as follows, *viz.*

Leonem hunc Orientali Portæ inſigne objectum et profligatis boſtibus monimentum Mediolanenſes Antiqui poſuere. 1628.

The Seminarium. The *Seminarium* hath a ſtately large court, and one tall portico over another round about; the portici have double pillars: There are ſeveral fair rooms, *viz.* the refectory, and *Hermathenæum*, a long and arched place, adorn'd with arms, pictures and inſcriptions to S. *Ambroſe*, *Gaſpar Vicecomes*, *Federicus Borromæus*, *Thomas Aquinas*, *Cæſar Montius Cardin.* *Alfonſo Litta*, now archbiſhop of *Milan*. The picture of S. *Carlo* with this inſcription;

Divum Carolum hujus Seminarii Fundatorem Patronum, Parentem optimum agnoſce, reverere, Specta Innocentiæ Sanctitatis Simulachrum, inſerendus Cælo erat quem Pius Nepotem numeraret, demittendus Cælo qui Orbem Univerſum emendaret, debuit profana Urbs ab extero nata, ſanctior et caſtior renaſci abs cive naſci Orbis potuit nonniſi abs Deo, renaſci ille nonniſi abs Carolo, ipſa quæ cuncta corripuerat Epidem. pepercit Carolo, non deerant videlicet Cælo Dei, ſed deerant Eccleſiæ Caroli.

In this room doctors of law are made; 150 ſtudents live in this ſeminary, and have their diet and lodging in a long chamber; and there are profeſſors that read to them.

Collegium Helveticum. The *Collegium Helveticum* hath a fair front, and two courts which will be very handſome

Skipron. beef fat, which they firſt diſſolve in water till it be ſtrong enough to boil an egg, and then they continually ſtir it over a gentle fire, to make the water and fat incorporate, and if it ropes from one's finger, ſtick, or ſpoon, it is boiled enough: After this they let it ſtand in the open air winter and ſummer for three or four years, but ſuffer no rain to fall in it: When it hath quite loſt the taſte of fat, it is weather'd enough; and if it be quite dry, they wet it with *Acqua di Tripoli* two or three times, and with roſe water and a little muſk give it a perfume: If it dries with keeping, they moiſten it again with roſe water: It is ſent to the pope, cardinals, *&c.* and is good to ſupple and ſcent the ſkin of the face and hands.

La Maria di Gratia. *La Maria di Gratia* is an old church of the Dominicans, where over the altar of a chapel nigh the weſt door is a moſt lively picture of S. *Paul*, and under him is written, *D. Paulus Vas Elect.* In the *Refectorium* is a rare picture of our Saviour's paſſion, made by one *Leonardo Domenico*; being there a little before dinner, we obſerv'd four or five large buckets of wine with long ſpouts to pour out withal; the prior ſits at the upper end of the refectory, at the middle of a table alone. In the *Sacriſtia* we ſaw many pictures, among which two of the virgin *Mary* drawn by *Titian*; and they ſhew'd us very rich embroider'd pieces to place before the altars: The library roof is ſupported by two rows of pillars; it is meanly furniſh'd with books, the beſt was the king of *Spain*'s bible: Over the inſide of the door is a long excommunication againſt any that ſhall ſteal any books here. Next to the library is the inquiſition priſon, a dark and diſconſolate cell, over the door whereof is written, *Ad meliora canendum*, by the picture of a bird in a cage.

Signior Cavalliero's cabinet of rarities. Signior *Cavalliero Abbate Piate* with much civility ſhewed us theſe rarities, *viz.* A curious *Speculum* of cryſtal, which reflected one's face very true; it was adorn'd with two little pillars of oriental agate: Pieces of chalcedony and ſardonyx ſtones: A plate or diſh conſiſting of ſeveral large and fair pieces of jaſper: Many rich entaglie: Our Saviour's and the virgin *Mary*'s heads well made in a *cameo:* A great and rich cabinet, adorn'd with wreath'd pillars of oriental agate, and four of amethyſt: A large piece of oriental alabaſter, being whiter than agate: Birds and flowers of *Moſaic* work, in a piece of *Lapis Lydius:* Several pictures made on ſtone, and emperor's heads in great frames made by *Titian.*

The caſtle. We went to the caſtle, and expected ſome time without till we had leave given to enter, having a ſoldier with us that ſhew'd us about: Over the gate is written,

Philippus II. *Catholicus Hiſpaniorum Rex Maximus, Defenſor Fidei, Potens, Juſtus & Clemens.*

We paſs'd ſeveral guards, and came into a large court, where we aſcended a broad and high wall, built by the *French*, having a portico on the top, with a penthouſe over it; many cannons and ſmaller pieces were planted on it, and one piece of ordnance hath an inſcription ſignifying, *That the duke* de Crecquy *was kill'd by it* March 17, 1638. *at the ſiege of* Brema.

Within this wall is a ſquare building moated round, built by the *Viſconti*, formerly lords of *Milan.* The governor of the caſtle lives there, whoſe name is don *Balthaſar Marquadel.*

Without the *French* wall is a ditch, and a ſmall bulwark at each of the four corners, and below the wall is a very ſtrong new fortification, with good bulwarks fac'd with brick, having a deep broad ditch without, and between every bulwark a hornwork, and a line round all: Towards the front are two ſtrong old towers, built by the *Viſconti*, as appears by their arms on them: The ſoldiers were now about 600, (to defend it 6000 are needful) who have fair buildings within the walls of the caſtle to lodge in. This caſtle ſeems ſomewhat leſs, but is much ſtronger than that at *Antwerp:* Within it riſes a river that drives a powder-mill, and runs away under the walls: Adjoining to the old caſtle (the governor's palace) is a large priſon, where at this time was kept priſoner the governor of *Trin*, for delivering it up too eaſily to the *French.*

On a tower of the governor's palace is the figure of an angel without a head, which they ſay was ſhot off by a malefactor, (condemn'd to die) who aim'd at it, and was therefore pardon'd.

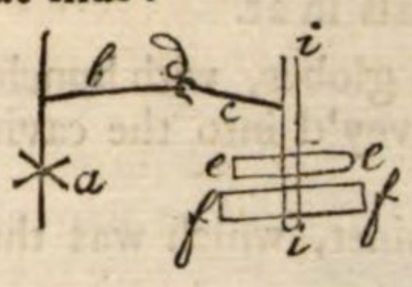
Without the caſtle is a *guaſta*, or open place round about, and there is a ſtone pillar thus inſcrib'd;

D. O. M. Philippo III. *Hiſpaniarum Rege ac Mediolani Duce. D. Joſeph Vaſquez de Azuna hujus Arcis præfectus hanc columnam et ſubjectum ipſi lapidem in quo Sanctus Martyr Protoſius hujus Civitatis et Arcis defenſor ſecuri percuſſus creditur, è tenebris in quibus diu jacuerat in lucem revocavit Anno Domini* MDCII. XIV *Kal. Julii. Regnante poſtea Philippo* IV. *cum nova eidem arci propugnacula extrinſecus adſtruerentur cumque proxime foſſa huc obverſa primævum ejuſdem lapidis et columnæ ſitum arreptura ſibi eſſet Don Joan. Vaſquez Coronado intimus ejuſdem Regis Conſiliarius et è Regii hac in Provincia*

Exercitus

Exercitus Magiſtro Generali Præfectus hujus arcis probatiſſimus alteriq; illi pietate non impar eandem columnam et lapidem Anno 1656. 17 *Kal. Julii huc transferri juſſit ut perpetuum hic eſſent tanti Martyris et Patroni Monimentum.*

Making of linſeed oil. In this city we ſaw the manner of making linſeed, walnut and rape oil: Firſt, they take the kernel of walnut, linſeed, *&c.* and grind it with a ſtone, (as apples with a ſtone in ſome parts of *England*) mov'd round by a horſe, and to 15 or 16 lb. put a boccale of water; then they put it into a dry cauldron, where it is only made hot, and after that, they put it into a hair cloth, and lay it in a preſs, where the oil is forced out thus:



At *a* a fellow turns and winds up the cord *b*, which is faſtned at the hook *d* to a ſtrong beam *c*, which is put into the ſcrew *i i*, and forces down a heavy beam *e e*, that lies upon a bag of ſeed upon a hollow wood *f f*.

S. Mark. S. *Mark*'s church belongs to the Auguſtine friars, where is a little chapel nigh the weſt door, the walls whereof are well painted; and over the altar the roof is rarely painted with angels, *&c.* the walls of the cloiſter are alſo well pictur'd, and in the *Sacriſtia* is a rich picture.

Jeſuits. The Jeſuits is a pretty church, where we obſerv'd a pulpit and confeſſors ſeats very rarely carv'd; and one of the altars hath two pillars in a leaning poſture, ſupported by the hands of two angels.

Palazzo de Marino. *Palazzo de Marino* hath a fair ſtone front, is very great, but not yet finiſh'd; we were told that there being no iſſue of the family, the king of *Spain* came to be owner, and his chancellor lives there.

In *Milan* there are many jewellers, who make boxes, ſeals, and other knacks of cryſtal; they ſell cryſtal *ſtugio's* (tweeſers) for a piſtole apiece. In one ſhop we ſaw a large branch'd candleſtick of cryſtal, valued at 400 doppie, and a large ſcollop cup of cryſtal, worth 40 doppie, another cup of one entire piece of cryſtal, that held a boccale and a half, which the workman intended to ſend into *England*. In the grinding of cryſtal they firſt uſe *ſmiris* and water, and at laſt *faſſomorto*. When they make cryſtals hollow, they uſe oil of olives.

They make here ſeveral ſorts of ſweet cakes, *viz.* 1. *Cu··gon*, ſhap'd like a *Rhombus*: 2. *Muſtachin biancho*, made in an oval figure: 3. *Muſtachin Negro*: 4. *Neviſal*, a long cake: 5. *Torte*, a little kind of tart: 6. *Armandole*: 7. *Coronea*, which is white bread made into a ring.

One evening a little after *Ave-Mary* time we obſerv'd on the pedeſtal of St. *Carlo*'s ſtatue in the ſtreets a crucifix ſtanding between two lanthorns, and people on each ſide the way repeating their prayers aloud. SKIPPON.

March 9. *O. S.* was a great feſtival ſolemniz'd for St. *Joſeph*, and before the church of that name was a ſtage built, and ſix or ſeven figures of men and women (repreſenting perſons in the ſacred ſtory) were plac'd on it. There was a great reſort to this place all the day, and ſeveral perſons waited about the church with diſhes aſking peoples charity; and we ſaw this proceſſion, firſt went two bearing ſtandards *Proceſſion.* in red liveries, next came ſix trumpets in the ſame habit, with broad red hats and ſilver hatbands; then follow'd ſome of the magiſtrates, and after them the chief traders of the city, each having a banner carried before them, with the arms, *&c.* of their profeſſion.

In a fair and large ſtreet is a pillar erected with a lyon on the top, and on the pedeſtal inſcriptions, one of which is as follows, *viz.*

Leonem hunc Orientali Portæ inſigne objectum et profligatis hoſtibus monimentum Mediolanenſes Antiqui poſuere. 1628.

The *Seminarium* hath a ſtately large court, and one tall portico over another round about; the portici have double pillars: There are ſeveral fair rooms, *viz.* the refectory, and *Hermathenæum*, a long and arched place, adorn'd with arms, pictures and inſcriptions to S. *Ambroſe*, *Gaſpar Vicecomes*, *Federicus Borromæus*, *Thomas Aquinas*, *Cæſar Montius Cardin.* *Alfonſo Litta*, now archbiſhop of *Milan*. The picture of S. *Carlo* with this inſcription; *The* Seminarium.

Divum Carolum hujus Seminarii Fundatorem Patronum, Parentem optimum agnoſce, reverere, Specta Innocentiæ Sanctitatis Simulachrum, inſerendus Cælo erat quem Pius Nepotem numeraret, demittendus Cælo qui Orbem Univerſum emendaret, debuit profana Urbs ab extero nata, ſanctior et caſtior renaſci abs cive naſci Orbis potuit nonniſi abs Deo, renaſci ille nonniſi abs Carolo, ipſa quæ cuncta corripuerat Epidem. pepercit Carolo, non deerant videlicet Cælo Dei, ſed deerant Eccleſiæ Caroli.

In this room doctors of law are made; 150 ſtudents live in this ſeminary, and have their diet and lodging in a long chamber; and there are profeſſors that read to them.

The *Collegium Helveticum* hath a fair front, and two courts which will be very handſome Collegium Helveticum.

Skipton. beef fat, which they firſt diſſolve in water till it be ſtrong enough to boil an egg, and then they continually ſtir it over a gentle fire, to make the water and fat incorporate, and if it ropes from one's finger, ſtick, or ſpoon, it is boiled enough: After this they let it ſtand in the open air winter and ſummer for three or four years, but ſuffer no rain to fall in it: When it hath quite loſt the taſte of fat, it is weather'd enough; and if it be quite dry, they wet it with *Acqua di Tripoli* two or three times, and with roſe water and a little muſk give it a perfume: If it dries with keeping, they moiſten it again with roſe water: It is ſent to the pope, cardinals, *&c.* and is good to ſupple and ſcent the ſkin of the face and hands.

La Maria di Gratia. *La Maria di Gratia* is an old church of the Dominicans, where over the altar of a chapel nigh the weſt door is a moſt lively picture of S. *Paul*, and under him is written, *D. Paulus Vas Elect.* In the *Refectorium* is a rare picture of our Saviour's paſſion, made by one *Leonardo Domenico*; being there a little before dinner, we obſerv'd four or five large buckets of wine with long ſpouts to pour out withal; the prior ſits at the upper end of the refectory, at the middle of a table alone. In the *Sacriſtia* we ſaw many pictures, among which two of the virgin *Mary* drawn by *Titian*; and they ſhew'd us very rich embroider'd pieces to place before the altars: The library roof is ſupported by two rows of pillars; it is meanly furniſh'd with books, the beſt was the king of *Spain*'s bible: Over the inſide of the door is a long excommunication againſt any that ſhall ſteal any books here. Next to the library is the inquiſition priſon, a dark and diſconſolate cell, over the door whereof is written, *Ad meliora canendum*, by the picture of a bird in a cage.

Signior Cavalliero's cabinet of rarities. Signior *Cavalliero Abbate Piate* with much civility ſhewed us theſe rarities, *viz.* A curious *Speculum* of cryſtal, which reflected one's face very true; it was adorn'd with two little pillars of oriental agate: Pieces of chalcedony and ſardonyx ſtones: A plate or diſh conſiſting of ſeveral large and fair pieces of jaſper: Many rich entaglie: Our Saviour's and the virgin *Mary*'s heads well made in a *cameo*: A great and rich cabinet, adorn'd with wreath'd pillars of oriental agate, and four of amethyſt: A large piece of oriental alabaſter, being whiter than agate: Birds and flowers of *Moſaic* work, in a piece of *Lapis Lydius*: Several pictures made on ſtone, and emperor's heads in great frames made by *Titian*.

The caſtle. We went to the caſtle, and expected ſome time without till we had leave given to enter, having a ſoldier with us that ſhew'd us about: Over the gate is written,

Philippus II. *Catholicus Hiſpaniorum Rex Maximus, Defenſor Fidei, Potens, Juſtus & Clemens.*

We paſs'd ſeveral guards, and came into a large court, where we aſcended a broad and high wall, built by the *French*, having a portico on the top, with a penthouſe over it; many cannons and ſmaller pieces were planted on it, and one piece of ordnance hath an inſcription ſignifying, *That the duke* de Crecquy *was kill'd by it* March 17, 1638. *at the ſiege of* Brema.

Within this wall is a ſquare building moated round, built by the *Viſconti*, formerly lords of *Milan*. The governor of the caſtle lives there, whoſe name is don *Balthaſar Marquadel*.

Without the *French* wall is a ditch, and a ſmall bulwark at each of the four corners, and below the wall is a very ſtrong new fortification, with good bulwarks fac'd with brick, having a deep broad ditch without, and between every bulwark a hornwork, and a line round all: Towards the front are two ſtrong old towers, built by the *Viſconti*, as appears by their arms on them: The ſoldiers were now about 600, (to defend it 6000 are needful) who have fair buildings within the walls of the caſtle to lodge in. This caſtle ſeems ſomewhat leſs, but is much ſtronger than that at *Antwerp*: Within it riſes a river that drives a powder-mill, and runs away under the walls: Adjoining to the old caſtle (the governor's palace) is a large priſon, where at this time was kept priſoner the governor of *Trin*, for delivering it up too eaſily to the *French*.

On a tower of the governor's palace is the figure of an angel without a head, which they ſay was ſhot off by a malefactor, (condemn'd to die) who aim'd at it, and was therefore pardon'd.

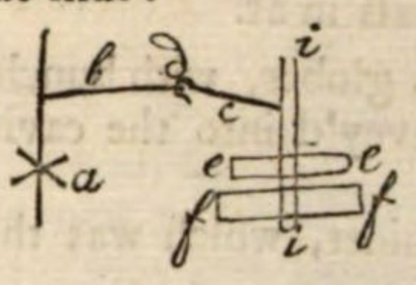
Without the caſtle is a *guaſta*, or open place round about, and there is a ſtone pillar thus inſcrib'd;

D. O. M. Philippo III. *Hiſpaniarum Rege ac Mediolani Duce. D. Joſeph Vaſquez de Azuna hujus Arcis præfectus hanc columnam et ſubjectum ipſi lapidem in quo Sanctus Martyr Protoſius hujus Civitatis et Arcis defenſor ſecuri percuſſus creditur, è tenebris in quibus diu jacuerat in lucem revocavit Anno Domini* MDCII. XIV *Kal. Julii. Regnante poſtea Philippo* IV. *cum nova eidem arci propugnacula extrinſecus adſtruerentur cumque proxime foſſa huc obverſa primævum ejuſdem lapidis et columnæ ſitum arreptura ſibi eſſet Don Joan. Vaſquez Coronado intimus ejuſdem Regis Conſiliarius et è Regii hac in Provincia*

Exercitus

Exercitus Magiſtro Generali Præfectus hujus arcis probatiſſimus alteriq; illi pietate non impar eandem columnam et lapidem Anno 1656. 17 *Kal. Julii huc transferri juſſit ut perpetuum hic eſſent tanti Martyris et Patroni Monimentum.*

Making of linſeed oil. In this city we ſaw the manner of making linſeed, walnut and rape oil: Firſt, they take the kernel of walnut, linſeed, *&c.* and grind it with a ſtone, (as apples with a ſtone in ſome parts of *England*) mov'd round by a horſe, and to 15 or 16 lb. put a boccale of water; then they put it into a dry cauldron, where it is only made hot, and after that, they put it into a hair cloth, and lay it in a preſs, where the oil is forced out thus:



At *a* a fellow turns and winds up the cord *b*, which is faſtned at the hook *d* to a ſtrong beam *c*, which is put into the ſcrew *i i*, and forces down a heavy beam *e e*, that lies upon a bag of ſeed upon a hollow wood *f f*.

S. Mark. S. *Mark*'s church belongs to the Auguſtine friars, where is a little chapel nigh the weſt door, the walls whereof are well painted; and over the altar the roof is rarely painted with angels, *&c.* the walls of the cloiſter are alſo well pictur'd, and in the *Sacriſtia* is a rich picture.

Jeſuits. The Jeſuits is a pretty church, where we obſerv'd a pulpit and confeſſors ſeats very rarely carv'd; and one of the altars hath two pillars in a leaning poſture, ſupported by the hands of two angels.

Palazzo de Marino. *Palazzo de Marino* hath a fair ſtone front, is very great, but not yet finiſh'd; we were told that there being no iſſue of the family, the king of *Spain* came to be owner, and his chancellor lives there.

In *Milan* there are many jewellers, who make boxes, ſeals, and other knacks of cryſtal; they ſell cryſtal *ſtugio's* (tweeſers) for a piſtole apiece. In one ſhop we ſaw a large branch'd candleſtick of cryſtal, valued at 400 doppie, and a large ſcollop cup of cryſtal, worth 40 doppie, another cup of one entire piece of cryſtal, that held a boccale and a half, which the workman intended to ſend into *England*. In the grinding of cryſtal they firſt uſe *ſmiris* and water, and at laſt *ſaſſomorto*. When they make cryſtals hollow, they uſe oil of olives.

They make here ſeveral ſorts of ſweet cakes, *viz.* 1. *Cu··gon*, ſhap'd like a *Rhombus*: 2. *Muſtachin biancho*, made in an oval figure: 3. *Muſtachin Negro*: 4. *Neviſal*, a long cake: 5. *Torte*, a little kind of tart: 6. *Armandole*: 7. *Coronea*, which is white bread made into a ring.

One evening a little after *Ave-Mary* time we obſerv'd on the pedeſtal of St. *Carlo*'s ſtatue in the ſtreets a crucifix ſtanding between two lanthorns, and people on each ſide the way repeating their prayers aloud. SKIPPON.

March 9. *O. S.* was a great feſtival ſolemniz'd for St. *Joſeph*, and before the church of that name was a ſtage built, and ſix or ſeven figures of men and women (repreſenting perſons in the ſacred ſtory) were plac'd on it. There was a great reſort to this place all the day, and ſeveral perſons waited about the church with diſhes aſking peoples charity; and we ſaw this proceſſion, firſt went two bearing ſtandards in red liveries, next came ſix trumpets in the ſame habit, with broad red hats and ſilver hatbands; then follow'd ſome of the magiſtrates, and after them the chief traders of the city, each having a banner carried before them, with the arms, *&c.* of their profeſſion. *Proceſſion.*

In a fair and large ſtreet is a pillar erected with a lyon on the top, and on the pedeſtal inſcriptions, one of which is as follows, *viz.*

Leonem hunc Orientali Portæ inſigne objectum et profligatis hoſtibus monimentum Mediolanenſes Antiqui poſuere. 1628.

The *Seminarium* hath a ſtately large court, and one tall portico over another round about; the portici have double pillars: There are ſeveral fair rooms, *viz.* the refectory, and *Hermathenæum*, a long and arched place, adorn'd with arms, pictures and inſcriptions to S. *Ambroſe*, *Gaſpar Vicecomes*, *Federicus Borromæus*, *Thomas Aquinas*, *Cæſar Montius Cardin.* *Alfonſo Litta*, now archbiſhop of *Milan*. The picture of S. *Carlo* with this inſcription; *The* Seminarium.

Divum Carolum hujus Seminarii Fundatorem Patronum, Parentem optimum agnoſce, reverere, Spectata Innocentiæ Sanctitatis Simulachrum, inſerendus Cælo erat quem Pius Nepotem numeraret, demittendus Cælo qui Orbem Univerſum emendaret, debuit profana Urbs ab extero nata, ſanctior et caſtior renaſci abs cive naſci Orbis potuit nonniſi abs Deo, renaſci ille nonniſi abs Carolo, ipſa quæ cuncta corripuerat Epidem. pepercit Carolo, non deerant videlicet Cælo Dei, ſed deerant Eccleſiæ Caroli.

In this room doctors of law are made; 150 ſtudents live in this ſeminary, and have their diet and lodging in a long chamber; and there are profeſſors that read to them.

The *Collegium Helveticum* hath a fair front, and two courts which will be very handſome Collegium Helveticum.

Skipton. beef fat, which they firſt diſſolve in water till it be ſtrong enough to boil an egg, and then they continually ſtir it over a gentle fire, to make the water and fat incorporate, and if it ropes from one's finger, ſtick, or ſpoon, it is boiled enough: After this they let it ſtand in the open air winter and ſummer for three or four years, but ſuffer no rain to fall in it: When it hath quite loſt the taſte of fat, it is weather'd enough; and if it be quite dry, they wet it with *Acqua di Tripoli* two or three times, and with roſe water and a little muſk give it a perfume: If it dries with keeping, they moiſten it again with roſe water: It is ſent to the pope, cardinals, *&c.* and is good to ſupple and ſcent the ſkin of the face and hands.

La Maria di Gratia. *La Maria di Gratia* is an old church of the Dominicans, where over the altar of a chapel nigh the weſt door is a moſt lively picture of S. *Paul*, and under him is written, *D. Paulus Vas Elect.* In the *Refectorium* is a rare picture of our Saviour's paſſion, made by one *Leonardo Domenico*; being there a little before dinner, we obſerv'd four or five large buckets of wine with long ſpouts to pour out withal; the prior ſits at the upper end of the refectory, at the middle of a table alone. In the *Sacriſtia* we ſaw many pictures, among which two of the virgin *Mary* drawn by *Titian*; and they ſhew'd us very rich embroider'd pieces to place before the altars: The library roof is ſupported by two rows of pillars; it is meanly furniſh'd with books, the beſt was the king of *Spain*'s bible: Over the inſide of the door is a long excommunication againſt any that ſhall ſteal any books here. Next to the library is the inquiſition priſon, a dark and diſconſolate cell, over the door whereof is written, *Ad meliora canendum*, by the picture of a bird in a cage.

Signior Cavalliero's cabinet of rarities. Signior *Cavalliero Abbate Piate* with much civility ſhewed us theſe rarities, *viz.* A curious *Speculum* of cryſtal, which reflected one's face very true; it was adorn'd with two little pillars of oriental agate: Pieces of chalcedony and ſardonyx ſtones: A plate or diſh conſiſting of ſeveral large and fair pieces of jaſper: Many rich entaglie: Our Saviour's and the virgin *Mary*'s heads well made in a *cameo*: A great and rich cabinet, adorn'd with wreath'd pillars of oriental agate, and four of amethyſt: A large piece of oriental alabaſter, being whiter than agate: Birds and flowers of *Moſaic* work, in a piece of *Lapis Lydius*: Several pictures made on ſtone, and emperor's heads in great frames made by *Titian*.

The caſtle. We went to the caſtle, and expected ſome time without till we had leave given to enter, having a ſoldier with us that ſhew'd us about: Over the gate is written,

Philippus II. *Catholicus Hiſpaniorum Rex Maximus, Defenſor Fidei, Potens, Juſtus & Clemens.*

We paſs'd ſeveral guards, and came into a large court, where we aſcended a broad and high wall, built by the *French*, having a portico on the top, with a penthouſe over it; many cannons and ſmaller pieces were planted on it, and one piece of ordnance hath an inſcription ſignifying, *That the duke* de Crecquy *was kill'd by it* March 17, 1638. *at the ſiege of* Brema.

Within this wall is a ſquare building moated round, built by the *Viſconti*, formerly lords of *Milan*. The governor of the caſtle lives there, whoſe name is don *Balthaſar Marquadel*.

Without the *French* wall is a ditch, and a ſmall bulwark at each of the four corners, and below the wall is a very ſtrong new fortification, with good bulwarks fac'd with brick, having a deep broad ditch without, and between every bulwark a hornwork, and a line round all: Towards the front are two ſtrong old towers, built by the *Viſconti*, as appears by their arms on them: The ſoldiers were now about 600, (to defend it 6000 are needful) who have fair buildings within the walls of the caſtle to lodge in. This caſtle ſeems ſomewhat leſs, but is much ſtronger than that at *Antwerp*: Within it riſes a river that drives a powder-mill, and runs away under the walls: Adjoining to the old caſtle (the governor's palace) is a large priſon, where at this time was kept priſoner the governor of *Trin*, for delivering it up too eaſily to the *French*.

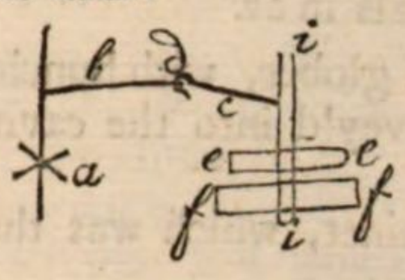
On a tower of the governor's palace is the figure of an angel without a head, which they ſay was ſhot off by a malefactor, (condemn'd to die) who aim'd at it, and was therefore pardon'd.

Without the caſtle is a *guaſta*, or open place round about, and there is a ſtone pillar thus inſcrib'd;

D. O. M. Philippo III. *Hiſpaniarum Rege ac Mediolani Duce. D. Joſeph Vaſquez de Azuna hujus Arcis præfectus hanc columnam et ſubjectum ipſi lapidem in quo Sanctus Martyr Protoſius hujus Civitatis et Arcis defenſor ſecuri percuſſus creditur, è tenebris in quibus diu jacuerat in lucem revocavit Anno Domini* MDCII. XIV *Kal. Julii. Regnante poſtea Philippo* IV. *cum nova eidem arci propugnacula extrinſecus adſtruerentur cumque proxime foſſa huc obverſa primævum ejuſdem lapidis et columnæ ſitum arreptura ſibi eſſet Don Joan. Vaſquez Coronado intimus ejuſdem Regis Conſiliarius et è Regii hac in Provincia Exercitus*

Exercitus Magiſtro Generali Præfectus hujus arcis probatiſſimus alteriq; illi pietate non impar eandem columnam et lapidem Anno 1656. 17 *Kal. Julii huc transferri juſſit ut perpetuum hic eſſent tanti Martyris et Patroni Monimentum.*

Making of linſeed oil. In this city we ſaw the manner of making linſeed, walnut and rape oil: Firſt, they take the kernel of walnut, linſeed, *&c.* and grind it with a ſtone, (as apples with a ſtone in ſome parts of *England*) mov'd round by a horſe, and to 15 or 16 lb. put a boccale of water; then they put it into a dry cauldron, where it is only made hot, and after that, they put it into a hair cloth, and lay it in a preſs, where the oil is forced out thus:



At *a* a fellow turns and winds up the cord *b*, which is faſtned at the hook *d* to a ſtrong beam *c*, which is put into the ſcrew *i i*, and forces down a heavy beam *e e*, that lies upon a bag of ſeed upon a hollow wood *f f*.

S. Mark. S. *Mark*'s church belongs to the Auguſtine friars, where is a little chapel nigh the weſt door, the walls whereof are well painted; and over the altar the roof is rarely painted with angels, *&c.* the walls of the cloiſter are alſo well pictur'd, and in the *Sacriſtia* is a rich picture.

Jeſuits. The Jeſuits is a pretty church, where we obſerv'd a pulpit and confeſſors ſeats very rarely carv'd; and one of the altars hath two pillars in a leaning poſture, ſupported by the hands of two angels.

Palazzo de Marino. *Palazzo de Marino* hath a fair ſtone front, is very great, but not yet finiſh'd; we were told that there being no iſſue of the family, the king of *Spain* came to be owner, and his chancellor lives there.

In *Milan* there are many jewellers, who make boxes, ſeals, and other knacks of cryſtal; they ſell cryſtal *ſtugio's* (tweeſers) for a piſtole apiece. In one ſhop we ſaw a large branch'd candleſtick of cryſtal, valued at 400 doppie, and a large ſcollop cup of cryſtal, worth 40 doppie, another cup of one entire piece of cryſtal, that held a boccale and a half, which the workman intended to ſend into *England*. In the grinding of cryſtal they firſt uſe *ſmiris* and water, and at laſt *ſaſſomorto*. When they make cryſtals hollow, they uſe oil of olives.

They make here ſeveral ſorts of ſweet cakes, *viz.* 1. *Cu··gon*, ſhap'd like a *Rhombus*: 2. *Muſtachin biancho*, made in an oval figure: 3. *Muſtachin Negro*: 4. *Neviſal*, a long cake: 5. *Torte*, a little kind of tart: 6. *Armandole*: 7. *Coronea*, which is white bread made into a ring.

One evening a little after *Ave-Mary* time we obſerv'd on the pedeſtal of St. *Carlo*'s ſtatue in the ſtreets a crucifix ſtanding between two lanthorns, and people on each ſide the way repeating their prayers aloud. SKIPPON.

March 9. *O. S.* was a great feſtival ſolemniz'd for St. *Joſeph*, and before the church of that name was a ſtage built, and ſix or ſeven figures of men and women (repreſenting perſons in the ſacred ſtory) were plac'd on it. There was a great reſort to this place all the day, and ſeveral perſons waited about the church with diſhes aſking peoples charity; and we ſaw this proceſſion, firſt went two bearing ſtandards in red liveries, next came ſix trumpets in the ſame habit, with broad red hats and ſilver hatbands; then follow'd ſome of the magiſtrates, and after them the chief traders of the city, each having a banner carried before them, with the arms, *&c.* of their profeſſion. *Proceſſion.*

In a fair and large ſtreet is a pillar erected with a lyon on the top, and on the pedeſtal inſcriptions, one of which is as follows, *viz.*

Leonem hunc Orientali Portæ inſigne objectum et profligatis hoſtibus monimentum Mediolanenſes Antiqui poſuere. 1628.

The Seminarium. The *Seminarium* hath a ſtately large court, and one tall portico over another round about; the portici have double pillars: There are ſeveral fair rooms, *viz.* the refectory, and *Hermathenæum*, a long and arched place, adorn'd with arms, pictures and inſcriptions to S. *Ambroſe*, *Gaſpar Vicecomes*, *Federicus Borromæus*, *Thomas Aquinas*, *Cæſar Montius Cardin.* *Alfonſo Litta*, now archbiſhop of *Milan*. The picture of S. *Carlo* with this inſcription;

Divum Carolum hujus Seminarii Fundatorem Patronum, Parentem optimum agnoſce, reverere, Specta Innocentiæ Sanctitatis Simulachrum, inſerendus Cælo erat quem Pius Nepotem numeraret, demittendus Cælo qui Orbem Univerſum emendaret, debuit profana Urbs ab extero nata, ſanctior et caſtior renaſci abs cive naſci Orbis potuit nonniſi abs Deo, renaſci ille nonniſi abs Carolo, ipſa quæ cuncta corripuerat Epidem. pepercit Carolo, non deerant videlicet Cælo Dei, ſed deerant Eccleſiæ Caroli.

In this room doctors of law are made; 150 ſtudents live in this ſeminary, and have their diet and lodging in a long chamber; and there are profeſſors that read to them.

The *Collegium Helveticum* hath a fair front, and two courts which will be very handſome Collegium Helveticum.

SKIPPON. handſome when the building and portici are finiſh'd: S. *Carlo Borromæo* founded it, and gave maintenance for 60 ſtudents of *Switzerland*, and ſome of *Italy*; they wear red gowns with long hanging ſleeves, over a black caſſock.

In a little chapel are a great many ſkulls, thigh bones, *&c.* heaped up in a handſome order, ſo that they cover'd all the inſide of the walls: On the altar ſtood a crucifix between two ſkulls, and on the forepart of the altar table was written;

Si ha per antica traditione che quelli eſtinti Fidele al tempo di S. Ambroſio ſono queſti qui repoſti che tu vede dunq; con preci et elemoſyne Socorelie e dagliata che ate infiniti favori, ne renderano. L'anno de Noſtra Salute CCCLXXXX.

On the outſide of the chapel is inſcrib'd,

D. O. M. Ubi Civis Catholicus Servatus prælio cum Arrianis commiſſo et triumpho ſuperſtes maneat æternum pietas in tumulum collegit.

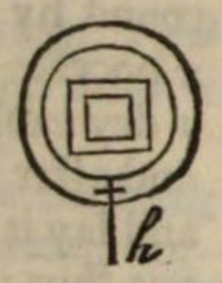
D. O. M. Ne parce Civis Concivis ſui partibus particulam addere et oſſi aſſem dare, ſi negas inhumato, inhumanus es.

A legend. We we told that S. *Ambroſe*, after the fight between the Catholicks and Arians, pray'd it might be reveal'd how to diſtinguiſh the bodies of one party from the other, and his deſires were anſwer'd, when he found all the Catholicks with their faces upwards, and the others downwards; ſo he takes the Catholicks and ſaves their bodies together, and their bones are in this conſervatory.

In S. *Stephen*'s church is a pillar nigh the weſt end, whereon is a ſtone wheel, and this inſcription;

Quiſquis hanc ſuſpicis rotam monumentum habes cruentiſſimi prælii Catholicos inter et Arrianos Divo Ambroſio Eccleſiæ Mediolanenſis Antiſtite cujus precibus concurrens ante promiſcuus cæſorum ſanguis Catholicorum cum Hæreticorum ſanguine, repente in Rotæ figuram concretus Sacrum à profano diſcrevit, cognomentumq; fecit huic Baſilicæ quod in ejus pavimento quod ex adverſo rotæ, jacet cavus lapis prodigiosè huc devolutum pium cruorem exorbuit, Tu memoriam Venerare miraculi Veſtigium adora.

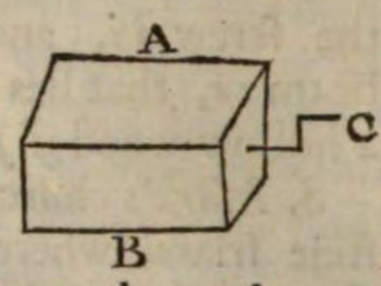
Cabinet of rarities. Signior *Antonio Maria Milio*, an ingenious prieſt, ſhew'd us a great many excellent pictures, and variety of other curioſities, both natural and artificial, at ſignior · · · · · houſe, where we obſerv'd theſe things following: Many agats and precious ſtones: Furniture for a table, a ſalt-ſeller, knives, *&c.* all of *Lapis Lazuli:* Natural landſkips in ſtone, repreſenting towns, moſs, *&c.* A *Sanctina*, or holy water pot, of precious ſtones: A crucifix, and all things belonging to an altar, adorn'd with gems: Fair cabinets: Many mathematical inſtruments: A pair of virginals, richly ſet with rare agats: Variety of fruits, *&c.* in wax: A double cage of wood convey'd into a glaſs globe, which was cut into long pieces, and joined together within a larger and entire glaſs globe, thus,



The two ſquares are the cages; the inner circle is the globe cut into pieces, and ſet together again; the outmoſt circle is the entire globe, with a little hole for the handle *h* to paſs in at.

Many other glaſs globes, with bunches of wax-grapes convey'd into the cavity at a little hole.

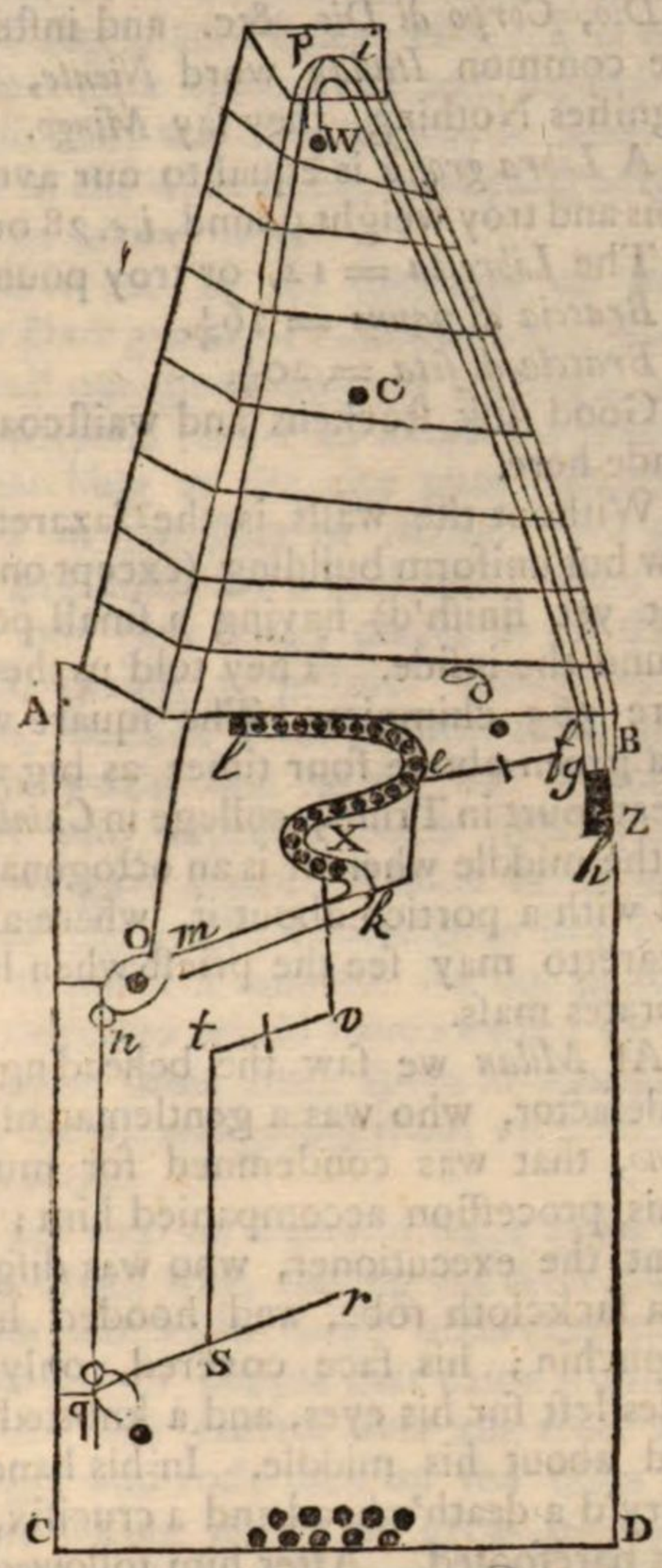
A perſpective cabinet, which was thus contriv'd;



A B is a ſquare, which on each ſide had a pretty repreſentation of a garden; C is the handle that turns the ſquare with the ſeveral ſides upwards, and each ſide had a garden underneath that might be turn'd up, ſo that there were eight gardens, all pleaſantly reflected by glaſſes within the cabinet. Praſme is of oil olive colour. This prieſt told us that the little figures of wood we ſaw dance upon a glaſs at *Septala*'s were made of the pith of elder, over ſmall pieces of iron, and that there was a loadſtone underneath. That the ball which ſeem'd to aſcend was but *deceptio viſus*, being reflected exactly by a *Speculum*, as it runs downwards. Cryſtals are colour'd red, *&c.* by putting it into ſublimated mercury, and arſenick in a crucible, and ſetting it over a very hot fire, for the cryſtal will then crack, and imbibe the tincture of thoſe liquors. We ſaw here a very large granate, ſet under the forementioned ſanctine. He ſhew'd us the manner of the ball's running about a tower, *viz.*

A P B is a tower with a ſpiral channel about it, in which deſcends the ball *c*, and falls out at *d* into the frame A B C D, where it lights upon *f*, the end of a little piece of wood *e f*, which turns on an axis nigh *f*; and this falling down of the ball lifts up the end *e*, and (whilſt the ball runs in at *g* into the bottom of a tin pipe *h i*, and reſts on a piece of wood *z*, which thereabouts fills the cavity of the pipe) that pulls up a wire *e k*, croſs the inclining and winding channel *l m*, againſt that wire *e k*, reſts a bullet, which, when the wire is up, runs out at *m*, and falls into a leather

leather bag *o*, that deſcends with the weight of the bullet to *q*, where it is thrown out, the bag having a ring at the bottom about a ſtiff wire *n q*, fix'd to the ſide of the frame A C: At *q* the bag and bullet reſts againſt a little piece of wood which moves



on an axis near the end of it *r*, and the bag preſſing upon it, pulls down the cord *s t*, and that draws down the end of another piece of wood *t v*, (which hath an axis in the middle) and ſo forces up the fork'd wood *v x*, and makes a bullet go out of the fork *x*, and run againſt the wire *k*, where it ſtops till *e k* is pull'd up, *&c.*

Note, That the fork *x* is below the ſuperficies of the channel, and before it is forc'd up, that bullet reſts in a hollow of it, but being rais'd the bullet runs to *k*, then another bullet ſucceeds at *x*.

Note alſo, That the diſtance from *o* to *q*, muſt be as long as that from *p* to *h*, becauſe when the bag deſcends to *q*, by the communication of a ſtring, (faſtned to the bag at *o*, and moving over a pulley at *p*) the piece of wood *z* is pluck'd up the length of the channel *h i*, and when the bag is at *q*, the ball falls into the ſpire at *w*.

Note, That this ball will aſcend and deſcend no longer than there are bullets in the channel *l m*.

This prieſt was more communicative and obliging then ſignior *Septala*. SKIPPON.

The *Domo* is a noble and large building, cruſted over with a white marble, and adorn'd with many curious ſtatues of ſaints, *&c.* round the outſide; the eaſt end is quite finiſh'd, but the ſteeple and the roof of the body of the church are not: The portico at the weſt end will be very ſtately when it is finiſh'd, having rare carv'd work in the front of it: The roof of the church is high, and ſupported by four rows of pillars; before the entrance into the choir is an octogonal ſtone rail, where is enſhrined the body of S. *Carlo*, that devout people kneel to, and in a large hole of the pavement is a net that receives their charity. Round the outſide of the choir is fine carving in ſtone. A fair monument here, with this inſcription; *The* Domo.

Marino Caracciolo Neapol. Illuſtri genere Orto, Qui plurimis pro Pontiff. Cæſs. functus eſt legationibus primam Carolo V. *Imp. ad Aquaſgrani Coronam impoſuit, Anglos ei conjunxit et Venetos ac demum à Paulo* III. *Pont. Max. in Cardinalium cooptatus ordinem dum Provinciam Mediolan. ab eodem Carolo ſibi creditum regeret importunâ morte maximâ cum Reip. Chriſtianæ jactura ſublatus eſt.* v *Kal. Feb.* MDXXXVIII. *annos natus* LXIX. *Jo. Baptiſta Fratri Opt.*

We went up the ſteeple, which had after every three or four ſteps a landing place: The ſtatues of a *Viſconti*, S. *Cerinus*, *Marco Carello*, and many others, we obſerv'd; that *Carello* gave 300 cecchini towards the building of this church. The rails and the pinacles of the ſteeple are more curiouſly wrought than thoſe at *Strasburg*: In one pinacle is the figure of the architect, and about it is written,

Jo. Antonius Homodeus Vene. Pe. Fadrice M^li Architectus.

The wings of the church and the eaſt end, which are finiſh'd, are arched over with great · · · · · . From the ſteeple we took a view of this large and round city, and the circumjacent country.

A handſome piazza before the *Domo*.

The archbiſhop's palace is ſtately, having two courts, one of which hath a fair portico within it. *Archbp's palace.*

In the piazza *di Merçanti* is a tall ſtatue, erected to *Philip* II. thus inſcrib'd;

Juſtitiæ Simulachrum Quod ex antiquo Pii IV. *inſtituto collocandum hic dixerant I C Mediolanen. In Philippo* II. *Rege Catholica expreſſerunt, Magno conneſtabili Jo. Velaſco feliciter iterum gubernante,* MDCXI.

The government of this city is by a great council of all the noblemen, who meet once a year about *Chriſtmas* to chuſe *Government.*

SKIPPON.

A leſſer council of 24, none of which muſt be longer than two years in office.

There are 12 ſenators for civil affairs, part *Italians* and part *Spaniards*; theſe are call'd *Potentiſſ. Rex.*

Sixty *Cavallieri*, who are *Milaneſe*, and are for life, who elect out of themſelves by ballot 12.

Qu. Whether the ſame with the 12 ſenators?

The *Curia di Juſtitia* conſiſts of 17 or 18, who firſt hear criminal cauſes; but from thence there is an appeal to the 24, and from the 24 to the governor.

There is alſo an appeal from the lower courts to the 24 in civil cauſes.

A *Podeſta* for civils;

A *Capitaneo* for criminals, both choſen by the city.

Two *Tribunali.*

Two *Quæſtores.*

The governor is ſent out of *Spain*; he hath a council of war, and a council of ſtate. He is captain general of the ſoldiers, except thoſe of the caſtle, who have a *Caſtellano* immediately under the king of *Spain.* The governor in time of peace hath little to do (ſcarce his vote). The preſent governor's name is *Don Louis de Ponte Leon*, who ſucceeded the marquiſs *Caraceni.*

Leti ſays, "That in *Milan* 24 noble-"men, who are doctors of law, have the "chief rule; that when one dies they "preſent two to the king of *Spain*, who "chuſes uſually one of them, but hath "power to chuſe any one elſe if he "pleaſe." *Qu?*

This *Leti* was a *Milaneſe* born, yet I doubt the truth of ſome of his relations.

Good juſtice is executed here.

There are 3000 foot and 1000 horſe ſoldiers, beſides 100 *huomini d'arme*, all *Spaniards.* Two thouſand of thoſe ſoldiers are quartered abroad, and 1000 in fortreſſes, beſides the 500 in the caſtle of *Milan*, which are ſelected out of the 3000 ſoldiers where the caſtellano pleaſes.

Here is a company of *Iriſh* ſoldiers.

We obſerved many doctors of law, who were habited in a black gown with a very large cap, and ſleeves not much unlike our maſters of arts.

The chief families of this city are 1. *Viſconti*, 2. *Borromei*, 3. *Triulci.*

The buildings here are tall and fair, only they want glaſs windows. The city is full of inhabitants, who do many of them follow the *Spaniſh* mode, the men being in their ſtrait breeches and doublets, with ſhort hanging ſleeves, and the women in vaſt farthingals (which they call *Guarde infante)* and with long hanging ſleeves.

The fiſhmarket is in a fair piazza, where the fiſh is ſold dear, being brought from *L'ago di como.* It is ſold for 25 or 28 ſoldi *per lb.*

The people here leave out the laſt vowels of words; and when they are angry, they uſe theſe ugly expreſſions, *Catzo*, *Sangue di Dio*, *Corpo di Dio*, &c. and inſtead of the common *Italian* word *Niente*, which ſignifies Nothing, they ſay *Mingo.*

Meaſures. A *Libra groſſa* is equal to our avoirdupois and troy weight pound, *i.e.* 28 ounces.

The *Libretta* = 12, or troy pound.

Braccia di panno = $26\frac{1}{4}$.

Braccia di ſeta = $20\frac{1}{4}$.

Good ſilk ſtockens and waiſtcoats are made here.

Lazaretto. Without the walls is the lazaretto, a low but uniform building (except one ſide not yet finiſh'd) having a ſmall portico round the inſide. They told us there are here 365 chimnies. The ſquare within is a green above four times as big as the great court in Trinity-college in *Cambridge*, in the middle whereof is an octogonal chapel with a portico about it, where all the lazaretto may ſee the prieſt when he celebrates maſs.

Beheading of a malefactor. At *Milan* we ſaw the beheading of a malefactor, who was a gentleman of *Bergamo*, that was condemned for murder. This proceſſion accompanied him; firſt went the executioner, who was diſguis'd in a ſackcloth robe, and hooded like a Capuchin; his face covered, only two holes left for his eyes, and a knotted cord ty'd about his middle. In his hands he carry'd a death's head and a crucifix, and was barefooted. After him followed two gentlemen habited in ſhort ſurplices, with white ſhort cloth cloaks over them; on the left ſide whereof was a crucifix wrought. They had white hats with their brims turned up, and lighted tapers in their hands; then followed many noblemen and merchants, two and two in the ſame white habit; and after them came the malefactor in his chains, holding a crucifix in his hands, whereon he look'd very ſtedfaſtly, and repeated his prayers all the while. On his right hand went a capuchin, and on his left one of thoſe in white cloaks. Juſt before him went a prieſt with an attendant that carry'd a pot of holy water, which the capuchin often ſprinkled on the malefactor and people. The *Ave Maria* was the prayer they repeated continually; and paſſing by a church the condemned perſon kneeled for ſome time. Halberdeers and ſome with carbins and piſtols attended near the executioner, and many with carbins after the malefactor; who being thus brought to an open place nigh *Lorenzo*, there was an

an engine placed within a rail that the malefactor laid his neck on, which was chop'd off by the falling of an engine upon it. He made no publick confeſſion, but the people were exhorted three or four times to ſay the *Ave Maria* before he kneeled down and was executed, the crucifix being placed before him. The executioner took up his head and ſhewed it, till the body was carry'd away on a bier by ſome in the white habit, who ſung a doleful tune as they went.

March 10. In the morning we went to the *Datii grande* or cuſtom-houſe, where we had our portmanteaus ſearched, and the padlocks ſealed to avoid the trouble of ſearching at the city gate and other places in the ſtate of *Milan*. We alſo paid 41½ ſoldi for a bolletino; then we took our four hired places in the *Turin* coach, giving 3½ piſtole. Going out of *Milan*, we ſhew'd our bolletin at the gate, which would not ſatisfy the ſearchers there, who expected ſome little matter that we gave them. Aſſoon as we were out of the walls, two ſoldiers ſtop'd us, and requir'd a bolletin for our perſons, and therefore would have exacted on us; but after ſome time ſpent in wrangling with them, and giving them 10 ſoldi, we rode away.

This day we travell'd ſome miles in a ſtrait broad way, having the river *Bachilio* on our right hand, obſerving many barks full of people that came from *Bufalora*. We croſs'd over the river at a bridge, and rode then on the other ſide of it, taking notice of great plenty of rice ſown in the low grounds. Thirteen miles from *Milan* we paſs'd in ſight of *Caſtellet*, a large *Terra* or village on our left hand a little way off the river; and four miles further, by a fair palace of the *Viſconti* ſeated by the *Bachilio*, where we ſaw many wheels with buckets to water gardens with. We rode three miles further on a narrow bank by the ſame river, which was hereabouts ſhaded with ſhrubby wood, and in the evening we lodged at a ſmall village called *Bufalora*, where the country women wear ruffs about their necks.

March 11. We paſs'd over a bridge at *Bufalora*, and two miles thence ferry'd the river *Tiſon*, paying there two *Milan* ſoldi. Eight miles further we went thro' *Novara* (where we ſhew'd our bolletin, and gave a ſoldier a ſmall piece of money.) This is no great town, nor much peopled: there are ſome handſome houſes in it. At this time there were making bulwarks and an out-line with ſtakes round about. Hence we travell'd very bad way, and obſerved a country like the eaſt parts of *England*. Nine miles from *Novara* we came thro' *Borghetto*, a ſmall village, where we ſhew'd our bolletin to a ſearcher, and gave him a little money. Half a mile thence, we went over a brook that parts the dutchy of *Milan* from *Piedmont*; and nigh *Vercelli* we ferry'd the river *Seno*, paying 13 ſoldi, and two quattrini when we arriv'd at the gates of that place, 10 miles from *Novara*. At the dogana here the datiarii would have ſealed our portmanteaus again, becauſe we brought a bolletin from *Milan*; but being unwilling to have a conſtant charge, we refus'd their ſealing, and therefore they ſuſpected we had merchandize. SKIPPON. Vercelli.

This city is poor and meanly built. It hath a large piazza. The inhabitants are few, beſides a gariſon of the duke of *Savoy*'s ſoldiers. The *Spaniard* reſtor'd it to him when the *French* gave back *Trin* and *Valencia*. The people here have ever ſince been diſcontented, and many of them retire to other countries, becauſe the duke of *Savoy* oppreſſes them with ten times as many taxes as the king of *Spain* impoſed.

March 12. About half a mile from the city four fellows with carbins ſtop'd our coach, and examin'd our portmanteaus, but were much diſappointed after they had waited for our coming in a rainy morning, and finding nothing of merchandize. They were ſent hither on purpoſe by the officers of the dogana. After eight miles, which were bad and dirty way, we baited at a terra call'd S. *Germans*. Ten miles from thence we lodged in *Sian*, a large terra.

March 13. We journied on a heath about eight or ten miles to an inn near *Chivas* (*Clivacium*) where, by reaſon of land-floods, we were forced to ſtay all night. *Chivas* is a poor, yet fortified, place, tho' no gariſon in it now. This day we paid 24 ſoldi for ferrying over the *Doira*. In the ſame inn lay the marquis of *Creſcentin*, and count *Tiſſon*. We met here with an ingenious Auguſtine friar, who told us of one *Langhton*, an *Engliſhman*, who lived in the ſame convent with him at *Bergamo*, after he had dwelt in a noble *Venetian*'s houſe. He was thought to be no *Roman* catholick, and they could never hear of him ſince he went from them.

March 14. We paid two *Savoy* ſoldi a piece for ferrying the river *Orro*; then we travell'd bad way thro' a woody country, and forded ſeveral ſtrong currents occaſioned by late rains in the mountains. We then ferry'd over the *Stura*, paying two and half *Savoy* ſoldi a man. Ten miles from our laſt night's lodging we went over a bridge croſs the *Doira*, and a little

di-

SKIPPON. TURIN.

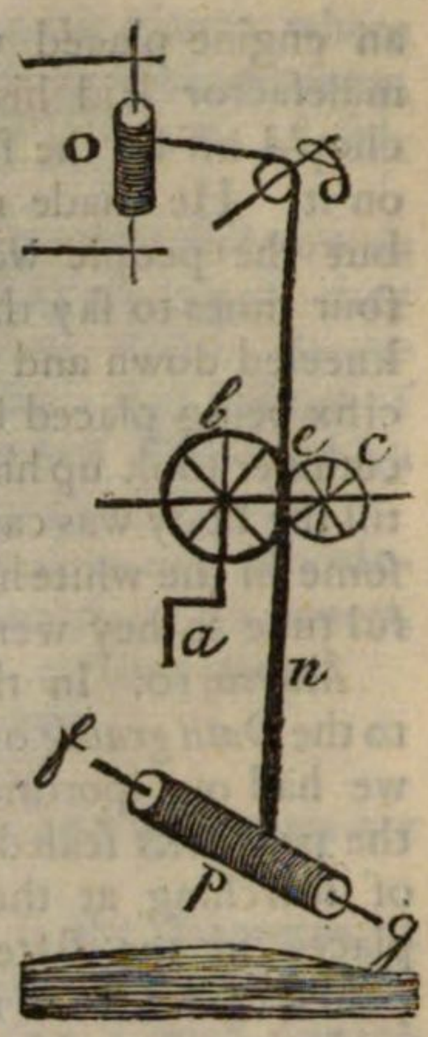
distance off, arriv'd at *Turino*, where at the gates we had a bolletin given us for to lodge in the city, which we gave somewhat for, besides 10 soldi to the searcher.

From *Vercelli* to *Turin* the country was thinly inhabited, and had but few villages, which were ruined and impoverish'd by the wars. On the right hand we had the prospect of the *Alps*, and on our left a ridge of hills on the other side of the *Po*.

The makeing of silver wire into narrow lace or thin plate, &c.

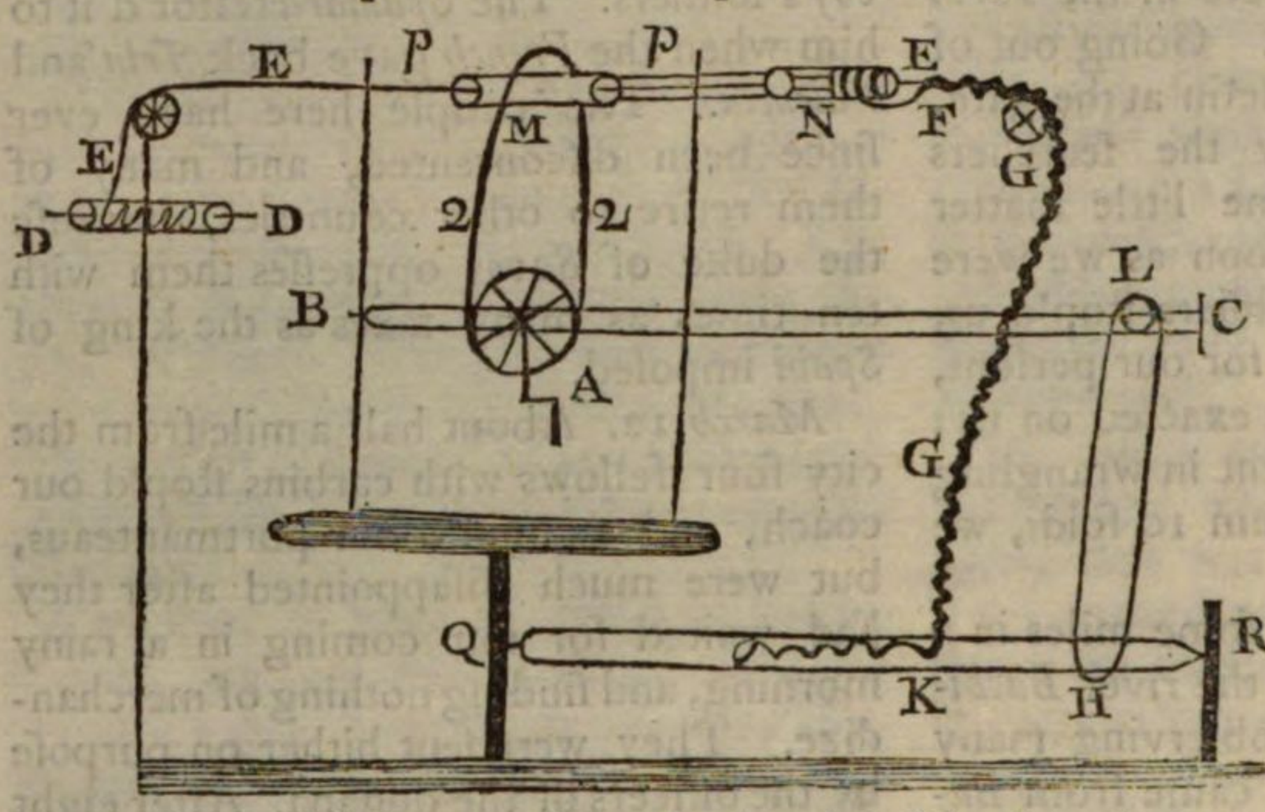
In *Turin* we saw the mannner of making silver plate to weave into cloth of silver or lace, *&c.* and the manner of winding it upon silk thread: both engines very ingenious. The narrow lace or plate is made of silver wire, thus flatted;

a is a handle which turns about the wheels *b c*, the wheel *b* moving towards *c*, and the wheel *c* towards *b*. *d* is the wire before it comes to the wheels, where at *e* it is drawn in between them, and by their close pressure flatted. *n* is the wire flatted, *o* the fusus or spindle the wire is taken from, and *p* the fusus whereon it is wound, which fusus is turned by a band that passes over the axis of the great wheel *b*, and the axis of this spindle *f g*.



The winding of silver plate upon silk.

Silver plate is wound upon silk thus,



The handle A moves a wheel which hath a band 2 2 that turns about the spindle P P. B C is an axis that passes thro' the wheel. D D is the fusus the silk is wound on. E E E is the silk that passes thro' the centers of the spindles P P N. The silver lace or plate is wound on the fusus N, which is turned round by the motion of the wheel-band 2 2. Q R is a cylinder which is turned by the band L H, there being a little wheel or pulley L on the axis B C. This cylinder or beam draws away the silk E E E; and the plate twisting at F G G, is wound thereon at K.

This engine was double, the wheel-band 2 2 passing over another fusus like P P.

The duke's palace.

The duke's palace is new, and hath a very fair tall front. When it is finished there will be a handsome square and a portico, *&c.* Here is a large and stately pair of stairs, at the bottom whereof stands a curious marble horse bestrid by a brass figure trampling on two men. On the pedestal is written,

Divi Victoris Amedei bellicam fortitudinem et inflexum justitiæ rigorem metallo expressum vides, totum animum videres si velox ingenium flexilemq; clementiam exprimere metallum posset.

The guard chamber is a large, square, and high room, having the roof well painted, and above a gilt leather hanging, several pictures on the walls sides, expressing the most famous acts of the *Saxon* princes, from whence this *Savoy* family derives itself. One of the pictures hath this inscription,

Angliæ Dux, Britanniæ Domitor Vertigerus, Britannicis Leonibus mucrones Anglicos infigens, Britannicis leges dedit, nomen eripuit, mirante oceano, ubi natabat Britannia, nata est Anglia.

The present duke of *Savoy* is *Carlo Emanuel*, about thirty years old, of indifferent stature, and of a careless, or rather wild carriage. He was at this time in mourning for his mother *Christina di Francia*, called *Madama Reale*, and his dutchess *Francesca Borbona*, called *la Ducheſſa Reale*, who died at 16 years of age. The duke himself is called *Sua Altezza Reale*.

Victor Amedeus was his father, and his uncles were, 1. *Tomaso*, married to . . . who left two sons, *viz. Emanuel Philiberto*, about 36 years old: he is dumb, and lives at *Turin*; and *Eugenio*, now in *France*. 2. Prince cardinal *Mauritio*, who quarrell'd after *Victor*'s death, with *Madama Reale* for the tuition of this present duke. A dispensation was granted him to marry *Ludovica Maria*, his niece, and this duke's sister, who buried the cardinal *Maurice* her husband when she was 35 years old.

Hen-

Henrietta Adelaida, the duke's ſecond ſiſter, is married to the duke of *Bavaria*, and the third ſiſter, *Marguerita Yoland*, was lately buried by her husband the duke of *Parma*. It was thought the duke of *Savoy* would have a ſecond wife (out of *France*) having no iſſue by her.

The chief miniſter of ſtate is *Marcheſe Pianezza*.

Domo dedicated to S. John Baptiſt.

The Domo is an indifferent church: the high altar hath eight fair, black and tall marble pillars. A monument to *Argenterius* the phyſician, and a vault here that the duke's family lie buried in.

On 25 *March*, *N.S.* being *Lady-day*, we heard a ſermon here about the virgin *Mary*; and towards the latter end of his diſcourſe the preacher pauſed whilſt there was a collection. At the concluſion he bleſſed the people, and made a croſs towards them with his hands. The duke and his ſiſter *Ludovica Maria* and four courtiers were preſent in one ſeat, and many court ladies in an adjoyning ſeat. A guard of *Switzers* with halberts, and about 12 other fellows attended with carbins.

Before the duke's palace is a large piazza, which hath two ſides fairly built and cloiſtered; the third ſide was the palace of *Madama Reale*. In a ſtrait line from this piazza is a beautiful ſtreet that runs the whole length of the city, ſo that the duke hath a pleaſant perſpective from his palace to one of the city gates at the further end. All the houſes of this ſtreet are uniform brick buildings four ſtories high, plaiſtered over with white, and inhabited by tradeſmen. In the middle of the ſtreet's length is a large piazza, haveing on each ſide a broad and fair portico before noblemens houſes and ſome ſhops.

The palace, or citizen's town hall, is in this piazza, where are pretty rooms with painted roofs.

Government.

The government of this city is by 60 *Nobili*, who make the great council, which meets about *Michaelmaſs*, and chuſes the ſeveral officers. When any of the great council dies, the reſt chuſe another, and the duke confirms or appoints another. Some ſay they preſent two or three to the duke's choice; two conſuls out of themſelves, and one out of the merchants.

A ſenate for criminal cauſes; *Qu.* Whether the ſame with the *Camera di Conti* that hears ſome civil cauſes?

This city is well ſituated on a riſing ground nigh the *Po*, which here receives the river *Doira* into it. The walls and outworks, *&c.* are good.

In *Piemont* are 15 marcheſe, 50 counts, and 60 ſignorie.

There are 30 fortreſſes, and it si ſaid the duke can raiſe 80,000 ſoldiers.

The people do generally ſpeak *French* as well as *Italian*, and they count themſelves neither in *France* nor *Italy*. The women are dreſs'd after the *French* mode. SKIPPON.

Making of oil'd coats, &c.

Turin is noted for making of oiled coats, which, they ſay, were invented by one *Giacomo Marigi*; and the *fattura* of it is ſtill kept as a ſecret. We only learn'd that they uſe bees-wax, linſeed oil, and verdegreaſe; and we ſaw linen cloth ſtretch'd on wooden frames, and beſmear'd with the compoſition twice on each ſide, and dry'd in the ſun.

Meaſures.

A razzo or yard is equal to $23\frac{3}{4}$ inches, and they have but one meaſure for ſilk and cloth. A pound = $12\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

We were told, that about 16 miles from *Turin*, in the way to *Savona*, is mount *Vin* or *Mons Regalis*, where a red and medicinal earth is found.

Venerie Royale.

Hiring three horſes for four *Savoy* livres, we rode about three miles to a new palace of the duke's call'd *Venerie Royale*, as it is written on the front of it, with the year 1659. where we entred a neat court with a portico within; two ſides of it hath a double portico, and round about were fix'd many ſtags horns with inſcriptions, one of which I tranſcrib'd, *viz.*

J'ay eſtè deſtornee Maturin et l'eramano aupres de la Caſſine de praions, e pris au meſme lieu. le 13. *d'Auſt.* 1653.

Next we came into a larger court, where at the further end was the chief building of the palace, and on one ſide, a long and fair ſtable well furniſh'd with horſes. In the middle of the court a fountain is intended, and a garden making on the oppoſite ſide to the ſtable. In a pretty hall are fair and large pictures of hunting, wherein are repreſented the duke of *Savoy* and his late wife on two ſtately horſes; 2. the duke of *Bavaria* and his dutcheſs; 3. the duke of *Parma* and his lady; 4. prince *Philibert*; and 5. two court ladies, all on horſeback.

In the other rooms are many pictures of birds, *&c.* ſome very laſcivious. Here were large looking-glaſſes and ſome handſome beds. Where the beds ſtood, the fellow that ſhewed us the palace, bade us be uncover'd. A ſmall chapel where the patron ſaints of hunting, S. *Hubert*, *S. Ægidius*, &c. are painted on the walls. Over the high altar is the picture of our Saviour's paſſion between two ſtags horns. Many white and other pheaſants (about 100) were kept together in a yard. A little river runs cloſe by this palace; and the adjacent country ſeems proper for hunting, which this duke is extremely addicted to.

SKIPPON.

In our return this evening to *Turin*, we met with the duke in his coach and ſix horſes, with many attendants, going to *la Venerie*.

He hath another palace called *Milleſiore*, three miles another way from *Turin*: and juſt without the city is *Valentin*, a third palace of the duke's.

The *Parco* is a pleaſant ſhaded place by the ſide of the river *Doira*.

Proteſtants in the valley of Lucerne, Angrone, & Pragelas.

At *Turin* we were told that the *Genebrines* or *Barbetti* live in a valley of the *Piemont Alps*, called *Lucerne*, and are the only proteſtants in *Italy*. They have no towns but live diſperſed in houſes and villages among the mountains. They are about 15000 people in all, 1500 or 2000 of which are ſtout fighting men, and are divided into 15 companies. One *Jean Janeval* is their chief captain, and a good ſoldier. The duke of *Savoy* is their prince, who endeavoured by force to alter their religion, *&c.* but they defended themſelves in the ſtrait paſſages of the mountains, and kill'd many of his ſoldiers. *Oliver Cromwel* aſſiſted them with monies; and by the mediation of the cantons of *Zurich* and *Berne*, they were reconcil'd to the duke. Theſe proteſtants ſay they have been of that religion for 1200 years.

Leti ſays, that at *Mondovi* (*Mons Regalis*) 35 miles from *Turin*, the inhabitants are divided ſtill into the factions of *Guelphs* and *Ghibellins*. The *Guelfi* are known by wearing a black or white feather on the right ſide of their cap. They lay knives, ſpoons, and forks on the right ſide of the trencher, break the bread on the ſide, and cut apples lengthways, and lemmons croſsways. The women carry noſe-gays on the left ſide. The *Ghibellini* do juſt contrary.

March 17. We hired four horſes of a *Vitturine* for $4\frac{1}{2}$ *Spaniſh* piſtoles, to carry four of us to *Genoa*, the *Vitturine* going a foot, and paying for himſelf and the horſes on the road.

We left *Turin* and rode thro' a ſuburb of it called *Borgo del Po*, and paſs'd a bridge over that river, and then went a mile by the river's ſide, under a ridge of hills adorned with many pretty and pleaſant palaces. After that, we came into a narrow ſtony valley, and aſcended a ſteep clayey hill; not far from the foot whereof grew theſe plants, *Dens Caninus flo. albo*; *Viola bulboſa*; *Doronicum offic. Hepatica trifolia*; *Hyacinthus Botryoides*. From this hill we went down to *Chier*, a large wall'd town five miles from *Turin*, indifferently built, having in the middle of it a triumphal arch of brick erected to *Victor Amedeus*, this duke of *Savoy*'s father. We then travell'd a valley full of meadows and paſtures, and two miles brought us to a large village called . . . and a mile and an half thence we went by the walls of *Villa Nova*; and one mile further we baited at . . . a little village. In the afternoon we rode over ſhady hills, and paſs'd by no conſiderable town or village. Towards the evening we came into another valley, and twice forded a river that runs into the *Tanaro*. This night, 20 miles from *Turin*, we lodged in *Aſtè*, a place indif- Aſtè.
ferently walled, and guarded by ſoldiers, who let us go in and out without examination. The houſes here are but mean.

March 18. We travell'd three or four miles by the river *Taner*'s ſide, having it on the right hand; and in a bank, as alſo on the ſhore, we found great variety of ſtones reſembling oyſters, ſcallops, cockles, pectines, and belemnites; and the *tubuli ſtriati*, which we firſt ſaw at *Roſachio*'s in *Venice*, and are the ſtalks of *Equiſetum* petrified. *Petrified ſhells.* We rode meadow ground and ſome corn fields, and went by a large village call'd *Non*, and *Felizan*, which was formerly walled; and ſix miles from thence, baited at *Aleſſandria*, a large and Aleſſandria.
well fortified city, the works whereof are now repairing. It is divided into two parts by the *Taner*, which ſeems as big here as the *Po* near *Turin*; and we went over a fair long brick bridge, with a handſome cover ſupported by ſtone pillars on each ſide. A ſoldier accompanied us from the gate to the inn, where an officer came to us, and civilly aſked what news, *&c.* The houſes here are meanly built and low. The cathedral is not conſiderable, but hath a large piazza before it; and at one corner of the piazza is a triumphal arch erected to *Phil.* IV. and his queen, as is intimated by theſe inſcriptions.

D. O. M. Sereniſſimæ Mariæ Annæ cum potentiſſimo Hiſpaniarum Rege noſtro Philippo IIII. auguſtiſſimum Connubium Alexandrina Civitas gratulata triumphale excitavit monumentum æternitati.

Proſilite lætitiis omnibus fortunatiſſimi Cives fores aperuiſtis toti invidendas orbi utriuſq; orbis complexuras majeſtatem non clauſuras.

Excipe utriq; Soli adoratum Verticem moles ambitioſa Cæſarum fortunam Vehit Auſtriacorum hoc eſt ſummam quodq; mirere magis dum tranſit, fugit.

Ingredere expectatiſſima Regina plaudentibus dudum excepta animis fideliſſimæ civitatis.

On the top of the arch are four marble ſtatues, two kings and two queens.

Hac ne tranſeas Viâ, quin dicas Ave Maria, is written under a picture of the virgin *Mary* at the forementioned bridge.

After dinner we were ſtopt at the gates by the ſearchers, who begg'd a little piece

piece of money; then we rode a little way and ferried the river *Bormia*, paying 10 ſoldi a man; from hence we travelled in an open plain of corn fields, *&c.* and paſs'd by *Figarole*, a village belonging to the dutchy of *Milan*, and 12 miles from *Aleſſandria* we lodged at *Nove*, a large town and pretty well built, it belongs to the ſtate of *Genoa*.

The corn fields in *Piedmont* and theſe parts, are not ſo neatly cultivated as in *Lombardy*, having no rows of trees, *&c.*

The women hereabouts have yellowiſh hair, which they wear hanging down about their ſhoulders.

March 19. We rode over many pleaſant and ſhady hills, and after five miles riding paſs'd through *Gavi*, a pretty little walled place, ſituated under a high hill, on the top of which is a ſtrong caſtle fairly built, and ſtrengthned with good works; five miles further we baited at *Voltagio*, a well built town. From hence we mounted a winding way about eight or ten miles, and came to the top of a high mountain, whence we had a proſpect of the ſea, and *Borgo di S. Pietro* nigh *Genoa*; and we deſcended five miles in a paved way to a fair inn called *Torre d'amico*, and rode five miles further in a narrow valley to *Genoa*. From that inn we obſerved the ſides of the hills well peopled, and built with many houſes not ill built; many cheſnut trees grow on the hills, and near *Genoa* are large olive grounds. After we left *Voltagio* we met and overtook about 500 or 600 mules and aſſes laden. *Borgo di S. Pietro* is by the ſea ſide, well ſtored with pleaſant and ſtately palaces, and gardens full of orange-trees, *&c.* When we had paſs'd through this *Borgo*, we entred the
GENOA. outwall of *Genoa* nigh the *Pharos*, and rode by the haven's ſide, then came thro' a gate where a guard of ſoldiers was kept, and a good diſtance further came to the gate of the inner wall, where we deliver'd our fire-inſtrument to an officer. This night we went to the palace, and took a bolletin, which was after this form, *viz.*

Præſtantiſſimo Magiſtrato della Conſigna della Sereniſſ. Republica di Genoa.

Si Concede licentia a P. S. &c. d'allogiare per Notte 4. in Donato Rinaldo, con che non accompagni Giovani di Notte, ne porti arme ſenza licenza, altrimente reſti nulla, et oltre la pena dell'armi incorra in la pena, che ſi dà à foraſtieri, quali dimorano nella Città ſenza boletto, è ciò d'Ordine Del Preſtantiſſimo Magiſtrato della Conſigna in Genoua. Alli 29 di Marzo 1664.

Government. The government of this commonwealth ſee in Mr. *Ray*'s obſervation, page 253, and in my collection of governments.

The weather was, 22, 23, and 24 *March*, very windy and cold, and on the mountains within the walls of the city much ſnow fell, tho' ſcarce any fell where the houſes of the city are. SKIPPON.

There is a proverbial ſaying of this place, *viz.*

Huomini ſenza fede, Donne ſenza Vergogna Mare ſenza peſce, & Montagne ſenza arbore.

Which laſt is not true, the hills being covered with wood.

No coaches are uſed here, but a great many horſe-litters carry'd uſually by luſty mules. *Cuſtoms.*

None except ſoldiers, or ſuch as have licence, can wear ſwords, piſtols, *&c.* in the night time. If any do, and are apprehended by the sbirri (who are up and down the ſtreets) they are puniſhed. When any one is kill'd, the murderer flies to the next church.

Montferrat wine drunk in this city; it is red, and of a very pleaſant taſte, as if made with raſp-berries.

If one that kills another flies to *Corſica*, they ſay he is free from juſtice; and ſo if any eſcapes from *Corſica* to *Genoa*.

The fiſh-market afforded variety of ſtrange fiſhes, which are ſold by a few fiſhmongers that are locked up in a great iron cage, where they weigh out the fiſh to the buyers who crowd about the cage. The price of fiſh is ſet by officers, and the fiſhmen pay two thirds toll. If any fiſherman does amiſs, his thumbs are tied together behind him, and in that poſture he ſtands ſome time within the cage. *Fiſh-market.*

There are few fiſhmongers ſtalls beſides what are in the cage.

The Jeſuits church is ſmall, but very rich, being curiouſly adorn'd with marble and inlaid work, gilding, pictures, *&c.* The duke hath a private paſſage out of his palace into this church, and hath a gallery here very richly gilt. The Jeſuits have a good intereſt in *Genoa*. *Jeſuits church.*

The Dominicans church is an old and long building. *Dominicans ch.*

Strada Nova is a narrow ſtreet, conſiſting only of nine or ten palaces, which are all very magnificent. One of the palaces belongs to prince *Doria*, who is an admiral of the king of *Spain*'s gallies, and honour'd by him with the title of duke, who hath another palace without the inner wall nigh the haven, which we ſaw, and obſerv'd ſeveral particulars there, *viz.* on the roof of an entry is the picture of an ox, who always turns his tail to the beholder, which way ſoever he looks. The garden is divided into quarters by myrtle and box-hedges; and in the middle is a ſtately fountain, having a large figure of *Neptune*, &c. made *Strada Nova.* *Palace of prince Doria.*

Skippon. made of white marble; a fine walk over a portico which looks towards the haven; a long and very high bird-cage or *Aviarium*, made of iron bars and braſs wire; within it grew tall trees. There were two or three fountains, but at this time few rare birds in it. Behind the palace we aſcended a hill, where there is a fair fiſh-pond, which is ſupply'd with water by a pretty fountain out of a neighbouring rock. Here is a huge ſtatue of *Jupiter*, and under him a ſtone thus inſcrib'd,

Qui giace il gran Roldano Cane del Principe Gio. Andrea Doria, il quale per la ſua molta fede e benevolentia fu meritevole di queſta memoria et perche . . . merita ſi grandemente d'ambi-due le leggi fu anco giudicato in morte doverſi collocare il ſuo cenere appreſſo il ſupremo Giove veramente degno de la reale Cuſtodi.

The preſent prince *Doria* is a child. He hath theſe titles in the kingdom of *Naples*, *Principe d'Angri*, *D'Avello*, *di Melfi*, *Duca d'Avigliano*, *d'Evoli*, *& Conte di Capaccio.*

On *Palm-Sunday* we obſerv'd the people with palm branches wrought into croſſes and other figures.

Hoſpital. The hoſpital hath but a mean outſide, tho' within are fair rooms. Below are four which make a +, where the ſick lay on iron bedſteads cleanly kept. In niches of the wall are the ſtatues of the moſt noted benefactors, with inſcriptions to them. The boys are together in one ſide, and the women have an apartment above ſtairs, and are look'd after by nuns; the men by Jeſuits. Many baſtard wenches are maintain'd here, who are clad in blue, and marry away, *&c.* Over the entrance into the hoſpital, is written,

Egregius Vir Bartolomæus Boſcus IC celeberrimus, primus hujus Xenodochii fundator Anno MCCCCXXIII.

Five governors choſen every year, govern this hoſpital.

On the *Tueſday* after *Palm-Sunday*, they told us, the women of this hoſpital may be ſeen, and not at other times, by ſtrangers.

Spinola's palace. *Spinola*'s palace is curiouſly painted on the outſide by one *Cambiaza*, a *Genoeſe*. Within the houſe is a double portico, the uppermoſt of which is painted on the walls with the chief cities of *Italy*, &c.

Strada Barba. *Strada Barba* is not much inferior to *Strada Nova*, being a new ſtreet that conſiſts of eight or nine palaces, one of them belonging to *Fra. Maria Barba*, we ſaw: It hath within a triple portico, one over another. The rooms were kept very neat, and richly adorn'd with antient and modern ſtatues, and excellent pictures of S. *Francis*, S. *Hierom*, a *Venetian* lady drawn by herſelf, S. *Paul*'s converſion, S. *Francis* tempted by the devil in ſeveral ſhapes, tapeſtry with excellent imagery work, a looking-glaſs adorned round about with curious figures of horſemen, *&c.* in ſilver. A pleaſant orange garden belongs to this houſe, and three fair fountains in it.

Annunciata. The *Annunciata* is a church of the diſcalceat Franciſcans, the roof whereof is richly pictured and gilt, and ſupported by curious marble pillars: the altars, not yet finiſhed, were ſtately, and built of marble. This coſt was beſtow'd by a noble *Genoeſe*.

Duke's palace. The duke's palace is a large building with a great area or court, where are two ſtatues of marble. Under one is inſcrib'd,

Jo. Andreæ Doriæ Patriæ Libertatis Conſervatori S C P.

Under the other,

Andreæ Doriæ quod Rempublicam diutius oppreſſam priſtinam in libertatem vindicaverit, Patri proinde Patriæ appellato Senatus Genuenſis immortalis memor beneficii Viventi poſuit.

Four or five hundred *German* ſoldiers are a conſtant guard here.

Armory. The armory at the palace is furniſh'd with arms for 30,000 men. We ſaw ſeveral arms made for *Genoeſe* women in the year 1311. who had deſign'd themſelves for the wars in *Palæſtina*; a leather cannon; a halberd with two piſtols in it; and a ſhield with 120 piſtols.

We ſaw ſome of the duke's chambers, which are furniſh'd only with his private goods. He ſits in the audience chamber under a canopy of ſtate; the walls are hung with curious hangings exactly repreſenting the figures of men, *&c.* in the ſtory of *Adam* and *Eve* in paradiſe. In one room were two large maps of *Genoa*, and two pictures of *Columbus*. One repreſents him fixing a croſs on the *American* ſhore, and beating down the *Indian* idols; the other relates how he preſented his diſcoveries to king *Ferdinand* and queen *Iſabella*. The duke's chapel is neat, and the walls well painted with the ſtory of *Columbus*, &e. Over his placing the croſs in *America* is this written,

Chriſtophorus Columbus Genuenſis mundo veteri novum, novo veterem patefecit et Deum.

In the leſſer council-room the duke, *Gubernatori* and *Protectori* ſit at the upper end within a round rail. The great council-room hath a roof rarely carved in wood. At the upper end is alſo a round rail, and in the walls are marble ſtatues to *Janus Grillus*, *Julius Sale*, *Tho. Ragio*, *Paulus Spinola*, *Baptiſta Grimaldus*, *Anſaldus Grimaldus*, *Vincent Odonus*, *Fr. Lercano*, *Ælianus Spinola.*

We

SKIPPON.

We ſaw the duke habited in a red velvet gown, with large ſleeves, like the *Cambridge* batchelor of arts, but ſomewhat ſhorter; the wings of the gown like our aldermens. His cap of red velvet was ſhap'd into a high ſquare, thus:

The *Gubernatori* and *Protoctori* wear black velvet gowns, and ſuch ſquare caps, with ruffs about their necks.

We had ſome diſcourſe with *Durazzi*, a *Genoeſe* gentleman, who had been in *England*, and an ambaſſador in *France*, tho' he ſeem'd to be but a young man.

We obſerv'd before a hearſe in the ſtreets, a company of men that went two and two, with lighted torches in their hands, and diſguiſed in ſackcloth which covered their faces, only leaving two holes for their eyes.

We were told, that there is a ſociety of ordinary citizens who pay a piece of eight every year, and when any dies, he is buried at the charge of the company.

An antiquary ſhewed us a ſmall braſs medal of *Otho*, which ſeem'd to be no counterfeit; a braſs *Britannicus*, and a braſs *Gordianus*, which had theſe words, IMP. CAES. M. ANT. GORDIANVS AFR. AVG. on one ſide; and VICTORIA AVG. SC. on the reverſe. This antiquary fooliſhly overvalued them at 100 piſtoles apiece.

Engliſhmen. Mr. *Tho. Kirk* (my merchant) Mr. *Ellham*, Mr. *Cock*, Mr. *Langhorn*, Mr. *Shugsberry*, Mr. *Welſh* and Mr. *Legat*, *Engliſh* merchants at this time in *Genoa*.

The Bancho. The *Engliſh* fetch from *Genoa* ſilks and oranges, which grow there very plentifully. Letters are going about 21 days into *England*. The *Bancho* is a large open hall where merchants meet. When any veſſel comes in, a flag on the lanthorn gives notice to the city, and the ſhip muſt ſhew a bill of health before it can have pratique, or leave to trade.

A Proceſſion. On $\frac{21}{31}$ of *March* 1664, being holy thurſday, there was great ſolemnity, and about noon a proceſſion began, which laſted till two hours in the night. Firſt, there came a little girl finely dreſt up, having a lap full of flowers, then followed ſix or ſeven girls in black and white veils, who ſang ſometimes; after them came men diſguis'd in grey ſackcloth, ſome barefooted, and with great torches in their hands lighted; between every two was carried by boys ſome repreſentation of our Saviour's paſſion. Many diſguis'd with black ſackcloth, having a croſs in the middle. Six diſcalceate *Franciſcans* ſinging. Six penitents clad in ſackcloth, having their backs bare, which they ſcourg'd as they walk'd, with cord whips, that had little ſteel rowels (five or ſix in a whip) which fetched blood every ſtroke. Some of theſe whippers were hooded, ſo that their faces could not be ſeen; and ſome went barefoot. Many of the whippers that went in this proceſſion ſeem'd to make but a ſport of it. And we were inform'd that they are porters, and mean perſons hired by the rich to undergo this penance enjoin'd by the prieſts. A crucifix and ſeveral diſguis'd in black. Six more diſcalceate *Franciſcans*, and ſix whippers. The *Santa Citta*, a pageant carried by men. Black diſguis'd perſons, and eight or ten whippers. After theſe followed the five quarters of the city; in each quarter were four companies, and about 200 perſons in each company. In the firſt quarter came the company of, 1. S. *Giacomo della Marina*, which conſiſted of two in white diſguiſes, four pages before a little boy on horſeback, many in white habits, with ſome repreſentation of our Saviour's ſtory carried between every two by boys. A croſs. Black habits with grey tippets over their ſhoulders. A croſs. More in diſguiſes. Another croſs, and two more in black. Six diſcalceate *Franciſcans*. More in black. A pageant of S. *Giacomo di Gallicia*, repreſenting S. *James* beheading. Many lighted tapers placed round him, and two whippers followed him. After this manner went the companies of, 2. S. *Antonio*. 3. S. *Croce*; and, 4. S. *Maria* in the firſt quarter. As alſo the ſecond quarter conſiſting of theſe companies, *viz.* 1. S. *Maria Angelorum*. 2. S. *Maria della Pieta*. 3. S. *Giacomo delle Foſine*. 4. S. *Tomaſo*.

In the third quarter,

1. *S. S. Giacomo e Leonardo.*
2. *S. Brigida.*
3. *S. Conſolata.*
4. *S. Giovanni.*

In the fourth quarter,

1. *S. Steffano.*
2. *S. Gia. Battiſta.*
3. *S. Andrea.*
4. *S. Bartolomeo.*

In the fifth quarter,

1. *S. Franciſco.*
2. *S. S. Pietro e Paolo.*
3. *S. Ambroſio.*
4. *S. Antonino.*

Every company before they went home, viſited the cathedral church called

SKIPPON.

led S. *Lorenzo.* The archbiſhop's name is *Durazzi*, a cardinal.

All this day there were ſeveral companies or guards of ſoldiers in many places of the city; and many Sbirri went up and down. We ſaw many *Corſican* ſoldiers, that march'd before the ſerjeant-major who walked on foot, attended by many *Genoeſe* gentlemen richly habited, and with fair plumes in their hats.

Slaves. In *Genoa* we firſt had the opportunity to ſee galley-ſlaves, who are moſt *Turks* and *Moors*; they are generally habited in coarſe hair habits, with a *Cucullus* to put over their heads; ſome go bare-legg'd, and all have an iron lock faſtned to their left foot; they have a maintenance from the ſtate, and are employed to make cables, *&c.* Many of the ſlaves have liberty to go up and down the city in the day time, and ſell ſtockings, herrings, *&c.* but at night they muſt return to the galleys and lodgings within the arſenal.

The *Genoeſe* have two large ſhips of war, and ſome galleys, beſides brigandines.

Genoa is built round the haven in form of a bow, and the ſtreets are on the riſing of the mountains which hath the new ſtone wall on the top, that encompaſſes ſeven or eight miles, a great deal of waſte ground, and large ſuburbs. Within this is a ſtrong inner wall.

The new mole or pier with a tall pharos or lanthorn, is curiouſly built of ſtone, which they ſay coſt as much as the new wall.

The old mole or pier is on the other (ſouth) ſide of the haven, which is now very ſecure. Within the haven are ſeveral landing places they call *Ponti*, as *Ponte di Mercanti*, *Ponte Reale*, &c. In the middle of the laſt is a fair fountain, and here is a fair and ſtrong gate built by the *Protectori di S. Georgio.*

The *Genoeſe* are very ſuſpicious of ſtrangers, as Dr. *Yardly* of *Trinity* college in *Cambridge* lately experienc'd, who was apprehended and ſearch'd, for drawing with a pencil the remarkable buildings.

They at preſent have war with no prince or ſtate, only there is ſome quarrel between them and the *Malteſe.* The inhabitants do generally follow the *Spaniſh* faſhions, the men being in ſtreight breech, and the women in farthingales. They ſeem'd to be of a ſurly ill-condition'd nature.

An aquæduct conveys plenty of water from the mountains to all parts of the city, and drives many mills. On the north of *Genoa* is the river *Porcifera*, and on the ſouth the river *Biſagno.*

Meaſures. A *Palma* is equal to 10 inches. The *Canna* to nine *Palmas.* The *Pound* to 11 unc.

Paſta di Genoa are round pellets of dried paſte they boil in pottage. We ate young artichoaks raw and with pepper.

Every one that goes by ſea from hence to *Ligorn*, takes a certificate or bolletin of health at an office, where in the walls are places like the *Denoncie* at *Venice*, and there is written, *Aviſi all' officio di ſanita.*

April 1. We hired a felucca (which is a ſmall boat with a ſteerſman and ſix oars, that are uſed by watermen ſtanding and rowing, with their faces the ſame way the boat moves) for four piſtoles, to carry us to *Ligorn.* This day in the afternoon, we row'd nigh the ſhore or *Riviera di Genoa*, which is hilly, and full of pleaſant houſes to *Porto Fino.* As ſoon as we were come out of the haven, the watermen mutter'd over ſome prayers to our lady, who is much reputed for her miracles in a church nigh *Genoa.* We came to *Porto Fino*, and then reſolv'd to go by ſea all night, that we might reach *Ligorn* the next day. In the evening the boatmen ſaid their prayers again, and we compos'd ourſelves for ſleep. Sometimes the ſail was ſet up, but for the moſt part they row'd. Towards the morning we had a ſtiff wind that blew our felucca (before the ſail could be looſen'd) cloſe to the rocks, and broke one or two of our oars. We obſerv'd a ſhining light in the bubble of ſea-water that the motion of the oars made.

April 2. We went into *Porto Venere*, a little wall'd town with a caſtle, having two iſlands before it, which make a ſecure haven; after the watermen refreſh'd themſelves with a breakfaſt, we were much troubled to perſwade them further, but at laſt they went off, and ſail'd croſs a fair bay, call'd *Golfo Spezzia*, paſſing by on our right hand, a pentagonal tower built on a rock in the ſea, and on our left hand ſaw another fort. Five miles from *Porto Venere* we reach'd *Lerici*, a little place belonging to the *Genoeſe*, whence we could not force the boatmen further, and ſo paid them three piſtoles, and gave the poſtmaſter ſeven teſtons a man for riding poſt to *Luca.* The firſt ſtage was to *Sarzana*, a ſtrong town of the *Genoeſe*, and we rode on mules theſe four miles over olive hills, having on our left hand ſeveral towns built on the ſides of the hills. At *Sarzana* we took horſes,

and

and 10 miles thence arriv'd at *Massa*, where we lay this night.

MASSA. *Massa* is a small city on the side of the hills, belonging to a prince whose name is *Cybo*. On the town gate is inscrib'd,

Albericus Cybo Malaspina sacri Romani imperii civitatisq; Massæ, &c. princeps.

He coins money, and hath much revenue out of the marble quarries at *Carrara*, &c. He is titled also duke *D'Ayrello* in the kingdom of *Naples*.

April 3. We took new post-horses, and rode at the foot of the hills, having on our right hand a fenny level, and pass'd thro' olive woods, observing the country to be very thin of houses and inhabitants. About three miles from *Massa*, we went thro' a pass guarded by a new tower or fort of the duke of *Florence*. About three miles further, we came thro' *Pietra Santa*, a streight street walled, belonging to the same duke. Five miles before we reach'd *Luca*, we travell'd over a craggy hill, and then descended into a well cultivated, tho' narrow plain, and after a mile's winding road, we had four miles of streight road, and then we enter'd

LUCA. *Luca* at *Porta S. Pietro*, where all strangers must enter, and at no other gate. We gave our names here, and receiv'd a bolletin for to lodge in the city. But three gates at this place. None of the citizens are permitted to walk in this town with swords, or other arms, nor any strangers, without leave first from the magistrates. Some *Frenchmen* that travelled with us from *Lerici*, presum'd to walk with their swords, but presently a dozen Sbirri went after them with their muskets, and perceiving them to be strangers, commanded them to their inn.

One Signior *Gioseppe Baroncini* shew'd us many remarkables of this place.

Cathedral. The cathedral is a neat building; in the north isle is a pretty round chapel, where is kept the *Sanctus Vultus*, a figure in wood representing our Saviour on the cross; this they say was made by *S. Nicodemus*, and they stamp the figure of it on their money. These easter holidays it was expos'd to view, the people kneeling before it, and a priest rubb'd their beads on the legs of this image. Nigh it is written on a pillar,

A Legend. *Sempiternum adorare prodigium, A. D* MCCCXXXIV. *hujus Stæ. crucis auxilio Joannis Laurentii Atrebatensis precibus implorato, securis in sui necem erecta vitam servat, innocentiam patefecit, falsò enim homicidii insimulatus cervicem impigre supponit ferro, ferrum terno ictu innocentis mollescit ad vitam, abi & disce nullas esse ad ipsa impetranda prodigia preces innocentia efficaciores.* SKIPPON.

The body of S. *Regulus*, a martyr, is enshrined at one altar. A fair marble monument is erected to three *Giudiccioni* that were cardinals. A little chapel, made exactly after the form of *la Santa Casa* at *Loreto*; on the outside is written,

Forma domus in qua Verbum caro factum est, ædificatæ anno salutis per Virginis partum reparatæ MDCLXII.

Over the altar is, *Lucensem populum tu pia virgo fove.*

On an altar in . . . . . is inscrib'd, *Hic jacet corpus Sti. Riccardi regis Angliæ*, and *Carmina in honorem S. Riccardi.*

Hic Rex Riccardus requiescit sceptrifer almus.
Rex fuit Anglorum, regnum tenet iste Polorum
Regnum dimisit, pro Christo cuncta reliquit,
Ergo Riccardum nobis dedit Anglia sanctum
Hic genitor sancte Valborgæ virginis almæ
Est Villebaldi sancti simul et Venebaldi
Suffragium quorum nobis det regna Polorum.

The *Theatins* is a pretty church.

The *Augustins* church hath on the south side a chapel, which is pictur'd with the story of a gamester that lost all, and spoke against Christ and the virgin *Mary*, *&c.* The fellow was immediately swallow'd up into the ground where this chapel stands; the hole he sunk into is covered with a stone thus inscrib'd, *Augustines church.* *A Legend.*

Ne maledictum memor ejus et dedecus ejus non delebitur, Ecclesiast. *cap.* xxiii.

Under the picture is written,

Proluat ut culpam dat virgo sanguinis undam
At cadit ignorans impius esse piam.

In a printed paper hung the story at large, the beginning whereof is thus,

Lucensium pietati pro Deiparæ, &c. Solatium. Affixa supponitur hæc inscriptio Lucæ sacello B. Virginis à saxo dictæ ubi profundissimus adhuc extat hiatus descensuro vix patens homini, quo mersus olim perditissimus aleator dum ipsiusmet jacturam induisii adverso sibi imputans Christo eandem urbiq; sacram pictam jacto contriverat saxo, ipsa Deipara à dextera in lævam filium transferens excepisset pro eo vulnus ad etiam dato sanguine propalavit, &c.

The

SKIPPON.

The Olivetans *church.*

The *Olivetans* church, is a neat place, dedicated to St. *Pontianus*, where, on an altar of the north ſide, is an inſcription, I writ out the beginning of, *viz.*

Jeſu Chr. Red. ſanguinem pretioſiſſimum, effigiem in ampulla intra venerandam ejuſdem crucifixi quæ Hieroſolymis divinitus Lucam delata vultus Sanctus dicitur innocentum olim huic eccleſiæ dono datum in hoc ſacrario conditum, cernuus quiſquis ades, adora, &c.

No jeſuits ſuffered to live in *Luca.*

Government.

The government of this commonwealth conſiſts in a council of 160 noblemen, who muſt be all 25 years old. Theſe chuſe out of themſelves a leſſer council of 36.

In neither of theſe two councils can be two brothers, or a father and ſon at one time; and when any of the council die, they chuſe none into their room till the time of election returns.

Nine *Antiani* are elected every two months, by the 36, three out of every quarter of the city. Theſe muſt be 30 years of age. They have no ſtipend but meat and drink. They are called *Illuſtriſſimi.*

A *Gonfaloniero* choſen alſo by the 36 for the ſame time, who with the *Antiani* muſt reſide in the palace, which is guarded by 80 *Switzers.* The Gonfaloniero muſt be 50 year old; and he hath no ſtipend but his meat and drink, and his being excus'd from taxes.

None can be Gonfaloniero, except he hath been firſt Antianus, and none can be Antianus, unleſs they have been of the 36, but not of the 36 that rule at preſent. The Gonfaloniero is called *Excellentiſſimo*, and wears a red ſilk gown. The Antiani wear black ſilk gowns, with long narrow ſleeves and caps, like the doctors of law at *Padua.*

A *Podeſta* (a ſtranger) elected by the 36. He hears civil and criminal cauſes; when a malefactor is condemned by him, the ſentence muſt be confirm'd by the 160, and then there are four *Protettori* of the *Incarcerati* that ſupplicate the 36, and if they do not pardon or remit of the puniſhment, he is executed the next ſaturday.

None can be of the government but noblemen; and none of the 36, but thoſe that are noble for ſeven deſcents. The greater council, for a great ſum of money, or deſert, may make noblemen.

The gentlemen that are not in government have the charge of military affairs, and every night is equally divided by four of them.

Every quarter or terciero of the city is diſtinguiſhed by its arms or banner painted on the corner of the ſtreets, with the name of the bulwark they are to defend, *viz. Quartiero di Papagallo, Stella,* &c.

For at the ringing of a bell, all are in arms in their ſeveral ſtations. The extent of the country belonging to Luca is not above 10 miles any way; the city is placed in a level that is encompaſs'd round, except towards the ſouth, with high hills. They ſay they can make 30000 fighting men to defend their city and country.

Luca hath very neat walls ſtrongly defended by good bulwarks, and ſtore of cannon above and below; a double row of trees is planted on the walk upon the walls, without which is a broad dry ditch, that may be filled on occaſion with water, and beyond the ditch are ſtrong half moons, *&c.* It is very pleaſant, and free for any ſtranger to walk the walls.

The people are very civil and kind; and the women walk up and down with more freedom than in other places of *Italy.* They follow the *French* faſhions in their cloaths. Whores are tolerated here, and when they are weary of their trade, they may turn nuns, which they call *Convertiti.*

The water of this city is very good and pleaſant. The ſtreets are pav'd with broad free ſtone, and kept very clean.

Over the gates is written, *Libertas.*

The Gonfaloniero's palace hath large rooms for himſelf and the Antiani, who have lodgings together in a place like the dormitorium of a cloiſter; over each of their doors is a ſaint's name written, as S. *Martinus*, S. *Paulinus*, &c.

Here we read this following inſcription on a marble fix'd in the wall.

Per lege quiſquis ades libertatis fautor, ut ſcias qualis fuerit in rep. noſtra Podiorum familia, horum opera Petrus Cenarnus unus ex Antianis anno MCCCCXXXVI. *fuit interremptus, anno deinde* MDLII. *animo libertatis opprimendæ Hieronymum Vellutellum Vexilliferum juſt. fœdiſſimè trucidarunt, tota autem civitate contra eos arma capiente, parricidæ effugerunt, rebelles facti, conſcii capite ſunt multati, in alios ejuſdem domus multa extant decreta. Deo agantur gratiæ et hæc oblivioni non tradantur.*

This family of the *Podii* is now (they told us) in favour, and is capable of bearing office, but could never yet have intereſt enough to procure that inſcription to be taken away.

A

Measures. A *Luca* braccia, is equal to 23¼ inch. A pound is equal to 12 unc.

April 5. We hired a guide and a horſe for four julii, to carry our luggage to *Piſa*, whither we travelled 10 miles on foot this day.

We went out of *Luca* at *Porta di S. Pietro*, and walk'd about three miles in a ſtrait road, where we ſaw ſome pleaſant ſummer-houſes, and two miles further, we baited at a village called *S. Giacomo*, where we obſerv'd in the church, the prieſt and country fellows ſitting and ſinging in the choir, as the monks, *&c.*

The making of Olive Oil. At this place they make olive-oil after this manner; 1*ſt*, They gather their olives in *October*, when they begin to fall, being blackiſh and thorow ripe; for thoſe that are greener make a worſe oil; then they dry them in the ſun, and after that bruiſe them under a ſtone that is turn'd by a horſe (as apples are bruis'd for cyder in ſome parts of *England*) then preſs them in bags or frails of withy or reed, *&c.* and at laſt pour hot water upon the oil, which carries all the dregs down to the bottom of the veſſel.

At *Montpellier* they make oil after the ſame manner, only after the firſt preſſing out of the oil, they pour hot water into the frails, and preſs them again, which is repeated a third time, and the oil is skimmed off.

Luca oil is much eſteem'd in foreign parts, as *England*, &c.

From S. *Giacomo* we walked up S. *Juliana*, a high craggy hill, and then came down into a plain belonging to the duke of *Florence*; five miles from our baiting place we enter'd the city of *Piſa*; obſerving by the way, a long aquæduct with large arches of brick (ſome ſay there are 5000 arches) that brings water from the hills between *Luca* and *Piſa* to this city, where it furniſhes many fountains with an excellent water that is much eſteem'd, and ſold at *Ligorn*. Under the arches of this aquæduct hung many long and white ſtalactites, or droppings of water, *&c.* petrified. This aquæduct was built by *Coſmus* and *Ferdinand* dukes of *Florence*. At *Piſa* we obſerv'd theſe particulars.

PISA.

The church belonging to the knights of * St. *Stephen*, and dedicated to that ſaint, hath a curious marble front, and the roof within is painted with ſtories and victories over the *Turks*, as the arms of the *Medici*, and this inſcrib'd, *Qui filius nunc pater*, there being the pope's triple crown over the arms, who was of this family. Alſo theſe inſcriptions I tranſcrib'd. SKIPPON.

* *Vide Thuanus l.* 32. *p.* 158. 2. *Tom.*

Coſmus magnus Dux I. *D. Steph. equitum relig. inſtituta. Magni magiſtri capit inſignia, A. D.* 1561. *Triremes duodecim in auxil. ſacri fœderis mittit victoria rediere, A. D.* 1581.

Ferdinandus magnus Dux III. *Henrico* IIII. *Franc. Regi, Maria fratris filiam in matri collocat, A. D.* MDC.

Magni Ferdin. Triremes 6. *ab ipſo mari Ægeo quatuor Turcarum captivas ducunt, anno Dni.* MDCII.

Nicopolis Actiaca Turcar. munitiſſ. oppidum à D. Steph. Equitum V. *Trirem. Magni Ferdinandi auſpiciis fortiter expugnat diripitq; A. D.* MDCV.

Coſmi principis auſpiciis, Ferdinando patre annuente, Bonna olim Hippo regius expugnatur, A. D. MDCVII.

Ferd. Mag. Dux II. *Fac. juſſit.* MDCLII.

The roof of this church is flat, and hath no pillars to ſupport it.

In the piazza before S. *Stephens* is a pretty fountain, of a fellow ſpewing out water, and behind him is a fair ſtatue erected with theſe two inſcriptions.

1. *Ordo Eq. S. Steph. Coſmo Medici M. Duci Etruriæ, conditori et parenti ſuo glorioſiſſ. perp. Mem. C. ſtatuam è marmore collocavit.*

2. *Ferdinando Med. Mag. Duce Etr. et Ord. mag. magiſt.* III. *feliciter dominante, Anno Domini* MDXCVI.

On a large building where ſtudents live, is this inſcription over the door.

Ferdinandus Medices Magnus Dux Etr. III. *has ædes quas olim Bartolus juris interpres celeberr. incoluit, nunc renovatas et inſtructas adoleſcentibus qui ad philoſophorum et juriſconſultorum ſcholas miſſi publico urbium atq; oppidorum ſuorum ſumptu ſeparatim alebantur, publicæ utilitati conſulent addixit, legeſq; quibus in victu, veſtitu vitaq; ſimul degenda uterentur tulit anno ſalutis* MDLXXXXV.

The domo is a fair and neat building, having rarely carv'd braſs gates, double iſles, and marble pillars, which are all round

SKIPPON. round and ſmooth, except two that are furrowed; the roof is richly gilt, and the inſide of the weſt end adorned with marble. The pulpit hath fine marble figures underneath. Two monuments erected to *Matthæus Rinuccinus*, and *Julianus Medici*, both archbiſhops of *Piſa*, the latter perſuaded the *French* king to go back when he was entering *Italy* with a great army. Round the body of the church were red velvet hangings and rich altars. Six great ſilver candleſticks ſtood before the high altar, and on each ſide of it is a picture with theſe inſcriptions.

Templum hoc ut auctæ potentiæ ac religionis inſigne monumentum poſteris extaret Piſani, ex Saracenorum ſpoliis capta Panormo ædificatum ac ſanctorum reliquii è Palæſtina uſq; adventis auctum Gelaſius 2dus. P. M. Solemni pompa conſcravit, A. D. MCXIX.

Paſcale II. *P. M. Auctore. Piſani claſſe* 300 *triremum comparatum Petro Arch. Piſ. Duce Baleares inſulas profligatis Saracenis in ditionem redigunt Chriſtianoq; nomini adjungunt captaq; regia conjuge ac filio præclaram victoriam illuſtri pioq; triumpho exornavit. A. D.* 1115.

In this church is an altar, whereon is written, *Altare Sti. Rainerii Piſani viri nobilis, cujus oſſa in hac conduntur arca.*

The *Baptiſterium* is a fair round place, built in faſhion of a crown, in the middle is a large font of marble, which hath water always running into it as in fountains.

There are ſtone ſteps round this church.

The *Campo Santo* is nigh the domo, and is a long ſquare piece of ground (ſaid to be of the bigneſs of *Noah's* ark) having a broader cloiſter about than we ever yet ſaw, which is pav'd very neatly with grave-ſtones, and on the walls painted with ſeveral ſtories of the bible. Many monuments here, one to *Matthæus Curtius*; another thus inſcrib'd.

D. O. M. Franciſcus ill. gentis nomine olim Sanſeverinus poſtea quod ejus majores ſtuprum per vim oblatum Ulti occiſo regis filio Neapoli Piſas migrarunt ex fuga Muranus jure Conſ. Canonicus Piſanus Eques Pius gentis ſuæ ſolus ſuperſtes. S. P. K. M. MDLXIX.

The painter's name who pictur'd the ſtories in the *Campo Santo* is mentioned in theſe verſes.

Quid ſpectas volucres piſces et monſtra ferarum,
Et virides Sylvas Ætheriaſq; domus,
Et pueros juvenes matres canoſq; parentes
Queis ſemper vivum ſpirat in ore decus.
Non hæc tam variis finxit ſimulachra figuris
Natura ingenio fœtibus apta ſuo
Eſt opus artificis pinxit viva ora Benozus,
O Superi vivos fundite in ore ſonos.

The *Campanile* or ſteeple is a round tower of marble, having ſix *portici* one above another round about it; this tower leans much awry, and they ſay it was made ſo on purpoſe.

The phyſick-garden is large and well kept, where we ſaw *Palma Dactylifera*; *Tho. Belluccius* was profeſſor at this time, who was very moroſe, and bid us go out. In the entrance is written, *Hic Argus eſto, non Briareus.* There hang the bones, heads, ſpinæ, *&c.* of whales, a ſeal's skin, *&c.*

Over the door is inſcrib'd,

Ferdinandus Medices Magnus Dux Etruriæ III. ut adoleſcentes ſtudioſi paratum habeant locum in quo fruticum herbarumq; facultates et naturas pernoſcant hortos inſtruendos curavit domumq; ſua pecunia emptam et ſcite inſtauratam adjunxit per quam eos ingredi cupientibus aditum patere voluit, anno ſalutis, CIↃIↃIVC.

Collegium Puteanum pietate et liberalitate Caroli Antonii Putei Archiepiſcopi Piſani fundatum et dotatum, anno 1605. is written over one college.

The merchants-hall is a fair new building conſiſting of a double portico, with this inſcrib'd on it. *The merchants-hall.*

Ferdinandus M. Dux III. Mercatorum commodo, civitatis ornamento, publicæque utilitati conſulens antiquis ædificiis dirutis et area data forum à fundamentis excitavit, anno MDCV.

This city ſeems ſomewhat larger than *Luca*, is meanly wall'd, and without any fortifications, the houſes and ſtreets are indifferent, and not much frequented by people; the trade being removed to other parts, ſince the city and commonwealth was reduc'd under the obedience of the duke of *Florence.*

The river *Arnus* runs thro' the middle of *Piſa*, and is a large and pleaſant ſtream; over it are three bridges, one fairly built of ſtone, where twice a year, *viz.*

viz. on S. *Antony*'s day, and the laſt day of carnival, is a fight among the citizens, who divide themſelves into two parties, one called *Tramontano*, and the other *Mezogiorno*, each having a general, and is ſubdivided into ſix ſquadrons, the names of which are,

1. *Calce.*	*Tramontani.*
2. *S. Michael.*	
3. *S. Maria.*	
4. *Calcezana.*	
5. *Mattacini.*	
6. *Satyri.*	

1. *S. Marco.*	*Mezogiorni.*
2. *Dragone.*	
3. *Leone.*	
4. *Delfino.*	
5. *S. Martino.*	
6. *S. Antonio.*	

All diſtinguiſhed by their ſeveral banners, and painted ſhields they call *Targoni*, which are made long of wood, and the only weapons they thruſt, fence and knock with. The two parties meet upon the middle of the bridge, and at the drawing away a ſail or curtain between them, and the ſound of a trumpet, they begin the fight, which continues for half an hour or an hour. Every one is arm'd with a head-piece, back and breaſt-plates, and buff gauntlets; very ſeldom any are kill'd or deſperately hurt. Every ſquadron prints a little paper, which they dedicate to the ladies. We were inform'd the occaſion of this cuſtom was from a fight here formerly between the *Piſans* and their enemies of *Majorca*, who were beaten hence.

Sir *John Finch* is profeſſor here of anatomy, and with him lives Dr. *Robert Baines*. Mr. *Clutterbuck* hath a houſe here and at *Ligorn*.

April 7. We went in the *Navicella* (as they call it) or little boat, like the *Padua* bark, in a narrow cut of water, and obſerv'd on our right hand a woody place (half way to *Ligorn*) where the duke of *Florence* hath a park, decoys, *&c.* on our left hand we had a fenny country covered with reeds and water, *&c.* In five hours time we arriv'd at *Ligorn*, where the ſoldiers examin'd us at the gates, and one ſoldier was ſent with us to the governor's houſe, where we left our fire arms. LIGORN.

We ſtay'd here till *April* 16. this time, and from the 9th to the 12th of *July*, when we returned hither from *Naples*.

Engliſh Merchants. *Engliſh* merchants, Mr. *Robert Foott*, Mr. *Tho. Dethick*, Mr. *Hen. Brown*, Mr. *Skinner*, Mr. *Death*, Mr. *How*, Mr. *Aſhfield*, Mr. *Tho. Stone*, Mr. *John Heard*, Mr. *Ley*, Mr. *Beale*, Mr. *Norleigh*, Mr. *Conſtable*, Mr. *Longland*, Mr. *Gold*, Mr. *Sidney*, Mr. *Serle*, Mr. *Hatton*, Mr. *Micho*. SKIPPON.

All ſorts of nations and religions frequent this place. There are many *Greeks* and *Armenians*. The *Jews* have a large part of the town to dwell in; their burying place is a little diſtance without the walls; on their grave ſtones are *Hebrew* inſcriptions, with the date according to the chriſtian account. Many *Jews* ſell old cloaths in the ſtreets. Mr. *Foott*, Mr. *Dethick*, Mr. *Brown*, Sig. *Benj. Benaſſai* of *Luca*, and *Jacob Rodrigo Francia* a *Jew*, were our merchants.

Ligorn is of an indifferent bigneſs, the ſtreets broad and ſtreight, centring in a large piazza where the merchants meet. The houſes are not tall, and are not ill built. Round the town are ſtrong fortifications, a caſtle towards the ſea, and towards the land a high earth-work and ſtone wall, with ſeveral mounts and baſtions, beſides a broad ditch and outworks. None are permitted but ſoldiers to walk on the higheſt part of the wall, but a little lower is a publick way. On one ſide, without the wall, is a fort with a ditch only about it, and towards *Piſa* is a ſuburb conſiſting of two or three ſtreets, called *Venetia*, having a channel of water running thro', and a ſlight wall about it. There are ſtrict guards at every gate, many centinels on the walls who have each of them a watch-houſe, with a bell that they ring every hour when the centinels are chang'd. The chief ſtreet is from one gate to the other; at the land-gate are planted cannons which command the piazza. Guards of ſoldiers ſtand in ſeveral places of the ſtreets. The duke's gallies lie within a port that is wall'd and built about.

The Statue of Ferdinand I.

On the key is erected a ſtately marble figure to *Ferdinand* duke of *Tuſcany*, and at each corner of the pedeſtal is a braſs figure of excellent work, and repreſenting four ſlaves.

Many ſlaves go up and down the ſtreets with a lock on one foot, and they are employ'd in all ſervile works, as porters, *&c.* Some cry *Piſa* water which is alſo ſold by the apothecaries for two gratz a flask. The ſlaves have a market within the town, and another nigh the gallies, for the ſelling of cheeſe, *&c.* At night they lodge in the gallies, but are better uſed here then at *Genoa*.

Towards the haven is a ſtrong caſtle, having ſea-water round about it. The mole or pier is long, and ſecures many ſhips

SKIPPON.

ſhips that lie within it; the lanthorn is a tall tower in a rock within the ſea. On another ſide of the haven are two or three lanthorns more. *Ligorn* road is ſafe for ſhips. They drink here red *Florence* wine, which is ſomewhat like, but ſtronger than *French* wine. It mingles well with *Piſa* water. Verdea is a whitiſh wine of a pleaſant taſte, and is ſold here for about two julii a flask.

Great variety of fiſh taken in theſe ſeas.

At the theatre where comedies are ſometimes acted, we ſaw a *German* woman dancing well on the ropes, and her daughter and two youths ſhewing many tricks on the ropes.

April 16. We went aboard the S. *Gertruda*, a ſhip of *Amſterdam*, of 600 tuns, having 26 guns, and *Cornelius Klauſen Vos*, captain, carrying with us a bill of health, which is after this form. Under the picture of the V. *Mary*, and our Saviour in her arms, the duke of *Florence's* arms on her right hand, and a caſtle with a flag, (the arms of *Ligorn*); on her left, was this written,

A Bill of Health.

Gratis. Adi. 26. *di Aprile* 1664. *Noi conſervatori e magiſtrato di Sanità della Città, e porto di Livorno, per ill' Sereniſſimo gran Duca di Toſcana atteſtiamo come ſi parte dalla preſente Città e porto, ove per la Dio gracia, e della Santiſſima Madonna di Monte Nero noſtra Protettrice ſi vive con ottima ſanità e ſenza ſoſpetto alcuno di mal contagioſo perandare a Napoli... P. S.*

April 17. We weigh'd anchor and ſail'd with a good gale, and in a ſmooth ſea, in ſight of the iſlands *Gorgona*, *Capraia* and *Corſica* (which is mountainous) on our right hand, and paſs'd between the iſle of *Elba* and the continent, after that between two rocks, one on the left hand called *Palmaiolla*, the other . . . Thro' a perſpective we obſerved *Elba* to be mountainous, and ſaw *Porto Ferraio* which hath a ſtrong caſtle ſituated on a hill. We were becalm'd almoſt all night.

April 18. We had a gentle wind in the forenoon; and about noon a ſtrong gale, which grew leſs after ſome time; then we were becalm'd; and after that a ſtiff gale again: thus the weather was variable till night, when it began to blow hard, continuing ſo all night and the next morning. We ſail'd this day towards *Monte Chriſti*, and paſs'd by *Formiges* and *Gigio*, two iſlands on our right hand, and ſaw *Porto Hercule* and *Orbitello* on the continent.

April 19. We paſs'd by *Sanuti*, an iſland not far from *Cività Vecchia*, and about noon ſailed by *Oſtia*; then we were becalm'd; but in the afternoon the wind prov'd very fair, which continu'd but a ſhort ſpace, being becalm'd again till ſome hour in the night, when the wind grew ſtrong, and blew till the next morning.

April 20. We had a calm for ſome hours, 'till a little before dinner, when the wind blew fair, but all the afternoon we were becalm'd, and before the watch was chang'd at night, the wind was fair, and we ſail'd till the next morning. We paſs'd by a promontory, called *Monte Circello*; and on our right hands, had *Palmerola* and *Pontia*, two iſlands; and a rock, called *Botto*.

April 21. We had a calm, and then a ſmall gale carry'd us in ſight of *Gaeta*; againſt which place lay two ſmall iſlands; in one of which is a little tower, with ſome guns in it: we paſs'd then between the iſlands of *Iſchia* and *Caprea*, and enter'd the gulph of *Naples*. A felucca came to the ſhip a good diſtance from *Naples*, and was diſpatch'd preſently away with a letter to a *Dutch* merchant in that city: After dinner we ſailed not far from *Caſtle Ovo*, and then a boat, row'd by eight or ten ſlaves, met us, having an officer in it, that examin'd what the ſhip's lading was, whence ſhe came, and what news, *&c.* Then our ſhip diſcharg'd ſix guns; which were anſwer'd by a *Holland* ſhip now in the *Spaniard's* pay. After that, a felucca brought an officer from the office of health, who demanded our bolletin we took at *Ligorn*: then *Dutch* merchants came in their felucca's, and preſented the captain of the ſhip with ſallads, oranges, wine, bread, *&c.* receiv'd their letters, and drank a welcome cup, but enter'd not the veſſel. We caſt anchor ſome diſtance from the mole or pier, and this afternoon ſaw a *Neapolitan* and *Genoeſe* galley bringing in 16 *Turks*, and 6 *Chriſtian* ſlaves that were taken in a ſmall boat: At their arrival, the galleys and caſtles ſignify'd their joy by ſhooting. When our ſhip enter'd the gulf, a flag was hung out of the *Caſtle Ovo* and the *Caſtello Novo*, to give notice to the city.

In this *Dutch* ſhip we obſerv'd great neatneſs and order; every half hour the ſteerſman, (in a room between the deck and the captain's cabin) at the ringing of a bell, is chang'd: He had two compaſſes plac'd before him, and a lanthorn in the middle for a candle in the night-time. The bell was rung alſo every time they chang'd the watch, and for prayers, break-

breakfaſt and dinner. Their prayers were made in the ſteer-room; one of the ſea-men reading a chapter, and then they all ſung a pſalm. Moſt of the ſea-men lay in hammocks: over the captain's was the pilot's cabin; and underneath the gunner's room were ſwords, piſtols, half-pikes, carbines, *&c.* hung up.

April 22. About noon two or three dons came in a felucca with the *Spaniſh* colours, and ſtay'd by the ſhip's ſide, while the ſea-men went down into the boat, where they were numbred about 45, beſides the captain and four of us *Engliſh* travellers, with a *Dutch* merchant, *Gio. Bap. Vanden Broeck*, conſul at *Meſſina* for the *Duch* nation: After this, the ſhip had pratique, and guns were diſcharg'd. Then we went in a felucca, and landed NAPLES. within the peer or mole of *Naples*; where, as ſoon as we arriv'd, a ſearcher came, whom we gratify'd with two *Carolini*: after this, we went and gave in our names at an office, and had another ſearcher begging our courteſy; and then we march'd to our lodging.

Before we took ſhipping for *Meſſina*, we ſtay'd at *Naples* till 27 *April*; and after our return from thence, we ſtay'd at *Naples* from 13 *June* till 30 *June*.

A proceſſion. *April* 23. We ſaw part of a proceſſion, which was manag'd by the Jeſuits; this day being devoted to St. *Gennaro*, ſilk carpets, *&c.* hung out of the windows, and in the middle of the ſtreet was erected a handſome arch cover'd with gilt and painted cloth; within it was an altar, and oppoſite to it a chair of ſtate for the vice-roy. Here were theſe two inſcriptions.

1. *D. O. M. Lege Viator ac ne luge, hunc currum trabit Januarius Martyr auguſtiſſimus, qui tormenta & ſeipſum vicit, Patronorum maximus, qui catenis vinctus, ſub jugum miſſus, ſub jugo Timothæi tyrannide triumphum egit, Io triumphe, non ſemel dicet populus omnis Io triumphe, ſic ubi ſuperi ſunt ſpectatores triumphatur.*

2. *D. O. M. Quem ſecuri cæſum vides ille Divorum Tutelarum caput eſt, & Urbis hujus Vindex auſpicatiſſimus, cujus ſanguis, ſemper ut Vivat ſemel funditur, ſemper ut juvet nunquam moritur ad ejus aſpectum Pericula infortuniaq; P. Neapolitani terga vertebant ſed quod caput eſt Oculorum lumine mortuo ſed non extincto, Veſuvianos non ſemel terruit ignes & lucifera machinamenta disjecit, hæc Januarii teſſera eſt, quam habet nobis præſtat fœlicitatem.*

We ſaw ſeveral ſilver figures of ſaints, SKIPPON. *viz.* S. *Maximus Xaverius*, *Franciſcus Dominicus*, *Antonius*, *Andreas*, *Patricius*, *Thomas*; many ſorts of friars, and the people very zealous in rubbing their beads on each ſaint. Before S. *Gennaro*'s blood came ſome canons, and after it follow'd a mace, and then came the archbiſhop's vicar. We obſerv'd the vice-roy in a ſedan, attended by many *Switzers*, in red velvet breeches and caps with feathers; and after came the prore-gent, a nobleman of *Naples*, who was alſo attended by *Switzers*.

We hired a felucca, and went by mount Mount Pauſilippus *by ſea.* *Pauſilippus*, a promontory, which hath oppoſite to it a little rock, called, *Gatola*, on which is the image of S. *Sebaſtian*. Then paſs'd by *Niſea*, a ſmall iſland, with a caſtle on the top; and near it is the lazaretto, built on a long rock. We then arriv'd at *Puteoli*, a ſmall decay'd Puteoli. city, where the people brought us ſhells, old coins, *&c.* to ſell. Here we took one old *Cicero* for our guide, who ſhew'd us theſe following remarkables.

Caligula's Bridge, of which remain ſeveral arches that went croſs three miles to *Baiæ*, where we ſaw an old arch that was part of the houſe where *Agrippina* was kill'd; another old arch, part of *Hercules's* temple: We went up a cliff, and behind the promontory of *Miſenus*, obſerv'd ſhady fields, that they call'd, the *Campi Elizii*. We went into a large cave, made by art, and ſupported by three rows of about 15 ſquare pillars; and here we every one lighted a candle, and entred a dark hole; whence we deſcended into the *Cento Camarelle* of *Nero*, obſerving arched paſſages, broad enough for two men to walk abreaſt: theſe paſſages went croſs one another, and were divided into long rooms by walls that had holes in them to creep through; in the walls of one room were hollows to ſet lamps in, and one paſſage had an open end that look'd into the ſea.

Almoſt croſs the promontory of *Miſenus* is the *Piſcina Mirabilis*, a ſtately antiquity, ſupported by 48 tall pillars. In the middle is a long place lower than the reſt of the pavement, which argues it was formerly a receptacle of water, convey'd thither by channels; the outward cruſt of the pillars is obſervable, being perfect ſtone, which they ſay was made, by *Nero's* order, of marble duſt and whites of eggs.

Nigh the *Piſcina Mirabilis* is a ſmall round lake cloſe to the ſea, and called, *Mare Mortuum*.

We ſaw *il Sepulchro degli Gentile*, which is a little old building, that hath round

SKIPPON.

about within, holes like thoſe in pigeon-houſes; there were about 90 holes, and in every one was fix'd a large urn of earth, wherein the antients put the aſhes of the dead.

Hereabouts was the *Mercato del Sabbato*; and we took notice of many ruins that they ſay were ſhops; ſome of which had the inſides of the roofs well carved; and in the walls were ſeveral hollow places, where they probably ſet their wares: at the further end of every ſhop is a nick, and a ſcollop carved on the top

With lighted candles we went down a hole, and entred the *Sepulchro d' Agrippinæ*, a low, narrow and ſhort arch, curiouſly wrought with the figures of animals, *&c.*

The *Piſcina Hortenſii* is a ruin'd place.

Almoſt round this bay, near the ſhore, and under the water are many ruins of houſes, and on the cliffs ſome ruins of palaces; among which that of *C. Marius*.

A ſtrong caſtle built by *Charles* V. where about 70 ſoldiers keep gariſon. Under the caſtle are the ruins of the city *Baiæ*; the temple of *Venus*; the tomb of *Diana*; the baths of *Trullius*, which are ſtopp'd up by the ſea-ſand; which are removed when the baths are us'd in *May* and *June*.

The ruins of *Julius Cæſar* and *Nero's* palaces: The laſt had a private way within the cliff.

The *Stufæ* of *Tritola* are in the ſide of a cliff; which we enter'd with lighted candles, going into a narrow paſſage; whence comes always out a ſuffocating fume, which is very prejudicial to any one that ſtands up; therefore we crept upon our knees, and held our heads downwards; and the further one goes in, the more one muſt ſtoop. We went as far we could well endure the heat and fume, and ſaw another paſſage within this of the ſame nature. At the farther end is water. It is obſervable, that the lower ſides of the paſſage are rocky, but the upper parts (when the fume paſſes) of a ſulphureous clay. Here diſeaſed perſons ſit and ſweat a preſcrib'd time, and then go to bed in old rooms (which are about ten) in a long dark paſſage, call'd, the *Sybils Grot*. In many of theſe rooms are three places cut out of the rock to lay beds on, and a ſloping ſtone for a pillow.

Juſt before we enter'd the foremention'd *Stufæ*, we obſerv'd that the ſand under the ſea-water nigh the ſhore was hot, but the ſea-water cold.

Balneum Ciceronis is a large round cave, arched under the cliff, the roof whereof is ſomewhat defac'd: there are ſeveral bathing-places, but the water in them is now ſalt.

Monta Nuova, about 126 years ago, in the year 1538, was caſt up by an earthquake: It is of a ſandy colour, and looks differently from the neighbour-hills: There grows on it only *Erica Arborea*.

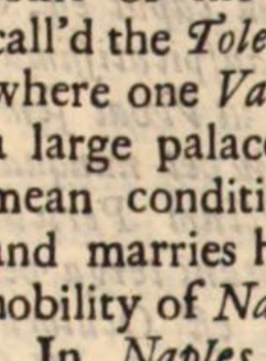
Monte Barba, antiently *Abulus's* mount, where the *Vinum Falernum* grew.

The ruins of *Jul. Cæſar* his mole, and part of a lanthorn.

A mile from *Pozzuoli* is a Franciſcans chapel, dedicated to St. *Gennaro*, where one of the friars ſhew'd us a ſtone that he ſaid he was beheaded on; which ſtone is fix'd nigh an altar, and hath red ſpots in it, that the Franciſcans believ'd were St. *Gennaro's* drops of blood: On the other ſide of the altar was the figure of that ſaint's head, which, they ſay, ſome hereticks would have carry'd away by ſea; but the ſhip would not ſtir as long as the head was on board.

Solphaterra, is a little level ſurrounded with a hill: Here we ſaw three ſeveral places, out of which we obſerv'd ſmoak and burning brimſtone to ariſe; and we gather'd *flores ſulphuris* near one of the holes, about which the ground was very hot. We took notice when we threw great ſtones againſt the ground of this level, it echo'd a noiſe as if underneath there were a great hollow; and near the place the brimſtone came out, we heard a loud murmuring like the current of a river. Brimſtone is made here for ſale. Solphaterra.

On a long furnace are fix'd many pots fill'd with ſulphur-ſtone, which melting, the earthy parts ſink to the bottom, and the brimſtone ſwimming on the top, runs out at *b.* into the receiver *c.*



We walk'd thence to the ſea-ſide, and ſaw bathing-places in a cave cut out of the rock, warm and ſalt water being convey'd to them by a channel from a well in another cave. This place is called *Cantarello*.

This day being the 24th of *April*, was the firſt time we obſerv'd an *Italian* drunk.

The houſes at *Naples* are large, high, and fairly built of ſtone, with flat roofs; ſome of the ſtreets are broad, and that call'd the *Toledo* ſtreet, is long and ſtately, where one *Vander Enden* of *Antwerp* hath a large palace, who came hither in a mean condition, but is now very rich, and marries his children to the greateſt nobility of *Naples*.

In *Naples*, on the corners of ſome ſtreets, are inſcriptions, prohibiting whores to dwell in them.

The watermen and country fellows are very well repreſented in the picture of

of *Maſſanello*, before *Howell*'s hiſtory. They have a broad band ſew'd to their ſhirts, which hangs behind their necks.

Cuſtoms. In the ſummer-time, fellows cry up and down the ſtreets *Aqua Freſca*, *Aqua Ghiacciata*, *i. e.* cold water, ice-water; having little veſſels at their backs, which have ice or ſnow mingled with the water: a glaſs-full coſts a *Bolognino*. This city is of a great length and good breadth. Before the laſt plague, the inhabitants were very numerous, and ſtill there is a great concourſe of people. In that ſickneſs, they report, 120,000 dy'd within ſix weeks time. Many ſtreets in the ſuburbs; the walls not worth any notice.

The Caſtles. Four caſtles; *viz.* 1. *S. Elmo*, upon a high hill. 2. *Caſtello d'Ovo.* 3. *Caſtello de l'Ovo* upon the haven, which they ſay was formerly *Lucullus* his palace. 4. *Caſtella Carmine* (which *Maſſanello* had in his poſſeſſion) command the city, being guarded by *Spaniards*. Without the city towards mount *Veſuvius*, are a great number of gardens; in every one of them a well, whence water is drawn out by an *Aſte* turning a wheel with buckets, which pour the water out into a great ciſtern for the uſe of the garden. Many gentry live in *Naples*, where all proviſions are very cheap, except bread. Two ſorts of wine frequently drank here: 1. *Lachrymæ Chriſti*, which is red, and ſomewhat too ſweet. 2. *Cerelle*, whitiſh; both too ſtrong to drink at meals. At the cloiſter of S. *Fra. di Paolo*, the friars ſell ſeveral ſorts of excellent wine. Here is plenty of oranges and other fruits; and commonly ſold long capers, and another fruit, call'd, *Magliniano*, (being a ſort of gourd) almoſt as big as a quince, which they likewiſe pickle as they do capers. Their chamber-pots are cylindrical glaſſes, ſet in neat flasks, with a cover made of wicker. The braſs and ſilver money coin'd in the rebellion 1648, is ſtill current here. At S. *Severinus*, the monks of the Benedictine order ſell wine. At *Naples* we eat raw artichokes with pepper and oil. Sedans frequently uſed here. The king of *Spain* allows every trooper a horſe; which has one of his ears cut off, that the horſe may be diſcover'd if run away with. The troopers ride with their ſwords drawn thro' the cities.

We were told, that eunuchs may be prieſts, and ſay maſs, becauſe they carry their *Teſtes* about their necks.

John Van Limpert, whoſe brother travelled with us from *London* to *Venice*, ſhew'd us many remarkables in the city. Here, and at *Meſſina*, many of the cart-wheels are made of one ſolid piece of wood, without any ſpokes.

In the ſtreet, called, *Furcello*, we ſaw a marble figure of the river *Nilus*, and an antient head, call'd, *Caput Neapol.* The houſe it ſtands nigh, is the oldeſt houſe of the city. We obſerv'd one night ſeveral boats fiſhing near the ſhore, having a fire at one end of the boat; and a fellow ſtood ready to ſtrike the fiſh with an inſtrument like that we catch moles with. SKIPPON. *Fiſhing in the night.*

April 26. In the morning we went by felucca, towards mount *Veſuvius*, and ſmelt a ſtrong ſmell like *Petroleum*, which they told us comes out of a rock under water, and in the hot months the oyl lies in great ſpots upon the ſuperficies of the ſea; it is taken up with cotton, and ſold to the apothecaries. A little from thence we landed, and hired a barefooted guide for three carolins, to ſhew us the way up to mount *Veſuvius*, now vulgarly call'd, *Monte Sama.* We walk'd a continual aſcent from the ſhore four miles to the top, where we climb'd up a ſteepy place that tired us: upon the top we look'd down into a great hollow within the mountain, and at the bottom ſaw a round bank or circle of earth, out of which brake many ſmokes of brimſtone. Dr. *Mapletoft* went down within the mountain, as he himſelf told us. We return'd by an eaſy deſcent in a deep ſand. Near the top we obſerv'd a burnt ſtone, wherein were ſparkles like gold and ſilver; on the ſides of the mountain are deep channels, which convey away water and ſtones, *&c.* when there are eruptions; all about was a burnt ſurface; here and there ſome freeſtone. *Abrotum Campeſtre*, *Geniſta Hiſp. Colutea Veſic.* & *Acetoſa Ovilla*, grew neareſt the top. Near this mountain is *Torre del Greco*, which gives name to the *Greek* wine, that is ſtrong, and colour'd (but nothing ſo pleaſant) as *Canary*-ſack. On the ſhore, at the foot of *Veſuvius*, we taſted a freſh-water ſpring, even with the ſuperficies of the ſea. *Mount Veſuvius.*

April 27. We ſaw a proceſſion towards the mole. 1. A banner, with a red croſs in it; then 10 ſlaves ſounding of trumpets; next a crucifix, carry'd by a young woman, and on her left hand another finely dreſs'd: after them follow'd many girls and young women, two by two, and behind them came nuns: in the middle of the mole ſtood two rows of chriſtian ſlaves, with beads and candles (which are malefactors condemn'd to the gallies) ty'd ſix together with chains; and a company of prieſts and ſinging-boys about a pageant of the virgin *Mary*. The ſlaves ſounded their trumpets; and ſinging boys ſung towards the galleys, which anſwer'd with a volley of ſhot and noiſe of trumpets: *A proceſſion.*

SKIPPON. trumpets: little guns on the ground were fired at the entring into a church, where none but the ſlaves were permitted to go in to hear maſs. Theſe ſlaves were then confeſs'd before their going to ſea.

We obſerv'd, one day, a *Venetian* aſtrologer (as he call'd himſelf) or mountebank, who ſat on his horſe, and diſcours'd to the people of the ſtars, *&c.* and he ſpoke to a fellow in the crowd through a long whiſpering-pipe of tin, and then gave him one of his medicines.

The granary. *June* 13. After we return'd from *Sicily*, we ſaw the granary belonging to the city of *Naples*, which is under-ground, conſiſting of 30 *foſſæ* or *grotte*, ſupported by pillars: they ſay here is always ſtore enough to provide the city ſeven years: I believe there might be enough to ſupply for two or three years. The corn is kept here cool in the ſummer, and warm in the winter; it is turn'd over very often, ſome ſaid every two days. The *Neapolitan* bakers are oblig'd to buy here 25,000 *tumuli* every month; and if they have occaſion for more, may buy it where they pleaſe. Five *conſervatori delle foſſe*; four choſen by the nobility, and one by the commonalty, overſee this granary.

The Carthuſians. *June* 14. We walk'd up to the Carthuſians cloiſter, (which is under caſtle S. *Elmo*) where we ſaw their ſmall church, more polite than the *Annunciata* at *Genoa*, dedicated to S. *Martin*, curiouſly adorn'd, all the pillars and walls being cruſted over with fine inlay'd work of marble, brought from *Carrara*; very excellent pictures over the altars, and two in the choir, made by a *Flemming*, who was rewarded with 2500 ducats. Here is one large cloiſter, being the moſt curious and neat place of this nature that ever we yet ſaw; all the pillars and pavement of the beſt marble, and at each corner, over doors, the figures of the virgin *Mary*, *&c.* were rarely carved: from a balcony, on one ſide, we had a delightful proſpect of the city, country and mountains; and from another part of the cloiſter, looked over their large and pleaſant gardens on the ſide of the hill; and the ſea, with that part of the city near *Caſtelle Ovo*, came into view. We ſaw here a huge ciſtern to receive rain-water in. This day being *Midſummer-day*, N. S. the fathers (being 85 belonging to the convent) walk'd up and down, and converſed freely with one another; which liberty is deny'd them at other times.

As we returned from the Carthuſians, we came in a way cut very deep in the rock, and ſaw large quarries.

We paſs'd by a nunnery, call'd, *Trinita*, where are none but noble-women. La Trinita.

Le Penitente, are nuns, which they ſay are women who have been ill treated by their husbands. Le Penitente.

Le Convertiti, entertain ſuch as have been whores. Le Convertiti.

Sancto Spirito, is a place for young baſtard wenches.

June 15. We viſited the Auguſtins cloiſter, who have a church, call'd, *S. Jo. à Carbonaria*; where, behind the altar, is a ſtately mauſoleum of marble; on the top is the figure of a man on horſe-back; and underneath is written, in old characters, *Divus Ladiſlaus*; in the middle lies the image of a biſhop, who erected this monument to this king of *Hungary*, when the excommunication was taken off for his fighting againſt the church: underneath is the king's effigies, in a ſitting poſture, with his wife *Johanna* by him. In a large, round chapel, ſome of the monuments of the *Caraccioli* are worth noting; and behind the aforeſaid mauſoleum is a fair tomb of one of them; and on the wall, his face and upper part of his body naked is painted.

Sancta Catharina à formello, belongs to a *Dominican* convent, where we ſaw a fair *ſpiceria*, or an apothecary's ſhop, conſiſting of three or four rooms: in one, are all chymical preparations; in another, we were ſhewn ſeveral rarities; *viz.* a child with two heads; another with four legs; a rat with the head like a lion's; which all ſeem'd to be artificial: *Minera Diamantis*, *Scapula Gryphonis*; the ſeven penitential pſalms, and the *Officium per mortuis*, written in ſmall.

The *Ammiralgio* is a large priſon.

The *Domo* is a fair great church, where, on the ſouth ſide is a curious chapel, with a high pair of braſs gates. The ſtatue of S. *Januarius* is erected on a fair column before the ſouth door. Domo.

S. *Cajetan* is a curious church belonging to the *Theatins*; all the pillars and walls are hung round with pictures of miracles; and about one chapel are none but pictures in ſilver plate. *Cajetan*'s ſtatue ſtands before this church, juſt before the front, whereof are eight old *Corinthian* pillars, ſupporting ſome defac'd figures; underneath is this inſcrib'd: S. Cajetan.

TIBERIOS IOYΛIΩΣ TAPΣOΣ ΔIOΣKOYPOIΣ KAI TH ΠOΛEI TON NAON KAI TA ENTΩ NAΩ . . . ΠEΛAΓΩN ΣEBAΣTOY AΠEΛEYΘEPOΣ KAI EΠITPOΠOΣ ΣYNTEΛEΣAΣ EK TΩN IΔIΩN KAΘIEPΩΣTEN.

This

This was the portico to the temple of *Caſtor* and *Pollux*. We obſerv'd here a great quantity of womens hair hanging up, offer'd after the death of their huſbands, ſignifying their future chaſtity.

The Camaidoli.

June 16. We walk'd early in the morning, about three miles, to the top of a hill, paſſing through pleaſant woody places, where the *Camaidoli* dwell, a ſort of *Eremites*, habited in white, who have every one a little houſe and ſmall garden: there are 13 houſes in three ranks on one ſide of a pretty church, (where are 100 confeſſing-ſeats); and on the other ſide, ſix houſes in two ranks: they have a prior, and are eſteem'd wealthy. From this hill we had a fine proſpect of *Naples*, the adjacent country, hills, ſea, *M. Pauſilippus*, *Lacus Agnanus*, *Pozzuoli*, *Baiæ*. We had here a ſtrong ſmell of brimſtone from mount *Solfaterra* two miles diſtant.

June 18. We went through *Portadi Chaii*, where are ſet up, in two iron grates, two heads of rebels in the tumults 1648. A row of houſes here ruin'd by the command of the vice-roy, who commanded then; the moſt conſiderable conſpirators living here. Beyond *Caſtello Ovo* we walk'd along the *marina* (or ſhore) before a long front of houſes, and came to mount *Pauſilippus*, a promontory; about which, in the ſummer evenings, the nobility, *&c.* take the *freſco* or air in their felucca's. It hath a paſſage cut thro' broad enough for two carts; the length is about half a mile, and is level with the roads without: towards *Naples* the paſſage is higheſt, and in the middle it is loweſt: light comes ſloping in from the top; and about half way on the ſide towards the ſea, is a ſmall chapel within the rock, where a monk ſays maſs every day: at the entrance of either edge the light may be ſeen quite thro'. It is all the way pav'd. When it is obſcure, paſſengers coming from *Naples*, call out to thoſe they meet, *Alla Marina*, keeping themſelves on the right hand, or towards the mountain; and thoſe that come from the other end, cry, *Alla Montagna*, keeping themſelves on the left hand, or towards the ſea.

Mount Pauſilippus *by land.*

Juſt before we went into this paſſage, towards the top, on the right hand, is a monument within the rock, which is believ'd to be *Virgil*'s tomb. *Virgil. Georg. l.* 4. ſpeaks of his ſtudying here.

Illo Virgilium me tempore dulcis alebat
Parthenope, ſtudiis florentem——

Grotto del Cane.

Two miles from *Pauſilippo* we arriv'd at *Grotto del Cane*, a ſhort and low cave in the ſide of a ſhady hill, that ſurrounds *Lacus Agnanus*, (a little lake, about a mile in compaſs): the cave is broad enough for a man to turn about in. I went in, and ſtay'd a conſiderable while, perceiving no inconvenience by ſtanding upright in it; but putting my head down within a ſpan of the bottom, a ſudden ſmell of an arſenic vapour ſtifled my breath, and oblig'd me to withdraw my head preſently upwards; for it is a mortal fume that ariſes, which we experimented in theſe creatures. 1. A large graſs-hopper was kill'd in about a minute's time. 2. A beetle, in a quarter of an hour. 3. A chicken in a minute. 4. Two frogs in three or four minutes. 5. A little dog in leſs than a quarter of an hour: the dog, chicken and frogs had ſome life left when we took them out, but we could not recover any of them preſently into the lake. 6. A large ſnake was quite dead in the ſpace of half an hour. We were told, that about 22 years ſince, a nobleman of *Naples*, the duke *di Matalone*, ſtifled one of his ſlaves here; whom he vainly endeavour'd to recover by throwing him into the lake. The ſides of the cave are tinctur'd green, as high as the vapour riſes, and are hot; but above that height the ſides are rocky and white, cruſted over in moſt places with a thin fragile ſubſtance. The water of the lake is freſh, and affords fiſh; it is about 15 paces diſtant from this grotto. SKIPPON.

Lacus Avernus, *Grotto di Sybilla* and the *Stufæ* of *Januarius* are not far from hence.

June 20. And all the reſt of our time in *Naples* we obſerv'd theſe particulars following: In the bookſellers ſtreet (call'd *Furcello*) is a fair palace belonging to the family of the *Rota*, where, in the entry, we ſaw old ſtatues. Not far from hence is the prince of *Saiano*'s palace, where are preſerv'd curious antiquities; amongſt which this inſcription:

IMP. CAESAR.
DIVI VESPASIAN.
DOMITIANO AV.
GERM. PONT. MA.
TRIB. POTEST. XIII.
IMP. XXII. COS. XVI.
CENSORI PERPET. P.
REG. VICT.
VESTORIANI ET
CALPVRNIANI.

On a handſome old ſquare tower, I tranſcrib'd ſome of the verſes on it, *viz.*

Rex & Regina ſtant hic multis ſociati
Ungariæ Reges, Generoſa ſtirpe Creatus,
Conſpicis, Andreas Calabrum Dux Veneratus

SKIPPON.

Dux pia, Dux magna Conſors hujuſq;
Johanna
Neptis Regalis ſociat ſoror ipſa Maria
Illuſtris princeps Robertus & ipſe Tarenti
Ipſeq; Philippus Frater Vultu reventi
Hic Dux Duraci Carolus ſpectat reverendus
Suntq; duo fratres Ludovicus & ipſe Robertus, &c.

At the Dominicans, call'd *S. Tho. Aquinas*, we went into a narrow ſchool-room, where the ſtudents wrote after a civilian that read, who was often interrupted by the ſcholars; and he familiarly diſcours'd with them in the midſt of his lecture. In another ſchool, a friar was reading divinity.

On *June* 22, the weather was very cool, by reaſon of the rain and thunder we had.

An execution. One evening (the uſual time for executions here) we ſaw a fellow hang'd that kill'd his wife: the gallows was erected before her father's houſe: one riding on an aſs came before him, with a large banner folded up; which in time of joy is open'd; then follow'd a crucifix, and ſome in white diſguiſes: after the malefactor had done his devotion, he aſcended the ladder, kiſſing every ſtep he went up, and ſtanding there about a quarter of an hour, one of the diſguis'd gave him an exhortation; and at ſome ſign or word, the hangman turn'd him off, and to ſtrangle him the ſooner, leap'd upon his ſhoulders. Before and after the execution a trumpet ſounded. He hung all night, and then was cut down.

S. Dominico Maggiore. S. *Dominico Maggiore*, is a Dominican cloiſter, where they ſhew'd us the cell of S. *Tho. Aquinas*, where an altar is erected to him. In this convent, Dr. *Cornelius* (who wrote the progymnaſmata) reads mathematicks. In a handſome ſmall ſchool, where *Thomas Aquinas* us'd to read, over the chair the wall is well painted. On one ſide of the entrance is this inſcription:

Viator huc ingrediens Siſte gradum atque venerare hanc Imaginem et Cathedram hanc in qua Sedens magnus ille magiſter Divus Thomas de Aquino Neapolitanus cum frequente ut par erat Auditor. concurſu et . . . . . fælicitate cæteros quamplurimos admirabili doctrina Theologiam docebat, accerſitus jam à Rege Carolo primo conſtituta illi mercede unius unciæ annum per ſingulos menſes. F. V. C. in anno MCCLXXII. *D. S. S. F. F.*

The crucifix that ſpoke to *Thomas Aquinas*, is kept in a chapel over an altar.

Donna Regina is a Franciſcan nunnery where women of quality are cloiſter'd, and have more freedom than others: their chapel will be very rich, when finiſh'd. Donna Regina.

Sti Apoſtoli is a pretty church of the Theatins, where, on the left ſide of the altar, is a ſtately monument of the preſent archbiſhop of *Naples*, built of white marble; an altar-table is ſupported by two marble lions; over that a ſtone, curiouſly carved with the figure of little boys, which is eſteem'd highly: the archbiſhop procur'd it of one *Fra. Fiamingo* at *Rome*: above this is a picture repreſenting, in moſaick work of little ſtones, the annunciation; over it is written, Sancti Apoſtoli.

Annunciatæ Virgini Dei matri, Aſcanius Cardinalis Philamarinus Archieps. Neap. 1642.

The pictures of faith, hope, charity, and humility ſtand on each ſide of the ſame work; and lower down, at each corner, is a picture, one of himſelf, the other of his brother (lately dead) made with inlaid work. Under his own picture is inſcrib'd,

Pervetuſtum Philamarinæ gentis
Monumentum
è Sancti Georgii majoris
anno MCCIIC. *tranſlatum*
in Pontificalis templi ædiculam
ſub Sti Nicolai
à Johanne Philamarino dicatam
et poſt CCCX. *annum ſacrarum*
reliquiarum Sancti Januarii
aliorum Sanctorum tutelarium
pro urbis dignitate reficiendo
piiſſime Conceſſam
Aſcanius Philamarinus
S R E Cardinalis
Archieps. Neapolitanus
pro ſe ſuiſq;
hic inſtaurandum curavit.

Under his brother's;

Ut vero Philamarinæ familiæ
Nomen
una cum immortalitæ perennet
in hoc SS Apoſtol. ædis parte
Columnis ſigillis
picturiſq; muſſivis à ſe Exornatum
ubi conditorium
Aſcanius idem Philamarinus
S R E Cardinalis
Archiepiſcopus Neapolitanus
tralatis è Pontificali Baſilica
majorum ſuorum oſſibus conſtruxit.
Sibi et Scipioni Philamarino Fratri
in regno Generali militiæ Vicario
poſteriſq; ejus mortis memor
vivens Sepulchrum poſuit
Anno MDCXXXXII.

One

One *Giovanni Lanfranco* of *Parma* painted the roof of the church, and had 3000 ducats for his pains. The tabernacle on the high altar is very curious and rich, being made of precious ſtones, *viz.* oriental jaſper, topaz, *&c.* and is adorn'd with ſilver figures gilt. Before the altar are two ſtately braſs candleſticks on baſes of the ſame metal, caſt into the figure of the four evangeliſts, as they are repreſented by the ox, lion, *&c.* The altar is of inlaid marble, which they ſay coſt 70,000 ducats. A young father was very civil, and willing to ſhew us their riches in the *Sacriſtia*, which was kept very neat; it being a proverb, *As neat as a* Sacriſtia, or veſtry. In ſeveral preſſes were lock'd up diſtinctly the furnitures of ſeveral altars, and prieſts, and hangings for the two doors that bring into the choir. We ſaw richly wrought copes, *&c.* ſome are uſed in the winter, and ſome in the ſummer; ſome were thick embroider'd with gold and pearl, *&c.* one finely wrought with flowers: four candleſticks of braſs, ſet thick with ſmall pieces of coral; given by the duke of *Terra Nuova*, whoſe brother is one of the convent: great quantity of plate; a chalice, that was of one piece of cryſtal; chalices adorn'd with rubies, *&c.*

Here is a fair and large chapel on the ſouth ſide, with a pair of braſs gates wrought, which, they ſay, coſt about 25000 ducats: This chapel is call'd, *Il Theſoro*, and has a revenue diſtinct from the *Veſcovado*; it is ſerved by different prieſts. At the high altar is a braſs figure of S. *Januarius* and four ſaints more, that are the protectors of *Naples*. The cupola is well painted by *Lanfranco*. An altar-picture, made by *Cavaliero Maximus*; other altar-pictures (on braſs or copper plates) drawn by *Dominico S. Pierre*; who had for drawing every whole figure 100 ducats, and for every half figure 50 ducats. In the church lies a huge old pillar of marble that was found underground. We were told, theſe fathers are obliged to have no revenue, nor are they permitted to beg; but yet what is given them maintains 'em very well.

The *Oratorium* is a church very richly gilt on the roof, ſupported by 12 ſhafts of old pillars. A picture here made by the famous *Pietro d' Acortone*. Here is a pretty ſmall chapel dedicated to *Phil. Nerius*.

In one ſtreet, on a wall, is this *Roman* inſcription,

C. SEPTIMIVS. C. F. LIBO.
AE. D. SCR. AED. CVR.
SIBI ET
LABERIAE TVSCAE VX.
SEPTIMAE AMARANTI V.

There are in *Naples* five *Seggio* or courts. 1. *Seggio di Nido*, corruptly ſo called from the old figure of *Nilus* that lies in that ſtreet. 2. *Seggio di Capua*. 3. *Seggio di Montagna*. 4. *Seggio di Porto*. 5. *Seggio di Porto Nuovo*. The nobility is divided into theſe five parts, and when any difference or quarrel happens, it is brought before the *Seggio* they belong to. That of *Nido* is painted with the ſtory of *Charles* V. his being preſented with their privilege, whereby he was admitted as one of that *Seggio*. SKIPPON. *The* Seggii.

The family of *Caraſa*, we were told, received its name and coat of arms at the ſame time, upon this occaſion. A king of *Arragon* fainting with his wounds in a battle, a ſoldier of his holds him up, and chances to put three of his fingers near the wound, and drawing three ſtrokes of blood, gave original to the three bends in his coat, and the king at that inſtant expreſſed great kindneſs to him, calling him *Caro à fé*, whence they ſay, the name *Carafa* is deriv'd.

An arch built at *Porto di Chiai*, which leads to *Pitro Falcone*, a promontory into the ſea, which the people took poſſeſſion of in 1648, and thence annoyed *Caſtello del Ovo*; but ſince the *Spaniards* have kept a guard there, and made a draw-bridge in the middle of the arch.

Near the ſea-ſide the pope's nuncio hath his ſummer palace.

Under *Pauſilippus* is a ſuburb or borgo called *Mergellina*, where we ſaw a pretty grotto (called *Grotto di Virgilio*) having a ſpring of water in it; over the gate of it is written,

D. O. M.
Inter * *Sinceri Cineres magniq; Maronis*
Qua Mergellina ac tollit ſe candida in undis
Condidit has genio et Muſas Garophylus ædes.
MDLXX.

* Sanazzaro.

Hereabouts is the *Servites* cloiſter built by *Sanazzaro* a famous poet, behind the high altar is a curious monument of white marble, rarely carv'd, and on the top is his effigies, and under it is written, *Actius Sincerius D. O. M.* Under that a poetical fancy in marble ſculpture, repreſenting the gods *Pan*, *Neptune*, *Venus*, playing on inſtruments; on one ſide is the ſtatue of *Orpheus*, on the other *Pallas*, whoſe ſhield is excellently wrought with gorgons head. But becauſe this tomb is in a ſacred place, under *Orpheus* they have written *David*, and under the other *Judith*. *The Servita.*

This

SKIPPON.

This diſtich underneath:

Da ſacro Cineri flores, hic ille Maroni
Sincerus Muſa proximus ut tumulo
vix. A. LXXII. *obiit* MDXXX.

The workman's name, *Fio.Ang.Flo.Or.S.F.*

A graveſtone in this church, with the effigies of a biſhop, holding a book, whereon is written, *Epiſcopi Arriani*, and under his feet is this diſtich.

Carafæ hic alibiq; jacet Diomedis imago
Mortua ubiq; jacet, Vivaq; ubiq; manet.
M.DXXXXX.

An altar picture, juſt by, wherein is deſcribed an angel treading on the devil, with the face of a woman, which was like a whore that fell in love with this biſhop, who reſiſted her temptations, and ſent her this picture for a preſent.

In this part of the city, nigh the ſhore, we ſaw a handſome *Roman* altar ſtone, thus inſcrib'd.

AVGVSTO
SACRVM
RESTITVERVNT
LAVRINENSES
PECVNIA SVA
CVLTORES
D. D.

On one ſide of the altar, a fellow with an ox for the ſacrifice.

On another ſide, a *guttus patinus & flagellum.*

Upon a gallows we ſaw the noſe and ears of a ſoldier nailed, who ran away from his colours, and received this puniſhment, with a kick on the breech, when he was turned out of the ſervice.

We ſaw a *Spaniſh* comedy at *Naples*, where nothing was remarkable.

The vice-roy's palace.

The vice-roy's palace hath a very fair front, with a double portico, one above another. A broad and ſtately aſcent to it. The palace is much neglected, and not kept clean. The chapel is very much gilt, and pictured on the roof.

A proceſſion.

The *Dominicans* have a roſary proceſſion, every firſt ſunday of the month; one we obſerved; *viz.* firſt went two trumpeters, then, in order, followed a flag, carried by a lay-man, boys with lighted tapers, ſome men, a monk with a banner, and a boy on each ſide of him, crowned with flowers; ſeveral *Dominicans* in their white habits; vocal and inſtrumental muſick before the image of the *Madonna*, or *V. M.* a crowd of women.

Canonici Regulari.

The *Canonici Regulari Lateranenſi* have a convent, which is counted the greateſt aſylum, or place of refuge, in this city; on the roof of the porch is written, *Firmo che firmo.*

Caſt. del Ovo.

We were admitted into the *Caſtello del Ovo.* The outward ditch is converted into gardens, which bring the governor in a good profit. The caſtle, within the walls, has ſtrong towers. The front of the gate of this caſtle, is of rare carved marble work; king *Alfonſus* being drawn in a triumphant chariot, with men, armour, &c. This inſcribed. *Alfonſus Regum Princeps hanc condidit Arcem.* Below that, *Alfonſus Rex Hiſpanus, Siculus, Italicus, Clemens, Pius, Invictus.* In this caſtle, priſoners are kept, and at this time a captain of banditi was a priſoner, who got a great eſtate, and was made a marquiſs, who in 1648, did the king of *Spain* good ſervice; but afterwards falling into ſuſpicion, he was clapt up, and has been a priſoner ſeven or eight years, and like to continue ſo the reſt of his days, being an old man.

Before this caſtle, in the piazza, are ſix fountains; one of them very handſome, having a *Neptune* and other figures.

June 26. In the evening we obſerved five galleys hung round with lights, in lanthorns, this being a holy-day.

S. Dominico majore.

At S. *Dominico Majore*, in the *ſacriſtia*, are many trunks covered over with velvet, where the bodies of ſeveral kings, &c. are kept. In a table hang up theſe ſeveral epitaphs upon them, full of bald rhimes and falſe quantities.

Carmina quæ in Regum Neap. Aragonorumq; Procerum ſepulchris legebantur.

1. *Ad Alfonſum Regem.*

Inclytus Alfonſus qui Regibus ortus Iberis
Auſoniæ regnum primus adeptus adeſt.

2. *Ad Antonium Arag. M. A. D.*

Dormis an Vigilas Antoniu' Sector utrumq;
Oſſa quidem primum ſed virtus fama ſecundum.
Sanguine procretus Genitorq; quidni moraris?
Stirpis Aragoniæ Fernandus indicis horam.

3. *Ad Ferdinandum Arag. D. Neap.*

Cernis Joannem magna de ſtirpe Nepotem
Suſtulit hunc puerum quæ rapit illa ſenes.

4. *Ad Mariam Lazerdam. M. A. D.*

Quæ fuerant Mariæ Lazerdæ maxima vivæ.
Et genus et culmen omnia mors rapuit.

5. *Ad*

5. *Ad Petrum Arag. Primogen. D.*

Cernis Aragonei Petrum haud ignobile ſemen
Antoni illuſtris ſanguine ſtemmatibus.
Prima ætate fuit perdignus ſede paterna,
Hinc rapuit terris ſed Libitina ſuis.

6. *Ad Anton. Arag. M. A. Ducem.*

Sarcophago clauſus Dux eſt à ſanguine Regum
Non obiit cujus nomen honoſq; manet.
Spiritus aſtra colit vivit ſua gloria terris
In ſedes rediit corpus inane ſuas.

7. *Ad Ferdinandum Urſinum G. D.*

Gravinæ Dominum demonſtrat candide lector
Serica tumba tibi hæc Urſina à gente nitente
Inclytus in bellis tenuit quod nobile nomen
Sed tum hunc poſuit Lacheſis metuenda ſepulchro.

In parte dextera chori.

8. *Ad Joannem Andegaven. Ducem Dyrrhachii Regis Caroli II. filium.*

Dux Duracenſis regali ſtirpe Joannes
Atq; Comes dignus Gravinæ mente benignus
Ac Albanorum Dominus correptor et horum
Angeli Montis ſancti Dominator honoris
Princeps diſcretus mira pietate repletus
Francia cui patrem confert Ungaria matrem
Sancta de gente generatus utroq; parente
Hic jacet illuſtris vitæ clauſis ſibi luſtris
Anno Milleno quo Chriſtus corde ſereno
Et trecenteno perfulſit per quoq; deno
Quinto migravit Cœleſtia quod properatur
Tertia præſtabat indictio quæ numerabat
Rogamus Chriſte Cœli Dux inclytus iſte
Vivat in æternum Patrem ſpeculando ſupernum.

9. *Ad Ferdinandum I.*

Ferrandus ſenior qui condidit aurea ſecla
Mortuus Auſoniæ ſemper in ore manet.

10. *Ad Ferdinand. II.*

Ferrandum mors ſeria diu fugis arma gerentem
Mox poſitus illum impia falce necat.

11. *Ad Joannam F. P. F.*

Suſcipe Reginam pura hoſpes mente Joannam
Et cole quæ meruit poſt ſua fata coli.

12. *Ad Franciſcum Ferdin. Avalum de Aquino Marchionem Piſcariæ Generalem Vicarium Cæſareæ Majeſtatis in Italia et in Regno Siciliæ Proregem.*

Quis jacet aurato hoc loculo ſub? maximus ille
Piſcator, belli gloria, pacis honos.
Nunquid et piſces cepit? non ergo quid Urbes
Magnanimos Reges, Oppida, Regna, Duces
Dic quibus hæc cepit piſcator retibus? alto
Conſilio, intrepido corde alacriq; manu
Qui tantum rapuere Ducem? duo numina Mars, Mors
At nocuere nihil, nam vivit fama ſuperſtes
Quæ Martem et Mortem vincit et invidiam.

SKIPPON.

Lud. Arioſt. *idem Hiſp. idiomate.*

Carmina quæ leguntur in gladio à Chriſtianiſſimo Francorum R. Franciſco ſibi donato et hoc in eodem tumulo ſervato.

Piſcario Martis debetur Martius enſis
Barbara adeſt, tutus medios potes ire per hoſtes.

13.

Effluat ex animo nunquam meditatio lucis
Lege pari quoniam paupere dives obit.

14. *Bernardo de Baucio Montis Caveoſi Comiti R.*

M. Juſtitiario Franciſcus de Baucio Dux Andriæ
Princeps ſepulchrum benemerenti poſuit.

15 *Ad Iſabellam Arag. D. Mediol.*

Hic Iſabella jacet centum ſata ſanguine Regum
Qua cum Majeſtate Itala priſca jacet
Sol qui luſtrabat radiis fulgentibus orbem
Occidit inque alio nunc agit orbe diem.

16. *Ad Mariam Arag. Vaſti M.*

Ebeu Vaſti Domina excellens virtutibus ortu
Orbis quæ imperium digna tenere fuit
Sarcophago jacet hoc nunc parvus corpore pulvis
Spiritus angelicus ſed nitet ipſe choris.

17. *Ad Filium Ducis Turris Majoris.*

Flos tener hic languet, decidiſſet is niſi florens
Laudibus eximiis exuperaſſet avos,

18. *Ad — — — Carafam.*

Gentis Caraffæ ſydus ſpes una mariti
Viva fuit, poſthac mortua luctus erit
Nunc ornat cœlum radiis fulgentibus aſtrum
Et micat ardenti lumine prope Jovem.

19. *Ad Ferdinandum Franciſcum Avalum de Aquino Marchionem Piſcariæ in Regno Siciliæ proregem.*

Marchio clara ſui Generis quin Martia proles
Præfectus Siculum conditur hoc tumulo.

20. *Ad Filiam Ducis Bovini.*

Delitium fuerat, quæ mox jam nata parentum
Charius hæc vivens nempe futura fuit.

SKIPPON.

21. *Ad Aloysium Carafam. P. Sui.*

Stillani illustris propria virtute et avorum
Princeps hic factus clauditur umbra cinis.

In parte sinistra chori.

22. *Ad Philippum Andegaven. Principem Tarenti Regis Caroli Filium.*

Hic pius et fidus, hic Martis in agmine sydus
Philippus plenus virtutibus atq; serenus
Qui Caroli natus qui Franca de gente secundi
Regis fœcundi regina matre creatus
Ungariæ sive vir natæ semine divæ
Regis Francorum Catherinæ perstrenuorum
Qui Constantinopolis extitit imperator.
Atq; Tarentini Princeps dominator ac victor
Jure tamen patris strenuus ac ictibus acris
Achaiæ princeps cui Romania deinceps
Tanquam Despoto titulo fuit addita noto
Inclytus et gratus tumulo jacet hoc trabeatus
Ejus qui magno solio migravit in anno
Christi Milleno Treceno ter quoq; deno
Bino December erat ejusdem sexta Viceno
Facta Dies inerat indictio quintaq; dena.

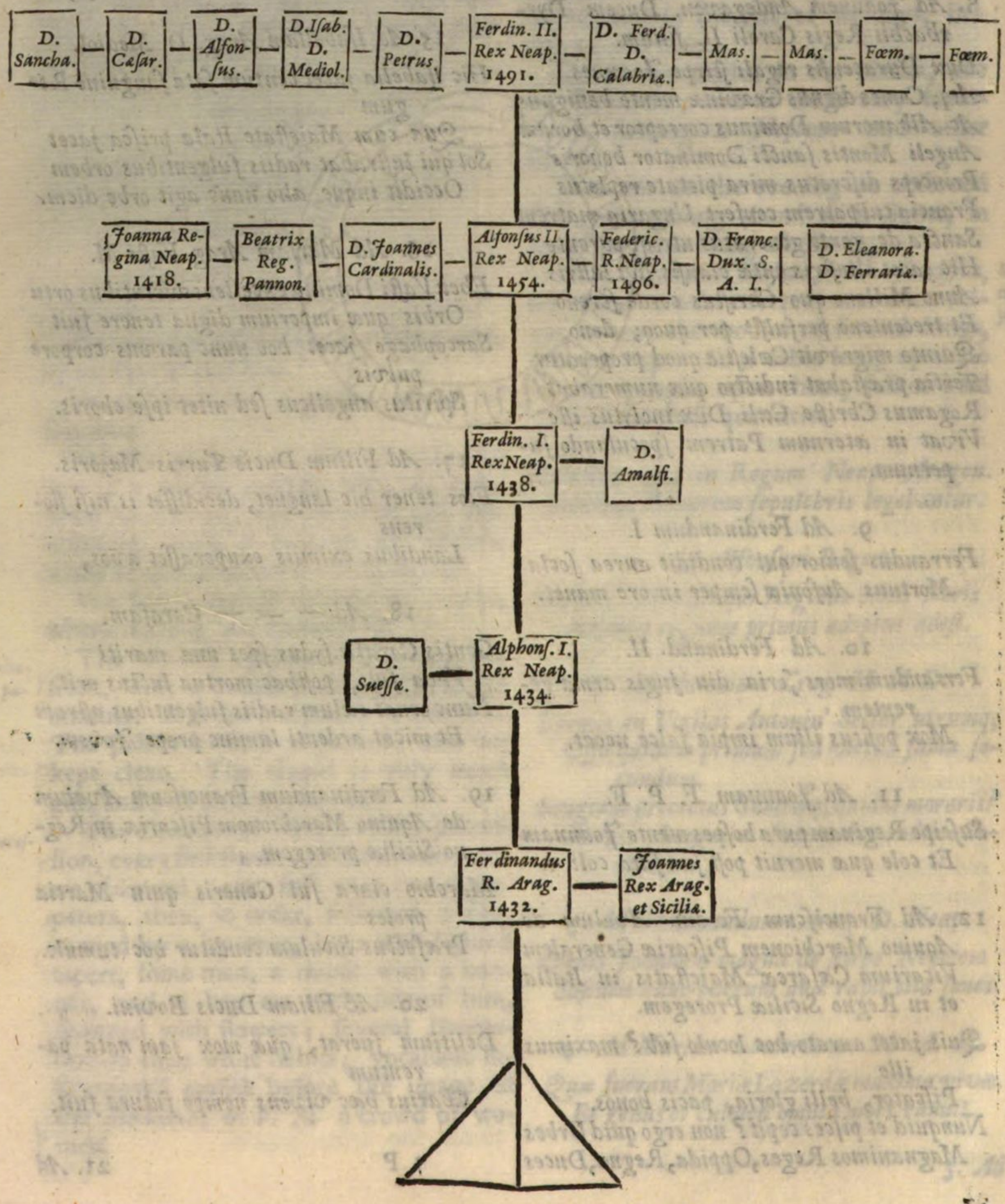
1332.

Under the trunks is inscribed.

Memoriæ Regum Neap. Aragonensium temporis injuria consumptæ pietate Catholici Regis Philippi. Joanne à Stunica Mirandæ Comiti et in regno Neap. Prorege Curante. Sepulchra instaurata A. D. CIↃIↃXCIV.

Pictures of the kings hang over the trunks.

This pedigree is in the middle of the table among the forementioned epitaphs.



A fellow bitten by a Tarantula.

In a nobleman's palace, I ſaw a fellow who was bitten by a tarantula; he danced very antickly, with naked ſwords, to a tune played on an inſtrument: They ſay, if the ſpider be preſently killed, no ſuch effects will appear; but as long as it lives, the perſon bitten is ſubject to theſe paroxyſms, and when it dies he is free. Uſually they are the poorer ſort of people that ſay they are bitten, and they beg money while they are in theſe dancing fits; which makes ſome think, that the many ſtories of the bites of the tarantula are not true.

Near the *Seggio di Nido* is an old ſtone thus inſcribed.

POSTVMNS
LAMPADIVS
VC CONS CAMP
CVRAVIT.

S. Clara. S. *Clara* is a large old church, built by queen *Joane*; the Franciſcans *Minoris obſerv.* have a cloiſter here; behind the high altar is king *Robert*'s ſtately monument. In the ſame church is a fair old tomb of an empreſs, with this inſcription.

Hic jacet corpus illuſtris Dnæ. Dnæ. Mariæ de Francis Imperatricis Conſtantinopolitanæ Duciſſæ Duracii. hæc obiit anno MCCCLXVI. *die* XXIX. *menſis Maii. cujus anima requieſcat in pace.*

Torre di S. Vincente. *Torre di S. Vincente* is near the ſhore, and is a place for diſobedient children.

The Arſenal. The arſenal hath 16 long arches fairly built, for to build and preſerve galleys in; five galleys, and one hoſpital galley at *Naples*: every night there is good muſick ſounded by the ſlaves.

We viſited Dr. *Tho. Cornelius* of *Coſenza* in *Calabria*, the author of *Progymnaſmata*; he is profeſſor of mathematicks and phyſick, and a great admirer of *Carteſius*, and the new philoſophers.

Academici Inveſtigantes. At the marquiſs of *Arena*'s palace, 29 *June*, we were introduced into the room where the *Academici Inveſtigantes* meet every *Wedneſday* in the afternoon, when we obſerved about 60 perſons preſent. They diſcourſed about ſeveral things, and brought in the experiment of water aſcending in glaſs *tubuli*, or ſmall pipes; which they reaſoned upon. After that, *Leonardus à Capua* diſcourſed about heat and cold; then *Lucas Anton. Portius* ſeated himſelf in a chair, at the upper end of the room, and read a diſcourſe on the ſame ſubject; and when the company was pleaſed with any thing, they cried *benè*. (Note, none but thoſe who are *Academici* may read in the chair.) This done, *Caramuel*, a fryar of the Benedictin order, profeſſor in *Salamanca*, and biſhop of *Campania*, in elegant *Latin*, anſwered *extempore* the aſſertions of *Franciſcus ab Andrea*, who moſt ingeniouſly defended the lord *Verulam*'s opinion, that it is poſſible for a man to live ever, if he can keep himſelf in one and the ſame condition of health. The marquiſs of *Arena* moderated with great ingenuity and underſtanding; and he was particularly civil to us. There are about 14 *Academici*, viz. 1. *Il Marcheſe d'Arena.* 2. *Thomaſo Cornelio.* 3. *Joannes Caramuel.* 4. *Leon. à Capua.* 5. *D. Mich. Gentitii.* 6. *Fra. ab Andrea.* 7. *Januarius ab Andrea.* 8. *Joan. Bapt. Capuccius.* 9. *D. Joſeph Medices Princeps Octaviani.* 10. *Lucas Ant. Portius.* 11. *Dominicus Scutano*, a young man, but very learned for his years. 12. *Franciſcus Roſti.* 13. *D. Dominicus Emanuel Cirffi.* 14. *Salvator Scatione.*

They complained to us of the inquiſition, and their clergymens oppoſition to the new philoſophy; and of the difficulty they met with in getting books out of *England*, *Holland*, &c.

Cuſtoms, &c. At *Naples*, every ſummer evening, before the noblemens coaches make the *Corſo* in the chief ſtreets, ſeveral carts go with large veſſels of water, that runs out behind, and on each ſide, to lay the duſt. We have already touched upon ſome other of their cuſtoms.

The *Spaniſh* ſoldiers keep guard, five and ſix in a company, up and down the ſtreets. At the further end of the mole the *Neapolitans* have a guard.

There is a marquiſs that dwells in *Naples*, who was formerly a butcher.

Six troops of horſemen, moſt *Burgundians* and *Germans*, quarter in this city, and guard by turns, every night a troop; an *Engliſhman* is one of their trumpeters. *Spaniſh* captains are known by their ſmall canes tipt with ſilver, and the enſigns by their leading ſtaves trimmed with ribbands.

Maſanello's wife is now a common whore; his brother and ſiſter are ſtill in priſon.

The *Neapolitan* noblemen and citizens ſit and chat together, in the doors, in the *freſco* of the day.

The campanile of the Carmelites makes a tall and fair ſhew to the ſeaward.

The following is an account of the city and kingdom of *Naples*, taken out of *Beltrano*.

In *Naples* are theſe monaſteries, with their number of fryars, &c. viz.

SKIPPON.

		No. of Fryars.
17	Convents of *Dominicans.*	781
18	——— *Franciſcans.*	1013
8	——— *Auguſtins.*	428
10	——— *Carmelites.*	494
1	——— *Carthuſians.*	100
1	——— *Cæleſtines.*	90
2	——— *Canonici Reg. S. Salvat.*	27
1	——— *Cruciferi.*	38
3	——— *Canonici Reg. Lateranen.*	250
1	——— *Benedictins.*	150
1	——— *Olivetani.*	100
4	——— *Minimi di S. Franc. di Paola.*	201
3	——— *Servi del Parto.*	56
1	——— *Eremitani.*	80
1	——— *Camaidoli.*	60
1	——— *Montevergine.*	36
1	——— *Baſiliani.*	16
3	——— Spaniſh *Monks.*	71
1	——— *Fratri Benfratelli del B. Gio, &c. con veſtimento negro.*	80
6	——— *Jeſuits.*	387
6	——— *Theatins.*	325
3	——— *Clerici Reg. minores.*	106
1	——— *Clerici Secolari.*	280
3	——— *Miniſtri deg l'infer.*	160
2	——— *Bernardites.*	60
3	——— *Pii Operarii, &c.*	90
2	——— *Padri del Schaole.*	55
6	——— In the *Conſervatorii di figliuoli.*	912
11	——— In another.	2295
121		In all 8741

Alſo theſe nunneries, *&c.*

4	——— *Dominicans.*	328
11	——— *Franciſcans.*	1041
4	——— *Auguſtins.*	396
1	——— *Carmelites.*	40
7	——— *Benedictins.*	700
2	——— Spaniſh *Nuns.*	160
10	——— In the *Conſervatorii di Donne.*	866
39		In all 3531

The kingdom is divided thus, *viz.*

1. *Terra di Lavoro* has theſe cities. 14.

1. *Averſa.* 2. *Capua.* 3. *Caſerta.* 4. *Gaeta.* 5. *Iſchia.* 6. *Maſſa Lubrenſe.* 7. *Nola.* 8. *Pozzuoli.* 9. *Ceſſa.* 10. *Sorento.* 11. *Teano.* 12. *Traetto.* 13. *Venafro.* 14. *Vico Equenſe.*

2. *Principato citra.* 18.

1. *Amalfi.* 2. *Campagna.* 3. *Capri.* 4. *Caſella.* 5. *Conturſi.* 6. *Eboli.* 7. *Cappaccio.* 8. *Gragnano.* 9. *Lettere.* 10. *Laurino.* 11. *Nocera.* 12. *Salerno.* 13. *Sanſeverino.* 14. *Saponara.* 15. *Sarno.* 16. *Scala.* 17. *Tramonti* 18. *Ravello.*

3. *Principato ultra.* 14.

1. *Beneveno.* 2. * *Solofra.* 3. *Conſa.* 4. *Ariano.* 5. *Avellino.* 6. *Biſaccio.* 7. *S. Angelo de Lombardi.* 8. *Cedogna.* 9. *Montemarano.* 10. *Nuſco.* 11. *Volterara.* 12. *Vico.* 13. *Vicodella Baronia.* 14. *S. Agata delli Groti.*

* *A village or terra.*

4. *Baſilicata.* 11.

1. *Lavello.* 2. *Melfi.* 3. *Policaſtro.* 4. *Venoſa.* 5. *Acerenza.* 6. *Muro.* 7. *Montepeloſo.* 8. *Potenza.* 9. *Rapolla.* 10. *Tricarico.* 11. *Turſi.*

5. *Calabria citra.* 12.

1. *Mantea.* 2. *Coſenza.* 3. *Paola.* 4. *Montalto.* 5. *Roſſano.* 6. *Biſignano.* 7. *Carjari.* 8. *Caſſano.* 9. *Martorano.* 10. *Strongoli.* 11. *S. Marco.* 12. *Ubriatico.*

6. *Calabria ultra.* 16.

1. *Catanzaro.* 2. *Cotrone.* 3. *Squillaci.* 4. *Taverna.* 5. *Tropea.* 6. *Reggio.* 7. *Belcaſtro.* 8. *Bova.* 9. *S. Severina.* 10. *Gieraci.* 11. *L'Iſola.* 12. *Montelene.* 13. *Melito.* 14. *Nicaſtro.* 15. *Nicotera.* 16. *Oppido.*

7. *Terra d'Otranto.* 14.

1. *Gallipoli.* 2. *Lecce.* 3. *Brindiſi.* 4. *Materra.* 5. *Oſtuni.* 6. *Taranto.* 7. *Otranto.* 8. *Aleſſano.* 9. *Caſtellaneta.* 10. *Caſtro.* 11. *Motola.* 12. *Nardo.* 13. *Oria.* 14. *Ugento.*

8. *Terra di Bari.* 16.

1. *Andria.* 2. *Bari.* 3. *Barletta.* 4. *Bitonto.* 5. *Terra di Mola.* 6. *Molfetta.* 7. *Monopoli.* 8. *Trani.* 9. *Giovenazzo.* 10. *Biſeglia.* 11. *Bitetto.* 12. *Converſano.* 13. *Gravina.* 14. *Monoruina.* 15. *Polignano.* 16. *Ruino.*

9. *Abruzzo citra.* 5.

1. *Chieti.* 2. *Sulmona.* 3. *Benevento.* 4. *Bovelle.* 5. *Ortona.*

10. *Abruzzo ultra.* 5.

1. *Aquila.* 2. *Atri.* 3. *Campli.* 4. *Civita di Penna.* 5. *Teramo.*

11. *Contado di Moliſi.* 4.

1. *Boiano guardia.* 2. *Alferes.* 3. *Iſerma.* 4. *Trivento.*

12. *Capi-*

12. *Capitanata.* 13.

1. *M. S. Angelo.* 2. *Aſcoli.* 3. *Bovino.* 4. *Fiorenzola.* 5. *Larino.* 6. *Lucera.* 7. *Leſina.* 8. *Salpe.* 9. *Viceſte.* 10. *Vulterara.* 11. *Termoli.* 12. *S. Severo.* 13. *Manfredonia.*

So that, according to *Beltrano*, there are, in the kingdom of *Naples*, 142 cities, of which 20 are archbiſhopricks, and 128 are biſhopricks, about 30 of them nominated by the king of *Spain*. Likewiſe there are 87 princes, 122 dukes, 159 marquiſſes, 70 earls.

The government. The government conſiſts in the *Seggii*; the nobility chuſe four *Eletti di Nobili*, and the citizens elect *Riones*, or *Capi di Strada*, who meet once a year and chuſe one *Eletto di Popolo*. The *Eletti* are known by their black gowns.

5. *Seggi di Nobili.*

1. *Capua.* 2. *Nido.* 3. *Montagna.* 4. *Porto.* 5. *Porta Nova.*

7 *Officii del Regno.*

1. *Conteſtabile o Vice-Rè.* 2. *Gran Giuſtitiero.* 3. *Ammirante.* 4. *Camerlingo.* 5. *Protonotario.* 6. *Cancelliero.* 7. *Seneſcallo.*

37 *Tribunali Regii.* 5 *Tribunali Eccleſiaſtici.* 3. *Chieſe eſſente della giuriſd. del'ordinario.*

Among the catalogues of archbiſhops of *Naples*, is *Pietro Bellenſe Archidiac. della chieſe Battonienſe in Ingleterra eletto Archiveſcovo è renuncio tal dignità.*

The vice-roy ſends, for three years, to each province of *Naples* a preſident, and four *Auditori* his aſſiſtants, one advocate and a *procuratore fiſcali.*

In *Naples* is a tribunal called the *Vicaria*, where all appellations of the kingdom are heard. In the council of ſtate, called vulgarly *Conſiglio di Spade è cappa*, three are *Spaniards*, and three are *Italians.*

Tribunale Collaterale, whoſe counſellors are called *Reggenti*, and handle weighty matters. They are for life, and are part *Spaniards* and part *Italians*; for leſſer cauſes, both criminal and civil, are diverſe judges.

The magiſtrates are five noblemen, and one choſen by the people, who are conſulted withal, by the vice-roy, before any impoſition be lay'd on the citizens or inhabitants of the kingdom. One nobleman out of a *Seggio*, as above.

The *Caſtellano* of *S. Elmo*, acknowledges none but the king his ſuperior. 3000 *Spaniards* in the fortreſſes of the kingdom, and 1000 without, in ſeveral quarters under the *Maeſtro di Campo Span.* SKIPPON.

Engliſh merchants here; Mr. *Benjamin Child*; two of the *Chambers*, brothers; Mr. *Thelwell*, Mr. *Bayam*, Mr. *Brooke*, Mr. *Foot* (nephew to him at *Ligorne*) Mr. *Joſeph Kent.* *Engliſh merchants.*

At *Naples* they have a long ſpring, and warm winter.

Ver ubi longum, tepidaſq; præbet
Jupiter Brumas. Horat.l.2.Od.6.

Wedneſday, April 27. Having the opportunity of the ſame *Dutch* ſhip that brought us from *Ligorne*, Mr. *Ray* and myſelf took bolletins or bills of health for *Meſſina*, which were after this form.

Gratis.

Bill of health.

Parte da queſta inclyta è fedeliſſima Citta di Napoli, Sano è libero d'ogni ſoſpetto di mal contagioſo per gratia di Noſtro Sign. iddio, della ſua madre ſantiſſima concetta ſenza peccato Originale di ſanto Gennaro, è d'altri ſanti ſuoi Protettori, l'infraſcritto per andare al ſotto ſcritto luogo: perciò dunque capiterà, ſi potrà con eſſo converſare, e contrattare dandoli libera è ſicura prattica, & in fede, &c. Datum Neapoli in Tribunali ſancti Laurentii die 7. menſis Maii, Anno 1664. *Filippo Skippon d'Ingleterra d'anni 22 incirco, giuſta ſtatura, Capelli Caſtagni.*

P. Meſſina.

We left our fellow travellers, Mr. *Willoughby* and Mr. *Bacon* aſhore, who intended for *Rome*, &c. In the afternoon we embarked in the *S. Gertruda*, the *Dutch* veſſel, and about midnight we ſet ſail.

Thurſday, April 28. We failed between *Capo d'Amalfi* and the iſland *Capri*, which is a large iſland, having a biſhop's ſee in it; here are taken great numbers of quails that are ſold at *Naples*. We had good gales and a rough ſea this day. At night we had, for ſome hours, a ſtorm, with thunder and lightning; but the next morning, *Friday, April* 29, we had fairer weather, which continued all night.

Saturday, April 30. We had a ſtrong gale of wind, which brought us this night to *Meſſina*. This day we paſs'd in ſight of the iſland of *Stromboli*, where we obſerved the ſmoak ariſing out of a burning

SKIPPON. mountain, we had alſo on the right hand of us, *Lipari*, *Felicur*, and other iſlands.

Lipari affords good raiſins, and hath a biſhoprick in it.

SICILY. Before we entred the ſtreight between *Calabria* and *Sicily*, or the *Faro di Meſſina* (by our ſeamen called the vale of *Meſſina*) a pilot came to us, in a felucca, and demanded 15 crowns, but took 10 pieces of eight, to guide the ſhip into the port of *Meſſina*, the entrance being dangerous by reaſon of the ſtroom or current here, which ſometimes ſhip-wrecks veſſels, either on *Scylla*, the rocks of *Calabria*, or *Charybdis*, the ſands of *Sicily*. Two months before, an *Engliſh* ſhip, called the St. *George*, was run aſhore on the ſand for want of a pilot. At night we got into the haven, but had no pratique till next morning,

Sunday, *May* 1. When a felucca, with officers, came and enquired the ſhip's lading, *&c.* and told the number of mariners and paſſengers, and took our bills of health, and ſoon after they gave us pratique. *Dutch* merchants came then aboard, and Meſſina. five of the ſhips guns were fired to ſalute the town.

We made our ſtay here, before we went for *Malta*, till 5 *May*; and after our return, ſtay'd from 22 *May* till 6 *June*, and informed ourſelves of theſe particulars.

The ſtatue of Don Juan *of* Auſtria. Under the braſs ſtatue of Don *John* of *Auſtria* near the vice-roy's palace, are theſe inſcriptions.

Philippus Hiſp. et Sicil. Rex invictus juxta ac Catholicus cum S. Pio V. Pont. Max. S. Q. Veneto in Selinum Turcarum Prin. Orien. Tyr. Chriſt. Nominis hoſtem immaniſſ. fœdus componit.

Joannes Auſtrius Caroli V. ſemper Aug. Fil. Phil. Regis Fr. totius Claſſis imp. ſumma omnium conſenſione declaratur, is in hoc portu Mamer. CCVII. *longarum Navium* VI. *Q. Majorum totius fœderis claſſe coacta ad* XVI. *Cal. Oct. è freto ſolvit. ad Echinadas inſ. hoſtium Tur. naves lon.* CCXC. *animo invicto Non. Octob. aggreditur. inaudita celeritate incredibili Virtute* CXXX. *cæpit.* XX. *partim flammis abſumit, partim mergit, reliquæ Vix Evadere potuerunt. hoſtium ad* X.VM *cædit, totidem Capit. Chriſt. Captivorum ad* XVM. *in libertatem aſſerit, et metu quem hoſtibus immiſit, Chriſto ſemper Auſpice Remp. Chriſt. liberavit. An.* MDLXXI.

Meſſanam IIII. *Non. Nov. Victor revertit. ingentiq; omnium lætitia triumphans Excipitur, ad gloriam ergo et æternit. nominis Phil. Regis tantæq. Victoriæ memoriam ſempit. Joanni Auſtrio. Fr. B. M. Fortiſſ. Fœliciſſ. Q. Principi*
S. H. Æ.
S. P. Q. Meſſan. P.
Patribus Conſcriptis
Chriſtophero Piſcio. Jo. Franciſco Balſamo. Don Gaſpare Joenio Antonio Aciarello. Don Thoma Marchetto. Franciſco Rhegitano MDLXXII.

Theſe verſes are under the armado.

Geſta fidem ſuperant, Zancle, ne longa Vetuſtas.
Deleat, hæc vultus finxit in ære tuos.

Under the picture of *Zancle* or *Meſſina*, carved in braſs.

Hoſtem horis binis ſuperas, datur ære Coloſſus
Nunc eat et factis obſtrepat invidia.

Under the picture of the battle.

Jam ſatis oſtenſum eſt quo ſis Genitore Creatus
Africa regna Parens, ipſe Aſiana domas.

Non ſatis unus erat Victo tanto hoſte triumphus
Eſſe triumphator ſemper in ære potes.

Thuanus l. 50, pag. 747, ſays;

Chriſtiana claſſis conſtabat CCV. *Navibus, ac* VI. *majoris formæ.*
Turcica, CCLX. *conſtabat; perierunt ex Turcis* 25000; *capti* 3500.
Ex Chriſtianis XV *triremes deletæ ſunt, quarum* X. *Venetæ fuerunt. de Chriſtianis ad* XCIO *ceciderunt.* See alſo *Paruta Hiſt. di Cypro.*

Engliſh merchants here. Mr. *Nich. Mead*, Mr. *Laurence Trelle a R. C.* Mr. *Martin Wilkinſon*, Mr. *Jonathan Parker* and Mr. *Morgan.* Engliſh *merchants.*

A Jeſuits college, where the novices live, is a pleaſant building. They have three colleges more, and were building another. It is reported, the citizens have ſome controverſy with them, becauſe they ſend away the natives, and maintain ſtrangers. Sometimes the *Meſſaneſa* threaten to baniſh them. *A Jeſuits College.*

Near this novitiatory is a fortification, over the gate whereof is written, *E Forti Dulcedo*, and over another, under *Jupiter's* eagle and thunderbolt, *Hoſtem repellas longius.*

We ſaw an engine for ſilk like that at *Bononia* and *Vicenza*, only this was moved by a man that walked round within the engine.

The

The preſent vice-roy's name is *Franciſco Gaetano Ducq de Sarmonetti*; his palace is large and handſome, having a proſpect upon the key.

The haven. The ancients called this city *Zancle*, i. e. a ſcithe, to which is reſembled the long neck of land that hooks in the haven, which is very ſecure, and deep enough for ſhips of 600 tuns to ride in, and unlade, at the very key ſide. At the further point of the promontory, or neck of land, is a large and ſtrong fort, called *Salvadore*, with a lanthorn on the top of it. About the middle of the neck is the Carmelites convent, and about the beginning of it is a ſquare wooden building, called the *Lazaretto*; the *Meſſaneſe* would have made it of ſtone, but the *Spaniards* would not ſuffer it, for fear that it might have been, upon occaſion, turn'd into a fort.

The key is very broad, where the coaches of noblemen make the corſo; the front of houſes, upon the key, are adorned with fair balconies, ſtately built and uniform. Here lie always the four galleys, tartano's and felucca's. Upon the key a great many gypſies have little fires of charcoal, which are blown either by their wives or children, and the men work ſmith's-work.

There are no gates to the city walls. Here are great *borgi* or ſuburbs.

Meſſina is ſituated under high mountains, and runs out in length by the haven's ſide. It is indifferently built (except the key-ſide) and the ſtreets are naſtily kept.

Cuſtoms, &c. The vice-roy of *Sicily* is choſen by the king of *Spain* every three years, and he uſually ſtays 18 months here, and 18 months at *Palermo*; which two cities have great emulation, each pretending to be head or metropolis of the kingdom; and the cities, in *Sicily*, divide themſelves into their parties; *Catania*, &c. for *Palermo*; *Syracuſa*, *Trapanum*, &c. for *Meſſina*. In the tumults at *Palermo*, 1648, the *Meſſaneſe* continued faithful to the king of *Spain*. The *Palermitani* would have made the prince of *Botero* king, whoſe family is ſtill baniſhed from coming to either of theſe cities without leave firſt from the vice-roy.

The king of *Spain* here calls himſelf prince in all ſpiritual cauſes, and there lie appeals, from the biſhops, to a judge called *Monarchiæ Spiritualis judex*, or *inquiſitor*, and, in petitions, he is ſtiled *Beatiſſime Pater*. The kings of *Sicily* ſay, they are born *Legati à Latere*, and have power to puniſh all clergymen.

Baronius, in his 11th tome, impugns this right; and therefore that book is ſeverely prohibited in this and the Neapolitan kingdom.

The *Meſſineſe* are counted uncleanly, proud and ill-conditioned towards ſtrangers, but the *Palermitani*, they ſay, are of a contrary temper.

The gentries coaches, in *Meſſina*, moſt of them drawn by mules, and when they drive with four, they have a poſtilion.

Banditi, and other malefactors, eſcape hither out of *Calabria*, and thoſe of *Sicily* eſcape thither, where the vice-roy of *Naples* hath his juriſdiction. The inhabitants, when they walk a mile or two out of their towns, carry long guns with them, for defence againſt them. Some years ſince, a gentleman was taken out of the ſtreets of *Meſſina*, by the banditi, in the evening, and while we were gone for *Malta*, another *Meſſaneſe* gentleman, travelling between *Meſſina* and *Melazzo*, was taken by them; but both were ranſomed.

None are permitted to carry piſtols in *Sicily* under a great penalty, except thoſe of the *Santo Officio*.

Great quantities of ſilk are made at *Meſſina* and *Reggio* in *Calabria*; therefore many mulberry-trees are planted, and the leaves ſold to feed the ſilk worms, which they call *Cavalieri*.

Any ſtranger may bring into *Meſſina* what he pleaſes, without trouble of ſearching, but going out, the *Guardiani* or ſearchers examine him; they attend upon the *Marina*, or the ſea-ſhore, and obſerve what goes out of the port. None are ſuffered to carry away above 10 ſcudi, like our *Engliſh* cuſtom, forbidding the tranſport of above 5 *l. Ster.*

The killing of calves is prohibited in *Sicily*.

No youths (*imberbes juvenes*) can travel here without a paſs.

Meſſina air is counted good for ſore legs, and bad for the head-ach, *&c.* *Reggio* is eſteemed good for the head.

The ſenate-houſe at *Meſſina* is an indifferent building. In the piazza before it, is a fair fountain. When any decree is publiſhed, a trumpet ſounds immediately after, as we alſo obſerved at *Catania* and *Syracuſa*.

The *Meſſaneſe* pretend great privileges from *Charles* V. and if the people are diſpleas'd with the viceroy, the *jurati* intimate as much to him, and they ſay he then departs from the city; elſe a great bell is rung, and all are in a ſudden tumult.

The government of this city, ſee in my collection of governments, and in Mr. *Ray*. All the monies of *Sicily* are coin'd in the *Zecco* or mint of *Meſſina*.

Provi-

SKIPPON. Proviſions are ſold at a reaſonable rate, tho' the markets are not well ſerv'd.

The *Spaniards* have theſe forts. 1. *Caſtello del Salvadore*, on the very point of the neck of land at the haven's mouth; it is upon a rock, and the ſea deep enough for a good frigate to convey men in by the boltſprit. 2. *Ca. Matagrifoni.* 3. *Gonzaga.* 4. *Caſtelazzo.* Theſe three laſt are ſituated upon hills, and the ſecond and third without the city walls.

The *Meſſaneſe*, beſides their walls, have alſo their forts. 1. *S. Giorgio.* 2. *S. Vincentio.* 3. *S. Giovanni*, &c. See the map of *Meſſina.*

Many Sbirri, or ſuch as belong to the *juſtitia*, walk up and down the ſtreets every day, with a long gun on their ſhoulders, a great horn of powder, and a large bag of ſhot by their ſides; they wear a long dagger behind them, and tie their hair up behind their ears. They have bailiffs here, that are known by their long wands.

The *French* trade much hither.

The vulgar *Meſſaneſe*, at the firſt accoſting of a perſon, ſay *Salute.*

They ſpeak here, and all over *Sicily*, and the kingdom of *Naples*, a very corrupt *Italian.*

In *Calabria* and *Sicily* they make great ſtore of cheeſe, which is very hard and white; but the better ſort is alſo hard, of various ſhapes, and made of *Bufalo*'s milk, but called *Caſeo di Cavallo.*

In *Sicily* and *Malta*, they eat great ſtore of chichelings raw.

Sicilian horſes are counted good. *Sicily*, according to *Cluverius*, is 600 miles in circuit.

Meaſures. Meaſures uſed in *Sicily*; four Mundelle equal to one Tumulo, 16 Tumuli equal to one Salma, and one Salma of corn (wheat) is worth now 24 Tarè. Manganello equal to 12 ℔.

Good corn at *Catania* and *Trapano.* Coral at *Trapano.*

Salt at *Marſala. Meſſina* ſilk. *Syracuſa* and *Auguſta* wine.

At a mountain called *Caſtellum S. Johannis*, are ſalt-ſtones; it is near *Enna.*

We were told, that at *Trapanum* is a famous ſtatue of the virgin *Mary.*

The king of *Spain* hath one million of ducats yearly revenue in *Sicily*, beſides donatives, ſays *Brietius.*

At *Palermo* are two long ſtreets, and they croſs one another; the palace, fountain and theatre, are remarkable there.

When the *Sicilian* veſpers were, *Sperlinga*, a city on a hill, in the middle of the iſland, did not conſent to the plot againſt the *French*, but were favourable to them; whence this verſe,

Quod Siculis placuit ſola Sperlinga negavit.

Italicè. *Quel c'ha Sicilia piacq;*
Sola Sperlinga ſpiacq;

See *Buonfiglio* and *Fazellio* of *Sicily.*

About *May* 22. A great feſtival began at *Meſſina*, to the *Madonna della ſacra lettera*; the original letter they ſay is loſt, but they pretend to have a true copy, which runs thus,

The Legend of the V. Mary's letter to the city of Meſſina.

Maria Virgo Joachim Filia Dei humillima, Chriſti Jeſu crucifixi mater ex tribu Juda, ſtirpe David, Meſſanenſibus omnibus ſalutem, et Dei Patris omnipotentis benedictionem. Vos omnes fide magna, Legatos ac Nuncios per publicum documentum ad nos miſiſſe conſtat, Filium noſtrum Dei genitum Deum et Hominem eſſe fatemini, et in cœlum poſt ſuam reſurrectionem aſcendiſſe, Pauli Apoſtoli electi prædicatione mediante viam veritatis agnoſcentes; ob quod vos et ipſam civitatem benedicimus cujus perpetuam Protectricem nos eſſe volumus Anno Filii noſtri XLII. *Ind.* 1. *III. Nonas Junii. Luna* XXVII. *Feria* V. *ex Hieroſolymis. Maria Virgo, quæ ſupra hoc Chirographum approbavit.*

Queſtion'd by Baronius.

But *Baronius* in his annals, *A. C. S.* 25. ſpeaking of the virgin *Mary*'s writings, ſays, 'Fertur ejuſdem Dei Genetri-'cis, epiſtola ad Ignatium reddita ejuſ-'demq; Ignatii una ad ipſam ſcripta, duæ 'verò ad Joannem Evangeliſtam de ea-'dem ipſa loquentes. Sed Hieronymus & 'alii antiquiores, qui ejuſdem Ignatii re-'cenſuerunt epiſtolas, eas non noverunt. 'Traduntur et aliæ ab ipſa ad alias ſcrip-'tæ civitates; quas cunctas, cum careant 'eccleſiæ auctoritate nonniſi in Apocry-'phorum claſſem rejiciendas eſſe, omnes 'facilè judicabunt.

On every door almoſt was fixed a printed paper, *viz.*

Viva l'immaculata Madre di Dio ſempre Vergina Maria della ſacra lettera, perpetua Protettrice della nobile ed eſſemplare Città di Meſſina.

And upon a feſtival afterwards of the Franciſcans, on many places were fixed another printed paper, *viz.*

Ad Meſſanenſes ubiq; locorum ſacræ epiſtolæ B. Virg. Feſtum devotiſſime recollentes.

Sumptus

Sumptus, labores, Elemoſynæ, generalis populi Communio, Miſſarum ſolemnia cæteraq; omnia conſpicua opera, quibus ob acceptæ memoriam epiſtolæ ardens Meſſanenſium exemplaris pietas B. Virgini grates triumphali magnificentia quotannis rependit, meliora videri ſi digniſſimas ejuſdem in manus, animabus fidelium eorum defunctorum largiunda commendentur, ut purgatorii poenis abſolutae in coeleſti curia pro dulci Deiparae Chirographo feſtum laetabundae ipſae etiam celebrent, ſicq; utraq; militans ac triumphans Meſſana, benedictionis obtentae promiſſaeq; protectionis fructum temporaliter prima expertam, aeternaliter altera jam conſecuta in tanta ſolemnitate congaudeat.

The feaſt of the V. Mary's letter.

The feaſt of the letter continued for ſome days and nights.

May 22. Was this proceſſion: Drummers, baſtard wenches, or poor girls, veil'd and led by old women to church, where they communicated. Six of theſe wenches are married every year by the hoſpital they were maintain'd in, and have each of them 100 ſcudi.

May 23. There was a great deal of jollity; the caſtles and forts fir'd their cannon, a great number of banners, carpets, tapeſtry, *&c.* hung out of the houſes, and every ſhopkeeper dreſt up his ſhop with his wares, making altars and curious repreſentations; but the moſt ſplendid and rich, were the goldſmiths and drapers, having before their ſhops (at this time) gilt and painted rails adorn'd with ſtatues. The ſtreets are crowded day and night with a multitude of ſpectators. In the night was the moſt ſplendid ſhew, the ſhops having tapers and candles good ſtore, and paper lanthorns hung from moſt windows; upon the windows and balconies, lamps ſtood very thick; ſo that the whole city ſeem'd to be of a flame in the night, which we obſerv'd ſome miles diſtance off at ſea when we came from *Catania*. *May* 21. The eve of the feaſt, arriving at *Meſſina* at three hours of the night; theſe fire-works made then a very great reflection in the air, which was diſcern'd afar off. On one of the banners was written *Magna fides*. The gentry and ladies in coaches rode the *Corſo* or tour in the chief ſtreet. In a goldſmith's ſhop were two or three figures covered over with checquins.

May 23. All day and night the ſame jollity continued, and in the morning was another proceſſion; after the drummers went ſeveral men and boys with baskets full of bread, rice, *&c.* for the priſoners. The cheeſemongers and victuallers had large booths covered with boughs before their ſhops, and in theſe booths, cheeſes and pieces of bacon, *&c.* hung very thick. All this feſtival 500 sbirri kept guard in ſeveral places of the city. SKIPPON.

May 24. Was the great feaſt day ſolemniz'd with the ſame jollity, which was much diſturb'd after dinner by great rain and thunder, and at night the ſame bad weather diſordered the proceſſion of all the religious orders, who went two and two, with lighted torches in their hands, every order having its croſs, banners, and a relick carried on mens ſhoulders; and in this proceſſion the copy of the V. *Mary*'s letter was carry'd. They came to the domo (a fair church) which was gaudily dreſt up with gilt hangings, pictures, *&c.* and as they began to enter the domo, a ſtately fire-work (repreſenting wheels, *&c.*) of a great heighth, began to play. In the church, at the high altar, ſix mitred perſons ſhew'd the hoſt to the people, and then they all gave a great ſhout. Nigh the viceroy's palace, was another fire-work, and in the great ſtreet were erected ſeveral arches with inſcriptions, pictures, *&c.* All this night the thunder and rain continued, and the tempeſt laſted till next morning.

The *Bancho*, or exchange, is an open place (part of which is built) like that at *Genoa*, but not ſo big, where is this inſcription.

D. O. M.

Philippo IV. *Regum potentiſſimo. Negotiatorum uſui ac dignitati, quorum etiam frequentia ſemper urbs hæc inclyta fuit, veteris fori elegantiam addita Baſilica ſpatiis, proſpectu, opere auxit amplicavitq; Senatus Mamertinus. D. Jacobus Campulo Baro Bonvicini. Sebaſtianus de Marinis. D. Franciſcus Spatafora. Joan. Petrus Arena. D. Cæſar Piſci. Antonius Angioia*, 1627.

Nigh the exchange, on the key-ſide, is a fair ſtatue of *Neptune*.

We viſited Dr. *Jo. Petrus Corvinus*, Nephew to Dr. *Petrus Caſtellus Romanus* the famous phyſician, who led us thro' a ſubterraneous paſſage from his houſe to the city ditch; which being dry, is allowed by the *Meſſaneſe* for a phyſick garden; it is of good length and breadth. *Caſtellus* was the firſt botanick profeſſor here; he divided the garden into 12 quarters, called by the apoſtles names. Under one of the city bridges is a ſchool where botanick lectures are read, and under another bridge is a room where skeletons of animals are preſerv'd. *Cor-*

Phyſick Garden.

SKIPPON.

vinus ſhew'd us his ſtudy left him by his uncle, who in two quarto volumes, deſcrib'd in painting and writing ſeveral inſects, which *Corvinus* confeſſed himſelf not able to be at the charge of printing.

The *Studio* or ſchools, is an unfiniſhed building frequented by few ſtudents. Over the gate is written.

D. O. M.

Philippo III. Rege invictiſſimo. Meſſana Protometropolis ingeniorum ferax ac vetus artium bonarum parens, ne quod ad literariæ reip. ſplendorem et commodum deſideretur Athenaeum erexit. Senatoribus juratis, Philippo Cigala. Marcello Cirino. D. Petro Saccana. Joanne Pellegrino. D. Mauritio Porcio. Jo. Baptiſta Celio. Anno CIↃIↃCIII.

Within, over an entrance to a pair of ſtairs, *&c.*

D. O. M.
Meſſana.

S. P. Q. R. Imperatorum Regumq; decreto Urbs Nobilis et Regni Caput publicum ſcientiarum Gymnaſium ſolis claſſium ſcholis deſtinatum majore ſcholaſticorum frequentia confluente ad commodiorem diſputationum uſum magnificis gradibus aulaq; perauguſta augere voluit.

Senatoribus. D. Marcello Cirino Barone Santi Baſilii, Equite Sancti Jacobi. D. Nicolao Maria Paparda. Caeſare Piſci. Carolo Veſalli. D. Placidio Marullo. Lucio Pellegrino. MDCXXX.

Placidius Reina, a *Bologneſe*, is chief profeſſor, and none but a ſtranger can be in that place.

The hoſpital is fair and large; over the entrance of it is written, *Hic fides operatur per charitatem.*

Another hoſpital where poor girls are maintained till day of marriage, *&c.* and have then 100 ſcudi given them.

One afternoon while we were at *Meſſina*, came into port two *Malta* gallies, hung full of colours, flags, banners, *&c.* upon the maſts, ſails, *&c.* which made a very fair ſhew; which gallies received pratique, and then they gave four guns, anſwered by *Ca. Salvadore* with three; then gave the viceroy four, who anſwered alſo with three. At laſt the gallies of *Sicily* were ſaluted with four, who returned their welcome with three ſhot. They came for money, which they had of their receiver, who collects all their revenues in this iſland.

The knights of *Malta* have a church at *Meſſina*, called the *Priorato* of *S. John*, where the prieſts that attend wear a white croſs on their left ſhoulder.

On *Corpus Chriſti* day, was a great proceſſion, and we took notice of one order of friars habited in white, without ſhoes or ſtockings, having only ſandals on. They are of St. *Carlo Borromeo's* order.

In the ſenate-houſe, we obſerv'd in the hall a great many pictures explain'd by their inſcriptions, *viz. Digito ſcribebat in terra*, Joan. vi. *Reddidit Chirographum ſuum*, Tob. ix. *Scripſit univerſis populis*, Dan. vi. *Mittam literas ad regem Iſrael*, Reg. iv. *&c.* where the words *Literæ* and *ſcribo*, *&c.* is only mentioned; all referring to the V. *Mary's* pretended letter to this city.

Here are preſerv'd three old figures. 1. *Scipio Africanus.* 2. *Annibal Barchinus.* 3. *M. T. Cicero.* Over a door is written, *Gramerci à Meſſina.*

Under a picture of *Meſſina* with her flouriſhes, is inſcrib'd,

S. P. Q. R. decreto. Devicto Hierone ſtatuit me Siciliæ caput, titulo nobilitatis extollit et fungi poteſtate Romana, deinde poſt acceptas à ſanctiſſima Dei Genetrice literas ſub ejus dulciſſima tutela ita florui, ut regum animi cælitus propulſi principem me adhuc in toto regno confirmarint hiſq; ſummis dignitatibus quas hic vides expreſſas me exornarunt.

Over her head is written, *Regni Caput.*

May 26. We hired a boat with three men and a boy, and with a good wind, ſoon arriv'd at *Reggio* in *Calabria*, 12 miles from *Meſſina*. It is a biſhop's ſee, but ſeems to be a poor place, and is meanly built; it calls itſelf *Città fedele.* Towards the ſea-ſide it is well fortified with walls, *&c.* Without the walls are large gardens full of fruit trees. Great quantity of ſilk is made here, which they ſell at *Meſſina.* The king of *Spain* and the prieſts have their ſhare in the ſilk. Reggio *in* Calabria.

Here they make pretty ſtraw-boxes. In the gardens we ſaw pots they preſerve grapes in all winter, which have large bellies with narrow mouths, and almoſt half one of the ſides is to be open'd for the putting in of the bunches, after that it is ſhut up cloſe. We ſaw the *Hirundo Piſcis* here. *Monte Aſpero* not far from hence, noted for ſimples or rare plants. And ſix miles off is S. *Agatha*, a ſtrong city in the mountains. A little diſtance without the walls is a chapel, and over the door of it is written,

Chriſtus

Chriſtus nobiſcum ſtat
Petrus Apoſtolus, et Paulus Doctor Gentium, ipſi nos docuerunt legem tuam, Domine.

Within the chapel, behind the tabernacle, is preſerv'd within a glaſs, as a relique, a piece of the pillar which they ſay ſhined when S. *Paul* preach'd here; it was broken by the *Turks* when they took this place, and this piece was kept at *Meſſina*, till they brought it hither; the Jeſuits would have carry'd it to their
A legend. college, but many men could not then move it; but reſolving to place it in this chapel, one man's ſtrength was ſufficient. This inſcription on the wall concerning it.

D. O. M.
Philippo IIII. Hiſpaniarum Rege invictiſſimo. D. Innico Velez de Guevara et Taſſis, Comite de Ognate et Villa Mediana in regno prorege. D. Sebaſtiano de Elizondo Rhegii belli paciſq; præfecto. Chriſtophorus Spano. Paulus Baronus ex Marco et Franciſcus Derii. Rhegii Syndici.
Eum qui per Coruſcans Columnæ lumen nobis, lumen fidei revelavit, jure ſub hoc chryſtallorum velamine una cum columna veneramur, Anno Domini MDCLIII.

We return'd at night (having the wind favourable) to *Meſſina*.

May 28. We hired a boat, and went *terra terra* to the tower or *Pharos* of *Charybdis* (nigh the *Pharos* are lakes)
Scylla *and* Charybdis. by reaſon the current was againſt us; and then we croſs'd over to *Calabria*, and went cloſe to a rocky ſhore, till we came to *Scylla*, now called *Capo dello Sciglio*, where, on the point of a rock, is ſeated a ſtrong caſtle, and behind that is a large village, 18 miles from *Meſſina*. Here we ſtay'd about two hours, but could not ſee any of the ſword-fiſh (*Peſce ſpada*) taken,
The fiſhing for Peſce Spada. but ſaw the fiſhing-boats, and were informed of the manner of fiſhing. Six men ſometimes belong to a boat, which hath a little maſt in the middle, and above half way up the maſt is a round board, whereon one of the crew ſtands obſerving the motion and cries of a guardiano or fellow's hand and voice, who watches upon a tower, or high rock, on the ſhore, where the fiſh diſturb the water; and upon his notice, then the boatmen row and turn the boat about very ſwiftly, and the man upon the maſt perceiving the fiſh near; comes down, and takes a launce or harping iron, which hath a long rope at one end, and that he throws at the fiſh, which being ſtruck, plays about till it is faint, and then they take it up into the boat. SKIPPON.

This fiſh is very large and long, of a darkiſh colour on the back, having a long ſnout like a broad two-edged ſword, and ſharp at the point. The under jaw runs out but a little length. It has no teeth. About the middle of the back is a great fin, and not far from the tail is a ſmall fin. A pair of fins behind the gills, and a pair behind the vent. The tail is forked, and near it are two callous ſubſtances like two ſmall fins. The meat of this fiſh is much eſteem'd in theſe parts, the fleſh of it being ſold for 36 grani *per rotam*, and at *Meſſina* for 50 grani. All the fleſh is very firm, but the beſt of it is under the belly. We ſaw ſeveral of theſe fiſhes they had taken, and obſerv'd three prieſts fiſhing for them.

In the afternoon we returned to *Meſſina*, having the current or ſtream againſt us, therefore kept cloſe to the *Calabrian* ſhore, then croſs'd over to *Sicily*, where we went *ribba ribba*, or *terra terra*, *i. e.* by the ſhore, till we came to *Meſſina*. They told us there are eight ſtrong currents they call *Reme*, contrary to one another, four always *deſcendente*, and four *montante*.

Between the *Pharos* and *Meſſina*, is a round chapel with a portico about it, under a cliff, and called *Madonna dello Grotto*; then we paſt by a handſome pleaſure-houſe of a nobleman, which is called *Paradiſo*. After that we came by a monaſtery, where ſome live according to the rules of S. *Baſil* the *Greek* father; a little further we paſs'd by a fair convent of the *Franciſcans di Paolo*. Nigh it is a large village. Between that convent and *Meſſina* are pleaſant walks of poplar trees, where the coaches take the evening *freſco*.

At *Meſſina* we obſerved many fiſher-boats with fire in an iron grate at the ſtern, which in the night go out to ſea, and take great ſtore of *Sardene*, that flock about the light. Needle-fiſhes taken here at one time of the year, which they ſay are purſued by the *Porcopiſce*, againſt whom they defend themſelves, by gathering in a round body together, and pointing their ſharp ſnouts outwards.

Great variety of rare plants about *Meſſina*, and in *Sicily*.

A Meſſina aſſai polce, polvere & putane, is a proverb.

We

SKIPPON. We took bills of health for *Malta*, which were after this form:

S. N V M

Da queſta nobile è Eſſemplare Città di Meſſina ſi parte Filippo Skippon Ingleſe . . . d'età d'anni 22. *ſtatura . . . . per eſſer à Dio piacendo in Malta——perciò dove Capitera ſe li potrà dare libera prattica, ſtante che in detta Città per gratia del Signore e della Madre Santiſſima della lettera noſtra Auvocata, e particolare Protettrice non vi e ſoſpetto alcuno di morbo Contagioſo. Meſſina a di* 14. *Maggio.* 1664.

Gio. Giacomo Hoſes.

May 5. We imbark'd in a felucca with ſix rowers, and a padrone, who ſteer'd; and having a favourable wind, paſs'd in ſight of *la Scalera*, a ſmall town on a hill, where is the monaſtery of S. *Placidius* belonging to the Benedictines; *Taormina*; and rowed between *Capo di Molini* and three rocks, called *Li Faragliuni*, antiently *Rupes Cyclopis*; then came into proſpect of *Acis*, a ſmall place on a hill, and early in the afternoon arriv'd at (60 miles diſtant from *Meſſina*.)

Catania. *Catania*, where we took up our lodging this night, provided our own meat, and paid for the dreſſing, according to the cuſtom of the country. The ſhore is rocky near this city. I ſhall take farther notice of this city in another place.

May 6. We took boat, and croſs'd the gulf of *Catania*; then paſs'd by *Auguſta* and *Liſola de li Mangheſi*, antiently *Tapſus*, a peninſula; about noon arriv'd

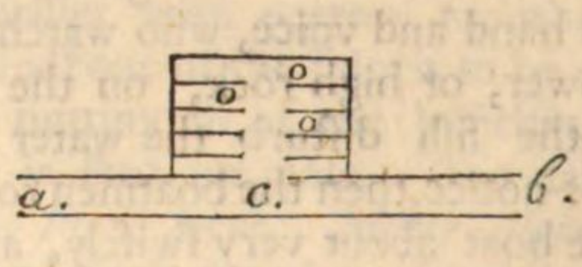
Syracuſa. at *Syracuſa*, above 50 miles from *Catania*. The ſhore is rocky hereabouts, where we obſerv'd beacons with ſtraw, which they fire when the *Turkiſh* pirates come nigh.

This city is only the inſula which was antiently *Ortygia*, having on the eaſt a haven, called *Portus Marmorus* (*minor*), becauſe the bottom, they ſay, is paved with ſtone: and on the weſt is *Porto Magno*, a haven which *Strabo*, p. 271. ſays, is 80 *ſtadia* or furlongs large. The ſtreets are but narrow, and the houſes mean. Nigh the cathedral is the biſhop's palace and the ſenate-houſe, with another fair building before a ſmall piazza. This iſland is join'd to the *terra firma* by one gate, called *Porta Realis*, where are four or five arches remaining of the *Templum Dianæ*. On this ſide is a double wall; the innermoſt very ſtrong, and the other well built: and without the walls on this ſide is a good counterſcarp, and a large ditch of water, having the ſides lin'd with ſtone; but towards the *Porto Magno* it is not ſo well fortify'd. The caſtle is called *Marietto*, ſeated on the point of land towards the ſea. *Santa Lucia* is *protettrice* of this city, whoſe body is carry'd to *Venice*. The women here and at *Catania*, when they walk abroad, wear long black mantles, that reach to their feet, and cover their head and faces with a long peak. The wine hereabouts is much in eſteem, being ſtrong and of a red colour. It is ſold here for four *grani per quartuccio*.

Syracuſe not well peopled.

Antiently *Syracuſe* comprehended 180 *Antiquiſtadia* or 22 miles and a half, and was *ties.* divided into four parts; *viz.* 1. *Acradina*. 2. *Tycha*. 3. *Neapolis*. 4. *Ortygia Inſula*, where was the fountain of *Arethuſa*. *Epipolæ* was the farther part on the continent, where were quarries of ſtone, called by *Brietius*, in his geography, *Lapidicina Tyrannorum*, and *Latomiæ Carcer*.

We were beholden to *Padre Polycarpo* a Carmelite monk, (who with our leave came along with us from *Meſſina*, and was going to *Malta*) and *P. Bernardino* of the ſame order, who procured a gentleman's coach, and carry'd us three miles, and ſhewed us the ruins of old *Syracuſe*. We obſerv'd a place, called *Auricula Dionyſii*, which is a cave reſembling the windings in the ear, where, they ſay, the tyrant had a chamber adjoining, and could hear all that was ſaid by thoſe impriſon'd here. Nigh this is another cave more lightſome, and ſupported by pillars cut rudely out of the rock; and juſt by is a tower upon a ſlender rock. In another cave they now make ſalt-petre, and cords. Half a mile from the preſent town, we came to a church dedicated to S. *Antonio*, where each of us took a lighted candle and entred the *catacumbe* or antient vaults, formed into ſeveral ſtreets, having on each ſide long arched caves full of *loculi* or graves, of the length of men and children; *a. b.* the ſubterraneous paſſage or ſtreet, *c.* the entrance into the cave, *o. o. o.* the graves cut out of the rock.



In many places we ſaw round arched rooms ſhaped like cupola's, which were open on the top. Some think there were covers to every grave. Some of

of theſe paſſages are ſaid to reach a great way under ground, and ſome we obſerv'd above ground. Nigh the cave, about *Dionyſius*'s ear, are the ruins of an amphitheatre, the lower ſeats whereof are cut out of the rock.

May 7. We entred our felucca, and the padrone ſent a *tarè* to the caſtle; then ſometimes ſailed, and ſometimes rowed, and paſs'd by cape *Maſſa Ulivieri*, *Razi Canzir*, the iſlands *Longhina* and *Bindicari*; and in the afternoon we landed at *Capo Paſſaro*, antiently *Pachynum Promontorium*; which about four or five years ago, they ſay, was ſeparated from the continent of *Sicily*, and is now a little iſland, where is a ſmall caſtle garriſon'd by 12 *Spaniſh* ſoldiers and a caſtellano. About 40 miles from *Syracuſe* to this place: Where we ſtay'd one day and two nights, the weather being not favourable, but were not permitted to lodge in the caſtle, but in a little chapel, and there lay upon a hard bed (on the floor) that the prieſt lent us. On the ſhore, between *Syracuſe* and cape *Paſſaro*, we obſerv'd many ſtone pillars ſet together at ſome diſtance one from another, which have covers of reeds laid over them for the fiſhermen to lodge under, *&c.* in fiſhing-time.

The Carmelite fryar who came with us from *Meſſina*, was very civil and helpful to us; he ſeem'd to be not very ſuperſtitious, when he ſet our meat and drink down upon the altar-table in the chapel we lodg'd in; but then, he ſhut the door, and ſwept all clean before he open'd it again.

He was born in the ſtate of *Venice*; and he told us, he was employ'd by the *Venetians* at *Conſtantinople* as a ſpy, and by means of a renegado there did diſcover ſome affairs; but at laſt he was diſcover'd, and forc'd to retire privately.

He hath travell'd *Germany*, the *Low-Countries*, *France*, *Spain*, *Turkey*, and *Perſia*; and ſpeaks theſe languages, *French*, *Spaniſh*, *Latin*, *Greek*, *Italian*, *Turkiſh*, and *Arabick*.

From him we receiv'd many informations, *viz.* That in the college of cardinals, four ought to be monks; but at this time there were but two; *viz.* one Jeſuit, and one Dominican.

The Franciſcans general aſſur'd the pope of 30,000 Franciſcan fryars (excluding the Capuchins) fighting men.

That there are many orders habited like the Jeſuits. 1. The Theatins, who are diſtinguiſh'd by their longer beards. 2. Thomaſini. 3. Barnabini. 4. Thoſe of S. Antonio, who wear a red croſs on their left ſhoulder.

SKIPPON.

Concerning the Carmelites.

The Carmelite fryars are habited in a dark red, and have a *lacinia* of the ſame ſtuff hanging behind and before; their head or *cucullus* is of the ſame; about their middle they wear a leather girdle: when they go abroad they wear a white *cucullus*: they wear no linnen ſhirts, but inſtead of them linſey-woolſey, which they change twice a week in the ſummer, and once a week in the winter: at their firſt inſtitution they wore no ſhoes and ſtockens; but afterwards they had liberty to wear them: but *Santa Thereſia* of *Spain* reform'd them, and oblig'd them to be diſcalceate again. By their rules they are not permitted to eat fleſh, except when they are ſick, or travelling by ſea. When they viſit any ſick perſon, they muſt not beg any thing for themſelves or convent. If a Carmelite travelling, comes to a convent of the order, and the prior denies him admittance, he is, *ipſo facto*, depriv'd of his place. The travelling monk hath his feet uſually waſh'd by the prior preſently upon his arrival, and his garments, if he will, changed, and is treated with great reſpect for four or five days like a ſtranger. If a monk falls ſick, he is then under the care of the *infirmarius*, and the prior hath nothing to do with him till he recovers: the prior is to watch with him every night the firſt hour, if the provincial be not in the convent; then the reſt take their turns to watch, two and two at a time.

The prior is choſen by the chapter once every three years by major voice.

The generals of this order are two, and continue three years: one for *Italy*, *Germany*, *&c.* the other for *Spain*, having ſix provinces under him. In topographical maps of their convents, *Spain* is omitted, but in the reſt of *Europe* are about 200 convents. At mount *Carmel* there is one; five in the *Eaſt-Indies*: that at *Goa* is a ſtately cloiſter. Four in *Perſia*; five in *Syria* and *Paleſtina*; and ſix in the *Weſt-Indies*. Nigh *Lyons* they have 33 *Curæ*, and great privileges in a juriſdiction of theirs, where they have a caſtle, and ſend a ſecular judge to condemn malefactors to death.

If a monk of this order lies with a woman, he is prohibited ſaying of maſs for three or four years, and he hath no ſuffrage; he is declared infamous, and obliged to chaſtiſe himſelf publickly once a week. If he afterwards repents, and lives honeſtly, he is reſtor'd to his voice, and other privileges, but ſeldom or never elected into any place of note. If again he commits the ſame fault, his penance is double, and he is enjoin'd to faſt with bread and water: If he be guilty a third

SKIPPON. time, a greater penance is requir'd, and he is immediately expell'd the order. They wear a wooden croſs on their left breaſt, thus ſhap'd ✝.

May 9. We lanch'd out with our felucca in the morning, and ventur'd raſhly 30 miles to ſea; but having contrary winds, and rough waves, we were forc'd back to the firſt ſhore, (we endeavour'd to land at *Puzzalu*, but it was dangerous, by reaſon the waves broke violently againſt the *ſpiaggio* or rocky ſhore) and came to a promontory, call'd *Punta di Circiola*, (where we ſtay'd till *May* 12.) where is a little haven for boats, and always a watchman or *guardiano*, who has a horſe ready to ride up into the country, and give notice of any *Turks* upon the coaſt. We lodg'd in his ſmall hut, conſiſting of a low ſtone wall, and a cover of boughs of trees; and bought wine and ſome proviſions, which, with a tortoiſe we took at ſea, made good chear.

The catching of ſea-tortoiſes.

This tortoiſe was large, and eat pretty well roaſted and boil'd, the younger the better; the liver taſted well, and the blood of it boil'd in the throat is good meat, and eats as well as a blood pudding. We took ſeveral in our return from *Malta*; ſome as they lay ſleeping, or very ſtill upon the ſuperficies of the ſea, were taken up by the boatmen, who brought the boat ſilently near 'em; others they come nigh to with their boat, and the tortoiſe being diſturb'd, a mariner being ſtripp'd, leap'd into the ſea and dived after it, and brought it up with the belly upwards, having more ſtrength ſo to command the ſtruggling of the tortoiſe. Upon moſt of the tortoiſes we ſaw little crabs ſticking to them; and on one ſtuck a great bunch of bernacle-ſhells, which were large, and full of a purpliſh water; over the fleſh within was a white membrane; and in ſome we diſcern'd plainly a milt or ſpawn, and they moved their *cirrhi* or feather'd parts in and out as they pleas'd.

Bernacle-ſhells.

Many rare plants here, and *echini ſpatagi*, with other ſhells.

May 12. At break of day, rewarding the watchman, and the boatmen, giving him a *tarè*, we ſet forth, and had calm weather, ſo that we rowed almoſt all the way; and about half way over, came into ſight of *Gozzo*, an iſland near *Malta*; and in about ſix or ſeven hours time ſafely croſs'd this canal of about 60 miles, and ſafely arriv'd at *Malta*, having moſt part of the way mount *Ætna* and the *Sicilian* ſhore in view. At our firſt appearance, a flag was ſet up on the caſtle wall, (when ſhips and other veſſels are in ſight, they alſo ſet up ſigns); and when we were entring the port, a ſentinel call'd to us, and ask'd, What news? Whence we came? *&c.* Then a felucca met us, with an officer of the *Sanità*, who enquir'd, What news? *&c.* and took our bolletins of health, and gave us pratique. Early in the afternoon we landed, and obſerv'd upon the ſhore many people gazing upon us. During our ſtay here, we took notice of theſe particulars.

MALTA.

One morning we ſaw the grand maſter coming from maſs; many knights went before him: his name is *Nicholas Cottoner*, of *Majorca*, whoſe brother was his immediate predeceſſor; this gentleman is antient, and of mean ſtature; his habit was a gown with ſleeves ſomewhat like our lawyers, whereon a croſs upon the left ſhoulder, and on his breaſt he wore another croſs; after him follow'd his counſellors and pages. It being the cuſtom for ſtrangers to give him a viſit, we went to his palace, and paſs'd thro' a hall, where were pictures of all the famous ſea-fights the *Malteſe* knights have been maſters in: at the upper end was a canopy and chair of ſtate. Then we came thro' two or three rooms to the great maſter, who ſpoke very kindly to us.

Brietius ſays, the revenue of the order is 300000 aurei, beſides what they get from the *Turks*: and the great maſter hath 60,000 aurei *per annum*.

The government of *Malta*, and of the *Cittâ Notabile* or *Vecchia*, ſee in Mr. *Ray* and my collection of governments.

Knights of Malta.

The knights being divided into ſeveral nations, every nation hath its *albergo* or hall, where they dine and ſup. We went to that belonging to the *French*; which is a fair building, having a large hall, buttery, *&c.* There is an alberge deſign'd for the *Engliſh*, but at preſent nothing beſides a void ſpace of ground wall'd in; which the order will not ſuffer ſhould be put to any uſe: yet, hoping that the *Engliſh* nation may turn Roman Catholicks, and have occaſion for it, they chuſe a prior of *England*: at this time *Cavaliero Mellino* is prior. Every nation hath its ſuperior, one of the antienteſt amongſt them, who wears a croſs upon his breaſt, and another upon his left ſhoulder, and ſits at the upper end. Theſe ſuperiors are the *gran croce*, and of the great maſter's council. The *Engliſh* are now made uncapable of having a great maſter of their nation. He is attended by 24 pages, who muſt be nobly born; and when they are grown men, they are admitted into the order. The number of knights amounts to ſome thouſands, but moſt are abſent, being either in the gal-

leys

leys or with their friends in their own country. About 800 were now reſiding in *Malta*.

Such as are taken into the order, muſt prove their noble deſcent for four generations, and muſt ſwear before the *gran croce* and great maſter, and vow chaſtity, poverty and obedience. None can wear the croſs till they have been abroad in ſervice three years; but they are uſually diſpenc'd with after a year. They wear a croſs on their left ſhoulder, and a ſilver croſs hangs at their breaſts, thus ſhap'd; but the croſs they have in their banners is like the *Engliſh* croſs, and is quarter'd with the great maſter's arms. The knights take place according to their ſeniority. They lodge, where they pleaſe, in the city.

20 *or* 30 *knights ſerve in a galley at a time.*

They were firſt call'd *hoſpitalieri*, from an hoſpital dedicated to S. *John Baptiſt* at *Hieruſalem*. Then they were call'd knights of *Rhodes*; which iſland they were in poſſeſſion of from 1308 till 1522, when they were beaten out by *Soliman* the Grand *Turk*. And *A. D.* 1530, they had *Malta* given them; *Clement* VII. being pope, who was a knight of this order, and *Charles* V. emperor.

They take this oath; which I ſhall tranſcribe out of *Boſius* his hiſtory *Della S. Religionè di S. Gio. Gieroſolimitano*, pag. 63.

Io N. faccio Voto, e prometto à Dio Omnipotente, alla Beata Maria Sempre Vergine Madre di Dio, & à S. Giovanni Battiſta d'oſſervare perpetuamente con l'ajuto di Dio, Vera Ubidenza à qualunque Superiore, che mi ſarà dato di Dio, e dalla noſtra religione; e di più, vivere ſenza proprio, e d'oſſervare Caſtità.

About the porto are theſe three cities. 1. *Città Valetta.* 2. *Città Vittorioſa.* 3. *Città ſenglea.*

La Città Valetta.

La Città Valetta is not much above 100 years old, being begun 1566. It is built upon part of a tongue of land, between the *Marſa* or chief port; and *Marſa Maſcietto* (where ſhips make their quarantine, and in the midſt of it is an iſland, where the lazaretto is built: it ſeems almoſt impregnable, having very ſtrong fortifications round, and a ſteep rocky cliff to the N.W. and S.E. and at the point of land a ſtrong caſtle, called *Ca. S. Elmo*. Two of the walls bulwarks have large portici (to walk in) built upon them; and on one is a pretty garden and fountain; and near the water-gate is a handſome garden with fountains in the ditch. Great ſtore of cannon are ready planted on the platforms. SKIPPON.

This place was formerly a void ſpace of ground, and in *Arabick* was call'd, *Sceb e Ras*; and where *Ca. S. Elmo* is, *La Guardia*. This city is 1500 rod (*canne*) long, and 380 broad. The ſtreets, not yet pav'd, are eight in length, and there are 12 croſs ſtreets, all running in ſtrait lines, but the rock they are built on, makes them uneven, there being many aſcents and deſcents, yet the two chief ſtreets are indifferently even; in one of which, chief merchants and citizens live; and in the other, nigh the palace, many knights dwell. *Abela*, in his deſcription of *Malta* or *Malta Illuſtrata*, ſays, There are 1891 houſes, and 10,744 inhabitants. The houſes are generally low built, and all flat roofed, the roofs have a firm plaiſter, whereon they ſleep in the ſummer nights in the open air without prejudice, the air being very clear; and tho' it is the moſt ſouthern part of chriſtendom, yet here is uſually a freſh and gentle breath of wind that tempers the heat; people living to a good age in this place. The market-place is neat, having a piazza rounded with a portico full of ſtalls, all built of ſtone. Great ſtore of proviſion here every day of all ſorts, and for a reaſonable rate, though moſt of it is brought out of *Sicily*; whence they bring beef, veal, lamb, wine, ſnow from *Ætna*, *&c.* (Snow is ſold for one *tarè per rotam.*) They had pretty ſtore of ſtrawberries at this time, and little freſh cheeſes like curds; good little cheeſes made of ſheeps milk. It is a ſaying here, *La gallina in ſacco, & lo formagio in gabia*; i. e. *Hens in ſacks, and cheeſes in coops or cages*: For the country people bring thoſe commodities ſo to market.

Towards the land or S. W. is a ſtrong and high wall, a deep ditch cut into the rock; as are alſo the bulwarks, and half moons, having deep ditches; and without them, a curious breaſt-work or counterſcarp. Over the gate here is inſcrib'd,

D. O. M.
Fr. Jo. de Valetta ſacræ domus Hoſp. Hieroſol. M. Magiſter periculorum anno ſuperiore à ſuis militibus populoq; Melitæo in obſidione Turcica perpeſſorum memor de condenda Urbe nova, eaq; mœniis, arcibus & propugnaculis ad ſuſtinendam vim omnem, propulſandoſq; inimici Turcæ impetus, aut ſaltem reprimendos, muniendam, inito cum Proceribus Concilio die Jovis XXVIII. *Martii,* MDLXVI. *Deum Omnipotentem Deiparamq; Virginem et Numen tutelare D. Johannem Baptiſtam Divoſq; Cæteros*

SKIPPON.

ros multa precatus, ut fauſtum felixq; religioni Chriſtianæ fieret, ac Ordini ſuo, quod inceptabat bene cederet, prima Urbis fundamenta in monte ab incolis Sceberras vocato jecit, eamque de ſuo nomine Vallettum (dato pro Inſignibus in parma Miniata aurato Leone) appellari Voluit.

Fr. Antonius de Paula. M. Mag. invictiſſ. Conditoris tantæq; rei monim. P. C. anno ab Urbe fundata LXVIII.

Two bow-ſhoots beyond this wall, there is another very ſtrong, almoſt finiſh'd croſs from one port to the other, where are good bulwarks, a ditch, and a counterſcarp cut all out of the rock. Theſe bulwarks, and thoſe at the city, are made hollow, to blow up, if there be occaſion. Between theſe two walls is a large and void ſpace of ground, which can receive all the inhabitants in the country, if they ſhould be urged to it by an enemy. On one of the fartheſt bulwarks, the Capuchins have a convent and gardens. A bulwark that had gunpowder in it, was blown up by lightning a few years ſince. In this ſpace is a pell-mell of an elliptick figure. Theſe verſes at one end;

Otia quo pereant, pereantq; cupidinis Artes
Hæc volis, Equites, area parva datur.
Ludite vos alacres facit hic ad prælia ludus
Enervant vires, Alea, Vina, Venus.

De mandato Eminent. M. Magiſtri Fr. Jo. Pauli Laſcaris Caſtellan. Fr. Hen. Leonardus ejus Auditor. F.

St. John's *church.* St. *John*'s church is but a ſmall cathedral, not yet finiſh'd; the roof whereof was now painting by a knight of the order, who will deſcribe the whole ſtory of that ſaint. Here are very neat chapels, ſome richly gilt and painted. The great maſter hath his ſeat under a rich canopy on the north ſide of the altar; and round about are benches with carpets for the *gran croce*. All the prieſts that officiate here, wear the *Malteſe* croſs on their cloaks, as the knights do. A rich marble altar on the ſouth ſide of the high altar. Under the choir is a handſome vault, where the great maſters are buried; and there are many effigies of great maſters, with epitaphs; *viz.* to *F. Martin de Redin. F. Jo. de Laſcaris*, &c. One of them we tranſcrib'd.

D. O. M.
F. Antonio di Paula
Mag. Militiæ Hieroſ. Magiſtro
Principi gratiſſimo ſplendidiſſimo
Qui ob egregias animi dotes
Vivens in omnibus ſui amorem
Extinctus deſiderium excitavit
Pacem mirificè coluit et affluentiam
Ordini
Vires Opes
Addidit auxit.
Ampliore munere vallo urbem aggeſto
Cum annum ageret Magiſterii XIV.
Ætatis ſupra Octuageſimum
Diuturno cum morbo conſtanter Conflictatur
Semper ſe ipſo major
Piiſſimè ac religioſiſſimè quievit in Dno.
V. id. Junii anno ſal. MDCXXXIII.

F. F. Henricus de Merles Beauchamps et D. Martinus de Redin Sac. Cath. mag. à conſiliis bellicis Tholoſæ et Navarræ Priores, et Jo. de Bernay Villanova Ballivus Aquilen. Conſanguineus Teſtamentarii Executores qui Benefactori Mœrentes H. M. F. C. C.

There is a cloiſter of noblewomen of this order, who wear the croſs on black upon their breaſts and left ſhoulders.

The knights, on ſome occaſions, wear red garments, which reach down to their feet, and have a white croſs before, and another behind.

Seven galleys belong to the order, and in each are 500 men.

Several of the knights have leave to ſet forth ſhips againſt the *Turks*; and at this time about 20 were abroad.

We ſaw two veſſels, which were newly brought in, that were taken after two days fight.

The hoſpital. The *infirmario* or hoſpital is a handſome building, where great care is taken of all ſick perſons, cavalieri, and the inhabitants, none being permitted to lie ſick in their houſes, except the great maſter and thoſe of the *gran croce*. Every ſick perſon hath two beds for change, when there is need, and they are ſerv'd after this manner by the knights who attend in their turns. One morning we ſaw two ſlaves bring a bier into the middle of the hoſpital-room, whereon ſtood the ſeveral diſhes of meat, *&c.* Then a cavaliero read a ſcrowl, wherein the phyſician had order'd what every patient ſhould have; and officers are ready to diſh it out accordingly in ſilver plates, which are deliver'd into the hands of the knights that wait; who immediately carry it to the ſick perſons beds, which are known by numbers written on the wall. Wounded perſons have chambers apart, two and two lie in a room. Every ſick perſon hath a little cloſet, where he may dreſs and undreſs himſelf. We ſaw here ſeveral pictures deſcribing this ſtory: Three knights of

this order were taken priſoners by the *Turks*, and brought before the grand ſignior, who endeavour'd to make them, by ſending prieſts to them, renounce the chriſtian religion, but they continued ſtedfaſt. The grand Turk's daughter obſerving them, fell in love with them, and told her father, ſhe would endeavour their converſion; after that, ſhe imparted her affection: but they inform'd her of their obligation to live chaſtly, and diſcourſed about the chriſtian religion, and their order, and promis'd to ſhew her the true repreſentation of the virgin *Mary*: ſo they undertook to carve a piece of wood; but none of them being skilful in that art, they pray'd for aſſiſtance, and ſuddenly appear'd the miracle of the virgin *Mary*'s image exactly ſhap'd like her. When the Turk's daughter ſaw this, ſhe turn'd chriſtian, and reſolv'd to go with them into Chriſtendom, and privately brought them to the ſea-ſide, where they found an empty boat, and launch'd out in it; and having favourable weather, they were in a ſhort time upon the *French* ſhore, where they landed, and ſhe plac'd herſelf in a nunnery.

A legend.

Caſtle S. *Elmo* is upon the very point of land, having a piazza before it, and under that piazza is a large magazine of corn. (In this city are magazines of oil in ſtone wells, wood, wine, *&c.*) We entred the ſtrong outworks of this caſtle, where the knights are impriſon'd for miſdemeanors, debts, *&c.* In the caſtle it ſelf they are impriſon'd for higher offences. Here we went up a tower, which is made within like the tower on the piazza of S. *Mark* at *Venice*; from the top of it we had a large proſpect. The ſoldiers have little rooms for their wives and children.

Caſtle St. Elmo.

An *aquæduct* brings water into the new city.

The ſlaves priſon is a fair ſquare building, cloiſter'd round, where moſt of the ſlaves in *Malta* are oblig'd to lodge every night, and to be there about *Ave Mary* time. They have here ſeveral ſorts of trades, as barbers, taylors, *&c.* There are about 2000 that belong to the order; moſt of which were now abroad in the galleys; and there are about 300 who are ſervants to private perſons. This place (*i. e. Malta*) being an iſland, and difficult to eſcape out of, they wear only an iron ring or foot-lock. Thoſe that are ſervants, lodge in their maſters houſes, when the galleys are at home; but now, lie a nights in this priſon. *Jews*, *Moors*, and *Turks* are made ſlaves here, and are publickly ſold in the market. A ſtout fellow may be bought (if he be an inferior perſon) for 120 or 160 ſcudi of *Malta*. The *Jews* are diſtinguiſh'd from the reſt by a little piece of yellow cloth on their hats or caps, *&c.* We ſaw a rich *Jew* who was taken about a year before, who was ſold in the market that morning we viſited the priſon for 400 ſcudi; and ſuppoſing himſelf free, by reaſon of a paſſport he had from *Venice*, he ſtruck the merchant that bought him; whereupon he was preſently ſent hither, his beard and hair ſhaven off, a great chain clapp'd on his legs, and baſtinado'd with 50 blows.

The ſlaves priſon.

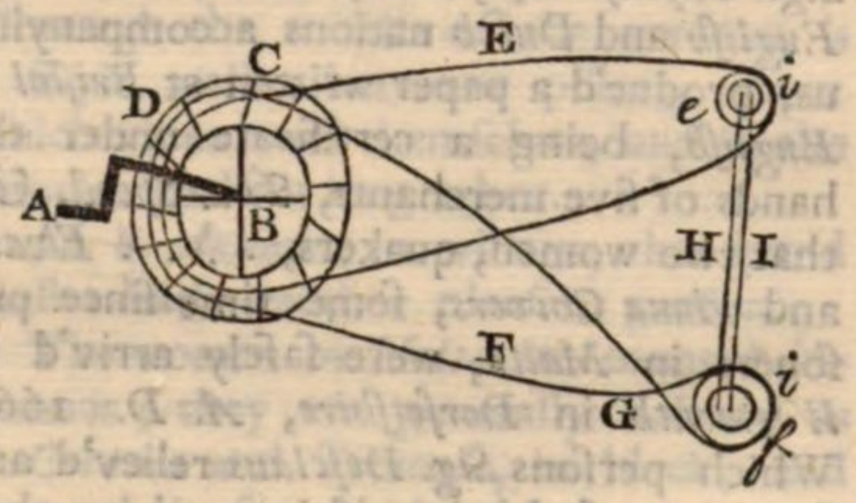
SKIPPON.

The *Turks* when they deny a thing, and ſay nothing, draw their hands under their chins.

In the great maſter's ſtable were above 50 good horſes, and as many mules and aſſes. He and ſome of the *gran croce* have coaches.

Mr. *Ray* having a bill for money, the merchant on whom it was drawn, went with him to a notary, and before him declared, Mr. *Ray* declared he had received it; and then the notary writ in *Latin* on a paper, and Mr. *Ray* laying his hand upon the paper, ſignified as much as if he had ſet his hand to it.

We ſaw the manner of preparing cotton for ſale: after it is gather'd out of the cod, they ſeparate it thus from the ſeed, with this engine.



A is the handle that turns a wheel *B*, which moving from *C* to *D*, brings the ſtring *E* from *E* to *C*, and makes another ſtring *F* put croſs at *G*, turn a little wheel or pulley *i f*, and move from *i* to *f* contrary to the pulley *i e*, which moves from *i* to *E*. *H I* are two irons fix'd in thoſe pulleys that lie cloſe enough to draw the cotton through to *H*, but the ſeed ſtays behind at *I*. They anoint the irons with oil. After this ſeparation, they ſtrike the cotton with a bow-ſtring, as hatters do when they prepare their wooll and hair for hats. They ſell cotton here for about 50 ſcudi the *cantare*, which is equal to 116 *Engliſh* pounds.

The cotton engine.

In hot weather they ſeldom work up their cotton, which is uſually laid up in magazines under the walls of *Città Valetta*.

SKIPPON.

Aniſe and cummin is mowed about . . . . and the ſeed is cleanſed from the chaff by a ſieve. Theſe are ſold for ſeven, eight, or nine ſcudi the *cantare*. The laſt year they ſold 7000 *cantari*.

The armory.

The armory at the great maſter's palace we ſaw by the favour of a commandador, who civilly ſhew'd us a long and high-roofed room, filled with arms for 30,000 men. The arms are kept in good order. We obſerv'd a leather cannon, having the arms of *Wignacourt* great maſter, who defended *Malta* againſt the *Turks*. We ſaw alſo a litle room full of arms, and walk'd to an upper portico of the palace, where were fair and large cages of birds; then came into a hall where is painted the ſeveral circumſtances of the ſiege of *Malta*.

Cavalier *Spinola*, a *Genoeſe*; and ſecretary of the treaſury, has a neat palace, which we ſaw; it hath handſome rooms, well adorn'd with pictures, maps, *&c.*

On the eighth of *September* the *Turks* retir'd from *Malta*, and ever ſince the great maſter on that day holds a ſword while the epiſtle is reading.

The Carmelites cloiſter.

We croſs'd over the port to *Città Vittorioſa*, and viſited the Carmelite monks, who have a little cloiſter, and many ſmall gardens; in every one of which is a well, and in one a grotto, with a ſpring of water that makes a little pool. Here *Sig. Alfonſo D'eſclaus*, conſul for the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* nations accompanying us, produc'd a paper written at *Briſtol* in *Engliſh*, being a certificate under the hands of five merchants, *Tho. Speed*, *&c.* that two women, quakers, ... *Evans* and *Anna Chivers*, ſome time ſince priſoners in *Malta*, were ſafely arriv'd at *Weymouth* in *Dorſetſhire*, *A. D.* 1663. Which perſons *Sig. Deſclaus* reliev'd and freed out of the inquiſition, where they had been kept three years; and the conſul undertaking to ſend them home, he gave 500 *ſcudi* bond for their return. Mr. *Ray* tranſlated the certificate into *Latin*, and we both atteſted it was faithfully done, before father *Polycarpo* and a *German* friar of the ſame order.

Città Vittorioſa.

Città Vittorioſa, formerly call'd *il Borgo del Caſtello* (S. *Angelo*) *à mare*, is large, upon a neck of land that runs into the port; the caſtle built upon the very point: the ſtreets are narrow: 782 houſes, and 3063 inhabitants here. For the defending itſelf againſt the *Truks* 1565, it is now call'd, *The Victorious City*. And over a gate is the inſcription following,

D. O. M.
Sub verè aureo diuq; felici moderamine
Seren. Principis M. M. F. Aloſii de
Wignacourt.
Dum Victam cupiunt Thraces auxere trophæis
Victricem nivea me reparante Cruce
Principis Egregii longâ nunc pace fruentem
Munere jura Regunt, mœnia porta tegunt.

Città Senglea.

We croſs'd over by boat the haven between *la Città Vittorioſa* and *Senglea*, call'd alſo *l'Iſola*, where is the fort of S. *Michael*: 994 houſes; 4050 inhabitants here; walls and bulwarks about it: and for defending itſelf againſt the *Turks*, hath deſerv'd the title of *la Città Invitta*. A chain is drawn from hence to the *Borgo del Caſtello*, that the ſhips and galleys, which lie here, may not go out without leave. Here they repair and build veſſels. We row'd then to the further end of the great haven, where is great ſtore of mud, and wild-fowl very many.

Many gardens about theſe cities.

Hiring each of us an aſs for four *tari* an aſs, (which beaſts ſtand ready at the gate to be let) we rode out into the country, and obſerv'd our aſſes to have their noſes ſlit for the better fetching of their breath; and when we firſt went out they carried us very faſt without the encouragement of whip or ſpur, but afterward they grew duller. At four miles diſtance from the new city we arrived at a village called *Caſal Kurmi*, a large place, where St. *George's* church is very neat, and the altars curiouſly carv'd and adorn'd with ſtatues, *&c.* wrought out of the *Malta* ſtone. About two miles farther we came to *Caſal Sebuch*, where S. *Philip's* church is a pretty building, with neat altars, *&c.* This is counted the biggeſt *Caſal* in the iſland, and is called by ſome, *Milano di Malta*, having about 500 inhabitants in it. All the houſes here are low built (as they are in all the villages) and flat roofed, and moſt of them without windows towards the ſtreet and highway. The people live neatly, having orange gardens, *&c.* We were civilly entertain'd by one that lives in this place, whoſe name is *Gioſeppe de Mege*. The country, we obſerv'd, is moſt or all of it rocky, with a little ſurface of earth, which is induſtriouſly improv'd, and parcell'd out into cloſes and ſmall plots, divided by walls of ſtone. At this time, being *May* 15, we ſaw them reaping of corn. Store of pigeons in the *Caſals*, which none dare ſhoot.

Corn.

Abela in his *Malta illuſtrata* ſays, there are 16,000 *terre lavoraticcie ſalmate*, half of which is ſown every year, and produces 70,000 or 80,000 *ſalme* of corn; whereof 40,000 *ſalme* of barley.

Cummin.

They make alſo every year of *cimino agro* 3000 *cantara*; and of ſweet *cummin* 12,000

12,000 *cantara*, and about 14,000 *cantara* of cotton; which is ſold abroad.

They ſell much of their grapes in the market, and therefore make not above 150 (ſometimes 300) buts of wine.

The iſland *Gozo* produces by eſtimation, about a third of what *Malta* produces.

The product of *Malta* is counted worth 760,000 *ſcudi*, and that of *Gozo* 250,000 *ſcudi*.

They ſuffer no muck or dung of horſes, *&c.* to lie in the highways, but immediately carry it away in baskets, as at *Gaunt*, *&c.* in *Flanders*.

There are about 35 *Caſals* or villages in *Malta*, and they ſay about 25,000 fighting men.

Four miles from *Sebuch*, we dined in a cloiſter of bare-footed Franciſcans, at the *Borgo* or *Rabbato* of the old city, called *Città Notabile*, and gave them eight *tari* of *Sicily*. A little diſtance from hence ſtands a pillar, whereon they ſay St. *Paul* preach'd, and his voice was heard all the iſland over; and near it is the grotto of St. *Paul*, but big enough to receive two men, where they dig a white earth, they make a *terra ſigillata* of. Over the grotto or cave is a ſmall chapel, where is kept, as a relique, the hand of S. *Publius*, and the walls hung with pictures of knights and ladies of this order of *Hieroſalem*, canonized for their ſanctity. At the grotto are theſe two inſcriptions.

Città Notabile *or* Medina.

Giubelei et gratie Conceſſe da N. S. Paolo V. in queſta Grotta di S. Paolo concede indulg. plen. et remiſſione di tutti li peccati in perpet. à tutti li fideli che confeſſe et communic. viſiteranno il detto loco Sto. nella feſtivita di S. S. Petro et Paolo, di S. Luca, della converſione di S. Paolo, di S. Barthol. di S. Cecilia et ogni di giorni 100 *di indulg. alli perregrini indulg. plen. perp. il di del natale indulg. plenaria, chi celebra la meſſa nel di della Commemoratione di morti et per tutta l'ottava tutti Lunedi e mercordi per tutto l'anno in perpetuo libera una anima dal purgatorio, il di di S. Publio indulg. plen. come pare per brevi Spediti à di* x. *e* xxx. *di Sep^bre et à di* viii. *di 9bre* 1608.

Under the marble effigies of *Alofius de Wignacourt*:

E^mo et Rev^mo Dno. Fratri Alofio de Wignacourt S. R. H. magno Magiſtro et inſularum Melitæ et Gaulos Principi meritiſſimo. Qui Sacrum Pauli Apoſtoli Cryptam mole annorum vetuſtam, in novam et elegantiorem formam reduxit ac in ea collegium erexit atq; dotavit anno Dni. MDCVIII. *idem collegium Beneficiorum non immemor, Fundatori Monum. poſ. anno Sal.* MDCLXI. SKIPPON.

A little cave juſt by which is made a charnel houſe, where maſs is ſaid every day.

The *Citta Notabile* is ſituated on a hill well walled about; there are ſome new fortifications not finiſhed. It is indifferently large, but meanly built, and not many inhabitants in it, conſidering its bigneſs. The biſhop hath a palace here. In the cathedral the grand maſter hath his ſeat, and they preſerve a ſword in this church, that was left here by *Charles* the fifth. The Carmelites, Auguſtines, and another order of Franciſcans, have convents in and about this city.

See the government in my collection, *&c.*

Two miles from hence we came to *Boſchetto*, the grand maſter's pleaſure houſe, built ſquare, with four towers. In the middle is a hall painted with ſtories of *Verdala* grand maſter and cardinal. We had here a great proſpect round the iſland, and ſaw *Sicily*; a deſcent from the houſe into long and large gardens, ſet thick with olive and orange trees, *&c.* A *vivarium* for rare animals but at this time there was nothing remarkable. Several fountains and ſports of water. Through the middle of the gardens, is a ſtrait walk, between pillars, about which vines twiſt themſelves, and in the ſummer make a long arbor.

Boſchetto, *or the palace of* Monte Verdala.

At S. *Antonia*, a village, the grand maſter hath another pleaſant garden.

The women in *Malta* are counted infamous; they are generally habited as at *Catania* and *Syracuſa*, in black, and cover their faces with a black peak.

A *Cantare* is equal to 116 lb. *Engliſh*. 100 *Rotæ* = 172 lb. *Engliſh*. This *Rotæ* is alſo uſed in *Sicily*. *Meaſures.*

We were much diſturbed every night with gnats, they call *moſchetti*, which venomed our faces and hands more than thoſe we have in *England*.

The butchers kill all their meat without the new city, nigh the ſea-ſide.

The common people eat chich-peaſe raw in the ſummer-time.

Turkiſh ſlaves and *Moors* are the uſual ſervants in *Malta*.

The cats of this iſland are much in eſteem; they are of a curious dark griſeous colour.

We ſaw no beggars here within the new city, *&c.* but only without the gates.

The

SKIPPON.

The natives of the country ſpeak little or no *Italian*, but a kind of *Arabick*, like that the *Moors* ſpeak; but in the cities, moſt ſpeak *Italian* very well.

In *Malta* they reckon the hours of the day as we do.

Every *Dutch*, *Engliſh* or *Hamburgh* veſſel that enters this port, pays a piſtole to the conſul.

About eight or ten miles from *Città Valetta*, is the *Cala di S. Paolo*, or the place where S. *Paul* landed, and handled a viper without hurt: and ſince that, they ſay, there have been no vipers or ſnakes in the iſland; and that they were converted into ſtone. Here, and in other places, great variety of ſtones repreſenting animals, and ſome they call ſerpents eyes, ſerpents teeth, tongues and eggs. *Baſtoni di S. Paolo*, *&c.* The ſerpents teeth are the teeth of a ſharke petrify'd.

We took a licence to depart, and a bill of health for *Meſſina*, which coſts two *tari*.

Bill of health.

Fr. Nicolaus de la Durandier miles Ordinis. Sti. Johannis Hier. Ven'blis. linguæ Franciæ Caſtellanus ſive præſes mags. Cur. Caſtel. Melit. Univerſis et ſingulis præſentes noſtras literas viſuris, lecturis pariter et audituris, ſalutem, fidem facimus et in verbo veritatis atteſtamur. Quali ſi parteno da queſta iſola di Malta Giovanni Wray d'eta anni 35. *Filippo Skippon d'eta anni* 22. *Ingleſi per eſſer (a Dio Piacendo) in Meſſina et tutti luoghi di paſſagio alli quali dounq; capiterano ſe gli potrà dare liberamente ogne buon recetto e ſicura prattica, perche qui per la Divina gratia regna buona ſanità ſenza ſoſpetto alcuno di morbo contagioſo, ne d' altre mal influenze. In cujus rei teſtim. datum Melitæ in hac Civitate Vallet. die* xxvi. *menſes Maii*, 1664.

Under this was a large ſeal, and this name ſubſcrib'd,

Le Chr. Fr. N. de la Durandiere Caſtell.

Below this,

Bap'ta. Gregs. Barbara de magn. Cur. Caſtel. Melit.

Malta iſland is 60 miles in circuit, 12 miles broad, and 20 long.

Five miles from it is the iſland of *Gozo*, 30 miles about, eight broad, and twelve long.

Between *Malta* and *Gozo* (*Gaulos*) lies a little iſland, call'd *Comino*, which formerly was call'd *Ephæſtia*, five miles in circuit. Good ſtore of corn grows there.

About noon the 17th of *May*, after the padrone of our felucca had his oars deliver'd to him, which were ſecur'd by an officer during our ſtay in *Malta*, as we took boat, and deliver'd our licence to depart, to an officer, giving him a piece of money: then we rowed by *Torre Orſa*, a fort on the other ſide of the haven's mouth, where a guard examin'd us, whither we were going; and gave us leave to be gone. We had a calm and ſmooth ſea, and rowed all the way; and in the evening ſpied ſome boats near the ſhore of *Sicily*, which we fear'd might have been *Turks*, therefore delay'd our paſſage to the *Sicilian* ſhore till it was dark, and then arriv'd at the *primoterreno* or firſt land; whence we went cloſe by the ſhore, where the guards and ſentinels asked us, whence we came? what news? *&c.* And then we came to *Punto Circiolo*, where we ſlept in our felucca till morning. We obſerv'd this night the bubbles of ſea-water, made by the ſtrokes of the oars, ſhine like great ſparks of fire; as we took notice going by ſea in the night from *Genoa*.

May 18. We rowed *ribba*, *ribba*, or *terra*, *terra*; *i. e.* near the ſhore-ſide, and ſaw many huge and long nets laid for catching of the thynny fiſh; and in the afternoon reach'd *Syracuſe:* where we ſtay'd all night, and made obſervations; which ſee, *May* 6. pag. 616.

The curious will be pleas'd with the following ſpecimen of the language of Malta.

LATIN.	MALTESE.	LATIN.	MALTESE.	LATIN.	MALTESE.
Deus	allhe	Cœnum	tagmes	Aurum	deheb
Cœlum	ſemma	Tonitru	raat	Argentum	fidda
Stella	keucba	Nubes	ſehab	Gramen	zara
Ignis	nar	Pluvia	ſcita	Flos	zahar
Fumus	dochan	Nix	eſcilg	Arbor	ſigira
Cineres	armier	Glacies	nida	Muſca	dobien
Aer	aria	Ventus	riah	Piſcis	haut
Aqua	'elma	Sol	ſcems	Avis	asfur
Terra	ard	Luna	kamar	Beſtia	dibiba
Pulvis	trab	Saxum	chagiara	Lignum	chatab

Radix

Latin.	Maltese.	Latin.	Maltese.	Latin.	Maltese.	Skippon.
Radix	eruk	Septentrio	ſepentrion	Mors	meut	
Cortex	kſcira	Meridies	nufs naar	Salus	ſacha	
Folium	uaraka	Multitudo	gimiaa	Morbus	mard	
Semen	ziria	Paucitas	ſtita	Robur	kava	
Pinna	pinna	Unum	vahed	Debilitas	oglubia	
Squama	kiſcira	Duo	tenein	Dolor	ugieh	
Roſtrum	muchar	Tres	tliata	Mas	teffel	
Ala	givienah	Quatuor	erbaa	Fœmina	teſlah	
Penna	kallem	Quinque	chamſa	Fertilis	galiela	
Ovum	baida	Sex	ſetta	Sterilis	chaulia	
Crinis	ſciaar	Septem	ſebar	Maturus	miſſiura	
Cornu	kurun	Octo	tmenia	Sapientia	elf	
Cutis	gibin	Novem	tiſſaa	Stultitia	gen	
Cauda	denb	Decem	aaſcera	Fidelitas	fedeltà	
Lac	halib	Undecim	hidaſcer	Perfidia	ſtinat	
Sanguis	dem	Tredecim	tlitaſc	Mendacium	gdeba	
Cerebrum	moch	Quatuordecim	herbataſc	Fortitudo	kaua	
Os, Oſſis	aadam			Crudelitas	kaſſi	
Caro	leham	Quindecim	thamſtaſc	Patientia	pacenza	
Adeps	ſimin	Sexdecim	ſcetaſc	Liberalitas	liberalita	
Caput	ras	Septendecim	ſebataſc	Avaritia	ſectia	
Facies	ug			Fœlicitas	felicita	
Oculus	ain	Octodecim	tementaſc	Miſeria	miſeria aks	
Auris	veden	Novemdecim	tiſſaataſc	Divitiæ	gana	
Naſus	nicher			Paupertas	fakar	
Os, Oris	halc	Viginti	aſcerin	Lux	pau	
Lingua	liſien	Triginta	telatin	Tenebræ	delam	
Dens	ſinien	Quadraginta	erbain	Umbræ	del	
Collum	eunk	Quinquaginta	chamſſin	Pulchritudo	sbiacha	
Tergum	dahar			Deformitas	kruia	
Pectus	ſeder	Sexaginta	ſtettin	Albus	abiad	
Humerus	ſpalla	Septuaginta	ſcabain	Niger	eſued	
Mamma	bizulla	Octoginta	tmenin	Ruber	achmar	
Coſta	dualla	Nonaginta	tiſſain	Viridis	achuar	
Venter	zak	Centum	mio	Sonus	dak	
Brachium	drieh	Recta	drit	Silentium	skiet	
Manus	id	Curva	maugia	Vox	aiat	
Digitus	ſaba	Acuta	tberen	Dulcis	helu	
Femur	cinta	Obtuſa	tiſſahak	Amarus	mor	
Tibia	verk	Agger	kares	Salſus	mielah	
Pes	rigil	Foſſa	thaufora	Calor	lara	
DigitusPedis	ſabat regil	Dies	nahar	Frigus	bard	
Genu	rekobt	Nox	leil	Humiditas	nied	
Calx	tiehrigilek	Mane	floda	Siccitas	ſſot	
Cor	kalb	Meridies	nous nahar	Gravitas	kobria	
Pulmo	pilmun	Veſper	aſſar	Levitas	chafif	
Hepar	fuiot	Æſtas	ſaif	Durities	kaua	
Viſcera	miſaren	Hiems	ſcitua	Mollities	merchi	
Vir	iragel	Ver	chariffa	Lævis	chafif	
Mulier	mara	Autumnus	rebiaa	Aſper	achraſc	
Mons	gebel	Infans	ſgir	Tenax	ſtinat	
Vallis	bosk	Senex	ſiech	Benedictio	barka	
Mare	bahar	Memoria	tefkir	Maledictio	ſachta	
Fluvius	fu viet	Oblivio	neſſa	Preſervatio	tarfa	
Longus	tuil	Viſus	tara	Deſtructio	chaſſak	
Brevis	kaſir	Cœcitas	ama	Credere	temen	
Latus	gemb	Auditus	ſmich	Dubitare	tudubita	
Auguſtus	daiak	Surditas	truſſin	Cogitare	tachſep	
Altus	aali	Olfactus	teſchin	Inquirere	tefeteſs	
Humilis	humili	Guſtus	goſt	Invenire	ſib	
Oriens	leuant	Tactus	meſs	Deſiderium	ſciouka	
Occidens	ponent	Vita	thaia	Placere	togiob	

Skippon. Latin.	Maltese.	Latin.	Maltese.	Latin.	Maltese.
Diſplicere	matagiob	Colligere	gimieh	Licitum	ſcirak
Compaſſio	chaniena	Spargere	derri	Facile	facile
Pudor	teſtehi	Pater	miſſier	Difficile	difficile
Amor	chaba	Avus	nanno	Utile	feida
Odium	lagad	Filius	leben	Noxium	deni
Gaudium	ferh	Filia	el bent	Tutum	ſigur
Triſtitia	kalbiſeuda	Frater	ach	Periculoſum	perikulus
Spes	ſpranza	Soror	ocht	Proſperum	proſpero
Metus	beza	Patruelis	barba	Adverſum	contrario
Ira	kolera	Maritus	zeugi	Addere	zid
Riſus	dahek	Uxor	el mara	Auferre	tenachi
Fletus	beka	Vidua	armella	Medium	nofs
Fames	giueh	Virgo	beneita	Extremum	ſtrema
Edere	ekel	Herus	ſeid	Apex	nathal
Bibere	iſcirob	Servus	ſervitur	Fundus	tieh
Somnus	erkad	Diſcipulus	telamid	Dextra	dritta
Somnium	hol	Amicus	chabib	Siniſtra	ſceluk
Loqui	hadet	Hoſtis	adu	Surſum	ſuk
Canere	tegani	Pratum	galka	Deorſum	esfel
Parturire	uliada	Docere	talem	Anterius	kodiem
Stare	kaiem	Laus	tefcher	Poſterius	lura
Sedere	okod	Minæ	tedet	Interius	gava
Surgere	kum	Rex	ſultan	Exterius	barra
Cadere	aka	Subditus	ſuddítto	Magnum	kbir
Ambulare	emſſi	Lex	ligi	Parvum	ſgir
Currere	igiri	Tributum	charag	Æquale	ſava
Volare	ithir	Emere	tiſctri	Plenum	mimli
Claudicare	tezzopin	Vendere	tebieh	Vacuum	firah
Natare	taub	Mutuari	teſlef	Otium	otio
Saltare	akbes	Accomodare	teſſani	Negotium	negotio
Titubare	biza	Promittere	tuiald	Simile	halu
Ducere	gibn	Medicus	tabib	Diſſimile	muſcbahalu
Sequi	ſeguitani	Judex	chalef	Habere	andu
Tuſſis	tiſſaul	Innocens	innocent	Carere	maanduſc
Singultio	tetfauak	Nocens	chati	Jungere	ezid
Sternutatio	iſcaol	Condemnare	condemna	Separare	taazel
Morſus	gediem	Abſolvere	tachfer	Dare	taati
Salivare	lahab	Homicidium	katil	Accipere	tiechu
Vomere	tetbava	Factum	mamul	Recuſare	matrig
Mingere	tibul	Pœna	torment	Incipere	tebda
Cacare	tachara	Præmium	rigal	Concludere	taglak
Sudare	tiarek	Pax	pace	Mittere	tebaat
Pedere	tiſſta	Bellum	guerra	Prehendere	tiechu
Ructare	neſſs	Pugnare	tekumbati	Quæſtio	geliada
Pellere	keci	Victoria	vittoria	Reſponſio	joab
Premere	zum	Arma	armi	Rogare	ſali
Trahere	tegibet	Sacerdos	kaſſis	Concedere	vide dare
Fodere	tazak	Votum	vada	Negare	nekar
Plantare	tizira	Precatio	tlib	Ferrum	chadid
Serere	taglak	Ens	ſeif	Ego	anna
Metere	tahſat	Nihil	ſſei	Tu	ent
Lavare	chaſſil	Nomen	eſſem	Ille	hue
Percutere	tahbat	Bonum	taieb	Nos	nehen
Secare	teſſerra	Malum	hazin	Vos	entu
Frangere	tekſer	Verum	tabelhak	Illi	hom
Aperire	eſtah	Faſſum	falc	Pecunia	flus
Claudere	taglak	Neceſſarium	neceſſaris		

May 19. We entered our felucca, and ſaw many thynny nets all the way to *Catania*, where we arrived early in the afternoon. *Catania.*

This city is indifferently built, but more peopled in proportion than *Syracuſe*, the ſtreets are narrow and crooked; ſtrong fortifications towards the ſea-ſide, but towards the land but ſlightly walled.

An univerſity here of no great note.

The Benedictines cloiſter, called St. *Nicolas*, is a handſome ſquare pile of building, having a neat court and fountain in the middle of it. There is a fair dormitorium, having a double walk. About fifty monks live here in abundance, being provided with plenty of wine, *&c.* their gardens are large and well ſtored with oranges, *&c.*

At the town-houſe we ſaw ſome antiquities, *viz.* an *Egyptian* obelisk with old characters on it; on the top is one or two figures, and this writing, *Arcens ex Gymnaſio.* Ancient heads, *viz. Ætna, Galatæa, Oſiris, Jul. Cæſar*, &c. And theſe two inſcriptions I tranſcrib'd.

D. M. S.
DECIMIA GENIA
T. DECIMIVS AGA
POMENVS PIIS
SIMAE COLLIBER.

COCIACAATH
ΓΛΥΚΥΤΑΤΗ.

See *Gualtheri inſcriptiones Sicil.*

S. *Agatha* is the cathedral, an indifferent building; the ſtory of that ſaint is carved in the ſeats of the choir, and round about are the pictures of ſeveral ſaints, and among them one S. *Euplius.* On the ſides of the choir are two monuments with theſe epitaphs.

1. *Federicus II. Siciliæ Rex, Ioannes ejus Filius Ludovici Federici III. Frater et hæres Maria ejuſdem Federici conjux, Federicus quoq; infans Martini primi et Mariæ Reginæ filius hoc uno conduntur tumulo.*

2. *Conſtantia Petri IIII. Regis Aragonum Filia ac Federici III. Uxor. Cataniæ obiit Anno Salutis,* MCCCLXIII.

S. *Agatha*'s body is enſhrined within a chapel, and under the cuſtody of four doors. In the ſame chapel is a monument of *Ferrandus Cuneuſius*, viceroy of *Sicily.*

We walk'd up the ſteeple, and took a full proſpect of the city, country and ſea; and on the ſteeple a ſentinel keeps watch, who was the firſt perſon we obſerv'd to uſe the pith of *Ferula Galbanifera* that catch'd fire as well as tinder. SKIPPON.

All proviſions are very cheap here. Good ſtore of *Tartufuli* or *Tubera Terræ* are found hereabouts, well taſted and whiter than thoſe we ate in *Lombardy.*

May 20. We took a guide and horſes for eight *Tari*, and rode a ſtony and ſometimes pav'd way, being a conſtant aſcent, and paſs'd by an aquæduct that brings water four miles (and in the way drives three or four mills) to the Benedictine convent at *Catania.* We went through theſe villages, *Lucano, Tremoſtiare* and *Lavatiade*; and afterwards paſs'd through a very rocky and burnt place, *M. Ætna.* where we ſaw the ruins of ſome houſes and trees overturned by an eruption of *Ætna*, now called *M. Gibello.* Ten miles from *Catania* we came up to a caſal or village called *Lapidara*, obſerving in ſome places a well cultivated country, and in other places nothing but rocks. After we had refreſhed ourſelves a little, we took a foot guide, and another horſeman that was arm'd, to guard us from the banditi, and then rode up ſix miles the mountain of *Ætna*, and came to a great deal of ſnow, and ſaw great pits where they keep ſnow all the year long, covering the pits with boughs. Up to this place the land was ſown with corn. And here grew oaks and other trees, but many of them had not yet put forth their leaves. The ſnow they carry to *Malta, &c.* We ventur'd no further up the mountain, it being at leaſt four miles more to the top, and the ſnow lay thick the greateſt part of the way, but on the top there was none. Some diſtance from the higheſt part is a tower they call *Torre del Filoſofo*, from *Empedocles*, who, they ſay, uſed it for to make obſervations of *Ætna*, &c.

Anno Domini 1537. There was a great eruption, and we took notice of a vaſt quantity of matter which ran down in a broad ſtream, conſiſting of matter like the cinders of iron; ſome of the ſtreams ran down to the ſea-ſide. They call that ſtony matter Sari, which in ſome places (within ſome ſpace of time) turns to a powder or duſt which enriches the ſoil. Saffron and rhubarb grow here. This mountain begins at *Catania* on this ſide of *Sicily*, and is counted 70 miles in circuit.

May 21. We went in our felucca to *Taormina*, half way from *Catania* to *Meſſina*; it is a place of no note, only there is a fair cloiſter of Dominicans. Here they did formerly make ſugar of the *Canna Mele* or ſugar-cane which grew in this place;

SKIPPON.

Sugar-work at Taormna.

place; but theſe four laſt years they have not employ'd their ſugar-works. We ſaw the working-houſe, and were told that when the cane is cut in pieces, then ground under a great ſtone, as cyder, *&c.* in *England*, after that it is preſſed in a ſcrew, and the liquor put over a furnace, where it boils 12 hours and afterwards it is boil'd again over a refining furnace 12 hours more, and at laſt the ſugar is put into conical pots of earth, which ſhapes them into ſugar loaves, mixing nothing with the ſugar.

On a ſteep rock near *Taormina* is a village, and on another, a caſtle called *Mola*.

About three hours of the night we reach'd *Meſſina*, where officers and sbirri nigh the bulwark, commanded our felucca to ſhore, and ſearch'd for banditi, and we were forced to lie all night in our boat, the officers of the *Sanità* being gone home, and ſo we could have no pratique till next morning, when we deliver'd our *Malta* patent of health.

We paid 40 ſcudi for the felucca to *Malta* and back again, and gave the boatmen two ſcudi at ſeveral times to drink.

June 6. We took our patents of health for *Naples* after this form.

Under the arms of the city, and picture of the *Madonna della lettera*, was written,

A patent or bill of health.

Senatus Nobilis et Exemplaris Urbis Meſſanæ, almi Collegii Studiorum Urbis ejuſdem magnus Cancellarius Regiuſq; Conſiliarius Univerſis et ſingulis teſtamur, qualiter ſi parte da queſta Città Filippo Skippon Ingleſe d'anni 22 d'alta ſtatura, Sbarbata, capilli Caſtagni con li ſuoi robbi uſuali per eſſere à Dio piacendo nella Citta di Napoli per ni doue capitera ſe li potrà dare libera, e ſicura prattica, ſtante che in queſta Città per gratia del Signore, e protettione della ſua gran Madre ſempre Vergine Maria della Sacra Lettera noſtra Avocata, e particolar Protettrice, & interceſſione de Santi noſtri Concittadini, non vi è ſoſpetto alcuno di male contagioſo. In cujus fidem has patentes Noſtras teſtimoniales litteras fieri juſſimus. Noſtro ſolito Urbis Sigillo in pede munitas. Ex prædicta Nobili, & Exemplari Urbe Meſſanæ die 16 *Junii* 1664.

Joannes Jacobus Hoſes.

Round the ſeal was written, *S. P. Q. R. Decreto Meſſana nobilis et regni Caput.* They coſt us three tari. We gave the ſearchers four tari for being civil to us, and then embarked in a felucca which carried us to *Salerno* for ſix ſcudi apiece.

Voyage from Meſſina *to* Salerno.

Twelve miles from *Meſſina*, we came to the *Pharos*, and then engolfed forty miles to *C. Baticano* (leaving on our right hand *Scylla*, *Bagnare*, *Nicoterra*, *&c.*) and eight miles further lodged at *Tropia*, a little poor city built on a high cliff, where there is a biſhoprick worth 6000 ducats *per Annum*, which belongs immediately to the king of *Spain*.

Here we obſerved a ſtrange cuſtom (uſed by the ancients) at a burial of a woman; many women (like the *præficæ*) howling in a lamentable manner, and with their hair diſhevelled about their ſhoulders; and in that poſture returned to their houſes.

We bought our proviſions here, which our boatmen dreſt for us. Good red wine at this place.

June 7. A guard-boat came and ſearched what goods we had in our felucca, then we croſs'd 60 miles the gulf of *S. Euphemia*, paſſing at a good diſtance in ſight of *Nocera*, and came to *Mantia*, a city upon a cliff; afterwards went by *Belmonte* and *Fredo*, ſmall places, and 12 miles from *Mantia* (near it a mountain called *Monte Cucutz*, from its figure like a melon, came to St. *Lucido*, where we lodged in a cloiſter of Franciſcans, but bought our own proviſions dreſs'd by our boatmen. *S. Lucido* is a little wall'd place belonging to a marqueſs, who hath his caſtle here.

June 8. At break of day we entered our felucca, and at four miles diſtance from St. *Lucido* paſs'd in ſight of *Paula*, a little city built on a cliff, and belonging to a marqueſs, where are relicks of *S. Francis di Paula*, and a red earth that they make fine pots of. Afterwards we came in ſight of *Guardia*, and paſs'd a promontory at *Citraro*, where we bought variety of good fruits. Then we were in ſight of *Belvedere* and *Diamante*, belonging to Don. *Fra. Caraffa* a prince; a little further, paſs'd by *Cerelle* (where is a good ſort of white wine) and a little iſland called *Iſola di Cerelle* (where veſſels anchor that load with the raiſins of *Belvedere*, which are in much eſteem. Having made about 60 miles this day, we lodged at night in a ſtrong tower on a rock (which cannot be climb'd without a ladder) called *Torre del Arco*, where the ſentinel ſet up a light for ſhips, and ſo did many other towers on this ſhore. This fort guards a port called *S. Nicolo*, where gallies may ſafely anchor. Our boatmen ſlept in their felucca

ſome

ſome diſtance from the ſhore, for fear of banditi.

Many thynny fiſhings along the coaſt of *Calabria.*

June 9. We croſs'd two large gulphs, *Policaſtro* and . . . . having a very favourable wind. We paſs'd by *Cenzola* and *Polinaro*, and having ſailed and rowed 80 miles this day, we came to our *repoſato* or lodging at *Chiupa*; hereabouts we firſt met with *Cicadæ* and *Mantes*, and other inſects among the olive-trees. In the ſame houſe with us lodged ſome banditi, who were well armed with guns, piſtols and ſhort ſwords, like daggers, their hair braided and tied behind their heads, after the ſame manner the sbirri go in theſe parts of *Italy*.

They were going for *Salerno* and *Naples* by felucca, but upon ſome intelligence they ſhould meet with ſevere entertainment, they returned the next day.

The coaſt of *Calabria* is but meanly inhabited, and very poor, the people being much oppreſs'd by their lords, who impoſe great burthens upon them.

June 10. We went by *C. del Abbate*, and a caſtle on a cape called *Lazarello*, then paſs'd by a little rock near the ſhore, having a croſs on it, where they ſay St. *Paul* preach'd; afterwards we came to a little town on a cliff, called *Europola*, where the *padrone* of our felucca delivered a bill of health, which every felucca that goes from *Meſſina* to *Naples*, is bound to do; hence we croſs'd the gulph of *Salerno* with a favourable wind to a fort ſome diſtance from *Vetari*, where we hired a little boat, and paſs'd by *Vetari* a pretty place where they make glaſs, and where there is a fair *Hoſteria* or inn; then we reach'd *Salerno*, having travelled this day by ſea above 70 miles.

Salerno.

In the ſame felucca came with us from *Meſſina*, a *Malteſe* Franciſcan, whom we afterwards met with at *Rome*; he was of the *Min. obſervantia*, his habit was of coarſe grey hair cloth, having a round *Cucullus* or hood that covered his head, which was all ſhaven, except a ring or border of hair cut ſhort; they wear alſo a long *Cucullus* that uſually hangs down their backs; they wear no ſhirts, ſtockings nor ſhoes, but only ſandals; they may eat fleſh, and live by charity, and have an *officium* proper to their order; when they go abroad, they put a cloak or rather a cope of the ſame coarſe ſtuff with the reſt of their habit; the cord about the waiſt is bigger than that the Franciſcans of *Aſſiſium* wear, but leſs than the Capuchins.

Concerning the Franciſcans min. obſ.

This friar ask'd us how we could live without whores. SKIPPON.

In the ſame boat came with us part of the way a prieſt who liv'd about *Coſenza* in *Calabria*. He gave us ſome account of manna which is gathered there in the hot months; See Mr. *Ray*'s *Catal. Plant. Angliæ* in *Fraxinus.*

This prieſt ſaid there are two ſorts, 1. *Manna di Corpo.* 2. *Manna* is called *Forzatella*, which is bitterer, and not ſo good and fine as the other; that *di Corpo* he ſaid was made by the *Cicadas* perforating the leaf of the aſh-leaf, and then the liquid matter comes out. The *Forzatella* is out of the branch. *Manna.*

At *Salerno* we ſtay'd till *June* 12, and obſerved the ſituation to be very pleaſant under the hills and near the ſea-ſide. The houſes are but indifferent, and the ſtreets narrow. Many fountains here. Good wine alſo and cheap, and plenty of excellent fruit. *Salerno* rice is in eſteem. A great fair kept here.

S. Matthias is the cathedral, an indifferent building, where there is an altar dedicated to pope *Gregory* VII. with his effigies upon it, and upon the wall is his epitaph.

Gregorio VII. Soameu. Pont. Opt. Max. Eccl. libert. Vindici Acerrimo Aſſertori Conſtantiſſ. qui dum Rom. Pont. autoritatem adverſus Henrici perfidiam ſtrenuè tuetur Salerni ſanctè decubuit A. D. CIↃXXCI. VIII. *Kal. jun. M. Ant. Columna Marſil. Bononien. Archiep. Salerniit. Cum illius Corpus poſt quingent. circiter ann. ſacris amictum et ferè integrum reperiſſet, ne tanti Pont. ſepulchrum memoria diutius careret. Gregorio XIII. Bononien. Sedente. M. P. Prid. Kal. Quinct. A. D.* CIↃIↃLXXVIII.

Greg. VII's *monument.* Imp. H. IV. Onuphr. 1085.

Under this is another inſcription.

Ego Lucius Sanſeverinus Archiep. Salernitanus Altare hoc in honorem B. Gregorii Papæ ſeptimi conſecravi, ejuſq; ſacrum corpus in eo incluſi, præſentibus . . . . anniverſaria deinceps conſecrationis die ipſum pie Viſitantibus, quadraginta dies veræ indulgentiæ de eccleſiæ more conceſſi, Anno Domini MDCXIV. *die* IV. *menſis Maii.*

Nigh this church is a ſquare cloiſter, where are many old *Roman* tomb-ſtones, and in the church are ſeveral curiouſly carved with figures of men, horſes, *&c.* two of the moſt legible inſcriptions are theſe following.

SKIPPON.

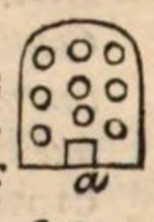
D. M.
IVL. AVR.
FESTO IVN
VIX AN. VI
MXI DXXI.
FESTVS PAT
ET MAIRON
MATER.

D. M.
M VAL PVNICIS
AEMILIANI QVI
VIX ANN. IX MEN
IIII DIEB. XIIX VAL
DRACONTIANVS
ET ANIA ZENONIS
PARENTES INFE-
LICES FILIO
DVLCISSIMO

An old inſcription dated MCC, with odd characters ſcarce legible, which ſignified the making of *Salerno* haven by a king of *Sicily*.

At the Benedictins church is a picture and writing concerning one *Petrus Barliarius*, who was counted a necromancer.

At S. *Nicolas* the Franciſcan cloiſter, we viſited a monk, who is chymiſt and apothecary to the convent; here we obſerved a *Balneum Vaporoſum*, which was thus made, *a* is the mouth of the furnace o. o. o. o. are holes wherein pots are placed with their mouths above the ſuperficies of the furnace, which have receivers faſtned to them.


a

Here is no univerſity now, but we were ſhewed in a valley the ruins of the old *Schola Salernitana*.

Good plants grow hereabouts, and at *Monte S. Angelo*, ſome diſtance off.

An aqueduct here. Beyond *Salerno* is a fair plain country, where there is a town called *Roma Vecchia*.

June 12. We hired places in one of the coaches which paſs frequent every day between *Salerno* and *Naples*, paying ſeven *Carolini* a man. We had the company of a friar of the order of S. *Hieronymo*, who was habited in murry, with a round *Cucullus* or hood hanging behind him. They wear ſhoes and ſtockings, and have a leather girdle. Their heads are not ſhaved like other monks, but only a round ſpot like the ſecular prieſts; they have a long cloak of a murry colour when they are abroad, and have a black hat. This friar was very kind to a woman we believed to be his wench.

We obſerv'd many sbirri guarding in every village and place we paſs'd thro', this road being ſometimes much moleſted with banditi, who are in the kingdom of *Naples* about 400.

We rode a plain way on the ſide of a mountain, nigh cardinal *Sabellicus*'s palace, who was formerly archbiſhop of *Salerno*: we paſs'd thro' a pretty village, called . . . . and by an aquæduct, then went thorow *Cave* (a biſhoprick) being a handſome long ſtreet cloiſtered, or with *Portici* on each ſide; afterwards we came to *Nocera* another biſhoprick, where ſome of the ſtreets have *Portici*. At *Nocera*, under the V. *Mary*'s picture, is written, *Ne tibi ſit grave, dicere ſemper Ave*. About half way to *Naples*, we baited at *Torre del Annunciata*, and then travelled thro' *Torre del Greco*, a fair village (where is a gallows, and a long inſcription by it) ſituated under *M. Suma* or *Veſuvius*, and paſs'd thro' another village, where is an inſcription relating to the eruption of *Veſuvius*, and over *Ponte di S. Magdalena*; and in the afternoon arrived at *Naples*. NAPLES.

From *Cave* the country is plain, and was fairly cultivated with vines, corn, and trees ſet in ranks, as in *Lombardy*; and between *Salerno* and *Cave*, we rode in a narrow valley, having mountains on each ſide covered thick with trees.

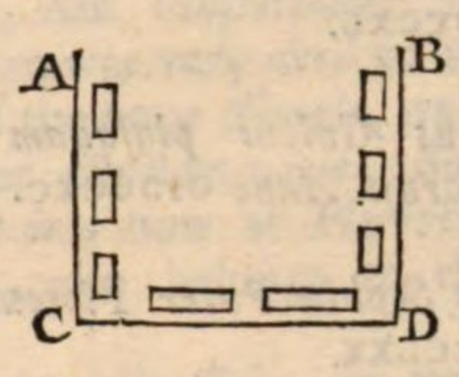
June 30. In the afternoon we went by felucca, in company with Mr. *Chambers* an *Engliſh* merchant, and one Sig. *Gioſeppe* conſul for the *Engliſh* at *Caſtello à Mare*, 20 miles from *Naples*, firſt giving our names at the *Dogana* or cuſtom-houſe, and then rowed by a palace where the new viceroy now reſided, beyond *M. Pauſilippus*, while the old viceroy was removing; and paſs'd by a very large and handſome palace (not yet finiſh'd) of the duke of *Medina*. We went then by *Schola di Virgilio*, and ſix miles from *Naples* lay under a tent (the boatmen carry'd with them) on the ſhore of the iſland *Niſeta*. *Voyage from* Naples *to* Ligorn.

July 1. We row'd by *Pozzuoli*, and in ſight of *Baiæ*, and went near the promontory *Miſenus*, which was formerly perforated for boats to paſs thro'. We had a fair proſpect of the iſland *Prochita*, ſeated between *Iſchia* (an iſland) and the continent; it is very fruitful, and not mountainous, and towards the ſouth hath a fair caſtle; we engolfed ſome diſtance from the ſhore, where are *Cuma*, *Patria*, and *Dragone*, to *Gaeta*, a walled place of the *Spaniards* upon a promontory, the wall compaſſing in a large and void ſpace of ground. Between *Patria* and *Dragone*, the river *Vulturno* runs into a bay. Ten miles from *Gaeta* we arriv'd and lay at *Sperlonga*, a poor walled place belonging to a prince called

led . . . . who is now a priſoner in *Portugal.*

This day we came 60 miles, and went in ſight of theſe iſlands, *Iſchia*, *Ventotiene*, *Santa Maria*, *Palmarola* and *Ponza.*

July 2. We went 10 miles, and paſs'd by *Terracina*, which is under the pope; hereabouts is a low ſhore or *Spiaggio*, belonging to the duke of *Sarmonetti*, who is at difference with the pope about building ſome watch towers, there being none from *M. Circello* to *Aſtura*, and a promontory, at the further point whereof is *M. Circello*, wherein is S. *Felicità*, where we obſerved about our felucca, a fly called a *Grouge*, like a *Cicada*, but leſſer. Forty-five miles from *Sperlonga* we lodged in the caſtle of *Aſtura*, which is guarded only by a *Caſtellano* and two ſoldiers under the pope's command. Here, and very nigh the ſhore, are the ruins of ſome antiquities, *viz.* grotto's or artificial caves under ground, and at the ſea-ſide, in the water, are the remains of old buildings which ſome gueſs were baths; we ſaw three ſeveral ſquares of them which are thus; *A*, *B*, *C*, *D*, is the



foundation remaining of the outward wall, and the long ſquares within are the foundations of the ſuppos'd baths.

Our *Padrone* of the felucca took here a bolletin, which he paid five julii for.

July 3. We embark'd and paſſed by *Capo d'Antio*, *Nettuno*, *S. Lorenzo* and *Paterno*, and having gone fifty miles, came to the *Spiaggio* or ſhore nigh the river *Tybur*, and lay under our tent upon the ſand, nigh a tower called S. *Michael.* The air here is counted bad, by reaſon of a wateriſh or mooriſh country near, and great ſerenes or dews that fall here in the ſummer.

July 4. We paſs'd the *Fiumaria*, or the mouth of *Tybur*, and with a favourable wind went this day 90 miles, and were in ſight of S *Giorgio*, *Palo*, S. *Severa*, S. *Marinella*, *P. di Città Vecchia*, and *Civita Vecchia*, which we could diſcern was well walled, belonging to the pope, who hath five gallies there. Hence our *Engliſh* ſhips fetch allum. The air there is counted bad. Then we ſtill kept *largo* or at diſtance from the ſhore, and went by *Corneto*, *M. Alto*, *Capalbio* and *Auſedonia*, and were in ſight of *Porto Hercole*, a wall'd town on a high cliff, and belonging to the *Spaniards*. *Iſola d' Hercole* is a little diſtance from it. Afterwards for 14 miles we fetch'd a compaſs about *Monte Argentaro*, and lodged this night at S. *Stefano*, under a fair tower defended by 14 *Spaniſh* ſoldiers. Five miles from hence is *Orbitello*, a city of the *Spaniards* ſeated in the water, on the narrow of a promontory. We ſaw at a diſtance this day, the iſlands of *Gianuti*, *Zanara* and *Gigio*, and a little one nigh S. *Stefano.* SKIPPON.

July 5. We ſtay'd all the morning (by reaſon of ſtorms with terrible thunder and light'ning) and in the afternoon engolfed in ſight of *Telamone* (which is under the *Spaniards*) and at 25 miles diſtance arriv'd at a ſmall port under a tower called *Calo di Furno* belonging to the duke of *Florence.* Here we found ſhells which are commonly called *Guiney* money.

July 6. We went but 18 miles this day to a tower called *lo Molino*, being in the duke of *Florence*'s country; but the king of *Spain*'s country mingles with it. There are four towns together of which every other belongs to the duke. We had here great tempeſts or *Burako's.* The country hereabouts is pleaſant and woody, but deſolate. We found *Cicadæ* here, and the *Opercula Conchanim*, called by the *Italians Occhie di S. Lucia. Troia* is a ſmall iſland with a tower, a cannon ſhot from *lo Molino.* The wind in theſe ſeas is obſerved commonly to blow from the ſhore in the morning, and from the ſea in the afternoon.

July 7. With a favourable wind we came to *Piombino*, a walled town of a prince of that name, who is of the family of the *Ludoviſii.* Here our boatmen paid about half a pezzo or ſcudo toll. Then we went by *Populonia*, *P. Barata*, *S. Vincenti*, *Caſtagneto*, and *Vada* (about four miles into the ſea from *Vada*, they ſay ruins are ſeen ſometimes of an old city). At night we lodged on the ſhore under *Caſtiglione*, a tower in the duke of *Florence*'s ſtate. This day we paſs'd in ſight of *Elba.* Every night except at *Aſtura* and *Sperlonga*, we lay under our tent.

The prince of *Piombino* coins money, and has a ſhare in the iſland of *Elba.*

The duke of *Tuſcany* hath only *Porto Ferraio*, and the king of *Spain Porto Longone.*

July 8. Early in the morning we rowed in a tumbling ſea, and doubled the cape of *M. Nero*, where our boatmen ſaluted the V. *Mary* in their ſuperſtitious way. Then

SKIPPON. Then paſs'd in ſight of *li Greci*, a large building where troopers quarter, and then
LIGORN. we enter'd the mole of *Ligorn*, delivering our bills of health on the ſide of the mole. Then a ſoldier out of one of the forts, called to us, and asked whence we came, *&c.*

All along this ſhore of *Italy*, we obſerved the fiſhing-boats always under ſail, with their net-lines faſtned to them.

We travell'd by felucca 1233 *Italian* miles, *viz.*

From *Genoa* to *Lerici*,	65
The journey to *Malta*,	460
From *Meſſina* to *Salerno*,	342
From *Naples* to *Ligorn*,	366
	1233

July 12. We took our places in the boat or *Navicelle*, and in five hours went from *Ligorn* to *Piſa*, where a ſearcher enquir'd into our portmanteaus. At night we gave our names to the inn-keeper.

July 13. In the afternoon, paying two pieces of eight, and one fourth of a piece, for our two places, we took coach for *Florence*. At the gates of *Piſa* the ſearchers ſtop'd us a little: moſt part of the way we travell'd this day was a plain road. We rode 10 miles from *Piſa* thro' *Caſcina*, a ſmall walled place, then went in ſight of *Santa Cruce* on the left ſide of the river *Arnus* and *M. Opoli* on the right, and hereabouts paſs'd cloſe by a monaſtery of the *Soccolanti*, which is a rich place, and pleaſantly ſeated; the woods we travelled through belonging to them. Ten miles from *Caſcina* we ſtay'd at an inn called *Scala*; and about midnight took coach again, and croſs'd the *Arnus* twice. At break of day, *July* 14, we made a long aſcent thro' *M. Lupo*, a walled place, and for three or four miles travelled among hills; after that we had eight miles in a plain country, and arrived at eight in the morning at *Florence*,
FLORENCE. where the ſearchers ſtop'd us; then we went to the *Dogana*, and ſo to our lodging.

While we ſtay'd here, theſe following particulars were obſerved by us.

At *Porta Romana* are theſe two inſcriptions.

Leo X. primus in Flor. gente ex nobiliſſima Medicar. familia Pont. Max. Bononiam Proficiſcens Flor. patriam ſuam primum in eo honore intravit, diruta hujus muri parte magnificentiſſimoq; rer. omnium apparatu et lætiſſimo totius civitatis plauſu exceptus die XXX *Novembris* MDXV. *Pont. ſui anno III.*

Carolus V. Cæſar Aug. cum inſigni omnium Chriſtianorum beneficio immanem Archipiratam regno Tunetano pepuliſſet fugaſſetq; Siculo Neapolitanoq; ſuis regnis conſtitutis Roma profectus Florentiam hac porta cum magna pompa ingreſſus, populo cuncto præ lætitia geſtiente ab Alexandro Medice Civitates Duce, cui Margaritam filiam deſponderat illuſtri apparatu regaliq; hoſpitio Mediceas in ædes acceptus eſt Anno MDXXXVI. *id. Maii Titulum P. Coſmus Medices Magnus Dux Hetruriæ Anno* MDLXIX.

July 15. Being the feaſt of S. *James*, we ſaw the grand duke and his ſon in a coach, attended by *Switzers*, whoſe captain was on horſeback; and in the river *Arnus* we ſaw three little boats with two men in each, make a race upon the water.

At the palace of *Valore*, we obſerv'd in the front ſeveral figures of mens heads, and under ſome theſe inſcriptions.

Accurſius Legum gloſſ. Florentinus, floruit an. CIↃCCXL.

T. Monacus Galeni pluſquam interpres Flor. floruit Anno CIↃCCXC.

M. Ficinus Sophiæ Pater Florent. flor. An. CIↃCCCCLXX.

D. Accaiolus Philoſoph. Moralis. Florentinus, floruit An. CIↃCCCCLXX.

P. Victorius Philoſoph. Civilis Florentinus, floruit An. CIↃDLXX.

B. Zenobius puerum ſibi à Matre Gallica Romam eunte creditum atq; interea mortuum dum ſibi urbem luſtranti eadem reverſa hoc loco conquerens occurit ſigno Crucis ad vitam revocat. An. Sal. CCCC.

Poggio Imperiale is a little palace of the grand dukes about a mile from *Porta Romana*, a pleaſant walk of cypreſs trees, leading up a conſtant and eaſy aſcent to the houſe. The court-yard is made into the figure of a theater, having a low wall whereon are ſtatues.

Within ſome of the rooms of the palace, we ſaw ſeveral excellent pictures drawn by the moſt eminent maſters, *Titian*, *Rubens*, *&c.* St. *Matthew* done by *Alb. Durer*, deſerves the rich ſilver frame about it, a copy of the *Adam* and *Eve*, which we ſaw the original of at *Nurenburg*.

burg. Pictures of the duke's relations, and of moſt of the princes in chriſtendom. The ſtory of *S. Francis* neatly painted on a looking-glaſs. Many heads and fruits drawn by a woman, *viz. Giovanna Garzone*, now at *Rome*. A picture (being inlaid work) repreſenting antick maskings. The figure of a ſnake twiſting herſelf together, repreſented very natural in marble. A ſmall chapel here, the walls whereof within richly made with marble moſaick work deſcribing pots of flowers, and the floor of the chapel was of the ſame work. A fountain in the yard, where is a ſtatue in a cumbent poſture, made by *Mich. Angelo*, and highly eſteem'd.

S. *Michael's* church is a tall ſquare building, having on the outſide many fair ſtatues both of braſs and marble. Here we heard good vocal and inſtrumental muſick on St. *Ann's* day, and there was a trumpeter that ſounded his notes very ſweetly.

While we were at *Florence* theſe *Engliſhmen* we met with, Mr. *Henry Maſſingberd*, Mr. *Smith* and Mr. *Comarr*, two of the king of *England's* muſicians, Mr. *Cannam* and Mr. *Ley*, merchants, Sir *John Williams*, Mr. *Clutterbuck*. Dr. *Kirton* a phyſician was very civil to us. Mr. *Jo. Cooke*, of the *Inner Temple*, was here, and going for *Conſtantinople*. Sir *Bernard Gaſcoigne* was now at *Florence* his own country, who belongs to the *Engliſh* court.

S. Maria delle Fiore.

S. *Maria delle Fiore*, or the domo, is the cathedral church, which hath its outſide neatly cruſted over with marble; the front is not yet finiſhed. Within, the church is ſupported by eight pillars ſet at ſuch diſtance, that they do very little hinder the ſight of the iſles, the arches from pillar to pillar being almoſt as wide as the nave of the church. The cupola is large. On the walls are many inſcriptions, ſome we tranſcrib'd, *viz.*

Ad perpetuam rei memoriam.
Generali Concilio Florentiæ celebrato poſt longas diſputationes Unio Græcorum facta eſt in hac ipſa Eccleſia die vi *Julii* MCCCCXXXVIIII. *preſidente eid. Concilio Eugenio Papa IIII. cum latinis Epiſcopis et Prælatis et Imperatore Conſtantinopolitano cum Epiſ. et Prælatis et Proceribus Græcorum in copioſo numero ſublatiſq; erroribus in unam eandemq; rectam fidem, quam Romana tenet Eccleſia conſenſerunt.*

Joanne VIII.

Several good pictures made by theſe painters, *viz.*

S. *Jacobus Magnus* by *Sanſovinus*, S. *Andrew* by *Andr. Ferruzzi*, *Adam* and *Eve*, S. *Peter*, *Chriſt* and the blaſphemer, picture of God the Father, by *Cavaliero Bandinello*. S. *John* Evang. by *Rouezzo*. S. *Jacobus* min. and S. *Philip* by *Giovanni del' Opera*. S. *Matthew* by *Vincent de Roſſi*. SKIPPON.

On the north wall is pictured one *John Sharp* an *Engliſhman*, who was a taylor in *England*, but here was preferred to a command in the army; he took the city of *Piſa*, and it is ſtoried of him that immediately before he ſtorm'd it, he receiv'd a letter from *Florence*, giving him order not to ſtorm it, but deferred the reading of it till after he had gain'd the place; he is painted on horſeback, and under him is an inſcription much defaced, but ſome words we made ſhift to read, *viz.*

Ioannes Acutus Eques Britannicus Dux
ætatis ſuæ . . .
. . . . . habitus eſt.

His coat of arms is painted alſo, the field argent three ſcallops of the ſame on a cheveron ſable. Under all is written, *Pauli Uccelli Opus*, being the painter's name. The picture of this horſe is faulted by *Borghini* for being painted ambling, which he ſays is not natural to horſes; but, by his leave, ſome horſes pace naturally.

This Sir *John Sharp* called in latin *Acutus* is indeed Sir *John Hawkwood*, but by omitting the *H* and the *W*, the name is turned into *Acutus*. *Verſtegan p.* 302.

Another inſcription under *Nic. Tolentinus*.

Hic quem ſublimem in Equo pictum cernis Nicolaus Tolentinus eſt inſignis Dux Florent. Exercitus.

The picture of *Dante* the poet, with the tower of *Babel*, purgatory, &c. and theſe verſes underwritten,

Qui cælum cecinit mediumq; imumq; tribunal
Luſtravitq; animo cuncta poeta ſuo
Doctus adeſt Dantes ſua quem Florentia ſæpe
Senſit conſiliis ac pietate patrem
Nil potuit tanto Mors ſæva nocere poetæ
Quem vivum virtus carmen imago facit.

Here are the monuments of *Marſilius Ficinus* the philoſopher, and *Lud. de Marſiliis* an orator, *Jottus (Giotto)* a painter and architect, that deſign'd the

SKIPPON.

Campanile. He was a poor boy firſt, that kept ſheep, but delighting to make figures in ſand, *&c.* he arrived at a great skill in painting, being taught by *Cimabue*, the firſt reſtorer of that art in *Florence*. *Andr. Ferruzzi* carved the head of *Marſil. Ficinus*.

One *Philippus* an architect, that built the roof of this church, and *Antonio Squarcia Lupo*, an organiſt, buried here.

The cupola is painted with the deſcription of the day of judgment, by *Feder. Zucchero*, who is found fault with by *Borghini* in his *Repoſo*, for repreſenting luxury tormented in her privities by the devils. Upon the top of the cupola is a braſs globe which can hold 32 men, that may ſtand in it. The cupola was contrived by *Philippus Brunelleſco*.

There are two altars at the weſt end, and none elſe within the body of the church, and in the cupola is the high altar, and one behind it. Two large chapels here.

Marble ſtatues of apoſtles, and the *Florentine* biſhops and ſaints, adorn the body of the church; about the choir is very good baſſo relievo work in marble.

The *Campanile* or ſteeple is tall, ſquare, and rarely well cruſted over on the outſide, as the domo, with marble; it ſtands at one corner disjoined from the church; ſtatues adorn the lower part of it; it is 416 ſteps to the top, whence we had a fair proſpect; but this ſteeple is not ſo high as the braſs globe on the cupola. On the lower part of the *Campanile* are ſmall carvings repreſenting the arts and ſciences.

The *Baptiſterium* dedicated to S. *John* Bapt. is a large octagon; on each ſide of the entrance is a porphyry pillar, and within are 12 pillars, which have ſhafts that ſeem to be ancient. The roof is painted after the *Greek* manner, and the pavement is remarkable, being variegated with ſmall pieces of marble, like the teſſelated work. Some ſay it was formerly a temple of *Mars*. About the *Baptiſterium* are curious braſs ſtatues, and there is a pair of fair braſs gates wrought with ſtones, as thoſe at the domo in *Piſa*. The two porphyry pillars are chain'd, and it is ſaid they were brought from *Piſa*.

On a handſome tomb in the *Baptiſterium* lies the figure of a pope, and this underwritten.

Ioannes quondam Papa xxiii. *obiit Florentiæ Anno Dni.* MCCCCXV. iiiix. *Kalendas Januarii.*

The cupola of the *Baptiſterium* is covered wirh lead.

The piazza before the *Annunciata* is handſome, having a pretty building and *Portico* on each ſide; and in the middle is a fair braſs ſtatue on horſeback, upon the pedeſtal whereof is inſcrib'd.

Ferdinando I. Magno Hetruriæ Duci Ferdinandus II. Nepos MDCXL.

Majeſtate tantum.

Towards each ſide of the piazza is a little braſs fountain, and in the front is the *Annunciata*, a church belonging to the *Servites*, who have almoſt every day an even-ſong that laſts three hours; before you enter the church is a cloiſter, where are figures of men in armour, and in the church many figures of emperors, kings, popes, *&c.* Behind the choir is a little chapel, where are curious braſs carv'd works made by *John Bologna*, who made the chief ſtatues in *Florence*, and whoſe monument here is thus inſcrib'd,

I. C. R.
Johannes Bologna Belga Mediceor. PPr. nobilis Alumnus Eques Militiæ I. Chriſti Sculptura et Architectura clarus, virtute notus, moribus et pietate inſignis Sacellum Deo, Sep. ſibi cunctiſq; Belgis earundem artium cultoribus P. An. Dom. CIↃIↃIC.

Races and other ſports.

The great duke endeavours to divert the people with many ſports, and chiefly with races, which we ſaw ſeveral times in a ſtreet called *il Corſo*, which is narrow, but about a mile long. One evening we ſaw the duke paſs there in his coach, follow'd by many noblemen on horſeback, two and two together; after that were brought about eight race-horſes, which the grooms in their ſeveral ſtalls ſet together at one end of the ſtreet; on every horſe back are plaiſters faſtened, and to them tied ſtrings, which have ſharp rowels at the ends, that are clap'd under their belly juſt before they ſtart; a fellow called the owners of the horſes names over, and croſs the ſtreet is a rope drawn, and let looſe at the ſound of a trumpet when every horſe is ſwitch'd, and without any one on their backs, they all run the length of the *Corſo*, where at the other end is the *Pallio*, a large piece of velvet, or cloth of gold, *&c.* that they run for; at one race a boy was ſet on one of the horſes, and at firſt got the ſtart, but was ſoon overtaken by other horſes, and ſo loſt the race.

We

We ſaw a ſcaffold one day erected under the grand duke's palace, where ſeveral fellows fought two and two together at fiſty cuffs, who were parted by the duke's command, and rewarded with money.

A race run by aſſes, and by carts and waggons, the great duke uſually preſent.

A pole ſet up that was greas'd, and the boy that could climb up to the top was to have a couple of hens, that hung by on a rope.

July 23. Was a feſtival for the taking of *Sienna*; a cavalcade of *Cavallieri*, races, and a few fireworks on the cupola of the domo, *Campanile*, and near the palace of the duke at night; the people ſeeming to rejoice little on this occaſion.

Between the goldſmith's bridge and S. *Felicità*, is the ſtatue of two wreſtling together.

This church was contriv'd by Philippus Brunelleſco.

S. *Lorenzo* is a neat church, ſo contriv'd within, by reaſon of neat ſlender pillars, that you enjoy a ſight of the whole church at once. On the wall is painted the ſtory of S *Laurence*'s martyrdom, which *Raph. Borghini* finds fault with, for making the emperor's courtiers (preſent) too naked, and for placing the virtues amongſt the croud. Here are two braſs monuments well carv'd with the ſtory of our Saviour, and each ſupported by four marble pillars. At one corner of the church is a little ſquare chapel contriv'd by *Mich. Angelo*, who made here three monuments for three great dukes; the figures of men and women in leaning poſtures are very lively, but made too naked and immodeſt, and ſome figures are not finiſhed; two ſtatues of dukes of *Tuſcany* are excellently well done, being in a majeſtick ſitting poſture. Many of the duke's family are buried here in marble and wooden coffins, as ſeveral inſcriptions do expreſs.

1. *Coſmus II. Magnus Dux Etruriæ.*

2. *Ferdinandus Magnus Dux Etruriæ III.*

3. *Maria Magdalena Auſtriaca Ferdinandi II. imperatoris ſoror, Ferdinandi II Magni Ducis Mater.* On the coffin is an imperial crown.

4. *Maria Chriſtiana Virgo primogenita obiit* vi. *D. Auguſti* MDCXXXII.

5. *Madama Chriſtina Magna Etruriæ Dux ob.* MDCXXXV.

6. *Princeps Coſmus Ferdinandi II. et Victoriæ Magg. Ducum Etruriæ primogenitus, hic populos quos regere debuit, nunc precibus apud Deum protecturus, natus* xiii. *Kal. Janu. A.* MDCXXXIX. *vixit H.* XXXX. SKIPPON.

7. *Princeps Ferdinandi II. et Victoriæ magg. DD. Etruria filia ſecundo genita, fuit quaſi non eſſet de Utero tranſlata ad Cœlum prid. Kalend. Junii A. S.* MDCXXXXI. *quæ tamdiu vixit, ut æternum vivat, diu vixit.*

8. *Sereniſ. Prin. Card. Joan. Carolus ab Etruria pro Catholico Rege ſummus maris præfectus* MDCLXII. A cardinal's cap on the coffin. And about a galley, within an eſcutcheon, was written,

Arandum Vaſtum prius æquor.

In a ſtreet near S. *Spirito* is the ſtatue of *Hercules* killing the *Centaur*, carv'd admirably to the life out of one ſtone.

S. *Croce* is a church belonging to the Franciſcans, which hath a pretty ſquare piazza before it, and a fair aſcent to it; the pillars that ſupport the church are contrived as in the domo. At the firſt entrance is a curious marble monument erected to *Mich. Angelo*'s memory; his effigies is on the top, and under the tombſtone are three ſtatues of women (being excellent pieces) with engraver's tools, *&c.* in their hands. They ſay the tomb was made by *Mich. Angelo* himſelf. This inſcription here.

Michaeli Angelo Bonarotio
è vetuſta Simoniadum familia Sculptori Pictori et Architecto, fama omnibus notiſſimo. Leonardus Patruo Amantiſſimo et de ſe optime merito tranſlatis Roma ejus oſſibus atq; in hoc Templi Major. ſuor. Sepulchro conditis Cohortante Sereniſſ. Coſmo Med. Magno Hetruriæ Ducc. P. C. Ann. Sal. CIↃIↃLXX. *vixit ann.* LXXXVIII. M.XI. D.XV.

Juſt by is a little monument in memory of *Franciſcus Bonarotius Lenordi F.* a knight of *Malta*, and ſecretary to *Ant. de Paula M. Mag.* who died at *Malta* 163 . .

The three ſtatues at *Mich. Angelo*'s tomb are mentioned and explain'd by *Borghini*. 1. Made by *Joh. dell'Opera*, for *Architettura*. 2. Or that in the middle, by *Valerius Cioli* for *Sculptura*. 3. By *Bap. del Cavaliere*, for *Pittura*.

The pulpit here is of marble curiouſly carv'd with the ſtory of S. *Francis*.

Under *Aretin*'s effigies,

Poſt-

SKIPPON.

Poſtquam Leonardus e Vita migravit
Hiſtoria luget, eloquentia muta eſt
Ferturq; muſas tum Græcas tum Latinas
Lachrymas tenere non potuiſſe.

Under a fair marble effigies of *Carolus* a poet.

Siſte, vides magnum quæ ſervant marmora vatem
Ingenio cujus non ſatis orbis erat
Quæ natura, polus, quæ mos ferat omnia novit
Karolus ætatis gloria magna ſuæ
Auſoniæ gratiæ crines nunc ſolvite Muſæ
Occidit heu veſtri fama decuſq; chori.

Laurentius Salviatus Marchio Juliani, is written on a trunk in a little chapel.

Aug. 4. Was a feſtival for the great prince's birth-day; in the evening were maſquerades on horſeback, a tour of coaches, and a triumphant chariot with muſicians playing in it.

Aug. 6. Being the feaſt of S. *Rocco*, whoſe interceſſion, they believe, freed the city once from the plague; there was much devotion in his ſmall chapel, and at night wine was diſtributed among the people.

Caſcina. We walked to the pleaſant woods of *Caſcina*, where are little conſervatories of ice and ſnow in iſlands moated about; here is one walk about a mile long, and another of tall pines two miles long. Many green lawns within the wood, which is not above one fourth of a mile broad; hares, pheaſants, ficedulæ (beccafici) *&c.* are frequent here, none under penalty of the gallies, being ſuffered to ſhoot or kill any without licenſe. About the middle of the long walk of pines is the milk houſe called *Caſcina*. Coming back to the city, we croſs'd over a little cut for water, which was deſign'd to be made navigable to *Piſa*, but the charge of ſluices was too great. This wood did belong to the prince cardinal now dead, and now prince *Matthias* is heir to it. On the other ſide the *Arnus* is another narrow wood.

We obſerved the manner of taking beccafici; a large net is hung upon long poles ſet a pretty diſtance aſunder, and two or three fellows beat the buſhes, and fright out the birds, which lighting on the net (that is juſt by) are catch'd and knock'd off with ſticks. Theſe birds are about *Auguſt* in great requeſt.

The citadel is a well fortified place, where there are arms ready for 40000 men.

The grand duke's gallery is a ſtately building, conſiſting of three ſides, and is of a parallellogram figure; it is between the old palace and the river *Arnus*; underneath are the duke's ſtables, and over moſt part of it a neat cloiſter or portico, where are many rooms for officers belonging to the gabels, *&c.* In the ſecond ſtory are fair rooms where the beſt artiſts live, who work for the great duke; and in the third and higheſt ſtory, is that which is properly the gallery, and goes the three ſides of the building; it is of a handſome breadth; the floor is pav'd with brick, but the roof painted with the famous men of *Florence*, noted for learning or arts. On each ſide are placed on pedeſtals, many ancient and modern heads and ſtatues in marble, and ſome in braſs. There are ſeveral large pictures of princes, and in ſmall frames, ſome pictures of famous men in the world; thoſe we took notice of were *Jo. Acutus Anglus*, king *James*, *O. Cromwell*; and among the ſtatues we obſerv'd theſe, an old ſtone relievo work, being a man leading a horſe, a curious braſs head of *Mich. Angelo*, and this underwritten,

Sat magnum tua ſola loco decus addit imago.

A Cupid in black marble lying on his back. A *Roman* orator in braſs, *Paris* in marble, ſitting and holding an apple in his left hand. A marble ſtatue on a pedeſtal rarely wrought with baſſo relievo work in braſs, on which is this verſe.

Ut potui huc veni Delphis et Fratre relicto.

Many other ancient *Greek* and *Roman* heads. On an old ſtone is inſcrib'd.

Q. GARGENNIVS
L. F. SCA
CELER
FLORENTIA MIL
COH XI PR
VIX. A. XXIV.
MIL. A. VI.
H. S. E.

On a hollow ſtone (probably a ſepulchre) is old relievo work, and this written,

ALEDIAE

SKIPPON.

ALEDIAE MARCIAE FILIAE DULCISSIMAE
. . . . . III. DIEB. XIII. ALEDIVS TROFIMICENVS
ET AELIA MARINA PARENTES BENEMERENT.
FECERVNT.

Two old ſquare pillars wrought with armour, &c.

There are ſeveral cloſets in the gallery, and we ſaw four or five of them, which had many rarities in them; ſome we took notice of, *viz.* the picture of *Cupid* whiſpering in the ear of a naked *Venus*, drawn by *Titian*, and was now copying by Mr. *Comar*. The skin of a *cervus rangiferus*, whoſe body was as tall as moſt men, and his horns very broad and branched. The skin of a *morſus* or ſea-horſe, which was bare, his body very big and long, his legs ſhort and feet divided into four claws; a ſhortiſh tail, a vaſt head, ſmall ears, broad noſe; in the upper jaw, two ſhort but great teeth ſtanding outwards, and two leſſer within; two rows of teeth ran along the middle of this jaw and the lower, in which are alſo two long furrow'd teeth ſtanding outwards, and two a little ſhorter in the middle of them. The walls of one cloſet well painted with the great duke's territory and the adjacent countries; a vaſt terreſtial globe; a ſphere of wood; a cabinet adorn'd with braſs heads; two or three porphyry heads of dukes of *Florence*; a table of moſaic ſtone-work, repreſenting a landskip; another moſaic table of wood with flowers, and one of alabaſter; a picture of a man, and looking under it, repreſents a woman; a moſaic ſtone table, repreſenting *Ligorne*, where *lapis lazuli* is laid for the ſea; a large ebony cabinet adorn'd with curious little pictures; within it is a ſquare that is turn'd upon an axis; the firſt ſide hath our Saviour's paſſion curiouſly made in ivory, by *Mich. Angelo*; the ſecond ſide, the 12 apoſtles in amber; the third ſide, a crucifix, &c. like the firſt ſide, of white amber; the fourth ſide, ... a long table of oriental alabaſter; *Adam* and *Eve*'s picture, ſaid to be *Alb. Durer*'s original; an *octogonal* table, moſt richly inlaid with pearls, rubies, and other precious ſtones, which repreſent flowers very exactly: this table is valued at 10,000 crowns. A large cabinet ſet with precious ſtones, among which a vaſt ruby, and a great but rough pearl: this cabinet is worth 50,000 crowns. Many antient idols and lamps in braſs; a little figure made of a turcois-ſtone bigger than a hen's egg; a cup made of an horn, they pretend an unicorn's; the iron nail, half whereof was gold, turn'd into that metal by *Turnitius Baſilienſis*, but it ſeem'd to us a cheat, and was ſoldred to the iron; a tenuifolius plant neatly figur'd in ſilver; over one cloſet was a cupola ſet with mother of pearl; another inlaid table with flowers and inſects made of precious ſtones; a branched amber candleſtick; ſeveral old idols; a crucifix of coral; a unicorn's horn ſo call'd; a preſs full of ivory work curiouſly turn'd; the figure of S. *George* on horſeback neatly done; the picture of a cardinal well done in moſaic work; a little *Roman* ſtone with this inſcription;

APPIVS CLAVDIVS
C. F. CAECVS
CENSOR COS. BIS DICT. INTERREX III. PR. II. AED. CVR. II. Q.
TR. MIL. IIII. COMPLVRA OPPIDA DE SAMNITIBVS CEPIT
SABENORVM ET TVSCORVM EXERCITVM FVDIT PACEM
FIERI CVM PYRRHO REGE PROHIBVIT IN CENSVRA VIAM
APPIAM STRAVIT ET AQVAM IN VRBEM ADDVXIT AEDEM
BELLONAE FECIT.

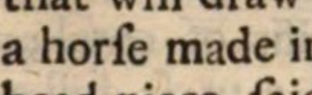
In an entry hung a large landskip, drawn only by a pen. In a little room we ſaw the altar that is making for the chapel of S. *Lorenzo*. The front and ſides of the altar-table is rare moſaic work: in the middle is the ſtory of *Moſes*; and on each ſide are flowers and birds, that ſeem, by reaſon of the excellent ſhadows, to be baſſo relievo. Red grapes are repreſented by amethyſts. The pedeſtal is made of ſeveral rare ſtones. Under the tabernacle is the laſt ſupper and twelve apoſtles, all of inlaid work. Three furrow'd pillars of cryſtal, each bigger than a man's arm, on each ſide of the nich where the pyxis is to ſtand. In the upper rooms of the old palace is the wardrobe; a rich treaſury, where are 13 large preſſes full of plate, among which we obſerv'd ſilver wrought bed-poſts; the furniture of horſes ſet with precious ſtones; a preſs full of good plate; a

SKIPPON. *Turkiſh* ſcimitar ſet with rubies; a crucifix with diamonds; an altar of maſſy gold, with this inſcription, the letters whereof are rubies.

Coſmus II. Dei gratia Magnus, Dux Etruriæ ex Voto.

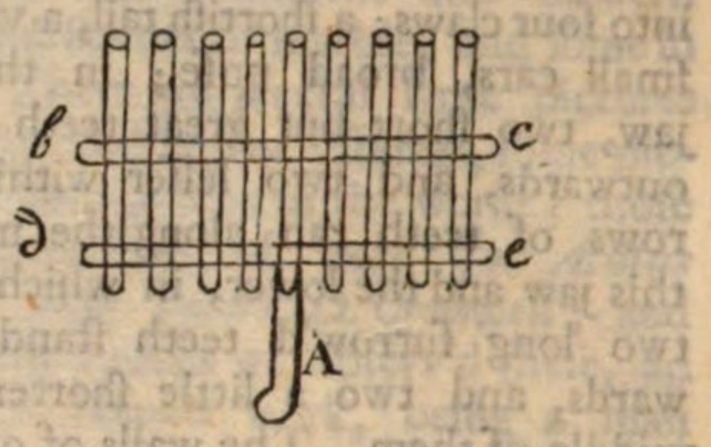
This was vow'd to S. *Carlo* of *Millan*. The duke's picture is kneeling to an altar made in baſſo relievo of precious ſtones, and adorn'd with jewels. Great topazes on this altar, which is valued at 100,000 crowns. The outſides of theſe preſſes are painted with maps of moſt countries in the world. A great number of pictures in this room, among which the king of *England's*. The picture of a woman well made in turkey-work. In a piece of tapeſtry are three or four figures of full proportion, done moſt lively. In one room, the proſpects of the *piazza vecchia*; the duke's palace and *annunciata* are drawn in *freſco*. In the portico, at the end of the gallery, is the ſtatue of *Judith* with *Holofernes* his head in her hand, all of braſs. The ſtory of *Perſeus* in marble; and a *Roman* carrying a *Sabine* away by force, with an old man, in one piece of marble, rarely made by *J. Bologna*.

The armory. The armory is in the gallery, where theſe particulars were ſhewn us: *Perſian* arms for horſe and man; a loadſtone that will draw up 65 lb. a neat figure of a horſe made in braſs, by *J. Bologna*; the head-piece ſaid to be *Hannibal's*, made of *Corinthian* braſs, and wrought with *Arabick* letters; the ſword of *Carolus M.* the ſword of *Carol.* V. and his ſcepter of oriental agat; five large ſwords that have had the pope's benediction; the imperial cap of a pope; the habit of *Janizzo*, a captain in the *Turks armata*; a great horn, uſed by the antients before the invention of trumpets; a long horn, with a hole in the middle, where the *Turks* make a hallowing noiſe when the people are call'd to their *moſchi*; two iron hats, within the crowns having each four piſtols; a *Perſian* ſaddle; *Indian* weapons; *Indian* oars; an iron *fruſta* of the antients, made thus; the hair of a horſe's tail ſeven *braccia* long.



The king of *China's* armour made of fiſh-bones, and his wooden ſword; *Perſian* armour, made into great ſcales; *Italian* locks for women; a preſs full of guns inlaid curiouſly with ivory; a ſtandard of the king of *Sweden*; *D. Bernard* duke of *Saxony's* ſtandard, whereon was written, *Sine Numine fruſtra*; *Japoneſe* ſwords, that were ſhap'd thus; *Scanderbeg's* ſword, given to the duke of *Urbin* by the republic of *Venice* when he was their general; the armour of *Charles* V. the face of his helmet ſhap'd like a dog's ſnout; *Hannibal's* armour; *Henry* IV. of *France* his armour; the armour of *Lorenzo Medici*.

Rich prizes taken from the *Turks*; the queen of *Tunis* her ſaddle, taken by the great duke's galleys; another ſaddle, ſcimitars, knives, and horſe-harneſs ſet with precious ſtones; the helmet of *Moro Trais* a renegado *Genoeſe*; two old *Baliſtæ*; two guns, whereof the barrels and the greateſt part of the locks were of gold, given to a duke of *Florence* by an emperor of *Germany*; a buffalo's hide cut into a thong 200 *braccia* long; nine piſtols ſet together thus;



At *A* is the lock that ſtrikes fire on gunpowder, that firſt fires a long pan *b c*, which makes nine ſhots together; after that, at *d e* the work is ſo contriv'd, that that long pan fires nine times more. [Qu. farther?] A large iron bow; a ſuit of armour, ſword and furniture for a horſe curiouſly wrought in ſteel, which the great duke intends for a preſent to the king of *Tunis*; another ſmall braſs figure of a horſe, with one of the great dukes on his back: one of the ſame bigneſs, in maſſy gold, was ſent by the great duke to the king of *Spain*: *Meduſa's* head painted on a ſhield, by *Mich. Angelo*.

In one room is the ſkin of a young elephant, which was alive about ſix years ſince; it coſt the duke 100 piſtoles: the body of it was bulky, the legs thick and ſhort, no joints ſcarce appearing; five *ungulæ* on each foot, and the leaſt toe is innermoſt; the toes of the fore-feet are ſharper than thoſe behind; the eyes are ſmall, *pro ratione corporis*; large and broad flapping ears; the *proboſcis* begins from the noſe, and leſſens by degrees, reaching to the ground, with which they ſay it could draw a ſword. The skeleton we took notice of; the head of huge bigneſs; the lower *maxilla* ends in a ſharp angle, the upper hath two rows of waved grinding teeth, (each about two inches broad, anſwering to thoſe in the lower jaw)

The skeleton of an elephant.

jaw) which make an acute angle in the middle of the palate; thus: *a b* is the

palate, the upper grinders compos'd ſo cloſe of waved teeth, that they ſeem two ſolid bones *c c*; the paſſage into the mouth will hardly admit more than a man's fiſt: at the upper end of the palate is a great paſſage to the noſtrils; the *naſus* is broad, and hangs over the end of the lower *maxilla*: at each corner of the noſe grew a tooth about four inches long; but in males they will be great and long. Here the *proboſcis* begins; the forehead bone has a ſharp *proceſſus* over the cavity of the *nares*; the *occiput* is divided into two high *eminentiæ*; a very deep and large *ſinus* for the *muſculus temporalis* to run in; the head ſtands almoſt perpendicular, with the noſe downward; ſix *vertebræ colli*, the 2d and 3d join'd together; one *vertebra claviculæ*; 22 *vertebræ dorſi*, the 18th and 19th join'd together in the *proceſſus* . . . three *vertebræ oſſis ſacri*; 15 *vertebræ caudæ*, 19 ribs on a ſide: the fore-legs anſwer to the arms of a man; the knee ſeems to bend forward; a large *proceſſus* ſticks out (which hath a *ſinus* to receive and ſupport the *brachium*) hinders it from bending far backwards, ſo that 'tis impoſſible an elephant ſhould kneel: the *metacarpus* bones are five, which anſwer to digits, but are only five *ungulæ*; the bones of the *carpus* are eight; the *radius* thwarts the *cubitus* on the foreſide, and is articulated with the exterior proceſs of the *brachium*, and interior proceſs of the *carpus*; the *ſcapulæ* are much like thoſe in other animals: the firſt pair of ribs are join'd *per harmoniam*, they are broad before, and ſerve inſtead of *claviculæ*; no *fibula* in the legs, only *femur* and *tibia*; a large *patella*, having a *ſinus* excavated for it in the joint of the knee, which bends forward, and is made for kneeling: to the *talus* is articulated the *calcaneum*, like a man's heel, and before to a long bone, to which are join'd theſe three, *viz.* 1. The innermoſt *digitus*. 2. The 2d *digitus*. 3. The 3d *digitus*. To the 4th bone of the *tarſus* the 4th and 5th toe is join'd: the cavity of the *cerebellum* ſeem'd like that of a man's.

N.B. *The fore-legs were not ſet right.*

Againſt S. *Felicita* is a pillar whereon the ſtatue of *P. Martyr*, with a hatchet ſticking on the top of his head, he being beheaded in this place.

Under the ſtatue of *Judith* in the piazza is written, SKIPPON.

Exemplum Sal. publicæ Cives poſuere
MCCCXCV.

Under the ſtatue of *Jupiter*,

Te Fili ſi quis læſerit Ultor ero.

Under *Caſſiopæia* and *Perſeus*, (a little boy in her hand)

Tuta Jove ac tanto pignore læta fugor.

Under *Diana*;

Quo Vincas Clypeum do tibi Caſta Soror.

Nigh S. *Trinita* is a pillar with juſtice on the top, which was erected at the taking of *Siena*; and on the pedeſtal is inſcrib'd,

Coſm. Med. Magn. Dux Etruriæ. MDLXX.

We ſaw the great duke's rich coach, which they ſay coſt at leaſt 60,000 *ſcudi*; the coach-box, and behind, and wheels plated with ſilver and richly gilt; a thick embroidery of gold mix'd with ſome ſilver was the curtains, lining within, ſeats, coachman's cuſhion, and the furniture for ſix horſes: in the roof of the coach are the duke's arms ſet within a flouriſh of maſſy gold; the field was *lapis lazuli*, and the pellets rubies; 12 bars of ſteel neatly wrought (which coſt each 350 *ſcudi*, as we were told) faſten the coach, axle-tree, &c. together: on each corner of the coach ſtood a curious flouriſh, each having four figures of maſſy ſilver, and gilt. *A rich coach.*

Nigh S. *Mark*'s church is the *vivarium*, where many wild beaſts are kept in ſeveral ſquare courts wall'd about; and on the walls are galleries, whence the duke and others are ſpectators when ſome of the beaſts are brought to fight together. We ſaw three lions, a tiger and a leopard, which differ but little in colour and bigneſs; two bears; a griſly wild boar with black ſhort ears, a long ſnout, black feet and tail. *The* Vivarium.

S. *Mark*'s church belongs to the Dominicans; it is a little place, where *Picus Mirandula* and *Politianus* are bury'd. A little chapel here, handſomely cruſted with marble, at the charges of the *Salviati*, a noble family. Another chapel, where a ſaint of late date, *viz.* S. *Anthony*, once archbiſhop of *Florence* his body is enſhrin'd. His ſtory is deſcrib'd in braſs relievo work, by *John Bologna*. The firſt *St. Mark's church.*

miracle

SKIPPON. miracle he did, was the ſetting of a broken pipkin together, and making it whole. Good pictures, and marble ſtatues (among which *Edward the Confeſſor*) in this chapel.

The chapel at S. Lorenzo. We ſaw the famous chapel at S. *Lorenzo*, which is an *octogonal* cupola of a good height, where the great dukes are to be bury'd: part of the inſide is finiſh'd, the wall being cruſted over with jaſper, porphyry, *&c.* which are made into large *octogons*, and look very rich and magnificent. A green and yellow jaſper from *Sicily* make the pedeſtals of the pilaſters. A green jaſper from *Corſica*, and a red jaſper from *Cyprus* made uſe of here. Towards the bottom of the walls, in moſaic work, are the arms of all the cities under the duke, *viz.*

1. *Montepulciano.* 2. *Borgo S. Sepolchro.* 3. *Cortona.* 4. *Volterra.* 5. *Arezzo.* 6. *Piſtoia.* 7. *Piſa.* 8. *Florence.* 9. *Fieſola.* 10. *Siena.* 11. *Graſſetto.* 12. *Maſſa.* 13. *Monte Alce.* 14. *Suana.* 15. *Ciuſium.* 16. *Pientia.*

On every ſide is deſign'd a monument for a great duke, and their ſtatues are to be plac'd over their tombs. Theſe inſcriptions are already here; *viz.*

1. *Coſmus magn. Dux Etr.* I. *vix. ann.* LV. *ob.* XI. *Kal. Maii* CIↃIↃLXXIIIV.
2. *Franciſcus mag. Dux. Etr. II. vix. ann.* XLVI. *ob.* XIX. *Octob.* CIↃIↃLXXXVII.
3. *Ferdinandus magn. Dux. Etr.* III. *vix. ann.* LX. *ob.* VII. *id. Febr.* CIↃIↃCIX.
4. *Coſmus magn. Dux Etr.* IV. *vix. ann.* XXX. *ob.* XXVIII. *Febr.* CIↃIↃCXX.

On the canons houſes of . . . . . are two or three *Roman* tomb-ſtones, with baſſo relievo figures.

The ſtatue of Coſmus I. In the *piazza vecchia* is a ſtately figure of duke *Coſmus* I. on horſeback in braſs, with this inſcription on one ſide of the pedeſtal.

Coſmo Medici magno Etruriæ Duci primo, felici, invicto, juſto, clementi, ſacræ militiæ paciſq; in Etruria Authori, Patri & Principi Optimo Ferdinandus F. Mag. Dux III. *erexit ann.* CIↃIↃLXXXXIIII.

On another ſide of the pedeſtal is rarely carved in braſs the manner of his coronation by the pope, and over it written,

Ob Zelum Rel. præcipuumque juſtitiæ ſtudium.

At one end is deſcrib'd the *Florentines* owning him for their prince; and over that written,

Plenis liberis ſen. El. ſuffragiis Dux patriæ renunciatur.

On another ſide, he is riding in a triumphant chariot into *Siena*, and ſome of the *Sieneſe* humbly ſubmitting themſelves; and this written,

Profligatis hoſtib. in Deditionem acceptis Senenſibus.

The great duke's palace and gardens. The duke's palace is a noble building, three ſtories high, with a ſtately front, and is ſituated on a riſing ground; within is a large court, the three ſides built and cloiſter'd; the out-ſide is after a rough manner; the pillars of the portici and the windows are handſomely contriv'd: a little pond (in the court) within a grotto, rail'd about with iron, and adorn'd with ſtatues; one of them a *Moſes*, much eſteem'd: Here is ſtore of fiſh, which have a ſupply of freſh water from a plentiful ſtream that riſes in the middle, a great height, almoſt to the top of the grotto, which is above four mens length. We then ſaw a large green ſpot of ground built about with ſeats of ſtone, like a theatre. Thence we went up to a fair pond, rail'd about, and ſet round with figures. Above this is the *fortezza*, which is a pentagon citadel well guarded; it has a great command of the city: and here they ſay the duke lays up money every year. Hereabouts is erected a great ſtatue of *Cornucopiæ* in marble, with this inſcription;

Pario è marmore Signum Copia hic poſita ſum. A. D. MDCXXXVI. *memoria æternum ut vigeat quod omnis ferè Europa dum funeſtiſſimo arderet bello, & Italia caritate annonæ laboraret Etruria ſub Ferdinando II. Numinis benevolentia, Pace rerumq; optima atq; ubertate fruebatur. Viator abi, optimum principis ſoſpitem expoſtula. Tuſcæ felicitatem gratulare.*

Nigh this is a ſubterraneous pond, furniſh'd with water dropping from the top of a cave. We walk'd thence to a long walk, with a pleaſant arbour on one ſide made of lemon-trees: at the upper end is the repreſentation of *Adam* and *Eve*, and the ſerpent with the face of a handſome woman; all cut out of one piece of marble very curiouſly. Another walk between a row of bay and ilex trees; at the end of which are antick ſtatues. We deſcended a broad and long green walk, having a long arbour on each ſide, and is adorn'd with ſtatues; an oval garden moated about, where there

there are *giochi d'acqua*, *i. e.* water-ſports, and in the midſt a tall fountain with ſome figures, and a vaſt ciſtern cut out of one ſtone; a pleaſant walk of cypreſs-trees; a pretty fountain of a marble figure, pouring water into a large tub made of white marble, and a boy that thruſts againſt it, is of the ſame piece of marble: many gardens for herbs and flowers. This garden is about 1 ½ mile in compaſs, and is uneven, being up-hill and down-hill. A ſoldier of the guard went along with us, whom we rewarded with a *teſtone*. Nigh the court of guards lies a rude loadſtone as big as two horſes can well draw.

Chriſtning of Turks. At the *Baptiſterium* nigh the *Domo*, on 28 *Aug.* were 18 *Turks* chriſten'd; and ſome of the ceremonies we obſerv'd; *viz.* a long ſcaffold was built from the chief door to the altar; in the middle, two or three prieſts ſtood about a large ſilver font, and the *Turks* being ask'd, Whether they would be baptiz'd? and anſwering, Yes; a prieſt then took a ſilver cup with water, and poured it on the middle of the *Turk*'s head; another prieſt all the time reading the form of baptiſm: after that, the baptiz'd perſon had a crucifix and a candle deliver'd to him, and then was ſeated under the altar. Oil was ſprinkled into the mens codpieces. The women-*Turks* after baptiſm had a white veil put over their heads, and on that a fine wrought coronet; and both men and women were habited in white. When they had ſate ſome time, the muſick play'd; a banner then went firſt; after that, an old baptiz'd *Turk*, and young fellow; boys next, and girls and women, every one having a godmother on each hand. When they came to the middle of the ſcaffold, every baptiz'd *Turk* kneeled down to a crucifix, and croſs'd themſelves, *&c.* and at laſt all went in proceſſion to the *Annunciata*; ſpittle, oil, *&c.* were uſed in the baptiſm.

Auguſt 29. was a great holiday for the birth of the virgin *Mary*.

A legend. The family of count *de Monteacuto* had, as they ſay, by S. *Fra.* of *Aſſignius*, this favour procur'd, that before any of that family dies, a lighted torch ſhould appear on the top of his houſe.

Cuſtoms. At *Florence* and *Siena*, every wife goes abroad in the company of her husband, mother or aunt. All widows are known by their black habit, with wide ſleeves.

None dare ſhoot pigeons in the duke's ſtate, under penalty of the galleys.

The nobility have every one ſome profeſſion, either merchandizing, ſelling of ſilk, *&c.* They are only deſpiſers of the phyſicians; yet every family hath its phyſician and lawyer, with whom they are agreed at an annual rate. The ordinary fee for a lawyer is about half a crown, but ſome *Engliſh* merchants have brought in the bad cuſtom of giving more, as a piſtole at a time, *&c.* Every nobleman and gentleman ſells wine out by the flask; which is ſignify'd by hanging over the door a wicker-bottle or flask; and there is a little port-hole in the gate or wall, where they take in and give out bottles. No perſon of quality will drink in a tavern or inn; and indeed they have little invitation, thoſe houſes being worſe than our ale-houſes. SKIPTON.

The ſhopkeepers and the vulgar ſort are a little churliſh to ſtrangers, but thoſe of better faſhion are more courteous. There is a ſaying,

Fiorentini Ciechi, Piſani traditori,
Saneſi pazzi, Luccheſi ſignori.

The gentlemens daughters are boarded in nunneries for about 10 *l. per annum* ſterling; and there they are taught to work, ſing, *&c.* till they marry. *French* modes are follow'd here; and it is the cuſtom (uſed in few places beſides in *Italy*) to ſalute the ladies by pulling off hats when the men paſs by them. A ſtranger may hire a coach for 5 *s. per* day; and any of the *Florentine* gentry will lend their coaches.

They uſe generally flask-bottles for their wine; of which the chief are *verdea*, a whitiſh ſweet wine, and red wine like claret: they ſtop thoſe bottles only with a little ſtraw, and put a little oil in the neck of the glaſs. They cool their wine by putting ice or ſnow about the bottle, or elſe put the bottle in a baſon of well-water, which is cool in this city.

Here, at *Naples* and *Sicily*, *&c.* they pour water into the glaſs while they are drinking.

Pane di Bocca they call their beſt bread, which is white and well made, without yeſt.

The common ſort of people will refreſh themſelves in hot weather, by eating two or three pieces of a green pompion, kept cool in wells; they call it *Cucumere*; the meat is red within, and the ſeeds black; the taſte is very wateriſh and unpleaſing to thoſe that are not uſed to it. The ladies will eat of it, and drink uſually after it *Vino Greco*.

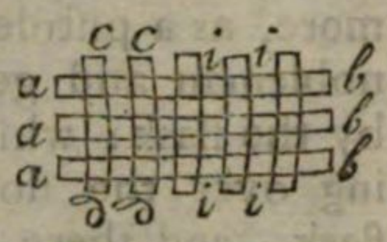
They have alſo a melon with a white pulp; and the beſt melon they call *Melone di Mele*, having a very red pulp and rough coat. It taſtes pleaſantly.

SKIPPON.

The air of this city is counted good in the ſummer, and bad in the winter, by reaſon of the benumbing cold, which cauſes apoplexies, *&c.* In two or three places, ſome make and ſell beer.

Gelding of hens frequently uſed about *Florence.*

All the houſes are tiled with rows of tiles, thus,



Upon the ſpars are laid tiles, *a b* long-ways, cloſe together, and thwart them *c d*, and over the commiſſures of them, is laid a gutter-tile at *i i*, with the convex ſide up.

Every night all ſtrangers names are carried by the inn-keepers, *&c.* to the *Piazza Vecchia.* None are ſuffered to walk after the bell rings at three hours of the night, with ſword, dagger, or knife.

A guard every night watches the gold-ſmith's bridge, another the ſilk ſhops, which are together; and sbirri walk up and down the city.

The ſilk trade is much decay'd here; the greateſt quantity they ſend to *London.*

Boys and young fellows play at bowls in the middle of the ſtreets. In the city-ditch gentlemen play with wooden battle-dores and a wooden ball, which they ſerve with their hands on a pent-houſe.

There have been theſe dukes of *Florence,*

1. *Alexander Florentiæ Dux I.*
2. *Coſmus I.* { *Florentiæ Dux II.* / *Flor. et Senarum. D.* / *Etruriæ Magnus D. I.*
3. *Franciſcus Etruriæ Mag. Dux II.*
4. *Ferdinandus I. Magnus Dux III.*
5. *Coſmus II. Magnus Dux IV.*
6. *Ferdinandus II. Mag. Dux V.*

Since we travelled,

7. *Coſmus III. Etruriæ Mag. D. VI.*

Ferdinand II. was the fifth duke of *Tuſcany* at our being in *Florence*; he hath reigned 44 years, and he married *Vittoria di Rouera* (now living) of the houſe of *Urbin*; ſhe brought the duke a large revenue, and hath theſe children. 1. *Coſmus*, the great prince. 2. Another born four or five years ſince. The prince married *Margarita*, ſecond daughter of the duke of *Orleans.* She is now in great diſcontent, and diſpleaſed with her huſband and the court of *Florence*, becauſe her *French* ſervants were ſent away for their great inſolencies. She never appears in publick without her mask on, and has ſcarce ſeen her husband this half year, who is alſo diſpleaſed at her nurſe lying with her. When the duke of *Crequi* (the *French* ambaſſador lately at *Rome*) was here, ſhe deſir'd a divorce, and repayment of her portion, which was 40,000 piſtoles.

Joh. Medicis the cardinal, is the great duke's uncle, who hath a fair palace nigh S. *Mark*'s; the duke hath two brothers, *Matthias*, governor of *Siena*, and *Leopold.* There were two more, *viz. Johannes*, a cardinal, and *Franciſcus.*

The preſent great duke is very ſtudious, and trades much in merchandiſe. He hath always two favourites, an old man and a young man. In the ſummer time he drinks nothing but ſmall beer, and after dinner goes to bed and ſleeps till the heat of the day is over, and then the ſtreet before his palace is chained up, that no carts nor coaches may diſturb him. Every night the keys of the city are brought to him, and he has good information of all affairs. Juſtice is well executed here againſt criminals who are fetched out of churches. The pope and the great duke have agreed, that any offender may be purſued that hath done miſchief in one, and flees into the other's country.

Almoſt every ſummer evening there is a tour of coaches in the chief ſtreets, and on feſtivals the great duke, dutcheſs, *&c.* are preſent, the duke always rides in a coach drawn but by four horſes, with a poſtilion; the dutcheſs was always mask'd, and rides in a coach with ſix horſes.

The duke allows his reſident at *London* 300 *l. Sterl. per annum*, and the king of *England* gives him his wine, which, they ſay, he makes advantage of, by ſelling it to the vintners for 100 *l. per annum.*

At this time (the plague being in *England*) all letters from *England* were opened and air'd at the *Lazaretto* over brimſtone.

The great duke is not well belov'd by his ſubjects, who are oppreſs'd with a multitude of gabels. No gentleman can marry his daughter, but pays 8 *per Cent* of the portion. No cow can enter the gates of *Florence* but muſt pay three crowns to the cuſtomers. Eggs, fruit, and all manner of ſmall commodities pay taxes. A *Camera locanda*, or lodgings give yearly a conſiderable ſum.

Oranges were formerly here very plentiful and cheap, but ſince a gabel was rais'd on them, and the monopoly bought,

bought, the *Genoeſe* (from whom the oranges came) have brought few hither, and therefore they are now very ſcarce, and the monopoliſt like to loſe by his bargain.

No perſon without licence can keep a gun or piſtol in his houſe.

The duke's guard are not *Switzers*, but *Germans* from *Auſtria* and thoſe parts; they are 100 in number, and ſo appointed by *Charles* V. He hath a horſe-guard of *Germans*, who ride in the city with their ſwords drawn. Marqueſs *Vitello* is captain of the duke's guard.

Marqueſs *Salviate* was lately ſent into *England* to congratulate the king's return.

The duke hath one or two parks which are look'd after by an *Engliſh* park keeper. The duke is at a ſet rate with his cook to ſerve his table, and he allows his ſervants board-wages. He is alſo agreed with his baker at a yearly rate, who pays him 1000 ducats *per annum*, for the monopoly of baking.

There are three dukes ſubjects. 1. The duke of *Northumberland*, called by the vulgar people *Duca di Berlick*. 2. The duke of *Salviati*. 3. Duke *Strozzi*. Marqueſs *Riccardo* is the richeſt nobleman.

The duke of *Northumberland* is not very rich; his daughter is married to a ſecond husband the marqueſs *Paleotti* of *Bologna*; ſhe was one of the dutcheſs of *Savoy*'s ladies, and had her portion given her by that dutcheſs. This duke of *Northumberland* hath a writing wherein one of his anceſtors, a knight, was in *Henry* VIIth's time, authoriſed to undertake the king's affairs in *Italy*. This duke hath one ſon a page to the duke of *Bavaria*, and another in the college at *Douay*, who is like to be preferred by an uncle, a biſhop in *France*, to an abbot's place.

One *Paolo Bocconi*, a botaniſt, is now employed by the duke in *Sicily*.

The *Italian* red wines are deeper coloured than the *French*, becauſe the liquor ſtands longer together with the preſs'd grape; *Hyoſcyamus albus* ſteep'd in *Vino Greco* is uſed by the country people, to make them ſleep.

Pruneole (Fungi Species) much in requeſt, and eaten as a dainty.

Dr. *Kirton* gave us theſe informations.

The country people about *Florence* when they ſweat for the *French Pox*, are put into an oven, keeping their heads out.

About *Florence* the people are troubled with worms in their blood, and other parts; and a kind of cancrous humour corrodes their fleſh away. SKIPPON.

MEDICINES.

Dr. *Kirton* told us, he has one *Arcanum* (which he will leave to his heir) to cure the *French* pox in a ſhort ſpace, and perfectly; he purges them ſeven or eight days. The chief ingredient is *Sena*. In twenty days the cure is perfected, and he never fails.

That *Fonſeca* the pope's phyſician lately cured a nun of a leproſy, by giving only vipers to eat for 15 days.

He knew by his own experience at *Padua*, that hens, *&c.* would eat vipers very greedily, and that the fowls will taſte rarely well.

Riverius's preſcription of *Crocus metall.* in a clyſter for the *Angina*, has been ſucceſsfully experimented by him. He has alſo given *Aqua Benedicta Rulandi*.

The hemorrhoids are cured by bathing the fundament with heated urine. And a gliſter of one's urine is good for the inner hemorrhoids.

The ſpleen cured by opium in a plaiſter at *Padua*.

For the *Hydrophobia*, Take of box, penyroyal and primroſe (leaf and root) and boil a competent quantity of each in milk, and give to man, dog, *&c.* bitten, the ſooner the better.

Sir *Theod. Mayern*'s *Decoctum noſtrum Cordiale*, was nothing but the decoction of *C. C.*

Two or three ſpoonfuls of juice of camomile, with a few drops of ſpirit of vitriol given in a pottinger of broth to one in a fever, is a good medicine, and ſeldom fails, if given before the cold fit of an ague.

Drawing of bliſters is good for any ach in the joints.

A man's own urine gargled, cures a ſore throat and the tooth-ach.

Vipers have firſt their heads and tails cut off, before they are uſed in medicines.

Vomiting is ſeldom preſcrib'd by *Italian* phyſicians.

The root of *Bardana major* in powder, to the quantity of a dram given in broth, is a certain remedy for a pleuriſy.

Mercurius dulcis, with *Jalap Diagridium*, *&c.* is a good medicine for a cough, ſpitting of blood, *&c.*

Dr. *Kirton* ſaw a fellow preſently recovered from a paroxyſm of the falling ſickneſs, by cutting off ſome of his hair, and putting it into his hand.

To

SKIPPON.

To make new wine taſte like old.

Take the aſhes and ſalt of vine, and make them up into a paſte with the ſpirit of wine; tie this up in a cloth, and hang it within the bung-hole of the veſſel of new wine, in the ſpace left empty for the bag to hang in, which will drop now and then, and in two or three days will precipitate all the fœces, and the wine will drink pleaſantly.

The city of *Florence*, reputed the faireſt in *Italy*, is divided into two parts by the river *Arnus*, a ſhallow ſtream, over which are four bridges; one is built with goldſmiths ſhops; this and another (which at each corner hath a fair marble ſtatue) are remarkable for their arches, which are made flatter than ordinary arches are. In this river are barbles in great plenty, and almoſt every houſe near the river hath a great net at the end of a pole.

The buildings about the old palace are very mean, but the ſtreets about the *Annunciada*, *Santa Trinità*, and the duke's palace (which formerly belong'd to the family of *Pithi*) are fairly adorn'd with houſes of the nobility, amongſt which that of *Strozzi* is taken notice of by Sir *H. Wotton.* Some have the ſtones of the outſide rough hewn, which they call *Maniera ruſtica.* Iron rings fix'd in the walls of their palaces, which are to tie mules, *&c.* to.

The ſtreets are pav'd (as at *Luca*) with broad free ſtone, which are made rugged for horſes to go on without ſlipping; the kennels run under the pavement.

When any horſe, *&c.* dungs, there are men and boys, with aſſes, that gather it up preſently, and carry it away in wooden panniers out of the ſtreets and the highways.

Jews. The *Jews* have their gheto here, and are much favoured by the great duke; they have bought the monopoly of making all ſorts of buttons, which is the chief trade they imploy themſelves in.

Here are many hoſpitals; but the faireſt is that of *Sancta Maria Novella*, having a handſome portico in the front, built by the *opera*, *i. e.* revenues of the hoſpital: (This word *opera* is frequently written on graveſtones in *Florence.*) 70,000 *ſcudi per ann.* is the revenue.

Some of the country people are pretty rich, and are worth 1000 piſtoles a man, which they get by looking after gentlemens eſtates and *villa's*; for which they have the vintage, *&c.* They bring wood and wine, *&c.* for the moſt part on mules and aſſes.

Acqua di Nocera (a city in the pope's territory) is ſold by apothecaries for above a teſtone a bottle, and is preſcrib'd in fevers. The apothecaries here abate much of what they ſet down in their bills. A teſtone is the uſual fee for bleeding.

When Sir *John Finch*, and Dr. *Baines* were laſt here, they preſented the great duke with *Engliſh* horſes, *Iriſh* dogs, the *London* polyglotta bible; and the duke beſtowed two cabinets on Sir *John Finch*, and a gold chain on the doctor.

The fountain of Neptune. In the middle of the fountain at the *Piazza Vecchia*, is a marble *Neptune* very big, made by *Barthol. Ammanati*; under *Neptune* are two ſea-monſters which throw out water. *Neptune* rides in his chariot drawn by four braſs horſes excellently made. They ſeem to be ſwimming in the ſea. A very large octagonal baſon of marble, on which are placed four ſea nymphs in braſs, and at each corner is the figure of a fawn or ſatyr holding a fiſh ſpouting out water under their arms.

The old palace. The old palace is a large and high pile of building, with a tall *Campanile*; the great hall is about the bigneſs of that at *Augsburg* ſtadthouſe, but not ſo pleaſant and lightſome; in this the walls are well painted, and the roof pictured. The labours of *Hercules* are here in diſtinct ſtatues. By the entrance into this palace is a *Hercules* killing *Cacus*, made by *Bandinello*, 1534.

S. Spirito. S. *Spirito* is a pretty convent of *Auguſtines*, who have a large and neat church; in the choir is a ſtately marble altar under a canopy, ſupported by four marble pillars; the monks ſit about it in an octagon of marble.

The *Carmelitæ Calceati* have a good cloiſter.

We informed our ſelves of ſome ſtones they find not far from *Florence*, at *Rimagio* three miles and a half off, and at *Ponte Arrignano* 12 miles off, where they dig ſtones with the ſignatures of herbs, trees, and repreſentations of landskips. In the *Arnus* is a yellow ſtone they poliſh well. Black ſlate is brought from *Genoa*. *Brochotello* is a kind of fine agat or marble from *Spain.* They poliſh ſtones with *Luſtro*, *Geſſo*, *&c.* and ſaw them aſunder with a little bow, having a braſs wire ſtring, wetting the ſtone often with . . .

Pietro imboſcate.

A handſome ſtone table of moſaick work will coſt here about 800 crowns.

The *Florentine* language is the moſt pure *Italian*; but a great imperfection in the pronunciation may eaſily be obſerved

ſerved in the inhabitants of *Tuſcany*, eſpecially about *Florence*; for they ſpeak their words in their throats with a ſtrong aſpiration; therefore this ſaying, *La lingua Toſcana in bocca Romana*; the *Romans* ſpeaking moſt diſtinctly.

Two millions of ſcudi the duke's revenue, but he ſpends not above one million *per annum*.

There are two hundred horſe that guard the ſhore every ſummer night, but there goes out only thirty at a time, and are allowed four ſcudi *per menſem* a man.

Forty thouſand footmen enrolled, and one thouſand horſe divided into twelve companies, and ruled by ſtrangers.

The *Florentines* are prohibited to keep arms in their houſes.

Sept. 1. We hired two horſes for 20 julii, and travelled this day to *Siena*. We went out of *Florence* at *Porta Romana*, and rode a ſtone cauſeway moſt part of the day; we firſt paſs'd between ſome hills, and had a pleaſant proſpect of the country which is very hilly, and after four miles went by a fair Carthuſian monaſtery, and four miles further, came thro' S. *Caſciano* a walled place on the top of a hill, and when we deſcended, had ſome level ground in a a narrow valley; here we left the uſual road by *Poggi-bonzi* (where is made the beſt perfumed tobacco-ſnuff) and ſav'd four miles riding, then came to a ſmall village S. *Bocco*, and eight miles from *Caſciano* baited at S. *Donato*, a ſmall walled place; thence we had ſtony and mountainous way, five miles to *Caſtellina*, another little walled place, and two miles further had rocky ſteep way; but the laſt five miles we had very level and good way to *Siena*.

SIENA.

Domo.

The domo hath an aſcent by ſeveral ſteps at the weſt end, which is beautified with carvings, ſtatues, *&c.* and at the entrance is a ſtone of the pavement thus inſcrib'd, *Caſtiſſimum virginis templum caſtè memento ingredi.* The church is of a good length, cruſted all over, both within and without with marble. The walls and pillars within are of black and white marble. Round the body of the church and choir are the heads of all the popes (except two or three of the laſt) in ſtone. The preſent pope hath his ſtatue in a ſitting poſture, and this underwritten, *Alexander Septimus Pontifex Maximus, Anno* MDCLV.

Under the pope's heads are the emperors, and againſt the pillars ſtand marble figures of the apoſtles. Here is a rich gilt organ given by the preſent pope, and an altar building nigh his ſtatue. The pavement before the high altar, and half the church pavement is of moſaick work, made by *Michellino Saneſe*, wherein are deſcrib'd ſome bible ſtories; that of *Abraham* with his ſon at ſacrifice, and *Moſes* ſtriking the rock, is curiouſly and exactly done. About the choir is good painting in *freſco*, drawn by *Sodoma*. Two great ſilver candleſticks ſtood before the altar, and at the altar are 14 braſs angels, each holding a lighted candle. In a little room called the *Libraria*, the ſtory of *Æneas Sylvius* the pope, is admirably well painted on the wall, one ſaid to be done by *Petro Perugino*, and the other by *Raphael Urbin*; under all are inſcriptions, one was tranſcribed, *viz.*

SKIPPON.

Æneas Sylvius à Baſilienſi Concilio in ulteriorem Britanniam Orator ac Scotiam ad Regem Calexium miſſus, à tempeſtate in Norvegiam pulſus et per Britanniam Reges ſpeculatores eludens Baſileam revertitur.

The pulpit is of ſtone well carv'd. The cupola is covered with lead.

La Madonna is a pretty church, hung round with pictures of miraculous cures, *&c.*

La Madonna.

The Dominicans church in *Campo Regio* is very broad and without pillars; here many *Germans* are buried.

The Auguſtines is like it, but leſſer, they have two neat courts cloiſter'd about.

The biſhop's palace is built of white marble.

We ſaw the hoſpital and the prince's palace, where prince *Matthias* the governor lives, who is guarded by *Switzers*.

The palace of pope *Æneas Sylvius* (*Pius* II.)

A ſtrong citadel commands the city.

The Carmelites is a pretty convent.

The piazza is large and very handſome, reſembling a cockle ſhell, and is well built about with tradeſmens houſes, *&c.* a ſquare fountain called *Fonte Brande*, three ſides whereof compaſſed with a ſtone wall whereon figures of marble in baſſo relievo.

La Sapienza is the ſchools, an indifferent building, where are ſome ſtudents, and about 40 profeſſors.

La Sapienza.

Moſt of the houſes in *Siena* are built of brick; they are tall, and generally handſom, only they have paper windows inſtead of glaſs.

This city is ſituated on hills, and is very pleaſant, the ſtreets cleanly and neatly paved with bricks ſet edgeways.

Wine here ſold for one julio a flask, which is ſcmewhat a ſmaller meaſure than that at *Florence*. It ſeem'd to have a taſte of vitriol.

SKIPPON.

In ſeveral piazza's, the arms of the city (*Romulus* and *Remus* ſucking the wolf) are erected upon pillars.

Palazzo di Signori.

At the *Palazzo di Signori* is *torre di Mangio*, a tall ſquare tower, whence we took a full proſpect. The *Capitano*, who is a *Saneſe*, lives here. The roof of one room we ſaw moſt excellently painted by *Michellino*.

A void ſpace of ground between the inner and outward gates.

There is a ſaying, *Siena ſi vanta di quattro Coſe, di Torre & di Campane; di Bardaſſe e di Putane.*

Siena almonds are counted the beſt, and of them are made excellent marchpanes.

Sept. 3. We agreed with a vitturine, or meſſenger, to provide us horſes and diet, till we came to *Rome*; and going out of the gates of *Siena*, the ſearchers ſtopped us, becauſe our *valliſia* or portmanteaus were not ſealed at the dogana, (which coſts two *julii* a portmanteau.) But the vitturine telling them we were *Germans*, (who have great privileges here) they let us paſs. At ſome miles diſtance we paſt by *Cuna*, a ſmall walled place, on our right-hand; afterwards we came through *Bonconvento* a walled town, where *Henry* the VI. emperor, died. To this place we had good way, and obſerved a corn country; here began a hilly road; we dined at *Tornieri*, 17 miles from *Siena*; three miles from hence we rode through S. *Quiricho*, a walled town, on the top of a hill, whither the duke of *Crecqui* retired when he received the affront at *Rome*; 14 miles more we travelled a mountainous country, and rode up a high aſcent to *Rodicofani* which hath a caſtle on the very top of the hill, and lodged this night at the poſthouſe, a fair inn. This day we obſerved a kind of ſledge to carry dung in.

The rivers *Arbia* and *Ombrone* we paſſed over near *Bonconvento*, and had *Monte Alcino* on our right hand.

Sep. 4. Two hours before ſun-riſing, we took horſe, and rode ſix miles deſcent on the mountains, and three miles further left the great duke's country, and went over *Ponte Argentino*, a fair bridge, built by *Gregory* XIII. over the river . . . . . Three miles more brought us up to the top of a hill, where we paſs'd thro' *Aquapendente*, (a long ſtreet in it) walled about. Four miles thence we rode a plain way, on a high ground, and came down a craggy hill, to S. *Lorenzo*, a ſmall walled place; then we travelled a fenny country, by the ſide of *Lago di Volſena*, which is about 30 miles in circuit, compaſſed with hills full of wood, and ſtored with coots and other fowls; and four miles from St. *Lorenzo* dined at *Volſena*, a ſmall and poor walled place, with a caſtle. Hereabouts we obſerved the burning of chaff, and met many aſſes laden with flax; and many pilgrims were in this road, who begged of us. From *Volſena* we went through a wood, on a craggy hill, and after eight miles came to *Monteſiaſcone*, a walled town, on the top of a hill, where we had a fair proſpect of *Viterbo*, and the circumjacent country; here we drank of a whitiſh ſweet wine, called moſchatella. From M. *Fiaſcone* we made a ſteep deſcent at firſt, and then rode an eaſy deſcent in a champion country, till we came to the city of *Viterbo*; a mile or two before we arrived, the ſmell of a ſulphur well, a mile from the town, was very offenſive to us. Viterbo.

The domo is but a mean ſtructure, where *Alexander* VI. *Adrian* V. and *Clement* IV. are buried; we ſaw a tombſtone with the effigies of pope *Joh. Luſitana* XXI. *The domo.*

This city is large and pleaſantly ſituated on the riſing of a hill; the houſes are indifferently built; many tall ſquare towers in the city. An old caſtle and a piazza before it, where is a handſome fountain, and in the chief ſtreet another large fountain.

After we had viewed *Viterbo*, we took horſe, *Sept.* 5. and came up a woody hill, and deſcended by *Il Lago di Vico*, formerly called *Lacus Cyminus*, about five miles in circuit. In that wood we obſerved tall and large oaks. Then we had good way ſix miles to *Ronciglione*, a walled place, on the top of a hill, and here began a champion country, where we travelled five miles, and paſs'd by a ſmall lake, juſt before we aſcended to *Monte Roſi*. Thence we went ſeven miles to *Baccano*, and lodged this night in a fair new inn, built near a little lake, compaſſed round with hills. The air here is counted bad.

In this journey we obſerved our horſes to ſtand ſtill, when we chirped them, which in other countries would encourage them to go faſter.

Sept. 6. We went through a wood called *Il Boſco di Baccano*, formerly *Meſia*, which was ſome years ſince noted for robbers, and gave occaſion to this proverb, *Par che Siama nel Boſco di Baccano*, uſed by thoſe that are in a ſuſpicious place. We travelled a good but hilly way, and obſerved this morning very thick miſts, in the *Campagna* about *Rome*, which ſeemed to ſtand in the midſt of a lake.

lake. Two or three miles before we reached *Rome*, we ſaw *Nero*'s tomb, and then rode between the villa's and large gardens; over the gate of one, was this rhime, *Pura, pudica, pia, miſeris miſerere Maria.* Then we paſs'd over *Ponte Molle*, antiently *Pons Milvius*, over the *Tybur*, and rode a mile in the *Via Flaminia*, a broad and ſtraight way, well paved, and on each ſide were gardens
ROME. and villa's; this way brought us to *Rome*, where we entred at *Porta Flaminia*, now called *del Popolo*, where we gave one of our names, and a fellow with a paper in his hand, went with us to the dogana where our portmanteau's were ſearched, but no printed books prohibited, being found, we were diſmiſs'd, and gave a julio to the fellow, and another to the ſearchers. As ſoon as we entred *P. del Popolo*, which is a ſtately gate, on the left-hand is a church dedicated to *Santa Maria del Popolo*, with a handſome piazza, having in the middle an obelisk and a fountain, and fronting to the gate is *Santa Maria di Monte Sancto*; and *S. Maria delli Miracoli*, fair buildings.

At this piazza *de P. del Popolo*, three ſtrait ſtreets begin; 1. *Strada Paulina*, that leads to the piazza *di Spagna.* 2. *Strada del Corſo*, above a mile long which brings to the capitol. And 3. A ſtreet that leads to *Palazzo Borgheſe.*

The particulars obſerved during our ſtay at *Rome*, were theſe;

Porta del Popolo was contrived by *Mich. Angelo*, on the outſide of it ſtand the ſtatues of *Peter* and *Paul.*

The pantheon. The pantheon is now called the *Rotunda*, dedicated to All Saints, which hath a large portico in the front, ſupported on the outſide by eight great pillars, and 6 remaining of eight within the portico; every pillar being one piece of ſtone. It hath no light within but what comes in at a round hole on the top of a cupola, which is divided into five rows of ſquares, and in every row are 28 leſſer ſquares, under them are 14 windows or arches filled up with brick, which this temple is built of; where the cupola begins to arch, there is a wrought ledge. There were ſix niches that are now ſix chapels, beſides the high altar, and each hath two ſtriated pillars before it, and between each chapel is an altar: The architrave, and each ſide of the entrance into the pantheon is one piece of ſtone; here are two inſcriptions ſignifying the repair of the portico by *Urban* VIII. who took away the braſs and lead from hence, and therefore this paſquil was made then, *Quod non fecerunt Barbari; fecerunt Barbarini.*

See the inſcription in *Roma Moderna*, pag. 324. SKIPPON.

The pantheon is 144 foot high, and as many wide. The pavement is figured into ſquares and rounds interchangeably, the ſquares are grey marble compaſſed with a border of porphyry, and the rounds are porphyry of one ſtone. Moſt of the white ſtones on the pavement contain exactly three *Roman* feet, and the leſſer in porphyry, one foot and a half.

Agrippa built the pantheon.

On all-ſaints day the pope and cardinal uſe to viſit this church, and printed papers are paſted on pillars, *&c.* ſignifying every time a maſs is ſaid at the high altar here, a ſoul is freed out of purgatory, which is an indulgence firſt granted by *Gregory* XIII.

The gate or entrance into the pantheon is all of one entire marble ſtone, and is between the jambs or ſides 19 feet $\frac{602}{1000}$. *Greaves* on the *Roman* foot, *p.* 127.

An old porphyry tomb before the rotondo.

The pantheon is entirely compoſed of the corinthian order. *Freart.* pag. 3.

Sept. 8. At S. *Auguſtin's* church was kept the feſtival of *Thomas di Villa nova*, a ſaint of a new ſtamp.

Piazza Naona. The *Piazza Naona*, anciently *Circus Agonalis*, is a large and long place, in the midſt whereof ſtands an *Ægyptian* obelisk, called *Obeliſco Pamfilio*, becauſe erected by *Innocent* X. whoſe arms, the dove, is upon the top of it. It ſtands upon an artificial rock, out of which guſh great ſtreams of water, which are received in a huge baſon, where is a fiſh, among ſeveral others, figured, that the ſuperfluous water runs away in. At each corner of the rock is a large marble figure *Obelisk.* repreſenting four great rivers. The hieroglyphicks on this obelisk are deſcribed by *Kircher* the jeſuit. This is the ſtatelieſt fountain in *Europe.* In the evenings of ſummer holydays, the water of this fountain is let run about it, and coaches make their tour about it, ſtriving to get into the file or rank.

There are alſo in *Piazza Naona* three other fair fountains.

Prince Pamfilio's palace. Prince *Pamfilio*'s palace is in the *Piazza Naona*; he was formerly a cardinal, but had a diſpenſation to marry.

S. Agneſe. S. *Agneſe* is a handſome new church building at the charges of prince *Pamfilio.*

Paſquin. *Paſquin*'s ſtatue is at a corner of the bookſellers ſtreet; it is only the *Buſtum* of an ancient ſtatue much broken, and is called *Paſquin*, from a taylor who had formerly a ſhop here, where there uſed to be a reſort for news, *&c.*

The

SKIPPON.

Obelisk

The obelisk in the piazza of S. *Peter's* was brought from *Nero's Circus*, behind the church, and *Sixtus* V. employ'd *Dominicus Fontana*, an architect, to erect it here. It is without hieroglyphick figures, and is 72 foot high; besides the pedestal, which is 36 foot high. On the top *Julius Cæsar's* ashes were preserved, but now there is a cross on the top, with a piece of our Saviour's cross, and indulgences granted of 10 years, and as many quarantains, at the saying to it, three *Pater Noster's* and three *Ave Mary's* for the exaltation of holy church. This obelisk was formerly erected to *Augustus* and *Tiberius*.

Obelisks are called *Giulie* by the vulgar.

In the piazza of S. *Peter's* is one fair fountain, with plenty of water, on one side of the obelisk, and another is designed on the other side.

The portico of Alexander *VII.*

Round the piazza, this pope *Alexander* VII. is building a most stately portico, (*Cavaliero Bernino* being architect) having four rows of great pillars, in the middle a coach may drive, and on each side people may walk; a balcony round the top. From hence a double row of pillars lead up to the entrance of the vatican palace, whence there is a long gallery to the castle S. *Angelo*.

S. Peter's Church.

S. *Peter's* church is a most magnificent structure, having a noble ascent by steps to a portico, in the front, as large as many fair churches. There are seven gates to this church, and the *Porta Sancta* is in the portico, which was now walled up, but in the year of jubilee the pope breaks it down, with great solemnity; over the portico are huge statues of apostles, &c. The *Porta Sancta* is 11 $\frac{928}{1000}$ foot wide between the jambs or sides. The great gate, in the middle, covered with brass, is 11 $\frac{942}{1000}$ foot wide between the jambs. Eight vast pillars support the body of the church, which are crusted over with marble, and are adorned with sainted popes heads; angels and doves are carved over each arch of the pillars. *Mich. Angelo* was the architect employ'd by *Julius* II. Two large statues, one of which is remarkable for treading on a brass terrestial globe. Every altar is adorned with stately marble pillars. Behind the high altar were four vast statues gilding, of the evangelists, made by *Cavaliero Bernino*, which are to support S. *Peter's* (an old gilt) chair, which now stands on the top of an altar on the north side. In a chapel on the south side is kept a wreathed pillar that (they say) belonged to *Solomon's* temple; and more of those pillars are preserved in the altars of the cupola.

S. *Peter's* chair was exposed to view *January* 8. and the people had their beads touched at it.

The high altar enshrines the bodies of S. *Peter* and S. *Paul*, in a descent railed about; over the altar is a brass canopy, with several brass figures, supported by four wreathed pillars of the same metal, brought by *Urb.* VIII. from the pantheon, *Cavaliero Bernino* contriving it. They weigh 151794 lb.

We took a bolletin or little paper sealed, which we left at a door on the north side of the church, and there went up an easy spiral ascent to the top of the church, where we had a pleasant view of the several cupola's, and walk'd upon a flat, which seemed like a piazza. At the entrance into the great cupola is this inscription, on a stone,

Decreto ill^mor. et R^or. Card. Fabricæ Custos omnes ad videndum gratis admittito nihil Popoſcito, nec ſponte dantibus recipito.

We had then another easy winding ascent, and went up some stone stairs to the convexity of the cupola; and read another inscription, *viz.*

Decharatio
Schommunicato chi cacara et piscera su, et chi fara altre sporcitie.

We had a prospect down into the church, where the high altar appeared a small thing, and men and women like black spots in the pavement.

We came then into a room under the brass ball, where some use to bring wine and refresh themselves after the pains of getting up so high. We went into the brass ball, which will hold 32 men; the sun shining made it very hot being there. From this church we had a large prospect of the city, country, and sea.

In this church the head of *Thomas Becket* is kept for a relique.

In four chapels of the cupola are preserved these four reliques, *viz.* 1. The *Sudarium* or handkerchief of *Veronica*, (whose statue is erected here, made by *Fran. Mochi*) which is called also *Il Volto Santo*, because they say our Saviour left the impression of his face on it, when he went up to mount *Calvary*.

Salvatoris imaginem Veronicæ ſudario exceptam, ut loci Majeſtas decenter cuſtodiret, Urbanus VIII. Pont. Max. conditorium

torium extruxit et ornavit. Anno jubilæi. MDCXXV.

2. In the chapel dedicated to S. *Longinus*, (whoſe ſtatue *Bernino* made) is kept the iron ſpear head, that was thruſt into our Saviour's body.

3. A piece of the croſs which belong'd to the empreſs *Helena* (whoſe ſtatue is made by *Boggi.*)

4. S. *Andrew*'s head, whoſe ſtatue was made by *Franceſco Fiammingho.*

A marble balcony over each of thoſe figures; where on certain feſtivals thoſe reliques are ſhewed to the people.

Behind the high altar is a handſome monument to *Paulus* III. *Farneſius Pont. Max.* where are two rare marble ſtatues, one a lean ſhriveled woman, the other a handſome wench, which was formerly naked, but now covered with lead, becauſe (they ſay) a *Spaniard* was in love with it.

Another fair tomb to *Urbanus* VIII, *Ubertinus Pontifex Maximus*, a death being figured writing his name on a black marble.

The cupola's of the ten chapels are richly gilt and painted within, and their walls cruſted with marble. The great cupola within hath this inſcription,

Tu es Petrus, et ſupra hanc petram ædificabo Eccleſiam meam, et dabo tibi claves regni cælorum.

Above that, in moſaic work, are pictured the four evangeliſts, and over them 16 pictures of apoſtles, *&c.* and nigh the top are angels. And on the very top of the lanthorn,

S. Petri Gloriæ Sixtus P. P. A. MDXXC. *Pontif.* V.

On the ſouth ſide of the church is a braſs ſtatue of S. *Peter*, (which ſome think was an antient ſtatue of *Saturn*, or of *Jupiter Capitolinus*) in a ſitting poſture holding out his right foot, which ſome put their heads under, after they have made their prayers to this ſaint's figure.

The figure of *Innocent* VIII. in braſs, lies on a monument. Another figure ſitting in a chair holding in his hand the ſpear's head that pierced our Saviour's ſide, which was ſent to him by *Bajazet* the great Turk.

Innocent the tenth's tomb.

Dec. 29. In the great chapel on the north ſide of S. *Peter*'s, a cardinal performed maſs, many other cardinals being preſent. Juſt before the chapel door ſtood the memorial of *Innocent* X, hung about with eſcutcheons and candles, placed round, this being the anniverſary of that pope. SKIPPON.

A curious monument of *Leo* XI. who was pope but 37 days; baſſo relievo-work adorns the tombſtone; at each end ſits a fair figure, and the pope ſits in a nich, being a marble ſtatue. The monument of *Gregory* XI. The relievo on *Leo* XI his tomb, is the ſtory of *Henry* IV king of *France*; his fidelity paid to the church of *Rome*, and his ſubſcription before this pope, when he was cardinal legate in *France.*

A curious monument to *Mathilda*, who gave to the popedom the country called S. *Peter*'s patrimony; in baſſo relievo is repreſented the emperor *Henry* IV. kiſſing the pope's toe; a boy holding the imperial crown, and the counteſs *Mathilda* ſtanding by. Her figure of marble ſtands up in a nich, with the triple crown in her hands. This inſcription underneath.

Urbanus VIII. Pont. Max. Comitiſſæ Mathildi Virilis animi Fœminæ ſedis Apoſtolicæ propugnatrici, pietate inſigni, liberalitate Celeberrimæ huc ex Mantuano Sancti Benedicti Cœnobio tranſlatis oſſibus, gratus æternæ laudis promeritum mon. poſ. An. D. MDCXXXV.

Several confeſſing ſeats in this church, which are for ſeveral nations, as is intimated by their titles, *viz. Pœnetentia pro lingua Anglic. Hiſp. Hungar. Flandr. German. Illyrica*, &c.

The prieſts, while they ſit in theſe confeſſing ſeats, have long wands in their hands, with which they touch the heads of people who deſire it, and paſs along, bowing their heads to the prieſt, who by that touch, with the wand, ſignifies pardon of all venial ſins.

The roof of the north wing of the church is richly gilt, and in the middle of it is written *Paulus* V. *Pont. Max. A.* MDCXV.

Theſe pictures we took notice of. S. *Paul*, and S. *Antony* the firſt eremite, drawn by *Mutiano*. *Ananias* and *Sapphira*, by *Chriſtopher Pomaranci*. The crucifying of S. *Peter*, by *Dominico Paſſignano*. The falling down of *Simon Magus*, by *Giovanni Seneſe*. S. *Peter* curing the lame man nigh the temple-gate, by *Fran. Civoli*, a *Florentine*. S. *Peter* raiſing up a dead woman, by *Cavaliero Giovanni Baglioni*. S. *Peter* walking on the ſea, by *Bernardo Caſtello*. The offering up of our Saviour to the high

SKIPPON. high prieſt, by . . . . A prieſt at an altar, ſhewing a bloody handkerchief, by . . . . . A woman beheaded, holding her head in her hand, by . . . S. *Thomas* putting his finger into our Saviour's ſide, by . . . . . The picture of S. *Peter* in moſaic work. An angel ſtriking a man on the ground with his ſpear, of moſaic work. *Attila* turning back when he came near *Rome* . . . . . pope meeting him and pointing up to S. *Peter* and S. *Paul*, with ſwords in their hands, is a moſt excellent piece of baſſo relievo . . . . . having his guts twiſted out, drawn by *Fuſin* a *French*-man. The picture of S. *Peter* baptizing the centurion, drawn in *freſco*, by *Andr. Camaſſeus ex Mevania*, 1635. Our Saviour giving *Peter* the keys, and waſhing his diſciples feet, are two pictures in *freſco*.

Under a ſtone fix'd on a pillar is this inſcription,

Super iſto lapide porphyretico fuerunt diviſa oſſa Sanctorum Apoſtolorum Petri et Pauli et ponderata per Beatum Sylveſtrem Papam S. F. R. Anno Dom. CCCIX.

Q. *Fca fu i Ecca.*

We went down into the vaults under S. *Peter*'s, having a lighted torch to ſhew us many monuments of popes, cardinals, *&c.* among them we ſaw the porphyry tomb of *Adrian* IV. an *Engliſh*-man. A very large porphyry ſtone over the emperor *Otho* II. The tomb of *Aloſius Wignacourt*, great maſter of *Malta*. Several chapels, altars, pictures, old ſtones, *&c.* in this ſubterraneous place.

Palazzo di S Officio is near S. *Peter*'s, and nigh it is the *Campo Santo*, which they ſay conſumes dead bodies in 24 hours.

Engliſh-men. *Engliſh*-men in *Rome*, when we were there; Mr. *James Oxinden*, Mr. *James Palmer*. Mr. *Hudſon* a roman catholick, Mr. *Edward Altham* a *Roman* catholick, Mr. *Broome* an *Engliſh* merchant, kept houſe here. Mr. *Compton* ſince biſhop of *Oxford*, and biſhop of *London*. Mr. *Waters*, Mr. *Paſchal*, Mr. *Laur. Threele*, Mr. *Golding*, Mr. *Lowther*, Mr. *Farewell*, Dr. *Jeanes* once ſcholar of the houſe at *Trinity*-college in *Cambridge*, and lately fellow of *Magdalen*-college in *Oxford*, Dr. *Paman* fellow of S. *John*'s in *Cambridge*, Mr. *Soames*. Earl of *Sunderland*; lord *Caſtlemaigne*; lord *Hinchinbrooke* the earl of *Sandwich*'s ſon; Sir *Edward Stradling*; Mr. *Henry Savil*; Mr. *Wormly*; Mr. *Slingsby Bethel*; Mr. *Steele*, once recorder of *London*; Mr. *Townly*; Dr. *Gibbs*, who formerly practiſed phyſick, but now devotes himſelf to poetry, and is lately made profeſſor of humanity in the *Sapienza*. He told us he hath equal skill in making *Greek*, *Latin*, *Italian*, *Spaniſh*, *French* and *Engliſh* verſes. He alſo writes exactly like printing, and makes coats of arms, *fregi*, &c. with his pen very curiouſly. *Thomas Normington*, who calls himſelf father *Leander*, a Benedictine fryar; Mr. *Brown* Dr. *Brown* of *Norwich*'s ſon; Mr. *Trumball*, fellow of *All-Souls* in *Oxford*. Sir *Edward Widrington* came a pilgrim hither. *Somerſet* is one of the oratorians at *Rome*. Mr. *Noell*, lord *Cambden*'s eldeſt ſon; Mr. *Skippwith*. The rector of the *Engliſh* jeſuits-college his name is *Anderton*. One *Anderton* waited on cardinal *Carlo Barberino*. One *Sands* in the duke of *Brunſwick*'s retinue.

I alſo procured a liſt of what *Engliſh* nobility and gentry had been at *Rome*, ſince the year 1651; including the above, to the number of 349. As alſo a liſt of the cardinals, *anno* 1665. [*Both which, at this diſtance of time*, (1732) *we think too immaterial to inſert. The reigning pope then was* Alexander Chiſius.]

At *Palazzo di Chiſi* in *Tranſtevere*, we ſaw two roofs of rooms curiouſly painted; one done by *Raphael Urbin*, the other by ſeveral of his ſcholars. A head drawn in charcoal, by *Michael Angelo*. A cupid deſiring a wife of *Jupiter*. A feaſt of the gods. A goddeſs drawn in a charriot by two oxen. *Hercules* killing a lion and the hydra. *Jupiter* and *Ganymede*. Three cupids ſhooting at . . . . in the ſea. Many *Roman* inſcriptions. An old ſtone with ſeveral faſces, in relievo. Palazzo di Chiſi.

The amphitheatre, commonly called *Il Coliſeo*, is much larger, but more ruin'd, then that at *Verona*, only more of the outward high wall is here remaining. It was large enough to contain 85000 men. *The Amphitheatre.*

Meta Sudans is built of brick, between *Conſtantine*'s arch and the amphitheatre. Meta Sudans.

The arch of *Titus Veſpaſianus* having curious baſſo relievo work, repreſenting his ſtory of ſubduing *Judæa*, by the candleſtick, table of *Moſes*'s law, and veſſels of *Solomon*'s temple being carved on it. This arch is of the compoſit order. *Freart.* p. 5. Titus Veſpaſ. *arch.*

Templum Pacis hath three arches remaining. Templum Pacis.

Templum Jovis Statoris hath three pillars left. Templum Jovis Statoris.

An old portico before a church, (dedicated to . . . . .) whereon is written an ancient inſcription to *Antoninus* and *Fauſtina*.

The arch of *Septimius Severus* is ſtately, having curious baſſo relievo work, repreſenting a triumph, and hath a long inſcription. *Arch of* Septimus Severus.

inſcription. This ſtands a good way in the ground

Templum Concordiæ hath eight pillars of its portico remaining; the four middle pillars are each of them entire ſtones; the *capitella* of moſt of them are faſtned on.

The capitol.

The capitol, vulgarly call'd, the *campidoglio*, is upon a hill, being built on three ſides with fair buildings, and porticoes on the two ſides, but nothing remaining of the antient capitol. In the middle of the ſquare is an excellent braſs ſtatue of an horſe, with the figure of the emperor *M. Aur. Anton.* on his back of the ſame metal; the horſe's foretop is turn'd up into the ſhape of an owl, which ſignifies that it was a *Grecian* piece.

On one ſide of the *conſervatorio* is the figure of a lion killing a horſe, whoſe head is modern; put on by *Mich. Angelo.* The ſtatue of *Minerva.* The raviſhing of the *Sabins*, in curious baſſo relievo under the figure of *Severus* and *Mammæa.* The ſtatue of *Conſt. M.* The head and hand, *&c.* of a *Coloſſus*, that repreſented *Apollo.* A monument, with an inſcription beginning thus; *Oſſa Agrippinæ, &c.* The ſtatues of *Julius Cæſar* and *Auguſtus.* The ſtatues of *Urania* and *Hadrian.* Four ſquare ſtones with curious baſſo relievo, deſcribing a ſacrifice and triumph of *M. Aurelius.* A braſs head and hand of *Commodus.* A fair aſcent by ſteps lead up to the *campidoglio*; on each ſide at the bottom is a lion, having water running out of their mouths; and on each ſide, upon the top of the aſcent is a marble horſe led by a ſlave, and the trophies of *Marius.*

The head of *Scipio* fix'd in the wall of the capitol. In the hall are the ſtatues of *Greg.* XIII. *Paul.* III. *Charles* king of *Sicily.*

The ſtatue of *Marforius* in a cumbent poſture, much decay'd. A *columna roſtrata*, with an inſcription written in old *Latin.* The *Roman* meaſures and the *Greek* foot are mark'd out in marble. Over the figure of a ſturgeon-fiſh is written,

Capita piſcium hoc marmoreo ſchemate longitudine majorum uſq; ad primas pinnas incluſivè Conſervatorib. danto. Fraudem ne committito, ignorantia excuſari ne credito. Aug. Clavario. Fran. Calvio. Curtio Segardio Coſſ. inſtauratum ac erectum.

The *columna miliaris* ſtands in the front of the capitol-piazza.

In the hall of the *conſervatorio* are the figures of *Urb.* VIII. *Leo.* X. and *Sixtus* V.

The *freſco* painting of fighting is the work of *Cavaliero Gioſeppino.*

There were upon the capitol hill 60 temples built by the *Romans.*

Curia Calabra, behind the capitol, hath only the architrave and capitals of a porch remaining.

Half way in the ground ſtands three pillars, with · · · ESTITVER · · · inſcrib'd.

The pyramid in memory of the affront to the French *king's embaſſador.*

On the pedeſtal of a ſmall pyramid in an obſcure place not far from *Palazzo di Farneſe*, is this inſcription in memory of the affront the *Corſican* ſoldiers offer'd to the duke of *Crecqui* his lady, who was aſſaulted by them in her coach, and one of her pages kill'd; there having been a quarrel between the embaſſador (*Crecqui*) his ſervants and thoſe ſoldiers.

In execrationem damnati facinoris
Contra E. D. Ducem Crequium Oratorem
Chriſtianiſſimi Regis
A militibus Corſis XIII. *Kal. Septembris*
Anni MDCLXI. *patrati*
Corſica Natio ex decreto juſſuq;
SSmi D. N. Alexandri VII Pont. Max.
Inhabilis et incapax ad ſedi Aplicæ inſerviendum
In executionem Concordiæ Piſis innitæ
Ad perpetuam rei memoriam declarata eſt
Anno MDCLXIV.

Monte Cavallo, antiently M. Quirinalis.

At *Monte Cavallo* ſtand the ſtately and curious ſtatues of two men holding two horſes, the workmanſhip of *Phidias* and *Praxiteles.*

Quattro Fontane is near *M. Cavallo*, where four ſtreets meet, and at each corner is a fountain.

The pope's palace.

The pope's palace at *M. Cavallo* is a long building; within is a fair large court. One day we ſaw the pope *Alex.* VII. coming out from a chapel where he had ſaid maſs: before him went ſeveral gentlemen; a prieſt in a blue habit with a gold croſs: and when he came out into a preſence-chamber, many kiſs'd his toe; and one *German* prieſt, after he had ſaluted the ſhoe, begg'd, aloud, an indulgence for himſelf and 20 of his friends. The pope gave his benediction, by lifting up two of his fingers. He went into his ſedan, and was follow'd by ſome cardinals in coaches, and biſhops on mules; next came his light horſemen, about 20; every one with a lance and a banner on it; then three trumpets and a kettle-drum before a troop of cuiraſſiers all in armour; round about the ſedan went a guard of *Switzers* in their red and yellow liveries; a company of musketeers ſtood nigh the palace, who all were in a ready poſture, and kneeled as the pope went by. He had a red habit over a ſurplice,

and

SKIPPON.

and a gold tippet; his hat was red, and plaited. In this equipage he went to S. *Augoſtino* on 11 *Septemb.* and viſited the altar of S. *Tho. di Villa Nova.*

The great chapel in this palace is one arch, well wrought and gilt. All the rooms were hung with red, and above the hanging is freſco-painting. We ſaw neat models of this, and the vatican palace, with their gardens; and the roofs of them might be lifted up, and all the rooms diſcover'd a model of the *pantheon*, and one of the *domo* at *Siena*; a death's head in marble, rarely done by *Bernini*; a neat clock, made by *Campani*, wherein a death walks with a flaming ſword at the ſtriking of every hour. The gardens are pleaſant and large, with fine water-works. No ſtranger can ſee this palace but when the pope is abroad, as he was at this time in the country at *Caſtello.*

An obelisk, with hieroglyphick figures on it, ſtands in the pizza of *Porta del Popolo*; on the pedeſtal is an inſcription concerning *Auguſtus*, &c. *viz.*

Imp. Cæſar Divi F. Auguſtus Pontif. maximus. Imp. XII. Coſ. XI. Trib. Pot. XIV. Ægypto in poteſtatem populi Romani reducta Soli donum dedit.

Another inſcription of *Sixtus* V. his erecting to the honour of the croſs.

It ſtood in the *Circus Maximus*, and was, when entire, 88 feet long.

Villa Ludoviſia.

The *Villa Ludoviſia* is within the walls, where we obſerv'd theſe remarkables: About 20 large urns, wherein, they ſay, the old *Romans* uſed to keep oil. In the *anticamera* roof is painted *Aurora* in her chariot drawn by two horſes, eſteem'd highly; a marble ſtatue of *Venus*, made by *Joh. Bologna*; a rich bedſted, valu'd at 80,000 crowns: on the bed's-head is a proſpect of a town made in jaſper; the ground of it is *lapis lazuli*, a goddeſs in a chariot of chalcedony, *&c.* two very large topazes, nine great pearls are ornaments of the bed's-head, ſilver and gilt figures, the bed-poſts are of amethyſt and *lapis lazuli*, rubies ſet about the bed's-teſter, granats, jaſpers and agats towards the bottom; a cabinet, having in the front of it a picture of *Greg.* XV. his face of chalcedony, and his robes of one ruby: many curious landskips of moſaic work; the nativity, and a *Madonna*, pictur'd by *Raphael Urbin*; *Francis* I. king of *France*, and his phyſician, by *Vincio*; a *Madonna* in moſaic work, with pieces of ſattin laid on for her garment; a model of the bull in *Palazzo Farneſe*; a model of *Laacoon*; a lion killing a horſe, in a model; and another of *Antoninus* on the capitol; the heads of *M. Antony*, *Jupiter*, *Seneca*, *Pompey*; the ſtatue of the gladiator, who got *Commodus* on *Fauſtina*; the pictures of *Suſanna* and the elders; *Lot* and his daughters, and *Lucretia*; *Judith* killing *Holofernes*, by *Garcino*; a *German* clock, where the pope and cardinals go in proceſſion every time it ſtrikes; a curious ſtatue of a dying gladiator; the ſtatue of *Hercules*; a great braſs head of *M. Aurelius*; an old woman painted rarely well, by *Titian*; a crucifix, with a ladder and ten figures cut out of one piece of alabaſter; an hermaphrodite ſleeping; the head, thigh-bones, *&c.* of a man petrefy'd together; the head of a ſea-horſe; ſeveral pictures of ſtone baſſo relievo; the head of the oracle of *Apollo*, a large porphyry ſtone, bunches of grapes wreathed about his head; two ſtatues, reſembling *Amicitia*, counted one of the beſt antiquities in *Rome*; *Sextius Marius* killing his daughter, and then himſelf, is a rare piece; *Pluto* carrying away *Proſerpine*, and his dog *Cerberus*, made by *Cavaliero Bernino*; the dolphin with the dead boy on his back; the head of *Scipio Africanus*, made of green *Egyptian* marble, which coſt 12,000 crowns; a large *Egyptian* idol; the trunks or buſtum of an old ſtatue, an excellent piece of work; the head of *Olympia* in baſſo relievo; cupid with his hand thro' the mouth of a mask; *Cicero* and *Caligula's* heads, much eſteem'd. The gardens about this *villa* are large, and full of long walks and pretty groves, and round, void, ſquare and oval places are old ſtatues and heads ſet thick. Fair vineyards and fountains. An inſcription, beginning thus; *D. O. M. M. Aur. Mucianus*, &c. In a little garden, when we ſtepp'd on one ſtone ſtep, it turn'd up and forc'd water up, that wet the ſtanders by, and thoſe that tread on it.

We gave the gardener one *julio*, and him that ſhew'd us the rarities, four *julii.*

The fountain of *Moſes* in *Strada Pia*, whoſe ſtory is in baſſo relievo, is a ſtately fountain, where a great plenty of water guſhes out of an *aquæduct*, built by *Sixtus* V. who brought the water 20 miles. *Aqua Crabra* nigh this *aquæduct.*

The ruins of *Diocleſian's* baths are nigh the *Carthuſians*, who are making part of the old building a portico to their cloiſter, and a croſs building, with one broad arch, is their church, at the entrance whereof is a round arch'd place; eight pillars, with curious capitals, ſupport part of the ſtructure. Cardinal *Alciat* and *Pius* IV. have their monuments here.

Many

Many great ruins about this convent.

S. Pietro Montorio.

S. Pietro Montorio, antiently *Mons Janiculus*, is in *Tranſtevere*, belonging to the Franciſcans, who have a fountain built by the king of *Spain*. In a chapel here are two monuments, and an altar-piece of baſſo relievo. From this convent we had a large proſpect of the city. We ſaw at this church the famous picture of the transfiguration of our Saviour, drawn by *Raphael Urbin*. In the middle of the cloiſter-court is a pretty round chapel with a portico of pillars about it, and underneath is another chapel. This was antiently *Sacellum Tyburtinæ Sybillæ*.

An aquæduct.

Nigh S. *Pietro Montorio* a ſtream of water, like a little river, empties itſelf out of an aquæduct that runs 35 miles from *Lacus Braccianus*; it was built by *Auguſtus*, and repair'd by *Paulus* V. and is ſupported by thick, ſquare pilaſters.

Villa Panfilia.

Villa Panfilia is without *S. Pancrace* gate, and is four or five miles in compaſs, where we ſaw the ſtatue of *Seneca*; *Martius* ty'd by the hands and feet to the ſtump of a tree, an old piece, and taken notice of for the neat feet; a curious picture in black and white of the *Bacchanalia*; two deſigns of *Michael Angelo*; a laughing *Pan*, a *Bacchus*; ſeveral night-pieces; one the picture of a man's head, which cannot well be diſcern'd without a candle; the heads of emperors, *&c.* round a hall; a curious ſtatue, with his hands under his garment; a *Pan* with a lovely face; the picture of a counteſs of *Bedford*; a large porphyry veſſel; a ſleeping *Cupid*; another *Cupid*, mask'd like *Hercules*; a *Venus* drawn by the life after the ſhape of a *Courtiſana*; two *Cupids* and two doves, with a cart full of flowers, *&c.* by her; a modern *Bacchus*, his ſtatue in porphyry; the picture of a ſtorm at ſea; a rare picture of Sir *Tho. More* in ſmall; the ſtorming of a caſtle, by *Tempeſta*; a wench looking lice and fleas in her ſmock by the light of a lamp.

Villa di Medici.

Villa di Medici, belonging to the duke of *Tuſcany*, is on *Monte Pincio* near *Piazza di Spagna*, where we obſerv'd the ſtatue of *Apollo*; the famous *Greek* ſtatue of *Venus*, under which is written, Κλεομενης Απολλοδωρου Αθηναιος επoιησεν; the ſtatue of a country fellow, (who was of *Cateline*'s conſpiracy) in a bending poſture, with a knife in his hand; a ſtatue of *Martius*, larger than that at *Villa Pamphilia*: this figure, they ſay, is imitated for ſome of the poſtures by thoſe that repreſent our Saviour on the croſs. The two wreſtlers are admirably well done. In the garden is

Egyptian *Obelisk.*

a ſmall Egyptian *Obelisk*; a neat braſs *Mercury* on a fountain; and on each a figure of the ſame metal, one a *Silenus*, looking on a child in his arms. SKIPPON.

This diſtich here:

Bella manu pacemq; gero, mox præſcius ævi.
Ex luce ventura fatorum arcana recludam.

Two marble lions; on one is written, *Opus Flaminii Vaccæ Romani.* Two vaſt oblong marble baſons; a marble *Cleopatra*, her head, arms and legs modern, *Niobe*, with 13 ſmall figures in different poſtures; an old man and an horſe, excellently well done; an artificial mount, ſhaded with tall cypreſſes; the ſtatue of a huntſman.

Here we gave a *teſtone* or three *julii*.

The pillar of Trajan.

Columna Trajani is 128 feet high, erected upon a pedeſtal (carved with armour, *&c.*) each ſide whereof is 20 feet; the pillar on the outſide is curiouſly wrought with the ſtory of *Trajan*'s war in *Dacia*; it conſiſts of 23 vaſt marble ſtones; the pedeſtal of eight; the laurel crown over it of one; the *capitulum* of one, and the top of one, upon which the aſhes of the emperor were kept in a gold ball; but now, inſtead of it is the ſtatue of St. *Peter*. We went up to the top (as we told) by 173 ſteps; but *Ciaconus*, in his deſcription of this pillar, ſays there are 184, and 43 little windows.

An obelisk.

An obelisk ſtands before *Sancta Maria Maggiore*; and there is a curious furrow'd pillar brought from the *Templum Pacis*, whereon is erected by *Paulus* V. a braſs figure of the virgin *Mary*.

S. Maria Maggiore.

S. Maria Maggiore is a long and large church, where we ſaw two curious chapels: in that on the ſouth-ſide are two ſtately monuments; one with the ſtatue of *Pius* V. and ſtories in curious ſtone baſſo relievo, repreſenting his making *M. Ant. Columna* general againſt the *Turks*, *&c.* and his aſſiſting *Charles* IX. of *France* againſt the proteſtants. The other monument hath the ſtatue of *Sixtus* V. and the ſtory of his building an hoſpital, canonizing a ſaint, erecting of obelisks, building of the aquæduct, *&c.* all curiouſly done in ſtone baſſo relievo. In the chapel on the north-ſide, which was built by *Paulus* V. is his tomb, and the monument of *Clemens* VIII. both adorn'd with baſſo relievo work. This is call'd *Capella Paulina*, having the better painting; and that *Capella Siſtina*, having the beſt ſculpture.

In the portico of this church is an old ſtone fix'd in the wall, deſcribing by carved figures the manner of our Saviour's lying in the manger, *&c.* over it is this inſcription:

SKIPPON.

Card. Antonio Barberino Archipresb. aram marmoream Chriſtianorum pietas exſculpſit, laborante ſub Tyrannis Eccleſia, ut eſſet loci Sanctitate Venerabilior Franciſcus Gualdus Arimin. miles S. Stephani è ſno muſæo huc tranſtulit MDCXXX.

This church is on *Mons Eſquilinus.*

S. John Lateran.

S. *John Lateran* (built on M. *Celius*) is a very handſome church, with a richly gilt roof, having double iſles with great ſquare pillaſters. Twelve ſtately marble niches for the apoſtles about the body of the church. Before the high altar is pope *Martin* V. his braſs figure lying on a tomb. Stories in baſſo relievo in the wall. Pope *Sylveſter*'s monument here. This pope *Alexander* VII. hath erected one to *Alexander* III. with his inſcription.

Alexandro III. Pont. Max.
Nobili Bandinella gente Senis nat.
Qui difficillimis temporibus
Eximia pietate
Summa prudentia ac doctrina
Eccleſiæ præfuit annis XXII.
Invicta fortitudine atq; Conſtantia
Apoſtolicæ ſedis jura
Auctoritatem dignitatemq; retinuit
Et poſt immenſos labores
Ac ſolicitudines pace parta
Oecumenicum Lateranenſe Concilium
Celebravit
Sanctiſſimas de eligendo ſummo Pontifice
Deq; vi et ambitu coercendo
Leges tulit
Thomam Cantuarienſem Antiſtitem
Bernardum clara vallis Abbatem
Quos viventes amiciſſimos habuit
Edvardum Angliæ, Canutum Daniæ Reges
Sanctorum numero
adſcripſit
Plurimiſq; aliis maximis rebus geſtis
Vitæ demum et gloriæ curſum confecit
Ann. Sal. MCLXXXI. *Kal. Sept.*
Alexander VII. Pont. Max.
Nominis et muneris in Eccleſia Succeſſor
Pontifici tanto Civi ſuo
Pios Cineres veneratus poſuit.

At the high altar are kept the heads of S. *Peter* and S. *Paul.*

A ſtately palace is adjoining to this church.

The ruins of *Claudius*'s aquæduct nigh this place, and S. *Stefano Rotunda.*

Two chapels on the ſide of the *Baptiſterium*, which you muſt deſcend to by ſteps, there are two tall and large porphyry pillars, and four great ſtones, which ſeem to have been gates.

The *Baptiſterium* here is a diſtinct building, where *Conſtantinus M.* was baptized, and his ſtory is painted there in *freſco* on the cupola, by *Tempeſta*; *Conſtantine*'s battle at *Pons Milvius*, where he overthrew *Maxentius*, is pictured on the walls. It is an octagonal building ſupported by eight very fair porphyry pillars.

The font *Conſtantine* was chriſten'd in is kept here.

Behind the choir of S. *John Lateran*, is this inſcription on a ſtone.

Pius V. Pont. Max. Signa de Caroli IX. Chriſtianiſſimi Galliæ Regis perduellibus iiſdem Eccleſiæ hoſtibus à Sfortia Comite Stæ. Floræ Pontificii auxiliarii exercitus Duce capta relataq; in principe Eccleſiarum Baſilica ſuſpendit et omnipotenti Deo tantæ Victoriæ Auctori dicavit, Anno MDLXX. But no colours hang up now.

The altar in the north wing is curiouſly adorned with ſtone baſſo relievo, and four large pillars of *Corinthian* braſs which are gilt.

The portico at the weſt end is part of the old church, where among many monuments is one ſuppoſed to be the empreſs *Helena's* having figures of horſemen, *&c.* in relievo. A great pair of braſs gates here railed about. On the outſide of the portico are rhyming verſes, which ſee in *Roma Moderna.*

Nicolaus Angeli fecit hoc opus, is written on this portico.

Villa Borgheſiana.

Villa Borgheſiana hath noble and large gardens, with curious ſhady walks, and pleaſant groves. A park here with ſeveral animals. In the palace we were ſhewn a *Turkiſh* cavalcade at *Conſtantinople*, and that of *Pius* V. when he was made pope, both drawn by the hand of *Tempeſta.* The head of *Julius Cæſar*, a marble figure of *Silenus* holding a child in his arms, the ſtatue of *Agrippina*, the ſtatues of prieſts with their white habits tied about them, *more Gabino.* The gladiator in marble in a fighting poſture (the copy whereof is in braſs at St. *James*'s park in *London*) under him is written, Αγασιας δωσι Θεν Εφεσις εποιει. The ſtatue of *Fauſtina* and the gladiator ſhe was in love with. An *Ægyptian* woman fortune-teller's ſtatue. The figures of *Caſtor* and *Pollux.* *Diana* in her ſmock, of alabaſter. *Venus* with *Cupid* holding the helmet of *Mars*, when ſhe diſarm'd him. An alabaſter head of *Paulus* V. Two curious alabaſter urns. Two long porphyry tables. The figure of a boy pulling a thorn out of his foot.

Since removed to Hampton Court.

Three ancient ſtatues of the *Gratiæ*. A ſatyr plucking a thorn out of a clown's foot. A chair which catches and holds faſt one that ſits down in it, there being a contrivance of ſprings, which upon fitting down make irons claſp about the thighs, *&c.* The picture of *Lucretia* drawn by *Titian*. The head of *Alexander M.* in baſſo relievo. A *Cupid* and two urns of *Lapis Lydius*, which they call *Parragon di Fiandra*. A *Diana* made by *Lorenzo* of *Bologna*. Our Saviour dead, drawn by *Alexander* of *Verona*. A marble figure of *Cupid* riding and beating the *Centaur*. The ſtatues of *Bacchus* and *Silenus*. An *Hermaphrodite* ſleeping on a bed of marble. The ſtatue of *Belliſarius*. *Ganymedes* carried away by *Jove* in the ſhape of an eagle. The head of a ſea-horſe. *Æneas* carrying *Anchiſes*, made by *Bernino*. The head of *Jupiter*. *Narciſſus* looking into a fountain. A picture drawn by *Sophoniſma*, where are her father's, her brothers, and her own pictures. The figure of *David* with his ſling, made by *Bernino*. The ſtatue of *Darius*'s wife, with a habit made of porphyry. The marble figures of *Daphne* and *Apollo* made by *Bernino*. The figure of *Curtius* leaping into the *Vorago*.

Caſtle St. Angelo. At *Ca. S. Angelo* are ſome ancient inſcriptions, and one new one I tranſcrib'd, *viz.* (on the eaſt-ſide.)

Oriens.

Memnonis alma parens roſeis hac parte quadrigis
Infert purpureum mane revecta diem
Hunc citat humanos veniente luce labores
Et circumfuſas ſpargit amica comas.

The caſtle of S. *Angelo* hath written upon the out-ſide of it, *Alex. VI. Pont. Max. inſtauravit* MCCCCLXXXXXV.

We left our ſwords with the guard, and walked up the inner works, which conſiſt of a very ſtrong and high wall, with four towers or baſtions, well furniſhed with cannon and ſhot; round each baſtion is an iron rail for the ſentinels to walk ſecurely; the body of the caſtle is the antient *Moles Adriani*, or *Adrian*'s ſepulchre; here are ſeveral large rooms, (two of them halls) painted in *freſco* by *Guido Reni*, *Perino di Vega*, *&c.* On the top we had a proſpect of *Rome*, the *Tyber*, *&c.* An angel of ſtone ſtands here, which formerly ſtood on a tall maſt erected here, but was ſtruck down by thunder; hence we obſerved the out-works of the caſtle, which are five bulwarks encompaſſed (except towards the river) with a ditch and a counterſcarp without it. Between the four towers and the five bulwarks is a good ſpace of ground, where are the ſoldiers lodgings, magazines of powder, corn, *&c.* We ſaw here our Saviour's head in marble made by *Sanſovinus*; the old heads of *Roma*, *Hadrianus*, and *Antoninus Pius*, a piece of cannon left by the duke of *Bourbon*, having the *Porcupine*, his arms, on it. Another gun with the *Barberini*'s arms, ſaid to be made in *England*. In a yard below, under cover, are 50 large cannon, one of which is thus inſcrib'd, *Ex clavis trabalibus Porticus Agrippæ*. It weighs 800 lb. and was made only of the braſs nails in the portico of the *Rotunda*. About 300 ſoldiers guard this place. SKIPPON.

On one of the inner baſtions, ſome great perſons that are condemned, have the favour to be beheaded privately.

Here were now priſoners, the prince of *Matrici*, who was committed 17 years ago. A biſhop that has been priſoner three years; and about a year . . . . *Bove* a nobleman of *Bolognia*, for killing another. Five hundred thouſand crowns are treaſured up here, that were laid in by *Siſtus* V.

Nigh the bridge of S. *Angelo*, is a ſtone erected with a mark how high the river *Tyber* once flowed, intimated by this inſcription.

Huc Tiber acceſſit, ſed turbidus hinc cito ceſſit, Anno Domini MCCLXXVI. *Sede vacante.*

Pons Triumphalis. The ruins of *Pons Triumphalis*, not far from hence, over which went all the triumphs from the vatican to the capitol.

Via Angelica. *Via Angelica* is three miles long, and was made by *Pius* IV.

Aqua Acetoſa. About a mile without *Porta del popolo*, this pope *Alexander* VII. hath raiſed a pretty building over a medicinal water, which taſtes like that at *Swolback*, *&c.* in *Germany*; and here are theſe two inſcriptions.

Alexander VII. Pont. Max. ut Acidulæ Salubritatem nitidius hauriendi aquam loci Amœnitas commendaret, repurgato fonte additis ampliore ædificatione ſalientibus, Umbraq; arborum inducta publicæ utilitati conſuluit. A. S. MDCLXI.

Paulus V. Pont. Max. Anno Sal. MDCXIII.
Renibus et ſtomacho ſpleui jecoriq; medetur
Mille malis prodeſt iſta Salubris Aqua.

The *Tyber* runs juſt by.

La Sapienza or *Studio*, is a ſtately building having a double portico within, and a round church with a ſpiral ſteeple

SKIPPON. steeple at the further end. Here the professors in all faculties read lectures. This inscrib'd on the *Sapienza.*

Alexandro VII. Pont. Max. ob ædem Sapientiæ toto ambitu perfectam, et Bibliotheca, hortoq; medico instructam sacri Consistorii Advocati poss. MDCLX.

We heard part of a divinity and law lecture here.

S. Spirito. S. *Spirito* is a fair and large hospital, where one morning we saw a physician making his visits. In one long and large room are the ordinary sort of people; another room for women, but at this time none of that sex were sick here; and gentlemen of decay'd fortunes, *&c.* have their apartment. In the wall towards the street, is an iron grate big enough to receive thro' it a little infant, therefore many women that have bastards, or are not able to maintain their children, in the night will put them in at this grate, and lay them in a hollow cylinder (like those in nunneries) and knocking against the board, an officer within presently attends and takes out the child, which is taken care of by the hospital; the revenue of this place is very great. They say there are some times 800 children at nurse, *&c.* An organ plays in the long room, while the sick are at dinner and supper. The priest and all the servants belonging to the hospital, wear on their left shoulder a white cross of this figure.

S. Onuphrio. S. *Onuphrio* is on the M. *Janiculus*; whence we had a prospect of the city, *Tyber*, S. *Peters*, &c.

S. Andrea della Valle. S. *Andrea della Valle*, is a church belonging to a french convent, where *Pius* II. is buried; the cupola, and over the altar is curiously painted. In a chapel are brass copies of the virgin *Mary's*, and our Saviour's statues in S. *Peter's* church, made by *Michael Angelo.*

This church and many others, was hung very thick in the front with escutcheons of death's heads, *&c.*

Campo di Fiore. *Campo di Fiore* is a large market-place.

Corvino's *musæum.* At *Cavaliero Franc. Corvino's* musæum, we were civilly entertained by him, and shewed these rarities. A medal of *Attila*; the head of an *Indian* bird, called *Macboy*, with two teeth before in the upper jaw, and four grinders on each side. *Unguis Alcis Ind.* lachrymal urns; particles of gold within the body of crystal; *Cornu avis piscatorii ex India*; *Cucurbita quadrangularis Ind. nigra*; *Rostrum Avis Serræ*; the black and white matrices of diamonds, with diamonds in them; *Locusta Cornuta terrestris*; *Gryllotalpa aquat. Serpentis species Vulg. Luciula*; a book of insects painted by his own hand; another book of plants and flowers curiously done by him; exotick fruits, *viz. Gazobea Brasil. Pomum Ind.* which feels like a *fungus*, and rebounds like a ball; *Buchala Ind. Pichualla Brasil. Mattas Ind. Phaseolus Brasil. cum maculis nigris*; *malum Æthiopicum*; *Zidcheala Ind. vel Phaseolus Indicus minimus*; *Balsamum Americ. Phraziodhirrich. Phaseolus coralloid. minor. Capcapha Arabum*; *Caphas*; *Phaseolus Brasil. maximus purp. variegatus*; *Guaivo* from *Goa*; an *Ægyptian* idol of wood; a *Syren's* rib; *manus hominis marini*; a child five months old preserved in a glass full of white liquor; scorpions and a *Lacerta stellaris* preserved so in another glass; *minera purp. Argenti ex Polonia*; a crucifix made of red, yellow, white and black amber; another amber crucifix of red amber, given him by the king of *Poland*; a skeleton in wax made by *Mich. Angelo*; *Cocus Maldavicus*; *Radix Contrayervæ cum foliis*; *Aurum potabile*; *Essentia Lapid. Bezoar.* a cup made of a *Bezoar*; *Balsamum Arab.*; the leg of a mummy, which he said was part of an *Ægyptian* queen; a sparrow preserved with balsam, *&c. Piscis Ichneumon*; several pictures done in miniature by his sister *Magdalena Corvino. Tarantula Apula*, which he kept some time alive; and the poison of it, he said, broke two glasses; the nut, he said, the *Balsamum* grew in. He called his embalming matter *Gabaros.* He hath a pretty garden of rare plants.

At cardinal *Rondine's* palace is the arms of the king of *England*, and the arms of an *English* cardinal, *viz.* the field sable, a cross argent with four heads of the first, a lyon gules, a rose gules between two birds in a chief.

Templum Saturni. *Templum Saturni*, or the *Ærarium*, is now a church dedicated to S. *Adrian.*

Temple of Romulus *and* Remus. The temple of *Romulus* and *Remus*, is now S. *Cosmus* and S. *Damianus* church. The first entrance is a round place like the *Rotunda*, having a cupola in the middle. On the walls are painted an obelisk, and a triumphant pillar, with inscriptions to these two saints; the body of the church is square, and the relicks of the old temple may be easily perceiv'd in the semicircular place the high-altar now stands in, the walls whereof are pictured with mosaick work, representing our Saviour, sheep, *&c.*

S. Theodore. S. *Theodore*, some say, was formerly a temple of *Romulus* and *Remus*, who were exposed here when the *Tybur* ran

in a channel fill'd up by *Tarquinius Superbus*, and made the *Via Nova*; to this temple the *Roman* dames uſed to carry their children when they were ill. Four niches within this church. On *Conſtantine*'s arch we obſerved (as others have done) the lower figures of the baſſo relievo to be of meaner work than thoſe above, which are ſuppos'd to have been remov'd from *Trajan*'s arch.

Velia. *Velia* is a place between *Conſtantine*'s and *Titus*'s arch, called ſo from *Vellere*, becauſe the ancients here did pull off the wool *(vellere pecus)* before the art of ſharing.

Santa Chiara. *Sept.* 24. Was a great feſtival at *Santa Chiara*, belonging to Franciſcan nuns, where we heard one *Vittoria* a nun's voice, which is highly eſteemed; and we ſaw here the princeſs *Maſſimi*, reputed the handſomeſt lady in *Rome*; ſhe was formerly called princeſs *Conti*. Princeſs *Roſana*, and the preſent *Spaniſh* ambaſſador's lady (who was the wife of Don *Lewis de Haro*) were alſo at this muſick.

Sept. 25. We hired a coach for a piſtole, with ſome other *Engliſh* gentlemen, and rode out at *Porta S. Johannis*, where we obſerved the ſtately ruins of an old aquæduct, which was called *Aqua Claudia*, and at *Porta Major* it divides it ſelf one part towards M. *Palatinus*.

We went a champion country, and made a conſtant aſcent, till we arrived

Freſcati. at *Freſcati*, anciently *Tuſculana Civitas*, now a little town. Here we ſaw theſe noble and pleaſant *Villa's*.

Mondragone. *Mondragone*, a large building in the *Villa Borgheſe*, where there is a gallery hung with pictures of birds, beaſts, *&c.* the picture of *Orpheus*; two large marble heads; a little wooden crucifix (they ſaid) was made by a blind man. A hall full of popes, cardinals, emperors, monks, *&c.* pictures. In a garden, water-ſports, and upon the running of a great ſtream of water, artificial thunder and rain. Fine ſhady walks and pine-woods, alſo large vineyards, where are two villages or *Caſtelli*. Beſides *Mondragone* are two other *Villa's*, *viz.* *Villa Borgheſe*, and *Villa Tuſculana*.

Belvedere. *Belvedere*, or *Villa Aldobrandina*, now belonging to prince *Panfilio*, where we ſaw pleaſant caſcates or falls of water, and heard artificial thunder, and air forced by the water, which made the figure of a *Centaur* blow a horn very loud. *Pan* played loud alſo on his pipes. A pair of organs played, and ſeveral figures ſeemed to ſound their inſtruments all by air forced. We obſerved a little how theſe noiſes were contriv'd; a wheel like our chiming ones in ſteeples was turn'd about by another mov'd by water, and the chiming wheel had cogs which ſtruck up the keys of the organ. In the middle of a room, a ſtream of air came out of a hole in the floor, and did bear up a hollow braſs ball that danc'd upon the air-ſtream. On each ſide of a door were two cold ſtreams of air. Pictures *in freſco* drawn by *Dominichini*. Water ran down two tall pillars wreath'd about. Curious ſhady hills and gardens here. Skippon.

Villa Ludoviſia. *Villa Ludoviſia*, hath a very high ſtream of water forced up, which is ſcattered, and falls like rain, with the noiſe of thunder. A handſome caſcate of water, and above that a fountain and pond, with pleaſant ſhades and walks. Below the garden is a piece of ancient building with about 18 arches of brick. From theſe gardens we had fair and delightful proſpects of *Rome* and the country, and clearly diſcerned the ſea and coaſt.

Prince *Ludoviſia* is now viceroy for the king of *Spain* at *Sardinia*.

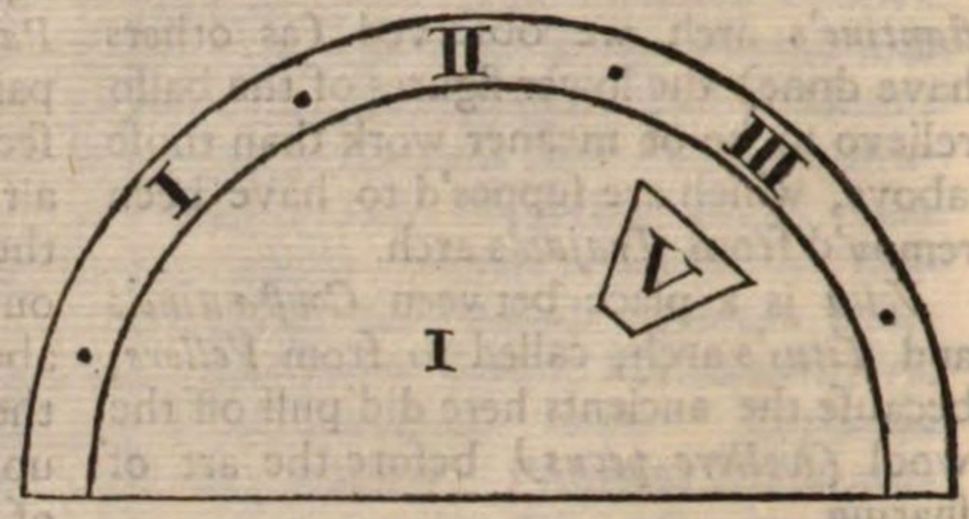
We ate this day of a fruit called *Lazarole (Meſpilus Aronia)* which is as big as a cherry, of a yellow colour, and taſtes pleaſantly ſharp. *Styrax Arbor* grows plentifully about *Freſcati*; half way from *Rome*, are the ruins of *Gordianus*'s palace.

At night we returned to *Rome*.

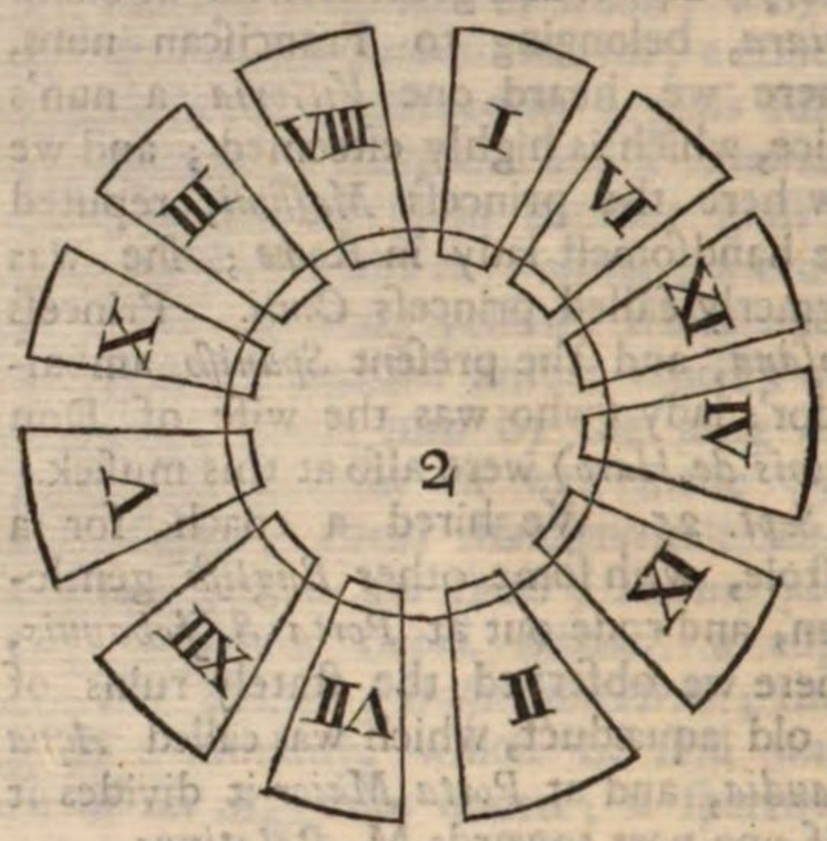
Sig. Campani. We viſited Signior *Gioſeppe Campani*, who makes excellent good glaſſes for teleſcopes, *&c.* which are finely wrought, the convexity of them being ſcarce diſcernable. He hath printed *Ragguali di due Oſſervazioni*; wherein is a diſcourſe of the limbus about *Saturn*, and two dark ſpots in the broadeſt faſcia of *Jupiter*, which *Caſſinus* ſhewed him, and called them *Jovis Satellites*.

SKIPPON.

We ſaw a clock of his making to ſhew the hour in the night, which hath a dial contrived after this manner.



A lamp is placed within, and the light thereof ſhines thro' the figures; (ſcheme 1.) which are of pellucid glaſs in the ſemicircle divided into four parts, for the four quarters of an hour. In that firſt ſcheme, where the *fig.* V is, there is a hole, the hour appears at; *e. g.* The baſis of the angle *A*, in the third ſcheme, faſtens to the bottom of the hour V, marked on a braſs *Lamina*, in the ſecond ſcheme, and brings it to the horizon of the ſemicircle, in the firſt ſcheme; and when that deſcends, at the other ſide, the figure or hour VI. is brought up, *&c.*



Note, That the 12 hours are made of glaſs, and fixed in braſs *Laminæ*, in the ſecond ſcheme, and hang looſe upon a wire, and in the third ſcheme, four *Laminæ* are skipped every hour. *Campani* told us, that the *Laminæ*, in the third ſcheme, were made not of equal numbers with thoſe in the ſecond, becauſe if otherwiſe, the motion would not be ſo regular.

Scala Sancta.

The *Scala Sancta* conſiſts of 28 white marble ſteps, which belonged to *Pilate's* palace, which they ſay our Saviour aſcended and deſcended. The papiſts believe there are three years and as many quarantanes of indulgence with a third part of their ſins remitted to every one that goes up theſe ſteps kneeling and ſaying *Pater Noſters* and *Ave Maries*; on each ſide are two fair aſcents by ſtone ſteps, which any may walk up without kneeling, and by theſe the ſuperſtitious people come down, after their devotions, on the holy ſtairs. Every day, in all weathers, there are ſome going up theſe ſteps. At the top there is a chapel, and an altar, where there is a picture, they ſay, drawn by S. *Luke*.

Sermons to the Jews.

One ſaturday we heard (about four in the afternoon) a Dominican fryar preach to the Jews, at *S. Trinità de Pellegrini*; a Jew out of every family being obliged to be preſent every ſaturday, and when any of them ſleep, a sbirro or officer, with a wand, wakens them. The Jews are divided into ſix claſſes, and we were informed by ſome that a certain number out of theſe claſſes, whoſe turn it is, muſt come, and every one, that is preſent, have their names written by officers; if any are abſent that are expected, they are puniſhed with a pecuniary mulct, and the claſs, whoſe turn it is, muſt pay for thoſe that are poor and unable to pay. A hundred men and 50 women muſt be preſent. The preacher hath his ſtipend out of the *Camera Apoſtolica*.

Columna Antonini.

Columna Antonini, ſtands in a *Piazza Colonna*, and was erected by *M. Aurelius* to *Antoninus Pius*. It is 175 foot high, hath 56 little windows and 216 ſteps; upon the top was the figure of *Antoninus Pius*, but now there is in his room, the ſtatue of S. *Paul*. From the top we had a fair ſight of the city. Sculpture round the outſide of this pillar.

Don Mario the preſent pope's brother was now repairing a palace, in the ſame piazza; and next to it is a palace of *Cavaliero Roſpi*, where are ſeveral old ſtatues.

Removing

Removing our lodgings, 6 *Oct.* our new landlord ſent our names to the magiſtrates of the city. SKIPPON.

S. Apollinare. S. *Apollinare* is a church belonging to *German* Jeſuits; it was formerly a temple of *Apollo*.

S. Maria Sopra Minerva. S. *Maria Sopra Minerva*, is a church full of cardinals, *&c.* monuments. It belongs to the Dominicans and was antiently the temple of *Minerva Chalcidica*, having ſtill an old brick front. In the cloiſter are painted in *freſco*, S. *Francis* and S. *Dominicus*, embracing one another, and theſe verſes by.

Diſſipant hic nexus quos nectunt Tartara nodos
Junxit Ductores, agmina jungat amor.
Jungat amor mente, ut brachia jungimus ambo
Tartareos nexus diſſipat iſte globos.

The picture of a Dominican fryar, holding a man's skin and a knife in his hand, and this under-written,

B. Joannes Hung. ex inquiſitore Epˢ ab Hæreticis pelle detracta crudeli morte occubit.

We heard a Dominican preach up the roſary with great zeal, and he reproved the people for not beſtowing a julio towards maſſes to free ſouls out of purgatory.

In the *Piazza Giudea* near the Jews *Gheto*, is this inſcription, on an old building.

VRBE ROMA IN PRISTINAM FORMAM RENASCENTE
L. AVR. MANLIVS CHARITATE ERGA PATRIAM . . . .
AEDES SVO NOMINE MANLIANAS PRO FORTVNARVM
MEDIOCRITATE AD FORIV . . . . SIBI POSTERISQ.
SVIS A FVNDAMENTIS P.

In a little ſtreet, leading to the fiſh-market, we obſerved green marble ſtones in the pavement. Nigh S. *Angelo* in *Peſcaria*, we viewed the ruins of *Septimius Severus*'s portico.

Ponte S. Maria. *Ponte S. Maria*, called *Ponte Rotto*, becauſe half ruined and broken down, was formerly *Pons Palatinus* or *Senatorius*. Near it is a houſe, they ſay was *Pontius Pilate*'s.

S. Maria Ægyptiaca *S. Maria Ægyptiaca* was antiently *Templum Lunæ*; where the *Armenians* have their ſervice. Several grave-ſtones in the church-yard, with *Armenian* characters inſcribed.

La Madonna del Sola. *La Madonna del Sola* is a round church, formerly *Templum Solis*, having a portico of about 20 ſtone pillars; by reaſon of the many ruins, the ground is ſo high about it, that you deſcend into this church, which hath a ſtone wall round it, where we obſerved the ſtones were rough hewn for to make the mortar ſtick the better; formerly no light came in but at the top, at a round hole, which is now covered.

S. Maria *in* Coſmedin. Schola Græca. *S. Maria* in *Coſmedin*, formerly *Schola Græca*, becauſe here was taught the *Greek* language; it is alſo called *La Bocca della Verita*, from the viſage of a man with his mouth open, made of white marble, and fixed in the portico, where they ſay the antients uſed formerly to ſwear by putting their hands into this mouth; and if they ſwore falſly their hands were bit off. But ſome, more probably, gueſs it was only an ornament for water to paſs through. At *Schola Græca*, it is ſaid S. *Auguſtin* read, and this place was dedicated to *Veritas*.

Forum Boarium. *Forum Boarium*, where there is a ſtone ciſtern, that receives the *Aqua Crabra*, that runs under ground here, after its paſſage by *Porta* S. *Johannis* and the *Circus Maximus*.

Templum Jani quadrifrontis.

An arch. A ſmall arch the goldſmiths built to the honour of *Severus* and *Aurelius*, whereon are deſcribed in baſſo relievo, ſacrifices and the ſeveral inſtruments uſed at them, and a captive with his hands chained.

S.George's church. S. *George's* church hath old pillars in it, and was formerly a temple dedicated to one of *Scipio Africanus*'s captains.

Near the *Tyber*, and under *M. Aventinus*, are ruins of the *Roman Salinæ* and granaries. On a corner of the *Aventine*, towards *Porta S. Pauli*, is a bulwark raiſed by *Paul* V.

The ruins of *Pons Sublicius*: which was firſt built of wood, and called *Pons Sacer*.

Mons Teſtaceus. *Mons Teſtaceus* is about half a mile in compaſs, and is as high as a man can throw a ſtone; it clearly appears the whole bulk of this hill conſiſts of nothing elſe but broken pieces of earthen pots.

Ruinous arches of *Aquad. Aquæ Appiæ.*

Ceſtius's

SKIPPON.

Ceſtius's pyramidical ſepulchre is near *Porta S. Pauli* (antiently *Oſtienſis & Trigemina*) and ſtands part without the wall, but the greateſt part within. In 1663 it was repaired; two white marble pillars erected before it, and in the middle is an entrance into it.

The Circus Maximus.

The *Circus Maximus* was between the *Palatine* mount and the *Aventine*; now arable ground.

Under *Mons Palatinus* are vaults, which ſome think were antient ſhops; on the hill are the ruins of *Auguſtus*'s palace and *Cicero*'s houſe.

Antonini Thermæ.

The ſtately and vaſt ruins of *Antoninus*'s baths.

The *Septizonium* of *Severus* is quite ruined and taken down.

In the gardens, under *Mons Palat.* are the ruins of *Claudius*'s aquæduct.

Maria Nova.

At *S. Maria Nova*, belonging to the *Olivetari*, are the ruins of *Templum Solis & Lunæ*, and of *Iſidis* and *Serapidis*. Here is a very neat marble ſhrine for the ſtatue of *S. Franciſca Romana*. *Gregory* XI. hath a fair monument adorned with baſſo relievo work; he removed the apoſtolic ſeat from *Avignon* to *Rome*. Over two ſtones with hollows in them, is written,

In queſto pietre poſe le Ginocchie S. Pietro, quando i Demonii porta vano Simon Mago per Aria.

In the middle of the church is a finely teſſelated pavement.

S. Maria Liberatrice.

Santa Maria Liberatrice in the *Forum Romanum*, was the temple of *Veſta*.

Templum Martis.

Templum Martis and *Templum Saturni*, ſtood near one another.

At the bottom of *Mons Palatinus* nigh *T. Jovis Statoris* are the ruins of an old *Curia*, *(Calabra?)* and between the capitol and *Mons Palatinus* was *Curtius*'s vorago.

La Conſolatione.

La Conſolatione is a church built where the *Clivus Antiquiſſimus* was.

Templum Minervæ.

Nigh the *Campo Vaccino* is an old portico, by ſome called *Porticus Nervæ*; by others *Templum Fortunæ*, but more properly gueſſed to have been *Templum Minervæ*, becauſe at the entrance is the figure of *Minerva* in baſſo relievo; the architrave was well carved, but it is now much defaced.

In *Campo Vaccino* the 25 *Oct.* was a fair kept, where we bought *Mures Avellanei Moſchatelle*, or dormice, which we kept tame; they would ſeem almoſt dead when numb'd with cold, but the warmth of fire would preſently revive them.

Annunciatella.

Annunciatella is a nunnery, where are three pillars of a portico, a piece of ſtone wall and an arch which belonged to the *Forum Tranſitorium*.

S. Maria.

Santa Maria in *Campo Carleo*, is part of *Paulus Æmilius*'s baths, which were built at the foot of *Mons Viminalis*, in the ſhape of a theatre, and had a paſſage round it, and ſeveral rooms which are now converted into ſtables.

Theatrum Marcelli.

Theatrum Marcelli is now turned into ſeveral dwelling houſes. The columns are of the Doric order, and without baſes. *Freart.* p. 11.

On St. *Mark*'s palace, where the *Venetian* ambaſſador dwells, is the figure of *Agricultura*, in baſſo relievo, ſomewhat defaced. On the ſame wall is another ſtone with *Diana* and her nymphs. At a back entrance into this palace is the body and head of a woman, being a large ſtone.

A Jeſuit preaching.

One evening ſtood a Jeſuit, upon a ſtall in the *Piazza Naona*, and preached with much action and poſtures of his body; and at the concluſion, a crucifix was brought to him, which he kneeled to, and with great devotion prayed to it and embraced it; the congregation ſeemed greatly affected, by kneeling at the ſame time, and beating their breaſts. The Jeſuit having done, invited the people to another ſermon; he kiſſed the feet of the crucifix, which was preſently carried in proceſſion, with two candles before, and the crowd following it; ſome prieſts ſinging, and the people anſwering.

Gallienus's arch.

Gallienus's arch is built plain, where two keys hang by a chain, ſaid to be the keys of *Tivoli*.

A place with three niches of brick, wherein *Marius*'s trophies ſtood. We walked thence a pleaſant way to *Porta S. Laurentii*, antiently called *Tyburtina*, *Taurina* and *Eſquilina*, where we ſaw the entrance of *Sixtus* V. his aquæduct into the city, having run along the wall from *Porta Majore*, antiently *Labicana*, *Præneſtina* and *Nevia*; whereon are old inſcriptions. Here began the *Via Labicana* and *Prænestina*. Juſt within the gate is a tall brick pillar which formerly had a pipe of water, and therefore probably it was a *Meta Sudans*.

Sancta Croce.

Santa Croce is a mean church for the building, where are ſeveral relicks, *viz.* St. *Thomas*'s finger which he put into our Saviour's ſide. Two *ſpinæ* of the crown of thorns, a piece of the croſs, *&c.* Here is a garden encloſed by the city wall, and the ruins of *Amphitheatrum Caſtrenſe*. In the vineyard are the remains of the temple of *Venus* and *Cupid*. An old arch near it, made like a grotto. A large cloiſter'd court belongs to *Santa Croce*.

Galluzzo

Galluzzo. *Galluzzo* is (nigh *S. Bibiana*) a large old round building, being the biggeſt (next to the pantheon) of the *Roman* temples remaining in *Rome*; it was erected by *Auguſtus Cæſar*, to the memory of *Caius* and *Lucius*, his nephews, and therefore now called *Galluzzo* by the vulgar. It is not much inferior to the *Rotunda* in heighth and breadth; it hath 10 windows, but no hole on the top; below them are eight large niches, and two great entrances oppoſite to one another. In the middle is a fair marble fountain decagonal, as the figure of the temple is. An eremite lives at *S. Bibiana.*

Sanctaria. *Sancta Maria Tranſtevere* is a pretty church, the pillars whereof are antient, and each of one ſtone. Before the high altar is the place where they ſay a fountain of oil ſprung up at our Saviour's birth. Over it is this diſtich, with falſe quantity:

Naſcitur hinc Oleum Deus & de Virgine utroq;
Oleo ſacrata eſt Roma Terrarum caput.

In a pillar is fix'd an old ſtone, and this inſcription over it:

Hoc lapide ad Collum alligato S. Caliſtus Papa hujus Baſilicæ fundator, in puteo demergitur, martyrio coronatur.

Nigh the weſt door are kept three round black ſtones, and this inſcrib'd over them:

Hos lapides Sævi Tyranni pedibus Martyrum alligabant.

Theſe ſtones were the antients weights, as *Budæus* thinks.

The roof of the church is richly gilt, whereon directly over the place where the fountain of oil was, is written;

Hac prima Dei matris æde, Taberna olim meritoria, olei fons, è ſolo erumpens Chriſti ortum oſtendit.

Several antient monuments here, among which that of *Innocent* II.

S. Honufrio. S. *Honufrio* is a ſmall church belonging to the order of S. *Hierom*, where we ſaw *Taſſo* the poet's epitaph; which we tranſcrib'd in our inn at *Breſcia.*

S. Iſidore. S. *Iſidore* is a neat church well furniſh'd with good pictures; in a little chapel is a new monument with white marble heads, made by *Caval. Bernino.* A convent here of *Iriſh* Franciſcan monks of the minor obſerv. We viſited father *Francis Herald*, who ſhew'd us their library, a large room well furniſh'd with books. This friar hath epitomiz'd in two folio's the hiſtory of the whole order of S. *Francis*, written in many volumes, by *Luke Wadding* of *Limerick*, one of the ſame order, whoſe picture hung up here. He was in great eſteem with five popes; and by his induſtry the foundation of this convent was begun for 50 monks; which number is now leſſen'd to forty, by reaſon of the diſturbances they lately met with in *Ireland.* We ſaw alſo the picture of one *Wiſe*, who was a knight of the order of St. *John* of *Jeruſalem*, and was prior of *England* in queen *Mary*'s time; after her death he was favour'd in the king of *Spain*'s court. They have a paſſage out of this monaſtery into prince *Ludoviſio*'s gardens, who is a great patron of theirs. This place is pleaſantly and healthfully ſituated, and it commands a view of all the city and the *campania* about it. Skippon.

Behind the duke of *Florence* his palace in *Piazza Madama* are the ruins of *Thermæ Alexandrinæ*, a large arch, and ſome old brick-walls remaining. Thermæ Alexandrinæ & Agrippinæ.

The ruins of *Thermæ Agrippinæ* are behind the *Rotunda*, and they are vulgarly call'd *Ciambellæ.*

A church near *Thermæ Agrippinæ*, which hath this inſcription on the outſide:

Sacris Divi Franciſci ſtigmatibus.

In S. *Carlo Borromeo*'s church, where his heart is kept, we ſaw (on his feſtival 25 *Octob.*) many cardinals in their red robes and caps, who ſat on a raiſed bench in the middle of the church, with a guard of *Switzers* attending them.

S. Gregory. The ſame day there was a great concourſe of people at S. *Gregorio* on mount *Celio*, where S. *Greg. Magnus* liv'd, and now it belongs to Camaldoli monks. For eight days, beginning on *All Saints*, the people pay much devotion here, and kiſs a ſtone table, and the foot of an image. A ſtatue of the virgin *Mary* is in high eſteem for ſpeaking to S. *Gregory.*

Octob. 29. *Flavius Chiſius* the pope's nephew, and cardinal *Padrone* (who was lately return'd from *France*, where he had been ſent legat) made this morning a publick entrance, after this manner: Firſt came a *cavalcado* of *Roman* gentlemen; then 24 on horſeback with maces; after them the cardinals on mules, and habited with their purple robes and hats, went before the cardinal *Padrone*, attended by a great number of footmen in rich liveries; then follow'd many biſhops and *monſigneurs*, *i. e.* court-clergymen. The *A cavalcade.*

SKIPPON. cardinals had ſeveral waited on them, with painted ſtaves like our conſtables. They began the cavalcade at *Porta del Popolo*, and rode to mount *Cavallo*, where the pope expected his nephew in the conſiſtory; who, at his arrival, kiſs'd his uncle's toe, and then his holineſs kiſs'd him on both cheeks; afterwards he went to all the cardinals preſent, and they gave him every one a kiſs.

In the hall of the conſervatorio, at the capitol, is this inſcription, under a white marble head of *Chriſtina* queen of *Sweden.*

The inſcription at the capitol to queen Chriſtina.

Chriſtina
Sueorum Gothorum
Et Vandalorum
Regina
Quod inſtinctu divinitatis
Catholicam fidem regno avito preferens
Poſt adorata S. S. Apoſtolorum limina
Et ſubmiſſam Venerationem Alexandro VII.
Summo religionis Antiſtiti exhibitam
De ſe ipſa triumphans in Capitolium aſcenderit
Majeſtatiſq; Romanæ monumenta
Vetuſtis in ruderibus admirata
III Viros conſulari poteſtate et Senatum
Tecto capite conſidentes
Regio honore fuerit proſecuta
VIII eid. Quintil. An. MDCLVI.
S. P. Q. R.
Stephano Petruccio
Joſepho de Annibaldenſibus ex Dnis. Caſtri Zancati
Fabritio de Maximis ex Dnis. Caſtri Arſuli
Conſervatoribus
Jo. Carolo de Piccolominibus ex Dnis. Caſtri Balzerani
Capitum Regionum Priore.

In the conſervatorio we ſaw the ſtatue of *Hercules* in braſs; the ſtatue of *Virgil* and *Cicero*, with the cicer on his left cheek; the head of *L. Cornelius Præfectus*; the braſs ſhepherd pulling a thorn out of his foot; *Mithridates* his head in relievo; *Faſti Conſulares*; a braſs figure of the wolf ſuckling *Romulus* and *Remus*, the wolf's left hinder foot was ſtruck with a thunder-bolt in time of ſacrifice, which wound is ſtill to be ſeen on this figure; a braſs head of *Jun. Brutus*; the ſtatue of one of *Conſtant. M.* his ſervants; the ſtatues of *Dea Cybele*, *Silentium* and *Abundantia*; the ſtatues of *Carolus Borromæus*; *Jo. Franc. Aldobrandinus*; *M. Ant. Columnia*, and of *Alex. Farneſius*; a room with *freſco* painting, done by *Joh. Tomaſo Loretto* of *Sicily.*

Ara Cœli. Upon the higheſt part of the capitol hill is the church of S. *Maria Ara Cœli*, ſo call'd from an altar erected here by *Auguſtus*, and inſcrib'd, *Ara primogeniti Dei*, becauſe he receiv'd anſwer from the oracle of *Delphos*, That *Chriſt*, whom he call'd a *Hebrew* boy, had ſilenc'd all the oracles. Many ſteps led up to this church, where, on the ſecond of *November*, the feaſt of St. *Diego* was ſolemniz'd, the church being hung round with ſilk and rich tapeſtry, and good voices ſung; a diſcalceate Carmelite made a long panegyrick in *Italian* to this *Spaniſh* Saint.

The vatican palace.

The vatican palace hath many things worth one's ſight: the *Sala Clementina* is painted in *freſco*, by *Paulo Brilla*, *Jo. Bapt. Cherubino*, and *Jo. Alberti.* In one corner we obſerv'd a hoop very exactly done. The conſiſtory chamber, where the pope waſhes pilgrims feet, *&c.* on the holy week, the inquiſition room. In a large room are great pictures, drawn by *P. Cortona*, which are copy'd after, to make the moſaic in S. *Peter*'s cupolas, and in hangings. A room where the pope dines and ſups, and where *Urb.* VIII. dy'd. The private audience-chamber for embaſſadors. The *Sala Conſtantina*, with the large *freſco* painting of the battle at *Pons Milvius*, done by *Julio Romano.* In the next room, the angels beating the . . . . out of the temple. On one ſide is a pope carry'd on mens ſhoulders; and *Raphael Urbin* (who painted it) his figure at full proportion. In another room the ſtory of king *Pepin* in *freſco*; the crowning of *Carolomagnus*, by *Gaudentio*; a chapel and its cupola, painted by *Marcello Venuſti*, *Michael Angelo*'s ſcholar; a copy of *Santa Maria Maggiore* on a pellucid white marble: the original of it they ſay was drawn by St. *Luke*, and is kept in *Capella Paulina* at *Santa Maria Maggiore*: the roof of one room painted with the aſcenſion, penticoſt and *M. Tabor*, by *Guido Reni.* In the *Sala Regia* kings embaſſadors have audience; the walls pictured in *freſco*, where is deſcrib'd the throwing of *Coligni* out of a window at the *Pariſian* maſſacre: his death was approv'd of by the *French* king and cardinal . . . . and applauded by pope *Sixtus* V. *Rex Colinii Necem probat*, written here.

In the *Sala Ducale* are dukes embaſſadors receiv'd; ſeveral rooms for the pope's ſeveral guards; a ſtately gallery painted in *freſco*, with the maps of every country of *Italy*; *Malta* and *Avignion* are deſcrib'd by *Ignatius Dantes* a Dominican friar; topographical maps of the chief cities, and an intimate of what famous battles, and in what place; the great chapel, where, at the upper end, is the famous *freſco* picture of the laſt judgment, drawn by *Michael Angelo*, who, at one corner, has painted the maſter of ceremonies to *Paulus* III. for affronting him: he is repreſented naked, and in hell, a ſerpent twiſting about him, and

biting him by the privities. This perſon complain'd to the pope, and deſir'd it might be defac'd; but the pope anſwer'd, If he had been in purgatory he could have freed him, but out of hell there was no redemption. This is call'd *Capella Paulina*, the little chapel, where the pope ſays maſs every morning, (when he lodges at the vatican) and hears a ſecond maſs ſaid by his chaplain. On holy *Wedneſday* noblemen, *&c.* receive the hoſt from the pope's own hand at this place.

The apartment for ſtranger princes, where he gives them one dinner in a hall. In one chamber is the ſtory of the counteſs *Matilda*, painted in *freſco*, by *Jo. Fra. Romanello.*

The gardens of the vatican palace are very pleaſant, with fair fountains and water-ſports: one of the gardens is on the vatican hill, and hath pretty ſhady walks; and the other is planted thick with orange-trees: one fountain hath an iron ſhip ſpouting out water. We ſaw here the braſs pine-apple, which ſtood on the top of *Moles Adriani*; the famous buſtum or trunk of the body of *Hercules*'s ſtatue, having this written under it; Ἀπολλώνιος Νέστορος Ἀθηναῖος ἐποίει; *Laocoon* with his two ſons twiſted about by ſnakes, made moſt lively out of one marble, by three famous ſculptors of *Rhodes*, viz. *Ageſander*, *Polydore* and *Artemidorus*: two *Veneres*, one made a little modeſt as ſhe went to bath herſelf. *Apollo*, is curiouſly ſhap'd. *Hercules*; *Antinous*; the famous rivers of the world repreſented by figures; many old faces like vizards ſtand on the top of the wall, which were removed from the pantheon. At the end of the *corridore* or gallery is a fountain, where is a noted ſtatue of *Cleopatra* in a cumbent poſture.

We gave two *julii* to one gardener, and three to another.

The vatican library.

November 4. We ſaw the vatican library, which conſiſts of one very long room, and a large room or two beſides; the walls whereof are curiouſly painted with ſtories of *Sixtus* V. *&c.* and the old famous libraries are painted in *freſco*, in a great room. All the books are lock'd up in preſſes, ſo that we ſaw only ſuch as are uſually ſhewn to travellers, *viz.* a manuſcript with *quadrupeds*, birds, fiſhes, *&c.* rarely well pictur'd in ſmall; *Petrus Candidus* was the author. This book was brought from *Mantua.* Two antient parchment rolls, with painted ſtories of the bible, and a *Greek* explanation; therein we obſerv'd the manner of the antients *furca*, being an inſtrument ſhap'd like a Y, the forked part being fix'd under the malefactor's throat. A manuſcript of *Virgil*, reported to be 1000 years old. *Mutius* his hiſtory of *Federico* duke of *Urbin*; a manuſcript curiouſly adorn'd with miniature pictures; another manuſcript, being the hiſtory of *Franc. Maria* duke of *Urbin*, with excellent miniature, deſign'd by *Raphael Urbin*, as ſome think; a *Hebrew* manuſcript of a vaſt bulk, for which the *Jews* offer'd its weight in gold; the goſpels of S. *Luke* and S. *John* in *Latin*, written in golden characters; the evangeliſts in *Greek*, written (they ſay) by S. *Chryſoſtom*; the manuſcripts of card. *Baronius*; the acts of the apoſtles, very neatly written in letters of gold, given by a queen of *Cyprus* to *Innocent* VIII. The annals of *Mexico*, repreſented by pictures; antient *pugillares*; *Fragmenta Terentii*, the moſt antient of any book in this library; *Thomas Aquinas* his *Sermones Dominicani*, a manuſcript, wherein is his own hand-writing; a *Greek martyrologia* manuſcript with pictures; a *miſſale*, with curious miniature painting; *Petrarch*'s verſes, written by his own hand; a manuſcript of *Henry* VIII. king of *England*, againſt *Luther*, wherein is the king's own hand-writing; many letters of *Anne Bollen*, in *Engliſh*; the *ſeptuaginta* bible, manuſcript; the goſpels in *Greek*, which were formerly ſung in their churches; letters of S. *Carlo Borromeo.*

SKIPPON.

In the vineyard of St. *Pietro in Vinculis* are ſeveral ſtone pedeſtals, with theſe inſcriptions.

ΙΩΑΝΝΗΣ ΠΑΛΛΑΣΤΗΣ
ΣΜΥΡΝΑΙΟC ΑΠΤΩΤΟΣ
OB FORTITVDINIS MERITA ET VIRTVTIS CV
MVLVM HOC QVOD EXCELLENS ARTIS RO
BVR EXEGIT PRECEPTO INVICTISSIMORVM
PRINCIPVM DDD NNN FFF III VALENTI
NIANI THEODOSII ET ARCADII JOHAN
NES MERVIT VT INTER OMNES POLLENS
LOCATIONIS STATVAE VIDEATVR

FILVME-

SKIPPON.

FILVMENVM
DDD ET PRINCIPES N̄ VALENTINIAN (VS)
VALENS ET GRATIANVS SEMP AUGG
FILUMENVM IN OMNI ACHLETICO CER
TAMINE AB ORIENTE AD OCCIDENTEM VSQ
VICTOREM PAMMACHO LVCTA PANCRATI
CESTIBVSQ; ID EST PYGME LOCATIONE STA
TVAE IN ACHLETARVM CURIA AETERNITA
TIS GLORIA DIGNVM ESSE IVDICARVNT
QVOD OMNES XYSTICI GRATANTER
ACCEPERVNT SEN PARITER SIMVLQ
PR INGENTI FABORE PROSECVTVS EST

ΗΙΕΡΑ ΙΥCΤΙΚΗ CΥΝΟΔΟC ΤΩΝ
ΠΕΡΙ ΤΟΝ ΗΡΑΚΛΕΑ ΑΠΟΚΑΤΑΛΥCΕ ΩC
ΕΝ ΤΗ ΒΑCΙΛΙΔΙ ΡΩΜΗ ΚΑΤΟΙΚΟΥΝΤΩΝ
ΜΟΥΛΠΙΟΝ ΔΟΜΕCΤΙΚΟΝ ΔΙΑ ΒΙΟΥ ΙΥCΤΑΡ
ΧΗΝ ΚΑΙ ΑΡΧΙΕΡΕΑ ΤΟΥ CΥΜΠΑΝΤΟC ΙΥCΤΟ ΠΕΡΙΟ-
ΔΟΝ ΕΙΚΗΝ ΠΑΡΑΔΟΞΟΝ ΕΠΙΒΑΛΑΝΕΙΩΝ CΕΒΑCΤΟΥ
ΤΟΝ ΕΑΥΤΟΝ ΠΡΟCΤΑΤΗΝ ΚΑΙ ΑΥΤΟΝ ΠΡΕCΒΕΥCΑΝΤΑ
ΚΑΙ ΑΙΤΗCΑΜΕΝΟΝ ΤΟ ΤΕΜΕΝΟC ΤΩ CΥΜΠΑΝΤΙ ΞΥ
CΤΩ ΤΗΝ ΤΕΙΜΗΝ ΑΝΑΘΕΝΤΟΣ Μ ΜΕΤΤΙΟΥ ΑΜΕΡΙΜΝΟΥ
ΕΠΙΑΡΧΟΝΤΩΝ
Λ ΟΥΕΝΝΟΥ ΑΓΡΙΠΠΑΝΟΥ ΚΑΙ Μ ΜΕΤΤΙΟΥ ΑΜΕΡΙΜΝΟΥ.

ΑΓΑΘΗ ΤΥΧΗ
ΗΙΕΡΑ ΙΫCΤΙΚΗ CΥΝΟΔΟC ΤΩΝ ΠΕ-
ΡΙ ΤΟΝ ΗΡΑΚΛΕΑ ΑΘΛΗΤΩΝ ΑΝΕCΤΕ-
ΣΑΝ ΕΝ ΤΗ ΒΑΣΙΛΙΔΙ ΡΩΜΗ ΙΙΝΗ
ΚΗΣ ΚΑΙ ΡΙΝ ΚΛ' ΡΟΥΦΟΝ ΤΟΝ Α
ΠΟΛΛΩΝΙΟΝ ΠΕΙΣΑΙΟΝ ΔΙΣΠΕΡΙΟ
ΔΟΝ ΚΑΙ ΥΙΟΝ ΚΛ ΑΠΟΛΛΩΝΙΟΝ
ΣΜΥΡΝΑΙΟΝ ΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΔΙΑΔΟΧΟΣ ΕΓΕΝΕ
ΤΟ ΤΟΥ ΙΔΙΟΥ ΠΑΤΡΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΑΥΤΟΥ ΠΕΡΙΟ-
ΔΟΥ ΤΕΛΕΙΟΥ ΑΝΔΡΩΝ ΕΝ ΤΟΙC CΚΑΜΜΑCΙΝ
ΤΗΣ ΑΡΧΙΕΡΩCΥΝΗΣ ΤΟΥ ΣΥΜΠΑΝΤΟΣ ΙΥCΓΟΥ
ΟΥΤΟΣ ΔΕΜΕ
ΝΕΤΟ ΚΑΙ ΓΕΝΟΥΣ ΥΠΑΤΙΚΩΝ.

ΗΙΕΡΑ ΞΥCΤΙΚΗ CΥΝΟΔΟC ΤΩΝ
ΠΕΡΙ ΤΟΝ ΗΡΑΚΛΕΑ ΑΠΟΚΑΤΑΛΥCΕ (ΩΣ)
ΕΝ ΤΗ ΒΑΣΙΛΙΔΙ ΡΟΜΗ ΚΑΤΟΙΚΟΥΝΤΩΝ
Μ ΑΥΡΕΛΙΟΝ ΔΗΜΟCΤΡΑΤΟΝ ΔΑΜΑΝ (ΤΑ)
ΕΑΡΔΙΑΝΟΝ ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΕΑ ΑΝΤΙΝΟΕΑ ΑΘΗΝΑΙΟΝ
ΕΦΕΣΙΟΝ ΣΜΥΡΝΑΙΟΝ ΠΕΡΙ ΓΑΜΗΝΟΝ
ΝΕΙΚΟΜΗΔΕΑ ΜΙΛΗΣΙΟΝ ΛΑΚΕΔΑΙΜΟΝΙΟΝ
ΑΡΧΙΕΡΕΑ ΤΟΥ ΣΥΜΠΑΝΤΟC ΞΥCΤΟΥ ΔΙΑ ΒΙΟΥ
ΞΥCΤΑΡΧΗΝ ΚΑΙ ΕΠΙ ΒΑΛΑΝΕΙΩΝ ΣΕΒΑCΤΩΝ
ΠΑΝΚΡΑΤΙΑΣ Τ'ΗΝ ΠΕΡΙΟΔΟΝ ΕΙΚΗΝ ΔΙC
ΠΥΚΤΗΝ ΑΛΕΙΠΤΟΝ ΠΑΡΑΔΟΥΟΝ.

Near theſe ſtones is an old building of a ſemicircular figure, which is part of *Titus*'s baths, commonly call'd *Sette Sale*.

Novemb. 7. In the afternoon we went to S. *Peter*'s, where we ſaw cardinal *Francis Barberino* archipresbyter of the church, attended with a double file of canons; ſome in a dark colour'd habit, others with a white fur. In the north wing the cardinal made his private devotions, and then ſat himſelf down in a chair, and the canons round about on benches. Many cringing ceremonies were made to him; and one brought a baſon and ewer with water, which he held whilſt the cardinal waſh'd his hands; then they took off his upper robe, and habited him with ſeveral veſtments and a rich cope; they laid aſide his ſquare cap, and firſt put on his head a rich mitre, and then another mitre. Thus dreſt, he fix'd himſelf in his chair, and good vocal and inſtrumental muſick entertain'd ſome time. When the *Gloria Patri* was ſung, the canons took off their caps, but the cardinal only bowed his head.

The Volto Santo, *&c. ſhew'd to the people.*

Novemb. 8. We ſaw cardinal *Barberin* in the ſame place he was ſeated in the day before. Four organs play'd, and a very full choir of voices ſung. After the high maſs, in the *balco*, over the figure of S. *Veronica*, a piece of the croſs and the holy lance, and the *volto ſanto* were ſhewn to the people on their knees, beating their breaſts: we obſerved one prieſt among the crowd ſeem'd a little unſatisfy'd till he had put on his ſpectacles, and us'd the help of a perſpective-glaſs. The cardinal and canons were alſo upon their knees; two in ſurplices, with lighted tapers in their hands, and one holding a gilt crucifix, ſtood before the cardinal.

The oratorians cloiſter.

At the Oratorians cloiſter, *Santa Maria* and *Santo Gregorio* in *Vallicella*, *Novemb.* 13, in the evening, we went into a chapel, where many people were ſeated on benches in expectation of what follow'd: Firſt, muſick began; then a father pray'd at the altar, and the people ſometimes anſwer'd; after that a little boy mounted a pulpit, then kneeled and croſs'd himſelf towards the altar, and bowing to the company he put on his hat, and made a ſhort exhortation to virtue in *Italian*; when he had done his ſpeech, he concluded with the ſame ceremonies he began withal. Then there was a good vocal muſick; and after that a father took the pulpit, and paid the ſame reſpect (as the boy did) to the altar and people before he ſat down, and diſcours'd about half an hour on a divinity point in *Italian*. He finiſh'd juſt as a little bell gingled, which rang alſo at the beginning and ending of the boy's ſpeech. Voices ſung again, and the father concluded all with ſome prayers at the altar. SKIPPON.

Santa Maria.

At *Santa Maria* and *Santo Gregorio* in *Vallicella* we heard part of an oratorian's diſcourſe. Every day (that is not a feſtival) except *Saturday*, there are four diſcourſes, each half an hour long, and it is concluded with a ſhort vocal muſick.

This church hath a ſtately front, and the inſide will be very rich when the roof is finiſh'd; the cupola is painted by *P. di Cortona*. On the north ſide of the high altar is a curious chapel cruſted with marble, where the body of *Filippo Nerio* is enſhrin'd. The convent is a large and high building.

Execution of malefactors.

Novemb. 14. Nigh the bridge of St. *Angelo* a gallows was erected for the execution of a man and a woman. Firſt, came an officer on horſeback, wearing a gold chain with the pope's picture hanging at it; many sbirri attending on him; then follow'd a crucifix and the two malefactors (accompany'd by ſeveral in black diſguiſes) who went into a little chapel near the gallows, and the perſons in diſguiſes ſang. After ſome time the man was brought out, and plac'd before the crucifix, while the *boia* or hangman ty'd his hands; then the executioner and one of the diſguis'd led him towards the gallows, and up the ladder, with his back always toward it, holding the picture of a crucifix before him; after a little time the hangman ſpeaking two or three words, he turn'd him off, and immediately leap'd upon his ſhoulders. When the fellow was diſpatch'd, the hangman comes down, and fetches the woman, who was executed after the ſame manner.

On a wall nigh S. *Maria del Popolo* is a ſtone above a man's height, whereon are inſcrib'd theſe verſes:

Subjectum ut audax indicem fluvius ſui
Tetigit ſibi æquus proximo at depreſſior
Fonte imus inquit altius vinci haud decet
Famam aucupabor omnium cœlo fruar
Propinquiore et ſeculo tradar novo
Meminiſſe quantum vieta non ætas poteſt
Votas Quirine hic imprime hic Tybris ſuis
Ex ix *Kal. Januar.* CIↃIↃXCVIII.
Clementis VIII. P. M. Anno VII.

Septimus Auratum Clemens geſtabat Hetruſcus
Sorte pedum huc ſaliit quom vagus uſq; Tyber
Quippe memor campi quem non coluere priores
Ammibus epotis in nova tecta ruit
Utq; foret ſpatii implacabilis ultor adempti
Et Cererem Bacchum ſuſtulit utq; Lares.
Reſtagnavit vii *id. Octob. An.*
M D XXX.

SKIPPON.

Santa Maria del Popolo hath neat chapels adorn'd with curious monuments of cardinals, biſhops, *&c.* Two fine marble pyramids ſtand for tombs in one chapel, erected to two of this pope *Alexander* VII. his anceſtors; *viz. Auguſtinus Chiſius*, and *Sigiſmundus Chiſius Senenſes.* The high altar is richly dreſs'd up by this pope, and on each ſide of it is an altar-picture ſet in marble between two white marble figures: one of theſe altars was done at the coſt of cardinal *Padrone*, and the other by don *Auguſtino* the pope's brother. In this church is the monument of *Hermolaus Barbarus*; and of one who dy'd with the bite of a cat. We ſaw here the popiſh ceremonies uſed at the baptizing of a child; *vide Rituale Rom.*

The city wall.

We walk'd from *Porta del Popolo* under the city wall, to *Porta Pinciana*, antiently *Collatina*, and took notice of one corner of the wall that ſtood very much inclining over the highway. A great part of the wall is built with arches (in ſome places double) on the outſide, like thoſe at *Freſcati*, under prince *Ludoviſio*'s garden. Very probably this is the remainder of the old wall, by the littlebricks on the outſide, and the manner of building.

Proclamationagainſt whores riding in coaches.

Novemb. 15. A bando or proclamation was ſet up in divers places, forbidding the courteſans riding in coaches; and another bando, forbidding commerce with *Monaco*, *Nizza*, *Grenoble*, &c. by reaſon of the plague.

Hoſpital of S. Giacomo.

The hoſpital of S. *Giacomo dell' incurabilis* is remarkable for the many diſeaſed in the *French* pox, *&c.* In one room are the men, and in another the women. We obſerv'd one ſad ſpectacle, a woman whoſe noſe, eyes, part of her tongue, and the greateſt part of her face eaten away with that foul diſtemper; ſhe look'd frightfully with a raw skull.

A ſermon before the pope.

Novemb. 20. being S. *Andrew*'s day, (*Santo Novo*) his head was ſhewn at S. *Peter*'s; and the pope and cardinals heard a ſermon (preach'd by the *magiſter ſacri palatii*, a Dominican) in the *Capella Paulina*, (which chapel was built by *Paul* III.) where the famous picture of the laſt judgment is, drawn by *Michael Angelo.* After the ſermon, one of the cardinals ſaid maſs: at the elevation, the pope came down from his ſeat, and kneeled before the altar. He had a mitre on, which was two or three times taken off, and put on again; and ſometimes he read in a book brought to him. When maſs was finiſh'd, canons, and the cardinals, with lighted tapers in their hands, made a proceſſion before the pope, who carry'd the hoſt under a canopy borne by ſix men, and a cardinal went on each ſide of him, holding up his robes; ſix ſwitzers with naked ſwords went juſt before him. Thus they walk'd thro' the *Sala Regia* into a little chapel curiouſly dreſs'd up, like ſome of the ſcenes we ſaw at the *Venetian* opera, having the clouds fill'd with repreſentations of angels, *&c.* Here the pope ſtay'd a while; and then returning with his mitre on his head into the hall, he thence retir'd with his cardinals into more private rooms.

About this time the winter weather began with froſts and cold rains.

S. Sylveſter.

S. Sylveſter in Montibus is a very neat church within, ſupported by marble pillars, and the roof well gilt; on the top of the high altar is written:

Filia Patris, Mater Filii, Sponſa Spiritus Sancti, ora pro nobis Sancta Maria.

Underneath is a handſome ſhrine, where ſaints bones are preſerv'd; a deſcent here leads into a fair old vault, where on a wall is inſcrib'd, *Sedes S. Sylveſtri Papæ.* On the north-ſide of the church he is pictur'd in *freſco*, ſitting in council with cardinals and biſhops, and a tranſlation under-written out of *Baronius*'s annals into *Italian*, ſignifying that this church was built where *Titus* his baths ſtood, (which baths were repair'd by *Trajan*); that it was the firſt church the Chriſtians had in *Rome*, and that *Sylveſter* liv'd here 10 years. This belongs to calceated Carmelites.

S. Maria.

S. Maria della Vittoria belongs to the diſcalceated Carmelites; it is a pretty church adorn'd with good pictures: on the right ſide of the high altar is another, lately erected by cardinal . . . where are two curious figures of S. *Thereſia*, and an angel in white marble; and on each ſide are figures in baſſo relievo of ſeveral that had been cardinals of the ſame family. In this church hangs up a banner, which they ſay was the king of *Sweden*'s. In it is pictur'd the triple crown, the keys, a cardinal's cap, a mitre, a prieſt's cap, *&c.* and this written, *Extirpentur*; and underneath this inſcription:

Urbanus Georgius Reſinetenſis in Conflictu Pragenſi Peditum Dux, enſem quem pro fidei defenſione in eadem victoria geſtaverat Beatiſſimæ Virgini dicat & offert. A. D. 1630.

From that victory and others this church hath its name.

Turkiſh colours with *Arabick* characters, kettle-drums and ſwords hang up here.

Prince

Prince Paleſtrine's palace.

Prince *Paleſtrines* or *Barbarines* palace hath a fair and large hall, where are horſes of ſeveral nations painted, and the roof is curiouſly pictured. Here are two noble ſtair-caſes in the top open to the air, one ſpiral and the other ſquare; ſome old ſtatues preſerv'd at this place, and the figure of a lion in ſtone. In the court-yard lies an Egyptian *Obelisk* with hieroglyphicks, broken into three pieces. Within the palace are excellent pictures, *viz.* a proſpect of *M. Veſuvius*, and the laſt violent eruptions of it; the three kings of the eaſt, by *Cavaliero Calabreſe*; a little chapel painted in *freſco*, by *Cortona*; ſeveral proſpects, by monſieur *Puſin*. In the roof of the middle chamber is painted *Providentia*, with all the virtues, and the terreſtrial globe, by *Andrew Scacchi*; God the Father is pictured in another roof, by *Camiſeo*; the nativity, by *Romanello*; a white marble boy lying on his back; the marble heads of *Urbanus* and his mother *Don Ant. Barberino*, &c. *Dea Natura*; the three modeſt pictures of the *Gratiæ* holding up a basket of flowers; the picture of a man 118 years old; the ſtory of *Lazarus*, by *Paulo Veroneſe*; a *Venus*, by *Titian*; an *Indian* bedſted painted with *American* birds: it was given by the king of *Spain*; the picture of *Tobias*; his ſon and the angel; *Adam* and *Eve* hiding themſelves, by *Dominico Paſſignano*; *Ahaſuerus* and *Eſther*, by *Guerſini Daſſanto*; ſaint *Mary Magdalen* with our Saviour in the garden, by *Annib. Caruaggio*; the head of *M. Aurelius* with the *laticlavia*; the heads of *Philippus Arabs*, *Ælius Cæſar*, and *Ælius Hadrianus*; the picture of St. *Sebaſtian*'s throwing into a privy; *M. Parnaſſus* painted on a roof in *freſco*, by *Andrew Camiſeo*; a fine moſaic table; *Diogenes* lying on a marble couch; *Latona* with her children; *Phœbus* and *Diana* when they were hinder'd by ruſticks, and diſturb'd going into the water.

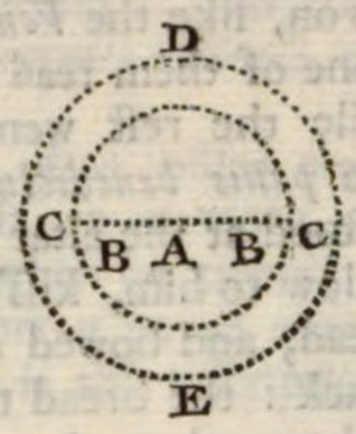
An Obelisk.

Nov. 24. was a feſtival to S. *Barbara*, protectrix of ſoldiers; and therefore at caſtle S. *Angelo* the great guns were diſcharg'd about break of day, and at the elevation of the hoſt, when high maſs was ſaying.

S. Stefano.

S. *Stefano rotundo* was the antients *Templum Fauni*, very remarkable for its form of building. There are two circles of pillars that have the diſtances between them walled up. The outward circle hath 44 pillars, all *Tuſcan*, except at D, where are four ſtriated pillars ſomewhat taller than the reſt, with *Corinthian* capitals; and at E are four others, not ſtriated, with *Dorick* capitals, juſt oppoſite to thoſe at D, and taller than the reſt. On thoſe eight pillars the figure of a croſs is mark'd. A is the high altar, on each ſide whereof is a tall ſtone pillar B B, which ſupport a wall that holds up the roof of the inner circle, conſiſting of 22 pillars, whoſe diſtances are equal to thoſe in the outward: C C are now brick pilaſters (formerly pillars) almoſt as high as B B.

SKIPPON.



This church is large, and the walls painted in *freſco*, by *Nicolo Pomorance*.

S. Pietro.

S. *Pietro in Vinculis* (on *M. Eſquilinus*) is an indifferent church, where we ſaw the ſtately monument of *Julius* II. (whoſe body is in S. *Peter*'s); ſeveral ſtatues well made, but the notableſt is that of *Moſes*, done by *Michael Angelo*; a pretty monument, erected to *Marianus Petrus Vecchiarellius*; two curious marble skeletons holding up his marble effigies.

This church belongs to the *Canonici Regolari di S. Salvatore.*

On the *Torre di Conti*, a low and ſquare tower of brick, are theſe verſes:

Hæc Domus eſt Petri valde devota Nicoli
Strenuus ille fidus miles, fortiſſimus atq;
Cernite qui vultis ſecum hanc tranſire Quirites
Quam fortis intus minus compoſita foris
Eſt unquam nullus vobis qui dicere poſſit.

S. Girolamo.

S. *Girolamo* hath an high altar picture of S. *Hieronymus*, much eſteem'd, drawn by *Dominichini*; the chapel on the left hand is curiouſly adorn'd with marble of different colours.

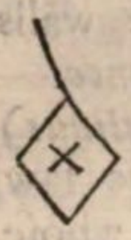
S. Athanaſio.

S. *Athanaſio* belongs to the *Greeks*, where we obſerv'd their high altar, like that at *Venice*; but Romiſh maſſes are alſo ſaid at four chapels here. One morning we ſaw the *Greek* ſinging-boys hearing the *Latin* maſs. The *Greek* prieſt ſat behind the high altar ſcreen, and the choriſters ſat in the middle of the church, who anſwer'd the prieſt when he read the *Greek* maſs, yet all the while read their *Latin* prayer-books, as the *Roman Catholicks* do at their maſſes.

Greek *church.*

We obſerv'd ſome things here which we did not ſee done at *Venice*: One of the choriſters read in the liturgy, ſtanding in the middle of the church with his face towards the altar, and the maſs-prieſt all the time ſtood with his back towards the altar, holding out the forepart of his cope. When the prieſt came

SKIPPON. came out with the bread on his head, he held in his left hand a glaſs with white matter in it, which was thus cover'd with a round thing hung round with taſſels. Three times the ſinging-boys kneeled down; and when they roſe up, they bowed towards one another. About the concluſion of the ſervice they ſate down and put caps on, like the *Venetian* noblemens, and one of them read out of the liturgy, while the reſt went by pairs, and took the *panis benedictus* from the prieſt, who ſtood at the altar door; they bowed very low to him, kiſs'd his hand, took the bread, and bowed again when they came back: the bread they carry'd away with them when the ſervice was done. The prieſt had a blue cope, and under that, on his right ſide, hung a ſquare piece of · · · with a croſs wrought in the middle, after this faſhion.



Novemb. 28. at night was very ſtormy weather, with much lightning and thunder. This day was a feaſt for the conception of the virgin *Mary*.

Prince Giuſtiniano's palace.

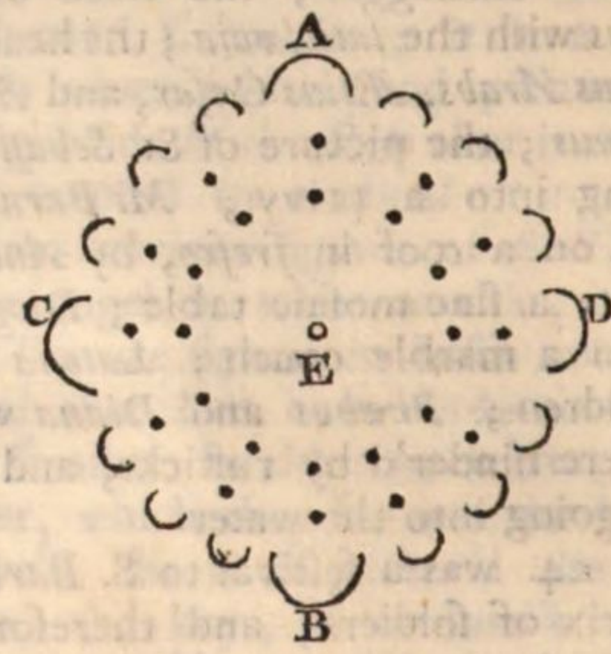
This palace is well furniſh'd with ſtatues and pictures; ſome of which we remark'd, *viz.* *Herod's* ſoldiers killing the children; done by · · · · an *Engliſhman*: Our Saviour brought before *Pilate*, ſitting at a table with a candle upon it; St. *John Evangeliſt*, done by *Dominichini*; S. *Tomaſo*, and a *Cupid* bending his body, are of *Michael Angelo Caruaggio* his doing. The *Cupid* is highly eſteem'd, for which they ſay a *French* embaſſador offer'd 500 piſtoles, and 100 for the copy. Our Saviour, drawn by *Hannibal Caruaggio*; the apoſtles painted by him and *Albano*; a *Venus*, by *Titian*, her face like that in the duke of *Florence* his gallery; the beheading of S. *Paul* or S. *Peter*, by *Lucas Saltarelli* a *Genoeſe*; *Chriſt's* waſhing the diſciples feet, by *Lanfranco*; the baptizing of our Saviour, by *Albano*; our Saviour's beating the money-changers, by *Michael Angelo Caruaggio*; a *Madonna*, by *Andrea del Sarto*; *Chriſt* lying dead in the virgin *Mary's* lap, painted on a marble. The gallery is fill'd with ſtatues, three ranks on a ſide: among them we took notice of the *Minerva* worſhipp'd in her temple; two huntſmen, each with a horn in one hand, and a boar's head under one arm, and a dog behind them; *Hercules*; a little model of the ſtatue of *M. Aurelius* at the capitol; *Dea Veſta*; the heads of *Janus*, *Homer* and *Pindar*; a *Harpy*, a modeſt *Venus*; a goat; two feet of an old ſtatue, which are very neat; the heads of *Nero*, *Alexander M.* cardinal *Giuſtinano*, of *lapis Lydicis*; *Jupiter*; a horſe's, a bull's and a deer's head; a fair table of porphyry; a little figure of *Nilus*; three *Cupids* tumbling and ſleeping together, all of one ſtone; *Dea Natura*. In a yard ſtands a marble baſon with baſſo relievo figures on the out-ſide. They ſay, the very ſculpture of this place coſt 80,000 *ſcudi*. This prince would ſell them out of *Rome*, but the pope hath forbidden him.

S. Pietro in carcere.

S. *Pietro in carcere*, a ſmall chapel, where they ſay he and S. *Paul* were impriſon'd together, formerly call'd the *Tullianum*; it is not far from *Arcus Septimii*, and is cut out of *Mons Palatinus*.

S. Conſtantia.

We walk'd a mile out at *Porta Pia*, and ſaw the church of *Santa Conſtantia*, formerly a temple of *Bacchus*; it is built round, and is leſs than S. *Stefano Rotundo*. The niches B C D are three doors; and at A probably was another, where the *Sepulchrum Bacchi*, or rather *Ara Bacchi* now ſtands. E is the high altar, which is a huge hollow ſtone of porphyry wrought in baſſo relievo, on the out-ſide with *Bacchi*, gathering and treading of grapes: one end and one ſide is the ſame work with the other end and other ſide; a cover of ſtone (porphyry) lies on the top. Between A D and D B, *&c.* are 12 leſſer niches, where, it is likely, the *Dii majorum Gentium* ſtood; and now there are the pictures of the 12 apoſtles.



The roof between theſe niches and the inner circle conſiſting of 12 double pillars, is arched, and painted with the deſcription of a *Vindenia*, *&c.* beween each door's ſpace were five little windows in the roof, ſome of which are now ſtopp'd up; within the pillars is the cupola, which in former days was open on the top, but is now covered; in the round of it were 12 windows, three of which give light at preſent; and underneath them is painted the ſtory of S. *Conſtantia*; in the upper part of the cupola is the picture of the reſurrection; in the pavement

ment are pieces of the antient chriſtian tombſtones.

S. Agneſe. S. *Agneſe*'s is a pretty church; over the iſles and the weſt end is a portico with old pillars and marble balluſters. This portico is even with the highway, yet the weſt door is equal to a lower ground: at the high altar is a fine marble cupola, ſupported by four neat porphyry pillars, erected by *Paul* V. The figure of St. *Agneſe* ſtands upon a curious pedeſtal of one agat. The roof of this church is well carv'd in wood. There is a ſtately deſcent to this church from a garden belonging to . . . . . monks.

S. Suſanna. S. *Suſanna*'s church hath a fair front, in hath much *freſco* painting.

S. Bernardo. S. *Bernardo* is a large round building; the cupola of it made within into neat ſquares. This was one of the ſeven *Torrioni* (towers) belonging to *Dioclefian*'s baths; and *Anno* 1598, converted into a church by *Catherina Sforza*, counteſs of S. *Fiore*.

S. Maria Minerva. At *Santa Maria Minerva* are the monuments of *Paul* IV. and *Urban* VII. In the ſteps without the church is cardinal *Cajetan*'s. Behind the altar are two ſtately tombs of two popes. Nigh the altar is the figure of our Saviour, done by *Michael Angelo*. In a little chapel is a handſome tomb for *Paul* the IVth's mother. Nigh the father general's lodgings hang the pictures of famous men of the Dominican order. In one frame are thoſe that have been ſainted, and thoſe of royal blood, who derive themſelves from the ſame original with S. *Dominic*, among which are the late emperors. In another frame are all that have been popes and cardinals of this order. In the third, all the *Magiſtri S. Palatii*; and in a fourth, ſuch as have been biſhops and archbiſhops. Round the upper part of a gallery are painted all the generals of this order; a picture of ſuch as they ſay were kill'd by the *Albigenſes*; two brothers pictured, who were twins, profeſs'd themſelves of this order at one time, and dy'd in one and the ſame day; the pictures of famous nuns of this order; the picture of a Dominican, who was a great necromancer, but by a ſpecial favour of the *Madonna* was converted.

A fair tomb of *Dominicus Hiſp. Comitis Beneventoni Filius Cardinalis* 1653.

A curious moſaic picture of *Ubaldinus* over his monument; a fair black marble ſheet inſcribed to *Maria Raggia Chia. Autore Bernino.*

The Dominicans have a ſermon here every afternoon. One Father *Barlier*, ſecretary to the general of the order, is a virtuoſo, and has a garden filled with variety of plants. Skippon.

December 9. The pope viſited the ſeven churches. About this time the great rains ſwelled the river *Tybur*, which overflowed its banks at *Ponte Molle*.

M. Aventinus. S. *Sabina* was formerly *Templum Dianæ*, on the *Aventine*.

S. Alexius. S. *Alexius* and S. *Bonifacius*, antiently *Templum Herculis Victoris*, on the *Aventine*.

At . . . . is a pillar erected with a crucifix on it, in memory of *Henry* IV. of *France*, when he turned papiſt, four pillars ſupport a cover over it, and on the pedeſtal is this inſcription,

D. O. M.
Clemente VIII. P. M.
ad
Memoriam
Abſolutionis Henrici IV.
Franc. et Navar.
Reg. Chriſtianiſſimi
Q. F. A. D. XV. *Kal. Oct.* CIↃIↃXCV.

A Comet. *Saturday* morning, 10th *December*, about three and four of the clock, we ſaw the comet which was at the foot of *Crater*, and blazed with a large and long tail towards *Cor. Hydræ.*

S. Euſebius. S. *Euſebius*'s church (part of the ruins of *Gordianus*'s baths) belongs to the *Celeſtines*, who are habited in white with a black *Patientia*, *i. e.* a *lacinia* or tippet down before and behind: we here met with *Carlo Manelli* biſhop of *Termoli* (a place not far from *Naples*) who diſcourſed freely with us, and ſomewhat diſcontentedly about the preſent pope *Alexander* VII.

S. Praſſide. S. *Praſſide* hath a little chapel dedicated to S. *Zeno*, over the door whereof is written a prohibition that no woman ſhould enter there under the penalty of excommunication, but we ſaw women kneeling at the door; the pillar which they ſay our Saviour was ſcourged at, is kept here.

S. Pudentiana. S. *Pudentiana* hath a well in it, where they ſay the blood of martyrs is kept. Here is a chapel adorn'd with curious relievo work.

Prince Colonna's *palace.* Prince *Colonna*'s palace (who is great conſtable of *Naples*) is ſituated as we were told) on the higheſt ground of *Rome*; in the gardens are conſiderable ruins of *Nero*'s *Caſa Aurea*, *viz.* many large rooms one above another, under the ſide of a hill, and part of two *Corridori*, which had each three galleries, that (they ſay) went to the *Rotunda*. Here ſtood a tower whence, ſome gueſs, *Nero* viewed the burning of the city;

SKIPPON. it is now thrown down. By ſome it is called *Frontiſpicium Neronis*; by others *Templum Solis*. Vaſt ſtones lie on the ground, which have cornices very well carv'd. A caſcata or fall of water in this garden. In the palace is a narrow gallery hung with pictures, among which was *Europa* done by one of the *Albani*. Nigh the hall door is fix'd in the wall, a large head of *Meduſa* in porphyry.

S. Bartholomew. *S. Bartholomew* is in the inſula, and belongs to the *Franciſcani minores*; here was formerly *Templum Æſculapii*; in the porch of this cloiſter is a ſtone that was inſcrib'd to *Simon Magus*, as many think, but we did not ſee any ſuch inſcription.

Pons Fabritii. At *Pons Fabritii* are three ſtones, each carv'd with four heads, which give the bridge the name of *Ponte di 4. Capi.*

Villa Farneſe. *Villa Farneſe* is on the *Palatine* hill, where are pretty gardens, and on the top an aviary; many old ruins and grotte about the garden.

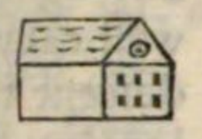
The Auguſtines library. The Auguſtines library is called *Bibliotheca Angelica*, from one *Angelo Rocca* of this order; it is ſtored with many books out of *Holſtenius*'s library. Two friars always attend to deliver out what books are deſired by any ſtrangers, who have freedom to ſtudy here. Over the door is written, Τοις βυλομενοις.

In the Auguſtines church is this inſcription under a braſs head.

D. O. M.

F. Onuphrio Panvinio Veronen. Eremitæ Auguſtiniano, viro ad omnes et Romanas et Eccleſiaſticas Antiquitates è tenebris eruendas nato, Qui Alexand. Farn. Card. Vicecan. in Sicilam proſecutas alieniſſimo et ſibi et hiſtoriæ tempore obiit 18. *Kal. Apr.* MDLXVIII. *præclaris multus et perfectis et inchoatis induſtriæ ſuæ monumentis relictis Vix. An.* XXXIX. *Amici honoris cauſâ poſuerunt.*

The marble figures of St. *Anne*, the virgin *Mary*, and of our Saviour here, made by *Sanſovino*. The picture of a prophet by *Raphael Urbin*, and reputed one of the beſt paintings in *Rome*, we heard of here, but could not ſee it.

Villa Matthæi. M. *Cælius*. *Villa Matthei* is ſituated on M. *Cælius*; here we ſaw two curious tables of oriental granate, the marble head of a *Sabina*; *Apollo*'s ſtatue; the ſtatues of *Agrippina* and *Amicitia*, with her hand upon her breaſt; the marble figure of *M. Aurelius* looking off on one ſide of his horſe; the ſtatue of *Antoninus*; a large table of moſaick work, wherein is a fair piece of *Alabaſter Cotoneus*; three white marble *Cupids* ſleeping and tumbling together on *Pietra Paragone*; two little figures of old comedians with masks on; a braſs horſe repreſenting him flay'd, and diſcovering all the outward veins and muſcles; a marble head found in this garden, under which is written *Cicero*; it is very lively, and is highly eſteem'd. *Ceres*; the curious half figures of *Brutus* and *Portia*, of one piece; a dead ſheep hanging on a ſtone. In the garden a great number of ſmall ſquare monuments to keep aſhes in, having covers over them, and have ſhort inſcriptions; they are thus ſhap'd.  We ſaw two pleaſant fountains, and an artificial rainbow, at one of them when the ſun ſhin'd; the ſtatue of *Andromeda*; *Apollo* flaying of *Martius*, both made by *Paulus Oliverius*. In a grove are the figures of ſeveral wild animals; a fair ancient ſepulchre, having the muſes and *Apollo* in relievo about it; towards the top of the front are two heads, over which is written,

L. PI. VARIVS ALANTEROS
APPIA ≻LMYRSINE.

Obelisk. An *Egyptian* obelisk in two pieces, with hieroglyphick ſculpture in the upper part; the head of *Alexander M.* his coloſſus; under it is written,

Cyriacus Matthæus
Alexandri Magni Caput ex Aventinis ruinis effoſſum injuria temporum nonnihil corruptum antiquæ formæ et nitori reſtituit, Vetuſtatis amatoribus ſpectandum propoſuit.

Villa Montalto. *Villa Montalto* afforded us the ſight of theſe curioſities in two palaces; the head of *Pyrrhus*; the ſtatue of a gladiator in black poliſh'd marble; the ſtatue of *L. Quinctius* with his plough-ſhare by him; a moſaick table with *Sardonian* agate, which is like alabaſter-cotoneus; the painted ſtory of *Alexander M.* the ſtatue of *Germanicus*, with the ſculpture's name, Κλεομενης Κλεομενους Αθηναιος ἐποιει. *Agricultura* made of *Marmobigio*; a marble *Bacchus* on a tyger; *Nero Juvenis* with his harp; painting in *freſco* of many of the antiquities of *Rome*, and the erecting of obelisks, &c. by *Siſtus* V. who built this *Villa*; the picture of S. *John Baptiſt* made by cavalier *Pomerancie*; S. *Magalena* and *Suſanna* drawn by *Terentius*; a marble head of *Siſtus* V. and his ſiſter's picture; a white marble head of cardinal *Alexander Perrot*, by *Bernini*; the head of *Alexander Juvenis*; the roof of the library is painted with old philoſophers; a cabinet ſet with precious ſtones;

ſtones; a landskip in marble, repreſenting a man's head. In the garden lie bowls (within a box) which had chains faſtened to them, that forced water out to wet the lookers on; large walks with tall cypreſs trees, and many water works. A ſtatue of Ποσειδιππος; a ſtatue ſitting on a cuſhion; ceremonies at a *Roman* marriage, and ſacrifices to *Priapus* of relievo work; the heads of *Geta*, *Caracalla* and *Antoninus pius*; a braſs ape that was an *Egyptian* idol; the picture of *David* cutting off *Goliah*'s head, done by *Daniel Volterrano*; a dance of naked boys deſigned by *Raphael Urbin*, but painted by *Fontagna* a *French* woman; the marble head of *Scipio*; the picture of *Mars* and *Venus* catch'd in *Vulcan*'s net; *Venus* kiſſing *Adonis*; a piece of baſſo relievo in white marble; the head of *Druſus*; a proſpect drawn by *Annibal Caruaggio*; two little boys repreſenting S. *John Baptiſt* and our Saviour, drawn by *Julio Romano*; the heads of a pope and a cardinal, which appear at a near diſtance long and unſhap'd, but looking thro' a hole in a board on each ſide, they are well proportioned; little braſs figures of the *Florence* centaur, the boar, *Mercury*, and the raviſhing of the *Sabins*, *Hercules* and *Anteus*; a ruſtick catching birds with a lamp and a net; two horſes; the lion killing the horſe; two bulls; a lion killing an ox; the centaur carrying away *Dejanira*; a curious table of oriental alabaſter; birds and trees pictured in very ſmall moſaic work; a lomucelle table, which is of a greeniſh colour; a marble *Martius* tied to the ſtump of a tree to be flay'd; the ſtatues of *Perſeus* and *Diana*; a monument with relievo figures, and the temple of *Janus*, made when the temple of *Janus* was ſhut. Many white peacocks at this *Villa*.

The cardinals at ſupper.

On *Chriſtmas* eve *N. S.* the cardinals were invited to ſupper at the pope's palace, and all ſtrangers were freely admitted to be preſent; before ſupper there was excellent vocal and inſtrumental muſick in a little room; the different ſhap'd napkins were firſt taken away, and more ordinary ones brought, then the cardinals (who were but 14) put off their upper garments of ſcarlet, which they gave to their gentlemen, and ſat down in their red ſilk caſſocks with their ſquare caps on, and every one had his napkin tied about his neck; great ſtore of ſweet meats were placed as intermeſſes, which they gave away to ſtanders by; every cardinal had his meſs by himſelf, ſerv'd up in ſmall diſhes, which were ſerv'd up but one at a time; when they called for drink, four glaſs cruſes, three with wine, and one with water were brought together; *Switzers* ſtood at each end of the table. SKIPPON.

At midnight there was good muſick at the *Apollinari*.

The pope carried on mens ſhoulders.

On *Chriſtmas* day we went to S. *Maria Maggiore*, where the pope came in cavalcade, attended by the cardinals in their red hats. When he came to the church, he was carried in an embroidered chair on a bier, ſupported by 12 men with red habits; on each ſide of him was carried a great fan made of white peacock's tails; he had his triple crown on, the three golden crowns being fix'd on a cone of ſilver. Trumpets ſounded at his entrance, and before him went a rich black cap wrought with ſilver, and two maces went on each ſide of it; next followed two mitres and the croſs-bearers, and immediately before him came the cardinals two and two together. He was brought to the chapel on the ſouth ſide where the manger (they ſay) our Saviour was laid in, was expos'd to view, they ſet him down, and his triple crown being taken off, he made his devotions to the manger; thence he was hoiſted up again upon mens ſhoulders, and carried backward with his face towards the relique, and then brought behind the high altar, where he placed himſelf on a high throne at the further end, with the cardinals ſeated round, while cardinal *Francis Barberino* with his mitre celebrated the maſs. When the pope received the ſacrament, the people kneel'd, and a loud choir of voices ſung, which was often repeated.

When the maſs was near concluding, 4 vaſt tapers were carried up lighted, and two ſtood one on each ſide of the pope, while he addreſſed himſelf nigh the altar. All finiſhed, the pope went again to the manger, and return'd home with the ſame ſolemnity as he came, only the cardinals went back in their coaches.

This morning the caſtle of S. *Angelo* fired its guns.

December 26. A ſtudent of the *Engliſh* jeſuites college made a latin ſpeech before the pope, which we were not preſent at.

Mauſolæum Auguſti.

We ſaw the ruins of *Mauſolæum Auguſti*, which is well pictured in *Roma Antiqua*; on the top of it is a garden belonging to the palace of the *Fioravanti*; within the walls are large vaulted rooms, and round about upon them are many gardens, whence is an aſcent to a walk round another wall that riſes from the inner ſuperficies of the lower wall.

Veſpaſian's

SKIPPON.

Veſpaſian's tomb at S. *Saba* on the *Aventine*.

A little chapel, where they ſay S. *John* was put into a cauldron of oil. It is ſituated on *M. Cœliolus*, and near it is a great piece of an old brick building.

S. *Maria in Campitelli*

S. Maria *in* Campitelli.

hath this inſcription on the front, *SacrisDeiparæ Natalib.* and under one ſtatue is written *Deiparæ Sponſus*, and under another *Dieparæ Pater*. This place belongs to the *Chierici della Madre di Dio*, vulgarly called *Preti di Luca*.

S. Maria Inviolata.

S. *Maria inviolata* is not far from the *Collegium Romanum* in the *Corſo*; which hath a fair front with a portico one over another, built by the preſent pope *Alexander* VII. In the lower porch is a paſſage down to the place where S. *Paul* lived two years, and there is kept the pillar he was ſcourged at. This inſcription here,

Alex. VII. Pont. Max. locus antiqua veneratione ſacer et nobilis in quo S. Paulum Apoſtolum diu moratum, non ſemel una cum ipſo Eccleſiæ capite S. Petro de rebus Chriſtianæ fidei deliberaſſe ubi S. Lucam Evangeliſtam et ſcripſiſſe et Deip. Virginis imagines depinxiſſe jam inde à primis temporibus traditum congeſtu terræ olim depreſſus atq; inacceſſus facili ſcalarum deſcenſu, immiſſoq; feneſtris lumine Pervius factus perpurgatus exornatuſq; pio fideliumcultui reſtitutus eſt. Anno Sal. MDCLXI.

English *jeſuits college.*

December 19. Was a feſtival ſolemniſed by the *Engliſh* jeſuites in memory of *Thomas Becket*, whoſe picture with a hatchet on his head, ſtands in their parlour; it was given them by the earl of *Arundel*. This college is but a mean building.

The jeſuits have ſeven colleges in *Rome*.

Palazzo Farneſe.

Palazzo Farneſe, or *Palazzo di Duca*, is a ſtately building, where the *French* ambaſſador lodged; we ſaw here the famous ſtatue of a bull by *Apollonius* and *Tauriſcus*; the naked marble figure of *Auguſtus* on horſeback; the ſtone figure of a goat; many old heads great and ſmall. In the hall is the ſtatue of *Alexander Farneſe* treading on a naked man and woman, with a *Victoria* ſtanding by him; in one room very good *freſco* painting. In other rooms the *French* king's, the queen's, the queen mother's, monſieur's, and princeſs *Henrietta*'s; a ſmall ſtatue of *Meleager*'s in red ſtone; an *Egyptian* idol; a picture of a woman ſinging, and a fellow playing on a lute, well drawn; an old head of Ποσειδονιος; a gallery roof rarely well painted by *Annibal Caruaggio*. *Veſpaſian*'s *Congius* is preſerv'd here. The roofs of little rooms curiouſly painted.

At the *Rotunda* theſe epitaphs were tranſcribed.

D. O. M.
Tadæo Zuccaro in oppido Divi Angeli ad ripas Metauri Nato
Pictori Eximio
Ut patria moribus, pictura, Raphaeli Urbinati Simillimo, et ut ille natali Die, et poſt annum Septimum et trigeſimum Vitâ functo, ita tumulum eidem proximum
Federicus Fratri Suaviſſ. Mœrens poſ. anno Chriſtanæ Sal.
MDLXVI.
Magna quod in magno timuit Raphaele peræquè
Tadæo in magno pertimuit Genetrix.

D. O. M.
Raphaeli Sanctio Joan. F. Vrbinati Pictori eminentiſſ. veterúmq; æmulo Cujus ſpirantes propè imagines ſi Contemplêre naturæ atq; artis fœdus facilè inſpexeris
Julii II. et Leonis X. Pontt. Maxx. picturæ Et Architect. operibus gloriam auxit
V. A. XXXVII. *integer integros*
Quo die natus eſt et eo eſſe deſiit
VII. *id. Aprilis* MDXX.
Hic ſitus eſt Raphael, timuit quo ſoſpite vinci
Rerum magna parcus & moriente mori.

D. O. M.
Flaminio Vaccæ Sculptori Roman.
Qui in operibus quæ fecit Nuſquam ſibi ſatisfecit.

D. O. M.
Perino Bonacurſio Vogæ Florent. Qui ingenio et arte clariſſ. egregios permultos pictores plaſtas fere omnes ſuperavit. Catharina Penna Conjugi Lavinia Bonacurſia Patri, Joſephus Cincius Belga Socero clariſſ. et opt. poſuerunt. Vixit an. 46. *m.* 3. *d.* 29. *obit* 13. *Kal. Novemb. Anno Chriſti* 1547.

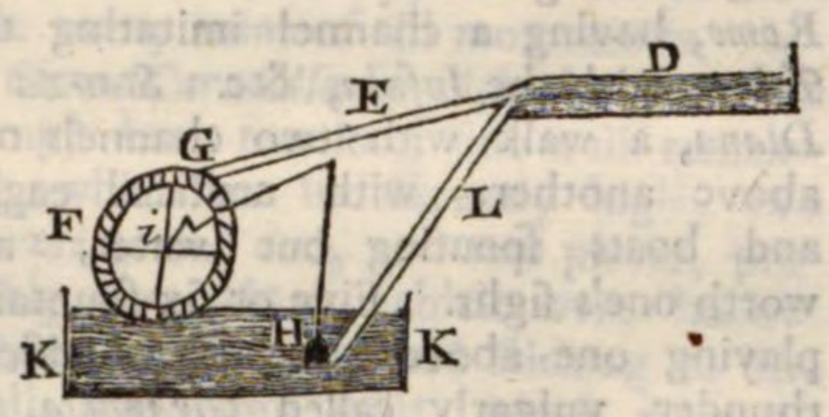
Certantem cum te ſecum natura videret
Irata in tenebras miſit et ad tumulum
At tumulus ſi te tegit et Perine tenebræ
Et tenebræ et tumulus non tua facta [*tegunt.*

We viſited father *Kircher*, a *German* Jeſuit, at the *Collegium Romanum* (which is a very large and ſtately building belonging to the Jeſuits.) He ſhewed us his gallery, where we ſaw all his works, ſome of which are not yet printed; he

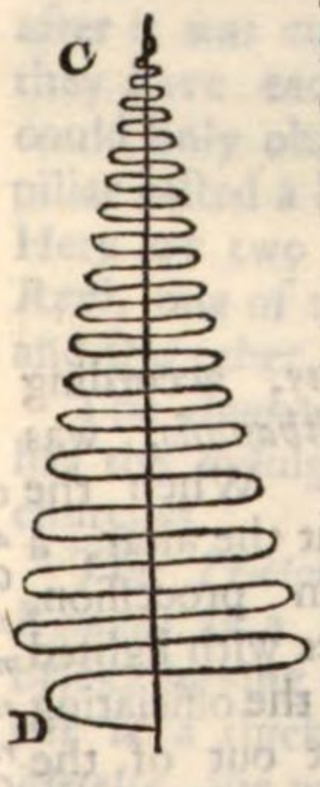
he hath tranſlated an *Arabick* book into *Latin*; wherein the virtues of plants are diſcourſed. He ſaid *Johnſton*, the printer at *Amſterdam*, offered him 2000 for all his writings. His *Roman* medals were fixed within a wire grate on a turning caſe of ſhelves. This pope's picture ſeen in a glaſs that reflects it from the plaits or folds of another picture. An organ that counterfeits the chirping of birds, and at the ſame time a ball is kept up by a ſtream of air. The picture of the king of *China*. A picture of father *Adam Schal*, a *German* Jeſuit, who is now in great favour with the king of *China*, being his chief counſellor; on his breaſt he wears the mark of his honour, which is a white bird, having a long bill, and red on the crown of its head. The picture of *Deva Rex Davan Navas*. The picture of *Michael Rex Nepal*. The rib and the tail (flat and broad) of a *Syrene*, which *Kircher* ſaid he ſaw at *Malta*. A croſs made of 300 ſmall pieces of wood ſet together without glew, nails, *&c.* Painting of *Raphel Urbin* on earthen diſhes. A microſcope diſcovering fine white ſand to be pellucid, and of an elliptical figure; and red ſand pellucid and of a globular figure. A *China* ſhoe. Two *Japan* razors. A *Japan* ſword, wherewith ſome Jeſuits had been martyr'd. A *China* ſword, or rather a mace. *Corvus Indicus*, a red bird. *China* birds-neſts like white *Gum. Canada* money made of little pieces of bones, and a medal of the ſame, which faintly repreſented the figure of a man. Medals of the hieroglyphical obelisks in *Rome*. A cabinet door that firſt opened upon hinges on one ſide, and then upon hinges on the other. A flat and broad hoop that moved to and fro, on a declining plane, without running off; within it having a weight at A. SKIPPON.

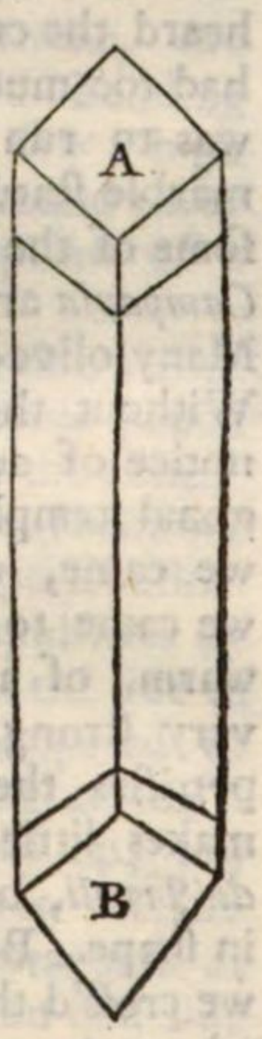
Water put into the glaſs B C, and by clapping one's hand at B, without touching the water, forces the water out a good heighth out at C.

A perpetual motion attempted by this engine. D is a ciſtern with water, which runs down the channel E, and turns the wheel from G to F. At *i* the axis of this wheel is a handle that lifts up the ſucker H, that forces up the water out of the ciſtern K K. into the pipe L. into the upper ciſtern D.



A ſphere moved regularly by water that falls on the æquinoctial line which is made like a water wheel. An image that ſpewed out of its mouth four ſorts of water, one after another. A ſerpent vomiting water, and a bird drinking out of the ſame diſh. The perpetual motion we ſaw at *Milan*. The heat of a man's breath or hand, expelled water out of a glaſs, that afterwards turned a wheel. A braſs *Clepſydra* made after this manner. A and B are two ciſterns for water. When that in A is uppermoſt it falls down thro' the four *tubuli*, which are the ſupporters into the lower ciſtern B, and there it ſprings up like a fountain, a pretty heigth for an hour's ſpace; and ſo *vice verſa* when B is turned up.





A notable *deceptio viſus* in the pyramidal ſpire C. D. being turned one way it ſeemed to go up, and moved the other way it appeared as if running downwards. Theſe and many other inventions are deſcribed in *Kircher de Magnete*.

Birds-neſts, that are eaten by the **Indians*, which *Wormius* p. 311, calls *Nidus Ichthyocollam referens*.

* *See the preceeding deſcription of* Tonqueen, *p.*

The figure of a woman he called the oracle with a hole in her breaſt, which applying one's ear to, words and ſentences are plainly underſtood, though whiſpered a good way off.

Flies and a lizard within amber. A paper lizard with a needle ſtuck in it, ran up and down a wooden pillar, being moved by a loadſtone. The magnet moved ſeveral figures hanging within glaſs globes. One figure was moved by the loadſtone, thro' wood, glaſs, water and lead. A cylindrical glaſs of water with a glaſs figure in it, which riſes or falls as you preſs the air at the top of the glaſs with your finger; the air being preſſed in the cylinder, preſſes that in the figure into a narrower

SKIPPON. narrower room, and ſo water comes in and weighs the figure down, which riſes upon leſſening the preſſure at the top of the cylinder. *Avis Guaira*, p. 308. *Wormii*, was ſeen here.

Tivoli. *Dec.* 26. Six of us, (*viz.* Mr. *Steele*, Mr. *Townly*, Mr. *Soames*, Dr. *Paman*, Mr. *Ray* and myſelf) hired a coach with four horſes, for four crowns, and rode to *Tivoli* (going out at *Porta S. Laurentii*) 18 miles from *Rome*. *Tivoli*, anciently *Tibur*, is a ſmall city on the ſide of the Apennine hills: in the piazza, ſtand two old figures like *Ægyptian* idols. Here we ſaw the river *Anio*, now called *Teverone*, make a great *Caſcata* or cataract, and then run under ground for a little way. This place is called *Bocca del inferno*, where are ſeveral *Caſcata* of leſſer ſtreams, that fall into a plain, called *Piazza d'Hercole*. On the top of a ſteep rock, are the ruins of *Templum Herculis*, which by ſome is called *Templum Sybillæ*. We went down into ſome caves (where they uſed to make oil) called *Grotta di Sybilla*.

Palazzo d'Eſte is on the ſide of a hill; in the gardens are fountains of old *Rome*, having a channel imitating the *Tyber*, with the *Inſula*, &c. *Stanza di Diana*, a walk with two channels one above another, with artificial eagles and boats ſpouting out water, are worth one's ſight. Five or ſix fountains playing one above another. Artificial thunder, vulgarly called *Girandola*, is made in this garden; we had ſeen and heard the curioſity of it; but late rains had too much fouled the pipes the water was to run thro'. A large and black marble ſtatue of an *Ægyptian* idol; from ſome of the walks we had a full view of *Campania* and St. *Peter's* cupola at *Rome*. Many olive-trees grow about this place. Without the walls of *Tivoli* we took notice of an old (as I remember) octogonal temple. Returning the ſame way we came, about ſix miles from *Tivoli*, we came to the ſulphur river, which is warm, of a greeniſh colour, and ſtinks very ſtrong, and taſtes nauſeouſly; it petrifies the channel it runs in, and makes little white ſtones called *Confetti di Tivoli*, being very like ſugar comfits in ſhape. Before we reached this rivulet, we croſs'd the *Teverone* at *Ponte Lucano*, where is an old and large round tower of ſtone, with ſeveral inſcriptions on it; one of them was tranſcribed, *viz.*

M. PLAVTIVS M. FAN.
SILVANVS
COS VII VIS EPVLON
HVIC SENATVS TRIVMPHALIA
ORNAMENTA DECREVIT
OB RES IN ILLYRICO
BENE GESTAS
LARTIA CN. F. VXOR.
A PLAVTIVS M F
VIRGVLANIVS
VIXIT ANN. LX.

Soon after this we croſs'd the *Teverone* again, which is a pretty river that runs into the *Tyber*.

Before we entred *Rome*, we went into the church of S. *Laurence*, which hath a teſſelated pavement, and old ſtone pillars, ſome of which are large. In the choir is fix'd a broad ſtone, whereon they ſay St. *Laurence* was laid after he had been broiled upon the gridiron. In this church, on ſome feſtival, are expoſed to view ſome of the ſtones that were thrown at St. *Stephen*. An ox's head and inſcriptions on *Porta S. Laurentii*. At the church is an old baſſo relievo monument of a *Roman* ſacrifice, now the tomb of a cardinal. Under a marble pulpit is an ancient ſtone, with theſe *Roman* inſtruments of ſacrifice, exactly made in baſſo relievo.

S. Laurence.

This had *Caſtor's* head on the top.

An *Acroſtolium*.

A *Strigil* carved here.

Dec. 27. being *Epiphany*, according to the new ſtile, at St. *Athanaſio*, was performed this ceremony. When the *Greek* ſervice was done at the altar, a ſilver croſs was carried in proceſſion, the ſinging boys in ſurplices with lighted candles in their hands, and the officiating prieſt followed, and went out of the church, but preſently returned into the middle of the church, where was placed on a table a great ſilver font; a good while was then ſpent in reading and ſinging, and the prieſt brought a noſegay of daffodils, and a wrought crucifix; both which he laid down at one end of the font, and ſome time after made a croſs in the water with his fingers; after a little ſpace he croſt the water three times together, and a third time he made croſſes thrice, as he did

Ceremony at the Greek *church in memory of the appearance at* Chriſt's *baptiſm.*

did the ſecond time. He took up the noſegay and crucifix, and three times together dip'd them into the water and made the ſign of the croſs; at the finiſhing of each croſs, he put the crucifix and noſegay quite under water; and when they were taken out, a ſilver diſh received the water that drop'd from them. Then the prieſt kiſſed the crucifix, and rubbed the noſegay on his aſſiſtants and choriſters foreheads; at laſt he carried the noſegay, *&c.* to the altar, gave the *Panis Benedictus*, and rubbed all that came near, on the forehead, with the noſegay. In the mean time, the people carried away the conſecrated water in pots, *&c.* When the proceſſion was made, he carried the crucifix (laid on an embroidered ſilk) upon his head. In the ſervice-time, a thing like a dirty handkerchief, which they ſaid was the hoſt, and the cup were carried from the altar, and ſhewed to the people. SKIPPON.

Dec. 28. We went by coach out at *Porta Oſtienſis*, or *Trigemina*, and at a mile diſtance, on a ſtrait and broad way, we ſaw the church of St. *Paul*, which is large, having a wide *Navis*, and double iſles, each with 20 pillars in a row, every pillar of one ſtone. In the middle of the wings, are pillars that ſupport the roof. A ſtatue to *Boniface* IX. See *Roma Moderna.* Without the church ſtands a pillar of old relievo figures, and on the pedeſtal are theſe verſes; *S.* Paul.

Hanc ſacris veteres facibus ſtatuere columnam
Quam Caſinenſes reſtituere Cruci
Olim ignes nunc clara Dei vexilla triumphum
Devictæ mortis Symbola Pacis habet.

About a mile and a half farther, we came to the church of St. *Anaſtaſio*, and St. *Vincentio*, and cloſe by it ſaw St. *Bernardo*, where, they ſay, that ſaint ſaw ſouls aſcend out of purgatory into hell; (*Qu.* Whether it ſhould not be heaven?) every maſs ſaid at an altar, ſome are ſo fond to think, delivers one out of purgatory. A little diſtance off, we ſaw the pillar, they believe, St. *Paul* was tied to, in this very place, when he was beheaded, and in one row, under three marble ornaments are three fountains that miraculouſly ſprung up in the ſame places where his head made three rebounds after it was cut off; ſome are perſuaded they have each a different taſte. We could only obſerve, that that neareſt the pillar taſted a little warmer than the reſt. Here are two pictures, drawn by *Guido Reni*, one of the beheading of St. *Paul*, and the other, the crucifying of St. *Peter.*

S. Bernardo *without* Porta Oſtienſis.

The *Annunciata* is a ſmall church, that has the indulgences of one of the ſeven churches.

The Annunciata.

The *Prætorian* camp of the antient *Romans* is a ſquare wall'd about with brick, having many towers; at one corner is a thick tower, the monument of *Metella*, the wife of *Craſſus*; it is ſomewhat larger than that at *Ponte Lucano*; the outſide was cover'd over neatly with white marble, now in part ruin'd; round the middle of it is a cornice wrought with bulls heads, *&c.* and thence it is vulgarly call'd, *Capo di Bove*; the walls are very thick, and within is a hollow of a conical figure, from the bottom to the top, which was open to the air: At this ſame corner are the reliques of a building, that probably was the lodging of the Præfectus. There are gates to the camp, and from one leads a ſtrait way, that hath on each ſide many ruins of old monuments.

The Prætorian *camp.*

Circus Caracallæ (is nigh the *Prætorian* camp) hath two long ſide walls remaining, which are indifferently high; two towers at one end, and two places, probably the *Metæ*, which were hollow. Round the inſide, and ſticking to the wall, are many urns, which were all broken. *Circus Caracallæ.*

Juſt by the *Circus Caracallæ*, are great ruins of a ſquare old building called . . . . . where we ſaw a high brick wall, continued almoſt round three ſides, and within are ſome pillars of a portico.

At St. *Sebaſtian*'s we went down with lighted candles in our hands and paſſed under ground; where we ſaw the antient grots, where they ſay the chriſtians hid themſelves in time of perſecution. Many old inſcriptions of ſepulchres up and down theſe grots, and in the ſide of the paſſage are hollows, ſuppoſed to have been graves; there are a great number of ways which are ſtopp'd up, leſt people ſhould loſe themſelves. Theſe are much inferior to the catacomb at *Syracuſe.* We went down on one ſide of the church, and came up on the other ſide. In this church were ſhewn us ſeveral reliques, *viz.* the prints of our Saviour's feet, and one of the arrows St. *Sebaſtian* was ſhot with, *&c.* From this place we rode to St. . . . . where, in the middle of the church, is a ſtone with the impreſſions of *Chriſt*'s two feet, in the ſame place where he appeared *At S.* Sebaſtian's.

SKIPPON.

Domine quo vadis.

appeared to St. *Peter*. And a little way hence is a round chapel called *Domine quo vadis*, built in the very place our Saviour met St. *Peter* in, who, they ſay, ſaid thoſe words to *Chriſt*. Theſe churches are in the *Via Appia*.

Chriſtina *queen of* Sweden.

This evening (*Dec.* 28.) we went to the queen of *Sweden*'s palace, and came into a chamber (hung with immodeſt pictures of women) where queen *Chriſtina* ſat, and cardinal *Azzolino* by her, and much company in the room; for the ſpace of two hours inſtrumental and vocal muſick entertained them, and the queen played with her little dog, talked ſometimes with the cardinal, and ſometimes with the ſtrangers; ſhe is crook-backed, was dreſſed in her hair; had a cravat about her neck, and a coat with ſhort ſleeves on, and had linnen ſleeves like a half ſhirt about her hands.

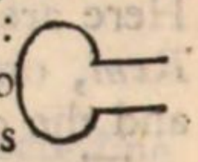
The titular duke of *Northumberland* was here. He was ſon to *Leiceſter*'s baſtard, who was nephew to the duke beheaded in queen *Mary*'s time. This perſon waits upon the queen of *Sweden* in quality of ..... and has allowed him about 40 or 50 crowns a month. When queen *Chriſtina* came in ſight of *Santa Caſa* at *Loreto*, ſhe refuſed to kneel down and ſay her devotions, as ſome would have perſuaded her, ſaying ſhe would not worſhip ſtones.

Trinità del Monte.

Trinità del Monte belongs to the *Minnum* friars, who ſhew'd us their ſpiceria, where was a preſs full of eſſences, *&c.* In the portico we obſerved a dial, that ſerves for all ways of reckoning the hours. The ſun-light is reflected from a glaſs, in a window, and points to the time of the day, on the roof. We ſaw two perſpectives, painted on the wall; one is a fryar praying under a tree, which cannot well be diſcerned except at a diſtance; for looking near, nothing appears, but a proſpect of a country, *&c.* The other is an evangeliſt writing, the characters being cattle on ploughed land, and the reſt of the picture is an hilly ſhore; the eagle's neck and head make the port of *Meſſina*. Theſe were made by one fryar *Magnar* of this order. Upon one of the towers, we had a large proſpect of the city. In their garden is a deep well, with a winding pair of ſtairs that goes down to the bottom of it; in one of the chapels of the church is our Saviour's being taken off the croſs, painted in *freſco*, by *Daniel Volterrano*, and is highly eſteemed.

The boat-fountain in *Piazza d'Eſpagna*, below this convent, was made upon the taking of *Rochel*. Cardinal *Mazarine* would have made a ſtately aſcent thence up to *Trinità del Monte*, if the pope would have ſuffered the erecting of the *French* king's ſtatue.

The weather was, for about 10 days, as piercingly cold, at *Rome*, about *Chriſtmas*, as it is in *England*. There was ſnow, and the curtezans, and others, threw ſnow-balls out of the windows, but a bando or proclamation was publiſhed againſt it, a coachman being (as was reported) killed with a ſnow-ball. The ſnow lay on the ground about a week.

At S. *John Lateran*, we ſaw two iron keys; one ſilvered, the other gilt over, which are delivered to the pope when he is inveſted. An old broken chalice of pewter, which, they ſay, St. *Peter* uſed. The *Pax tecum* uſed by *Conſtantine the Great*. Two gilt croſſes, made in his time. The cope St. *Sylveſter* wore. In a ruined cloiſter ſtand three old ſtone chairs; wherein, they told us, the popes were formerly crowned; they are made like cloſe-ſtool chairs, with a great ſlit from the hole, thus:  The reaſon of it, ſome gueſs to be for the trial of ſexes. This rhiming epitaph in this church.

De Mediolano Comes hoc requieſcit in Antro
Presbyter et Cardo veniat tibi ſplendor ab alto
Lombardis Carus, ipſorum gente creatus
De Patria clarus, de magno ſanguine natus.
Tu ſapiens pectus juris vexilla ferebas.
Simplex et rectus, fauſta pompaq; carebas.
Pauperibus largus, ad prava per omnia tardus.
Conſilio magnus, mitis devotus ut agnus.
Muneris acceptor, rarus tu juſtas obiiſti.
Neminis illector, cur ſic citò morte ruiſti?
Hunc Mediolanum Romanaq; curia ploret
Ne pleat in vanum, pro te rogo quilibet oret.
Anno Dom. MCCLXXXVII. *Menſ. Apr. Die* VIII.

In the ſame room, under the arms of *Alexander* VII. is written,

Septicolli Urbi ſex montes in cœli monte exaltatos Capitulum Romanum gratulatur: Quoniam ſuſcipient montes pacem populo et Colles juſtitiam.

Alexandrum VII. *P. M. Sponſum à Deo datum S. S. ſua Lateran. Eccleſia Univerſali Urbis et Orbis exultans gaudio lætanter excipit Reſtitutorem ſuum Tertii Alexandri in Lateranenſ. Concilio auſpiciis illuſtrata veneratur.*

A double portico looks towards the obelisk. On the uppermoſt is inſcribed.

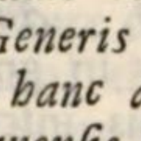
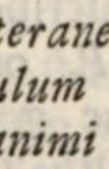
Sixtus P. P. V. ad Benedictiones extruxit
MDLXXXVI.

The pope once a year bleſſing the people at this place.

At one end of the lower portico is a room, where the braſs ſtatue of *Henry* IV of *France* is erected, and on the pedeſtal is this inſcription;

Paulo V. Pontifice maximo ſedente.
Henrico IIII. Francorum & Navarrorum
Regi Chriſtianiſſimo
Pietate alter Clodoveo
Varietate præliorum Carolo Magno
Amplificandæ ſtudio religionis,
Sancto Ludovico Generis propagatori
Statuam hanc æneam
Sacroſanctæ Lateranenſis Baſilicæ
Capitulum et Canonici
Grati animi monumentum
Collocari curaverunt
Carolo de Neufville D. D'Halincourt
Regio Oratore Anno CIↃDCVIII.

The Jew circumciſion.

We ſaw, (*Jan.* 2.) at the Jews ſynagogue a circumciſion, which was celebrated, before dinner, after this manner; a prieſt and another brought out a little caſſet, and ſung in a howling tune for a quarter of an hour, then the child was brought in, and laid on a cuſhion between a man and a boy; the ſwadling cloaths being unfolded, the prieſt took a ſilver inſtrument thus ſhaped,  which he put between the glans and foreskin, which he cut off with a knife, after this ſhape.  The prieſt made a loud noiſe, and held up the *præputium* to be viewed by the people, who anſwered with as loud a noiſe. When the circumciſion was done, the prieſt ſucked the child's *Penis* with his mouth, and preſently the prieſt had wine given him to drink; after that, with his thumb nails, he tore the foreskin towards the belly; then took ſome more wine, and ſung out very loud; the child crying, they put a little wine into its mouth, and on its yard they laid, or ſprinkled gum-dragon, and then a long piece of . . . . was faſtned to the yard, and ſeveral pieces of linnen with holes for the *Penis* to come through; this done they tied it down, and ſwadled the child, who was delivered to the women relations. The *præputium* was buried in a baſon of puzzolan earth. SKIPPON.

The Jews have a large *Gheto*; they are permitted to eat the fleſh of bufola, beef, mutton, *&c.* They wear red hats as at *Venice*, but are poorer then they, theſe being forbidden all profeſſion of merchandiſe and trade, except brokerage. They go up and down ſelling and buying old cloaths, and every *Wedneſday* keep a great market, having ſtalls on *Piazza Naona* full of old ſuits of apparel, *&c.* Some of them, as they walk the ſtreets, cry things for ſale; and ſome carry inſtruments to card wool with, giving notice to the people that employ them by ſtriking two ſticks together. If a Jew carries a ſword to ſell, he muſt have it tied faſt in the ſcabbard.

Prince Pamfilio's palace.

In the *Piazza Naona* is the palace of prince *Pamfilio*, who was nephew to *Innocent* X. and had been a cardinal deacon, but deſiring to marry, he reſigned his cap. We ſaw here the picture of *S. Katherine*, drawn by *Annib. Caruaccio*. *Cain* killing his brother *Abel*, by *Alb. Durer*. An idol called *Archileo*, of touchſtone, ſtands on a dial of ſtone, whereon is an antient inſcription, and ſome of the zodiac ſigns. Several tables of *Pietra Lattaria*, which is of a whitiſh blew colour. The angel commanding *Joſeph* and the *Virgin Mary* to flee, drawn by *Raphael Urbin*. *Noah's* ark, by *Baſſano*. The converſion of St. *Paul*, by *Michael Angelo*. The ſacrificing of *Iſaac*, by *Titian*. Our Saviour's nativity, by *Pietro Parugino*, which is imitated by *Raphael Urbin*, when he was firſt his ſcholar. *S. Francis*, by *Guido Reni*. The crucifying of St. *Peter*, by *Michael Angelo*. Our Saviour and the two thieves on croſſes, by *Raphael Urbin*. *Noah's* flood, by *Paulo Veroneſe*. *S. Agneſe* and *S. John*, both by *Guercini*. Moſt of theſe pictures are in a fair gallery, the roof whereof was painted by *Peter Cortona*, who left part of the great duke's gallery unfiniſhed, which is perfecting by one *Cerrus*, who is excellent for painting of ſtory. *S. Antonio di Padua* is a dark piece, by one *Vander Gay*. Duke of *Bourbon's* ſacking of *Rome*, by *Romanello*. A ſoldier with his arms thrown by him

SKIPPON. on a table, and ſinging with two other ſoldiers, and a picture of grapes, pomegranates, *&c.* by *Il Malteſe.* Two doctors, with books on ſhelves, and two country fellows, by *Alb. Durer.* The raviſhing of the *Sabins*, by *Romanello*, done in *freſco.* Proſpects in *freſco*, by Monſ. *Puſin.* The triumph of *Bacchus*, in *freſco*, by *Cameſeo*, a *Florentine.* Prince *Pamfilio*'s father and mother, half-ſtatues, in white marble, made by *Algardi*; *Donna Olympia* was his mother. One *Claudio Lorrani* is famous for landskips. At this palace we ſaw a white camel.

Aldobrandini's *palace.*

Aldobrandini's palace and garden is at *Monte Magnapoli*, where we ſaw the picture of *Bartolus*, done by *Raphael Urbin.* A room with the picture of five naked *Venus*'s, in ſeveral frames; one lies along, and has a face like that of *Titian*'s at *Florence. Jupiter* in the ſhape of a ſwan with *Leda.* The copy of the *Roman* marriage; the original whereof we ſaw in the garden, being painted (as ſome ſay) by *Grecians* on a wall, in *freſco*; it was found in the ruins of *M. Eſquilinus*, and by the air is a little faded. There are 10 figures, and it in print, and deſcribed in the note of all the galleries, *&c.* at *Rome.* A young cardinal's picture. A handſome ſhaped head of a *Roman.* The ſtone figure of one riding on a goat. A ſtone ſtatue of a man ſtruggling with a woman. An ancient head of black ſtone. A little chapel with the picture of *S. Sebaſtian.*

Jan. 5. It thundred very much; tho' not very loud.

The Colonneſe *palace.*

The *Coloneſe* palace, in the *Borgo*, is handſome; it was built by *Henry* VIII. for his ambaſſadors.

At S. Antonio.

At *S. Antonio*, *Jan.* 7. which church is near *S. M. Maggiore*, we ſaw a prieſt ſtanding at the church door, ſprinkling holy water on horſes, and the people, as they came by. The vitturins, or hackney-men, rode up and down, this day, on their horſes, mules and aſſes, trimmed with ribbans and bells; and trumpets ſounding, and a mace carried before them; many of them had large tapers in their hands; one fellow on a mule (which ſome ſaid drank of the conſecrated water) talked with the prieſt. One *John Baptiſta*, a *Flemming*, is a good antiquary now in *Rome.*

Ceremony of ſprinkling holy water on horſes.

Leonardo Agoſtino.

We viſited *Leonardo Agoſtino*, the pope's antiquary, who is 70 years old. He has made a collection of marble heads, camei, entaglie, coins, *&c.* He ſhewed us the heads of *Trajan*, *Homer*, *Veſpaſianus* before he was bald. *Gordianus. Gordianus* III. *Paris* with a *Scythian* cap. *Seneca*, which was found within theſe 12 years, it is very lively. A marble head on a foot, which he called *Voto di Serapide.* A ſmall ſtatue of *Britannicus*, of green marble. An *Ægyptian* ſtone. *Agrippina*'s head, of the ſame ſtone, in relievo. A little veſſel of oriental alabaſter. *Hieromantes Egypt.* is a ſmall ſtone figure of a prieſt ſtanding at an altar full of hieroglyphicks, which are birds, fiſhes, and plants of the river *Nile*; this was found in the temple of *Iſis.* A roundiſh ball, of antient red coloured perfume, found at the river *Metaurus.* A *Seceſpita*, thus ſhaped; : *inſigne militum*, or that which was faſten'd like the labarum on the top of a lance. A flat patera. A little braſs figure of *Cybele*, in an odd ſitting poſture. A *Damaſco* dagger, perfumed. A *Turkiſh* ſcimitar, perfumed. The camei of *Charles* the Vth, *Tiberius*, *Britannicus*, *Semiramis*, *Thalia Muſa*, *Severus* and *Julia Mammæa. Democritus* on one ſide and *Heraclitus* on the other. An entaglia of *Caligula*, with his three ſiſters ſacrificing to *Priapus*, in a heliotrope ſtone. An entaglia of *Julius Cæſar.* Braſs lamps hanging in chairs. A *Præfericulum.* An old meaſure made of braſs. Two ſorts of antient *fibulæ*, one thus ſhap'd, the other like a pair of buckling claſps. Entaglie heads of *Junius Brutus*, in a corneole. *Alexander the Great. Meduſa. Agrippina.* A woman's head, unknown. *Iole. Antinous.* Coins of the 12 *Cæſars*, in gold and ſilver; the ſilver *Otho* thus inſcribed, *Imp. Otho Cæſar Aug. TR. P.* on the reverſe, *Senatus Aug.* The gold *Otho* thus inſcribed, *Imp. M. Otho Cæſar Aug. TR. P.* on the reverſe *Securitas P. R.* A gold *Caligula*, which he ſaid coſt him 20 ſcudi; this written on it, *Ti. Cæ. Div. F. Imperator* V. on the reverſe *Rom. et Aug. Agoſtino* told us that all onyx-ſtones engraven are antient. And he informed us how to make a red wax, which will take off the impreſſions of entaglie very clear, *viz.* melt ſulphur, and then mingle vermilion with it, till it gives a true red; when he uſes it, he melts it in an iron ladle, and anointing the entaglia with oil, he pours the wax on, which is kept from running aſide by a ring of paper about it. A cameo of an emperor on horſeback killing a man. A relievo nicolo with an hermaphrodite, *Cupids* and other figures. Camei of *Seneca*, *Pallas*, a *Vindemiator.* A dog made of chalcedony. The earl of *Arundel*, he ſaid, offered him ſeven piſtoles for a broken cameo, which had part of a garment, the left arm and hand remaining. A nicolo of *Agrippina. Claudius.*

How to make a red wax.

dius. The half figure in an agat of *Cleopatra*, her breasts, *&c.* of a carnation colour, and her hair yellowish, all one piece of stone. A crystal icosihedron found in a garden of the monks of *Rischatto.* The head of king *Pergamus* is a curious entaglia in *Corneole. Æneas* and *Anchises* were highly esteemed by him. Old medals with obscene figures, whence *Aretine* took his postures; on one side is the number put for the place they visited *in Lupinaribus. Statera antiqua*, which had three sides, one for a different centre of gravity.

Benedictus Mellinus, and one *Falconero*, are learned antiquaries.

Cavaliero dal Pozzo.

We visited *Cavaliero dal Pozzo*, who most courteously obliged us with a sight of his curiosities, among which we observed the copy of a stone relievo in *Barberini's* palace, which represents on a vessel the dream of *Alexander Severus*; the figures here were *in plano*, and hung up in frames. Brass modern medals fix'd in long frames. The famous women are together, among which is queen *Elizabeth. Italian* princes, popes, cardinals and *religiosi*, among which is *Savanarola* and *P. Jovius. French* princes, emperors and princes of *Germany*, among which is *Henry* VIII. Four folios pictured with plants well done. Many pictures of birds, *&c.* in loose papers. The picture of an onocrotalus, phœnicopterus. The picture of a boy that defended philosophical theses when but ten years old, now grown a most ignorant man. His study is well furnished with books. An octagonal table with shelves round the sides for books. *Salvianus's* fishes done to the life in miniature. A great number of large volumes filled only with all sorts of antiquities. In one all the instruments used in sacrifices; in others were remark'd these particulars, *viz.* one playing on an instrument like an organ, and another blowing with bellows. Little figures of children; a hare, *&c.* which were ancient *Crepundia* found in urns. *Pondera antiqua Crotalum*, a musical instrument shap'd thus, which he said is now used in the *French* galleys; the *Sistrum*, he told us, was made of *Corinthian* brass, and the cross bars in it were loose, which being moved to and fro', made a musical noise. A lamp with the *Calige* expres's'd. [*qu?*] Lamps shap'd like a griffin's body, and a *Priapus* before and another behind. A medal with *Malleoli pedis* in reverse, and this written, *Qui ludit, arram det, quod satis est.* The *Fritillus* was like our dice-boxes. *Strigiles* are to rub off sweat with. A medal that was tied about a slave's neck, on the reverse whereof was written this in three circles, *viz.*

SKIPPON.

On the other side was the wolf suckling *Romulus* and *Remus.* A drinking vessel made like a *Priapus. Bollo Antico* of lead, which had *Severus's* head on it, having been a mark in marble bought for his use. The picture of a stone *Priapus* preserv'd by the duke of *Tuscany*, the lower parts like a lion; figures of animals, *&c.* hung round the glans. In a book of birds, the picture of a white parrot. *Porphyrio*, so called from its colour, it is bred in *Sardinia*, having a red bill and feet, the claws thus divided. It feeds itself with its teeth, and catches flies with them. *Turdus indicus*, which is red and pretty frequent in *Spain.* A book of the most noted *Italian* men and womens pictures, and some strangers; among them *Eleanora Toleta*, who poison'd her father that came purposely to poison her husband *Cosmus* I. *Laurentius Medices* had a very ill aspect; *Cosmus Medices*, father of *Leo* XI. *Martinus Navarrus*, a *Portuguese* lawyer, who took a journey to *Rome* when he was 80 years old, to defend the cause of his country. *Jo. Petrus, Aloysius Mesius*, vulgarly *il Palestrino, Merula* and *Cyprianus* were three famous musicians. *Sarra Colonna*, who put *Boniface* VIII. into prison. The weights and *stateræ* of the antients were the same now in use at *Rome.* Medals of the *Austrian* family. These inscriptions, *viz.*

Divo Georgio Votum solvit Thomas Zambicharius.

M. VAL-

SKIPPON.

M. VALERIVS DIVS
FECIT VALERIAE CHRESTAE
LIB SVAE CARISSIMAE
M. VALERIO TERTIO LIB. SVO
ET VALERIAE PRIMAE LIB SVAE
HOC MONVMENTV L TITVRIVS SABINVS SE VIV
O DONAVIT L SAIVIO SYMPHO ROMAN CV.
FAVITQVE SESTERTIO NVMMO VNO
CVRTILLVS HERMEROS
FECIT SIBI ET
CVRTILLAE THETIDI
CONIVGI SVO CARISSIMO
ET LIBERTIS LIBERTABVSQVE
SVIS POSTERISQVE EORVM
MAGISTER VICI AB CYCLOPIS
REGION PRI FABER ARGENTARIVS.

Among the pictures of the birds, &c. *Aquila barbata. Onocrotalus burſâ rubrâ. Paſſer imperator Hiſpanorum. Turdus Viridis Ind. Alauda alba. Calidris nigra. Nicticorax* with a long yellow bill, the body of it ſmall. *Porcano minor* is a kind of *Gallinula. Hiaticula torque albo*, it is a little bird; *Gallinago major albis diſtincta maculis*; *Hæmantopi ſpecies*, black and white, with a dark coloured bill and red legs; *Arcuata Turcica* having a purpliſh breaſt; *Ardeæ ſpecies*, with a long black bill; two ſorts of *Fibri*, which are ſpecies of wild ducks; *Graculus palmipes*; *Onocrotalus burſâ luteâ*; *Porcarello Spiancello*; *Turdus luteus*; *Balbuſſo*, which is taken uſually among larks; Canary-bird of *Elba*, which hath a little yellow on the head; *Occhio Cotto* is blackiſh; *Codi roſſo vel turdus marinus Florent. Muſcipeto*; *Perditempo*; *Strillozzo Congener Alaudæ*; an old hen's-egg thus ſhaped: *Perdix Hiſpan.* diſtinguiſhed from the *Italian* by its reddiſh breaſt; *Anas Campeſtris*; *Toucan*, called by the *Spaniards Carpentero*: *Rollar Argentorat. Pica Marina* or *Gazzera marina*; *Caprimulgus* vulg. *Piattola ò tutta bocca*, hath a ſmall bill. An owl called *Faccia d'huomo.* A *Lanius* called *Caſtrica paſſerina.* A dolphin brought to the fiſh-market in *Rome*, having one fin on the middle of the back, a pair of fins under the gills, a longiſh ſnout, wide mouth, a forked tail, and is well arm'd with ſharp teeth *Zebra* an *Indian* with a skin ſtreak'd blackiſh, or rather tawny and white. *Bos ſtrepticeros*, with ſhort and thick horns. *Ignavus Hiſpanorum. Sagovius*, a ſort of jack-an-ape, with large white ears. An *Egyptian* mouſe with long hind-legs, and very ſhort ones before. The plant that budded out of a man's ſide in *Spain*, *An.* 1626. Tulips and hyacinths admirably well painted by Monſ. *de Fleury. Bezoar occidentalis* as big as a man's head. *Delineatio phænomeni quod apparuit* 10 *Martii* 16''4. *Supra Juliacum (Juliers) Soles* 4. *circa ſolem* 20 *Martii* 1629. *Romæ obſervati.* A little embryo about an inch and a half long fully ſhaped, which was obſerved to pant *in menſtruis.* Seven books of *John Heckius* a *German*, wrote in his travels; he obſerved plants, inſects, &c. and was one of the *Academici Lyncei illum. Antoninus*'s pillar pictured, alſo all kinds of mechanical meaſures. A chopping-knife and a ſaw the martyrs were put to death with, were found in churchyards. A copy of old painting found at the *Piazza di S. Gregorio.* Ancient braſs armour, very light, eaſy to be worn, and fitted. *Diana triformis.* The pictures of three mummies which were in *Pietro della Valle*'s poſſeſſion, but are now ſold; all of them were richly gilt and painted with ſtrange figures. One had four bolline of lead, which is counted a great rarity. A mummy preſerved at *Florence.* The picture of the mummied leg at *Cavaliero Corvino*'s. *Matthiolus* curiouſly painted. Theſe books are painted very exactly, the heads, legs, and other parts of animals being diſtinctly drawn. The picture of *Sada*, *Petrarch*'s miſtreſs. *Caval. dal Pozzo* inherited theſe things at his uncle *Caſſian dal Pozzo*'s death.

Jan. 11. In the evening we paid two *julii* a man for ſeeing a comedy called *il Schiavo*, which was in abuſe of the Jeſuits, one in their habit repreſenting their behaviour, how he turned bandito, ſold his ſoul to the devil, and at laſt repenting, hell-gates and fire was ſhewn to him, was reſcued by the command of an angel; after that he appeared on the ſtage with a rope about his neck, and cry'd *Penitenza.* The humour of this part pleaſed the ſpectators exceedingly. The co- *A comedy in abuſe of the Jeſuits.*

medies

medies here are not ſo obſcene as at *Venice.* Naſty ſpitting out of the boxes upon the people in the pit.

Cardinal Aldobrandini *lying in ſtate in* Chieſa Nova.

Jan. 12. At *Chieſa Nova di S. Philippo Nerio*, cardinal *Aldobrandini*'s dead body was expoſed to publick view in the middle of the church. His face was naked, and his cap laid on his feet; two perſons on each ſide held banners, and in each ſide the nave of the church was a row of lighted torches; the church was hung round with mourning, and an innumerable number of eſcutcheons. The cardinals were preſent at even-ſong, and ſat nigh the high altar; one always gave the cardinals a ſign when to ſtand up, and when to kneel.

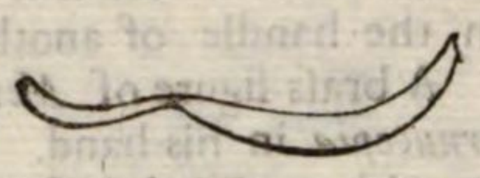
About this time four perſons in one family were poiſon'd at *Rome.*

Mich. Angelo Ricci.

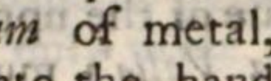
We viſited *Michael Angelo Ricci*, a learned prieſt, and were civilly entertained by him; his library is ſtored with ſelect books, among which all mathematical authors; he is eſteemed a good mathematician: He told us ſomewhat of his would be printed at *Florence.* He was ſcholar to *Torricellius*, and hath great correſpondence and friendſhip with learned men. He ſhewed us an *Italian* commentary on a *Latin Virgil*, done by one *Venuta. Aſtronomia reſtituta*, by one *Levera* a *Roman.* S. *Ambroſe* and S. *Auguſtine*, printed at *Baſil* by *Amberbachius* 1492. He told us one Father *Raynaltus* an oratorian at the *Chieſa Nova*, is a learned hiſtorian, and has in ſeveral volumes continued *Baronius*'s annals. He gave us a recommendatory letter to Father *Honoratus Fabri* a *French* Jeſuit, one of the penitentiaries at S. *Peter*'s, eſteemed more learned than *Kircher.*

Giovanni Pietro Bellori.

Giovanni Pietro Bellori is a skilful antiquary, whom we viſited, and ſaw in his muſæum theſe particulars; a head drawn by *Titian*, and two other heads, one by *Tinctoret*, and the other by *Caruaggio.* A little dog by *Vandyke.* The figure of a man and woman ſitting, a baſſo relievo piece in the ancients *Creta.* A *Quadriga* running in the *Circus*, and the chariot overthrown, with a man lamenting ſtanding by it, are in two relievo pieces of the ſame *Creta.* This inſcription on them, *Anniæ Areſcæ.* In this antiquity we obſerved the driver's being girt with cord ſeveral times about the waiſt, the *Ova Caſtoris*, *&c.* on the *Metæ*, the dolphins on the temple of *Neptune*, the running round the *Metæ*, which explained that in *Horace*, *Metaq; fervidis excitata rotis.* A little braſs veſſel ſhap'd into the head of *Iſis*, in which they brought water to the ſacrifice. A large veſſel of earth painted after the manner the *Greeks* call *Monocroma*, there being no ſhadows, and only one colour, and ſimple lines. Many ſuch veſſels were found about *Surrentum*, nigh *Naples.* This was pictured round with the old manner of being ſerved at the baths. See *Bellori*'s deſcription of it in his *Note delle muſei*, *&c.* An *Aroſtolium* ſhap'd like that on the baſſo relievo at S. *Laurence*'s church. A braſs *Strigil* thus ſhap'd.



A *Patera dedicata* wrought towards the bottom. A *Patera*, wherein were engraven figures of men, and in *Greek* characters was written *Mercurius & Alexentrom.* A braſs ring with a medal (inſcrib'd *Tene me ne fugiam*, *&c.*) that hung about a ſlave's neck. A marble relievo with *Silvanus*, having a falx in his right hand, and a pine branch in his left, *&c.* deſcribed in *Caſalius*, and *Tomaſinus de Donariis*, *c.* 26. A *Medaglion* (braſs) of *Caligula.* Several ſacrificing inſtruments preſerved very entire. A *Præfericulum* of metal, having two ſnakes made into the handle, which was probably uſed in ſacrifices either to *Apollo* or *Æſculapius.* A *Præfericulum* curiouſly varniſhed with green. A piece of cryſtal cut into eight angles, on the upper part of it were hieroglyphical figures, and below them *Ægyptian* characters. A *Patera* for the blood. A braſs ſpoon to take up incenſe withal, made thus,

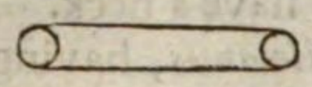


A little braſs figure of *Hercules*, and another of *Jupiter.* Two ſmall figures of *Lictores* in braſs, having their garments faſtened to the right ſhoulder with a *Fibula*; in their left hand they carried the *Faſces.* A ſmall braſs figure of *Fortuna*, with a long *Trabalis* in her right hand, and a *Cornucopiæ* in her left; this explains that in *Horace*, *Sæva neceſſitas clavo trabali.* A ſhield of braſs broader than a man's hand, whereon was the head of *Bacchus* in relievo, having his forehead bound with a *Faſcia*, and two roſes fix'd on it againſt drunkenneſs and a crown of vine-leaves on his head; on the right ſide of him was a *Patera*, and on the left a *Phallus.* A braſs *armilla* worn by the ancient chriſtians, having a croſs on it. A marble ſtone made with five perforated *Radii*, called by *Pliny* *Lych-*

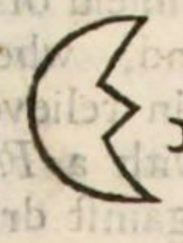
SKIPPON.

SKIPPON.

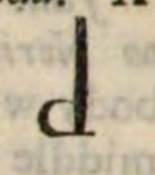
Lychnites, which ſerved as a lamp. *Fibulæ antiquæ*, or *Actiæ*, deſcribed in *Caſalius de ritibus antiquis*. A rare and curious little figure of an empreſs in braſs. A large braſs lamp with a *Labarum Conſtantini* in the handle, and a *Corona Civica* of oak-leaves and acorns round about it. A lamp inſcribed *Palladi Victrici* deſcribed alſo in *Caſalius*. A lamp with a griffin devoted to *Apollo*. Another with a ſea-horſe's head, to *Neptune*, and one with a vine-leaf to *Bacchus*. On the handle of another lamp A and Ω. A braſs figure of *Mercury* having a *Cornucopia* in his hand. A little braſs lamp with a *Greek* inſcription to *Dianæ*, *viz.* Αρτεμιδι, &c. dedicated by *Eutyches* præfect of *Melitopolis*. *Erizzo* in his book of medals, tranſlates his name *Fœlix*, which Sig. *Bellori* will not allow of. A *Votum* for a ſore finger's recovery, made of braſs, and ſhap'd thus,



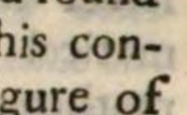
A ſpouſe veil'd, with her friends about her in relievo. The head of · · · in black *Æthiopian* marble, harder than porphyry, and ſeems like iron at firſt ſight. The caſe of the upper part of one of *Pietro della Valle*'s mummies. An earthen veſſel dedicated to the muſes, which are painted round the outſide. A fair braſs *Janus*. A braſs figure of young *Hercules* killing the ſerpent. A little braſs *Tripus*. Two feet of another *Tripus* having two figures (*Bacchantes*) well expreſs'd. Two large maſques of braſs, and one ſmall one. A ſmall figure of *Sphinx*, *triplex Iſidis figura*, deſcribed in *Caſalius*. An earthen lamp to *Serapis* with the figure of *Bacchus* on it. A marble head of *Serapis*, which is like *Jupiter*'s only, the dividing the hair before diſtinguiſhes this from that. A braſs figure of a *Pocillator*, that uſed to attend the emperor, &c. at meals. An earthen lamp with the figure of an emperor, a *Pocillator*, and a globe, &c. Another lamp with a dying ſoldier held up by another, and ſeveral arms all in relievo upon the lamp. The *Pelta* thereon was thus ſhap'd,



A lamp with the figure of *Prometheus*. A lamp with *Æternitas* ſymbolically repreſented in a relievo head radiated like the ſun, and the moon on his breaſt. Sig. *Bellori* ſhewed us ſome medals with *Æternitas*, that are printed by *Hemelarius*. An earthen lamp with obſcene poſtures, as the *Spintriæ*, &c. One of the *Clavi trabales* of the *Rotunda*. A *Simpulum* thus made. Two braſs and ſharp things he knew not the uſe of, ſhap'd like chiſels thus.



A piece of a red earthen veſſel which had been curiouſly adorn'd with the relievo figures of the muſes, the upper parts of two are preſerved, over one in *Greek* characters is written, Θαλια. Pieces of the ancient *Purpura*, of a dirty reddiſh colour. An old braſs figure of the *Madonna*. A little braſs figure of S. *Peter*, in the poſture of bleſſing with his right hand, and in his left holding theſe two letters alluding to *Ferte nomen meum*. A ſmall ivory head of *Helena*; theſe laſt things were found in the *Cœmitera* of the ancient chriſtians. *Aurum textile* of the ancients is gold round wire, which confutes *Ferrarius* his contrary opinion. A ſmall braſs figure of *Deus Lunus*. A braſs head of *Deus Ebbo*, having bulls horns in his forehead; this was worſhipped by the *Neapolitans*. Several *Bullæ*, ſome made like round boxes in which they carried *Amulita*. In a marble ſtatue of a *Puer prætextatus*, we obſerved a *Bulla* hanging at his breaſt. *Priapi*, &c. worn by the *Roman* women. Sig. *Bellori* told us the letter T was eſteemed by the *Ægyptians Signum ſalutis*. Some triangular *Bullæ*; whence the cuſtom of *Agnus Dei*, being worn now among papiſts. Old rings with keys. A *Teſſera hoſpitalitatis*, being a long ſquare ſtone. Antient ſeals with letters of names. A little and long ſquare piece of braſs being one of the ancient *Sortes*, whereon was written, *Fauſte Vivas*. A relievo head of *Silenus*. A ſtone thus inſcribed.



LABVCCIVS HERMES
SIBI ET
TYCHAE L. SVAE
AB TITVLO SVSVM OL. XIX.

An ancient braſs weight with two faces on one ſide. A very ſmall ſtone weight. A ſtone weight with *ex auctoritate* written on it. *Anubis* an *Ægyptian* idol of red ſtone. An idol with the face of a monkey.

The picture of *Annibal Caruaggio*, drawn by himſelf on his pallet. Sig. *Bellori* was very civil to us. He has good medals and *Entaglie*, and a collection of deſigns made by the beſt maſters; he draws pictures, and makes good landskips, and he is a learned antiquary. He

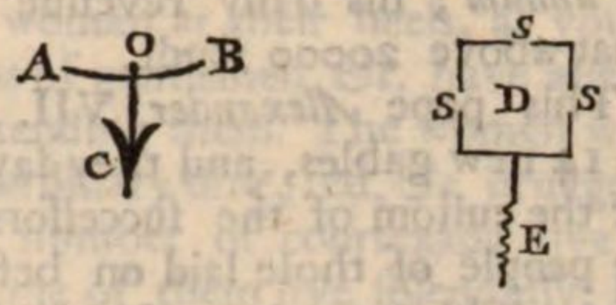
wrote

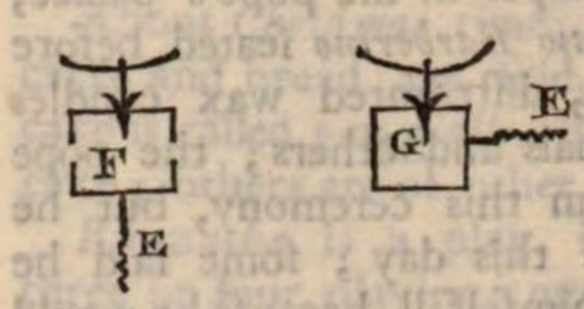
wrote the explanation of *Leon. Agoſtino*'s *Gemme Antiche Figurate*, and of the coins in *Symbolica Dianæ Epheſiæ ſtatua.* He publiſhed *Nota delli Muſei, &c.* in *Roma*, and is now printing a book of *Baſſi relievi.* He is making an addition to the lives of the painters, and ſhewed us his corrections of *Erizzo.*

Euſtathius de Divinis.

Euſtathius de Divinis was viſited by us, who ſhewed us glaſſes of his making: we looked thro' two of his perſpectives, one of ten palms long, with four glaſſes, which made the objects large, but ſomewhat obſcurer than another of eight palms long, into which he removed two glaſſes from the firſt, and then the objects were more large. We obſerv'd a contrivance to reſt a perſpective on.

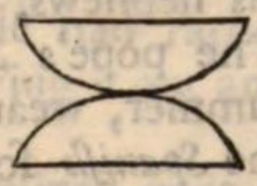
SKIPPON.





A B is a leather channel to lay the perſpective in, being faſtned by a moveable axis at *o*, to a perpendicular iron *o c*, which at *c* hath a ſpring that ſerves to fix it, when it is put into a ſquare iron frame *D*, at *s* above or on each ſide; the frame *D* may be fix'd by the ſcrew *E*, either perpendicularly or horizontally.

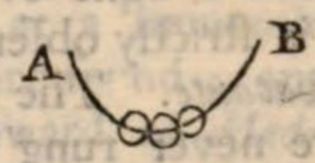
He told us, when he makes *plano* convex glaſſes, that he makes them a ſemidiameter thinner than the covex on both ſides, to have the ſame diſtance of focus for both ſorts. He ſhewed us his invention of a teleſcope with ſeven glaſſes, *viz.* the firſt objective, and the other ſix plano-convex, placed two and two together, touching one another on the convex ſides, thus. The object thro' this perſpective is larger, and with a bigger area than in that with four glaſſes, which yet made the object clearer. In a perſpective with two glaſſes, objects appear inverted; in that of ſeven, and the other of four glaſſes, they appeared inclining in one, and *in ſitu naturali* in the other. In that of ſeven, the *lentes* are without any coloured circle, but in the laſt we obſerved a yellow, and the glaſſes of this grow moiſt (tho' at firſt whiter and clearer than the others) which he thinks is occaſioned by a mixture of ſalt. *Vide* his letter to cardinal *Manzini.*



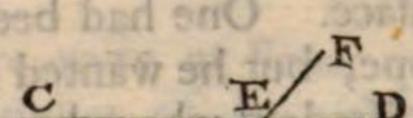
Euſtathius de Divinis hath writ againſt *Hugenii Syſtema Saturninum*, which was anſwered by *Hugenius*, and a reply made, but ſince *Hugenius* hath been ſilent, *Honoratus Fabri* the Jeſuite, writ alſo for him in *Latin*, who eſteems more of *Divinis* than of *Campani*'s glaſſes.

Honoratus Fabri.

Honoratus Fabri, a *French* Jeſuite, and one of the penitentiaries at St. *Peter*'s, is a good philoſopher and mathematician; he received us with great civility, and told us he was about to print five tomes of his works at *Lyons*; the firſt that will be publiſhed is *De Homine*, which is laſt in order. A quarto book of his, is *De motu locali corporum.* He diſcourſed of reflexion of light, which he ſays is not made only from the firſt ſuperficies, inſtancing in a thin piece of *Talcum*, which will hardly make any reflexion. He ſaid alſo, that a ſpeculum may be made ſo thick, that it ſhall reflect as well as with quickſilver, *&c.* By this ſcheme he demonſtrated that reflexion is not only made from the firſt ſuperficies. The radius *A* is imbib'd into the globuli, and is reflected into the radius *B.*



He proved the angle of incidence not equal to that of reflexion, becauſe the ſuperficies of a glaſs *C D* being covered with a cloth all over, except at the point *E*, nothing of the radius *F* will be reflected till the ſuperficies *C E* be uncovered.



S. Cæcilia in *Tranſtevere* belongs to Benedictine nuns, where we took notice of a rich ſhrine, and of an old tomb of an *Engliſh* cardinal; under his effigies is written,

S. Cæcilia *in Tranſtevere.*

D. O. M.
Adam. Anglo Tit. S. Cæciliæ presbytero Cardinali Epiſcopatus Londinenſis perpetuo Adminiſtratori, Integritate, Doctrina Et religione præſtanti
Obiit die XV. *Auguſti* MCCCXCVII.

The king of *England*'s arms, and on each ſide the cardinal's (*viz.* a red croſs charged with an eagle in a field argent) are on the monument. In the porch of this

SKIPPON. this church cardinal *Barberin* has ſet up the old cover of this tomb-ſtone, about which are theſe verſes in odd characters.

Artibus iſte Pater famoſus in omnibus Adam
Theologus ſummus Cardionalis eram
Anglia cui patriam, Titulum dedit iſta Beate
Edes Cecilie morſq; ſuprema locum.
MCCCLXXXXVII. *Menſe Septembr.*

Ceremony on Candlemas *day.*

Jan. 23. Being *Candlemas* day, St. *N.* at the great chapel in the pope's palace, cardinal *Antonio Barberino* ſeated before the high altar, diſtributed wax candles to the cardinals and others; the pope uſed to perform this ceremony, but he was indiſpoſed this day; ſome ſaid he counterfeited himſelf ill, becauſe he would not give audience to cardinal *Orſini*, who was going into *France* for an *Abbatia* the king intended to beſtow upon him, which cardinal *Aldobrandini* had. This *Orſini* within theſe ſix months came over to the *French* faction. After the candles were diſtributed, the cardinals made a proceſſiion in the great hall, carrying every one a lighted taper, having their mitres and copes on; before them went ſeveral biſhops with mitres, and among them one without a mitre, who, I think, was an *Armenian* biſhop.

The government ſee in my collection of governments.

Cuſtoms, &c. at Rome.

When the pope dies, every houſe is obliged to ſet out a light every night; which cuſtom is ſtrictly obſerved all the time the *Sede vacante*. The bells at the *Campidoglio* are never rung but at the pope's death. When a new one is choſen, his friends and relations ranſack and carry away what they can find in his palace. One had been formerly elected pope, but he wanted thoſe fingers uſually lifted up when the people are bleſſed.

Cardinal *Eſtè* is altogether of the *French* faction, who ſome few years ſince gathered 800 men againſt the pope in the city of *Rome*.

Six white loaves now ſold for one julio: In *Urban* VIIIth's time, 18 were ſold for the ſame price, which might be from the price of corn.

Buffalo's are uſed in waggons, and they are guided by a ring that is faſtned in their noſtrils.

Leti informs us, that the pope is always guarded with 50 *Switzers* in two companies, 12 light horſemen, and four lances at leaſt.

That the cardinal nephew ſubſcribes letters *di ordine*, and the patents of ſome governors; but the pope ſubſcribes patents of legats, *&c.*

That the pope's court conſiſts of about 350 perſons, beſides guards.

Il Maeſtro di Stalla wears a ſword.

That the pope's armories are at *Ferrara*, *Bologna*, *Ca. S. Angelo*, the *Vatican*, *Ancona* and *Ravenna*. He has 300 workmen for making of arms at *Tivoli*.

That the pope may have about 60000 ſoldiers, horſe and foot.

That in all expences the pope ſpends not above a million and a half of ſcudi *per annum*; his daily revenue is ſomewhat above 20000 ſcudi.

This pope *Alexander* VII. has laid on 14 new gables, and they ſay it is never the cuſtom of the ſucceſſors to eaſe the people of thoſe laid on before their time. This pope is a *Seneſe*, his name *Fabius Chiſius*; he was legat in *Germany*, and hath related his travels in *Latin* verſe, among many other poems of his: he is very careful of his health, never going abroad without the advice of his phyſicians, who told him the air of St. *Peter*'s would be bad for him this winter, and therefore it was reported the canonization of a *Spaniſh* and a *French* ſaint was deferred. Don *Mario* is the pope's brother, whoſe palace was repairing nigh *Antoninus*'s pillar. Cardinal *Padrone Fab. Chigi* is his nephew (ſon to Don *Mario*) who is counted a lover of women, and has, they ſay, been infected with the *French* pox. Don *Agoſtino* is another of his nephews, and ſon to Don *Mario*. The pope's *Staffieri* or ſervants in the ſummer, wear red ſilk coats made like the *Spaniſh* ſoldiers, and in the winter they wear red velvet. The captain of the guard of *Switzers* is always nigh the pope, and is privately armed with piſtols. Don *Agoſtino* is prince of *Farneſe*, a place in the eccleſiaſtical ſtate, given in exchange by the duke of *Parma*. Don *Sigiſmondo* is his younger brother, and is a knight of *Malta*, and is deſigned to be cardinal the next creation.

Cardinals, when they ride incogniti in their coaches, order the taſſels to be taken off their horſes heads, and then the coaches of inferior perſons are not to ſtop as they paſs by. Dukes and princes have the like taſſels about their horſes, and their coachmen ſit on velvet cuſhions.

The title of *Altezza*, *i. e.* highneſs, is taken away from cardinals that are princes, and all have the title of *Eminenza*. Cardinals pull off their hats or caps only when they drink the pope's health, but ambaſſadors ſtand up. Cardinals ſwear in the pope's hand, but governors, *&c.* that are not cardinals, ſwear in the *Camerlengo*'s (chamberlain's) hand.

The

The chief families in *Rome*, are the *Colonne*, *Orſini*, *Conti* and *Savelli*.

Widows are here diſtinguiſhed as at *Florence*, by their great ſleeves; young married women and maids do wear curled hair, which they deſire may be of a reddiſh colour; they wear little farthingales, and have ſhort ſleeves behind them thus ſhap'd, and before and behind hangs down a *lacinia*. Young women never walk the ſtreets without their mother or ſome old woman at their heels, as young boys, ſons of gentlemen, *&c.* have always prieſts attending them. The women wear much of ordinary blue, red, *&c.* druggets.

Great number of courtezans live in *Rome*, ſome of them live ſplendidly, but none can ride in coaches without licence, and then the curtains muſt be drawn: they dare not come where the ſacrament is, or where any feſtival is kept; and about *Chriſtmas*, the men are ſtrictly forbidden to viſit them, under a penalty that reaches both. Theſe and hereticks, as they call the proteſtants, are buried in a place by themſelves without *Porta del Popolo*.

Burdaſties are kept by noblemen, and, as ſome ſay, by cardinals.

The king of *Spain*'s embaſſador, on St. *Peter*'s day, preſents the pope with a *Neapolitan* horſe, and 5000 ſcudi.

Great linnen is uſually dried on iron bars, that run from houſe to houſe croſs the ſtreets, which the people had rather do than pay gables for carrying it out and in at the city gates.

Every pariſh prieſt is obliged once a year to bring to the vicegerent the names of all that live in the pariſh.

Variety and plenty of wines at *Rome*, as *Vino Albano* (which is moſt common and is pleaſant, of a whitiſh colour) *Greco*, *Vernatico*, *Monte Fiaſcone*, *Monte Portio*, *&c.* that which is well taſted they ſay is *Boccato*.

Porters are not ſuffered to carry burdens on feſtival mornings.

The carts are narrow and long, and made deſcending towards the horſe.

Auctions or outcries are made here as at *Venice*.

Two teſtons, *i. e.* about three ſhillings, is a phyſician's fee for a viſit He is obliged to acquaint the pariſh prieſt when he ſees his patient in danger. If a heretick, *i. e.* a proteſtant, will give leave before his breath be quite out of his body, that but a piece of an hoſt may be put into his mouth, he ſhall have the uſual ſolemnities of a burial, if not, they ſay, the sbirri, *i. e.* fellows, who go up and down as a guard or watch, muſt carry him to his grave.

Dead bodies are dreſt up in cloths, and laid on biers (ſeldom in coffins) and carried with their hands and faces naked. SKIPPON.

Monachi di Riſchatto, called ſo from their redeeming of ſlaves, are white bare-footed friars, who wear a red and blue croſs on their breaſts.

We obſerved in ſome parts of the city, many country fellows (who probably ſtood to be hired) in their ruſſet cloaks.

About *Chriſtmas* time, many ſorts of cakes and bread are ſold, one ſort of cake is called *pan-giallo*, like our plumb-cake; others are of other colours.

Rouzacha is a play in the ſtreets, three or four playing together, winding a cord ſeveral times about a trundle, and he that throws it furtheſt, wins.

Theſe famous painters now in *Rome*: *Painters.* *Pietro di Cortona Berritini*; *Cavaliero Calabreſe*; *Carluzzo*, a young man; monſieur *Puſin*, an old *Frenchman*; *Salvator Roſa*; *Mar. di Fiore*; *Siegebrandon*; a *Burgundian* Jeſuit paints battles; *Filippo Louri*, makes landskips and figures; *Cavaliero Bernino*, is an excellent ſculptor.

We lodg'd ſome time, at our firſt penſion, in the houſe of a *Spaniſh* cavaliero of *S. Jago*, who wore a red croſs on his ſhoulder: He told us, that his countrymen always dealt cards to the right hand: that four or five leagues from *Barcelona*, at a mountain call'd *Bicque*, amethyſts are found; and in the mountains ſouthward of *Madrid*, is cryſtal: at *Gualdel* canal was a ſilver mine, ſufficient for the building of the eſcurial; it was afterwards ſtopp'd up by water.

This winter there were at *Rome* two brothers, titular dukes of *Brunſwick*; the younger was a papiſt, and the other a lutheran, marry'd to . . . . the prince *Palatine*'s ſiſter, her husband is the biſhop of *Halberſtadt*. Moſt of the canons there are Roman Catholics, who chooſe one time a Lutheran, and the next time a Catholic biſhop. Prince *Colonna* entertain'd them with a feaſt of four diſhes, each coſting 200 crowns.

We obſerv'd in the market all ſorts of birds to be ſold, and veniſon, wild boar, porcupine, *&c.* Moſt of the hogs in theſe parts are black. When they intend to kill them, they drive them through the ſtreets, and thruſt ſharp irons of their long ſtaves into them. Before they kill beeves and calves, they bait them with dogs in the ſtreets. Six poſt-houſes in *Rome*. 1. That for *Venice*. 2. *Milano* and the *Tramontane* countries. 3. *Ligorne* and *Genoa*. 4. *Florence*. 5. *Naples* and *Sicily*

SKIPPON. *Sicily.* 6. The eccleſiaſtical ſtate, where twice a week letters are expected by crowds of people.

The water we waſh'd with every morning, in the coldeſt weather, ſeem'd as if it had been a while ſet over the fire, it was ſo warm.

Limoncelle, are little lemons, which ſome pickle up.

Monte di Pietà. *Monte di Pietà* is an office where any one may depoſite their houſhold ſtuff, plate, jewels, *&c.* and take up money upon them; and afterwards may have them again, allowing ſome intereſt. The uſual time of leaving goods here is for a year and a day; but oftentimes they renew it from year to year. Noblemen, *&c.* when they intend to be abſent a good while, think this the ſafeſt place to lodge their plate, *&c.* in.

Rome is diſprais'd by ſome, and prais'd by others.

It is a proverb ſaid of *Rome*,

J'amais ni Cheval ni homme
N'amenda d'aller à Rome.

Alſo,

Chi Beſtia và a Roma
Beſtia ritorna.

Likewiſe,

Roma quanta fuit ipſa ruina docet.

Terrarum Dea Gentiumq; Roma
Cui par eſt nihil, nihilq; ſecundum.

Rome tousjours à voulu avoir le premier rang ſur toutes les autres villes du monde anciennement en vertu, maintenant en vices & meſchancetez abominables.

Voyage du D. de Rohan.

The Jeſuits have a treaſury in *Italy*, *France*, *Germany*, and *Spain*: In *Italy* at *Naples*, *Florence*, *Mantua*, and *Rome*. Six colleges make a cuſtodia; and five cuſtodiæ a province. Every college puts into the private treaſury two *per Cent.* and half that goes into the treaſury of the cuſtodia; and the cuſtodia puts $\frac{1}{3}$ of that into the provincial treaſury; and the provincial treaſury puts in $\frac{1}{3}$ into the general treaſury. *The Jeſuits.*

Prieſts when they are ordain'd have the fore-finger and thumb of each hand bleſs'd and croſs'd by the biſhop; and with thoſe four they can only touch the hoſt. If one of them ſhould be cut off, *&c.* another muſt be conſecrated: and we were told, when they are degraded and put out of orders, the tops of thoſe thumbs and fingers muſt be cut off.

In *Italy* are theſe princes and commonwealths that have abſolute power, according to *Leti*.

Princes, &c. in Italy.

1.	Alexander VII.	*Pope.*
2.	Philip IV. *king of* Spain	*King of* Sicily *and* Naples, *and D. of* Milan.
3.	Carolus Emanuel	*Duke of* Savoy.
4.	Ferdin. II.	*Duke of* Tuſcany.
5.	Carol. II.	*Duke of* Mantua.
6.	Ranutius II.	*Duke of* Parma.
7.	Almericus	*Duke of* Modena.
8.	Sigiſm. Fra.	*Biſhop of* Trent.
9.	*Several families of* Gonzaga	*Prince of* Bozzolo.
10.		*Marquis of* Caſtiglione.
11.		*Duke of* Guaſtalda.
12.		*Duke of* Novellara.
13.	Urſini	*Duke of* Bracciano.
14.	Urſini	*Conte di* Petigliano.
15.	Auguſtinus Chiſius	*Prince of* Farneſe.
16.	Pico	*Duke of* Mirandola.
17.	Grimaldi	*Prince of* Monaco.
18.	Cibo	*Marquis of* Maſſa.
19.	Aldobrandini	*Marquis of* Meldola.
20.	Ferreri	*Prince of* Maſſarano.
21.	Malaſpina	*Marcheſe di* Monte.
22.	Colonna	*Prince di* Pagliano.
23.	Ludoviſi	*Prince di* Piombino.
24.	Barberino	*Prince di* Paleſtrina.
25.	Medina de las Torres	*Prince di* Sabioneta.
26.	Doria	*Marquis of* Torreglia.

The following Republicks; *viz.* 1. *Venice.* 2. *Genoa.* 3. *Lucca.* 4. S. *Marino.*

Tueſday,

Tueſday, Jan. 24. Hiring two horſes for nine ſcudi, we began our journey for *Ancona*, and ſet forth about noon; we rode over *pons Milvius*, which at each end has a wooden bridge, to break down on occaſion of war. The *Tyber* was very high at this time, almoſt even with its banks. Seven miles from *Rome* we paſs'd through *Prima Porta*, a ſmall village, and then travell'd hilly ground on the *Via Flaminia*, which is pav'd with broad flints; and in ſome places we obſerv'd a ridge of ſtones ſet on each ſide of the way, and at about every two paces diſtance were fix'd ſtones higher than the reſt; we took notice of ſome old ruins, and one round building with broad buttreſſes. Nine miles from *Prima Porta*, we lodg'd at *Caſtelnuovo*. The *Campagnea* of *Rome* is not well inhabited.

We paid two piſtoles for our horſes at *Rome*, and one more at *Spoleto*.

Jan. 25. We mounted before break of day, and went ſeven miles to *Arignano*, a little wall'd place, and eight miles farther came to *Civita Caſtellana*, another ſmall wall'd town, where we croſs'd over the river *Triglia*; from hence we had 12 miles off a proſpect of *Caprarole*, a famous palace made into a pentagon; it belongs to the family of *Farneſe*: there we were told is a whiſpering-place like that in the duke of *Mantua*'s palace of *T.* Four miles from *Caſtellana* we din'd at *Borghetto*, a poor wall'd palace, where our paſto or entertainment was but bad. In the afternoon we rode over the *Tyber* at *Ponte Felice*; which was begun by *Sixtus* V. and finiſh'd by *Clemens* VIII. On our left hand we ſaw *Magliana*, and two little caſtles. Four miles from *Borghetto* we paſs'd by the ruins of the antient city *Otricoli*, and went over a hill, where the new town, a ſmall and mean place, is built. On an altar-ſtone here, is this inſcription, with a *præfericulum* on one ſide.

Otricoli.

IVLIAE LVCILIAE
LIVII IVLIANI FIL
PATRONI MVNICIPI
CVIVS PATER
THERMAS OCRICOLA
NAS A SOLO EXTRVCTAS
SVA PECVNIA DONA
VIT
DECVR. AVG. P.., P.
D. D. D.

Hence we travell'd a ſtony and hilly way eight miles to *Narni*, a ſmall city with a caſtle on the top of a hill, a mile or two before we reach'd *Narni*, where we lodg'd this night. We rode by a very ſteep and high precipice. Skippon.

Narni.

We obſerv'd in this journey Eremites, that ſprinkle holy water on paſſengers, when they beg their charity.

Jan. 26. We went ſeven miles in a pleaſant valley cultivated like *Lombardy*, and the highway was ſtrait till we came to *Terni* (antiently *Interamna*) a pretty city built in a plain. In the midſt of the piazza ſtands an old pillar before the cathedral church, which ſeem'd to have been a *Roman* temple. Hence we travell'd and aſcended a high hill. Soon after we left .... ſeven miles from *Terni*; and ſeven miles farther, we rode through *Spoleto*, a large city on the ſide of a hill. Here we chang'd our horſes, and had a proſpect of a large and pleaſant valley that reach'd to *Fuligno*; it was till'd as the country in *Lombardy*. Eight miles from *Spoleto* we paſs'd by *Trevi*, (antiently *Mutuſcæ* and *Trebia*) a wall'd town upon the top of a hill on our right hand. The way this afternoon was very ſtrait and very good. We lodg'd this night at *Fuligno*.

Terni.

Spoleto.

Fuligno.

This evening we ſaw the comet nigh *Aries*, with its *barba* towards the *Pleiades*, but it was very dim.

Jan. 27. We took a litter (as we did at *Spoleto*) and freſh horſes, which carry'd us a mountainous way up four miles to *Bala* a ſmall village, where they make paper. We had here a pretty proſpect in a narrow valley, and had a good road the higher parts of the mountain, where we met with ſnow. We dined at *Serravalle*, and there chang'd our horſes again. This is a little village by the river *Chiente*, that runs in a narrow valley, 14 miles from *Fuligno* hither. In the afternoon we travell'd 14 miles more, and lodg'd at *Valcimarra*, a ſmall village, ſeated in the ſame valley and the river *Chiente*.

Jan. 28. Two hours before day, we took freſh horſes and another litter, and rode ſeven miles to *Tolentino*, a little wall'd city, where we had freſh horſes again, and then went 10 miles to *Macerata*, (antiently, according to *Ferrarius*'s *Lexic. Geograph.* *Ælia Ricina* and *Helvia Ricina*) leaving the high mountains of the *Apennine* behind us. A little before we enter'd this place, we paſs'd under a fair new arch, with the half figure of cardinal .... of braſs upon it. *Macerata* is indifferently large. We ſhould have chang'd our horſes, but travelling on, after dinner we met with ſome on the road, with whom we chang'd horſes; and eight miles from *Macerata* came to *Recanati*, (*Recinetum*

Tolentino.

Recanati.

and

SKIPPON. and *Ricina nova*) a long city on the top of a hill. Here we obſerv'd an inſcription on the ſide of a houſe, ſignifying that the *Santa Caſa* had reſted there. Many poor boys were importunate beggars as we came up to this city.

We went four miles up hill and down hill, and in very bad and deep way, paſſing by an aquæduct, and at night arriv'd Loreto. at *Loreto*, where every innkeeper we ſaw invited us into his houſe.

The church dedicated to the virgin *Mary* is built like a cathedral, where the ſtory of *Santa Caſa*'s removal from place to place is hung up, and tranſlated into, 1. *Hebrew* 2. *Arabick*. 3. *Greek*. 4. *Latin*. 5. *Sclavonian*. 6. *Dutch*. 7. *French*. 8. *Spaniſh*. 9. *Italian*. 10. *Welch*. 11. *Engliſh*. 12. *Scotch*. 13. and *Iriſh* language. One father *Corbington* a Jeſuit turn'd it into the four laſt. See Mr. *Ray*'s travels.

A fair braſs font here, which is well carved. A pretty monument of cardinal *Cajetanus*. The church-gates are braſs, and wrought with relievo figures, repreſenting ſtories in the bible.

The treaſury. A *French* Jeſuit introduc'd us into the treaſury, which is a large room with a painted roof; within ſeveral preſſes and iron grates we ſaw many rich preſents made to the *Madonna* of *Loreto*, by princes, *&c.* We obſerv'd particularly the wood at *Vincennes* nigh *Paris*, in a ſilver model; a crown of gold ſet with pearls, given by . . . . . princeſs of *Tranſylvania*; the crown and ſcepter of . . . . . queen of *Sweden*; an emerald, preſented by . . . . . wife of *Henry* III. king of *France*; a large heart of gold, given by *Henrietta Maria* queen of *England*: On the outſide of it are theſe three letters, I H S, made of fair diamonds; opening it, on one ſide is the *Madonna* pictured, and on the other, the queen's picture curiouſly drawn, ('tis ſaid by *Cooper*) and her name is thus written, *Henrica Maria Regina Angliæ*. A gold chalice ſet with precious ſtones, by the emperor; a little book of gold ſet with camei, *&c.* and adorn'd within with pictures of the virgin *Mary*, *&c.* furniture for an altar worth 120 ſcudi, by *Camoski*; a heart with two great diamonds; a baſon and ewer of *lapis lazuli*, the pieces being ſoder'd together, by count *Olivares*; a chalice of *lapis lazuli*, one entire ſtone, by *Henry* III. of *France*; the picture of the *Madonna*, made of feathers; a veſtment for the image of the virgin *Mary*, ſet with diamonds, by *Iſabella* governeſs of *Flanders*; a ſpread eagle, ſet with diamonds; that diamond in the breaſt is large: a diamond valu'd at 12,000 crowns, by don *Carlo Doria*; a diamond, ſent by the preſent king of *Poland*, worth 8000 ſcudi. The family of the *Medices* have been great benefactors. This pope hath yet ſent no preſent. A model of *Taberna* in *Calabria*, twice freed from ſieges; a model of *Auguſta Prætoria* (*Aoſta*); a model of the city *Nantz*, 1633. The ſtory of our Saviour's nativity, carved in box, given by a *German* Capuchin; part of the evangeliſts, written ſo ſmall that it cannot be read without the help of a glaſs; *lapis bezoar occid.* given by a Jeſuit.

Within the area of the cupola of this church ſtands the *Santa Caſa*, cruſted over on the outſide with marble rarely carved with ſtory; *vide* the pictures of it. At the weſt end is a window, where they ſay the angel ſaluted the virgin *Mary*: In the middle of the north ſide was the old entrance, now ſtopp'd up, and four other entrances are now made; over one is written this diſtich:

Nullus in Orbe locus prælucet Sanctior iſto
Quaq; cadit Titan, quaq; reſurgit aquis.

A ſtone table is preſerved under the altar; the image of the virgin *Mary*, which they ſay was made by S. *Luke*, hath hanging before it a great gold lamp, given by the *Venetians*, *ex voto*, when they were infected with the plague; which 'tis ſaid abated preſently after this preſent was made; two large *cornucopiæ* of maſſy gold; three *ſcudelle* or poringers are preſerv'd here, wherein pepople rub their beads; an old piece of a plank wrapt up in an embroider'd cloth was ſhewn us for a great relick, alſo two gilt ſtars of wood; the bell which cauſes the peſtilence to ceaſe, *&c.* when it is rung; the pavement is of marble, which hath many times been cover'd with iron plate, yet both that and the pavement have been worn away; but a wooden beam, plac'd in the pavement, is reported to remain miraculouſly the ſame without wearing. The walls of this houſe are built of ſtone of a reddiſh colour, ſhap'd like bricks; and at *Nazareth* they find the ſame kind of ſtone. They have a legend that *Suarez* deſired one of theſe *Legend.* ſtones to be put into a chapel he was building, like this, in *Spain*; which was granted by the pope, and it was ſent to him while he was at *Trent*, when the council was there: but *Suarez* fell immediately ſick, and till he ſent back the ſtone to *Loreto*, had no hopes of recovery; but it was obſerv'd, as the ſtone was brought nearer and nearer to *Santa Caſa*, ſo he gradually recover'd.

This

The ſtone is now diſtinguiſh'd from the reſt in the wall by an iron grate about it. At the upper end of the choir is an eſteem'd picture of the *Jews* accuſing the woman of adultery.

The apothecary's ſhop hath all the gally-pots painted with *Roman* and Sacred ſtory, by *Raphael Urbin.* The duke of *Florence* offer'd as many of ſilver in exchange, but it was refus'd. In the cellar, which is large and well ſtor'd with wine, we ſaw three ſeveral colour'd wines drawn out of one tap.

At the ſteps leading up to the church, is a fair braſs ſtatue of *Sixtus* V. who made *Loreto* a biſhoprick; a pretty fountain in the piazza, one ſide whereof is double portico'd, belonging to 24 canons. A dung-hill place was ſhew'd us, where they ſay the *Santa Caſa* reſted before it came to the place it is now in.

Loreto conſiſts of one ſhort ſtreet on the top of a hill, and is walled about; it is three or four miles diſtant from the ſea; moſt of the houſes are inns or ſhops, where they ſell beads, meaſures of the *Madonna*, *&c.* without the walls is an indifferent ſtreet.

January 30. We took freſh horſes and rode deep and dirty way, up hill and down hill; and eight miles diſtance we paſs'd through *Camerona*, a ſmall walled place on the top of a hill. Seven miles
Ancona. further we arrived at *Ancona*, a pretty large and well built city, but the ſtreets are narrow and not well paved.

The *Bancho* or exchange is a fair place like that at *Genoa*, having the roof well painted, and a balcony looking into the haven; over the entrance is a ſtone figure of one on horſeback removed from *Trajan*'s triumphal arch (on the mole) which is built of large *Parian* marble, and is very handſome and kept entire. At the end of the mole is a fort, where there is a light-houſe to direct ſhips in a dark night; for there is a rock not far off that is dangerous. On the top of a hill is a ſtrong fort (finiſhed by *Auguſt. Chiſius* the preſent pope's nephew) which commands the city. Ruins of the old port are ſtill remaining.

S. *Cyriacus*, the domo, is ſeated on a hill. The monument of *Van Looſen* of the *Boſch* in *Flanders* here.

A pretty new play-houſe was built up for this carnival.

In S. *Francis*'s church are many *tabulæ Votivæ*, whereon theſe letters were written, *P. G. R. i. e. Per Gratia Riceuuta.* Skippon.

In the Dominicans roſary church is a tombſtone thus inſcrib'd,

D. O. M.
Sepulchrum Balthaſaris Vander Groes Boldus Flandrie ſuorumq; ſucceſſor. Anno Domini MDCXXXXIV.

Many *Jews* live here.

At night our hoſt at the inn took our names.

Here we obſerved a kind of muſcle, Ballare marine.
Concha altera longa Rondeletii, vulgarly called *Ballare* or *Dattyli di Mare*; they live within great ſtones that are ſoft; ſome of the ſtones are as big as a man can lift, and many muſcles are found in one of them; they are fed by the ſea-water, *&c.* that runs in at little paſſages. The meat is delicate and ſold dear.

In the road from *Rome*, vines are faſtned to reeds.

January 31. Hiring for ſeven ſcudi two horſes to carry us to *Ravenna*, and to ſee S. *Marino* by the way; we had a good road on the ſhore, nine miles to a long wooden bridge over the river *Fumeſino*, and paſs'd by a ruin'd caſtle; eleven miles further, we rode good way on the ſhore to *Senigallia*, a Senigallia.
ſmall city, with low walls and a ſhallow ditch; it hath a little port and haven, and a ſtrong fort towards the ſea.

Many *Jews* here. We travelled 15 Jews.
miles after dinner, paſſing bridges over the rivers *Ceſano* (Lat. *Senna*) and *Mitro*, which laſt is nigh *Fano*, where we lodged Fano.
this night without the walls. This city is fortified with a higher and ſtronger wall than that of *Senigallia*; it is handſome, having ſtrait ſtreets indifferently well built. The piazza is neat.

The Auguſtines church is a broad and ſquare ſtructure, formerly the temple of *Fortune*; the braſs figure of this *Fortuna* is in the palace.

We ſaw an old *Roman* arch, which is repreſented on the wall of a church cloſe by it, where is this written,

Effigies Arcus ab Auguſto Erecti poſteaq; exparte diru: bello Pii II. contra Fanen. An. MCCCCLXIII.

SKIPPON.

DIVO AVGVSTO PIO CONSTANTINO PATRI
DOMINORVM.
IMP. CAES. DIVI F. AVGVSTVS PONTIFEX MAXI
MVS COS. XIII. TRIBVNICIA POTEST. XXXI. IMP. XXVI
PATER PATRIAE MVRVM DEDIT.
CVRANTE. L. TVRCIO SECVNDO APRONIANI PRAEF
VRB. FIL. ASTERIO VC. CORR. FLAM. ET PICENI.

Malateſta uſurp'd the authority of this place, and was driven out by *Pius* II. and the duke of *Urbin*.

The arms of this city are a red and white ladder, which they have from two families, *Carignano* of *Ancona*, and *Caſſara*.

In hac Porta ſtat Leo Fortis, was formerly written on a gate.

Peſauro. *Feb.* 1. We rode on the ſhore ſeven miles to *Peſauro*, a pretty city with a handſome piazza. The domo hath a large cupola. We went bad way 10 miles further, and din'd at *Catholica* a poor village, having *Gradaria* on our left hand. Hence we travell'd good road on the ſea-ſhore, and the *Via Flaminia* brought us to *Rimini* 15 miles from our baiting-place. Antient inſcriptions in the piazza of *Peſauro*; and at the gallows were many skulls and quarters of men.

Rimini. Before we entred *Rimini* we paſs'd under an arch of brick, thus inſcrib'd;

Veni, Vide et Impera
Ter felix Piccolominee
Gentilitia tua Aquila.
Veni celerior, Vide oculatior, imperia auguſtior
Hæc ſunt Ariminenſium Vota
Quorum indicem obſequii
Vel rude Saxum tuus reddit adventus.

Within the walls we paſs'd under another arch of ſtone, made in honour of *Tiberius Cæſar*, but the inſcription is defac'd: It is a high and large arch.

In the piazza is a braſs ſtatue of *Paulus* V. The piazza is fair, with ſome portici about it; and here is preſerv'd the ſtone *Julius Cæſar* ſtood on when he ſpoke to his ſoldiers after he paſs'd the *Rubicon*; theſe modern inſcriptions on it:

The ſtone Julius Cæſar *ſtood on when he ſpoke to his ſoldiers after he paſs'd the* Rubicon.

C. Cæſar Dict. Rubicone Superato civili Bel. commilit. ſuos hic in Foro R. adlocut.

Suggeſtum hunc Vetuſtate collapſum Coſſ. Ariminenſium Novembris et Decembr. MDCV. *Reſtit.*

On a little chapel is written,

Euchariſtiæ Sacramento non pauci ad Chriſti fidem deducti D. Antonio heic Concionante.

Rimini is a great and handſome city. An old ſtone bridge built of huge ſtones, by *T. Cæſar*, over the river *Marecchi*.

Cardinal *Piccolomini* is legat, and preſent governor here.

This carnival there was much masking and running at the ring.

We found the weather much colder in theſe parts than between *Rome* and *Loreto*.

A *Spaniſh* piſtole worth but 30 $\frac{1}{2}$ *julio* on this ſide of *Italy*, and worth 31 *julii* at *Rome* and elſewhere.

Cardinal *Caraſa*, nuncio at *Vienna*, was here in his return from the emperor's court.

Feb. 2. After much wrangling with our vitturine, we procur'd two freſh horſes, and rode by a cloiſter of white monks, two miles from *Rimini*; five miles farther we began to aſcend a mountainous country, and enter'd the territory of S. *Marino*, paſſing through a ſmall village with a caſtle, call'd *Serravalle*; and three miles thence came up to the borgo of S. *Marino*, where we dined at the ſign of this commonwealth's arms, which are three towers on a mountain, and this underwritten, *Libertas perpetua*. This borgo, like ſome of our country villages, hath but mean buildings; in the middle there is a piazza with a portico before the ſhops, and a market kept here every *Wedneſday*, which from *Chriſtmas* to the end of carnival, is frequented by people with a great number of hogs, ſometimes amounting to four or 5000. This borgo is ſituated directly under a precipitous high rock, whereon is built the city of S. *Marino*. Two ways S. MARINO. lead up to it; one very ſteep, the other more eaſy and winding: In the firſt is a croſs cut in the rock, call'd *Croce di Cavaliero*, becauſe a knight was kill'd there in *Malateſta*'s time. At the city gate we left our ſwords, which were return'd us again by the favour of the captain of the militia, and permitted to wear them. This city is on the ridge of the higheſt mountain

mountain in theſe parts, having a perpendicular precipice on one ſide, and on the other a wall with a difficult aſcent up to it; on the higheſt places are three towers, one of which is call'd the fortreſs, and is a priſon; a ciſtern nigh it. The houſes are but indifferent, and the ſtreets narrow and uneven. The piazza before the council-houſe is ſmall; underneath it are two great ciſterns for water. On a wall here is fix'd a ſtone, mark'd with theſe meaſures: *Piede da mano* equal to 12 inches; *piede commune*; *braccio piccolo*; *braccio grande*. *Faccie delle Canne*, *Mattone Cotto*, *Tavella Cotta*, and *Coppo Cotto* are the ſizes of bricks; and in ſtone are carved the meaſures for corn.

Meaſures.

About 60 *Jews* live here.

Here are four convents; the diſcalceate Franciſcans min. obſerv. the nuns of St. *Clare*; and without the walls are the Capuchins and the Servites.

The juriſdiction of this republick is about eight miles in compaſs, and three miles in length. Four caſtles ſubject to it: 1. *Serravalle*. 2. *Fietano*. 3. *Monte Giardino*. 4. *Fiorentino*.

About 1500 fighting men in this commonwealth. We ſaw no ſoldiers, only ſome sbirri at *Serravalle*. At a diſtance we ſaw the garden of S. *Marino*, nigh *Monte Albo*, where they hang malefactors; under the fortreſs they behead ſome offenders. Without leave none are ſuffer'd to wear ſwords or piſtols, but daggers are allow'd. There belong 25 ſmall pieces of cannon to this republick, two culverins and about 50 horſe piſtols.

We were told, if any one kills another in his own defence, he forfeits 100 *ſcudi*, but the magiſtrates remit all but 25.

The little river *Canova* bounds the territory towards the north, where are eight corn, and two powder mills. *Acqua della valle* is a water, they ſay, ſprings out on S. *Jo. Bapt.* at night, and cures all diſeaſes but the *French*-pox. We had a proſpect of a very mountainous country, and ſaw S. *Leo*, a ſtrong fort of the pope's, whoſe country environs this republick on all ſides.

The biſhop of this place is alſo biſhop of S. *Leo*, *Monte Feltre*, and *la Penna*.

The cathedral dedicated to S. *Marino*, is pretty large, where his head is preſerved within one of ſilver. Behind the chapel devoted to the ſacrament, are two hollows in a rock, which, they believe, were S. *Marino* and *S* . . . . beds, who were both ſtone-cutters, and made theſe places with their own hands. Another place cut out of the rock, where S. *Marino* uſed to chaſtiſe himſelf, and in a garden we ſaw of that ſort of garlick he uſed to eat when he did penance. In the cloiſter is an old monument of a counteſs and her ſon, who gave this mountain to S. *Marino*. SKIPPON.

In the Franciſcans church is a tabernacle of wood pitch'd over, whereon the evangeliſts, prophets and ſaints are handſomely pictured in gold, and covered with glaſs.

Two apothecaries ſhops, and but two butchers ſhops in this city. The republick gives maintenance to a phyſician and a chirurgion.

When the parent dies, children have equal ſhares.

Good *Moſchatella* wine grows in this territory, and they have olives and ſheep, but breed no cows. The ſoil is indifferently good.

The republick ſends ambaſſadors, and preſents of cheeſes, made of ſheeps milk. They have enmity with no prince or ſtate, nor particular friendſhip with any; and in the ſeveral wars of *Italy*, lived in peace. Their commonwealth is 1163 years old. Little or no impoſitions on the people. But one coach here, which is kept by ſignior *Giacomo Bellozzi*. They ſtamp no money.

Cardinal *Carolus Barberino* is their protector at *Rome*.

On S. *Bartholomew*'s day is a great fair for calves, *&c.* which is encouraged by reaſon of the ſmall gabelle that is paid; for whether more or leſs are brought, they ſay but a julio is the cuſtom. All the ſoldiers are then in arms, and ſtand in the aſcents up to the city. When they march the captain of the militia goes firſt, then the two captains of the republick, with the gentlemen after them; the fiera, who carries the colours, followed by the lieutenant and four ſerjeants.

The inquiſition can do nothing without leave firſt from the magiſtrate.

The government is deſcribed by Mr. *Ray*.

Every *Wedneſday* a court is held to hear cauſes, in the *Borgo*.

We returned in the evening to *Rimini*.

Feb. 3. We had a good road nigh the ſhore, and at 12 miles diſtance went over the *Rubicon*, and three miles further dined at *Ceſenatico* (*Cæſæna*) now a ſmall village, with a port for little barks; we rode then five miles, on a cauſey, in a fenny country, and paſſed through *Cervia*, it is like a ſmall *Engliſh* market town, with a low earth-work about it. We travelled for five miles by a pine wood, on our right hand, and then ferried over the river *Cervia*, paying $\frac{1}{4}$ julio for a horſe. Above five miles more

we

SKIPPON. we had another pine-wood on our right hand, and rode in a fenny country, on a firm cauſey. Ten miles farther, we rode by a channel (for ſmall barks) that comes Ravenna. five miles from the ſea to *Ravenna*; we croſſed the river *Bedeſe*, and immediately entered the city of *Ravenna*, at *Porta Pamphilia*, whereon is the half ſtone figure of *Innocent* X. and painting relating to his name, and *Columba*'s diſcovery of the *Weſt-Indies*. The dove being that pope's arms.

The domo. The domo is a large church, with double iſles; the body is painted in freſco, with ſtories, and the end of the choir is pictured in moſaic work, with 18 arch-biſhops of this city, and 11 of them have a dove ſitting on each of their heads, ſignifying their being choſen by divine inſpiration, for at their ſeveral elections a dove appeared, and came, and lighted on their heads. The pavement is antient teſſelated work; the ſteeple is round, and ſo are the ſteeples of many other churches here.

La Claſſe. *La Claſſe* is a monaſtery of the *Monachi Claſſenſes*, who wear a white habit and white hats. One of their cloiſtered courts is ſtately; their church, dedicated to S. *Romualdus*, is neat, tho' ſmall.

S. Apollinaris. S. *Apollinaris* is a large church, with old ſtone pillars; the pulpit is of ſtone, and they ſhewed us the chair of S. *Apollinaris*, who was made firſt biſhop of *Ravenna*, by S. *Peter*. This belongs to the *Franciſc. diſcalceati*, who have a fair cloiſter. In the portico, before the church, are theſe two *Roman* inſcriptions.

PROPAGATORI ROM.
NI IMPERII FVNDATO
QVIBVS PVBLICAE D
FL. CONSTANTINO
MAXIMO VICTOR
SEMPER AVG DIVI
CLAVDI NEPOTI DIVI
CONSTANTI FILIO
SETORIVS SILANVS
VP PRAEPOSITVS
FABRICAE DEVOTV
N M Q E

M. COCCEIO M
POL NEPOTI
TRIB PLEB. DESI
LEG. PR. PR. PROV. IN
SICILIAE QVAES.
TRIB MIL LEG XI CL
SEVIRO EQ. R. XVIR ST
PRIMITIVVS LIT
VIVIR.

Nigh this church a large porphyry monument is fix'd in a wall, and this inſcribed underneath.

Vas hoc Porphyriacum ol. Theodorici Gottor. Imp. cineres in Rotundæ apice recondens, huc Petro Donato Cæſio Narnien. Præſul. favente tranſlatum ad perennem memoriam. Sapientes Reip. Rav. P. P. C. MDLXIIII.

On the north ſide of the city is the river *Marecchio*, and a little diſtance without the *Porta Cybo*, is an old gothic building called the *Rotunda*, which is *Rotunda.* about 14 paces broad, having the roof of one ſtone, in the middle whereof is a croſs made of four ſtones, upon which formerly ſtood the forementioned *Vas porphyr.*; underneath, they ſay, was another church, now filled up with earth and water. This *Rotunda* is built of ſtone, on eight arches in an octogonal figure, and the outſide, except towards the cornice is octogonal; upon the arches were placed round, a portico of pillars, now thrown down. Theſe two inſcriptions here under two relievo figures.

Duo Juvan Lupi et Apri
Una Juvaniæ Domus hos produxit alumnos
Libertatis opus contulit una dies.
Naufraga mors pariter quos junxerat ante
Et duplices luctus ſic periniqua dedit.

An. Do. MCXLVIII. *tempore Eugenii P. P. et C. Imp̄r. hoc opus eſt factum ad honorem Dn̄i et S. Marie pro aia Alliprundi et Guillie Uxoris ejus & Galudi filii ipſorum et omnium parentum eorum.*

The church of S. *Maria Portuenſis* is S. Maria very handſome and hath a ſtately cloiſter Portuenſis. belonging to the *Canonici Lateranenſes*.

The Benedictin convent is a fair build- *The* Benedictins. ing, they have a round church erected by *Juſtinian* the emperor, and dedicated to S. *Vitale*, which is fill'd up almoſt half the heighth of the pillars to make it more dry and healthful; there are eight pillars, and between each are two pillars. This church is cruſted over with marble, wherein are odd repreſentations, *viz.* the legs of a man, a man's face and bones like a ſkeleton. Under the altar of S. *Vitale* is a well, where he was drowned and martyred. The altar table is of oriental alabaſter which is tranſparent, tho' above three inches thick; the pavement is old and teſſelated. A little chapel wherein is a well, they ſay, full of martyrs blood, which one pope doubting of, put his ring in, and had it taken out bloody, whereupon he beſtowed great indulgences, and called this chapel *Sanctum Sanctorum*, into

into which no woman muſt enter; the bodies of S. *Urſicinus Epiſcopus*, S. *Eccleſus Epiſcopus*, and of S. *Victor Epiſcopus* here. A ſquare ſtone in the pavement of the church, whereon the martyrs ſuffered. Within an altar is a ſtone with two hollow impreſſions, made by S. *Urſicinus*; his knees, when he was beheaded, who carried his head in his hand for a quarter of a mile. Under the marble head of *Juſtinian*, is written.

Memoriæ Juſtiniani magni legum parentis Divi Benedicti Patris patruelis, quem Auguſtus Auguſtum appelles, ex agnatione tanti viri quam ex diademate Sac. Rom. Imp. ſibi ab Avunculo ſuo Juſtino Cæſ. delato, quod templum hoc S. Mariæ Vitali à fundam erexerit et una cum uxore Theodora dedicationi interfuerat Abb. et monachi agnato ſuo Benefac. ſuo obſervantiæ pignus, gratitudinis monumentum poſ. An. Domini MDCXLIII.

Below this is an old baſſo relievo ſtone, with theſe figures; a chair, a monſter like a dragon; three boys, one of them winged holding a trident, the ſecond is winged, and the third carries a *Concha turbinata*; on each ſide is a curious pillar, that ſeemed to have been cemented of ſeveral ſtones. The *Venetians*, they ſay, offered for them their weight in gold. The like relievo ſttone, with a pillar on each ſide, is under another marble head, and this inſcription.

Joanni XI. Archiep. Raven. ex Traverſar. nobiliſſ. familia, cujus regiæ ac præmunificentiæ argumentum eſto tota inſula Palatiola monachis dono data, in qua cum natura ſolum ſterile dediſſet, Ars æmula nobile Pinetum, ne Italiæ ſuum miraculum deeſſet, excitavit quadrageſimo tertio anno ſupra ſeptem ſæcula ab accepto benefic. adhuc non immemor. poſ. Anno Domini MDCXLII.

In the *Sacriſtia* (veſtry) are two fair white marble pillars that were found under ground. A chapel dedicated to S. *Mathildis*.

Over the door of a houſe, called *Pompilia*, is written, *Deeſſe terra in qua vivamus, in qua moriamur non poteſt*.

There is a ſquare leaning tower of brick belonging to the council-houſe.

Ravenna is a large, but meanly built city. It is ill ſerved with fiſh, which is brought from *Rimini* and *Ceſenatico*. We met with bad oil and wine here, but their cheeſe and pine kernels made ſome amends; their water is ſtill bad, as formerly, SKIPPON.

Sit Ciſterna mihi quam Vinea malo Ravennæ.

Juſtings and maskings, this carnival in the piazza before the palace, where the governor cardinal *Piccolomini* reſided, whoſe guard of *Switzers* were in the ſame livery with thoſe at *Rome*, as all the cardinals (who are governors of cities) guards are.

Half a mile from *Ravenna* we obſerved the ruins of an ancient round building.

Feb. 5. Paying 12 julii for two horſes to *Faenza*, we rode 16 miles on a cauſey, having the river *Montone* on our left hand. Four miles before we came to *Faenza*, we entred the road from *Loretto*, which was a bad way, and under the picture of the *Virgin Mary*, we ſaw written,

Tu qui tranſis cave ne dimittas dicere Ave.

We dined at *Faenza* (*Faventia*) a large town walled about, having a long and fair piazza; *Mayolick* or earthen ware, that is much eſteemed, made here. We paſſed through a borgo, trenched about, and went over a bridge, and under a tower in the middle of the bridge, which is croſs the river *Amone*, before we came into *Faenza*. Nigh this town is a church dedicated to S. *Maria Paradiſi*. Faenza.

After dinner paying ſix julii for freſh horſes, we rode ten miles in a ſtrait road paſſing through *Caſtello Bologneſe*, a little walled borgo, and went over the river . . . . . A little before we came to it, a quarter of a mile before we reached *Imola*, we forded one ſtream and ferried over another (giving one julio for a horſe) called *San Ermo*. *Comelia* or *Forum Comeliis*, is

Imola, which is a city ſomewhat leſs than *Faenza*, the piazza is indifferent, with large *portici* before the ſhops. Imola.

Feb. 6. Paying ſix julii, we took freſh horſes, and rode 10 miles to S. *Nicolo*, paſſing firſt through *Caſtello* S. *Pietro*, and at S. *Nicolo* changed horſes for ſix julii more, and travelled 10 miles farther, to *Bononia*. This day we croſſed the river *Idice*, and ſeveral others going over bridges, and had a ſtrait rode moſt part of the way. We ſtaid at the gates of *Bononia* till we had licence from the confaloniero to enter; there being ſome ſuſpicion of us, becauſe we had no bills of health. A long and fair portico on one ſide before we came to the gate. Bononia.

SKIPPON.

The country between *Ravenna* and *Bononia* is fruitful like *Lombardy*.

Justing at Bononia.

This afternoon we saw justings performed by two cavaliers on a side, who were in armour, *cap à pe*, and were richly adorned with huge plumes of feathers, *&c.* At the sounding of a trumpet they ran a full gallop at one another with their lances having a long partition of wood between them; some of their lances were broken, and some beaten out of their hands.

Feb. 7. In the afternoon we gave the *Florence* procaccio or courier a chicquin a man for our passage by water to *Venice*. All this night and till noon next day,

Ferrara. *Feb.* 8. We were journeying 45 miles to *Ferrara*, where we dined and then took boat again and went three miles in a channel that brought us to the river *Po*, where at a place called *Ponte*, we changed our boat. And all this night went 30 miles to *Corbola* in the *Venetians* country, and at five miles distance we pass'd through a *Sostegno* or *Porta* into the *Cavanella Nova*. . . miles from thence we breakfasted next day,

Feb. 9. At *Loredo*, a village; after that we went against the stream in the river *Adige* [*Athesis*] for five miles, and then entered at another sluice or sostegno, a channel, passing through a fenny country for 15 miles, and then went

Chiozza. through *Chiozza*, a place in the sea built on two or three islands, having long wooden bridges that join it to . . . . A fort is not far distant. Here we came into the lagune, and went in a channel marked out by stakes on each side, and five miles from *Chioggia* were forced by contrary winds to lie all night in *Palestrina*, a place built on a long island, that reaches to *Malomocco*. In this journey, from *Bononia*, our boat was sometimes drawn by horses.

Feb. 10. We set out before day-light, and at 10 miles distance entered the port of *Malomocco*, and viewed the outside of two castles that defend that passage; five miles from thence we pass'd by the town of *Malomocco*, and five miles far-

VENICE. ther arrived at *Venice*, when at the office of *Sanità* we delivered our bills of health we brought from *Bononia*.

We staid in *Venice* till *March* 13. taking Mr. *Nathaniel Bacon* into our company, who left us at *Naples*, and went with Mr. *Willughby* to these parts, and coming to us, while we were at *Rome*, he fell sick in his journey of the small-pox at *Bononia*, and returned then to *Venice*.

March 13. We took a gondola, and at seven miles distance from *Venice*, came to *Mestre*, when we hired places in a coach for two livres a man, and 10 miles riding brought us to *Treviso*.

Mestre.

Treviso.

March 14. We had three horses for ourselves, and one for our vitturine, giving four hungars for *Trent*. Twelve miles from *Treviso* we pass'd by castle *Franco* on the left hand; and 12 miles further din'd at *Bassano*, a pretty wall'd town seated by the river *Brent*. To this place we travell'd in a plain country; and just here we entred the mountains, and rode along the *Brent*'s side, till we took up our lodging this night at *Ponte di Sigismondo*, (14 miles from *Bassano*) where we paid 12 *soldi* a man for passing the bridge.

Bassano.

Women hereabouts wear falling bands. Vitriol is made nigh *Pertineo*.

March 15. About three miles from *P. Sigismondo*, giving about 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ *soldo* a man, we came into the arch-duke of *Inspruck*'s country, going through a gate, where there is a house built in the side of a steep rock, which none get up to without the help of a ladder or rope. After we had travell'd 18 miles, we baited at *Borgo*; and 13 miles further lodg'd in *Pergine*, passing a little before by a castle on the top of a round hill on our right hand, and by a lake on our left.

March 16. We travell'd five miles stony way, and steep descents, with high precipices nigh the road side, and then arriv'd at *Trent*.

TRENT.

The domo. At the domo, on the front of the choir is an inscription in memory of the council; and a monument to *Matthiolus*, with an inscription under his head. See the inscription in Mr. *Ray*.

This is a small city, but well built, having two fair streets. The prince or bishop's palace is large, and fortify'd with bulwarks towards the city.

S. Maria. S. *Maria* is an indifferent church, (belonging to the order of *Ph. Nerio*) where the council was held.

The river *Athesis* runs by the walls of the city, and has a good bridge over it, cover'd with a penthouse of wood. A rich valley and high mountains about the city.

Government. *Sigismundus* . . . . . arch-duke of *Inspruck* is the present bishop of *Trent*, chosen by the canons of the domo. If he marries, they may choose another. Under him in spirituals there is a vicario, whose jurisdiction reaches 20 miles beyond *Bolzan*. In temporals is a governor and a council, consisting of two canons, four deputies of the city, who must be doctors of law, and the podesta, who determines civil and criminal causes, but from him may be an appeal to the council;

council; all theſe for life, if they behave themſelves well.

In *Tyrol* they have water boiling always in their kitchins, and when there is occaſion they put ſome of it into a frying-pan, where they preſently boil meat.

They have alſo a diſh called in *Italian*, *Meneſtra d'Ove*, thus made; they put beaten eggs into the boiling water in the frying-pan, and ſtirring them together, they ſerve it up.

March 18. Mr. *Bacon*, Mr. *Ray*, and myſelf, bought horſes, and rode 15 miles to *Solurne*, and thence five miles to *Borgo*, a pretty village, and ſeven miles further lodged in *Bronzolo*. We obſerved in the vineyards of this country, three poles ſet up thus together,

with a truſs of hay or ſtraw on the top, and about them the people dance in vintage time.

A gelding is called a *Hungar*.

March 19. We went eight miles to *Bolzan*, which is a large town, pleaſantly ſituated in a fruitful valley by the river *Atheſis*, and five miles further baited at *Terli*. Ten miles more brought us to *Mara*, a pretty town having one ſtreet, long and cloiſter'd. Six miles from hence, we mounted a higher ground by the *Adige (Atheſis)* and lodged in a village called *Raveland*. Men and women wear ruffs hereabouts, and are like the *Switzers*. The women have great broad-brim'd hats. Very little or no *Italian* ſpoken by the people. Featherbeds uſed here inſtead of blankets; and ſtoves are frequent

March 20. We made a conſtant journey by the *Atheſis*, and paſs'd thro' *la Torne*, baited at *Schlandem*, then came thro' *Malc* another village, and a quarter of a mile from thence, to *Glurentz*, a ſmall place within a ſquare wall; then we began to travel on ſnow, and at night we lodged in a little *terra* or village called *Tavers*, about 30 miles from *Raveland*.

From *Trent* to *Glurentz*, we rode good way in a pleaſant valley, in ſight of gentlemens caſtles.

RHÆTIA, *or, The country of the* GRISONS.

March 21. We rode about one half mile, and paſs'd thro' *Monaſtero*, a village belonging to the *Griſons*, afterwards came to S. *Maria*, and by reaſon the ſnow began to grow ſoft, and therefore bad for our horſes to travel on, we ſtop'd about noon at *Cerfs*, ſix miles from *Tavers*.

Theſe three villages are in *Rhætia*; *Cerfs* is entirely proteſtant. S. *Maria* mix'd of proteſtants and *Roman* catholicks. *Monaſtero* is all *Roman* catholicks. Theſe three make a *Communità*, and every year all above 15 years old, give votes, by lifting up their hands, and chuſe 12 *Jurati*, ſometimes 16, who are to elect 12 others, who with the *Caſtellano* of *Furſtenburgh*, make choice of a *Maeſtral alternis vicibus* out of the three forementioned villages, and with him they determine all cauſes. If the priſoner hath not eſtate enough to defray their expence, then the charges are born by the *Caſtellano* of *Furſtenburgh*, who is made by the biſhop of *Chur*. SKIPPON.

At S. *Maria* the catholicks have their maſſes firſt, and afterwards the proteſtants have their ſermon in the ſame church, where ſome altars were thrown down by the proteſtants about ten years ago.

At *Cerfs* the miniſter preaches ſunday and tueſday mornings, and in the ſummer time, twice every ſunday.

In thoſe three *terræ* or villages are about 500 men.

In theſe parts of *Rhætia*, the people uſe no taper candles, but light themſelves with a little cotton fix'd on a piece of tallow.

A is the handle they hold the candleſtick with three feet by.

B. is the cotton and tallow.

In theſe mountainous countries *Rupicapræ*, called *Gimps* and *Chamoch*, are frequently taken and killed; and nobody prohibited to meddle with them.

March 22. In the morning when the deep ſnow was hardned by the froſt, ſo as to bear our horſes, we paſs'd over a mountain called *Bufolora* in ſix hours time, and in the middle or half way, we went by a wooden croſs that bounds the juriſdiction of S. *Maria* from that of *Zernetz*, and by *Furno*, a ſingle houſe near that croſs. Six hours from *Cerfs*, we baited at *Zernetz*, a large *terra* or village ſeated nigh the river *Oenus*, in the valley of the lower *Engadine*; after that, we rode four good hours in the upper *Engadine*, and paſs'd thro' ſeveral villages, among which *Zuotz* is the beſt, and this night and the next lodg'd in *Ponte*, a ſmall *terra* in the *Engadine*, where all the

SKIPPON. the inhabitants are of the proteſtant religion, who ſpeak an odd language, called *Romauntſh* (which is alſo ſpoken by the other *Griſons*) compounded of high *Dutch*, *Italian*, *Spaniſh*, *French*, and their own idiom; they have ſeveral dialects of it, and thoſe in the lower ſpeak differently from thoſe in the upper *Engadine*. The new teſtament and pſalms are printed in this language, which the miniſters preach in.

The Lord's prayer is thus, in one dialect.

The Lord's prayer in the *Romauntſh* language.

Bab noſs, qual ca ti eis en tſchiel, ſoing vengig faig tieu Nom, tieu Raginavel vengig nou tiers, tia velgia daventig en terra, ſco la fa en tſchiel, ne iſs paun daminchiagi dai à nus oz. Pardunnien à noſs Culponts. Nus manar buc enten pruvament, mo nus ſpindre d'ilg. mal. Parchei ca tieu eis ilg Raginavel, la puſſanza la gliergia a ſemper. Amen.

In that printed at *Baſel* 1640, and tranſlated by *Joan. L. Griti*, out of *Matth.* chap. 6.

Bab noas chi eſt in l's tſchéls. vegnia ſantifichio tieu Nom; Vegnia tieu Reginam, duainta tia Vœglia, ſco in tſchél uſchea eir in terra. Noas paun d' inmunchia di do à nus hoazz. Et perduna à nus noaſs debits, ſco eir nus perdunain à noaſs debitaduors. Et nun mnær nus in approvainaint, ma ſpendra nus da l' mæl. Per chè tieu eis l' reginam, et la puſſaunza, et la gloria, in æterna. Amen.

Moſt of the people underſtand and ſpeak *Italian* well, being near the *Valteline*, where *Italian* is ſpoken altogether.

The bread of this country is black and hard; they have no bad cattle, and they make very good cheeſe.

The ſnow covered the country this time we were here, very thick, and their winter uſually laſts ſix months at leaſt. Upon the ſnow they draw ſledges, which are changed at ſeveral ſtages, when they bring wine out of the *Valteline*, and merchandizes from thence and other places. Their carts are ſmall, and made to go cloſe to the ground. They bring wine, *&c.* alſo upon horſes backs. When the ſledges are changed, other perſons drive them, that ſo ſeveral may have the benefit of carriage.

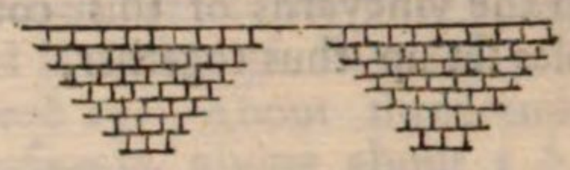
Moſt of their houſes are built of ſtone, and handſomely plaiſter'd over; on the outſide, ſentences and the owner's name are written; their ſtoves or *Stufæ* are pretty rooms, wainſcotted with fir; the windows are like loop-holes.

We ſaw no tradeſmens ſhops beſides ſmiths.

The *Griſons* pay no gables or taxes; and they have no fortified places. There are about 17000 fighting men of the proteſtant party.

They have great ſquare tables made of one ſlate ſtone, which are brought from *Glaris* in *Switzerland*, and on them they will ordinarily ſum up their accounts with a piece of chalk.

Over their rivers are large bridges of one arch, made of wood, after this manner.



The *Engadine* is in the *Lega della Caſadi Dio.*

See the *Griſons* government in Mr. *Ray*'s and my collection.

Under them is the *Valteline*, which is all *Roman* catholick, except ſome few who enjoy their religion privately. The people in the *Contado di Chiavenna* are alſo papiſts. None of them pay more taxes, than for the maintenance of their podeſta's. The podeſta or governor of *Chiavenna* has 3000 florins for two years. The podeſta's of the *Valteline* have the third of malefactors eſtates.

The women in the *Engadine* wear much linnen about their heads and necks, and in cold weather many wear mufflers.

They ſcatter earth on the ſnow, when they would uncover their corn.

March 24. We had a very difficult paſſage over a high mountain, having very cold and ſnowy weather, and the wind in our faces; Mr. *Ray* loſt his ſight for ſome days, and his fingers were ſo benumb'd with cold, that he had not the perfect uſe of ſome for ſome time after. We were ſix hours going to our bait at an inn, that is counted but four hours from *Ponte*; an hour and a half more brought us to this night's lodging at *Borgogne*, a proteſtant *terra*.

In this *Communità* the people of *Borgogne*, and two other *terræ* which are proteſtants, chuſe ſeven, and they elect 14 *Jurati* (but none muſt be choſen out of the ſeven) *viz.* nine out of *Borgogne*, three out of one *terra*, and two out of the other.

March 25. We travelled thro' *Aban*, nigh *Belfort*, a very mean and old caſtle, and baited at *Lans*, four hours from *Borgogne*; *Aban*, *Belfort* and *Lans*, are popiſh

popiſh *terræ*. From *Laus* we rode bad ſnowy way over another mountain, and came to *Perpan*, a proteſtant *terra*; thence we went a conſtant and ſometimes a ſteep deſcent till we came to *Coira*, where we arriv'd in the night. This day we rode eight hours, every hour about 2 ½ *Italian* miles.

Coira.

Coira or *Chur* is a ſmall city, meanly wall'd, ſeated by a little river in the beginning of a plain and pleaſant valley: This river, half a mile off, runs into the *Rhene*, which hath its two ſtreams, *viz.* the further *Rhene* ariſing at the mountain *Criſpalten*; and the hinder *Rhene* ariſing at the mountain *Vogelberg*, united about five *Italian* miles from *Chur*, at a place call'd *Damintz*. The inhabitants are proteſtants, who have organs in their churches. In the caſtle is the biſhop's palace, and lodgings for 24 canons, who chooſe the biſhop. In their cathedral they ſhew'd us the picture of a Franciſcan friar, who, they ſaid, was kill'd about five years ſince for attempting to preach in one of the reform'd churches. SKIPPON.

The men and women are of a better complexion and cleanlier than the *Griſons* in the mountains. The women wear much linen about their heads, which ſtares out every way round their faces. The Proteſtant and Roman Catholicks marry together. No beggars in the *Griſon*'s country.

This paſſage over the ſnowy mountains alter'd our complexions very much for ſome days, and made us look ſwarthy.

The *Griſons* coin only a very ſmall money. They are in league with the *Spaniard*; which was made when the *French* under the duke of *Rohan* had reduc'd the *Valteline* for them: and being unwilling to leave the country, they were oblig'd to retire by this league. When the *Valteline* revolted, all the proteſtants were maſſacred.

The curious will be pleas'd with the following ſpecimen of the

LINGUA RHÆTICA.

LATIN	ROMAUNSH	LATIN	ROMAUNSH	LATIN	ROMAUNSH
Deus	dio, deus	Cortex	ſcorza	Venter	ventre
Cœlum	ciel	Folium	füglia	Brachium	braccia
Stella	ſteilas	Semen	ſeme	Manus	mans
Ignis	feug	Pinna	alas	Digitus	dets
Fumus	ſumb	Squama	taglaas	Femur	gelun
Cineres	cendra	Roſtrum	pitz	Tibia	ÿoma, ſcienga
Aer	air, luft	Ala	ala		
Aqua	awa	Penna	penna	Pes	pè, peis
Terra	terra	Ovum	oeuf	DigitusPedis	polce peis
Pulvis	polvera	Crinis	caveaz	Genu	genoix
Cœnum	birija, loza	Cornu	corno	Calx	calcoin
Tonitru	toona	Cutis	pelle	Cor	ceur, cor
Nubes	nuvel, neffla	Cauda	cua	Pulmo	leif
Pluvia	pluvia, plüfgia	Lac	latt	Hepar	narom
		Sanguis	ſangue	Viſcera	bulia, bela
Nix	neif	Cerebrum	cervè	Vir	homme
Glacies	glacia	Os, Oſſis	os	Mulier	donna
Ventus	vento, avra	Caro	carne	Mons	monte
Sol	ſoolai	Adeps	graſſe	Vallis	val
Luna	luna	Caput	cao	Mare	mar
Saxum	crap	Facies	viſta	Fluvius	fiume
Aurum	aur	Oculus	oiels	Longus	long
Argentum	argent	Auris	oreills	Brevis	curt
Gramen	herba	Naſus	naſe	Latus	larg
Flos	fleurs	Os, Oris	brucea	Anguſtus	ſtrett
Arbor	legne	Lingua	langue	Altus	ault, ate
Muſca	moſchias	Dens	daints	Humilis	humel
Piſcis	peſch	Collum	colutz	Oriens	domanſwert
Avis	Uccheas	Tergum	rein, deis	Occidens	da ſaira werf
Beſtia	moagleas	Pectus	broeſt	Septentrio	da nigiun hora
Lignum	*vide* arbor	Humerus	ſpadla		
Radix	raiſch, ragiſch	Mamma	tetta	Meridies	da mezo di wert
		Coſta	coſtas		

Skippon. Latin.	Romaunsh	Latin	Romaunsh	Latin.	Romaunsh
Multitudo	berezzia	Guſtus	guſt	Credere	croir
Paucitas	paug	Tactus	toccar	Dubitare	dubitare
Unum	un	Vita	vita	Inquirere	cerchare
Duo	due	Mors	mort	Invenire	afflare
Tres	tre	Salus	ſalut	Deſiderium	gargement
Quatuor	quatre	Morbus	ſmaladi	Placere	plaiſer, pleſcher
Quinque	cinque	Robur	force		
Sex	ſeis	Debilitas	debole	Diſplicere	diſpiacer, malpleſcher
Septem	ſette	Dolor	doleur		
Octo	otte	Mas	maſchial	Compaſſio	compaſſion
Novem	nof	Fœmina	fœmna	Pudor	turp
Decem	deice	Fertilis	fruteivel	Amor	amore
Undecim	undeice	Sterilis	non fruteivel	Odium	has
Duodecim	dodeice	Maturus	madure	Gaudium	allegrezzæ
Tredecim	tredeice	Sapientia	ſapientia	Triſtitia	triſtezza
Quatuordecim	quatuordeice	Stultitia	malperdertudat	Spes	ſperonza
				Metus	terna
Quindecim	quindeice	Fidelitas	fedeltà	Ira	gritz
Sexdecim	ſeideice	Perfidia	mal fedeltà	Riſus	ris
Septendecim	deiceſette	Mendacium	menzogne	Fletus	bragia, borgir
		Fortitudo	fermezza		
Octodecim	deiceotte	Crudelitas	crudeltà	Fames	fom
Novemdecim	deicenove	Patientia	patienza	Edere	manjar
		Liberalitas	liberalita	Bibere	biver
Viginti	veint	Avaritia	averitia	Somnus	ſöne
Triginta	trenta	Fœlicitas	felicità	Somnium	ſomiau
Quadraginta	quaranta	Miſeria	miſeria	Loqui	cenciare
Quinquaginta	cinquanta	Divitiæ	ricchezze	Canere	cantare
		Paupertas	pouertà	Parturire	parturir
Sexaginta	ſeiſſanta	Lux	lume	Stare	ſtar
Septuaginta	ſettanta	Tenebræ	ſcurdum	Sedere	ſedei, ſer
Octoginta	ottanta	Umbræ	ombra	Surgere	levai
Nonaginta	nonanta	Pulchritudo	bellezza	Cadere	caſcar, cordar
Centum	cent	Deformitas	trite		
Recta	juſt	Albus	albe	Ambulare	marchi, marchir
Curva	ſtortas	Niger	neir		
Acuta	tagliant	Ruber	cochan	Currere	corri
Obtuſa	boltz	Viridis	vert	Volare	golar, ſchular
Agger	port	Sonus	ſoone	Claudicare	va zop
Foſſa	foſſa	Silentium	quietezza	Natare	nodar
Dies	di	Vox	vuſch, gouche	Saltare	ſaltar
Nox	nott			Ducere	menar
Mane	baimalvai	Dulcis	dulſch, douſeh	Sequi	ſequitar
Meridies	mezodi			Spiratio	ſpirau
Veſper	ſaira	Amarus	piter, amar	Tuſſis	tuſch
Æſtas	eſtà	Salſus	ſale	Singulties	ruper
Hiems	invern	Calor	caleur	Sternutatio	tornaſor, ſturnidar
Ver	bronovira	Frigus	froid		
Autumnus	altumne	Humiditas	humé	Morſus	mers
Infans	ufant	Siccitas	ſeccho	Linctus	liccare
Senex	voeilg	Gravitas	groſſe	Salivare	ſputar
Memoria	memoria	Levitas	legeir	Vomere	rietſcher
Oblivio	obli, amblidau	Durities	duretza	Mingere	piſſar
		Mollities	tendrezza	Cacare	cacar
Viſus	vazüda	Lævis	ſchuber	Sudare	ſuar
Cæcitas, cæcus	Orp, tſcheig	Aſper	aſper	Pedere	tretlar
		Benedictio	benedittione	Ructare	rupar
Auditus	udito	Maledictio	maledittione	Pellere	ſtuſchar
Surditas	maludito ſourd	Preſervatio	conſalvament	Premere	ſquitſchar
				Trahere	trär
Olfactus	ſourar	Deſtructio	ruoinement	Vehere	portar

Fodere

Latin	Romaunsh	Latin	Romaunsh	Latin	Romaunsh Skippon.
Fodere	cavar	Accommodare	logar	Surſum	ſura
Plantare	plantar	Promittere	prometter	Deorſum	gieu
Serere	ſemjar	Medicus	medic	Anterius	anavant
Metere	meder	Judex	ungurau	Poſterius	anavaus
Lavare	lavar	Innocens	ſenza colpa	Interius	lient
Percutere	frida	Nocens	colpaus	Exterius	vradador
Secare	tagliar	Condemnare	condemnar	Magnum	grand
Frangere	romper	Abſolvere	perdonar	Parvum	pitſchen
Aperire	avrir	Homicidium	murdigiau	Æquale	ulif
Claudere	clauder	Factum	faict	Plenum	plein
Colligere	riſpar	Pœna	poena	Vacuum	vid
Spargere	ſponder	Præmium	ſtrof	Otium	liſchenzedad
Pater	bab	Pax	pache	Negotium	handligar
Avus	auk, aug.	Bellum	guerra	Simile	ſumgliont
Filius	filg.	Pugnare	batter	Diſſimile	non ſumgli-ont
Filia	figlia	Victoria	vintſchida		
Frater	frare	Arma	armas	Habere	ver
Soror	ſora	Sacerdos	ſeignor	Carere	muncament
Patruelis	näf	Votum	ampormaſchun	Jungere	metertiers
Maritus	mari			Separare	ſparchir
Uxor	moglia	Precatio	rugar	Dare	dar
Vidua	veüa	Nihil	nagut	Accipere	reitſcheiver
Virgo	figlia *dr. de ignob.* / dongella *dr. de nobili*	Nomen	nom	Recuſare	girgieu
		Bonum	bein	Incipere	antſcheiver
		Malum	mal	Concludere	ſerrar
		Verum	ver	Mittere	tarmeter
Herus	padron	Faſſum	fauls	Prehendere	prender
Servus	ſomelg	Neceſſarium	dabaſengs	Quæſtio	damonda
Diſcipulus	ſcholar	Licitum	lubieu	Reſponſio	riſpoſta
Amicus	amic	Facile	leaff	Rogare	rogar
Hoſtis	animic	Difficile	malmaneivel	Concedere	lubir
Pratum	brada	Utile	vizeivel	Affirmare	confirmar
Arvum	ineir	Tutum	ſigir	Negare	ſchnagar
Docere	muſar	Periculoſum	prigel	Plumbum	plom
Laus	laud	Proſperum	ſaung	Ferrum	fier
Minæ	ſchmanatcha	Adverſum	ſchvantira	Ego	jou
Rex	reig	Auferre	prendernavent	Tu	ti
Subditus	ſubjet			Ille	el
Lex	ſchontement	Medium	miez	Nos	nus
Tributum	ttibut	Extremum	oradim	Vos	vus
Emere	comprar	Apex	ſiſum	Illi	els
Vendere	vender	Fundus	gieudim	Pecunia	muneida
Mutuari	fare impreſtar	Dextra	mandrett		
		Siniſtra	manſaniſter		

Switzer-Land.

March 29. We travelled very good way to *Mayenfeldt*, a proteſtant town of ſmall note, and four hours journey brought us to a ferry over the *Rhine*, and our bait at *Ragatz* ſubject to the *Switzers*; them came to *Sargans*, and four hours from *Ragatz* lodged at *Walenſtatt*, where is a lake, and a fiſh taken in it, called weiſs-fiſch.

March 30. Giving three florins, we boated our ſelves and horſes, and by reaſon of contrary winds were ſix or ſeven hours paſſing the *Walenſtatt Zee* or lake, which is not above three hours length. We landed at *Weſen*, a ſmall village belonging to *Switz* and *Glarus*, and two hours hence we arrived at *Glarona* or *Glarus*. Here Mr. *Nathaniel Bacon* left us, and went for *Zurich*.

Glarus.

Glarona or *Glarus*, is a large borgo, being without walls, ſituated in a narrow valley, between high mountains; two parts of the inhabitants are proteſtant, and one part *Roman* catholick, and the government is proportion'd between the two religions. *Vide* the deſcription of the government. The reform'd call themſelves *Stadt* or *Città*, the papiſts *Ort* or *Cantone*. They both make uſe of one church here, the *Roman* catholicks having maſſes at their altars in the mornings firſt, and then the proteſtants have prayers,

SKIPPON. prayers, and on ſundays ſermons. S. *Fredelinus* is counted the tutelar ſaint of this place.

Formerly they coin'd money here, but for ſome years they, and the cantons of *Zug*, *Underwalden* and *Uri* have forborn to make any. No beggars here.

The *Italian* language is called *Walſh* by the *Switzers*.

Marmotti or *Mures Alpini* are found in theſe parts; they ſleep under ground from *Michaelmas* time till . . .

In the houſe where we lodged, we ſaw the horns of the *Steinbeck* (*Ibex?*) that is taken in *Valeſia* or *Walliſhland*, where they ſay the old ſtile is uſed, as it is in all the proteſtant cantons.

April 1. One hour from *Glarus*, we rode thro' a *terra* called *Nevels*, two hours thence to *Bilten* a proteſtant village, and an hour further baited at *Schiibelberg*, a *Roman* catholick village; two leagues thence paſs'd thro' *Lachen*, ſituated by the *Rapperſuil Zee*; and in ſight of *Rapperſuil* (where there is a long wooden bridge croſs the lake) which is proteſtant, and ſubject to *Uri*, *Switz*, and *Glarus*. A league, or hour from *Lachen*, we left the valleys, and mounted a ſteep hill, and rode two hours in ſnowy way to *Einſidle*, a village ſubject to the canton of *Switz*. Here is a Benedictine abbey, where within their church is a little chapel cruſted over with marble on the outſide, dedicated to the *Madonna* of *Einſidle*, and is within like that at *Loretto*.

The canton of *Switz* is protector of the abbey, and if any criminal cauſes relate to the juriſdiction of the convent; a judge is ſent from *Switz*. Here, and as we obſerved at moſt places of ſuperſtitious devotion, are many beggars.

April 2. We rode four leagues, deſcending the mountains, paſſing in ſight of a ſmall lake on our right hand an hour SWITZ. before we came to *Switz*, a borgo ſituated in a rich ſoil full of paſtures; it is much leſs than *Glarus*, but hath a large piazza neatly paved.

April 3. We had an hour's riding to *Brunen*, a village, where for one louis or half ducat, and three batz, we hired a boat, and in three hours arrived at *Fluellen*, and half an hour thence arriv'd at Altorff, *or* URI *canton.* *Altorff*. At *Brunen* we paid out of the half ducat, *&c.* eight *Switz* ſhillings *datii* for our horſes. This day as we paſs'd on the lake of *Lucerne*, we ſaw a great quantity of ſnow fall from the top of a high mountain, that made a noiſe like thunder.

Altorff is a pretty borgo, leſs than that of *Glarus*; the church is neat. We ſaw the tower where they ſay the tree ſtood that *Tell*'s ſon was tied to when his father was commanded, for not ſaluting his cap, to ſhoot an apple off his head with an arrow, and in a ſtreet not far off, is a fountain with *Tell* and his ſon's ſtatues, and arrows, with an apple repreſented; and paſſing on the lake, we were ſhewn a chapel built in the ſame place where *Tell* got away. This being the occaſion and beginning of the *Reſpub. Helvet.* I ſhall not here tranſcribe the ſubſtance of the ſtory out of *Boxhornius*'s univerſal hiſtory, but refer to him, *pag.* 817. *An.* 1298.

With thoſe of *Uri* or *Altorff*, join'd *Switz* and *Underwalden* (*Sylvania.*)

The *Valteline* and *Lugano* wine drunk here.

April 4. We took boat at *Fluellen*, giving one and a half *Milan* ſcudo, and in about ſeven hours time landed in the canton of *Underwalden*, and an hour after Stantz *in* UNDER- arriv'd at *Stantz*, the chief village in WAL- *Sylvania inferior*; (*Stanner* is the chief DEN. in the upper) it is leſs than the borgo of *Switz*. A neat church here.

The cantons of *Switz*, *Uri* and *Underwalden* have no grounds but paſtures that they look after, corn and wine being brought from other places.

High mountains and great lakes defend their countries.

April 5. We rode almoſt a league, and then took boat at *Stantzſtadt*, and in an hour's time croſs'd part of the *Lu-* LU- *cerne* ſea (which is the ſame we paſs'd CERNE. *April* 3.) for about five batz, we landed at *Winchel*, and in two hours rode to *Lucerne*, a pretty city (ſmaller than *Zurich*) ſituated at the end of the lake, which is ſomewhat ſhallow and muddy, and the air therefore is the worſe for it.

S. *Leodigarius* is a pretty church, *S.* Leodi- where we ſaw one of the biggeſt organs garius. in *Europe*; a corpulent man may paſs thro' ſome of the pipes. Round the church-yard is a handſome portico or cloiſter; two very long, and one ſhorter; foot bridges over part of the lake, covered with pent-houſes, and in ſome places painted with legends and ſacred ſtory. In the ſhorteſt is the picture of death killing all ſorts of perſons.

The *Valteline*, *Lugano* and *Alſatio* wines drunk in this town. Corn is ſown in this canton.

The Jeſuites have a college and a gymnaſium here. The pope's nuncio reſides in this city. In theſe parts, as well as in ſome places of upper *Germany*, the hoſt, hoſteſs, and ſervants bid you welcome, by taking you by the hand when you come and go away.

April

ZUG. *April* 6. After five hours riding, we came to *Zug (Tugium)* a ſmall city and not populous, ſeated by the lake of *Zug*, which, they ſay, affords 50 ſorts of fiſh; the chief are, 1. Eels, 2. pikes, 3. carp, 4. eſche, 5. alberlin, or weiſs-fiſh, 6. triſſa or botatrici, 7. haſler, 8. perch, 9. praſma, 10. reitell, 11. trout, 12. balla, 13. naſe, *&c.*

Good guns made here. They can raiſe in this canton about 5000 ſoldiers.

S. *Oſwald* king of *England* is their tutelar ſaint, and in the church they have relicks of his body, and his picture on horſeback, as it is on ſome of their monies.

Here we ate butter made up with ſugar.

Theſe *Roman* catholick cantons are moſt experienc'd in war, and boaſt of themſelves very much. Before they go into military ſervice, the captain muſt engage to ſee them paid.

Alſatia and *Scaphuſen* wines drunk here.

Switz. *cuſtoms.* Their horſes are fair to look on, but not good for hard working. The ſmall boats in their lakes are like great troughs made of one tree.

In the church yards hang many holy water veſſels over the graves; and when any of the deceaſed's friends come by, they take ſome of the water, croſſing themſelves, and ſprinkle it on the ground. Widows are diſtinguiſhed by a great deal of white linnen about their heads and necks, and on the top of their crown they wear a round and broad piece of black.

At the latter end of meals they bring to the table ſtewed prunes, a kind of ginger-bread, ſugar-plums and almonds.

The *Switzer* and *Griſon* men wear great trunk breeches, trim'd with ſome ribbands about the knees.

April 7. We paſs'd thro' a village called *Baar*, one of the *Communi* of *Zug* an hour from thence; a little after entered
ZURICH. the canton of *Zurich*, and after five leagues journey arrived at *Zurich*, where we met with Mr. *Nathaniel Bacon* again, who travelled after us to *Geneva*.

April 13. We left *Zurich*, and paſs'd thro' *Ailſtetten* and *Dietecken*, two ſmall villages, then rode over a ſteep hill, and four hours from *Zurich* baited at *Melingen*, a little wall'd place in the territory of *Baden*, and ſituated by a large river; here we paid, as at ſeveral other places, a ſmall toll for paſſing the bridge. Two leagues from hence, we went by a fair caſtle on a rock, and juſt by paſs'd thro' *Lentzburg*, a little walled town under the *Berneſe*, and two leagues further lodged in *Araw*, another walled place by the river that runs to *Bruck*. SKIPPON.

April 14. We came into the canton of *Solothurne*, after a little way riding, and at two hours diſtance croſs'd the river · · · and paſs'd thro' *Olten*, a ſmall walled town. Three hours from thence we baited our ſelves and horſes, then travelled thro' *Weitliſpach*, a little wall'd place in the canton of *Berne*, and having rode nine leagues this day, we arriv'd at *Solothurne*, a pretty city with an old faſhion'd wall about it, whereon is a walk covered with a pent-houſe. The river · · · · runs by the walls. SOLOTHURN.

The country hereabouts is very woody.

April 15. We went about three hours or leagues, and tranſcrib'd theſe verſes on a ſtair erected upon a pillar.

Uxoris dotem repetens Cuſſinus Amatæ
Dux Anglus Frater quam dabat Auſtriacus
Per mare trajecit validarum ſigna cohortum
Miles ubiq; premens arva aliena jugo
Hoc rupere loco Bernates boſtica Caſtra
Multus et injuſto marte dedere Neci
Sic Deus armipotens ab apertis protegat Urſum
Protegat occultis boſtis ab inſidiis.
1648.

This *Cuſſinus* came againſt the *Berneſe* about 1376.

A bear is the arms of *Berne*.

Three hours further we arrived at *Berne*, being examined by ſentinels at the gate. BERNE.

On *Sunday*, at the *French* church here, while the ſermon is preaching, and till the laſt pſalm is ſinging, the doors are kept ſhut. The *Dutch* have a ſermon in the ſame church at ſix in the morning.

At the great church, which is a fair ſtone building, in the afternoon, we obſerved one in a desk keeping time with a wand, whilſt two or three ſackbuts played, and the congregation ſang a pſalm; after that a miniſter came to a desk in the middle of the church, and read a prayer, then put on his cap, and ſtanding in the alley made a diſcourſe in *Dutch*, and afterwards catechiſed little girls; then he returned to the desk ſaying another prayer; and wind-muſick, with a pſalm, concluded all. We ſaw a great bell in this church, judged to be bigger than that at *Roban*.

At the hoſpital is a ſermon on ſunday afternoon.

SKIPPON.

The miniſters and many of the citizens wear conical caps without brims, almoſt as high as thoſe worn at *Baſil.* Others wear round caps, broader than thoſe at *Zurich.*

The women wear gowns ſomewhat like the *French* mode, and furr caps on their heads. Widows have much linnen about their heads, and, as we obſerv'd before, on the top of their crowns ſtands a black tower. Almoſt all the men wear ſwords.

This city is built on the ridge of a hill, with an eaſy aſcent, like *Edinburgh*; it is of a good length, and hath two or three ſtreets, beſides the high-ſtreet, which is very fair, all the houſes being built of ſtone, but not of an equal heighth; the eaves hang over too much. A neat, tho' ſmall portico on each ſide, and a rivulet runs in the middle of the ſtreet. Several fountains, one with the ſtatue of a bear in armour. The river *Aar* encompaſſes the city almoſt round, and ſaves the charge of a wall. At the upper end of *Berne* is an old double wall, and without that ſtrong modern fortifications. In the ditch they keep deer. The city is obliged to keep ſix bears, which will climb high trees, as we obſerved. The founder of this city, *Friburg* in *Switzerland*, and *Friburg* in *Germany*, was *Bertoldus* V. *Dux Zeringiæ*, about the year 1191.

Many *Foctie* belong to this canton and *Friburg*, where proteſtants and papiſts uſe the ſame churches one after another.

At eight of the clock at night, and four in the morning, trumpets ſound off a tower, and every hour of the night a trumpet is ſounded. In all parts of *Switzerland* that we ſaw, a fellow cries aloud in the night, and bids the people take heed of their lights.

FRIBURG.

April 17. We rode three leagues, and entered the territory of *Friburg*, at a bridge where we paid a ſmall toll; three hours thence we reach'd the city of *Friburg*, which is large, and built of ſtone; the houſes are like thoſe at *Berne*, but are without portici; the ſtreets are not ſtreight but winding; the chief ſtreet is on a ſteep aſcent. The river *Sana* turns about this city as the river does at *Berne.* At the upper end are ſome fortifications, but much inferior to thoſe at *Berne*, and are commanded by a higher ground.

S. Nicholas.

S. *Nicholas* is the principal church; ſmall, but indifferently handſome; at this city the king of *Spain*'s ambaſſador reſides.

See the government of the cantons in Mr. *Ray*'s and my collections.

April 18. We travelled four leagues, bad ſtony way, among hills and woods; afterwards came again into the canton of *Berne*, and two hours further paſs'd thro' *Milden*, a ſmall wall'd place; two leagues of more ſtony and hilly way brought us to our lodging at *Montporvoyer*, a little village.

In the travels we twice made thro' *Switzerland*, we ſaw theſe cantons.

1. *Baſil*, which is of the reformed religion.
2. *Zurich.* Reformed.
3. *Scapphauſen.* Reformed.
4. *Glarus.* Two thirds reform'd, and one third *Roman* catholick.
5. *Switz. Roman* catholick.
6. *Uri* or *Altorff. Roman* catholick.
7. *Underwalden* and *Upperwalden. Roman* catholick.
8. *Lucerne. Roman* catholick.
9. *Zug. Roman* catholick.
10. *Solothurne. Roman* catholick.
11. *Berne.* Reformed.
12. *Friburg. Roman* catholick.

The 13th, *Abbatiſcella (Appenzel)* is half reformed and half catholick, but we did not ſee that canton.

The duke of *Neoburg (Neocomen)* is a papiſt, but the people in his country are of the reformed religion.

April 19. We had two leagues bad way to *Lauſanne*, a city ſeated in a hilly country, and in proſpect of the lake of *Geneva (Lacus Lemanus)* which is about one half-league from it. A gymnaſium here. The cathedral is fair. Lauſanne.

We only paſs'd thro' *Lauſanne*, and half an hour thence came down into an evener road. Mr. *Drury* (the reconciler) lives here.

We rode by the lake ſide, and two leagues from *Lauſanne*, we dined at *Morges*, a ſmall walled town; two hours further we went thro' *Rolle*, an inconſiderable walled place, and two hours more lodged in *Nion*, a wall'd place. All theſe are *Foctie* or bailiffries belonging to the *Berneſe*, and each bailiff *(Landvogt)* hath a caſtle to dwell in, and every *Foctia* hath a pair of gallows. The people from *Lauſanne*, and ſo along the lake, ſpeak *French*, but the ſubjects of *Berne*, that ſpeak high *Dutch*, are twice their number. The country by this ſide of the lake is called *Pays de Vaux*, where grows good wine they call *Vin de la Coſte*, and is carried to *Berne* and *Friburg*.

April 20. We rode thro' *Copet* and *Verſoy*, a village belonging to the *French* king, and in four hours time we arriv'd at *Geneva*, where the ſentinels were negligent in letting us paſs to our inn without GENEVA.

out any examination. We ſtaid in this city till *July* 19.

Promotion of ſcholars.

May 1. *Monday.* We ſaw the manner of promoting ſchool boys, preſently after dinner, in S. *Peter's* the great church; the rector of the gymnaſium made a *Latin* ſpeech, then the boys were read over, and one of the ſyndicks threw ſilver medals among them; after two *Latin* orations were ſpoke by two ſcholars, the *Hebrew* profeſſor made a ſpeech, and other exerciſes were performed. All was concluded by four in the afternoon.

The citizens delight much in ſhooting with bows, guns, *&c.*

King of the harquebuſſes.

May 2. Many being in arms, and divided into ſeveral companies, went into the plain palais, an open place without the walls, and ſhot at marks the length of a field, every one before he ſhoots, firſt pulling a cord that rings a bell at the further end to warn the ſtanders-by; after ſome time one that hit the mark, was ſaluted king of the harquebuſſes; then one of the ſyndicks made a ſhort ſpeech in praiſe of the laſt year's king, and exhorts the new king to be true in his office, *&c.* The new king made a reply, and the people gave their acclamations, drums beat, and the ſoldiers conveyed him thro' crowds of ſpectators to his houſe, where he treated the principal of the town with a ſupper.

May 3. The ſoldiery were more brave, and had the addition of a company of boys in arms, and a troop of horſe led by the marquis of *Monpouillon*, who married Sir *Theodore Meyern's* daughter. In the plain palais was built a ſmall fort of wood, which was aſſaulted by the horſe, and defended by the foot; in the evening they returned into the city. As the king of the harquebuſſes paſſed by the gate, the great guns were fired, and before him was carried a great naked ſword; a trumpeter ſounding followed it, and then the king came on foot attended by the ſyndicks and counſellors; after them one carried a flag. Before one company went ſix boys dreſs'd like moors with bows and arrows in their hands. The day before notice was given by beat of drum and proclamation. At theſe ſolemnities the other gates were ſhut, only that towards the plain palais left open. They have alſo a king of the volunteers, and a king of the archers, each of them wearing (as the king of the harquebuſſes) the arms of *Geneva* wrought in gold upon their hats.

May 4. One of *Paris* was killed by another *Frenchman* in a duel; they walked out in the morning, and fought in the duke of *Savoy's* territory.

SKIPPON.

This city is well fortified with an old wall, and good outworks, ſome of which towards the plain palais not yet finiſhed. One bulwark nigh the river *Rhoſne*, was built at the charge of the united provinces; it is faced with a ſtrong ſtone-wall, and thereon is inſcrib'd,

Oppugna oppugnantes me, 1662. *Ex munificentia Celſiſſ. Ordinum Fœderatorum Belgii.*

The gariſon.

There are about 300 ſoldiers in conſtant pay, every common ſoldier has two crowns a month, and the captains eight, and are paid by the laſt ſyndick every month. The guards are exchang'd (30 at each gate) every night, and before they begin the watch one of the ſoldiers ſays a prayer, and repeats the Lord's prayer and the creed. The guards that are to relieve thoſe of the night before, firſt come to the palace, and before two of the ſyndicks, the captain or leaders, draw each of them out of a hat, a paper with the name of one of the gates, and then one of the ſyndicks gives the word. This lottery is to prevent any captain that may have intention to betray his gate.

There are many *Corps du guards* of citizens, who by turns watch within the city, and are ſentinels on the bulwarks; about 300 every night, but the moſt of them give ſix ſols a night to ſome of the poorer ſort, who watch in their places.

See the collection of governments.

The inhabitants are gueſs'd to be about 30000, and of them there are about 6000 fighting men; two galleys they arm in time of war, with 60 men apiece. A ſmall iſland at the going out of the *Rhoſne* may ſerve for a fortification. Every inhabitant is well provided with arms.

This city is ſituated on the aſcent of a hill, and by the weſt-end of the lake, where the river *Rhoſne* runs out of it, which divides it into two parts, join'd by two wooden bridges. One of the bridges is built with houſes on each ſide, that are inhabited by many workmen. The ſide of the city over the river, and towards *Switzerland* and *Burgundy* is called the borgo of S. *Gervais*. The *Rhoſne* is much higher in the ſummer than in the winter, the heat of the ſummer ſun melting the ſnow on the mountains. An old ſtone tower nigh the river's ſide, which they ſay was built by *Julius Cæſar*. Two great conſervatories of wood placed in the river to keep trouts in.

S. *Peter's*

SKIPPON.

S. Peter's.

S. *Peter*'s is the chief church, handſome and large, where are ſtill preſerv'd S. *Peter*'s and S. *Paul*'s pictures, in the eaſt window of the choir; and in ſome ſeats are pictures (carv'd) of ſaints, which monſieur *de la Badie* inveighs againſt in his ſermons. Two great bells here, one weighing 50000 lb. which is ſeldom rung, and then there muſt be ten men to ring it, with two ropes. In this ſteeple is a watch kept every night with two ſmall pieces of cannon, and when they give an alarum, they ring a bell they ſay is half ſilver. A bell is toll'd three times a day, at four in the morning, at ſeven for a ſermon, and in the evening to give notice for the change of guards.

From thoſe ſteeples there is a proſpect into, 1. *France*, 2. *Savoy*, 3. *Switzerland*, 4. *Walliſhland*, 5. The county of *Burgundy*.

S. Gervais. S. *Gervais* is in the borgo.

*S.*German. S. *German* is a church where every thurſday morning, at eight of the clock, begins an *Italian* ſermon.

The dead are buried in a piece of ground without the city, where there are no monuments, none of their famous men having any erected to their memories.

The peſt-houſe is there, which was built by Sir *Theodore Meyern*'s gift of about 800 crowns; it is made like a *Carthuſian* cloiſter, where the cells or rooms are a little diſtant from one another.

Every *Saturday* about noon, a trumpeter proclaims in ſeveral parts of the city what houſes are to be ſold.

Oppoſite to our lodging was an ancient ſtone thus inſcrib'd.

NVMINIBVS
AVG
ET DOM DIV
VICTOR AVG
T. B. P. P. S.

Some few weeks before our arrival at *Geneva*, the daughter of monſieur *Chouet*, a bookſeller, was divorced from her husband (a magiſtrate's ſon) who was impotent, yet the divorce was made ſo, that either might marry again. An appeal they ſaid was made to the 200.

Engliſh *men and women.*

Engliſh men and women in this city while we were there, Mr. *Rolls*, Mr. *Boyle* one of my lord *Broghill*'s ſons, Mr. *Hall*, lord *Hinchingbrooke*, Mr. *Waters*, Mr. *Daſhwood*, Dr. *Jeanes*, a ſon of Sir . . . *Scot*; an *Engliſhwoman* married to a *Dutch* merchant of *Rouen*, and another married to one *Lect* of *Geneva*. Mr. *Nath. Bacon* left our company and went for *Paris*, intending directly for *England*.

The duke of *Crecqui* coming this way from *Rome*, was met at the gate by many horſe men, and ſo conducted to his inn, where one of the magiſtrates made him an harangue, and after dinner went away in his horſe-litter, ſoldiers lining the way without the gate, and the horſemen accompanied him a league or two.

The miniſters.

The miniſters were. 1. *Turretin*. 2. *Meſterat*. 3. Another of the ſame name. 4. *Tronchin* (a kinſman of his is fled for coining *Geneva* and *Switz* money) 5. *Fountaine*. 6. *De la Badie*, who was formerly a Jeſuit. 7. *Du Four*. 8. *Chabrey*. 9. *Girand*. 10. *Sartoris*. 11. *Rutet*. 12. *Calendrin*. Some of them are great inveighers againſt black patches, ribbands on ſhoes, *&c.* night-walkings, *&c.*

Every thurſday there is a ſermon at five in the morning, and another at eight. On ſundays the like, and preſently after dinner is catechizing, then the afternoon's ſermon; but firſt chapters are read and pſalms ſung in the order they are printed in a paper, that hangs up in ſeveral places of the church.

While the chapters and the text is reading, the miniſter and men are uncovered, but in ſermon time, the miniſter and they put on their hats.

The preacher hath his liberty to uſe his own conceived prayer, or the printed forms. The women ſit together neareſt the pulpit, and the men round about. The magiſtrates and miniſters have their diſtinct ſeats. Between the latter prayer and the bleſſing, they ſing a pſalm. They have no other muſick nor any impoſed ceremonies. The miniſters uſe no notes; they have more action in their preaching than the *Switz* miniſters, who have a more fix'd poſture. They pray for the *French* king, the king of *England*, cantons of *Zurich* and *Berne* (who are in league with *Geneva*) the proteſtant princes in *Germany*, the prince of *Orange*, and the united provinces.

On ſunday evenings there are ſometimes dancing, muſick, *&c.* and always recreations without the walls, as ſhooting at butts, *&c.* which ſome of the miniſters preach againſt.

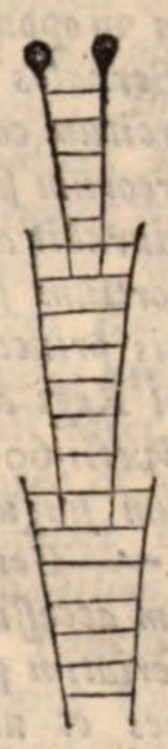
Every week-day at ſeven of the morning, is a ſermon, and every afternoon are prayers about four of the clock, at *S. Peter*'s and *S. Gervais*. On fridays in the afternoon is a ſermon.

In the borgo of St. *Gervais* is a large magazine of corn, where many of the citizens have ſtocks employed.

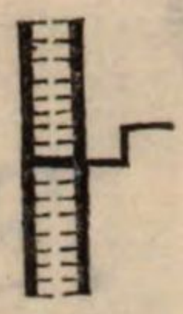
Ano-

Another magazine of corn is oppoſite to the town-houſe (*Maiſon de la ville*) and under it is a portico to walk in. Before the *Maiſon de la ville* is a raiſed bench where malefactors are condemned; the execution place is in the plain palais; ſometimes they burn the bodies after they are hang'd. Confeſſions forc'd by torture here.

In the hall hang up ſeveral old and large ſepulchral urns; here is an inſcription in memory of the league with *Zurich* and *Arſenal.* *Berne*. Four or five rooms full of arms for 5000 men. Great ſtore of bullets and other neceſſaries for a ſiege. Two great cannons taken from the duke of *Savoy*, when aſſiſted by the *Spaniards* and *Italians*. Six leſſer pieces, with the names of ſix months, the other ſix are at *Paris*, *Henry* IV. having borrowed them when he took a caſtle from the *Savoyard*; in exchange he gave moſt of the ſpoil to the *Geneveſe*. The arms of the 13 noblemen hang'd on the bulwark *de l'Oye*, who were of the duke of *Savoy*'s army, when he endeavour'd to ſurprize *Geneva*. Several colours then taken; on moſt of them tears are repreſented. Ladders wherewith they ſcal'd the wall; they are thus made of three pieces. The firſt ladder hath ſharp irons at the bottom, to fix in the ground, the ſecond was to be fixed upon that, and the third and uppermoſt upon the ſecond, having trundles at the upper end to run up againſt the wall-ſide.



The petard (not yet diſcharged) which was then faſtned to one of the gates, and ready to be fired by a *Savoyard*, who was prevented by being ſlain. The rod with which the duke of *Savoy* threatned to whip the *Geneveſe*. Guns that can diſcharge four times. A reſting ſtaff that throws out a rapier and two daggers. A great number of old piſtols taken from the *Neapolitans*, who were ſent by the king of *Spain* againſt this city. The duke of *Roban*'s arms. Sharp-pointed ſtaves the firſt ſentinels uſe when any carts with hay enter the city. An iron ſcrew to break an iron chain, after this faſhion.



He that ſhewed us the arſenal, had a half piſtol of *Lewis* XII. which on the reverſe had this inſcription, *Perdam Babylonis nomen.* On the other ſide, *Ludov. Fran. Regniq; Neap. R.*

Many of the maid-ſervants in *Geneva* wear red hats, like the *Jews* in *Italy*.

The pell-mell was made at the duke of *Roban*'s charge; his monument in a chapel of S. *Peter*'s is ſtately, but his ſtatue is ill made.

Two hundred inhabitants now in *Geneva*, that have been papiſts, and ſome of them fryars.

The great ſtreet or *le grande Rue*, mounts towards S. *Peter*'s.

The lower or *Rue bas*, is a fair ſtreet, only obſcured by the tall portici of wood.

On an inconſiderable ſmall houſe upon the bridge, are written theſe two verſes.

Stet domus hæc fluctus donec formica marina
Ebibat et totum Teſtudo perambulet orbem.

Two eagles kept alive in a cage nigh the river, and in the front of S. *Peter*'s is an old ſtone carv'd with an eagle.

In an old cloiſter nigh St. *Peter*'s are three epitaphs to *Engliſhmen*; the firſt for Mr. *Ralph Willburham* of *Cheſhire*, who dy'd 1644.

The ſecond,

Chriſto Servatori.
Illuſtris juvenis Rogerius Townſhend Equeſtris in Anglia Ordinis, exacto in paternis ædibus et patriis gymnaſiis ſacro pietatis et virtutis tyrocinio, dum ſapientiæ Comparandæ et moribus experientia excolendis exteras regiones peragrat, huc non ſine numine delatus vix adoleſcentiam egreſſus, ætate florente, cœlo maturus mortalitate exuit et in ſpe beatæ reſurrectionis hoc tumulo conditus requieſcit. A. S. CIↃ IↃCXLVII.

The third,

In obitum nobiliſſimi juvenis Gulielmi Maſſam Baronetti Angli.
Decemb. 19. *An. Dom.* 1662.

Si pia tutoris valuiſſet cura Lucani
Polluciſque preces non ea fata ſimul
Non ea fata tibi, te vivum complexa fuiſſet
Patria te reducem læta parenſq; tua
Aſt aliter ſuperis primo ſub flore juventæ
En juvenum florem præſecuere Deæ

SKIPPON.

Immeritum vobis Parcarum nomen, iniquè
Atropos abrumpit ſtamina cæpta modo
Pono animum Deus hæc nec miror numina velle
Primegenos animos primitiaſq; ſibi
Debita dona Diis mens orta et reddita cœlis
Altera pars terris Sancta Geneva tuis
Non Aquilæ veſtræ muſcas voluere cadaver
Nobilis hæredis præda petita fuit
Non lacus inſignis Votis reſpondet avaris
Triſtitiæ plures mens pia vellet aquas
Chara Geneva vale diſcedens dico precorq;
Sint vobis tutis oſſa quieta ſua.

Flevit Sam. le Brun Anglus Ceſtrenſis, Johannis Nepos, Calvini Filius, Oxonii Procurator Senior. An. Dom. 1656.

In the *Gymnaſium* we ſaw the publick library; where are not many books, but ſome fair old manuſcripts: among which the bible tranſlated into *French*, 1294. by a canon of *Theroüenne*. An *Engliſh* bible, printed here the beginning of queen *Elizabeth*'s reign.

The *Genevois* and the *Switzers* were partially enclin'd to favour the *Hollander* more than the *Engliſh* in this war between us and the *Dutch*.

A league from *Geneva* is the foot of mount *Saleve*, a long mountain in *Savoy*; upon the top of it cow-keepers dwell the ſix ſummer months, and make butter and cheeſe.

Two leagues from *Geneva* is mount *Thuiry* (*Jura*) in the territories of *France*, and it will take near three hours to aſcend to the top, where cow-keepers dwell three months, and make butter and cheeſe; and the other two months they come half way down the mountain. On this I obſerv'd good paſture. Rare plants grow in theſe two mountains.

The territory of *Geneva* is largeſt towards *Savoy* to the eaſtward. The canton of *Berne* is very near on the N. E. The territory of *France* is nigh.

One of the Syndicks had been a cobler or a ſhoemaker.

Thuan. lib. 68. p. 333. *tom.* 3. obſerves as follows.

Aº 1579. *Genevæ patrocinium à Rege Hen. III. in renovatione fœderis Helvetici ſuſceptum. Si ad publicam ſecuritatem pertinere ex fœderatorum ſententia viſum fuerit, Rex in* v. *cohortes Helveticas ſingulas,* 300 *militibus conſtantes ſtipendium conferre, in eamq; rem* 1300 *aureorum præſenti pecunia Soloturni deponere teneatur. Si contingat urbem ab aliquo aperta vi oppugnari ad ejuſq; defenſionem tam Bernates ac Soluturnenſes quam alii pagi exercitum conſcribere cogantur Rex* 1500 *aureorum ſingulis menſibus, quandiu bellum durabit adnumeret,* v *Helveticarum Cohortium ſtipendio in iis confuſo.—— Si quis princeps hujus fœderis cauſa bellum aut Regi aut Fœderatis Helvetiis indicat. Helvetii* 6000 *peditum Rex* 10000 *aureorum ſingulis menſibus ſuppeditare teneantur.——Genevenſes pro tanto Beneficio liberum acceſſum in itu et reditu copiis regiis et ſeriatim per urbem tranſeuntibus trans Alpes et ubicunq; opus fuerit, præbeant.*

FRANCE.

SKIPPON.

F R A N C E.

Wednesday July 19. we hired horſes of the chaſſe-marin for four crowns apiece (our diet or nouriſhment included) and allowed for the carriage of our portmanteaus two ſols for four pounds weight, above five pounds; and left *Geneva* about 11 of the clock, then paſſed over *Pont d'Arve*, where there is a *Geneva* guard; and over the bridge is the duke of *Savoy*'s guard, that ſearches for ſalt, *&c.* We went through two or three villages belonging to *Geneva*, and after two leagues riding, ferried over the *Rhoſne*, paying five ſols a man. Half a league further we came through *Coulonge*, a village where the *French* king's dogana officers ſearch paſſengers portmanteaus, *&c.* Half a league from thence we rode in a narrow paſſage between the mountains, divided by the *Rhoſne* on the left hand of us; and paſſing through a ſmall fort called *Cluſa* (where ſix or ſeven *French* ſoldiers keep guard) were examined whence we came, *&c.* About two leagues thence, we obſerved the place where the river *Rhoſne*, in the winter time, runs under great ſtones for about half a ſtone's caſt after, it paſſed through a channel three or four yards broad: Half a league further brought us to our lodging at *Chaſtillon*.

Thurſday, July 20. We ſet forward about four in the morning, and rode mountainous ways, paſſing by a fall of water called *Piſſe Vache*, which *Golnitz* in his itinerary, ſays runs under ground into a lake called *la Bougie*, that was on our left hand. *La Bougie* is divided into two parts by a wall; one part is marſhy, belonging to S. *Germain*, the other belongs to *Nantua*, filled with water and ſtored with fiſh. We travelled through *Nantua*, a long town with portici like thoſe of the *Rue-bas* at *Geneva*; it is ſeated at the end of the lake we had on our left hand. This place is noted for good needles. It is three leagues from *Chaſtillon*. Three leagues further we baited at *Cerdon*, having rode between box-hedges and a hilly way, making a ſteep deſcent, juſt before we arrived at *Cerdon*, where our chaſſe-marin changed his horſes. After dinner we aſcended a rocky hill, and then enter'd a plain which continues to *Lyons*. Two leagues from *Cerdon* we ferried the river *D'Aine*, and three leagues thence lodged at *Verbonne*.

This day we took notice of ſhepherds huts were made of ſtraw, and placed on little carts.

July 21. At break of day we mounted, and after two leagues riding, came through a walled place called *Mo* - - - - and three leagues thence, rode hilly ways till we came to *Lyons*, where we firſt went through a ſuburb full of victualling houſes. At the gate we received a billet for to lodge in the town; then made a ſteep deſcent in a well-paved way, and after weighing of our portmanteaus, we took up our lodging at the *Eſcu d'or*, or crown of *France*. LYONS.

This is a very fair city, part ſituated at the meeting of the *Soane* and *Rhoſne*, and part on the other ſide of the *Saone*; the houſes are tall and well built, only defaced by the raggedneſs of their paper windows. Great merchandizing here, and large ſhops full of all ſorts of wares.

We ſtayed at *Lyons* till the 25th of *July*, and remarked theſe particulars.

Maiſon de la Ville is a very handſome fabrick, having a fair ſquare piazza before it, with a large fountain. On one ſide of the piazza is a ſtately front erecting. In the ſtair-caſe of the *Maiſon de la Ville*, is a picture with this inſcription on one ſide. Maiſon de la Ville.

Una Nox interfuit inter Urbem maximam et nullam. Senec. Ep. 91.

There is alſo this inſcription;

Annus Galliæ et toti Europæ fortunatiſſimus dignus omnium gentium chriſtianarum annalibus milleſimus ſexcenteſimus ſexageſimus, quo poſt diuturnum Francos inter et Hiſpanos bellum, tandem Pax in Vidoſi amnis inſula Sancita eſt et jurata à præſentib. Regibus Ludovico XIV. Chriſtianiſſimo et Philippo IV. Catholico atq; in fœderis ſanctiſſimum vinculum nupta Ludovico Maria Thereſia Philippi Filia, mox propagata in cæteras gentes, eadem pax conciliavit imperatorem Suecis,

SKIPPON.

Suecis, eoſdem Suecos, Polonis et Danis, deinde Anglis Regem ſuum reſtituit: Hunc feliciſſimum annum gratulari et Poſteris tradituri, Adminiſtrantibus Lugdunenſem Præturam Forienſem et Belljiocenſem Prorege Nicolao de Neufoilla Duce Villeregio Pare et Mareſchallo Franciæ et Proregis Legato, Camillo de Neufville Archiep. et Comite Lugd. Primata Galliæ. Monumentum hoc erexerunt Præpoſitus Hugo de Pomey Dominus de Rochefort et des Sauvages Regis à conſiliis, ac Conſules Jacobus Michel Dominus de la Tour des Champs, Bartholomæus Ferrus Regis Conſiliarius in Molinenſi Quæſtura inſpector vectigalium Provincialium, Dominicus de Ponſainpierre et Romanus Thomæ.

Verſes of *Claudius* the emperor written in braſs. See in *Golnitz* his itinerary.

The rooms we ſaw here have theſe names:

La Chambre Conſulaire, where the provoſt and four eſchevins ſit.

La Chambre de la Conſervation, where the merchants ſit.

In a fair great hall are the pictures of the 14 *Louis*'s kings of *France*. The roof painted.

Another hall, with the pictures of the eſchevins. A little chamber for banquets, *&c.*

S. Nicy. S. *Nicy* is a pretty church.

La Charitè *La Charitè* is the hoſpital; a great building.

N. Dame *N. Dame de Fourier* is on the other ſide of the *Saone*, built on the higheſt ground; where there is a ſmall pyramid erected to the virgin *Mary*. Here we had a full proſpect of the city.

Before another, is a ſmall pyramid, and thereon inſcribed the name of God and Unity and Trinity, in ſeveral languages.

Without S. *Juſt*'s gate is a large ſuburb.

The Carmelites. The Carmelites that go barefooted, have a pleaſant convent, with large gardens, whence a fair view of the town.

The Friars in this city are very importunate beggars, coming into ſtrangers chambers.

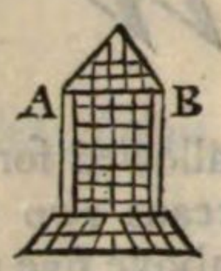
The feaſt of S. *James* was kept while we were here; and we ſaw this proceſſion. Firſt went a great banner, then a great cake or loaf (called *pain benedit*) upon a fellow's head; after that two pipes and a little drum, which made ſome muſick in the interval, between friars ſinging.

Belle Cour *Belle Cour*, is a ſpacious wide ſpace, where there is a mell, and a pleaſant walk of trees by it.

Mr. *Palmer*, brother to the earl of *Caſtlemain*, was at this time in *Lyons* at the academy royal, and who lately turned papiſt.

The proteſtants are about 2000 families in this city, and have a temple at S. *Romain*, two leagues up the *Saone*. Monſieur *Moze* an apothecary, and a proteſtant, was civil to us.

The monument of the two lovers is on the other ſide the *Saone*; it ſeems to have been ſome *Roman* building, and is built of great Stones. A B are 2 ſquare pillars in the front.



Two Forts. Two forts, *La Pierre Scize*, on the *Soane* ſide.

For St. *Jean*, on the ſame ſide with the body of the city.

The *Saone* is a very ſlow river, and there are croſs it one ſtone and two wooden bridges. On one of them, a cuſtomer demands a liard of every one that paſſes over.

St. Jean. St. *Jean* is the cathedral, which is large and remarkable for a clock, with motions like that at *Strasburg*; every hour a cock on the top claps his wings twice, and crows twice, after that an angel comes out of a door, and ſalutes the virgin *Mary*, and at the ſame time the Holy Ghoſt, and aſcends, and God the Father gives the benediction. The minute motion hath an oval circle, and yet the handle or index always touches the circumference. Invented by Monſieur *Servier*.

M. Servier's cabinet. We had good luck in ſeeing monſieur *Servier*'s cabinet, his humour being very difficult. He was a ſoldier in his younger days; but about 22 years ago he retired hither, and invented many ingenious pieces of clock-work, machines of water, *&c.* which he hath deſcribed with his pen, and bound them up together in a thick folio, and made the models of them in wood with his own hand. Theſe things we took notice of which we had not before ſeen in *Italy* and *Germany*.

The hand of a minute-watch moved every time the ball ſprings up in a certain engine.

A lizard creeping up a perpendicular rule, ſhews the hour of the day.

A mouſe creeping upon a rule placed horizontally, doth the like. Theſe are done by magnets.

An hour-glaſs, that turns of itſelf when the ſand is run out, and at the ſame time the hour-figure placed over the glaſs is changed.

Several

Several hydraulick machines.

An atlas bearing a globe, and upon its equator was ſhewn the hour of the day.

The clock upon a declining plane, does not go when placed upon an horizontal plane.

A ball put in at the mouth of a winding ſerpent, runs through it, and afterwards paſſes up the tail of another placed on a moveable axis, and comes out of his mouth.

A tortoiſe put into a baſon of water, will never ſtand ſtill till he points to the time of the day.

A balæſtra to ſhoot granada's at a certain diſtance.

A circle, with the ſeveral humours of perſons written on it, and if you touch the gnomon or index, it will point to the humour (as is pretended) of him that touches it.

A door that opens both ways.

Two gates, when one ſhuts, the other opens.

Two dials a pretty diſtance from one another; moving the index of the one, turns the index of the other; but when monſieur *Servier* took a little piece of iron or loadſtone (coloured white) out of the point or end of the index that was moved, the other would not ſtir.

A cannon to ſhoot downwards; it is placed on a declining carriage, an axis with cords winds it backwards and forwards, and when the cannon comes to the further end, a circle of lead is round the mouth.

We were told that the *Germans* living in *Lyons* have great privileges; that they have diſtinct courts to judge civil and criminal matters, and when they make harangues to the king, they ſpeak ſtanding.

Upon the clock of the cathedral is inſcribed,

Æ.

Horologium iſtud jam pridem per Hæreticorum injuriam omnino mancum et dirutum, illuſtriſſimi ac Venerabiles D. D. Comites Lug. ſua munifica pietate non modo redintegrari, ſed etiam Elegantius concinnari Curarunt. Anno Domini MVILXI. Opera Gulielmi Nouriſſon.

Tueſday July 25. Hiring a poſtilion for a louis d'or a man, we left *Lyons*, and rode over a long ſtone bridge croſs the *Rhoſne*, and then paſſed through a large ſuburb, and entered on a large plain, where we travelled four leagues, and after that rode a pleaſant country caſt up into hillocks, and ſix leagues from *Lyons* dined at *Artas*, having paſſed thro' but one village before. After noon we came through *Merieu*, *La Baſtie*, *Champier*, and at night lodg'd in *la Frett*, three leagues from *Artas*. Skippon.

July 26. We rode a good way in a level valley, and at two leagues from *la Frett* went through *Moyran*; a little from thence we enter'd between the mountains, and travelled a fruitful valley, planted like *Lombardy* with rows of trees, and vines climbing about them: ſometimes we mounted ſtony hills, among them paſs'd thro' *Rives*, a village noted for its iron works; four leagues from *Moyran* we arrived at *Grenoble*, riding by a double pell-mell juſt before we enter'd the city. Grenoble.

This night it ſnowed on the mountains near *Grenoble*.

Grenoble is a large city, ſituated in a fruitful and pleaſant valley near the meeting of the river *Drac* with the *Yſere*. The houſes are generally meanly built, and the ſtreets are not handſome. A long ſtreet (on the other ſide of the *Yſere*) joined to the city by a wooden and a ſtone bridge. On the ſame ſide, upon the top of a high hill, is a fort called *la Baſtile*; a wall runs up that hill.

The arſenal is another fort, guarded now by about 150 ſoldiers. *The arſenal.*

The cathedral is a mean church.

The jeſuits are building a neat chapel.

The proteſtants are here about 5000; their temple is within the walls, and is of an octogonal figure with a tall roof; within are ſeats for counſellors of parliament, and perſons of condition; a little gallery with jealouſies or wicker windows, where many times popiſh gentry, *&c.* ſit incogniti. Three miniſters.

D. *Leſdiguieres* palace has fine ſhady walks, and a fair garden.

The biſhop of this city is a prince.

Within the palace is a room where the parliament ſits; the lacqueys will ſuffer no ſwords to be worn here, except you give them a ſmall piece of money.

Antient inſcriptions on ſome of the gates, which are printed in *Golnitz*'s itinerary.

Three liards paid for every horſe that paſſes the bridge with ſtone arches.

We viſited a garden of ſimples belonging to monſieur . . . . . a counſellor of parliament (who was civil to us) and monſieur *Bernard*, an apothecary.

Thurſday July 27. Paying four crowns for two horſes and a guide, we immediately, out of the city, aſcended the mountains, and at a league's diſtance, came through a village called *Sapene*, and a league and a half further, paſs'd thro' the valley of *Chartreuſe* village. Theſe valleys

SKIPPON. valleys among the high mountains or *Alps*, are well cultivated, having great ſtore of oats and other corn, and meadow grounds. At a narrow paſſage between two high precipitous rocks, we paſſed over a bridge croſs a torrent, and knocking at a gate, were let in by a ſervant belonging to the monaſtery of the *Chartreuſe*; then we aſcended a mountainous way above a quarter of a league, till we paſſed by a large building, where perſons of all trades live, and who are habited like the fathers of the *Carthuſian* order, and work for the convent. A good diſtance further up, we arrived at the

Grande Chartreuſe

Grande Chartreuſe, where the porter ask'd us whence we came, and called a lay brother, who introduced us into one of the halls appointed to receive ſtrangers in. At the gate we left our ſwords and piſtols. Seven hours riding from *Grenoble* hither.

This convent is ſeated under one of the higheſt mountains in theſe parts, and diſcovers far and near into the adjacent countries.

As ſoon as we came into the hall, wine, bread and cheeſe were ſet before us; and one of the fathers, a very intelligent man, viſited and diſcourſed ſome time with us about the news of *Europe*, which he was no ſtranger to. A boy guided us up into the mountain, and ſhewed us a neat chapel dedicated to S. *Maria de Caſalibus*, which is prettily adorned with the letters of her name in gold, and with ſcripture epithets: beyond this we ſaw S. *Bruno*'s chapel built on a rock.

At night we had our ſupper and beds prepared for us.

We obſerved the friars at evenſong bowing their heads, as they ſat, at the ſaying the *Gloria Patri*, &c. Sixty fathers, and as many lay brothers here.

No women, but thoſe of the royal blood can enter this cloiſter. There are two ways more to come to this convent, beſides that from *Grenoble*, *viz.* one from *Lyons* and the other from *Chambery*.

In their ſtable they keep about 60 horſes, beſides mules and aſſes.

Friday July 28. We ſaw their church, a dark and narrow building; before the altar ſtand four tall braſs candleſticks; within the choir the fathers ſit, and without ſit the lay brothers. The fathers riſe to their devotions at midnight, and are in the choir three hours; but then they ſleep till ſeven or eight in the morning, when the maſſes begin. The cloiſter is a very long and narrow ſquare; we went into one of their cells, which are not kept ſo neat as thoſe we ſaw at *Venice*. At meal-time, ſeveral ſervants bring bread, wine, &c. and open a little window by the ſide of the cell-door, and there put in the proviſion. On *Fridays* they faſt ſtrictly, and this day we ſaw what they ate, *viz.* two or three ſpoonfuls of cold peaſe (boil'd) four or five pears, and a few ſtew'd prunes, and raw plumbs, beſides a ſmall pittance of bread and wine, and at night they had no ſupper.

In the *Refectorium* are two tables, beſides the prior's at the upper end; they dine here together only on *Sundays* and great feſtivals. In the general of the order's lodgings, we obſerved the pictures of S. *Martin*'s at *Naples*, the *Certoſe* of *Pavia*, and the convent nigh *Avignon*, &c. places belonging to this order. In the chapel is an altar-piece of great value. In the chapter-room is a large picture, how ſeven of this order were executed for treaſon (they ſay for religion) in *Henry* the VIIIth's days in *England*. Cardinal *Richelieu* profeſſed himſelf firſt of this order. The lodgings to entertain princes in are neat; the chapel there is within cruſted over with marble.

We gave the cook a quart d'eſcue, and having eaten our break-faſt, and written our names in a book kept by a porter, we mounted and rode back to *Grenoble* the ſame way we came.

The Saw-Mill at the *Grand Chartreuſe*.

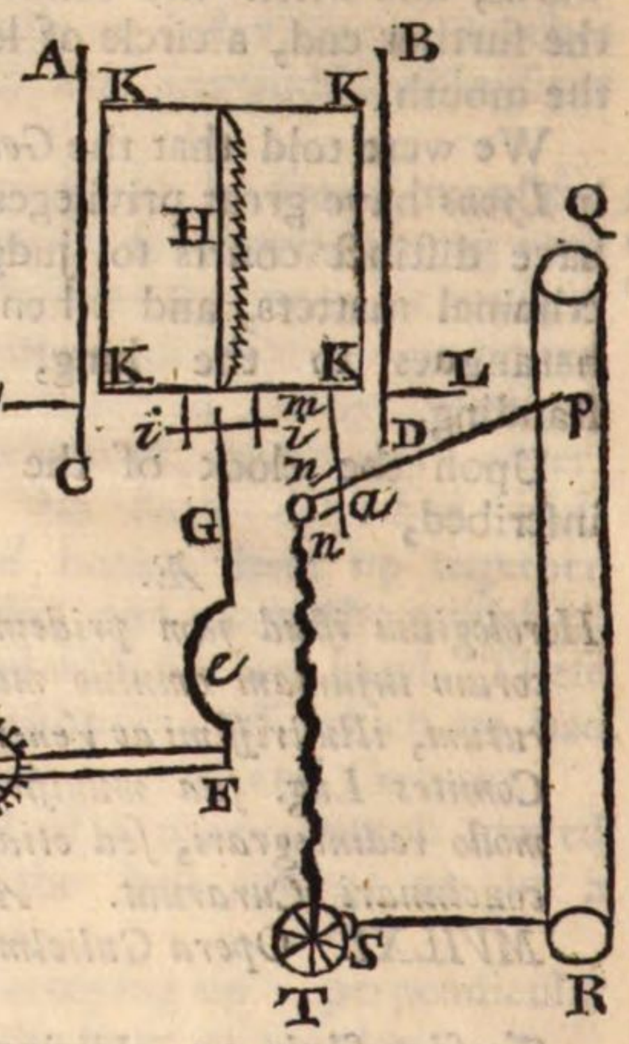


Fig. 1.

Fig. 1. A B C D is a frame fixed in the middle of the floor L L; it ſtands perpendicular, and within it is another frame K K K K with the ſaw H, which is moved up and down by a perpendicular beam G, that is joined to the bottom of the ſaw at *i i*, and moved by an iron handle *e*, turned by the water-wheel E and

and the horizontal axis F; at *m* (one ſide of the ſaw-frame) is faſtened a piece of wood *m a*, with two ſhort pieces of wood *n n*, between which reſts the end of a long piece of wood O P. As the ſaw goes up and down, *m a* lifts up and down O P, and that moves a long beam (on the ſide of the mill-floor) Q R; as in

Fig. 2.

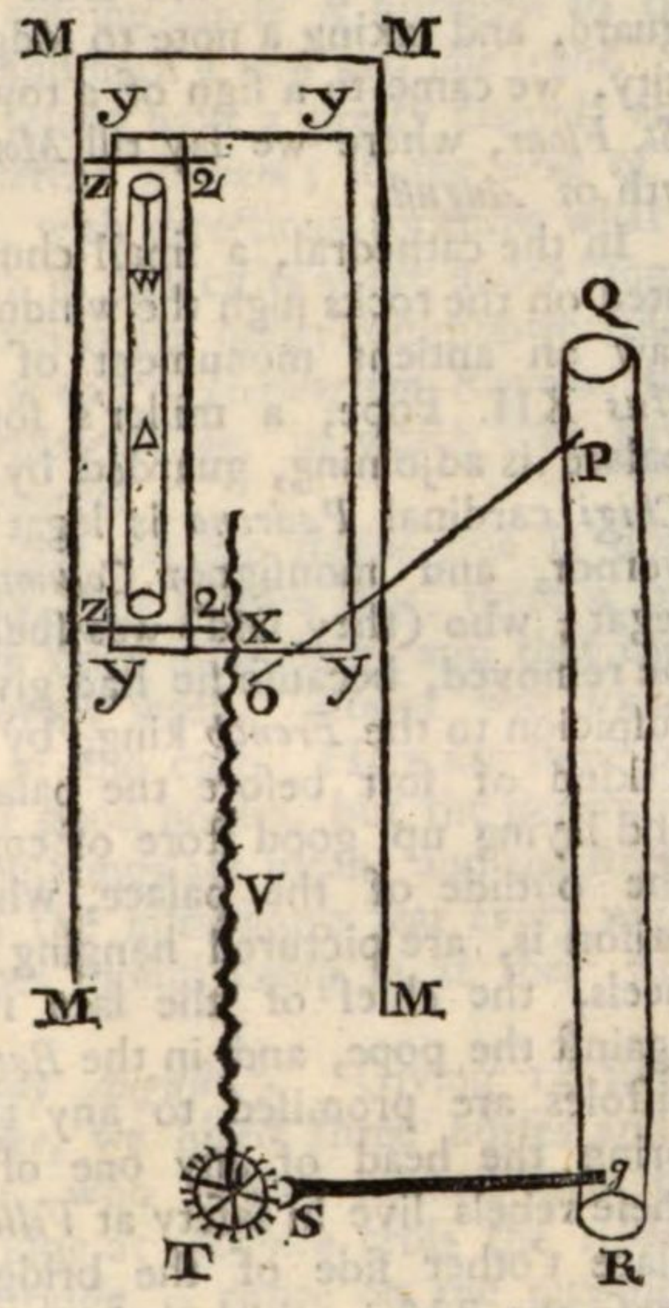


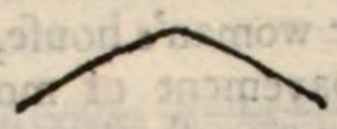
Fig. 2. When O P is lifted up, the long beam or axis Q R being a little moved, an iron g S with a crotch S, claps into one of the teeth of an iron wheel T, which hath a ſpiral axis of wood V, that enters at X, the middle of the horizontal frame y y y y, which is moved in the floor M M M M with a piece of timber Δ that lies faſtened y z, y z, two iron ſcrews z 2 z 2 paſſing through a long piece of wood z z, and the ſide of the frame 2 2. Suppoſe the ſaw begins to cut at w, the fore-mention'd ſpiral thruſts the horizontal frame y y y y with the timber every ſtroke, further and further from the iron wheel T.

We ſtayed in *Grenoble* till *Tueſday Auguſt* 1, and one day rode out, and after twice fording the river *Drac* (which makes a great waſh) at a league's diſtance went over *Pont de Clef*, a large arch croſs that river, where we pay'd one ſol a man; a league further we paſſed through a large village called *Vif*, and about a league thence by S. *Bartholomew*, another village, and *Chaſteau Bernard*, where we ſaw flame breaking out of the ſide of a bank, which is vulgarly call'd *la Fountaine qui Brûle*; it is by a ſmall rivulet, and ſometimes breaks out in other places; juſt before our coming, other ſtrangers had fried eggs here. The ſoil hereabouts is full of a black ſtone like our coal, which perhaps is the continual fuel of this fire. SKIPPON. La fountain qui Brûle.

Tueſday Auguſt 1. We took boat for *Orange*, and went down the rivers *Yſere*, and the *Rhône*; twenty crowns was given for the boat, and the paſſengers pay'd proportionably to the length of their journey, ſome more, ſome leſs. Mr. *Ray* and I paid four one-half quart d'eſcu apiece. After we had left *Grenoble* three or four leagues, we durſt not ſtir from the bank's ſide, a furious wind ariſing and ſtopping us for the ſpace of an hour. Then nine leagues from *Grenoble* we arrived at our lodging in *la Faurie*, a village on the right ſide of the *Yſere*.

Wedneſday Auguſt 2. At break of day we entered our boat, and at two leagues diſtance paſs'd under a bridge with ſtone arches and a wooden penthouſe over it; *Romans* a great walled place on the right hand; thence we went three leagues to the meeting of the *Yſere* and the *Rhoſne*, where we obſerved for a good ſpace, the *Yſere* kept itſelf unmingled with the *Rhône*, which was of a whitiſh colour and much troubled, the *Yſere* being much clearer and greeniſh. A league down the *Rhoſne* we landed at *Valence*, a poor city and univerſity, ſituated on the left ſide of the river; afterwards we went by the *Vivaretz* and *Sevennes*, and paſſed by *Montlimer* on the left hand, and *Viviers* on the right, both walled, tho' mean places: and at 14 leagues from *la Faurie*, lodged at *Bourg*, a walled town on the right ſide of the river. Many peages and tolls paid by the boatmen as we came along.

Thurſday Auguſt 3. After two leagues we came to *Pont S. Eſprit*, a ſtately ſtone bridge with 18 great arches, and 4 little ones; between every arch is a window. Vide *Golnitz*'s itinerary; It is curiouſly paved with ſquare ſtones a hand broad; two coaches can go abreaſt on it; it is not made ſtrait, but bending out againſt the ſtream thus;



The town of *S. Eſprit* on the right hand is walled; a league further we landed at a peage or toll-place belonging to *Orange* (we might have landed a league nearer to *Orange*) where we gave 35 ſols apiece for a horſe to carry our things thither. We walked about two leagues

SKIPPON. ORANGE

leagues in a level and fruitful country to *Orange*. In *Valence*, *Bourg*, and other places, we obſerved meaſures of corn cut in ſtone, and little portals to let the corn out of them.

Orange is but a ſmall and meanly built city, and the walls are not conſiderable; but there are out-works, which if well look'd after, would render it very ſtrong, by reaſon of its ſituation in a plain. The caſtle is built on the higheſt end of a long ridge of a hill; it was formerly of greater ſtrength, when it had walled bull-works round about, which the *French* king in this prince of *Orange*'s minority, cauſed to be blown up with gunpowder, when at the ſame inſtant 30 (all roman-catholicks) were overwhelmed in the ruins. The governor is count *de Dhona*; but his deputy or lieutenant is a *Frenchman* and a papiſt. Within the caſtle were now about 100 ſoldiers, who civilly admitted us into the caſtle, and ſhewed us many great pieces of cannon, and their armory ſtored with arms enough for 5000 men. In the middle of the caſtle is a very deep well of good water cut out of the rock.

Antiquities.

C. Marius his arch, and *la Torre ronde*, are antiquities without the wall; on ſome of the engravings of the arch was written BODVACVS. The *Circus* is a ſtately ruin, within the wall. See *Golnitz*, and a little pamphlet of the antiquities of this place.

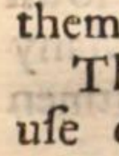
The people here are very civil, and of a much better humour than the *French*. When the *French* king had the city in his poſſeſſion, many of the gentry turn'd papiſts.

The univerſity is not conſiderable, having about four profeſſors, and one of them is one *Guy* (I think) a *Scotchman*.

The roman catholicks have now the uſe of the cathedral. The inhabitants of this principality are at leaſt half proteſtants, and who were ſenſible of the change of governors. On the tower of the *Maiſon de la Ville*, we ſaw many falſe weights nailed to the wall.

The prince hath a parliament here of both religions, and hath paſſed a publick amneſtia of all offences, wherein he calls the king of *England* and the marquis of *Brandenburg* his uncles and tutors.

In a poor woman's houſe, we ſaw an old *Roman* pavement of moſaick work, very curiouſly repreſenting a cat with a rat in its mouth; round about were ſquares with this figure in the middle of them.



Friday Auguſt 4. Giving four livres and fiften ſols for three horſes and a guide, we travelled a ſtony way two leagues, in a country where thyme, lavender, box, *&c.* grew plentifully; many mulberry and olive trees planted in the fields. We paſſed by *Chaſteau-neuf* on the right hand of us, and a league further ferried the river *la Naſque*, paying for each horſe one ſol; a league thence riding nigh the *Rhoſne*, we entered *Avignon* at port S. *Lazare*, upon which gate was written *Clave Petri tuta*. Having ſhewed our bolletins of health which we took at *Grenoble*, leaving our fire arms with the guard, and taking a note to lodge in the city, we came to a ſign of a town called *St. Flour*, where we lay till *Monday* the 7th of *Auguſt*.

AVIGNON.

The cathedral and palace.

In the cathedral, a ſmall church ſituated on the rocks nigh the windmills, we ſaw an antient monument of *Benedictus* XII. Pope, a miller's ſon. The palace is adjoining, guarded by ſoldiers. *Chigi* cardinal *Padrone* is legat and governor, and monſignor *Columnia* vice-legat; who (they ſaid) was ſuddenly to be removed, becauſe he had given ſome ſuſpicion to the *French* king, by making a kind of fort before the palace gate, and laying up good ſtore of corn. On the outſide of the palace, where the priſon is, are pictured hanging by the heels, the chief of the late rebellion againſt the pope, and in the *Bando* 200 piſtoles are promiſed to any that can bring the head of any one of them: theſe rebels live in ſafety at *Villeneuf*, a place t'other ſide of the bridge, juſt croſs the *Rhône* which belongs to the *French* king, who hath threatned to burn alive any that ſhall offer to lay hands on them. Monſignor *Lomellino* is the new vice-legat.

Dominicans.

The Dominicans church is a large building of one arch.

Cordeliers.

The Cordeliers church is larger; in the *Sacriſtia* they ſhewed us a round leaden box with a leaden medal, plain on one ſide, and on the other the figure of *Laura*, and theſe letters M. L. M. I. which is interpreted by ſome, *Madonna Laura morta jace*. This medal, with *Italian* verſes on her written by *Petrarch*, in a neat character, was found in that box lying at her breaſt, when *Francis* I. took up her body, who alſo made verſes on her in *French*, which are kept with the others. In an obſcure chapel we ſaw her tomb-ſtone.

S. *Martial.*

In St *Martial*'s church we ſearched for *Caſimir* king of *Poland*'s monument; but could not be informed where it was. Nigh the altar is a very ſtately tomb, that reaches almoſt to the top of the church, and below lies the figure of a biſhop,

biſhop, and over him our Saviour and the apoſtles effigies, and ſo upwards are many handſome marble figures.

Celeſtins. The Celeſtins church hath a marble relievo altar, which they ſay is but of one piece, having many figures in it. The picture of a ſkeleton drawn by king *Renatus*, who gave the altar. In the middle of the choir is a handſome monument of *Clemens* VII. pope. In a long chapel adjoining is the legend pictured of S. *Peter* of *Luxenbourg*, *&c. Vide Golnitz.*

The coining-houſe is oppoſite to the palace, and hath a new and fair front.

Jeſuits. The Jeſuits have a pretty chapel, and an indifferent *ſtudium*; in the *area* of it are dials, with directions to know what it is o'clock in ſuch cities as are under kings, and in ſuch as are under commonwealths; the one is call'd *Horologium Regium*, the other *Ariſtocraticum*, in which they have plac'd *Geneva*.

The gate on the *Rhône* ſide is open every day, but beſides that, there is but one more open at a time, and that they change every week. About 700 *Italian* ſoldiers in the city. Here are ſome palaces and good houſes, but the generality of the buildings are mean, and the ſtreets narrow; the inhabitants fear every night the rogues ſhould creep in at their windows.

Monday Auguſt 7. Giving 15 livres of *France*, we hired three horſes and a poſtilion, who guided us firſt over the long bridge at *Avignon* croſs the *Rhône*, which bridge is entire on the city-ſide, but broken on the ſide of *France*, and repaired with wood: It ſeems to have been a *Roman* work, is built of ſtone, and pav'd (tho' now much defac'd) like that at S. *Eſprit*, and it is more bending againſt the ſtream. Some way on the bridge ſtands a centinel, and the *Avignon* ſearchers lodge there to ſtop and enquire into merchants goods. When we were almoſt over the bridge our poſtilion paid about one ſol a horſe. At the end of the bridge is *Villeneuf*, a village, and a little way thence on the river ſide S. *Andrè*, a ſtrong place of the *French* king's. Leaving theſe places behind us, (without entring them) we rode among ſome vineyards, and then travell'd ſtony way over little hills till we came by *Remoulin*, a ſmall wall'd place; about a ſhort *Engliſh* mile thence we arriv'd at *Pont du Guard*, a ſtately antiquity, well deſign'd by Dr. *Bargrave*, and deſcrib'd in *Golnitz* and *Deyron*'s antiquities of *Niſmes*. A league from hence we dined at *Seſignan*, a ſmall village, and in the afternoon rode a direct and level way between olive fields, (the olive trees were much mortified by the extremity of the laſt winter) and after three leagues riding arrived at the *Lutzenbourg*, a good inn without the city of *Niſmes*.

Pont du Guard.

Skippon.

Niſmes.

Amphitheatre. We ſaw the amphitheatre, the outſide whereof is very entire, and is two ſtories high; the ſteps or ſeats are ruin'd, and the *Arena* fill'd with houſes: Over the great entrance are two half bulls in ſtone, and on the outſide is a wolf ſuckling *Romulus* and *Remus*, alſo a *Triplex Priapus*, or *Penis* wing'd, and the figure of a woman holding by a bridle.

In a private houſe we ſaw eagles excellently well made in ſtone; a double ſtatue of a woman having two bodies and four legs; it was made without a head, but now they have fix'd on it the head of an old man; ſome will have this to be the ſtatue of *Geryon*, but *Deyron* contradicts it.

A ſmall piazza, call'd, *Place de Salamandre*, from a pillar with a ſalamander upon it.

La Maiſon Quarrè is a fair antiquity within the city, being one pile of building, adorn'd with ſtatues, pillars, *&c.*

Without the port *de la Couronne* are many old inſcriptions, and an antient ſtatue with his hands upon his head.

A little walk without the town we ſaw the ruins of the temple of *Diana*, which is under the ſide of a rock, and cloſe by is *Fons Dianæ*, which firſt makes a deep pond, and ſends water enough to furniſh all the gardens of the city; in winter or any rainy ſeaſon it overflows very much.

La Torre Grande, on the top of a hill, is a ruin'd tower of the old *Roman* wall; in other places are ſeen the ruins of the old wall.

The circuit of this city was but 2000 paces leſs than *Rome*, and was built formerly upon ſeven hills.

The front of the cathedral is adorn'd with antient carving.

A large plain or level round the town, except on one ſide, where ſeveral hills run along in a hill.

The *Splanade* is an open walk without *Port de la Couronne*, ſometimes frequented by a great deal of company.

In the *Maiſon de la Ville* are kept two or three crocodiles, (dead) which are the arms of *Niſmes*, and ſignify their founders came out of *Egypt*.

A new inſcription here to *Chigi*, cardinal *Padrone*;

Feliciſſimo adventui Eminentiſſimi Cardinalis Legati Chigii, publicum ſuæ fidei monumentum Nemauſi Nobilis quondam Romanorum Coloniæ Conſules poſuere.

In a court of this *Maiſon de la Ville* is erected on two pillars againſt the wall the

SKIPPON. monument of *Dandalo*, the general of the proteſtants.

The proteſtants of this city are three parts of four, and they had two temples, but one is lately pull'd down: Every morning they have a ſermon, and in the afternoon prayers: On *Sundays* they have four ſermons: They have three burying places without the walls; and they had a college and profeſſors, but now the Jeſuits are maſters: The proteſtants have a bell to ring them to church.

We met here with two *Engliſh* gentlemen, *viz.* Mr. *Alred* and Mr. *Parker* of *Monmouthſhire*.

Wedneſday Aug. 9. Paying four livres apiece for places in a coach of return, we travell'd four leagues to *Lunelle*, where we dined, and four leagues further arriv'd at *Montpelier*: About a league from the city we had very ſandy way, the reſt was pretty good, except now and then ſtony.

MONTPELIER.

Friday Auguſt 11. We took two chambers, and paid five crowns a month; and penſioned, *i. e.* dieted, at madam *Mignot*'s for ten crowns a month more.

Theſe *Engliſhmen* were at *Montpelier* while we ſtaid there: My lord *Clinton* the earl of *Lincoln*'s ſon, Mr. *Withers* his governor; Sir *Thomas Crew*, lord *Crew*'s ſon; two Mr. *Harveys*, with one *Spirito Rubatti*, (uncle to him at *Geneva*) Mr. *Peter Vivian*, fellow of *Trinity* college in *Cambridge*; Mr. *Martyn Lyſter*, fellow of St. *John*'s college, *ibid.* Mr. *Ward*, ſtudent of *Chriſtchurch*; Mr. *Whitcombe*, Mr. *Tanner*, Mr. *Spicer*, of the *Temple*; Mr. *Sampſon*, formerly fellow of *Pembroke-Hall* in *Cambridge*; Mr. *Jeſſop*; earl of *Alisbury*, and lord *Bruce* his eldeſt ſon, with a great train, his lady and daughters being with him; Mr. *Havers*, formerly of *Trinity* college; Mr. *Ol. St. John*, formerly lord chief juſtice, who went by the name of monſieur *Montagne*, and his lady; Mr. *Ellock*; Mr. *Abdy*; Dr. *Downes*; Mr. *Poley*; Dr. *Croone*; Mr. *Hewlett*; Dr. *Moulins*, a *Scotchman*; Mr. *Norwood*; Mr. *Deane*; Mr. *Daſhwood*; and Dr. *Jeanes*.

At *Montpelier* they play at mall in the highways; the players agree firſt how far to play, and what ſtone, *&c.* to touch, which is the uſual *terminus* of this ſport: *A* that ſtrikes firſt, plays the pair, *B* plays *le plus*, but if *B* ſtrikes beyond *A*, then *A* plays *le plus*; if *B* gets another ſtroke, *A* plays at two, and *B* reſts at one, *&c.*

Verdet or Verdigreaſe.

Verdet or verdigreaſe is made here in great quantity, after this manner: They firſt put wine into the bottom of a great earthen pot, and then fix two or three ſticks croſs, upon which they lay pieces of copper, and on them grape ſtalks well ſprinkled with vinegar, and ſo *ſtratum ſuper ſtratum*, and the pot is ſhut cloſe for five days; then they ſcrape off the verdet, and ſell it for eight ſols a pound.

Wedneſday, Aug. 30. We rode out four leagues, and dined at *Frontignan*, a little wall'd place ſituated by the eſtang or lake, (in the middle of which is an iſland with the ruins of the biſhop of *Montpelier*'s houſe) and in a fertile ſoil under the hills, (warm'd by the ſouth ſun) which afford the noted rich *Moſchato* wine of *Frontignan*. Here may ſometimes be bought good *Barbary* horſes. At a quarter of a league diſtance from *Frontignan* we forded the eſtang, and then rode along the beach, between the eſtang and the ſea, to a cape call'd *Monſleti*, (one league from *Frontignan*) where rare plants grow, *viz. Uva marina*, *Alypum M. Ceti*, *&c.* On this promontory the *French* king is deſigning a fort to defend veſſels in the haven or port. We forded the eſtang again, and found all along great ſtore of *Androſace Matthioli*; then rode by the ſhore ſide, and at night took up our lodgings at the baths of *Balerue*, one league from *M. Ceti*, (vulg. *Cap de Cette*).

Frontignan

Thurſday, Aug. 31. We went two ſmall leagues, and dined at the poſt-houſe in *Loupian*; and three leagues further croſs'd the river *Herault*, by paſſing a bridge, and towards the evening arriv'd at *Pezenas*, and lodg'd at the charrue.

Pezenas.

This is a very pretty city, and well built; three pleaſant fountains in the ſtreets, and in the great ſtreet a handſome walk in the middle for the citizens to walk in. About 160 proteſtants live here, who go to ſermon at *Montagnac*. The meeting of the ſtates of *Languedoc* is often at this city, near which the prince of *Conti*, governor of *Languedoc*, hath a pretty grange or country houſe.

Friday, Sept. 1. We return'd by *Montagnac*, and two leagues from *Pezenas* paſs'd by the abbey of *Ville magne*, and came through a town of the ſame name, and two leagues further din'd at *Montbazene*: In the afternoon leaving the hilly and ſtony way, we had better road two leagues to *Verune*, noted for the making of good butter; and a league thence came back to *Montpelier*.

A league from *Montpelier* we ſaw a little pond, which is call'd *Bonill d'Eau*, becauſe the water ſeems to boil up in ſeveral places; it has a vitriol taſte, and when there is water in the neighbouring ditches, the ſame taſte is in them: This pond did not run over, tho' always in motion.

Paſſerie.

The *Paſſerie* or making of raiſins was now begun in theſe parts, which is after this manner: They take a bunch of grapes

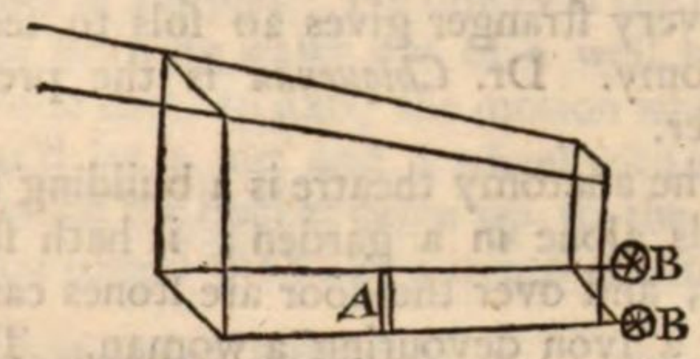
and

and ſteep them in boiling lixivium till the ſkins crack, then dip them in cold water, and hang them abroad till they are ſufficiently dried: They put oil into the boiling lixivium. *Vide Joh. Bauhini Hiſt. Plant.*

White wax. White wax is thus made here: They firſt take the yellow wax, and melt it over a furnace; then dip in it a conical mould of wood, like a block for a ſteeple-crown'd hat, (daub'd over with the juice of ſnails, to keep the wax from ſticking to it) and immediately pop it into cold water, which congeals the wax into a conical figure: After this they expoſe theſe cones of wax to the weather and hot ſun in a pav'd court, for 15 days or a month's ſpace, more or leſs, ſometimes ſprinkling water upon it; when 'tis changing to white, they purify it in a ſecond furnace, (the dirt and dregs remaining at the bottom) and then they take it out with a pot that has a ſpout to pour it withal into cold water, the fellow with his left hand ſhaping

it into a hollow ſpiral, like this figure, or rather like the *Bracciale* they play at *Baloone* with: Afterwards they expoſe it at firſt to the ſun and air, where it is perfectly whitened. Some workmen went into *England* to make white wax, but found that air not agreeable for it. In the ſummer-time they conſtantly water the wax, but in the winter, *&c.* the dews, *&c.* ſuffice.

This is a weeding engine in the king's phyſick garden: At A is a ſharp iron that



cuts up graſs, as the engine runs on the wheels B B.

Phyſick garden. The phyſick garden is well enough deſcrib'd in *Golnitz*; it is divided, for flowers, the ſempervirent plants, *&c.* into ſeveral partitions: That wherein the profeſſor ſhews plants in is long and narrow, having four beds in it, where every plant hath its number, which makes it eaſy to the learner, when he has the name and the figure where the plant grows. Dr. *Chiquenau* is botanick profeſſor, and chancellor of the univerſity; but Dr. *Magnole*, a young man, is a better herbariſt. One *Sweeker*, an apothecary's ſon of *Dantzick*, collected and dried all the plants about *Montpelier*, and was here at this time. About 1300 plants grow hereabouts.

Dr. *Haguenot* is a phyſician of great practice.

Dr. *Soligniac* is reputed a learned man.

Dr. *Jollie* is a proteſtant, and a very ingenious perſon, and civil to the *Engliſh*. SKIPPON.

Dr. *Berberach* is a good phyſician.

The winter weather laſts not long, but is pretty ſharp for the ſeaſon: The ſummer here is very hot: When the wind comes off the hills in the *Sevennes*, which lie northward, they account it wholeſome to be abroad in the air; but when it comes from the ſea or ſouth, few will ſtir out of their houſes; the reaſon muſt be the ſtagnant waters between *Montpelier* and the ſea.

Montpelier is a city bigger than *Geneva*; the ſtreets are generally narrow, but the houſes high, ſome of which are built of ſtone. No piazza beſides two or three ſmall market-places: Nigh notre dame, (an indifferent church) and the ſtreet before the white horſe inn, is large. The *Canourg* is throng'd every fair ſummer night with the gentry, *&c.* it is about the bigneſs of the trill at *Geneva*; a church was erecting in this very place, as appears by the foundations begun, but it was not brought to perfection, becauſe the king was jealous it might command the town, it being on a high ground.

The poor people about *Montpelier* wear wooden ſhoes in the winter-time, which they call *Sabou*.

The *Splanade* is a large void ſpace between the town and the citadel, which is not very conſiderable. The city is ſeated on a riſing ground, and has no river nearer than an *Engliſh* mile, (in the road to *Niſmes*) at *Caſtelneuf*.

Proteſtants. The number of the inhabitants may be about 25,000, ſome ſaid 21,000, according to a late account; 7000 of them are hugonets or proteſtants, who have two temples where they have ſermons every morning: Lord's-days after dinner little boys anſwer'd their catechiſms with much confidence. The elders ſit about the pulpit, the women in the middle of the church, and the men round about in galleries and other ſeats. There are very great congregations, that give good attention in ſermon-time; but when the chapters are reading before ſermon, not a word can be heard by reaſon of loud talking, and many were ſo irreverent as to have their hats on while they ſung pſalms. Before any reading of chapters, if they ſtay any time, ſome or other in the congregation will begin and ſet a pſalm, which the reſt join in. After ſermon the collectors receive peoples charity at the door, the third part whereof belongs to the miniſters.

The ſecond of *November* a faſt was kept very ſtrictly here, all the hugonots ſhutting their ſhops, and, without refreſhing themſelves at dinner-time, remain'd the whole day in the temples: The people whiſperingly

Skippon. ingly repeat the miniſter's prayers, not omitting the bleſſing. The proteſtants have a burying-place without the city, and bury their dead either betimes in the morning or after ſun-ſet, the king of late years not ſuffering them to accompany the corpſe at any other time; 30 perſons is the greateſt number that can go along with it; the women are troubleſome when they go, becauſe they howl and cry in a ſtrange manner.

By ſome late edicts of the king, none, upon pain of death, can turn Proteſtants, that were firſt Proteſtants and after that Roman Catholicks. As ſevere an edict I was told was publiſh'd againſt any monk or other eccleſiaſtick that ſhall turn Proteſtant.

The miniſters that preach here, are, 1. *Burdeü*, formerly an Auguſtine monk, he preaches after the puritanical way in *England*, 2. *Bertau*, 3. *Euſtace*, 4. *Chouin*, 5. *Carſenac*.

Cuſtoms. Serenades, are ſets of violins that play in the night under ladies windows, their gallants going along with the fidlers.

The roots of *Napus Sativus* make good pottage.

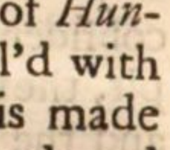
In the vintage time the people are very buſy early and late, and many preſſes are at work in the ſtreets; but the grapes are firſt trodden before they be preſs'd. Vines in *Languedoc* and *Provence* grow without ſupporters, in large fields, and the trunks of them are cut pretty cloſe to the ground.

Green olives ſlit with a knife, and ſteep'd in ſoap four or five days, then remov'd into ſalt and water, are ſerv'd up to table; the ordinary way is ſalt and water alone, but thoſe are not ſo ſoon fit to eat: Ripe olives are prepar'd in the ſame manner.

Many perfumes, eſſences and confections are made in this city. The queen of *Hungary*'s water is ſpirit of wine diſtill'd with roſemary flowers: Oil of cloves is made *per deſcenſum*, *viz.* Take a bolt head, and upon that or any other ſuch veſſel put a cloth with cloves in it, and over them a brown paper, and then lay a copper plate with coals.

The prices of butchers meat are ſet by the conſuls every two years, and all ſorts of fiſh are ſold at ſet rates, except ſoles. If one buys a ſwine, and finds it infected with the meaſles, he may return it back again, for it is forbid under a great penalty.

The women here are eſteem'd handſome; but the generality of the people are ſwarthy, and many of the women paint. The widows of the meaner ſort wear a black hat of this ſhape:



The language of the vulgar is call'd *Patois*, very difficult for ſtrangers and thoſe born about *Paris* to underſtand, being a mixture of *French*, *Spaniſh*, and *Italian*; as may be obſerv'd by the following words and phraſes therein;

Peccare! Ah Paura! Ques à quo. A Dieu Seas. Dieus vous le donne. Cavaliſco. Pottone. Fullou. Fumeé. Fringare. Scarabigliato. Cad. Began.

The *Scholæ Placentinæ* are the law-ſchools. *Scholæ Placentinæ*

The building of the ſchools is very mean. In one we ſaw the creation of a doctor of phyſick; the profeſſor firſt made a ſpeech, then muſick play'd, after that the new doctor was adorn'd with a chain, and the girdle, and kiſſed, *&c.* then muſick again, and the new doctor made his ſpeech, then muſick again; then he gave the profeſſors, *&c.* thanks, and muſick play'd once more: Clapping of hands was the ſtudents applauſe: The new-created doctor had a black gown and purple cap, and the profeſſor had a purple gown and cap: The new doctor went up and down the town with the muſick before him, and a beadle with the mace, a profeſſor on each ſide of him, and a troop of ſcholars at his heels: In the ſchool or room where he was created hang the pictures of many *Montpelier* phyſicians; 17 publick exerciſes muſt be perform'd before you attain the degree of a doctor. There were ſeveral women preſent while the ſolemnity was of creating this doctor.

Every ſtranger gives 20 ſols to ſee an anatomy. Dr. *Chiquenau* is the preſent reader.

The anatomy theatre is a building that ſtands alone in a garden; it hath ſtone ſeats, and over the door are ſtones carv'd with a lyon devouring a woman. They ſhew here *Rablais*'s robe, which is now an old piece of ſcarlet. *Anatomy theatre.*

Within the citadel is a large ſquare, built round with ſoldiers lodgings: It hath four baſtions, and but ſlight ditches. A fair piece of cannon, with *Carolus* V. written on it. *Citadel.*

Marquiſs *de Vards*, governor of *Agueſmortes*, captain of 100 *Switzers*, and formerly nigh the king's perſon, is now priſoner here, and hath been for above five months; his refuſing to take madam *Vernouille*, the king's miſtreſs, to be his wife, being ſuppoſed his greateſt crime.

We walk'd a long league to *Villeneuf*, a ſmall wall'd place, and a little beyond took boat and landed in *Magellone*, a ruin'd palace, which was formerly the ſeat of the biſhop, who has now his palace at *Montpelier*. The church is ſtill entire; over the entrance into it is repreſented our Saviour, and the four animals the evangeliſts are

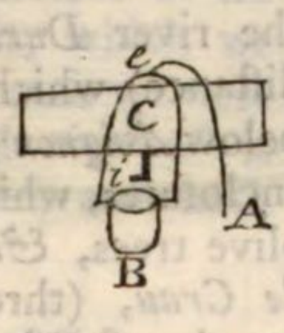
are known by, and the figures of S. *Peter* and S. *Paul* rudely ſhap'd in baſſo relievo. Theſe rhymes we found here;

† *Ad portum Vite Sitientes quique Venite*
Has Intrando fores veſtros componite mores.
Hic intrans ora tua ſemper crimina plora
Quicquid peccatur lachrymarum fonte lavatur.
An. Inc. D. MCLXXVIII. †

In the *Maiſon de la Ville* at *Montpelier* are fair rooms, where are pictures of the conſuls made every year, and the king that reigns is drawn in the ſame picture. In a great room chyrurgions are made maſters after a ſolemn manner, with muſick, *&c.*

Gilibert's *cabinet.* The cabinet of monſieur *Gilibert*, an apothecary, has ſeveral remarkables in it, *viz.* the ſkin of a lynx, a mummy, the horn of the ibex, minerals, ſhells, animals, *&c.*

Cabinet at the Jeſuit's college. At the Jeſuit's college is one *Frere Rochet*, apothecary to the ſociety, who ſhew'd us his cabinet, *viz.* a whole dolphin; fiſhes, ſhells, ſkins, and ſkeletons of animals; four or five ſkins of flammands; a model of the ſtrong fort of *Roſes*, and the caſtle *de la Tritat* in *Catalonia*; the true *Balſamum*; a bottle with a narrow top, which had a cock, when turn'd, would ſpring water up a great heighth; a printed picture, which if held obliquely to the light, ſeem'd painted with various colours: He hath a pretty garden of ſimples. We obſerv'd the manner of drawing water out of a well here; a handle turns an axis, the motion whereof is eas'd by a nut and a wheel with cogs, and when the bucket came up to the top, an iron turn'd the water out into a ciſtern;



A is the rope faſtned at *e* to the bucket B, which mounting up to the iron *i*, is turn'd, and the water falls into the ciſtern C.

A vine croſs through a chamber, and afterwards branches and bears fruit; a triangular ſtick, he would have had us believed the hugonots of the *Sevennes* uſed to force the catholicks into their temples with.

M. Relle. One monſieur *Relle* makes good microſcopes, through which we ſaw cheeſemites, ſmall ſand, *&c.* on poliſh'd cylinders we ſaw the picture of a chair, *Carlo Borromæo*, *&c.* reflected from the pictures drawn on paper: This man drew with his own hand two very exact terreſtrial globes, the biggeſt as large as both a man's fiſts: He ſells perſpectives for three piſtoles apiece.

Monſieur *Baldaſti*, a chymiſt, told us he could do ſtrange things, which he ſolemnly atteſted to be true, *viz.* That he could prepare a ſubſtance that ſhould look like a real fruit, (and be yellow within) about the bigneſs of a button or tartufle; this afterwards he can digeſt into a liquor that ſhould breed living ſerpents: He bragg'd he could diſcover the name of any plant only by ſeeing the fix'd ſalt of it; if 4000 were brought one after another, he could diſtinguiſh them: That out of the beams of the ſun he could make a ſubſtance ſhould at firſt be a water, then a gum, and at laſt a cryſtal, which, if carried in one's pocket in rainy weather, would repreſent a rainbow, *&c.* He ſaid that *Petroleum* is the ſame with the oil of jett: He had an univerſal liquor which will produce any plant out of its fix'd ſalt. Skippon: M. Baldaſti.

The *Patoüille* is a night watch of 40 or 50 townſmen, that walk the ſtreets about midnight.

In *Languedoc* and *Provence* are two ways of ſetting vines, 1. *à l'aguille*, *i. e.* planting the vine upright, which is the more laſting, for ſometimes they continue 40, 50, or 60 years: 2. The other way is by putting a vine twig at the middle into the ground, and the two ends of it to lay out; this will bear grapes ſooneſt, but is not of ſo long continuance as the other.

I had two receipts from monſ. *Verchand*, apothecary at *Montpelier*, the tranſlation of which is as follows:

To make grey Cyprus Powder.

Take the moſs which grows on the branches of the holm or ſcarlet oak tree, (*in* Latin ilex coccigera, *or* quercus) *and waſh it ſeveral times in common water, till the ſmell of the moſs is quite gone: then ſteep it in equal quantities of roſe water, and orange-flower water, and put it to drain in ſome high place, where the ſun does not come, often ſtirring it; when 'tis very dry, reduce it to a very fine powder, and with every pound weight of the powder mingle a dram of good muſk, and half the quantity at leaſt of civet.*

N.B. It muſt be ſteep'd three or four times in the roſe water and orange-flower water, and be dry'd each time.

To make a paſte for perfuming chambers.

Take the roots of iris of Florence, *cypreſs and* Calamus Aromaticus, *of each half an ounce; dry'd red roſes, ſweet marjorum, cloves, cinnamon, of each two drams; ſtorax, benjamin, and labdanum, of each an ounce; reduce all to a fine powder, except the ſtorax, benjamin, and labdanum, which beat toge-*

Skippon. *ther in a braſs mortar made very hot, with an iron peſtle; and when theſe are melted, mix them with the powder form'd of the other ingredients, and put the whole maſs into a perfuming pan of copper: As for amber, muſk, and civet, you may put in what quantity you pleaſe.*

M. Steno. Monſieur *Steno*, a *Danè*, was at this time in *Montpelier*, and he is very happy in ſome anatomical diſcoveries, *viz.* the *Ductus Salivaris*, from the *Parotides* to the middle of the cheek: We were preſent at his diſſection of an ox's head, and obſerv'd a blade of graſs that was forc'd up that *Ductus*: In a man the *Ductus* lies ſtrait, but in a beaſt oblique.

One monſieur *Lort* makes counterfeit amethyſts, topazes, emeralds and ſaphires, which have very good colour, and by ſome eſteem'd the beſt of that kind. At his houſe we ſaw the experiment of *atramentum penetrans*, and learnt that yellow oker burnt proves a red bolus: The *Turcois* ſtone is naturally white, but by fire is turn'd blue; and by this art a biſhop of *Cominge* got a vaſt ſum of money: *Fluor Smaragdi*, heated in a pan of coals, and afterwards put into a dark place, ſhines very much: At the ſame time ſeveral other ſtones were tried, but did not ſhine.

Dancing on the ropes. We ſaw here a *Valachian* walk up a ſloping rope, then he danc'd on a ſtrait rope as high as the top of a tennis court; after that he danc'd with two naked ſwords, one tied croſs the right, and the other croſs the left leg; then he had two ropes tied to his feet, and a boy hanging by the middle in thoſe ropes was ſwung to and fro as he walk'd up the high ſtrait rope; at laſt he cut capers, and ſtood upon his head on the top of a pole as high as the tennis court roof.

A *Dutchman* danc'd without a pole in his hand on a lower rope, and three or four times ſlip'd down and ſtraddled the rope, and up again preſently on his feet; he alſo cut high capers.

Another fellow tumbled upon a bending rope.

Another on a ſcaffold threw himſelf backward, and lighted on his feet; he threw himſelf through three hoops which were held up as high as his head, but he had the advantage of a ſloping board, which he ran up, before he went through the hoops; he made uſe of the ſame advantage when he tumbled over a boy's head, who ſat upon a tall fellow's ſhoulders, the boy's head was higher than he could reach with his hands.

Dec. 7. we began our journey into *Provence*, hiring two horſes and a guide for five livres a day while we travell'd, and four livres a day when we reſted. On the left hand we had *Caſtres*, where monſ. *de Caſtres*, governor of *Montpelier*, hath a houſe; and three leagues from *Montpelier* paſs'd by *Lunelle Vielle*; and half a league further to *Lunelle Neufe*, a large village; and half a league further we arriv'd at *Pont Lunelle*, and lay there this night.

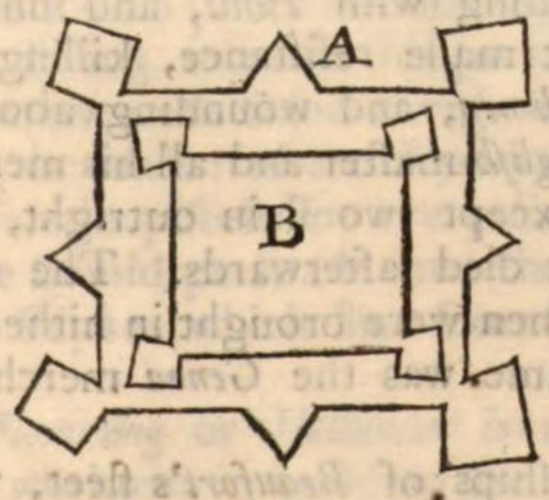
Dec. 8. We paſs'd between *Galliargues* and *Leſmargues*, (*argues* ſignifies *ager*) and afterwards had *Beauvoizin* on our left hand, and four leagues from *Pont Lunelle* we din'd at S. *Gilles*. The firſt part of our journey in the morning was in a cultivated level country, but the latter part was hilly and full of ſhrubs. In the afternoon, nigh S. *Gilles*, we ferry'd the *Petit Rhône*, paying one ſolmarque and three liards, horſe and man; then rode three leagues (croſſing the *Camarque*) to *Arles*, Arles. where each of us gave one ſol for paſſing the bridge of boats croſs the great branch of the *Rhône*. The *Camarque* is an iſland · · · · · leagues in compaſs, belongs to *Arles*, and nigh the city is planted with vines, and is well cultivated: They feed great ſtore of ſheep on it: It is much like our fenns, and no pebbles or great ſtones are found in it, which is the more taken notice of, becauſe on the other (*Provence*) ſide of the river is the *Crau*, or *Campi Lapidei*, cover'd thick with them: The *Camarque* gets often upon the ſea, as appears by the ſeveral watch-towers that formerly ſtood on the ſhore, and are now within the land.

Dec. 9. Nigh the walls of *Arles* we rode thro' a place where great number of antient chriſtian monuments lay; and beyond them we paſs'd by an aquæduct, which (a little above a furlong from the city) receives water brought in a channel from the river *Durance*, (four or five leagues diſtance) which runs into the *Rhône* a little below *Avignon*; then we travell'd between encloſures, which were planted with vines, olive trees, *&c.* and din'd at S. *Martin de Crau*, (three leagues from *Arles*) an inn that ſtands alone in the *Crau*, or *Campi Lapidei*: After dinner we went three leagues more in the ſame ſtone level, or *Crau*, and near S. *Martin* paſs'd by an ilex wood, and two leagues from our inn rode by *la Tour d'Entrecens*, having ſome wood about it, and nigh it a ſmall lake of ſalt water. When we were croſs this plain, we mounted a craggy country, and then came down into a narrow valley ſet with vines, and the ſides of the hills planted with olives: We had on our right hand a caſtle call'd *Miramas*, ſeated on a ſteep rock, and four leagues from S. *Martin de Crau*, lodg'd in S. *Chamas*, a large village, a great part whereof is built

built on each ſide of a high and long ridge, many of the houſes having rooms within the hills, and chambers quite through; at the bottom of the ridge is a ſubterraneous paſſage, or way cut from one ſide to the other, like the paſſage through *M. Pauſilippus* nigh *Naples*: The earth is of a crumbling ſubſtance, and more eaſily therefore to be cut through than that; 80 of my ordinary paces long this paſſage, and broad enough for two carts to go a-breaſt: One ſide of this town looks on the *Martiques*, a large branch or *ſinus* of ſea water.

Dec. 10. We rode on the ſide of the *Martigues* in a level ground, and ferried the *Larc*, and four leagues from S. *Chamas* din'd at the griffin: Thence we mounted to a village · · · · · · on the top of a hill, and afterwards went rocky way, and four leagues from our dining place we ar-
Marſeilles. rived at *Marſeilles*; where at our entrance the guard aſk'd our names, and the country we were of.

This city is ſituated under hills, which are thick built with *Baſtides*, or ſummer-houſes, moſt uſed by the citizens in plague time; the common report is there are 24000 of them, but on a more modeſt computation, there are not above 6000. *Marſeilles* is large and well built; the ſtreets handſome, but kept ſomewhat naſtily: A long and broad key, where in clear evenings a multitude of people walk, and all day long is frequented by merchants, ſeamen, *&c.* A great number of barks and ſome ſhips lay within the port, and 13 *French* gallies lay here. The port is oval, but not large as that at *Meſſina*, and the entrance is not above four ſhips breadth, which is ſhut up by
Citadel. a chain. A new citadel begun five or ſix years ago is on one ſide of it, which we were denied entrance into becauſe we were *Engliſh*, but we had a full view of it without; it is built of ſtone, and hath very thick walls.



A the middle building higher than B.

Many workmen are now employ'd in a work that will line all the entrance into the port; there will be three baſtions, one juſt at the mouth of the port, within it a portico, and lodgings for ſoldiers, and an open place to diſcipline in, below the ſol- Skippon.
diers chambers they lodge in is a fair vault, where the lower tire of guns are to be placed, and above is another fair platform. From hence they intend to make a paſſage by a draw-bridge to the other citadel. On that ſide is a room under an old tower, where the intendants of health ſit and examine ſuch as come by ſea: All letters and money brought from places ſuſpected to have the plague, are firſt put into vinegar; but corn and fiſh may be unladed without ſtaying a quarantine, for we obſerved a *French* boat newly arrived from *Tunis* unlading of corn. The entrance into this port is bad, and in ſtormy weather ſometimes ſhips come in ſo ſuddenly, that they break the chain before they can have time to draw it up. On the upper part of the city are 18 windmills, and on the ſame ſide with the citadel, on the top of a hill, is an old fort. Two gallies and a galliot now building here. Juſt before the port, and about a league off, are two large iſlands; 1. S. *Eſtienne au iſle de Rattoneau*; 2. S. *Jean ou iſle d'If*: at theſe iſlands ſhips make their quarantine, and two ſmall *Engliſh* veſſels were now there. The publick houſes of office bring much profit to thoſe that rent them. The pilot of the galley-royal wears the king's picture in a gold medal.

S. *Victor* is an old abbey near the city, *S.* Victor,
where there is nothing of remark beſides a chapel under ground, which S. *Magdalene* hath made famous among the pilgrims. In the cloiſter they ſhew the marks of the devil's claws, on a pillar nigh a well he went down into.

About eight years ago the king was here in perſon, but being much diſpleaſed with the town, refuſed to enter the gates, but commanded a breach to be made in the wall, which is not yet made up, and where at preſent moſt people go in and out: At the ſame time the king gave order for the razing the houſe of monſieur *Glandeve de Nevizeles*, who was ſuſpected as chief of the diſcontents, and a pillar of infamy is erected where his houſe ſtood. He lives now at *Barcelona*.

Ludov. XIII. *&c. Sub cujus Imperio ſumma Libertas*, was inſcrib'd on the gate of the city that is now pull'd down. On one ſide of this city are ſome ſuburbs, having an open place under one part of the walls. Few hugonots live here. The great trade of this place is the carrying out five ſol pieces, and ſelling them in the *Levant*, eight or nine for a dollar. They export ſoap from hence. He that is conſul of the *Engliſh* nation hath ten dollars every *Engliſh* ſhip that comes into this port, and one *per cent.* for the goods ſold here.

Two

SKIPPON. English *merchants.*

Two Mr. *Warrens*, Mr. *Long*, Mr. *Hill*, Mr. *Colston*, Mr. *Williams*, Mr. *Stanly* lately arriv'd here from *Alicant*.

Dec. 13. We rode one league and an half in a pleasant and fruitful valley, passing by several paper-mills, and had on our right hands S. *Marcell*. One league and an half further we travell'd in the same valley watered by the river *Vucaune*, and dined at the blackmoor's head in *Aubagne*, whence we had good way for a short league between the craggy tops of hills; then we began to mount stony and steep ascents, riding thro' pine woods, where we observed the bark of the pines cut off on one side for about the heighth of a man; and at the bottom of the trees, a hollow made to receive the melted rosin.

Three leagues from *Aubagne* we descended to a solitary inn call'd *la maison Brûleé*, where we drank good *Vin Cuit*, and had handsome as well as reasonable entertainment.

Dec. 14. We rode about half a league, and came thro' a village call'd *Bausset*, pass'd a good valley, and then travell'd a pav'd way between steep rocks, where we took a watchman along with us, who conducted us by the walls of *Ollioles*, a place infected some months before with the plague. A good distance beyond the town the watchman left us, and there we saw several watchmen that look'd after such as came to buy and sell, that they should not come too near those of *Ollioles*, who pour'd the oil they sold, thro' long channels of wood. Here are very large and fair olive grounds, and some orange gardens. Capers grow hereabouts, being planted in the sides of ditches and walls, and planted in rows like vines in fields. A short league from hence we arriv'd at *Toulon*, riding thro' a good country. We rode this day two leagues and an half.

Toulon.

Toulon is a city somewhat bigger than *Leghorn*, situated on a level ground, and strongly defended by bastions towards the land, and hath but two gates. The key is fair, and about a quarter of an *English* mile long, very strait; and all the houses on the key are of an equal heighth. In the middle of the key is the admiral's lodging. There is a handsome and broad street where markets are kept, and a piazza to sell corn in: another strait street.

The port. The inner port is about half the bigness of that at *Marseilles*, and the entrance is narrow and chained. Men of war and ships of great burthen can come in. Without this is another large port or safe bay, surrounded by a ridge of hills, and the entrance into that is commanded by a castle or block-house. At this time almost all the *French* king's ships of war belonging to this (*Mediterranean*) sea, were in port, the duke of *Beaufort* being newly arriv'd from *Tunis*, where he had concluded a peace, and the report was, he had order to go out again to negotiate the like with those of *Algiers*, or to meet an *English* squadron sailing into the *Mediterranean*. The men of war belonging to this sea are 22. The admiral, named *Philip*, carries 72 guns, and hath about 700 men aboard. Six new bottoms were now upon the stilts, and one of them may possibly be launch'd the next summer; but the rest will hardly be finish'd in some years, unless more workmen be employ'd. Four or five of these ships are esteem'd able to engage in a battle; but the rest of them, if our *English* seamen may be believ'd, are not considerable. Chevalier *de Paul* is reputed a good soldier, but no skilful seaman. Marquis *de Martel* is another *French* captain; was formerly a slave in *Barbary*, and there learn'd the *Turkish* cruelty, which he now exercises on all the prisoners he takes. Some say the *French* on the *Mediterranean* understand little of navigation, and that the best pilots and seamen are fetch'd from west *France:* but others say, that the *Provençals* are the best seamen in *France*.

Strangers are willingly receiv'd into the *French* sea-service, and about 80 *English* seamen were now aboard their men of war; but they hearing of the difference between *England* and *France*, are resolved not to fight against their countrymen: yet some few have been prevail'd with, by fair persuasions, or by fear of undegoing a little longer the extremities of hunger, *&c.* to enter into the *French* service. Others seemed very constant and resolute against all temptations.

English *ships taken by the* French.

The *French* men of war, two months ago, brought in two *English* vessels that were trading with *Tunis*, and sunk another that made resistance, killing 12 or 13 *Frenchmen*, and wounding about 35. The *English* master and all his men were saved, except two slain outright, and a boy that died afterwards. The master and his men were brought in hither: the ship's name was the *Genoa* merchant of 35 guns.

Two ships of *Beaufort*'s fleet, with a fire-ship, met also nigh *Tunis*, Capt. *Deacons* in a merchant ship of 28 guns and 40 men, who was in company with a little vessel of *Plymouth*, one *Symmonds* master. The *French* desired *Deacons* to come aboard them, promising on their honour he should be safely return'd into his

his own ſhip again. Theſe fair tho' falſe words, and his ignorance of any quarrel between the two crowns, prevail'd ſo far as to bring him into one of their veſſels, where having ſometime diſcourſed with them about news, he deſired leave to return into his own ſhip, which they perfidiouſly denied, and told him in a rough manner, He muſt go along with them to *Toulon*. And becauſe he would not give order for his men to leave their ſhip, three ſoldiers threatned violence by preſenting their ſwords points to his breaſt. The *French* ſhips perceiving the *Engliſh* to make away, preſently overtook them (the *Engliſh* veſſels being laden with currants from *Zant*, and bound for *England*) and forced the men out of them: then the *French* pretending a performance of their ſolemn promiſe, ſent Capt. *Deacons* aboard his own ſhip with 40 or 50 *French*, and half a ſcore *Engliſh*, who had once thoughts of carrying the ſhip away when they were out of ſight of the reſt; but the *French* outnumber'd them too much. *Deacons* ſaid, he had to the value of 3000 *l.* on board belonging to himſelf. His chaplain was rudely handled, being cut over the head, as well as a ſeaman who gave no provocation.

He was ſearch'd by the *French* chyrurgion whether he was a Jew; and tho' he affirmed he was uncircumciſed, the inſolent enemy immodeſtly examined him in publick. Such kind of uſage was aggravated by the barbarous welcome they found in *Toulon*, where the poor ſeamen were ſet aſhore without providing any victuals or lodging for them. Some were beaten on ſhipboard, and moſt of them plunder'd before the ſhips or goods were adjudged in the admiralty court. Four of our ſhips they had forced in already, and one more was daily expected. About 70 men belong'd to theſe *Engliſh* veſſels. It was obſerv'd by Capt. *Deacons*, that the *French* pilots miſtook 25 leagues in 50, ſailing towards this port. *Beaufort* does not underſtand navigation. *Symmonds*, the maſter of the *Plymouth* veſſel, was offered a piſtole for every *Engliſh* ſeaman he ſhould perſwade into the *French* king's ſhips; which he ſcornfully refuſed.

A *Flemming* or *Hollander* is now the maſter workman in building the new men of war. The materials, coak and fir, are brought four leagues from hence.

Pickling of capers. We were told, that caper-buds, preſently after they are gathered, are dry'd in the ſhade, then put into vinegar for nine or ten days, and, after that, remov'd into freſh liquor, where they remain for uſe. They keep beſt when ſalt is put to them. If well put up, they will laſt green three years. They are preſs'd . . . SKIPPON.

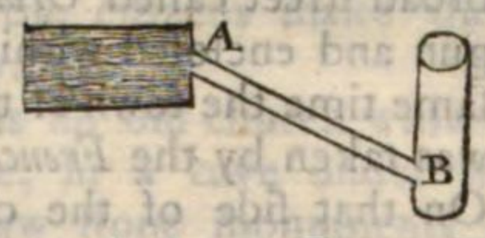
N. Dame de bon recontre is a little chapel nigh *Toulon*.

Dec. 15. In the afternoon we took bills of health at the gates of *Toulon*, and paſs'd without a watchman by *Ollioles*, and this night lodg'd at *la maſon Brûleé*.

Dec. 16. We took a guide, and rode a ſtony way among rocks and woods in an uninhabited country, till we came to S. *Baulme*, two leagues from *la maiſon Brûleé*, having firſt aſcended with ſome difficulty a mountain, at the top whereof we were covered with a cloud or miſt, and then we deſcended a pav'd road in a wood mix'd with oaks and beech, *&c.* to S. *Baulme*, a ſmall convent built on a rock that jets out of a ſteep precipice: it is inhabited by eight or ten Dominican friars, who are obliged in this place and at S. *Maximin*, to eat no fleſh. Their church is a great cave, where they ſay, S. *Mary Magdalen* did 33 years penance. Behind the high altar lies a fair marble ſtatue of that ſaint in a ſleeping leaning poſture; for they have a tradition, that in that very place ſhe uſed to ſleep, and that part of the rock was miraculouſly raiſed to ſerve her as a pillow, which is conſtantly obſerved to be dry, whereas all other parts of the cave, they ſay, is moiſt, water always diſtilling from the roof. A ſpring riſes in this cave. See more of this place and S. *Maximin* in the *Abregé de l'hiſt. de S. Magd.* S. Baulme.

After we had dined in an inn cloſed within the walls of the convent, we deſcended the remainder of the wood; and when we had rode about half an *Engliſh* mile, we had a winding way down the ſide of another ſteep hill, and thence had a continual (tho' more eaſy) deſcent till we came to S. *Maximin*, where ſeveral women came preſently to us, and were importunate to ſell us variety of beads and medals of ſaints. S. Maximin.

This day I took notice of water falling out of a river into a declining channel of wood A, into a round pit (at B) made up with a ſtone wall, and going out thence, drives a mill.



S. *Maximin* is a ſmall ſquare town well walled about; the church is dedicated to that ſaint, and is a tall and fair ſtructure, having 16 ſlender pillars to ſupport it: it is lightſome, and hath no croſs building, as in cathedrals. From the middle of the roof hangs a long ſtreamer taken out of a *Turkiſh* veſſel. The relicks of

SKIPPON. S. *Magdalen* are enſhrined in a vault in the north ſide of the church. The adjoyning cloiſter is handſome and large, belonging to about 60 Jacobins or Dominicans, who have a neat refectory to dine and ſup in. Over the place they waſh at before meals, they ſet up *ſi quis*'s. The fathers have their names written in one roll, and paſted on the refectory door. The conſuls of the town keep the keys of the relicks in S. *Maximin*'s church. Under a cradle is written,

Hæc eſt Maria ſpeculum Innocentiæ.

Under the picture of S. *Mary Magd.*

Hæc eſt Maria ſpeculum Pœnitentiæ.

The front of the church is not yet faced with ſtone.

Dec. 17. We travell'd thro' a village call'd *Porcils*, and about two leagues together, rode over little valleys and low hills. We paſs'd in ſight of *Pournere*, a large village on our right hand, and then rode on a fair cauſey for about a league and an half. On our left hand we had *Negreola*, another village; and, five leagues from S. *Maximin*, went thro' S. *Marc*, a ſmall place where they find jaſper. We rode a hilly country, and had on our right hand S. *Victore*, a tall mountain; and having journey'd ſix leagues this day, arriv'd at *Aix*. (*Aquæ ſextiæ.*)

Aix. We went up the cathedral at *Aix*, and had a full proſpect of the city, which lies round, and is about the bigneſs of *Montpelier*; is ſituated on a riſing ground, which aſcends almoſt inſenſibly from S. *John*'s chapel to the cathedral. The ſtreets are large, cleanly, and well pav'd, and the houſes handſomely built. The gentlemens palaces are very fair with ſtately portals; but not placing them in the middle of the front, diminiſhes the beauty of their outſide. A long and broad ſtreet called *Orbitello*, becauſe begun and encloſed within the walls at the ſame time the town of that name in *Italy*, was taken by the *French* from the . . . . On that ſide of the city are other new ſtreets and piazza's. When *Orbitello* ſtreet is finiſh'd on both ſides, and the two rows of trees are grown up in the middle, this well-built city will be more fam'd for its building, *&c.* Hills cover'd with olive-trees encompaſs the town, which wants a good river, the *Larc*, an inconſiderable one, running cloſe by it; therefore it is ſaid, *Aix la plus belle Ville en France ſans riviere*, i. e. *Aix*, the faireſt town in *France*, without a river. I think no city in *Italy* exceeds it for handſomeneſs. The river *Durance* is two leagues off. The cathedral is but indifferent, and the *Baptiſterium* is a ſmall octogon ſupported by eight tall pillars, each pillar of one ſtone. Nigh the altar is the monument of *Car.* II. king of *Sicily:* His marble figure lies on the lower part of the monument, and above is crown'd by two other figures. See the epitaph in *Golnitz.* *Cathedral.*

A chapel here called *Noſtre Dame de bonne Eſperance*; and without the city is a ſmall oratory call'd *N. Dame de bonne Voyage.*

Cardinal *Grimaldi* is archbiſhop of *Aix*, who with the canons, once a year, ſit on ſtone ſeats erected in the church-yard, where the archbiſhop bleſſes the people.

S. *Maria* . . . will be a pretty church and fine when the altar ornaments are finiſh'd. *S. Maria.*

The oratorians have a very neat church.

The baths (which gave name to this city) are ſomewhat neglected. The water is hot near the ſpring-head, which is plentiful. It is uſed by waſhers and dyers. *Baths.*

About 200 gentlemens coaches in this city.

La maiſon de la Ville will have a ſtately front when it is finiſh'd.

The palace is a great pile of building, with a ſtrong ſtone tower in it that is uſed for a priſon. Below are ſeveral ſhops, and above ſtairs we ſaw the great hall. The chamber of audience is like that at *Grenoble:* in the roof of it are painted all the kings of *France*, and in a corner is the king's ſeat. Here pleadings are heard. *Palace.*

La chambre Tournelle or *Criminelle*, &c. See deſcription of governments.

Before the palace is a large piazza, where is a pair of iron gallows erected and walled about.

We viſited Monſieur *Borell*'s cabinet, and obſerved theſe curioſities, *viz. Spina Delphini*; *Diable de la mer*; *Laiſa piſcis*; a thunder-bolt that fell in *Provence*, which weigh'd 54 *lib. Coutela de la mer*; a glaſs urn in a leaden caſe; another glaſs urn with anſæ or handles; an *Indian* colours, which was like a waſhing mop, having on the head feathers twiſted together into little cords; old heads of *Trajan*, *Cybele*, and *Brutus*; the ſtatues of *Livia* and *Æſculapius*; three ſkeletons made of *terra Cotta* by *M. Angelo*; cryſtal with graſs in it; a croſs of *lignum Rhodium* very curiouſly wrought with the hiſtory of our Saviour; a braſs pottinger with *Arabick* prayers; a fiſh well repreſented in a ſtone; a circumciſion knife of ſtone; a *Borell's cabinet.*

cocoa

cocoa bottle neatly channell'd on the outside; the picture of *Ignatius* in feathers; a landskip made of silk needle-work; an antient ring with *ino* written on it; the four seasons of the year painted by *Foguere*; a cup made of a rhinoceros's horn curiously carved; a long earthen urn with handles; the head of *Seneca* in a small stone; a rare collection of modern coins, both gold and silver, among which one very large in memory of *Gustavus Adolphus*, and his being kill'd at the battle of *Leipsich*; a piece of silver coined by *Lewis* XIII. which had mill'd round the edges, *Perennitati justissimi Regis*; compleat series of the *Roman* emperors in gold and silver; a great urn channell'd on the outside. This king *Lewis* XIV. when *Borell*'s father was alive, saw this cabinet, and then gave him the sword girdle, or *la Banderie*, consecrated at his coronation; it is all silver, with gold buckles; and, as a further favour, gave leave it might be put into his coat of arms, which we saw painted so in the glass window, and a crown over it. Pictures made by the famous *Italian* and *Flemish* masters; great store of other antiquities, as idols, sacrificing instruments, *&c.*

Dec. 19. We rode by S. *Mytre*'s chapel, who carry'd his head in his hand. One league from *Aix* we rode by *Aguilles* on the left hand, and then travell'd a hilly country, and observed many almond-trees and olive grounds which were the last winter almost quite destroy'd by the weather, which was a very great loss to the country. We had good way on a causey, which probably was made by the old *Romans*. After three leagues riding from *Aix*, we had a pine wood on our right hand, and a league further saw *Pellisane*, a village on the same hand; then pass'd over a small river about half
Salon. a league before we entred *Salon*, a large rambling town walled about.

The great church is tall, and indifferently handsome.

Tomb of N. Damus. At the Cordeliers church is *Nostradamus*'s tomb, placed within the church wall, which, they say, none dare open, because he propheſy'd, that that man should die within a year after such an attempt. His picture over it makes him a venerable person. On his monument is this inscription,

D. M.

Clariss. ossa M. Nostradami unius omnium mortalium judicio digni cujus pænè divino calamo totius orbis ex astrorum influxu futuri eventus conscriberentur. Vixit annis 62. *m.* 6. *d.* 10. *Obiit Salo.* MDLXVI. *Quietem posteri ne invidete. Anna Pontia Gemella Salonia Conjugi opt. V. F.*

Monsieur *de Grignan*, archbishop of *Arles*, is spiritual and temporal lord of this town. SKIPPON.

Here we were inform'd what that firing is they call *Mute*, *viz.* the oil being press'd out, the remaining part of the olives is made up with water into a paste, then squeez'd into round moulds like thick cheese-fats; and when they are dry'd in the sun, they are good firing like turfs. Mute, *a sort of firing.*

Dec. 20. We travell'd four leagues in a strait line upon the *Crau*, till we baited at S. *Martin*. Half way is erected a cross. After dinner, at three leagues distance, we arriv'd at *Arles*, which was antiently Arles. a kingdom, and the jurisdiction of it is still call'd a *Royautè*, comprehending 50 or 60 leagues: the *Crau* and the *Camargue* belong to it, and they get every day upon the sea.

When the *French* king was last here, he would be guarded only by those of the city, which is placed on a rising ground. From the tower of the town-house we took a view of it, and observ'd it to be larger and thicker built than *Aix*. The streets are narrow and unhandsome. On the upper part of the town are a great number of wind-mills. The walls are well built after the old fashion; and round a good part of the outside of the wall, is the mall, which hath on the outside another wall of a little heighth.

The town-house was pulling down, and *Antiqui-* a new one a building. Here we saw the *ties.* statue of *Jupiter*, and another of *Diana*, an excellent statue, found without her right arm about 12 years ago, when they were digging a cistern under the temple of *Diana*, where at present remains an old arch and two tall pillars of marble. The amphitheatre hath two portici as that at *Nismes*. No seats are remaining, and the houses within and without much obscure the sight of it. Underneath at the great entrance is a large cave.

The key by the river *Rhône* is but narrow, tho' of good length, where, in summer evenings, the citizens make their *Pourmenade* or walk.

S. *Honoratus* is an old church without *S.* Hono- the town, where, in a cave under the *ratus.* high altar, we saw stone monuments of six or seven archbishops of *Arles*. Three or four are laid one upon another, and in the middle is that of S. *Trophimus*, whose bones are still there; and in another there is always water, sometimes more and sometimes less, and those above and below are always dry (probably a cheat of the monks and priests.) A great many such tombs stand abroad, with inscriptions made by the antient christians, and most of them are like those we saw

at

SKIPPON. at *Modena*. One inſcription I tranſcrib'd; *viz.*

Juliæ Su. . . . Filiæ Tyranniæ
Vixit ann. XX. *M.* VIII.
Quæ moribus, artibus et
Diſciplinâ cæteris fœminis
Exemplo fuit. Autarætus
Nutrui et Laurentius uxori.

The monument of the firſt duke of *Savoy* is at the entrance into this church. It was open'd by *Carol. Eman.* and the bones carry'd into *Piedmont*.

Much antient ſculpture about this church. A convent of Minims here.

Monſieur *Agar*'s cabinet we could not ſee, his father being newly dead.

We drank a good red claret in this city; and we obſerved that here and in other parts of *Provence* they drink a whitiſh and ſweet wine they alſo call claret.

Dec. 22. We croſs'd the *Rhoſne* over a bridge of boats, and then rode four leagues in the *Camargue*, and came to *la Baron*, a very ſmall village on the ſide of the *petit Rhoſne*; and after we had travell'd one league more on the river's bank, we baited at the ferry, and paid three ſols for our paſſage over; then had two leagues in a level, and a pine-wood on our right hand, a little before we

Aguſemortes. came to *Agueſmortes*, where we were examined by ſoldiers, and left our piſtols at the gates. This place is gariſon'd by about 300 ſoldiers, and is a long ſquare town with tall and ſtrong walls after the old faſhion; and without the walls are half-moons caſt up of earth. They keep open but one gate, and nigh it is a round ſtone tower called *la Torre de Conſtance*. A little channel brings boats to this town. The houſes are low; for without the town nothing can be ſeen but walls. The ſtreets are indifferently broad and handſome. In the piazza is a long open portico for the market people, which alſo ſerves for a walk. Half the inhabitants are of the reformed religion, who have a temple within the town. Nigh this place the ſoil is very good.

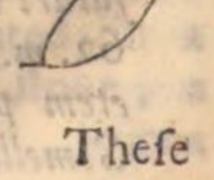
Dec. 23. About half a league from *Agueſmortes* we rode under a tower in a marſhy ground, which was guarded by two or three ſoldiers: on the top ſeveral ſmall pieces of cannon are mounted. Here we paid ſix liards, and then rode over many ſmall bridges, and, a long league from *Agueſmortes*, came to S. *Laurence*, a village, and a little beyond that, forded the river . . . . after that had *Marſilliargues* on our right hand; and, a league from S. *Laurence*, paſs'd thro' *Lunelle*; and, four leagues thence, arriv'd in ſafety at *Montpelier*, meeting in the way foot ſoldiers newly levy'd, and marching towards *Paris*. Montpelier.

Feb. 26. *Stilo Novo*, the *French* king joyning with the *Dutch*, commanded all the *Engliſh* out of his country; and Mr. *Peter Vivian*, Mr. *Ward*, Mr. *Tanner*, Mr. *Ray*, and myſelf came from *Montpelier* together, hiring horſes of *John de Guant*. We dined at *Pont Lunelle*, and in the afternoon had a very ſtormy wind in our faces. At night we arriv'd at the pomme rouge in *Niſmes*, and there found Mon- Niſmes.
ſieur *du Moulin* of *Aberdeen*, who ſhew'd us a large teſtimony under the hands of the miniſters, deacons, and elders of the proteſtants in *Niſmes*, ſignifying his kindneſs to them in *O. Cromwell*'s time.

The miniſters names are *Bruguier*, *Cheiron*, *Arbuſſi*, and *Roure*.

We gave 30 ſols a horſe, and 40 ſols to the vitturine for our journey to *Avignon* from *Niſmes*.

We viſited here monſieur *Geyran*, a Geyran's
counſellor, well ſkill'd in *Roman* an- *cabinet.*
tiquities, and ſaw in his cabinet three folio's of his own writing in *Latin*. 1. Treats of old buildings; 2. Inſcriptions; 3. Medals. He is a great adverſary to monſieur *Deyron*, who hath publiſh'd the antiquities of *Niſmes* in *4to*. Monſieur *Geyran* ſeems to be a careleſs man, not having his things in any order. He hath almoſt all the books about medals, inſcriptions, *&c.* We took notice of *Lozii hiſt. commemorationes*; *Savot Comment ſur des medailles antiques*; *P. Petavii Veterum nummorum gnoriſma*, *4to*. *Hulſii Impp. R. Series*; *Ant. le Pois diſcours ſur des medailles antiques*; *Glandorfius*; *Dictionarium familiarum R. Meneſtrier ſur des medailles*. He ſhew'd us many lamps and lachrymal urns; a glaſs candleſtick uſed by the *Romans* at *Niſmes* only, of this faſhion; a little lamp to be plac'd on an iron ſtandard thus: ſtopples at the lachrymal urns, which were made of a cement; a veſſel of *terra ſigillata*, like a pottinger with which they pour'd milk on childrens bones after they were burnt; on mens bones they pour'd wine; *Penates*; a ſtrigil; a ſpoon to receive the tears, and pour them into the lachrymal urns; a *Patera*; an old buckle of the *Romans* made long thus, At *a* there is a ſpring that opens. He ſhew'd us a model of old *Niſmes*.



Theſe

Theſe inſcriptions here.

A. IVLIVS LEONAS. DO
NVM. QVOD PROMI
SERAT ANVBIACIS DO
MESTICA LIBERT. D.S.P.

L. BAEBI SECVND
IBI MANES
IACENT

EROTIS
L. IVLII IVLIANI
TERPINII
CONTVBERNALIS

I
L. ET INNONI B. OP.
IMPER. PONI
NEMAVSENSES

The firſt line of this is to be read *Libero et Junoni bene opitulanti*

This was on a ſtone placed by the antients, where a thunderbolt fell, to give notice none ſhould paſs that way.

FVLGVR
DIVOM

March 1. We paſs'd by S. *Gervais*, *Bezous*, S. *Bonnet*, and walk'd on the top of *Pont du Guard*, which is broad enough for a coach to paſs. In ſeveral places are ruins of that aquæduct, which began at *Uzes*, two leagues from the bridge, and was continued to *Niſmes*.

We dined at *Romolin*, and in the after-
Avignon. noon reach'd *Avignon*.

Over the *Rhoſne* we viſited the Carthuſians cloiſter in *Villeneuf les Avignon*. This cloiſter is dedicated by *Innocent* VI. to *S. M. Vallis Benedictionis*. There are two or three handſome courts, and about 60 fathers and lay-brothers. There is a fair refectory vaulted with timber. In the church hang up two excellent
Carthuſians. pictures of the ſhepherds and the three kings viſiting our Saviour. The ſalutation is drawn by *Guido Reni*: three other pictures by *Mignard* of *Paris*: another picture by *Renatus* king of *Sicily*, which is the crowning of the virgin *Mary*. In two chapels are the monuments of *Innocent* VI. and *Petrus Cardin. Pampilonenſis*, nephew to that pope: three pictures deſcribing the execution of ſome Carthuſian friars in *England* in *Henry* VIII's time.

One monſieur *le Brun*, a phyſician, was very civil to us on Mr. *Moulin*'s account; and monſieur *Giſſoni*, an ingenious ſcholar who had lived in *England*, came and viſited us.

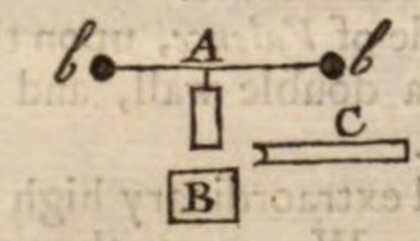
All the river and bridge at *Avignon* belongs to the *French* king. SKIPPON.

Lomellino is now vice-legate here. He has pull'd down the wall that *Chigi*, former vice-legate, built before the palace, and inſtead of it is making a ditch.

One *Belkly* and ſeven or eight *Engliſh Roman* catholicks weave ſilk ſtockens here.

At the mint we ſaw great ſtore of *cinq ſol* pieces coin'd, having cardinal *Chigi* the legate's picture on one ſide. Theſe pieces are ſold in the *Levant*. *Mint.*

The ſilver is firſt melted into broad plates; after that it is cut into long *laminæ*, and then put between two iron cylinders, which are turned by a wheel moved by two horſes. The ſilver, by being thus preſs'd, is lengthened out, then they ſoften the plates in the fire, and return them to the cylinders, and a ſecond time put them into the fire, and again between the cylinders; and after a third time's paſſing betwen the cylinders, and ſoftening in the fire, the plate is cut by the ſtamp into round pieces, which, if good weight, are boiled, and ſo whitened in tartar, and at laſt minted after this manner,



A is the ſtamp with two weights of lead *b b*, which being turned about, comes down upon the anvil B, and cuts, at the ſame time the impreſſion is made, a piece out of the plate C.

March 4. We hir'd, at 12 *lb.* 10 ſols, a horſe for *Lions*, and rode three leagues to the paper-mills at *Sorga*, a little wall'd town where *Ferrante Pallavicino* was betray'd and apprehended by the pope's command; a league further we arriv'd
Orange. at *Orange*, and there viſited M. *Guip*, profeſſor, and Mr. *Trelawny*. Two proteſtant temples and three miniſters here. Mr. *Wood*, called Monſieur *Sylvius*, a *Scotſman*, is a miniſter here. We had a very ſtrong wind in our faces all day.

March 5. We paſs'd thro' *la Palus*, *Montedragone*, and two or three villages more before we dined at the golden chariot in *Pierre latte*, five leagues from *Orange*. In the afternoon we went thro' *Donzerre*, infamous for the murther of a *Dutchman* who lodged at the *Croix d'or*. Four leagues from *Pierre latte* we lodg'd at *Montlimart*, a large wall'd town, where the hugonots have a temple. The wind was very bluſtring, and in our faces all this day.

SKIPPON.

March 6. We journey'd five leagues to *Laureole*, a little village, and dined at the golden croſs. Four leagues thence we came to *Valence*, where we lodged. At the Jacobins we ſaw *Pere Perreuſe*, a very ingenious and civil man. On the wall of their cloiſter is the ſkeleton of a giant painted, and theſe inſcriptions over it.

Valence.

Picture of a giant's skeleton.

Hæc eſt effigies Gigantis Bernardi Vivarienſis tyranni ſtatura 15 *Cubitorum à Cabellonenſi Comite occiſi anno . . . . cujus oſſa in monte Cruſſeoli recondita à Dominicano Religioſo inventa prope rivum Merderii* 1456 *variiſq; locis diſperſa, hæc ad nos uſq; pervenerunt. Hoc monumentum P.S.D.M. Conſ. Reg. in ſede præſid.* 1648.

Ce corps dont ſe Voit le Scelete
Nacquit au nombre de Geans
Chreſtien Croy gue la mort arreſte
Le plus petits & les plus grands.

On the other ſide of the river is the tower of a caſtle which was formerly defended by the proteſtants.

No olive trees grow more northward than this city of *Valence*.

On one ſide of *Valence*, upon the higheſt ground, is a double wall, and ſome old earth-works.

The wind extraordinary high this day.

March 7. We went through *Thein*, three leagues from *Valence*, and juſt oppoſite to *Tournon*, where the Jeſuits have a ſtately college. Two leagues further we dined at the *Lion d'or* in S. *Valie*, where gentlewomen begg'd for the hoſpital. Two leagues thence we rode through S. *Rombert*, and two leagues further lodged at the angel in the *Peage de Roſſillon*.

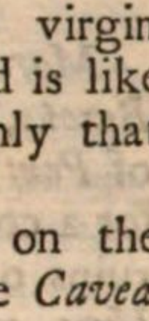
The wind continued very high this day.

We * forded a league and an half off *Valence*, the river *Yſere*, and gave two ſols marqués a man. Near *Thein* is a rock in the *Rhône*, called *la Table du Roy*, becauſe this *French* king once dined upon it, and not far from *Thein* is an hermitage where excellent wine is made.

* Ferried.

March 8. after three leagues, we din'd at the red croſs in *Vienne*. Juſt before we entred this city, in a corn field, we ſaw *Pilate*'s pyramid made of ſeveral ſtones, and erected upon four pillars, thus :

Vienne.



The ſituation of *Vienne* is on the ſide of the hills, and part of the town is on the other ſide of the *Rhône*, over which was a wooden bridge, which is now ſomewhat ruin'd by the violent ſtream.

S. *Maurice* is the cathedral church, a ſtately building, the front of it adorned with the figures of ſaints, and hath a noble aſcent to it of 32 ſteps.

In S. *Peter*'s church-yard are ſtone ſtatues of two lions. Vide *Golnitz*.

Two or three roman gates are ſtill remaining in this city, and over one is placed a large human head of marble.

The church dedicated to the virgin *Mary* was a romiſh tribunal, and is like the maiſon quarreè at *Niſmes*, only that is longer and broader.

The amphitheatre was partly on the ſide of a hill, where ſome of the *Caveæ* are yet to be ſeen.

La Gierre is a little river here, that runs into the *Rhône*, and is uſeful to their mills, where they make ſwords, *&c.* They ſaid many anchors and coutelaces were making now for *Beaufort*'s fleet, and they counterfeit *Olinda* blades.

The manner of blowing the bellows, uſing the hammer, and grinding,

Grinding of ſwords, &c.

Fig. 1.

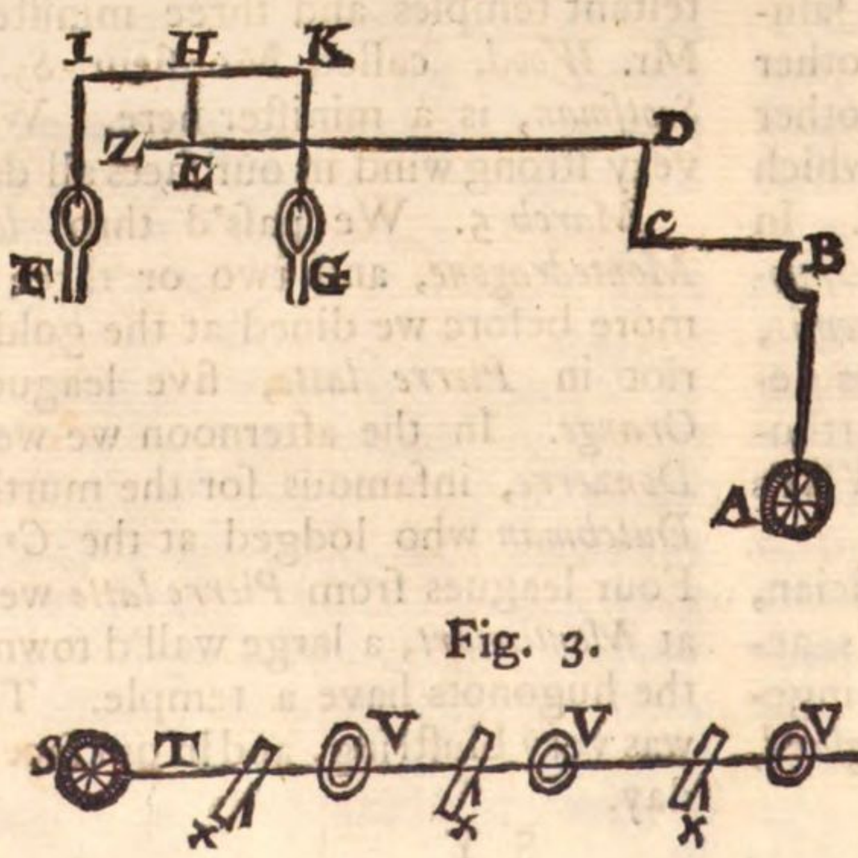


Fig. 2.

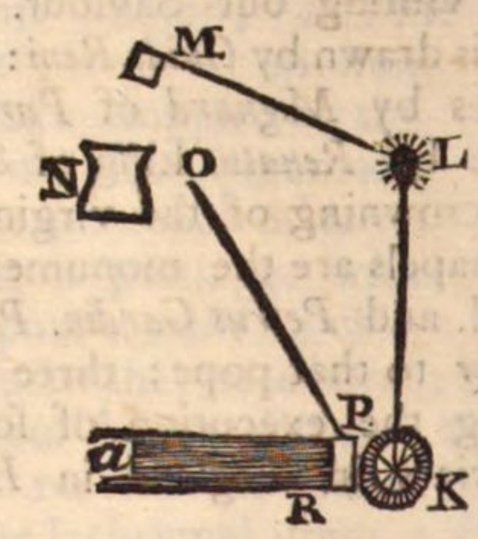


Fig. 3.

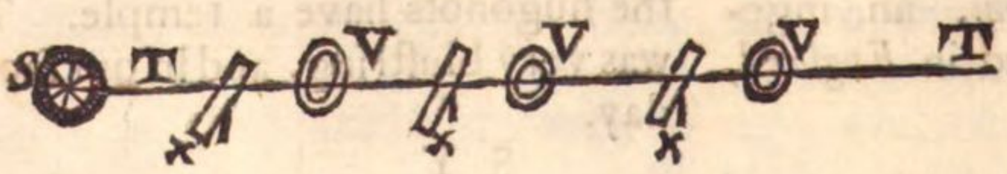


Fig.

Fig. 1. the water-wheel A turns about the handle B, that brings backwards and forwards a beam B C, and that again moves another beam C D, which communicates to a long beam D E placed horizontally, which when moved forward towards I F, or brings E to Z, and the perpendicular piece of wood along with it, and this motion lifts up the bellows F, and depreſſes the bellows G, ſo *vice verſâ*, the beam I K riſing and falling, being moveable at H, and the weight of ſtones on each bellows helping to depreſs them.

Fig. 2. the water-wheel K turns the axis K L; at L are cogs that lift up a great hammer L, which knocks the iron held on the anvil N. The workman can make the hammer beat faſter or ſlower, as he opens the ſluice P by the handle O, which can alſo force down the ſluice or flood-gate. *a* R is the water.

Fig. 3. V V V are grind-ſtones, paſs'd through by an iron beam T T, moved by the water wheel S. When the workmen grind their ſwords, *&c.* They lie all along on the ſloping boards x x x. After the ſwords are beaten thin enough by the hammer M, [Fig. 2.] then they grind them here.

In the afternoon we travell'd two leagues, and paſs'd through S. *Saforin*, and rode hilly way, but went over a plain about a league before we entered *Lyons*.

Lyons.

At the gates we took a billet to lodge in the city, and gave a piece of money to the ſearchers, who were deſirous to ſee what we had in our portmanteaus.

This day the wind was more favourable. It ſometimes laſts with great violence a fortnight or three weeks, and always in the ſame corner.

At *Lyons* we met with Mr. *James Palmer*, lately turn'd Papiſt, and the earl of *Caſtlemain*'s brother, the lord *Clinton*. Mr. *Montagne* (Mr. *Oliver St. John*) and his lady; Mr. *Sampſon*; Mr. *Jeſſop*; (Mr. *Withers*, and monſ. *Garzin*, who attended on the lord *Clinton*) Mr. *Elcock*; Mr. *Liſter*; Mr. *Abdy*; Dr. *Downs*; Sir *Tho. Crew*; Mr. *Poly*; Mr. *Scot*, a *Scotchman*; Sir *Cha. Berkley*, and Dr. *Smith*. One *John Anford*, a ſtocken-maker who lives at *Turin*, was now here, going poſt for *England*, being ſent thither by the duke of *Savoy*.

March 9. being *Shrove Tueſday*, N. S. in *Bell-Cour* were many maſquers on horſe-back, who had mallets with little hatchets faſtened to them, with which they ſtruck at a wooden cage, wherein was encloſed a lamb; and he that firſt broke the cage and kill'd the lamb, was adjudged king; then the trumpets ſounded, and he at the head of the reſt, rode up and down the ſtreets. The carnival ſeemed very mean.

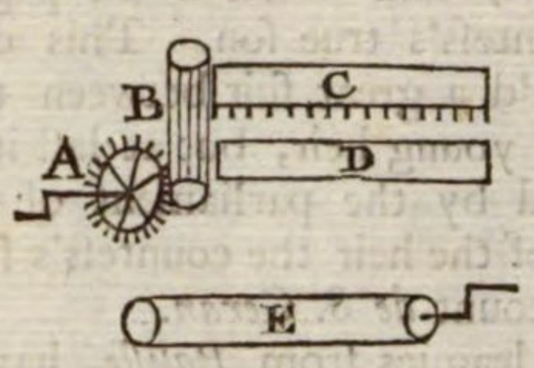
Skippon.

We were told here how *Papier marbre* is made; firſt they pour oil upon water, and on the oil are laid ſeveral colours; then the paper is laid over them, and the veſſel thoſe liquors are in is moved to and fro, which is the reaſon the paper is painted with undulated lines.

Marble paper.

We obſerved an engine that raiſes a nap on cloth;

An engine to raiſe a nap on cloth.



The wheel A turns about the nut B, and that moves the board C (faſtened to the top of the room by pieces of wood) to and fro, which underneath hath little iron teeth, and is lifted up and down, that it may paſs over another board D, and be wound off on the axis E.

March 6. *O. S.* we gave 45 livres a man, for horſes, to a meſſenger, who for that money did alſo nouriſh us from *Lyons* to *Paris*, and allow'd him five ſols a pound for every pound our portmanteau's weigh'd, above 61b. which he carried in a ſumpter-horſe. By the *Coche d'eau*, a conveyance by the river *Saone*, we ſent ſome of our things, and paid but three ſols *per* lb. Dr. *Moulins*, Mr. *Liſter*, Mr. *Ray* and myſelf, were in pany this journey, with ſome *Frenchmen*.

Journey from Lyons *to* Paris.

We went very ſtony way, and paſs'd over hills, and three leagues from *Lyons* paſs'd through *la Brelle*, and three leagues further brought us to our lodgings in *Tarrara*.

This day we obſerved oxen ſhod with iron.

March 7. we mounted before day, and rode over the mountain of *Tarrara*, where we found ſnow. After three leagues riding we came through S. *Savorin*, and thereabouts obſerved a perpendicular ſtone moved by water to bruiſe hemp, held underneath by two boys. Three leagues further we dined at S. *Nicolas* in *Roanne*, and there ferried over the *Loire*, each giving two ſols marqué. We paſs'd a pleaſant valley, and four leagues from our baiting place lodged in *Paſquandiere*, a ſmall village.

March 8. we rode for the moſt part of four leagues hilly way, and dined at *l'Eſcu de France*, in *Paliſſe*, where the count *de* S. *Geran* hath a houſe. The preſent count came thus to his eſtate; his uncle being

Skippon. being next presumptive heir, made a compact with a midwife, who deliver'd the present count's mother, but by casting her into a sleep, the midwife perswaded her into a belief she was deliver'd of a dead child, when the midwife conveyed away the little infant, who was bred up by a country woman, and being grown to some years the countess desired, and took him for her page, on whom she bestowed very good breeding; and in the mean time the midwife, on her death-bed, confess'd the cheat, and declar'd the page to be the countess's true son. This discovery occasion'd a great suit between the uncle and the young heir, but at last it was determined by the parliament of *Paris* in favour of the heir the countess's son, who is now count *de S. Geran*.

Four leagues from *Palisse*, having travell'd good way in a pleasant country, we lodged at the S. *George*, without the walls of *Varene*, a small town.

March 9. we travell'd seven short leagues, and dined at the three *Moors* in
Moulins. *Moulins*, where many women came to us to sell their sciffars, knives, *&c.* *Moulins* is an indifferent city, which afforded us little of remark, besides the stately monument of *Montmorency*, who was beheaded in the *Maison de Ville* at *Toulouse*. The white marble statues of the duke and his lady lay on a tomb of black marble; a fair marble statue is on each side, and over them a marble urn, and other ornaments.

We rode seven leagues from *Moulins* in very good way (as we did in the morning) and lodged this night without the walls of S. *Pierre de Montier*. Hereabouts began stony causeys.

March 10. we rode five leagues, pass'd
Nevers. a stone bridge over the river *Loire*, and dined at the *flower de lys* in *Nevers*, where the poor people desired us to buy their bagatells of glass. This city is meanly built nigh the *Loire*, on a rising ground, and hath an indifferent fair cathedral, where are several marble monuments; the steeple of this cathedral is handsomely adorned with statues.

An acid water. After dinner we journeyed about two leagues and an half, and tasted of an acid water springing up plentifully in the middle of a court wall'd about. This water is much drank in *August*, and is reputed for curing the stone, *&c.* it is near *Pougue*, a village. This medicinal well rises in the level of a valley. Two leagues and an half further we reach'd *la Charitè*, a wall'd place situated upon the *Loire*; over the gate we entred at is written,

In Varietate Securitas sub Lilio.

Our inn was handsome, the sign of the *Croix d'or*.

March 11. we took horse about four in the morning, and rode three leagues to *Pouilly*, where we drank wine that place is noted for. Four leagues thence we dined at *Cosne*, a wall'd place, reputed for dog-skin gloves. In the afternoon we travell'd five leagues to *Bony*, and one league and an half further lodged in *Briare*, a small wall'd town. At this place begins a channel cut from the *Loire* to the *Seine*, the water being kept up by locks or sluices.

On the other side of the *Loire*, in *Berry*, and about two leagues from *Cosne*, is *Sancerre*, a town situated upon a hill, formerly a strong place, and well defended by the Protestants about 90 years ago: they held out so long that they underwent the greatest miseries of famine, some women digging up their children they buried three or four days before. See *Thuan. Hist.* l. 55. *Anno* 1572. p. 915, *&c.*

We met on the road many *Savoyards*, who were chimney-sweepers at *Paris*, &c. They come off the mountains of *Savoy* in the beginning of winter, and return in the spring.

March 12. we rode four leagues, and dined at the *Escu de France*, in *la Busiere*, a small village. Seven leagues further we lodged in *Montargis*, a city where we
Montargis. saw nothing worth our observation. An indifferent castle stands here on a hill; archbishop of this city and the king send a governor.

In the road we took notice of many thatch'd houses, and pretty country houses, with high and steep roofs covered with slate.

March 13. we travell'd about five leagues, and had on our right hand *Pont a Gasson*, a wall'd town, and a league thence dined at the angel, or *maison rouge*, a house that stands in the open fields. In the afternoon we went over a plain sowed with corn, and five leagues from our bait pass'd by *Milly*, a large wall'd place on our left hand, and one short league thence arrived at *Corrance*, where we lodged.

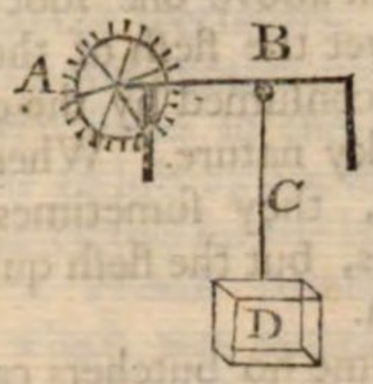
This afternoon we saw on our right hand the wood of *Fountain Bleau*.

March 14. we rode about a league, and pass'd among rocks, where travellers are often robb'd. About two or three leagues further we saw on our right hand *Corbilly*, a city in a valley, with many villages round it. Seven leagues from *Corrance* we dined at *Juvisii*, at the sign of the golden-lion. Three leagues thence we pass'd through *Ville Juifue*, and there on the top of a hill, had a prospect of *Paris*, PARIS. where we safely arrived after we had travell'd two leagues more.

On

On our left hand we had a fair hoſpital; from *Corbilly* to *Paris* is a cauſeway in a ſtrait line, and well paved with ſquare pebbles.

Stone quarries. Nigh *Paris* we obſerved ſeveral ſtone quarries, where the workmen hoiſt up ſtones after this manner.



A fellow ſteps up the cogs of the wheel A, and turns the axis B, which winds up the cord C that is faſtned to the ſtone D.

This ſtone is of very great advantage to the city of *Paris*, for were it not thus plentiful, the buildings would be but indifferent.

We ſtaid in this city till *April* 1, 1666. too ſhort a time for ſo great and remarkable a place; but the *French* king's declaration of war againſt *England*, commanded us out of *France* within three months after the proclamation thereof, which was on the firſt of *February*, N. S.

What I could obſerve during my ſtay here, I haſtily put in writing, *viz.*

Every *Wedneſday* is a horſe-market in *Fauxbourg S. Victor*, and every *Saturday* at port *Richelieu*.

At *Mont Martre* is made the plaiſter call'd plaiſter of *Paris*, and they have this ſaying about it; *Il y a plus de M. Martre à Paris, que de Paris à M. Martre.*

College of four nations. Cardinal *Mazarin* left a great legacy to build the college of four nations; *Italian*, *French*, *Spaniſh* and *German*; a good part of it was now finiſhed, the front is ſtately made like a theatre, and it fronts towards the *Louvre*, being placed on the oppoſite ſide of the river *Seine*.

Sorbonne. The *Sorbonne* college is a magnificent ſtructure. The doctors wear black gowns, and when exerciſes are performed they wear a white furr which hangs thwart the breaſt.

Another college call'd college *de* . . . . . where youth are inſtructed by the doctors of *Sorbonne*. It is near *Clermont* college.

L'hoſtel de Ville. *L'hoſtel de Ville en la place de Grave* is an old and fair building.

Pont Neuf. *Pont Neuf* in the middle is joined to the iſland *Notre Dame* church ſtands in. The braſs ſtatue of *Hen.* IV. on horſe-back, made by *Bologna* (who is buried at the *Annunciata* in *Florence*) ſtands in the middle of the bridge, having inſcriptions and *baſſi relievi* about deſcribing his victories, *&c.* Skippon.

Place Dauphine is a triangular piazza, built very uniform, and juſt in ſight of *Hen.* IVth's ſtatue; *Rue de Harlay* is behind that piazza, where all the houſes are of the ſame building. Place Dauphine.

Place Royalle is an uniform ſquare, very neat, having a green court railed about, and a ſmall portico under all the houſes. In the middle ſtands the *Statua Equeſtris* of *Lewis* XIII. I tranſcribed one of the inſcriptions in *French*, viz. Place Royalle.

Pour le Juſt. Sonnet

Que ne peut la Vertu, que ne peut la Courage
J'ay domtè pour jamais l'hereſie en ſon port
Du Tage impieux, j'ay fait trembler le Bord
Et du Rhin juſq' a l'Ebre acreu mon heritage
J'ay ſauve par mon bras l'Europe d'Eſclavage
Et ſi tant de Travaux n'euſſent haſtè mon ſort
J'euſſe attaquè l'Aſie et d'un pieux effort
J'euſſe du ſaint tombeau vangè le long ſervage.
Armand, le grand Armand, l'ame de mes Exploits
Porta dé toutes partes mes armes & mes lois
Donna toute l'eſclat aux rayons de ma gloire
Enfin il m'eſleva ce pompeux monument
Ou pour rendre a ſon nom memoire pour memoire
Je Veux qu'avec le mien il vive inceſſament.

Notre Dame is a fair church, with a handſome front, adorned with ſtatues, and two flat ſteeples, from which is a good proſpect of the city. Several colours hang up in this church, two of them were taken from the *Engliſh*. N. Dame.

The *Baſtille* is like the tower at *London* for priſoners of ſtate, where the king gives them allowance. It is near port S. *Antoine*. Baſtille.

The *Arſenal* conſiſts of many courts, and has fair walks in a garden nigh the city-wall. Arſenal.

S. *Germain Auxerrois* is a pretty church nigh the *Louvre*, and is called the king's pariſh church. S. Germain Auxerrois.

The *Tuilleries* is the garden belonging to the *Louvre*, which they would permit no ſtrangers to ſee at this time.

The *Louvre* gallery is 900 feet long; under half the length of it are ſtables. Louvre

Before the *Louvre* gallery, not far from *Pont des Thuilleries*, ſtood an old tower call'd *la Tour des Anglois*, which was thrown down the laſt year. Some ſay the preceding kings durſt not throw it down, becauſe of a prophecy that *France* ſhould then be conquered. The *Louvre* will be a vaſt place when it is finiſhed, that ſide towards the river, and the end towards the *Thuilleries* is already built.

Donec totum impleat orbem. And, *Virtuti Regis invictiſſimi*, inſcribed on ſeveral parts of the *Chaſteau de Louvre*.

SKIPPON. *Jeſuits church.*

In the Jeſuits church, *Rue S. Anthoine*, is *Lewis* XIII's heart kept in a golden caſe held up by two ſilver angels. In the ſame church is a fair altar, with about four braſs figures or ſtatues, being the monument of this prince of *Conde*'s father.

S. Clou.

I rode out of the city two leagues to S. *Clou*, where madame *Henrietta* dutcheſs of *Orleans*, our king *Charles* IId's ſiſter, hath a palace and gardens. In the pariſh church of S. *Clou* is a ſpiral marble pillar, and inſcriptions to *Hen.* III. whoſe heart is kept here. In a chapel under the choir is the old monument of S. *Clou*.

Verſailles.

Two leagues thence we came to *Verſailles*, a pretty pleaſure-houſe built by monſieur *Foucquet*. Here rare birds and other animals are kept, but the *Concierge* would not let us ſee them, or the rooms of the houſe, becauſe we had no ticket from monſieur . . . . . In the rooms they ſay are cabinets and looking-glaſſes, *&c.* curiouſly adorned with ſilver filligree work. Here I ſaw *Lewis* XIV. and his queen, attended by a foot company of *Swiſs*, armed with back, breaſt and head-piece, a company of *Swiſs*, with halberds, and a company of *French* foot, beſides his guard in livery on horſeback, arm'd with carbines. The king hath alſo a guard of younger brothers, who ſerve him voluntarily, and wear whitiſh coats with ſilver lace ; they carry muskets. Out of theſe the king oftentimes chooſes his officers.

The lord *Dowglas* was formerly the *French* king's page, who at this time commanded a regiment of *Scots*, which the king of *England* ſent for over upon the declaration of war between *France* and *England*.

Every *Monday* comes out the journal *des Sçavans*, a pamphlet written by one *Galloyer* a *Pariſian*, and but a young man.

Monſieur Joncquet.

Monſieur *Joncquet* is profeſſor in the king's garden, which is a handſome large place, but that at *Montpellier* is bigger and more pleaſant.

Monſieur Marchand.

Monſieur *Marchand*, formerly an apothecary, hath travell'd ſome parts of the *Levant*, and is very skilful in herbs ; he hath the beſt *hortus Siccus* that we ever ſaw, the plants being neatly faſtned on with a glew, which he freely told us was thus made, *viz.* Take of *Iethyocolla* and ξυλοκολλα *ana*, cut theſe ſmall, and then boil them with *Colocynthe*, and afterwards diſſolve all in vinegar. Among the dry'd plants *Medica Ciliaris & ferrum equinum ſiliquâ multiplici*, are moſt remarkable.

We met accidentally with one monſ. *Crock*, a phyſician in *Amiens*, who ſeemed to be a very ingenious perſon.

In a dirty narrow ſtreet call'd *Rue de la Ferranerie*, we ſaw the well which *Ravillac* ſtood againſt when he ſtabb'd *Hen.* IV. the king's footmen going through S. *Innocent*'s church-yard, which is juſt by.

S. Innocent's.

S. *Innocent*'s church-yard hath many charnell houſes round about, and it is obſervable that none of the graves there are digg'd much above one foot and an half deep, and yet the fleſh of the dead bodies is ſuddenly conſumed by the earth, which is of a chalky nature. When they make new graves, they ſometimes meet with whole coffins, but the fleſh quite conſumed within them.

In *Lent* time no butchers can ſell fleſh, the hoſpital having the gain of all the fleſh that is eaten at *Paris* in this ſeaſon, which muſt be a conſiderable profit, if they always, as they did this *Lent*, ſell beef at eight ſols *per* lb.

French *king's war againſt* England.

Jan. 26, *N. S.* the *French* king declared war againſt *England*, and had this expreſſion in his declaration, commanding his ſubjects *de Courre Sus les Anglois*, which made moſt of us then in his country apprehend danger, as was repreſented by the lord embaſſador *Hollis*, in a letter, after two meſſages to the *French* king's miniſter of ſtate. Whereupon a ſecond declaration was publiſh'd *Feb.* 1. commanding us to retire out of *France* within three months.

While we were at *Paris* the *French* king forbad, in a printed paper (fixed up in ſeveral parts of the city) all commerce with the *Engliſh*.

S. Euſtace.

S. *Euſtace* is a fair and large church.

Valde-grace.

Valdegrace is a new church, building at the expence of the late queen-mother of *France* ; it hath a handſome aſcent up to it by ſeveral ſtone ſteps, which lead into a portico in the front of the church ; it is made after the *Italian* faſhion, and hath a cupola between the choir and the nave. That queen's heart is buried here.

Carthuſians.

The *Carthuſians* have a great cloiſter in the *Fauxbourg S. Germains*, and have large walks.

Luxembourg.

Luxembourg is a ſtately palace, and very uniformly built ; it hath fair and large walks like thoſe of the *Roman Villæ*, where all perſons may walk with freedom. Madamoiſelle . . . . . princeſs of *Dom*, the prince of *Conde*'s ſiſter, lives here.

Every hour of the day there paſſes a hackney coach from the *Place Royalle* to *Luxembourg Houſe*, and another coach goes from *Rue S. Honore* to *Rue S. Jaques*, where the bookſellers live. Every one pays five ſols for his place, but goes with other company, and for that reaſon it is not uſual for perſons of any quality to go in them.

Palais

Palais Cardinal. *Palais Cardinal* is a fair palace with handſome walks. Here madame *Henrietta* the dutcheſs of *Orleans* lives. At one ſide of this houſe is a publick ſtage where the *Italian* and *French* comedians act by turns. I ſaw here *Il maritaggio d'una* Comedies. *Statua*, a merry play, where the famous buffoon *Scaramuccio* acted. Three antick dances pleaſed the ſpectators. The *Quattre Scaramuccie* was another pleaſant *Italian* comedy. We ſtood in the *parterre*, or pit, and paid 30 ſols apiece for ſeeing the firſt, and but 15 ſols for the laſt.

We ſaw a *French* comedy entitled, *L'eſtourdie*, which was better acted than we expected. We paid for ſeeing this, and ſtanding in the pit, 15 ſols a man.

In the *Marais du Temple* are another company of *French* actors, who have machines to move their ſcenes.

Monſieur *Le Dauphin* hath his company of boys, who they ſay act very well.

Sale des Machines. The *Sale des Machines* in the *Louvre* is made like that at *Modena*, and by the ſame workman *Gaſpar Vigarini* ; this is larger, and the roof of the theatre richer gilt ; they ſay it will hold 5000 people, and that at *Modena* but 3000 ; one of the machines moves a hall, with the king and courtiers. The ſea is well repreſented in one machine.

Noblemens houſes are called *Hoſtels*, and over their gates are always written the names of them, as *Hoſtel des Ambaſſadeurs* near the *Luxembourg* ; *Hoſtel de Sully* is in *Rue S. Antoine* ; *Hoſtel de Vendoſme* in *Rue S. Honorè*.

Mathurins The *Mathurins* are the *Padri di Riſchatto*, and are thus call'd in *Paris* becauſe S. *Mathurin*'s body was formerly kept here, which is ſince carried to the place where he was born, called *Archant*, a village in *Gaſtinois*. In the cloiſter here is a tomb-ſtone, with a ſphere on it, and round about it this inſcription ;

De Sacroboſco qui computiſta Joannes
Tempora diſcrevit jacet, hic a tempore raptus
Tempore qui ſequeris memor eſto quod morieris
Si miſer es plora, miſerans pro me precor ora.

Clermont college. *Clermont* college is a fair, ſquare and tall building that belongs to the Jeſuits, who teach here in ſeveral ſchools about 2000 boys, many of which are gentlemens ſons penſion'd here, having ſeveral halls to dine in, and long chambers to lodge in ; they ſay about 400 boys live here in this manner, and are not ſuffered to go out of the gate without leave. Many of the ſcholars wear colour'd gowns, faſhion'd like the ſophiſters in *Cambridge*, and they have large velvet (round) caps when they learn logick, and ſquare caps when they read philoſophy. At a diſpute we ſaw the duke of *Guiſe*, a young lad. One father . . . . . a *Scotchman*, procured us the ſight of the machines deſcribing excellently well the motions of the planets, according to the ſyſtems of *Ptolomy*, *Tycho Brahe*, *Copernicus*, and the *Semi Copernicans*. Several ſorts of clock-dials for a day, month, year, and one for the platonick year, which were all moved by one and the ſame machine that moves the foremention'd ſpheres of *Ptolomy*, *&c.* invented by father *D'Arrouis*. Of clock-dials.

Skippon.

Le Palais. *Le Palais* is in the ſame iſle with *Notre Dame*, where the courts of judicature ſit ; the lawyers wear black gowns and ſquare caps. In the hall are many ſhops and galleries. One *Varennes* is the only Proteſtant bookſeller here, who, to ſignify whether maſs is ſaid or not, hangs out a paſtboard having on one ſide the letter *N.* and on the other the letter *O.* for *No* and *Ouy*, i. e. *Yes*. This is taken notice of by the Proteſtants that come to the hall, that they may avoid the elevation of the hoſt.

Eſchelle du Temple. *Eſchelle du Temple* is a great ladder that ſtands in the corner of a ſtreet not far from the place where the *Templars* formerly lived.

Chief ſtreets. The chief ſtreets are ; 1. *Rue S. Jaques* ; 2. *Rue S. Martin* ; 3. *Rue Montmartyre* ; 4. *Rue S. Denis* ; 5. *Rue S. Honore*.

There are 10 *Fauxbourgs*, or ſuburbs ; 20 gates ; 11 bridges ; 600 ſtreets in the city and ſuburbs ; more than 32000 houſes ; and above 100 religious houſes, or convents.

At the *Gobelins* is a houſe where tapeſtry is made.

Nigh port S. *Honorè* the lord *Hollis*, *Engliſh* ambaſſador, dwelt.

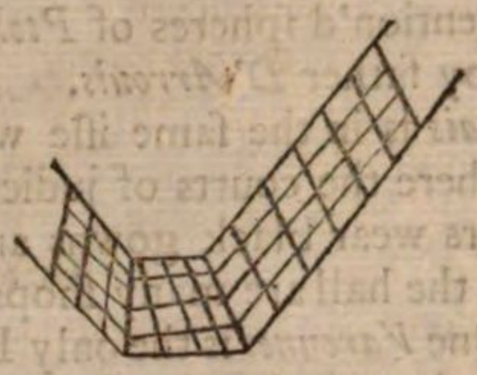
Engliſhmen. *Engliſhmen* at this time in *Paris* ; earl of *Bedford*'s ſons ; earl of *Alisbury* and his lady, and lord *Bruce* and family ; the earl of *Eſſex* and his lady ; lord *George Berkly* and his lady ; lord *Wharton*'s two ſons ; Mr. *Clifford* their governor ; lord *Neuport*'s two ſons ; Mr. *Lany*, born in *France* ; Mr. *John Palmer* ; Mr. *Daſhwood* ; Dr. *Jeanes* ; colonel *Doughty*, who was projecting about the tanning trade ; Mr. *Henchman* ; Mr. *Goſnall* ; Mr. *Cage*, Ro. C. who belongs to the queen-mother of *England* ; major *Carter*, a Roman Catholick, and his wife, nurſe to the princeſs *Henrietta* ; Sir *Tho. Arby* and his ſon, Ro. C. Colonel *Napier*, his lady and ſon, Ro. C. Sir *Tho. Lyddall* and his lady, ſiſter to the late Sir *Henry Vane* ; Sir *Tho. Crew* ; Dr. *Ward* ; Mr. *Howlett* ; Mr. *Abdy* ; Dr. *Downes* ; Mr. *Havers* ; lord *Mohun* ; Mr. *Drury*, who wrote the *French* news book in *Oliver Cromwel*'s time ;

Skipton. time; Mr. *Honywood*, and Mr. *Wildegoose*, merchants; Sir . . . . . *Colladon*, doctor of phyſick, his lady, ſon, and daughters.

One *Leſly*, who built the tavern-boat on the *Thames*, was projecting how to cleanſe *Paris* ſtreets.

Few or no beggars in *Paris*.

The porters are called *Crocheteers*, who have this wooden device to carry things on their back.



Charenton. At *Charenton*, one *Sunday*, we heard monſieur *Morus*, and monſieur . . . . . preach.

Their temple is a long ſquare building of ſtone, tall roof'd and lightſome, double galleries round. Here we ſaw marſhal *de Turenné*, and monſieur *Rouuigny*, who is delegate from the *French* Proteſtants to the court, where they ſay he is a favourite. Madame . . . . . is to be conducted by him, *i. e. Rouuigny* into *Portugal*, being deſigned queen of *Portugal*.

The miniſters that preach at *Charenton*, are, 1. Monſ. *Daillie*; 2. Monſ. *Derilincourt*; 3. Monſ. *Morus*. . . . . .

They preach every *Thurſday*, unleſs there be a holiday in the week, and then they take that inſtead of *Thurſdny*, to preach on.

La Charitè *La Charitè* is a fair hoſpital for men in *Fauxbourg S. Germain*.

The *Cordeliers* have a long church nigh port S. *Germain*.

The fair of S. Germain. The fair of S. *Germain* begins the 3d of *Feb.* and holds all the *Lent*; the place the fair is kept in, is a large ſquare houſe with ſix or ſeven rows of ſhops, where cuſtomers play at dice when they come to buy things; the commodity is firſt bought, and then they play who ſhall pay for it. After candle-lighting is the greateſt gaming, ſometimes the king comes and dices. Here we ſaw the picture of our Saviour's aſcenſion, S. *Peter*, S. *Paul*, and two angels; it was made by *Antonio Moro*, who lived in *Charles* V's time; it is valued at 200 piſtoles. The frame is curiouſly carved, and very richly gilt.

Theatins. The *Theatins* have a fair church and cloiſter, a building by the river's ſide, ſome diſtance below the college of four nations; cardinal *Mazarin* gave a legacy for the erecting this convent.

Bridges. 1. *Pont* S. *Michel*. 2. *Pont aux Change*. 3. *Pont Notre Dame*; and 4. *Petit Pont* have ſhops on each ſide. The *Pont Notre Dame* is a very uniform ſtreet. 5. *Pont* . . . . . ſome years ago had many of its houſes at one end, tumbled down in the night by a violent ſtream of the river. Every one without a ſword pays two livres that paſſes over. 6. *Pont de Bois*, which joins the iſle *Notre Dame* church ſtands in to iſle *Notre Dame*, where are new and handſome ſtreets.

An *Engliſh* boat rowed by 12 men (two of them *Engliſh*) in this river, and belongs to madame the dutcheſs of *Orleans*. The king hath one or two pleaſure boats.

Croſs ſeveral ſtreets of *Paris*, hang little bells and chains, which are rung when thieves break into houſes in the night-time.

At the dancing on the ropes we ſaw a woman for a quarter of an hour turn round and round on her feet, having two naked ſwords in her hands, which ſhe plac'd in ſeveral poſtures as ſhe turn'd about; when ſhe had done, ſhe made a low curteſy without any ſtaggering, and walk'd off the ſtage very ſteddily, and without the leaſt reeling.

Chaſtelet. The *Chaſtelet* is a priſon not far from *Pont aux Change*, where men are clapt up for debt, and ſometimes criminal matters. Such as are found murder'd in the ſtreets are brought hither, and expos'd to view that they may be known.

Vade in Pace is a cloſe priſon in convents, where they keep ſuch as have been profeſs'd of their order, and are turn'd proteſtants: They feed them with bread and water, and there let them lie ſometimes all their days: It is like a dungeon, having only ſome light from the top, whence their meat is let down.

General Obſervations of the French. A *Frenchman* at the firſt ſight will be very civil and familiar, and preſently will forget his acquaintance with you; they will ask whether you are of the religion, *i. e.* Proteſtant; or of the *Egliſe*, *i. e.* Roman Catholick religion, the firſt time you fall into their company; and enquire where you made your cloaths, what they coſt, *&c.*

If you employ a porter, *&c.* and not agree with him beforehand what he ſhall have, he will go away grumbling tho' you give him more than he could have expected, a bargain firſt made.

None but gentlemen, or ſuch as have been officers in the army, can wear ſwords, *&c.* when they travel.

The *French* women are generally bad houſewives, minding their cloaths and dreſſing moſt, which they will have in faſhion; and the humour of obſerving modes muſt be ſatisfied, in both ſexes, tho' their bellies pinch for it, for in moſt families their diet is both coarſe and ſlender.

ſlender. The women drink uſually water, and ſometimes a little wine; they have a breeding ſo free, that in *England* we ſhould eſteem it immodeſt; the hugonot as well as popiſh ladies, ſpot and paint their faces, (which ſome of their miniſters do not approve of) and in a word, they agree too much in their morals.

Swearing and curſing, with the addition of obſcene words, are cuſtomary in both ſexes. Yet there are ſome men and women among the hugonots that are truly religious.

Look on a *French* woman, and you ſhall ſee her ſtare you in the face, which is a confidence that better becomes the men, who ſeldom or never are put out of countenance.

The *French* are ſtrangely impatient at all games, eſpecially at cards, which tranſports ſome that loſe into a rage, and they make a dreadful noiſe with blaſpheming, curſing and ſwearing in a horrid manner.

At this time moſt people complained of their king's impoſing taxes, *&c.* yet they ſeemed to boaſt of him, and were proud to think themſelves ſubjects to an abſolute monarchy.

Shirking is as (or more) natural to a *French*-man as his oaths, and tho' his carriage be free, yet he is ſtingy enough of his purſe, and will ſooner loſe a friend than a ſolmarque, and ſmall intereſts will govern his affections. *Exceptis excipiendis.*

Malefactors receive their ſentences on their knees, which pronounced, the hangman preſently ties a rope about their necks, and conveys them to the priſon, whence, after confeſſion, they are immediately hauled to the gallows; ſo that ſometimes they are condemned in the morning and hanged before night. If one hath endeavoured to kill another, and that the aſſaulted perſon lives, yet the juſtice of *France* (they ſay) will condemn the other to die, taking the will for the deed.

The marquiſs *de L'Ange* a proteſtant, and reputed a ſtout man, was divorced not long ſince, from his wife, a very handſome and vertuous woman. She, after ſome years, complained to her friends, that the marquiſs was not able to get her with child: This made ſome diſturbance among the relations; but at laſt (when phyſicians, *&c.* had given in their teſtimonies, they could perceive no external fault in either) it was agreed by both parties, they ſhould prepare themſelves, and a day was appointed for the phyſicians to be not far off; but notwithſtanding all the endeavours of the marquiſs, it was concluded by a decree of parliament, that they might be divorced. The lady is ſince married to another; and hath children by him, and the marquiſs hath another wife, and hath got her often with child. SKIPPON.

April 7. S. N. After dinner, and juſt as Mr. *Howlet*, Dr. *Ward*, Mr. *Wray*, Dr. *Moulins*, Mr. *Liſter* and myſelf, were going out of our lodging, towards the *Chaſſe Marée* (a kind of a cart, that fetches fiſh from *Calais*) one of the *French* king's officers, a captain *de Guet*, asked for monſieur *Moulins*, and while he exchanged two or three words with him, he ſet his baſton (which he had under his cloak, in two or three pieces) together, and preſently came in eight or ten muſqueteers, who ſeized on Dr. *Moulins*, and hurried him away in a ſedan to the baſtile; the captain firſt read the order or warrant commanding him to apprehend one *Moulins*, whereſoever he could find him. *Dr.* Moulins's *impriſonment.*

Mr. *Howlet*, Dr. *Ward* and Mr. *Ray*, went away this day for *England*; but Mr. *Liſter* and myſelf, not liking that way of travelling by the *Chaſſe Marée*, ſtaid a little longer in *Paris*; in which time we could not learn any thing concerning the impriſonment of Dr. *Moulins*; only gueſſes were made that his chief crime was, he had lived too long among the *French* proteſtants in *Languedoc*; and that the *French* king ſuſpected he might diſcover the preſent inclinations of that party after his arrival in *England*, he being very intimate with ſome of good quality that were diſcontented with the preſent manage of affairs in *France*.

When *O. C.* was protector, there happened this accident at *Niſmes*; the proteſtants having a right to chuſe magiſtrates, the popiſh party were reſolved to hinder them by force on the day of election, and had ſome of the king's guards, and all the papiſts, in arms, ſtanding ready about the town-houſe; the proteſtants, they alſo armed in great numbers, and one proteſtant gentleman being nigh the door that led into the *Maiſon de Ville*, had a piſtol in his hand, and being demanded why he ſtood in that poſture, anſwered to defend their privileges; then they commanded him to deliver up his arms, which he refuſing, the guard ſhot him dead, which gave ſuch an alarm to the proteſtants, that they immediately fired at the guard and others, and killed the biſhop of *Niſmes*'s nephew, and then turn'd the guards and the reſt of the papiſts out of the city; after that they began to fortify, and had many

SKIPPON.

many of their friends come in daily to their assistance from the *Sevennes*, &c. But some more considerate persons consulting what was to be done, at last resolved to send Dr. *Moulins*, then in *Nismes*, into *England*, and acquaint the protector with it, and to desire his intercession with the court of *France*; so Dr. *Moulins* immediately and privately rode away for *Lyons*, in bitter snowy weather, and in eight days arrived in *England*, having first waited upon lord *Lockhart* the *English* ambassador.

In this journey Dr. *Moulins* rode post with a *Frenchman*, that seeing the post-boy fall down dead with the extremity of cold, opened his codpiece, and rub'd his *Membrum virile* with snow, till he recovered him, which he did in a little time, and the boy was able again to ride post.

Dr. *Moulins* stay'd but a very short time at *London*, and then returned with Secretary *Thurlo*'s letters to the *English* ambassador and cardinal *Mazarine*; the post-script of the letter to cardinal *Mazarin*, was written with the protector's own hand; the words were to this effect; *As you shew kindness to the protestants, so you have me your friend or your foe.*

Dr. *Moulins* upon his arrival at *Paris*, delivered the letters to the ambassador, within a short time; he attended on the ambassador to the cardinal's, who read the letter, and then had some private conference with *Lockhart*, and then *Moulins* was called in, who heard the cardinal promise to the ambassador, the protestants at *Nismes* should not be meddled with, and added, Mr. Ambassador, *You know* France *is not in a condition to deny* England *any thing*. Accordingly orders were sent express to stop the troops which were marching against *Nismes*, and within a day's march of the place when they received the orders.

Dr. *Moulins* sent a note for some linnen to our lodging, and Mr. *Lister* returned by the messenger a little billet, which only condoled his misfortune, but the captain of the guard at the *Bastile* tore it in pieces. All this while we heard no crime laid to his charge. He was kept a prisoner at the king's charge, and well dieted.

After the city of *London* was burnt, the *French* king sent a courtier, I think *Romingny*, to *Moulins*, to acquaint him he should make any province in *France* his prison, if he would give security of a great sum of money, not to go out of it, which he said he was not able to give. Some time after, the king offered him all *France* for his prison upon the said security; to which he answered as before. At last the king sent for him, and told him he had done him no wrong, and then bid him begone out of *France* within a fortnight.

This relation I had from Dr. *Moulins* after his coming into *England*.

The state of the Revenue of the church of France.

The *Romish Gallican* church, consists at present of 14 archbishopricks, which are, 1. *Lyons*. 2. *Ambrun*. 3. *Auchs*. 4. *Arles*. 5. *Tours*. 6. *Rheims*. 7. *Bourdeaux*. 8. *Tholouse*. 9. *Bourges*. 10. *Narbonne*. 11. *Aix*. 12. *Vienne*. 13. *Rouen*. 14 *Paris*.

Under these archbishopricks are 85 suffragan bishopricks, which contain 7000 parsonages, priories, and parishes, above 1140 commanderies of *Malta*, 157000 chapels, besides 557 abbeys of fryers, and above 700 convents of Cordeliers, exclusive of the Carmelites, Jacobins, Augustines, Carthusians, Cœlestines, Jesuits, Minims, and other religious orders, who possess 14077 convents.

To these clergy belong 259000 farms, and 17000 acres of vineyards, which are by them leased out in *France*, not reckoning 3000 acres, from which they take the third and the fourth.

The revenue of the said church is estimated at 920000 crowns *per annum*, exclusive of the reservations in their leases, which amount to 120000 crowns, consisting of three pieces each.

The said calculation was made by order of the assembly of the clergy of *France*, held in the Augustines convent, at the end of *Pont-Neuf*, in *Paris*, the 16th of *November* 1635.

April $\frac{1}{11}$ Mr. *Poley*, Mr. *Lister*, and my self, gave 18 livres a man, for our places in a coach waggon that will hold eight persons. We had in the coach with us one of *Geneva* (a *Genevrite*, as they vulgarly call them) who had lived many years, and married a wife in *Venice*, but the last year the inquisition took notice of some that were privately protestants, and clap'd two into prison. This man had knowledge of their design, and therefore presently retired out of *Venice*, and undertook a journey for *London*, where he resolved to end his days.

We had also in the coach a stout young *Swedish* soldier, who had stolen away a wench, and that morning we set forward, three *Frenchmen*, pretending themselves the king's officers, attempted to get her away, and carry him to prison, because he had habited the wench (which he sometimes called his wife) in mens cloths; but the *Swede* outvapour'd them, and turn'd them down stairs, and went after them, hectoring them all the

way

way to the inn-gate. When he came to *London*, I met with this *Swede*, and ask'd him in *Italian* where was his *Bella Donna*, he replied he had diſmiſs'd her, and ſaid, *Jo tengo una piu bella, i. e.* I have got a handſomer.

This day we rode thro' S. *Dennis*, four leagues from *Paris*, and four leagues fur-
Beaumont ther lodg'd in *Beaumont*, a little town ſituated by the river *Loazze.*

We obſerved ſome few vineyards this day.

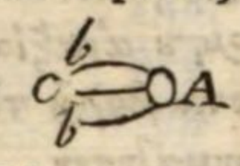
April 2. We travell'd five leagues,
Beauvais. and dined at the white croſs in *Tilliar*, and three leagues further lodg'd in *Beauvais*, a large town, but the houſes low and built of wood.

The royal manufacture here employs 400 or 500 men in weaving tapiſtry, having ſeveral looms in long chambers, and painters are invited hither, to draw the pictures that are to be woven. We obſerved thoſe that weave, have the picture they work juſt underneath the tapiſtry they are weaving.

The cathedral in this city is not finiſhed. The choir is built like thoſe in *England*, very high and handſome, both within and without.

A large piazza in this town.

The ordinary women in theſe parts, have an odd head dreſs. *A* is a kind of rowl behind their heads, *b b* are wires covered with linnen, that go on each ſide, *c* another wire that comes over the top of the head to the forehead.



April 3. After ſix leagues riding, we
St. Puy. dined at S. *Puy*, then three leagues brought us to *Pois*, a village where the duke of *Crecqui* hath a caſtle.

April 4. We went five leagues, and dined in *Airaines* a great village, and after dinner rode four leagues more to
Abbeville. *Abbeville*, a large town built with wooden houſes. Good guns and piſtols made in this city.

Three or four large piazza here.

S. *Ulfranc* is the chief church, a tall ſtone building not yet finiſhed.

The river *Somme* croſſes the city in three places; little veſſels of 80 tuns come up hither, the ſea being but three leagues off.

Between *Airaines* and *Abbeville*, we paſs'd by a fort called *Oudenaerd.*

April 5. We rode five leagues, and dined in *Berneil*, a village five leagues
Mont- thence, and lodged in *Montreuil*, a gar-
reuil. riſon town, indifferently built, but well paved and fortified; where we entered, there was a treble wall and good ditches, and where we went out, was a ſteep deſcent into a marſhy ground.

April 6. We travelled two leagues very bad way to *Fran*, a ſmall village, and after dinner rode hilly way, five leagues
Skippon. to *Bologne*, a city built on a hill. The
Bologne. ſuburb is called the *Baſſe Ville*, where we lodged. A little ſea port here.

All the way in this journey from *Paris*, we bargain'd for our meat before meals, and at night did the like, or elſe bought it out of the cooks ſhops, paying only for our lodging, uſe of table-linen, *&c.* in the inn.

Picardy is a great corn country.

April. 7. *Saturday.* We rode bad hilly way, three leagues to *Marquiſe*, a village, and four leagues further to *Calais.* Half a league before we came into the town, we deſcended into the fenny country about it. We paſs'd alſo by a ſtrong citadel, and among many little cottages which are uſed (as ſome told us) for peſt-houſes in time of infection. Entring *Calais*, the guards only examined how many *Engliſh* and *French* we were in the coach.

April 8. After taking a paſsport from the *Juge-major*, and our things ſearch'd, we delivered our paſsport without the gate, and entering the *Engliſh* packet-boat, ſail'd two hours S. W. to gain the wind, and in three hours, without once changing board, we ſafely arrived at *Dover*; a boat fetching us a ſhore.

My lord marquis of *Douglas* and many *Scots* came over in the ſame packet-boat with us.

A ſearcher and a fellow that took our names at *Dover*, had their fees.

Monday, *April* 9. I took poſt with colonel *Napier* his ſon, and my lord *Napier*, and rode 15 miles to *Canterbury*,
Canter- where we ſaw the cathedral, which is a
bury. fair building; ſteps lead up into the choir, and other ſteps up to the altar; and behind that are two or three aſcents to the upper end. We were ſhewn the place *Thomas Becket* was thrown down, and the ſtones coloured, as the papiſts ſay, with his blood. The church under the choir is uſed by the *Walloons*, who are conſiderable in this city. The window in the north wing of the church was curiouſly painted. There is old painting on wood, which repreſents the manner how *Thomas Becket* was killed: The ſtones where his ſhrine was, are worn away, they ſay, with peoples kneeling. About 22 biſhops are buried in this church. I obſerved the monument of Sir *Thomas Thornhurſt*, killed at the iſle of *Reè*. Biſhop *Chichely*, who is repreſented by his figure in epiſcopal habit, and by a ſtone ſkeleton very well made. *Henry* IV. and his queen, lay on a fair tomb. *Nicholas Wotton*, the firſt proteſtant dean. A plain monument, without any inſcription, ſaid to be cardinal

Chaſtillon's

SKIPPON. *Chaſtillon*'s. *Depoſitum Poli.* Biſhop *Courtney*'s and biſhop *Theorbo*'s monuments. The black prince's braſs figure, on a tomb. *William Prudes*, Eſq; who died at *Maeſtricht* 1632. Sir *James Hales* buried in the ſea, as he was going ambaſſador to *Portugal* 1596. The monument of · · · · · duke of *Clarence*, earl of *Somerſet*, ſecond ſon to *Henry* IV.

At *Canterbury* we took freſh horſes for *Sittingbourn*, and from thence I took a freſh horſe, with a poſt-boy, and rode thro' *Hollingbourne*, and nine miles from *Sittingbourne*, arrived in ſafety at *Leeds-Abby*, Sir *William Meredith*'s houſe, whence I began my travels, *Friday April* 16. 1663.

DEO
OMNIPOTENTI
MAXIMAS REDDIT
GRATIAS
P. S.

We ſhall fill up this vacant place with the following curious piece, which we had otherwiſe thoughts of omitting, becauſe of the obſervation of its being imperfect, according to the ſubſequent note indorſed on the copy by our author; *viz.* "This was tranſcribed "faultily by the library-keeper, and by his copy I wrote this out, at *Venice*, 1663."

Ἐπὶ Ἀεί͵ῳ Ἀιχμῆ ἀρχόν͵Θ. γαμηλιόν͵Θ. δεκάτῃ ἱ͵αμένᾳ
ἐκκλησίᾳ ϗρειένου͵Θ. ἐκκλησίας Τηεῖα Μενάνδ͵ρΘ. Μενάνδ͵ρα
Μελί͵ι. Ἔπειδ' Ἐυβολ͵Θ. Δημη͵εία Μα͵αθώνι͵Θ. ἔν τε
τ̃ ἀρχαῖς ἔφθασε ἐχειρ͵τονηθη καλῶς ϗ ἐνδόξως
ἀνε͵ε͵άφει ἀρέθησκε μετὰ τ̃ υἱ̃ ϗ τῶν ἄλλων συνθέσεων
παντω͵αλῶς ϗ πρεπόν͵ως βε͵αβευ̃σας τότε πρῶτον Παναθηναίοις ἐπόιησα τ̃ δημόσιον Ἀθηναίων τ̃ῳ ἐν δήλῳ ἐτιμήθη,
ϗ χρυσῷ ͵εφάνῳ ἀνα͵ορουμένῳ ἔν ͵ῷ ἴεναι Θεάτρῳ
πρεσβέυσας τῷ πλεονάκις, ϗ ἀ͵ωνισάμενος ἐκ͵ενῶς πολλὰ
τῶν χρησίμων Ἀθηναίοις τοῖς ἐν δήλῳ ἐπε͵ε͵εποίησε ἱερεὺς
τε γενόμενος τῶν μεγαλων θεῶν ϗ πάλιν ͵ῦ Ἀσκληπιῦ
ϗ πάλιν αἱρεθαι ὑπὸ τ̃ δήμ͵ ϗ λα͵όν͵ος τ̃ Διονύσ͵
ϗ ἐκ ͵ῶν ἰδίων μεγάλας δαπανῆσας πομπὰς ϗ τὰς
τ̃ῳ Ἑλλήνων ἅμα ϗ Ῥωμαίων καλλῶς ϗ ἱε͵οπρεπόντως
συνετέλεσεν οὕ͵ω συνόδημ͵Θ. φαίνη͵αι τοῖς ἐυχείσ͵ ἀναξίας
ἀποδήλ͵ς χά͵ι͵ας ἀγαθῇ τύχῃ, οἱ ϗ Δοχολώται βυλῇ τ̃
ἐλάχον͵ος τὰς προέδρ͵ς ϗ εἰς τὴν ἐπίσαν ἐχρημά͵ησεν
Τηρίτου τ̃ῳ ἐν ͵ῇ κοινῇ βυλῇ εἰς τ̃ δῆμον ὁ τὶ δοκεῖ
τῇ βυλῇ ͵εφανῶσαι Ἐυβυλον Δημῆτ͵ιον Μα͵αθόνιον τῷ
ἱερῷ τ̃ θε̃ ͵εφάνῳ ἀπὸ τ̃ ἕνεκεν ϗ εὐνοίας εἰς τ̃
δῆμον χειρ͵τωνῆσαι δέκα πρεσβεῖς ἥδε κείσιοι τινὲς
ἐπέλθον͵ες εἰς τ̃ Ἀθήνης συμβυλὴν ϗ ἐκκλησιαν
πα͵ακαλέσυσι τ̃ δῆμον συνεπιχορῆσαι τοῖς ἐ͵ηφισμένοις Ἐυβύλῳ φιλανθρώποις ἀνα͵ε͵άψαι τόδε το᾽ ͵ηφισμα ϗ εἰς τὴν ͵ίλην λιθήνην ͵ῆσαι ἐν τῷ Ἡρακλείῳ
οἱ πρέσβεις τῆς Ἀθήνας χ͵ τὸ ͵ήφισμα ἠδ᾽ὲ ϗ
χειρ͵όνηται ἀνθε͵ηρίας ἐυμήρ͵Θ. τις ξενόφιλ͵Θ. ἠ νε͵Θ.
Δημήτρι͵Θ. Μα͵αθόνι͵Θ. ἐπε͵ηφίσθει ϗ Ἀθήνησιν
ἐυβύλη Κλιόδημ͵Θ. ἱερεῦς Διονύσ͵.
ἱερεὺς Ἑλληνικὸς. ἱερεὺς Κλιόδημ͵Θ. μετὰ ἄλλων.
λίθ͵Θ. μαρμόρε͵Θ. συνι͵άμεν͵Θ. εἰς μημόσυνον ϑε͵άμβυ
Μενάνδ͵ρυ ͵ηφίσματι βυλευτηρίυ.

Regnante Ariſto Æchimo decimo die Januarii in conſilio dominante Menandro Terii conſilium Menandri ex Melita. Poſtquam Eubolus Demetrius Marathonius pervenit ad Magiſtratus et dominia honorificè conſecratus et electus glorioſè cum filio et ſociis aliis omnibus bene et ad modum decenter ſuperatis, præcipuè in Panathanæo cum Reſpub. Athenarum ita ſe præclarè geſſit cum aliis qui in Milo reperiebantur aurea corona in publico Theatro acclamatus, frequentibus perfunctus legationibus, ac in prælio per longum tempus non minore utilitate dimicavit, Athenienſium in Delo commorantium et maximorum electus Deorum ſacerdos. Dein rurſus Æſculapii et à populo acclamatus, fortunâ favente, ſacerdos Bacchi, et ex propriis multis conſumptis et Græcorum tum Romanorum optime et ſacrè quæcunq; executus, ut plebeius videretur benignitatem apud indignos, patentibus gratiis et optimo omine impertito Docholite vero conſulente electo ad præſidentis munus, qui in futurum cenſoriâ dignitate fuit donatus, à populo conſilium ceperunt, ut in coronatorum cœtu Eubolus Demetrius Marathonius in poſterum Deorum corona ob benevolentiam in populum decoraretur, qua de cauſa, decem nuncii fuerunt nominati ac neſcio qui in ſenatu Athenienſium interpretes ut à populo annuente peterent, ut ſtarent decretis. Pro Eubolo et captam partem ſubſcriberent, et in columnâ marmoreâ reponerent in Herculis templo, Nuncii Athenarum hoc menſe Decembris ſtatutum decreverunt advenarum Amator, Felix Demetrius Marathonius et Athenis confirmabit conſilium.

In Sex Coronis ſunt nomina teſtium.
In Conſilio Cliodemus. Sacerdos Bacchi
Sacerdos Græcus. Sacerdos Cliodemus. Cum aliis.
Lapis marmoreus in memoriam triumphi votis conſilii poſitus.

F I N I S.

Bayerische Staatsbibliothek München

INDEX

TO THE

SIXTH VOLUME.

N. B. *The travels of Sir* Philip Skippon *make ſo conſiderable a part of this volume, and contain ſo many curious particulars, and moreover, ſome of the places deſcrib'd by him being alſo deſcrib'd by* Gemelli *in his letters, inſerted in this volume; to avoid confuſion, it is thought neceſſary to make ſeparate alphabets for them: And therefore this firſt alphabet extends only from the beginning of the book, to page* 358, *where Sir* Philip Skippon's *voyages begin.*

A

ACRA *fort* P. 213
Aga 209
Alligators 223
Amiens 110
Amſterdam 133
Ancona 45
S. Angelo 75
Animabo 209
Aniſhen ibid.
Antwerp 128
Aſcenſion Iſland 279
Avigliana 74
Axem 200

B

BAnian *religion* 301
Barbadoes 237,280
Bergamo 65
Bologna 47
Bombay 261,275
Bova-dee-yaw, *a ceremony at* Tonqueen 30
Breſcia 65
Britain 113
Bruges 126
Bruſſels 127
Buſſero 273

C

CAlais 111
Can-Ja, *a ceremony at* Tonqueen 30
Canterbury 112
Capua 43
Des Cartes *monument* 74
Carwar 262
Cattolica 46
Chamberi *(the metropolis of* Savoy*)* 75
La Charite *city* 81
Chiozza 48
Cleves 136
Coblentz 138
Cologn 136
Land of Comfort 247
Cabo corce *caſtle* 204
Corask 272
Cormantine 210
Cunningham *mount* 251

D

DAnes *fort, taken by the* Blacks P. 211
Delft 131
Denmark *haven* 251
Dort 130
Dover 111

E

ENgland, *its religion and government,* &c. 113

F

FAenza 47
Fair Iſland 245,256
Fano 45
Farewell Cape 246
Fero Iſland 181
Ferrara 48
Fontainbleau 83
Foullay Iſland 245,256
Frankfort 139
French, *their manners* 97
Fueſo Iſland 188

G

GAbriel *mount* 251
Gambaroon 275
S. Germain 103
Ghent 126
Goa 262
Gold-trade 206
Golden Iſland 285
Greenland 249

H

HAgue 131
S. Helena 279
Cape of Good Hope 278
Hottentots ibid.

J

S. JAgo 183
S. Jean de Maurien 75
Johanna Iſland 260

INDEX.

L

LAneburg P. 75
Lintz 141
Lions 94. *Churches, curious clock, the great hoſpital* 79. *Situation, bridge, forts, town-houſe, cuſtoms* 80
London 113. *S.* Paul's *church*, Weſtminſter *abbey* 120. Whitehall 121. *Exchange, guildhall, monument* 122. *Royal ſociety* P. 125
Loretto 44
Louvre 103

M

MAdagaſcar 262
Madrid 103
Man-eaters 197
Santa Mayo 183
Mechlin 128
Mentz 138
Milan, *the palace, caſtle, cathedral* 66. *Ambroſian library*, Settala's *muſæum* 67. *Inhabitants* 168
Mocha, *an account of the king and his country* 355
Montmelian 75
Mooruſhes *iſland* 277
Moſqueto *kingdom* 285
Cape Mounſeradoe 190
Cape Mount ibid.
Muſcat 270

N

NAſſaw *fort* 209
Nevers 81
Nimeguen 136
North-weſt Paſſage, *a voyage to it* 245
Novara 69
Nurenberg 140

P

PAdua 60. *The univerſity and buildings* 62
Palazzuolo 65
Paris, *its name, ſituation, bigneſs, gates* 85. *Cathedral, great hoſpital* 87. *Bridges* 88. *Univerſity*, Val de grace *monaſtery* 93. *Carmelite nuns, S.* Genevieve 94. *Fountains, palais, S.* Germains *fair* 95. Hotel de Conde, Hotel de Luxemburg, Hotel Royale des Invalides, Blondel's *rarities* 76. *Royal garden, caſtle of* Vincenne, Greve *and town-houſe* 105. *King's library, obſervatory*, les Gobelins 106. *Populouſneſs* 107. *Adminiſtration of juſtice* 108
Perſees *religion* 328
Perſia 371
Peſaro 45
Peſcara 44
Peſchiera 65
Prince's Iſland 230

R

RAtisbon 140
Ravenna 46
Rimini ibid.
Rocheſter 112
Rotterdam 130

S

SEnigaglia P. 45
Seſtos 194
Succandy *fort* 202
Sun-fiſh 279
Suſa 75

T

TAverniere, *his deſcription of* Tonqueen *animadverted on* 4—29
Teneriff 179
Theckydaw, *a ſuperſtitious ceremony in* Tonqueen 31
S. Thomas's Iſland 233
Through-good Iſland 251
Tonqueen, *its ſituation and extent* 2. *Nature and productions* 4. *Riches, trade and money* 6. *Strength* 7. *Manners of the people* 8. *Marriages* 10. *Viſits and paſtimes* 12. *Learned men* 15. *Phyſicians and diſeaſes* 17. *Original government, law and policy* 19. *The general* 25. *Ceremony of the king's bleſſing the country* 30. *Superſtitious purging the country from malevolent ſpirits* 31. *Funerals* 32. *Sects, idols, worſhip, ſuperſtition and temples* 38
Tornado *deſcribed* 189,213
Tuilleries 103
Turin, *the citadel and well in it* 70. *Lawyers plead cover'd* ibid. *Jeſuits* ibid. Valentino *(a pleaſure houſe)* 71 *Cathedral, government, orders of knighthood* 72

V

VEnice, *its inhabitants, pariſhes, monaſteries, bridges, carnival*, ridotto, *behaviour, power and habit of the nobles* 49. *Theaters* 50. *Opera* 43. *Government, ſecretary* 50. *Great council-chamber, pleadings, armory* 51. *Rarities, notable cuſtom of marriages, attendance of the Doge to church* 52. *Arſenal, mint, Jews quarter* 53. *Churches* 54. *Glaſs-works* 57. Rialto *bridge, bull-baiting, masks, extent of the ſtate, government* 58. *Dominion over the* Adriatick 59
Vercelli 69
Verona 64
Verſailles 98. *The gardens* 99. *The menagery* 100
Veſſevar 260
Vicenza 63
Virginia, *a voyage to it by Col.* Norwood 145

U

UTrecht 135

W

WHidaw 214
Whirlepool 271

Z

ZErtooſt, *the law-giver of the* Perſees 331

INDEX

TO

Sir *PHILIP SKIPPON*'s Travels.

[Beginning at *p.* 359, and continuing to the end of the volume.]

A

ACademici Filarmonici, *at* Verona 544. *Inſcriptions on a Table relating to them*, 544, 545. *A Table of Officers and Names* ibid.
Academici Inveſtigati *at* Naples, 607 *Complain of the Inquiſition, &c.* ibid.
Academy *at* Vicenza, 536. *Names of the Members*, 536, 537. *Prince of the Academy choſen annually*, 537. *Three Academies at* Bononia, 557. *At* Bergamo, 572. *At* Como *one*, 573. *See* Univerſity.
Acceſi, *a kind of virtuoſi at* Mantua, 550
Acid Waters *near* Andernach, *near* Coblentz, *near* Swollback, 423. *At* Soureburne 442
Acqua della Valle, *ſaid to cure all diſeaſes but the* French-Pox 691
Aelſt 371
Ætna, *mount, a great eruption*, 627. *Seventy miles in circuit, and above* 10 *miles high*, ibid. *Uppermoſt parts covered with Snow* ibid.
S. Agatha 614
Ague, *a charm to cure it* 528
Agueſmortes 724
Aix, *its cathedral, churches, baths, palace, &c.* 722
Aken, *a dreadful fire there*, 417. *Fine painting in glaſs*, 418. *An imperial city*, ibid. *Baths there* 419
Albert Durer. *See among the* pictures *and* rarities.
Aldrovandus's Muſæum *at* Bononia, 559. *Three hundred of his MSS.* 560. *Much aſſiſted in writing by his wife*, ib.
Aleſſandria 586
Altar-pieces, *curious ones at* Munichen, 455. *See among the* pictures *and* rarities.
Altenhoven 419
Altorf 700
Ambervalia, *among the antient* Romans, *what* 528
Amburbia, *among the old* Romans, *what* ibid.
Amſterdam, *its publick buildings*, &c. 404. *Names of profeſſors there, and times of reading* 406
Anatomical *Rarities*, 530. Anatomical *Diſcoveries, by* M. Steno, *a* Dane 716
Anatomy Theatre *at* Padua, 529. *At* Bononia, 557. Anatomy-Lecture, *by* Capponius *at* Bononia, 556. Anatomy-Theatre *at* Montpelier 716
Ancona 687
Andernach 423. *Acid waters near it* ib.
L'Ange, *marquis de, ſtory about him and his wife* 733
Angelo, Michael. *See among the* pictures, ſtatues, rarities
Anio, *now* Teverone *river, a great caſcate or cataract there* 674
Animals. *See* Vivarium
Antiquities 613. *At* Tivoli 674. *At* Arles 723. *See among the* rarities, inſcriptions, *&c.*
Antwerp, *its colleges, churches, curioſities*, &c. *Annual proceſſion at its* Kermes *or fair* 379—382
Apona, *baths there of a hot and petrifying quality* 535. *Uſed in the* Lues Venerea ibid.
Aquæduct *at* Bononia 561. Genoa 590. Piſa 593. Malta 621. *Near* Catania 627. *At* Salerno 630. *At* Rome, *built by* Auguſtus Cæſar 653. *At* Arles 718
Aquapendente 646
Arch triumphal *at* Aleſſandria 586. *A* Roman *one at* Fano 689. *Several at* Rome. *See* Rome. *See alſo among the* inſcriptions.
Archimedes's *Cochlea to raiſe water* 464
Arena *of* Padua 531
Arles, *ancient chriſtian monuments there* 718. *Its antiquities* 723

INDEX.

Armenians *at* Venice, *their manner of celebrating divine ſervice* 514—516. *Prieſts can marry but once* 517. *Enmity between them and the* Greeks ibid. *Cuſtoms* ibid.
Armuyden 385
Arſchot, *duke of, his palace* 377. *His genealogy from* Adam *to the laſt duke* 378. *His arms, monuments of his family,* &c. ibid.
Aſch 474
Aſperon 409
Aſſes *of* Malta, *have their noſes ſlit* 622. *Rate of hiring them at* Florence 635
Aſtè, *petrify'd ſhells near it* 517
Augsburg, *its fine arſenal* 459. *Nightgate* 464. *A marriage ceremony there* ibid. *Curious waterworks, and a fine perſpective* 465. *Odd Knacks made there* ibid.
Augſt, *or* Auguſta Romanorum, *now a ſmall village, once a* Roman *city* 447
Auguſtino, Leonardi, *the pope's antiquary, his fine collection of rarities* 678
Avignon, *its cathedral, churches, colleges,* &c. 712,713. *See alſo p.* 725
Auricula Dionyſii 616

B

BAccano, *its bad air* 646
Bacharach, *noted for the beſt* Rheniſh *wines* 423
Baden, *baths there* 447
Baldaſti, *a chymiſt, pretends to do ſtrange things* 717
Ball *for the common people at* Venice 506
Ballare Marini 689
Balneum Vaporoſum *at* Salerno 630
Banditti 629,630
Bando *at* Rome *againſt whores riding in coaches* 666. *Againſt throwing ſnow-balls, a coachman having been killed by one* 676
Barton, *an* Engliſh *Jeſuit, and ingenious ſcholar diſguſted at many things in his order* 531. *Eſcapes to* England ibid.
Baſil 444. *Houſe painted on the outſide by* Holbein 446
Baſſet, *deſcription of that game* 508
Baſſo relievo *work. See* pictures, rarities, *&c.*
Baſtides, *or pleaſure-houſes near* Marſeilles, *above* 6000 *of them* 719
Baths *at* Aken 419. *At* Burcet *ibid.* *At* Baden 447. *At* Apona, *of a petrifying quality* 535. *At* Rome. *See* Rome. *At* Aix 722
Bavaria *duke of, his character, court,* &c. 457
Bavarian *pokes or Bronchoceles, what* 482
Beaumont 735
Beauvois ibid.
Beccafici, *manner of taking them* P. 636
Beggars *abound moſt in ſuperſtitious places* 700
Beguins, *an order of religious women* 371,375
Bellori, Giov. Pietri, *a skilful antiquary, his curioſities* 681
Belluccius, Tho. *profeſſor of botany at* Piſa, *his moroſeneſs* 594
Berchem 419
Bergamo, *its domo, churches, Borgi, Academy, Lazaretto, &c.* 572
Bergenopzoom 385,386
Bermhertigen Brooders, *an order of friars who take care of the ſick* 481
Bernacle-ſhells 519,618
Berne, *ceremonies at divine ſervice there* 701
Bils, *M. de, his embalm'd bodies* 379
Blackſmith *made a famous painter by love* 381
Bogardeens, *an order of religious* 452
Bohemians, *uſed hardly by the emperor* 484
Bolletins, *or bills of health, the form of one, at* Ponteville, 483. *At* Mantua, 549. *At* Ferrara, 551. *At* Piacenza, 568. *At* Genoa, 587. *At* Ligorn, 596. *At* Naples, 609. *At* Meſſina, 616. *At* Malta, 624. *At* Meſſina *for* Naples 622
Bologne 735
Bommel 409
Bonconvento 646
Bonne 423
Bononia, 553. *Zodiack in the pavement of a church there,* 554, 555. Caſſini's *meridional line,* 555. *Publick Schools,* ibid. *Its many colleges,* 557. *Three academies there,* ibid. *Manner of the Confalonieri's entring on his office,* 558. *How ſilk-thread is made there,* 559. *A fellow painted hanging by the heels on a gallows, for carrying the trade of organzine ſilk from* Bononia *to* Genoa *and* Piacenza, *ibid. Its nuns, fryars, churches, monaſteries,* &c. 561, 562. *Bodies of St.* Peter *and St.* Paul *here, and at* Rome, *at the ſame time,* 562. *What noted for,* 563. Bononia *waſhballs, how made,* ibid. *Great feuds among the nobility there,* ibid. *Juſtings there* 694
Boſch, *differently built from other towns in* Holland 409
Boſchetto, *the pleaſure-houſe of the great maſter of* Malta 623
Bredah, 387. *Story of its being taken by means of a turf boat,* ibid.
Breeches, *not worn by the old* Romans, 528
Breſcia, *its churches, hoſpital, domo, caſtle,* &c. 570

Bridges

Bridges *of ſtone in* Venice, *to the number of* 450, 519
Briſac 423, 443
Bronchoceles, *who much troubled with them* 482
Browback 423
Bruck 447
Bruges, 364. *A tall man there*, 365. *Its churches, gilds, hall*, &c. 365 — 369. *Pleaſant water-work* 369
Bruſſels, *its park*, 371. *Water-works*, ibid. *Echoing-gallery, palace, chapels, exchange, ſtadthuys, gilds, churches*, &c. 371 — 375. *Story of the* Jews *ſtabbing the Hoſts* 375
Bry 410
Bucentoro *at* Venice, 495. *Of the duke of* Mantua 550
Buck-wheat, *method of drying it* 483
Buran 504
Burcet *baths* 419
Burg, *near* Leiden 401
Burial *at* Bruges, 365. *At* Baſil, 447. *At* Nuremberg, 467. *At* Vienna, 477. *At* Venice, 502. *At* Genoa, 589

C

CAbinet *of a Chymiſt*, 533. *Of Sign.* Moſcardo, *at* Verona, 543. *Of* Giacomo Zenon, *at* Bononia, 560. *Of Sign.* Septala, *at* Milan, 575. *Of Signior* Cavaliero, *at* Milan, 580. *Of M.* Servier, *at* Lyons, 708, 709. *Of Mr.* Gilibert, 717. *Of Frere* Rochet, *ibid. Of Monſ.* Borell *at* Aix, 722. *Of Monſ.* Gayran, 724. *See* Muſæum.
Cæſarian Section, *a lecture upon it* 529
Calais, 361. Notre-dame *church there*, ibid. Dominican *nuns*, ibid. Minnums, 362. *Miraculous cure*, ibid. *See alſo* p. 735
Calcearius's rarities, *ſome in poſſeſſion of ſignior* Moſcardo, 544. *Others of ſignior* Sala 547
Camaidoli, *a ſort of hermits* 601
Candlemas-Day, *ceremonies upon it at* Rome 684
Cannon, *a large one at* Gant 371
Canterbury 361, 735
Capers, *where they grow*, 720. *Manner of pickling them* 721
Capra, *count, his fine palace, near* Vicenza 539
Caprarole, *palace of, its noted whiſpering-place* 687
Cardinals *at ſupper*, 671. *A cardinal lying in ſtate* 681
Cards *ſold at* 20 *ſoldi a pack*, 533. *How made* ibid.
Carmelites, *an ample account of their order, rules, cuſtoms*, &c. 617
Carnival *at* Venice *deſcribed* 506
Carthuſians, *at* Venice, *ſome account of that order* 501
Carving, *curious, at St.* Hubert's *in* Liege, 414. *Pulpit at* Spire, 430. *At* Munichen, 455. *In the cathedral at* Vienna, 476. *At* Padua, 523, 524. *Carving of glaſs, an art known to the ancients*, 528. *Carvings at* Salerno, 629. *At* Florence, 634, 635. *At* Niſmes, 713. *See alſo among the* pictures *and* rarities.
Caſcina, *woods of pleaſure, near* Florence, *deſcribed* 636
Caſſini's *meridional line at* Bononia 555
Caſtile-Soap, *how it is made* 518
Catacombs *at* Syracuſe 616
Catania, 616. *Antiquities there* 627
Cataract *of the whole river* Rhine, 450. *At the river* Anio *or* Teverone 674
St. Catherine's *body at* Bononia 561
Cavalcade *at* Rome 661
Cave, *a biſhoprick in* Naples 630
Cave *of* Guſtozo, *reputed ſeven miles long*, 531. *Caves at* Syracuſe, 616. *Near* Arles 719
Cavo-fango, *a remarkable engine at* Venice *to cleanſe the channels from mud*, &c. 504
Ceremonies *in the popiſh churches at* Rome, 665. *See alſo* cuſtoms.
Charlemagne, *his chair found in his grave*, 418. *He outwits the devil* ibid.
Chevalier *at* Padua, *what* 529
Chimneys *in the middle of houſes, ſo as the cook may go round the fire* 483
Chiquenau, *Dr. botanick profeſſor at* Montpelier 715
Chorea Mortis 446
Chriſtina, *queen of* Sweden, *her perſon, dreſs*, &c. *deſcribed*, 676. *Refuſes to kneel at the* Santa Caſa *ibid.*
Chronogram *at* Bruſſels, 375. *At* Antwerp, 381. *At* Ratisbon 472
Church *of* France, *eſtimate of its revenue*, 734
Chymical *preparations*, 533. *Chymical ſecrets* 534
Chymiſt, *ſtrange things pretended to be done by one* 717
Cinq-Sol *pieces, manner of ſtamping them* 725
Clement *VIII, a pleaſant ſtory of him* 557
Clocks, *a blaſphemous one at* Munichen, 455. *A famous one at* Ratisbon, 473. *Clocks at* Venice, *differently figured from ours*, 521. *Sign.* Septala's *pendulum clocks at* Milan, 576. *Clock at* Rome *to ſhew the hour of the night*, 658. *Clock at* Lyons, 709. *At* Avignon, 713. *Clock-dials at* Clermont-*college*, Paris 731
Coblentz, 423. *Acid-waters near it* ibid.
Cockles *petrify'd, found near* Modena, 566. *Alſo near* Aſte *in* Piemont 586
Coins *belonging to the elector* Palatine, 440. *See alſo among the* rarities.

INDEX.

Coire, *the chief town of the* Griſons 697
Cold, *a boy falls dead with extremity thereof, and by what means ſtrangely recovered* 734
Collen, 419. *Story of S.* Urſula *and the eleven thouſand virgins*, 420, 421. *Armory*, ibid. *Invention of a frame to hold* 42 *guns*, ibid. *Bodies of the three kings* 422
Colours, *of ſeveral ſorts, for painting on glaſs, how to make them* 521, 522
Comedy *at* Venice, 502. *Rude behaviour of the* Venetians *at it*, ibid. *Comedy at* Paris, 731. *Dauphin's company of boys* ibid.
Como 573
Conegliano 485
Confaloniero *of* Bolonia's *manner of entring on his office* 558
Conſtantz, 451. *Reaſon of its name*, 452. John Hus's *priſon* ibid.
Contubernium, *a college at* Heidelberg, *where poor ſtudents live cheap* 433
Corvinus's *ſtudy at* Meſſina 614
Cotton *engine* 621
Crema, *its hoſpital, manufacture of nuns thread*, &c. 569
Crembs, *a pretty city, with houſes of ſtone painted* 475
Crevecœur 409
Croſſes *erected in memory of two huntſmen, who killed one another* 260 *paces aſunder* 466
Croy, *duke of. See* Arſchot.
Cruck 458
Cryſtal, *many knacks made in it, at* Milan, 579. *What uſed in grinding cryſtal*, ibid. *Curioſities in cryſtal*, 580. *How they are coloured red* ibid.
Curioſities. *See* rarities.
Cuſtoms *of the people of* Bruges, 364. Holland, 411. Liege, 416. Baſil, 447. Zurich, 448, 449. Schaffhauſen, 451. Nuremberg, 468. Jews *at* Venice, 510. Greeks *and* Armenians *at* Venice, 517. Venetians, 519, 520. Italians, 520. *At the lectures at* Padua, 529. *Of the people of* Padua, 534. Verona, 548. Mantua, 550. Bononia, 563. Genoa, 587, 590. Luca, 592. Naples, 599, 607. *Of the* Sicilians, 611. *Of the* Turks, *when they deny a thing*, 621. *Of the women of* Tropia *at funerals*, 628. *Of the people of* Florence *and* Siena, 641. Rome, 684, 685. Tyrol, 695. *Among the* Griſons, *ibid. Of* Switzerland, 699—701. Berne, 702. Geneva, 703, 704. Grand Chartreuſe, *near* Lyons, 710. Montpelier 716

D

DAncing *on the ropes, and tricks of agility at* Montpelier 718. *Alſo at* Paris 732
Danube, *two dangerous paſſages in it* 475
Delft 389
Dial, *a famous one* 465. *See* clocks
Diſobedient *children, a place for them at* Naples 607
Divinis, Euſtathius de, *his exquiſite perſpectives and other glaſſes* 683
Divorce *at* Paris, *on a lady's complaint of her husband's impotency* 733
Dogs *uſed to draw at* Bruſſels 375. *At* Mechlen, Louvain, *&c.* 384. *Epitaph on a dog.* 457
Donawert 466
Dover 361
Drinking glaſſes *at* Venice, *how made* 500
Duel, *a ſtrange one* 528
Dunkirk *ſold to the* French *king* 363. *Deſcription of it* 363, 364
Durer Albert, *his wooden croſs, for which the elector of* Bavaria *offered its weight in gold* 467. *See among the* pictures, &c.
Dutchman, *true one, always eating when he travels* 411
Dutch ſhip, *great neatneſs and order aboard it* 596

E

EGGS *fry'd at a flame that breaks out of the ground near* Grenoble 711
Egliſaw 450
Embalming powder, *the receipt valued at* 6000 l. 379
Endthoven 410
Engine *at a bookſeller's ſhop at* Bergamo, *for beating of books* 572. *For grinding cryſtal* 576. *For making and winding of ſilver plate, at* Turin 584. *For ſilk, at* Meſſina 610. *For cotton at* Malta 621. *For weeding* 715. *For drawing water out of a well* 717. *To raiſe a nap on cloth* 727
Engliſh burſe, *at* Antwerp 383
Engliſh church *at* Middleburg 384. Fluſhing 385. *Two at* Veere, *ibid. One at* Bergen-op-zoom 386. *Two at* Dort 388. *One at* Rotterdam 389. *At* Delft 392. *The* Hague 394. Leyden 400. *Two at* Amſterdam 407. *One at* Utrecht *ibid.*
Engliſh college *at* Piacenza 569. *At* Rome 672
Engliſhmen *at the following places, when the author was there, viz. at* Louvain 377. Spaw 417. Venice 505, 506. Padua 535. Bononia 562, 564. Genoa 589. Piſa 595. Ligorn *ibid.* Naples

Naples 609. Meſſina 611. Florence 633. Rome 650. Geneva 704. Lyons 708, 727. Niſmes 714. Montpelier *ibid.* Marſeilles 720. Paris 731
Engliſhmen, *a liſt of their names and coats of arms at* Padua 525. *Inſcriptions at* Padua *to ſome* Engliſhmen *who ſtudied there* ibid.
Engliſh *nuns at* Greveling 362. Dunkirk 363. Gant 370. Bruſſels 375. Louvain 377. Munichen [*on whoſe houſe is written,* Jeſu converte Angliam] 455. *At* Augsburg 463
Engliſh veſſels, *&c. taken by the* French 720. *Inſtance of* French *treachery and barbarity in the doing it* 721
Epitaphs. *See* inſcriptions
Equuleus, *the rack of the ancients, delineated* 560
Erenbreitſtein 423
Eſté, *palace, in* Tivoli. *See* Tivoli.
Execution, *manner of it at* Verona 547. Milan 582. Naples 602. Rome 665. Paris 733

F

FAbri, Honoratus, *a good philoſopher and mathematician at* Rome 683. *Books written by him* ibid. *His diſcourſe of reflexion of light* ibid.
Faenza 693
Famous men *in the univerſity of* Louvain 376. *At* Mentz 424. *At* Zurich 448.
Fano, *an old* Roman *arch there* 689
Februarius, *whence its name* 528
Ferrara, *its churches, monaſteries, caſtle,* &c. 551,694
Ferrarius *lectures at* Padua 527
Ferula Galbinifera, *the pith of it catches fire as well as tinder* 627
Fiſhing *in the night at* Naples 599
Fiſhing *for ſword-fiſh* 615
Fiſty-cuffs *at* Venice *every ſunday, upon what occaſion* 501. *At* Florence 635
Florence 632. *Its churches, monuments, races, ſports, citadel* 632—636. *Gallery of the grand duke* 636—638. *Armory* 638,639. *Rich coach* 639. *Vivarium* ibid. *At S.* Lorenzo 640. *Palace and gardens* ibid. Fortezza ibid. *Cuſtoms* 641. *Diverſions* 642. *Accounts of the dukes of* Florence ibid. *Dutcheſs much diſcontented, and why* ibid. *Account of the great duke's family, perſon and manner of life* ibid. *Great duke not beloved at* Florence 642 *Exorbitantly taxed* ibid. *This the faireſt city in* Italy 644. *Its bridges, ſtreets, buildings, pavements, hoſpitals, old palace, convents, language, great duke's revenue, expences, forces,* &c. 644,645
Florence *wine* 596
Florentines *great deſpiſers of phyſicians, yet every family has his phyſician and lawyer* 641. *Gentlemens daughters boarded and educated at* 10 l. per An. *till marryed* ibid. *Oppreſſed by gabels* 642, 643. *Sweat in an oven for the* French *pox* 643. *Troubled with worms in their blood, and a cancerous humour* ibid.
Fluſhing 385
Fountain *at* Frankfort 427. *At* Spire 432. Lindaw 452. Landsberg 453. Munichen 457. *Three ſtately ones at* Augsburg 459. *Three others at* Nurenberg 467. *Many others there* ibid. *One at* Nieumark 470. *Several at* Ratisbon ibid. *At* Vienna 476. *St.* Veit 483. *In* Sig. Juſti's *garden at* Verona 541. *At* Marmirolo 548. *At* Breſcia 571. *At* Genoa 587. *At* Piſa 593. *Fountain of braſs at* Florence 634. *Another vaſt one there, with a ciſtern and ſtatues out of one ſtone* 641. *Of* Neptune *at* Florence 644. *At* Siena 645. *At* Viterbo 646. *At* Rome, *from* 647 *to* 686
Frauboine, *a ſoldier eight foot and a half high* 443
France 707. *State of the revenue of the eccleſiaſticks there* 734
Franchimont, *ſulphur and vitriol works near it* 417
Franciſcan *fryars,* 30,000 *fighting men amongſt them* 617
Franciſcans min. obſ. *an account of that order* 629. *One of them wonders how the author and his company could live without whores* ibid. *Convent of* Iriſh *Franciſcans at* Rome 661
Frankendal 429. *Inundation of the* Rhine *there* ibid.
Frankfurt 426. *Remarkable fiſhing-nets uſed there* ibid. *Immodeſt pictures* 427. *The golden bull* ibid. *Rebellion there* Anno 1614 ibid. *Stinking wells* 428. *Tobacco* ibid.
Freiſac 483
French *king at war with* England 730. *General obſervations on both Sexes* 732, 733
Freſco *painting at* Siena 645. *At* Rome, *&c. See among the* pictures *and* rarities.
Friburg 702
Fridburg 459
Friuli *wine not fit to drink* 485. *How the country people hire their lands* ibid.
Frontignan, *noted for its rich wines* 714
Fuggerus, Jacob, *his widow's curious pictures* 460
Funeral *of a* Spaniſh *ambaſſador at* Venice 502
Funeral. *See* Burying

G

INDEX.

G

GAllery *of the great duke of* Tuſcany *at* Florence 636, 637
Galloping *nuns* 455, 463
Gant, *its churches, convents, monuments, gilds*, &c. 369—371
Gardens *of the duke of* Bavaria *at* Munichen 457. Garden *of Count* Valmarana *at* Vicenza 537. *A copper bucket for a well to water it*, ibid. Garden *of Sig.* Horatio Juſti *at* Verona 540. *Of prince* Doria *at* Genoa 587. *Of the grand duke at* Florence 640. *Of prince* Ludoviſia *at* Rome 652. *At the* Vatican 663. Garden *of ſimples at* Grenoble 709. *Of the* French *king at* Paris 730
Gelding *of hens at* Florence 642
S. Gemer 423
Geneva, *promotion of ſcholars there* 703 *King of the harquebuſſes*, ibid. *Manner of performing divine ſervice there* 704. *Recreations and ſports on* Sunday *evenings* ibid. *Arſenal* 705
Genoa, *the fiſh-market, churches, palaces, ſtreets, hoſpital, armory, bancho, galley-ſlaves; the moles, manners of the people*, &c 587 *to* 590
Georgians, *ſome account of their religion*, &c. 517
St. Geran, *count de, a notable ſtory of his coming to his eſtate* 727
Germany 412. *What the emperor and diet contributed to the ſupport of K.* Charles II. *when in exile* 458. *Number of its prelates, abbots*, &c. *dukes, marquiſſes, earls, burgraves, barons, imperial cities*, &c. 484
Gerreſheim 428
Gertrudenberg 388
Geyran, *Monſ. his cabinet of rarities* 724
Gheto. *See under the article* Jews.
Gioco d'amore, *an* Italian *ſport* 520. *Us'd by the old* Romans 521
Giuſtiniano's *palace at* Rome, *the ſculpture whereof coſt* 80,000 *ſcudi* 668. *Willing to ſell his curioſities out of* Rome, *but forbidden by the Pope* ibid.
Glarus *in* Switzerland 699
Glaſs *chamber pots* 500. *Glaſs-making at* Venice ibid.
Glew, *to faſten on plants, how made* 730
Gondalo's, 9 *or* 10,000 *in* Venice 519
Gonzia, *father, his skeletons* 565
Government *of* Calais, 362. Dunkirk 363. Nieuport 364. Oſtend *ibid.* Bruges 369. Lovaine 375. Antwerp 383. Walcheren 385. Bergen-op-zoom 387. Rotterdam 389. Delft 392. *Of the* Seven United Provinces 394—397. Drent 396. Amſterdam 405. Utrecht 407. Vianen 409. Leerdam *ibid.* Bommel *ibid.* Boſch *ibid.* Haumont 410. Liege 414. Aken 418. Gulick 419. Collen 422. *St.* Gewer 423. Mentz 424. Frankfort 427. Worms 429. Frankendal 430. Spire 432. Heidelberg 434. Strasburg 442. Baſil 444. Lindaw 452. Munichen 457. Augsburg 463 Nuremberg 468. Ratisbon 472. Vienna 480. Padua 529. Vicenza 538. Verona 547. Mantua 550. Ferrara 553. Bononia 557. Modena 565. Crema 569. Breſcia 571. Bergamo 572. Milan 581, 582. Turin 585. Genoa 587. Luca 592. Naples 609. Trent 694
Gozo, *an iſland near* Malta 623, 624
Grand Chartreuſe, *entertainment there* 710. *Saw-mills*, ibid.
Grapes *preſerv'd in pots all the winter* 614
Gratz *in* Styria 483
Greek *antiquities. See among the* rarities, ſtatues, *&c.*
Greek *church at* Venice, *ceremonies us'd by the monks*, &c. *at divine ſervice* 511—515. *Their ceremonies in Lent-time* 514. *Enmity between them and the* Armenians 517. *Further ceremonies of the* Greek *church at* Rome *not obſerv'd at* Venice 667, 668. *Their ceremony at* Rome *in memory of the appearance at Chriſt's baptiſm* 674
Gregory VIII. *a pleaſant ſtory of him* 557
Grenoble 709. *Number of Proteſtants there* ibid.
Greveling 362
Griſons, *ſome account of their country* 695. *Pay no taxes, and have no fortify'd places* 696
Grotto del Cane 601. *Effects of its vapour try'd on different animals* ibid.
Grots *where the Chriſtians us'd to hide themſelves in times of perſecution* 675
Guelfs *and* Ghibelins *ſtill ſubſiſt at* Mondovi *in* Savoy 586
Gulick 419
Guſtoza, *a cave reputed* 7 *miles long* 539

H

HAbits *of the people of different countries*; viz. *Of thoſe of* Bazil 447. Augsburg 465. Nuremberg 468. Ratisbon 470. Hungarians *at* Vienna 478. *About* Pontevilla 483. *Of thoſe of* Friuli 485. Venice 489. *Of the Archbiſhop of the* Greek *church* 513. *Monks of the ſame*, ibid. Greek *women at* Venice 514. Armenian *prieſts at* Venice 515. Venetian *noblemen* 519. *Antient* Roman *boys* 528. Auguſtine *hermits at* Padua. 532. *Students at* Bononia 557. Piemonteſe *women* 587. *Doge of* Genoa 589. Genoeſe 590. *Friars at* Meſſina 614.

Of

INDEX.

Of thoſe at Syracuſe 616. *Of ſundry Orders* 617. *Of the Grand Maſter of* Malta 618. Franciſcans 629. *Of an Hieronymite fryar* 630. *Of the* Celeſtines *at* Rome 669. *Women at* Rome 685. *Of the people at* Baſſano 694. *Of the* Griſon *Women* 696; 697. *Of the people at* Bern 702. *At* Geneva 705. *At* Montpelier 716. *About* Beauvais 735.

Hæmorrhoids, *a medicine for them* 561

Hague 392. *Its palace*, &c. *deſcrib'd*, ibid.

Hall, *in* Bavaria, 8 *long Storehouſes for ſalt there* 458

Happaert, *minheer*, *buys* Rubens's *firſt draughts* 384

Harlem 403. *A man there at* 111 *years old*, *marries a woman of* 22, *and has a daughter by her* ibid.

Haumont 410

Hauſſen, *a fiſh*, *of the ſpermatick veſſels whereof is made the* Ichthyocolla 480

Hawkwood, *Sir* John, *ſome account of him* 633

Heidelberg 433. *Its civil and eccleſiaſtical government* 434, 435

Hemming 470

Hemp *bruiſed by a ſtone moved by water* 727

Hens *gelded* 643. *Eat vipers greedily at* Padua, *and their fleſh taſtes the better for it* 412

Herſtal ibid.

Hill, *the fall of part of one* 475

Holbein, *many curious pieces of his at* Baſil 445

Holland, *its government*, Eaſt-India *Company*, &c. 394, 397. *Its univerſities* 397. *Cuſtoms*, &c. 411

Holy-water *ſprinkled on Horſes at* Rome 678

Horne, *Dr.* Van, *his curious ſkeletons*, &c. 401. *His opinion concerning the return of the blood into the ſpleen* ibid. *Could never obſerve any Anaſtomaſes between veins and arteries* ibid.

Horſe, *a very little one* 422

Hortus Siccus, *an extraordinary good one* 730. *How to make a glew to faſten in plants* ibid.

Hoſpital *of* Padua 330. *for maintaining poor girls till married* 614. *For taking care of baſtard children at* Rome 656. *Hoſpital of S.* Giacomo *at* Rome 666

Hoſpitelleto 484, 571

Hotſhots, *a ſort of firing at* Liege 416

Huevener's *gardens and water-works at* Augsburg 465

Hugenius's *Pneumatick Engine and Perſpicillium* 393. *He firſt diſcovers the* Limbus Saturni ibid. *His library*, *in which are many of* Lipſius's *MSS.* ibid.

Hungary-water, *is ſpirit of wine*, *diſtill'd with roſemary flowers* 716

Hydra, *with* 7 *heads* 565

Hyoſcyamus albus *us'd as an opiate by the common people of* Florence 643

I

IDiots, *many of them in one country* 482

Jeſuits *little regarded at* Venice 531. *Not ſuffer'd to live in* Lucca 592. *Their treaſures in different countries* 686

Jews, *ſtory of their ſtabbing the hoſts at* Bruſſels 375. Jews *at* Amſterdam, *their cuſtoms*, &c. 405, 406. *Tolerated at* Mentz 423. *At* Frankfort 428. *Very poor there, and uſe the trade of brokers* ibid. *Are counted thieves, and manner of executing them if taken in theft* ibid. *Allow'd to live at* Heidelberg 441. *A hornwork at* Vienna *built at their charge* 476. Jews *at* Venice, *an account of them, their publick employs*, &c. 509, 510. *At* Mantua, *their numbers, and how diſtinguiſh'd* 550. *At* Modena 566. Ligorn 595. *Publickly ſold at* Malta 621. *One baſtinado'd and fin'd, for ſtriking a Chriſtian* ibid. *At* Florence 644. *Sermons preach'd for them at* Rome, *at which they are oblig'd to be preſent* 658. *Manner of their circumciſion* 677. *Their employs at* Rome, ibid. *Many of them at* Ancona 689. *And at* Senigallia, ibid.

Illuminated ſtone. *See* Lapis Bononienſis.

Imola 693

Impotency, *a Lady accuſes her husband of it, and being divorc'd, both marry again, and have children* 733

Incloſures *or fences, convenient ones* 482

India *Company of* Holland 397

Inlaid *work. See among* Pictures *and* Rarities.

Inſcriptions *at* Bruges 365—369. *At* Gant 369—371. Bruſſels 372—375. Louvain 376—378. Macklin 379. Antwerp 380—383. Bergen-op-zoon 385. Bredah 387. Dort 388. Rotterdam ibid. Delft 389. Hague 392. *At the Prince of* Orange's *pleaſure-houſe* 393. Lanſden 394. Leyden 397, 401, 402. *The* Burg, *near* Leyden 401. *At* Harlem 403. Amſterdam 404, 406. Utrecht 408. Boſch 409, 410. Bry 410. Liege 412—415. Spaw 416. Aken 417. Collen 419—422. Bonne 423. Andernach ibid. Mentz 424, 425. Franckfort 427. Worms 428, 429. Frankendal 430. Spire 430, 431. Manheim 432. Heidelberg 433—438. Strasburg 441, 442. Baſil 444. Zurich 448. Scaffhauſen,

hauſen 450. Conſtantz 451. Munichen 453, 454. Augsburg 459—463 Nurenberg 466, 467. Altorf 469. Ratisbon 470, 472. Vilſhoven 473. Paſſaw 474. Lintz, ibid. Crembs 475. Vienna 476, 481. Newſtadt 481. *On a bridge on the river* Timent 484. *At* Clauſen, ibid. Sacile 485. Conegliano 486. Venice 487 *to* 498, 499, 503, 505. *At the* Greek *church at* Venice 511. *At* Padua 523 *to* 526, *and* 530 *to* 533. *At* Vicenza 537, 538. Verona 540 *to* 547. *At* Mantua 549, 550. Ferrara 552 to 554. Bononia 555, 556, *and* 560 *to* 563. Modena 565, 566. Parma 567. Piacenza 569. Breſcia 570, 571. *On* Calepine's *picture at* Bergamo, 572. *At* Calonega 573. Como 573, 574 Milan 574, 577 *to* 581. Turin 584. Aleſſandria 586. Genoa 588. Luca 591. Piſa 539. Naples 597, 600, *to* 606. Meſſina 610. *On the* Bancho *at* Meſſina 613. *At the ſchools* 614. *Under the picture of* Meſſina *in that city* ibid. *At St.* Agatha 615. Malta 619, 620. Città Vittorioſa 622. Città Notabile *or* Medina 623. Catania 627. Salerno 629, 630. Nocera 630. Florence 632 *to* 640. *At* Rome 647 *to* 686. *At* Ponte Lucano 674. Otricoli 687. Recanati, ibid. Fano 689, 690. Peſauro 690. *On an arch at* Rimini, ibid. *On the ſtone* Julius Cæſar *ſtood on, after he had paſs'd the* Rubicon, *when he harangu'd his ſoldiers*, ibid. *On a chapel at* Rimini, ibid. *At* Ravenna 692, 693. *At* Trent 694. *Near* Berne 701. *At* Geneva 703, 705. *Epitaphs to* Engliſhmen 705. *Inſcriptions at* Lyons 707—709. *At* Grenoble, ibid. Avignon 712. Niſmes 713, 725. Magellone 717. *S.* Maximin 722. Salon 723. Arles 724. Valence 726. Paris 729, 731. *A curious piece of antient* Greek *tranſcrib'd by the library-keeper at* Venice 736

Joncquet, *Monſ. profeſſor in the* French *king's garden at* Paris 730

Jovius, Paulus 573

Journey *from* Ratisbon *to* Vienna 473—475. *From* Vienna *to* Venice 481—486. *From* Mantua *to* Ferrara 551. *From* Ferrara *to* Bononia 553. *From* Crema *to* Lodi *and* Como 573. *From* Milan *to* Vercelli 583. *From thence to* Turin, *ibid. From thence to* Genoa 587. *From* Siena *to* Rome 646. *From* Rome *to* Ancona 687. *From* Ancona *to* Venice 694. *Thence to* Tyrol, *and ſo to* Switzerland 695. *From* Geneva *to* Lyons 707. *From* Montpelier *to* Marſeilles 718, 719. *From* Lyons *to* Paris 727

Italy 485. *A liſt of the ſovereign princes thereof* 686

Juſtings *at* Bononia 694

Juſti, *Sign.* Horatio, *his noble garden at* Verona 540

K

KErmes, *or fair of* Antwerp 381

Ketwin, *a ſtrong abbey in* Auſtria, *in vain attempted by the* Swedes 475

Kircher, *a* German *Jeſuit, his gallery and curious walks deſcrib'd* 672, 673

Kirton, *Dr. gives information of medicines for ſeveral maladies* 643

L

LAndsberg 453

Land-Tortoiſes 501

Language *of the* Liegois 415. *Of the* Malteze 624, 625, 626. *Of* Florence 694. *Of the* Griſons 697. *Of the vulgar of* Montpelier 716

Lanſdun, *the ſtory of the* 365 *children at one birth* 394

Lapis Bononienſis, *or illuminated ſtone* 561. *How to prepare it to receive light* ibid. *How uſed in the cure of the Hæmorrrhoids* ibid.

Lauſanne 702

Lawyers *fee half a crown at* Florence 641

Laykirke, *an imperial city* 453

Lazarole, *a pleaſant fruit* 657

Lectures *by* Ferrarius *at* Padua 527. *By* Marchetti, *by* Fra. Bonardus, *by* Steph. de Angelis 529. *By* Capponius *at* Bononia 556. *Botanick ones at* Meſſina 613

Leerdam 409

Legends 418, 426, 454, 580, 591, 538, 612, 615, 621, 641, 688, 721

Legend *of the Virgin's letter to the city of* Meſſina *queſtioned by* Baronius 612

Leti, *in his hiſtory, not always to be depended on* 582

Lewben, *much iron made at it* 482

Leyden 397. *Its univerſity* 399, 402. *Profeſſor there* 399. *Its phyſick-garden* ibid. *Publick diſputations* ibid. *Anatomy-theatre* 400. *Curioſities in the publick library* ibid. *The Burg near that place* 401. *Making of turf there* 402

Library *of the Jeſuits college at* Antwerp 379. *Of* Hugenius 393. *Univerſity of* Heidelberg 433. *Elector* Palatine 440 *Univerſity at* Baſil 444. Eraſmus 445. Zurick 448. Bogardeens *at* Conſtantz, 452. *Cardinal* Beſſarion *at* Venice 487. Ambroſian *library at* Milan 574. Iriſh Franciſcan *monks at* Rome 661 Vatican 663. Auguſtines *at* Rome 670. *Of* Mich. Ang. Ricci 681. *Library at* Geneva 706

INDEX.

Liege 412. *Saints bodies repoſited there* 413. *Its great number of religious houſes* 414. *College of* Engliſh *jeſuits* 415. *Language* ibid. *Women great drudges* 416. *Armour and guns made cheap there*, ibid. *A coal mine there* ibid.

Ligorn, *its bigneſs, ſtrength, caſtle, theatre*, &c. 595

Limburg 417

Lindaw, *an imperial city* 452. *Ceremony of a chriſtening* ibid.

Lingua Rhætica, *a ſpecimen of it* 697

Linſeed-Oil, *how made at* Milan 579

Lintz 474

Linus, *his curious inventions of clock-work* 415

Lodeſtein-caſtle 423

Lodi 573

Looking-glaſſes, *how made at* Venice 500. *Manner of grinding them* 501

Loreto, *the ſtory of* Santa Caſa *tranſlated into* 13 *languages* 688. *The treaſury* ibid. *The* Santa Caſa ibid.

Lort, *Monſ. makes counterfeit precious ſtones* 718

Lorzi Nova 570

Louvain, *its churches, monuments, univerſity, famous men therein, ſchools, colleges, caſtle*, &c. 375—379

Luca, *the* Sanctus Vultus, *cathedral, churches, palace* 591, 592

Lucern, *account of the Proteſtants in that and other valleys of* Piemont 586, 700

Lupercalia, *ſacrifices to* Pan 528

Luperci, *prieſts of* Pan 528. *Women fond of their blows* ibid. *Whence the cuſtom of their running up and down the ſtreets, whipping men and women they met with* ibid.

Luſtrum *of the* Romans, *a diſcourſe upon it* 528

Lutherans, *their manner of performing divine ſervice* 452

Lyons, 707. *Fryars there very importunate beggars* 708. *Number of Proteſtants there* ibid. Germans *have great privileges* 709. *A whimſical diverſion there* 727

M

MAcerata 687

Machines, Sale des, *at* Paris 731. Machines *at* Clermont *college, deſcribing excellently the motions of the planets*, &c. ibid.

Machlin 379

Maeſtricht 410,411

Magellone, *a ruin'd palace of the biſhop of* Montpelier 716

Malamocco 503

Malateſta, *an uſurper* 690

Malta, *the grand maſter, his revenue, the knights, the* gran croce, *requiſites for the knights, brief hiſtorical account of them, their oath* 618,619. *The churches, hoſpital, caſtle, ſlaves priſon, armory, corn, cummin, numbers of men and villages, palace* 619—623

Malteſe *language, a ſpecimen of it* 624—626

Manheim 432. *A town greatly favoured by the elector* Palatine ibid. *Inſcription to be written on a medal deſigned for this town* ibid.

Manna, *ſome account of it* 629

Mantua, *its churches, palace, ſtable* 549 *Of the duke* 550. *His Bucentero* ibid. *His Palazzo del T* 551. *Whiſpering room there* ibid.

Marble paper, *how made* 727

Marchand, *Monſ. a skilful herboriſt* 730

Marchetti *his lecture on the Eryſipelas* 529. *His anatomical rarities* 530

St. Marino, *ſome account of that little republick* 690

Marmirola, *a fine palace of the duke of* Mantua 548. *Strange animals kept there* ibid.

Marmotto, *an* Alpine *mouſe (awake) deſcribed* 518

Marſeilles 718. *New citadel, fortifications*, &c. 720,724

Mary Magdalen's *cave, near* Toulon 721

Maſſa 591

Maſſanello's *wife, after his death, a common whore* 607

Maximilian, *archduke, murdered by monks for his juſtice* 368

St. Maximin 721

Meaſures *of* Brabant 375. *Of* Collen 422. Germany *in general* 481. Venice 519 Mantua 551. Bononia 564. Modena 566. Parma 568. Milan 583. Turin 585. Luca 583. *Of* Sicily 612. Malta 623. *S.* Marino 691

Medaillons. *See among the* rarities

Medals 445, 446. *See among the* rarities.

Medicinal *water at* Spaw 416. *At* Rome 655. Acque del Valle 691. *Near* Nevers 728. *See* Acid water

Medicines *for the* Pox 643. *For the* Leproſy ibid. *For the* Angina ibid. Hemorrhoids 561, 643. Spleen ibid. Hydrophobia ibid. *Sir* Theod. Mayerne's *Decoct. noſtr. Cord. what* ibid. *For a* Fever, *and for an* Ague ibid. *For aches in the joints* ibid. *Sore throat and tooth-ach* ibid. *Vipers have their heads and tails cut off before uſed in Medicines* ibid. *Vomiting ſeldom preſcribed in* Italy ibid. *For a* Pleuriſy ibid. Cough *and* Spitting of Blood ibid. *For the* Falling-Sickneſs ibid.

Mendufii, *a people who did* hireo ſubjicere uxores 528

Menninghen, *an imperial city* 453

Menſæ *of the* Romans *explain'd* 528

INDEX.

Mentz 424. *Learned men there* ibid. *Two towers of emulation* ibid. *An hundred cloiſters there* ibid. *A famous clock there* 425. *Odd inſcription* ibid.
Mercato del Sabbato, *near* Naples 598
Meſſina, *its key, forts*, &c. 611, 612. *Legend of the holy letter* 612. *Papers fixed on moſt doors* ibid. *Feſtival of the Virgin's letter* 613. *The Bancho* ibid. Studio *or ſchools* 614. *hoſpital* ibid.
Meſtre 486
Microſcopes 576
Middleburg, *its privileges*, 384. Engliſh *church there*, ibid. *Inhabitants more devout than the proteſtants of many other places* ibid.
Milan, Ambroſian *library*, 574. *Great hoſpital*, 577. *Its churches, caſtle, ſeminarium, domo, archbiſhop's palace, chief families, lazaretto, an execution there, from* 574 *to* 583
Minerals. *See* rarities.
Miracles, *popiſh ones* 371, 373, 375. *See* Legends
Mint *at* Venice, *the manner of their ſtamping money* 518
Modena *the duke's muſæum* 564. *Theatre* 565. *Theatre there for dancing* ibid. *A pleaſant city* ibid. *Ancient monuments* ibid. *Revenue* 566.
Mondovi, *the factions of* Guelfs *and* Ghibelins *ſtill ſubſiſt there* 586
Monomachia, *a duel* 528
Mons Pietatis *at* Bruges 369. *At* Padua 531. *At* Bononia. 564
Montargis 728
Montpelier, *diverſions there* 714. *Eminent phyſicians* 715. *The air*, ibid. *Number of proteſtants, and their behaviour at church* ibid. *A faſt, how obſerv'd* ibid. *Miniſters* 716. *Perfumes*, &c. *made here* ibid. *Language of the vulgar a mixture of ſeveral others* ibid. *A ſmall ſpecimen of it* ibid. *The ſchool* ibid. *Ceremonies at creating a doctor* ibid. *Citadel* ibid.
Monuments. *See* inſcriptions
Moſaick work. *See among the* rarities.
Moſcardo *Sig. his cabinet of rarities at* Verona 543
Motion, *ſeveral ingenious experiments relating to it* 576, 580, 581
Moulins *the city* 728
Moulins *Dr. ſeized at* Paris 733. *Gueſſes at the occaſion of it* ibid. *Baniſh'd* France 734
Mouſe-tower 424
Mud *at* Venice *offenſive in the ſummer* 498
Mud-boat *deſcrib'd* 505
Mundelheim 453
Munichen 453. *Remarkable armory* ibid. *Monument for a perſon who refus'd his picture till ſome time after his death and burial* 454. *Stately palace of the duke* 456. *Noble college of Jeſuits* ibid. *Private gardens; great garden* 457
Murano 500
Muſæum *of* Platerus *at* Baſil 446. *Of an apothecary at* Verona 542. *Of Sig.* Marco Salo 547. *Of* Aldrovandus *at* Bononia 559. *Of the duke of* Modena 564. *Of Sig.* Septala *at* Milan 575. *Of* Corvino *at* Rome 656. *Of* Bellori *at* Rome 681
Muſello, *Sig. his ſtately palace at* Verona 547
Mute, *a ſort of firing* 723

N

NAPLES, *remarkables in its neighbourhood* 597, 598. *Its ſtreets, houſes, caſtles* 598, 599. *Gardens, wine, M.* Veſuvius 599. *Granary* 600. *Curious cloiſter of the* Carthuſians *ibid. Nunneries, Domo* 600, 601. *Cloiſters, convents, churches, ſeggii, palace, caſtles, arſenal*, &c. 600—607. *Account of the kingdom* 608
Napus Salivus, *the roots make good pottage* 716
Needle-fiſh, *its manner of defending itſelf* 615
Nero's Cento Camerelle 597
Nevers, *medicinal waters near it* 728
Nieumarkt 470
Nieuport, *its government, churches, fortifications*, &c. 364
Nieuſtadt 481. *Its arſenal* ibid.
Night-walks, *diſorderly ones, at* Padua, 529
Niſmes, *the amphitheatre* 713. *Its circuit formerly but* 2000 *paces leſs than* Rome, *and built on ſeven hills* ibid. *Antiquities* ibid. *Three parts in four of the inhabitants Proteſtants* 714, 724, 725. *Inſtance of* Oliver Cromwell's *power on an inſurrection of the Proteſtants here* 733
Noblemen *of* Venice, *many of them profeſs'd beggars* 519. *Yet live in great ſplendor* ibid. *Great feuds among the nobility of* Bononia 563
Nobility *of* Florence *every one of ſome profeſſion* 641. *Sell wine out by the flask* ibid.
Nocera 630
Norfolk, *duke of, diſorder'd in mind, and confin'd at* Padua 534
Northumberland *(titular duke of) page to the duke of* Bavaria 457. *Further accounts of him* 643, 676
Notabile, città, *in* Malta 623
Nurenberg 466. *Crucifix of beaten gold there, worth* 20,000 *l.* ibid. *A wonderful eſcape from its caſtle* ibid. *The teſt of*

of a ſtranger's having ſeen the place 467. *Lutherans there, the neareſt the Papiſts of any place in* Germany *ibid. Lutheran ſervice there* ibid. *Hot-houſes there* 468

O

OBELISKS *at* Rome 647, 648, 653, 667
Oil *of cloves, how made* 716
Oil'd *coats, the making of them at* Turin 585
Olive *oyl, how made at* Luca 593
Old *women, ſpinning and begging within the church-doors at* Venice 499
Oliver Cromwell *his memory greatly reſpected in* Switzerland 450. *His influence over the court of* France, *in an inſtance of an inſurrection of the Proteſtants at* Niſmes 733, 734
Onyx-ſtones *engraven, all ancient* 678
Orange 712. *Its antiquities and parliament* ibid. *See alſo p.* 725
Organ *ſo large, that a corpulent man may paſs through the pipes* 700
Organzine *ſilk how made at* Bononia 559 *Fellow painted hanging by the heels at* Bononia, *for carrying this trade to other ſtates* ibid.
Opera *at* Venice 506. *Engine to move the ſcenes* 507. *Engine us'd to fly with* 508
Oſculum Pacis, *counted by the Armenians a deadly ſin to omit it in the maſs* 517

P

PADUA 523. *Revenues of the monks there* 525. *Unrulineſs of the ſcholars* 529. *Story of a bloody murther there* 530. *Gentlemen of this city not very devout* 534. *Bread of* Padua *much eſteem'd* ibid.
Painters, *famous ones at* Rome, *when the author was there* 685
Painting *upon glaſs, a proceſs of that art* 521, 522. *Fine painting in* Freſco, *at* Siena 645. *In the* Libraria, ibid. *See among the* pictures, &c.
Palatine, *elector, accounts of his affability; of his family*, &c. 440. *His fine collection of rarities, ſtable*, &c. ibid.
Palilia, *an antient* Roman *feſtival* 528
Paris, *its ſtone quarries* 729. *Plaiſter of* Paris, *college of four nations*, Sorbonne, Hotel de Ville, Pont Neuf, Place Dauphine, Place Royalle, Notre Dame, Baſtille, *arſenal, S.* Germain Auxerrois, Louvre 729. *Jeſuits church, S.* Clou, Verſailles 730. *S.* Innocent's *church-yard ſuddenly conſumes the dead bodies* ibid. *S* Euſtace, Valdegrace, *Carthuſians*, Luxembourg ibid. Palais Cardinal, Sale des Machines, Mathurins, Clermont *college*, Le Palais, *Chief ſtreets*, Fauxbourgs, Gobelins 731. *The porters wooden device for carrying things* 732. Charenton, *fair of S.* Germain, *Theatins, bridges, priſons,* 732
Parma, 567. *The duke's palace, magnificent coaches, theatre, ſummer palace*, &c. ibid. *His ſtrength* 568. *Pays tribute to the pope*, ibid. *Wonderful woman there without hands*, ibid. *Exactions of the poſtmaſter* ibid.
Paſſage-boats *in* Holland 404
Paſſaw 473, 474. *a dreadful fire there* ibid.
Paſſerie, *or making of raiſins* 715
Paulo Veroneſe. *See among the* pictures.
Pauſilippus, *mount, by ſea* 597. *By land* 601
Pebbles *for making glaſſes at* Venice, *how broke* 501
Pedigree *of the duke of* Arſchot *from* Adam *to the duke living in the reign of our king* Charles II. 378. *Of the* Contaren *family* 490. *Of the* Neapolitan *kings* 606
Perpetual motion, *a vain attempt about it* 424
Peſauro 690
Peſce Spada, *or ſword-fiſh, deſcrib'd* 615. *Meat of it much eſteem'd* ibid. *Manner of fiſhing for it* ibid.
Petroleum, *a well of it in the territories of* Modena 566
Pezenas, *a very pretty city,* 714
Phyſicians *deſpis'd at* Florence 641. *Their fee at* Rome *about* 3 s. 685. *Eminent phyſicians at* Montpelier 715
Phyſick-garden *at* Leyden 399. *At* Amſterdam 407. Utrecht 409. Altorf 468. Padua 529. Bononia 554. *Two at* Milan 577. *One at* Piſa 594. Meſſina 614. Montpelier 715
Piacenza, *its citadel, domo, college of* Engliſh *Jeſuits*, &c. 569
Pictures *at* Gant 371. *At* Antwerp 380. *Minheer* Happaart's *fine collection of* Rubens's *firſt draughts* 384. *At* Bredah 387. *At the prince of* Orange's *pleaſure-houſe* 393. *At* Riſwick 394. *In the publick library at* Leyden 400. *At* Harlem 403. Aken 417. Collen 420. Frankfurt 426, 427. Worms 428, 529. Heidelberg 440. Baſil 445. *Picture of the dance of death* 446. *Fine picture of the paſſion in the ſtadthouſe at* Baſil, ibid. *Pictures at* Munichen 453, 456. Augsburgh 460, 464, 465. *Of* Jacob Fuggerus 460. *At* Nurenberg 466. Ratisbon 472, 473. Venice 487, *to* 490, *and* 492, 497, 498. *In the* Greek *church there* 510. *At* Padua 524, 531. *In our lady's chapel at* Vicenza 539. *At* Verona 543, 644, 547. Mantua 551. Bononia 553, 562, 563. *Palace of the duke of* Modena 565. Parma 567. Calepine's *picture at* Bergamo 572. *Pictures at* Como 573.

INDEX.

Milan 574, 577, *to* 580. Turin 584. La Venerie 585. *Of an ox at* Genoa *which always turns its tail on the beholders* 587. *Other fine pieces at* Genoa 588. Luca 591. Naples 600, 601. *Picture presented by a bishop to a harlot who fell in love with him* 604. *Pictures at* Messina 614. Catania 627. Salerno 630. Florence 632—634. *Some too immodest* 635. *Pictures in the grand duke's gallery* 636—638. *At* Siena 646, 647. *At* Rome, *see from* 647 *to* 686. *At* Loreto 688, 689. Lucern 700. Geneva 704. Lyons 707. Montpelier 716, 717. Aix 722, 723. Avignon 725. Valence 726

Pietre imboscata 571, 644

Pilate's *pyramid* 726

Piombino, *a sovereign principality* 631

Pisa, *its aquæduct, excellent water, churches,* campo santo, *merchants hall, bridges, annual fight,* &c. 593, 594

Piscena mirabilis, *a stately antiquity near* Naples 597

Plants, *curious ones growing near* Calais 362. *Near* Louvain 377. *At* Antwerp 383, 384. Leyden 399. *Between* Mentz *and* Collen 424. *Near* Zurich 450. *Near* Schaffhausen 451. *At* Munichen 457. Altorf 468. *At* Verona 540. *Ten folio books of them at* Bononia 560. *Dry'd plants at* Bononia 561. *Rare plants growing there* ibid. Aconitum hyemale *in flower at* Modena 566. *Plants in* Piemont 586. *On mount* Vesuvius 599. *Near* Reggio 614. *Plants and shells in* Sicily 618. *Good plants about* Salerno 630. *Rare plants in a garden at* Rome 656. *In father* Barlier's *garden there* 669. *Rare ones on the mountains about* Geneva 706. *Simples at* Grenoble 709. *Rare plants about* Frontignan 714. *Remarkable ones at* Paris 730

Platerus's *musæum* 446

Pneumatick *engine. See* Hugenius.

Podii, *the family of that name at* Luca, *branded* 592

Polishing *of stones at* Florence 644

Polverara, *noted for its particular kind of poultry* 535. Schottus's *description of them exaggerated* ibid.

Pond, *a fine one in* Florence 640. *A subterraneous one* ibid. *A boiling one* 714

Pont du Guard, *a stately antiquity* 713

Ponte ville 483

Pont *S.* Esprit *near* Grenoble 711

Pope, *manner of his return from saying mass* 651. *Sermon preach'd before him* 666. *Carry'd on mens shoulders* 671. *Account of* Alexander VII. *and his family* 684

Pots *to preserve grapes in all the winter* 614

Pouille, *noted for good wine* 728

Pozzo's *rarities at* Rome 679

Procession *at* Louvain 375. Antwerp 381, 383. Mentz 425. *At* Venice 494. *Another* 497. *Another* 499. *Another* ibid. *Another in memory of the brides recover'd from the* Istrians 505. *Procession at* Bononia 558. Milan 580. Genoa *on holy* Thursday 589. Naples 597. *Another* 599. *Another* 604. *At* Messina, *on occasion of the virgin's letter to that city* 613. *Another on the same occasion,* ibid. *Another,* ibid. *At* Lyons 708

Promulsidarium gustatorum *of the* Romans *explain'd* 528

Protestants *in* Savoy, *accounts of them* 586

Proverb, *a* Venetian *one* 309. *Other proverbs* 534. *Another of* Vicenza 536. *A proverb of* Bononia 563. *Proverbial saying of* Genoa 587. *At* Messina 615. *At* Malta 619. *At* Florence, *with regard to that city,* Pisa, Siena, *and* Luca 641. *Saying on the* Florentine *and* Roman *pronunciation* 645. *A saying of the* Sianese 646. *On the woods of* Baccano, ibid.

Pruck ander Muer 482

Pruneole *eaten as a dainty at* Florence 642

Pulvis fulminans, *how to make it* 518

Puppet-play *at* Venice 517

Purpura, *three sorts among the* Romans 528

Puteoli 597

Pyramid *at* Rome *in memory of the affront put upon the* French *king's ambassador* 651

Q

QUESELS, *a religious order of maids* 375

S. Quiricho 646

R

RACK, *a representation of the antient one* 560

Raisins, *manner of making them* 715

Ram, *a monstrous one* 361

Raphael Urbin, *see among the* pictures, rarities, *&c.*

Rappers, *a collection of them at* Basil 445

Rarities *in the armory at* Brussels 372, 373. *At* Antwerp 380. Middleburg 385. Delft 391. Leyden 400. *Of Dr.* Van Horn 400, 401. *At* Utrecht 408. Aken 417, 418. *Of* J. P. Sedelmair 423. *At* Frankfurt 428. Frankendal 430. Heidelberg 440. Strasburg 442. Basil 445. *Of* Platerus 446. *At* Zurich 448. Munichen 457. Augsburg 464. Altorf 468. Venice *in the private armory* 490. *Two spiral alabaster pillars belonging to* Solomon's *temple, so transparent, that the light of a candle may be seen thro' them* 492. *Two jasper pillars hollowed and filled with wax,* ibid. *Other rarities in S.* Mark's *church,* ibid. *Others in* Grimani's *palace* 493. *In the arsenal at* Venice 494, 495. Rosachio's *rarities there*

there 517. Marchetti's *at* Padua 530. *Garden at* Verona 540. *Of an apothecary at* Verona 542, 543. *Cabinet of Signior* Moſcardo *there* 543. *Of Sign.* Muſello, *and of Sign.* Marco Sala, *at* Verona 547. *Of* Aldrovandus *at* Bononia 559. *Of the duke of* Modena 564. *At* Milan 574. *Of Sign.* Septala *at* Milan 575, 576. *Other curioſities there* 577. *Of Sign.* Cavaliero's *at* Milan 578. *Other curioſities there* 580. *Rarities at* Genoa 588

Remarkables *at* Naples 597, 600, 603. *At* Catania 627. *At* Florence *in the gr. duke's gallery* 636. *In the cloſets of the gallery* 637. *In the armory* 638, 639. *At S.* Mark's *church at* Florence 639. *S.* Lorenzo's *chapel there* 640. *In the palace and gardens of* Florence 640, 641. *Fine pavements and repreſentations in moſaick work at* Sienna 645. *At* Rome, *See the author's whole account of this city from page* 647, *to page* 686. *At* Tivoli 674. Loreto 688. Ancona 689. *S.* Marino 691. Ravenna 692, 693. Geneva 705. Lyons 708, 709. *In the* Grand Chartreuſe 710. *At* Orange 712. Montpelier 717. Aix 722, 723. Niſmes 724

Rates *paid at* Dover 361. Calais 362. Gant 371. *At ſundry places in the journey from* Vienna *to* Venice 482. *For a maſs for the dead at* Venice 496. *One lately gave enough for twelve thouſand maſſes* ibid. *Rate for a gondola at* Venice 503. *Rate given by a gentleman of* Padua *to be made a* Venetian *nobleman* 530. *From* Padua *to* Vicenza 536. *At* Parma, Crema, Breſcia, *&c.* 568—572. *At* Milan 583. *In the journey from thence to* Vercelli, ibid. *In* Savoy, ibid. 585. *from* Turin *to* Genoa 586. *from* Genoa *to* Leghorn *by ſea* 590. *At* Naples 597. *for piloting into* Meſſina 610. *for entring the port of* Malta 624. *Rate of coaches at* Florence per diem 641. *Of boarding gentlemens daughters till marry'd*, ibid. *for horſes from* Florence *to* Siena 645. *To the ſearchers*, &c. *at* Rome 647. *for a coach from* Rome *to* Tivoli 674. *from* Ancona *to* Ravenna 699. *Rate of money at* Rimini 690. *from* Geneva *to* Lyons 707. *At* Grenoble 709. *from* Grenoble *to* Orange 711. *from thence to* Avignon 712. *At* Montpelier 714. *from* Niſmes *to* Avignon 724. *from* Avignon *to* Lyons 725. *from* Lyons *to* Paris 727

Ratisbon 470. *Its great bridge*, ibid. *A fatal emulation there between a maſter workman and his man*, ibid. *Lutherans ſervice there* 470. *Canons of Trinity-church there all noblemen* 472. *All its magiſtrates enobled*, ibid. *Rooms where the dyet of the empire aſſemble* 472, 473.

Ravenna, *its antiquities, churches, convents, bad water*, &c. 692, 693

Recanati 687

Receipt *to make grey* Cyprus *powder* 717. *Another for making a paſte for perfuming churches* ibid. *See* Medicines.

Reggio 566. *Stiles itſelf* Citta fidele 614. *Great quantities of ſilk made here* ibid.

Reliques *at* Aken 418. *At* Collen 421, 422. *At* Mentz 425. *At* Vienna 477. *In S.* Peter's *at* Venice 497. *In S.* Peter's *at* Rome 648. *See alſo thro' the whole deſcription of* Rome *from page* 648 *to page* 686. *See alſo among the* rarties, pictures, *&c.*

Relle, *Monſ. his microſcopes and perſpectives* 717

Rens 423

Revenge, *a fatal inſtance of it at* Padua 530

Ricci, Michael Angelo *his choice library* 681

Ridotto *at* Venice 508

Rimini 690. *Arches there* ibid.

Riſwick, *gardens, pictures*, &c. *there* 394

Rollar Argentoratenſis, *a curious bird* 459

Roman *antiquities. See among the* pictures *and* rarities

Romanello. *See among the* pictures.

Romano, Julio. *See among the* pictures *and* rarities.

Romauntſh *language, Lord's prayer in it* 696. *Specimen of it* 697, 698

ROME. *The fine ſtructures, monuments, antiquities, ruins*, &c. *of this imperial city, are ſo much the ſubject of the attention of all polite perſons, that we cannot do better than to give the reader at one view, the particulars he may expect to find deſcribed by our author; obſerving, that under each ſubſequent head is included an accurate account of the ſtatues, monuments, reliques, pictures, inſcriptions, and other rarities to be met with therein;*

Via Flaminia 647, 687. Pantheon, *piazza* Naone, *obelisk, prince* Pamfilio's *palace*, Paſquin 647

Obelisks, *piazza of S.* Peter's, *portico of* Alexander VII. 648

S. Peter's *church amply deſcrib'd, with its reliques, cupola, monuments, pictures, ſtatues, chapel, vaults, inſcriptions*, &c. 649

Palazzo di S. Officio, Campo Santo *which conſumes dead bodies in* 24 *hours*, Meta Sudans, Titus Veſp. *arch*, Templum Pacis, Templum Jovis Statoris, Severus's *arch*, Templum Concordiæ 650

Capitol, Columna Miliaris, Conſervatorio, *palace of* Chiſi, Monte Cavallo, *pope's palace* 651

Villa

Villa Ludoviſia, *fountain of* Moſes, *ruins of* Diocleſian's *baths* 652
S. Pietro Montorio, Villa Pamfilia, Villa di Medici, Aquæduct *built by* Aug. Cæſar, Trajan's *pillar*, *obelisk*, *S.* Maria Maggiore 653
St. John Lateran, Villa Borgheſi 654
Caſtle St. Angelo, Pons triumphalis, Via Angelica, Aqua Acetoſa, La Sapienza *or* Studio 655
S. Spirito, *S.* Onuphrio, *S.* Andrea delle Valle, Campo de Fiore, Corvino's Muſæum, Templum Saturni, *temple of* Rom. *and* Remus, *S.* Theodore 656
Obſervation on Conſtantine's *arch*, Velia, Santa Chiara, *handſomeſt lady in* Rome, *ruins of* Aqua Clodia, Freſcati, Mondragone, Belvedere, *ſignior* Campani's *teleſcopes*, *and his clock to ſhew the hour of the night* 657
Scala Santa, Columna Antonini 658
S. Apollinare, *S.* Maria Sopra Minerva, *piazza* Giudea, Ponte *S.* Maria, *S.* Maria Ægyptiaca, La Madonna del Sola, S. Maria *in* Coſmedin, Forum Boarium, Templum Jani quadri frontis, *goldſmiths arch*, *S.* George's *church*, *ruins of the* Roman *granaries*, *ruin of* Pons Sublicius, Mons Teſtacius, *ruinous arches of* Aqua Aquæd. Appiæ 659
Ceſtius's *pyramidal ſepulchre*, Circus Maximus, Antonini Thermæ, *ruins of* Claudius's Aquæduct, Maria Nova, S. Maria Liberatrice, Templum Martis, La Conſolatione, Templum Minervæ, Campo Vaccino, Annuncia tella, P. Æmilius's *baths now S.* Maria *in* Campo Carleo, Theatrum Marcelli, *St.* Mark's *palace*, Gallienus's *arch*, *entrance of* Sixtus V's Aquæduct, Santa Croce 660
Galluzzo, *S.* Maria Tranſtevere, *St.* Honufrio, *S.* Iſidore, *ruins of* Thermæ Alexandrinæ & Thermæ Agrippinæ, *S.* Carlo Borromeo's *church*, *S.* Gregory *on mount* Celius, *Q.* Chriſtina's *inſcription on the* Capitol, *rarities at the* Conſervatorio 661, 662
Ara Cœli, Vatican *palace* 662. Vatican *library*, *inſcriptions in the vineyard of S.* Pietro in Vinculis 663, 664
Titus's *baths*, *Oratorians cloiſter*, *verſes on a wall nigh S.* Maria del Popolo 665
Santa Maria del Popolo, *hoſpital S.* Giacomo, *S.* Sylveſter *in* Montibus, S. Maria della vittoria 666
Palace of prince Paleſtrine, *S.* Stefano Rotundo, *S.* Pietro in Vinculis, *verſes on the* Torre de Conti, *S.* Girolamo, *S.* Athanaſio 667
Prince Giuſtiniano's *palace*, *S.* Pietro *in* Carceri, *S.* Conſtantin 668
S. Agneſe, *S.* Suſanna, *S.* Bernardo, *S.* Maria Minerva, *S.* Sabina, *S.* Alexius *and* Bonifacius, *S.* Euſebius, *S.* Praſſide, *S.* Pudentiana, *prince* Colonna's *palace*, *ruins of* Nero's Caſa Aurea 669
Pons Fabritii, Villa Farneſe, Auguſtin's *library and church*, Villa Matthei, Villa Montalto 670
Ruins of Mauſolæum Auguſti 671
Veſpaſian's *tomb*, *S.* Maria *in* Campitelli, *S.* Maria inviolata, Palazzo Farneze, *epitaphs tranſcribed at the* Rotunda 672
St. Lawrence 674
St. Paul, *St.* Bernardo, Annunciata, Prætorian *camp*, Circus Caracallæ, *ancient grots at S.* Sebaſtian, *in the* Via Appia 675
Domine quo vadis, Trinita del Monte 676
Prince Pamfilio's *palace* 677
Aldobrandini's *palace*, Colonneſe *palace*, 678
S. Cæcilia *in* Tranſtevere 683
Markets at Rome *how ſtor'd* 685. *Poſthouſes there* ibid.
Monte de Pieta, Rome *praiſed by ſome*, *diſpraiſed by others*, *Jeſuits treaſures*, *a liſt of the ſovereign princes of* Italy 686

Ronciglione 466
Rotterdam 388. *Engine to rince linnen* 389
Rubens, *a rare picture of his* 383. *Inſcription under his picture at* Antwerp, ibid. *His firſt draughts bought at an auction for* 6000 *florins* 384. *Wills, that his firſt draughts ſhould not be diſpoſed of 'till* 14 *years after his death*, ibid. *The ſuppoſed reaſon of it*, ibid. *Whence 'tis conjectur'd he principally took his deſigns*, ibid. *See alſo for more of his works under the article* Pictures.
Rubiera 566

S

SANCERRE, French *proteſtants hold out a remarkable ſiege there* 728
Sacile 485
Sack, Daniel, *a very little man* 521
Salerno 629. *Monument of* Gregory VII. ibid. *Formerly an univerſity* 630
Salon, *tomb of* Noſtradamus *there* 723
Sanguinole, *a fiſh* 571
Sannazarius, *his monument*, &c. 603
Saponette, *a fine ſort of ſoap at* Milan, *how to make it* 577
Sardene, *a fiſh taken by means of fires made in the boats* 615
Savoy, *the duke's character*, *family*, &c. 584
Savoyards, *chimney-ſweepers at* Paris 726
Saw-mills *deſcribed* 470, 710, 711
Schaffhauſen 450. *Its* Arſenal *ibid.*
Schurman, Anna Maria, *a learned woman at* Utrecht 409
Scotiſh *gentlemens names at* Padua 526
Sculpture. *See among the* pictures *and* rarities.
Scylla *and* Charybdis 615

INDEX.

Sea-horſe, *skin of one deſcribed* 637
Sea-tortoiſes, *how caught* 618
Sedans, *almoſt as big as coaches, uſed at* Amſterdam 407
Senglea 622
Senigallia 689
Sepulchre. *See* inſcriptions.
Sepulchro d'Agrippinæ 598
Sepulchro degli Gentili, *near* Naples ibid.
Septala's *cabinet, at* Milan 575
Servier's *cabinet at* Lyons 708, 709
Sevenhuyſen, *a pleaſant wood there, abounding with birds* 403
Shoes, *ſtrange ones, for climbing mountains* 483
Sicily 610
Siena 645, 646
Silk-dying *at* Vicenza 539
Silk-thread, *manner of making it at* Bononia 559
Silk-twiſting, *at* Vicenza, *how perform'd* 538, 539
Silver-plate, *manner of making it at* Turin *for weaving* 584
Skeletons *of father* Gonzia *at* Modena, 565 *one of an elephant at* Florence *deſcribed* 638
Skins, *how to dreſs them with the hair on* 533
Slaves, *how employ'd at* Leghorn 595 *Better us'd there than at* Genoa *ibid.*
Sleiſum, *noted for excellent cheeſe* 458
Sluice, *a remarkable one at* Venice 523
Smock, *the* Virgin Mary's, *at* Aken 418
Snake-ſtone 571
Soap. *See* Caſtile-Soap. *See alſo* Saponetta.
Solothurn 701
Solphaterra 598. Flores Sulphuris *gather'd there,* ibid. *Brimſtone made there for ſale* ibid.
Soncin, *what noted for* 570
Sorghum, *a kind of bread* 486
Spaw, *its medicinal waters* 416
Spire 430. *Cathedral pav'd with nothing but grave-ſtones* 432. *A curious repreſentation in ſtone there,* ibid. Imperial *chamber,* ibid. *Tobacco planted there* ibid.
Spoleto 687
Sports, *at* Geneva, *on* Sunday *evenings,* 704. *An* Italian *ſport, deriv'd from the old* Romans 520
Statues *at* Gant 371. Bruſſels 372. Machlin 379. Antwerp 380. *Statue of juſtice at* Delft 389. *At the prince of* Orange's *pleaſure-houſe* 393. *At* Boſch 409. Liege 412, 413. Aken 417. Collen 420. Mentz 425. Munichen 453—457. *Of* 10 *ſons and* 10 *daughters by the ſame father and mother* 455. *At* Augsburg 459. *Of an ox at* Nurenberg, *with a diſtich under it* 468. *At* Venice 487, 490, 492, 498, 518. *At* Padua 532. Vicenza 537. Marmirolo 548. Ferrara 552. Bononia 553, 554, 562. Piacenza 569. Como 573. Milan 574, 578, 579. Turin 584. Aleſſandria 586. Genoa 588. Ligorn 595. Naples 600 *to* 603. Trapanum 612. Meſſina 610, 613, 614. *In* Malta 622. *At* Poggio Imperiale 632, 633. Florence 633 *to* 640, and 644. *At* Siena 645. Rome ; *ſee from page* 647 *to* 686. *At* Macerata 687. Loreto 688, 689. Niſmes 713. Aix 723. Arles, ibid. Vienne 726. Moulins 728. Nevers *ibid.*
Steno, *Monſ. a* Dane, *happy in making ſeveral anatomical diſcoveries* 718
Stinking *wells at* Mentz 428
Stones 571. *Stones that die, and crumble to duſt* 576. *Stones taken out of the* Arnus, *that will poliſh* 644. *Stones with the ſignatures of herbs, trees,* &c. *ibid. The ſtone* Julius Cæſar *ſtood upon, when he harangu'd his ſoldiers, after he had paſs'd the* Rubicon 690. *Curious experiments on ſtones* 718. *Stone-quarries at* Paris 729. *Manner of hoiſting up the ſtones there* ibid.
Strasburg 441. *Women handſome* 442. *Its arſenal* ibid. *Famous clock* 443, *and curious ſteeple* ibid.
Straubing 473
Stromboli 609
Sugar, *how made in* Sicily 628
Sulphur *river near* Tivoli 674. *It petrifies the channel it runs in* ibid. *Stinks, and taſtes nauſeouſly* ibid.
Superſtitious *notions* 492, 493, 542, 675
Swallbach, *acid waters near it* 423
Swediſh *ſoldier, a pleaſant ſtory of one* 734
Switz 700
Switzerland, *miles there longer than thoſe of* Germany 447. *Emulation among the Proteſtant cantons* 451. *Farther account of that country* 699
Sword-fiſh. *See* Peſce Spada.
Swords, *manner of grinding them at* Vienne 726
Syracuſe, *its ſhore rocky ; ſtraw-beacons there ; its fortifications, antiquities, ruins of the old city, the* Auricula Dionyſii, *&c.* 616

T

TABLE *of epitaphs on ſome of the kings of* Naples 606, 607, 608
Table-cloth, *a rich one, above three years in making* 404
Taeks, Joanne, *a very tall man* 365
Taliſmanical *figures, a lecture on them* 528
Taormina, *in* Sicily, *ſugar formerly made there* 627
Tape-weaving, *at* Vianen 409

INDEX.

Tarantula, *a fellow bitten by one* 607. *Stories of the* Tarantula *ſuſpicious* ibid. *Strength of the poiſon of one breaks two glaſſes* 656
Tartufule, *what* 564
Taxes, *exorbitant ones, at* Florence 642
Teleſcopes, *&c.* 376. *A fine one, made by Sign.* Campani *of* Rome 657
Terni 687
Terra Sigillata *dug at* Malta 623
Terzas *of* Padua 529
Theatrum Olympicum, *at* Vicenza 536
Thynny-fiſh, *along the* Calabrian *coaſt* 629
Titian; *See among the* rarities.
Tivoli, *curioſities there* 674
Tobacco *planted at* Frankfort 428. *At* Spire 432
Tolentino 687
Torcella 504
Torre del Arco 628
Torre del Aſinelle *at* Bononia 563. *Emulation of two workmen* ibid.
Toulon, *its port, fortifications,* French *fleet there* 720
Tournon, *a ſtately college of the Jeſuits there* 726
Tragedy *at* Venice *deſign'd to abuſe* Q. Elizabeth 505
Travaglini, *ſign. a good chymiſt and natural philoſopher at* Venice 518. *His receipts for making* Pulvis fulminans *and* Vitrum Antimonii colore rubini, ib. *Gives the proceſs of making* Caſtile *ſoap* ibid.
Trent 695
Treviſo 486
Tridentus's *palace and ventiduct* 540
Trinity *blaſphemouſly repreſented at* Padua 531
Tropia, *good red wine there* 628. *Women howl diſmally at funerals, and go with their hair diſhevell'd* ibid.
Trunks *at* Naples, *in which are depoſited the bodies of ſeveral kings* 604
Turcois-ſtone, *naturally white, but turn'd blue by fire* 718. *A biſhop got a vaſt ſum of money by this art* ibid.
Turf, *how made in* Holland 402
Turin, *its palaces, domo,* &c. 584, 585
Turkiſh wheat 485
Turks, 18 *of them chriſten'd at* Florence; *the manner of it* 641

V

VALETTA *in the iſle of* Malta 619
Vallé, *at* Venice, *what* 504
Valteline 696, 697
Vards, marquis de, *impriſon'd by the* French *king, and why* 716
Vaſa argentea, *&c. of the* Romans 528
Veere 385
S. Veit 483
Venerie Royale, *a fine palace of the duke of* Savoy 585
Venice. *S.* Mark's *tower, piazza of S.* Mark 486. Il Broglio 487. *The palace* 488. *Balloting-boxes* 489. *Aſſembly of the great council* ibid. *Manner of balloting* ibid. *Private armory* 490. Denoncie ſecrete 491, 495. *S.* Mark's *church* 494. *Jeſuits, why baniſh'd from* Venice 493. *Reſtor'd* ibid. Grimani's *palace* ibid. *Arſenal* 494. Bucentoro 495. *Author's circuit and obſervations in a gondola* 496. *Fiſh-market* ibid. *Eighty-nine ſorts of fiſh enumerated* 497. *Birds* 28 *ſorts ſold in the bird-market* ibid. *Palace of the patriarch* ibid. *S.* Salvator's *church* 498. *Other churches, buildings, iſlands, monuments and rarities* 498, & ſeq. *Making of looking-glaſſes* 500. *Making of drinking-glaſſes,* ibid. *Grinding of looking-glaſſes* 501. *The comedy* 502. *Rudeneſs of the* Venetians *thereat* ibid. *A* Spaniſh *embaſſador's funeral, and* eulogium 502, 503. *A tragedy* 505. *Opera's* 506, 507. *Puppet-play* 517. *Mint-houſe* 518. *Prohibited goods burnt there* 519. *Wines in requeſt at* Venice ibid. *Poverty of ſome of its noblemen* ibid. Venice *treacle* ibid. *Art of painting upon glaſs* 521, 522. *See alſo p.* 694
Ventiduct 540
Vercelli 583. *Oppreſs'd by its ſovereign,* ib.
Verdigreeſe *how made at* Montpelier 714
Verona 540. *Academy of muſick there* 544
Verſes; *ſee* inſcriptions.
Veſuvius 599
Vianen 409
Vicenza 536. *Its* Theatrum Olympicum, ibid. *Its amphitheatre, piazza,* &c. ibid.
Vienna, *its fortifications* 476. 50000 *men ſaid to be requir'd to gariſon it,* ibid. 414 *ſtone ſteps up to the top of the ſteeple of the cathedral* 477. *Emperor's perſon (and attendants at high maſs) deſcrib'd* 478. *The Hungarian and Jeſuits colleges there* 478. *A noble column* 478, 479. *The place of ſepulture of the* Auſtrian *family* 479. *The adjacent country and ſuburbs deſcrib'd* 480
Vienne, *in* Dauphine, *its antiquities* 726. *Grinding of ſwords there* ibid.
Vilkirken, *a particular kind of fritters made there* 483
Villach ibid.
Vilſhoven 473
Vilvorden 379
Vines, *two ways of planting them* 717
Viol-ſtrings, *how made* 532
Viterbo, *an offenſive ſulphur-well there* 646
Vitriol-works, *near* Franchimont 417
Vitrum Antimonii colore rubini, *&c. how to make it* 518
Vittorioſa citta, *in* Malta 622
Vivarium *at* Mantua 551. Parma 567. Malta 623. Florence 639
Vivenan 412

Under-

INDEX.

Underwalden 700
United provinces. *See* Holland.
Univerſity *of* Louvain 376. Leyden. 399. Utrecht 407. Collen 421. Mentz 425. Heidelberg 433. Straſburg 441. Baſil 444. Altorf 468. Padua 526, 527, 531. Catania 627. Valence 711. Orange 712. *See* academy.
Volto Santo, *expos'd at* Rome *to the people* 665
Vomiting *ſeldom preſcrib'd by the* Italian *phyſicians* 643
Vorſtius's *lectures* 399
Voyage *of the author from* Genoa *to* Luca 590. *From* Luca *to* Naples 596. *From* Naples *to* Meſſina 609, 610. *From* Meſſina *to* Malta 616. *From* Meſſina *to* Salerno 628. *From* Naples *to* Leghorn 630
Uri 700
S. Urſula, *her ſtory* 420, 421
Utrecht, 407. *Some chimnies there but little above the level of the ſtreets* ibid.

W

WAGGON *to go without a horſe* 469
Wangen, *a free city* 453
Warlike *engines. See among the* rarities.
Waſſenfall, *a village moſt remarkable for the cataract of the whole river* Rhine *there* 450
Water, *a convenient contrivance with it* 721
Water-ſports *at* Florence 640. *At* Villa Ludoviſia *at* Rome 652. *At* Mondragone 657. *At* Belvedere, ibid. *At another* Villa *of prince* Ludoviſia, ibid. *At the* Vatican 663
Water-works *at* Bruges 369. Bruſſels 371 *Water ſurpriſingly forc'd out of two ſtatues at* Amſterdam 407. *Water-works at* Heidelberg 439. *At* Augsburg 464. *Curious ones belonging to* Huevener *there* 465. *In count* Valmarana's *palace at* Vicenza 537. *At* Tivoli 674
Wax, *red, to take off the impreſſion of* Entaglia's, *how made* 678
Wax, *white, how to make it* 715
Weeding *engine* ibid.
Weiſſenberg 466
Whirlpool *in the* Danube 475
White-wine, *how made to taſte like* Rheniſh 409
Willegeſus, *firſt biſhop of* Mentz, *his modeſt remembrance of his mean extraction* 424
Willughby, *Mr. his journey from* Crema *to* Lodi *and* Como 573
Wiltzburg, *a ſtrong fort* 466
Wine *of* Friuli *not fit to drink* 485. *Wine in requeſt at* Venice 519. Verona 548. Bononia 563. Florence 641. Italian *wines* 643. *A receipt to make new wine taſte like old* 644. *Wine at* Rome 685 Lucern 700. Zug 701. Frontignan 714
Woman *at* Parma, *without hands, who us'd her feet inſtead of them* 568
Women-porters 375
Women *at* Liege *great drudges* 416. *Not ſuffer'd to enter the Carthuſian monaſtery at* Ferrara 552. *Queen of* Sweden, *as ſuch, refus'd admittance there* ibid. *Hang up their hair in token of chaſtity* 601. *Women in* Malta *accounted infamous* 623. *At* Tropia *they howl diſagreeably at funerals* 628. *As alſo at* Montpelier 716. *Eſteem'd handſome at* Montpelier ibid.
Worms *in the blood of the inhabitants of* Florence 643
Worms *city* 428

Y

YELLOW *ochre burnt proves a red bolus* 718
Young, Andrew, Baron de Baume, *his monument at* Calais 361
Yſere, *the waters of the* Rhoſne *and that keep unmingled after they had joyn'd* 711

Z

S. ZENO *obliges the devil to carry a large porphyry baſon from* Jeruſalem *to* Verona 542
Zenon, Giacomo, *his cabinet of rarities at* Bononia 560
Zodiack *drawn in the pavement of S.* Petronius's *church at* Bononia 555
Zug, *its lake affords fifty ſorts of fiſh* 701
Zurich 447, 701

FINIS.

INDEX.

INDEX

i. pt

XX II.87
XXX I.89